R70. Agriculture and Food, Regulatory Services.
R70-530. Food Protection.
R70-530-1. Authority and Purpose.

(1) Authority.

Promulgated under the authority of the Section 4-5-17.

(2) Purpose.

This rule shall be liberally construed and applied to promote its underlying purpose of safeguarding public health and providing to consumers food that is safe, unadulterated, and honestly presented.

(3) Scope.

This rule establishes definitions; sets standards for management and personnel, food operations, equipment, and facilities; and provides for food establishment plan review, inspection, and employee restriction. It shall be used to regulate bakeries, grocery and convenience stores, meat markets, food and grain processors, warehouses and any other establishment meeting the definition of a food establishment.

(4) Adopted by Reference.

The division adopts the food standards, labeling requirements and procedures as specified in 21 CFR, 1 through 200, April 1, 1999 edition, 40 CFR 185, 1999 edition, and 9 CFR 200 to End, 1999 edition, which are incorporated by reference within this rule.

R70-530-2. Definitions.

Definitions. Statement of Application and Listing of Terms.

The following definitions apply in the interpretation and application of this rule:

(1) Additive.

(a) "Food additive" has the meaning stated in the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, Section 201(s) and 21 CFR 170.

(b) "Color additive" has the meaning stated in the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, Section 201(t) and 21 CFR 70.

(2) "Adulterated" has the meaning stated in the Wholesome Food Act, Section 4-5-7.

(3) "Approved" means acceptable to the regulatory authority based on a determination of conformity with principles, practices, and generally recognized standards that protect public health.

(4) "AW or A_w" means water activity which is a measure of the free moisture in a food, is the quotient of the water vapor pressure of the substance divided by the vapor pressure of pure water at the same temperature, and is indicated by the symbol a_w.

(5) "Beverage" means a liquid for drinking, including water.

(6) "Bottled drinking water" means water that is sealed in bottles, packages, or other containers and offered for sale for human consumption, including bottled mineral water.

(7) "Bulk food" means unpackaged processed or unprocessed food in aggregate containers from which quantities desired by the consumer are withdrawn. For the purpose of this interpretation, the term does not include unprocessed fresh fruits, unprocessed fresh vegetables, nuts in the shell, salad bars, and potentially hazardous foods.

(8) "Certification number" means a unique combination of letters and numbers assigned by a shellfish control authority to a molluscan shellfish dealer according to the provisions of the National Shellfish Sanitation Program.

(9) CIP.

(a) "CIP" means cleaned in place by the circulation or flowing by mechanical means through a piping system of a detergent solution, water rinse, and sanitizing solution onto or over equipment surfaces that require cleaning, such as the method used, in part, to clean and sanitize an enclosed beverage processing system.

(b) "CIP" does not include the cleaning of equipment such as band saws, slicers or mixers that are subjected to in-place manual cleaning without the use of a CIP system.

(10) "CFR" means Code of Federal Regulations which is a compilation of the general and permanent rules published in the Federal Register by the executive departments and agencies of the federal government.

(a) Citations in this Code refer sequentially to the title, part, and section number, such as 21 CFR 178.1010 refers to Title 21 Part 178, Section 1010.

(b) The CFR is published annually by the U.S. Government Printing Office; and

(c) Contains FDA rules in 21 CFR, USDA rules in 7 CFR and 9 CFR, and EPA rules in 40 CFR.

(11) Comminuted.

(a) "Comminuted" means reduced in size by methods including chopping, flaking, grinding, or mincing.

(b) "Comminuted" includes fish or meat products that are reduced in size and restructured or reformulated such as gefilte fish, gyros, ground beef, and sausage; and in a mixture of 2 or more types of meat that have been reduced in size and combined, such as sausages made from 2 or more meats.

(12) "Confirmed disease outbreak" means a foodborne disease outbreak in which laboratory analysis of appropriate specimens identifies a causative organism and epidemiological analysis implicates the food as the source of the illness.

(13) "Consumer" means a person who is a member of the public, takes possession of food, is not functioning in the capacity of an operator of a food establishment or food processing plant, and does not offer the food for resale.

(14) "Corrosion-resistant materials" means a material that maintains acceptable cleanability characteristics under prolonged influence of the food to be contacted, the normal use of cleaning compounds and sanitizing solutions, and other conditions of the use environment.

(15) Critical control point.

(a) "Critical control point" means a point or procedure in a specific food system where loss of control may result in an unacceptable health risk.

(b) "Critical control point" is an operation, practice, procedure, process, location, or step of an operation where a preventive or control measure can be exercised that will eliminate, prevent or minimize a hazard(s) that has occurred prior to this point.

(16) "Critical item" means a provision of this rule that, if in noncompliance, is more likely than other violations to contribute to food contamination, illness, or environmental health hazard. Critical items are identified in the rule with an * (asterisk).

(17) "Critical Limit" means the maximum or minimum value to which a physical, biological, or chemical parameter must be controlled at a critical control point to minimize the risk that the identified food safety hazard may occur.

(18) Drinking Water.

(a) "Drinking Water" means water that meets 40 CFR Part 141 National Primary Drinking Water Regulations.

(b) "Drinking Water" is traditionally known as "potable water".

(c) "Drinking Water" includes the term "water" except where the term used connotes that the water is not potable, such as "boiler water", "mop water", "rainwater", "wastewater", and "nondrinking" water.

(19) "Dry storage area" means a room or area designated for the storage of packaged or containerized bulk food that is not potentially hazardous and dry goods such as single-service items.

(20) Easily Cleanable.

(a) "Easily cleanable" means a characteristic of a surface that:

(i) Allows effective removal of soil by normal cleaning

methods;

(ii) Is dependent on the material, design, construction, and installation of the surface; and

(iii) Varies with the likelihood of the surface's role in introducing pathogenic or toxigenic agents or other contaminants into food based on the surface's approved placement, purpose, and use.

(b) "Easily cleanable" includes a tiered application of the criteria that qualify the surface as easily cleanable as specified in Subsection (a) of this definition to different situations in which varying degrees of cleanability are required such as:

(i) The appropriateness of stainless steel for a food preparation surface as opposed to the lack of need for stainless steel to be used for floors or for tables; or

(ii) The need for a different degree of cleanability for a utilitarian attachment or accessory in the production area as opposed to a decorative attachment or accessory.

(21) "Easily movable" means:

(a) Weighing 14 kg (30 pounds) or less; mounted on casters, gliders, or rollers; or provided with a mechanical means requiring no more than 14 kg (30 pounds) of force to safely tilt a unit of equipment for cleaning; and

(b) Having no utility connection, a utility connection that disconnects quickly, or a flexible utility connection line of sufficient length to allow the equipment to be moved for cleaning of the equipment and adjacent area.

(22) "Employee" means the person in charge, person having supervisor or manager, person on the payroll, family member, volunteer, person performing work under contractual agreement, or other person working in a food establishment.

(23) "EPA" means the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.

(24) Equipment.

(a) "Equipment" means an article that is used in the operation of a food establishment such as a freezer, grinder, hood, ice maker, meat block, mixer, oven, reach-in refrigerator, scale, sink, slicer, stove, table, temperature measuring device for ambient air, vending machine, or warewashing machine.

(b) "Equipment" does not include items used for handling or storing large quantities of packaged foods that are received from a supplier in a cased or overwrapped lot, such as hand trucks, forklifts, dollies, pallets, racks, and skids.

(25) Fish.

(a) "Fish" means fresh or saltwater finfish, crustaceans and other forms of aquatic life, including alligator, frog, aquatic turtle, jellyfish, sea cucumber, and sea urchin and the roe of such animals, other than birds or mammals, and all mollusks, if such animal life is intended for human consumption.

(b) "Fish" includes an edible human food product derived in whole or in part from fish, including fish that have been processed in any manner.

(26) "Food" means a raw, cooked, or processed edible substance, water, ice, beverage, or ingredient used or intended for use or for sale in whole or in part for human consumption, or chewing gum.

(27) Foodborne Disease Outbreak.

(a) "Foodborne disease outbreak" means an incident, except as specified in Subsection (b) of this definition, in which:

(i) 2 or more persons experience a similar illness after ingestion of a common food; and

(ii) Epidemiological analysis implicates the food as the source of the illness.

(b) "Foodborne disease outbreak" includes a single case of illness such as 1 person ill from botulism or chemical poisoning.

(28) "Food-contact surface" means:

(a) A surface of equipment or a utensil with which food normally comes into contact; or

(b) A surface of equipment or a utensil from which food may drain, drip, or splash:

(i) Into a food, or

(ii) Onto a surface normally in contact with food.

(29) "Food employee" means an individual working with unpackaged food, food equipment or utensils, or food-contact surfaces.

(30) "Food establishment" shall mean grocery store, bakery, candy factory, processor, bottling plant, sugar factory, cannery, rabbit processor, meat processor, flour mill, warehouse (cold or dry storage) and any other facility where food products are manufactured, canned, processed, packaged, stored, transported, prepared, sold or offered for sale. This rule shall not cover food service establishments, dairy farms or plants, or meat establishments under the official meat inspection program.

(31) "Food service establishment" means any place where food is prepared and intended for individual portion service, and includes the site at which individual portions are provided. The term includes any such place regardless of whether consumption is on or off the premises and regardless of whether there is a charge for the food. The term may include convenience stores and delicatessens that offer prepared food in individual service portions. The term does not include private homes where food is prepared or served for individual family consumption, retail food stores, the location of food vending machines, and supply vehicles.

(32) "Game animal" means an animal, the products of which are food, that is not classified as cattle, sheep, swine, or goat in 9 CFR Subchapter A - Mandatory Meat Inspection, part 301, as poultry in 9 CFR Subchapter C - Mandatory Poultry Products Inspection, part 381, as elk in Utah Code Annotated 4-32-4(3), or as fish.

(33) "General use pesticide" means a pesticide that is not classified by EPA for restricted use as specified in 40 CFR 152.175.

(34) "Grade A standards" means the requirements of the USPHS/FDA "Grade A Pasteurized Milk Ordinance" and "Grade A Condensed and Dry Milk Products and Condensed and Dry Whey" with which certain fluid and dry milk and milk products comply.

(35) "HACCP Plan" means a written document that delineates the formal procedures for following the Hazard Analysis critical control point principles developed by The National Advisory Committee on Microbiological Criteria for Foods.

(36) "Hazard" means a biological, chemical, or physical property that may cause an unacceptable consumer health risk.

(37) "Hermetically sealed container" means a container that is designed and intended to be secure against the entry of microorganisms and, in the case of low acid canned foods, to maintain the commercial sterility of its contents after processing.

(38) "Highly susceptible population" means a group of persons who are more likely than other populations to experience foodborne disease because they are immunocompromised or older adults and in a facility that provides health care or assisted-living services, such as a hospital or nursing home; or preschool age children in a facility that provides custodial care, such as a day-care center.

(39) "Imminent health hazard" means a significant threat or danger to health that is considered to exist when there is evidence sufficient to show that a product, practice, circumstance, or event creates a situation that requires immediate correction or cessation of operation to prevent injury based on:

(a) The number of potential injuries, and

(b) The nature, severity, and duration of the anticipated injury.

(40) "Injected" means manipulating a meat so that infectious or toxigenic microorganisms may be introduced from its surface to its interior through tenderizing with deep penetration or injecting the meat such as with juices which may

be referred to as "injecting," "pinning," or "stitch pumping".

(41) "Law" means applicable Local, State, and Federal statutes, ordinances, rules, and regulations.

(42) "Linens" means fabric items such as cloth hampers, cloth napkins, table cloths, wiping cloths, and work garments including cloth gloves.

(43) "Meat" means the flesh of animals used as food including the dressed flesh of cattle, swine, sheep, or goats and other edible animals, except fish, poultry, and wild game animals as specified under Subsection 4-2(1)(g) of this rule.

(44) "mg/L" means milligrams per liter, which is the metric equivalent of parts per million (ppm).

(45) "Molluscan shellfish" means any edible species of fresh or frozen oysters, clams, mussels, and scallops or edible portions thereof, except when the scallop product consists only of the shucked adductor muscle.

(46) Packaged.

(a) "Packaged" means bottled, canned, cartoned, securely bagged, or securely wrapped whether packaged in a food establishment or a food service establishment.

(b) "Packaged" does not include a wrapper, carry-out box, or other nondurable container used to containerize food with the purpose of facilitating food protection during service and receipt of the food by the consumer.

(47) "Person" means an association, a corporation, individual, partnership, other legal entity, government, or governmental subdivision or agency.

(48) "Person in charge" means the individual present at the food establishment who is responsible for the operation at the time of inspection.

(49) Personal Care Items.

(a) "Personal care items" means items or substances that may be poisonous, toxic, or a source of contamination and are used to maintain or enhance a person's health, hygiene, or appearance.

(b) "Personal care items" include: items such as medicines; first aid supplies; and other items such as cosmetics; and toiletries such as toothpaste and mouthwash.

(50) "pH" means the symbol for the negative logarithm of the hydrogen ion concentration, which is a measure of the degree of acidity or alkalinity of a solution. Values between 0 and 7 indicate acidity and values between 7 and 14 indicate alkalinity. The value for pure distilled water is 7, which is considered neutral.

(51) "Physical facilities" means the structure and interior surfaces of a food establishment including: accessories such as soap and towel dispensers; and attachments such as light fixtures and heating or air conditioning system vents.

(52) "Plumbing fixture" means a receptacle or device that:

(a) Is permanently or temporarily connected to the water distribution system of the premises and demands a supply of water from the system; or

(b) Discharges used water, waste materials, or sewage directly or indirectly to the drainage system of the premises.

(53) "Plumbing system" means the water supply and distribution pipes; plumbing fixtures and traps; soil, waste, and vent pipes; sanitary and storm sewers and building drains, including their respective connections, devices, and appurtenances within the premises; and water-treating equipment.

(54) "Poisonous or toxic materials" means substances that are not intended for ingestion and are included in 4 categories:

(a) Cleaners and sanitizers, which include cleaning and sanitizing agents and agents such as caustics, acids, drying agents, polishes, and other chemicals;

(b) Pesticides except sanitizers, which include substances such as insecticides and rodenticides;

(c) Substances necessary for the operation and maintenance of the establishment such as nonfood grade lubricants and personal care items that may be deleterious to health; and

(d) Substances that are not necessary for the operation and maintenance of the establishment and are on the premises for retail sale, such as petroleum products and paints.

(55) Potentially Hazardous Food.

(a) "Potentially hazardous food" means a food that is natural or synthetic and requires temperature control because it is in a form capable of supporting:

(i) The rapid and progressive growth of infectious or toxigenic microorganisms;

(ii) The growth and toxin production of Clostridium botulinum; or

(iii) In shell eggs, the growth of Salmonella enteritidis.

(b) "Potentially hazardous food" includes an animal food (a food of animal origin) that is raw or heat-treated; a food of plant origin that is heat-treated or consists of raw seed sprouts; cut melons, and garlic and oil mixtures that are not acidified or otherwise modified at a food establishment in a way that results in mixtures that do not support growth as specified under Subsection (a) of this definition.

(c) "Potentially hazardous food" does not include:

(i) An air-cooled hard-boiled egg with shell intact;

(ii) A food with a a_w or water activity value of 0.85 or less;

(iii) A food with a pH level of 4.6 or below when measured at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F);

(iv) A food, in an unopened hermetically sealed container, that is commercially processed to achieve and maintain commercial sterility under conditions of nonrefrigerated storage and distribution; and

(v) A food for which laboratory evidence demonstrates that the rapid and progressive growth of infectious or toxigenic microorganisms or the growth of S. enteritidis in eggs or C. botulinum can not occur, such as a food that has an a_w and a pH that are above the levels specified under Subsections (c)(ii) and (iii) of this definition and that may contain a preservative, other barrier to the growth of microorganisms, or a combination of barriers that inhibit the growth of microorganisms; or

(vi) A food that does not support the growth of microorganisms as specified under Subsection (a) of this definition even though the food may contain an infectious or toxigenic microorganism or chemical or physical contaminant at a level sufficient to cause illness.

(56) Poultry.

(a) "Poultry" means:

(i) Any domesticated bird; chickens, turkeys, ducks, geese, or guineas, whether live or dead, as defined in 9 CFR 381 Poultry Products Inspection Regulations; and

(ii) Any migratory waterfowl, game bird, or squab such as pheasant, partridge, quail, grouse, or guineas, whether live or dead, as defined in 9 CFR 362 Voluntary Poultry Inspection Program.

(b) "Poultry" does not include ratites.

(57) "Premises" means:

(a) The physical facility, its contents, and the contiguous land or property under the control of the owner of the food establishment; or

(b) The physical facility, its contents, and the contiguous land or property not described under Subsection (a) of this definition if its facilities and contents are under the control of the owner of the food establishment and may impact food establishment personnel, facilities, or operations, if a food establishment is only one component of a larger organization such as a health care facility, hotel, motel, school, recreational camp, or prison.

(58) "Primal cut" means a basic major cut into which carcasses and sides of meat are separated, such as a beef round, pork loin, lamb flank or veal breast.

(59) "Public water system" has the meaning stated in 40

CFR Part 141 National Primary Drinking Water Regulations.

(60) Ready-to-Eat Food.

(a) "Ready-to-eat food" means food that is in a form that is edible without washing, cooking, or additional preparation by the food establishment or the consumer and that is reasonably expected to be consumed in that form.

(b) "Ready-to-eat food" includes:

(i) Potentially hazardous food that is unpackaged and cooked to the temperature and time required for the specific food by this rule;

(ii) Raw, washed, cut fruits and vegetables;

(iii) Whole, raw, fruits and vegetables that are presented for consumption without the need for further washing, such as at a buffet; and

(iv) Other food presented for consumption for which further washing or cooking is not required and from which rinds, peels, husks, or shells are removed.

(61) Reduced Oxygen Packaging.

(a) "Reduced oxygen packaging" means the reduction of the amount of oxygen in a package by mechanically evacuating the oxygen; displacing the oxygen with another gas or combination of gases; or otherwise controlling the oxygen content in a package to a level below that normally found in the surrounding atmosphere, which is 21% oxygen.

(b) "Reduced oxygen packaging" includes methods that may be referred to as altered atmosphere, modified atmosphere, controlled atmosphere, low oxygen, and vacuum packaging including sous vide.

(62) "Refuse" means solid waste not carried by water through the sewage system.

(63) "Regulatory authority" means the Utah Department of Agriculture and Food (UDAF) which has jurisdiction over the food establishment.

(64) "Restricted-use pesticide" means a pesticide product that contains the active ingredients specified in 40 CFR 152.175 Pesticides classified for restricted use, and that is limited to use by or under the direct supervision of a certified applicator.

(65) "Safe material" means:

(a) An article manufactured from or composed of materials that may not reasonably be expected to result, directly or indirectly, in their becoming a component or otherwise affecting the characteristics of any food;

(b) An additive that is used as specified in Section 409 or 706 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act; or

(c) Other materials that are not additives and that are used in conformity with applicable regulations of the Food and Drug Administration.

(66) "Sanitization" means the application of cumulative heat or chemicals on cleaned food contact surfaces that, when evaluated for efficacy, yield a reduction of 5 logs, which is equal to a 99.999% reduction, of representative disease microorganisms of public health importance.

(67) "Sealed" means free of cracks or other openings that allow the entry or passage of moisture.

(68) "Servicing area" means an operating base location to which a mobile food establishment or transportation vehicle returns regularly for such things as discharging liquid or solid wastes, refilling water tanks and ice bins, and boarding food.

(69) "Sewage" means liquid waste containing animal or vegetable matter in suspension or solution and may include liquids containing chemicals in solution.

(70) "Shellfish control authority" means a state, federal, foreign, tribal or other government entity legally responsible for administering a program that includes certification of molluscan shellfish harvesters and dealers for interstate commerce.

(71) "Shellstock" means raw, in-shell molluscan shellfish.

(72) "Shucked shellfish" means molluscan shellfish that have one or both shells removed.

(73) "Single-service articles" means tableware, carry-out utensils, and other items such as bags, containers, placemats, stirrers, straws, toothpicks, and wrappers that are designed and constructed for one time, one person use.

(74) Single-Use Articles.

(a) "Single-use articles" means utensils and bulk food containers designed and constructed to be used once and discarded.

(b) "Single-use articles" include items such as: wax paper, butcher paper, plastic wrap, formed aluminum food containers, jars, bread wrappers, ketchup bottles, and number 10 cans which do not meet the materials, durability, strength, and cleanability specifications under Sections 5-1(1)(a), 5-2(1)(a) and 5-2(2)(a) for multiuse utensils.

(75) "Slacking" means the process of moderating the temperature of a food such as allowing a food to gradually increase from a temperature of -23 degrees C (-10 degrees F) to -4 degrees C (25 degrees F) in preparation for deep-fat frying or to facilitate even heat penetration during the cooking of previously block-frozen food such as spinach.

(76) "Smooth" means:

(a) A food-contact surface having a surface free of pits and inclusions with a cleanability equal to or exceeding that of (100 grit) number 3 stainless steel;

(b) A nonfood-contact surface of equipment having a surface equal to that of commercial grade hot-rolled steel free of visible scale; and

(c) A floor, wall, or ceiling having an even or level surface with no roughness or projections that render it difficult to clean.

(77) "Support animal" means a trained animal such as a Seeing Eye dog that accompanies a person with a disability to assist in managing the disability and enables the person to perform functions that the person would otherwise be unable to perform.

(78) "Table-mounted equipment" means equipment that is not portable and is designed to be mounted off the floor on a table, counter, or shelf.

(79) "Temperature measuring device" means a thermometer, thermocouple, or other device that indicates the temperature of food, air, or water.

(80) "Temporary or Seasonal food establishment" means a food establishment that operates for a period of no more than 60 consecutive days in conjunction with a single event or celebration.

(81) "Transportation (transported)" means movement of food in commerce; within the food establishment; or delivery of food from that food establishment to another place while under the control of the person in charge.

(82) "UDAF" means the Utah Department of Agriculture and Food.

(83) "USDA" means the U.S. Department of Agriculture.

(84) "Utensil" means a food-contact implement or container used in the storage, preparation, transportation, dispensing, sale, or service of food; such as: kitchenware or tableware that is multiuse, single-service, or single-use; gloves used in contact with food; and food temperature measuring devices.

(85) "Vending machine" means a self-service device that, upon insertion of a coin, paper currency, token, card, or key, dispenses unit servings of food in bulk or in packages without the necessity of replenishing the device between each vending operation.

(86) "Vending machine location" means the room, enclosure, space, or area where one or more vending machines are installed and operated and includes the storage and servicing areas on the premises that are used in conjunction with the vending machines.

(87) "Warewashing" means the cleaning and sanitizing of food-contact surfaces of equipment and utensils.

R70-530-3. Management and Personnel.

3-1. Supervision.

(1) Responsibility.

Assignment.*

The owner or manager shall be the person in charge or shall designate a person in charge and shall ensure that a person in charge is present at the food establishment during all hours of operation.

(2) Knowledge.

(a) Demonstration of knowledge.*

Based on the risks of foodborne illness inherent to the food operation, during inspections and upon request the person in charge shall demonstrate to the regulatory authority knowledge of foodborne disease prevention, application of the Hazard Analysis Critical Control Point principles, and the requirements of this rule. The person in charge shall demonstrate this knowledge by compliance with this rule, by being a certified manager who has demonstrated knowledge of required information through an accredited test or by responding to the compliance officer's questions as they relate to the specific food operation. The areas of knowledge include:

(i) Describing the relationship between the prevention of foodborne disease and the personal hygiene of a food employee;

(ii) Explaining the responsibility of the person in charge for preventing the transmission of foodborne disease by a food employee who has a disease or medical condition that may cause foodborne disease;

(iii) Describe the symptoms associated with the diseases that are transmissible through food;

(iv) Explaining the significance of the relationship between maintaining the time and temperature of potentially hazardous food and the prevention of foodborne illness;

(v) Explaining the hazards involved in the consumption of raw or undercooked meat, poultry, eggs, and fish;

(vi) Stating the required food temperatures and times for safe cooking of potentially hazardous food including meat, poultry, eggs, and fish;

(vii) Stating the required temperatures and times for the safe refrigerated storage, hot holding, cooling, and reheating of potentially hazardous food;

(viii) Describing the relationship between the prevention of foodborne illness and the management and control of the following:

(A) Cross contamination,

(B) Hand contact with ready-to-eat foods,

(C) Handwashing, and

(D) Maintaining the food establishment in a clean condition and in good repair;

(ix) Explaining the relationship between food safety and providing equipment that is:

(A) Sufficient in number and capacity, and

(B) Properly designed, constructed, located, installed, operated, maintained, and cleaned;

(x) Explaining correct procedures for cleaning and sanitizing utensils and food-contact surfaces of equipment;

(xi) Identifying the source of water used and measures taken to ensure that it remains protected from contamination such as providing protection from backflow and precluding the creation of cross connections;

(xii) Identifying poisonous or toxic materials in the food establishment and the procedures necessary to ensure that they are safely stored, dispensed, used, and disposed of according to law;

(xiii) Identifying critical control points in the operation from purchasing through sale or service that may contribute to foodborne illness and explaining steps taken to ensure that the points are controlled in accordance with the requirements of this rule;

(xiv) Explaining the details of how the person in charge and food employees comply with the HACCP plan if a plan is required by the law, this rule, or an agreement between the regulatory authority and the establishment; and

(xv) Explaining the responsibilities, rights, and authorities assigned by this rule to the:

(A) Food employee,

(B) Person in charge, and

(C) Regulatory authority.

(b) Permits for food establishment personnel.

Every person, before engaging in the manufacturing, preparation or handling of exposed food or drink within a food establishment shall obtain a food establishment personnel permit. Said permit shall be granted only to those persons who, after making proper application, successfully pass a written examination based upon current concepts of food protection.

(i) The permit must be renewed prior to the expiration date or at least every three years.

(ii) The permit must be available for inspection.

(3) Duties.

Person in Charge.

The person in charge shall ensure that:

(i) Food establishment operations are not conducted in a private home or in a room used as living or sleeping quarters.

(ii) Persons unnecessary to the food establishment operation are not allowed in the food preparation, food storage, or warewashing areas, except that brief visits and tours may be authorized by the person in charge if steps are taken to ensure that exposed food; clean equipment, utensils, and linens; and unwrapped single-service and single-use articles are protected from contamination;

(iii) Employees and other persons such as delivery and maintenance persons and pesticide applicators entering the food preparation, food storage, and warewashing areas comply with this rule;

(iv) Employees are effectively cleaning their hands, by routinely monitoring the employees' handwashing;

(v) Employees are visibly observing foods as they are received to determine that they are from approved sources, delivered at the required temperatures, protected from contamination, unadulterated, and accurately presented, by routinely monitoring the employees' observations and periodically evaluating foods upon their receipt;

(vi) Employees are properly cooking potentially hazardous food, being particularly careful in cooking those foods known to cause severe foodborne illness and death, such as eggs and comminuted meats, through daily oversight of the employees' routine monitoring of the cooking temperatures;

(vii) Employees are using proper methods to rapidly cool potentially hazardous foods that are not held hot or are not for consumption within 4 hours, through daily oversight of the employees' routine monitoring of food temperatures during cooling;

(viii) Employees are properly sanitizing cleaned multiuse equipment and utensils before they are reused, through routine monitoring of solution temperature and exposure time for hot water sanitizing, and chemical concentration, pH, temperature, and exposure time for chemical sanitizing; and

(ix) Consumers are notified that clean tableware is to be used when they return to self-service areas such as salad bars and buffets.

(x) Employees are preventing cross-contamination of ready-to-eat food with their bare hands by properly using suitable utensils such as deli tissue, spatulas, tongs or single-use gloves.

(xi) Employees are properly trained in food safety.

3-2. Employee Health

Disease or Medical Condition.

(a) Responsibility of the Person in Charge to Require Reporting by Food Employees and Applicants.*

The employer or person in charge shall require food employees and food employee applicants to whom a conditional offer of employment is made, to report to the person in charge, information about their health and activities as they relate to diseases that are transmissible through food. Appendix 1, Applicant and Food Employee Interview; Appendix 2, Food Employee Reporting Agreement; Appendix 3, Applicant and Food Employee Medical Referral; are sample forms that may be used for the medical condition section. A food employee or applicant shall report the information in a manner that allows the person in charge to prevent the likelihood of foodborne disease transmission if the employee or applicant:

(i) Is diagnosed with an illness due to:

(A) Salmonella typhi,

(B) Shigella spp.,

(C) Escherichia coli O157:H7, or

(D) Hepatitis A virus infection;

(ii) Has a symptom caused by illness, infection, or other source that is:

(A) Associated with an acute gastrointestinal illness such as:

(I) Diarrhea,

(II) Fever,

(III) Vomiting,

(IV) Jaundice, or

(V) Sore throat with fever, or

(B) A lesion containing pus, such as a boil or infected wound, that is open or draining and is:

(I) On the hands, wrists, unless an impermeable cover such as a finger cot or stall protects the lesion and a single-use glove is worn over the impermeable cover;

(II) On exposed portions of the arms, unless the lesion is protected by an impermeable cover, or

(III) On other parts of the body, unless the lesion is covered by a dry, durable, tight-fitting bandage;

(iii) Had a past illness from an infectious agent specified in Subsection (i) of this section; or

(iv) Meets one or more of the following high-risk conditions:

(A) Is suspected of causing, or being exposed to, a confirmed disease outbreak caused by S. typhi, Shigella spp., E. coli O157:H7, or hepatitis A virus including an outbreak at an event such as a family meal, church dinner, or festival because the food employee or applicant:

(I) Prepared food implicated in the outbreak,

(II) Consumed food implicated in the outbreak, or

(III) Consumed food at the event prepared by a person who is infected or ill with the infectious agent that caused the outbreak or who is suspected of being a shedder of the infectious agent, or

(B) Lives in the same household as a person who is diagnosed with a disease caused by S. typhi, Shigella spp., E. coli O157:H7, or hepatitis A virus infection,

(C) Lives in the same household as a person who attends or works in a setting where there is a confirmed disease outbreak caused by S. typhi, Shigella spp., E. coli O157:H7, or hepatitis A virus infection,

(D) Traveled out of the United States or to a United States' territory within the last 50 calendar days to an area that is identified as having epidemic or endemic disease caused by S. typhi, Shigella spp., E. coli O157:H7, or hepatitis A virus based on information published by the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, such as the document titled Health Information for International Travel.

(b) Exclusions and Restrictions.*

The person in charge shall:

(i) Exclude a food employee from a food establishment if the food employee is diagnosed with an infectious agent with a likelihood of it being transmitted through food; or

(ii) Except as specified under Subsection (iii) or (iv) of this section, restrict a food employee from working with exposed food; clean equipment, utensils, and linens; and unwrapped single-service and single-use articles, in a food establishment if the food employee is:

(A) Suffering from a symptom specified under Subsection 3-2 (a)(ii); or

(B) Not experiencing a symptom of acute gastroenteritis specified under Subsection 3-2(a)(ii)(A) but has a stool that yields a specimen culture that is positive for Salmonella typhi, Shigella spp., or Escherichia coli O157:H7;

(iii) If the population served is a highly susceptible population, exclude a food employee who:

(A) Is experiencing a symptom of acute gastrointestinal illness specified under Subsection 3-2(a)(ii)(A) and meets a high-risk condition specified under Subsections 3-2(a)(iv)(A)-(D).

(B) Is not experiencing a symptom of acute gastroenteritis specified under Subsection 3-2(a)(ii)(A) but has a stool that yields a specimen culture that is positive for S. typhi, Shigella spp., or E. coli O157:H7,

(C) Had a past illness from S. typhi within the last 3 months, or

(D) Had a past illness from Shigella spp. or E. coli O157:H7 within the last month; and

(iv) For a food employee who is jaundiced:

(A) If the onset of jaundice occurred within the last 7 calendar days, exclude the food employee from the food establishment, or

(B) If the onset of jaundice occurred more than 7 calendar days before:

(I) Exclude the food employee from a food establishment that serves a highly susceptible population, or

(II) Restrict the food employee from activities specified under Subsection 3-2(1)(b)(ii), if the food establishment does not serve a highly susceptible population.

(v) Restrict or exclude an employee from direct food contact based on the recommendation of the UDAF or the local health department.

(c) Removal of Exclusions and Restrictions.

(i) The person in charge may remove an exclusion specified under Subsection 3-2(b)(i) if:

(A) The person in charge obtains approval from the District Health Department or the regulatory authority; and

(B) The person excluded as specified under Subsection 3-2(b)(i) provides to the person in charge written medical documentation, from a physician licensed to practice medicine, that specifies that the excluded person may work in an unrestricted capacity in a food establishment, including an establishment that serves a highly susceptible population, because the person is free of the infectious agent of concern as specified in Section 10-5(d).

(ii) The person in charge may remove a restriction specified under:

(A) Subsection 3-2(b)(ii)(A) if the restricted person:

(I) Is free of the symptoms specified under Subsection 3-2(a)(ii) and no foodborne illness occurs that may have been caused by the restricted person,

(II) Is suspected of causing foodborne illness but is free of the symptoms specified under 3-2(a)(ii), and provides written medical documentation from a physician licensed to practice medicine stating that the restricted person is free of the infectious agent that is suspected of causing the person's symptoms or causing foodborne illness, as specified in Section 10-5(d), or

(III) Provides written medical documentation, from a physician licensed to practice medicine, stating that the symptoms experienced result from a chronic noninfectious condition such as Crohn's disease, irritable bowel syndrome, or

ulcerative colitis; or

(B) Subsection 3-2(b)(i)(B) if the restricted person provides written medical documentation from a physician, licensed to practice medicine, according to the criteria specified in Section 10-5(d) that indicates the stools are free of Salmonella typhi, Shigella spp., or E. coli O157:H7, whichever is the infectious agent of concern.

(iii) The person in charge may remove an exclusion specified under Subsection 3-2(b)(iii) if the excluded person provides written medical documentation from a physician licensed to practice medicine:

(A) That specifies that the person is free of:

(I) The infectious agent of concern as specified in Section 10-5(d), or

(II) Jaundice as specified under Subsection 3-2(c)(iv) if hepatitis A virus is the infectious agent of concern; or

(B) If the person is excluded under Subsection 3-2(1)(b)(iii)(A), stating that the symptoms experienced result from a chronic noninfectious condition such as Crohn's disease, irritable bowel syndrome, or ulcerative colitis.

(iv) The person in charge may remove an exclusion specified under Subsection 3-2(b)(iv)(A) and Subsection 3-2(b)(iv)(B)(II) and a restriction specified under Subsection 3-2(b)(iv)(B)(II) if:

(A) No foodborne illness occurs that may have been caused by the excluded or restricted person and the person provides written medical documentation from a physician licensed to practice medicine that specifies that the person is free of hepatitis A virus as specified in Subsection 10-5(d)(iv)(A); or

(B) The excluded or restricted person is suspected of causing foodborne illness and complies with the requirements in Subsections 10-5(d)(iv)(A) and (B).

(d) Responsibility of a Food Employee or an Applicant to Report to the Person in Charge.*

A food employee or a person who applies for a job as a food employee shall:

(i) In a manner specified in 3-2(1) report to the person in charge the information specified in Subsections 3-2(i)-(iv); and

(ii) Comply with exclusions and restrictions that are specified in this rule.

(e) Reporting by the Person In Charge.*

The person in charge shall notify the regulatory authority of a food employee or a person who applies for a job as a food employee who is diagnosed with, or is suspected of having an illness due to, Salmonella typhi, Shigella species, Escherichia coli O157:H7, or hepatitis A virus.

3-3. Personal Cleanliness.

(1) Hands and Arms.

(a) Clean Condition.*

Food employees shall keep their hands and exposed portions of their arms clean.

(b) Handwash Procedure.*

Food employees shall clean their hands and exposed portions of their arms with a cleaning compound in a lavatory that is equipped to provide water at a temperature of at least 110 degrees F (43 degrees C) through a mixing valve or combination faucet, by vigorously rubbing together the surfaces of their lathered hands and arms for at least 20 seconds and thoroughly rinsing with clean water. Employees shall pay particular attention to the areas underneath the fingernails and between the fingers.

(c) When to Wash.*

Food employees shall clean their hands and exposed portions of their arms immediately before engaging in food preparation including working with exposed food, clean equipment, and utensils, and unwrapped single-service and single-use articles, and:

(i) After touching bare human body parts other than clean hands and clean, exposed portions of arms;

(ii) After using the toilet room;

(iii) After caring for or handling support animals;

(iv) After coughing, sneezing, using a handkerchief or disposable tissue, using tobacco, eating, or drinking;

(v) After handling soiled equipment or utensils;

(vi) During food preparation, as often as necessary to remove soil and contamination and to prevent cross contamination when changing tasks;

(viii) When switching between working with raw foods and working with ready-to-eat foods; or

(ix) After engaging in other activities that contaminate the hands.

(d) Where to Wash.

Food employees shall clean their hands in a handwashing lavatory and may not clean their hands in a sink used for food preparation, or a curbed cleaning facility used for the disposal of mop water and similar liquid waste.

(e) Hand Sanitizer.

(i) A hand sanitizer and a chemical hand sanitizing solution used as a hand dip shall:

(A) Have active antimicrobial ingredients that are:

(I) Listed as safe and effective for application to human skin as an Antiseptic Handwash in a monograph for OTC (over-the-counter) Health-Care Antiseptic Drug Products, or

(II) Previously authorized, and listed for such use in the USDA List of Proprietary Substances and Nonfood Compounds, Miscellaneous Publication No. 1419;

(B) Have components that are:

(I) Regulated for the intended use as food additives as specified in 21 CFR 178 - Indirect Food Additives: Adjuvants, Production Aids, and Sanitizers, or

(II) Generally recognized as safe (GRAS) for the intended use in contact with food within the meaning of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, Section 201(s), or

(III) Exempted from the requirement of being listed in the federal food additive regulations as specified in 21 CFR 170.39 Threshold of regulation for substances used in food-contact articles; and

(III) Be applied only to hands that are cleaned as specified under Section 3-3(1)(b).

(ii) If a hand sanitizer or a chemical hand sanitizing solution used as a hand dip does not meet the criteria specified under Subsection (i)(B) of this section, use shall be:

(A) Followed by thorough hand rinsing in clean water before hand contact with food or by the use of gloves; or

(B) Limited to situations that involve no direct contact with food by the bare hands.

(iii) A chemical hand sanitizing solution used as a hand dip shall be maintained clean and at a strength equivalent to at least 100 ppm chlorine.

(2) Fingernails.

Maintenance.

Food employees shall keep their fingernails trimmed, filed, and maintained so the edges and surfaces are cleanable and not rough.

(3) Jewelry.

Prohibition.

While preparing food, food employees may not wear jewelry on their arms and hands. This section does not apply to a plain ring such as a wedding band.

(4) Outer Clothing.

Clean Condition.

Food employees shall wear clean outer clothing, such as a laundered apron, to prevent contamination of food, equipment, utensils, linens, and single-service and single-use articles.

3-4. Hygienic Practices.

Food Contamination Prevention.

(a) Eating, Drinking, or Using Tobacco.*

(i) Except as specified in (ii) of this section, an employee shall eat, drink, or use any form of tobacco only in designated areas where the contamination of exposed food; clean equipment, utensils, and linens; unwrapped single-service and single-use articles; or other items needing protection can not result.

(ii) A food employee may drink from a closed beverage container if the container is handled to prevent contamination of:

(A) The employee's hands;

(B) The container; and

(C) Exposed food; clean equipment, utensils, and linens; and unwrapped single-service and single-use articles.

(b) Discharges from the Eyes, Nose, and Mouth.*

Food employees experiencing persistent sneezing, coughing, or a runny nose that causes discharges from the eyes, nose, or mouth may not work with exposed food; clean equipment, utensils, and linens; or unwrapped single-service or single-use articles.

(6) Hair Restraints.

Effectiveness.

(i) Food employees shall wear hair restraints such as hats, hair coverings or nets, beard restraints, and clothing that covers body hair, that are designed and worn to effectively keep their hair from contacting exposed food; clean equipment, utensils, and linens; and unwrapped single-service and single-use articles, except as provided under (ii) of this section.

(ii) This section does not apply to food employees such as counter staff who only serve beverages and wrapped or packaged foods, hostesses, and wait staff, if they present a minimal risk of contaminating exposed food; clean equipment, utensils, and linens; and unwrapped single-service and single-use articles.

(7) Animals.

Handling Prohibition.*

(i) Food employees may not care for or handle animals that may be present such as patrol dogs, support animals, or pets that are allowed under Subsections 7-5(l)(ii)(B)-(D), except as specified in (ii) of this section.

(ii) Food employees with support animals may handle or care for their support animals and food employees may handle or care for fish in aquariums or molluscan shellfish or crustacea in a display tank if they wash their hands before working with exposed food; clean equip ment, utensils, and linens; or unwrapped single-service and single-use articles.

R70-530-4. Food.

4-1. Characteristics.

Safe, Unadulterated, and Honestly Presented.*

Food shall be safe, unadulterated, and honestly presented.

4-2. Sources, Specifications, and Original Containers and Records.

(1) Sources.

(a) Compliance with Food Law.*

(i) Food shall be obtained from sources that comply with law. Food shall be in sound condition, free from filth, decay and other contamination, and safe for human consumption.

(ii) Food prepared in a private home may not be used or offered for human consumption in a food establishment.

(iii) Packaged food shall be labeled as specified in law, including 21 CFR 101 Food Labeling, 9 CFR 317 Labeling, Marking Devices, and Containers, and 9 CFR 381 Subpart N Labeling and Containers.

(iv) Fish, other than molluscan shellfish, that are intended for consumption in their raw form shall be obtained from a supplier that freezes the fish as required by this rule; or shall be frozen on the premises as required by this rule; and records shall be retained as required.

(b) Food in a Hermetically Sealed Container.*

Food in a hermetically sealed container shall be obtained from a food processing plant that is regulated by the food regulatory agency that has jurisdiction over the plant.

(c) Fluid Milk and Milk Products.*

Fluid milk and milk products shall be obtained from sources that comply with Title 4, Chapter 3.

(d) Fish.*

Fish may not be received for sale or service unless they are commercially and legally caught or harvested.

(e) Molluscan Shellfish.*

(i) Molluscan shellfish shall be obtained from sources according to law and the requirements specified in the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service, Food and Drug Administration, National Shellfish Sanitation Program Manual of Operations Part II Sanitation of the Harvesting, Processing and Distribution of Shellfish.

(ii) Molluscan shellfish received in interstate commerce shall be from sources that are listed in the Interstate Certified Shellfish Shippers List.

(f) Wild Mushrooms.*

Wild mushroom species shall be obtained from an approved cultivated source under inspection by an appropriate regulatory authority.

(g) Game Animals.*

If game animals or other animals are received for sale or service they shall be:

Commercially raised for food and:

(A) Raised, slaughtered, and processed under a voluntary meat inspection program by UDAF, Division of Animal Industry, or

(B) Under a voluntary inspection program administered by the USDA for game animals such as exotic animals (reindeer, elk, deer, antelope, water buffalo, or bison) that are "inspected and approved" in accordance with 9 CFR 352 Voluntary Exotic Animal Program, or

(C) Raised, slaughtered, and processed under a routine inspection program conducted by UDAF, Division of Regulatory Services. Game meat under this program shall be:

(I) Slaughtered in facility approved by UDAF and with considerations of a antemortem and postmortem examination done by a veterinarian or a trained veterinarian's designee, or as approved by the regulatory authority.

(II) Processed under a HACCP plan according to laws governing meat and poultry products.

(2) Specifications for Transporting and Receiving.

(a) Temperature.*

(i) Refrigerated, potentially hazardous food shall be at a temperature of 5 degrees C (41 degrees F) or below when received, except as specified under Subsection (ii) of this section.

(ii) If a temperature other than 5 degrees C (41 degrees F) for a potentially hazardous food is specified in law governing its distribution such as laws governing milk, molluscan shellfish, and shell eggs, the food may be received at the specified temperature.

(iii) Potentially hazardous food that is cooked to a temperature and for a time specified under Sections 4-4(1)(a)-(c) and received hot shall be at a temperature of 60 degrees C (140 degrees F) or above.

(iv) A food that is labeled frozen and shipped frozen by a food processing plant shall be received frozen.

(v) Upon receipt, potentially hazardous food shall be free of evidence of previous temperature abuse.

(b) Food Transportation.

Food, other than hanging primal cuts, quarters, or sides of meat, and raw fruits and raw vegetables, shall be protected from contamination by use of packaging or covered containers while being transported. All food being transported shall meet the applicable requirements of this rule relating to food protection

and food storage. Foods packaged in immediate closed containers do not need to be overwrapped or covered if the immediate closed containers have not been opened, torn, or broken.

(c) Food Protection.

(i) During transportation and storage; food, food related items, and water, shall be protected from potential cross-contamination from toxic materials, insects, rodents, or other substances that may render the food adulterated.

(ii) The use of vehicles or vessels to transport food or water to backhaul non-food compatible materials is prohibited unless:

(A) Reconditioning has occurred that would render the vehicle or vessel safe for the transportation of food.

(B) The vehicle or vessel is properly cleaned and sanitized between the different items.

(d) Additives.*

Food may not contain unapproved food additives or additives that exceed amounts allowed in 21 CFR 170-180, relating to food additives, generally recognized as safe or prior sanctioned substances that exceed amounts allowed in 21 CFR, 181-186, substances that exceed amounts specified in 9 CFR 318.7 Approval of substances for use in the preparation of products, or pesticide residues that exceed provisions specified in 40 CFR 185 Tolerances for Pesticides in Food.

(e) Shell Eggs.*

Shell eggs shall be received clean and sound and may not exceed the restricted egg tolerances for U.S. Consumer Grade B as specified in 7 CFR Part 56 - Regulations Governing the Grading of Shell Eggs and U.S. Standards, Grades, and Weight classes for Shell Eggs, and 7 CFR Part 59 - Regulations Governing the Inspection of Eggs and Egg Products.

(f) Egg and Milk Products, Pasteurized.*

(i) Liquid, frozen, and dry eggs and egg products shall be obtained pasteurized.

(ii) Fluid and dry milk and milk products complying with Grade A standards as established by R70-310 and Title 4, Chapter 3 shall be obtained pasteurized.

(iii) Frozen milk products such as ice cream, shall be obtained pasteurized in accordance with 21 CFR 135 Frozen Desserts.

(iv) Cheese shall be obtained pasteurized unless alternative procedures to pasteurization are provided for in the CFR, such as in 21 CFR 133 - Cheeses and Related Cheese Products, for curing certain cheese varieties.

(g) Package Integrity.*

Food packages shall be in good condition and protect the integrity of the contents so that the food is not exposed to adulteration or potential contaminants.

(h) Ice.*

Ice for use as a food or a cooling medium shall be made from potable drinking water.

(i) Shucked Shellfish, Packaging and Identification.

(i) Raw and frozen shucked shellfish shall be obtained in nonreturnable packages which bear a legible label that identifies the:

(A) Name, address, and certification number of the shucker-packer or repacker of the molluscan shellfish; and

(B) The "sell by" date for packages with a capacity of less than 1.87 L (one-half gallon) or the date shucked for packages with a capacity of 1.87 L (one-half gallon) or more.

(ii) A package of raw shucked shellfish that does not bear a label or which bears a label which does not contain all the information as specified under Subsection (i) of this section shall be subject to a hold order, and destruction.

(j) Shellstock Identification.*

Shellstock shall be obtained in containers bearing legible source identification tags or labels that are affixed by the harvester and each dealer that depurates, ships, or reships the shellstock, as specified in the National Shellfish Sanitation Program Manual of Operations, Part II Sanitation of the Harvesting, Processing and Distribution of Shellfish, and that list:

(i) Except as specified under Subsection (iii) of this section, on the harvester's tag or label, the following information in the following order:

(A) The harvester's identification number that is assigned by the shellfish control authority,

(B) The date of harvesting,

(C) The most precise identification of the harvest location or aquaculture site that is practicable based on the system of harvest area designations that is in use by the shellfish control authority and including the abbreviation of the name of the state or country in which the shellfish are harvested,

(D) The type and quantity of shellfish, and

(E) The following statement in bold, capitalized type: "This tag is required to be attached until container is empty or retagged and thereafter kept on file for 90 days;" and

(ii) Except as specified under Subsection (iv) of this section, on each dealer's tag or label, the following information in the following order:

(A) The dealer's name and address, and the certification number assigned by the shellfish control authority,

(B) The original shipper's certification number including the abbreviation of the name of the state or country in which the shellfish are harvested,

(C) The information specified under Subsections (i)(B)-(D) of this section, and

(D) The following statement in bold, capitalized type: "This tag is required to be attached until container is empty and thereafter kept on file for 90 days."

(iii) A container of shellstock that does not bear a tag or label or that bears a tag or label that does not contain all the information as specified under Subsection (i) of this section shall be subject to a hold order and destruction.

(iv) If a place is provided on the harvester's tag or label for a dealer's name, address, and certification number, the dealer's information shall be listed first.

(v) If the harvester's tag or label is designed to accommodate each dealer's identification as specified under Subsections (ii)(A) and(B) of this section, individual dealer tags or labels need not be provided.

(k) Shellstock, Condition.

When received by a food establishment, shellstock shall be reasonably free of mud, dead shellfish, and shellfish with broken shells. Dead shellfish or shellstock with badly broken shells shall be discarded.

(3) Molluscan Shellfish, Original Containers and Records.

(a) Molluscan Shellfish, Original Container.

(i) Molluscan shellfish may not be removed from the container in which they were received other than immediately before sale or preparation for service, except as specified under Subsections (ii) and (iii) of this section.

(ii) Shellstock may be removed from the container in which they were received, displayed on drained ice, or held in a display container, and a quantity specified by a consumer may be removed from the display or display container and provided to the consumer if:

(A) The source of the shellstock on display is identified as specified under Section 4-2(2)(j) and recorded as specified under Section 4-2(3)(b); and

(B) The shellstock are protected from contamination.

(iii) Shucked shellfish may be removed from the container in which they were received and held in a display container from which individual servings are dispensed upon a consumer's request if:

(A) The labeling information for the shellfish on display as specified under Section 4-2(2)(i) is retained and correlated to

the date when, or dates during which, the shellfish are sold or served; and

(B) The shellfish are protected from contamination.

(b) Shellstock, Maintaining Identification.*

Except as specified under Subsection (ii)(B) of this section, shellstock tags shall remain attached to the container in which the shellstock are received until the container is empty. The identity of the source of shellstock that are sold or served shall be maintained by retaining shellstock tags or labels for 90 calendar days from the date the container is emptied by:

(i) Using an approved record keeping system approved by the regulatory authority that keeps the tags or labels in chronological order correlated to the date when, or dates during which, the shellstock are sold or served; and

(ii) If shellstock are removed from their tagged or labeled container:

(A) Using only 1 tagged or labeled container at a time, or

(B) Using more than 1 tagged or labeled container at a time and obtaining a variance from the regulatory authority as specified under Section 10-1(3)(a) based on a HACCP plan that:

(I) Is submitted by the owner or person in charge and approved by the regulatory authority as specified under Section 10-1(3)(b),

(II) Preserves source identification by using a record keeping system as specified under Subsection (i) of this section, and

(III) Ensuring that shellstock from one tagged or labeled container are not commingled with shellstock from another container before being ordered by the consumer.

4-3. Protection from Contamination after Receiving.

(1) Preventing Contamination by Employees.

(a) Preventing Contamination from Hands.*

(i) Food employees shall wash their hands as specified under Section 3-3(1)(b) and (c).

(ii) Except when washing fruits and vegetables as specified under 4-2(2)(e) or when otherwise approved, food employees shall avoid contact with exposed ready-to-eat food with their bare hands and shall use suitable utensils such as deli tissues, spatulas, tongs, single-use gloves or dispensing equipment.

(iii) Food employees shall minimize bare hand and arm contact with exposed food that is not in a ready-to-eat form.

(b) Preventing Contamination when Tasting.*

A food employee may not use a utensil more then once to taste food that is to be sold or served.

(2) Preventing Food and Ingredient Contamination.

(a) Packaged and Unpackaged Food - Separation, Packaging, and Segregation.*

(i) Food shall be protected from cross contamination by:

(A) Separating raw animal foods during storage, preparation, holding, and display from:

(I) Raw ready-to-eat food including other raw animal food such as fish for sushi or molluscan shellfish, or other raw ready-to-eat food such as vegetables, and

(II) Cooked ready-to-eat food;

(B) Except when combined as ingredients, separating types of raw animal foods from each other such as beef, fish, lamb, pork, and poultry during storage, preparation, holding, and display by:

(I) Using separate equipment for each type, or

(II) Arranging each type of food in equipment so that cross contamination of one type with another is prevented, and

(III) Preparing each type of food at different times or in separate areas;

(C) Cleaning equipment and utensils as specified under Section 5-6(2)(i) and sanitizing as specified under Section 5-7(2);

(D) Except as specified under Subsection (ii) of this section, storing the food in packages, containers, or wrappings;

(E) Cleaning hermetically sealed containers of food of visible soil before opening;

(F) Protecting food containers that are received packaged together in a case or overwrap from cuts when the case or overwrap is opened;

(G) Storing damaged, spoiled, or recalled food being held in the food establishment in designated areas that are separated from food, equipment, utensils, linens, and single-service and single-use articles; and

(H) Separating fruits and vegetables, before they are washed from ready-to-eat food.

(ii) Subsection (i)(D) of this section does not apply to:

(A) Whole, uncut, raw fruits and vegetables and nuts in the shell, that require peeling or hulling before consumption;

(B) Primal cuts, quarters, or sides of raw meat or slab bacon that are hung on clean, sanitized hooks or placed on clean, sanitized racks;

(C) Whole, uncut, processed meats such as country hams, and smoked or cured sausages that are placed on clean, sanitized racks; or

(D) Food being cooled as specified under Subsection 4-5(e)(ii)(B).

(E) Shellstock.

(b) Food Storage Containers, Identified with Common Name of Food.

Working containers holding food or food ingredients that are removed from their original packages for use in the food establishment, such as cooking oils, flour, herbs, potato flakes, salt, spices, and sugar shall be identified with the common name of the food except that containers holding food that can be readily and unmistakably recognized, such as dry pasta, need not be identified.

(c) Pasteurized Eggs, Substitute for Shell Eggs for Certain Recipes and Populations.*

Pasteurized eggs or egg products shall be substituted for raw shell eggs in the preparation of foods such as Caesar salad, hollandaise or bernaise sauce, mayonnaise, eggnog, ice cream, and egg-fortified beverages that are not:

(i) Cooked as specified under Subsections 4-4(1)(i)(A) or (B) or

(ii) Included under Subsection 4-4(1)(iii)(A).

(d) Protection from Unapproved Additives.*

(i) Food shall be protected from contamination that may result from the addition of:

(A) Unsafe or unapproved food or color additives; and

(B) Unsafe or unapproved levels of approved food and color additives.

(ii) A food employee may not:

(A) Apply sulfiting agents to fresh fruits and vegetables intended for raw consumption or to a food considered to be a good source of vitamin B_1; or

(B) Serve or sell food specified under Subsection (ii) (A) of this section that is treated with sulfiting agents before receipt by the food establishment, except that grapes need not meet this subsection.

(e) Washing Fruits and Vegetables.

(i) Raw fruits and vegetables shall be thoroughly washed in water to remove soil and other contaminants before being cut, combined with other ingredients, cooked, served, or offered for human consumption in ready-to-eat form except that whole, raw fruits and vegetables that are intended for washing by the consumer before consumption need not be washed before they are sold.

(ii) Fruits and vegetables may be washed by using chemicals as specified under Section 8-2(4)(b) of this rule.

(3) Preventing Contamination from Ice used as a Coolant.

(a) Ice Used as Exterior Coolant, Prohibited as Ingredient.

After use as a medium for cooling the exterior surfaces of food such as melons or fish, packaged foods such as canned beverages, or cooling coils and tubes of equipment, ice may not

be used as food.

(b) Storage or Display of Food in Contact with Water or Ice.

(i) Packaged food may not be stored in direct contact with ice or water if the food is subject to the entry of water because of the nature of its packaging, wrapping, or container or its positioning in the ice or water.

(ii) Unpackaged food may only be stored in direct contact with drained ice, except as specified under Subsections (iii) and (iv) of this section.

(iii) Whole, raw fruits or vegetables; cut, raw vegetables such as celery or carrot sticks or cut potatoes; and tofu may be immersed in potable ice or water.

(iv) Raw chicken and raw fish that are received immersed in ice in shipping containers may remain in that condition while in storage awaiting preparation, display, service, or sale.

(4) Preventing Contamination from Equipment, Utensils, and Wiping Cloths.

(a) Food Contact with Equipment and Utensils.*

Food may not contact:

(i) Probe-type price or identification tags; and

(ii) Surfaces of utensils and equipment that are not cleaned as specified under Section 5-6 and sanitized under Section 5-7 of this rule.

(b) In-Use Utensils, Between-Use Storage.

During pauses in food preparation or dispensing, food preparation and dispensing utensils shall be stored:

(i) In the food with their handles above the top of the food and the container; except as specified under Subsection (ii) of this section.

(ii) In food that is not potentially hazardous with their handles above the top of the food within containers or equipment that can be closed, such as bins of sugar, flour, or cinnamon;

(iii) On a clean portion of the food preparation table or cooking equipment and shall be cleaned and sanitized at a frequency specified under Sections 5-6(2) and 5-7(2);

(iv) In running water of sufficient velocity or flow to flush particulates to the drain, if used with moist food such as ice cream or mashed potatoes; or

(v) In a clean, protected location if the utensils, such as ice scoops, are used only with a food that is not potentially hazardous.

(c) Linens and Napkins, Use Limitation.

Linens and napkins may not be used in contact with food unless they are used to line a container for the service of foods and the linens and napkins are replaced each time the container is refilled for a new consumer.

(d) Wiping Cloths, Used for One Purpose.

(i) Cloths that are in use for wiping food spills shall be used for no other purpose.

(ii) Cloths used for wiping food spills shall be:

(A) Dry and used for wiping food spills from tableware and carry-out containers; or

(B) Moist and cleaned, stored in a chemical sanitizer, and used for wiping spills from food-contact and nonfood-contact surfaces of equipment.

(iii) Dry or moist cloths that are used with raw animal foods shall be kept separate from cloths used for other purposes, and moist cloths used with raw animal foods shall be kept in a separate sanitizing solution.

(e) Gloves, Use Limitation.

(i) If used, single-use gloves shall be used for only one task such as working with ready-to-eat food or with raw animal food, used for no other purpose, and discarded when damaged or soiled, or when interruptions occur in the operation.

(ii) Except as specified under Subsection (iii) of this section, slash-resistant gloves that are used to protect the hands during operations requiring cutting shall be used in direct contact only with food that is subsequently cooked as specified under Section 4-4 such as frozen food or a primal cut of meat.

(iii) Slash-resistant gloves may be used with ready-to-eat food that will not be subsequently cooked if the slash-resistant gloves have a smooth, durable, and nonabsorbent outer surface; or if the slash-resistant gloves are covered with a smooth, durable, nonabsorbent glove, or a single-use glove.

(iv) Cloth gloves may not be used in direct contact with food unless the food is subsequently cooked as required under Section 4-4 such as frozen food or a primal cut of meat.

(f) Using Clean Tableware for Second Portions and Refills.

(i) Food employees may not use tableware, including single-service articles, soiled by the consumer to provide second portions or refills.

(ii) Self-service consumers may not be allowed to use soiled tableware, including single-service articles, to obtain additional food from the display and serving equipment, except as specified under Subsection (iii) of this section.

(iii) Cups and glasses may be reused by self-service consumers if refilling is a contamination-free process as specified under Subsections 5-2(4)(c)(i), (ii), and (iv).

(g) Refilling Returnables.

(i) A take-home food container returned to a food establishment may not be refilled at a food establishment with a potentially hazardous food.

(ii) Except as specified in Subsection (iii), a take-home food container refilled with food that is not potentially hazardous shall be cleaned as specified under Subsection 5-6(3)(g)(ii).

(iii) Personal take-out beverage containers, such as thermally insulated bottles, nonspill coffee cups and promotional beverage glasses, may be refilled by employees or the consumer if refilling is a contamination-free process as specified under Subsections 5-2(4)(c)(i),(ii), and (iv).

(5) Preventing Contamination from the Premises.

(a) Food Storage.

(i) Except as specified under Subsections (ii) and (iii) of this section, food shall be protected from contamination by storing the food:

(A) In a clean, dry location;

(B) Where it is not exposed to splash, dust, or other contamination; and

(C) At least 15 cm (6 inches) above the floor.

(ii) Food in packages and working containers may be stored less than 15 cm (6 inches) above the floor on case lot handling equipment as specified under Section 5-2(4)(u).

(iii) Pressurized beverage containers, cased food in waterproof containers such as bottles or cans, and milk containers in plastic crates may be stored on a floor that is clean and not exposed to floor moisture provided that the containers are cleaned before placing on a food contact surface.

(b) Food Storage, Prohibited Areas.

Food may not be stored:

(i) In locker rooms;

(ii) In toilet rooms;

(iii) In dressing rooms;

(iv) In garbage rooms;

(v) In mechanical rooms;

(vi) Under sewer lines that are not shielded to intercept potential drips;

(vii) Under leaking water lines, including leaking automatic fire sprinkler heads, or under lines on which water has condensed;

(viii) Under open stairwells; or

(ix) Under other sources of contamination.

(c) Vended Potentially Hazardous Food, Original Container.

Potentially hazardous food dispensed through a vending

machine shall be in the package in which it was placed at the food establishment or food processing plant at which it was prepared.

(d) Food Processing Areas.

(i) Food processing areas where exposed food is handled, processed, and packaged, shall be:

(A) Limited to the processing of food.

(B) Completely enclosed or have a solid barrier that prevents the access of unauthorized personnel.

(C) Operated in a way where food items that are not compatible are processed in a separate area or in such a manner that cross-contamination does not occur between the foods. Examples of this type of situation would be, a retail meat market that processes game animals during hunting season and inspected meat products, or a processing area that handles raw meat and cheeses.

(D) Operated so unpackaged food is protected from environmental sources of contamination.

(ii) The processing area shall be protected against dirt and other debris during remodeling or construction by:

(A) Remodeling at a time when no food processing is occurring, after which a thorough cleaning and sanitizing of food contact surfaces is done; or

(B) Erecting a temporary barrier that protects the food processing area; and

(C) During food processing, covering any existing openings to the outside.

(iii) The processing of hazardous chemicals or other non food-compatible items is prohibited unless permission is granted by the UDAF.

(iv) Trucks or vehicles used to transport food shall not be repaired or parked in food processing areas.

(v) Molluscan shellfish shall be repackaged in approved facilities that specialize in the processing of fish or fish-related products.

(6) Preventing Contamination from Consumers

(a) Food Display.

Except for nuts in the shell and whole, raw fruits and vegetables that are intended for hulling, peeling, or washing by the consumer before consumption, food on display shall be protected from contamination by the use of packaging; counter, service line, or salad bar food guards; display cases; or other effective means.

(b) Bulk Foods.

(i) Bulk foods and product modules shall be protected from contamination during display, customer self-service, refilling and storage.

(ii) Containers of bulk pet foods and bulk non-food items shall be separated by a barrier or open space from food modules.

(iii) Bulk food returned to the store by the customer shall not be offered for resale.

(iv) Only containers provided by the store in the display area shall be filled with bulk foods, except as provided under Section 5-6(3)(g).

(v) Customers shall be instructed to use dispensing utensils to dispense bulk products and that handling the products without using the dispensing utensils is prohibited.

(c) Dispensing utensils.

(i) To avoid unnecessary manual contact with the food, suitable dispensing utensils and single-service articles shall be used by employees. Consumers who serve themselves bulk food shall be provided suitable dispensing utensils.

(ii) Manual contact of bulk foods by the customer during dispensing shall be avoided. Methods considered suitable are:

(A) Mechanical dispensing devices including gravity dispensers, pumps, extruders and augers;

(B) Manual dispensing utensils including tongs, scoops, ladles and spatulas; and

(C) Wrapping or sacking.

(iii) If the dispensing devices and utensils listed under Subsection (ii)(A) and (B) of this section do not prevent manual customer contact with certain bulk foods, then these foods must be wrapped or sacked prior to display.

(iv) Manual dispensing utensils listed under Subsection (ii)(B) shall be protected against becoming contaminated and serving as vehicles for introducing contamination into bulk food. Means considered suitable include, but are not limited to:

(A) Using a tether which is easily removable from the product module, constructed of easily cleanable material, is of such length that the utensil cannot contact the floor, and is designed to prevent interference with the requirement for close fitting covers, or

(B) Storing the utensil in a sleeve or protective housing attached or adjacent to the display unit when not in use, or utilizing a utensil designed so that the handle cannot contact the product if left in the product module.

(d) Condiments, Protection.

(i) Condiments shall be protected from contamination by being kept in dispensers that are designed to provide protection, protected food displays provided with the proper utensils, original containers designed for dispensing, or individual packages or portions.

(ii) Condiments at a vending machine location shall be in individual packages or provided in dispensers that are filled at an approved location, such as the food establishment that provides food to the vending machine location, a food processing plant that is regulated by the agency that has jurisdiction over the operation, or a properly equipped facility that is located on the site of the vending machine location.

(e) Consumer Self-Service Operations.*

(i) Raw, unpackaged animal food, such as beef, lamb, pork, poultry, and fish may not be offered for consumer self-service. This Subsection does not apply to consumer self-service of ready-to-eat foods at buffets or salad bars that serve foods such as sushi or raw shellfish, or to ready-to-cook individual portions for immediate cooking and consumption on the equipment such as consumer-cooked meats or consumer-selected ingredients for Mongolian barbecue.

(ii) Consumer self-service operations for ready-to-eat foods shall be provided with suitable utensils or effective dispensing methods that protect the food from contamination.

(iii) Consumer self-service operations, such as buffets and salad bars, shall be monitored by food employees trained in safe operating procedures.

(f) Food sample demonstrations and food promotions.

(i) When food sample demonstrations and food promotions are conducted in the food establishment, the person in charge shall ensure that such activities comply with the applicable sanitation provisions of this rule.

(ii) Food demonstrations involving unpackaged food shall not be conducted in a food establishment unless a processing area is provided. The area shall have:

(A) A three (3) compartment sink; supplied with:

(I) Hot and cold water running water; and

(II) Soap and sanitizer.

(B) A Handwashing lavatory; supplied with:

(I) Hot and cold running water,

(II) Soap and hand towels.

(C) Proper waste disposal; and

(D) A conveniently located restroom.

(iii) If the food demonstration is being conducted by a business other than the owner of the food establishment, written permission issued by the owner, manager, or person in charge, shall be on file at the office of the business conducting the food demonstration that indicates they may use the food establishment's processing area for equipment cleaning and handwashing.

(iv) The food demonstration employee shall have a:

(A) Food handler permit as specified under 3-2(a),

(B) A basic knowledge of food sanitation that pertains to the food they are dispensing to the consumer for samples,

(v) Employees shall not use household or personal utensils or equipment, such as pans or cutting boards, for the demonstration, preparation or sampling of food.

(vi) Advanced preparation of any food items shall be prepared in an approved facility and not in an individual's home, as specified under 7-2(k).

(vii) In store sampling areas shall be located so the food samples can be under constant observation by a food employee trained in safe operating procedures to ensure product safety.

(g) Returned Food, Reservice or Sale.*

(i) Except as specified under Subsection (ii) of this section, after being served or sold and in the possession of a consumer, food that is unused or returned by the consumer may not be offered as food for human consumption.

(ii) Except as specified under Section 4-8 food that is not potentially hazardous, such as crackers and condiments, in an unopened original package, and maintained in sound condition may be re-served or resold.

4-4. Destruction of Organism of Public Health Concern.

(1) Cooking.

(a) Raw Animal Foods.*

(i) Except as specified under Subsections (ii) and (iii) of this section, raw animal foods such as eggs, fish, meat, poultry, and foods containing these raw animal foods, shall be cooked to heat all parts of the food to a temperature and for a time that complies with one of the following methods based on the food that is being cooked:

(A) 63 degrees C (145 degrees F) or above for 15 seconds for:

(I) Raw shell eggs that are broken and prepared in response to a consumer's order and for immediate service, and

(II) Except as specified under Subsections (i)(B) and (C) and Subsection (ii) of this section, fish and meat including game animals commercially raised for food as specified under Section 4-2(1)(g);

(B) 68 degrees C (155 degrees F) for 15 seconds or the temperature specified in the following table that corresponds to the holding time for pork, ratites, and injected meats; the following if they are comminuted: fish, meat, game animals commercially raised for food as specified under Section 4-2(1)(g); and raw eggs that are not prepared as specified under Subsection (i)(A)(I) of this section:

TABLE 1

Minimum Temperature deg F (deg C)	Time
145 (63)	3 minutes
150 (66)	1 minute

or

(C) 74 degrees C (165 degrees F) or above for 15 seconds for poultry, wild game animals as specified under Section 4-2(1)(g), stuffed fish, stuffed meat, stuffed pasta, stuffed poultry, stuffed ratites, or stuffing containing fish, meat, poultry, or ratites.

(ii) Whole beef roasts and corned beef roasts shall be cooked:

(A) In an oven that is preheated to the temperature specified for the roast's weight in the following table and that is held at that temperature:

TABLE 2

Oven Type	Oven Temperature Based on Roast Weight Less than 4.5 kg (10 lbs) deg F (deg C)	4.5 kg (10 lbs) or More deg F (deg C)
Still Dry	350 (177) or more	250 (121) or more
Convection	325 (163) or more	250 (121) or more
High Humidity(1)	250 (121) or less	50 (121) or less

(1) Relative humidity greater than 90% for at least 1 hour as measured in the cooking chamber or exit of the oven; or in a moisture-impermeable bag that provides 100% humidity.

and:

(B) As specified in the following table, to heat all parts of the food to a temperature and for the holding time that corresponds to that temperature:

TABLE 3

Temperature deg F (deg C)	Time(1) in Minutes	Temperature deg F (deg C)	Time(1) in Minutes
130 (54)	121	136 (58)	32
132 (56)	77	138 (59)	19
134 (57)	47	140 (60)	12

Temperature deg F (deg C)	Time(1) in Minutes
142 (61)	8
144 (62)	5
145 (63)	3

(1) Holding time may include postoven heat rise.

(iii) Subsections (i) and (ii) of this section do not apply if:

(A) Except for food service establishment serving a highly susceptible population, the food is a raw animal food such as raw egg; raw fish; raw-marinated fish; raw molluscan shellfish; steak tartare; or a partially cooked food such as lightly cooked fish, rare meat, and soft cooked eggs that is served or offered for sale in a ready-to-eat form, and the consumer is informed as specified under Section 3-6(3) that to ensure its safety, the food should be cooked as specified under Subsection (i) of this section; or

(B) The regulatory authority grants a variance from Subsection (i) or (ii) of this section as specified in Section 10-1(3)(a) based on a HACCP plan that:

(I) Is submitted by the owner or person in charge and approved as specified under Section 10-1(3)(b),

(II) Documents scientific data or other information showing that a lesser time and temperature regimen results in a safe food, and

(III) Verifies that equipment and procedures for food preparation and training of food employees at the food establishment meet the conditions of the variance.

(b) Microwave Cooking.*

Raw animal foods cooked in a microwave oven shall be:

(i) Rotated or stirred throughout or midway during cooking to compensate for uneven distribution of heat;

(ii) Covered to retain surface moisture;

(iii) Heated to a temperature of at least 74 degrees C (165 degrees F) in all parts of the food; and

(iv) Allowed to stand covered for 2 minutes after cooking to obtain temperature equilibrium.

(c) Plant Food Cooking for Hot Holding.

Fruits and vegetables that are cooked for hot holding shall be cooked to a temperature of 60 degrees C (140 degrees F).

(2) Freezing.

(a) Parasite Destruction.*

(i) Except as specified under Subsection (ii) of this section, before service or sale in ready-to-eat form, raw, raw-marinated, partially cooked, or marinated-partially cooked fish other than molluscan shellfish shall be frozen throughout to a temperature of:

(A) -20 degrees C (-4 degrees F) or below for 168 hours (7 days) in a freezer; or

(B) -35 degrees C (-31 degrees F) or below for 15 hours in a blast freezer.

(ii) If the fish are tuna of the species Thunnus alalunga, Thunnus albacares (Yellowfin tuna), Thunnus atlanticus, Thunnus maccoyii (Bluefin tuna, Southern), Thunnus obesus

(Bigeye tuna), or Thunnus thynnus (Bluefin tuna, Northern), the fish may be served or sold in a raw, raw-marinated, or partially cooked ready-to-eat form without freezing as specified under Subsection (i) of this section.

(b) Records, Creation and Retention.

(i) Except as specified under Subsection 4-4(2)(a)(i) and Subsection (ii) of this section, if raw, marinated, or partially cooked fish are served or sold in ready-to-eat form, the person in charge shall record the freezing temperature and time to which the fish are subjected and shall retain the records at the food establishment for 90 calendar days beyond the time of service or sale of the fish.

(ii) If the fish are frozen by a supplier, a written agreement or statement from the supplier stipulating that the fish supplied are frozen to a temperature and for a time specified under Section 4-4(2)(a) may substitute for the records specified under Subsection (i) of this section.

(3) Reheating.

(a) Reheating for Hot Holding.*

(i) Except as specified under Subsections (ii), (iii), and (v) of this section, potentially hazardous food that is cooked, cooled, and reheated for hot holding shall be reheated so that all parts of the food reach a temperature of at least 74 degrees C (165 degrees F) for 15 seconds.

(ii) Except as specified under Subsection (iii) of this section, potentially hazardous food reheated in a microwave oven for hot holding shall be reheated so that all parts of the food reach a temperature of at least 74 degrees C (165 degrees F) and the food is rotated or stirred, covered, and allowed to stand covered 2 minutes after reheating.

(iii) Ready-to-eat food taken from a commercially processed, hermetically sealed container, or from an intact package from a food processing plant that is inspected by the food regulatory authority that has jurisdiction over the plant, shall be heated to a temperature of at least 60 degrees C (140 degrees F) for hot holding.

(iv) Reheating for hot holding shall be done rapidly and the time the food is between the temperature specified under 4-5(1)(f)(ii) or (iii) and 74 degrees C (165 degrees F) may not exceed 2 hours.

(v) Remaining unsliced portions of roasts of beef that are cooked as specified in Subsection 4-4(1)(a)(iii) may be reheated for hot holding using the oven parameters and minimum time and temperature conditions specified in Subsection 4-4(1)(a)(ii).

(b) Reheating for Immediate Service.

Cooked and refrigerated food that is prepared for immediate service in response to an individual consumer order, such as a roast beef sandwich au jus, may be served at any temperature.

4-5. Limitation of Growth of Organism of Public Health Concern

(1) Temperature and Time Control.

(a) Frozen Food.

Stored frozen foods shall be maintained frozen.

(b) Potentially Hazardous Food, Slacking.

Frozen potentially hazardous food that is slacked to moderate the temperature shall be held:

(i) Under refrigeration that maintains the food temperature at 5 degrees C (41 degrees F) or less, or at 7 degrees C (45 degrees F) or less; or less as specified under 4-5(1)(f)(iii) or;

(ii) At any temperature if the food remains frozen.

(c) Thawing.

Except as specified under Subsection (iv) of this section, potentially hazardous food shall be thawed:

(i) Under refrigeration that maintains the food temperature at 5 degrees C (41 degrees F) or less, or at 7 degrees C (45 degrees F) or less, or less as specified under 4-5(1)(f)(iii) or;

(ii) Completely submerged under running water:

(A) At a water temperature of 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) or below,

(B) With sufficient water velocity to agitate and float off loose particles in an overflow, and

(C) For a period of time that does not allow thawed portions of ready-to-eat food to rise above 5 degrees C (41 degrees F), or 7 degrees C (45 degrees F) as specified under 4-5(1)(f)(iii) or,

(D) For a period of time that does not allow thawed portions of ready-to-eat food to rise above 5 degrees C (41 degrees F), or 7 degrees C (45 degrees F); or as specified under 4-5(1)(f)(iii) for more than 4 hours including:

(I) The time the food is exposed to the running water and the time needed for preparation for cooking, or

(II) The time it takes under refrigeration to lower the food temperature to at 5 degrees C (41 degrees F), or at 7 degrees C (45 degrees F) as specified under 4-5(1)(f)(iii);

(iii) As part of a cooking process if the food that is frozen is:

(A) Cooked as specified under Subsections 4-4(1)(a)(i) or (ii) or Section 4-4(1)(b), or

(B) Thawed in a microwave oven and immediately transferred to conventional cooking equipment, with no interruption in the process; or

(iv) Using any procedure that thaws a portion of frozen ready-to-eat food that is prepared for immediate service in response to an individual consumer's order.

(d) Cooling.*

(i) Cooked potentially hazardous food shall be cooled:

(A) Within 2 hours, from 60 degrees C (140 degrees F) to 21 degrees C (70 degrees F); and

(B) Within 4 hours, from 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) to 5 degrees C (41 degrees F) or less, or at 7 degrees C (45 degrees F) or less as specified under 4-5(1)(f)(iii).

(ii) Potentially hazardous food shall be cooled within 4 hours to 5 degrees C (41 degrees F) or less, or at 7 degrees C (45 degrees F) or less as specified under 4-5(1)(f)(iii) if prepared from ingredients at ambient temperature, such as reconstituted foods and canned tuna.

(iii) Except as specified under Subsection (iv) of this section, a potentially hazardous food received in compliance with laws allowing a temperature above 5 degrees C (41 degrees F) during shipment from the supplier as specified under Subsection 4-2(2)(a)(ii), shall be cooled within 4 hours to 5 degrees C (41 degrees F) or less, or 7 degrees C (45 degrees F) or less as specified under Subsection 4-5(1)(f)(iii).

(iv) Shell eggs need not comply with Subsection (iii) of this section if the eggs are placed immediately upon their receipt in refrigerated equipment that is capable of maintaining food at 5 degrees C (41 degrees F) or less, or 7 degrees C (45 degrees F) or less as specified under Subsection 4-5(1)(f)(iii).

(e) Cooling Methods.

(i) Cooling shall be accomplished in accordance with the time and temperature criteria specified under Section 4-5(1)(d) by using one or more of the following methods based on the type of food being cooled:

(A) Placing the food in shallow pans;

(B) Separating the food into smaller or thinner portions;

(C) Using rapid cooling equipment;

(D) Stirring the food in a container placed in an ice water bath;

(E) Using containers that facilitate heat transfer;

(F) Adding ice as an ingredient; or

(G) Other effective methods.

(ii) When placed in cooling or cold holding equipment, food containers in which food is being cooled shall be:

(A) Arranged in the equipment to provide maximum heat transfer through the container walls; and

(B) Loosely covered, or uncovered if protected from overhead contamination, such as splash, dust, or other

contamination, during the cooling period to facilitate heat transfer from the surface of the food.

(f) Potentially Hazardous Food, Hot and Cold Holding.*

Except during preparation, cooking, or cooling, or when time is used as the public health control as specified under Section 4-5(1)(i), potentially hazardous food shall be maintained:

(i) At 60 degrees C (140 degrees F) or above; except that roasts cooked to a temperature and for a time specified under Section 4-4(3) may be held at a temperature of 54 degrees C (130 degrees F); or

(ii) At 5 degrees C (41 degrees F) or less, except as specified under Subsection (iii) of this section, Sections 4-5(1)(g) and (h), and 5-2(4)(k).

(iii) At 45 degrees F or between 7 degrees C (45 degrees F) and 5 degrees C (41 degrees F) in existing refrigeration equipment that is not capable of maintaining the food at 5 degrees C (41 degrees F) or less if:

(A) The equipment is in place and in use in the food establishment; and

(B) Within 5 years of the regulatory authority's adoption of this rule, the equipment is upgraded or replaced to maintain food at a temperature of 5 degrees C (41 degrees F) or less.

(g) Ready-to-Eat, Potentially Hazardous Food, Date Marking.*

(i) Except as specified under Subsection (v) of this section, refrigerated, ready-to-eat, potentially hazardous food prepared and held refrigerated for more than 24 hours in a food establishment shall be clearly marked at the time of preparation to indicate the date by which the food shall be consumed which is, including the day of preparation:

(A) 7 calendar days or less from the day that the food is prepared, if the food is maintained at 5 degrees C (41 degrees F) or less; or

(B) 4 calendar days or less from the day the food is prepared, if the food is maintained at 7 degrees C (45 degrees F) or less as specified under Subsection 4-5(1)(f)(iii).

(ii) Except as specified under Subsection (v) of this section, a ready-to-eat, potentially hazardous food prepared in a food establishment and subsequently frozen, shall be clearly marked:

(A) When the food is thawed, to indicate that the food shall be consumed within 24 hours; or

(B) When the food is placed into the freezer, to indicate the length of time before freezing that the food is held refrigerated and which is, including the day of preparation:

(I) 7 calendar days or less from the day of preparation, if the food is maintained at 5 degrees C (41 degrees F) or less, or

(II) 4 calendar days or less from the day of preparation, if the food is maintained at 7 degrees C (45 degrees F) or less as specified under Subsection 4-5(1)(f)(iii); and

(C) When the food is removed from the freezer, to indicate the date by which the food shall be consumed which is:

(I) 7 calendar days or less after the food is removed from the freezer, minus the time before freezing, that the food is held refrigerated if the food is maintained at 5 degrees C (41 degrees F) or less before and after freezing, or

(II) 4 calendar days or less after the food is removed from the freezer, minus the time before freezing, that the food is held refrigerated if the food is maintained at 7 degrees C (45 degrees F) or less as specified under Subsection 4-5(1)(f)(iii) before and after freezing.

(iii) Except as specified under Subsections (v) and (vi) of this section, a container of refrigerated, ready-to-eat potentially hazardous food, prepared and packaged by a food processing plant, shall be clearly marked at the time the original container is opened in a food establishment, to indicate the date by which the food shall be consumed which is, including the day the original container is opened:

(A) 7 calendar days or less after the original container is opened, if the food is maintained at 5 degrees C (41 degrees F) or less; or

(B) 4 calendar days or less from the day the original container is opened, if the food is maintained at 7 degrees C (45 degrees F) or less as specified under Subsection 4-5(1)(f)(iii).

(iv) Except as specified under Subsections (v) and (vi) of this section, a container of refrigerated, ready-to-eat, potentially hazardous food prepared and packaged by a food processing plant and subsequently opened and frozen in a food establishment shall be clearly marked:

(A) When the food is thawed, to indicate that the food shall be consumed within 24 hours; or

(B) To indicate the time between the opening of the original container and freezing that the food is held refrigerated and which is, including the day of opening the original container:

(I) 7 calendar days or less, after opening the original container if the food is maintained at 5 degrees C (41 degrees F) or less, or

(II) 4 calendar days or less after opening the original container if the food is maintained at 7 degrees C (45 degrees F) or less as specified under Subsection 4-5(1)(f)(iii); and

(C) When the food is removed from the freezer, to indicate the date by which the food shall be consumed which is:

(I) 7 calendar days, minus the time before freezing, that the food is held refrigerated if the food is maintained at 5 degrees C (41 degrees F) or less before and after freezing, or

(II) 4 calendar days, minus the time before freezing, that the food is held refrigerated if the food is maintained at 7 degrees C (45 degrees F) or less as specified under Subsection 4-5(1)(f)(iii) before and after freezing.

(v) Subsections (i)-(iv) of this section do not apply to individual meal portions served or repackaged for sale from a bulk container upon a consumer's request.

(vi) Subsections (iii) and (iv) of this section do not apply to whole, unsliced portions of a cured and processed product with original casing maintained on the remaining portion, such as bologna, salami, or other sausage in a cellulose casing.

(h) Ready-to-Eat, Potentially Hazardous Food, Disposition.*

(i) A food specified under Subsection 4-5(1)(g)(i) shall be discarded if not consumed within:

(A) 7 calendar days from the date of preparation if the food is maintained at 5 degrees C (41 degrees F) or less; or

(B) 4 calendar days from the date of preparation if the food is maintained at 7 degrees C (45 degrees F) or less as specified under Subsection 4-5(1)(f)(iii).

(ii) A food specified under Subsection 4-5(1)(g)(ii)(A) or (iv)(A) shall be discarded if not consumed within 24 hours after thawing.

(iii) A food specified under Subsections 4-5(1)(g)(ii)(A) and (C) or (iv)(B) and (C) shall be discarded on or before the most recent date marked on the food container or package if the food is not consumed by that date.

(iv) A food specified under Subsection 4-5(1)(g)(iii) shall be discarded if not consumed within, including the day of opening the original container:

(A) 7 calendar days after the date that the original package is opened in a food establishment if the food is maintained at 5 degrees C (41 degrees F) or less; or

(B) 4 calendar days after the date that the original package is opened in a food establishment if the food is maintained at 7 degrees C (45 degrees F) or less as specified under Subsection 4-5(1)(f)(iii).

(v) A food specified under Subsection 4-5(1)(g)(i),(ii),(iii), or (iv) shall be discarded if the food is:

(A) Marked with the date specified under Subsection 4-5(1)(g)(i), (ii), (iii), or (iv) and the food is not consumed before

the most recent date expires;

(B) In a container or package which does not bear a date or time; or

(C) Inappropriately marked with a date or time that exceeds the date or time specified under Subsection 4-5(1)(g)(i), (ii), (iii), or (iv).

(vi) Refrigerated, ready-to-eat, potentially hazardous food prepared in a food establishment and dispensed through a vending machine with an automatic shut-off control that is activated at a temperature of:

(A) 5 degrees C (41 degrees F) shall be discarded if not sold within 7 days; or

(B) 7 degrees C (45 degrees F) shall be discarded if not sold within 4 days.

(i) Time as a Public Health Control.*

If time only, rather than time in conjunction with temperature, is used as the public health control for a working supply of potentially hazardous food before cooking, or for ready-to-eat potentially hazardous food that is displayed or held for service for immediate consumption:

(i) The food shall be marked or otherwise identified to indicate the time that is 4 hours past the point in time when the food is removed from temperature control;

(ii) The food shall be cooked and served, served if ready-to-eat, or discarded, within 4 hours from the point in time when the food is removed from temperature control;

(iii) The food in unmarked containers or packages or marked to exceed a 4 hour limit shall be discarded; and

(iv) Written procedures shall be maintained in the food establishment and made available to the regulatory authority upon request, that ensure compliance with:

(A) Subsections (i)-(iii) of this section, and

(B) Section 4-5(1)(d) for food that is prepared, cooked, and refrigerated before time is used as a public health control.

(2) Specialized Processing Methods.

(a) Variance Requirement.*

A food establishment shall obtain a variance from the regulatory authority as specified in Section 10-1(3)(a) and under Section 10-1(3)(b) before smoking or curing food; adding components such as vinegar as a method of food preservation rather than as a method of flavor enhancement or to render a food so that it is not potentially hazardous; using a reduced oxygen method of packaging food except as specified under Section 4-5(2)(b) where a barrier to Clostridium botulinum in addition to refrigeration exists; custom processing animals that are for personal use as food and not for sale or service in a food establishment; or preparing food by another method that is determined by the regulatory authority to require a variance.

(b) Reduced Oxygen Packaging, Criteria.*

(i) A food establishment that packages food using a reduced oxygen packaging method shall have a HACCP plan that contains the information specified under Section 10-2(1)(d)(iv) and that:

(A) Identifies the food to be packaged;

(B) Limits the food packaged to a food that does not support the growth of Clostridium botulinum because it complies with one of the following:

(I) Has an AW(a_w) of 0.91 or less,

(II) Has a PH(pH) of 4.6 or less,

(III) Is a meat or poultry product cured at a food processing plant regulated by the U.S. Department of Agriculture using substances specified in 9 CFR 318.7 Approval of substances for use in preparation of products and 9 CFR 381.147 Restriction on the use of substances in poultry products and is received in an intact package, or

(IV) Is a food with a high level of competing organisms such as raw meat or raw poultry;

(C) Specifies methods for maintaining food at 5 degrees C (41 degrees F) or below;

(D) Describes how the packages shall be prominently and conspicuously labeled on the principal display panel in bold type on a contrasting background, with instructions to:

(I) Maintain the food at 5 degrees C (41 degrees F) or below, and

(II) Discard the food if within 14 calendar days of its packaging it is not served for on-premises consumption, or consumed if served or sold for off-premises consumption;

(E) Limits the shelf life to no more than 14 calendar days from packaging to consumption or the original manufacturer's "sell by" or "use by" date, whichever occurs first;

(F) Includes operational procedures that:

(I) Prohibit contacting food with bare hands,

(II) Identify a designated area and the method by which the physical barriers or methods of separation of raw foods and ready-to-eat foods or non-food such as chemicals are minimized to prevent cross contamination, and access to the processing equipment is restricted to responsible trained personnel familiar with the potential hazards of the operation, and

(III) Delineate cleaning and sanitization procedures for food-contact surfaces; and

(G) Describes the training program that ensures that the individual responsible for the reduced oxygen packaging operation understands the:

(I) Concepts required for a safe operation,

(II) Equipment and facilities, and

(III) Procedures specified under Subsection (i)(F) of this section and Subsection 10-2(1)(d)(iv).

(ii) Except for fish that is frozen before, during, and after packaging, a food establishment may not package fish using a reduced oxygen packaging method.

4-6. Food Identity, Presentation, and On-Premise Labeling.

(1) Accurate Representation.

(a) Standards of Identity.

Packaged foods shall comply with standards of identity, including 21 CFR 131-169 and 9 CFR 319 Definitions and Standards of Identity or Composition, and the general requirements of 21 CFR 130-Food Standards: General and 9 CFR 319 Subpart A-General.

(b) Honestly Presented.

(i) Food shall be offered for human consumption in a way that does not mislead or misinform the consumer.

(ii) Food or color additives, colored overwraps, or lights may not be used to misrepresent the true appearance, color, or quality of food.

(2) Labeling.

(a) Food Labels.

(i) Food packaged in a food establishment shall be labeled according to law, including 21 CFR 101-Food Labeling, 9 CFR 317 Labeling, Marking Devices, and Containers.

(ii) Food that is not packaged need not be labeled unless a health or nutrient claim is made, except as specified in Subsection (iii).

(ii) Label information shall include:

(A) The common name of the food, or absent a common name, an adequately descriptive identity statement;

(B) If made from two or more ingredients, a list of ingredients in descending order of predominance by weight, including a declaration of artificial color or flavor and chemical preservatives, if contained in the food;

(C) An accurate declaration of the net quantity of contents;

(D) The name and place of business of the manufacturer, packer, or distributor; and

(E) Except as exempted in the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, Section 403(Q)(3)-(5), nutrition labeling as specified in 21 CFR 101 - Food Labeling and 9 CFR 317 Subpart B Nutrition Labeling.

(iii) Bulk food that is available for consumer self-

dispensing shall be prominently labeled with the following information in plain view of the consumer:

(A) The manufacturer's or processor's label that was provided with the food; or

(B) A card, sign, or other method of notification that includes the information specified under Subsections (ii)(A) and (B) of this section.

(I) The ingredient statement shall be printed in type size not less than 1/8 inch in height and shall be easily legible.

(II) Bulk food bins are exempt from nutritional labeling provided that a health, nutrient content, or other claim is not made in any context on the label or advertising.

(b) Full-service Food, Wrapped or Unwrapped.

Food items which are accessible to customers only through employee-assistance, such as products from delis, bakeries, candy counters, etc., need not be labeled with ingredient information. However, complete and correct ingredient information for all products offered for sale shall be:

(A) Readily available to all store personnel in case of consumer questions. This information must be accurate and kept current for the benefit of any customer who may need it.

(B) Any nutrition or health information or claims about any such product also mandates the availability of Nutrition Facts for that product.

(c) Other Forms of Information.

(i) If required by law, consumer warnings shall be provided.

(ii) Food establishment or manufacturers' dating information on foods may not be concealed or altered.

(iii) Food not intended for human consumption in a storage warehouse shall be conspicuously labeled, "Inedible - Not For Human Consumption."

(d) Labeling Requirements of Refrigerated Foods.

(i) Except as specified under Subsection (iv) of this section, highly perishable, packaged, processed foods and shipping containers which contain these products that must be refrigerated for safety reasons shall be labeled in the following manner:

(A) "IMPORTANT, Must be Kept Refrigerated", in the following format:

(I) The statement should be set off by the use of hairlines at the top and bottom of the statement area. The type should be on a clear contrasting background. All type should utilize a single easy-to-read style and size, have at least one point leading and ensure that letters should never touch. The word "IMPORTANT" shall be in all capital letters. The rest of the statement shall capitalize the first letter in each word.

(II) The "IMPORTANT Must Be Kept Refrigerated" statement shall be placed in a clear and prominent place on the label.

(B) If these products are frozen for storage and distribution only, they shall still bear the "IMPORTANT Must Be Kept Refrigerated" statement after they are thawed for refrigerated marketing.

(ii) Food products intended to be refrigerated, that do not pose a safety hazard if temperature abused shall bear the "Keep Refrigerated" statement. Products that possess one or more of the following attributes could be considered products that would not cause a public health hazard if improperly handled:

(A) Product has a pH less than 4.6; or

(B) Water activity that is 0.85 or less; or

(C) Receives a thermal process adequate to inactivate foodborne pathogens which could, through persistence or growth in the product, cause a health hazard under moderate condition of temperature abuse during storage and distribution, or

(D) None of the above, but has a barrier(s) imparted by either intrinsic or extrinsic factors scientifically demonstrated to eliminate foodborne pathogens or prevent their growth. Combinations of individual barriers in some products may provide a synergistic inhibitory effect which is greater than achieved by the use of a single barrier alone.

(iii) Products that are shelf-stable until opening, but need refrigeration after opening shall bear the label statement "Refrigerate after opening" or variation thereof.

(iv) These labeling requirements need not apply to food products traditionally sold under refrigeration, such as dairy products; cured meats; poultry and seafood; or raw uncut agricultural commodities.

(v) Deviations from this specific wording in (i) through (iv) of this section must be reviewed by the Utah Department of Agriculture and Food before being used on product labels.

(3) Consumer Advisory.

Consumption of Raw or Undercooked Animal Foods.*

(i) If a raw or undercooked animal food such as beef, eggs, fish, lamb, milk, pork, poultry, or shellfish is offered in a ready-to-eat form as a deli, menu, vended, or other item; or as a raw ingredient in another ready-to-eat food, the owner may inform consumers by brochures, deli case or menu advisories, label statements, table tents, placards, or other effective written means of the significantly increased risk associated with certain especially vulnerable consumers eating such foods in raw or undercooked form.

(ii) The following language will satisfy the consumer advisory requirements. "Thoroughly cooking foods of animal origin such as beef, eggs, fish, lamb, pork, poultry, or shellfish reduces the risk of foodborne illness. Individuals with certain health conditions may be at higher risk if these foods are consumed raw or undercooked. Consult your physician or public health official for further information".

4-7. Contamination.

Disposition.

(a) Discarding or Reconditioning Unsafe, Adulterated, or Contaminated Food.*

(i) A food that is unsafe, adulterated, or not honestly presented shall be reconditioned according to a procedure approved by the regulatory authority or discarded.

(ii) Food that is not from an approved source as specified under Sections 4-2(1) shall be discarded.

(iii) Ready-to-eat food that may have been contaminated by an employee who has been restricted or excluded shall be discarded.

(iv) Food that is contaminated by food employees, consumers, or other persons through contact with their hands, bodily discharges, such as nasal or oral discharges, or other means shall be discarded.

4-8. Additional Safeguards.

Pasteurized Foods, Prohibited Reservice, and Prohibited Food.*

In a food establishment that serves a highly susceptible population:

(i) Apple juice, apple cider, and other beverages containing apple juice served to a highly susceptible population shall be obtained pasteurized, or in a commercially sterile shelf-stable form in a hermetically sealed container;

(ii) Pasteurized shell eggs or pasteurized liquid, frozen, or dry eggs or egg products shall be substituted for raw shell eggs in the preparation of:

(A). Foods such as Caesar salad, hollandaise or bernaise sauce, mayonnaise, egg nog, ice cream, and egg-fortified beverages, and

(B) Eggs that are broken, combined in a container, and not cooked immediately or eggs that are held before service following cooking;

(iii) Food in an unopened original package may not be re-served; and

(iv) Raw animal food such as raw, raw-marinated fish; raw molluscan shellfish; steak tartare; or a partially cooked food

such as lightly cooked fish, rare meat; and soft-cooked eggs may not be served or offered for sale in a ready-to-eat form.

R70-530-5. Equipment, Utensils, and Linens.

5-1. Materials for Construction and Repair.

(1) Multiuse.

(a) Characteristics.*

Materials that are used in the construction of utensils and food-contact surfaces of equipment may not allow the migration of deleterious substances or impart colors, odors, or tastes to food and under normal use conditions shall be:

(i) Safe;

(ii) Durable, corrosion-resistant, and nonabsorbent;

(iii) Sufficient in weight and thickness to withstand repeated warewashing;

(iv) Finished to have a smooth, easily cleanable surface; and

(v) Resistant to pitting, chipping, crazing, scratching, scoring, distortion, and decomposition.

(b) Cast Iron, Use Limitation.

(i) Cast iron may not be used for utensils or food-contact surfaces of equipment except as specified in Subsections (ii) and (iii) of this section.

(ii) Cast iron may be used as a surface for cooking.

(iii) Cast iron may be used in utensils for serving food if the utensils are used only as part of an uninterrupted process from cooking through service.

(c) Lead in Ceramic, China, and Crystal Utensils, Use Limitation.

Ceramic, china, crystal utensils, and decorative utensils such as hand painted ceramic or china that are used in contact with food shall be lead-free or contain levels of lead not exceeding the limits of the following utensil categories:

TABLE 4

Utensil Category	Description	Maximum Lead (mg/L)
Hot Beverage Mugs	Coffee Mugs	0.5
Large Hollowware	Bowls>1.1 L (1.16 QT)	1
Small Hollowware	Bowls<1.1 L (1.16 QT)	2.0
Flat Utensils	Plates, Saucers	3.0

(d) Copper, Use Limitation.*

(i) Except as specified in Subsection (ii) of this section, copper and copper alloys such as brass may not be used in contact with a food that has a pH below 6 such as vinegar, fruit juice, or wine or for a fitting or tubing installed between a backflow prevention device and a carbonator.

(ii) Copper and copper alloys may be used in contact with beer brewing ingredients that have a pH below 6 in the prefermentation and fermentation steps of a beer brewing operation such as a brewpub or microbrewery.

(e) Galvanized Metal, Use Limitation.*

Galvanized metal may not be used for utensils or food-contact surfaces of equipment that are used in contact with acidic foods.

(f) Sponges, Use Limitation.

Sponges may not be used in contact with cleaned and sanitized or in-use food-contact surfaces.

(g) Lead in Pewter Alloy, Use Limitation.

Pewter alloy containing lead in excess of 0.05% may not be used as a food-contact surface.

(h) Lead in Solder and Flux, Use Limitation.

Solder and flux containing lead in excess of 0.2% may not be used on surfaces that contact food.

(i) Wood, Use Limitation.

(i) Wood and wood wicker may not be used as a food-contact surface, except as specified in Subsections (ii), (iii), and (iv) of this section,

(ii) Hard maple or an equivalently hard, close-grained wood may be used for:

(A) Cutting boards; cutting blocks; bakers' tables; and utensils such as rolling pins, doughnut dowels, salad bowls, and chopsticks; and

(B) Wooden paddles used in confectionery operations for pressure scraping kettles when manually preparing confections at a temperature of 110 degrees C (230 degrees F) or above.

(iii) Whole, uncut, raw fruits and vegetables, and nuts in the shell may be kept in the wood shipping containers in which they were received, until the fruits, vegetables, or nuts are used.

(iv) If the nature of the food requires removal of rinds, peels, husks, or shells before consumption, the whole, uncut, raw food may be kept in:

(A) Untreated wood containers; or

(B) Treated wood containers if the containers are treated with a preservative that meets the requirements specified in 21 CFR 178.3800 Preservatives for wood.

(j) Nonfood-Contact Surfaces.

Nonfood-contact surfaces of equipment that are exposed to splash, spillage, or other food soiling or that require frequent cleaning shall be constructed of a durable, corrosion-resistant, nonabsorbent, and smooth material.

(k) Nonstick Coatings, Use Limitation.

Multiuse kitchenware such as frying pans, griddles, sauce pans, cookie sheets, and waffle bakers that have a perfluorocarbon resin coating shall be used with nonscoring or nonscratching utensils and cleaning aids.

(2) Single-Service and Single-Use.

Characteristics.*

Materials that are used to make single-service and single-use articles:

(i) May not:

(A) Allow the migration of deleterious substances; or

(B) Impart colors, odors, or tastes to food; and

(ii) Shall be:

(A) Safe; and

(B) Clean.

5-2. Design and Construction.

(1) Durability and Strength.

(a) Equipment and Utensils.

Equipment and utensils shall be designed and constructed to be durable and to retain their characteristic qualities under normal use conditions.

(b) Food Temperature Measuring Devices.*

Food temperature measuring devices may not have sensors or stems constructed of glass, except that thermometers with glass sensors or stems that are encased in a shatterproof coating such as candy thermometers may be used.

(2) Cleanability.

(a) Food-Contact Surfaces.*

Multiuse food-contact surfaces shall be:

(i) Smooth;

(ii) Free of breaks, open seams, cracks, chips, pits, and similar imperfections;

(iii) Free of sharp internal angles, corners, and crevices;

(iv) Finished to have smooth welds and joints; and

(v) Accessible for cleaning and inspection by one of the following methods:

(A) Without being disassembled,

(B) By disassembling without the use of tools, or

(C) By easy disassembling with the use of handheld tools commonly available to maintenance and cleaning personnel such as screw drivers, pliers, open-end wrenches and Allen wrenches that are kept near the equipment.

(b) CIP Equipment.

(i) CIP equipment shall meet the characteristics specified under Section 5-2(2)(a) cleanability of food contact surfaces, and shall be designed and constructed so that:

(A) Cleaning and sanitizing solutions circulate throughout a fixed system and contact all interior food-contact surfaces; and

(B) The system is self-draining or capable of being completely drained of cleaning and sanitizing solutions; and

(ii) CIP equipment that is not designed to be disassembled for cleaning shall be designed with inspection access points to ensure that all interior food-contact surfaces throughout the fixed system are being effectively cleaned.

(c) "V" Threads, Use Limitation.

"V" type threads may not be used on food-contact surfaces. This section does not apply to hot oil cooking or filtering equipment.

(d) Hot Oil Filtering Equipment.

Hot oil filtering equipment shall meet the characteristics specified under Section 5-2(2)(a) or Section 5-2(2)(b) and shall be readily accessible for filter replacement and cleaning of the filter.

(e) Can Openers.

Cutting or piercing parts of can openers shall be readily removable for cleaning and for replacement.

(f) Nonfood-Contact Surfaces.

Nonfood-contact surfaces shall be free of unnecessary ledges, projections, and crevices, and designed and constructed to allow easy cleaning and to facilitate maintenance.

(g) Kick Plates, Removable.

Kick plates shall be designed so that the areas behind them are accessible for inspection and cleaning by being:

(i) Removable by one of the methods specified in Subsections 5-2(2)(a)(v)(A) through (C) or capable of being rotated open; and

(ii) Removable or capable of being rotated open without unlocking equipment doors.

(h) Ventilation Hood Systems, Filters.

Filters or other grease extracting equipment shall be designed to be readily removable for cleaning and replacement if not designed to be cleaned in place.

(3) Accuracy.

Temperature Measuring Devices, Food.

(i) Food temperature measuring devices that are scaled only in Celsius or dually scaled in Celsius and Fahrenheit shall be accurate to +/- 1 degrees C in the intended range of use.

(ii) Food temperature measuring devices that are scaled only in Fahrenheit shall be accurate to +/- 2 degrees F in the intended range of use.

(b) Temperature Measuring Devices, Ambient Air and Water.

(i) Ambient air and water temperature measuring devices that are scaled in Celsius or dually scaled in Celsius and Fahrenheit shall be designed to be easily readable and accurate to +/- 1.5 degrees C (2.7 degrees F) in the intended range of use range.

(ii) Ambient air and water temperature measuring devices that are scaled only in Fahrenheit shall be accurate to +/- 3 degrees F in the intended range of use.

(c) Pressure Measuring Devices, Mechanical Warewashing Equipment.

Pressure measuring devices that display the pressures in the water supply line for the fresh hot water sanitizing rinse shall have increments of 7 kilopascals (1 pounds per square inch) or smaller and shall be accurate to +/- 14 kilopascals (+/- 2 pounds per square inch) in the 100-170 kilopascals (15-25 pounds per square inch) range.

(4) Functionality.

(a) Ventilation Hood Systems, Drip Prevention.

Exhaust ventilation hood systems in food preparation and warewashing areas including components such as hoods, fans, guards, and ducting shall be designed to prevent grease or condensation from draining or dripping onto food, equipment, utensils, linens, and single-service and single-use articles.

(b) Equipment Openings, Closures and Deflectors.

(i) A cover or lid for equipment shall overlap the opening and be sloped to drain.

(ii) An opening located within the top of a unit of equipment that is designed for use with a cover or lid shall be flanged upward at least 5 millimeters (2/10 of an inch).

(iii) Fixed piping, temperature measuring devices, rotary shafts, and other parts extending into equipment shall be provided with a watertight joint at the point where the item enters the equipment, except as specified under Subsection (iv) of this section.

(iv) If a watertight joint is not provided:

(A) The piping, temperature measuring devices, rotary shafts, and other parts extending through the openings shall be equipped with an apron designed to deflect condensation, drips, and dust from food openings; and

(B) The opening shall be flanged as specified under Subsection (ii) of this section.

(c) Dispensing Equipment, Protection of Equipment and Food.

In equipment that dispenses or vends liquid food or ice in unpackaged form:

(i) The delivery tube, chute, orifice, and splash surfaces directly above the container receiving the food shall be designed in a manner, such as with barriers, baffles, or drip aprons, so that drips from condensation and splash are diverted from the opening of the container receiving the food;

(ii) The delivery tube, chute, and orifice shall be protected from manual contact such as by being recessed;

(iii) The delivery tube or chute and orifice of equipment used to vend liquid food or ice in unpackaged form to self-service consumers shall be designed so that the delivery tube or chute and orifice are protected from dust, insects, rodents, and other contamination by a self-closing door if the equipment is:

(A) Located in an outside area that does not otherwise afford protection of an enclosure against the rain, windblown debris, insects, rodents, and other contaminants that are present in the environment, or

(B) Available for self-service during hours when it is not under the full-time supervision of a food employee; and

(iv) The dispensing equipment actuating lever or mechanism and filling device of consumer self-service beverage dispensing equipment shall be designed to prevent contact with the lip-contact surface of glasses or cups that are refilled.

(d) Vending Machines, Vending Stage Closure.

The dispensing compartment of vending machines including a machine that is designed to vend prepackaged snack foods that is not potentially hazardous such as chips, party mixes, and pretzels shall be equipped with a self-closing door or cover if the machines is:

(i) Located in an outside area that does not otherwise afford protection of an enclosure against the rain, windblown debris, insects, rodents, and other contaminants that are present in the environment; or

(ii) Available for self-service during hours when it is not under the full-time supervision of a food employee.

(e) Bearings and Gear Boxes, Leakproof.

Equipment containing bearings and gears that require lubricants shall be designed and constructed so that the lubricant cannot leak, drip, or be forced into food or onto food-contact surfaces.

(f) Beverage Tubing, Separation.

Beverage tubing and cold-plate beverage cooling devices may not be installed in contact with stored ice. This section does not apply to cold plates that are constructed integrally with an ice storage bin.

(g) Ice Units, Separation of Drains.

Liquid waste drain lines may not pass through an ice machine or ice storage bin.

(h) Condenser Unit, Separation.

If a condenser unit is an integral component of equipment, the condenser unit shall be separated from the food and food storage space by a dustproof barrier.

(i) Can Openers on Vending Machines.

Cutting or piercing parts of can openers on vending machines shall be protected from manual contact, dust, insects, rodents, and other contamination.

(j) Molluscan Shellfish Tanks.

(i) Molluscan shellfish life support system display tanks may only be used to display shellfish that are not offered for human consumption and shall be conspicuously marked so that it is obvious to the consumer that the shellfish are for display only, except as specified under Subsection (ii) of this section.

(ii) Molluscan shellfish life-support system display tanks that are used to store and display shellfish that are offered for human consumption shall be operated and maintained in accordance with a variance granted by a regulatory authority as specified under 10-1(3)(a) and a HACCP plan that:

(A) Is submitted by the owner or person in charge as specified under 10-1(3)(b); and

(B) Ensure that:

(I) Water used with fish other than molluscan shellfish does not flow into the molluscan tank,

(II) The safety and quality of the shellfish as they were received are not compromised by use of the tank, and

(III) The identity of the source of the shellstock is retained as specified under Section 4-2(2)(j).

(k) Vending Machines, Automatic Shutoff.*

(i) A machine vending potentially hazardous food shall have an automatic control that prevents the machine from vending food:

(A) If there is a power failure, mechanical failure, or other condition that results in an internal machine temperature that can not maintain food temperatures as specified under Chapter 4; and

(B) If a condition specified in Subsection (i)(A) of this section occurs, until the machine is serviced and restocked with food that has been maintained at temperatures specified under Chapter 4.

(ii) When the automatic shutoff within a machine vending potentially hazardous food is activated:

(A) In a refrigerated vending machine, the ambient temperature may not exceed 5 degrees C (41 degrees F) or 7 degrees C (45 degrees F) as specified under Subsection 4-5(1)(f)(iii) for no more than 30 minutes immediately after the machine is filled, serviced, or restocked; or

(B) In a hot holding vending machine, the ambient temperature may not be less than 60 degrees C (140 degrees F) for more than 120 minutes after the machine is filled, serviced, or restocked.

(l) Temperature Measuring Devices.

(i) In a mechanically refrigerated or hot food storage unit, the sensor of a temperature measuring device shall be located to measure the air temperature in the warmest part of a mechanically refrigerated unit and in the coolest part of a hot food storage unit.

(ii) Cold or hot holding equipment used for potentially hazardous food shall be designed to include and shall be equipped with at least one integral or permanently affixed temperature measuring device that is located to allow easy viewing of the device's temperature display, except as specified in Subsection (iii) of this section.

(iii) Subsection (ii) of this section does not apply to equipment for which the placement of a temperature measuring device is not a practical means for measuring the ambient air surrounding the food because of the design, type, and use of the equipment, such as calrod units, heat lamps, cold plates, bainmaries, steam tables, insulated food transport containers, and salad bars.

(iv) Temperature measuring devices shall be designed to be easily readable.

(v) Food temperature measuring devices shall have a numerical scale, printed record, or digital readout in increments no greater than 1 degrees C or 2 degrees F in the intended range of use.

(m) Warewashing Machines, Sanitizer Level Indicator.

A warewashing machine that uses a chemical for sanitization and that is installed after adoption of this rule by the regulatory authority, shall be equipped with a device that indicates audibly or visually when more chemical sanitizer needs to be added.

(n) Warewashing Machine, Data Plate Operating Specifications.

A warewashing machine shall be provided with an easily accessible and readable data plate affixed to the machine by the manufacturer that indicates the machine's design and operating specifications including the:

(i) Temperatures required for washing, rinsing, and sanitizing;

(ii) Pressure required for the fresh water sanitizing rinse unless the machine is designed to use only a pumped sanitizing rinse; and

(iii) Conveyor speed for conveyor machines or cycle time for stationary rack machines.

(0) Warewashing Machines, Internal Baffles.

Warewashing machine wash and rinse tanks shall be equipped with baffles, curtains, or other means to minimize internal cross contamination of the solutions in wash and rinse tanks.

(p) Warewashing Machines, Temperature Measuring Devices.

A warewashing machine shall be equipped with a temperature measuring device that indicates the temperature of the water:

(i) In each wash and rinse tank; and

(ii) As the water enters the hot water sanitizing final rinse manifold or in the chemical sanitizing solution tank.

(q) Manual Warewashing Equipment, Heaters and Baskets.

If hot water is used for sanitization in manual warewashing operations, the sanitizing compartment of the sink shall be:

(i) Designed with an integral heating device that is capable of maintaining water at a temperature not less than 77 degrees C (171 degrees F); and

(ii) Provided with a rack or basket to allow complete immersion of equipment and utensils into the hot water.

(r) Warewashing Machines, Flow Pressure Device.

(i) Warewashing machines that provide a fresh hot water sanitizing rinse shall be equipped with a pressure gauge or similar device such as a transducer that measures and displays the water pressure in the supply line immediately before entering the warewashing machine; and

(ii) If the flow pressure measuring device is upstream of the fresh hot water sanitizing rinse control valve, the device shall be mounted in a 6.4 millimeter or 1/4-inch Iron Pipe Size (IPS) valve.

(iii) Subsections (i) and (ii) of this section do not apply to a machine that uses only a pumped or recirculated sanitizing rinse.

(s) Warewashing Sinks and Drainboards, Self-Draining.

Sinks and drainboards of warewashing sinks and machines shall be self-draining.

(t) Equipment Compartments, Drainage.

Equipment compartments that are subject to accumulation of moisture due to conditions such as condensation, food or beverage drip, or water from melting ice shall be sloped to an outlet that allows complete draining.

(u) Vending Machines, Liquid Waste Products.

(i) Vending machines designed to store beverages that are packaged in containers made from paper products shall be equipped with diversion devices and retention pans or drains for container leakage.

(ii) Vending machines that dispense liquid food in bulk shall be:

(A) Provided with an internally mounted waste receptacle for the collection of drip, spillage, overflow, or other internal wastes; and

(B) Equipped with an automatic shutoff device that will place the machine out of operation before the waste receptacle overflows.

(iii) Shutoff devices specified in Subsection (ii)(B) of this section shall prevent water or liquid food from continuously running if there is a failure of a flow control device in the water or liquid food system or waste accumulation that could lead to overflow of the waste receptacle.

(v) Case Lot Handling Equipment, Moveability.

Equipment, such as dollies, pallets, racks, and skids used to store and transport large quantities of packaged foods received from a supplier in a cased or overwrapped lot, shall be designed to be moved by hand or by conveniently available equipment such as hand trucks and forklifts.

(w) Vending Machine Doors and Openings.

(i) Vending machine doors and access opening covers to food and container storage spaces shall be tight-fitting so that the space along the entire interface between the doors or covers and the cabinet of the machine, if the doors or covers are in a closed position, is no greater than 1.5 millimeters or 1/16 inch by:

(A) Being covered with louvers, screens, or materials that provide an equivalent opening of not greater than 1.5 millimeters or 1/16 inch. Screening of 12 or more mesh to 2.5 centimeters (12 mesh to 1 inch) meets this requirement;

(B) Being effectively gasketed;

(C) Having interface surfaces that are at least 13 millimeters or 1/2 inch wide; or

(D) Jambs or surfaces used to form an L-shaped entry path to the interface.

(ii) Vending machine service connection openings through an exterior wall of a machine shall be closed by sealants, clamps, or grommets so that the openings are no larger than 1.5 millimeters or 1/16 inch.

(x) Restraining of Pressurized Containers

Carbon dioxide, helium or other similar pressurized containers must be restrained or secured to prevent the tanks from falling over.

(y) Food Equipment, Certification and Classification.

Food equipment that is certified or classified for sanitation by an American National Standards Institute (ANSI) accredited certification program will be deemed to comply with Sections 5-1 and 5-2 of this chapter.

5-3. Numbers and Capacity.

(1) Equipment.

(a) Cooling, Heating, and Holding Capacities.

Equipment for cooling and heating food, and holding cold and hot food, shall be sufficient in number and capacity to provide food temperatures as specified under Chapter 4.

(b) Manual Warewashing, Sink Compartment Requirements.

(i) A sink with at least 3 compartments shall be provided for manually washing, rinsing, and sanitizing equipment and utensils, except as specified in Subsection (iii) of this section.

(ii) Sink compartments shall be large enough to accommodate immersion of the largest equipment and utensils. If equipment or utensils are too large for the warewashing sink, a warewashing machine or alternative equipment as specified in Subsection (iii) of this section shall be used.

(iii) Alternative manual warewashing equipment may be used when there are special cleaning needs or constraints and the regulatory authority has approved the use of the alternative equipment. Alternative manual warewashing equipment may include:

(A) High-pressure detergent sprayers;

(B) Low- or line-pressure spray detergent foamers;

(C) Other task-specific cleaning equipment;

(D) Brushes or other implements;

(E) Receptacles that substitute for the compartments of a multicompartment sink if approved by the regulatory authority.

(c) Drainboards.

Drainboards, utensil racks, or tables large enough to accommodate all soiled and cleaned items that may accumulate during hours of operation shall be provided for necessary utensil holding before cleaning and after sanitizing.

(d) Ventilation Hood Systems, Adequacy.

Ventilation hood systems and devices shall be sufficient in number and capacity to prevent grease or condensation from collecting on walls and ceilings.

(e) Clothes Washers and Dryers.

(i) If work clothes or linens are laundered on the premises, a mechanical clothes washer and dryer shall be provided and used, except as specified in Subsection (ii) of this section,

(ii) If on-premises laundering is limited to wiping cloths intended to be used moist, or wiping cloths are air-dried as specified under Section 5-9(1)(b), a mechanical clothes washer and dryer need not be provided.

(2) Utensils, Temperature Measuring Devices, and Testing Devices

(a) Utensils, Consumer Self-Service.

A food dispensing utensil shall be available for each display container displayed at a consumer self-service unit such as a buffet or salad bar.

(b) Food Temperature Measuring Devices.

Food temperature measuring devices shall be provided and readily accessible for use in assuring attainment and maintenance of food temperatures as specified under Chapter 4.

(c) Temperature Measuring Devices, Manual Warewashing.

In manual warewashing operations, a temperature measuring device shall be provided and readily accessible for frequently measuring the washing and sanitizing temperatures.

(d) Sanitizing Solutions, Testing Devices.

A test kit or other device that accurately measures the concentration in mg/L of sanitizing solutions shall be provided.

5-4. Location and Installation.

(1) Location.

Equipment, Clothes Washers and Dryers, and Storage Cabinets, Contamination Prevention.

(i) Except as specified in Subsection (ii) of this section, equipment, a cabinet used for the storage of food, or a cabinet that is used to store cleaned and sanitized equipment, utensils, laundered linens, and single-service and single-use articles may not be located:

(A) In locker rooms;

(B) In toilet rooms;

(C) In garbage rooms;

(D) In mechanical rooms;

(E) Under sewer lines that are not shielded to intercept potential drips;

(F) Under leaking water lines including leaking automatic fire sprinkler heads or under lines on which water has condensed;

(G) Under open stairwells; or

(H) Under other sources of contamination.

(ii) A storage cabinet used for linens or single-service or single-use articles may be stored in a locker room.

(iii) If a mechanical clothes washer or dryer is provided,

it shall be located so that the washer or dryer is protected from contamination and only where there is no exposed food; clean equipment, utensils, and linens; and unwrapped single-service and single-use articles. Separate rooms shall be provided for laundry facilities, except that such operations may be conducted in storage rooms containing only packaged foods or packaged single-service articles.

(2) Installation.

(a) Fixed Equipment, Spacing or Sealing.

(i) Equipment that is fixed because it is not easily movable shall be installed so that it is:

(A) Spaced to allow access for cleaning along the sides, behind, and above the unit;

(B) Spaced from adjoining equipment, walls, and ceilings a distance of not more than 1 millimeter or 1/32 inch; or

(C) Sealed to adjoining equipment or walls, if the equipment is exposed to spillage or seepage.

(ii) Table-mounted equipment that is not easily movable shall be installed to allow cleaning of the equipment and areas underneath and around the equipment by being:

(A) Sealed to the table; or

(B) Elevated on legs as specified under Subsection 5-4(2)(iv).

(b) Fixed Equipment, Elevation or Sealing.

(i) Floor-mounted equipment that is not easily movable shall be sealed to the floor or elevated on legs that provide at least a 15 centimeter (6 inches) clearance between the floor and the equipment, except as specified in Subsection (ii) and (iii) of this section.

(ii) If no part of the floor under the floor-mounted equipment is more than 15 centimeters (6 inches) from the point of cleaning access, the clearance space may be only 10 centimeters (4 inches).

(iii) This section does not apply to display shelving units, display refrigeration units, and display freezer units located in the consumer shopping areas of a retail food store, if the floor under the units is maintained clean.

(iv) Table-mounted equipment that is not easily movable shall be elevated on legs that provide at least a 10 centimeter (4 inches) clearance between the table and the equipment, except as specified in Subsection (v) of this section.

(v) The clearance space between the table and table-mounted equipment may be:

(A) 7.5 centimeters (3 inches) if the horizontal distance of the table top under the equipment is no more than 50 centimeters (20 inches) from the point of access for cleaning; or

(B) 5 centimeters (2 inches) if the horizontal distance of the table top under the equipment is no more than 7.5 centimeters (3 inches) from the point of access for cleaning.

(c) Aisles and Working Spaces.

Aisles and working spaces between units of equipment and between equipment and walls , shall be unobstructed and of sufficient width to permit employees to perform their duties readily without contamination of food or food-contact surfaces by clothing or personal contact. All easily movable storage equipment such as dollies, skids, racks, and opened-ended pallets shall be positioned to provide accessibility to working areas.

5-5. Maintenance and Operation.

(1) Equipment.

(a) Good Repair and Proper Adjustment.

(i) Equipment shall be maintained in a state of good repair and condition that meets the requirements specified in Sections 5-1 and 5-2.

(ii) Equipment components such as doors, seals, hinges, fasteners, and kick plates shall be kept intact, tight, and adjusted in accordance with manufacturers' specifications.

(iii) Cutting or piercing parts of can openers shall be kept sharp to eliminate the creation of metal fragments that can contaminate food when the container is opened.

(b) Cutting Surfaces.

Surfaces such as cutting blocks and boards that are subject to scratching and scoring shall be resurfaced if they can no longer be effectively cleaned and sanitized, or discarded if they are not capable of being resurfaced.

(c) Warewashing Equipment, Cleaning Frequency.

A warewashing machine; the compartments of sinks, basins, or other receptacles used for washing and rinsing equipment, utensils, or raw foods, or laundering wiping cloths; and drainboards or other equipment used to substitute for drainboards, shall be cleaned:

(i) Before use;

(ii) Throughout the day at a frequency necessary to prevent recontamination of equipment and utensils and to ensure that the equipment performs its intended function; and

(iii) If used, at least every 24 hours.

(d) Warewashing Machines, Manufacturers' Operating Instructions.

(i) A warewashing machine and its auxiliary components shall be operated in accordance with the machine's data plate and other manufacturer's instructions.

(ii) A warewashing machine's conveyor speed or automatic cycle times shall be maintained accurately timed in accordance with manufacturer's specifications.

(e) Warewashing Sinks, Use Limitation.

(i) A warewashing sink may not be used for hand washing or dumping mop water.

(ii) If a warewashing sink is used to wash wiping cloths, wash produce, or thaw food, the sink shall be cleaned as specified under Section 5-5(1)(c) before and after each time it is used to wash wiping cloths or wash produce or thaw food. Sinks used to wash or thaw food shall be sanitized as specified under Section 5-7 before and after using the sink to wash produce or thaw food.

(f) Warewashing Equipment, Cleaning Agents.

When used for warewashing, the wash compartment of a sink, mechanical warewasher, or wash receptacle of alternative manual warewashing equipment, shall, when used for warewashing, contain a wash solution of soap, detergent, acid cleaner, alkaline cleaner, degreaser, abrasive cleaner, or other cleaning agent according to the cleaning agent manufacturer's label instructions.

(g) Warewashing Equipment, Clean Solutions.

The wash, rinse, and sanitize solutions shall be maintained clean.

(h) Manual Warewashing Equipment, Wash Solution Temperature.

The temperature of the wash solution in manual warewashing equipment shall be maintained at not less than 43 degrees C (110 degrees F) unless a different temperature is specified on the cleaning agent manufacturer's label instructions.

(i) Mechanical Warewashing Equipment, Wash Solution Temperature.

(i) The temperature of the wash solution in spray type warewashers that use hot water to sanitize may not be less than:

(A) For a stationary rack, single temperature machine, 74 degrees C (165 degrees F);

(B) For a single tank, conveyor, dual temperature machine, 71 degrees C (160 degrees F);

(C) For a stationary rack, dual temperature machine, 66 degrees C (150 degrees F); or

(D) For a multitank, conveyor, multitemperature machine, 66 degrees C (150 degrees F).

(ii) The temperature of the wash solution in spray-type warewashers that use chemicals to sanitize may not be less than 49 degrees C (120 degrees F).

(j) Manual Warewashing Equipment, Hot Water Sanitization Temperatures.*

If immersion in hot water is used for sanitizing in a manual operation, the temperature of the water shall be maintained at 77 degrees C (171 degrees F) or above.

(k) Mechanical Warewashing Equipment, Hot Water Sanitization Temperatures.

(i) Except as specified in Subsection (ii) of this section, in a mechanical operation, the temperature of the fresh hot water sanitizing rinse as it enters the manifold may not be more than 90 degrees C (194 degrees F), or less than:

(A) For a stationary rack, single temperature machine, 74 degrees C (165 degrees F); or

(B) For all other machines, 82 degrees C (180 degrees F).

(ii) The maximum temperature specified under Subsection (i) of this section, does not apply to the high pressure and temperature systems with wand-type, hand-held, spraying devices used for the in-place cleaning and sanitizing of equipment such as meat saws.

(l) Mechanical Warewashing Equipment, Sanitization Pressure.

The flow pressure of the fresh hot water sanitizing rinse in a warewashing machine may not be less than 100 kilopascals (15 pounds per square inch) or more than 170 kilopascals (25 pounds per square inch) as measured in the water line immediately upstream from the fresh hot water sanitizing rinse control valve.

(m) Manual and Mechanical Warewashing Equipment, Chemical Sanitization - Temperature, pH, Concentration, and Hardness.*

A chemical sanitizer used in a sanitizing solution for a manual or mechanical operation at exposure times specified in Subsection 5-7(3)(iii) shall be listed in 21 CFR 178.1010 Sanitizing solutions, shall be used in accordance with the EPA-approved manufacturer's label use instructions, and shall be used as follows:

(i) A chlorine solution shall have a minimum temperature based on the concentration and pH of the solution as listed in the following table:

TABLE 5

Minimum Concentration (mg/L)	Minimum Temperature	
	pH 10 or less	pH 8 or less
deg F (deg C)	deg F (deg C)	
25	120 (49)	120 (49)
50	100 (38)	75 (24)
100	55 (13)	55 (13)

(ii) An iodine solution shall have a:

(A) Minimum temperature of 24 degrees C (75 degrees F),

(B) pH of 5.0 or less or a pH no higher than the level for which the manufacturer specifies the solution is effective, and

(C) Concentration between 12.5 mg/L and 25 mg/L;

(iii) A quaternary ammonium compound solution shall:

(A) Have a minimum temperature of 24 degrees C (75 degrees F),

(B) Have a concentration as specified under Section 8-2(4)(a) and as indicated by the manufacturer's use directions included in the labeling, and

(C) Be used only in water with 500 mg/L hardness or less or in water having a hardness no greater than specified by the manufacturer's label;

(iv) If another solution of a chemical specified under Subsections (i) through (iii) of this section is used, the person in charge shall demonstrate to the regulatory authority that the solution achieves sanitization and the use of the solution shall be approved; or

(v) If a chemical sanitizer other than chlorine, iodine, or a quaternary ammonium compound is used, it shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's use directions included in the labeling.

(n) Warewashing Equipment, Determining Chemical Sanitizer Concentration.

Concentration of the sanitizing solution shall be accurately determined by using a test kit or other device.

(2) Utensils and Temperature Measuring Devices.

(a) Good Repair and Proper Calibration.

(i) Utensils shall be maintained in a state of repair or condition that complies with the requirements specified in Sections 5-1 and 5-2 or shall be discarded.

(ii) Food temperature measuring devices shall be calibrated in accordance with manufacturer's specifications as necessary to ensure their accuracy.

(iii) Ambient air temperature, water pressure, and water temperature measuring devices shall be maintained in good repair and be accurate within the intended range of use.

(b) Food establishments without proper ware-washing facilities.

Food establishments that do not have facilities for proper cleaning and sanitizing of utensils and equipment shall not prepare or package food or dispense unpackaged food other than raw fruits and raw vegetables which have not been processed.

(c) Bulk Food Sections.

Food establishments with bulk food sections shall have facilities or equipment conveniently available, either in a servicing area or in place to provide for proper cleaning and sanitizing of all food-contact surfaces including product modules, lids and dispensing utensils.

(d) Single-Service and Single-Use Articles, Required Use.*

If approved by the UDAF a food establishment without facilities specified in Sections 5-6 and 5-7 for cleaning and sanitizing kitchenware and tableware may provide only single-use kitchenware, single-service articles, and single-use articles for use by food employees and single-service articles for use by the consumer.

(e) Single-Service and Single-Use Articles, Reuse Limitation.

(i) Single-service and single-use articles may not be reused. Articles such as number 10 cans, aluminum pie pans, egg containers, bread wrappers, and similar articles into which food has been packaged by the manufacturers shall not be used as single service or multi-use articles.

(ii) The bulk milk container dispensing tube shall be cut on the diagonal leaving no more than 1 inch protruding from the chilled dispensing head.

(f) Shells, Use Limitation.

Mollusk and crustacea shells may not be used more than once as serving containers.

5-6. Cleaning of Equipment and Utensils.

(1) Objective.

Equipment, Food-Contact Surfaces, Nonfood-Contact Surfaces, and Utensils.*

(i) Equipment food-contact surfaces and utensils shall be clean to sight and touch.

(ii) The food-contact surfaces of cooking equipment and pans shall be kept free of encrusted grease deposits and other soil accumulations.

(iii) Nonfood-contact surfaces of equipment shall be kept free of an accumulation of dust, dirt, food residue, and other debris.

(2) Frequency.

Equipment Food-Contact Surfaces and Utensils.*

(i) Equipment food-contact surfaces and utensils shall be cleaned:

(A) Before each use with a different type of raw animal food such as beef, fish, lamb, pork, or poultry, except as specified in Subsection (ii) of this section;

(B) Each time there is a change from working with raw foods to working with ready-to-eat foods;

(C) Between uses with raw fruits or vegetables and with

potentially hazardous food;

(D) Before using or storing a food temperature measuring device; and

(E) At any time during the operation when contamination may have occurred.

(ii) Subsection (ii)(A) of this section does not apply if raw animal foods that require cooking temperatures specified under Subsection 4-4(1)(a)(i)(C) are prepared after foods that require cooking temperatures specified under Subsections 4-4(1)(a)(i)(A) and (B) and 4-4(1)(a)(ii).

(iii) If used with potentially hazardous food, equipment food-contact surfaces and utensils shall be cleaned throughout the day at least every 4 hours, except as specified in Subsection (iv) of this section.

(iv) Surfaces of utensils and equipment contacting food may be cleaned less frequently than every 4 hours if:

(A) In storage, containers of potentially hazardous food and their contents are maintained at temperatures specified under Chapter 4 and the containers are cleaned when they are empty;

(B) Utensils and equipment are used to prepare food in a refrigerated room that maintains the utensils, equipment, and food under preparation at temperatures specified under Chapter 4 and the utensils and equipment are cleaned at least every 24 hours;

(C) Containers in serving situations such as salad bars, delis, and cafeteria lines hold ready-to-eat potentially hazardous food that is maintained at the temperatures specified under Chapter 4, are intermittently combined with additional supplies of the same food that is at the required temperature, and the containers are cleaned at least every 24 hours;

(D) Temperature measuring devices are maintained in contact with foods, such as when left in a container of deli food or in a roast, held at temperatures specified under Chapter 4; or

(E) Equipment is used for storage of packaged or unpackaged food such as a reach-in refrigerator and the equipment is cleaned at a frequency necessary to preclude accumulation of soil residues; or

(F) The cleaning schedule is approved based on consideration of:

(I) Characteristics of the equipment and its use,

(II) The type of food involved,

(III) The amount of food residue accumulation, and

(IV) The temperature at which the food is maintained during the operation and the potential for the rapid and progressive multiplication of pathogenic or toxigenic microorganisms that are capable of causing foodborne disease.

(v) Except when dry cleaning methods are used as specified under Section 5-6(3)(a), surfaces of utensils and equipment contacting food that is not potentially hazardous shall be cleaned:

(A) At any time when contamination may have occurred;

(B) At least every 24 hours for iced tea dispensers and consumer self-service utensils such as tongs, scoops, or ladles;

(C) Before restocking consumer self-service equipment and utensils such as condiment dispensers and display containers;

(D) Equipment such as ice bins and beverage dispensing nozzles and enclosed components of equipment such as ice makers, beverage dispensing lines or tubes, coffee bean grinders, and water vending equipment:

(I) At a frequency specified by the manufacturer, or

(II) Absent manufacturer specifications, at a frequency necessary to preclude accumulation of soil or mold.

(b) Cooking and Baking Equipment.

(i) The food-contact surfaces of cooking and baking equipment shall be cleaned at least every 24 hours. This section does not apply to hot oil cooking and filtering equipment if it is cleaned as specified under Subsection 5-6(2)(iv)(E).

(ii) The cavities and door seals of microwave ovens shall be cleaned at least every 24 hours by using the manufacturer's recommended cleaning procedure.

(c) Nonfood-Contact Surfaces.

Nonfood-contact surfaces of equipment shall be cleaned at a frequency necessary to preclude accumulation of soil residues.

(3) Methods.

(a) Dry Cleaning.

(i) If used, dry cleaning methods such as brushing, scraping, and vacuuming shall contact only surfaces that are soiled with dry food residues that are not potentially hazardous.

(ii) Cleaning equipment used in dry cleaning food-contact surfaces may not be used for any other purpose.

(b) Precleaning.

(i) Food debris on equipment and utensils shall be scrapped over a waste disposal unit, scupper, or garbage receptacle or shall be removed in a warewashing machine with a prewash cycle.

(ii) If necessary for effective cleaning, utensils and equipment shall be preflushed, presoaked, or scrubbed with abrasives.

(c) Loading of Soiled Items, Warewashing Machines.

Soiled items to be cleaned in a warewashing machine shall be loaded into racks, trays, or baskets or onto conveyors in a position that:

(i) Exposes the items to the unobstructed spray from all cycles; and

(ii) Allows the items to drain.

(d) Wet Cleaning.

(i) Equipment food-contact surfaces and utensils shall be effectively washed to remove or completely loosen soils by using the manual or mechanical means necessary such as the application of detergents containing wetting agents and emulsifiers; acid, alkaline, or abrasive cleaners; hot water; brushes; scouring pads; high-pressure sprays; or ultrasonic devices.

(ii) The washing procedures selected shall be based on the type and purpose of the equipment or utensil, and on the type of soil to be removed.

(e) Washing, Procedures for Alternative Manual Warewashing Equipment.

If washing in sink compartments or a warewashing machine is impractical such as when the equipment is fixed or the utensils are too large, washing shall be done by using alternative manual warewashing equipment as specified in Subsection 5-3(1)(b)(iii) in accordance with the following procedures:

(i) Equipment shall be disassembled as necessary to allow access of the detergent solution to all parts;

(ii) Equipment components and utensils shall be scrapped or rough cleaned to remove food particle accumulation; and

(iii) Equipment and utensils shall be washed as specified under Subsection 5-6(3)(d)(i).

(f) Rinsing Procedures.

Washed utensils and equipment shall be rinsed so that abrasives are removed and cleaning chemicals are removed or diluted through the use of water or a detergent-sanitizer solution by using one of the following procedures:

(i) Use of a distinct, separate water rinse after washing and before sanitizing if using:

(A) A 3-compartment sink,

(B) Alternative manual warewashing equipment equivalent to a 3-compartment sink as specified under Subsection 5-(1)(b)(iii)(A), or

(C) A 3-step washing, rinsing, and sanitizing procedure in a warewashing system for CIP equipment;

(ii) Use of a detergent-sanitizer if using:

(A) Alternative warewashing equipment as specified in Subsection 5-3(1)(b)(iii) that is approved for use with a

detergent-sanitizer, or

(B) A warewashing system for CIP equipment;

(iii) If using a warewashing machine that does not recycle the sanitizing solution as specified under Subsection (iv) of this section, or alternative manual warewashing equipment such as sprayers, use of a nondistinct water rinse that is:

(A) Integrated in the application of the sanitizing solution, and

(B) Wasted immediately after each application; or

(iv) If using a warewashing machine that recycles the sanitizing solution for use in the next wash cycle, use of a nondistinct water rinse that is integrated in the application of the sanitizing solution.

(g) Returnables, Cleaning for Refilling.*

(i) Returned empty containers intended for cleaning and refilling with food shall be cleaned and refilled in a regulated food processing plant, except as specified in Subsections (ii) and (iii) of this section.

(ii) A food-specific container for beverages may be refilled at a food establishment if:

(A) Only a beverage that is not a potentially hazardous food is used as specified under Subsection 4-3(4)(g);

(B) The design of the container and of the rinsing equipment and the nature of the beverage, when considered together, allow effective cleaning at home or in the food establishment;

(C) Facilities for rinsing before refilling returned containers with fresh, hot water that is under pressure and not recirculated are provided;

(D) The consumer-owned container returned to the food establishment for refilling is refilled for sale or service only to the same consumer; and

(E) The container is refilled by:

(I) An employee of the food establishment, or

(II) The owner of the container if the beverage system includes a contamination-free transfer process that can not be bypassed by the container owner.

5-7. Sanitization of Equipment and Utensils.

(1) Objective.

Food-Contact Surfaces and Utensils.*

Equipment food-contact surfaces and utensils shall be sanitized.

(2) Frequency.

Before Use After Cleaning.

Utensils and food-contact surfaces of equipment shall be sanitized before use after cleaning.

(3) Methods.

Hot Water and Chemical.*

After being cleaned, equipment food-contact surfaces and utensils shall be sanitized in:

(i) Hot water manual operations by immersion for at least 30 seconds in water whose temperature is maintained at 77 degrees C (170 degrees F) or above.

(ii) Hot water mechanical operations by being cycled through equipment that is set up as specified under Sections 5-5(1)(d) and 5-5(1)(h) and (i) and achieving a utensil surface temperature of 71 degrees C (160 degrees F) as measured by an irreversible registering temperature indicator; or

(iii) Chemical manual or mechanical operations, including the application of sanitizing chemicals by immersion, manual swabbing, brushing, or pressure spraying methods, using a solution as specified under Section 5-51)(m) by providing:

(A) An exposure time of at least 10 seconds for a chlorine solution,

(B) An exposure time of at least 30 seconds for other chemical sanitizer solutions, or

(C) An exposure time used in relationship with a combination of temperature, concentration, and pH that yields sanitization.

5-8. Laundering.

(1) Clean Linens.

Clean linens shall be free from food residues and other soiling matter.

(2) Specifications.

(i) Linens that do not come in direct contact with food shall be laundered between operations if they become wet, sticky, or visibly soiled.

(ii) Cloth gloves specified in Subsection 4-3(4)(e)(iv) shall be laundered before being used with a different type of raw animal food such as beef, lamb, pork, and fish.

(iii) Linens that are used for food service and cloth napkins shall be laundered between each use.

(iv) Wet wiping cloths shall be laundered before being used with a fresh solution of cleanser or sanitizer.

(v) Dry wiping cloths shall be laundered as necessary to prevent contamination of food and clean serving utensils.

(3) Methods.

(a) Storage of Soiled Linens.

Soiled linens shall be kept in clean, nonabsorbent receptacles or clean, washable laundry bags and stored and transported to prevent contamination of food, clean equipment, clean utensils, and single-service and single-use articles.

(b) Mechanical Washing.

(i) Linens shall be mechanically washed, except as specified in Subsection (ii) of this section.

(ii) In food establishments in which only wiping cloths are laundered as specified in Subsection 5-3(1)(e)(ii), the wiping cloths may be laundered in a mechanical washer, a sink designated only for laundering wiping cloths, or a warewashing or food preparation sink that is cleaned as specified under Section 5-5(1)(c).

(c) Use of Laundry Facilities.

(i) Laundry facilities on the premises of a food establishment shall be used only for the washing and drying of items used in the operation of the establishment, except as specified in Subsection (ii) of this section.

(ii) Separate laundry facilities located on the premises for the purpose of general laundering such as for institutions providing boarding and lodging may also be used for laundering food establishment items.

5-9. Protection of Clean Items.

(1) Drying.

(a) Equipment and Utensils, Air-Drying Required.

After cleaning and sanitizing, equipment and utensils:

(i) Shall be air-dried or used after adequate draining as specified in Subsection (a) of 21 CFR 178.1010 Sanitizing solutions, before contact with food; and

(ii) May not be cloth dried except that utensils that have been air-dried may be polished with cloths that are maintained clean and dry.

(b) Wiping Cloths, Air-Drying Locations.

Wiping cloths laundered in a food establishment that does not have a mechanical clothes dryer as specified in Subsection 5-3(1)(e)(ii) shall be air-dried in a location and in a manner that prevents contamination of food, equipment, utensils, linens, and single-service and single-use articles and the wiping cloths. This section does not apply if wiping cloths are stored after laundering in a sanitizing solution as specified under Section 5-5(1)(m).

(2) Lubricating and Reassembling.

(a) Food-Contact Surfaces.

Lubricants shall be applied to food-contact surfaces that require lubrication in a manner that does not contaminate food-contact surfaces. The use of food-grade lubricants is acceptable.

(b) Equipment.

Equipment shall be reassembled so that food-contact surfaces are not contaminated.

(3) Storing.

(a) Equipment, Utensils, Linens, and Single-Service and Single-Use Articles.

(i) Except as specified in Subsection (iv) of this section, cleaned equipment and utensils, laundered linens, and single-service and single-use articles shall be stored:

(A) In a clean, dry location;

(B) Where they are not exposed to splash, dust, or other contamination; and

(C) At least 15 cm (6 inches) above the floor.

(ii) Clean equipment and utensils shall be stored as specified under Subsection (i) of this section and shall be stored:

(A) In a self-draining position that permits air drying; and

(B) Covered or inverted.

(iii) Single-service and single-use articles shall be stored as specified under Subsection (i) of this section and shall be kept in the original protective package or stored by using other means that afford protection from contamination until used.

(iv) Items that are kept in closed packages may be stored less than 15 cm (6 inches) above the floor on dollies, pallets, racks, and skids that are designed as provided under Section 5-2(4)(u).

(b) Prohibitions.

(i) Except as specified in Subsection (ii) of this section, cleaned and sanitized equipment, utensils, laundered linens, and single-service and single-use articles may not be stored:

(A) In locker rooms;

(B) In toilet rooms;

(C) In garbage rooms;

(D) In mechanical rooms;

(E) Under sewer lines that are not shielded to intercept potential drips;

(F) Under leaking water lines including leaking automatic fire sprinkler heads or under lines on which water has condensed;

(G) Under open stairwells; or

(H) Under other sources of contamination.

(ii) Laundered linens and single-service and single-use articles that are packaged or in a facility such as a cabinet may be stored in a locker room.

(4) Handling.

(a) Kitchenware and Tableware.

(i) Single-service and single-use articles and cleaned and sanitized utensils shall be handled, displayed, and dispensed so that contamination of food and lip-contact surfaces is prevented.

(ii) Knives, forks, and spoons that are not prewrapped shall be presented so that only the handles are touched by employees and by consumers if consumer self-service is provided.

(iii) Except as specified under Subsection (ii) of this section, single-service articles that are intended for food- or lip-contact shall be furnished for consumer self-service with the original individual wrapper intact or from an approved dispenser.

(b) Soiled and Clean Tableware.

Soiled tableware shall be removed from consumer eating and drinking areas and handled so that clean tableware is not contaminated.

(c) Preset Tableware.

Tableware may be preset if:

(i) It is protected from contamination by being wrapped, covered, or inverted;

(ii) Exposed and unused settings are removed when a consumer is seated; or

(iii) Exposed and unused settings shall be cleaned and sanitized before further use if the settings are not removed when a consumer is seated.

R70-530-6. Water, Plumbing and Waste.

6-1. Water.

(1) Source.

(a) Approved System.*

Drinking water shall be obtained from an approved source that is:

(i) A "community water systems" which is a public drinking water system which serves at least 15 service connections used by year-round residents or regularly serves at least 25 year-round residents; or

(ii) A "non-transient, non-community water system" which is a public water system that is not a community water system and that regularly serves at least 25 of the same persons over a six months per year.

(iii) A "non-community water system" which is a public drinking water system that is not a community water system or a non-transient, non-community water system.

(iv) A private water system that is constructed, maintained, and operated according to R309 101-113, Rules for Public Drinking Water Systems.

(b) System Flushing and Disinfection.*

A drinking water system shall be flushed and disinfected before being placed in service after construction, repair, or modification and after an emergency situation, such as a flood, that may introduce contaminants to the system.

(c) Bottled Drinking Water.*

Bottled drinking water used or sold in a food establishment shall be obtained from approved sources in accordance with 21 CFR 129 - Processing and Bottling of Bottled Drinking Water.

(2) Quality.

(a) Standards.*

Except as specified under Section (b) of this part:

(i) Water from a public water system shall meet R309 101-113.

(ii) Water from a private water system shall meet Utah's drinking water quality standards as set forth in R309.

(b) Nondrinking Water.*

(i) The use of a nondrinking water supply shall be approved by the regulatory authority; and

(ii) Nondrinking water shall be used only for non-culinary purposes such as air conditioning, nonfood equipment cooling, fire protection, and irrigation.

(iii) A person shall not create a cross connection by connecting a pipe or conduit between the drinking water system and a nondrinking water system or a water system of unknown quality.

(c) Sampling.

Water from a non-community water system, a non-transient, non-community water system, or a private water system, shall be sampled as required by R309-103 Drinking Water: Water Quality Maximum Contamination Levels (MCLs) and R309-104 Drinking Water: Monitoring, Reporting, and Public Notification and local drinking water quality regulations.

(d) Sample Report.

The most recent sample report of the non-community water system, non-transient, non-community water system or private water system shall be retained on file in the food establishment or the report shall be maintained as specified by the Utah Department of Agriculture and Food (UDAF).

(3) Quantity and Availability.

(a) Capacity.*

The water source and system shall be of sufficient capacity to meet the water demands of the food establishment.

(b) Pressure.

Water under pressure shall be provided to all fixtures, equipment, and nonfood equipment that are required to use water except that water supplied as specified under Subsections 6-1(2)(4)(b)(i) and (ii) to a temporary food establishment or in response to a temporary interruption of a water supply need not be under pressure.

(c) Hot Water.

(i) Hot water generation and distribution systems shall be sufficient to meet the peak hot water demands throughout the food establishment, and

(ii) Hot and cold water shall be provided through tempered mixing faucets at all handwashing lavatories, food preparation sinks, warewashing sinks, service sinks, or curbed cleaning facilities.

(4) Distribution, Delivery, and Retention.

(a) System.

Water shall be received from the source through the use of:

(i) An approved public water main; or

(ii) One or more of the following that shall be constructed, maintained, and operated according to law:

(A) Nonpublic water main, water pumps, pipes, hoses, connections, and other appurtenances,

(B) Water transport vehicles, and

(C) Water containers.

(b) Alternative Water Supply.

Water from an approved source shall be made available for a mobile facility, for a temporary food establishment without a permanent water supply, and for a food establishment with a temporary interruption of its water supply through:

(i) A supply of containers of commercially bottled drinking water;

(ii) One or more closed portable water containers;

(iii) An enclosed vehicular water tank;

(iv) An on-premises water storage tank; or

(v) Piping, tubing, or hoses connected to an adjacent approved source.

6-2. Plumbing System.

(1) Materials.

Approved.*

(i) A plumbing system and hoses conveying water shall be constructed and repaired with approved materials according to the International Plumbing Code as adopted by the State of Utah Building Codes Commission.

(ii) A water filter shall be made of safe materials.

(2) Design, Construction, and Installation.

(a) Approved System and Cleanable Fixtures.*

(i) A plumbing system shall be designed, constructed, installed, and operated according to the International Plumbing Code as adopted by the State of Utah Building Codes Commission.

(ii) A plumbing fixture such as a handwashing lavatory, toilet, or urinal shall be easily cleanable.

(b) Handwashing Lavatory, Water Temperature, and Flow.

(i) A handwashing lavatory shall be equipped to provide water at a temperature of at least 43 degrees C (110 degrees F) within 10 seconds, through a mixing valve or combination faucet.

(ii) A steam mixing valve may not be used at a handwashing lavatory.

(iii) A self-closing, slow-closing, or metering faucet shall provide a flow of water for at least 15 seconds without the need to reactivate the faucet.

(c) Backflow Prevention, Air Gap.*

An air gap between the water supply inlet and the flood level rim of the plumbing fixture, equipment, or nonfood equipment shall be at least twice the diameter of the water supply inlet and may not be less than 25 mm (1 inch).

(d) Backflow Prevention Device, Design Standard.

A backflow or backsiphonage prevention device installed on a water supply system shall meet American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE) standards for construction, installation, maintenance, inspection, and testing for that specific application and type of device.

(e) Conditioning Device, Design.

A water filter, screen, and other water conditioning device installed on water lines shall be designed to facilitate disassembly for periodic servicing and cleaning. A water filter element shall be of the replaceable type.

(3) Numbers and Capacity.

(a) Handwashing Lavatory.*

(i) Except as specified in Subsection (ii) and (iii) of this section, at least 1 handwashing lavatory, a number of handwashing lavatories necessary for their convenient use by employees in areas specified under Section 6-2(4)(a), and not fewer than the number of handwashing lavatories required by law shall be provided.

(ii) An adequate number of handwashing stations shall be provided for each temporary food establishment to include: a minimum of one handwashing station equipped with one enclosed container with a spigot, soap, paper towels, and a collection container for waste water.

(iii) If approved by the regulatory authority, when food exposure is limited and handwashing lavatories are not conveniently available, such as in some mobile or temporary food establishment or at some vending machine location, employees my use chemically treated towelettes for handwashing.

(b) Toilets and Urinals.*

At least 1 toilet and not fewer than the number of toilets required by law shall be provided. In accordance with law, urinals may be substituted for toilets if more than the required minimum number of toilets are provided.

(c) Service Sink.

At least 1 service sink or 1 curbed cleaning facility equipped with a floor drain shall be provided and conveniently located for the cleaning of mops or similar wet floor cleaning tools and for the disposal of mop water and similar liquid waste.

(d) Backflow Prevention Device, When Required.*

A plumbing system shall be installed to preclude backflow of a solid, liquid, or gas contaminant into the water supply system at each point of use at the food establishment, including on a hose bib if a hose is attached or on a hose bib if a hose is not attached and backflow prevention is required by law, by:

(e) Providing an air gap as required by the International Plumbing Code as adopted by the State of Utah Building Codes Commission; or

(ii) Installing an approved backflow prevention device as required by the International Plumbing Code as adopted by the State of Utah Building Codes Commission.

(iii) Water heater drains and clothes washers are exempt from the requirements of this section.

(j) Backflow Prevention Device, Carbonator.*

A double check valve shall be installed so that it is upstream from a carbonating device and downstream from any copper in the water supply line.

(4) Location and Placement.

(a) Handwashing Lavatory.*

A handwashing lavatory shall be located:

(i) In, or immediately adjacent to, toilet rooms and;

(ii) To allow convenient use by employees in food processing, food dispensing, and warewashing areas. Convenient means:

(A) In the food processing area where it shall be accessible to employees at all times; or,

(B) In large food manufacturing areas or lines, handwashing lavatories shall be located in traffic areas, such as hallways leading into the processing area, and throughout the facility where food is handled.

(b) Backflow Prevention Device, Location.

A backflow prevention device shall be located so that it may be serviced and maintained.

(c) Conditioning Device, Location.

A water filter, screen, and other water conditioning device installed on water lines shall be located to facilitate disassembly for periodic servicing and cleaning.

(5) Operation and Maintenance.

(a) Using a Handwashing Lavatory.

(i) A handwashing lavatory shall be maintained so that it is accessible at all times for employee use.

(ii) A handwashing lavatory may not be used for purposes other than handwashing.

(b) Prohibiting a Cross Connection.*

(i) Except as allowed under 9 CFR 308.3(d) for firefighting, a person may not create a cross connection by connecting a pipe or conduit between the drinking water system and a nondrinking water system or a water system of unknown quality.

(ii) The piping of a nondrinking water system shall be durably identified so that it is readily distinguishable from piping that carries drinking water.

(c) Scheduling Inspection and Service for a Water Treatment Device or Backflow Preventer.

(i) Water treatment devices shall be scheduled for inspection and service, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and as necessary to prevent device failure based on local water conditions, and records demonstrating inspection and service shall be maintained by the person in charge.

(ii) The premise owner or responsible person shall have the backflow prevention assembly tested by a certified backflow assembly tester at the time of installation, repair, or relocation and at least on a annual schedule or more often when required by the regulatory authority.

(d) Water Reservoir of Fogging Devices, Cleaning.*

(i) A reservoir that is used to supply water to a device such as a produce fogger shall be:

(A) Maintained in accordance with manufacturer's specifications; and

(B) Cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's specifications or according to the procedures specified under Subsection (ii) of this section, whichever is more stringent.

(ii) Cleaning procedures shall include at least the following steps and shall be conducted at least once a week:

(A) Draining and complete disassembly of the water and aerosol contact parts;

(B) Brush-cleaning the reservoir, aerosol tubing, and discharge nozzles with a suitable detergent solution;

(C) Flushing the complete system with water to remove the detergent solution and particulate accumulation; and

(D) Rinsing by immersing, spraying, or swabbing the reservoir, aerosol tubing, and discharge nozzles with at least 50 ppm hypochlorite solution.

(e) System Maintained in Good Repair.*

A plumbing system shall be:

(i) Repaired according to law; and

(ii) Maintained in good repair.

6-3. Mobile Water Tank and Mobile Food Establishment Water Tank

(1) Materials.

Approved.

Materials that are used in the construction of a mobile water tank, mobile food establishment water tank, and appurtenances shall be:

(i) Safe;

(ii) Durable, corrosion-resistant, and nonabsorbent; and

(iii) Finished to have a smooth, easily cleanable surface.

(2) Design and Construction.

(a) Enclosed System, Sloped to Drain.

A mobile water tank shall be:

(i) Enclosed from the filling inlet to the discharge outlet; and

(ii) Sloped to an outlet that allows complete drainage of the tank.

(b) Inspection and Cleaning Port, Protected and Secured.

If a water tank is designed with an access port for inspection and cleaning, the opening shall be in the top of the tank and:

(i) Flanged upward at least 13 mm (1/2 inch); and

(ii) Equipped with a port cover assembly that is:

(A) Provided with a gasket and a device for securing the cover in place, and

(B) Flanged to overlap the opening and sloped to drain.

(c) "V" Type Threads, Use Limitation.

A fitting with "v" type threads on a water tank inlet or outlet may be allowed only when a hose is permanently attached.

(d) Tank Vent, Protected.

If provided, a water tank vent shall terminate in a downward direction and shall be covered with:

(i) 16 mesh to 25.4 mm (16 mesh to 1 inch) screen or equivalent when the vent is in a protected area; or

(ii) A protective filter when the vent is in an area that is not protected from windblown dirt and debris.

(e) Inlet and Outlet, Sloped to Drain.

(i) A water tank and its inlet and outlet shall be sloped to drain.

(ii) A water tank inlet shall be positioned so that it is protected from contaminants such as waste discharge, road dust, oil, or grease.

(f) Hose, Construction and Identification.

A hose used for conveying drinking water from a water tank shall be:

(i) Safe;

(ii) Durable, corrosion-resistant, and nonabsorbent;

(iii) Resistant to pitting, chipping, crazing, scratching, scoring, distortion, and decomposition;

(iv) Finished with a smooth interior surface; and

(v) Clearly and durably identified as to its use if not permanently attached.

(3) Numbers and Capacity.

(a) Filter, Compressed Air.

A filter that does not pass oil or oil vapors shall be installed in the air supply line between the compressor and drinking water system when compressed air is used to pressurize the water tank system.

(b) Protective Equipment or Device.

A cap and keeper chain, closed cabinet, closed storage tube, or other approved protective equipment or device shall be provided for a water inlet, outlet, and hose.

(c) Mobile Food Establishment Tank Inlet.

A mobile food establishment's water tank inlet shall be:

(i) 19.1 mm (3/4 inch) in inner diameter or less; and

(ii) Provided with a hose connection of a size or type that will prevent its use for any other service.

(4) Operation and Maintenance.

(a) System Flushing and Disinfection.*

A water tank, pump, and hoses shall be flushed and sanitized before being placed in service after construction, repair, modification, and periods of nonuse.

(b) Using a Pump and Hoses.

(i) Unloading water or liquid food products shall be done through a hose port or in such a manner that the processing area is protected against contamination.

(ii) A person shall operate a water tank, pump, and hoses so that backflow and other contamination of the water supply are prevented.

(c) Protecting Inlet, Outlet, and Hose Fitting.

If not in use, a water tank and hose inlet and outlet fitting shall be protected.

(d) Tank, Pump, and Hoses, Dedication.

(i) A water tank, pump, and hoses used for conveying drinking water shall be used for no other purpose, except as specified in Subsection (ii) of this section.

(ii) Water tanks, pumps, and hoses approved for liquid foods may be used for conveying drinking water if they are cleaned and sanitized after each use.

6-4. Sewage, Other Liquid Waste, and Rainwater

(1) Mobile Holding Tank

(a) Capacity and Drainage.

A waste water holding tank in a mobile food establishment shall be:

(i) Sized 15 percent larger in capacity than the water supply tank; and

(ii) Sloped to a drain that is 25 mm (1 inch) in inner diameter or greater, equipped with a shut-off valve.

(2) Retention, Drainage, and Delivery

(a) Establishment Drainage System.

Food establishment drainage systems, including grease traps, that convey sewage shall be sized and installed according to the International Plumbing Code as adopted by the State of Utah Building Codes Commission.

(b) Backflow Prevention.*

(i) A direct connection may not exist between the sewage system and a drain originating from equipment in which food, portable equipment, or utensils are placed, except as specified in Subsection (v) of this section.

(ii) If allowed by law, a warewashing machine may have a direct connection between its waste outlet and a floor drain when the machine is located within 1.5 m (5 feet) of a trapped floor drain and the machine outlet is connected to the inlet side of a properly vented floor drain trap.

(iii) Equipment which is used for the storage or holding of food or drink, shall not have a drain in direct connection to a sewage line.

(iv) Warewashing or culinary sinks in any food preparation room which is used for soaking, washing, or preparing food shall not have a drain in direct connection to a sewage line.

(v) Three compartment sinks in dishwashing rooms, if not used for food preparation, may be directly connected to the sewer.

(c) Grease Trap.

If required, a grease trap shall be located to be easily accessible for cleaning.

(d) Conveying Sewage.*

Sewage shall be conveyed to the point of disposal through an approved sanitary sewage system or other system, including use of sewage transport vehicles, waste retention tanks, pumps, pipes, hoses, and connections that are constructed, maintained, and operated according to law.

(e) Removing Mobile Food Establishment Wastes.

Sewage and other liquid wastes shall be removed from a mobile food establishment at an approved waste servicing area or by a sewage transport vehicle in such a way that a public health hazard or nuisance is not created.

(f) Flushing a Waste Retention Tank.

A tank for liquid waste retention shall be thoroughly flushed and drained in a sanitary manner during the servicing operation.

(3) Disposal System.

(a) Approved Sewage Disposal System.*

Sewage shall be disposed through an approved facility that is:

(i) A public sewage treatment plant; or

(ii) An individual sewage disposal system that is sized, constructed, maintained, and operated according to law.

(b) Other Liquid Wastes and Rainwater.

Condensate drainage and other nonsewage liquids and rainwater shall be drained from point of discharge to disposal according to law.

6-5. Refuse, Recyclables, and Returnables.

(1) Facilities on the Premises.

(a) Indoor Storage Area.

(i) If located within the food establishment, a storage area for refuse, recyclables, and returnables shall be non-absorbent, smooth and cleanable.

(ii) Studs, joist, and rafters may not be exposed in areas subject to moisture.

(b) Outdoor Storage Surface.

An outdoor storage surface for refuse, recyclables, and returnables shall be constructed of nonabsorbent material such as concrete or asphalt and shall be smooth, durable, and sloped to drain.

(c) Outdoor Enclosure.

If used, an outdoor enclosure for refuse, recyclables, and returnables shall be constructed of durable and cleanable materials.

(d) Receptacles.

(i) Equipment and receptacles for refuse, recyclables, and returnables and for use with materials containing food residue shall be durable, cleanable, insect- and rodent-resistant, leakproof, and nonabsorbent, except as specified in Subsection (ii) of this section.

(ii) Plastic bags and wet strength paper bags may be used to line receptacles for storage inside the food establishment or within closed outside receptacles.

(e) Receptacles in Vending Machines.

A refuse receptacle may not be located within a vending machine, except that a receptacle for beverage bottle crown closures may be located within a vending machine.

(f) Outside Receptacles.

(i) Receptacles and waste handling units for refuse, recyclables, and returnables used with materials containing food residue and used outside the food establishment shall be designed and constructed to have tight-fitting lids, doors, or covers.

(ii) Receptacles and waste handling units for refuse and recyclables such as an on-site compactor shall be installed so that accumulation of debris and insect and rodent attraction and harborage are minimized and effective cleaning is facilitated around and, if the equipment is not installed flush with the base pad, under the unit.

(g) Storage Areas, Rooms, and Receptacles, Capacity and Availability.

(i) An inside storage room and area and outside storage area and enclosure, and receptacles shall be of sufficient capacity to hold refuse, recyclables, and returnables that accumulate.

(ii) A receptacle shall be provided in each area of the food establishment or premises where refuse is generated or commonly discarded, or where recyclables or returnables are placed.

(iii) If disposable towels are used at handwashing lavatories, a waste receptacle shall be located at each lavatory or group of adjacent lavatories.

(h) Toilet Room Receptacle, Covered.

A toilet room used by females shall be provided with a covered receptacle for sanitary napkins.

(i) Cleaning Equipment and Supplies.

(i) Suitable cleaning equipment and supplies such as high pressure pumps, hot water, steam, and detergent shall be provided as necessary for effective cleaning of equipment and receptacles for refuse, recyclables, and returnables, except as specified in Subsection (ii) of this section.

(ii) If approved by the regulatory authority, off-premises-based cleaning services may be used if on-premises cleaning equipment and supplies are not provided.

(2) Location and Placement.

Storage Areas, Redeeming Machines, Equipment, and Receptacles, Location.

(i) An area designated for refuse, recyclables, returnables, and redeeming machines for recyclables or returnables shall be

located so that it is separate from food, equipment, utensils, linens, and single-service and single-use articles and a public health nuisance is not created, except as specified in Subsection (ii) of this section.

(ii) A redeeming machine may be located in the packaged food storage area or consumer area of a food establishment if food, equipment, utensils, linens, and single-service and single-use articles are not subject to contamination from the machines and a public health nuisance is not created.

(iii) The location of equipment and receptacles for refuse, recyclables, and returnables may not create a public health nuisance or interfere with the cleaning of adjacent space.

(3) Operations and Maintenance.

(a) Storing Refuse, Recyclables, and Returnables.

Refuse, recyclables, and returnables shall be stored in equipment or refuse receptacles so that they are inaccessible to insects and rodents.

(b) Areas, Enclosures, and Receptacles, Good Repair.

Storage areas, enclosures, and receptacles for refuse, recyclables, and returnables shall be maintained in good repair.

(c) Outside Storage Prohibitions.

(i) Refuse receptacles not meeting the requirements specified under Subsection 6-5(1)(d)(i) such as receptacles that are not rodent-resistant, unprotected plastic bags and paper bags, or baled units that contain materials with food residue may not be stored outside, except as specified in Subsection (ii) of this section,.

(ii) Cardboard or other packaging material that does not contain food residues and that is awaiting regularly scheduled delivery to a recycling or disposal site may be stored outside without being in a covered receptacle if it is stored so that it does not create a rodent harborage problem.

(d) Covering Receptacles.

Receptacles and waste handling units for refuse, recyclables, and returnables shall be kept covered:

(i) Inside the food establishment if the equipment and receptacles:

(A) Contain food residue and are not in continuous use; or

(B) After they are filled; and

(ii) With tight-fitting lids or doors if kept outside the food establishment.

(e) Using Drain Plugs.

Drains in equipment and receptacles for refuse, recyclables, and returnables shall have drain plugs in place.

(f) Maintaining.

A storage area and enclosure for refuse, recyclables, or returnables shall be maintained free of unnecessary items and clean.

(g) Cleaning Receptacles.

(i) Receptacles and waste handling units for refuse, recyclables, and returnables shall be thoroughly cleaned in a way that does not contaminate food, equipment, utensils, linens, or single-service and single-use articles, and waste water shall be disposed of to an approved sewage disposal system.

(ii) Soiled receptacles and waste handling units for refuse, recyclables, and returnables shall be cleaned at a frequency necessary to prevent them from developing a buildup of soil or becoming attractants for insects and rodents.

(4) Removal.

(a) Frequency.

Refuse, recyclables, and returnables shall be removed from the premises at a frequency that will minimize the development of objectionable odors and other conditions that attract or harbor insects and rodents.

(b) Receptacles or Vehicles.

Refuse, recyclables, and returnables shall be removed from the premises by way of:

(i) Portable receptacles that are constructed and maintained according to law; or

(ii) A transport vehicle that is constructed, maintained, and operated according to law.

(5) Facilities for Disposal and Recycling.

Community or Individual Facility.

Solid waste not disposed of through the sewage system such as through grinders and pulpers shall be recycled or disposed of in an approved public or private community recycling or refuse facility; or solid waste shall be disposed of in an individual refuse facility such as a landfill or incinerator which is sized, constructed, maintained, and operated according to law.

R70-530-7. Physical Facilities.

7-1. Materials for Construction and Repair.

(1) Indoor Areas.

Surface Characteristics.

(i) Walls, Wall Coverings, and Ceilings.

Except as specified in Subsection (D) of this section, materials for indoor walls, wall coverings, and ceiling surfaces under conditions of normal use shall be designed, constructed, and installed so that they are:

(A) Smooth, light-colored, durable, and easily cleanable for areas where food establishment operations are conducted.

(B) Nonabsorbent for areas subject to moisture such as food preparation areas, walk-in refrigerators, warewashing areas, toilet rooms, mobile food establishment servicing areas, and areas subject to flushing or spray cleaning methods.

(C) Except in areas used only for dry storage, concrete, porous blocks, or bricks used for indoor wall construction shall be finished and sealed to provide a smooth, nonabsorbent, easily cleanable surface.

(D) In a temporary food establishment:

(I) If graded to drain, a floor may be concrete, machine-laid asphalt, or dirt or gravel if it is covered with mats, removable platforms, duckboards, or other suitable materials approved by the regulatory authority that are effectively treated to control dust and mud; and

(II) Walls and ceilings may be constructed of a material that protects the interior from the weather and windblown dust and debris.

(ii) Floors.

(A) Floors and floor coverings of all food preparation, food storage, and warewashing areas, and the floors of all walk-in refrigerators, dressing rooms, locker rooms, toilet rooms and vestibules, shall be constructed of smooth durable material such as sealed concrete, terrazzo, quarry tile, ceramic tile, durable grades of vinyl asbestos or plastic tile, or tight-fitting wood impregnated with plastic, and shall be maintained in good repair. Nothing in this section shall prohibit the use of anti-slip floor covering in areas where necessary for safety reasons.

(B) Floors which are water flushed or which receive discharges of water or other fluid wastes or are in areas where pressure spray methods for cleaning are used, shall be provided with properly installed trapped drains. Such floors shall be constructed only of sealed concrete, terrazzo, quarry tile, ceramic tile, or similar materials and shall be graded to drain. The floor and wall junctures shall be coved and sealed.

(C) In all establishments utilizing concrete, terrazzo, quarry tile, ceramic tile, or similar flooring materials, or where water flush cleaning methods are used, the junctures between walls and floors shall be coved and sealed. In all other cases, the juncture between walls and floors shall be coved so as not to present an open seam of more than 1/32 inch (1 mm).

(iii) Floor Carpeting, Restrictions and Installation.

(A) Carpeting may not be installed as a floor covering in food preparation areas, walk-in refrigerator, warewashing areas, food storage, and toilet room areas where handwashing lavatories, toilets, and urinals are located, refuse storage rooms, or other areas subject to moisture.

(B) Carpeting may be installed as a floor covering if it is:

(I) Securely attached to the floor with a durable mastic, by using a stretch and tack method, or by another method; and

(II) Installed tightly against the wall under the coving or installed away from the wall with a space between the carpet and the wall and with the edges of the carpet secured by metal stripping or some other means.

(iv) Prohibited floor covering.

Sawdust, wood shavings, granular salt, baked clay, diatomaceous earth, or similar materials shall not be used as floor coverings; however, these materials may be used in amounts necessary for immediate spot clean-up of spills or drippage on floors.

(v) Mats and duckboards.

Mats and duckboards shall be of nonabsorbent, grease resistant materials, and of such size, design, and construction to facilitate cleaning and shall be maintained clean and in good repair.

(2) Outdoor Areas.

Surface Characteristics.

(i) The outdoor walking and driving areas shall be surfaced with concrete, asphalt, or gravel or other materials that have been effectively treated to minimize dust, facilitate maintenance, and prevent muddy conditions.

(ii) Exterior surfaces of buildings and mobile food establishments shall be of weather-resistant materials and shall comply with law.

7-2. Design, Construction, and Installation.

(1) Cleanability.

(a) Floors, Walls, and Ceilings, Utility Lines.

(i) Utility service lines and pipes may not be unnecessarily exposed.

(ii) Exposed utility service lines and pipes shall be installed so they do not obstruct or prevent cleaning of the floors, walls, or ceilings.

(iii) Exposed horizontal utility service lines and pipes may not be installed on the floor.

(b) Walls and Ceilings, Attachments.

(i) Except as specified in Subsection (ii) of this section, attachments to walls and ceilings such as light fixtures, mechanical room ventilation system components, vent covers, wall mounted fans, decorative items, and other attachments shall be easily cleanable.

(ii) In a consumer area, wall and ceiling surfaces and decorative items and attachments that are provided for ambiance need not meet this requirement if they are kept clean.

(c) Walls and Ceilings, Studs, Joists, and Rafters.

Studs, joists, and rafters may not be exposed in areas subject to moisture. This requirement does not apply to temporary food establishments.

(2) Functionality.

(a) Light Bulbs, Protective Shielding.

(i) Except as specified in Subsection (ii) of this section, light bulbs shall be shielded, coated, or otherwise shatter-resistant in areas where there is exposed food; clean equipment, utensils, and linens; or unwrapped single-service and single-use articles.

(ii) Shielded, coated, or otherwise shatter-resistant bulbs need not be used in areas used only for storing food in unopened packages, if:

(A) The integrity of the packages can not be affected by broken glass falling onto them; and

(B) The packages are capable of being cleaned of debris from broken bulbs before the packages are opened.

(iii) An infrared or other heat lamp shall be protected against breakage by a shield surrounding and extending beyond the bulb so that only the face of the bulb is exposed.

(b) Heating, Ventilation, Air Conditioning System Vents.

Heating, ventilation, and air conditioning systems shall be designed and installed so that make-up air intake and exhaust vents do not cause contamination of food, food preparation surfaces, equipment, or utensils.

(c) Insect Control Devices, Design and Installation.

(i) Insect control devices that are used to electrocute or stun flying insects shall be designed to retain the insect within the device.

(ii) Insect control devices shall be installed so that:

(A) The devices are not located over a food preparation area, and

(B) Dead insects and insect fragments are prevented from being impelled onto or falling on exposed food; clean equipment, utensils, and linens; and unwrapped single-service and single-use articles.

(d) Toilet Rooms, Enclosed.

(i) A toilet room located on the premises shall be completely enclosed and provided with a tight-fitting and self-closing door. This requirement does not apply to a toilet room that is located outside a food establishment and does not open directly into the food establishment such as a toilet room that is provided by the management of a shopping mall.

(ii) Toilet rooms shall not open directly into a processing area. The requirements of this section can be met in the following manner:

(A) Placing two (2) self-closing doors between the processing area and the toilet room; or

(B) Having the toilet room open into another area, such as a hallway or storage area, with a distance of at least 15 feet between the door of the toilet room and the processing area.

(e) Outer Openings, Protected.

(i) Except in temporary food establishments, openings to a portion of a building that is not part of the food establishment or to the outdoors shall be protected against the entry of insects and rodents by:

(A) Filling or closing holes and other gaps along floors, walls, and ceilings,

(B) Closed, tight-fitting windows, and

(C) Solid self-closing, tight-fitting doors; or

(ii) Subsection (i) of this section does not apply if a food establishment opens into a larger structure, such as a mall, airport, or office building, or into an attached structure, such as a porch, and the outer openings from the larger or attached structure are protected against the entry of insects and rodents.

(iii) Except as specified in Subsections (ii) and (iv) of this section, if the windows or doors of a food establishment, or of a larger structure within which a food establishment is located, are kept open for ventilation or other purposes or a temporary food establishment is not provided with windows and solid doors, as specified under Subsection (i) of this section, the openings shall be protected against the entry of insects and rodents by:

(A) 16 mesh to 25.4 mm (16 mesh to 1 inch) screens,

(B) Properly designed and installed air curtains, or

(C) Other effective means.

(iv) Subsection (iii) of this section does not apply if flying insects and other pests are absent due to the location of the establishment, the weather, or other limiting condition.

(f) Exterior Walls and Roofs, Protective Barrier.

Perimeter walls and roofs of a food establishment shall effectively protect the establishment from the weather and the entry of insects, rodents, and other animals.

(g) Outdoor Food Vending Areas, Overhead Protection.

If located outside, a machine used to vend food shall be provided with overhead protection except that machines vending canned beverages need not meet this requirement.

(h) Outdoor Servicing Areas, Overhead Protection.

Servicing areas shall be provided with overhead protection except that areas used only for the loading of water or the discharge of sewage and other liquid waste, through the use of

a closed system of hoses, need not be provided with overhead protection.

(i) Outdoor Walking and Driving Surfaces, Graded to Drain.

Exterior walking and driving surfaces shall be graded to drain.

(j) Outdoor Refuse Areas, Curbed and Graded to Drain.

Outdoor refuse areas shall be constructed in accordance with law and shall be curbed and graded to drain to collect and dispose of liquid waste that results from the refuse and from cleaning the area and waste receptacles.

(k) Living areas.

(i) No operation of a food establishment shall be conducted in any room used as living or sleeping quarters.

(ii) An establishment handling only packaged food products may be connected to living or sleeping quarters as long as they are separated by complete partitioning and solid, self-closing doors.

(iii) No establishment processing, preparing, packaging, or manufacturing food products shall have access to living or sleeping quarters through a door, window or other entrance.

7-3. Numbers and Capacities.

(1) Handwashing Provisions.

(a) Handwashing Cleanser Availability.

Each handwashing lavatory or group of 2 adjacent lavatories shall have available a supply of hand cleaning liquid, powder, or bar soap.

(b) Hand Drying Provision.

Each handwashing lavatory or group of adjacent lavatories shall be provided with:

(i) Individual, disposable towels;

(ii) A continuous towel system that supplies the user with a clean towel; or

(iii) A heated-air hand drying device.

(c) Handwashing Aids and Devices, Use Restrictions.

A sink used for food preparation or utensil washing, or curbed cleaning facility used for the disposal of mop water or similar wastes, may not be provided with the handwashing aids and devices required for a handwashing lavatory.

(d) Disposable Towels, Waste Receptacle.

A handwashing lavatory or group of adjacent lavatories that is provided with disposable towels shall be provided with a waste receptacle.

(e) Minimum Number.

Handwashing lavatories shall be conveniently located and provided as specified under 6-2(3)(a).

(2) Toilet Provisions.

(a) Minimum Number.

Toilets and urinals shall be provided as specified under 6-2(3)(b).

(b) Toilet Tissue, Availability.

A supply of toilet tissue shall be available at each toilet.

(3) Lighting.

Intensity.

The light intensity shall be:

(i) At least 110 lux (10 foot candles) at a distance of 75 cm (30 inches) above the floor, in walk-in refrigeration units and dry food storage areas; and in other areas and rooms during periods of cleaning,

(ii) At least 220 lux (20 foot candles):

(A) At a surface where food is provided for consumer self-service such as buffets and salad bars or where fresh produce or packaged food are sold or offered for consumption;

(B) Inside equipment such as reach-in and under-counter refrigerators;

(C) At a distance of 75 cm (30 inches) above the floor in areas used for handwashing, warewashing, and equipment and utensil storage; and in toilet rooms; and

(iii) At least 540 lux (50 foot candles) at a surface where a food employee is working with food or working with utensils or equipment such as knives, slicers, grinders, or saws where employee safety is a factor.

(4) Ventilation.

Mechanical.

If necessary to keep rooms free of excessive heat, steam, condensation, vapors, obnoxious odors, smoke, and fumes, mechanical ventilation of sufficient capacity shall be provided. Ventilation systems shall comply with the 1994 Uniform Mechanical Code Part II - Commercial Kitchens, Sections 507 and 508.

(5) Dressing Areas and Lockers.

Designation.

(i) Dressing rooms or dressing areas shall be designated if employees routinely change their clothes in the establishment.

(ii) Lockers or other suitable facilities shall be provided for the clean and orderly storage of employees' clothing and other possessions.

(6) Service Sinks

A service or curbed cleaning facility shall be provided.

7-4. Location and Placement

(1) Toilet Rooms.

Convenience and Accessibility.

Toilet rooms shall be conveniently located and accessible to employees during all hours of operation.

(2) Employee Accommodations.

Designated Areas.

(i) Areas designated for employees to eat, drink, and use tobacco shall be located so that food, equipment, linens, and single-service and single-use articles are protected from contamination.

(ii) Lockers or other suitable facilities shall be located in a designated room or area where contamination of food, equipment, utensils, linens, and single-service and single-use articles can not occur.

(3) Distressed Merchandise.

Segregation and Location.

Products that are held by the owner or manager for credit, redemption, or return to the distributor, such as damaged, spoiled, or recalled products, shall be segregated and held in designated areas that are separated from food, equipment, utensils, linens, and single-service and single-use articles.

(4) Refuse, Recyclables, and Returnables.

Units, receptacles, and areas designated for storage or refuse and recyclables and returnable containers shall be located as specified under Section 6-5(2).

7-5. Operation and Maintenance.

Premises, Structures, Attachments, and Fixtures-Methods

(a) Repairing.

The physical facilities shall be maintained in good repair.

(b) Cleaning, Frequency and Restrictions.

(i) The physical facilities shall be cleaned as often as necessary to maintain cleanliness.

(ii) Cleaning shall be done during periods when the least amount of food is exposed such as after closing. This requirement does not apply to cleaning that is necessary due to a spill or other accident.

(c) Cleaning Floors, Dustless Methods.

(i) Except as specified in Subsection (ii) of this section, only dustless methods of cleaning shall be used, such as wet cleaning, vacuum cleaning, mopping with treated dust mops, or sweeping using a broom and dust-arresting compounds.

(ii) Spills or drippage on floors that occur between normal floor cleaning times may be cleaned:

(A) Without the use of dust-arresting compounds; and

(B) In the case of liquid spills or drippage, with the use of a small amount of absorbent compound such as sawdust or diatomaceous earth applied immediately before spot cleaning.

(d) Cleaning Ventilation Systems, Nuisance and Discharge

Prohibition.

(i) Intake and exhaust air ducts shall be cleaned and filters changed so they are not a source of contamination by dust, dirt, and other materials.

(ii) If vented to the outside, ventilation systems may not create a public health nuisance or unlawful discharge.

(e) Cleaning Maintenance Tools, Preventing Contamination.*

Food preparation sinks, handwashing lavatories, and warewashing equipment may not be used for the cleaning of maintenance tools, the preparation or holding of maintenance materials, or the disposal of mop water and similar liquid wastes.

(f) Drying Mops.

After use, mops shall be placed in a position that allows them to air-dry without soiling walls, equipment, or supplies.

(g) Maintaining and Using Handwashing Lavatories.

Handwashing lavatories shall be kept clean, and maintained and used as specified under Section 6-2(5)(a).

(h) Closing Toilet Room Doors.

Toilet room doors shall be kept closed except during cleaning and maintenance operations.

(i) Using Dressing Rooms and Lockers.

(i) Dressing rooms shall be used by employees if the employees regularly change their clothes in the establishment.

(ii) Lockers or other suitable facilities shall be used for the clean and orderly storage of employee clothing and other possessions.

(j) Controlling Pests.*

(i) The presence of insects, rodents, and other pests shall be controlled to minimize their presence on the premises by:

(A) Routinely inspecting incoming shipments of food and supplies;

(B) Routinely inspecting the premises for evidence of pests;

(C) Using methods, if pests are found, such as trapping devices or extermination by approved methods; and

(D) Eliminating harborage conditions.

(i) Removing Dead or Trapped Birds, Insects, Rodents, and Other Pests.

Dead or trapped birds, insects, rodents, and other pests shall be removed from control devices and the premises at a frequency that prevents their accumulation, decomposition, or the attraction of pests.

(j) Storing Maintenance Equipment.

Maintenance tools such as brooms, mops, vacuum cleaners, and similar equipment shall be:

(i) Stored so they do not contaminate food, equipment, utensils, linens, and single-service and single-use articles; and

(ii) Stored in an orderly manner that facilitates cleaning of the maintenance equipment storage location.

(k) Maintaining Premises, Unnecessary Items and Litter.

The premises shall be free of:

(i) Items that are unnecessary to the operation or maintenance of the establishment such as equipment that is nonfunctional or no longer used; and

(ii) Litter.

(l) Prohibiting Animals.*

(i) Live animals may not be allowed on the premises of a food establishment, except as specified in Subsections (ii) and (iii) of this section.

(ii) Live animals may be allowed in the following situations if the contamination of food; clean equipment, utensils, and linens; and unwrapped single-service and single-use articles can not result:

(A) Edible fish or decorative fish in aquariums, shellfish or crustacea on ice or under refrigeration, and shellfish and crustacea in display tank systems;

(B) Patrol dogs accompanying police or security officers in offices and dining, sales, and storage areas, and sentry dogs running loose in outside fenced areas;

(C) In areas that are not used for food preparation such as dining and sales areas, support animals such as guide dogs that are trained to assist an employee or other person who is handicapped, are controlled by the handicapped employee or person, and are not allowed to be on seats or tables; and

(D) Pets in the common dining areas of group residences at times other than during meals if:

(I) Effective partitioning and self-closing doors separate the common dining areas from food storage or food preparation areas,

(II) Condiments, equipment, and utensils are stored in enclosed cabinets or removed from the common dining areas when pets are present, and

(III) Dining areas including tables, countertops, and similar surfaces are effectively cleaned before the next meal service.

(iii) Live or dead fish bait shall be stored so that contamination of food; clean equipment, utensils, and linens; and unwrapped single-service and single-use articles can not result.

R70-530-8. Poisonous or Toxic Materials.

8-1. Labeling and Identification.

(1) Original Containers.

Identifying Information, Prominence.*

Containers of poisonous or toxic materials and personal care items shall bear a legible manufacturer's label.

(2) Working Containers.

Common Name.*

Working containers used for storing poisonous or toxic materials such as cleaners and sanitizers taken from bulk supplies shall be clearly and individually identified with the common name of the material.

8-2. Labeling and Identification.

(1) Storage.

Separation.*

Poisonous or toxic materials shall be stored so they may not contaminate food, equipment, utensils, linens, and single-service and single-use articles by:

(i) Separating the poisonous or toxic materials by spacing or partitioning; and

(ii) Locating the poisonous or toxic materials in an area that is not above food, equipment, utensils, linens, and single-service or single-use articles. This Subsection does not apply to equipment and utensil cleaners and sanitizers that are stored in warewashing areas for availability and convenience if the materials are stored to prevent contamination of food, equipment, utensils, linens, and single-service and single-use articles.

(2) Presence and Use.

(a) Restriction.*

(i) Only those poisonous or toxic materials that are required for the operation and maintenance of a food establishment, such as for the cleaning and sanitizing of equipment and utensils and the control of insects and rodents, shall be allowed in a food establishments.

(ii) Subsection (i) of this section does not apply to packaged poisonous or toxic materials that are for retail sale.

(b) Conditions of Use.*

Poisonous or toxic materials shall be:

(i) Used according to:

(A) Law and this rule,

(B) Manufacturer's use directions included in labeling, and, for a pesticide, manufacturer's label instructions that state that use is allowed in a food establishment,

(C) The conditions of certification, if certification is required, for use of the pest control materials, and

(D) Additional conditions that may be established by the regulatory authority; and

(ii) Applied so that:

(A) A hazard to employees or other persons is not constituted; and

(B) Contamination including toxic residues due to drip, drain, fog, splash, or spray on food, equipment, utensils, linens, and single-service and single-use articles is prevented, and for a restricted-use pesticide, this is achieved by:

(I) Removing the items,

(II) Covering the items with impermeable covers, or

(III) Taking other appropriate preventive actions, and

(IV) Cleaning and sanitizing equipment and utensils after the application.

(iii) Restricted and non-restricted-use pesticides for commercial purposes shall be applied by a licensed commercial pesticide applicator.

(iv) A license is required for private and non-commercial pesticide applicators only if they use restricted-use pesticides.

(3) Container Prohibitions.

Poisonous or Toxic Material Containers.*

A container previously used to store poisonous or toxic materials may not be used to store, transport, or dispense food.

(4) Chemicals.

(a) Sanitizers, Criteria.*

Chemical sanitizers and other chemical antimicrobials applied to food contact surfaces shall meet the requirements specified in 21 CFR 178.1010 Sanitizing solutions.

(b) Chemicals for Washing Fruits and Vegetables, Criteria.*

Chemicals used to wash or peel raw, whole fruits and vegetables shall meet the requirements specified in 21 CFR 173.315 Chemicals used in washing or to assist in the lye peeling of fruits and vegetables.

(c) Boiler Water Additives, Criteria.*

Chemicals used as boiler water additives shall meet the requirements specified in 21 CFR 173.310 Boiler water additives.

(d) Drying Agents, Criteria.*

Drying agents used in conjunction with sanitization shall:

(i) Contain only components that are listed as one of the following:

(A) Generally recognized as safe for use in food as specified in 21 CFR 182 - Substances Generally Recognized As Safe, or 21 CFR 184 - Direct Food Substances Affirmed As Generally Recognized as Safe;

(B) Generally recognized as safe for the intended use as specified in 21 CFR 186 - Indirect Food Substances Affirmed as Generally Recognized As Safe;

(C) Approved for use as a drying agent under a prior sanction specified in 21 CFR 181 - Prior-Sanctioned Food Ingredients;

(D) Specifically regulated as an indirect food additive for use as a drying agent as specified in 21 CFR Sections 175-178;

(E) Approved for use as a drying agent under the threshold of regulation process established by 21 CFR 170.39 Threshold of regulation for substances used in food-contact articles; and

(ii) When sanitization is with chemicals, the approval required in Subsection (i)(C) or (i)(E) of this section or the regulation as an indirect food additive required in Subsection (i)(D) of this section, shall be specified for use with chemical sanitizing solutions.

(e) Incidental Food Contact, Criteria.*

Lubricants shall meet the requirements specified in 21 CFR 178.3570 Lubricants with incidental food contact, if they are used on food-contact surfaces, on bearings and gears located on or within food-contact surfaces, or on bearings and gears that are located so that lubricants may leak, drip, or be forced into food or onto food-contact surfaces.

(f) Restricted Use Pesticides, Criteria.*

Restricted use pesticides specified under 8-2(2)(b) shall meet the requirements specified in 40 CFR 152.1 Classification of Pesticides.

(g) Rodent Bait Stations.

Rodent bait shall be contained in a covered, tamper-resistant bait station and shall not be used in food processing areas.

(h) Tracking Powders, Pest Control and Monitoring.*

(i) A tracking powder pesticide may not be used in a food establishment.

(ii) If used, a nontoxic tracking powder such as talcum or flour may not contaminate food, equipment, utensils, linens, and single-serve, and single-use articles.

(i) Restriction and Storage.*

(i) Only those medicines that are necessary for the health of employees shall be allowed in a food establishment. This Section does not apply to medicines that are stored or displayed for retail sale.

(ii) Medicines that are in a food establishment for the employees' use shall be labeled as specified under Section 8-1(1) and located to prevent the contamination of food, equipment, utensils, linens, and single-service and single-use articles.

(j) Refrigerated Medicines, Storage.*

Medicines belonging to employees that require refrigeration and are stored in a food refrigerator shall be:

(i) Stored in a package or container and kept inside a covered, leakproof container that is identified as a container for the storage of employees' medicines; and

(ii) Located on the lowest shelf.

(k) Storage.*

First aid supplies that are in a food establishment for the employees' use shall be:

(i) Labeled as specified under Section 8-1(1); and

(ii) Stored in a kit or a container that is located to prevent the contamination of food, equipment, utensils, and linens, and single-service and single-use articles.

(l) Storage.

Except as specified under 8-2(4)(i) and 8-2(4)(k). employees shall store their other personal care items as specified under Subsection 7-3(5)(ii).

8-3. Stock and Retail Sale.

Separation.*

Poisonous or toxic materials shall be stored and displayed for retail sale so they may not contaminate food, equipment, utensils, linens, and single-service and single-use articles by:

(i) Separating the poisonous or toxic materials by spacing or partitioning; and

(ii) Locating the poisonous or toxic materials in an area that is not above food, equipment, utensils, linens, and single-service or single-use articles.

R70-530-9. Special Requirements.

9-1. General.

In addition to all other applicable requirements of this rule, the following requirements shall pertain to the specific processors referenced in this chapter.

9-2. Rabbit Processors.

Special Processing Requirements.

(a) Separate Rooms.

The killing and skinning area shall be separated by a self-closing door from the packaging and processing rooms.

(b) Pelts.

Pelts shall not be stored in the slaughtering or packaging rooms, or in rooms used for storing equipment or supplies.

(c) Hutches and Rearing Pens.

(i) If hutches or rearing pens are located on the same premises as the slaughtering and processing building, they must

be so made and maintained as to constitute a suitable operation free of fly breeding and manure storing areas that may constitute a nuisance or health hazard.

(ii) Hutches and rearing pens shall not be located in the same building as the slaughtering and packaging rooms, or other food establishment operations.

9-3. Canneries.

(1) Low Acid Foods.

All low acid canning regulations adopted under authority of the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act are the low acid canning rules in this state. This specifically refers to the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), 21 CFR 113 and 108 B and 108.35, and generally refers to any other cross-referenced or otherwise pertinent regulations in the CFR. Where state rules conflict or are more stringent than the federal requirements, the state rules shall have precedence.

(2) Acidified Foods.

All acidified foods regulations adopted under authority of the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act are the acidified food rules of this state. This specifically refers to 21 CFR 114 and 108 B, and 108.25, and generally refers to any other cross referenced or otherwise pertinent regulations in the Code of Federal Regulations. Where state rules conflict or are more stringent than the federal requirements, the state rules shall have precedence.

(3) Other canned or thermally processed foods.

All other foods not covered under (1) or (2) of this Section which are to be packaged into hermetically sealed containers shall be mechanically capped or sealed. However, this does not pertain to home canned foods which are for the owners and his family's personal use.

9-4. Bottling Plants.

Bottled Water.

(a) Source Development.

Bottled water sources, such as springs or wells, shall be developed so they are in compliance with R309 200-211.

(b) Bottled Water Standards and Plant Sanitation.

Bottled water shall meet the standards for quality, sanitation and plant construction, as outlined in 21 CFR 129 and 165. Where state rules are more stringent than the federal requirements, the state rules shall have precedence.

(c) Capping.

All bottled water operations shall use mechanical capping or closure devices.

(d) Caustics.

All bottling plants using caustics for the cleaning of multi-use containers shall use the caustics in conformance with the manufacturers' requirements, or according to the table listed below, and shall have available and use a caustic test kit to determine caustic strength.

TABLE 6

Combinations of Causticity, Time and Temperature of Equal Bactericidal Value, for Soaker Tank of Soaker-Type Bottle Washers

Temperature, degrees							
F	170	160	150	140	130	120	110
C	77	71	66	60	54	49	43

Time In Minutes	Concentration of NaOH, percent						
3	0.57	0.86	1.28	1.91	2.86	4.27	6.39
5	0.43	0.64	0.96	.43	2.15	3.22	.80
7	0.36	0.53	0.80	1.19	1.78	2.66	3.98

9-4. Ice Plants.

Special Requirements.

Ice plants using water for the manufacturing of ice must obtain their water from an approved source. If the water is obtained from a community water system as defined in Section 6-1(1)(a)(i) of this rule, no additional testing is necessary. If the water is obtained from other than a community water system, it must meet R309 101-113 standards for a non-community water system. This would include an initial test for inorganic chemicals, turbidity and microbiological standards. After the initial test, it would require testing for:

(a) Microbiological standards once in each quarter of the calendar year in which the plant operates January-March, April-June, July-September, October-December.

(b) Turbidity, sulfate and nitrate once each three years.

9-5. Produce Stands.

Special Requirements.

Produce stands shall be exempt from these requirements as long as they meet the following requirements:

(a) They operate on a seasonal basis.

(b) They do not cut, process, prepare or package produce products for sale.

(c) They handle only raw, unprocessed fruits and vegetables.

(d) They have access to toilet and handwashing facilities.

(e) All food products are stored at least 6 inches off the ground.

(f) The surroundings are maintained clean and free of litter and garbage.

9-7. Game Processors.

Special Requirements.

Retail meat establishments processing game shall meet the following requirements:

(a) Separate coolers shall be provided for game animals, and unpackaged, inspected meat products.

(b) Game animals shall not be processed at the same time as inspected meat, or other food products.

(c) After the completion of processing game animals, all equipment and utensils must be completely cleaned and sanitized prior to processing any inspected meat products or other food products.

9-8. Mobile Food Vendors.

Requirements.

Vendors who sell or offer for sale potentially hazardous food, such as meat, directly to the consumer out of a truck or other mobile vehicle shall:

(a) Be registered annually with/or under inspection by the UDAF.

(b) Supply UDAF with the following information:

(i) The name, mailing address, telephone number, driver's license of the owner or agent of the business.

(ii) Information specifying whether the business is owned by an association, corporation, individual, partnership, or other legal entity;

(iii) A statement signed by the owner or responsible party that:

(A) Attests to the accuracy of the information provided, and

(B) Affirms that the applicant will:

(I) Comply with this rule, and

(II) Allow the regulatory authority to inspect the vehicle.

(iv) Identify the source of the food products.

(v) Other information as required by the regulatory authority.

(c) The food product shall:

(i) Be stored and maintained at the temperature required in Chapter 4.

(ii) Be protected from contamination by keeping the equipment clean and the food product covered.

(d) The vehicle shall be kept clean.

9-9. Distressed and Salvaged Food.

(1) Definitions.

For the purpose of this Section:

(a) "Distressed merchandise" shall mean any food which has no label or which has been subjected to possible damage

due to accident, fire, flood, adverse weather, or to any other similar cause, and which may have been rendered unsafe or unsuitable for human or animal consumption or use. "Distressed merchandise" shall not include food products that fail to meet manufacturer's or packer's specifications, but which do meet applicable federal and state regulations.

(b) "Non-salvageable merchandise" means "distressed merchandise," as defined in Subsection (a) of this section, which cannot be safely or practicably reconditioned.

(c) "Perishable" means that there exists a significant risk of spoilage or deterioration when a food has not been properly stored or handled.

(d) "Reconditioning" means any appropriate process or procedure by which distressed merchandise or salvageable merchandise can be brought into compliance with all the requirements of the Utah Wholesome Food Act, Title 4, Chapter 5 and R70-530, making it suitable for consumption or use as human or animal food.

(e) "Salvageable merchandise" includes:

(i) Food products that fail to meet manufacturer's or packer's specifications, but which do meet applicable federal and state regulations.

(ii) Foods sent to a salvage food establishment which are safe and wholesome and may need reconditioning.

(iii) Distressed merchandise, as defined in Subsection (a) of this section, which can be reconditioned to the satisfaction of the UDAF.

(iv) Food that has been donated to a charitable food organization under the Utah Charitable Food Act, Title 4, Chapter 34.

(f) "Salvage processing facility" means a food establishment engaged in the business of reconditioning or by other means salvaging distressed or salvageable merchandise for human or animal consumption or use.

(g) "Salvage dealer" means any person who is engaged in selling or distributing salvaged merchandise.

(h) "Salvage Supplier" means any person who transfers distressed merchandise to a salvage processor or dealer.

(2) Notification of the Utah Department of Agriculture and Food

Emergency Occurrences.

(i) The person in charge of a food establishment that is affected by a fire, flood, extended power outage, or a similar significant occurrence that creates a reasonable probability that food in the food establishment may have been contaminated or that the temperature level of food which is in a potentially hazardous form may have caused that food to become hazardous to health, shall take such action as is necessary to protect the public health and shall promptly notify the regulatory authority of the emergency.

(ii) If emergency removal of distressed merchandise is required, notice to the UDAF shall be made as soon thereafter as possible. No interstate movement of known distressed merchandise shall be made without prior approval of the UDAF and the responsible USDA, FDA, or State agency, in the State to receive the merchandise.

(iii) It shall be the duty of the salvage distributor or manager of the salvage processing facility to make contact with the UDAF within forty-eight (48) hours whenever distressed merchandise subject to the provisions of this rule is obtained.

(3) Protection of Distressed and Salvaged Merchandise.

(a) Contamination Protection.

Distressed merchandise shall be moved from the site of a fire, flood, sewer backup, wreck or other cause as expeditiously as possible after compliance with Section (2) so as not to become putrid, rodent or insect harborages, or otherwise a menace to public health. All distressed and salvageable merchandise of a perishable nature shall, prior to the reconditioning, be transported only in vehicles provided with sufficient refrigeration or freezing capabilities, if necessary, for product maintenance.

(b) Segregation of Merchandise.

All salvageable merchandise shall be promptly sorted and segregated from non-salvageable merchandise to prevent further contamination of the merchandise to be reconditioned for sale or distribution.

(c) Handling of Non-Salvageable Merchandise.

Foods contaminated and/or adulterated by pesticides or other chemicals; potentially hazardous foods (frozen or those requiring refrigeration) which have been exposed to a temperature above 7 degrees C (45 degrees F) for a period exceeding 4 hours; foods found unfit for salvage on examination; and foods packaged in paper or other porous materials which have been subject to contamination, shall be deemed to be non-salvageable merchandise, as defined in Section (1)(b).

(d) Cross Contamination Protection.

Sufficient precautions shall be taken to prevent cross-contamination among the various types of merchandise which are salvageable or salvaged; such as between animal feed and human food, or chemicals and food.

(e) Shipment Containers.

(i) Boxes or other containers used to ship or distribute salvaged or distressed foods shall be kept clean and in good condition.

(ii) If the boxes or containers are contaminated with chemicals, rodent droppings or urine, they shall be discarded.

(4) Reconditioning.

(a) Reconditioning of food.

The reconditioning of food and food related items shall be done:

(i) In a room or processing area that complies with the construction requirements for a food establishment as set forth in R70-530.

(ii) In a manner that prevents contamination of the food after it has been reconditioned.

(b) Safe.

Foods or food-related items, after they have been reconditioned, shall be wholesome and safe for human consumption and shall be handled in a manner that complies with the applicable provisions of R70-530.

(c) Condition of Containers.

All metal cans of food offered for sale or distribution shall be essentially free from rust, pitting and dents especially at rim, end double seams and/or side seams. Leakers, springers, flippers, and swells shall be deemed unfit for sale or distribution. Containers, including metal and glass containers with press caps, screw caps, pull rings or other types of openings, which have been in contact with water, liquid foam, or other deleterious substances, as a result of fire fighting efforts, flood, sewer backups or similar mishaps, shall be deemed adulterated and unfit for sale or distribution.

(d) Sanitizing of Containers.

All metal containers of food, other than those mentioned in (c) of this section, whose integrity has not been compromised and whose integrity would not be compromised by reconditioning, and which have been partially or totally submerged in water, liquid foam, or other deleterious substance as the result of flood, sewer backup or other reasons shall, after thorough cleaning, be subjected to sanitizing rinse of a concentration of 100 ppm available chlorine for a minimum period of one minute, or shall be sanitized by another method approved by the UDAF.

(e) Pinholes.

Cans showing surface rust shall, after having their labels removed, be inspected and destroyed if they contain pinholes.

(f) Condition of Food Packages.

Food packages shall be in good condition and protect the

integrity of the contents so that the food is not exposed to adulteration or potential contaminants.

(5) Public Notification.

Sign.

A sign shall be prominently placed by the door of the salvage food establishment that notifies the consumer that this establishment sells distressed or salvaged food. For example, "This store sells Salvaged or Reconditioned Food Items". The lettering of the sign shall be at least 1/4 inch in height as measured by the lower case letter "o".

(6) Labeling.

(a) Labels.

All salvaged merchandise containers shall be properly labeled in accordance with the requirements of the Fair Packaging and Labeling Act in the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act.

(b) Overlabeling.

When original labels are missing or illegible, relabeling or overlabeling is required.

(c) No Labels.

Any container of food with the label or mandatory information missing, that cannot be identified and relabeled correctly, shall not be sold.

(d) Sell-by or Use-by Dates.

Distressed or salvaged food that contains a use-by or sell-by date indicated on the container shall not be sold or offered for sale:

(i) After the date indicated on the label if the date is placed on the label for public health reasons, or

(ii) For more than six (6) months after the use-by or sell-by date if it the date relates to a quality issue or the conditions of storage have been changed, for example the product has been frozen; or except as specified in (iii).

(iii) The salvage food establishment has written verification from the original manufacturer that the product is still wholesome and safe for human consumption after six (6) months under the current conditions of sale. The written verification shall include the shelf life of the product under the current conditions of sale or length of time the product may be sold after the indicated date.

(7) Records.

(a) Record Information.

Records or receipts of distressed, salvageable, and salvaged merchandise shall be kept by the salvage facility; the regulatory authority shall be allowed to inspect these records during business hours. These records shall include: the product name; the source of the distressed or salvaged merchandise; the date received; the type of damage, if any; and any other unusual circumstances.

(b) Keeping of Records.

These records shall be kept on the premises for a period of two years following the completion of transactions involving any lot of merchandise.

(8) Salvage Processing Facilities and Distributors Outside the Jurisdiction of the UDAF.

(a) Salvage Food Establishments Outside of Utah.

Salvaged merchandise from salvage processing facilities and distributors located outside the jurisdiction of the State of Utah, may be sold or distributed within the State, if such facilities and distributors conform to the provisions of this rule or substantially equivalent provisions.

(b) Proof of Compliance.

To determine the extent of compliance with such provisions, the UDAF may accept reports from responsible authorities in other jurisdictions where such facilities and distributors' operations are located.

R70-530-10. Compliance and Enforcement.

10-1. Rule Applicability.

(1) Public Health Protection.

Use for Intended Purpose.

(i) The regulatory authority shall apply this rule to promote its underlying purpose of safeguarding public health and assuring that food is safe, unadulterated, and honestly presented when offered to the consumer.

(ii) In enforcing the provisions of this rule, the regulatory authority shall assess existing facilities or equipment that were in use before the effective date of this rule based on the following considerations:

(A) Whether the facilities or equipment are in good repair and capable of being maintained in a sanitary condition;

(B) Whether food-contact surfaces comply with Section 5-1(1);

(C) Whether the capacities of cooling, heating, and holding equipment are sufficient to comply with Section 5-3(1)(a); and

(D) The existence of a documented agreement of the owner that the facilities or equipment will be replaced as specified under Subsection 10-3(3)(e)(vi) or upgraded or replaced as specified under Subsection 10-3(3)(e)(vii).

(2) Additional Requirements.

Preventing Health Hazards, Provision for Conditions Not Addressed.

(i) If necessary to protect against public health hazards, the regulatory authority may impose specific requirements in addition to the requirements contained in this rule that are authorized by law.

(ii) The regulatory authority shall document the conditions that necessitate the imposition of additional requirements and the underlying public health rationale. The documentation shall be provided to the owner, or person in charge and a copy shall be maintained in the regulatory authority's file for the food establishment.

(3) Variances.

(a) Modifications and Waivers.

The regulatory authority may grant a variance by modifying or waiving the requirements of this rule if in the opinion of the regulatory authority a health hazard will not result from the variance. If a variance is granted, the regulatory authority shall retain the information specified under Section 10-1(3)(b) in its records for the food establishment.

(b) Documentation of Proposed Variance and Justification.

Before a variance from a requirement of this rule is approved by the regulatory authority, the information that shall be provided by the person requesting the variance and retained in the regulatory authority's file on the food establishment includes:

(i) A statement of the proposed variance of the rule requirement citing relevant rule section numbers;

(ii) An analysis of the rationale how the potential public health hazards addressed by the relevant rule sections will be alternatively addressed by the proposal; and

(iii) A HACCP plan if required as specified under Section 10-2(c)(i) that includes the information specified under Section 10-2(d) as it is relevant to the variance requested.

(c) Conformance with Approved Procedures.*

If the regulatory authority grants a variance as specified under Section 10-1(3)(a), or a HACCP plan is otherwise required as specified under Section 10-2(c)(i), the owner shall:

(i) Comply with the HACCP plans and procedures that are submitted and approved as specified under Section 10-2(d) as a basis for the modification or waiver; and

(ii) Maintain and provide to the regulatory authority, upon request, records specified under Subsection 10-2(iv) and (v) that demonstrate that the following are routinely employed:

(A) Procedures for monitoring critical control points,

(B) Monitoring of the critical control points,

(C) Verification of the effectiveness of an operation or

process, and

(D) Necessary corrective actions if there is failure at a critical control point.

10-2. Plans Submission and Approval.

(1) Facility and Operating Plans

(a) When Plans Are Required.

An owner shall submit to the regulatory authority properly prepared plans and specifications for review and approval before:

(i) The construction of a food establishment;

(ii) The conversion of an existing structure for use as a food establishment; or

(iii) The remodeling of a food establishment or a change in the type of food operation if the regulatory authority determines that plans and specifications are necessary to ensure compliance with this rule.

(b) Contents of the Plans and Specifications.

The plans and specifications for a food establishment, including a food establishment specified under Section 10-2(c)(i), shall include, as required by the regulatory authority based on the type of operation, type of food preparation, and foods prepared, the following information to demonstrate conformance with rule provisions:

(i) Intended food to be packaged, processed, prepared, stored, or sold;

(ii) Anticipated volume of food to be prepared, stored, or sold;

(iii) Proposed layout, mechanical schematics, construction materials, and finish schedules;

(iv) Proposed equipment types, manufacturers, model numbers, locations, dimensions, performance capacities, and installation specifications;

(v) Written standard operating procedures that reflect the knowledge specified under Section 3-2(a) and implement the requirements of this rule, including indication of how practices ensure that:

(A) The transmission of foodborne disease is prevented by managing job applicants and food employees as specified under Section 3-2,

(B) Food is received from approved sources as specified under Section 4-2(1)(a),

(C) Food is managed so that the safety and integrity of the food from the time of delivery to the establishment throughout its storage, preparation, and transportation to the point of sale or service to the consumer is protected,

(D) Potentially hazardous food is maintained, including freezing, cold holding, cooking, hot holding, cooling, reheating, and serving in conformance with the temperature and time requirements specified under Sections 4-4 and 4-5,

(E) Warewashing is effective, including assurance that the chemical solutions and exposure times necessary for cleaning and sanitizing utensils and food-contact surfaces of equipment are provided as specified under Sections 5-6 and 5-7, and

(F) Records that are specified under Sections 6-2(5)(c), 4-2(3)(a) and (b) are retained for inspection;

(vi) Proposed program of training for the persons in charge and food employees pertaining to protecting public health and the safety and integrity of food; and

(vii) Other information that may be required by the regulatory authority for the proper review of the proposed construction, conversion or modification, and procedures for operating a food establishment.

(c) When a HACCP Plan Is Required.

(i) Before engaging in an activity that requires a HACCP plan, a person in charge or an owner shall submit to the regulatory authority for approval a properly prepared HACCP plan as specified under Section 10-2(1)(d) and the relevant provisions of this rule if:

(A) Submission of a HACCP plan is required according to law;

(B) A variance is required as specified under Section 4-5(2)(a), Subsection 5-2(4)(j), or Subsections 4-4(1)(a)(iii)(B), or 4-4(4-2(3)(b)(ii)(B); or

(C) The regulatory authority determines that a food preparation or processing method requires a variance based on a plan submittal specified under Section 10-2(1)(b), an inspectional finding, or a variance request.

(ii) The owner or responsible party shall have a properly prepared HACCP plan as specified under Section 4-5(2)(b).

(d) Contents of a HACCP Plan.

For a food establishment that is required under Section 10-2(1)(c) to have a HACCP plan, the plan and specifications shall indicate:

(i) A categorization of the types of potentially hazardous foods that will be manufactured or processed, such as soups and sauces; salads; bulk solid foods, such as meat roasts; or of other foods that are specified by the regulatory authority;

(ii) A flow diagram by specific food or category type identifying critical control points and providing information on the following:

(A) Ingredients, materials, and equipment used in the preparation of that food, and

(B) Formulations or recipes that delineate methods and procedural control measures that address the food safety concerns involved;

(iii) Food employee and supervisory training plan specified under Subsection 10-2(1)(vi) that addresses the food safety issues of concern;

(iv) A statement of standard operating procedures for the plan under consideration including clearly identifying:

(A) Each critical control point,

(B) The critical limits for each critical control point,

(C) The method and frequency for monitoring and controlling each critical control point by the food employee designated by the person in charge,

(D) The method and frequency for the person in charge to routinely verify that the food employee is following standard operating procedures and monitoring critical control points,

(E) Action to be taken by the person in charge if the critical limits for each critical control point are not met, and

(F) Records to be maintained by the person in charge to demonstrate that the HACCP plan is properly operated and managed; and

(v) Additional scientific data or other information, as required by the regulatory authority, supporting the determination that food safety is not compromised by the proposal.

(2) Trade Secrets.

The regulatory authority shall treat as confidential in accordance with law, information that meets the criteria under law for a trade secret and is contained on inspection report forms and in the plans and specifications submitted as specified under Sections 10-2(1)(b) and 10-2(1)(d).

(3) Preoperational Inspections.

The regulatory authority shall conduct one or more preoperational inspections to verify that the food establishment is constructed and equipped in accordance with the approved plans and approved modifications of those plans and is in compliance with law and this rule.

10-3. Permission to Operate.

(1) Prerequisite for Operation.

A person may not operate a food establishment without being under inspection by the UDAF.

(2) Notification Procedure.

(a) Notification 30 Calendar Days Before Proposed Opening.

An applicant shall notify the UDAF of it's intent to operate a food establishment at least 30 calendar days before the date

planned for opening a food establishment.

(b) Qualifications and Responsibilities of Applicants.

To qualify to operate a food establishment, an applicant shall:

(i) Be an owner of the establishment or an officer of the legal ownership;

(ii) Comply with the requirements of this rule;

(iii) As specified under Section 10-4(2)(a), agree to permit access to the food establishment and to provide required information.

(c) Information Required.

The information shall include:

(i) The name, mailing address, telephone number, of the owner of the food establishment and the name, mailing address, and location of the food establishment;

(ii) Information specifying whether the food establishment is owned by an association, corporation, individual, partnership, or other legal entity;

(iii) A statement specifying whether the food establishment:

(A) Is mobile or stationary and temporary or permanent, and

(B) Is an operation that includes one or more of the following:

(I) Prepares, offers for sale, or serves potentially hazardous food, or

(II) Prepares potentially hazardous food in advance using a food preparation method that involves two or more steps which may include combining potentially hazardous ingredients; cooking; cooling; reheating; hot or cold holding; freezing; or thawing,

(III) Prepares food as specified under Subsection (iii)(B)(II) of this section for delivery to and consumption at a location off the premises of the food establishment where it is prepared,

(IV) Prepares food as specified under Subsection (iii)(B)(II) of this section for service to a highly susceptible population,

(V) Will be using time as a public health control for specific food,

(VI) Prepares only food that is not potentially hazardous, or

(VI) Does not prepare, but offers for sale only prepackaged food that is not potentially hazardous;

(iii) The names, title, address, and telephone number of the person directly responsible for the food establishment:

(iv) The names, titles, and addresses of:

(A) The persons comprising the legal ownership as specified under Subsection (ii) of this section including the owners and officers, and

(B) The local resident agent if one is required based on the type of legal ownership;

(iv) A statement signed by the owner or responsible party that:

(A) Attests to the accuracy of the information provided, and

(B) Affirms that the applicant will:

(I) Comply with this rule, and

(II) Allow the regulatory authority access to the establishment as specified under Section 10-4(2)(a) and to the records specified under Sections 4-2(3)(b) and 6-2(5)(c) and Subsection 10-2(1)(d)(iv); and

(v) Other information required by the regulatory authority.

(3) New, Converted, or Remodeled Establishments.

(a) Permission to operate.

For food establishments that are required to submit plans as specified under Section 10-2(1)(a) the regulatory authority shall give them permission to operate a food establishment after:

(i) The information is obtained;

(ii) The required plans, specifications, and information are reviewed and approved; and

(iii) A preoperational inspection shows that the establishment is built or remodeled in accordance with the approved plans and specifications and that the establishment is in compliance with this rule.

(b) Existing Establishments and Change of Ownership.

(i) The regulatory authority shall be notified of a change of ownership in an existing food establishment.

(ii) The information required under 10-3(2)(c) shall be obtained.

(iii) An inspection shall show that the establishment is in compliance with this rule.

(c) Denial of Approval to Operate a Food Establishment, Written Notification.

If an application for a business license or permission to operate a food establishment is denied, the regulatory authority shall provide the owner with a notice that includes:

(i) The specific reasons and rule citations for the denial;

(ii) The actions, if any, that the applicant must take to qualify; and

(iii) Advisement of the applicant's right of appeal and the process and time frames for appeal that are provided under law.

(d) Responsibilities of the Regulatory Authority.

(i) Upon request, the regulatory authority shall provide a copy of the Utah Food Protection Rule at it's cost.

(ii) Failure to provide the information specified under Subsection (i) of this section does not prevent the regulatory authority from taking authorized action or seeking remedies if the owner fails to comply with this rule or an order, warning, or directive of the regulatory authority.

(e) Responsibilities of the Owner or Responsible Party.

The owner or responsible party shall:

(i) Comply with the provisions of this rule including the conditions of a granted variance as specified under Section 10-1(3)(c), and approved plans as specified under Section 10-2(1)(b);

(ii) If a food establishment is required under Section 10-2(1)(c) to operate under a HACCP plan, comply with the plan as specified under Section 10-1(3)(c);

(iii) Immediately contact the regulatory authority to report an illness of an applicant or employee as specified under Section 3-2(e);

(iv) Immediately discontinue operations and notify the regulatory authority if an imminent health hazard may exist as specified under Section 10-4(2)(j);

(v) Allow representatives of the regulatory authority access to the food establishment as specified under Section 10-4(2)(a);

(vi) Except as specified under (vii) of this section, replace existing facilities and equipment specified under Section 10-1(1) with facilities and equipment that comply with this rule if:

(A) The regulatory authority directs the replacement because the facilities and equipment constitute a public health hazard or no longer comply with the criteria upon which the facilities and equipment were accepted,

(B) The regulatory authority directs the replacement of the facilities and equipment because of a change of ownership, or

(C) The facilities and equipment are replaced in the normal course of operation.

(vii) Upgrade or replace refrigeration equipment as specified under Subsection 4-5(1)(f)(iii), if the circumstances specified under Subsections (v)(A)-(C) of this section do not occur first, and 5 years pass after the regulatory authority adopts this rule;

(viii) Comply with directives of the regulatory authority including time frames for corrective actions specified in inspection reports, notices, orders, warnings, and other directives issued by the regulatory authority in regard to the

owner's food establishment or in response to community emergencies;

(ix) Accept notices issued and served by the regulatory authority according to law; and

(x) Be subject to the administrative, civil, injunctive, and criminal remedies authorized in law for failure to comply with this rule or a directive of the regulatory authority, including time frames for corrective actions specified in inspection reports, notices, orders, warnings, and other directives.

10-4. Inspections and Correction of Violations.

(1) Performance- and Risk-Based.

The regulatory authority shall prioritize, and conduct more frequent inspections based upon its assessment of a food establishment's history of compliance with this rule and the establishment's potential as a vector of foodborne illness by evaluating:

(i) Past performance, for nonconformance with rule or HACCP plan requirements that are critical;

(ii) Past performance, for numerous or repeat violations of rule or HACCP plan requirements that are noncritical;

(iii) Past performance, for complaints investigated and found to be valid;

(iv) The hazards associated with the particular foods that are prepared, stored, or served;

(v) The type of operation including the methods and extent of food storage, preparation, and service.

(2) Access.

(a) Allowed at Reasonable Times after Due Notice.

After the regulatory authority presents official credentials and provides notice of the purpose of, and an intent to conduct, an inspection, the person in charge shall allow the regulatory authority to determine if the food establishment is in compliance with this rule by permitting access to the establishment within 15 minutes, allowing inspection, and providing information and records specified in this rule and to which the regulatory authority is entitled according to law, during the food establishment's hours of operation and other reasonable times.

(b) Refusal, Notification of Right to Access, and Final Request for Access.

If a person denies access to the regulatory authority, the regulatory authority shall:

(i) Inform the person that:

(A) The owner or responsible party is required by law to allow access to the regulatory authority; and

(B) If access is denied, an order may issued by the appropriate authority requesting access or a search warrant obtained to allow access; and

(ii) Make a final request for access.

(c) Refusal, Reporting.

If after the regulatory authority presents credentials and provides notice as specified under Section 10-4(2)(a), explains the authority upon which access is requested, and makes a final request for access as specified under Section 10-4(2)(b), the person in charge continues to refuse access, the regulatory authority shall provide details of the denial of access on an inspection report form.

(d) Order to Gain Access.

If denied access to a food establishment for an authorized purpose and after complying with 10-4(2)(c) of this rule may issue a Violation and Order for Corrective Action or obtain a search warrant to gain access as provided under law.

(e) Documenting Information and Observations.

The regulatory authority shall document on an inspection report form:

(i) Administrative information about the food establishment's legal identity, street and mailing addresses, type of establishment and operation as specified under Subsection 10-3(2)(c)(iii), inspection date, and other information such as type of water supply and sewage disposal; and

(ii) Specific factual observations of violative conditions or other deviations from this rule that require correction by including:

(A) Failure of the person in charge to demonstrate the knowledge of foodborne illness prevention, application of HACCP principles, and the requirements of this rule specified under Section 3-1(2)(a),

(B) Failure of food employees and the person in charge to demonstrate their knowledge of their responsibility to report a disease or medical condition as specified under Sections 3-2(d) and (e),

(C) Nonconformance with critical items of this rule,

(D) Failure of the appropriate food employees to demonstrate their knowledge of, and ability to perform in accordance with, the procedural, monitoring, verification, and corrective action practices required by the regulatory authority as specified under Subsection 10-1(3)(c),

(E) Failure of the person in charge to provide records required by the regulatory authority for determining conformance with a HACCP plan as specified under Subsection 10-2(1)(d)(iv), and

(F) Nonconformance with critical limits of a HACCP plan.

(f) Specifying Time Frame for Corrections.

The regulatory authority shall specify on the inspection report form the time frame for correction of the violations as specified under Sections 10-4(2)(f),(l),and (n).

(g) Issuing Report and Obtaining Acknowledgment of Receipt.

At the conclusion of the inspection and according to law, the regulatory authority shall provide a copy of the completed inspection report and the notice to correct violations to the owner or to the person in charge, and request a signed acknowledgment of receipt.

(h) Refusal to Sign Acknowledgment.

The regulatory authority shall:

(i) Inform a person who declines to sign an acknowledgment of receipt of inspectional findings as specified under Section 10-4(2)(a):

(A) An acknowledgment of receipt is not an agreement with findings,

(B) Refusal to sign an acknowledgment of receipt will not affect the person in charge's obligation to correct the violations noted in the inspection report within the time frames specified, and

(C) A refusal to sign an acknowledgment of receipt is noted in the inspection report and conveyed to the regulatory authority's historical record for the food establishment; and

(ii) Make a final request that the person in charge sign an acknowledgment of receipt of inspectional findings.

(i) Public Information.

Except as specified under Section 10-2(2), the regulatory authority shall treat the inspection report as a public document and shall make it available for disclosure to a person who requests it under law.

(j) Ceasing Operations and Reporting.

(i) A person in charge shall immediately discontinue operations and notify the regulatory authority if an imminent health hazard may exist because of an emergency such as a fire, flood, extended interruption of electrical or water service, sewage backup, misuse of poisonous or toxic materials, onset of an apparent foodborne illness outbreak, gross insanitary occurrence or condition, or other circumstance that may endanger public health, except as specified in Subsection (ii) of this section;

(ii) A person in charge need not discontinue operations in an area of an establishment that is unaffected by the imminent health hazard.

(k) Resumption of Operations.

If operations are discontinued as specified under Section

10-4(2)(f) or otherwise according to law, the owner or person in charge shall obtain approval from the regulatory authority before resuming operations.

(l) Timely Correction.

(i) A person in charge shall at the time of inspection correct a critical violation of this rule and implement corrective actions for a HACCP plan provision that is not in compliance with its critical limit, except as specified in Subsection (ii) of this section.

(ii) Considering the nature of the potential hazard involved and the complexity of the corrective action needed, the regulatory authority may agree to or specify a longer time frame, not to exceed 10 calendar days after the inspection, for the person in charge to correct critical rule violations or HACCP plan deviations.

(m) Verification and Documentation of Correction.

(i) After observing at the time of inspection a correction of a critical violation or deviation, the regulatory authority shall enter the violation and information about the corrective action on the inspection report.

(ii) As specified under Subsection 10-4(2)(l)(ii), after receiving notification that the person in charge has corrected a critical violation or HACCP plan deviation, or at the end of the specified period of time, the regulatory authority shall verify correction of the violation, document the information on an inspection report, and enter the report in the regulatory authority's records.

(n) Time Frame for Correction.

(i) The owner or person in charge shall correct noncritical violations by the next regular inspection, a date and time agreed to, or as specified by the regulatory authority, except as specified under Subsection (ii) of this section.

(ii) The regulatory authority may approve a compliance schedule that extends beyond the time limits specified under Subsection (i) of this section if a written schedule of compliance is submitted by owner or person in charge and no health hazard exists or will result from allowing an extended schedule for compliance.

10-5. Prevention of Foodborne Disease Transmission by Employees.

(a) Obtaining Information: Personal History of Illness, Medical Examination, and Specimen Analysis.

The regulatory authority shall act when it has reasonable cause to believe that a food employee has possibly transmitted disease; may be infected with a disease in a communicable form that is transmissible through food; may be a carrier of infectious agents that cause a disease that is transmissible through food; or is affected with a boil, an infected wound, or acute respiratory infection, by:

(i) Securing a confidential medical history of the employee suspected of transmitting disease or making other investigations as deemed appropriate; and

(ii) Requiring appropriate medical examinations, including collection of specimens for laboratory analysis, of a suspected employee and other employees, and

(iii) Meeting reporting requirements under Communicable Disease Rule R386-702 and Injury Reporting Rule R386-703.

(b) Restriction or Exclusion of Food Employee.

Based on the findings of an investigation related to an employee who is suspected of being infected or diseased, the regulatory authority may issue an order to the suspected employee or owner or person in charge instituting one or more of the following control measures:

(i) Restricting the employee's services to specific areas and tasks in a food establishment that present no risk of transmitting the disease;

(ii) Excluding the employee from a food establishment.

(c) Restriction or Exclusion Order: Warning or Hearing Not Required, Information Required in Order.

Based on the findings of the investigation as specified under Section 10-5(a) and to control disease transmission, the regulatory authority may issue an order of restriction or exclusion to a suspected employee or the owner without prior warning, notice of a hearing, or a hearing if the order:

(i) States the reasons for the restriction or exclusion that is ordered;

(ii) States the evidence that the employee or owner shall provide in order to demonstrate that the reasons for the restriction or exclusion are eliminated;

(iii) States that the suspected employee or the owner holder may request an appeal hearing by submitting a timely request as provided under law; and

(iv) Provides the name and address of the regulatory authority representative to whom a request for an appeal hearing may be made.

(d) Release of Employee from Restriction or Exclusion.

The regulatory authority shall release an employee from restriction or exclusion according to law and the following conditions:

(i) An employee who was infected with Salmonella typhi if the employee's stools are negative for S. typhi based on testing of at least 3 consecutive stool specimen cultures that are taken:

(A) Not earlier than 1 month after onset,

(B) At least 48 hours after discontinuance of antibiotics, and

(C) At least 24 hours apart; and

(ii) If one of the cultures taken as specified under Subsection (i) of this section is positive, repeat cultures are taken at intervals of 1 month until at least 3 consecutive negative stool specimen cultures are obtained.

(iii) An employee who was infected with Shigella spp. or Escherichia coli O157:H7 if the employee's stools are negative for Shigella spp. or E. coli O157:H7 based on testing of 2 consecutive stool specimen cultures that are taken:

(A) Not earlier than 48 hours after discontinuance of antibiotics; and

(B) At least 24 hours apart.

(iv) An employee who was infected with hepatitis A virus if:

(A) Symptoms cease; or

(B) At least 2 blood tests show falling liver enzymes.

10-6. Embargo and Destruction of Adulterated Food Products Authorized.

(1) The embargo of adulterated food products is authorized under 4-5.

(a) The regulatory authority may place a hold order on food found to be adulterated and unfit for human consumption.

(b) The regulatory authority may issue a hold order to the person in charge or to a person who owns or controls the food, without prior warning, notice of a hearing, or a hearing on the hold order.

(2) If a hold order is sustained upon appeal or if a timely request for an appeal hearing is not filed, the regulatory authority may order the person in charge or the owner or other person who owns or has custody of the food to bring the food into compliance with this rule or to destroy or denature the food under the regulatory authority's supervision.

Continuing Violations.

Each day on which a violation occurs, is a separate violation under this rule.

KEY: inspections
November 2, 1999 **4-5-17**
Notice of Continuation March 12, 2007

R81. Alcoholic Beverage Control, Administration.
R81-1. Scope, Definitions, and General Provisions.
R81-1-1. Scope and Effective Date.

These rules are adopted pursuant to Section 32A-1-107(1), and shall be interpreted so as to be consistent with the Alcoholic Beverage Control Act. These rules shall govern the department and all licensees and permittees of the commission.

R81-1-2. Definitions.

Definitions of terms in the Act are used in these rules, except where the context of the terms in these rules clearly indicates a different meaning.

(1) "ACT" means the Alcoholic Beverage Control Act, Title 32A.

(2) "BAR" means a service structure maintained on a licensed premises to furnish glasses, ice and setups and to mix and serve liquor and to serve beer.

(3) "COMMISSION" means the Utah Alcoholic Beverage Control Commission.

(4) "COUNTER" means a level surface on which patrons consume food.

(5) "DECISION OFFICER" means a person who has been appointed by the commission or the director of the Department of Alcoholic Beverage Control to preside over the prehearing phase of all disciplinary actions, and, in all cases not requiring an evidentiary hearing.

(6) "DEPARTMENT" or "DABC" means the Utah Department of Alcoholic Beverage Control.

(7) "DIRECTOR" means the director of the Department of Alcoholic Beverage Control.

(8) "DISCIPLINARY ACTION" means the process by which violations of the Act and these rules are charged and adjudicated, and by which administrative penalties are imposed.

(9) "DISPENSING SYSTEM" means a dispensing system or device which dispenses liquor in controlled quantities not exceeding one ounce and has a meter which counts the number of pours served.

(10) "GUEST ROOM" means a space normally utilized by a natural person for occupancy, usually a traveler who lodges at an inn.

(11) "HEARING OFFICER" or "PRESIDING OFFICER" means a person who has been appointed by the commission or the director to preside over evidentiary hearings in disciplinary actions, and who is authorized to issue written findings of fact, conclusions of law, and recommendations to the commission for final action.

(12) "LETTER OF ADMONISHMENT" is a written warning issued by a decision officer to a respondent who is alleged to have violated the Act or these rules.

(13) "MANAGER" means a person chosen or appointed to manage, direct, or administer the affairs of another person, corporation, or company.

(14) "MEMBER" means an individual who regularly pays dues to a private club. Member does not include any corporation or other business enterprise or association, or any other group or association.

(15) "POINT OF SALE" means that portion of a package agency, restaurant, limited restaurant, airport lounge, on-premise banquet premises, private club, on-premise beer retailer, single event permitted area, temporary special event beer permitted area, or public service special use permitted area that has been designated by the department as an alcoholic beverage selling area. It also means that portion of an establishment that sells beer for off-premise consumption where the beer is displayed or offered for sale.

(16) "REASONABLE" means ordinary and usual thinking, speaking, or acting, which is fit and appropriate to the end in view.

(17) "RESPONDENT" means a department licensee, or permittee, or employee or agent of a licensee or permittee, or other entity against whom a letter of admonishment or notice of agency action is directed.

(18) "STAFF" or "authorized staff member" means a person duly authorized by the director of the department to perform a particular act.

(19) "UTAH ALCOHOLIC BEVERAGE CONTROL LAWS" means any Utah statutes, commission rules and municipal and county ordinances relating to the manufacture, possession, transportation, distribution, sale, supply, wholesale, warehousing, and furnishing of alcoholic beverages.

(20) "VIOLATION REPORT" means a written report from any law enforcement agency or authorized department staff member alleging a violation of the Utah Alcoholic Beverage Control Act or rules of the commission by a department licensee, or permittee, or employee or agent of a licensee or permittee or other entity.

(21) "WARNING SIGN" means a sign no smaller than six inches high by twelve inches wide, with print no smaller than one half inch bold letters and clearly readable, stating: "Warning: Driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs is a serious crime that is prosecuted aggressively in Utah."

R81-1-3. General Policies.

(1) Official State Label.

Pursuant to Section 32A-1-109(6)(m), the department shall affix an official state label to every container of liquor that is at least 187 ml sold in the state, and to every box containing containers of liquor under 187 ml in size. Removal of the label is prohibited.

(2) Labeling.

No licensee or permittee shall sell or deliver any alcoholic beverage in containers not marked, branded or labeled in conformity with regulations enacted by the agencies of the United States government pertaining to labeling and advertising.

(3) Manner of Paying Fees.

Payment of all fees for licenses or permits, or renewals thereof, shall be made in legal tender of the United States of America, certified check, bank draft, cashier's check, United States post office money order, or personal check.

(4) Copy of Commission Rules.

Copies of the commission rules shall be available at the department's office, 1625 South 900 West, P. O. Box 30408, Salt Lake City, Utah 84130-0408 for an administrative cost of $20 per copy, or on the department's website at http://www.abc.utah.gov.

(5) Interest Assessment on Delinquent Accounts.

The department may assess the legal rate of interest provided in Sections 15-1-1 through -4 for any debt or obligation owed to the department by a licensee, permittee, package agent, or any other person.

(6) Returned Checks.

The department will assess a $20 charge for any check payable to the department returned for the following reasons:

(a) Insufficient Funds;

(b) Refer to Maker; and

(c) Account Closed.

Receipt of a check payable to the department which is returned by the bank for any of these reasons may result in the immediate suspension of the license, permit, or operation of the package agency of the person tendering the check until legal tender of the United States of America, certified check, bank draft, cashier's check, or United States post office money order is received at the department offices, 1625 South 900 West, Salt Lake City, Utah, plus the $20 returned check charge. Failure to make good the returned check and pay the $20 returned check charge within thirty days after the license, permit, or operation of the package agency is suspended, is grounds for revocation of the license or permit, or termination of the package agency

contract, and the forfeiture of the licensee's, permittee's, or package agent's bond.

(7) Disposition of unsaleable merchandise.

The department, after determining that certain alcoholic products are distressed or unsaleable, but consumable, may make those alcoholic products available to the Utah Department of Public Safety for education or training purposes.

All merchandise made available to the Utah Department of Public Safety must be accounted for as directed by the Department of Alcoholic Beverage Control.

R81-1-4. Employees.

The department is an Equal Opportunity Employer.

R81-1-5. Notice of Public Hearings and Meetings.

Notice of all department meetings and public hearings, other than disciplinary hearings, shall be done in the following manner:

(1) The public notice shall specify the date, time, agenda, and location of each hearing or meeting.

(2) In the case of public meetings, notice shall be made as provided in Section 52-4-202.

(3) In the case of hearings, other than disciplinary hearings, public notice shall be made not less than ten days prior to the hearing.

(4) The procedure for posting public notice and the definition of public meeting for purposes of these rules, shall be the same as provided in Section 52-4-202.

R81-1-6. Violation Schedule.

(1) Authority. This rule is pursuant to Sections 32A-1-107(1)(c)(i), 32A-1-107(1)(e), 32A-1-107(4)(b), 32A-1-119(5), (6) and (7). These provisions authorize the commission to establish criteria and procedures for imposing sanctions against licensees and permittees and their officers, employees and agents who violate statutes and commission rules relating to alcoholic beverages. For purposes of this rule, holders of certificates of approval are also considered licensees. The commission may revoke or suspend the licenses or permits, and may impose a fine against a licensee or permittee in addition to or in lieu of a suspension. The commission also may impose a fine against an officer, employee or agent of a licensee or permittee. Violations are adjudicated under procedures contained in Section 32A-1-119 and disciplinary hearing Section R81-1-7.

(2) General Purpose. This rule establishes a schedule setting forth a range of penalties which may be imposed by the commission for violations of the alcoholic beverage laws. It shall be used by department decision officers in processing violations, and by presiding officers in charging violations, in assisting parties in settlement negotiations, and in recommending penalties for violations. The schedule shall be used by the commission in rendering its final decisions as to appropriate penalties for violations.

(3) Application of Rule.

(a) This rule governs violations committed by all commission licensees and permittees and their officers, employees and agents except single event permittees. Violations by single event permittees and their employees and agents are processed under Section 32A-7-106.

(b) This rule does not apply to situations where a licensee or permittee fails to maintain the minimum qualifications provided by law for holding a license or permit. These might include failure to maintain a bond or insurance, or a conviction for a criminal offense that disqualifies the licensee or permittee from holding the license or permit. These are fundamental licensing and permitting requirements and failure to maintain them may result in immediate suspension or forfeiture of the license or permit. Thus, they are not processed in accordance with the Administrative Procedures Act, Title 63, Chapter 46b or Section R81-1-7. They are administered by issuance of an order to show cause requiring the licensee or permittee to provide the commission with proof of qualification to maintain their license or permit.

(c) If a licensee or permittee has not received a letter of admonishment, as defined in Sections R81-1-2 and R81-1-7(2)(b), or been found by the commission to be in violation of Utah statutes or commission rules for a period of 36 consecutive months, its violation record shall be expunged for purposes of determining future penalties sought. The expungement period shall run from the date the last offense was finally adjudicated by the commission.

(d) In addition to the penalty classifications contained in this rule, the commission may:

(i) upon revocation of a license or permit, take action to forfeit the bond of any licensee or permittee;

(ii) prohibit an officer, employee or agent of a licensee or permittee from serving, selling, distributing, manufacturing, wholesaling, warehousing, or handling alcoholic beverages in the course of employment with any commission licensee or permittee for a period determined by the commission;

(iii) order the removal of a manufacturer's, supplier's or importer's products from the department's sales list and a suspension of the department's purchase of those products for a period determined by the commission if the manufacturer, supplier, or importer directly committed the violation, or solicited, requested, commanded encouraged, or intentionally aided another to engage in the violation.

(iv) require a licensee to have a written responsible alcohol service plan as provided in R81-1-24.

(e) When the commission imposes a fine or administrative costs, it shall establish a date on which the payment is due. Failure of a licensee or permittee or its officer, employee or agent to make payment on or before that date shall result in the immediate suspension of the license or permit or the suspension of the employment of the officer, employee or agent to serve, sell, distribute, manufacture, wholesale, warehouse or handle alcoholic beverages with any licensee or permittee until payment is made. Failure of a licensee or permittee to pay a fine or administrative costs within 30 days of the initial date established by the commission shall result in the issuance of an order to show cause why the license or permit should not be revoked and the licensee's or permittee's compliance bond forfeited. The commission shall consider the order to show cause at its next regularly scheduled meeting.

(f) Violations of any local ordinance are handled by each individual local jurisdiction.

(4) Penalty Schedule. The department and commission shall follow these penalty range guidelines:

(a) Minor Violations. Violations of this category are lesser in nature and relate to basic compliance with the laws and rules. If not corrected, they are sufficient cause for action. Penalty range: Verbal warning from law enforcement or department compliance officer(s) to revocation of the license or permit and/or up to a $25,000 fine. A record of any letter of admonishment shall be included in the licensee's or permittee's and the officer's, employee's or agent's violation file at the department to establish a violation history.

(i) First occurrence involving a minor violation: the penalty shall range from a verbal warning from law enforcement or department compliance officer(s), which is documented to a letter of admonishment to the licensee or permittee and the officer, employee or agent involved. Law enforcement or department compliance officer(s) shall notify management of the licensee or permittee when verbal warnings are given.

(ii) Second occurrence of any type of minor violation: a written investigation report from law enforcement or department compliance officer(s) shall be forwarded to the department. The

penalty shall range from a $100 to $500 fine for the licensee or permittee, and a letter of admonishment to a $25 fine for the officer, employee or agent.

(iii) Third occurrence of any type of minor violation: a one to five day suspension of the license or permit and employment of the officer, employee or agent, and/or a $200 to $500 fine for the licensee or permittee and up to a $50 fine for the officer, employee or agent.

(iv) More than three occurrences of any type of minor violation: a six day suspension to revocation of the license or permit and a six to ten day suspension of the employment of the officer, employee or agent, and/or a $500 to $25,000 fine for the licensee or permittee and up to a $75 fine for the officer, employee or agent.

(v) If more than one violation is charged during the same investigation, the penalty shall be the sum of the days of suspension and/or the monetary penalties for each of the charges in their respective categories. If other minor violations are discovered during the same investigation, a verbal warning shall be given for each violation on a first occurrence. If the same type of violation is reported more than once during the same investigation, the violations shall be charged as a single occurrence.

(b) Moderate Violations. Violations of this category demonstrate a general disregard for the laws or rules. Although the gravity of the acts are not viewed in the same light as in the serious and grave categories, they are still sufficient cause for action. Penalty range: Written investigation report from law enforcement or department compliance officer(s) shall be forwarded to the department on the first occurrence. The penalty shall range from a letter of admonishment to revocation of the license or permit and/or up to a $25,000 fine.

(i) First occurrence involving a moderate violation: a written investigation report from law enforcement or department compliance officer(s) shall be forwarded to the department. The penalty shall range from a letter of admonishment to a $1000 fine for the licensee or permittee, and a letter of admonishment to a $50 fine for the officer, employee or agent.

(ii) Second occurrence of any type of moderate violation: a three to ten day suspension of the license or permit and a three to ten day suspension of the employment of the officer, employee or agent, and/or a $500 to $1000 fine for the licensee or permittee and up to a $75 fine for the officer, employee or agent.

(iii) Third occurrence of any type of moderate violation: a ten to 20 day suspension of the license or permit and a ten to 20 day suspension of the employment of the officer, employee or agent, and/or a $1000 to $2000 fine for the licensee or permittee and up to a $100 fine for the officer, employee or agent.

(iv) More than three occurrences of any type of moderate violation: a 15 day suspension to revocation of the license or permit and a 15 to 30 day suspension of the employment of the officer, employee or agent, and/or a $2000 to $25,000 fine for the licensee or permittee and up to a $150 fine for the officer, employee or agent.

(v) If more than one violation is charged during the same investigation, the penalty shall be the sum of the days of suspension and/or the sum of the monetary penalties for each of the charges in their respective categories.

(vi) If the same type of violation is reported more than once during the same investigation, the violations shall be charged as a single occurrence.

(c) Serious Violations. Violations of this category directly or indirectly affect or potentially affect the public safety, health and welfare, or may involve minors. Penalty range: Written investigation report from law enforcement or department compliance officer(s) shall be forwarded to the department on the first occurrence. The penalty shall range from a five day suspension to revocation of the license or permit and/or up to a $25,000 fine.

(i) First occurrence involving a serious violation: written investigation report from law enforcement or department compliance officer(s) shall be forwarded to the department. The penalty shall range from a five to 30 day suspension of the license or permit and a five to 30 day suspension of the employment of the officer, employee or agent, and/or a $500 to $3000 fine for the licensee or permittee and up to a $100 fine for the officer, employee or agent.

(ii) Second occurrence of any type of serious violation: a ten to 90 day suspension of the license or permit and a ten to 90 day suspension of the employment of the officer, employee or agent, and/or a $1000 to $9000 fine for the licensee or permittee and up to a $150 fine for the officer, employee or agent.

(iii) More than two occurrences of any type of serious violation: a 15 day suspension to revocation of the license or permit and a 15 to 120 day suspension of the employment of the officer, employee or agent, and/or a $9000 to $25,000 fine for the licensee or permittee and up to a $500 fine for the officer, employee or agent.

(iv) If more than one violation is charged during the same investigation, the penalty shall be the sum of the days of suspension and/or the sum of the monetary penalties for each of the charges in their respective categories.

(v) If the same type of violation is reported more than once during the same investigation, the violations shall be charged as a single occurrence.

(d) Grave Violations. Violations of this category pose or potentially pose, a grave risk to public safety, health and welfare, or may involve lewd acts prohibited by title 32A, fraud, deceit, willful concealment or misrepresentation of the facts, exclusion of competitors' products, unlawful tied house trade practices, commercial bribery, interfering or refusing to cooperate with authorized officials in the discharge of their duties, unlawful importations, or industry supplying liquor to persons other than the department and military installations. Penalty range: Written investigation report from law enforcement or department compliance officer(s) shall be forwarded to the department on the first occurrence. The penalty shall range from a ten day suspension to revocation of the license or permit and/or up to a $25,000 fine.

(i) First occurrence involving a grave violation: written investigation report from law enforcement or department compliance officer(s) shall be forwarded to the department. The penalty shall range from a ten day suspension to revocation of the license or permit and a 10 to 120 day suspension of the employment of the officer, employee or agent, and/or a $1000 to $25,000 fine to the licensee or permittee and up to a $300 fine for the officer, employee or agent.

(ii) More than one occurrence of any type of grave violation: a fifteen day suspension to revocation of the license or permit, and a 15 to 180 day suspension of the employment of the officer, employee or agent and/or a $3000 to $25,000 fine for the licensee or permittee and up to a $500 fine for the officer, employee or agent.

(iii) If more than one violation is charged during the same investigation, the penalty shall be the sum of the days of suspension and/or the sum of the monetary penalties for each of the charges in their respective categories.

(iv) If the same type of violation is reported more than once during the same investigation, the violations shall be charged as a single occurrence.

(e) The following table summarizes the penalty ranges contained in this section of the rule for licensees and permittees.

TABLE

Violation Degree and	Warning Verbal/Written	Fine $ Amount	Suspension No. of Days	Revoke License

Frequency						
Minor						
1st	X	X				
2nd			100 to	500		
3rd			200 to	500	1 to 5	
Over 3			500 to	25,000	6 to	X
Moderate						
1st		X		to 1,000		
2nd			500 to	1,000	3 to 10	
3rd			1,000 to	2,000	10 to 20	
Over 3			2,000 to	25,000	15 to	X
Serious						
1st			500 to	3,000	5 to 30	
2nd			1,000 to	9,000	10 to 90	
Over 2			9,000 to	25,000	15 to	X
Grave						
1st			1,000 to	25,000	10 to	X
Over 1			3,000 to	25,000	15 to	X

(f) The following table summarizes the penalty ranges contained in this section of the rule for officers, employees or agents of licensees and permittees.

TABLE

Violation Degree and Frequency	Warning Verbal/Written		Fine $ Amount	Suspension No. of Days
Minor				
1st	X	X		
2nd		X	to 25	
3rd			to 50	1 to 5
Over 3			to 75	6 to 10
Moderate				
1st		X	to 50	
2nd			to 75	3 to 10
3rd			to 100	10 to 20
Over 3			to 150	15 to 30
Serious				
1st			to 100	5 to 30
2nd			to 150	10 to 90
Over 2			to 500	15 to 120
Grave				
1st			to 300	10 to 120
Over 1			to 500	15 to 180

(5) Aggravating and Mitigating Circumstances. The commission and presiding officers may adjust penalties within penalty ranges based upon aggravating or mitigating circumstances. Examples of mitigating circumstances are: no prior violation history, good faith effort to prevent a violation, existence of written policies governing employee conduct, and extraordinary cooperation in the violation investigation that shows the licensee or permittee and the officer, employee or agent of the licensee or permittee accepts responsibility. Examples of aggravating circumstances are: prior warnings about compliance problems, prior violation history, lack of written policies governing employee conduct, multiple violations during the course of the investigation, efforts to conceal a violation, intentional nature of the violation, the violation involved more than one patron or employee, the violation involved a minor and, if so, the age of the minor, and whether the violation resulted in injury or death.

(6) Violation Grid. A violation grid describing each violation of the alcoholic beverage control laws, the statutory and rule reference, and the degree of seriousness of each violation is available for public inspection in the department's administrative office. A copy will be provided upon request at reproduction cost. It is entitled "Alcoholic Beverage Control Commission Violation Grid" and is incorporated by reference as part of this rule.

R81-1-7. Disciplinary Hearings.

(1) General Provisions.

(a) This rule is promulgated pursuant to Section 32A-1-107(1)(c)(i) and shall govern the procedure for disciplinary actions under the jurisdiction of the commission. Package agencies are expressly excluded from the provisions of this rule, and are governed by the terms of the package agency contract.

(b) Liberal Construction. Provisions of this rule shall be liberally construed to secure just, speedy and economical determination of all issues presented in any disciplinary action.

(c) Emergency Adjudication Proceedings. The department or commission may issue an order on an emergency basis without complying with the Utah Administrative Procedures Act in accordance with the procedures outlined in Section 63-46b-20.

(d) Utah Administrative Procedures Act. Proceedings under this rule shall be in accordance with Title 63, Chapter 46b, Utah Administrative Procedures Act (UAPA), and Sections 32A-1-119 and -120.

(e) Penalties.

(i) This rule shall govern the imposition of any penalty against a commission licensee, permittee, or certificate of approval holder, an officer, employee or agent of a licensee, permittee, or certificate of approval holder, and a manufacturer, supplier or importer whose products are listed in this state.

(ii) Penalties may include a letter of admonishment, imposition of a fine, the suspension or revocation of a commission license, permit, or certificate of approval, the requirement that a licensee have a written responsible alcohol service plan as provided in R81-1-24, the assessment of costs of action, an order prohibiting an officer, employee or agent of a licensee, permittee, or certificate of approval holder, from serving, selling, distributing, manufacturing, wholesaling, warehousing, or handling alcoholic beverages in the course of employment with any commission licensee, permittee, or certificate of approval holder for a period determined by the commission, the forfeiture of bonds, an order removing a manufacturer's, supplier's or importer's products from the department's sales list and a suspension of the department's purchase of those products for a period determined by the commission, and an order removing the products of a certificate of approval holder from the state approved sales list, and a suspension of the purchase of the products in the state.

(iii) Department administrative costs are the hourly pay rate plus benefits of each department employee involved in processing and conducting the adjudicative proceedings on the violation, an hourly charge for department overhead costs, the amount billed the department by an independent contractor for services rendered in conjunction with an adjudicative proceeding, and any additional extraordinary or incidental costs incurred by the department. The commission may also assess additional costs if a respondent fails to appear before the commission at the final stage of the adjudicative process. Department overhead costs are calculated by taking the previous year's total department expenditures less staff payroll charges expended on violations, dividing it by the previous year's total staff hours spent on violations, and multiplying this by a rate derived by taking the previous year's total staff payroll spent on violations to the previous year's total payroll of all office employees. The overhead cost figure shall be recalculated at the beginning of each fiscal year.

(f) Perjured Statements. Any person who makes any false or perjured statement in the course of a disciplinary action is subject to criminal prosecution under Section 32A-12-304.

(g) Service. Service of any document shall be satisfied by service personally or by certified mail upon any respondent, or upon any officer or manager of a corporate or limited liability company respondent, or upon an attorney for a respondent, or by service personally or by certified mail to the last known

address of the respondent or any of the following:

(i) Service personally or by certified mail upon any employee working in the respondent's premises; or

(ii) Posting of the document or a notice of certified mail upon a respondent's premises; or

(iii) Actual notice. Proof of service shall be satisfied by a receipt of service signed by the person served or by a certificate of service signed by the person served, or by certificate of service signed by the server, or by verification of posting on the respondent's premises.

(h) Filing of Pleadings or Documents. Filing by a respondent of any pleading or document shall be satisfied by timely delivery to the department office, 1625 South 900 West, Salt Lake City, or by timely delivery to P. O. Box 30408, Salt Lake City, Utah 84130-0408.

(i) Representation. A respondent who is not a corporation or limited liability company may represent himself in any disciplinary action, or may be represented by an agent duly authorized by the respondent in writing, or by an attorney. A corporate or limited liability company respondent may be represented by a member of the governing board of the corporation or manager of the limited liability company, or by a person duly authorized and appointed by the respondent in writing to represent the governing board of the corporation or manager of the limited liability company, or by an attorney.

(j) Presiding Officers.

(i) The commission or the director may appoint presiding officers to receive evidence in disciplinary proceedings, and to submit to the commission orders containing written findings of fact, conclusions of law, and recommendations for commission action.

(ii) If fairness to the respondent is not compromised, the commission or director may substitute one presiding officer for another during any proceeding.

(iii) A person who acts as a presiding officer at one phase of a proceeding need not continue as presiding officer through all phases of a proceeding.

(iv) Nothing precludes the commission from acting as presiding officer over all or any portion of an adjudication proceeding.

(v) At any time during an adjudicative proceeding the presiding officer may hold a conference with the department and the respondent to:

(A) encourage settlement;

(B) clarify issues;

(C) simplify the evidence;

(D) expedite the proceedings; or

(E) facilitate discovery, if a formal proceeding.

(k) Definitions. The definitions found in Sections 32A-1-105 and Title 63, Chapter 46b apply to this rule.

(l) Computation of Time. The time within which any act shall be done shall be computed by excluding the first day and including the last day, unless the last day is a Saturday, Sunday, or state or federal holiday, in which case the next business day shall count as the last day.

(m) Default.

(i) The presiding officer may enter an order of default against a respondent if the respondent in an adjudicative proceeding fails to attend or participate in the proceeding.

(ii) The order shall include a statement of the grounds for default, and shall be mailed to the respondent and the department.

(iii) A defaulted respondent may seek to have the default order set aside according to procedures outlined in the Utah Rules of Civil Procedure.

(iv) After issuing the order of default, the commission or presiding officer shall conduct any further proceedings necessary to complete the adjudicative proceeding without the participation of the respondent in default and shall determine all issues in the adjudicative proceeding, including those affecting the defaulting respondent.

(2) Pre-adjudication Proceedings.

(a) Staff Screening. Upon receipt of a violation report, a decision officer of the department shall review the report, and the alleged violator's violation history, and in accordance with R81-1-6, determine the range of penalties which may be assessed should the alleged violator be found guilty of the alleged violation.

(b) Letters of Admonishment. Because letters of admonishment are not "state agency actions" under Section 63-46b-1(1)(a), no adjudicative proceedings are required in processing them, and they shall be handled in accordance with the following procedures:

(i) If the decision officer of the department determines that the alleged violation does not warrant an administrative fine, or suspension or revocation of the license, permit, or certificate of approval, or action against an officer, employee or agent of a licensee, permittee, or certificate of approval holder, or against a manufacturer, supplier or importer of products listed in this state, a letter of admonishment may be sent to the respondent.

(ii) A letter of admonishment shall set forth in clear and concise terms:

(A) The case number assigned to the action;

(B) The name of the respondent;

(C) The alleged violation, together with sufficient facts to put a respondent on notice of the alleged violations and the name of the agency or staff member making the report;

(D) Notice that a letter of admonishment may be considered as a part of the respondent's violation history in assessing appropriate penalties in future disciplinary actions against the respondent; and

(E) Notice that a rebuttal is permitted under these rules within ten days of service of the letter of admonishment.

(F) Notice that the letter of admonishment is subject to the approval of the commission.

(iii) A copy of the law enforcement agency or department staff report shall accompany the letter of admonishment. The decision officer shall delete from the report any information that might compromise the identity of a confidential informant or undercover agent.

(iv) A respondent may file a written rebuttal with the department within ten days of service of the letter of admonishment. The rebuttal shall be signed by the respondent, or by the respondent's authorized agent or attorney, and shall set forth in clear and concise terms:

(A) The case number assigned to the action;

(B) The name of the respondent;

(C) Any facts in defense or mitigation of the alleged violation, and a brief summary of any attached evidence. The rebuttal may be accompanied by supporting documents, exhibits, or signed statements.

(v) If the decision officer is satisfied, upon receipt of a rebuttal, that the letter of admonishment was not well taken, it may be withdrawn and the letter and rebuttal shall be expunged from the respondent's file. Letters of admonishment so withdrawn shall not be considered as a part of the respondent's violation history. If no rebuttal is received, or if the decision officer determines after receiving a rebuttal that the letter of admonishment is justified, the matter shall be submitted to the commission for final approval. Upon commission approval, the letter of admonishment, together with any written rebuttal, shall be placed in the respondent's department file and may be considered as part of the respondent's violation history in assessing appropriate penalties in future disciplinary actions against the respondent. If the commission rejects the letter of admonishment, it may either direct the decision officer to dismiss the matter, or may direct that an adjudicative proceeding be commenced seeking a more severe penalty.

(vi) At any time prior to the commission's final approval of a letter of admonishment, a respondent may request that the matter be processed under the adjudicative proceeding process.

(c) Commencement of Adjudicative Proceedings.

(i) Alleged violations shall be referred to a presiding officer for commencement of adjudicative proceedings under the following circumstances:

(A) the decision officer determines during screening that the case does not fit the criteria for issuance of a letter of admonishment under section (2)(b)(i);

(B) a respondent has requested that a letter of admonishment be processed under the adjudicative proceeding process; or

(C) the commission has rejected a letter of admonishment and directed that an adjudicative proceeding be commenced seeking a more severe penalty.

(ii) All adjudicative proceedings shall commence as informal proceedings.

(iii) At any time after commencement of informal adjudicative proceedings, but before the commencement of a hearing, if the department determines that it will seek administrative fines exceeding $3000, a suspension of the license, permit or certificate of approval for more than ten days, or a revocation of the license, permit, or certificate of approval for the alleged violation(s), the presiding officer shall convert the matter to a formal adjudicative proceeding.

(iv) At any time before a final order is issued, a presiding officer may convert an informal proceeding to a formal proceeding if conversion is in the public interest and does not unfairly prejudice the rights of any party.

(3) The Informal Process.

(a) Notice of agency action.

(i) Upon referral of a violation report from the decision officer for commencement of informal adjudicative proceedings, the presiding officer shall issue and sign a written "notice of agency action" which shall set forth in clear and concise terms:

(A) The names and mailing addresses of all persons to whom notice is being given by the presiding officer, and the name, title, and mailing address of any attorney or employee who has been designated to appear for the department;

(B) The department's case number;

(C) The name of the adjudicative proceeding, "DABC vs. ";

(D) The date that the notice of agency action was mailed;

(E) A statement that the adjudicative proceeding is to be conducted informally according to the provisions of this rule and Sections 63-46b-4 and -5 unless a presiding officer converts the matter to a formal proceeding pursuant to Sections (2)(c)(iii) or (iv) of this rule, in which event the proceeding will be conducted formally according to the provisions of this rule and Sections 63-46b-6 to -11;

(F) The date, time and place of any prehearing conference with the presiding officer;

(G) A statement that a respondent may request a hearing for the purpose of determining whether the violation(s) alleged in the notice of agency action occurred, and if so, the penalties that should be imposed;

(H) A statement that a respondent who fails to attend or participate in any hearing may be held in default;

(I) A statement of the legal authority and jurisdiction under which the adjudicative proceeding is to be maintained;

(J) A statement of the purpose of the adjudicative proceeding and questions to be decided including:

(I) the alleged violation, together with sufficient facts to put the respondent on notice of the alleged violation and the name of the agency or department staff member making the violation report;

(II) the penalty sought, which may include assessment of costs under Section 32A-1-119(5)(c) and (d) if the respondent is found guilty of the alleged violation, and forfeiture of any compliance bond on final revocation under Section 32A-1-119(5)(f) if revocation is sought by the department;

(K) Any violation history of the respondent which may be considered in assessing an appropriate penalty should the respondent be found guilty of the alleged violation; and

(L) The name, title, mailing address, and telephone number of the presiding officer.

(ii) A copy of the law enforcement agency or staff report shall accompany the notice of agency action. The presiding officer shall delete from the report any information that might compromise the identity of a confidential informant or undercover agent.

(iii) The notice of agency action and any subsequent pleading in the case shall be retained in the respondent's department file.

(iv) The notice of agency action shall be mailed to each respondent, any attorney representing the department, and, if applicable, any law enforcement agency that referred the alleged violation to the department.

(v) The presiding officer may permit or require pleadings in addition to the notice of agency action. All additional pleadings shall be filed with the presiding officer, with copies sent by mail to each respondent and to the department.

(vi) Amendment to Pleading. The presiding officer may, upon motion of the respondent or department made at or before the hearing, allow any pleading to be amended or corrected. Defects which do not substantially prejudice a respondent or the department shall be disregarded.

(vii) Signing of Pleading. Pleadings shall be signed by the department or respondent, or their authorized attorney or representative, and shall show the signer's address and telephone number. The signature shall be deemed to be a certification by the signer that he has read the pleading and that he has taken reasonable measures to assure its truth.

(b) The Prehearing Conference.

(i) The presiding officer may hold a prehearing conference with the respondent and the department to encourage settlement, clarify issues, simplify the evidence, or expedite the proceedings.

(ii) All or part of any adjudicative proceeding may be stayed at any time by a written settlement agreement signed by the department and respondent or their authorized attorney or representative, and by the presiding officer. The stay shall take effect immediately upon the signing of the settlement agreement, and shall remain in effect until the settlement agreement is approved or rejected by the commission. No further action shall be required with respect to any action or issue so stayed until the commission has acted on the settlement agreement.

(iii) A settlement agreement approved by the commission shall constitute a final resolution of all issues agreed upon in the settlement. No further proceedings shall be required for any issue settled. The approved settlement shall take effect by its own terms and shall be binding upon the respondent and the department. Any breach of a settlement agreement by a respondent may be treated as a separate violation and shall be grounds for further disciplinary action. Additional sanctions stipulated in the settlement agreement may also be imposed.

(iv) If the settlement agreement is rejected by the commission, the action shall proceed in the same posture as if the settlement agreement had not been reached, except that all time limits shall have been stayed for the period between the signing of the agreement and the commission rejection of the settlement agreement.

(v) If the matter cannot be resolved by settlement agreement, the department shall notify the respondent and the presiding officer whether it will seek administrative fines exceeding $3000, a suspension of the license, permit or

certificate of approval for more than ten days, or a revocation of the license, permit, or certificate of approval for the alleged violation(s).

(vi) If the department does not seek administrative fines exceeding $3000, a suspension of the license, permit, or certificate of approval for more than ten days, or a revocation of the license, permit, or certificate of approval for the alleged violation(s), any hearing on the matter shall be adjudicated informally.

(vii) If the department does seek administrative fines exceeding $3000, a suspension of the license, permit, or certificate of approval for more than ten days, or a revocation of the license, permit, or certificate of approval for the alleged violation(s), the presiding officer shall convert the matter to a formal adjudicative proceeding, and any hearing on the matter shall be adjudicated formally. The department may waive the formal adjudicative proceeding requirement that the respondent file a written response to the notice of agency action.

(c) The Informal Hearing.

(i) The presiding officer shall notify the respondent and department in writing of the date, time and place of the hearing at least ten days in advance of the hearing. Continuances of scheduled hearings are not favored, but may be granted by the presiding officer for good cause shown. Failure by a respondent to appear at the hearing after notice has been given shall be grounds for default and shall waive both the right to contest the allegations, and the right to the hearing. The presiding officer shall proceed to prepare and serve on respondent an order pursuant to R81-1-7(3)(d).

(ii) All hearings shall be presided over by the presiding officer.

(iii) The respondent named in the notice of agency action and the department shall be permitted to testify, present evidence, and comment on the issues. Formal rules of evidence shall not apply, however, the presiding officer:

(A) may exclude evidence that is irrelevant, immaterial or unduly repetitious;

(B) shall exclude evidence privileged in the courts of Utah;

(C) shall recognize presumptions and inferences recognized by law;

(D) may receive documentary evidence in the form of a copy or excerpt if the copy or excerpt contains all the pertinent portions of the original document;

(E) may take official notice of any facts that could be judicially noticed under the Utah Rules of Evidence, of the record of other proceedings before the commission, and of technical or scientific facts within the commission's specialized knowledge;

(F) may not exclude evidence solely because it is hearsay; and

(G) may use his experience, technical competence, and specialized knowledge to evaluate the evidence.

(iv) All testimony shall be under oath.

(v) Discovery is prohibited.

(vi) Subpoenas and orders to secure the attendance of witnesses or the production of evidence shall be issued by the presiding officer when requested by a respondent or the department, or may be issued by the presiding officer on his own motion.

(vii) A respondent shall have access to information contained in the department's files and to material gathered in the investigation of respondent to the extent permitted by law.

(viii) Intervention is prohibited.

(ix) The hearing shall be open to the public, provided that the presiding officer may order the hearing closed upon a written finding that the public interest in an open meeting is clearly outweighed by factors enumerated in the closure order. The presiding officer may take appropriate measures necessary to preserve the integrity of the hearing.

(x) Record of Hearing. The presiding officer shall cause an official record of the hearing to be made, at the department's expense, as follows:

(A) The record of the proceedings may be made by means of an audio or video recorder or other recording device at the department's expense.

(B) The record may also be made by means of a certified shorthand reporter employed by the department or by a party desiring to employ a certified shorthand reporter at its own cost in the event that the department chooses not to employ a reporter. If a party employs a certified shorthand reporter, the original transcript of the hearing shall be filed with the department. Those desiring a copy of the certified shorthand reporter's transcript may purchase it from the reporter.

(C) Any respondent, at his own expense, may have a person approved by the department, prepare a transcript of the hearing, subject to any restrictions that the department is permitted by statute to impose to protect confidential information disclosed at the hearing. Whenever a transcript or audio or video recording of a hearing is made, it will be available at the department for use by the parties, but the original transcript or recording may not be withdrawn.

(D) The department shall retain the record of the evidentiary hearing for a minimum of one year from the date of the hearing, or until the completion of any court proceeding on the matter.

(xi) The presiding officer may grant continuances or recesses as necessary.

(xii) Order of presentation. Unless otherwise directed by the presiding officer at the hearing, the order of procedure and presentation of evidence will be as follows: (1) department; (2) respondent; (3) rebuttal by department.

(xiii) Time limits. The presiding officer may set reasonable time limits for the presentations described above.

(xiv) Continuances of the hearing. Any hearing may be continued to a time and date certain announced at the hearing, which shall not require any new notification. The continuance of the hearing may be made upon motion of a respondent or the department indicating good cause why a continuance is necessary. The continuance of the hearing may also be made upon the motion of the presiding officer when in the public interest.

(xv) Oral Argument and Briefs. Upon the conclusion of the taking of evidence, the presiding officer may, in his discretion, permit a respondent and the department to make oral arguments or submit additional briefs or memoranda upon a schedule to be designated by the presiding officer.

(d) Disposition.

(i) Presiding Officer's Order; Objections.

(A) Within a reasonable time after the close of the hearing, the presiding officer shall issue a signed order in writing that includes the following:

(I) the decision;

(II) the reasons for the decision;

(III) findings of facts;

(IV) conclusions of law;

(V) recommendations for final commission action;

(VI) notice that a respondent or the department having objections to the presiding officer's order may file written objections with the presiding officer within ten days of service of the order, setting forth the particulars in which the report is alleged to be unfair, inaccurate, incomplete, unreasonable, unlawful or not supported by the evidence.

(B) The order shall be based on the facts appearing in the department's files and on the facts presented in evidence at the informal hearing. Any finding of fact that was contested may not be based solely on hearsay evidence. The findings of fact shall be based upon a preponderance of the evidence. The order shall not recommend a penalty more severe than that sought in

the notice of agency action, and in no event may it recommend administrative fines exceeding $3000, a suspension of the license, permit, or certificate of approval for more than ten days, or a revocation of the license, permit, or certificate of approval.

(C) A copy of the presiding officer's order shall be promptly mailed to the respondent and the department.

(D) The presiding officer shall wait ten days from service of his order for written objections, if any. The presiding officer may then amend or supplement his findings of fact, conclusions of law, and recommendations to reflect those objections which have merit or which are not disputed.

(E) Upon expiration of the time for filing written objections, the order of the presiding officer and any written objections timely filed, shall be submitted to the commission for final consideration.

(ii) Commission Action.

(A) Upon expiration of the time for filing objections, the order shall be placed on the next available agenda of a regular commission meeting for consideration by the commission. Copies of the order, together with any objections filed shall be forwarded to the commission, and the commission shall finally decide the matter on the basis of the order and any objections submitted.

(B) The commission shall be deemed a substitute presiding officer for this final stage of the informal adjudicative proceeding pursuant to Sections 63-46b-2(1)(h)(ii) and (iii). This stage is not considered a "review of an order by an agency or a superior agency" under Sections 63-46b-12 and -13.

(C) No additional evidence shall be presented to the commission. The commission may, in its discretion, permit the respondent and department to present oral presentations.

(D) After the commission has reached a final decision, it shall issue or cause to be issued a signed, written order pursuant to Section 32A-1-119(3)(c) and (6) and 63-46b-5(1)(i), containing:

(I) the decision;

(II) the reasons for the decision;

(III) findings of fact;

(IV) conclusions of law;

(V) action ordered by the commission and effective date of the action taken;

(VI) notice of the right to seek judicial review of the order within 30 days from the date of its issuance in the district court in accordance with Sections 63-46b-14, -15, -17, and -18, and 32A-1-119 and -120.

(E) The commission may adopt in whole or in part, any portion(s) of the initial presiding officer's order.

(F) The order shall be based on the facts appearing in the department's files and on the facts presented in evidence at the informal hearing.

(G) The order shall not impose a penalty more severe than that sought in the notice of agency action, and in no event may it impose administrative fines exceeding $3000, a suspension of the license, permit, or certificate of approval for more than ten days, or a revocation of the license, permit, or certificate of approval.

(H) The commission, after it has rendered its final decision and order, may direct the department director to prepare, issue, and cause to be served on the parties the final written order on behalf of the commission.

(I) A copy of the commission's order shall be promptly mailed to the parties.

(e) Judicial Review.

(i) Any petition for judicial review of the commission's final order must be filed within 30 days from the date the order is issued.

(ii) Appeals from informal adjudicative proceedings shall be to the district court in accordance with Sections 63-46b-15, -17, and -18, and 32A-1-119 and -120.

(4) The Formal Process.

(a) Conversion Procedures. If a presiding officer converts an informal adjudicative proceeding to a formal adjudicative proceeding pursuant to sections (2)(c)(iii) or (iv):

(i) the presiding officer shall notify the parties that the adjudicative proceeding is to be conducted formally according to the provisions of this rule and Sections 63-46b-6 to -11;

(ii) the case shall proceed without requiring the issuance of a new or amended notice of agency action;

(iii) the respondent shall be required to file a written response to the original notice of agency action within 30 days of the notice of the conversion of the adjudicative proceeding to a formal proceeding, unless this requirement is waived by the department. Extensions of time to file a response are not favored, but may be granted by the presiding officer for good cause shown. Failure to file a timely response shall waive the respondent's right to contest the matters stated in the notice of agency action, and the presiding officer may enter an order of default and proceed to prepare and serve his final order pursuant to R81-1-7(4)(e). The response shall be signed by the respondent, or by an authorized agent or attorney of the respondent, and shall set forth in clear and concise terms:

(A) the case number assigned to the action;

(B) the name of the adjudicative proceeding, "DABC vs. ";

(C) the name of the respondent;

(D) whether the respondent admits, denies, or lacks sufficient knowledge to admit or deny each allegation stated in the notice of agency action, in which event the allegation shall be deemed denied;

(E) any facts in defense or mitigation of the alleged violation or possible penalty;

(F) a brief summary of any attached evidence. Any supporting documents, exhibits, signed statements, transcripts, etc., to be considered as evidence shall accompany the response;

(G) a statement of the relief the respondent seeks;

(H) a statement summarizing the reasons that the relief requested should be granted.

(iv) the presiding officer may permit or require pleadings in addition to the notice of agency action and the response. All additional pleadings shall be filed with the presiding officer, with copies sent by mail to each party.

(v) the presiding officer may, upon motion of the responsible party made at or before the hearing, allow any pleading to be amended or corrected. Defects which do not substantially prejudice any of the parties shall be disregarded;

(vi) Pleadings shall be signed by the party or the party's attorney and shall show the signer's address and telephone number. The signature shall be deemed to be a certification by the signer that he has read the pleading and that he has taken reasonable measures to assure its truth;

(b) Intervention.

(i) Any person not a party may file a signed, written petition to intervene in a formal adjudicative proceeding with the presiding officer. The person who wishes to intervene shall mail a copy of the petition to each party. The petition shall include:

(A) the agency's case number;

(B) a statement of facts demonstrating that the petitioner's legal rights or interests are substantially affected by the formal adjudicative proceedings or that the petitioner qualifies as an intervenor under any provision of law; and

(C) a statement of the relief that the petitioner seeks from the agency;

(ii) Response to Petition. Any party to a proceeding into which intervention is sought may make an oral or written response to the petition for intervention. The response shall state the basis for opposition to intervention and may suggest limitations to be placed upon the intervenor if intervention is

granted. The response must be presented or filed at or before the hearing.

(iii) Granting of Petition. The presiding officer shall grant a petition for intervention if the presiding officer determines that:

(A) the petitioner's legal interests may be substantially affected by the formal adjudicative proceeding; and

(B) the interests of justice and the orderly and prompt conduct of the adjudicative proceedings will not be materially impaired by allowing the intervention.

(iv) Order Requirements.

(A) Any order granting or denying a petition to intervene shall be in writing and sent by mail to the petitioner and each party.

(B) An order permitting intervention may impose conditions on the intervenor's participation in the adjudicative proceeding that are necessary for a just, orderly, and prompt conduct of the adjudicative proceeding.

(C) The presiding officer may impose conditions at any time after the intervention.

(D) If it appears during the course of the proceeding that an intervenor has no direct or substantial interest in the proceeding and that the public interest does not require the intervenor's participation, the presiding officer may dismiss the intervenor from the proceeding.

(E) In the interest of expediting a hearing, the presiding officer may limit the extent of participation of an intervenor. Where two or more intervenors have substantially like interests and positions, the presiding officer may at any time during the hearing limit the number of intervenors who will be permitted to testify, cross-examine witnesses or make and argue motions and objections.

(c) Discovery and Subpoenas.

(i) Discovery. Upon the motion of a party and for good cause shown that it is to obtain relevant information necessary to support a claim or defense, the presiding officer may authorize the manner of discovery against another party or person, including the staff, as may be allowed by the Utah Rules of Civil Procedure.

(ii) Subpoenas. Subpoenas and orders to secure the attendance of witnesses or the production of evidence in formal adjudicative proceedings shall be issued by the presiding officer when requested by any party, or may be issued by the presiding officer on his own motion.

(d) The Formal Hearing.

(i) Notice. The presiding officer shall notify the parties in writing of the date, time, and place of the hearing at least ten days in advance of the hearing. The presiding officer's name, title, mailing address, and telephone number shall be provided to the parties. Continuances of scheduled hearings are not favored, but may be granted by the presiding officer for good cause shown. Failure to appear at the hearing after notice has been given shall be grounds for default and shall waive both the respondent's right to contest the allegations, and the respondent's right to the hearing. The presiding officer shall proceed to prepare and serve on respondent his order pursuant to R81-1-7(4)(e).

(ii) Public Hearing. The hearing shall be open to all parties. It shall also be open to the public, provided that the presiding officer may order the hearing closed upon a written finding that the public interest in an open hearing is clearly outweighed by factors enumerated in the closure order. The presiding officer may take appropriate measures necessary to preserve the integrity of the hearing.

(iii) Rights of Parties. The presiding officer shall regulate the course of the hearings to obtain full disclosure of relevant facts and to afford all the parties reasonable opportunity to present their positions, present evidence, argue, respond, conduct cross-examinations, and submit rebuttal evidence.

(iv) Public Participation. The presiding officer may give persons not a party to the adjudicative proceeding the opportunity to present oral or written statements at the hearing.

(v) Rules of Evidence. Technical rules of evidence shall not apply. Any reliable evidence may be admitted subject to the following guidelines. The presiding officer:

(A) may exclude evidence that is irrelevant, immaterial or unduly repetitious;

(B) shall exclude evidence privileged in the courts of Utah;

(C) shall recognize presumptions and inferences recognized by law;

(D) may receive documentary evidence in the form of a copy or excerpt if the copy or excerpt contains all the pertinent portions of the original document.

(E) may take official notice of any facts that could be judicially noticed under the Utah Rules of Evidence, of the record of other proceedings before the agency, and of technical or scientific facts within the agency's specialized knowledge;

(F) may not exclude evidence solely because it is hearsay; and

(G) may use his experience, technical competence, and specialized knowledge to evaluate the evidence.

(vi) Oath. All testimony presented at the hearing, if offered as evidence to be considered in reaching a decision on the merits, shall be given under oath.

(vii) Order of presentation. Unless otherwise directed by the presiding officer at the hearing, the order of procedure and presentation of evidence will be as follows: (1) agency; (2) respondent; (3) intervenors (if any); (4) rebuttal by agency.

(viii) Time limits. The presiding officer may set reasonable time limits for the presentations described above.

(ix) Continuances of the hearing. Any hearing may be continued to a time and date certain announced at the hearing, which shall not require any new notification. The continuance of the hearing may be made upon motion of a party indicating good cause why a continuance is necessary. The continuance of the hearing may also be made upon the motion of the presiding officer when in the public interest.

(x) Oral Argument and Briefs. Upon the conclusion of the taking of evidence, the presiding officer may, in his discretion, permit the parties to make oral arguments or submit additional briefs or memoranda upon a schedule to be designated by the presiding officer.

(xi) Record of Hearing. The presiding officer shall cause an official record of the hearing to be made, at the agency's expense, as follows:

(A) The record may be made by means of an audio or video recorder or other recording device at the department's expense.

(B) The record may also be made by means of a certified shorthand reporter employed by the department or by a party desiring to employ a certified shorthand reporter at its own cost in the event that the department chooses not to employ a reporter. If a party employs a certified shorthand reporter, the original transcript of the hearing shall be filed with the department. Those desiring a copy of the certified shorthand reporter's transcript may purchase it from the reporter.

(C) Any respondent, at his own expense, may have a person approved by the department prepare a transcript of the hearing, subject to any restrictions that the agency is permitted by statute to impose to protect confidential information disclosed at the hearing. Whenever a transcript or audio or video recording of a hearing is made, it will be available at the department for use by the parties, but the original transcript or recording may not be withdrawn.

(D) The department shall retain the record of the evidentiary hearing for a minimum of one year from the date of the hearing, or until the completion of any court proceeding on

the matter.

(xii) Failure to appear. Inexcusable failure of the respondent to appear at a scheduled evidentiary hearing after receiving proper notice constitutes an admission of the charged violation. The validity of any hearing is not affected by the failure of any person to attend or remain in attendance pursuant to Section 32A-1-119(5)(c).

(e) Disposition.

(i) Presiding Officer's Order; Objections.

(A) Within a reasonable time of the close of the hearing, or after the filing of any post-hearing papers permitted by the presiding officer, the presiding officer shall sign and issue a written order that includes the following:

(I) the findings of fact based exclusively on evidence found in the record of the adjudicative proceedings, or facts officially noted. No finding of fact that was contested may be based solely on hearsay evidence. The findings of fact shall be based upon a preponderance of the evidence, except if the respondent fails to respond as per R81-1-7(4)(a)(iii), then the findings of fact shall adopt the allegations in the notice of agency action;

(II) conclusions of law;

(III) the decision;

(IV) the reasons for the decision;

(V) recommendations for final commission action. The order shall not recommend a penalty more severe than that sought in the notice of agency action;

(VI) notice that a respondent or the department having objections to the presiding officer's order may file written objections with the presiding officer within ten days of service of the order setting forth the particulars in which the report is alleged to be unfair, inaccurate, incomplete, unreasonable, unlawful, or not supported by the evidence.

(B) A copy of the presiding officer's order shall be promptly mailed to the parties.

(C) The presiding officer shall wait ten days from service of his order for written objections, if any. The presiding officer may then amend or supplement his findings of fact, conclusions of law, and recommendations to reflect those objections which have merit and which are not disputed.

(D) Upon expiration of the time for filing written objections, the order of the presiding officer and any written objections timely filed, shall be submitted to the commission for final consideration.

(ii) Commission Action.

(A) Upon expiration of the time for filing objections, the order shall be placed on the next available agenda of a regular commission meeting for consideration by the commission. Copies of the order, together with any objections filed by the respondent, shall be forwarded to the commission, and the commission shall finally decide the matter on the basis of the order and any objections submitted.

(B) The commission shall be deemed a substitute presiding officer for this final stage of the formal adjudicative proceeding pursuant to Sections 63-46b-2(h)(ii) and (iii). This stage is not considered a "review of an order by an agency or a superior agency" under Sections 63-46b-12 and -13.

(C) No additional evidence shall be presented to the commission. The commission may, in its discretion, permit the parties to present oral presentations.

(D) After the commission has reached a final decision, it shall issue or cause to be issued a signed, written order pursuant to Section 32A-1-119(3)(c) and (6) and 63-46b-10(1) that includes:

(I) findings of fact based exclusively on evidence found in the record of the adjudicative proceedings, or facts officially noted. No finding of fact that was contested may be based solely on hearsay evidence. The findings of fact shall be based upon a preponderance of the evidence, except if the respondent fails to respond as per R81-1-7(4)(a)(iii), then the findings of fact shall adopt the allegations in the notice of agency action and the respondent is considered in default;

(II) conclusions of law;

(III) the decision;

(IV) the reasons for the decision;

(V) action ordered by the commission and effective date of the action taken. The order shall not impose a penalty more severe than that sought in the notice of agency action;

(VI) notice of the right to file a written request for reconsideration within ten days of the service of the order;

(VII) notice of the right to seek judicial review of the order within thirty days of the date of its issuance in the court of appeals in accordance with Sections 32A-1-120 and 63-46b-16, -17, and -18.

(E) The commission may adopt in whole or in part, any portion(s) of the initial presiding officer's order.

(F) The commission may use its experience, technical competence and specialized knowledge to evaluate the evidence.

(G) The commission, after it has rendered its final decision and order, may direct the department director to prepare, issue, and cause to be served on the parties the final written order on behalf of the commission.

(H) A copy of the commission's order shall be promptly mailed to the parties.

(I) A respondent having objections to the order of the commission may file, within ten days of service of the order, a request for reconsideration with the commission, setting forth the particulars in which the order is unfair, unreasonable, unlawful, or not supported by the evidence. If the request is based upon newly discovered evidence, the petition shall be accompanied by a summary of the new evidence, with a statement of reasons why the respondent could not with reasonable diligence have discovered the evidence prior to the formal hearing, and why the evidence would affect the commission's order.

(J) The filing of a request for reconsideration is not a prerequisite for seeking judicial review of the commission's order.

(K) Within twenty days of the filing of a request for reconsideration, the commission may issue or cause to be issued a written order granting the request or denying the request in whole or in part. If the request is granted, it shall be limited to the matter specified in the order. Upon reconsideration, the commission may confirm its former order or vacate, change or modify the same in any particular, or may remand for further action. The final order shall have the same force and effect as the original order.

(L) If the commission does not issue an order within twenty days after the filing of the request, the request for reconsideration shall be considered denied.

(f) Judicial Review.

(i) Respondent may file a petition for judicial review of the commission's final order within 30 days from the date the order is issued.

(ii) Appeals from formal adjudicative proceedings shall be to the Utah Court of Appeals in accordance with Sections 63-46b-16, -17, and -18, and Section 32A-1-120.

R81-1-8. Consent Calendar Procedures.

(1) Authority. This rule is pursuant to the commission's authority to establish procedures for suspending or revoking permits, licenses, and package agencies under 32A-1-107(1)(b) and (e), and the commission's authority to adjudicate violations of Title 32A.

(2) Purpose. This rule establishes a consent calendar procedure for handling letters of admonishment issued and settlement agreements proposed pursuant to R81-1-7 that meet the following criteria:

(a) Uncontested letters of admonishment where no written objections have been received from the respondent; and

(b) Settlement agreements except those where the respondent is allowed to present further argument to the commission under the terms of the settlement agreement.

(3) Application of the Rule.

(a) A consent calendar may be utilized by the commission at their meetings to expedite the handling of letters of admonishment and settlement agreements that meet the criteria of Section (2).

(b) Consent calendar items shall be briefly summarized by department staff or the assistant attorney general assigned to the department. The summary shall describe the nature of the violations and the penalties sought.

(c)(i) The commission shall be furnished in advance of the meeting a copy of each letter of admonishment and settlement agreement on the consent calendar and any documents essential for the commission to make an informed decision on the matter.

(ii) If the case involves anything unusual or out of the ordinary, it shall be highlighted on the letter of admonishment or settlement agreement and shall be noted by the department staff person or assistant attorney general during the summary of the case.

(iii) Settlement agreements on the consent calendar shall include specific proposed dates for the suspension of any license or permit, and for payment of any fines or administrative costs.

(d) If the case involves a serious or grave violation as defined in R81-1-6, the licensee or permittee, absent good cause, shall be in attendance at the commission meeting. The licensee or permittee shall be present not to make a presentation, but to respond to any questions from the commission. Individual employees of a licensee or permittee are not required to be in attendance at the commission meeting.

(e) Any commissioner may have an item removed from the consent calendar if the commissioner feels that further inquiry is necessary before reaching a final decision. In the event a commissioner elects to remove an item from the consent calendar, and the licensee or permittee is not in attendance, the matter may be rescheduled for the next regular commission meeting. Otherwise, the action recommended by department staff or the assistant attorney general presenting the matter shall be approved by unanimous consent of the commission.

(f) All consent calendar items shall be approved in a single motion at the conclusion of the presentation of the summary.

(g) All fines and administrative costs shall be paid on or before the day of the commission meeting unless otherwise provided by order of the commission.

R81-1-9. Liquor Dispensing Systems.

A licensee may not install or use any system for the automated mixing or dispensing of spirituous liquor unless the dispensing system has been approved by the department.

(1) Minimum requirements. The department will only approve a dispensing system which:

(a) dispenses spirituous liquor in calibrated quantities not to exceed one ounce; and

(b) has a meter which counts the number of pours dispensed.

The margin of error of the system for a one ounce pour size cannot exceed 1/16 of an ounce or two milliliters.

(2) Types of systems. Dispensing systems may be of various types including: gun, stationary head, tower, insertable spout, ring activator or similar method.

(3) Method of approval.

(a) Suppliers. Companies which manufacture, distribute, sell, or supply dispensing systems must first have their product approved by the department prior to use by any liquor licensee in the state. They shall complete the "Supplier Application for Dispensing System Approval" form provided by the department, which includes: the name, model number, manufacturer and supplier of the product; the type and method of dispensing, calibrating, and metering; the degree or tolerance of error, and a verification of compliance with federal and state laws, rules, and regulations.

(b) Licensees. Before any dispensing system is put into use by a licensee, the licensee shall complete the "Licensee Application for Dispensing System Approval" form provided by the department. The department shall maintain a list of approved products and shall only authorize installation of a product previously approved by the department as provided in subsection (a). The licensee is thereafter responsible for verifying that the system, when initially installed, meets the specifications which have been supplied to the department by the manufacturer. Once installed, the licensee shall maintain the dispensing system to ensure that it continues to meet the manufacturer's specifications. Failure to maintain the system may be grounds for suspension or revocation of the licensee's liquor license.

(c) Removal from approved list. In the event the system does not meet the specifications as represented by the manufacturer, the licensee shall immediately notify the department. The department shall investigate the situation to determine whether the product should be deleted from the approved list.

(4) Operational restrictions.

(a) The system must be calibrated to pour a quantity of spirituous liquor not to exceed one ounce.

(b) Voluntary consent is given that representatives of the department, State Bureau of Investigation, or any law enforcement officer shall have access to any system for inspection or testing purposes. A licensee shall furnish to the representatives, upon request, samples of the alcoholic products dispensed through any system for verification and analysis.

(c) Spirituous liquor bottles in use with a dispensing system at the dispensing location must be affixed to the dispensing system by the licensee. Spirituous liquor bottles in use with a remote dispensing system must be in a locked storage area. Any other primary spirituous liquor not in service must remain unopened. There shall be no opened primary spirituous liquor bottles at a dispensing location that are not affixed to an approved dispensing device. This rule does not prohibit the presence of opened containers of wine for use as provided by law.

(d) The dispensing system and spirituous liquor bottles attached to the system must be locked or secured in such a place and manner as to preclude the dispensing of spirituous liquor at times when liquor sales are not authorized by law.

(e) All dispensing systems and devices must

(i) avoid an in-series hookup which would permit the contents of liquor bottles to flow from bottle to bottle before reaching the dispensing spigot or nozzle;

(ii) not dispense from or utilize containers other than original liquor bottles; and

(iii) prohibit the intermixing of different kinds of products or brands in the liquor bottles from which they are being dispensed.

(f) Pursuant to federal law, all liquor dispensed through a dispensing system shall be from its original container, and there shall be no re-use or refilling of liquor bottles with any substance whatsoever. The commission adopts federal regulations 27 CFR 194 and 26 USCA Section 5301 and incorporates them by reference.

(g) Each licensee shall keep daily records for each dispensing outlet as follows:

(i) brands of liquor dispensed through the dispensing system;

(ii) beginning and ending meter readings by brand or sales price level and the number of portions dispensed through the

dispensing system;

(iii) number of portions sold by brand or sales price level; and

(iv) a comparison of the number of portions dispensed to the number of portions sold including an explanation of any variances by brand or sales price level.

(v) These records must be made available for inspection and audit by the department or law enforcement.

(h) This rule does not prohibit the sale of pitchers of mixed drinks as long as the pitcher contains no more than one ounce of primary spirituous liquor per person to which the pitcher is served.

(i) Licensees shall display in a prominent place on the premises a list of the types and brand names of spirituous liquor being served through its dispensing system. This requirement may be satisfied either by printing the list on an alcoholic beverage menu or by wall posting or both.

(j) A licensee or his employee shall not:

(i) sell or serve any brand of spirituous liquor not identical to that ordered by the patron; or

(ii) misrepresent the brand of any spirituous liquor contained in any drink sold or offered for sale.

(k) All dispensing systems and devices must conform to federal, state, and local health and sanitation requirements. Where considered necessary, the department may:

(i) require the alteration or removal of any system,

(ii) require the licensee to clean, disinfect, or otherwise improve the sanitary conditions of any system.

R81-1-10. Wine Dispensing.

(1) Each licensee shall keep daily records that compare the number of portions of wine by the glass dispensed to the number of portions sold. These records shall indicate:

(a) the brands of each wine dispensed by the glass;

(b) the portion size, not to exceed five ounces per portion, and the number of portions dispensed by the glass of each wine by brand and sales price level;

(c) the portion size and number of portions sold by the glass of each wine by brand and sales price level; and

(d) a comparison of the number of portions dispensed to the number of portions sold including an explanation of any variances.

These records must be made available for inspection and audit by the department or law enforcement.

R81-1-11. Multiple-Licensed Facility Storage and Service.

(1) For the purposes of this rule:

(a) "premises" as defined in Section 32A-1-105(37) shall include the location of any licensed restaurant, limited restaurant, club, or on-premise beer retailer facility or facilities operated or managed by the same person or entity that are located within the same building or complex. Multiple licensed facilities shall be termed "qualified premises" as used in this rule.

(b) the terms "sell", "sale", "to sell" as defined in Section 32A-1-105(48) shall not apply to a cost allocation of alcoholic beverages as used in this rule.

(c) "cost allocation" means an apportionment of the as purchased cost of the alcoholic beverage product based on the amount dispensed in each outlet as reconciled by the record keeping requirements of this rule.

(d) "remote storage alcoholic beverage dispensing system" means a dispensing system where the alcoholic product is stored in a single centralized location, and may have separate dispensing heads at different locations, and is capable of accounting for the amount of alcoholic product dispensed to each location.

(2) Where qualified premises have consumption areas in reasonable proximity to each other, the dispensing of alcoholic beverages may be made from the alcoholic beverage inventory of an outlet in one licensed location to patrons in either consumption area of the qualified premises subject to the following requirements:

(a) for liquor and wine dispensing, daily dispensing records as required in R81-1-9 and R81-1-10 must also show the amount of alcoholic beverage products dispensed to each licensed location;

(b) for beer dispensing, daily records must be kept in a form acceptable to the department that show the amount of beer dispensed to each outlet;

(c) point of sale control systems must be implemented that will record the amounts of each alcoholic beverage product sold in each location. Sales records and dispensing records must be balanced daily;

(d) cost allocation of the alcoholic beverage product cost must be made for each location on at least a monthly basis. Allocations must be able to be supported by the record keeping requirements of Section 32A-4-106, 32A-4-307, 32A-5-107, or 32A-10-206;

(e) dispensing of alcoholic beverages to a licensed location may not be made on prohibited days or at prohibited hours pertinent to that license type;

(f) if separate inventories of liquor are maintained in one dispensing location, the storage area of each licensee's liquor must remain locked during the prohibited hours and days of sale for each license type;

(g) dispensing of alcoholic beverages to a licensed location may not be made in any manner prohibited by the statutory or regulatory operational restrictions of that license type;

(h) a licensee must obtain department approval before dispensing alcoholic beverages as described in this section. Applications for approval shall be in a form prescribed by the department and shall include a floor plan of all storage, dispensing, sales, service, and consumption areas involved.

(i) alcoholic beverages dispensed under this section may be delivered by servers from one outlet to the various approved consumption areas, or dispensed to each outlet through the use of a remote storage alcoholic beverage dispensing system.

(3) On qualified premises where each licensee maintains an inventory of alcoholic beverage products, the alcoholic beverages owned by each licensee may be stored in a common location in the building subject to the following guidelines:

(a) each licensee shall identify the common storage location when applying for or renewing their license, and shall receive department approval of the location;

(b) each licensee must be able to account for its ownership of the alcoholic beverages stored in the common storage location by keeping records, balanced monthly, of expenditures for alcoholic beverages supported by items such as delivery tickets, invoices, receipted bills, canceled checks, petty cash vouchers; and

(c) the common storage area may be located on the premises of one of the licensed liquor establishments.

R81-1-12. Alcohol Training and Education Seminar.

(1) The alcohol training and education seminar, as described in Section 62A-15-401, shall be completed by every individual of every new and renewing licensee under title 32A who:

(a) is employed to sell or furnish alcoholic beverages to the public within the scope of his employment for consumption on the premises;

(b) is employed to manage or supervise the service of alcoholic beverages; or

(c) holds an ownership interest in an on-premise licensed establishment and performs the duties of a manager, supervisor, or server of alcoholic beverages.

(2) Persons described in subsection 1(a) and (b) must complete the training within 30 days of commencing employment. Persons described in subsection 1(c) must complete the training within 30 days of engaging in the duties described in subsection 1(a) and (b).

(3) Each licensee shall maintain current records on each individual indicating:

(a) date of hire, and

(b) date of completion of training.

(4) The seminar shall include the following subjects in the curriculum and training:

(a) alcohol as a drug and its effect on the body and behavior;

(b) recognizing the problem drinker;

(c) an overview of state alcohol laws;

(d) dealing with problem customers; and

(e) alternate means of transportation to get a customer safely home.

(5) Persons required to complete the seminar shall pay a fee to the seminar provider.

(6) The seminar is administered by the Division of Substance Abuse of the Utah Department of Human Services.

(7) Persons who are not in compliance with subsection (2) may not:

(a) serve or supervise the serving of alcoholic beverages to a customer for consumption on the premises of a licensee; or

(b) engage in any activity that would constitute managing operations at the premises of a licensee.

R81-1-13. Utah Government Records Access and Management Act.

(1) Purpose. To provide procedures for access to government records of the commission and the department.

(2) Authority. The authority for this rule is Sections 63-2-204, and 63-2-904 of the Government Records Access and Management Act (GRAMA).

(3) Requests for Access. Requests for access to government records of the commission or the department should be written and made to the executive secretary of the commission or the records officer of the department, as the case may be, at the following address: Department of Alcoholic Beverage Control, 1625 South 900 West, P.O. Box 30408, Salt Lake City, Utah 84130-0408.

(4) Fees. A fee schedule for the direct and indirect costs of duplicating or compiling a record may be obtained from the commission and the department by contacting the appropriate official specified in paragraph (3) above. The department may require payment of past fees and future estimated fees before beginning to process a request if fees are expected to exceed $50 or if the requester has not paid fees from previous requests. Fees for duplication and compilation of a record may be waived under certain circumstances described in Section 63-2-203(4). Requests for this waiver of fees must be made to the appropriate official specified in paragraph (3) above.

(5) Requests for Access for Research Purposes. Access to private or controlled records for research purposes is allowed by Section 63-2-202(8). Requests for access to these records for research purposes may be made to the appropriate official specified in paragraph (3) above.

(6) Intellectual Property Rights. Whenever the commission or department determines that it owns an intellectual property right to a portion of its records, it may elect to duplicate and distribute, or control any materials, in accordance with the provisions of Section 63-2-201(10). Decisions affecting records covered by these rights will be made by the appropriate official specified in paragraph (3) above. Any questions regarding the duplication and distribution of materials should be addressed to that individual.

(7) Requests to Amend a Record. An individual may contest the accuracy or completeness of a document pertaining to him pursuant to Section 63-2-603. The request should be made to the appropriate official specified in paragraph (3) above.

(8) Time Periods Under GRAMA. The provisions of Rule 6 of the Utah Rules of Civil Procedure shall apply to calculate time periods specified in GRAMA.

R81-1-14. Americans With Disabilities Act Complaint Procedure.

(1) Authority and Purpose. This rule is promulgated pursuant to Section 63-46a-3(3). The commission, pursuant to 28 CFR 35.107, July 1, 1992 Ed., adopts, defines, and publishes within this rule complaint procedures providing for prompt and equitable resolution of complaints filed in accordance with Title II of the Americans With Disabilities Act, with the commission or the department.

(2) No qualified individual with a disability, by reason of disability, shall be excluded from participation in or be denied the benefits of the services, programs, or activities of the commission, or department, or be subjected to discrimination by the commission or department.

(3) Definitions.

"ADA coordinator" means the commission's and department's coordinator or designee who has responsibility for investigating and providing prompt and equitable resolution of complaints filed by qualified individuals with disabilities.

"ADA State Coordinating Committee" means that committee with representatives designated by the directors of the following agencies: Office of Planning and Budget; Department of Human Resource Management; Division of Risk Management; Division of Facilities Construction Management; and Office of the Attorney General.

"Disability" means with respect to an individual with a disability, a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits one or more of the major life activities of an individual; a record of an impairment; or being regarded as having an impairment.

"Individual with a disability" means a person who has a disability which limits one of his major life activities and who meets the essential eligibility requirement for the receipt of services or the participation in programs or activities provided by the commission or department, or who would otherwise be an eligible applicant for vacant positions with the commission or department, as well as those who are employees of the commission or department.

"Major life activities" means functions such as caring for one's self, performing manual tasks, walking, seeing, hearing, speaking, breathing, learning, and working.

(4) Filing of Complaints.

(a) The complaint shall be filed in a timely manner to assure prompt, effective assessment and consideration of the facts, but no later than 60 days from the date of the alleged act of discrimination.

(b) The complaint shall be filed with the commission's and department's ADA coordinator in writing or in another accessible format suitable to the individual.

(c) Each complaint shall:

(i) include the individual's name and address;

(ii) include the nature and extent of the individual's disability;

(iii) describe the commission's or department's alleged discriminatory action in sufficient detail to inform the commission or department of the nature and date of the alleged violation;

(iv) describe the action and accommodation desire; and

(v) be signed by the individual or by his legal representative.

(d) Complaints filed on behalf of classes or third parties

shall describe or identify by name, if possible, the alleged victims of discrimination.

(5) Investigation of Complaint.

(a) The ADA coordinator shall conduct an investigation of each complaint received. The investigation shall be conducted to the extent necessary to assure all relevant facts are determined and documented. This may include gathering all information listed in paragraph (4)(c) of this rule if it is not made available by the individual.

(b) When conducting the investigation, the ADA coordinator may seek assistance from the commission's or department's legal, human resource, and budget staff in determining what action, if any, shall be taken on the complaint. Before making any decision that would involve an expenditure of funds which is not absorbable within the commission's or department's budget and would require appropriation authority; facility modifications; or reclassification or reallocation in grade, the ADA coordinator shall consult with the ADA State Coordinating Committee.

(6) Issuance of Decision.

(a) Within 15 working days after receiving the complaint, the ADA coordinator shall issue a decision outlining in writing or in another acceptable suitable format stating what action, if any, shall be taken on the complaint.

(b) If the coordinator is unable to reach a decision within the 15 working day period, he shall notify the individual with a disability in writing or by another acceptable, suitable format why the decision is being delayed and what additional time is needed to reach a decision.

(7) Appeals.

(a) The individual may appeal the decision of the ADA coordinator by filing an appeal within five working days from the receipt of the decision.

(b) Appeals involving the commission shall be filed in writing with the commission. Appeals involving the department shall be filed in writing with the department's executive director or a designee other than the ADA coordinator.

(c) The filing of an appeal shall be considered as authorization by the individual to allow review of all information, including information classified as private or controlled, by the commission, executive director, or designee.

(d) The appeal shall describe in sufficient detail why the ADA coordinator's decision is in error, is incomplete or ambiguous, is not supported by the evidence, or is otherwise improper.

(e) The commission, executive director, or designee, shall review the factual findings of the investigation and the individual's statement regarding the inappropriateness of the ADA coordinator's decision and arrive at an independent conclusion and recommendation. Additional investigations may be conducted if necessary to clarify questions of fact before arriving at an independent conclusion. Before making any decision that would involve an expenditure of funds which is not absorbable within the commission's or department's budget and would require appropriation authority; facility modifications; or reclassification or reallocation in grade, the commission, executive director, or designee shall also consult with the State ADA Coordinating Committee.

(f) The decision shall be issued within ten working days after receiving the appeal and shall be in writing or in another accessible suitable format to the individual.

(g) If the commission, executive director, or designee is unable to reach a decision within the ten working day period, the individual shall be notified in writing or by another acceptable, suitable format why the decision is being delayed and the additional time needed to reach a decision.

(8) Classification of records. The record of each complaint and appeal, and all written records produced or received as part of the action, shall be classified as protected as defined under Section 63-2-304 until the ADA coordinator, executive director, or their designees issue the decision, at which time any portions of the record which may pertain to the individual's medical condition shall remain classified as private as defined under Section 63-2-302, or controlled as defined in Section 63-2-303. All other information gathered as part of the complaint record shall be classified as private information. Only the written decision of the ADA coordinator, executive director, or designees shall be classified as public information.

(9) Relationship to other laws. This rule does not prohibit or limit the use of remedies available to individuals under the state Anti-Discrimination Complaint Procedures Section 67-19-32; the Federal ADA Complaint Procedures, 28 CFR 35.170, et seq.; or any other Utah or federal law that provides equal or greater protection for the rights of individuals with disabilities.

R81-1-15. Commission Declaratory Orders.

(1) Authority. As required by Section 63-46b-21, and as authorized by Section 32A-1-107, this rule provides the procedures for the submission, review, and disposition of petitions for commission declaratory orders on the applicability of statutes administered by the commission and department, rules promulgated by the commission, and orders issued by the commission.

(2) Petition Procedure.

(a) Any person or government agency directly affected by a statute administered by the commission, a rule promulgated by the commission, or an order issued by the commission may petition for a declaratory order.

(b) The petitioner shall file the petition with the commission's executive secretary.

(3) Petition Form. The petition shall:

(a) be clearly designated as a request for a declaratory order;

(b) identify the statute, rule, or order to be reviewed;

(c) describe the situation or circumstances giving rise to the need for the declaratory order, or in which applicability of the statute, rule, or order is to be reviewed;

(d) describe the reason or need for the applicability review;

(e) identify the person or agency directly affected by the statute, rule, or order;

(f) include an address and telephone number where the petitioner can be reached during regular work days; and

(g) be signed by the petitioner.

(4) Petition Review and Disposition.

(a) The commission shall:

(i) review and consider the petition;

(ii) prepare a declaratory order stating:

(A) the applicability or non-applicability of the statute, rule, or order at issue;

(B) the reasons for the applicability or non-applicability of the statute, rule, or order; and

(C) any requirements imposed on the department, the petitioner, or any person as a result of the declaratory order;

(iii) serve the petitioner with a copy of the order.

(b) The commission may:

(i) interview the petitioner;

(ii) hold an informal adjudicative hearing to gather information prior to making its determination;

(iii) hold a public information-gathering hearing on the petition;

(iv) consult with department staff, the Attorney General's Office, other government agencies, or the public; and

(v) take any other action necessary to provide the petition adequate review and due consideration.

R81-1-16. Disqualification Based Upon Conviction of Crime.

(1) The Alcoholic Beverage Control Act generally

disqualifies persons from being employees of the department, operating a package agency, holding a license or permit, or being employed in a managerial or supervisory capacity with a package agency, licensee or permittee if they have been convicted of:

(a) a felony under any federal or state law;

(b) any violation of any federal or state law or local ordinance concerning the sale, manufacture, distribution, warehousing, adulteration, or transportation of alcoholic beverages;

(c) any crime involving moral turpitude; or

(d) driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs on two or more occasions within the last five years.

(2) In the case of a partnership, corporation, or limited liability company the proscription under Subsection (1) applies if any of the following has been convicted of any offense described in Subsection (1):

(a) a partner;

(b) a managing agent;

(c) a manager;

(d) an officer;

(e) a director;

(f) a stockholder who holds at least 20% of the total issued and outstanding stock of the corporation; or

(g) a member who owns at least 20% of the limited liability company.

(3) As used in the Act and these rules:

(a) "convicted" or "conviction" means a determination of guilt by a judge or a jury, upon either a trial or entry of a plea, in any court, including a court not of record, that has not been reversed on appeal;

(b) "felony" means any crime punishable by a term of imprisonment in excess of one year; and

(c) a "crime involving moral turpitude" means a crime that involves actions done knowingly contrary to justice, honesty, or good morals. It is also described as a crime that is "malum in se" as opposed to "malum prohibitum" - actions that are immoral in themselves regardless of being punishable by law as opposed to actions that are wrong only since they are prohibited by statute. A crime of moral turpitude ordinarily involves an element of falsification or fraud or of harm or injury directed to another person or another's property. For purposes of this rule, crimes of moral turpitude may include crimes involving controlled substances, illegal drugs, and narcotics.

R81-1-17. Advertising.

(1) Authority and General Purpose. This rule is pursuant to Section 32A-12-401(4) which authorizes the commission to establish guidelines for the advertising of alcoholic beverages in this state except to the extent prohibited by Title 32A.

(2) Definitions.

(a) For purposes of this rule, "advertisement" or "advertising" includes any written or verbal statement, illustration, or depiction which is calculated to induce alcoholic beverage sales, whether it appears in a newspaper, magazine, trade booklet, menu, wine card, leaflet, circular, mailer, book insert, catalog, promotional material, sales pamphlet, or any written, printed, graphic, or other matter accompanying the container, representations made on cases, billboard, sign, or other public display, public transit card, other periodical literature, publication or in a radio or television broadcast, or in any other media; except that such term shall not include:

(i) labels on products; or

(ii) any editorial or other reading material (i.e., news release) in any periodical or publication or newspaper for the publication of which no money or valuable consideration is paid or promised, directly or indirectly, by any alcoholic beverage industry member or retailer, and which is not written by or at the direction of the industry member or retailer.

(b) For purposes of this rule, "minor" or "minors" shall mean persons under the age of 21 years.

(3) Application.

(a) This rule shall govern the regulation of advertising of alcoholic beverages sold within the state, except where the regulation of interstate electronic media advertising is preempted by federal law. This rule incorporates by reference the Federal Alcohol Administration Act, 27 U.S.C. 205(f), and Subchapter A, Parts 4, 5, 6 and 7 of the regulations of the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms, United States Department of the Treasury in 27 CFR 4, 5, 6 and 7 (1993 Edition). These provisions shall regulate the labeling and advertising of alcoholic beverages sold within this state, except where federal statutes and regulations are found to be contrary to or inconsistent with the provisions of the statutes and rules of this state.

(b) 27 CFR Section 7.50 provides that federal laws apply only to the extent that the laws of a state impose similar requirements with respect to advertisements of malt beverages manufactured and sold or otherwise disposed of in the state. This rule, therefore, adopts and incorporates by reference federal laws, previously referenced in subparagraph (a), relating to the advertising of malt beverage products.

(4) Current statutes and rules restricting the advertising, display, or display of price lists of liquor products, as defined in 32A-1-105(25), by the department, state stores, or type 1, 2 or 3 package agencies as defined in R81-3-1, are applicable.

(5) All advertising of liquor and beer by manufacturers, suppliers, importers, local industry representatives, wholesalers, permittees, and licensed retailers of such products, and type 4 and 5 package agencies as defined in R81-3-1 shall comply with the advertising requirements listed in Section (6) of this rule.

(6) Advertising Requirements. Any advertising or advertisement authorized by this rule:

(a) May not violate any federal laws referenced in Subparagraph (3);

(b) May not contain any statement, design, device, or representation that is false or misleading;

(c) May not contain any statement, design, device, or representation that is obscene or indecent;

(d) May not refer to, portray or imply illegal conduct, illegal activity, abusive or violent relationships or situations, or anti-social behavior, except in the context of public service advertisements or announcements to educate and inform people of the dangers, hazards and risks associated with irresponsible drinking or drinking by persons under the age of 21 years;

(e) May not encourage over-consumption or intoxication, promote the intoxicating effects of alcohol consumption, or overtly promote increased consumption of alcoholic products;

(f) May not advertise any unlawful discounting practice such as "happy hour", "two drinks for the price of one", "free alcohol", or "all you can drink for $...".

(g) May not encourage or condone drunk driving;

(h) May not depict the act of drinking;

(i) May not promote or encourage the sale to or use of alcohol by minors;

(j) May not be directed or appeal primarily to minors by:

(i) using any symbol, language, music, gesture, cartoon character, or childhood figure such as Santa Claus that primarily appeals to minors;

(ii) employing any entertainment figure or group that appeals primarily to minors;

(iii) placing advertising in magazines, newspapers, television programs, radio programs, or other media where most of the audience is reasonably expected to be minors, or placing advertising on the comic pages of magazines, newspapers, or other publications;

(iv) placing advertising in any school, college or university magazine, newspaper, program, television program, radio

program, or other media, or sponsoring any school, college or university activity;

(v) using models or actors in the advertising that are or reasonably appear to be minors;

(vi) advertising at an event where most of the audience is reasonably expected to be minors; or

(vii) using alcoholic beverage identification, including logos, trademarks, or names on clothing, toys, games or game equipment, or other materials intended for use primarily by minors.

(k) May not portray use of alcohol by a person while that person is engaged in, or is immediately about to engage in, any activity that requires a high degree of alertness or physical coordination;

(l) May not contain claims or representations that individuals can obtain social, professional, educational, athletic, or financial success or status as a result of alcoholic beverage consumption, or claim or represent that individuals can solve social, personal, or physical problems as a result of such consumption;

(m) May not offer alcoholic beverages without charge;

(n) May not require the purchase, sale, or consumption of an alcoholic beverage in order to participate in any promotion, program, or other activity; and

(o) May provide information regarding product availability and price, and factual information regarding product qualities, but may not imply by use of appealing characters or life-enhancing images that consumption of the product will benefit the consumer's health, physical prowess, sexual prowess, athletic ability, social welfare, or capacity to enjoy life's activities.

(7) Violations. Any violation of this rule may result in the imposition of any administrative penalties authorized by 32A-1-119(5), (6) and (7), and may result in the imposition of the criminal penalty of a class B misdemeanor pursuant to 32A-12-104 and -401.

R81-1-19. Emergency Meetings.

(1) Purpose. The commission recognizes that there may be times when, due to the necessity of considering matters of an emergency or urgent nature, the public notice provisions of Utah Code Sections 52-4-6(1), (2) and (3) cannot be met. Pursuant to Utah Code Section 52-4-6(5), under such circumstances those notice requirements need not be followed but rather the "best notice practicable" shall be given.

(2) Authority. This rule is enacted under the authority of Sections 63-46a-3 and 32A-1-107.

(3) Procedure. The following procedure shall govern any emergency meeting:

(a) No emergency meeting shall be held unless an attempt has been made to notify all of the members of the commission of the proposed meeting and a majority of the convened commission votes in the affirmative to hold such an emergency meeting.

(b) Public notice of the emergency meeting shall be provided as soon as practicable and shall include at a minimum the following:

(i) Written posting of the agenda and notice at the offices of the department;

(ii) If members of the commission may appear electronically or telephonically, all such notices shall specify the anchor location for the meeting at which interested persons and members of the public may attend, monitor, and participate in the open portions of the meeting;

(iii) Notice to the commissioners shall advise how they may participate telephonically or electronically and be counted as present for all purposes, including the determination of a quorum.

(iv) Written, electronic or telephonic notice shall be provided to at least one newspaper of general circulation within the state and at least one local media correspondent.

(c) If one or more members of the commission appear electronically or telephonically, the procedures governing electronic meetings shall be followed, except for the notice requirements which shall be governed by these provisions.

(d) In convening the meeting and voting in the affirmative to hold such an emergency meeting, the commission shall affirmatively state and find what unforeseen circumstances have rendered it necessary for the commission to hold an emergency meeting to consider matters of an emergency or urgent nature such that the ordinary public notice of meetings provisions of Utah Code Section 52-4-6 could not be followed.

R81-1-20. Electronic Meetings.

(1) Purpose. Utah Code Section 52-4-207 requires any public body that convenes or conducts an electronic meeting to establish written procedures for such meetings. This rule establishes procedures for conducting commission meetings by electronic means.

(2) Authority. This rule is enacted under the authority of Sections 52-4-207, 63-46a-3 and 32A-1-107.

(3) Procedure. The following provisions govern any meeting at which one or more commissioners appear telephonically or electronically pursuant to Utah Code Section 52-4-207:

(a) If one or more members of the commission may participate electronically or telephonically, public notices of the meeting shall so indicate. In addition, the notice shall specify the anchor location where the members of the commission not participating electronically or telephonically will be meeting and where interested persons and the public may attend, monitor, and participate in the open portions of the meeting.

(b) Notice of the meeting and the agenda shall be posted at the anchor location. Written or electronic notice shall also be provided to at least one newspaper of general circulation within the state and to a local media correspondent. These notices shall be provided at least 24 hours before the meetings.

(c) Notice of the possibility of an electronic meeting shall be given to the commissioners at least 24 hours before the meeting. In addition, the notice shall describe how a commissioner may participate in the meeting electronically or telephonically.

(d) When notice is given of the possibility of a commissioner appearing electronically or telephonically, any commissioner may do so and shall be counted as present for purposes of a quorum and may fully participate and vote on any matter coming before the commission. At the commencement of the meeting, or at such time as any commissioner initially appears electronically or telephonically, the chair shall identify for the record all those who are appearing telephonically or electronically. Votes by members of the commission who are not at the physical location of the meeting shall be confirmed by the chair.

(e) The anchor location, unless otherwise designated in the notice, shall be at the offices of the Department of Alcoholic Beverage Control, 1625 South 900 West, Salt Lake City, Utah. The anchor location is the physical location from which the electronic meeting originates or from which the participants are connected. In addition, the anchor location shall have space and facilities so that interested persons and the public may attend, monitor, and participate in the open portions of the meeting.

R81-1-21. Beer Advertising in Event Venues.

(1) Authority. This rule is pursuant to the commission's powers and duties as the plenary policymaking body on the subject of alcoholic beverage control under 32A-1-107, and its authority to establish guidelines for the advertising of alcoholic beverages under 32A-12-401(4).

(2) Purpose.

(a) This rule establishes a "safe harbor" from administrative action being taken against beer manufacturers and retailers under the circumstances and conditions below. This rule is necessary to allow certain advertising relations to occur even though they have the appearance of violating the "tied-house" provisions of 32A-12-603, but where the reasons and purposes for the "tied-house" provisions do not apply.

(b) "Tied-house" provisions have been enacted at both the federal and state level in response to historical forces and concerns. The thrust of the laws is to prevent two particular dangers: the ability and potential ability of large firms to dominate local markets through vertical and horizontal integration, and excessive sales of alcoholic beverages produced by overly aggressive marketing techniques. The principle method used to avoid these developments was the establishment of a triple-tiered distribution system and licensing scheme where separate and distinct business enterprises engaged in the production, handling, and final sale of alcoholic beverages. The laws also prohibited certain economic arrangements and agreements between each of the three tiers of the distribution system.

(c) Utah's "tied-house" and trade practice laws prohibit a beer industry member, directly or indirectly or through an affiliate, from inducing any beer retailer to purchase alcoholic beverages from the industry member to the exclusion in whole or in part of any of those products sold or offered for sale by other persons by furnishing the retailer signs, money or other things of value except to the extent allowed under 32A-12-603. The laws prohibit a beer industry member, directly or indirectly or through an affiliate, from paying or crediting a beer retailer for any advertising, display, or distribution service. 32A-12-603(5). This includes the purchase, by an industry member, of advertising on signs, scoreboards, programs, scorecards, and the like at ballparks, racetracks or stadiums, from the retail concessionaire. See 27 C.F.R. Sec. 6.53 as referenced in 32A-12-603(5)(a). The laws also prohibit an industry member from making payments for advertising to a retailer association or a display company where the resulting benefits flow to the individual retailers. 32A-12-603(3)(b)(i)(A).

(d) Throughout the state, there are a number of large facilities which put on or allow events to occur on their premises. This includes sports arenas, ballparks, raceways, fairgrounds, equestrian facilities and the like. These facilities have a recognized area of advertising for sale in connection with the events and which is standard for their events, e.g., fence signage at ballparks. Many of these facilities are or have associated with their on-premise beer retailer, either on an annual basis, or as a temporary event permit holder. The issue is thus raised as to the legality of the advertising of beer products as part of the general advertising where other items are advertised and the facility is or has within it an on-premise beer retailer.

(3) Application of the Rule. If the conditions listed below are met, the reasons and purposes behind the "tied-house" provisions restricting relations between manufacturers and retailers do no apply or are not significantly impacted. In addition, an event facility may be unduly restricted in its ability to sell advertising and be competitive. This is based upon the facility's primary purpose being other than the sale of food and beverages, that advertising is a normal and accepted part of the business of the facility and the events that occur at the facility, that beer advertisers would be on equal footing with other advertisers, and that there is little, if any, likelihood of the purchasing of advertising space or time either having an impact on the beer retailing decisions of the retailer or of allowing the manufacturer to obtain or assert control over the retailer. Therefore, if the following conditions are met, the sale of advertising space or time to a beer manufacturer for display at the facility does not constitute the payment to a retailer for advertising, display or distribution service, and does not otherwise constitute the furnishing of any signs, money, or other things of value to a retailer in violation of the "tied-house" provisions of 32A-12-603:

(a) The primary purpose of the facility is the hosting or putting on events, and not the sale or service of food and beverages, including alcoholic beverages;

(b) The retail licensee operates with a fixed seating capacity of more than 2,000 persons;

(c) The advertising space or time is purchased only in connection with events to be held on the premises, and not as point-of-sale advertising. The advertising space or time is not located near the beer concession area and does not reference the on-premise retailer or the availability of beer;

(d) Sales of event advertising space or time and retail beer sales are handled by different entities or divisions, that are separate and do not influence each other, and no preference in terms of beer sales or facilities are extended to a beer advertiser;

(e) The retail licensee serves other brands of malt beverages or beer than the brand manufactured or sold by the manufacturer purchasing advertising space or time. Unless demonstrated for sound business reasons unrelated to "tied-house" laws, the percentage of taps in a facility may not exceed by 10% the actual percentage of sales, by brand, in that facility or the community in the previous year;

(f) The advertising space or time is available to all types of advertisers, is not limited to any type of product, such as beer, is pursuant to an established rate card that sets forth the advertising rates equally available to any other industry member or (and at rates substantially similar for any) non-industry advertiser, and the advertising agreement does not provide for an exclusive right to an advertiser or a right to exclude other advertisers;

(g) The industry member may not share in the costs or contribute to the costs of the advertising or promotion of the beer retailer or the facility, or obtain or have any interest in the retailer or the facility; and

(h) The purchase of advertising space or time is by written agreement, a copy of which shall be provided to the department as a confidential business document, non-public, and only to be used for enforcement purposes, and the term of the agreement may not be for a period in excess of three years, including any right of renewal.

(4) This "safe harbor" is limited to its express terms, does not undermine or infringe upon general "tied-house" prohibitions, and shall be strictly construed against its applicability. This "safe harbor" also does not limit or abrogate any exception to "tied-house" prohibitions.

R81-1-22. Diplomatic Embassy Shipments and Purchases.

(1) Purpose. The Vienna Conventions on Diplomatic and Consular Relations grant foreign diplomatic missions certain exemptions from federal, state and local taxes. The United States, by treaty, is a party to the Vienna Conventions, and is obligated under international law to grant these exemptions under these agreements to accredited diplomatic missions of those countries that grant the United States reciprocal privileges. These privileges include the purchase of alcoholic beverages duty and tax free subject to certain exceptions such as indirect taxes normally incorporated in the price of goods or services, and charges levied for specific services rendered to benefit the mission.

This rule establishes department guidelines for shipments and purchases of alcohol by a foreign diplomatic mission with an accredited embassy having full diplomatic privileges under the Vienna Conventions that establishes an embassy presence in the state of Utah (hereafter "accredited foreign diplomatic mission").

(2) Application of Rule.

(a) Shipments. An accredited foreign diplomatic mission that establishes an embassy presence in Utah may have or possess, for official diplomatic use, and not for sale or resale, alcoholic beverages that have not been purchased in the state of Utah. Such products may be shipped or transported into the state of Utah under the following conditions:

(i) The embassy must first obtain the approval of this department prior to shipping or transporting its alcoholic beverages into the state.

(ii) Alcoholic beverages shipped or transported into the state must clear U.S. Customs duty free.

(iii) The department shall affix the official state label to the alcoholic beverages.

(iv) The embassy shall pay the department an administrative handling fee of $1.00 per smallest unit (bottle, can, or keg). Payment of handling fees shall be made by the embassy using an official embassy check or embassy credit card.

(v) The alcoholic beverages may be used by the embassy only for official diplomatic functions, and may not be sold or resold.

(b) Purchases.

(i) Special Orders. An accredited foreign diplomatic mission that establishes an embassy presence in Utah may special order from the department alcoholic beverage products not presently sold in the state of Utah under the following procedures:

(A) The company or importer supplying the product must submit a price quotation to the department indicating the case price (in US dollars) for which it will sell the product to the state.

(B) The quoted case price must be reasonable (a minimum of $10.00 per case).

(C) The product will be marked up using the department=s standard pricing formula (less the state sales tax).

(D) Special orders must be placed by the embassy at least two months in advance to allow the department sufficient time to purchase and receive the product for the embassy.

(E) The product must be paid for by the embassy using an official embassy check or embassy credit card.

(F) The product may be used by the embassy only for official diplomatic functions, and may not be sold or resold.

(ii) Presently Available Merchandise. An accredited foreign diplomatic mission that establishes an embassy presence in Utah may purchase alcoholic beverages that are presently sold in the state of Utah under the following procedures:

(A) Alcoholic beverage product purchases, other than large quantity purchases, may be made by the embassy at any state store. The store shall deduct state sales tax from the purchase price.

(B) Large quantity purchase orders must be placed by the embassy at the department's licensee warehouse. The warehouse shall deduct state sales tax from the purchase price.

(C) The products must be paid for by the embassy using an official embassy check or embassy credit card.

(D) The product may be used by the embassy only for official diplomatic functions, and may not be sold or resold.

R81-1-23. Sales Restrictions on Products of Limited Availability.

(1) Purpose. Some alcoholic beverage products, especially wines, are of very limited availability from their manufacturers and suppliers to retailers including the department. When the department perceives that customer demand for these limited products may exceed the department=s current and future stock levels, the department, as a public agency, may place restrictions on their sales to ensure their fair distribution to all consumers. This also encourages manufacturers and suppliers to continue to provide their products to the department. This rule establishes the procedure for allocating products of limited availability.

(2) Application of Rule.

(a) The purchasing and wine divisions of the department shall identify those products that are of limited availability and designate them as "Limited /Allocated Status" ("L Status") items. The products shall be given a special "L Status" product code designation.

(b) "L Status" products on the department's price list, in stock, or on order, do not have to be sold on demand. Their sales to the general public and to licensees and permittees may be restricted. The purchasing and wine divisions of the department may issue system-wide restrictions directing the allocation of such products which may include placing limits on the number of bottles sold per customer.

(c) Signs noting this rule shall be posted in state stores and package agencies that carry "L Status" products.

R81-1-24. Responsible Alcohol Service Plan.

(1) Authority. This rule is pursuant to the commission's powers and duties under 32A-1-107 to act as a general policymaking body on the subject of alcoholic beverage control; set policy by written rules that establish criteria and procedures for suspending or revoking licenses; and prescribe the conduct and management of any premises upon which alcoholic beverages may be sold, consumed, served, or stored.

(2) Purpose. This rule allows the commission to require a business licensed by the commission to sell, serve or store alcoholic beverages for consumption on the licensed premises that has been found by the commission to have violated any provision of the Alcoholic Beverage Control Act relating to the sale, service, or furnishing of alcoholic beverages to an intoxicated person, or to a person under the age of 21, to have a written Responsible Alcohol Service Plan.

(3) Definitions.

(a) "Commission" means the Alcoholic Beverage Control Commission.

(b) "Department" means the Department of Alcoholic Beverage Control.

(c) "Intoxication" and "intoxicated" means a person who is actually, apparently, or obviously under the influence of an alcoholic beverage, a controlled substance, a substance having the property of releasing toxic vapors, or a combination of alcoholic beverages or said substances, to a degree that the person may endanger himself or another.

(d) "Licensed Business" is a person or business entity licensed by the commission to sell, serve, and store alcoholic beverages for consumption on the premises of the business.

(e) "Manager" means a person chosen or appointed to manage, direct, or administer the operations at a licensed business. A manager may also be a supervisor.

(f) "Responsible Alcohol Service Plan" or "Plan" means a written set of policies and procedures of a licensed business that outline measures that will be taken by the business to prevent employees of the licensed business from:

(i) over-serving alcoholic beverages to customers;

(ii) serving alcoholic beverages to customers who are actually, apparently, or obviously intoxicated; and

(iii) serving alcoholic beverages to persons under the age of 21.

(h) "Server" means an employee who actually makes available, serves to, or provides an alcoholic beverage to a customer for consumption on the business premises.

(i) "Supervisor" means an employee who, under the direction of a manager or owner, directs or has the responsibility to direct, transfer, or assign duties to employees who actually provide alcoholic beverages to customers on the premises of the business.

(4) Application of Rule.

(a)(i) The commission may direct that a licensed business that has been found by the commission to have violated any

provision of the Alcoholic Beverage Control Act relating to the sale, service, or furnishing of alcoholic beverages to an intoxicated person, or to a person under the age of 21, submit to the department a Responsible Alcohol Service Plan.

(ii) The licensee thereafter shall maintain a Plan as a condition of continued licensing and relicensing by the commission.

(b) Any Plan at a minimum shall:

(i) outline the policies and procedures of the licensed business to:

(A) prevent over-service of alcohol;

(B) prevent service of alcohol to persons who are intoxicated;

(C) prevent service of alcohol to persons under the age of 21;

(D) provide alternate transportation options for problem customers; and

(E) deal with hostile customers;

(ii) require that all managers, supervisors, servers, security personnel, and others who are involved in the sale, service or furnishing of alcohol, agree to follow the policies and procedures of the Plan;

(iii) require adherence to the Plan as a condition of employment;

(iv) require a commitment by management to monitor employee compliance with the Plan;

(v) require periodic training sessions on the house policies and procedures in the Plan, and on the techniques of responsible service of alcohol taught in the Alcohol Training and Education Seminar required by 62A-15-401, such as:

(A) identifying legal forms of ID, checking ID, and recognizing fake ID;

(B) identifying persons under the age of 21;

(C) discussing the legal definition of intoxication;

(D) identifying behavioral signs of intoxication;

(E) discussing techniques for monitoring and controlling consumption such as:

(1) drink counting;

(2) slowing down alcohol service;

(3) offering food or nonalcoholic beverages; and

(4) cutting off alcohol service;

(F) discussing third party or "dram shop" liability for the unlawful service of alcohol to intoxicated persons and persons under the age of 21 as outlined in 32A-14a-101 through -105; and

(G) discussing the potential criminal, civil and administrative penalties for over-serving alcohol, selling, serving, or otherwise furnishing alcohol to persons who are intoxicated, or to persons who are under the age of 21.

(c) The licensed business may choose to include in the Plan incentives for those employees who deserve special recognition for their responsible service of alcohol.

(d) The Plan shall be available on the premises of the licensed business so as to be accessible to all employees of the licensed business who are involved in the sale, service or furnishing of alcohol.

(e) The Plan shall be available on the premises of the licensed business for inspection by representatives of the commission, department and by law enforcement officers.

(f) Any licensed business that fails to submit to the department a Plan as directed by the commission pursuant to Subsection (4)(a), or to have a Plan available for inspection as required by Subsection (4)(e), shall be subject to the immediate suspension or revocation of its current license, and shall not be granted a renewal of its license by the commission.

(g) The department, at the request of a licensed business, may provide assistance in the preparation of a Plan.

R81-1-25. Sexually-Oriented Entertainers and Stage Approvals.

(1) Authority. This rule is pursuant to:

(a) the police powers of the state under 32A-1-103 to regulate the sale, service and consumption of alcoholic beverages in a manner that protects the public health, peace, safety, welfare, and morals;

(b) the commission's powers and duties under 32A-1-107 to prescribe the conduct and management of any premises upon which alcoholic beverages may be sold, consumed, served, or stored; and

(c) 32A-4-106(22), 32A-4-307(22), 32A-5-107(40), 32A-7-106(5), 32A-10-206(14), and 32A-10-306(5) that prescribe the attire and conduct of sexually-oriented entertainers in premises regulated by the commission and require them to perform only upon a stage or in a designated area approved by the commission.

(2) Purpose. This rule:

(a) establishes reasonable and uniform guidelines governing the time, place and manner of operation of premises regulated by the commission that have sexually-oriented entertainers so as to reduce the adverse secondary effects that such premises have upon communities, and to protect the health, peace, safety, welfare, and morals of the residents of those communities;

(b) establishes guidelines used by the commission to approve stages or designated performance areas where sexually-oriented entertainers may perform;

(c) establishes guidelines for licensees and permittees to control the attire and conduct of sexually-oriented entertainers when the entertainers mingle with patrons or other persons in premises regulated by the commission; and

(d) shall be construed to protect the governmental interests identified by this rule in a manner consistent with protections provided by the constitutions of the United States and the state of Utah.

(3) Definitions.

(a) "Licensee" or "permittee" means a retailer authorized by the commission to sell, serve, and allow consumption of alcoholic beverages on its premises regardless of whether the retailer also holds a locally-issued sexually-oriented business license.

(b) "Semi-nude" means a state of dress in which opaque attire, costume, or clothing covers no more than the nipple and areola of the female breast and the male or female genitals, pubic area, and anus, which covering of the genitals, pubic area, and anus is no narrower than four inches (4") wide in the front, five inches (5") wide in the back, and does not taper to less than one inch (1") wide at the narrowest point.

(c) "Sexually-oriented entertainer" means any person who appears at or performs on behalf of or at the request of a licensee or permittee on a premises regulated by the commission on a contractual or voluntary basis, whether or not the person is designated an employee, independent contractor, agent, or otherwise of the licensee or permittee, for the entertainment of patrons, and who appears semi-nude.

(d) "Straddle dancing" means the use by any sexually-oriented entertainer of any part of his or her body to touch the genitals, pubic area, buttocks, anus or female breast of any other person. Conduct shall be "straddle dancing" regardless of whether the "touch" is direct or through attire, costume, or clothing. "Straddle dancing", shall include but not be limited to conduct commonly referred to by the terms "lap dancing", "table dancing", and "face dancing".

(4) Application of Rule.

(a) A licensee or permittee shall not allow:

(i) a sexually-oriented entertainer to appear or perform except on a stage or in a performance area that complies with this rule, and has been approved by the commission;

(ii) a sexually-oriented entertainer, while in the portion of

the premises used by patrons, to be dressed in other than opaque clothing which covers and conceals the entertainer's performance attire or costume from the top of the breast to the knee;

(iii) a sexually-oriented entertainer to engage in straddle dancing with another person on the premises;

(iv) a sexually-oriented entertainer to touch a patron during the entertainer's performance, or while the entertainer is dressed in performance attire or costume;

(v) a patron to be on the stage or in the performance area while a sexually-oriented entertainer is appearing or performing on the stage or in the performance area;

(vi) a patron to touch a sexually-oriented entertainer during the entertainer's performance, or while the entertainer is dressed in performance attire or costume; or

(vii) a patron to place money or any other object on or within the costume or the person of any sexually-oriented entertainer.

(b) Nothing herein precludes a local authority from being more restrictive with respect to attire and conduct of sexually-oriented entertainers in premises regulated by the commission.

(c) Stage requirements.

(i) The following shall submit for commission approval a floor-plan containing the location of any stage or performance area where sexually-oriented entertainers perform:

(A) an applicant for a license or permit from the commission who intends to have sexually-oriented entertainment on the premises;

(B) a current licensee or permittee of the commission that did not have sexually-oriented entertainment on the premises when application was made for the license or permit, but now intends to have such entertainment on the premises; or

(C) a current licensee or permittee of the commission that has sexually-oriented entertainment on the premises, but has not previously had the stage or performance area approved by the commission.

(ii) The commission may approve a stage or performance area where sexually-oriented entertainers may perform only if the stage or performance area:

(A) is horizontally separated from the portion of the premises on which patrons are allowed by a minimum of three (3) feet, which separation shall be delineated by a physical barrier or railing that is at least three (3) feet high from the floor;

(B) is configured so as to preclude a patron from:

(I) touching the sexually-oriented entertainer;

(II) placing any money or object on or within the costume or the person of any sexually-oriented entertainer;

(III) is configured so as to preclude a sexually-oriented entertainer from touching a patron; and

(IV) conforms to the requirements of any local ordinance of the jurisdiction where the premise is located relating to distance separation requirements between sexually-oriented entertainers and patrons that may be more restrictive than the requirements of Sections (4)(c)(i) and (ii) of this rule.

(iii) The person applying for approval of a stage or performance area shall submit with their application:

(A) a diagram, drawn to scale, of the premises of the business including the location of any stage or performance area where sexually-oriented entertainers or performers will perform;

(B) a copy of any applicable local ordinance relating to distance separation requirements between sexually-oriented entertainers and patrons; and

(C) evidence of compliance with any such applicable local ordinance.

R81-1-26. Criminal History Background Checks.

(1) Authority. This rule is pursuant to:

(a) the commission's powers and duties under 32A-1-107 to set policy by written rules that establish criteria and procedures for granting, denying, suspending, or revoking permits, licenses, and package agencies; and

(b) 32A-3-103, 32A-4-103, 32A-4-203, 32A-4-304, 32A-4-403, 32A-5-103, 32A-6-103, 32A-7-103, 32A-8-103, 32A-8-503, 32A-9-103, 32A-10-203, 32A-10-303, and 32A-11-103 that prohibit certain persons that have been convicted of certain criminal offenses from holding or being employed by the holder of an alcoholic beverage license, permit, or package agency.

(2) Purpose. This rule:

(a) establishes the circumstances under which a person identified in the statutory sections enumerated in Subparagraph (1)(b), must provide the department with a criminal history background report that shows the person meets the qualifications of those statutory sections as a condition of the commission granting a license, permit, or package agency to an applicant for a license, permit, or package agency; and

(b) establishes the procedures for the filing and processing of criminal history background reports.

(3) Application of Rule.

(a)(i) Except to the extent provided in Subparagraphs (3)(a)(iv), (v), and (vi) a person identified in Subparagraph (1)(b) who has been a resident of the state of Utah for at least one year, shall submit a criminal history background report from the Utah Bureau of Criminal Identification, Department of Public Safety.

(ii) Except to the extent provided in Subparagraphs (3)(a)(iv), (v), and (vi) and (3)(b) through (g), a person identified in Subparagraph (1)(b) who has been a resident of the state of Utah for less than one year, shall submit a criminal history background report from the Federal Bureau of Investigation (hereafter "F.B.I.").

(iii) Except to the extent provided in Subparagraphs (3)(a)(iv), (v), and (vi) and (3)(b) through (g), a person identified in Subparagraph (1)(b) who currently resides outside the state of Utah shall submit a criminal history background report from the F.B.I.

(iv) A person identified in Subparagraph (1)(b) who previously submitted a criminal background check as part of the application process for a different license, permit, or package agency that was issued by the commission shall not be required to file a new criminal history background report as part of the application process for a new license, permit, or package agency if the person attests that he or she has not been convicted of any disqualifying criminal offense identified in Subparagraph (1)(b).

(v) An applicant for a single event permit under Title 32A, Chapter 7 shall not be required to submit a criminal history background report if the applicant attests that the persons identified in Subparagraph (1)(b) have not been convicted of any disqualifying criminal offense.

(vi) An applicant for a temporary special event beer permit under 32A-10-301 to -306 shall not be required to submit a criminal history background report if the applicant attests that the persons identified in Subparagraph (1)(b) have not been convicted of any disqualifying criminal offense identified in Subparagraph (1)(b).

(b) An application that requires F.B.I. criminal history background report(s) may be included on a commission meeting agenda, and may be considered by the commission for issuance of a license, permit, or package agency if:

(i) the applicant has completed all requirements to apply for the license, permit, or package agency other than providing the required F.B.I. criminal history background report(s);

(ii) the applicant attests in writing that he or she is not aware of any criminal conviction of any person identified in Subparagraph (1)(b) that would disqualify the applicant from applying for and holding the license, permit, or package agency;

(iii) the applicant attests in writing that all request(s) for any required F.B.I. criminal history background report(s) have been submitted to the F.B.I, and provides the following

information and documentation:

(A) the date the request(s) were submitted to the F.B.I.

(B) a copy of the written request(s) submitted to the F.B.I.

(C) a copy of the fingerprint card(s) submitted to the F.B.I.;

(iv) the applicant at the time of application supplies the department with a current criminal history background report conducted by a third-party background check reporting service on any person for which an F.B.I. background check is required; and

(v) the applicant stipulates in writing that if an F.B.I. report shows a criminal conviction that would disqualify the applicant from holding the license, permit, or package agency, the applicant shall immediately surrender the license, permit, or package agency to the department.

(c) The commission may issue a license, permit, or package agency to an applicant that has met the requirements of Subparagraph (3)(b), and the license, permit, or package agency shall be valid during the period the F.B.I. is processing the criminal history report(s).

(d) The department shall use a unique file tracking system for such licenses, permits, and package agencies.

(e) If the required F.B.I. report(s) are not received by the department within six (6) months of the date the license, permit, or package agency is issued by the commission, the licensee, permittee, or package agent shall appear at the next regular meeting of the commission for a status report, and the commission may either order the surrender of the license, permit, or package agency, or may extend the reporting period.

(f) Upon the department's receipt of the F.B.I. report(s):

(i) if there is no disqualifying criminal history, the license, permit, or package agency shall continue for the balance the license or permit period, or the package agency contract period; or

(ii) if there is a disqualifying criminal history, the license, permit, or package agency shall be immediately surrendered, and the commission may enter an order accepting the surrender, or an order revoking the license, permit, or package agency depending on the circumstances.

(g) In the case of a license or permit, if the statutory deadline for renewing the license or permit occurs before receipt of the F.B.I. report(s), the licensee or permittee may file for renewal of the license or permit subject to meeting all of the requirements in Subparagraphs (3)(b) through (f).

KEY: alcoholic beverages

March 30, 2007	**32A-1-107**
Notice of Continuation August 31, 2006	**32A-1-119(5)(c)**
	32A-3-103(1)(a)
	32A-4-103(1)(a)
	32A-4-106(22)
	32A-4-203(1)(a)
	32A-4-304(1)(a)
	32A-4-307(22)
	32A-4-401(1)(a)
	32A-4-403(1)(a)
	32A-5-103(1)(a)
	32A-5-107(40)
	32A-6-103(2)(a)
	32A-7-103(2)(a)
	32A-7-106(5)
	32A-8-103(1)(a)
	32A-8-503(1)(a)
	32A-9-103(1)(a)
	32A-10-203(1)(a)
	32A-10-206(14)
	32A-10-303(1)(a)
	32A-10-306(5)
	32A-11-103(1)(a)

R152. Commerce, Consumer Protection.
R152-20. New Motor Vehicle Warranties.
R152-20-1. Authority and Purpose.

These rules are promulgated to prescribe for the administration of Title 13, Chapter 20, the New Motor Vehicle Warranties Act (hereinafter the "Act"), and are under the authority granted the Division under Section 13-2-5.

R152-20-2. Definitions.

A. For purposes of determining whether a nonconformity has been subject to repair the required number of times, an "attempt" to repair, as used in Section 13-20-4 or 13-20-5, means that the vehicle is or has been presented to the manufacturer or its agent for the same non-conformity.

B. "Collateral charges" as used in Section 13-20-4 includes, but is not limited to:

1. Sales taxes

2. Document preparation fees

3. The cost of additional warranties or extended warranties, if included in the purchase price

C. "Comparable new motor vehicle" as used in Section 13-20-4 means:

1. A motor vehicle that is determined by the division to be identical to, or reasonably equivalent to, the nonconforming vehicle had it conformed to all applicable express warranties. A comparable new motor vehicle includes any service contracts, contract options, and factory or dealer installed options that were originally included in the sale of the nonconforming vehicle; or

2. A vehicle with an equivalent retail value including any service contracts, and factory or dealer installed options that were originally included with the nonconforming vehicle, if the consumer consents to a different make or model.

D. "New motor vehicle" as used in Section 13-20-4 means a motor vehicle which has never been titled or registered and has been driven fewer than 7,500 miles.

E. "Nonconforming vehicle" as used in Section 13-20-4 means a motor vehicle that does not meet all express warranties provided in the sales agreement or contract.

F. "Purchase price" as used in Section 13-20-4 means the actual amount paid for the vehicle. "Purchase price" includes taxes, licensing fees, and additional warranty fees, but does not include collateral charges.

G. "Reasonable allowance" as used in Section 13-20-4 for mileage means the dollar value based on the prescribed deduction per mile. The cap on a reasonable allowance shall be calculated as the purchase price divided by 100,000, but shall not in any case be less than ten (10) cents per mile nor more than twenty-one (21) cents per mile. The consumer shall not be liable for mileage on the vehicle at the time of delivery, nor for mileage during the time the vehicle was being repaired.

R152-20-3. Replacement or Refund of Nonconforming Motor Vehicles.

A. When the manufacturer is repurchasing a nonconforming motor vehicle that has been leased to a consumer, the following provisions also apply:

1. The manufacturer shall refund to the lessor all payments made under the lease.

2. The refund or repurchase price shall include trade-in value, inception payment, and security deposit.

3. The manufacturer shall make all payments on behalf of the lessee, to the lessor and/or lienholder of record as necessary to obtain clear title to the motor vehicle. The excess from said payments shall be paid to lessee. Upon the lessor's and/or lienholder's receipt of the payment, the consumer shall be relieved of any future obligation to the lessor and/or lienholder.

B. If a manufacturer is unable to provide a comparable new motor vehicle, it may provide, upon the consent of the consumer, a replacement vehicle of comparable quality. The customer shall not incur additional expense with respect to the replacement vehicle, except as a reasonable allowance for use of the buy-back vehicle.

KEY: automobiles, automobile repair, consumer protection, motor vehicles
March 20, 2007 63-46a-3
Notice of Continuation June 3, 2002 13-2-5
13-20-1

R152. Commerce, Consumer Protection.
R152-26. Telephone Fraud Prevention Act.
R152-26-1. Authority.

These rules are promulgated pursuant to Section 13-2-5 to administer the Utah Telephone Fraud Prevention Act.

R152-26-2. Scope and Applicability.

These rules shall have the same scope and applicability as Title 13, Chapter 26.

R152-26-3. Definitions.

The following terms, in addition to the definitions appearing in Section 13-26-2, shall be used in construing this rule.

(1) "Director" means the director of the Utah Department of Commerce, Division of Consumer Protection.

(2) "Division" means the Utah Department of Commerce, Division of Consumer Protection.

(3) "Registrant" means any person who has submitted an application for registration to the division pursuant to Section 13-26-3.

R152-26-4. Denial, Revocation, or Suspension of Registration.

(1) The director may deny an application for registration for the following reasons:

(a) the registrant has committed any of the violations of law set forth in Section 13-26-11; or

(b) the registrant has failed to comply with all of the requirements of Section 13-26-3 and these rules;

(2) The director may suspend or revoke a registration for any violation of Title 13, Chapter 26 by the registrant.

R152-26-5. Registration.

(1) A registrant shall submit an application for registration only on the form authorized by the division. An application may be summarily denied if:

(a) it is submitted on a form not authorized by the division;

(b) it is submitted on the authorized form but it is not legible; or

(c) it is submitted on the authorized form but it is incomplete in some material respect.

(2) The application shall include the following:

(a) the registrant's name, address, telephone number and facsimile number, if any;

(b) the names, addresses, birth dates and places, and social security numbers of all registrant's officers, directors, members, principals and/or key employees;

(c) the registrant's previous business addresses during the previous ten years;

(d) other names, if any, that the registrant does business under;

(e) identification of all licenses or permits currently held by the registrant and any that have been revoked or suspended;

(f) disclosure of any judgment, injunctive order or conviction of any of registrant's officers, directors, members, principals, or key-employees of racketeering or any offense involving fraud, thef, embezzlement, fraudulent conversion of property, misappropriation of property or other similar crimes;

(g) the name and address of the registrant's registered agent;

(h) the location where telephone numbers are to be dialed; and

(i) a description of the goods or services that are to be the subject of the telephone solicitation.

(3) Each registrant shall submit copies of the following documents with their application:

(a) All scripts to be used in the telephone solicitation;

(b) Articles of incorporation or other organizational documentation showing registrant's current legal status.

(4) At the option of the director, the processing of an application by the division's staff may be delayed to give the registrant an opportunity to cure technical defects in his application.

R152-26-7. Bonds, Irrevocable Letters of Credit and Certificates of Deposit.

(1) At the option of the registrant, a bond, irrevocable letter of credit or certificate of deposit may be tendered to the division to fulfill the requirements of Section 13-26-3(3)(a).

(2) Whichever type of instrument is tendered by a registrant, payment is immediately due and owing to the division when:

(a) the director delivers a signed writing to the registrant's surety or issuing financial institution demanding payment of a specified sum of money; and

(b) the registrant's liability in the amount specified is demonstrated by a certified copy of the division's final order or the civil judgment of any Utah or federal court, which copy shall be attached to the director's demand for payment.

(3) The division may make a demand on a bond, irrevocable letter of credit or certificate of deposit either in its own right or as the representative of consumers who have been injured by the registrant's violation of Title 13, Chapter 26.

(4) Instruments tendered to the division under Section 13-26-3(3)(a) may be executed in any form that the director deems commercially and legally reasonable and consistent with this rule. The division's acceptance of a non-conforming instrument does not result in a waiver of the requirements of this rule.

R152-26-8. Isolated Transaction Exemption.

For purposes of Section 13-26-4(2)(i), an "isolated transaction" means no more than two occurrences in any twelve month period.

R152-26-9. Right of Rescission.

(1) For purposes of Section 13-26-5(2), a written notification of cancellation is effective the earlier of:

(a) when the notice is actually received by the seller; or

(b) when the notice is placed in the custody of the U.S. Postal Service, provided the postage is prepaid and the letter is properly addressed to the seller.

(2) A rescission letter is in the custody of the U.S. Postal Service when the letter is actually placed in the possession of a U.S. Postal Service employee or in a receptacle for letters authorized by the U.S. Postal Service.

KEY: telephone, fraud, consumer
February 23, 2007 13-2-5
Notice of Continuation March 5, 2007

R156. Commerce, Occupational and Professional Licensing.
R156-1. General Rules of the Division of Occupational and Professional Licensing.
R156-1-101. Title.

These rules are known as the General Rules of the Division of Occupational and Professional Licensing.

R156-1-102. Definitions.

In addition to the definitions in Title 58, as used in Title 58 or these rules:

(1) "Active and in good standing" means a licensure status which allows the licensee full privileges to engage in the practice of the occupation or profession subject to the scope of the licensee's license classification.

(2) "Aggravating circumstances" means any consideration or factors that may justify an increase in the severity of an action to be imposed upon an applicant or licensee. Aggravating circumstances include:

(a) prior record of disciplinary action, unlawful conduct, or unprofessional conduct;

(b) dishonest or selfish motive;

(c) pattern of misconduct;

(d) multiple offenses;

(e) obstruction of the disciplinary process by intentionally failing to comply with rules or orders of the Division;

(f) submission of false evidence, false statements or other deceptive practices during the disciplinary process including creating, destroying or altering records after an investigation has begun;

(g) refusal to acknowledge the wrongful nature of the misconduct involved, either to the client or to the Division;

(h) vulnerability of the victim;

(i) lack of good faith to make restitution or to rectify the consequences of the misconduct involved;

(j) illegal conduct, including the use of controlled substances; and

(k) intimidation or threats of withholding clients' records or other detrimental consequences if the client reports or testifies regarding the unprofessional or unlawful conduct.

(3) "Branching questionnaire", as used in Section R156-1-601, means an adaptive, progressive inquiry used by a physician to determine a health history and assessment, and serves as the basis for a diagnosis.

(4) "Cancel" or "cancellation" means nondisciplinary action by the division to rescind, repeal, annul, or void a license issued in error. Such action includes rescinding a license issued to an applicant whose payment of the required application fee is dishonored when presented for payment, or who has been issued a conditional license pending a criminal background check and the check cannot be completed due to the applicant's failure to resolve an outstanding warrant or to submit acceptable fingerprint cards.

(5) "Charges" means the acts or omissions alleged to constitute either unprofessional or unlawful conduct or both by a licensee, which serve as the basis to consider a licensee for inclusion in the diversion program authorized in Section 58-1-404.

(6) "Denial of licensure" means action by the division refusing to issue a license to an applicant for initial licensure, renewal of licensure, reinstatement of licensure or relicensure.

(7) "Disciplinary action" means adverse licensure action by the division under the authority of Subsections 58-1-401(2)(a) through (2)(b).

(8) "Diversion agreement" means a formal written agreement between a licensee, the division, and a diversion committee, outlining the terms and conditions with which a licensee must comply as a condition of entering in and remaining under the diversion program authorized in Section 58-1-404.

(9) "Diversion committees" mean diversion advisory committees authorized by Subsection 58-1-404(2)(a)(i) and created under Subsection R156-1-404a.

(10) "Duplicate license" means a license reissued to replace a license which has been lost, stolen, or mutilated.

(11) "Emergency review committees" mean emergency adjudicative proceedings review committees created by the division under the authority of Subsection 58-1-108(2).

(12) "Expire" or "expiration" means the automatic termination of a license which occurs:

(a) at the expiration date shown upon a license if the licensee fails to renew the license before the expiration date; or

(b) prior to the expiration date shown on the license:

(i) upon the death of a licensee who is a natural person;

(ii) upon the dissolution of a licensee who is a partnership, corporation, or other business entity; or

(iii) upon the issuance of a new license which supersedes an old license, including a license which:

(A) replaces a temporary license;

(B) replaces a student or other interim license which is limited to one or more renewals or other renewal limitation; or

(C) is issued to a licensee in an upgraded classification permitting the licensee to engage in a broader scope of practice in the licensed occupation or profession.

(13) "Inactive" or "inactivation" means action by the division to place a license on inactive status in accordance with Sections 58-1-305 and R156-1-305.

(14) "Investigative subpoena authority" means, except as otherwise specified in writing by the director, the division regulatory and compliance officer, or if the division regulatory and compliance officer is unable to so serve for any reason, a bureau manager designated by the regulatory and compliance officer, or if both the division regulatory and compliance officer and the designated bureau manager are unable to so serve for any reason, a department administrative law judge.

(15) "License" means a right or privilege to engage in the practice of a regulated occupation or profession as a licensee.

(16) "Limit" or "limitation" means nondisciplinary action placing either terms and conditions or restrictions or both upon a license:

(a) issued to an applicant for initial licensure, renewal or reinstatement of licensure, or relicensure; or

(b) issued to a licensee in place of the licensee's current license or disciplinary status.

(17) "Mitigating circumstances" means any consideration or factors that may justify a reduction in the severity of an action to be imposed upon an applicant or licensee.

(a) Mitigating circumstances include:

(i) absence of prior record of disciplinary action, unlawful conduct or unprofessional conduct;

(ii) absence of dishonest or selfish motive;

(iii) personal, mental or emotional problems provided such problems have not posed a risk to the health, safety or welfare of the public or clients served such as drug or alcohol abuse while engaged in work situations or similar situations where the licensee or applicant should know that they should refrain from engaging in activities that may pose such a risk;

(iv) timely and good faith effort to make restitution or rectify the consequences of the misconduct involved;

(v) full and free disclosure to the client or Division prior to the discovery of any misconduct;

(vi) inexperience in the practice of the occupation and profession provided such inexperience is not the result of failure to obtain appropriate education or consultation that the applicant or licensee should have known they should obtain prior to beginning work on a particular matter;

(vii) imposition of other penalties or sanctions; and

(viii) remorse.

(b) The following factors should not be considered as

mitigating circumstances:

(i) forced or compelled restitution;

(ii) withdrawal of complaint by client or other affected persons;

(iii) resignation prior to disciplinary proceedings;

(iv) failure of injured client to complain; and

(v) complainant's recommendation as to sanction.

(18) "Nondisciplinary action" means adverse licensure action by the division under the authority of Subsections 58-1-401(1) or 58-1-401(2)(c) through (2)(d).

(19) "Peer committees" mean advisory peer committees to boards created by the legislature in Title 58 or by the division under the authority of Subsection 58-1-203(1)(f).

(20) "Private reprimand" means disciplinary action to formally reprove or censure a licensee for unprofessional or unlawful conduct, with the documentation of the action being classified as a private record.

(21) "Probation" means disciplinary action placing terms and conditions upon a license;

(a) issued to an applicant for initial licensure, renewal or reinstatement of licensure, or relicensure; or

(b) issued to a licensee in place of the licensee's current license or disciplinary status.

(22) "Public reprimand" means disciplinary action to formally reprove or censure a licensee for unprofessional or unlawful conduct, with the documentation of the action being classified as a public record.

(23) "Regulatory authority" as used in Subsection 58-1-501(2)(d) means any governmental entity who licenses, certifies, registers, or otherwise regulates persons subject to its jurisdiction, or who grants the right to practice before or otherwise do business with the governmental entity.

(24) "Reinstate" or "reinstatement" means to activate an expired license or to restore a license which is restricted, as defined in Subsection (26)(b), or is suspended, or placed on probation, to a lesser restrictive license or an active in good standing license.

(25) "Relicense" or "relicensure" means to license an applicant who has previously been revoked or has previously surrendered a license.

(26) "Remove or modify restrictions" means to remove or modify restrictions, as defined in Subsection (26)(a), placed on a license issued to an applicant for licensure.

(27) "Restrict" or "restriction" means disciplinary action qualifying or limiting the scope of a license:

(a) issued to an applicant for initial licensure, renewal or reinstatement of licensure, or relicensure in accordance with Section 58-1-304; or

(b) issued to a licensee in place of the licensee's current license or disciplinary status.

(28) "Revoke" or "revocation" means disciplinary action by the division extinguishing a license.

(29) "Suspend" or "suspension" means disciplinary action by the division removing the right to use a license for a period of time or indefinitely as indicated in the disciplinary order, with the possibility of subsequent reinstatement of the right to use the license.

(30) "Surrender" means voluntary action by a licensee giving back or returning to the division in accordance with Section 58-1-306, all rights and privileges associated with a license issued to the licensee.

(31) "Temporary license" or "temporary licensure" means a license issued by the division on a temporary basis to an applicant for initial licensure, renewal or reinstatement of licensure, or relicensure in accordance with Section 58-1-303.

(32) "Unprofessional conduct" as defined in Title 58 is further defined, in accordance with Subsection 58-1-203(1)(e), in Section R156-1-502.

(33) "Warning or final disposition letters which do not constitute disciplinary action" as used in Subsection 58-1-108(3) mean letters which do not contain findings of fact or conclusions of law and do not constitute a reprimand, but which may address any or all of the following:

(a) division concerns;

(b) allegations upon which those concerns are based;

(c) potential for administrative or judicial action; and

(d) disposition of division concerns.

R156-1-103. Authority - Purpose.

These rules are adopted by the division under the authority of Subsection 58-1-106(1)(a) to enable the division to administer Title 58.

R156-1-106. Division - Duties, Functions, and Responsibilities.

(1) In accordance with Subsection 58-1-106(2), the following responses to requests for lists of licensees may include multiple licensees per request and may include home telephone numbers and home addresses, subject to the restriction that the addresses and telephone numbers shall only be used by a requester for purposes for which the requester is properly authorized and shall not be sold or otherwise redisclosed by the requester:

(a) responses to requests from another governmental entity, government-managed corporation, a political subdivision, the federal government, another state, or a not-for-profit regulatory association to which the division is a member;

(b) responses to requests from an occupational or professional association, private continuing education organizations, trade union, university, or school, for purposes of education programs for licensees;

(c) responses to a party to a prelitigation proceeding convened by the division under Title 78, Chapter 14;

(d) responses to universities, schools, or research facilities for the purposes of research;

(e) responses to requests from licensed health care facilities or third party credentialing services, for the purpose of verifying licensure status for credentialing or reimbursement purposes; and

(f) responses to requests from a person preparing for, participating in, or responding to:

(i) a national, state or local emergency;

(ii) a public health emergency as defined in Section 26-23b-102; or

(iii) a declaration by the President of the United States or other federal official requesting public health-related activities.

(2) In accordance with Subsection 58-1-106(3)(a), the division may deny a request for an address or telephone number of a licensee to an individual who provides proper identification and the reason for the request, in writing, to the division, if the reason for the request is deemed by the division to constitute an unwarranted invasion of privacy or a threat to the public health, safety, and welfare.

(3) In accordance with Subsection 58-1-106(3)(c), proper identification of an individual who requests the address or telephone number of a licensee and the reason for the request, in writing, shall consist of the individual's name, mailing address, and daytime number, if available.

R156-1-107. Organization of Rules - Content, Applicability and Relationship of Rules.

(1) The rules and sections in Title R156 shall, to the extent practicable, follow the numbering and organizational scheme of the chapters in Title 58.

(2) Rule R156-1 shall contain general provisions applicable to the administration and enforcement of all occupations and professions regulated in Title 58.

(3) The provisions of the other rules in Title R156 shall

contain specific or unique provisions applicable to particular occupations or professions.

(4) Specific rules in Title R156 may supplement or alter Rule R156-1 unless expressly provided otherwise in Rule R156-1.

R156-1-109. Presiding Officers.

In accordance with Subsection 63-46b-2(1)(h), Sections 58-1-104, 58-1-106, 58-1-109, 58-1-202, 58-1-203, 58-55-103, and 58-55-201, except as otherwise specified in writing by the director, or for Title 58, Chapter 55, the Construction Services Commission, the designation of presiding officers is clarified or established as follows:

(1) The division regulatory and compliance officer is designated as the presiding officer for issuance of notices of agency action and for issuance of notices of hearing issued concurrently with a notice of agency action or issued in response to a request for agency action, provided that if the division regulatory and compliance officer is unable to so serve for any reason, a bureau manager designated by the regulatory and compliance officer is designated as the alternate presiding officer.

(2) Subsections 58-1-109(2) and 58-1-109(4) are clarified with regard to defaults as follows. Unless otherwise specified in writing by the director, or with regard to Title 58, Chapter 55, by the Construction Services Commission, the department administrative law judge is designated as the presiding officer for entering an order of default against a party, for conducting any further proceedings necessary to complete the adjudicative proceeding, and for issuing a recommended order to the director or commission, respectively, determining the discipline to be imposed, licensure action to be taken, relief to be granted, etc.

(3) Except as provided in Subsection (4) or otherwise specified in writing by the director, the presiding officer for adjudicative proceedings before the division are as follows:

(a) Director. The director shall be the presiding officer for:

(i) formal adjudicative proceedings described in Subsections R156-46b-201(1)(f) through (g), and R156-46b-201(2)(a) through (b), however resolved, including stipulated settlements and hearings; and

(ii) informal adjudicative proceedings described in Subsections R156-46b-202(1)(d), (h),(j), (m), (n), (p), and (q), and R156-46b-202(2)(a) through (d), however resolved, including memorandums of understanding and stipulated settlements.

(b) Bureau managers or program coordinators. Except for Title 58, Chapter 55, the bureau manager or program coordinator over the occupation or profession or program involved shall be the presiding officer for:

(i) formal adjudicative proceedings described in Subsections R156-46b-201(1)(a) through (c), provided that any evidentiary hearing requested shall be conducted by the appropriate board who shall be designated as the presiding officer to act as the fact finder at any evidentiary hearing and shall issue a recommended order to the division based upon the record developed at the hearing determining all issues pending before the division to the director for a final order, and R156-46b-201(1)(e). The authority of the presiding officer in formal adjudicative proceedings described in R156-46b-201(1)(e) shall be limited to approval of claims, conditional denial of claims, and final denial of claims based upon jurisdictional defects;

(ii) formal adjudicative proceedings described in Subsection R156-46b-201(1)(h), for purposes of determining whether a request for a board of appeal is properly filed as set forth in Subsections R156-56-105(1) through (4); and

(iii) informal adjudicative proceedings described in Subsections R156-46b-202(1)(a) through (c), (e), (g), (i), (k), and (o).

(iv) At the direction of a bureau manager or program coordinator, a licensing technician or program technician may sign an informal order in the name of the licensing technician or program technician provided the wording of the order has been approved in advance by the bureau manager or program coordinator and provided the caption "FOR THE BUREAU MANAGER" or "FOR THE PROGRAM COORDINATOR" immediately precedes the licensing technician's or program technician's signature.

(c) Contested Citation Hearing Officer. The regulatory and compliance officer or other contested citation hearing officer designated in writing by the director shall be the presiding officer for the adjudicative proceeding described in Subsection R156-46b-202(1)(l).

(d) Uniform Building Code Commission. The Uniform Building Code Commission shall be the presiding officer for the adjudicative proceeding described in Subsection R156-46b-201(1)(f) for convening a board of appeal under Subsection 58-56-8(3), for serving as fact finder at any evidentiary hearing associated with a board of appeal, and for entering the final order associated with a board of appeal. An administrative law judge shall perform the role specified in Subsection 58-1-109(2).

(e) Residence Lien Recovery Fund Advisory Board. The Residence Lien Recovery Fund Advisory Board shall be the presiding officer for adjudicative proceedings described in Subsection R156-46b-201(1)(e) and R156-46b-202(1)(g) that exceed the authority of the program coordinator, as delegated by the board, or are otherwise referred by the program coordinator to the board for action.

(4) Unless otherwise specified in writing by the Construction Services Commission, the presiding officers and process for adjudicative proceedings under Title 58, Chapter 55, are established or clarified as follows:

(a) Commission.

(i) The commission shall be the presiding officer for all adjudicative proceedings under Title 58, Chapter 55, except as otherwise delegated by the commission in writing or as otherwise provided in these rules; provided, however, that all orders adopted by the commission as a presiding officer shall require the concurrence of the director.

(ii) Unless otherwise specified in writing by the commission, the commission is designated as the presiding officer:

(A) for formal adjudicative proceedings described in Subsections R156-46b-201(1)(g) and R156-46b-201(2)(a) through (b), however resolved, including stipulated settlements and hearings;

(B) informal adjudicative proceedings described in Subsections R156-46b-202(1)(d), (m), (n), (p), and (q), and R156-46b-202(2)(a) and (c), however resolved, including memorandums of understanding and stipulated settlements;

(C) to serve as fact finder and adopt orders in formal evidentiary hearings associated with adjudicative proceedings involving persons licensed as or required to be licensed under Title 58, Chapter 55; and

(D) to review recommended orders of a board, an administrative law judge, or other designated presiding officer who acted as the fact finder in an evidentiary hearing involving a person licensed or required to be licensed under Title 58, Chapter 55, and to adopt an order of its own. In adopting its order, the commission may accept, modify or reject the recommended order.

(iii) If the commission is unable for any reason to act as the presiding officer as specified, it shall designate another presiding officer in writing to so act.

(iv) Orders of the commission shall address all issues before the commission and shall be based upon the record developed in an adjudicative proceeding conducted by the

commission. In cases in which the commission has designated another presiding officer to conduct an adjudicative proceeding and submit a recommended order, the record to be reviewed by the commission shall consist of the findings of fact, conclusions of law, and recommended order submitted to the commission by the presiding officer based upon the evidence presented in the adjudicative proceeding before the presiding officer.

(v) The commission or its designee shall submit adopted orders to the director for the director's concurrence or rejection within 30 days after it receives a recommended order or adopts an order, whichever is earlier. An adopted order shall be deemed issued and constitute a final order upon the concurrence of the director.

(vi) If the director or his designee refuses to concur in an adopted order of the commission or its designee, the director or his designee shall return the order to the commission or its designee with the reasons set forth in writing for the nonconcurrence therein. The commission or its designee shall reconsider and resubmit an adopted order, whether or not modified, within 30 days of the date of the initial or subsequent return, provided that unless the director or his designee and the commission or its designee agree to an extension, any final order must be issued within 90 days of the date of the initial recommended order, or the adjudicative proceeding shall be dismissed. Provided the time frames in this subsection are followed, this subsection shall not preclude an informal resolution such as an executive session of the commission or its designee and the director or his designee to resolve the reasons for the director's refusal to concur in an adopted order.

(vii) The record of the adjudicative proceeding shall include recommended orders, adopted orders, refusals to concur in adopted orders, and final orders.

(viii) The final order issued by the commission and concurred in by the director may be appealed by filing a request for agency review with the executive director or his designee within the department.

(ix) The content of all orders shall comply with the requirements of Subsection 63-46b-5(1)(i) and Sections 63-46b-10 and 63-46b-11.

(b) Director. Unless otherwise specified in writing by the commission, the director is designated as the presiding officer for conducting informal adjudicative proceedings specified in R156-46b-202(2)(b).

(c) Administrative Law Judge. Unless otherwise specified in writing by the commission, the department administrative law judge is designated as the presiding officer to conduct formal adjudicative proceedings before the commission and its advisory boards, as specified in Subsection 58-1-109(2).

(d) Bureau Manager. Unless otherwise specified in writing by the commission, the responsible bureau manager is designated as the presiding officer for conducting:

(i) formal adjudicative proceedings specified in Subsections R156-46b-201(1)(a) through (c), provided that any evidentiary hearing requested shall be conducted by the appropriate board or commission who shall be designated as the presiding officer to act as the fact finder at any evidentiary hearing and to adopt orders as set forth in these rules; and

(ii) informal adjudicative proceedings specified in Subsections R156-46b-202(1)(a) through (c), (e), (i), and (o).

(iii) At the direction of a bureau manager, a licensing technician may sign an informal order in the name of the licensing technician provided the wording of the order has been approved in advance by the bureau manager and provided the caption "FOR THE BUREAU MANAGER" immediately precedes the licensing technician's signature.

(e) Plumbers Licensing Board. Except as set forth in Subsection (c) or as otherwise specified in writing by the commission, the Plumbers Licensing Board is designated as the presiding officer to serve as the fact finder and to issue recommended orders to the commission in formal evidentiary hearings associated with adjudicative proceedings involving persons licensed as or required to be licensed as plumbers.

(f) Electricians Licensing Board. Except as set forth in Subsection (c) or as otherwise specified in writing by the commission, the Electricians Licensing Board is designated as the presiding officer to serve as the fact finder and to issue recommended orders to the commission in formal evidentiary hearings associated with adjudicative proceedings involving persons licensed as or required to be licensed as electricians.

(g) Alarm System Security and Licensing Board. Except as set forth in Subsection (c) or as otherwise specified in writing by the commission, the Alarm System Security and Licensing Board is designated as the presiding officer to serve as the fact finder and to issue recommended orders to the commission in formal evidentiary hearings associated with adjudicative proceedings involving persons licensed as or required to be licensed as alarm companies or agents.

R156-1-110. Issuance of Investigative Subpoenas.

(1) All requests for subpoenas in conjunction with a division investigation made pursuant to Subsection 58-1-106(1)(c), shall be made in writing to the investigative subpoena authority and shall be accompanied by an original of the proposed subpoena.

(a) Requests to the investigative subpoena authority shall contain adequate information to enable the subpoena authority to make a finding of sufficient need, including: the factual basis for the request, the relevance and necessity of the particular person, evidence, documents, etc., to the investigation, and an explanation why the subpoena is directed to the particular person upon whom it is to be served.

(b) Approved subpoenas shall be issued under the seal of the division and the signature of the subpoena authority.

(2) The investigative subpoena authority may quash or modify an investigative subpoena if it is shown to be unreasonable or oppressive.

R156-1-205. Peer or Advisory Committees - Executive Director to Appoint - Terms of Office - Vacancies in Office - Removal from Office - Quorum Requirements - Appointment of Chairman - Division to Provide Secretary - Compliance with Open and Public Meetings Act - Compliance with Utah Administrative Procedures Act - No Provision for Per Diem and Expenses.

(1) The executive director shall appoint the members of peer or advisory committees established under Title 58 or Title R156.

(2) Except for ad hoc committees whose members shall be appointed on a case-by-case basis, the term of office of peer or advisory committee members shall be for four years. The executive director shall, at the time of appointment or reappointment, adjust the length of terms to ensure that the terms of committee members are staggered so that approximately half of the peer or advisory committee is appointed every two years.

(3) No peer or advisory committee member may serve more than two full terms, and no member who ceases to serve may again serve on the peer or advisory committee until after the expiration of two years from the date of cessation of service.

(4) If a vacancy on a peer or advisory committee occurs, the executive director shall appoint a replacement to fill the unexpired term. After filling the unexpired term, the replacement may be appointed for only one additional full term.

(5) If a peer or advisory committee member fails or refuses to fulfill the responsibilities and duties of a peer or advisory committee member, including the attendance at peer committee meetings, the executive director may remove the peer or advisory committee member and replace the member in

accordance with this section. After filling the unexpired term, the replacement may be appointed for only one additional full term.

(6) Committee meetings shall only be convened with the approval of the appropriate board and the concurrence of the division.

(7) Unless otherwise approved by the division, peer or advisory committee meetings shall be held in the building occupied by the division.

(8) A majority of the peer or advisory committee members shall constitute a quorum and may act in behalf of the peer or advisory committee.

(9) Peer or advisory committees shall annually designate one of their members to serve as peer or advisory committee chairman. The division shall provide a division employee to act as committee secretary to take minutes of committee meetings and to prepare committee correspondence.

(10) Peer or advisory committees shall comply with the procedures and requirements of Title 52, Chapter 4, Open and Public Meetings, in their meetings.

(11) Peer or advisory committees shall comply with the procedures and requirements of Title 63, Chapter 46b, Administrative Procedures Act, in their adjudicative proceedings.

(12) Peer or advisory committee members shall perform their duties and responsibilities as public service and shall not receive a per diem allowance, or traveling or accommodations expenses incurred in peer or advisory committees business, except as otherwise provided in Title 58 or Title R156.

R156-1-206. Emergency Adjudicative Proceeding Review Committees - Appointment - Terms - Vacancies - Removal - Quorum - Chairman and Secretary - Open and Public Meetings Act - Utah Administrative Procedures Act - Per Diem and Expenses.

(1) The chairman of the board for the profession of the person against whom an action is proposed may appoint the members of emergency review committees on a case-by-case or period-of-time basis.

(2) With the exception of the appointment and removal of members and filling of vacancies by the chairman of a board, emergency review committees, committees shall serve in accordance with Subsections R156-1-205(7), and (9) through (12).

R156-1-301. Application for Licensure - Filing Date - Applicable Requirements for Licensure - Issuance Date.

(1) The filing date for an application for licensure shall be the postmark date of the application or the date the application is received and date stamped by the division, whichever is earlier.

(2) Except as otherwise provided by statute, rule or order, the requirements for licensure applicable to an application for licensure shall be the requirements in effect on the filing date of the application.

(3) The issuance date for a license issued to an applicant for licensure shall be as follows:

(a) the date the approval is input into the division's electronic licensure database for applications submitted and processed manually; or

(b) the date printed on the verification of renewal certificate for renewal applications submitted and processed electronically via the division's Internet Renewal System.

R156-1-302. Consideration of Good Moral Character, Unlawful Conduct, Unprofessional Conduct, or Other Mental or Physical Condition.

Pursuant to the provisions of Subsection 58-1-401(1) and (2), if an applicant or licensee has failed to demonstrate good moral character, has been involved in unlawful conduct, has been involved in unprofessional conduct, or has any other mental or physical condition which conduct or condition, when considered with the duties and responsibilities of the license held or to be held, demonstrates a threat or potential threat to the public health, safety or welfare, the Division may consider various relevant factors in determining what action to take regarding licensure including the following:

(1) aggravating circumstances, as defined in Subsection R156-1-102(2);

(2) mitigating circumstances, as defined in Subsection R156-1-102(17);

(3) the degree of risk to the public health, safety or welfare;

(4) the degree of risk that a conduct will be repeated;

(5) the degree of risk that a condition will continue;

(6) the magnitude of the conduct or condition as it relates to the harm or potential harm;

(7) the length of time since the last conduct or condition has occurred;

(8) the current criminal probationary or parole status of the applicant or licensee;

(9) the current administrative status of the applicant or licensee;

(10) results of previously submitted applications, for any regulated profession or occupation;

(11) results from any action, taken by any professional licensing agency, criminal or administrative agency, employer, practice monitoring group, entity or association;

(12) evidence presented indicating that restricting or monitoring an individual's practice, conditions or conduct can protect the public health, safety or welfare;

(13) psychological evaluations; or

(14) any other information the Division or the board reasonably believes may assist in evaluating the degree of threat or potential threat to the public health, safety or welfare.

R156-1-305. Inactive Licensure.

(1) In accordance with Section 58-1-305, except as provided in Subsection (2), a licensee may not apply for inactive licensure status.

(2) The following licenses issued under Title 58 that are active in good standing may be placed on inactive licensure status:

(a) advanced practice registered nurse;
(b) audiologist;
(c) certified nurse midwife;
(d) certified public accountant emeritus;
(e) certified registered nurse anesthetist;
(f) certified court reporter;
(g) certified social worker;
(h) chiropractic physician;
(i) clinical social worker;
(j) contractor;
(k) deception detection examiner;
(l) deception detection intern;
(m) dental hygienist;
(n) dentist;
(o) direct-entry midwife;
(p) genetic counselor;
(q) health facility administrator;
(r) hearing instrument specialist;
(s) licensed substance abuse counselor;
(t) marriage and family therapist;
(u) naturopath/naturopathic physician;
(v) optometrist;
(w) osteopathic physician and surgeon;
(x) pharmacist;
(y) pharmacy technician;

(z) physician assistant;
(aa) physician and surgeon;
(bb) podiatric physician;
(cc) private probation provider;
(dd) professional counselor;
(ee) psychologist;
(ff) radiology practical technician;
(gg) radiology technologist;
(hh) security personnel;
(ii) speech-language pathologist; and
(jj) veterinarian.

(3) Applicants for inactive licensure shall apply to the division in writing upon forms available from the division. Each completed application shall contain documentation of requirements for inactive licensure, shall be verified by the applicant, and shall be accompanied by the appropriate fee.

(4) If all requirements are met for inactive licensure, the division shall place the license on inactive status.

(5) A license may remain on inactive status indefinitely except as otherwise provided in Title 58 or rules which implement Title 58.

(6) An inactive license may be activated by requesting activation in writing upon forms available from the division. Unless otherwise provided in Title 58 or rules which implement Title 58, each reactivation application shall contain documentation that the applicant meets current renewal requirements, shall be verified by the applicant, and shall be accompanied by the appropriate fee.

(7) An inactive licensee whose license is activated during the last four months of a renewal cycle shall, upon payment of the appropriate fees, be licensed for a full renewal cycle plus the period of time remaining until the impending renewal date, rather than being required to immediately renew their activated license.

R156-1-308a. Renewal Dates.

(1) The following standard two-year renewal cycle renewal dates are established by license classification in accordance with the Subsection 58-1-308(1):

TABLE
RENEWAL DATES

(1)	Acupuncturist	May 31 even years
(2)	Advanced Practice Registered Nurse	January 31 even years
(3)	Alternate Dispute Resolution Provdr	September 30 even years
(4)	Architect	May 31 even years
(5)	Athlete Agent	September 30 even years
(6)	Athletic Trainer	May 31 odd years
(7)	Audiologist	May 31 odd years
(8)	Building Inspector	November 30 odd years
(9)	Burglar Alarm Security	November 30 even years
(10)	C.P.A. Firm	September 30 even years
(11)	Certified Court Reporter	May 31 even years
(12)	Certified Dietitian	September 30 even years
(13)	Certified Nurse Midwife	January 31 even years
(14)	Certified Public Accountant	September 30 even years
(15)	Certified Registered Nurse Anesthetist	January 31 even years
(16)	Certified Social Worker	September 30 even years
(17)	Chiropractic Physician	May 31 even years
(18)	Clinical Social Worker	September 30 even years
(19)	Construction Trades Instructor	November 30 odd years
(20)	Contractor	November 30 odd years
(21)	Controlled Substance Precursor Distributor	May 31 odd years
(22)	Controlled Substance Precursor Purchaser	May 31 odd years
(23)	Controlled Substance Handler	May 31 odd years
(24)	Cosmetologist/Barber	September 30 odd years
(25)	Cosmetology/Barber School	September 30 odd years
(26)	Deception Detection	November 30 even years
(27)	Dental Hygienist	May 31 even years
(28)	Dentist	May 31 even years
(29)	Direct-entry Midwife	September 30 odd years
(30)	Electrician Apprentice, Journeyman, Master, Residential Journeyman, Residential Master	November 30 even years
(31)	Electrologist	September 30 odd years
(32)	Electrology School	September 30 odd years
(33)	Environmental Health Scientist	May 31 odd years
(34)	Esthetician	September 30 odd years
(35)	Esthetics School	September 30 odd years
(36)	Factory Built Housing Dealer	September 30 even years
(37)	Funeral Service Director	May 31 even years
(38)	Funeral Service Establishment	May 31 even years
(39)	Genetic Counselor	September 30 even years
(40)	Health Facility Administrator	May 31 odd years
(41)	Hearing Instrument Specialist	September 30 even years
(42)	Landscape Architect	May 31 even years
(43)	Licensed Practical Nurse	January 31 even years
(44)	Licensed Substance Abuse Counselor	May 31 odd years
(45)	Marriage and Family Therapist	September 30 even years
(46)	Massage Apprentice, Therapist	May 31 odd years
(47)	Master Esthetician	September 30 odd years
(48)	Medication Aide Certified	March 31 odd years
(49)	Nail Technologist	September 30 odd years
(50)	Nail Technology School	September 30 odd years
(51)	Naturopath/Naturopathic Physician	May 31 even years
(52)	Occupational Therapist	May 31 odd years
(53)	Occupational Therapy Assistant	May 31 odd years
(54)	Optometrist	September 30 even years
(55)	Osteopathic Physician and Surgeon	May 31 even years
(56)	Pharmacy (Class A-B-C-D-E)	September 30 odd years
(57)	Pharmacist	September 30 odd years
(58)	Pharmacy Technician	September 30 odd years
(59)	Physical Therapist	May 31 odd years
(60)	Physician Assistant	May 31 even years
(61)	Physician and Surgeon	January 31 even years
(62)	Plumber Apprentice, Journeyman, Residential Apprentice, Residential Journeyman	November 30 even years
(63)	Podiatric Physician	September 30 even years
(64)	Pre Need Funeral Arrangement Provider	May 31 even years
(65)	Pre Need Funeral Arrangement Sales Agent	May 31 even years
(66)	Private Probation Provider	May 31 odd years
(67)	Professional Counselor	September 30 even years
(68)	Professional Engineer	March 31 odd years
(69)	Professional Geologist	March 31 odd years
(70)	Professional Land Surveyor	March 31 odd years
(71)	Professional Structural Engineer	March 31 odd years
(72)	Psychologist	September 30 even years
(73)	Radiology Practical Technician	May 31 odd years
(74)	Radiology Technologist	May 31 odd years
(75)	Recreational Therapy Technician, Specialist, Master Specialist	May 31 odd years
(76)	Registered Nurse	January 31 odd years
(77)	Respiratory Care Practitioner	September 30 even years
(78)	Security Personnel	November 30 even years
(79)	Social Service Worker	September 30 even years
(80)	Speech-Language Pathologist	May 31 odd years
(81)	Veterinarian	September 30 even years

(2) The following non-standard renewal terms and renewal or extension cycles are established by license classification in accordance with Subsection 58-1-308(1) and in accordance with specific requirements of the license:

(a) Certified Marriage and Family Intern licenses shall be issued for a three year term and may be extended if the licensee presents satisfactory evidence to the division and the board that reasonable progress is being made toward passing the qualifying examinations or is otherwise on a course reasonably expected to lead to licensure; but the period of the extension may not exceed two years past the date the minimum supervised experience requirement has been completed.

(b) Certified Professional Counselor Intern licenses shall

be issued for a three year term and may be extended if the licensee presents satisfactory evidence to the division and the board that reasonable progress is being made toward passing the qualifying examinations or is otherwise on a course reasonably expected to lead to licensure; but the period of the extension may not exceed two years past the date the minimum supervised experience requirement has been completed.

(c) Certified Social Worker Intern licenses shall be issued for a period of six months or until the examination is passed whichever occurs first. An intern license may be extended if the licensee presents satisfactory evidence to the Division and the board that reasonable progress is being made toward passing the qualifying examinations or is otherwise on a course reasonably expected to lead to licensure; but the period of the extension may not exceed two years past the date the minimum supervised experience requirement has been completed.

(d) Funeral Service Apprentice licenses shall be issued for a two year term and may be extended for an additional two year term if the licensee presents satisfactory evidence to the division and the board that reasonable progress is being made toward passing the qualifying examinations or is otherwise on a course reasonably expected to lead to licensure.

(e) Professional Employer Organization registrations expire every year on September 30.

(f) Psychology Resident licenses shall be issued for a two year term and may be extended if the licensee presents satisfactory evidence to the division and the board that reasonable progress is being made toward passing the qualifying examinations or is otherwise on a course reasonably expected to lead to licensure; but the period of the extension may not exceed two years past the date the minimum supervised experience requirement has been completed.

(g) Hearing Instrument Intern licenses shall be issued for a three year term and may be extended if the licensee presents satisfactory evidence to the Division and the Board that reasonable progress is being made toward passing the qualifying examination, but a circumstance arose beyond the control of the licensee, to prevent the completion of the examination process.

R156-1-308b. Renewal Periods - Adjustment of Renewal Fees for an Extended or Shortened Renewal Period.

(1) Except as otherwise provided by statute or as required to establish or reestablish a renewal period, each renewal period shall be for a period of two years.

(2) The renewal fee for a renewal period which is extended or shortened by more than one month to establish or reestablish a renewal period shall increased or decreased proportionately.

R156-1-308c. Renewal of Licensure Procedures.

The procedures for renewal of licensure shall be as follows:

(1) The division shall mail a renewal notice to each licensee at least 60 days prior to the expiration date shown on the licensee's license. The notice shall include directions for the licensee to renew the license via the Division's website.

(2) Renewal notices shall be sent by letter deposited in the post office with postage prepaid, addressed to the last address shown on the division's automated license system. Such mailing shall constitute legal notice. It shall be the duty and responsibility of each licensee to maintain a current address with the division.

(3) Renewal notices shall specify the renewal requirements and require that each licensee document or certify that the licensee meets the renewal requirements.

(4) Renewal notices shall advise each licensee that a license that is not renewed prior to the expiration date shown on the license automatically expires and that any continued practice without a license constitutes a criminal offense under Subsection 58-1-501(1)(a).

(5) Licensees licensed during the last four months of a renewal cycle shall be licensed for a full renewal cycle plus the period of time remaining until the impending renewal date, rather than being required to immediately renew their license.

R156-1-308d. Waiver of Continuing Education Requirements - Renewal Requirements.

(1)(a) In accordance with Subsection 58-1-203(1)(g), a licensee may request a waiver of any continuing education requirement established under this title or an extension of time to complete any requirement on the basis that the licensee was unable to complete the requirement due to a medical or related condition, humanitarian or ecclesiastical services, extended presence in a geographical area where continuing education is not available, etc.

(b) A request must be submitted no later than the deadline for completing any continuing education requirement.

(c) A licensee submitting a request has the burden of proof and must document the reason for the request to the satisfaction of the Division.

(d) A request shall include the beginning and ending dates during which the licensee was unable to complete the continuing education requirement and a detailed explanation of the reason why. The explanation shall include the extent and duration of the impediment, extent to which the licensee continued to be engaged in practice of his profession, the nature of the medical condition, the location and nature of the humanitarian services, the geographical area where continuing education is not available, etc.

(e) The Division may require that a specified number of continuing education hours, courses, or both, be obtained prior to reentering the practice of the profession or within a specified period of time after reentering the practice of the profession, as recommended by the appropriate board, in order to assure competent practice.

(f) While a licensee may receive a waiver from meeting the minimum continuing education requirements, the licensee shall not be exempted from the requirements of Subsection 58-1-501(2)(i), which requires that the licensee provide services within the competency, abilities and education of the licensee. If a licensee cannot competently provide services, the waiver of meeting the continuing education requirements may be conditioned upon the licensee limiting practice to areas in which the licensee has the required competency, abilities and education.

R156-1-308e. Automatic Expiration of Licensure Upon Dissolution of Licensee.

(1) A license that automatically expires prior to the expiration date shown on the license due to the dissolution of the licensee's registration with the Division of Corporations, with the registration thereafter being retroactively reinstated pursuant to Section 16-10a-1422, shall:

(a) upon written application for reinstatement of licensure submitted prior to the expiration date shown on the license, be retroactively reinstated to the date of expiration of licensure; and

(b) upon written application for reinstatement submitted after the expiration date shown on the current license, be reinstated on the effective date of the approval of the application for reinstatement, rather than relating back retroactively to the date of expiration of licensure.

R156-1-308f. Denial of Renewal of Licensure - Classification of Proceedings - Conditional Renewal of Licensure During Adjudicative Proceedings - Conditional Initial, Renewal, or Reinstatement Licensure During Audit or Investigation.

(1) Denial of renewal of licensure shall be classified as a formal adjudicative proceeding under Rule R156-46b.

(2) When a renewal application is denied and the applicant

concerned requests a hearing to challenge the division's action as permitted by Subsection 63-46b-3(3)(d)(ii), unless the requested hearing is convened and a final order is issued prior to the expiration date shown on the applicant's current license, the division shall conditionally renew the applicant's license during the pendency of the adjudicative proceeding as permitted by Subsection 58-1-106(1)(h).

(3)(a) When an initial, renewal or reinstatement applicant under Subsections 58-1-301(2) through (3) or 58-1-308(5) or (6)(b) is selected for audit or is under investigation, the division may conditionally issue an initial license to an applicant for initial licensure, or renew or reinstate the license of an applicant pending the completion of the audit or investigation.

(b) The undetermined completion of a referenced audit or investigation rather than the established expiration date shall be indicated as the expiration date of a conditionally issued, renewed, or reinstated license.

(c) A conditional issuance, renewal, or reinstatement shall not constitute an adverse licensure action.

(d) Upon completion of the audit or investigation, the division shall notify the initial license, renewal, or reinstatement applicant whether the applicant's license is unconditionally issued, renewed, reinstated, denied, or partially denied or reinstated.

(e) A notice of unconditional denial or partial denial of licensure to an applicant the division conditionally licensed, renewed, or reinstated shall include the following:

(i) that the applicant's unconditional initial issuance, renewal, or reinstatement of licensure is denied or partially denied and the basis for such action;

(ii) the division's file or other reference number of the audit or investigation;

(iii) that the denial or partial denial of unconditional initial licensure, renewal, or reinstatement of licensure is subject to review and a description of how and when such review may be requested;

(iv) that the applicant's conditional license automatically will or did expire on the expiration date shown on the conditional license, and that the applicant will not be issued, renewed, or reinstated unless or until the applicant timely requests review; and

(v) that if the applicant timely requests review, the applicant's conditionally issued, renewed, or reinstated license does not expire until an order is issued unconditionally issuing, renewing, reinstating, denying, or partially denying the initial issuance, renewal, or reinstatement of the applicant's license.

R156-1-308g. Reinstatement of Licensure which was Active and in Good Standing at the Time of Expiration of Licensure - Requirements.

The following requirements shall apply to reinstatement of licensure which was active and in good standing at the time of expiration of licensure:

(1) In accordance with Subsection 58-1-308(5), if an application for reinstatement is received by the division between the date of the expiration of the license and 31 days after the date of the expiration of the license, the applicant shall:

(a) submit a completed renewal form as furnished by the division demonstrating compliance with requirements and/or conditions of license renewal; and

(b) pay the established license renewal fee and a late fee.

(2) In accordance with Subsection 58-1-308(5), if an application for reinstatement is received by the division between 31 days after the expiration of the license and two years after the date of the expiration of the license, the applicant shall:

(a) submit a completed renewal form as furnished by the division demonstrating compliance with requirements and/or conditions of license renewal; and

(b) pay the established license renewal fee and reinstatement fee.

(3) In accordance with Subsection 58-1-308(6)(a), if an application for reinstatement is received by the division more than two years after the date the license expired and the applicant has not been active in the licensed occupation or profession while in the full-time employ of the United States government or under license to practice that occupation or profession in any other state or territory of the United States during the time the license was expired, the applicant shall:

(a) submit an application for licensure complete with all supporting documents as is required of an individual making an initial application for license demonstrating the applicant meets all current qualifications for licensure and compliance with requirements and/or conditions of license reinstatement;

(b) provide information requested by the division and board to clearly demonstrate the applicant is currently competent to engage in the occupation or profession for which reinstatement of licensure is requested;

(c) if the applicant has not been engaged in unauthorized practice of the applicant's occupation or profession following the expiration of the applicant's license, pay the established license fee for a new applicant for licensure and the reinstatement fee; and

(d) if the applicant has been engaged in unauthorized practice of the applicant's occupation or profession following the expiration of the applicant's license, pay the current license renewal fee multiplied by the number of renewal periods for which the license renewal fee has not been paid since the time of expiration of license, plus a reinstatement fee.

(4) In accordance with Subsection 58-1-308(6)(b), if an application for reinstatement is received by the division more than two years after the date the license expired but the applicant has been active in the licensed occupation or profession while in the full-time employ of the United States government or under license to practice that occupation or profession in any other state or territory of the United States shall:

(a) provide documentation of prior licensure in the State of Utah;

(b) provide documentation that the applicant has continuously, since the expiration of the applicant's license in Utah, been active in the licensed occupation or profession while in the full-time employ of the United States government or under license to practice that occupation or profession in any other state or territory of the United States;

(c) provide documentation that the applicant has completed or is in compliance with any renewal qualifications;

(d) provide documentation that the applicant's application was submitted within six months after reestablishing domicile within Utah or terminating full-time government service; and

(e) pay the established license renewal fee and the reinstatement fee.

R156-1-308h. Reinstatement of Restricted, Suspended, or Probationary Licensure During Term of Restriction, Suspension, or Probation - Requirements.

(1) Reinstatement of restricted, suspended, or probationary licensure during the term of limitation, suspension, or probation shall be in accordance with the disciplinary order which imposed the discipline.

(2) Unless otherwise specified in a disciplinary order imposing restriction, suspension, or probation of licensure, the disciplined licensee may, at reasonable intervals during the term of the disciplinary order, petition for reinstatement of licensure.

(3) Petitions for reinstatement of licensure during the term of a disciplinary order imposing restriction, suspension, or probation, shall be treated as a request to modify the terms of the disciplinary order, not as an application for licensure.

R156-1-308i. Reinstatement of Restricted, Suspended, or Probationary Licensure After the Specified Term of Suspension of the License or After the Expiration of Licensure in a Restricted or Probationary Status - Requirements.

Unless otherwise provided by a disciplinary order, an applicant who applies for reinstatement of a license after the specified term of suspension of the license or after the expiration of the license in a restricted or probationary status shall:

(1) submit an application for licensure complete with all supporting documents as is required of an individual making an initial application for license demonstrating the applicant meets all current qualifications for licensure and compliance with requirements and conditions of license reinstatement;

(2) pay the established license renewal fee and the reinstatement fee;

(3) provide information requested by the division and board to clearly demonstrate the applicant is currently competent to be reinstated to engage in the occupation or profession for which the applicant was suspended, restricted, or placed on probation; and

(4) pay any fines or citations owes to the Division prior to the expiration of license.

R156-1-308j. Relicensure Following Revocation of Licensure - Requirements.

An applicant for relicensure following revocation of licensure shall:

(1) submit an application for licensure complete with all supporting documents as is required of an individual making an initial application for license demonstrating the applicant meets all current qualifications for licensure and compliance with requirements and/or conditions of license reinstatement;

(2) pay the established license fee for a new applicant for licensure; and

(3) provide information requested by the division and board to clearly demonstrate the applicant is currently competent to be relicensed to engage in the occupation or profession for which the applicant was revoked.

R156-1-308k. Relicensure Following Surrender of Licensure - Requirements.

The following requirements shall apply to relicensure applications following the surrender of licensure:

(1) An applicant who surrendered a license that was active and in good standing at the time it was surrendered shall meet the requirements for licensure listed in Section R156-1-308.

(2) An applicant who surrendered a license while the license was active but not in good standing as evidenced by the written agreement supporting the surrender of license shall:

(a) submit an application for licensure complete with all supporting documents as is required of an individual making an initial application for license demonstrating the applicant meets all current qualifications for licensure and compliance with requirements and/or conditions of license reinstatement;

(b) pay the established license fee for a new applicant for licensure;

(c) provide information requested by the division and board to clearly demonstrate the applicant is currently competent to be relicensed to engage in the occupation or profession for which the applicant was surrendered;

(d) pay any fines or citations owed to the Division prior to the surrender of license.

R156-1-308l. Reinstatement of Licensure and Relicensure - Term of Licensure.

Except as otherwise governed by the terms of an order issued by the division, a license issued to an applicant for reinstatement or relicensure issued during the last four months of a renewal cycle shall, upon payment of the appropriate fees, be issued for a full renewal cycle plus the period of time remaining until the impending renewal date, rather than requiring the licensee to immediately renew their reinstated or relicensed license.

R156-1-310. Cheating on Examinations.

(1) Policy.

The passing of an examination, when required as a condition of obtaining or maintaining a license issued by the division, is considered to be a critical indicator that an applicant or licensee meets the minimum qualifications for licensure. Failure to pass an examination is considered to be evidence that an applicant or licensee does not meet the minimum qualifications for licensure. Accordingly, the accuracy of the examination result as a measure of an applicant's or licensee's competency must be assured. Cheating by an applicant or licensee on any examination required as a condition of obtaining a license or maintaining a license shall be considered unprofessional conduct and shall result in imposition of an appropriate penalty against the applicant or licensee.

(2) Cheating Defined.

Cheating is defined as the use of any means or instrumentality by or for the benefit of an examinee to alter the results of an examination in any way to cause the examination results to inaccurately represent the competency of an examinee with respect to the knowledge or skills about which they are examined. Cheating includes:

(a) communication between examinees inside of the examination room or facility during the course of the examination;

(b) communication about the examination with anyone outside of the examination room or facility during the course of the examination;

(c) copying another examinee's answers or looking at another examinee's answers while an examination is in progress;

(d) permitting anyone to copy answers to the examination;

(e) substitution by an applicant or licensee or by others for the benefit of an applicant or licensee of another person as the examinee in place of the applicant or licensee;

(f) use by an applicant or licensee of any written material, audio material, video material or any other mechanism not specifically authorized during the examination for the purpose of assisting an examinee in the examination;

(g) obtaining, using, buying, selling, possession of or having access to a copy of the examination prior to administration of the examination.

(3) Action Upon Detection of Cheating.

(a) The person responsible for administration of an examination, upon evidence that an examinee is or has been cheating on an examination shall notify the division of the circumstances in detail and the identity of the examinees involved with an assessment of the degree of involvement of each examinee;

(b) If cheating is detected prior to commencement of the examination, the examinee may be denied the privilege of taking the examination; or if permitted to take the examination, the examinee shall be notified of the evidence of cheating and shall be informed that the division may consider the examination to have been failed by the applicant or licensee because of the cheating; or

(c) If cheating is detected during the examination, the examinee may be requested to leave the examination facility and in that case the examination results shall be the same as failure of the examination; however, if the person responsible for administration of the examination determines the cheating detected has not yet compromised the integrity of the examination, such steps as are necessary to prevent further cheating shall be taken and the examinee may be permitted to

continue with the examination.

(d) If cheating is detected after the examination, the division shall make appropriate inquiry to determine the facts concerning the cheating and shall thereafter take appropriate action.

(e) Upon determination that an applicant has cheated on an examination, the applicant may be denied the privilege of retaking the examination for a reasonable period of time, and the division may deny the applicant a license and may establish conditions the applicant must meet to qualify for a license including the earliest date on which the division will again consider the applicant for licensure.

(4) Notification.

The division shall notify all proctors, test administrators and examinees of the rules concerning cheating.

R156-1-404a. Diversion Advisory Committees Created.

(1) There are created diversion advisory committees of at least three members for the professions regulated under Title 58. The diversion committees are not required to be impaneled by the director until the need for the diversion committee arises. Diversion committees may be appointed with representatives from like professions providing a multi-disciplinary committee.

(2) Committee members are appointed by and serve at the pleasure of the director.

(3) A majority of the diversion committee members shall constitute a quorum and may act on behalf of the diversion committee.

(4) Diversion committee members shall perform their duties and responsibilities as public service and shall not receive a per diem allowance, or traveling or accommodations expenses incurred in diversion committees business.

R156-1-404b. Diversion Committees Duties.

The duties of diversion committees shall include:

(1) reviewing the details of the information regarding licensees referred to the diversion committee for possible diversion, interviewing the licensees, and recommending to the director whether the licensees meet the qualifications for diversion and if so whether the licensees should be considered for diversion;

(2) recommending to the director terms and conditions to be included in diversion agreements;

(3) supervising compliance with all terms and conditions of diversion agreements;

(4) advising the director at the conclusion of a licensee's diversion program whether the licensee has completed the terms of the licensee's diversion agreement; and

(5) establishing and maintaining continuing quality review of the programs of professional associations and/or private organizations to which licensees approved for diversion may enroll for the purpose of education, rehabilitation or any other purpose agreed to in the terms of a diversion agreement.

R156-1-404c. Diversion - Eligible Offenses.

In accordance with Subsection 58-1-404(4), the unprofessional conduct which may be subject to diversion is set forth in Subsections 58-1-501(2)(e) and (f).

R156-1-404d. Diversion - Procedures.

(1) Diversion committees shall complete the duties described in Subsections R156-1-404b(1) and (2) no later than 60 days following the referral of a licensee to the diversion committee for possible diversion.

(2) The director shall accept or reject the diversion committee's recommendation no later than 30 days following receipt of the recommendation.

(3) If the director finds that a licensee meets the qualifications for diversion and should be diverted, the division shall prepare and serve upon the licensee a proposed diversion agreement. The licensee shall have a period of time determined by the diversion committee not to exceed 30 days from the service of the proposed diversion agreement to negotiate a final diversion agreement with the director. The final diversion agreement shall comply with Subsections 58-1-404.

(4) If a final diversion agreement is not reached with the director within 30 days from service of the proposed diversion agreement, the division shall pursue appropriate disciplinary action against the licensee in accordance with Section 58-1-108.

(5) In accordance with Subsection 58-1-404(5), a licensee may be represented, at the licensee's discretion and expense, by legal counsel during negotiations for diversion, at the time of execution of the diversion agreement and at any hearing before the director relating to a diversion program.

R156-1-404e. Diversion - Agreements for Rehabilitation, Education or Other Similar Services or Coordination of Services.

(1) The division may enter into agreements with professional or occupational organizations or associations, education institutions or organizations, testing agencies, health care facilities, health care practitioners, government agencies or other persons or organizations for the purpose of providing rehabilitation, education or any other services necessary to facilitate an effective completion of a diversion program for a licensee.

(2) The division may enter into agreements with impaired person programs to coordinate efforts in rehabilitating and educating impaired professionals.

(3) Agreements shall be in writing and shall set forth terms and conditions necessary to permit each party to properly fulfill its duties and obligations thereunder. Agreements shall address the circumstances and conditions under which information concerning the impaired licensee will be shared with the division.

(4) The cost of administering agreements and providing the services thereunder shall be borne by the licensee benefiting from the services. Fees paid by the licensee shall be reasonable and shall be in proportion to the value of the service provided. Payments of fees shall be a condition of completing the program of diversion.

(5) In selecting parties with whom the division shall enter agreements under this section, the division shall ensure the parties are competent to provide the required services. The division may limit the number of parties providing a particular service within the limits or demands for the service to permit the responsible diversion committee to conduct quality review of the programs given the committee's limited resources.

R156-1-502. Unprofessional Conduct.

"Unprofessional conduct" includes:

(1) surrendering licensure to any other licensing or regulatory authority having jurisdiction over the licensee or applicant in the same occupation or profession while an investigation or inquiry into allegations of unprofessional or unlawful conduct is in progress or after a charging document has been filed against the applicant or licensee alleging unprofessional or unlawful conduct;

(2) practicing a regulated occupation or profession in, through, or with a limited liability company which has omitted the words "limited company," "limited liability company," or the abbreviation "L.C." or "L.L.C." in the commercial use of the name of the limited liability company;

(3) practicing a regulated occupation or profession in, through, or with a limited partnership which has omitted the words "limited partnership," "limited," or the abbreviation "L.P." or "Ltd." in the commercial use of the name of the limited partnership;

(4) practicing a regulated occupation or profession in, through, or with a professional corporation which has omitted the words "professional corporation" or the abbreviation "P.C." in the commercial use of the name of the professional corporation;

(5) using a DBA (doing business as name) which has not been properly registered with the Division of Corporations and with the Division of Occupational and Professional Licensing; or

(6) failing, as a prescribing practitioner, to follow the "Model Policy for the Use of Controlled Substances for the Treatment of Pain", 2004, established by the Federation of State Medical Boards, which is hereby adopted and incorporated by reference.

R156-1-503. Reporting Disciplinary Action.

The division may report disciplinary action to other state or federal governmental entities, state and federal data banks, the media, or any other person who is entitled to such information under the Government Records Access and Management Act.

R156-1-601. Online Assessment, Diagnosis and Prescribing Protocols.

(1) In accordance with Subsection 58-1-501(4), a person licensed to prescribe under this title may prescribe legend drugs to a person located in this state following an online assessment and diagnosis in accordance with the following conditions:

(a) the prescribing practitioner is licensed in good standing in this state;

(b) an assessment and diagnosis is based upon a comprehensive health history and an assessment tool that requires the patient to provide answers to all the required questions and does not rely upon default answers, such as a branching questionnaire;

(c) only includes legend drugs and may not include controlled substances;

(d) the practice is authorized by these rules and a written agreement signed by the Division and the practitioner and approved by a panel comprised of three board members from the Physicians Licensing Board or the Osteopathic Physician and Surgeon's Licensing Board and three members from the Utah State Board of Pharmacy. The written agreement shall include:

(i) the specific name of the drug or drugs approved to be prescribed;

(ii) the policies and procedures that address patient confidentiality;

(iii) a method for electronic communication by the physician and patient;

(iv) a mechanism for the Division to be able to conduct audits of the website and records to ensure an assessment and diagnosis has been made prior to prescribing any medications; and

(v) a mechanism for the physician to have ready access to all patients' records.

KEY: diversion programs, licensing, occupational licensing
June 19, 2006 58-1-106(1)(a)
Notice of Continuation March 1, 2007 58-1-308
58-1-501(4)

R156. Commerce, Occupational and Professional Licensing.
R156-9. Funeral Service Licensing Act Rules.
R156-9-101. Short title.

These rules shall be known as the "Funeral Service Licensing Act Rules".

R156-9-102. Definitions.

In addition to the definitions in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 9, as defined or used in these rules:

(1) "Contract" means a guaranteed preneed funeral arrangement contract.

(2) "Contract seller" means the licensed preneed funeral arrangement provider.

(3) "Guaranteed product contract" means a contract wherein goods or services are selected which will be provided at the time of need for the consideration specified in the contract regardless of the market price at the time of need.

(4) "Recipient of goods and services" is synonymous with "beneficiary" as defined in Subsection 58-9-102(1), and is used herein to avoid confusion with various common meanings of the term "beneficiary".

(5) "Unprofessional conduct" as defined in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 9, is further defined in accordance with Subsection 58-1-203(5) in Section R156-9-501.

R156-9-103. Authority - Purpose.

These rules are adopted by the division under the authority of Subsection 58-1-106 (1) to enable the division to administer Title 58, Chapter 9.

R156-9-104. Organization - Relationship to Rule R156-1.

The organization of this rule and its relationship to Rule R156-1 is as described in Section R156-1-107.

R156-9-302a. Qualifications for Licensure - Examination Requirements.

In accordance with Subsections 58-1-203(7) and 58-1-301(3), the qualifications for licensure in Subsections 58-9-302(1)(g), 58-9-302(2)(e), 58-9-302(5)(e) and 58-9-306(2)(d) and (e) are defined, clarified, or established as follows:

(1) An applicant for licensure as a funeral service director shall be required to pass the funeral service examination of the Conference of Funeral Service Examining Board. The examination may be taken while the individual is enrolled in an approved funeral service school.

R156-9-303. Renewal Cycle - Procedures.

(1) In accordance with Subsection 58-1-308 (1), the renewal date for the two-year renewal cycle applicable to licenses under Title 58, Chapter 9 is established by rule in Section R156-1-308.

(2) Renewal procedures shall be in accordance with Section R156-1-308.

R156-9-304. Continuing Professional Education - Funeral Service Directors.

In accordance with Subsections 58-1-203(7) and 58-1-308(3)(b) and Section 58-9-304, the continuing education requirements for funeral service directors is defined, clarified or established as follows:

(1) Continuing professional education shall consist of 20 hours of qualified continuing professional education in each preceding two-year period of licensure or expiration of licensure.

(2) If a renewal period is shortened or extended to effect a change of renewal cycle or if an initial license is granted for a period of less than two years, the continuing professional education hours required for that period shall be increased or decreased accordingly as a pro rata amount of the requirements of a two-year period.

(3) The standards for qualified continuing professional education are:

(a) College classes, seminars, or workshops sponsored by professional associations in areas related to funeral service will generally qualify for continuing professional education (CPE) if the education contributes to the professional competence and knowledge of the funeral service director and if the program complies with the standards set forth under Subsection (b).

(b) CPE programs shall meet the following requirements:

(i) the course shall be formally organized and be primarily instructional;

(ii) the sponsor shall prepare an outline of the course which shall be retained for a minimum of four years following the presentation;

(iii) the sponsor shall list the hour rating of the course in the course outline. One hour of CPE shall be credited for each 50 minute period of instruction;

(iv) the sponsor shall record and keep an accurate record of course attendance including the date, place, and the name of the licensed funeral service directors attending the course; and

(v) the sponsor shall issue a certificate of completion listing the time, date, place, name of licensee, number of hours of CPE completed and the course title.

(c) Formal correspondence or other individual study programs which require registration, provide evidence of satisfactory completion including test results and meet all other requirements as specified in this section will qualify.

(d) Each semester hour of college credit shall equal 15 hours of CPE. A quarter hour shall equal ten hours of CPE.

(4) Upon written request from the licensee, the board may waive the requirement for CPE for a period of up to three years on the basis that the licensee will be engaged in activities or be subject to circumstances which prevent the licensee from meeting the requirements.

(5) The licensee is responsible to insure that the program will qualify for CPE. Each licensee shall keep an accurate record of CPE on forms supplied by the division. The records shall be maintained for a minimum of four years.

(6) The division in collaboration with the board shall perform random audits to determine if the licensee is in compliance with the CPE requirements. If audited, or upon request by the division, the licensee is responsible to submit documentation of compliance with CPE requirements.

R156-9-401. Facility/Staff Requirements.

(1) The funeral service establishment is responsible for the maintenance and safe operation of equipment used in funeral services and to insure that the facility is in compliance with the local or state health, fire and life safety codes. All mortuaries shall be kept and maintained in a clean and sanitary condition and all embalming tables, sinks, receptacles, instruments and other appliances used in embalming and cremation of dead human bodies shall be thoroughly cleansed and disinfected.

(2) The funeral service director is responsible to comply with the standards established by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration for the Federal Government and for the State of Utah.

(3) A funeral establishment or a number of funeral establishments under one management shall contain:

(a) a preparation room equipped with tile, cement, or composition floor, necessary drainage and ventilation. Every preparation room shall be provided with proper and convenient receptacles for refuse, bandages, cotton and other waste materials and supplies. All refuse, bandages, cotton, and other waste materials shall be destroyed in a sanitary manner, in accordance with health regulations.

(b) necessary instruments, supplies and proper protective clothing for the preparation and embalming of dead human

bodies for burial, transportation, or other disposition.

(4) The care and preparation of the body for burial or other disposition of all human dead bodies shall be strictly private. No one shall be allowed in the embalming room while a dead body is being embalmed, except the licensed embalmer, apprentice, staff, public officials in the discharge of their duties and upon request, members of the immediate family of the deceased.

R156-9-402. Duties and Responsibilities of a Funeral Service Director in Supervision of Funeral Service Apprentices, Preneed Funeral Arrangement Sales Agents and Unlicensed Staff.

The duties and responsibilities of a supervising funeral service director include:

(1) being professionally responsible for the acts and practices of the supervisee;

(2) be engaged in a relationship with the supervisee in which the supervisor is independent from control by the supervisee and in which the ability of the supervisor to supervise and direct the practice of the supervisee is not compromised;

(3) be available for advice, consultation, and direction consistent with the standards and ethics of the profession and the requirements suggested by the total circumstances including the supervisee's level of training;

(4) monitor the performance of the supervisee for compliance with laws, standards, and ethics applicable to the funeral service profession, including the Utah Vital Statistics Rules of the Utah Department of Health;

(5) submit appropriate documentation to the division with respect to all work completed by the funeral service apprentice evidencing the performance of the supervisee during the period of supervised training, including the supervisor's evaluation of the supervisee's competence in the practice of the funeral service profession. This report shall be submitted to the Division within 30 days after the supervisor-supervisee relationship is terminated or within 30 days after the supervisee has completed 2000 hours of supervised experience in a period exceeding one year and has performed 50 embalmings;

(6) supervise not more than one funeral service apprentice at any given time unless approved by the board and division;

(7) be physically present and directly supervise the first 50 embalmings completed by a funeral service apprentice;

(8) be responsible for and sign all preneed and at need funeral contracts sold by persons under supervision;

(9) assure each supervisee is appropriately licensed as a funeral service apprentice or preneed funeral arrangement sales agent prior to beginning the supervision;

(10) notify the division of beginning or ending of association or employment of a preneed sales agent with the licensed preneed provider within ten days. Notification shall be made on forms provided by the division; and

(11) assure that the supervision requirements are met as required in Section 58-9-307.

R156-9-403. Death Registration - Removal of Body - Transportation and Preservation of Dead Human Bodies.

(1) A funeral service director licensed in another state may enter the state of Utah for the purpose of transporting a dead human body to another state without being in violation of Title 58, Chapter 9. However, the person shall comply with the Utah Vital Statistics Rules of the Utah Department of Health and any other statute or rule regulated by the Utah Department of Health.

(2) All licensed funeral service directors, who release a dead human body to such persons, are responsible to insure that the out of state persons and their staff comply with the Utah Vital Statistics Rules of the Utah Department of Health.

R156-9-501. Unprofessional Conduct.

"Unprofessional conduct" as defined in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 9, is further defined in accordance with Subsection 58-1-203(5) to include:

(1) violating the ethical standards of the profession;

(2) failing to comply with laws and rules established by any local, state, federal or other authority regarding funeral services, preneed contracts, health, safety, sanitation, regarding funeral establishments or transportation or handling of dead human bodies, or disclosure requirements to purchasers or prospective purchasers of funeral services or preneed contract;

(3) failing to comply with any provision of the Title 58, Chapter 9, Funeral Service Licensing Act or these Funeral Service Licensing Act Rules;

(4) failing to comply with the disclosure requirements of the Federal Trade Commission;

(5) failing to accurately report and record information required by law to be reported on a death certificate;.

(6) solicitation or the direct or indirect offer to pay a commission for the procurement of dead human bodies;

(7) failing to comply with the Utah Vital Statistics Rules as promulgated by the Utah Department of Health;

(8) selling preneed funeral arrangements by a preneed funeral arrangement sales agent when the sales agent is not associated with or employed by a preneed funeral arrangement provider;

(9) selling a preneed funeral arrangement when the preneed funeral arrangement sales agent has not obtained approval to do so from the preneed funeral arrangement provider and the contract is not approved by the supervising funeral director;

(10) selling an insurance policy to fund a preneed funeral arrangement contract naming a preneed funeral arrangement provider as beneficiary, prior to executing the underlying preneed funeral arrangement contract;

(11) selling a preneed funeral arrangement without executing an approved preneed funeral arrangement contract within ten working days following the sale;

(12) failing to notify the Division of the beginning or ending of association or employment of a preneed funeral arrangement sales agent;

(13) exercising undue influence over a consumer thereby requiring or causing the consumer to purchase goods or services beyond those the consumer desires or needs;

(14) collecting or receiving money from the sale of an insurance policy funding a preneed funeral arrangement contract unless the person is collecting or receiving the money as a licensed insurance agent or broker;

(15) violating Section 31A-23-310, containing the fiduciary duties of a trustee with respect to money collected or received as a licensed insurance agent or broker;

(16) receiving a death benefit payment of life insurance proceeds beyond the provider's insurable interest in the recipient of goods and services specified in a preneed contract, unless the excess is promptly returned to the insurance company or paid to those entitled to the funds;

(17) converting a preneed funeral arrangement funded by money placed in trust to insurance except as provided by these rules;

(18) failing to provide guaranteed goods and services at time of need in accordance with the terms of a preneed funeral arrangement contract;

(19) retaining life insurance proceeds of a policy purchased to fund funeral arrangements but not accompanied by a preneed funeral arrangement contract, unless the licensee provides an equivalent value of funeral goods and services;

(20) failing to report known violations of governing law or rules to the Division and to appropriate law enforcement or other appropriate agencies; and

(21) failing to handle, remit or deposit funds received in

payment for a preneed funeral arrangement contract by placing the funds in trust or remitting the funds to an insurance carrier as is required by the contract terms and conditions and by all laws and rules regulating the sale of preneed funeral arrangements and insurance and annuity policies.

R156-9-604. Affiliation of Licensed Sales Agent with Licensed Provider.

(1) When a licensed sales agent enters association with a licensed provider and such association is not currently registered with the division under the provisions of Subsection 58-9-302(5)(f), or this subsection, the licensed provider shall file a notice of association with the division on forms provided by the division within ten days after commencement of association.

(2) The licensed provider shall provide the licensed sales agent with a copy of the notice filed with the division.

(3) If a notice of association is not filed by the licensed provider within ten days after association, the sales agent may not represent the licensed provider with respect to any preneed funeral arrangement until such notice is filed.

R156-9-605. Licensure of Persons Selling Preneed Funeral Arrangements to be Funded by Proceeds from Insurance or Annuity Policy.

(1) Any person who sells or represents that they will or intend to sell specific funeral goods or services, represents that goods or services will be provided by a specific funeral establishment, represents that specified amount of money will purchase defined funeral goods or services, or represents that payment for those goods or services to be provided at some future date shall be accomplished through the purchase of a life insurance policy or annuity policy, is engaged in the sale of a preneed funeral arrangement and is required to be licensed as a preneed funeral arrangement provider or sales agent.

(2) Any person who sells or represents that they will or intend to sell an insurance or annuity policy which will provide a certain benefit at time of death, represents that such benefit will be available to pay for funeral arrangements and no reference is made to specific funeral goods or services, to the cost of specific funeral goods or services, or to the services of a specific funeral service establishment, is not engaged in the sale of a preneed funeral arrangement and is not required to be licensed as a preneed funeral arrangement provider or sales agent.

(3) Nothing in this section shall be interpreted to affect or modify any requirement under state law regarding licensure of persons engaged in the sale of insurance or annuity policies.

R156-9-606. Preneed Funeral Arrangement Contracts Funded by Insurance or Annuity Policy.

(1) The beneficiary designation on any insurance or annuity policy sold to fund a preneed funeral arrangement contract shall be a contingent designation using such wording as "as their interests may appear under a funeral arrangement contract" with information identifying the funeral arrangement contract, or other substantially equivalent beneficiary designation language.

(2) Monies received by a licensee in payment for an insurance or annuity policy sold to fund a preneed funeral arrangement contract shall be handled in accordance with the contractual terms and conditions of the policy and the insurance laws applicable to the policy.

R156-9-607. Contract Forms - Division Model - Certification Required by Provider.

(1) To assist applicants for a provider's license and provider licensees meet the requirements of Section 58-9-701, the division shall publish a model guaranteed preneed funeral arrangement contract form which meets the requirements of Section 58-9-701.

(2) In accordance with the provisions of Subsection 58-9-701(1) a provider must submit to the division a copy of every preneed contract form it intends to market and receive approval of each contract form before the contract form may be used in marketing the licensee's preneed funeral arrangement plan under that contract form.

(3) If a proposed contract form is in substantially the same form as the model contract, the applicant or licensee requesting approval of the contract form may accompany the contract form with the provider's certification that the form is substantially the same as the model contract form. The certification shall contain a listing of each and every deviation of the proposed contract from the model contract.

(4) If a proposed contract form is substantially different from the model contract form, the applicant or licensee requesting approval of the contract form shall obtain an opinion from independent legal counsel representing that the contract form complies with the provisions of Section 58-9-701, and these rules. Such opinion shall be accompanied by an explanation of deviations between the proposed contract from the model contract.

(5) In accordance with the provisions of Subsection 58-9-701(2)(a), easy-to-read type size is hereby defined to be of a type size large enough to accommodate no more than six lines per vertical inch and no more than 15 characters per horizontal inch.

(6) While a preneed contract must be approved by the Division, it is not required that the contract contain a clause stating that the contract has been approved by the Division. However, if a preneed contract contains language indicating that the form has been approved by the Division, such language shall be immediately followed by the following sentences: "Please be aware that the Division's approval, only means that the contract meets minimum content requirements contained in the Utah Funeral Services Licensing Act and Rules. This approval does not constitute a finding that the contract meets the requirements of any other statute or any other legal requirement, does not constitute a review of the provider's financial ability to provide the goods and services at any future date and does not constitute a determination that purchasing a preneed contract is the best alternative for a person to plan for their funeral. Purchaser should consider seeking appropriate advise from qualified persons, such as an attorney or CPA before entering into any contract."

R156-9-608. Contract Notice Regarding Medicaid.

The following notice shall appear in all preneed contracts:

"Notice: Under Federal regulations, a Medicaid recipient whose preneed contract is revoked, canceled, or mutually rescinded may become ineligible for Medicaid benefits. Before permitting or causing your preneed agreement to be revoked, canceled or rescinded, you should seek the advice of an attorney or a Medicaid representative."

R156-9-609. Retention of Completed or Terminated Contracts.

Contracts shall be maintained for a period of five years after the contracts have been serviced and obligations of the provider have been completed, or after the contracts have been otherwise terminated. The contracts shall be filed and maintained with a copy of the death certification or burial transit permit with respect to those contracts for which services have been provided, and with sufficient documentation to clearly identify the basis for termination of otherwise terminated.

R156-9-610. Cash Advance Item Prohibited Unless a Guaranteed Product.

A cash advance item as defined in 16 CFR Part 453,

Funeral Industry Practices Trade Regulation Rule, of the Federal Trade Commission is prohibited in a preneed funeral arrangement contract unless the item is a guaranteed product permitting the contract to meet the requirements of Subsection 58-9-701(2)(d).

R156-9-611. Use of Funds in Trust Account to Purchase Insurance or Annuity Policy.

A provider may convert a contract funded by monies held in trust with a contract funded by the proceed from an insurance or annuity policy provided:

(1) the buyer consents in writing to the conversion after full disclosure of the consequences of the transaction in writing by the provider;

(2) the buyer's consent is given without coercion, threat, concealment of material fact, undue influence, or other prejudicial influence inconsistent with the buyer's best interest;

(3) the provider uses all monies held in the individual trust account, including interest, as premium for the purchase of the life insurance or annuity policy, unless otherwise directed in writing by the buyer;

(4) the new preneed funeral arrangement contract must be in writing and must provide for goods and services which at least equal to those required of the provider under the original contract, and

(5) the new contract meets all requirements of Title 58, Chapter 9, and these rules.

R156-9-612. Conversion of Trust Accounts Under Prior Law Prohibited.

Conversion of funds held in trust which was established under any prior law regulating preneed funeral arrangements, may not be converted to a trust under the provisions of current statute and rules, but shall continue to be held in trust under the terms and conditions of the predecessor law. However, the preneed provider is required to file reports with the Division as required under these rules.

R156-9-613. Prohibition Against Provider Accepting Payment in a Form Other Than Cash, Cash Equivalents, or Negotiable Instruments.

A provider may accept in payment for a preneed funeral arrangement contract only cash, cash equivalents, or negotiable instruments which are readily convertible to cash.

R156-9-614. Provider Expenditure of Earnings from Trust Account.

(1) In accordance with Subsection 58-9-704(1), earnings of a preneed funeral arrangement trust account shall be available to the provider for expenditure toward reasonable trustee expenses of administering a trust account, not to exceed the lesser of the earnings remaining in the trust account or 1% of the entire trust account, plus any amounts necessary to pay taxes incurred on the entire trust account's earnings.

(2) In accordance with Subsection 58-9-704(2), earnings of an individual account within the trust shall be available to the provider for expenditure toward other authorized reasonable provider expenses incurred against the individual account, not to exceed earnings totaling 30% of the sales amount of the respective preneed funeral arrangement contract.

(3) Remaining earnings of individual accounts within the trust shall, except as provided in Subsection 58-9-704(3), remain in each individual account within the trust to pay by account, the costs of providing the goods and services required under respective preneed funeral arrangement contracts.

R156-9-615. Maximum Life Insurance Proceeds Payable to Provider.

(1) Preneed life insurance proceeds payable to a provider shall not exceed the provider's insurable interest in the recipient of goods and services which, by definition, shall not exceed the provider's current retail price for the goods and services provided, as determined by the provider's price list in effect at the recipient of goods and service's death.

(2) Excess preneed life insurance proceeds not paid to the provider shall be returned to the owner of the life insurance policy or his heirs and beneficiaries unless otherwise designated by the owner or his heirs and beneficiaries.

R156-9-616. Reporting Requirements.

(1) In accordance with Section 58-9-706, each provider or contract seller who has discontinued the sale of contracts but who has outstanding contracts and each currently licensed provider shall submit an annual report to the division by April 15 of each year. The report shall be submitted on forms available from the division or their equivalent and shall include:

(a) a statement of compliance certifying:

(i) that all payments received from the sale of contracts have been:

(A) placed in the provider's trust account in accordance with Section 58-9-702 and administered in accordance with Sections 58-9-703 through 58-9-705 and these rules; or

(B) submitted to the insurance company whose insurance or annuity policy funds the contract;

(ii) that complete and accurate information concerning the preneed funeral arrangements by the provider or the provider's sales agents was furnished or made available to the independent certified public accountant who prepared the report of agreed upon procedures; and

(iii) that the annual report is complete and accurate;

(b) an report from a bank trust department or a report from a licensed insurance company or a report of agreed upon procedures on forms available from the division or their equivalent completed by an independent certified public accountant licensed under Title 58, Chapter 26a, which reports upon:

(i) reconciliation of trust account balances to the annual report; and

(ii) reconciliation of insurance in force to the annual report;

(c) an exhibit listing preneed contracts sold prior to April 29, 1991, funded by money, 75% of which is required to be maintained in the name of the contract buyer in the provider's or contract seller's trust account as provided in Section 58-9-703, which shall include at a minimum: the contract number, date, amount, the recipient of goods and services and buyer if different, and balance due; the individual trust account number and amount trusted; and the trust earnings, earnings used, and trust balance;

(d) an exhibit listing preneed contracts sold after April 28, 1991, funded by money, 100% of which is required to be maintained in the name of the contract buyer in the provider's trust account as provided in Section 58-9-703, which shall include at a minimum the information required under subsection (c);

(e) an exhibit listing preneed contracts funded by money placed in trust which were serviced, revoked, rescinded, or amended since the last reporting period, which shall include at a minimum: the contract number, date, amount, the recipient of goods and services and buyer if different; the individual trust account number and trust balance at the recipient of goods and service's death; the date the contract was closed; and an explanation regarding any preneed contract closed but not serviced;

(f) an exhibit listing preneed contracts sold after April 28, 1991, funded in whole or in part by insurance, which shall include at a minimum: the contract number, date, amount, recipient of goods and services and buyer if different; the

insurance company; the policy number, policy holder, and face amount; and

(g) an exhibit listing preneed contracts funded by insurance which were serviced, revoked, rescinded, or otherwise amended since the last reporting period, which shall include at a minimum: the contract number, date, amount, the recipient of goods and services, and buyer if different; the insurance company; the policy number and policy holder; the policy proceeds; the date the contract was closed; and an explanation regarding any preneed contract closed but not serviced.

R156-9-617. Maximum Revocation Fee.

(1) If a buyer revokes or defaults under a guaranteed preneed funeral arrangement contract, the provider may retain a revocation fee from the trust corpus, not to exceed 25% of the amount received from the sale of the contract and trust earnings thereupon, provided the revocation fee is clearly identified in the contract.

(2) The revocation fee shall not be in an amount which results in the provider receiving proceeds from the trust in excess of that permitted under Subsection R156-9-615(2).

R156-9-618. Goods and Services Not Provided - Refund.

If goods or services selected in the preneed contract are not provided at the time of need, the amount paid for those goods and services and any unexpended earnings thereupon will be distributed to the preneed contract buyer or the buyer's representative or in their absence, the buyer's heirs and beneficiaries.

KEY: funeral industries, licensing, funeral services, preneed
March 13, 2007 58-1-106(1)(a)
Notice of Continuation October 31, 2006 58-1-202(1)(a)
58-9-504

R156. Commerce, Occupational and Professional Licensing.
R156-11a. Cosmetologist/Barber, Esthetician, Electrologist, and Nail Technician Licensing Act Rule.
R156-11a-101. Title.

This rule is known as the "Cosmetologist/Barber, Esthetician, Electrologist, and Nail Technician Licensing Act Rule."

R156-11a-102. Definitions.

In addition to the definitions in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 11a, as used in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 11a or this rule:

(1) "Advanced pedicures", as used in Subsection 58-11a-102(27)(a)(i)(D), means any of the following while caring for the nails, cuticles or calluses of the feet:

(a) utilizing manual instruments, implements, advanced electrical equipment, tools, or microdermabrasion for cleaning, trimming, softening, smoothing, or buffing;

(b) the use of blades, including corn or callus planer or rasp, for smoothing, shaving or removing dead skin from the feet as defined in Subsection R156-11a-611; or

(c) utilizing topical products and preparations for chemical exfoliation as defined in Subsection R156-11a-610(4).

(2) "Aroma therapy" means the application of essential oils which are applied directly to the skin, undiluted or in a misted dilution with a carrier oil or lotion. for varied applications such as massage, hot packs, cold packs, compress, inhalation, steam or air diffusion, or in hydrotherapy services.

(3) "BCA acid" means bicloroacetic acid.

(4) "Body wraps", as used in Subsection 58-11a-102(27)(a)(i)(A), means body treatments utilizing products or equipment to enhance and maintain the texture, contour, integrity and health of the skin and body.

(5) "Chemical exfoliation", as used in Subsection 58-11a-102(27)(a)(i)(C), means a resurfacing procedure performed with a chemical solution or product for the purpose of removing superficial layers of the epidermis to a point no deeper than the stratum corneum.

(6) "Dermabrasion or open dermabrasion" means the surgical application of a wire or diamond frieze by a physician to abrade the skin to the epidermis and possibly down to the papillary dermis.

(7) "Dermaplane" means the use of a scalpel or bladed instrument by a physician to shave the upper layers of the stratum corneum.

(8) "Equivalent number of credit hours" means:

(a) the following conversion table if on a semester basis:

(i) theory - 1 credit hour - 30 clock hours;

(ii) practice - 1 credit hour - 30 clock hours; and

(iii) clinical experience - 1 credit hour - 45 clock hours; and

(b) the following conversion table if on a quarter basis:

(i) theory - 1 credit hour - 20 clock hours;

(ii) practice - 1 credit hour - 20 clock hours; and

(iii) clinical experience - 1 credit hour - 30 clock hours.

(9) "Exfoliation" means the sloughing off of non-living skin cells by very superficial and non-invasive means.

(10) "Galvanic current" means a constant low-voltage direct current.

(11) "Health care practitioner" means a physician/surgeon licensed under Title 58, Chapter 67, Utah Medical Practice Act, or Title 58, Chapter 68, Utah Osteopathic Medical Practice Act, an advanced practice registered nurse licensed under Title 58, Chapter 31b, Nurse Practice Act, or a physician assistant licensed under Title 58, Chapter 70, Physician Assistant Act.

(12) "Hydrotherapy", as used in Subsection 58-11a-102(27)(a)(i)(B), means the use of water for cosmetic purposes or beautification of the body.

(13) "Indirect supervision" means the supervising instructor is present within the facility in which the person being supervised is providing services, and is available to provide immediate face to face communication with the person being supervised.

(14) "Limited chemical exfoliation" means an extremely gentle chemical exfoliation.

(15) "Manipulating", as used in Subsection 58-11a-102(25)(a), means applying a light pressure by the hands to the skin.

(16) "Manual lymphatic massage", as used in Subsection 58-11a-102(25)(b), means a method using light pressure applied by manual or other means to the skin in specific maneuvers to promote drainage of the lymphatic fluid through the tissue.

(17) "Microdermabrasion", as used in Subsection 58-11a-102(27)(a)(i)(E), means a gentle, progressive, superficial, mechanical exfoliation of the uppermost layers of the stratum corneum using a closed-loop vacuum system.

(18) "Patch test" or "predisposition test" means applying a small amount of a chemical preparation to the skin of the arm or behind the ear to determine possible allergies of the client to the chemical preparation.

(19) "Pedicure" means any of the following:

(a) cleaning, trimming, softening, or caring for the nails, cuticles, or calluses of the feet;

(b) the use of manual instruments or implements on the nails, cuticles, or calluses of the feet;

(c) callus removal by sanding, buffing, or filing; or

(d) massaging of the feet or lower portion of the leg.

(20) "Supervision by a licensed health care practitioner" means a health care practitioner who, acting within the scope of the licensee's license, authorizes and directs the work of a licensee pursuant to this chapter in the treatment of a patient of the health care practitioner while:

(a) the health care practitioner is physically located on the premises and is immediately available to care for the patient if complications arise; or

(b) the patient is physically located on the premises of the health care practitioner.

(21) "TCA acid" means trichloroacetic acid.

(22) "Unprofessional conduct" is further defined, in accordance with Subsection 58-1-203(5), in Section R156-11a-502.

R156-11a-103. Authority - Purpose.

This rule is adopted by the division under the authority of Subsection 58-1-106(1)(a) to enable the division to administer Title 58, Chapter 11a.

R156-11a-104. Organization - Relationship to Rule R156-1.

The organization of this rule and its relationship to Rule R156-1 is as described in Section R156-1-107.

R156-11a-301. Change of Legal Entity.

In accordance with Section 58-11a-301, a school shall be required to submit a new application for licensure upon any change of legal entity status. The new legal entity may not engage in practice as a licensed school, pursuant to Subsections 58-11a-102(14), (15), (16), and (17), until the application is approved and a license issued.

R156-11a-302a. Qualifications for Licensure - Examination Requirements.

In accordance with Section 58-11a-302, the various examination requirements for licensure are established as follows:

(1) Applicants for licensure as a cosmetologist/barber shall:

(a) pass the Utah Cosmetology/Barber Theory Examination with a score of at least 75%; and

(b) pass the Utah Cosmetology/Barber Practical

Examination with a score of at least 75%; or

(c) pass any cosmetology/barber theory and practical examination approved by the licensing authority of another state.

(2) Applicants for licensure as a cosmetologist/barber instructor shall:

(a) pass the Utah Cosmetologist/Barber Instructor Licensing Examination with a score of at least 75%; or

(b) pass any cosmetology/barber instructor examination approved by the licensing authority of another state.

(3) Applicants for licensure as an electrologist shall:

(a) pass the Utah Electrologist Theory Examination with a score of at least 75%; and

(b) pass the Utah Electrologist Practical Examination with a score of at least 75%; or

(c) pass any electrologist theory and practical examination approved by the licensing authority of another state.

(4) Applicants for licensure as an electrologist instructor shall:

(a) pass the Utah Electrologist Instructor Examination with a score of at least 75%; or

(b) pass any electrology instructor examination approved by the licensing authority of another state.

(5) Applicants for licensure as an esthetician shall:

(a) pass the Utah Esthetics Theory Examination with a score of at least 75%; and

(b) pass the Utah Esthetics Practical Examination with a score of at least 75%; or

(c) pass an esthetics theory and practical examination approved by the licensing authority of another state.

(6) Applicants for licensure as a master esthetician shall:

(a) pass the Utah Master Esthetician Theory Examination with a score of at least 75%; and

(b) pass the Utah Master Esthetician Practical Examination with a score of at least 75%; or

(c) pass a master esthetician theory and practical examination approved by the licensing authority of another state.

(7) Applicants for licensure as an esthetician instructor shall:

(a) pass the Utah Esthetician Instructor Examination with a score of at least 75%; or

(b) pass any esthetician instructor examination approved by the licensing authority of another state.

(8) Applicants for licensure as a nail technician shall:

(a) pass the Utah Nail Technician Theory Examination with a score of at least 75%; and

(b) pass the Utah Nail Technician Practical Examination with a score of at least 75%; or

(c) pass a nail technician theory and practical examination approved by the licensing authority of another state.

(9) Applicants for licensure as a nail technician instructor shall:

(a) pass the Utah Nail Technician Instructor Examination with a score of at least 75%; or

(b) pass any nail technology instructor examination approved by the licensing authority of another state.

R156-11a-303. Renewal Cycle - Procedures.

(1) In accordance with Subsection 58-1-308(1), the renewal date for the two year renewal cycle applicable to licenses and certificates under Title 58, Chapter 11a is established by rule in Section R156-1-308.

(2) Renewal procedures shall be in accordance with Section R156-1-308.

R156-11a-502. Unprofessional Conduct.

"Unprofessional conduct" includes:

(1) failing to provide direct supervision of an apprentice, a student attending a cosmetology/barber, esthetics, electrology, or nail technology school, or a student instructor;

(2) failing to obtain accreditation as a cosmetology/barber, esthetics, electrology, or nail technology school in accordance with the requirements of Section R156-11a-601;

(3) failing to maintain accreditation as a cosmetology/barber, esthetics, electrology or nail technology school after having been approved for accreditation;

(4) failing to comply with the standards of accreditation applicable to cosmetology/barber, esthetics, electrology, or nail technology schools;

(5) failing to provide adequate instruction or training as applicable to a student of a cosmetology/barber, esthetics, electrology, or nail technology school, or in an approved cosmetology/barber, esthetics, or nail technology apprenticeship;

(6) failing to comply with Title 26, Utah Health Code;

(7) failing to comply with the apprenticeship requirements applicable to cosmetologist/barber, esthetician, master esthetician, or nail technician apprenticeships as set forth in Sections R156-11a-801 through R156-11a-805;

(8) failing to comply with the standards for curriculums applicable to cosmetology/barber, esthetics, electrology, or nail technology schools as set forth in Sections R156-11a-701 through R156-11a-704;

(9) using any device classified by the Food and Drug Administration as a medical device without the supervision of a licensed health care practitioner acting in the scope of the licensee's practice;

(10) performing services within the scope of practice as a master esthetician without having been adequately trained to perform such services;

(11) violating any standard established in Sections R156-11a-601 through R156-11a-612;

(12) performing a procedure while the licensee has a known contagious disease of a nature that may be transmitted by performing the procedure, unless the licensee takes medically approved measures to prevent transmission of the disease; and

(13) performing a procedure on a client who has a known contagious disease of a nature that may be transmitted by performing the procedure, unless the licensee takes medically approved measures to prevent transmission of the disease.

R156-11a-503. Administrative Penalties - Unlawful Conduct.

In accordance with Subsections 58-1-501(1)(a) and (c), 58-11a-301(1) and (2), 58-11-502(1), (2) or (4), and 58-11a-503(4), unless otherwise ordered by the presiding officer, the following fine schedule shall apply to citations issued under Title 58, Chapter 11a.

(1) Practicing or engaging in, or attempting to practice or engage in activity for which a license is required under Title 58, Chapter 11a in violation of Subsection 58-11a-502(1).

First Offense: $200

Second Offense: $300

(2) Knowingly employing any other person to engage in or practice or attempt to engage in or practice any occupation or profession for which a license is required under Title 58, Chapter 11a in violation of Subsection 58-11a-502(2).

First Offense: $400

Second Offense: $800

(3) Using as a nail technician a solution composed of at least 10% methyl methacrylete on a client in violation of Subsection 58-11a-501(4)

First Offense: $500

Second Offense: $1,000

(4) Citations shall not be issued for third offenses, except in extraordinary circumstances approved by the investigative supervisor. If a citation is issued for a third offense, the fine is

double the second offense amount, with a maximum amount not to exceed the maximum fine allowed under Subsection 58-11a-503(4)(h).

(5) If multiple offenses are cited on the same citation, the fine shall be determined by evaluating the most serious offense.

(6) An investigative supervisor may authorize a deviation from the fine schedule based upon the aggravating or mitigating circumstances.

(7) The presiding officer for a contested citation shall have the discretion, after a review of the aggravating and mitigating circumstances, to increase or decrease the fine amount imposed by an investigator based upon the evidence reviewed.

R156-11a-601. Standards for Accreditation.

In accordance with Subsections 58-11a-302(3)(c)(iv), 58-11a-302(6)(c)(iv) 58-11a-302(10(c)(iv), and 58-11a-302(13)(c)(iv), the accreditation standards for a cosmetology/barber school, an electrology school, an esthetics school, and a nail technology school include:

(1) Each school shall be required to become accredited by:

(a) the National Accrediting Commission of Cosmetology Arts and Sciences (NACCAS); or

(b) other accrediting commissions recognized by the Utah Board of Regents for post secondary schools.

(2) Each school shall maintain and keep the accreditation current.

(3) A new school shall:

(a) submit an application for candidate status for accreditation to an accrediting commission within one month of receiving licensure from the Division as a cosmetology/barber school, an electrology school, an esthetics school, or a nail technology school and shall provide evidence of receiving candidate status from the accrediting commission to the Division within 12 months of the date the school was licensed;

(b) file an "Exemption of Registration as a Post-Secondary Proprietary School" form with the Division of Consumer Protection pursuant to Sections 13-34-101 and R152-34-1; and

(c) comply with all applicable accreditation standards during the pendency of its application for accreditation status.

(4) The school shall have 24 months following the date of receiving candidate status to be approved for accreditation.

(5) A licensee who fails to obtain or maintain accreditation status, as required herein, shall immediately surrender to the Division its license as a school. Failure to do so shall constitute a basis for immediate revocation of licensure in accordance with Section 63-46b-20.

R156-11a-602. Standards for the Physical Facility.

In accordance with Subsections 58-11a-302(3)(c)(iii), 58-11a-302(6)(c)(iii), 58-11a-302(10)(c)(iii) and 58-11a-302(13)(c)(iii), the standards for the physical facility of a cosmetology/barber school, an electrology school, an esthetics school, and a nail technology school shall include:

(1) the governing standards established by the accreditation commission; and

(2) whether or not addressed in the governing standards, each facility shall have the following available:

(a) enough of each type of training equipment so that each student has an equal opportunity to be properly trained;

(b) laundry facilities to maintain sanitation and sterilization; and

(c) appropriate amounts of clean towels, sheets, linen, sponges, headbands, compresses, robes, drapes and other necessary linens for each student's and client's use.

R156-11a-603. Standards for a Student Kit.

(1) In accordance with Subsection 58-11a-302(3)(c)(iv), 58-11a-302(6)(c)(iv), 58-11a-302(10(c)(iv), and 58-11a-302(13)(c)(iv), cosmetology/barber, electrology, esthetics, and nail technology schools shall provide a list of all basic kit supplies needed by each student.

(2) The basic kit may be supplied by the school or purchased independently by the student.

R156-11a-604. Standards for Prohibition Against Operation as a Salon.

(1) In accordance with Subsection 58-11a-302(3)(c)(iv), 58-11a-302(6)(c)(iv), 58-11-302(10)(c)(iv), and 58-11a-302(13)(c)(iv), when a professional salon and a school are under the same ownership or otherwise associated, separate operation of the salon and the school is required.

(2) If the salon and the school are located in the same building, separate entrances and visitor reception areas are required. The salon and the school shall also use separate public information releases, advertisements and names.

R156-11a-605. Standards for Protection of Students.

In accordance with Subsections 58-11a-302(3)(c)(iii) and (iv), 58-11a-302(6)(c)(iii) and (iv), 58-11a-302(10)(c)(iii) and (iv), 58-11a-302(13)(c)(iii) and (iv), standards for the protection of students shall include the following:

(1) In the event a school ceases to operate for any reason, the school shall notify the division within 15 days by registered or certified mail and shall name a trustee who will be responsible to maintain the student records. Upon request, the trustee shall provide information such as accumulated student hours and dates of attendance.

(2) Schools shall not use students to perform maintenance, janitorial or remodeling work such as scrubbing floor, walls or toilets, cleaning windows, waxing floors, painting, decorating, or performing any outside work on the grounds or building. Students may be required to clean up after themselves and to perform or participate in daily cleanup of work areas, including the floor space, shampoo bowls, laundering of towels and linen and other general cleanup duties that are related to the performance of client services.

(3) Schools shall not require students to sell products applicable to their industry as a condition to graduate, but may provide instruction in product sales techniques as part of their curriculums.

(4) Schools shall keep a daily written record of student attendance.

(5) Schools shall not be permitted to remove hours earned by a student. If a student is late for class, the school may require the student to retake the class before giving credit for the class.

R156-11a-606. Standards for Protection of Schools.

In accordance with Subsection 58-11a-302(3)(c)(iv), 58-11a-302(6)(c)(iv), 58-11a-302(10)(c)(iv), and 58-11a-302(13)(c)(iv), standards for the protection of cosmetology/barber, electrology, esthetics, and nail technology schools shall include:

(1) Schools shall not be required to release documentation of hours earned to a student until the student has paid the tuition or fees owed to the school as provided in the terms of the contract.

(2) Schools may accept transfer students. Schools shall determine the amount of hours to be accepted toward graduation based upon an evaluation of the student's level of training.

(3) Hours obtained while enrolled in a cosmetology, electrology, esthetics, master esthetics, or nail technology apprenticeship may not be used to satisfy any of the required hours of school instruction.

R156-11a-607. Standards for a Written Contract.

(1) In accordance with Subsection 58-11a-302(3)(c)(iv), 58-11a-302(6)(c)(iv), 58-11a-302(10)(c)(iv), and 58-11a-

302(13)(c)(iv), cosmetology/barber, electrology, esthetics, and nail technology schools shall complete a written contract with each student prior to admission.

(2) Each contract shall contain, as a minimum:

(a) the current status of the school's accreditation;

(b) rules of conduct;

(c) attendance requirements;

(d) provisions for make up work;

(e) grounds for probation, suspension or dismissal; and

(f) a detailed fee schedule which shall include the student's financial responsibility upon voluntarily leaving the school or upon being suspended from the school.

(3) The school shall maintain on file a copy of the contract for each student and shall provide a copy of the contract to the division upon request.

R156-11a-608. Standards for Staff Requirements of Schools.

In accordance with Subsection 58-11a-302(3)(c)(iv), 58-11a-302(6)(c)(iv, 58-11a-302(10)(c)(iv), and 58-11a-302(13)(c)(iv), the staff requirement for cosmetology/barber, electrology, esthetics and nail technology school shall include:

(1) Schools shall be required to have, as a minimum, one licensed instructor for every 20 students, or fraction thereof, attending a practical session, and one licensed instructor for any group attending a theory session. Special guest speakers shall not reduce the number of licensed instructors required to be present.

(2) Schools may give credit for special workshops, training seminars, and competitions, or may invite special guest speakers who are not licensed in accordance with Section 58-11a-302, to provide instruction or give practical demonstrations to supplement the curriculum as long as a licensed instructor from the school is present.

(3) Student instructors shall not be counted as part of the instructor staff.

R156-11a-609. Standards for Instructors.

(1) In accordance with Subsections 58-11a-302(2)(c)(iv), 58-11a-302(5)(c)(iv), 58-11a-302(9)(c)(iv), and 58-11a-302(12)(c)(iv), cosmetology/barber, electrology, esthetics, and nail technology instructors may only teach in those areas for which they have received training and are qualified to teach.

(2) In accordance with Subsection 58-11a-102(21)(b), an individual licensed as a cosmetology/barbering instructor may teach esthetics in a licensed cosmetology/barber school or an approved cosmetology/barber apprenticeship, provided the individual can demonstrate the same experience as required in Subsection 58-11a-302(9)(e).

(3) An instructor may only teach the use of a mechanical or electrical apparatus for which the instructor is trained and qualified.

R156-11a-610. Standards for the Use of Acids.

In accordance with Subsections 58-11a-102(25)(c), 58-11a-102(27)(i)(C) and 58-11a-501(17), the standards for the use of any acid or concentration of acids, shall be:

(1) The use of any acid or acid solution which would exfoliate the skin below the stratum corneum, including those listed in Subsections (3) and (4), is prohibited unless used under the supervision of a licensed health care practitioner.

(2) The following acids are prohibited unless used under the supervision of a licensed health care practitioner:

(a) phenol;

(b) trichloroacetic acid;

(c) bichloroacetic acid;

(d) resorcinol, except as provided in Subsection (4)(b); and

(e) any acid in any concentration level that requires a prescription.

(3) Limited chemical exfoliation for an esthetician does not include the mixing and combining of skin exfoliation products or services, but does include:

(a) alpha hydroxy acids of 30% or less, with a pH of not less than 3.0; and

(b) salicylic acid of 20% with a pH of not less than 3.0.

(4) Chemical exfoliation for a master esthetician includes using:

(a) those acids allowed for an esthetician;

(b) modified jessner solution on the face and the tissue immediately adjacent to the jaw line;

(c) alpha hydroxy acids with a pH of not less than 1.0 and at a concentration of 50% must include partially neutralized acids, and any acid above the concentration of 50% is prohibited;

(d) beta hydroxy acids with a concentration of not more that 30%; and

(e) vitamin based acids.

(5) A licensee may not apply any exfoliating acid to a client's skin that has undergone microdermabrasion within the previous seven days.

(6)(a) A licensee shall prepare and maintain current documentation of the licensee's cumulative experience in chemical exfoliation, including:

(i) courses of instruction;

(ii) specialized training;

(iii) on-the-job experience; and

(iv) the approximate percentage that chemical exfoliation represents in the licensee's overall business.

(b) A licensee shall provide the documentation required by Subsection (6)(a) to the division upon request.

(7) A licensee may not use an acid or perform a chemical exfoliation for which the licensee is not competent to use or perform through training and experience and as documented in accordance with Subsection (6).

(8) Only commercially available products utilized in accordance with manufacturers' instructions may be used for chemical exfoliation purposes.

(9) A patch test shall be administered to each client prior to beginning any chemical exfoliation series.

R156-11a-611. Standards for Approval of Mechanical or Electrical Apparatus.

In accordance with Subsection 58-11a-102(27)(a)(i)(F)(II), the standards for approval of mechanical or electrical apparatus shall be:

(1) No mechanical or electrical apparatus that is considered a prescription medical device by the FDA may be used by a licensee, unless such use is completed under the supervision of a licensed health care practitioner acting within the scope of the licensee's license.

(2) Dermaplane procedures, dermabrasion procedures, blades, knives, lancets, and any tools that invade the skin or living cells are prohibited except for:

(a) advanced pedicures; and

(b) extraction of impurities from the skin.

(3) The use of any procedure in which human tissue is cut or altered by mechanical or energy form, including electrical or laser energy or ionizing radiation, is prohibited for all individuals licensed under this chapter unless under the supervision of a licensed health care practitioner acting within the scope of the licensee's license.

(4) To be approved, a microdermabrasion machine must meet the following criteria:

(a) specifically labeled for cosmetic or esthetic purposes;

(b) closed-loop vacuum system that uses a tissue retention device; and

(c) the normal and customary use of the machine does not result in the removal of the epidermis beyond the stratum corneum.

R156-11a-612. Standards for Disclosure.

(1) In accordance with Subsections 58-11a-102(25)(c) and (27)(i)(C), a licensee acting within the licensee's scope of practice shall inform a client of the following before applying a chemical exfoliant or using a microdermabrasion machine:

(a) that the procedure may only be performed for cosmetic and not medical purposes, unless the licensee is working under the supervision of a licensed health care practitioner, who is working within the scope of the practitioner's license; and

(b) the benefits and risks of the procedure.

R156-11a-701. Curriculum for Electrology Schools.

In accordance with Subsection 58-11a-302(6)(c)(iv), the curriculum for an electrology school shall consist of 500 hours of instruction in the following subject areas:

(1) introduction consisting of:
(a) the history of electrology; and
(b) an overview of the curriculum;
(2) personal, client, and salon safety including:
(a) aseptic techniques and sanitary procedures;
(b) sterilization methods and procedures; and
(c) health risks to the electrologist;
(3) business and salon management including:
(a) developing a clientele;
(b) professional image;
(c) professional ethics;
(d) professional associations;
(e) public relations; and
(f) advertising;
(4) legal issues including:
(a) malpractice and liability;
(b) regulatory agencies; and
(c) tax laws;
(5) human immune system;
(6) diseases and disorders of hair and skin;
(7) implements, tools, and equipment for electrology;
(8) first aid;
(9) anatomy;
(10) basic science of electrology;
(11) analysis of the skin;
(12) physiology of hair and skin;
(13) medical definitions including:
(a) dermatology;
(b) endrocrinology;
(c) angiology; and
(d) neurology;
(14) evaluating the characteristics of skin;
(15) evaluating the characteristics of hair;
(16) medications affecting hair growth including:
(a) over-the-counter preparations;
(b) anesthetics; and
(c) prescription medications;
(17) contraindications;
(18) disease and blood-borne pathogens control including:
(a) pathogenic bacteria and non-bacterial causes; and
(b) American Electrology Association (AEA) infection control standards;
(19) principles of electricity and equipment including:
(a) types of electrical currents, their measurements and classifications;
(b) Food and Drug Administration (FDA) approved needle type epilation equipment;
(c) FDA approved hair removal devices; and
(d) epilator operation and care;
(20) modalities for need type electrolysis including:
(a) needle/probe types, features, and selection;
(b) insertions, considerations, and accuracy;
(c) galvanic multi needle technique;
(d) thermolysis manual and flash technique;
(e) blend and progressive epilation technique; and
(f) one and two handed techniques;
(21) clinical procedures including:
(a) consultation;
(b) health/medical history;
(c) pre and post treatment skin care;
(d) normal healing skin effects;
(e) tissue injury and complications;
(f) treating ingrown hairs;
(g) face and body treatment;
(h) cosmetic electrology; and
(i) positioning and draping;
(22) elective topics; and
(23) Utah Electrology Examination review.

R156-11a-702. Curriculum for Esthetics School - Esthetician Programs.

In accordance with Subsection 58-11a-302(10)(c)(iv), the curriculum for an esthetics school esthetician program shall consist of 600 hours of instruction in the following subject areas:

(1) introduction consisting of:
(a) history of esthetics; and
(b) an overview of the curriculum;
(2) personal, client, and salon safety including:
(a) aseptic techniques and sanitary procedures;
(b) sterilization methods and procedures; and
(c) health risks to the esthetician;
(3) business and salon management including:
(a) developing a clientele;
(b) professional image;
(c) professional ethics;
(d) professional associations;
(e) public relations; and
(f) advertising.
(4) legal issues including:
(a) malpractice liability;
(b) regulatory agencies; and
(c) tax laws;
(5) human immune system;
(6) diseases and disorders of the skin including:
(a) bacteriology;
(b) sanitation;
(c) sterilization;
(d) decontamination; and
(e) infection control;
(7) implements, tools, and equipment for esthetics including;
(a) high frequency or galvanic current; and
(b) heat lamps;
(8) first aid;
(9) anatomy;
(10) basic science of esthetics;
(11) analysis of the skin;
(12) physiology of the skin;
(13) facials, manual and mechanical;
(14) limited chemical exfoliation including:
(a) pre-exfoliation consultation;
(b) post-exfoliation treatments; and
(c) chemical reactions;
(15) chemistry for esthetics;
(16) temporary removal of superfluous hair by waxing;
(17) treatment of the skin;
(18) packs and masks;
(19) Aroma therapy;
(20) application of makeup including:
(a) application of false eyelashes;
(b) arching of the eyebrows; and
(c) tinting of the eyelashes and eyebrows;

(21) medical devices;
(22) cardio pulmonary resuscitation (CPR);
(23) basic facials;
(24) chemistry of cosmetics;
(25) skin treatments with and without machines;
(26) manual lymphatic massage of the face and neck;
(27) pedicures;
(28) elective topics; and
(29) Utah Esthetic Examination review.

R156-11a-703. Curriculum for Esthetics School -- Master Esthetician Programs.

In accordance with Subsection 58-11a-302(10)(c)(iv), the curriculum for an esthetics school master esthetician program shall consist of 1,200 hours of instruction, 600 of which consist of the curriculum for an esthetician program, the remaining 600 of which shall be in the following subject areas:

(1) introduction consisting of:
(a) history of master esthetics; and
(b) an overview of the curriculum;
(2) personal, client, and salon safety including:
(a) aseptic techniques and sanitary procedures;
(b) sterilization methods and procedures; and
(c) health risks to the master esthetician;
(3) business and salon management consisting of:
(a) developing clients;
(b) professional image;
(c) professional ethics;
(d) professional associations;
(e) advertising; and
(f) public relations;
(4) legal issues including:
(a) malpractice liability;
(b) regulatory agencies; and
(c) tax laws;
(5) the human immune system;
(6) diseases and disorders of the skin including:
(a) bacteriology;
(b) sanitation;
(c) sterilization;
(d) contamination; and
(e) infection controls;
(7) implements, tools and equipment for master esthetics;
(8) first aid;
(9) anatomy;
(10) basic science of master esthetics;
(11) analysis of the skin;
(12) physiology of the skin;
(13) advanced facials, manual and mechanical;
(14) chemistry for master esthetics;
(15) advanced chemical exfoliation, including:
(a) pre-exfoliation consultation;
(b) post-exfoliation treatments; and
(c) reactions;
(16) temporary removal of superfluous hair by waxing and advanced waxing;
(17) 200 hours of instruction in lymphatic massage consisting of:
(a) 40 hours of training in anatomy and physiology of the lymphatic system;
(b) 70 applications of one hour each in manual lymphatic massage of the full body; and
(c) 90 hours of training in lymphatic massage by other means;
(18) advanced pedicures;
(19) advanced Aroma therapy;
(20) the aging process and its damage to the skin;
(21) medical devices;
(22) cardio pulmonary resuscitation (CPR) training;
(23) hydrotherapy;
(24) advanced mechanical and electrical devices including instruction in using:
(a) sanding and microdermabrasion techniques;
(b) galvanic or high-frequency current for treatment of the skin;
(c) devices equipped with a brush to cleanse the skin;
(d) devices that apply a mixture of steam and ozone to the skin;
(e) devices that spray water and other liquids on the skin; and
(f) any other mechanical devices, esthetic preparations or procedures approved by the division in collaboration with the board for the care and treatment of the skin;
(25) elective topics; and
(26) Utah Master Esthetician Examination review.

R156-11a-704. Curriculum for Nail Technology Schools.

In accordance with Subsection 58-11a-302(6)(c)(iv), the curriculum for a nail technology school shall consist of 300 hours of instruction in the following subject areas:

(1) introduction consisting of:
(a) history of nail technology; and
(b) an overview of the curriculum;
(2) personal, client and salon safety including:
(a) aseptic techniques and sanitary procedures;
(b) sterilization methods and procedures; and
(c) health risks to the nail technician;
(3) business and salon management including:
(a) developing clientele;
(b) professional image;
(c) professional ethics;
(d) professional associations;
(e) public relations; and
(f) advertising;
(4) legal issues including:
(a) malpractice liability;
(b) regulatory agencies; and
(c) tax laws;
(5) human immune system;
(6) diseases and disorders of the nails and skin including:
(a) bacteriology;
(b) sanitation;
(c) sterilization;
(d) decontamination; and
(e) infection control;
(7) implements, tools and equipment for nail technology;
(8) first aid;
(9) anatomy;
(10) basic science for nail technology;
(11) theory of basic manicuring including hand and arm massage;
(12) physiology of the skin and nails;
(13) chemistry for nail technology;
(14) artificial nail techniques consisting of:
(a) wraps;
(b) nail tips;
(c) gel nails;
(d) sculptured acrylic nails; and
(e) nail art;
(15) pedicures and massaging the lower leg and foot;
(16) elective topics; and
(17) Utah Nail Technology Examination review.

R156-11a-705. Curriculum for Cosmetology/Barber Schools.

In accordance with Subsection 58-11a-302(3)(c)(iv), the curriculum for a cosmetology/barber school shall consist of 2,000 hours of instruction, 600 of which shall consist of the

curriculum for an esthetics school esthetician program; 200 of which shall consist of the curriculum for a nail technology school; and the remaining 1,200 hours shall be in the following subject areas:

(1) introduction consisting of:

(a) history of cosmetology/barbering, esthetics, nail technology; and

(b) overview of the cosmetology/barber curriculum;

(2) personal, client and salon safety including:

(a) aseptic techniques and sanitary procedures;

(b) sterilization methods and procedures;

(c) health risks to the cosmetologist/barber;

(3) business and salon management including:

(a) developing clientele;

(b) professional image;

(c) professional ethics;

(d) professional associations;

(e) public relations; and

(f) advertising;

(4) legal issues including:

(a) malpractice liability;

(b) regulatory agencies; and

(c) tax laws;

(5) human immune system;

(6) diseases and disorders of skin, nails, hair, and scalp including:

(a) bacteriology;

(b) sanitation;

(c) sterilization;

(d) decontamination; and

(e) infection control;

(7) implements, tools and equipment for cosmetology, barbering, esthetics and nail technology;

(8) first aid;

(9) anatomy;

(10) basic science of cosmetology/barbering;

(11) analysis of the skin, hair and scalp;

(12) physiology of the human body;

(13) electricity and light therapy;

(14) limited chemical exfoliation;

(15) chemistry for cosmetology/barbering, esthetics and nail technology;

(16) temporary removal of superfluous hair;

(17) properties of the hair, skin and scalp;

(18) basic hairstyling including:

(a) wet and thermal styling;

(b) permanent waving;

(c) hair coloring;

(d) chemical hair relaxing; and

(e) thermal hair straightening;

(19) men and women's haircuts including:

(a) draping;

(b) clipper variations;

(c) scissor cutting;

(d) shaving; and

(e) wigs and artificial hair;

(20) razor cutting for men;

(21) mustache and beard design;

(22) elective topics; and

(23) Utah Cosmetology/Barber Examination review.

R156-11a-706. Curriculum for Cosmetology/Barber, Master Esthetics, Electrology, and Nail Technology Instructors School.

In accordance with Subsections 58-11a-302(2), (5), (9) and (12), the curriculum for an approved cosmetology/barber, esthetics, master esthetics, electrology and nail technology instructor school shall consist of 1,000 hours of instruction in the following subject areas:

(1) motivation and the learning process;

(2) teacher preparation;

(3) teaching methods;

(4) classroom management;

(5) testing;

(6) instructional evaluation;

(7) laws, rules and regulations; and

(8) Utah Cosmetology/Barber, Master Esthetics, Electrology and Nail Technology Instructors Examination review.

R156-11a-801. Approved Cosmetologist/Barber Apprenticeship Requirements.

In accordance with Subsection 58-11a-102(1), the requirements for an approved cosmetology/barber apprenticeship include:

(1) The instructor shall have only one apprentice at a time.

(2) There shall be a conspicuous sign near the work station of the apprentice stating "Apprentice in Training".

(3) The instructor and apprentice shall keep a daily record, which shall include the hours of theory instruction, the hours of practical instruction, the number and type of client services performed, and other services which will document the total number of hours of training. The record shall be available to the division upon request.

(4) A complete set of cosmetology/barber texts shall be available to the apprentice.

(5) An apprentice may be compensated for services performed.

(6) The instructor shall provide training and technical instruction of 2,500 hours using the curriculum defined in Section R156-11a-705.

(7) The instructor shall limit the training of the apprentice to not more than 40 hours per week and not more than five days out of every seven consecutive days.

(8) An apprentice may not perform work on the public until the apprentice has received at least 10% of the hours of technical training, with at least a portion of that time devoted to each of the subjects specified in Section R156-11a-705.

(9) Hours obtained while enrolled in a cosmetology/barber school shall not be used to satisfy the required 2,500 hours of apprentice training.

R156-11a-802. Approved Esthetician Apprenticeship Requirements.

In accordance with Subsection 58-11a-102(2), the requirements for an approved esthetician apprenticeship include:

(1) The instructor shall have no more than one apprentice at a time.

(2) There shall be a conspicuous sign near the workstation of the apprentice stating, "Apprentice in Training."

(3) The instructor and apprentice shall keep a daily record, which shall include the hours of theory instruction, the hours of practical instruction, the number and type of client services performed, and other services, which will document the total number of hours of training. The record shall be available to the division upon request.

(4) A complete set of esthetics texts shall be available to the apprentice.

(5) An apprentice may be compensated for services performed.

(6) The instructor shall provide training and technical instruction of 800 hours using the curriculum defined in Section R156-11a-702.

(7) The instructor shall limit the training of the apprentice to not more than 40 hours per week and not more than five days out of every seven consecutive days.

(8) An apprentice may not perform work on the public

until the apprentice has received at least 10% of the hours required in technical training, with at least a portion of that time devoted to each of the subjects specified in Section R156-11a-702.

(9) Hours obtained while enrolled in an esthetics school shall not be used to satisfy the required 800 hours of apprentice training.

R156-11a-803. Approved Master Esthetician Apprenticeship Requirements.

In accordance with Subsection 58-11a-102(3), the requirements for an approved master esthetician apprenticeship include:

(1) The instructor shall have no more than one apprentice at a time.

(2) There shall be a conspicuous sign near the workstation of the apprentice stating, "Apprentice in Training."

(3) The instructor and apprentice shall keep a daily record, which shall include the hours of theory instruction, the hours of practical instruction, the number and type of client services performed, and other services, which will document the total number of hours of training. The record shall be available to the division upon request.

(4) A complete set of esthetics texts shall be available to the apprentice.

(5) An apprentice may be compensated for services performed.

(6) The instructor shall provide training and technical instruction of 1,500 hours using the curriculum defined in Section R156-11a-703:

(7) The instructor shall limit the training of the apprentice to not more than 40 hours per week and not more than five days out of every seven consecutive days.

(8) An apprentice may not perform work on the public until the apprentice has received at least 10% of the required hours of technical training, with at least a portion of that time devoted to each of the subjects specified in Subsection R156-11a-703.

(9) Hours obtained while enrolled in an esthetics school shall not be used to satisfy the required 1,500 hours of apprentice training.

R156-11a-804. Approved Nail Technician Apprenticeship Requirements.

In accordance with Subsection 58-11a-102(4), the requirements for an approved nail technician apprenticeship include:

(1) The instructor shall have no more than two apprentices at a time.

(2) There shall be a conspicuous sign near the workstation of the apprentice stating, "Apprentice in Training."

(3) The instructor and apprentice shall keep a daily record, which shall include the hours of theory instruction, the hours of practical instruction, the number and type of client services performed, and other services, which will document the total number of hours of training. The record shall be available to the division upon request.

(4) A complete set of nail technician texts shall be available to the apprentice.

(5) An apprentice may be compensated for services performed.

(6) The instructor shall provide training and technical instruction of 375 hours using the curriculum defined in Section R156-11a-704.

(7) The instructor shall limit the training of the apprentice to not more than 40 hours per week and not more than five days out of every seven consecutive days.

(8) An apprentice may not perform work on the public until the apprentice has received at least 10% of the hours of technical training, with at least a portion of that time devoted to each of the subjects specified in Subsection R156-11a-704.

(9) Hours obtained while enrolled in a nail technology school shall not be used to satisfy the required 375 hours of apprentice training.

R156-11a-805. Conflicts of Interest.

An apprentice instructor may not be an employee of an apprentice or be involved in any relationship with an apprentice or others that would interfere with the instructor's ability to teach and train the apprentice.

R156-11a-901. On the Job Training Internship.

In accordance with Subsection 58-11a-304(8), students enrolled in a licensed cosmetology/barber school may participate in an on the job training internship if they meet the following requirements:

(1) The on the job training intern must have completed at least 1000 hours of the training contracted for with a cosmetology/barber school, of which 400 hours shall be clinical hours.

(2) There shall be a conspicuous sign near the work station of the on the job training intern stating "Intern in Training".

(3) A licensed cosmetology/barber supervisor shall supervise only one on the job training intern at a time.

(4) An on the job training intern, while working under the direct supervision of a licensed cosmetologist/barber, may perform the following procedures:

(a) draping;
(b) shampooing;
(c) roller setting;
(d) blow drying styling;
(e) applying color;
(f) removing color by rinsing and shampooing;
(g) removing permanent chemicals;
(h) removing permanent rods;
(i) removing rollers;
(j) applying temporary rinses, reconditioners, and rebuilders;
(k) acting as receptionists;
(l) doing retail sales;
(m) sanitizing the salon;
(o) doing inventory and ordering supplies; and
(p) handing equipment to the cosmetologist/barber supervisor.

(5) The cosmetologist/barber supervisor must have in their possession a letter, which must be updated on a quarterly basis, from the school where the on the job training intern is enrolled stating that the on the job training intern is currently in good standing at the school and is complying with school requirements.

(6) Credit toward graduation for work as an on the job training intern will not be allowed.

KEY: cosmetologists/barbers, estheticians, electrologists, nail technicians

March 27, 2007	**58-11a-101**
Notice of Continuation July 11, 2002	**58-1-106(1)(a)**
	58-1-202(1)(a)

R156. Commerce, Occupational and Professional Licensing.
R156-37. Utah Controlled Substances Act Rules.
R156-37-101. Title.

These rules are known as the "Utah Controlled Substances Act Rules."

R156-37-102. Definitions.

In addition to the definitions in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 37, as used in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 37, or these rules:

(1) "DEA" means the Drug Enforcement Administration of the United States Department of Justice.

(2) "NABP" means the National Association of Boards of Pharmacy.

(3) "Principle place of business or professional practice", as used in Subsection 58-37-6(2)(e), means any location where controlled substances are received or stored.

(4) "Schedule II controlled stimulant" means any material, compound, mixture or preparation listed in Subsection 58-37-4(2)(b)(iii).

(5) "Unprofessional conduct", as defined in Title 58 is further defined in accordance with Subsections 58-1-203(1)(e) and 58-37-6(1)(a), in Section R156-37-502.

R156-37-103. Purpose - Authority.

These rules are adopted by the division under the authority of Subsections 58-1-106(1)(a) and 58-37-6(1)(a) to enable the division to administer Title 58, Chapter 37.

R156-37-104. Organization - Relationship to Rule R156-1.

The organization of this rule and its relationship to Rule R156-1 is as described in Section R156-1-107.

R156-37-301. License Classifications - Restrictions.

(1) Consistent with the provisions of law, the division may issue a controlled substance license to manufacture, produce, distribute, dispense, prescribe, obtain, administer, analyze, or conduct research with controlled substances in Schedules I, II, III, IV, or V to qualified persons. Licenses shall be issued to qualified persons in the following categories:

(a) pharmacist;
(b) optometrist;
(c) podiatric physician;
(d) dentist;
(e) osteopathic physician and surgeon;
(f) physician and surgeon;
(g) physician assistant;
(h) veterinarian;
(i) advanced practice registered nurse;
(j) certified nurse midwife;
(k) certified registered nurse anesthetist;
(l) Class A pharmacy-retail operations located in Utah;
(m) Class B pharmacy located in Utah providing services to a target population unique to the needs of the healthcare services required by the patient, including:
(i) closed door;
(ii) hospital clinic pharmacy;
(iii) methadone clinics;
(iv) nuclear;
(v) branch;
(vi) hospice facility pharmacy;
(vii) veterinarian pharmaceutical facility;
(viii) pharmaceutical administration facility; and
(ix) sterile product preparation facility.
(n) Class C pharmacy located in Utah engaged in:
(i) manufacturing;
(ii) producing;
(iii) wholesaling; and
(iv) distributing.
(o) Class D Out-of-state mail order pharmacies.
(p) Class E pharmacy including:
(i) medical gases providers; and
(ii) analytical laboratories.
(q) Utah Department of Corrections for the conduct of execution by the administration of lethal injection under its statutory authority and in accordance with its policies and procedures.

(2) A license may be restricted to the extent determined by the division, in collaboration with appropriate licensing boards, that a restriction is necessary to protect the public health, safety or welfare, or the welfare of the licensee. A person receiving a restricted license shall manufacture, produce, obtain, distribute, dispense, prescribe, administer, analyze, or conduct research with controlled substances only to the extent of the terms and conditions under which the restricted license is issued by the division.

R156-37-302. Qualifications for Licensure - Application Requirements.

(1) An applicant for a controlled substance license shall:
(a) submit an application in a form as prescribed by the division; and
(b) shall pay the required fee as established by the division under the provisions of Section 63-38-3.2.

(2) Any person seeking a controlled substance license shall:
(a) be currently licensed by the state in the appropriate professional license classification as listed in R156-37-301 and shall maintain that license classification as current at all times while holding a controlled substance license; or
(b) be engaged in the following activities which require the administration of a controlled substance but do not require licensure under Subsection (a):
(i) animal capture for transport or relocation as an employee or under contract with a state or federal government agency; or
(ii) other activity approved by the Division in collaboration with the appropriate board.

(3) The division and the reviewing board may request from the applicant information which is reasonable and necessary to permit an evaluation of the applicant's:
(a) qualifications to engage in practice with controlled substances; and
(b) the public interest in the issuance of a controlled substance license to the applicant.

(4) To determine if an applicant is qualified for licensure, the division may assign the application to a qualified and appropriate licensing board for review and recommendation to the division with respect to issuance of a license.

R156-37-303. Qualifications for Licensure - Site Inspections - Investigations.

The division shall have the right to conduct site inspections, review research protocol, conduct interviews with persons knowledgeable about the applicant, and conduct any other investigation which is reasonable and necessary to determine the applicant is of good moral character and qualified to receive a controlled substance license.

R156-37-304. Qualifications for Licensure - Examinations.

Each applicant for a controlled substance license shall be required to pass an examination administered at the direction of the division on the subject of controlled substance laws.

R156-37-305. Exemption from Licensure - Animal Euthanasia and Law Enforcement Personnel.

In accordance with Subsection 58-37-6(2)(d), the following persons are exempt from licensure under Title 58, Chapter 37:

(1) Individuals employed by an agency of the State or any of its political subdivisions, who are specifically authorized in writing by the state agency or the political subdivision to possess specified controlled substances in specified reasonable and necessary quantities for the purpose of euthanasia upon animals, shall be exempt from having a controlled substance license if the agency or jurisdiction employing that individual has obtained a controlled substance license, a DEA registration number, and uses the controlled substances according to a written protocol in performing animal euthanasia.

(2) Law enforcement agencies and their sworn personnel are exempt from the licensing requirements of the Controlled Substance Act to the extent their official duties require them to possess controlled substances; they act within the scope of their enforcement responsibilities; they maintain accurate records of controlled substances which come into their possession; and they maintain an effective audit trail. Nothing herein shall authorize law enforcement personnel to purchase or possess controlled substances for administration to animals unless the purchase or possession is in accordance with a duly issued controlled substance license.

R156-37-401. Grounds for Denial of License - Disciplinary Proceedings.

Grounds for refusing to issue a license to an applicant, for refusing to renew the license of a licensee, for revoking, suspending, restricting, or placing on probation the license of a licensee, for issuing a public or private reprimand to a licensee, and for issuing a cease and desist order shall be in accordance with Section 58-1-401.

R156-37-502. Unprofessional Conduct.

"Unprofessional conduct" includes:

(1) a licensee with authority to prescribe or administer controlled substances:

(a) prescribing or administering to himself any Schedule II or III controlled substance which is not lawfully prescribed by another licensed practitioner having authority to prescribe the drug;

(b) prescribing or administering a controlled substance for a condition he is not licensed or competent to treat;

(2) violating any federal or state law relating to controlled substances;

(3) failing to deliver to the division all controlled substance license certificates issued by the division to the division upon an action which revokes, suspends or limits the license;

(4) failing to maintain controls over controlled substances which would be considered by a prudent practitioner to be effective against diversion, theft, or shortage of controlled substances;

(5) being unable to account for shortages of controlled substances any controlled substance inventory for which the licensee has responsibility;

(6) knowingly prescribing, selling, giving away, or administering, directly or indirectly, or offering to prescribe, sell, furnish, give away, or administer any controlled substance to a drug dependent person, as defined in Subsection 58-37-2(q), except for legitimate medical purposes as permitted by law;

(7) refusing to make available for inspection controlled substance stock, inventory, and records as required under these rules or other law regulating controlled substances and controlled substance records;

(8) failing to submit controlled substance prescription information to the database manager after being notified in writing to do so.

R156-37-601. Access to Records, Facilities, and Inventory.

Applicants for licensure and all licensees shall make available for inspection to any person authorized to conduct an administrative inspection pursuant to Title 58, Chapter 37, these rules or federal law, to the extent they exist, during regular business hours and at other reasonable times in the event of an emergency, their controlled substance stock or inventory, records required under the Utah Controlled Substances Act and these rules or under the federal controlled substance laws, and facilities related to activities involving controlled substances.

R156-37-602. Records.

(1) Records of purchase, distribution, dispensing, prescribing, and administration of controlled substances shall be kept according to state and federal law. Prescribing practitioners shall keep accurate records reflecting the examination, evaluation and treatment of all patients. Patient medical records shall accurately reflect the prescription or administration of controlled substances in the treatment of the patient, the purpose for which the controlled substance is utilized and information upon which the diagnosis is based. Practitioners shall keep records apart from patient records of each controlled substance purchased, and with respect to each controlled substance, its disposition, whether by administration or any other means, date of disposition, to whom given and the quantity given.

(2) Any licensee who experiences any shortage or theft of controlled substances shall immediately file the appropriate forms with the Drug Enforcement Administration, with a copy to the division directed to the attention of the Investigation Bureau. He shall also report the incident to the local law enforcement agency.

(3) All records required by federal and state laws or rules must be maintained by the licensee for a period of five years. If a licensee should sell or transfer ownership of his files in any way, those files shall be maintained separately from other records of the new owner.

(4) Prescription records may be maintained electronically so long as:

(a) the original of each prescription, including telephone prescriptions, is maintained in a physical file and contains all of the information required by federal and state law; and

(b) an automated data processing system is used for the storage and immediate retrieval of refill information for prescription orders for controlled substances in Schedule III and IV, in accordance with federal guidelines.

(5) All records relating to Schedule II controlled substances received, purchased, administered or dispensed by the practitioner shall be maintained separately from all other records of the pharmacy or practice.

(6) All records relating to Schedules III, IV and V controlled substances received, purchased, administered or dispensed by the practitioner shall be maintained separately from all other records of the pharmacy or practice.

R156-37-603. Restrictions Upon the Prescription, Dispensing and Administration of Controlled Substances.

(1) A practitioner may prescribe or administer the Schedule II controlled substance cocaine hydrochloride only as a topical anesthetic for mucous membranes in surgical situations in which it is properly indicated and as local anesthetic for the repair of facial and pediatric lacerations when the controlled substance is mixed and dispensed by a registered pharmacist in the proper formulation and dosage.

(2) A practitioner shall not prescribe or administer a controlled substance without taking into account the drug's potential for abuse, the possibility the drug may lead to dependence, the possibility the patient will obtain the drug for a nontherapeutic use or to distribute to others, and the possibility of an illicit market for the drug.

(3) When writing a prescription for a controlled substance, each prescription shall contain only one controlled substance per prescription form and no other legend drug or prescription item shall be included on that form.

(4) In accordance with Subsection 58-37-6(7)(f)(v)(D), unless the prescriber determines there is a valid medical reason to allow an earlier dispensing date, the dispensing date of a second or third prescription shall be no less than 30 days from the dispensing date of the previous prescription, to allow for receipt of the subsequent prescription before the previous prescription runs out.

(5) If a practitioner fails to document his intentions relative to refills of controlled substances in Schedules III through V on a prescription form, it shall mean no refills are authorized. No refill is permitted on a prescription for a Schedule II controlled substance.

(6) Refills of controlled substance prescriptions shall be permitted for the period from the original date of the prescription as follows:

(a) Schedules III and IV for six months from the original date of the prescription; and

(b) Schedule V for one year from the original date of the prescription.

(7) No refill may be dispensed until such time has passed since the date of the last dispensing that 80% of the medication in the previous dispensing should have been consumed if taken according to the prescriber's instruction.

(8) No prescription for a controlled substance shall be issued or dispensed without specific instructions from the prescriber on how and when the drug is to be used.

(9) Refills after expiration of the original prescription term requires the issuance of a new prescription by the prescribing practitioner.

(10) Each prescription for a controlled substance and the number of refills authorized shall be documented in the patient records by the prescribing practitioner.

(11) A practitioner shall not prescribe or administer a Schedule II controlled stimulant for any purpose except:

(a) the treatment of narcolepsy as confirmed by neurological evaluation;

(b) the treatment of abnormal behavioral syndrome, attention deficit disorder, hyperkinetic syndrome, or related disorders;

(c) the treatment of drug-induced brain dysfunction;

(d) the differential diagnostic psychiatric evaluation of depression;

(e) the treatment of depression shown to be refractory to other therapeutic modalities, including pharmacologic approaches, such as tricyclic antidepressants or MAO inhibitors;

(f) in the terminal stages of disease, as adjunctive therapy in the treatment of chronic severe pain or chronic severe pain accompanied by depression;

(g) the clinical investigation of the effects of the drugs, in which case the practitioner shall submit to the division a written investigative protocol for its review and approval before the investigation has begun. The investigation shall be conducted in strict compliance with the investigative protocol, and the practitioner shall, within 60 days following the conclusion of the investigation, submit to the division a written report detailing the findings and conclusions of the investigation; or

(h) in treatment of depression associated with medical illness after due consideration of other therapeutic modalities.

(12) A practitioner may prescribe, dispense or administer a Schedule II controlled stimulant when properly indicated for any purpose listed in Subsection (11), provided that all of the following conditions are met:

(a) before initiating treatment utilizing a Schedule II controlled stimulant, the practitioner obtains an appropriate history and physical examination, and rules out the existence of any recognized contraindications to the use of the controlled substance to be utilized;

(b) the practitioner shall not prescribe, dispense or administer any Schedule II controlled stimulant when he knows or has reason to believe that a recognized contraindication to its use exists;

(c) the practitioner shall not prescribe, dispense or administer any Schedule II controlled stimulant in the treatment of a patient who he knows or should know is pregnant; and

(d) the practitioner shall not initiate or shall discontinue prescribing, dispensing or administering all Schedule II controlled stimulants immediately upon ascertaining or having reason to believe that the patient has consumed or disposed of any controlled stimulant other than in compliance with the treating practitioner's directions.

R156-37-604. Prescribing of Controlled Substances for Weight Reduction or Control.

(1) A practitioner shall not prescribe, dispense or administer a Schedule II or Schedule III controlled substance for purposes of weight reduction or control.

(2) A prescribing practitioner may prescribe or administer a Schedule IV controlled substance in treating excessive weight leading to increased health risks only when all the following conditions are met:

(a) medication is used only as an adjunct to a comprehensive weight loss program based on supplemental weight loss activities including, but not limited to, changing lifestyle counseling, nutritional education, and a regular, individualized exercise regimen;

(b) prior to initiating treatment the prescribing practitioner shall:

(i) determine through thorough review of past medical records that the patient has made a substantial good-faith effort to lose weight in a comprehensive weight loss program without the use of controlled substances, and the previous regimen has not been effective;

(ii) obtain a complete history, perform a complete physical examination of the patient, and rule out the existence of any recognized contraindications to the use of the medication(s);

(iii) determine and document this assessment in the patient's medical record, that the health benefit to the patient greatly outweighs the possible risks of the medications prescribed; and

(iv) discuss with the patient the possible risks associated with the medication and have on record an informed consent which clearly documents that the long term effects of using controlled substances for weight loss or weight control are not known;

(c) throughout the prescribing period, the prescribing practitioner shall:

(i) supervise, oversee, and regularly monitor the patient, including his participation in supplemental weight loss activities, efficacy of the medication, and advisability of continuing to prescribe the weight loss or weight control medication; and

(ii) maintain a central medical record, containing at least, the goal of treatment or target weight, the ongoing progress toward that goal or maintenance of the weight loss, the patient's supplemental weight loss activities with documentation of compliance with the comprehensive weight loss program; and

(d) the prescribing practitioner shall immediately discontinue the weight loss medication in any of the following situations:

(i) the practitioner knows or should know that the patient is pregnant;

(ii) the patient has consumed or disposed of any controlled substance other than in compliance with the prescribing practitioner's directions;

(iii) the patient is abusing the controlled substance being prescribed for weight loss;

(iv) the patient develops a contraindication during the course of therapy; or

(v) the medication is not effective or that the patient is not abiding with and following through with the agreed upon comprehensive weight loss program.

R156-37-605. Emergency Verbal Prescription of Schedule II Controlled Substances.

(1) Prescribing practitioners may give a verbal prescription for a Schedule II controlled substance if:

(a) the quantity dispensed is only sufficient to cover the patient for the emergency period, not to exceed 72 hours;

(b) the prescribing practitioner has examined the patient within the past 30 days, the patient is under the continuing care of the prescribing practitioner for a chronic disease or ailment, or the prescribing practitioner is covering for another practitioner and has knowledge of the patient's condition; and

(c) a written prescription is delivered to the pharmacist within seven working days of the verbal order.

(2) A pharmacist may fill an emergency verbal or telephonic prescription from a prescribing practitioner for a Schedule II controlled substance if:

(a) the amount does not exceed a 72 hour supply; and

(b) the filling pharmacist reasonably believes that the prescribing practitioner is licensed to prescribe the controlled substances or makes a reasonable effort to determine that he is licensed.

R156-37-606. Disposal of Controlled Substances.

(1) Any disposal of controlled substances by licensees shall:

(a) be consistent with the provisions of 1307.21 of the Code of Federal Regulations; or

(b) require the authorization of the division after submission to the division to the attention of Chief Investigator of a detailed listing of the controlled substances and the quantity of each. Disposal shall be conducted in the presence of one of its investigators or a division authorized agent as is specifically instructed by the division in its written authorization.

(2) Records of disposal of controlled substances shall be maintained and made available on request to the division or its agents for inspection for a period of five years.

R156-37-607. Surrender of Suspended or Revoked License.

(1) Licenses which have been restricted, suspended or revoked shall be surrendered to the division within 30 days of the effective date of the order of restriction, suspension or revocation. Compliance with this section will be a consideration in evaluating applications for relicensing.

R156-37-608. Herbal Products.

The division shall not apply the provisions of the Controlled Substance Act or these rules in restricting citizens or practitioners, regardless of their license status, from the sale or use of food or herbal products that are not scheduled as controlled substances by State or Federal law.

R156-37-609. Controlled Substance Database - Procedure and Format for Submission to the Database.

(1) In accordance with Subsections 58-37-7.5(6)(a), the format in which the information required under Section 58-37-7.5 shall be submitted to the administrator of the database is:

(a) electronic data via telephone modem;

(b) electronic data stored on floppy disk; or

(c) electronic data sent via electronic mail (e-mail) if encrypted and approved by the database manager.

(2) The required information may be submitted on paper, if the pharmacy or pharmacy group submits a written request to the division and receives prior approval.

(3) The division will consider the following in granting the request:

(a) the pharmacy or pharmacy group has no computerized record keeping system upon which the data can be electronically recorded; or

(b) the pharmacy or pharmacy group is unable to conform its submissions to the format required by the database administrator without incurring undue financial hardship.

(4) Each pharmacy or pharmacy group may submit the data either weekly, bi-weekly, or monthly. Any pharmacy which does not declare its intention for timely submission of data will be presumed to have chosen monthly submission.

(5) The format for submission to the database shall be in accordance with uniform formatting developed by the American Society for Automation in Pharmacy system (ASAP). The division may approve alternative formats or adjustments to be consistent with database collection instruments and contain all necessary data elements.

(6) The pharmacist-in-charge of each reporting pharmacy shall submit a report on a form approved by the division including:

(a) the pharmacy name;

(b) NABP number;

(c) the period of time covered by each submission of data;

(d) the number of prescriptions in the submission;

(e) the submitting pharmacist's signature attesting to the accuracy of the report; and

(f) the date the submission was prepared.

R156-37-610. Controlled Substance Database - Limitations on Access to Database Information - Standards and Procedures for Identifying Individuals Requesting Information.

(1) In accordance with Subsections 58-37-7.5(8)(a) and (b), the division director shall designate in writing those individuals within the division who shall have access to the information in the database.

(2) Personnel from federal, state or local law enforcement agencies may obtain information from the database if the information relates to a current investigation being conducted by such agency. The manager of the database may also provide information from the database to such agencies on his own volition when the information may reasonably constitute a basis for investigation relative to violation of state or federal law.

(3) In accordance with Subsection 58-37-7.5(7)(b), persons may request information from the database either orally or in writing.

(4) The manager of the database may release information upon oral request only if the identity of the person is verified. Identity of a practitioner may be made by use of a DEA number or other verifiable, confidential numbers provided by the division or other government agencies to practitioners.

(5) Any individual may request information in the database relating to that individual's receipt of controlled substances. Upon request for database information on an individual who is the recipient of a controlled substance prescription entered in the database, the manager of the database shall make available database information exclusively relating to that particular individual under the following limitations and conditions:

(a) The requestor seeking database information personally appears before the manager of the database, or a designee, with picture identification confirming his identity as the same person on whom database information is sought.

(b) The requestor seeking database information submits a signed and notarized request executed under the penalty of perjury verifying his identity as the same person on whom

database information is sought, and providing their full name, home and business address, date of birth, and social security number.

(c) The requestor seeking database information presents a power of attorney over the person on whom database information is sought and further complies with the following:

(i) submits a signed and notarized request executed by the requestor under the penalty of perjury verifying that the grantor of the power of attorney is the same person on whom database information is sought, including the grantor's full name, address, date of birth, and social security number; and

(ii) personally appears before the manager of the database with picture identification to verify personal identity, or otherwise submits a signed and notarized statement executed by the requestor under the penalty of perjury verifying his identity as that of the person holding the power of attorney.

(d) The requestor seeking database information presents verification that he is the legal guardian of an incapacitated person on whom database information is sought and further complies with the following:

(i) submits a signed and notarized request executed by the requestor under the penalty of perjury verifying that the incapacitated ward of the guardian is the same person on whom database information is sought, including the ward's full name, address, date of birth, and social security number; and

(ii) personally appears before the manager of the database with picture identification to verify personal identity, or otherwise submits a signed and notarized statement executed by the requestor under the penalty of perjury verifying his identity as that of the legal guardian of the incapacitated person.

(e) The requestor seeking database information shall present a release-of-records statement from the person on whom database information is sought and further complies with the following:

(i) submits a verification from the person on whom database information is sought consistent with the requirements set forth in paragraph (5)(b);

(ii) submits a signed and notarized release of records statement executed by the person on whom database information is sought authorizing the manager of the database to release the relevant database information to the requestor; and

(iii) personally appears before the manager of the database with picture identification to verify personal identity, or otherwise submits a signed and notarized statement executed by the requestor under the penalty of perjury verifying his identity as that of the requestor identified in the release of records;

(6) Before data is released upon oral request, a written request may be required and received.

(7) Database information may be disseminated either orally, by facsimile or by U.S. mail.

(8) The Utah Department of Health may access Database information for purposes of scientific study regarding public health. To access information, the scientific investigator must:

(a) show the research is an approved project of the Utah Department of Health;

(b) provide a description of the research to be conducted, protocols for the project and a description of the data needs from the Database;

(c) provide assurances and a plan that demonstrates all Database information will be maintained securely, with access only permitted by the scientific investigator;

(d) provide for electronic data to be stored on a stand alone database computer system with access only allowed by the scientific investigator; and

(e) pay all relevant expenses for data transfer and manipulation.

KEY: controlled substances, licensing
February 16, 2006 **58-1-106(1)(a)**
Notice of Continuation March 15, 2007 **58-37-6(1)(a)**
58-37-7.5(7)

R156. Commerce, Occupational and Professional Licensing.
R156-56. Utah Uniform Building Standard Act Rules.
R156-56-101. Title.

These rules are known as the "Utah Uniform Building Standard Act Rules".

R156-56-102. Definitions.

In addition to the definitions in Title 58, Chapters 1, 55 and 56, as used in Title 58, Chapter 56 or these rules:

(1) "Building permit" means, for the purpose of determining the building permit surcharge under Subsection 58-56-9(4), a warrant, license or authorization to build or construct a building or structure or any part thereof.

(2) "Building permit fee" means, for the purpose of determining the building permit surcharge under Subsection 58-56-9(4), fees assessed by an agency of the state or political subdivision of the state for the issuance of permits for construction, alteration, remodeling, and repair and installation including building, electrical, mechanical and plumbing components.

(3) "Different permit number", as used in Sections R156-56-401 and R156-56-402, means a permit number derived from any format other than the standardized building permit described in R156-56-401. The different permit number may refer to a compliance agency's previous permit numbering system.

(4) "Employed by a local regulator, state regulator or compliance agency" means, with respect to Subsection 58-56-9(1), the hiring of services of a qualified inspector whether by an employer/employee relationship, an independent contractor relationship, a fee-for-service relationship or any other lawful arrangement under which the regulating agency purchases the services of a qualified inspector.

(5) "Inspector" means a person employed by a local regulator, state regulator or compliance agency for the purpose of inspecting building, electrical, plumbing or mechanical construction, alteration, remodeling, repair or installation in accordance with the codes adopted under these rules and taking appropriate action based upon the findings made during inspection.

(6) "Permit number", as used in Sections R156-56-401 and R156-56-402, means the 12 digit standardized building permit number described below in R156-56-401.

(7) "Refuses to establish a method of appeal" means with respect to Subsection 58-56-8(3), that a compliance agency does not in fact adopt a formal written method of appealing uniform building standard matters in accordance with generally recognized standards of due process; or, that the compliance agency does not convene an appeals board and render a decision in the matter within ninety days from the date on which the appeal is properly filed with the compliance agency.

(8) "Uniform Building Standards" means the codes identified in Section R156-56-701 and as amended under these rules.

(9) "Unprofessional conduct" as defined in Title 58, Chapter 1 is further defined, in accordance with Subsection 58-1-203(5), in Section R156-56-502.

R156-56-103. Authority.

These rules are adopted by the division under the authority of Subsection 58-1-106(1)(a) to enable the division to administer Title 58, Chapter 56.

R156-56-104. Organization - Relationship to Rule R156-1.

The organization of this rule and its relationship to Rule R156-1 is as described in Section R156-1-107.

R156-56-105. Board of Appeals.

If the commission is required to act as an appeals board in accordance with the provisions of Subsection 58-56-8(3), the following shall regulate the convening and conduct of the special appeals board:

(1) If a compliance agency refuses to establish a method of appeal regarding a uniform building standard issue, the appealing party may petition the commission to act as the board of appeals.

(2) The person making the appeal shall file the request to convene the commission as an appeals board in accordance with the requirements for a request for agency action, as set forth in Subsection 63-46b-3(3)(a) and Section R151-46b-7. A request by other means shall not be considered. Any request received by the commission or division by any other means shall be returned to the appellant with appropriate instructions.

(3) A copy of the final written decision of the compliance agency interpreting or applying a code which is the subject of the dispute shall be submitted as an attachment to the request. If the person making the appeal requests, but does not timely receive a final written decision, the person shall submit an affidavit to this effect in lieu of the final written decision.

(4) The request shall be filed with the division no later than 30 days following the issuance of the disputed written decision by the compliance agency.

(5) The compliance agency shall file a written response to the request not later than 20 days after the filing of the request. The request and response shall be provided to the commission in advance of any hearing in order to properly frame the disputed issues.

(6) Except with regard to the time period specified in Subsection (7), the time periods specified in this section may, upon a showing of good cause, be modified by the presiding officer conducting the proceeding.

(7) The commission shall convene as an appeals board within 45 days after a request is properly filed.

(8) Upon the convening of the commission as an appeals board, the board members shall review the issue to be considered to determine if a member of the board has a conflict of interest which would preclude the member from fairly hearing and deciding the issue. If it is determined that a conflict does exist, the member shall be excused from participating in the proceedings.

(9) The hearing shall be a formal hearing held in accordance with the Utah Administrative Procedures Act, Title 63, Chapter 46b.

(10) Decisions relating to the application and interpretation of the code made by a compliance agency board of appeals shall be binding for the specific individual case and shall not require commission approval.

R156-56-106. Fees.

In accordance with Subsection 58-56-9(4), on April 30, July 31, October 31 and January 31 of each year, each agency of the state and each political subdivision of the state which assesses a building permit fee shall file with the division a report of building fees and surcharge for the immediately preceding calendar quarter; and, shall remit 80% of the amount of the surcharge to have been assessed to the division.

R156-56-201. Building Inspector Licensing Board.

In accordance with Section 58-56-8.5, the board shall be as follows:

(1) one member licensed as a Combination Inspector;

(2) one member licensed as an Inspector who is qualified in the electrical code;

(3) one member licensed as an Inspector who is qualified in the plumbing code;

(4) one member licensed as an Inspector who is qualified in the mechanical code; and

(5) one member shall be from the general public.

R156-56-202. Advisory Peer Committees Created - Membership - Duties.

(1) There is created in accordance with Subsection 58-1-203(6) and 58-56-5(10)(e), the following committees as advisory peer committees to the Uniform Building Codes Commission:

(a) the Education Advisory Committee consisting of seven members;

(b) the Plumbing and Health Advisory Committee consisting of nine members;

(c) the Structural Advisory Committee consisting of seven members;

(d) the Architectural Advisory Committee consisting of seven members;

(e) the Fire Protection Advisory Committee consisting of five members;

(i) This committee shall join together with the Fire Advisory and Code Analysis Committee of the Utah Fire Prevention Board to form the Unified Code Analysis Council.

(ii) The Unified Code Analysis Council shall meet as directed by the Utah Fire Prevention Board or as directed by the Uniform Building Code Commission or as needed to review fire prevention and building code issues that require definitive and specific analysis.

(iii) The Unified Code Analysis Council shall select one of its members to act in the position of chair and another to act as vice chair. The chair and vice chair shall serve for one year terms on a calendar year basis. Elections for chair and vice chair shall occur at the meeting conducted in the last quarter of the calendar year.

(iv) The chair or vice chair shall report to the Utah Fire Prevention Board or Uniform Building Code Commission recommendations of the council with regard to the review of fire and building codes;

(f) the Mechanical Advisory Committee consisting of seven members; and

(g) the Electrical Advisory Committee consisting of seven members.

(2) The committees shall be appointed and serve in accordance with Section R156-1-205. The membership of each committee shall be made up of individuals who have direct knowledge or involvement in the area of code involved in the title of that committee.

(3) The duties and responsibilities of the committees shall include:

(a) review of requests for amendments to the adopted codes as assigned to each committee by the division with the collaboration of the commission;

(b) submission of recommendations concerning the requests for amendment; and

(c) the Education Advisory Committee shall review and make recommendations regarding funding requests which are submitted, and review and make recommendations regarding budget, revenue and expenses of the education fund established pursuant to Subsection 58-56-9(4).

R156-56-301. Reserved.

Reserved.

R156-56-302. Licensure of Inspectors.

In accordance with Subsection 58-56-9(1), the licensee classifications, scope of work, qualifications for licensure, and application for license are established as follows:

(1) License Classifications. Each inspector required to be licensed under Subsection 58-56-9(1) shall qualify for licensure and be licensed by the division in one of the following classifications:

(a) Combination Inspector; or

(b) Limited Inspector.

(2) Scope of Work. The scope of work permitted under each inspector classification is as follows:

(a) Combination Inspector.

(i) Inspect the components of any building, structure or work for which a standard is provided in the specific edition of the codes adopted under these rules or amendments to these codes as included in these rules.

(ii) Determine whether the construction, alteration, remodeling, repair or installation of all components of any building, structure or work is in compliance with the adopted codes.

(iii) After determination of compliance or noncompliance with the adopted codes take appropriate action as is provided in the aforesaid codes.

(b) Limited Inspector.

(i) A Limited Inspector may only conduct activities under Subsections (ii), (iii) or (iv) for which the Limited Inspector has maintained current certificates under the adopted codes as provided under Subsections R156-56-302(3)(b) and R156-56-302(2)(c)(ii).

(ii) Subject to the limitations of Subsection (i), inspect the components of any building, structure or work for which a standard is provided in the specific edition of the codes adopted under these rules or amendments to these codes as included in these rules.

(iii) Subject to the limitations under Subsection (i), determine whether the construction, alteration, remodeling, repair or installation of components of any building, structure or work is in compliance with the adopted codes.

(iv) Subject to the limitations under Subsection (i), after determination of compliance or noncompliance with the adopted codes, take appropriate action as is provided in the adopted codes.

(3) Qualifications for Licensure. The qualifications for licensure for each inspector classification are as follows:

(a) Combination Inspector.

Has passed the examination for and maintained as current the following national certifications for codes adopted under these rules:

(i) the "Combination Inspector Certification" issued by the International Code Council; or

(ii) all of the following certifications:

(A) the "Building Inspector Certification" issued by the International Code Council or both the "Commercial Building Inspector Certification" and the "Residential Building Inspector Certification" issued by the International Code Council;

(B) the "Electrical Inspector Certification" issued by the International Code Council or the "General Electrical Certification" issued by the International Association of Electrical Inspectors, or both the "Commercial Electrical Inspector Certification" and the "Residential Electrical Inspector Certification" issued by the International Code Council;

(C) the "Plumbing Inspector Certification" issued by the International Code Council, or both the "Commercial Plumbing Inspector Certification" and the "Residential Plumbing Inspector Certification" issued by the International Code Council; and

(D) the "Mechanical Inspector Certification" issued by the International Code Council or both the "Commercial Mechanical Inspector Certification" and the "Residential Mechanical Inspector Certification" issued by the International Code Council.

(b) Limited Inspector.

Has passed the examination for and maintained as current one or more of the following national certifications for codes adopted under these rules:

(i) the "Building Inspector Certification" issued by the International Code Council;

(ii) the "Electrical Inspector Certification" issued by the International Code Council or the "General Electrical

Certification" issued by the International Association of Electrical Inspectors;

(iii) the "Plumbing Inspector Certification" issued by the International Code Council;

(iv) the "Mechanical Inspector Certification" issued by the International Code Council;

(v) the "Residential Combination Inspector Certification" issued by the International Code Council;

(vi) the "Commercial Combination Certification" issued by the International Code Council;

(vii) the "Commercial Building Inspector Certification" issued by the International Code Council;

(viii) the "Commercial Electrical Inspector Certification" issued by the International Code Council;

(ix) the "Commercial Plumbing Inspector Certification" issued by the International Code Council;

(x) the "Commercial Mechanical Inspector Certification issued by the International Code Council;

(xi) the "Residential Building Inspector Certification" issued by the International Code Council;

(xii) the "Residential Electrical Inspector Certification" issued by the International Code Council;

(xiii) the "Residential Plumbing Inspector Certification" issued by the International Code Council;

(xiv) the "Residential Mechanical Inspector Certification" issued by the International Code Council;

(xv) any other special or otherwise limited inspector certifications used by the International Code Council which certifications cover a part of the codes adopted under these rules including but not limited to each of the following: Reinforced Concrete Special Inspector, Prestressed Concrete Special Inspector, Residential Energy Inspector, Commercial Energy Inspector; or

(xvi) any combination certification which is based upon a combination of one or more of the above listed certifications.

(4) Application for License.

(a) An applicant for licensure shall:

(i) submit an application in a form prescribed by the division; and

(ii) pay a fee determined by the department pursuant to Section 63-38-3.2.

(5) Code transition provisions.

(a) If an inspector or applicant obtains a new, renewal or recertification or replacement national certificate after a new code or code edition is adopted, the inspector or applicant is required to obtain that certification under the currently adopted code or code edition.

(b) After a new code or new code edition is adopted under these rules, the inspector is required to re-certify their national certification to the new code or code edition at the next available renewal cycle of the national certification.

(c) If a licensed inspector fails to obtain the national certification as required in Subsection (a) or (b), their authority to inspect for the area covered by the national certification automatically expires at the expiration date of the national certification that was not obtained as required.

(d) If an inspector recertifies a national certificate on a newer edition of the codes adopted before that newer edition is adopted under these rules, such recertification shall be considered as a current national certification as required by these rules.

(e) If an inspector complies with these transition provisions, the inspector shall be considered to have a current national certification as required by these rules.

R156-56-303. Renewal Cycle - Procedures.

(1) In accordance with Subsection 58-1-308(1), the renewal date for the two-year cycle applicable to licenses under Title 58, Chapter 56 is established by rule in Section R156-1-308.

(2) Renewal procedures shall be in accordance with Section R156-1-308.

R156-56-401. Standardized Building Permit Number.

As provided in Section 58-56-18, beginning on January 1, 2007, any agency issuing a permit for construction within the state of Utah shall use the standardized building permit numbering which includes the following:

(1) The permit number shall consist of 12 digits with the following components in the following order:

(a) digits one, two and three shall be alphabetical characters identifying the compliance agency issuing the permit as specified in the table in Subsection (3);

(b) digits four and five shall be numerical characters indicating the year of permit issuance;

(c) digits six and seven shall be numerical characters indicating the month of permit issuance;

(d) digits eight and nine shall be numerical characters indicating the day of the month on which the permit is issued; and

(e) digits ten, eleven and twelve shall be numerical characters used to distinguish between permits issued by the agency on the same day.

(2) When used in addition to a different permit numbering system, as provided for in Subsection 58-56-18(3)(b), the standardized building permit number shall be clearly identified and labeled as the "state permit number" or "Utah permit number".

(3) The following table establishes the three digit alphabetical character for which the compliance agency shall be identified as provided in Subsection (1)(a):

TABLE
COMPLIANCE AGENCY PERMIT TABLE
FOR STANDARDIZED BUILDING PERMIT
THREE LETTER DESIGNATIONS

Index:
Column 1: City or town in which project is located
Column 2: County in which the city or town is located
Column 3: City or town 3 digit designation (Designation is shown for cities or towns which issue building permits. If no designation is shown, the building permits for the city or town are issued by the county, therefore the county three digit designation should be used)
Column 4: County 3 digit designation

1 City or Town	2 County	3 City or Town Designation	4 County Designation
Adamsville	BEAVER		BVR
Alpine	UTAH	ALP	
Alta	SALT LAKE	ALT	
Altamont	DUCHESNE		DCH
Alton	KANE		KAN
Altonah	DUCHESNE		DCH
Amalga	CACHE		CAC
American Fork	UTAH	AFC	
Aneth	SAN JUAN		SJC
Angle	PIUTE		PIU
Annabella	SEVIER		SEV
Antimony	GARFIELD		GRF
Apple Valley	WASHINGTON		WSC
Aragonite	TOOELE		TOC
Aurora	SEVIER		SEV
Austin	SEVIER		SEV
Avon	CACHE		CAC
Axtell	SANPETE		SPC
Bacchus	SALT LAKE		SCO
Ballard	UINTAH	BAL	
Bauer	TOOELE		TOC
Bear River	BOX ELDER	BRC	
Beaver City	BEAVER		BEA
BEAVER COUNTY			BVR
Beaver Dam	BOX ELDER		BEC
Benjamin	UTAH		UTA

Benson	CACHE	CAC
Beryl	IRON	IRO
Bicknell	WAYNE	WAY
Big Water	KANE	BWM
Birdseye	UTAH	UTA
Black Rock	MILLARD	MIL
Blanding	SAN JUAN	BLA
Bloomington Hills	WASHINGTON	STG (part of St. George)
Bloomington	WASHINGTON	STG (part of St. George)
Blue Creek	BOX ELDER	BEC
Bluebell	DUCHESNE	DCH
Bluff	SAN JUAN	SJC
Bluffdale	SALT LAKE	BLU
Bonanza	UINTAH	UTC
Boneta	DUCHESNE	DCH
Bothwell	BOX ELDER	BEC
Boulder	GARFIELD	GRF
Bountiful	DAVIS	BOU
BOX ELDER COUNTY		BEC
Brian Head	IRON	BHT
Bridgeland	DUCHESNE	DCH
Brigham	BOX ELDER	BRI
Brighton	SALT LAKE	SCO
Brookside	WASHINGTON	WSC
Bryce	GARFIELD	GRF
Bullfrog	KANE	KAN
Burmester	TOOELE	TOC
Burrville	SEVIER	SEV
CACHE COUNTY		CAC
Cache Junction	CACHE	CAC
Caineville	WAYNE	WAY
Callao	JUAB	JUA
Camp Williams	UTAH	UTA
Cannonville	GARFIELD	GRF
CARBON COUNTY		CAR
Carbonville	CARBON	CAR
Castle Dale	EMERY	EMR
Castle Rock	SUMMIT	SUM
Castle Valley	GRAND	GRA
Cedar City	IRON	CEC
Cedar Creek	BOX ELDER	BEC
Cedar Fort	UTAH	CFT
Cedar Hills	UTAH	CDH
Cedar Mountain	TOOELE	TOC
Cedar Springs	BOX ELDER	BEC
Cedar Valley	UTAH	UTA
Cedarview	DUCHESNE	DCH
Center Creek	WASATCH	WAC
Centerfield	SANPETE	SPC
Centerville	DAVIS	CEV
Central	SEVIER	SEV
Central	WASHINGTON	WSC
Central Valley	SEVIER	SEV
Charleston	WASATCH	CHA
Chester	SANPETE	SPC
Christinburg	SANPETE	SPC
Christmas Meadows	SUMMIT	SUM
Church Wells	KANE	KAN
Circleville	PIUTE	CIR
Cisco	GRAND	GRA
Clarkston	CACHE	CAC
Clawson	EMERY	EMR
Clear Lake	MILLARD	MIL
Clearcreek	BOX ELDER	BEC
Clearcreek	CARBON	CAR
Clearfield	DAVIS	CLE
Cleveland	EMERY	EMR
Clinton	DAVIS	CLI
Clive	TOOELE	TOC
Clover	TOOELE	RUV (became Rush Valley)
Coalville	SUMMIT	COA
College Ward	CACHE	CAC
Collinston	BOX ELDER	BEC
Colton	UTAH	UTA
Copperton	SALT LAKE	SCO
Corinne	BOX ELDER	COR
Cornish	CACHE	CAC
Cottonwood	SALT LAKE	SCO
Cottonwood Heights	SALT LAKE	CHC
Cove	CACHE	CAC
Cove Fort	MILLARD	MIL
Crescent	SALT LAKE	SCO
Crescent Junction	GRAND	GRA
Croyden	MORGAN	MRG
DAGGETT COUNTY		DAG
Dameron Valley	WASHINGTON	WSC
Daniels	WASATCH	WAC
DAVIS COUNTY		DAV
Deer Creek	WASATCH	WAC
Delle	TOOELE	TOC
Delta	MILLARD	DEL
Deseret	MILLARD	MIL
Deseret Mound	IRON	IRO
Devils Slide	MORGAN	MRG
Deweyville	BOX ELDER	DEW
Diamond Valley	WASHINGTON	WSC
Dividend	UTAH	UTA
Draper	SALT LAKE	DRA
Draper City South	UTAH	UTA
Duchesne City	DUCHESNE	DUC
DUCHESNE COUNTY		DCH
Duck Creek	KANE	KAN
Dugway (Federal)	TOOELE	XXX
Dutch John	DAGGETT	DAG
Eagle Mountain	UTAH	EMC
East Carbon	CARBON	ECC
East Green River	GRAND	GRA
East Millcreek	SALT LAKE	SCO
Eastland	SAN JUAN	SJC
Echo	SUMMIT	SUM
Eden	WEBER	WEB
Elk Ridge	UTAH	ERC
Elberta	UTAH	UTA
Elmo	EMERY	EMR
Elsinore	SEVIER	SEV
Elwood	BOX ELDER	ELW
Emery City	EMERY	EME
EMERY COUNTY		EMR
Emory	SUMMIT	SUM
Enoch	IRON	ENO
Enterprise	WASHINGTON	ENT
Ephraim	SANPETE	SPC
Erda	TOOELE	TOC
Escalante	GARFIELD	GRF
Eskdale	MILLARD	MIL
Etna	BOX ELDER	BEC
Eureka	JUAB	EUR
Fairfield	UTAH	UTA
Fairmont	SEVIER	SEV
Fairview	SANPETE	SPC
Farmington	DAVIS	FAR
Farr West	WEBER	FAW
Faust	TOOELE	TOC
Fayette	SANPETE	SPC
Ferron	EMERY	EMR
Fielding	BOX ELDER	FIE
Fillmore	MILLARD	FIL
Flowell	MILLARD	MIL
Fort Duchesne	UINTAH	UTC
Fountain Green	SANPETE	SPC
Francis	SUMMIT	FRA
Freedom	SANPETE	SPC
Freeport Circle	DAVIS	DAV
Fremont	WAYNE	WAY
Fremont Junction	SEVIER	SEV
Fruit Heights	DAVIS	FRU
Fruitland	DUCHESNE	DCH
Fry Canyon	SAN JUAN	SJC
Gandy	MILLARD	MIL
Garden City	RICH	GAR
Garfield	SALT LAKE	SCO
GARFIELD COUNTY		GRF
Garland	BOX ELDER	GRL
Garrison	MILLARD	MIL
Geneva	UTAH	GEV
Genola	UTAH	GEN
Glendale	KANE	KAN
Glenwood	SEVIER	SEV
Goldhill	TOOELE	TOC
Goshen	UTAH	GOS
Grafton	WASHINGTON	ROC (part of Rock-ville)
GRAND COUNTY		GRA
Granite	SALT LAKE	SCO
Grantsville	TOOELE	GTV
Green River	EMERY	EMR
Greenville	BEAVER	BVR
Greenwich	PIUTE	PIU
Greenwood	MILLARD	MIL
Grouse Creek	BOX ELDER	BEC
Grover	WAYNE	WAY
Gunlock	WASHINGTON	WSC
Gunnison	SANPETE	SPC
Gusher	UINTAH	UTC
Hailstone	WASATCH	WAC

Halls Crossing	SAN JUAN		SJC
Hamilton Fort	IRON		IRO
Hamlin Valley	IRON		IRO
Hanksville	WAYNE		WAY
Hanna	DUCHESNE		DCH
Harrisville	WEBER	HAR	
Hatch	GARFIELD		GRF
Hatton	MILLARD		MIL
Heber	WASTACH	HEB	
Helper	CARBON		CAR
Henefer	SUMMIT	HEN	
Henrieville	GARFIELD		GRF
Herriman	SALT LAKE	HER	
Hiawatha	CARBON		CAR
Hideway Valley	SANPETE		SPC
Highland	UTAH	HIG	
Hildale	WASHINGTON	HIL	
Hinckley	MILLARD	HIN	
Hite	SAN JUAN		SJC
Holden	MILLARD	HOL	
Holladay	SALT LAKE	HOD	
Honeyville	BOX ELDER	HON	
Hooper	WEBER	HOO	
Hot Springs	BOX ELDER		BEC
Hovenweep Mountain	SAN JUAN		SJC
Howell	BOX ELDER	HPW	
Hoytsville	SUMMIT		SUM
Huntington	EMERY		EMR
Huntsville	WEBER	HTV	
Hurricane	WASHINGTON	HUR	
Hyde Park	CACHE	HPC	
Hyrum	CACHE		CAC
Ibapah	TOOELE		TOC
Indianola	SANPETE		SPC
Ioka	DUCHESNE		DCH
IRON COUNTY			IRO
Iron Springs	IRON		IRO
Ivins	WASHINGTON	INI	
Jensen	UINTAH		UTC
Jericho	JUAB		JUA
Joseph	SEVIER		SEV
JUAB COUNTY			JUA
Junction	PIUTE	JUN	
Kamas	SUMMIT	KAM	
Kanab	KANE	KNB	
Kanarraville	IRON		IRO
KANE COUNTY			KAN
Kaneville	WEBER		WEC
Kanosh	MILLARD	KNS	
Kayenta	WASHINGTON	INI (part of Ivins)	
Kaysville	DAVIS	KAY	
Kearns	SALT LAKE		SCO
Keetley	WASATCH		WAC
Kelton	BOX ELDER		BEC
Kenilworth	CARBON		CAR
Kingston	PIUTE	KIN	
Knolls	TOOELE		TOC
Koosharem	SEVIER		SEV
La Sal	SAN JUAN		SJC
La Verkin	WASHINGTON	LAV	
Lake Powell	SAN JUAN		SJC
Lakepoint	TOOELE		TOC
Lakeshore	UTAH		UTA
Lakeside	BOX ELDER		BEC
Laketown	RICH		RIC
Lakeview	UTAH		UTA
Lapoint	UINTAH		UTC
Lark	SALT LAKE		SCO
Lawrence	EMERY		EMR
Layton	DAVIS	LAY	
Leamington	MILLARD	LEA	
Leeds	WASHINGTON	LEE	
Leeton	UINTAH		UTC
Lehi	UTAH	LEH	
Leland	UTAH		UTA
Leota	UINTAH		UTC
Levan	JUAB	LEV	
Lewiston	CACHE	LEW	
Liberty	WEBER		WEC
Lincoln	TOOELE		TOC
Lindon	UTAH	LIN	
Little Mountain	WEBER		WEC
Littleton	MORGAN		MRG
Loa	WAYNE	LOA	
Logan	CACHE	LOG	
Long Valley	KANE		KAN
Losepa	TOOELE		TOC
Low	TOOELE		TOC
Lucin	BOX ELDER		BEC
Lund	IRON		IRO
Lyman	WAYNE		WAY
Lynn	BOX ELDER		BEC
Lynndyl	MILLARD	LYN	
Madsen	BOX ELDER		BEC
Maeser	UINTAH		UTC
Magna	SALT LAKE		SCO
Mammoth	JUAB		JUA
Manderfield	BEAVER		BVR
Manila	DAGGETT	MNL	
Manti	SANPETE		SPC
Mantua	BOX ELDER	MNT	
Mapleton	UTAH	MAP	
Marion	SUMMIT		SUM
Marriott-Slaterville	WEBER	MSC	
Marysvale	PIUTE	MAR	
Mayfield	SANPETE		SPC
Meadow	MILLARD	MEA	
Meadowville	RICH		RIC
Mendon	CACHE	MEN	
Mexican Hat	SAN JUAN		SJC
Middleton	WASHINGTON	STG (part of St. George)	
Midvale	SALT LAKE	MID	
Midway	WASATCH	MWC	
Milburn	SANPETE		SPC
Milford	BEAVER	MLF	
Mill Fork	UTAH		UTA
MILLARD COUNTY			MIL
Mills	JUAB		JUA
Mills Junction	TOOELE		TOC
Millville	CACHE		CAC
Milton	MORGAN		MRG
Minersville	BEAVER		BVR
Moab	GRAND	MOA	
Modena	IRON		IRO
Mohrland	EMERY		EMR
Molen	EMERY		EMR
Mona	JUAB	MON	
Monarch	DUCHESNE		DCH
Monroe	SEVIER		SEV
Montezuma Creek	SAN JUAN		SJC
Monticello	SAN JUAN	MNC	
Monument Valley	SAN JUAN		SJC
Moore	EMERY		EMR
Morgan City	MORGAN	MOR	
MORGAN COUNTY			MRG
Moroni	SANPETE		SPC
Mt Carmel	KANE		KAN
Mt Emmons	DUCHESNE		DCH
Mt Green	MORGAN		MRG
Mt Home	DUCHESNE		DCH
Mt Olympus	SALT LAKE		SCO
Mt Pleasant	SANPETE		SPC
Mt Sterling	CACHE		CAC
Murray	SALT LAKE	MUR	
Myton	DUCHESNE		DCH
Naples	UINTAH	NAP	
National	CARBON		CAR
Navaho Lake	DUCHESNE		DCH
Neola	DUCHESNE		DCH
Nephi	JUAB	NEP	
New Harmony	WASHINGTON		WSC
Newcastle	IRON		IRO
Newton	CACHE	NEW	
Nibley	CACHE	NIB	
North Logan	CACHE	NLC	
North Ogden	WEBER	NOC	
North Salt Lake	DAVIS	NSL	
Oak City	MILLARD	OAK	
Oakley	SUMMIT	OKL	
Oasis	MILLARD		MIL
Ogden	WEBER	OGD	
Ophir	TOOELE	OPH	
Orangeville	EMERY	ORA	
Orderville	KANE		KAN
Orem	UTAH	ORE	
Orrey	WAYNE		WAY
Ouray	UINTAH		UTC
Palmyra	UTAH		UTA
Panguitch	GARFIELD		GRF
Paradise	CACHE		CAC
Paragonah	IRON		IRO
Park City	SUMMIT	PAC	
Park City East	WASATCH		WAC
Park Valley	BOX ELDER		BEC
Parowan	IRON		IRO
Partoun	JUAB		JUA
Payson	UTAH	PAY	

Penrose	BOX ELDER		BEC
Peoa	SUMMIT		SUM
Perry	BOX ELDER	PER	
Petersboro	CACHE		CAC
Peterson	MORGAN		MRG
Pickleville	RICH		RIC
Pigeon Hollow Junction	SANPETE		SPC
Pine Valley	WASHINGTON		WSC
Pineview	SUMMIT		SUM
Pinto	WASHINGTON		WSC
Pintura	WASHINGTON		WSC
PIUTE COUNTY			PIU
Plain City	WEBER	PLA	
Pleasant Grove	UTAH	PGC	
Pleasant View	WEBER	PVC	
Plymouth	BOX ELDER	PLY	
Portage	BOX ELDER		BEC
Porterville	MORGAN		MRG
Price	CARBON	PRI	
Promontory	BOX ELDER		BEC
Providence	CACHE	PRV	
Provo	UTAH	PRO	
Provo Canyon	UTAH		UTA
Randlett	UINTAH		UTC
Randolph	RICH	RAN	
Redmond	SEVIER	RED	
Redmonton	BOX ELDER		BEC
RICH COUNTY			RIC
Richfield	SEVIER	RCF	
Richmond	CACHE		CAC
Richville	MORGAN		MRG
River Heights	CACHE		CAC
Riverdale	WEBER	RVD	
Riverside	BOX ELDER		BEC
Riverton	SALT LAKE	RVT	
Rockville	WASHINGTON	ROC	
Rocky Ridge Town	JUAB	ROR	
Roosevelt	DUCHESNE	ROO	
Rosette	BOX ELDER		BEC
Round Valley	RICH		RIC
Roy	WEBER	ROY	
Rubys Inn	GARFIELD		GRF
Rush Valley	TOOELE	RUV	
Sage Creek Junction	RICH		RIC
Salem	UTAH	SLM	
Salina	SEVIER		SEV
Salt Lake City	SALT LAKE	SLC	
SALT LAKE COUNTY			SCO
Salt Springs	TOOELE		TOC
Samak	SUMMIT		SUM
SAN JUAN COUNTY			SJC
Sandy	SALT LAKE	SAN	
SANPETE COUNTY			SPC
Santa Clara	WASHINGTON	SAC	
Santaquin	UTAH	STQ	
Saratoga Springs	UTAH	SRT	
Scipio	MILLARD	SCI	
Scofield	CARBON		CAR
Sevier	SEVIER		SEV
SEVIER COUNTY			SEV
Shivwits (Federal)	WASHINGTON	YYY	
Sigurd	SEVIER		SEV
Silver City	JUAB		JUA
Silver Creek Junction	SUMMIT		SUM
Silver Fork	SALT LAKE		SCO
Silver Reef	WASHINGTON	LEE (part of Leeds)	
Smithfield	CACHE	SMI	
Snowbird	SALT LAKE		SCO
Snowville	BOX ELDER	SNO	
Snyderville	SUMMIT		SUM
Soldier Summit	WASATCH		WAC
South Jordan	SALT LAKE	SOJ	
South Ogden	WEBER	SOO	
South Salt Lake	SALT LAKE	SSL	
South Weber	DAVIS	SOW	
Spanish Fork	UTAH	SFC	
Spring City	SANPETE		SPC
Spring Glen	CARBON		CAR
Spring Lake	UTAH		UTA
Springdale	WASHINGTON	SPD	
Springville	UTAH	SPV	
St George	WASHINGTON	STG	
St John	TOOELE	RUV (became Rush Valley)	
Standrod	BOX ELDER		BEC
Stansbury Park	TOOELE		TOC
Sterling	SANPETE		SPC
Stockmore	DUCHESNE		DCH
Stockton	TOOELE	STO	
Stoddard	MORGAN		MRG
Sugarville	MILLARD		MIL
Summit	IRON		IRO
SUMMIT COUNTY			SUM
Summit Park	SUMMIT		SUM
Summit Point	SAN JUAN		SJC
Sundance	UTAH		UTA
Sunnyside	CARBON		CAR
Sunset	DAVIS	SUN	
Sutherland	MILLARD		MIL
Swan Creek	TOOELE		TOC
Syracuse	DAVIS	SYR	
Tabiona	DUCHESNE		DCH
Talmage	DUCHESNE		DCH
Taylor	WEBER		WEC
Taylorsville	SALT LAKE	TAY	
Teasdale	WAYNE		WAY
Thatcher	BOX ELDER	THA	
Thistle	UTAH		UTA
Thompson Springs	GRAND		GRA
Ticaboo	GARFIELD		GRF
Timpe	TOOELE		TOC
Tintic	JUAB		JUA
Tooele City	TOOELE	TOO	
TOOELE COUNTY			TOC
Toquerville	WASHINGTON	TOQ	
Torrey	WAYNE		WAY
Tremonton	BOX ELDER	TRE	
Trenton	CACHE		CAC
Tridell	UINTAH		UTC
Tropic	GARFIELD		GRF
Trout Creek	JUAB		JUA
Tucker	UTAH		UTA
Ucolo	SAN JUAN		SJC
Uintah	WEBER	UIN	
UINTAH COUNTY			UTC
Upalco	DUCHESNE		DCH
Upton	SUMMIT		SUM
UTAH COUNTY			UTA
Uvada	IRON		IRO
Venice	SEVIER		SEV
Vernal	UINTAH	VER	
Vernon	TOOELE		TOC
Veyo	WASHINGTON		WSC
Vineyard	UTAH	VIN	
Virgin	WASHINGTON	VIR	
Wahsatch	SUMMIT		SUM
Wales	SANPETE		SPC
Wallsburg	WASATCH		WAC
Wanship	SUMMIT		SUM
Warren	WEBER		WEC
WASATCH COUNTY			WAC
Washington City	WASHINGTON	WAS	
Washakie	BOX ELDER		BEC
Washington Terrace	WEBER	WAT	
WASHINGTON COUNTY			WSC
WAYNE COUNTY			WAY
WEBER COUNTY			WEC
Webster Cove Junction	CACHE		CAC
Wellington	CARBON		CAR
Wellsville	CACHE		CAC
Wendover	TOOELE	WEN	
West Bountiful	DAVIS	WEB	
West Haven	WEBER	WEH	
West Jordan	SALT LAKE	WEJ	
West Point	DAVIS	WEP	
West Valley	SALT LAKE	WVC	
West Warren	WEBER		WEC
West Weber	WEBER		WEC
Westwater	GRAND		GRA
Whiterocks	UINTAH		UTC
Widtsoe Junction	GARFIELD		GRF
Wildwood	UTAH		UTA
Willard	BOX ELDER	WIL	
Wilson	WEBER		WEC
Wins	WASHINGTON		WSC
Woodland Hills	UTAH	WHO	
Woodland	SUMMIT		SUM
Woodruff	RICH		RIC
Woodrow	MILLARD		MIL
Woods Cross	DAVIS	WCC	
Woodside	EMERY		EMR
Yost	BOX ELDER		BEC
Young Ward	CACHE		CAC
Zane	IRON		IRO

R156-56-402. Standardized Building Permit Content.

As provided in Section 58-56-18, beginning January 1, 2007, any agency issuing a permit for construction within the

state of Utah shall use a permit form that incorporates standardized building permit content as follows:

(1) permit number, as set forth in Section R156-56-401;

(2) the name of the owner of the project;

(3) the name of the original contractor or owner-builder for the project;

(4) whether the permit applicant is an original contractor or owner-builder; and

(5) street address of the project or a general description of the project.

R156-56-501. Reserved.

Reserved.

R156-56-502. Unprofessional Conduct - Building Inspectors.

"Unprofessional conduct" includes:

(1) knowingly failing to inspect or issue correction notices for code violations which when left uncorrected would constitute a hazard to the public health and safety and knowingly failing to require that correction notices are complied with;

(2) the use of alcohol or the illegal use of drugs while performing duties as a building inspector or at any time to the extent that the inspector is physically or mentally impaired and unable to effectively perform the duties of an inspector;

(3) gross negligence in the performance of official duties as an inspector;

(4) the personal use of information or knowingly revealing information to unauthorized persons when that information has been obtained by the inspector as a result of their employment, work, or position as an inspector;

(5) unlawful acts or acts which are clearly unethical under generally recognized standards of conduct of an inspector;

(6) engaging in fraud or knowingly misrepresenting a fact relating to the performance of duties and responsibilities as an inspector;

(7) knowingly failing to require that all plans, specifications, drawings, documents and reports be stamped by architects, professional engineers or both as established by law;

(8) knowingly failing to report to the Division any act or omission of a licensee under Title 58, Chapter 55, which when left uncorrected constitutes a hazard to the public health and safety;

(9) knowingly failing to report to the Division unlicensed practice by persons performing services who are required by law to be licensed under Title 58, Chapter 55;

(10) approval of work which materially varies from approved documents that have been stamped by an architect, professional engineer or both unless authorized by the licensed architect, professional engineer or both; and

(11) failing to produce verification of current licensure and current certifications for the codes adopted under these rules upon the request of the Division, any compliance agency, or any contractor or property owner whose work is being inspected.

R156-56-601. Modular Unit Construction and Set-up.

Modular construction and set-up shall be as set forth in accordance with the following:

(1) Construction shall be in accordance with the building standards accepted by the state pursuant to Section 58-56-4.

(2) The inspection of the construction, modification of or set-up of a modular unit shall be the responsibility of the local regulator; however, nothing in these rules shall preclude the local regulator from entering into an agreement with another qualified person for the inspection of the unit(s) in the manufacturing facility.

R156-56-602. Factory Built Housing Dealer Bonds.

(1) Pursuant to the provisions of Subsection 58-56-16(2)(c), a factory built housing dealer shall provide a registration bond issued by a surety acceptable to the Division in the amount of $50,000. An acceptable surety is one that is listed in the Department of Treasury, Fiscal Service, Circular 570, current revision, entitled "Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies".

(2) The coverage of the registration bond shall include losses which may occur as the result of the factory built housing dealer's violation of the unprofessional or unlawful provisions contained in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 56.

R156-56-603. Factory Built Housing Dispute Resolution Program.

(1) Pursuant to Subsection 58-56-15(1)(f)(i), the dispute resolution program is defined and clarified as follows:

(a) Persons having disputes regarding manufactured housing issues may file a complaint with the Division.

(b) The Division shall investigate such complaints and as part of the investigation may take any of the following actions:

(i) The Division may negotiate with the parties involved for informal resolution of such complaints.

(ii) The Division may take any informal or formal action allowed by any applicable statute including, but not limited to:

(A) pursuing disciplinary proceedings under Section 58-1-401;

(B) pursing civil sanctions under Subsection 58-56-15(2); and

(C) referring matters to appropriate criminal prosecuting agencies and cooperating or assisting with the investigation and prosecution of cases by such agencies.

(c) In addition, persons having disputes regarding manufactured housing issues may also institute civil action.

R156-56-604. Factory Built Housing Continuing Education Requirements.

(1) Pursuant to Subsection 58-56-15(1)(f)(ii), continuing education required for manufactured housing installation contractors is defined and clarified as follows:

(a) the continuing education required by Subsection 58-55-501(21), which is effective July 1, 2005.

R156-56-701. Specific Editions of Uniform Building Standards.

(1) In accordance with Subsection 58-56-4(3), and subject to the limitations contained in Subsection (6), (7), and (8), the following codes are hereby incorporated by reference, which codes together with any amendments specified under these rules, are adopted as the construction standards to be applied to building construction, alteration, remodeling and repair and in the regulation of building construction, alteration, remodeling and repair in the state:

(a) the 2006 edition of the International Building Code (IBC), including Appendix J promulgated by the International Code Council shall become effective on January 1, 2007;

(b) the 2005 edition of the National Electrical Code (NEC) promulgated by the National Fire Protection Association, to become effective January 1, 2006;

(c) the 2006 edition of the International Plumbing Code (IPC) promulgated by the International Code Council shall become effective on January 1, 2007;

(d) the 2006 edition of the International Mechanical Code (IMC) promulgated by the International Code Council shall become effective on January 1, 2007;

(e) the 2006 edition of the International Residential Code (IRC) promulgated by the International Code Council shall become effective on January 1, 2007;

(f) the 2006 edition of the International Energy Conservation Code (IECC) promulgated by the International

Code Council shall become effective on January 1, 2007;

(g) the 2006 edition of the International Fuel Gas Code (IFGC) promulgated by the International Code Council shall become effective on January 1, 2007;

(h) subject to the provisions of Subsection (4), the Federal Manufactured Housing Construction and Safety Standards Act (HUD Code) as promulgated by the Department of Housing and Urban Development and published in the Federal Register as set forth in 24 CFR parts 3280 and 3282 as revised April 1, 1990;

(i) subject to the provisions of Subsection (4), Appendix E of the 2006 edition of the International Residential Code promulgated by the International Code Council shall become effective on January 1, 2007; and

(j) subject to the provisions of Subsection (4), the 2005 edition of the NFPA 225 Model Manufactured Home Installation Standard promulgated by the National Fire Protection Association shall become effective January 1, 2007.

(2) In accordance with Subsection 58-56-4(4), and subject to the limitations contained in Subsection 58-56-4(5), the following codes or standards are hereby incorporated by reference and approved for use and adoption by a compliance agency as the construction standards which may be applied to existing buildings in the regulation of building alteration, remodeling, repair, removal, seismic evaluation and rehabilitation in the state:

(a) the 1997 edition of the Uniform Code for the Abatement of Dangerous Buildings (UCADB) promulgated by the International Code Council;

(b) the 2006 edition of the International Existing Building Code (IEBC), including its appendix chapters, promulgated by the International Code Council;

(c) ASCE 31-03, Seismic Evaluation of Existing Buildings, promulgated by the American Society of Civil Engineers;

(d) Pre-standard and Commentary for the Seismic Rehabilitation of Buildings (FEMA 356) published by the Federal Emergency Management Agency (November 2000).

(3) Amendments adopted by rule to prior editions of the Uniform Building Standards shall remain in effect until specifically amended or repealed.

(4) In accordance with Subsection 58-56-4(2), the following are hereby adopted as the installation standard for manufactured housing for new installations or for existing manufactured or mobile homes which are subject to relocation, building alteration, remodeling or rehabilitation in the state:

(a) The manufacturer's installation instruction for the model being installed shall be the primary standard.

(b) If the manufacturer's installation instruction for the model being installed is not available or is incomplete, the following standards shall be applicable:

(i) Appendix E of the 2006 edition of the International Residential Code as promulgated by the International Code Council Appendix E for installations defined in Section AE101; or

(ii) If an installation is beyond the scope of the 2006 edition of the International Residential Code Appendix E as defined in Section AE101, then the 2005 edition of the NFPA 225 Model Manufactured Home Installation Standard promulgated by the National Fire Protection Association.

(c) The manufacturer, dealer or homeowner shall be permitted to design for unusual installation of a manufactured home not provided for in the manufacturer's standard installation instruction Appendix E of the 2006 edition of the International Residential Code, or the 2005 edition of the NFPA 225, provided the design is approved in writing by a professional engineer or architect licensed in Utah.

(d) For mobile homes built prior to June 15, 1976, the home shall also comply with the additional installation and safety requirements specified in Section R156-56-714.

(5) Pursuant to the Federal Manufactured Home Construction and Safety Standards Section 604(d), a manufactured home may be installed in the state of Utah which does not meet the local snow load requirements as specified in Subsection R156-56-704; however all such homes which fail to meet the standards of Subsection R156-56-704 shall have a protective structure built over the home which meets the International Building Code and the snow load requirements under Subsection R156-56-704.

(6) To the extent that the building codes adopted under Subsection (1) establish local administrative functions or establish a method of appeal which pursuant to Section 58-56-8 are designated to be established by the compliance agency, such provisions are not included in the codes adopted hereunder but authority over such provisions are reserved to the compliance agency to establish such provisions.

(7) To the extent that the building codes adopted under Subsection (1) establish provisions, standards or references to other codes which by state statutes are designated to be established or administered by other state agencies or local city, town or county jurisdictions, such provisions are not included in the codes adopted herein but authority over such provisions are reserved to the agency or local government having authority over such provisions. Provisions excluded under this Subsection include but are not limited to:

(a) the International Property Maintenance Code;

(b) the International Private Sewage Disposal Code, authority over which would be reserved to the Department of Health and the Department of Environmental Quality;

(c) the International Fire Code which pursuant to Section 53-7-106 authority is reserved to the Utah Fire Prevention Board; and

(d) day care provisions which are in conflict with the Child Care Licensing Act, authority over which is designated to the Utah Department of Health.

(8) To the extent that the codes adopted under Subsection (1) establish provisions that exceed the authority granted to the Division, under the Utah Uniform Building Standards Act, to adopt codes or amendments to such codes by rulemaking procedures, such provisions, to the extent such authority is exceeded, are not included in the codes adopted.

R156-56-702. Commission Override of the Division.

(1) In the event that the director of the division rules contrary to the recommendation of the commission with respect to the provisions of Subsection 58-56-7(8), the director shall present his action and the basis for that action at the commission's next meeting or at a special meeting called by either the division or the commission.

(2) The commission may override the division's action by a two-thirds vote which equals eight votes.

(3) In the event of a vacancy on the commission, a vote of a minimum of two-thirds of the existing commissioners must be obtained to override the division.

R156-56-703. Code Amendments.

In accordance with Subsection 58-56-7(1), the procedure and manner under which requests for amendments to codes shall be filed with the division and recommended or declined for adoption are as follows:

(1) All requests for amendments to any of the uniform building standards shall be submitted to the division on forms specifically prepared by the division for that purpose.

(2) The processing of requests for code amendments shall be in accordance with division policies and procedures.

R156-56-704. Statewide Amendments to the IBC.

The following are adopted as amendments to the IBC to be applicable statewide:

(1) All references to the ICC Electrical Code are deleted and replaced with the National Electrical Code adopted under Subsection R156-56-701(1)(b).

(2) Section 101.4.1 is deleted and replaced with the following:

101.4.1 Electrical. The provisions of the National Electrical Code (NEC) shall apply to the installation of electrical systems, including alterations, repairs, replacement, equipment, appliances, fixtures, fittings and appurtenances thereto.

(3) Section 106.3.2 is deleted and replaced with the following:

106.3.2 Previous approval. If a lawful permit has been issued and the construction of which has been pursued in good faith within 180 days after the effective date of the code and has not been abandoned, then the construction may be completed under the code in effect at the time of the issuance of the permit.

(4) In Section 109, a new section is added as follows:

109.3.5 Weather-resistive barrier and flashing. An inspection shall be made of the weather-resistive barrier as required by Section 1403.2 and flashing as required by Section 1405.3 to prevent water from entering the weather-resistant exterior wall envelope.

The remaining sections will be renumbered as follows:

109.3.6 Lath or gypsum board inspection

109.3.7 Fire-resistant penetrations

109.3.8 Energy efficiency inspections

109.3.9 Other inspections

109.3.10 Special inspections

109.3.11 Final inspection.

(5) Section 114.1 is deleted and replaced with the following:

114.1 Authority. Whenever the building official finds any work regulated by this code being performed in a manner either contrary to the provisions of this code or other pertinent laws or ordinances or dangerous or unsafe, the building official is authorized to stop work.

(6) In Section 202, the definition for Assisted Living Facility is deleted and replaced with the following:

ASSISTED LIVING FACILITY. See Section 308.1.1.

(7) Section 305.2 is deleted and replaced with the following:

305.2 Day care. The building or structure, or portion thereof, for educational, supervision, child day care centers, or personal care services of more than four children shall be classified as a Group E occupancy. See Section 421 for special requirements for Group E child day care centers.

Exception: Areas used for child day care purposes with a Residential Certificate, Family License or Family Group License may be located in a Group R-2 or R-3 occupancy as provided in Section 310.1 or shall comply with the International Residential Code in accordance with Section 101.2.

Child day care centers providing care for more than 100 children 2 1/2 years or less of age shall be classified as Group I-4.

(8) In Section 308 the following definitions are added:

308.1.1 Definitions. The following words and terms shall, for the purposes of this section and as used elsewhere in this code, have the meanings shown herein.

TYPE I ASSISTED LIVING FACILITY. A residential facility licensed by the Utah Department of Health that provides a protected living arrangement for ambulatory, non-restrained persons who are capable of achieving mobility sufficient to exit the facility without the assistance of another person.

TYPE II ASSISTED LIVING FACILITY. A residential facility licensed by the Utah Department of Health that provides an array of coordinated supportive personal and health care services to residents who meet the definition of semi-independent.

SEMI-INDEPENDENT. A person who is:

A. Physically disabled but able to direct his or her own care; or

B. Cognitively impaired or physically disabled but able to evacuate from the facility with the physical assistance of one person.

RESIDENTIAL TREATMENT/SUPPORT ASSISTED LIVING FACILITY. A residential treatment/support assisted living facility which creates a group living environment for four or more residents licensed by the Utah Department of Human Services, and provides a protected living arrangement for ambulatory, non-restrained persons who are capable of achieving mobility sufficient to exit the facility without the physical assistance of another person.

(9) Section 308.2 is deleted and replaced with the following:

308.2 Group I-1. This occupancy shall include buildings, structures, or parts thereof housing more than 16 persons, on a 24-hour basis, who because of age, mental disability or other reasons, live in a supervised residential environment that provides personal care services. The occupants are capable of responding to an emergency situation without physical assistance from staff. This group shall include, but not be limited to, the following: residential board and care facilities, type I assisted living facilities, residential treatment/support assisted living facility, half-way houses, group homes, congregate care facilities, social rehabilitation facilities, alcohol and drug centers and convalescent facilities. A facility such as the above with five or fewer persons shall be classified as a Group R-3 or shall comply with the International Residential Code in accordance with Section 101.2. A facility such as above, housing at least six and not more than 16 persons, shall be classified as a Group R-4.

(10) Section 308.3 is deleted and replaced with the following:

308.3 Group I-2. This occupancy shall include buildings and structures used for medical, surgical, psychiatric, nursing or custodial care on a 24-hour basis of more than three persons who are not capable of self-preservation. This group shall include, but not be limited to the following: hospitals, nursing homes (both intermediate care facilities and skilled nursing facilities), mental hospitals, detoxification facilities, ambulatory surgical centers with two or more operating rooms where care is less than 24 hours, outpatient medical care facilities for ambulatory patients (accommodating more than five such patients in each tenant space) which may render the patient incapable of unassisted self-preservation, and type II assisted living facilities. Type II assisted living facilities with five or fewer persons shall be classified as a Group R-4. Type II assisted living facilities as defined in 308.1.1 with at least six and not more than sixteen residents shall be classified as a Group I-1 facility.

(11) Section 308.3.1 is deleted and replaced with the following:

308.3.1 Child care facility. A child care facility that provides care on a 24 hour basis to more than four children 2 1/2 years of age or less shall be classified as Group I-2.

(12) Section 308.5 is deleted and replaced with the following:

308.5 Group I-4, day care facilities. This group shall include buildings and structures occupied by persons of any age who receive custodial care less than 24 hours by individuals other than parents or guardians, relatives by blood, marriage, or adoption, and in a place other than the home of the person cared for. A facility such as the above with four or fewer persons shall be classified as an R-3 or shall comply with the International Residential Code in accordance with Section 101.2. Places of worship during religious functions and Group E child day care centers are not included.

(13) Section 308.5.2 is deleted and replaced with the

following:

308.5.2 Child care facility. A facility that provides supervision and personal care on less than a 24 hour basis for more than 100 children 2 1/2 years of age or less shall be classified as Group I-4.

(14) Section 310.1 is deleted and replaced with the following:

310.1 Residential Group "R". Residential Group R includes, among others, the use of a building or structure, or a portion thereof, for sleeping purposes when not classed as an Institutional Group I. Residential occupancies shall include the following:

R-1: Residential occupancies where the occupants are primarily transient in nature (less than 30 days) including: Boarding Houses (transient) and congregate living facilities, Hotels (transient), and Motels (transient).

Exception: Boarding houses and congregate living facilities accommodating 10 persons or less shall be classified as a Residential Group R-3 or shall comply with the International Residential Code in accordance with Section 101.2.

R-2: Residential occupancies containing sleeping units or more than two dwelling units where the occupants are primarily permanent in nature, including: Apartment Houses, Boarding houses (not transient) and congregate living facilities, Convents, Dormitories, Fraternities and Sororities, Monasteries, Vacation timeshare properties, Hotels (non transient), and Motels (non transient).

Exception: Boarding houses and congregate living facilities accommodating 10 persons or less shall be classified as a Residential Group R-3 or shall comply with the International Residential Code in accordance with Section 101.2.

R-3: Residential occupancies where the occupants are primarily permanent in nature and not classified as R-1, R-2, R-4 or I and where buildings do not contain more than two dwelling units, as applicable in Section 101.2, or adult and child care facilities that provide accommodations for five or fewer persons of any age for less than 24 hours. Adult and child care facilities that are within a single family home are permitted to comply with the International Residential Code in accordance with Section 101.2. Areas used for day care purposes may be located in a residential dwelling unit under all of the following conditions:

1. Compliance with the Utah Administrative Code, R710-8, Day Care Rules, as enacted under the authority of the Utah Fire Prevention Board.

2. Use is approved by the State Department of Health, as enacted under the authority of the Utah Child Care Licensing Act, UCA, Sections 26-39-101 through 26-39-110, and in any of the following categories:

a. Utah Administrative Code, R430-50, Residential Certificate Child Care Standards.

b. Utah Administrative Code, R430-90, Licensed Family Child Care.

3. Compliance with all zoning regulations of the local regulator.

R-4: Residential occupancies shall include buildings arranged for occupancy as Residential Care/Assisted Living Facilities or Residential Treatment/Support Assisted Living Facilities including more than five but not more than 16 occupants, excluding staff.

Group R-4 occupancies shall meet the requirements for construction as defined for Group R-3 except as otherwise provided for in this code or shall comply with the International Residential Code in accordance with Section 101.2.

(15) In Section 310.2 the definition for Residential Care/Assisted Living Facilities is deleted and replaced with the following:

See Section 308.1.1.

(16) A new section 421 is added as follows:

Section 421 Group E Child Day Care Centers. Group E child day care centers shall comply with Section 421.

421.1 Location at grade. Group E child day care centers shall be located at the level of exit discharge.

Exception: Child day care spaces for children over the age of 24 months may be located on the second floor of buildings equipped with automatic fire protection throughout and an automatic fire alarm system.

421.2 Egress. All Group E child day care spaces with an occupant load of more than 10 shall have a second means of egress. If the second means of egress is not an exit door leading directly to the exterior, the room shall have an emergency escape and rescue window complying with Section 1026.

(17) In Section 707.14.1 Exception 4 is deleted.

(18) In Section (F)902, the definition for record drawings is deleted and replaced with the following:

(F)RECORD DRAWINGS. Drawings ("as builts") that document all aspects of a fire protection system as installed.

(19) In Section (F)903.2.3 condition 2 is deleted and replaced with the following:

2. Where a Group F-1 fire area is located more than three stories above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access; or

(20) In Section (F)903.2.6 condition 2 is deleted and replaced with the following:

2. Where a Group M fire area is located more than three stories above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access; or

(21) Section (F)903.2.7 is deleted and replaced with the following:

(F)903.2.7 Group R. An automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3 shall be provided throughout all buildings with a Group R fire area.

Exceptions:

1. Detached one- and two-family dwellings and multiple single-family dwellings (townhouses) constructed in accordance with the International Residential Code For One- and Two-Family Dwellings.

2. Group R-4 fire areas not more than 4,500 gross square feet and not containing more than 16 residents, provided the building is equipped throughout with an approved fire alarm system that is interconnected and receives it primary power from the building wiring and a commercial power system.

(22) In Section F903.2.8 condition 2 is deleted and replaced with the following:

2. Where a Group S-1 fire area is located more than three stories above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access; or

(23) Section (F)903.2.9 is deleted and replaced with the following:

(F)903.2.9 Group S-2. An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided throughout buildings classified as parking garages in accordance with Section 406.4 or where located beneath other groups.

Exception 1: Parking garages of less than 5,000 square feet (464 m^2)located beneath Group R-3 occupancies.

Exception 2: Open parking garages not located beneath other groups if one of the following conditions is met:

a. Access is provided for fire fighting operations to within 150 feet (45,720 mm) of all portions of the parking garage as measured from the approved fire department vehicle access; or

b. Class I standpipes are installed throughout the parking garage.

(24) In Section (F)903.2.9.1 the last clause" where the fire area exceeds 5,000 square feet (464 m^2)" is deleted.

(25) Section (F)904.11 and Subsections (F)904.11.3, (F)904.11.3.1, (F)904.11.4 and (F)904.11.4.1 are deleted and replaced with the following:

(F)904.11 Commercial cooking systems. The automatic

fire-extinguishing system for commercial cooking systems shall be of a type recognized for protection of commercial cooking equipment and exhaust systems of the type and arrangement protected. Pre-engineered automatic extinguishing systems shall be tested in accordance with UL 300 and listed and labeled for the intended application. The system shall be installed in accordance with this code, its listing and the manufacturer's installation instructions. Automatic fire-extinguishing systems shall be installed in accordance with the referenced standard for wet-chemical extinguishing systems, NFPA 17A.

Exception: Factory-built commercial cooking recirculating systems that are tested in accordance with UL 710B and listed, labeled and installed in accordance with Section 304.1 of the International Mechanical Code.

(Subsections (F)904.11.1 and (F)904.11.2 remain unchanged.

(26) Section (F)907.2.10 is deleted and replaced with the following:

(F)907.2.10 Single- and multiple-station alarms. Listed single- and multiple-station smoke alarms complying with U.L. 217 shall be installed in accordance with the provision of this code and the household fire-warning equipment provision of NFPA 72. Listed single- and multiple-station carbon monoxide detectors shall comply with U.L. 2034 and shall be installed in accordance with the provisions of this code and NFPA 720.

(F)907.2.10.1 Smoke alarms. Single- or multiple-station smoke alarms shall be installed in the locations described in Sections (F)907.2.10.1.1 through (F)907.2.10.1.3.

(F)907.2.10.1.1 Group R-1. Single- or multiple-station smoke alarms shall be installed in all of the following locations in Group R-1:

1. In sleeping areas.

2. In every room in the path of the means of egress from the sleeping area to the door leading from the sleeping unit.

3. In each story within the sleeping unit, including basements. For sleeping units with split levels and without an intervening door between the adjacent levels, a smoke alarm installed on the upper level shall suffice for the adjacent lower level provided that the lower level is less than one full story below the upper level.

(F)907.2.10.1.2 Groups R-2, R-3, R-4 and I-1. Single- or multiple-station smoke alarms shall be installed and maintained in Groups R-2, R-3, R-4 and I-1, regardless of occupant load at all of the following locations:

1. On the ceiling or wall outside of each separate sleeping area in the immediate vicinity of bedrooms.

2. In each room used for sleeping purposes.

3. In each story within a dwelling unit, including basements and cellars but not including crawl spaces and uninhabitable attics. In dwellings or dwelling units with split levels and without an intervening door between the adjacent levels, a smoke alarm installed on the upper level shall suffice for the adjacent lower level provided that the lower level is less than one full story below the upper level.

(F)907.2.10.1.3 Group I-1. Single- or multiple-station smoke alarms shall be installed and maintained in sleeping areas in occupancies in Group I-1.

Exception: Single- or multiple-station smoke alarms shall not be required where the building is equipped throughout with an automatic fire detection system in accordance with Section (F)907.2.6.

(F)907.2.10.2 Carbon monoxide alarms. Carbon monoxide alarms shall be installed on each habitable level of a dwelling unit or sleeping unit in Groups R-2, R-3, R-4 and I-1 equipped with fuel burning appliances.

(F)907.2.10.3. Power source. In new construction, required alarms shall receive their primary power from the building wiring where such wiring is served from a commercial source and shall be equipped with a battery backup. Alarms shall emit a signal when the batteries are low. Wiring shall be permanent and without a disconnecting switch other than as required for overcurrent protection.

Exception: Alarms are not required to be equipped with battery backup in Group R-1 where they are connected to an emergency electrical system.

(F)907.2.10.4 Interconnection. Where more than one alarm is required to be installed with an individual dwelling unit in Group R-2, R-3, or R-4, or within an individual sleeping unit in Group R-1, the alarms shall be interconnected in such a manner that the activation of one alarm will activate all of the alarms in the individual unit. The alarm shall be clearly audible in all bedrooms over background noise levels with all intervening doors closed. Approved combination smoke and carbon-monoxide detectors shall be permitted.

(F)907.2.10.5 Acceptance testing. When the installation of the alarm devices is complete, each detector and interconnecting wiring for multiple-station alarm devices shall be tested in accordance with the household fire warning equipment provisions of NFPA 72 and NFPA 720, as applicable.

(27) In Section 1008.1.8.3, a new subparagraph (5) is added as follows:

(5) Doors in Group I-1 and I-2 occupancies, where the clinical needs of the patients require specialized security measures for their safety, approved access controlled egress may be installed when all the following are met:

5.1 The controlled egress doors shall unlock upon activation of the automatic fire sprinkler system or automatic fire detection system.

5.2 The facility staff can unlock the controlled egress doors by either sensor or keypad.

5.3 The controlled egress doors shall unlock upon loss of power.

(28) In Section 1009.3, Exception #4 is deleted and replaced with the following:

4. In Group R-3 occupancies, within dwelling units in Group R-2 occupancies, and in Group U occupancies that are accessory to a Group R-3 occupancy, or accessory to individual dwelling units in Group R-2 occupancies, the maximum riser height shall be 8 inches (203 mm) and the minimum tread depth shall be 9 inches (229 mm). The minimum winder tread depth at the walk line shall be 10 inches (254 mm), and the minimum winder tread depth shall be 6 inches (152 mm). A nosing not less than 0.75 inch (19.1 mm) but not more than 1.25 inches (32 mm) shall be provided on stairways with solid risers where the tread depth is less than 10 inches (254 mm).

(29) In Section 1009.10 Exception 6 is added as follows:

6. In occupancies in Group R-3, as applicable in Section 101.2 and in occupancies in Group U, which are accessory to an occupancy in Group R-3, as applicable in Section 101.2, handrails shall be provided on at least one side of stairways consisting of four or more risers.

(30) Section 1012.3 is amended to include the following exception at the end of the section:

Exception. Non-circular handrails serving an individual unit in a Group R-1, Group R-2 or Group R-3 occupancy with a perimeter greater than 6 1/4 inches (160 mm) shall provide a graspable finger recess area on both sides of the profile. The finger recess shall begin within a distance of 3/4 inch (19 mm) measured vertically from the tallest portion of the profile and achieve a depth of at least 5/16 inch (8 mm) within 7/8 inch (22 mm) below the widest portion of the profile. This required depth shall continue for at least 3/8 inch (10 mm) to a level that is not less than 1 3/4 inches (45 mm) below the tallest portion of the profile. The minimum width of the handrail above the recess shall be 1 1/4 inches (32 mm) to a maximum of 2 3/4 inches (70 mm). Edges shall have a minimum radius of 0.01 inch (0.25 mm).

(31) In Section 1013.2 Exception 3 is added as follows:

3. For occupancies in Group R-3 and within individual dwelling units in occupancies in Group R-2, as applicable in Section 101.2, guards shall form a protective barrier not less than 36 inches (914 mm) in height.

(32) In Section 1015.2.2 the following sentence is added at the end:

Additional exits or exit access doorways shall be arranged a reasonable distance apart so that if one becomes blocked, the others will be available.

(33) A new Section 1109.7.1 is added as follows:

1109.7.1 Platform (wheelchair) lifts. All platform (wheelchair) lifts shall be capable of independent operation without a key.

(34) In Section 1208.4 subparagraph 1 is deleted and replaced with the following:

1. The unit shall have a living room of not less than 165 square feet (15.3 m^2) of floor area. An additional 100 square feet (9.3 m^2) of floor area shall be provided for each occupant of such unit in excess of two.

(35) Section 1405.3 is deleted and replaced with the following:

1405.3 Flashing. Flashing shall be installed in such a manner so as to prevent moisture from entering the wall or to redirect it to the exterior. Flashings shall be installed at the perimeters of exterior door and window assemblies, penetrations and terminations of exterior wall assemblies, exterior wall intersections with roofs, chimneys, porches, decks, balconies and similar projections and at built-in gutters and similar locations where moisture could enter the wall. Flashing with projected flanges shall be installed on both sides and the ends of copings, under sills and continuously above projected trim. A flashing shall be installed at the intersection of the foundation to stucco, masonry, siding or brick veneer. The flashing shall be on an approved corrosion-resistant flashing with a 1/2" drip leg extending past exterior side of the foundation.

(36) In Section 1605.2.1, the formula shown as "$f_2 = 0.2$ for other roof configurations" is deleted and replaced with the following:

$f_2 = 0.20 + .025(A-5)$ for other configurations where roof snow load exceeds 30 psf

$f_2 = 0$ for roof snow loads of 30 psf (1.44kN/m^2) or less.

Where A = Elevation above sea level at the location of the structure (ft/1000).

(37) In Section 1605.3.1 and section 1605.3.2, Exception number 2 in each section is deleted and replaced with the following:

2. Flat roof snow loads of 30 pounds per square foot (1.44 kNm^2) or less need not be combined with seismic loads. Where flat roof snow loads exceed 30 pounds per square foot (1.44 kNm^2), the snow loads may be reduced in accordance with the following in load combinations including both snow and seismic loads. W_s as calculated below, shall be combined with seismic loads.

$W_s = (0.20 + 0.025(A-5))P_f$ is greater than or equal to 0.20 P_f

Where

W_s = Weight of snow to be included in seismic calculations;

A = Elevation above sea level at the location of the structure (ft/1000)

P_f = Design roof snow load, psf

For the purpose of this section, snow load shall be assumed uniform on the roof footprint without including the effects of drift or sliding. The Importance Factor, I, used in calculating P_f may be considered 1.0 for use in the formula for W_s.

(38) In Table 1607.1 number 9 is deleted and replaced with the following:

TABLE 1607.1 NUMBER 9

Occupancy or Use	Uniform (psf)	Concentrated (lbs)
9. Decks, except residential	Same as occupancy served[h]	
9.1 Residential decks	60 psf	

(39) Section 1608.1 is deleted and replaced with the following:

1608.1 General. Except as modified in section 1608.1.1, 1608.1.2, and 1608.1.3 design snow loads shall be determined in accordance with Section 7 of ASCE 7, but the design roof load shall not be less than that determined by Section 1607.

(40) Section 1608.1.1 is added as follows:

1608.1.1 Section 7.4.5 of Section 7 of ASCE 7 referenced in Section 1608.1 of the IBC is deleted and replaced with the following:

Section 7.4.5 Ice Dams and Icicles Along Eaves. Where ground snow loads exceed 75 psf, eaves shall be capable of sustaining a uniformly distributed load of $2p_f$ on all overhanging portions. No other loads except dead loads shall be present on the roof when this uniformly distributed load is applied. All building exits under down-slope eaves shall be protected from sliding snow and ice.

(41) Section 1608.1.2 is added as follows:

1608.1.2 Utah Snow Loads. The ground snow load, P_g, to be used in the determination of design snow loads for buildings and other structures shall be determined by using the following formula: $P_g = (P_o^2 + S^2(A-A_o)^2)^{0.5}$ for A greater than A_o, and $P_g = P_o$ for A less than or equal to A_o.

WHERE

P_g = Ground snow load at a given elevation (psf)

P_o = Base ground snow load (psf) from Table No. 1608.1.2(a)

S = Change in ground snow load with elevation (psf/100 ft.) From Table No. 1608.1.2(a)

A = Elevation above sea level at the site (ft./1000)

A_o = Base ground snow elevation from Table 1608.1.2(a) (ft./1000)

The building official may round the roof snow load to the nearest 5 psf. The ground snow load, P_g, may be adjusted by the building official when a licensed engineer or architect submits data substantiating the adjustments. A record of such action together with the substantiating data shall be provided to the division for a permanent record.

The building official may also directly adopt roof snow loads in accordance with Table 1608.1.2(b), provided the site is no more than 100 ft. higher than the listed elevation.

Where the minimum roof live load in accordance with section 1607.11 is greater than the design roof snow load, such roof live load shall be used for design, however, it shall not be reduced to a load lower than the design roof snow load. Drifting need not be considered for roof snow loads less than 20 psf.

(42) Table 1608.1.2(a) and Table 1608.1.2(b) are added as follows:

TABLE NO. 1608.1.2(a)
STATE OF UTAH - REGIONAL SNOW LOAD FACTORS

COUNTY	P_o	S	A_o
Beaver	43	63	6.2
Box Elder	43	63	5.2
Cache	50	63	4.5
Carbon	43	63	5.2
Daggett	43	63	6.5
Davis	43	63	4.5
Duchesne	43	63	6.5
Emery	43	63	6.0
Garfield	43	63	6.0
Grand	36	63	6.5
Iron	43	63	5.8
Juab	43	63	5.2
Kane	36	63	5.7
Millard	43	63	5.3

Morgan	57	63	4.5
Piute	43	63	6.2
Rich	57	63	4.1
Salt Lake	43	63	4.5
San Juan	43	63	6.5
Sanpete	43	63	5.2
Sevier	43	63	6.0
Summit	86	63	5.0
Tooele	43	63	4.5
Uintah	43	63	7.0
Utah	43	63	4.5
Wasatch	86	63	5.0
Washington	29	63	6.0
Wayne	36	63	6.5
Weber	43	63	4.5

TABLE NO. 1608.1.2(b)
RECOMMENDED SNOW LOADS FOR SELECTED UTAH CITIES AND TOWNS(2)

		Roof Snow Load (PSF)	Ground Snow Load (PSF)
Beaver County			
Beaver	5920 ft.	43	62
Box Elder County			
Brigham City	4300 ft.	30	43
Tremonton	4290 ft.	30	43
Cache County			
Logan	4530 ft.	35	50
Smithfield	4595 ft.	35	50
Carbon County			
Price	5550 ft.	30	43
Daggett County			
Manila	5377 ft.	30	43
Davis County			
Bountiful	4300 ft.	30	43
Farmington	4270 ft.	30	43
Layton	4400 ft.	30	43
Fruit Heights	4500 ft.	40	57
Duchesne County			
Duchesne	5510 ft.	30	43
Roosevelt	5104 ft.	30	43
Emery County			
Castledale	5660 ft.	30	43
Green River	4070 ft.	25	36
Garfield County			
Panguitch	6600 ft.	30	43
Grand County			
Moab	3965 ft.	25	36
Iron County			
Cedar City	5831 ft.	30	43
Juab County			
Nephi	5130 ft.	30	43
Kane County			
Kanab	5000 ft.	25	36
Millard County			
Millard	5000 ft.	30	43
Delta	4623 ft.	30	43
Morgan County			
Morgan	5064 ft.	40	57
Piute County			
Piute	5996 ft.	30	43
Rich County			
Woodruff	6315 ft.	40	57
Salt Lake County			
Murray	4325 ft.	30	43
Salt Lake City	4300 ft.	30	43
Sandy	4500 ft.	30	43
West Jordan	4375 ft.	30	43
West Valley	4250 ft.	30	43
San Juan County			
Blanding	6200 ft.	30	43
Monticello	6820 ft.	35	50
Sanpete County			
Fairview	6750 ft.	35	50
Mt. Pleasant	5900 ft.	30	43
Manti	5740 ft.	30	43
Ephraim	5540 ft.	30	43
Gunnison	5145 ft.	30	43
Sevier County			
Salina	5130 ft.	30	43
Richfield	5270 ft.	30	43
Summit County			
Coalville	5600 ft.	60	86
Kamas	6500 ft.	70	100
Park City	6800 ft.	100	142
Park City	8400 ft.	162	231
Summit Park	7200 ft.	90	128
Tooele County			
Tooele	5100 ft.	30	43
Uintah County			
Vernal	5280 ft.	30	43
Utah County	American Fork 4500 ft.		30
43			
Orem	4650 ft.	30	43
Pleasant Grove	5000 ft.	30	43
Provo	5000 ft.	30	43
Spanish Fork	4720 ft.	30	43
Wasatch County			
Heber	5630 ft.	60	86
Washington County			
Central	5209 ft.	25	36
Dameron	4550 ft.	25	36
Leeds	3460 ft.	20	29
Rockville	3700 ft.	25	36
Santa Clara	2850 ft.	15 (1)	21
St. George	2750 ft.	15 (1)	21
Wayne County			
Loa	7080 ft.	30	43
Hanksville	4308 ft.	25	36
Weber County			
North Ogden	4500 ft.	40	57
Ogden	4350 ft.	30	43

NOTES
(1) The IBC requires a minimum live load - See 1607.11.2.
(2) This table is informational only in that actual site elevations may vary. Table is only valid if site elevation is within 100 feet of the listed elevation.

(43) Section 1608.1.3 is added as follows:

1608.1.3 Thermal Factor. The value for the thermal factor, C_t, used in calculation of p_f shall be determined from Table 7.3 in ASCE 7.

Exception: Except for unheated structures, the value of C_t need not exceed 1.0 when ground snow load, P_g is calculated using Section 1608.1.2 as amended.

(44) Section 1608.2 is deleted and replaced with the following:

1608.2 Ground Snow Loads. The ground snow loads to be used in determining the design snow loads for roofs in states other than Utah are given in Figure 1608.2 for the contiguous United States and Table 1608.2 for Alaska. Site-specific case studies shall be made in areas designated CS in figure 1608.2. Ground snow loads for sites at elevations above the limits indicated in Figure 1608.2 and for all sites within the CS areas shall be approved. Ground snow load determination for such sites shall be based on an extreme value statistical analysis of data available in the vicinity of the site using a value with a 2-percent annual probability of being exceeded (50-year mean recurrence interval). Snow loads are zero for Hawaii, except in mountainous regions as approved by the building official.

(45) In Section 1609.1.1 a new exception number 5 is added as follows:

5. The wind design procedure as found in Section 1616 through 1624 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code may be used as an alternative wind design procedure provided that the building or component being designed meets the limits for the Simplified Method as defined in ASCE 6.4.1.1 and 6.4.1.2 of ASCE 7. The Importance Factor, I, shall be determined in accordance with Table 6-1 of ASCE 7.

(46) Section 1613.7 is added as follows:

1613.7 ASCE 12.7.2 and 12.14.18.1 of Section 12 of ASCE 7 referenced in Section 1613.1, Definition of W, Item 4 is deleted and replaced with the following:

4. Where the flat roof snow load, P_f, exceeds 30 psf, the snow load included in seismic design shall be calculated, in accordance with the following formula: $W_s = (0.20 + 0.025(A-5))P_f$ is greater than or equal to $0.20\ P_f$

WHERE:

W_s = Weight of snow to be included in seismic calculations;

A = Elevation above sea level at the location of the structure (ft/1000)

P_f = Design roof snow load, psf

For the purposes of this section, snow load shall be assumed uniform on the roof footprint without including the effects of drift or sliding. The Importance Factor, I, used in calculating P_f may be considered 1.0 for use in the formula for W_s.

(47) A new Section 1613.8 is added as follows:

1613.8 ASCE 7, Section 13.5.6.2.2 paragraph (e) is modified to read as follows:

(e) Penetrations shall have a sleeve or adapter through the ceiling tile to allow for free movement of at least 1 inch (25 mm) in all horizontal directions.

Exceptions:

1. Where rigid braces are used to limit lateral deflections.

2. At fire sprinkler heads in frangible surfaces per NFPA 13.

(48) Section 1805.5 is deleted and replaced with the following:

1805.5 Foundation walls. Concrete and masonry foundation walls shall be designed in accordance with Chapter 19 or 21, respectively. Foundation walls that are laterally supported at the top and bottom and within the parameters of Tables 1805.5(1) through 1805.5(5) are permitted to be designed and constructed in accordance with Sections 1805.5.1 through 1805.5.5. Concrete foundation walls may also be constructed in accordance with Section 1805.5.8.

(49) A new section 1805.5.8 is added as follows:

1805.5.8 Empirical foundation design. Group R, Division 3 Occupancies three stories or less in height, and Group U Occupancies, which are constructed in accordance with Section 2308, or with other methods employing repetitive wood-frame construction or repetitive cold-formed steel structural member construction, shall be permitted to have concrete foundations constructed in accordance with Table 1805.5(6).

(50) Table 1805.5(6) is added as follows:

Table 1805.5(6), entitled "Empirical Foundation Walls, dated January 1, 2007, published by the Department of Commerce, Division of Occupational and Professional Licensing is hereby adopted and incorporated by reference. Table 1805.5(6) identifies foundation requirements for empirical walls.

(51) A new section 2306.1.5 is added as follows:

2306.1.5 Load duration factors. The allowable stress increase of 1.15 for snow load, shown in Table 2.3.2, Frequently Used Load Duration Factors, C_d, of the National Design Specifications, shall not be utilized at elevations above 5,000 feet (1524 M).

(52) In Section 2308.6 the following exception is added:

Exception: Where foundation plates or sills are bolted or anchored to the foundation with not less than 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) diameter steel bolts or approved anchors, embedded at least 7 inches (178 mm) into concrete or masonry and spaced not more than 32 inches (816 mm) apart, there shall be a minimum of two bolts or anchor straps per piece located not less than 4 inches (102 mm) from each end of each piece. A properly sized nut and washer shall be tightened on each bolt to the plate.

(53) Section 2506.2.1 is deleted and replaced with the following:

2506.2.1 Other materials. Metal suspension systems for acoustical and lay-in panel ceilings shall conform with ASTM C635 listed in Chapter 35 and Section 13.5.6 of ASCE 7-05, as amended in Section 1613.8, for installation in high seismic areas.

(54) In Section 2902.1, the title for Table 2902.1 is deleted and replaced with the following and footnote e is added as follows: Table 2902.1, Minimum Number of Required Plumbing Facilities[a, e].

FOOTNOTE: e. When provided, in public toilet facilities there shall be an equal number of diaper changing facilities in male toilet rooms and female toilet rooms.

(55) Section 3006.5 Shunt Trip, the following exception is added:

Exception: Hydraulic elevators and roped hydraulic elevators with a rise of 50 feet or less.

(56) A new section 3403.2.4 is added as follows:

3403.2.4 Parapet bracing, wall anchors, and other appendages. Buildings constructed prior to 1975 shall have parapet bracing, wall anchors, and appendages such as cornices, spires, towers, tanks, signs, statuary, etc. evaluated by a licensed engineer when said building is undergoing reroofing, or alteration of or repair to said feature. Such parapet bracing, wall anchors, and appendages shall be evaluated in accordance with 75% of the seismic forces as specified in Section 1613. When allowed by the local building official, alternate methods of equivalent strength as referenced in Subsection R156-56-701(2) will be considered when accompanied by engineer sealed drawings, details and calculations. When found to be deficient because of design or deteriorated condition, the engineer shall prepare specific recommendations to anchor, brace, reinforce, or remove the deficient feature.

EXCEPTIONS:

1. Group R-3 and U occupancies.

2. Unreinforced masonry parapets need not be braced according to the above stated provisions provided that the maximum height of an unreinforced masonry parapet above the level of the diaphragm tension anchors or above the parapet braces shall not exceed one and one-half times the thickness of the parapet wall. The parapet height may be a maximum of two and one-half times its thickness in other than Seismic Design Categories D, E, or F.

(57) Section 3406.4 is deleted and replaced with the following:

3406.4 Change in Occupancy. When a change in occupancy results in a structure being reclassified to a higher Occupancy Category (as defined in Table 1604.5), or when such change of occupancy results in a design occupant load increase of 100% or more, the structure shall conform to the seismic requirements for a new structure.

Exceptions:

1. Specific seismic detailing requirements of this code or ASCE 7 for a new structure shall not be required to be met where it can be shown that the level of performance and seismic safety is equivalent to that of a new structure. Such analysis shall consider the regularity, overstrength, redundancy and ductility of the structure within the context of the existing and retrofit (if any) detailing providing. Alternatively, the building official may allow the structure to be upgraded in accordance with referenced sections as found in Subsection R156-56-701(2).

2. When a change of use results in a structure being reclassified from Occupancy Category I or II to Occupancy Category III and the structure is located in a seismic map area where S_{DS} is less than 0.33, compliance with the seismic requirements of this code and ASCE 7 are not required.

3. Where design occupant load increase is less than 25 occupants and the Occupancy Category does not change.

(58) The exception in 3409.1 is deleted and replaced with the following:

Exception: Type B dwelling or sleeping units required by section 1107 are not required to be provided in existing buildings and facilities, except when an existing occupancy is changed to R-2.

(59) In Section 3409.4, number 7 is added as follows:

7. When a change of occupancy in a building or portion of a building results in a Group R-2 occupancy as determined in section 1107.6.2, not less than 20 percent of the dwelling or sleeping units shall be Type B dwelling or sleeping units. These dwelling or sleeping units may be located on any floor of the

building provided with an accessible route. Two percent, but not less than one, of the dwelling or sleeping units shall be Type A dwelling units.

(60) The following referenced standard is added under NFPA in chapter 35:

TABLE

Number	Title	Referenced in code Section number720-05
	Recommended Practice for the Installation of Household Carbon Monoxide (CO) Warning Equipment	907.2.10, 907.2.10.5

R156-56-705. Local Amendments to the IBC.

The following are adopted as amendments to the IBC to be applicable to the following jurisdictions:

(1) City of Farmington:

(a) A new Section (F)903.2.14 is added as follows:

(F)903.2.14 Group R, Division 3 Occupancies. An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed throughout every dwelling in accordance with NFPA 13-D, when any of the following conditions are present:

1. The structure is over two stories high, as defined by the building code;

2. The nearest point of structure is more than 150 feet from the public way;

3. The total floor area of all stories is over 5,000 square feet (excluding from the calculation the area of the basement and/or garage); or

4. The structure is located on a street constructed after March 1, 2000 that has a gradient over 12% and, during fire department response, access to the structure will be gained by using such street. (If the access is intended to be from a direction where the steep gradient is not used, as determined by the Chief, this criteria shall not apply).

Such sprinkler system shall be installed in basements, but need not be installed in garages, under eves or in enclosed attic spaces, unless required by the Chief.

(b) A new Section 907.20 is added as follows:

907.20 Alarm Circuit Supervision. Alarm circuits in alarm systems provided for commercial uses (defined as other than one- and two-family dwellings and townhouses) shall have Class "A" type of supervision. Specifically, Type "B" or End-of-line resistor and horn supervised systems are not allowed.

(c) NFPA 13-02 is amended to add the following new sections:

6.8.6 FDC Security Locks Required. All Fire Department connections installed for fire sprinkler and standpipe systems shall have approved security locks.

6.10 Fire Pump Disconnect Signs. When installing a fire pump, red plastic laminate signs shall be installed in the electrical service panel, if the pump is wired separately from the main disconnect. These signs shall state: "Fire Pump Disconnect ONLY" and "Main Breaker DOES NOT Shut Off Fire Pump".

14.1.1.5 Plan Preparation Identification. All plans for fire sprinkler systems, except for manufacturer's cut sheets of equipment shall include the full name of the person who prepared the drawings. When the drawings are prepared by a registered professional engineer, the engineer's signature shall also be included.

15.1.2.5 Verification of Water Supply:

15.1.2.5.1 Fire Flow Tests. Fire flow tests for verification of water supply shall be conducted and witnessed for all applications other than residential unless directed otherwise by the Chief. For residential water supply, verification shall be determined by administrative procedure.

15.1.2.5.2 Accurate and Verifiable Criteria. The design calculations and criteria shall include an accurate and verifiable water supply.

17.8.4 Testing and Inspection of Systems. Testing and inspection of sprinkler systems shall include, but are not limited to:

Commercial:

FLUSH-Witness Underground Supply Flush;

ROUGH Inspection-Installation of Riser, System Piping, Head Locations and all Components, Hydrostatic Pressure Test;

FINAL Inspection-Head Installation and Escutcheons, Inspectors Test Location and Flow, Main Drain Flow, FDC Location and Escutheon, Alarm Function, Spare Parts, Labeling of Components and Signage, System Completeness, Water Supply Pressure Verification, Evaluation of Any Unusual Parameter.

(2) City of North Salt Lake

A new Section (F)903.2.14 is added as follows:

(F)903.2.14 Group R, Division 3 Occupancies. An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed throughout every dwelling in accordance with NFPA 13-D, when the following condition is present:

1. The structure is over 6,200 square feet.

Such sprinkler system shall be installed in basements, but need not be installed in garages, under eves, or in enclosed attic spaces, unless required by the fire chief.

(3) Park City Corporation and Park City Fire District:

(a) Section (F)903.2 is deleted and replaced with the following:

(F)903.2 Where required. Approved automatic sprinkler systems in new buildings and structures shall be provided in the location described in this section.

All new construction having more than 6,000 square feet on any one floor, except R-3 occupancy.

All new construction having more than two (2) stories, except R-3 occupancy.

All new construction having three (3) or more dwelling units, including units rented or leased, and including condominiums or other separate ownership.

All new construction in the Historic Commercial Business zone district, regardless of occupancy.

All new construction and buildings in the General Commercial zone district where there are side yard setbacks or where one or more side yard setbacks is less than two and one half (2.5) feet per story of height.

All existing building within the Historic District Commercial Business zone.

(b) In Table 1505.1, the following is added as footnotes d and e:

d. Wood roof covering assemblies are prohibited in R-3 occupancies in areas with a combined rating of more than 11 using Tables 1505.1.1 and 1505.1.2 with a score of 9 for weather factors.

e. Wood roof covering assemblies shall have a Class A rating in occupancies other than R-3 in areas with a combined rating of more than 11 using Tables 1505.1.1 and 1505.1.2 with a score of 9 for weather factors. The owner of the building shall enter into a written and recorded agreement that the Class A rating of the roof covering assembly will not be altered through any type of maintenance process.

TABLE 1505.1.1
WILDFIRE HAZARD SEVERITY SCALE

RATING	SLOPE	VEGETATION
1	less than or equal to 10%	Pinion-juniper
2	10.1 - 20%	Grass-sagebrush
3	greater than 20%	Mountain brush or softwoods

TABLE 1505.1.2
PROHIBITION/ALLOWANCE OF WOOD ROOFING

Rating	R-3 Occupancy	All Other Occupancies

less than or equal to 11	wood roof covering assemblies per Table 1505.1 are allowed	wood roof covering assemblies per Table 1505.1 are allowed
greater than or equal to 12	wood roof covering is prohibited	wood roof covering assemblies with a Class A rating are allowed

(c) Appendix C is adopted.

(4) Sandy City

(a) Section (F)903.2.14 is added as follows:

(F)903.2.14 An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 13 throughout buildings containing all occupancies where fire flow exceeds 2,000 gallons per minute, based on Table B105.1 of the 2006 International Fire Code. Exempt locations as indicated in Section 903.3.1.1.1 are allowed.

Exception: Automatic fire sprinklers are not required in buildings used solely for worship, Group R Division 3, Group U occupancies and buildings complying with the International Residential Code unless otherwise required by the International Fire Code.

(b) Appendix L is added to the IBC and adopted as follows:

Appendix L BUILDINGS AND STRUCTURES CONSTRUCTED IN AREAS DESIGNATED AS WILDLAND-URBAN INTERFACE AREAS

AL 101.1 General. Buildings and structures constructed in areas designated as Wildland-Urban Interface Areas by Sandy City shall be constructed using ignition resistant construction as determined by the Fire Marshal. Section 502 of the 2006 International Wildland-Urban Interface Code (IWUIC), as promulgated by the International Code Council, shall be used to determine Fire Hazard Severity. The provisions listed in Chapter 5 of the 2006 International Wildland-Urban Interface Code, as modified herein, shall be used to determine the requirements for Ignition Resistant Construction.

(i) In Section 504 of the IWUIC Class I IGNITION-RESISTANT CONSTRUCTION a new Section 504.1.1 is added as follows:

504.1.1 General. Subsections 504.5, 504.6, and 504.7 shall only be required on the exposure side of the structure, as determined by the Fire Marshal, where defensible space is less than 50 feet as defined in Section 603 of the 2006 International Wildland-Urban Interface Code.

(ii) In Section 505 of the IWUIC Class 2 IGNITION-RESISTANT CONSTRUCTION Subsections 505.5 and 505.7 are deleted.

R156-56-706. Statewide Amendments to the NEC.

The following are adopted as amendments to the NEC to be applicable statewide:

R156-56-707. Statewide Amendments to the IPC.

The following are adopted as amendments to the IPC to be applicable statewide:

(1) In Section 202, the definition for "Backflow Backpressure, Low Head" is deleted in its entirety.

(2) In Section 202, the definition for "Backsiphonage" is deleted and replaced with the following:

Backsiphonage. The backflow of potentially contaminated, polluted or used water into the potable water system as a result of the pressure in the potable water system falling below atmospheric pressure of the plumbing fixtures, pools, tanks or vats connected to the potable water distribution piping.

(3) In Section 202, the following definition is added:

Certified Backflow Preventer Assembly Tester. A person who has shown competence to test Backflow prevention assemblies to the satisfaction of the authority having jurisdiction under Subsection 19-4-104(4), Utah Code Ann. (1953), as amended.

(4) In Section 202, the definition for "Cross Connection" is deleted and replaced with the following:

Cross Connection. Any physical connection or potential connection or arrangement between two otherwise separate piping systems, one of which contains potable water and the other either water of unknown or questionable safety or steam, gas or chemical, whereby there exists the possibility for flow from one system to the other, with the direction of flow depending on the pressure differential between the two systems (see "Backflow").

(5) In Section 202, the following definition is added:

Heat Exchanger (Potable Water). A device to transfer heat between two physically separated fluids (liquid or steam), one of which is potable water.

(6) In Section 202, the definition for "Potable Water" is deleted and replaced with the following:

Potable Water. Water free from impurities present in amounts sufficient to cause disease or harmful physiological effects and conforming to the Titles 19-4 and 19-5, Utah Code Ann. (1953), as amended and the regulations of the public health authority having jurisdiction.

(7) In Section 202, the following definition is added:

S-Trap. A trap having its weir installed above the inlet of the vent connection.

(8) In Section 202, the definition for "Water Heater" is deleted and replaced with the following:

Water Heater. A closed vessel in which water is heated by the combustion of fuels or electricity and is withdrawn for use external to the system at pressures not exceeding 160 psig (1100 kPa (gage)), including the apparatus by which heat is generated, and all controls and devices necessary to prevent water temperatures from exceeding 210 degrees Fahrenheit (99 degrees Celsius).

(9) Section 304.3 Meter Boxes is deleted.

(10) Section 305.5 is deleted and replaced with the following:

305.5 Pipes through or under footings or foundation walls. Any pipe that passes under or through a footing or through a foundation wall shall be protected against structural settlement.

(11) Section 305.8 is deleted and replaced with the following:

305.8 Protection against physical damage. In concealed locations where piping, other than cast-iron or galvanized steel, is installed through holes or notches in studs, joists, rafters or similar members less than 1 1/2 inches (38 mm) from the nearest edge of the member, the pipe shall be protected by shield plates. Protective shield plates shall be minimum of 1/16 inch-thick (1.6 mm) steel, shall cover the area of the pipe where the member is notched or bored, and shall be at least the thickness of the framing member penetrated.

(12) Section 305.10 is added as follows:

Section 305.10 Improper Connections. No drain, waste, or vent piping shall be drilled and tapped for the purpose of making connections.

(13) Section 311.1 is deleted.

(14) Section 312.9 is deleted in its entirety and replaced with the following:

312.9 Backflow assembly testing. The premise owner or his designee shall have backflow prevention assemblies operation tested at the time of installation, repair and relocation and at least on an annual basis thereafter, or more frequently as required by the authority having jurisdiction. Testing shall be performed by a Certified Backflow Preventer Assembly Tester. The assemblies that are subject to this paragraph are the Spill Resistant Vacuum Breaker, the Pressure Vacuum Breaker Assembly, the Double Check Backflow Prevention Assembly,

the Double Check Detector Assembly Backflow Preventer, the Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventer, and Reduced Pressure Detector Assembly.

(15) In Section 403.1 footnote e is added as follows:

FOOTNOTE: e. When provided, in public toilet facilities there shall be an equal number of diaper changing facilities in male toilet rooms and female toilet rooms.

(16) In Section 406.3, an exception is added as follows:

Exception: Gravity discharge clothes washers, when properly trapped and vented, shall be allowed to be directly connected to the drainage system or indirectly discharge into a properly sized catch basin, trench drain, or other approved indirect waste receptor installed for the purpose of receiving such waste.

(17) A new section 406.4 is added as follows:

406.4 Automatic clothes washer metal safe pans. Metal safe pans, when installed under automatic clothes washers, shall only be allowed to receive the unintended discharge from a leaking appliance, valve, supply hose, or overflowing waste water from the clothes washer standpipe. Clothes washer metal safe pans shall not be used as indirect waste receptors to receive the discharge of waste water from any other equipment, appliance, appurtenance, drain pipe, etc. Each safe pan shall be provided with an approved trap seal primer, conforming to ASSE 1018 or 1044 or a deep seal trap. The sides of the safe pan shall be no less than 1 1/2" high and shall be soldered at the joints to provide a water tight seal.

406.4.1 Safe pan outlet. The safe pan outlet shall be no less than 1 1/2" in diameter and shall be located in a visible and accessible location to facilitate cleaning and maintenance. The outlet shall be flush with the surface of the pan so as not to allow water retention within the pan.

(18) Section 412.1 is deleted and replaced with the following:

412.1 Approval. Floor drains shall be made of ABS, PVC, cast-iron, stainless steel, brass, or other approved materials that are listed for the use.

(19) Section 412.5 is added as follows:

412.5 Public toilet rooms. All public toilet rooms shall be equipped with at least one floor drain.

(20) Section 418.1 is deleted and replaced with the following:

418.1 Approval. Sinks shall conform to ANSI Z124.6, ASME A112.19.1M, ASME A112.19.2M, ASME A112.19.3M, ASME A112.19.4M, ASME A112.19.9M, CSA B45.1, CSA B45.2, CSA B45.3, CSA B45.4 or NSF 2.

(21) Section 504.6.2 is deleted and replaced with the following:

504.6.2 Material. Relief valve discharge piping shall be of those materials listed in Tables 605.4 and 605.5 and meet the requirements for Sections 605.4 and 605.5 or shall be tested, rated and approved for such use in accordance with ASME A112.4.1. Piping from safety pan drains shall meet the requirements of Section 804.1 and be constructed of those materials listed in Section 702.

(22) Section 504.7.2 is deleted and replaced with the following:

504.7.2 Pan drain termination. The pan drain shall extend full-size and terminate over a suitably located indirect waste receptor, floor drain or extend to the exterior of the building and terminate not less than 6 inches (152 mm) and not more than 24 inches (610 mm) above the adjacent ground surface. When permitted by the administrative authority, the pan drain may be directly connected to a soil stack, waste stack, or branch drain. The pan drain shall be individually trapped and vented as required in Section 907.1. The pan drain shall not be directly or indirectly connected to any vent. The trap shall be provided with a trap primer conforming to ASSE 1018 or ASSE 1044.

(23) A new section 504.7.3 is added as follows:

504.7.3 Pan Designation. A water heater pan shall be considered an emergency receptor designated to receive the discharge of water from the water heater only and shall not receive the discharge from any other fixtures, devises or equipment.

(24) Section 602.3 is deleted and replaced with the following:

602.3 Individual water supply. Where a potable public water supply is not available, individual sources of potable water supply shall be utilized provided that the source has been developed in accordance with Sections 73-3-1, 73-3-3, and 73-3-25, Utah Code Ann. (1953), as amended, as administered by the Department of Natural Resources, Division of Water Rights. In addition, the quality of the water shall be approved by the local health department having jurisdiction. The source shall supply sufficient quantity of water to comply with the requirements of this chapter.

(25) Sections 602.3.1, 602.3.2, 602.3.3, 602.3.4, 602.3.5 and 602.3.5.1 are deleted in their entirety.

(26) Section 604.4.1 is added as follows:

604.4.1 Metering faucets. Self closing or metering faucets shall provide a flow of water for at least 15 seconds without the need to reactivate the faucet.

(27) Section 606.5 is deleted and replaced with the following:

606.5 Water pressure booster systems. Water pressure booster systems shall be provided as required by Section 606.5.1 through 606.5.11.

(28) Section 606.5.11 is added as follows:

606.5.11 Prohibited installation. In no case shall a booster pump be allowed that will lower the pressure in the public main to less than 20 psi.

(29) In Section 608.1, the following sentence is added at the end of the paragraph:

Connection without an air gap between potable water piping and sewer-connected waste shall not exist under any condition.

(30) Table 608.1 is deleted and replaced with the following:

TABLE 608.1
General Methods of Protection

Assembly (applicable standard)	Degree of Hazard	Application	Installation Criteria
Air Gap (ASME A112.1.2)	High or Low	Backsiphonage	See Table 608.15.1
Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventer (AWWA C511, USC-FCCCHR, ASSE 1013 CSA CNA/CSA-B64.4) and Reduced Pressure Detector Assembly (ASSE 1047, USC-FCCCHR)	High or Low	Backpressure or Backsiphonage 1/2" - 16"	a. The bottom of each RP assembly shall be a minimum of 12 inches above the ground or floor. b. RP assemblies shall NOT be installed in a pit. c. The relief valve on each RP assembly shall not be directly connected to any waste disposal line, including sanitary sewer, storm drains, or vents. d. The assembly shall be installed in a horizontal position only unless listed or approved for vertical installation.
Double Check Backflow Prevention Assembly	Low	Backpressure or Backsiphonage 1/2" - 16"	a. If installed in a pit, the DC assembly shall be installed with a minimum of

(AWWA C510, USC-FCCCHR, ASSE 1015) Double Check Detector Assembly Backflow Preventer (ASSE 1048, USC-FCCCHR)			12 inches of clearance between all sides of the vault including the floor and roof or ceiling with adequate room for testing and maintenance. b. Shall be installed in a horizontal position unless listed or approved for vertical installation.
Pressure Vacuum Breaker Assembly (ASSE 1020, USC-FCCCHR)	High or Low	Backsiphonage 1/2" - 2"	a. Shall not be installed in an area that could be subjected to backpressure or back drainage conditions. b. Shall be installed a minimum of 12 inches above all downstream piping and the highest point of use. c. Shall not be installed below ground or in a vault or pit. d. Shall be installed in a vertical position only.
Spill Resistant Vacuum Breaker (ASSE 1056, USC-FCCCHR)	High or Low	Backsiphonage 1/4" - 2"	a. Shall not be installed in an area that could be subjected to backpressure or back drainage conditions. b. Shall be installed a minimum of 12 inches above all downstream piping and the highest point of use. c. Shall not be installed below ground or in a vault or pit. d. Shall be installed in a vertical position only.
Atmospheric Vacuum Breaker (ASSE 1001 USC-FCCCHR, CSA CAN/CSA-B64.1.1	High or Low	Backsiphonage	a. Shall not be installed in an area that could be subjected to backpressure or back drainage conditions. b. Shall not be installed where it may be subjected to continuous pressure for more than 12 consecutive hours at any time. c. Shall be installed a minimum of six inches above all downstream piping and the highest point of use. d. Shall be installed on the discharge (downstream) side of any valves. e. The AVB shall be installed in a vertical position only.
General Installation Criteria			The assembly owner, when necessary, shall provide devices or structures to facilitate testing, repair, and/or maintenance and to insure the safety of the backflow technician. Assemblies shall not be installed more than five feet off the floor unless a permanent platform is installed. The body of the assembly shall not be closer than 12 inches to any wall, ceiling or incumbrance, and shall be accessible for testing, repair and/or maintenance. In cold climates, assemblies shall be protected from freezing by a means acceptable to the code official. Assemblies shall be maintained as an intact assembly.

(31) Table 608.1.1 is added as follows:

TABLE 608.1.1
Specialty Backflow Devices for low hazard use only

Device	Degree of Hazard	Application	Applicable Standard
Antisiphon-type Water Closet Flush Tank Ball Cock	Low	Backsiphonage	ASSE 1002 CSA CAN/ CSA-B125
Dual check valve Backflow Preventer	Low	Backsiphonage or Backpressure 1/4" - 1"	ASSE 1024
Backflow Preventer with Intermediate Atmospheric Vent	Low Residential Boiler	Backsiphonage or Backpressure 1/4" - 3/4"	ASSE 1012 CSA CAN/ CSA-B64.3
Dual check valve type Backflow Preventer for Carbonated Beverage Dispensers/Post Mix Type	Low	Backsiphonage or Backpressure 1/4" - 3/8"	ASSE 1022
Hose-connection Vacuum Breaker	Low	Backsiphonage 1/2", 3/4", 1"	ASSE 1011 CSA CAN/ CSA-B64.2
Vacuum Breaker Wall Hydrants, Frost-resistant, Automatic Draining Type	Low	Backsiphonage 3/4", 1"	ASSE 1019 CSA CAN/ CSA-B64.2.2
Laboratory Faucet Backflow Preventer	Low	Backsiphonage	ASSE 1035 CSA CAN/ CSA-B64.7
Hose Connection Backflow Preventer	Low	Backsiphonage 1/2" - 1"	ASSE 1052

Installation Guidelines: The above specialty devices shall be installed in accordance with their listing and the manufacturer's instructions and the specific provisions of this chapter.

(32) In Section 608.3.1, the following sentence is added at the end of the paragraph:

All piping and hoses shall be installed below the atmospheric vacuum breaker.

(33) Section 608.7 is deleted in its entirety.

(34) In Section 608.8, the following sentence is added at the end of the paragraph:

In addition each nonpotable water outlet shall be labeled with the words "CAUTION: UNSAFE WATER, DO NOT DRINK".

(35) In Section 608.11, the following sentence is added at the end of the paragraph:

The coating shall conform to NSF Standard 61 and application of the coating shall comply with the manufacturers instructions.

(36) Section 608.13.3 is deleted and replaced with the following:

608.13.3 Backflow preventer with intermediate atmospheric vent. Backflow preventers with intermediate atmospheric vents shall conform to ASSE 1012 or CAS CAN/CAS-B64.3. These devices shall be permitted to be installed on residential boilers only where subject to continuous pressure conditions. The relief opening shall discharge by air gap and shall be prevented from being submerged.

(37) Section 608.13.4 is deleted in its entirety.

(38) Section 608.13.9 is deleted in its entirety.

(39) Section 608.15.3 is deleted and replaced with the following:

608.15.3 Protection by a backflow preventer with intermediate atmospheric vent. Opening and outlets to residential boilers only shall be protected by a backflow preventer with an intermediate atmospheric vent.

(40) Section 608.15.4 is deleted and replaced with the following:

608.15.4 Protection by a vacuum breaker. Openings and outlets shall be protected by atmospheric-type or pressure-type vacuum breakers. The critical level of the atmospheric vacuum breaker shall be set a minimum of 6 inches (152 mm) above the flood level rim of the fixture or device. The critical level of the pressure vacuum breaker shall be set a minimum of 12 inches (304 mm) above the flood level rim of the fixture or device. Ball cocks shall be set in accordance with Section 425.3.1. Vacuum breakers shall not be installed under exhaust hoods or similar locations that will contain toxic fumes or vapors. Pipe-applied vacuum breakers shall be installed not less than 6 inches (152 mm) above the flood level rim of the fixture, receptor or device served. No valves shall be installed downstream of the atmospheric vacuum breaker.

(41) Section 608.15.4.2 is deleted and replaced with the following:

608.15.4.2 Hose connections. Sillcocks, hose bibbs, wall hydrants and other openings with a hose connection shall be protected by an atmospheric-type or pressure-type vacuum breaker or a permanently attached hose connection vacuum breaker. Add-on-type backflow prevention devices shall be non-removable. In climates where freezing temperatures occur, a listed self-draining frost proof hose bibb with an integral backflow preventer shall be used.

(42) In Section 608.16.2, the first sentence of the paragraph is deleted and replaced as follows:

608.16.2 Connections to boilers. The potable water supply to the residential boiler shall be equipped with a backflow preventer with an intermediate atmospheric vent complying with ASSE 1012 or CSA CAN/CSA B64.3.

(43) Section 608.16.3 is deleted and replaced with the following:

608.16.3 Heat exchangers. Heat exchangers shall be separated from potable water by double-wall construction. An air gap open to the atmosphere shall be provided between the two walls.

Exceptions:

1. Single wall heat exchangers shall be permitted when all of the following conditions are met:

a. It utilizes a heat transfer medium of potable water or contains only substances which are recognized as safe by the United States Food and Drug Administration (FDA);

b. The pressure of the heat transfer medium is maintained less than the normal minimum operating pressure of the potable water system; and

c. The equipment is permanently labeled to indicate only additives recognized as safe by the FDA shall be used.

2. Steam systems that comply with paragraph 1 above.

3. Approved listed electrical drinking water coolers.

(44) In Section 608.16.4.1, add the following exception:

Exception: All class 1 and 2 systems containing chemical additives consisting of strictly glycerine (C.P. or U.S.P. 96.5 percent grade) or propylene glycol shall be protected against backflow with a double check valve assembly. Such systems shall include written certification of the chemical additives at the time of original installation and service or maintenance.

(45) Section 608.16.7 is deleted and replaced with the following:

608.16.7 Chemical dispensers. Where chemical dispensers connect to the water distribution system, the water supply system shall be protected against backflow in accordance with Section 608.13.1, Section 608.13.2, Section 608.13.5, Section 608.13.6 or Section 608.13.8.

(46) Section 608.16.8 is deleted and replaced with the following:

608.16.8 Portable cleaning equipment. Where the portable cleaning equipment connects to the water distribution system, the water supply system shall be protected against backflow in accordance with Section 608.13.1, Section 608.13.2 or Section 608.13.8.

(47) Section 608.16.9 is deleted and replaced with the following:

608.16.9 Dental pump equipment or water syringe. Where dental pumping equipment or water syringes connects to the water distribution system, the water supply system shall be protected against backflow in accordance with Section 608.13.1, Section 608.13.2, Section 608.13.5, Section 608.13.6 or Section 608.13.8.

(48) Section 608.16.11 is added as follows:

608.16.11 Automatic and coin operated car washes. The water supply to an automatic or coin operated car wash shall be protected in accordance with Section 608.13.1 or Section 608.13.2.

(49) Section 608.17 is deleted in its entirety.

(50) Section 701.2 is deleted and replaced with the following:

701.2 Sewer required. Every building in which plumbing fixtures are installed and all premises having drainage piping shall be connected to a public sewer where the sewer is within 300 feet of the property line in accordance with Section 10-8-38, Utah Code Ann., (1953), as amended; or an approved private sewage disposal system in accordance with Rule R317-4, Utah Administrative Code, as administered by the Department of Environmental Quality, Division of Water Quality.

(51) Section 802.3.2 is deleted in its entirety and replaced with the following:

802.3.2 Open hub waste receptors. Waste receptors for clear water waste shall be permitted in the form of a hub or pipe extending not more than 1/2 inch above a water impervious floor and are not required to have a strainer.

(52) Section 904.1 is deleted and replaced with the following:

904.1 Roof extensions. All open vent pipes that extend through a roof shall be terminated at least 12 inches (304.8 mm) above the roof, except that where a roof is to be used for any purpose other than weather protection, the vent extension shall be run at least 7 feet (2134 mm) above the roof.

(53) In Section 904.6, the following sentence is added at the end of the paragraph:

Vents extending through the wall shall terminate not less than 12 inches from the wall with an elbow pointing downward.

(54) In Section 905.4, the following sentence is added at the end of the paragraph:

Horizontal dry vents below the flood level rim shall be permitted for floor drain and floor sink installations when installed in accordance with Sections 702.2, 905.2 and 905.3 and provided with a wall clean out.

(55) Section 1104.2 is deleted and replaced with the following:

1104.2 Combining storm and sanitary drainage prohibited. The combining of sanitary and storm drainage systems is prohibited.

(56) Section 1108 is deleted in its entirety.

(57) The Referenced Standard NFPA 99c-02 in Chapter 13 is deleted and replaced with NFPA 99c-05.

(58) The Referenced Standard NSF-2003e in Chapter 13 is amended to add Section 608.11 to the list of Referenced in code section number.

(59) In Chapter 13, Referenced Standards, the following referenced standard is added:

TABLE

USC-FCCCHR 9th Edition Manual of Cross Connection Control	Foundation for Cross-Connection Control and Hydraulic Research University of Southern California Kaprielian Hall 300 Los Angeles CA 90089-2531	Table 608.1

(60) Appendix C of the IPC, Gray Water Recycling Systems as amended herein shall not be adopted by any local jurisdiction until such jurisdiction has requested Appendix C as amended to be adopted as a local amendment and such local amendment has been approved as a local amendment under these rules.

(61) In jurisdictions which have adopted Appendix C as amended as a local amendment as provided herein, Section 301.3 of the IPC is deleted and replaced with the following:

301.3 Connection to the drainage system. All plumbing fixtures, drains, appurtenances and appliances used to receive or discharge liquid wastes or sewage shall be directly connected to the drainage system of the building or premises, in accordance with the requirements of this Code. This section shall not be construed to prevent indirect waste systems provided for in Chapter 8.

Exception: Bathtubs, showers, lavatories, clothes washers and laundry sinks shall not be required to discharge to the sanitary drainage system where such fixtures discharge to a gray water recycling system meeting all the requirements as specified in Appendix C as amended by these rules.

(62) Appendix C is deleted and replaced with the following, to be effective only in jurisdictions which have adopted Appendix C as amended as a local amendment under these rules:

Appendix C, Gray Water Recycling Systems, C101 Gray Water Recycling Systems

C101.1 General, recycling gray water within a building. In R1, R2 and R4 occupancies and one- and two-family dwellings, gray water recycling systems are prohibited.

In commercial occupancies, recycled gray water shall only be utilized for the flushing of water closets and urinals that are located in the same building as the gray water recycling system, provided the following conditions are met:

1. Such systems comply with Sections C101.1 through C101.14 as amended by these rules.

2. The commercial establishment demonstrates that it has and will have qualified staff to oversee the gray water recycling systems. Qualified staff is defined as level 3 waste water treatment plan operator as specified by the Department of Environmental Quality.

3. Gray water recycling systems shall only receive non hazardous waste discharge of bathtubs, showers, lavatories, clothes washers and laundry sinks such as chemicals having a pH of 6.0 to 9.0, or non flammable or non combustible liquids, liquids without objectionable odors, non-highly pigmented liquids, or other liquids that will not interfere with the operation of the sewer treatment facilities.

C101.2 Permit required. A permit for any gray water recycling system shall not be issued until complete plans prepared by a licensed engineer, with appropriate data satisfactory to the Code Official, have been submitted and approved. No changes or connections shall be made to either the gray water recycling system or the potable water system within any site containing a gray water recycling system, without prior approved by the Code Official. A permit may also be required by the local health department to monitor compliance with this appendix for system operator standards and record keeping.

C101.3 Definition. The following term shall have the meaning shown herein.

GRAY WATER. Waste water discharged from lavatories, bathtubs, showers, clothes washers and laundry sinks.

C101.4 Installation. All drain, waste and vent piping associated with gray water recycling systems shall be installed in full compliance with this code.

C101.5 Gray Water Reservoir. Gray water shall be collected in an approved reservoir construction of durable, nonabsorbent and corrosion-resistant materials. The reservoir shall be a closed and gas-tight vessel. Gas tight access openings shall be provided to allow inspection and cleaning of the reservoir interior. The holding capacity of the reservoir shall be a minimum of twice the volume of water required to meet the daily flushing requirements of the fixtures supplied by the gray water, but not less than 50 gallons (189 L). The reservoir shall be sized to limit the retention time of gray water to 72 hours maximum.

C101.6 Filtration. Gray water entering the reservoir shall pass through an approved cartridge filter or other method approved by the Code Official.

C101.7 Disinfection. Gray water shall be disinfected by an approved method that employs one or more disinfectants such as chlorine, iodine or ozone. A minimum of 1 ppm free residual chlorine shall be maintained in the gray water recycling system reservoir. Such disinfectant shall be automatically dispensed. An alarm shall be provided to shut down the gray water recycling system if disinfectant levels are not maintained at the required levels.

C101.8 Makeup water. Potable water shall be supplied as a source of makeup water for the gray water recycling system. The potable water supply to any building with a gray water recycling system shall be protected against backflow by an RP backflow assembly installed in accordance with this code. There shall be full-open valve on the makeup water supply to the reservoir. The potable water supply to the gray water reservoir shall be protected by an air gap installed in accordance with this code.

C101.9 Overflow. The reservoir shall be equipped with an overflow pipe of the same diameter as the influent pipe for the gray water. The overflow shall be directly connected to the sanitary drainage system.

C101.10 Drain. A drain shall be located at the lowest point of the reservoir and shall be directly connected to the sanitary drainage system. The drain shall be the same diameter as the overflow pipe required by Section C101.9 and shall be provided with a full-open valve.

C101.11 Vent required. The reservoir shall be provided with a vent sized in accordance with Chapter 9 based on the size of the reservoir influent pipe.

C101.12 Coloring. The gray water shall be automatically dyed blue or green with a food grade vegetable dye before such water is supplied to the fixtures.

C101.13 Identification. All gray water distribution piping and reservoirs shall be identified as containing non-potable water. Gray water recycling system piping shall be permanently colored purple or continuously wrapped with purple-colored Mylar tape. The tape or permanently colored piping shall be imprinted in black, upper case letters with the words "CAUTION: GRAY WATER, DO NOT DRINK."

All equipment areas and rooms for gray water recycling system equipment shall have a sign posted in a conspicuous place with the following text: TO CONSERVE WATER, THIS BUILDING USES GRAY WATER TO FLUSH TOILETS AND URINALS, DO NOT CONNECT TO THE POTABLE WATER SYSTEM. The location of the signage shall be determined by the Code Official.

C101.14 Removal from service. All gray water recycling systems that are removed from service shall have all connections to the reservoir capped and routed back to the building sewer. All gray water distribution lines shall be replaced with new materials.

C201.1 Outside the building. Gray water reused outside the building shall comply with the requirements of the Department of Environmental Quality Rule R317.

R156-56-708. Statewide Amendments to the IMC.

The following are adopted as amendments to the IMC to be applicable statewide:

R156-56-709. Statewide Amendments to the IFGC.

The following are adopted as amendments to the IFGC to be applicable statewide:

(1) The following paragraph is added at the end of Section 305.1

305.1 General. After natural gas, space and water heating appliances have been adjusted for altitude and the Btu content of the natural gas, the installer shall apply a sticker in a visible location indicating that the proper adjustments to such appliances have been made. The adjustments for altitude and the Btu content of the natural gas shall be done in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and the gas utility's approved practices.

(2) Chapter 4, Section 401 General, a new section 401.9 is added as follows:

401.9 Meter protection. Fuel gas services shall be in an approved location and/or provided with structures designed to protect the fuel gas meter and surrounding piping from physical damage, including falling, moving, or migrating ice and snow. If an added structure is used, it must still provide access for service and comply with the IBC or the IRC.

(3) In Section 402.1 General Considerations, the following sentence is added at the end of the section:

In residential occupancies, natural gas service lines shall be no less than 1 inch (25 mm) in diameter.

R156-56-710. Statewide Amendments to the IECC.

The following are adopted as amendments to the IECC to be applicable statewide:

(1) In Section 504.4, the following exception is added:

Exception: Heat traps, other than the arrangement of piping and fittings, shall be prohibited unless a means of controlling thermal expansion can be ensured as required in the IPC Section 607.3.

R156-56-711. Statewide Amendments to the IRC.

The following are adopted as amendments to the IRC to be applicable statewide:

(1) All amendments to the IBC under Section R156-56-704, local amendments under Section R156-56-705, the NEC under Section R156-56-706, the IPC under Section R156-56-707, the IMC under Section R156-56-708, the IFGC under Section R156-56-709 and the IECC under Section R156-56-710 which may be applied to detached one and two family dwellings and multiple single family dwellings shall be applicable to the corresponding provisions of the IRC. All references to the ICC Electrical Code are deleted and replaced with the National Electrical Code adopted under Section R156-56-701(1)(b).

(2) Section 106.3.2 is deleted and replaced with the following:

106.3.2 Previous approval. If a lawful permit has been issued and the construction of which has been pursued in good faith within 180 days after the effective date of the code and has not been abandoned, then the construction may be completed under the code in effect at the time of the issuance of the permit.

(3) In Section 109, a new section is added as follows:

R109.1.5 Weather-resistive barrier and flashing inspections. An inspection shall be made of the weather-resistive barrier as required by Section R703.1 and flashings as required by Section R703.8 to prevent water from entering the weather-resistant exterior wall envelope.

The remaining sections are renumbered as follows:

R109.1.6 Other inspections

R109.1.6.1 Fire-resistance-rated construction inspection

R109.1.6.2 Reinforced masonry, insulating concrete form (ICF) and conventionally formed concrete wall inspection

R109.1.7 Final inspection.

(4) Section R114.1 is deleted and replaced with the following:

R114.1 Notice to owner. Upon notice from the building official that work on any building or structured is being prosecuted contrary to the provisions of this code or other pertinent laws or ordinances or in an unsafe and dangerous manner, such work shall be immediately stopped. The stop work order shall be in writing and shall be given to the owner of the property involved, or to the owner's agent or to the person doing the work; and shall state the conditions under which work will be permitted to resume.

(5) In Section R202, the definition of "Backsiphonage" is deleted and replaced with the following:

BACKSIPHONAGE: The backflow of potentially contaminated, polluted or used water into the potable water system as a result of the pressure in the potable water system falling below atmospheric pressure of the plumbing fixtures, pools, tanks or vats connected to the potable water distribution piping.

(6) In Section R202 the following definition is added:

CERTIFIED BACKFLOW PREVENTER ASSEMBLY TESTER: A person who has shown competence to test Backflow prevention assemblies to the satisfaction of the authority having jurisdiction under Subsection 19-4-104(4), Utah Code Ann. (1953), as amended.

(7) In Section R202 the definition of "Cross Connection" is deleted and replaced with the following:

CROSS CONNECTION. Any physical connection or potential connection or arrangement between two otherwise separate piping systems, one of which contains potable water and the other either water of unknown or questionable safety or steam, gas or chemical, whereby there exists the possibility for flow from one system to the other, with the direction of flow depending on the pressure differential between the two systems(see "Backflow, Water Distribution").

(8) In Section R202 the following definition is added:

HEAT exchanger (Potable Water). A device to transfer heat between two physically separated fluids (liquid or steam),

one of which is potable water.

(9) In Section R202 the definition of "Potable Water" is deleted and replaced with the following:

POTABLE WATER. Water free from impurities present in amounts sufficient to cause disease or harmful physiological effects and conforming to the Titles 19-4 and 19-5, Utah Code Ann. (1953), as amended and the regulations of the public health authority having jurisdiction.

(10) In Section R202, the following definition is added:

S-Trap. A trap having it's weir installed above the inlet of the vent connection.

(11) In Section R202 the definition of "Water Heater" is deleted and replaced with the following:

WATER HEATER. A closed vessel in which water is heated by the combustion of fuels or electricity and is withdrawn for use externally to the system at pressures not exceeding 160 psig (1100 kPa (gage)), including the apparatus by which heat is generated, and all controls and devices necessary to prevent water temperatures from exceeding 210 degrees Fahrenheit (99 degrees Celsius).

(12) Figure R301.2(5) is deleted and replaced with Table R301.2(5a) and Table R301.2(5b) as follows:

TABLE NO. R301.2(5a)
STATE OF UTAH - REGIONAL SNOW LOAD FACTORS

COUNTY	P_o	S	A_o
Beaver	43	63	6.2
Box Elder	43	63	5.2
Cache	50	63	4.5
Carbon	43	63	5.2
Daggett	43	63	6.5
Davis	43	63	4.5
Duchesne	43	63	6.5
Emery	43	63	6.0
Garfield	43	63	6.0
Grand	36	63	6.5
Iron	43	63	5.8
Juab	43	63	5.2
Kane	36	63	5.7
Millard	43	63	5.3
Morgan	57	63	4.5
Piute	43	63	6.2
Rich	57	63	4.1
Salt Lake	43	63	4.5
San Juan	43	63	6.5
Sanpete	43	63	5.2
Sevier	43	63	6.0
Summit	86	63	5.0
Tooele	43	63	4.5
Uintah	43	63	7.0
Utah	43	63	4.5
Wasatch	86	63	5.0
Washington	29	63	6.0
Wayne	36	63	6.5
Weber	43	63	4.5

TABLE NO. R301.2(5b)
RECOMMENDED SNOW LOADS FOR SELECTED UTAH CITIES AND TOWNS(2)

		Roof Snow Load (PSF)	Ground Snow Load (PSF)
Beaver County			
Beaver	5920 ft.	43	62
Box Elder County			
Brigham City	4300 ft.	30	43
Tremonton	4290 ft.	30	43
Cache County			
Logan	4530 ft.	35	50
Smithfield	4595 ft.	35	50
Carbon County			
Price	5550 ft.	30	43
Daggett County			
Manila	5377 ft.	30	43
Davis County			
Bountiful	4300 ft.	30	43
Farmington	4270 ft.	30	43
Layton	4400 ft.	30	43
Fruit Heights	4500 ft.	40	57
Duchesne County			
Duchesne	5510 ft.	30	43
Roosevelt	5104 ft.	30	43
Emery County			
Castledale	5660 ft.	30	43
Green River	4070 ft.	25	36
Garfield County			
Panguitch	6600 ft.	30	43
Grand County			
Moab	3965 ft.	25	36
Iron County			
Cedar City	5831 ft.	30	43
Juab County			
Nephi	5130 ft.	30	43
Kane County			
Kanab	5000 ft.	25	36
Millard County			
Millard	5000 ft.	30	43
Delta	4623 ft.	30	43
Morgan County			
Morgan	5064 ft.	40	57
Piute County			
Piute	5996 ft.	30	43
Rich County			
Woodruff	6315 ft.	40	57
Salt Lake County			
Murray	4325 ft.	30	43
Salt Lake City	4300 ft.	30	43
Sandy	4500 ft.	30	43
West Jordan	4375 ft.	30	43
West Valley	4250 ft.	30	43
San Juan County			
Blanding	6200 ft.	30	43
Monticello	6820 ft.	35	50
Sanpete County			
Fairview	6750 ft.	35	50
Mt. Pleasant	5900 ft.	30	43
Manti	5740 ft.	30	43
Ephraim	5540 ft.	30	43
Gunnison	5145 ft.	30	43
Sevier County			
Salina	5130 ft.	30	43
Richfield	5270 ft.	30	43
Summit County			
Coalville	5600 ft.	60	86
Kamas	6500 ft.	70	100
Park City	6800 ft.	100	142
Park City	8400 ft.	162	231
Summit Park	7200 ft.	90	128
Tooele County			
Tooele	5100 ft.	30	43
Uintah County			
Vernal	5280 ft.	30	43
Utah County			
American Fork	4500 ft.	30	43
Orem	4650 ft.	30	43
Pleasant Grove	5000 ft.	30	43
Provo	5000 ft.	30	43
Spanish Fork	4720 ft.	30	43
Wasatch County			
Heber	5630 ft.	60	86
Washington County			
Central	5209 ft.	25	36
Dameron	4550 ft.	25	36
Leeds	3460 ft.	20	29
Rockville	3700 ft.	25	36
Santa Clara	2850 ft.	15 (1)	21
St. George	2750 ft.	15 (1)	21
Wayne County			
Loa	7080 ft.	30	43
Hanksville	4308 ft.	25	36
Weber County			
North Ogden	4500 ft.	40	57
Ogden	4350 ft.	30	43

NOTES
(1) The IRC requires a minimum live load - See R301.6.
(2) This table is informational only in that actual site elevations may vary. Table is only valid if site elevation is within 100 feet of the listed elevation.

(13) Section R301.6 is deleted and replaced with the following:

R301.6 Utah Snow Loads. The ground snow load, P_g, to be used in the determination of design snow loads for buildings and other structures shall be determined by using the following formula: $P_g = (P_o^2 + S^2(A-A_o)^2)^{0.5}$ for A greater than A_o, and P_g

= P_o for A less than or equal to A_o.

WHERE

P_g = Ground snow load at a given elevation (psf)

P_o = Base ground snow load (psf) from Table No. R301.2(5a)

S = Change in ground snow load with elevation (psf/100 ft.) From Table No. R301.2(5a)

A = Elevation above sea level at the site (ft./1000)

A_o = Base ground snow elevation from Table R301.2(5a) (ft./1000)

The building official may round the roof snow load to the nearest 5 psf. The ground snow load, P_g, may be adjusted by the building official when a licensed engineer or architect submits data substantiating the adjustments. A record of such action together with the substantiating data shall be provided to the division for a permanent record.

The building official may also directly adopt roof snow loads in accordance with Table R301.2(5b), provided the site is no more than 100 ft. higher than the listed elevation.

Where the minimum roof live load in accordance with Table R301.6 is greater than the design roof snow load, such roof live load shall be used for design, however, it shall not be reduced to a load lower than the design roof snow load. Drifting need not be considered for roof snow loads less than 20 psf.

(14) Section R304.3 is deleted and replaced with the following:

R304.3 Minimum dimensions. Habitable rooms shall not be less than 7 feet (2134 mm) in any horizontal dimension.

Exception: Kitchens shall have a clear passageway of not less than 3 feet (914 mm) between counter fronts and appliances or counter fronts and walls.

(15) Section R311.5.3 is deleted and replaced with the following:

R311.5.3 Stair treads and risers.

R311.5.3.1 Riser height. The maximum riser height shall be 8 inches (203 mm). The riser shall be measured vertically between leading edges of the adjacent treads. The greatest riser height within any flight of stairs shall not exceed the smallest by more than 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).

R311.5.3.2 Tread depth. The minimum tread depth shall be 9 inches (228 mm). The tread depth shall be measured horizontally between the vertical planes of the foremost projection of adjacent treads and at a right angle to the tread's leading edge. The greatest tread depth within any flight of stairs shall not exceed the smallest by more than 3/8 inch (9.5 mm). Winder treads shall have a minimum tread depth of 10 inches (254 mm) measured as above at a point 12 inches (305 mm) from the side where the treads are narrower. Winder treads shall have a minimum tread depth of 6 inches (152 mm) at any point. Within any flight of stairs, the greatest winder tread depth at the 12 inch (305 mm) walk line shall not exceed the smallest by more than 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).

R311.5.3.3 Profile. The radius of curvature at the leading edge of the tread shall be no greater than 9/16 inch (14.3 mm). A nosing not less than 3/4 inch (19 mm) but not more than 1 1/4 inches (32 mm) shall be provided on stairways with solid risers. The greatest nosing projection shall not exceed the smallest nosing projection by more than 3/8 inches (9.5 mm) between two stories, including the nosing at the level of floors and landings. Beveling of nosing shall not exceed 1/2 inch (12.7 mm). Risers shall be vertical or sloped from the underside of the leading edge of the tread above at an angle not more than 30 degrees (0.51 rad) from the vertical. Open risers are permitted, provided that the opening between treads does not permit the passage of a 4-inch diameter (102 mm) sphere.

Exceptions.

1. A nosing is not required where the tread depth is a minimum of 10 inches (254 mm).

2. The opening between adjacent treads is not limited on stairs with a total rise of 30 inches (762 mm) or less.

(16) Section R313 is deleted and replaced with the following:

Section R313 SMOKE AND CARBON MONOXIDE ALARMS

R313.1 Single- and multiple-station smoke alarms. Single- and multiple-station smoke alarms shall be installed in the following locations:

1. In each sleeping room.

2. Outside of each separate sleeping area in the immediate vicinity of the bedrooms.

3. On each additional story of the dwelling, including basements and cellars but not including crawl spaces and uninhabitable attics. In dwellings or dwelling units with split levels and without an intervening door between the adjacent levels, a smoke alarm installed on the upper level shall suffice for the adjacent lower level provided that the lower level is less than one full story below the upper level.

All smoke alarms shall be listed and installed in accordance with the provisions of this code and the household fire warning equipment provision of NFPA 72.

R313.2 Carbon monoxide alarms. In new residential structures regulated by this code that are equipped with fuel burning appliances, carbon monoxide alarms shall be installed on each habitable level. All carbon monoxide detectors shall be listed and comply with U.L. 2034 and shall be installed in accordance with provisions of this code and NFPA 720.

R313.3 Interconnection of alarms. When multiple alarms are required to be installed within an individual dwelling unit, the alarm devices shall be interconnected in such a manner that the activation of one alarm will activate all of the alarms in the individual unit. The alarm shall be clearly audible in all bedrooms over background noise levels with all intervening doors closed. Approved combination smoke- and carbon-monoxide detectors shall be permitted.

R313.4 Power source. In new construction, the required alarms shall receive their primary power from the building wiring when such wiring is served from a commercial source, and when primary power is interrupted, shall receive power from a battery. Wiring shall be permanent and without a disconnecting switch other than those required for overcurrent protection. Alarms shall be permitted to be battery operated when installed in buildings without commercial power or in buildings that undergo alterations, repairs, or additions regulated by Section R313.5

R313.5 Alterations, repairs and additions. When interior alterations, repairs or additions requiring a permit occur, or when one or more sleeping rooms are added or created in existing dwellings, the individual dwelling unit shall be provided with alarms located as required for new dwellings; the alarms shall be interconnected and hard wired.

Exceptions:

1. Alarms in existing areas shall not be required to be interconnected and hard wired where the alterations or repairs do not result in the removal of interior wall or ceiling finishes exposing the structure, unless there is an attic, crawl space, or basement available which could provide access for hard wiring and interconnection without the removal of interior finishes.

2. Repairs to the exterior surfaces of dwellings are exempt from the requirements of this section.

(17) In Section R403.1.6 exception 4 is added as follows:

4. When anchor bolt spacing does not exceed 32 inches (813 mm) apart, anchor bolts may be placed with a minimum of two bolts per plate section located not less than 4 inches (102 mm) from each end of each plate section at interior bearing walls, interior braced wall lines and at all exterior walls.

(18) In Section R403.1.6.1 the following exception is added at the end of Item 2 and Item 3:

Exception: When anchor bolt spacing does not exceed 32

inches (816 mm) apart, anchor bolts may be placed with a minimum of two bolts per plate section located not less than 4 inches (102 mm) from each end of each plate section at interior bearing walls, interior braced wall lines and at all exterior walls.

(19) New Sections R404.0, R404.0.1 and R404.0.2 are added before Section 404.1 as follows:

R404.0 This section may be used as an alternative to complying with Sections R404.1 through R404.1.5.1.

R404.0.1 Concrete and masonry foundation walls. Concrete and masonry foundation walls may be designed in accordance with IBC Chapters 19 or 21 respectively. Foundation walls that are laterally supported at the top and bottom within the parameters of IBC Tables 1805.5(1) through 1805.5(5) are permitted to be designed and constructed in accordance with IBC Sections 1805.5.1 through 1805.5.5. Concrete foundation walls may also be constructed in accordance with Section R404.0.2.

R404.0.2 Empirical foundation design. Buildings constructed with repetitive wood frame construction or repetitive cold-formed steel structural member construction may be permitted to have concrete foundations constructed in accordance with IBC Table 1805.5(6). IBC Table 1805.5(6) entitled "Empirical Foundations Walls", dated January 1, 2007, published by the Department of Commerce, Division of Occupational and Professional Licensing, is hereby adopted and incorporated by reference. Table 1805.5(6) identifies foundation requirements for empirical walls.

(20) Section R703.6 is deleted and replaced with the following:

R703.6 Exterior plaster.

R703.6.1 Lath. All lath and lath attachments shall be of corrosion-resistant materials. Expanded metal or woven wire lath shall be attached with 1 1/2 inch-long (38 mm), 11 gage nails having 7/16 inch (11.1 mm) head, or 7/8-inch-long (22.2 mm), 16 gage staples, spaced at no more than 6 inches (152 mm), or as otherwise approved.

R703.6.2 Weather-resistant barriers. Weather-resistant barriers shall be installed as required in Section R703.2 and, where applied over wood-based sheathing, shall include a weather-resistive vapor permeable barrier with a performance at least equivalent to two layers of Grade D paper.

R703.6.3 Plaster. Plastering with portland cement plaster shall be not less than three coats when applied over metal lath or wire lath and shall be not less than two coats when applied over masonry, concrete or gypsum backing. If the plaster surface is completely covered by veneer or other facing material or is completely concealed, plaster application need be only two coats, provided the total thickness is as set forth in Table R702.1(1). On wood-frame construction with an on-grade floor slab system, exterior plaster shall be applied in such a manner as to cover, but not extend below, lath, paper and screed.

The proportion of aggregate to cementitious materials shall be as set forth in Table R702.1(3).

R703.6.3.1 Weep screeds. A minimum 0.019-inch (0.5 mm) (No. 26 galvanized sheet gage), corrosion-resistant weep screed or plastic weep screed, with a minimum vertical attachment flange of 3 1/2 inches (89 mm) shall be provided at or below the foundation plate line on exterior stud walls in accordance with ASTM C 926. The weep screed shall be placed a minimum of 4 inches (102 mm) above the earth or 2 inches (51 mm) above paved areas and shall be of a type that will allow trapped water to drain to the exterior of the building. The weather-resistant barrier shall lap the attachment flange. The exterior lath shall cover and terminate on the attachment flange of the weep screed.

(21) In Section R703.8, number 8 is added as follows:

8. At the intersection of foundation to stucco, masonry, siding, or brick veneer with an approved corrosive-resistance flashing with a 1/2" drip leg extending past exterior side of the foundation.

(22) A new Section G2401.2 is added as follows:

G2401.2 Meter Protection. Fuel gas services shall be in an approved location and/or provided with structures designed to protect the fuel gas meter and surrounding piping from physical damage, including falling, moving, or migrating ice and snow. If an added structure is used, it must provide access for service and comply with the IBC or the IRC.

(23) In Section G2413.1(402.1) General Considerations, the following sentence is added at the end of the section:

In residential occupancies, natural gas service lines shall be no less than 1 inch (25 mm) in diameter.

(24) Section P2602.3 is added as follows:

P2602.3 Individual water supply. Where a potable public water supply is not available, individual sources of potable water supply shall be utilized provided that the source has been developed in accordance with Sections 73-3-1 and 73-3-25, Utah Code Ann. (1953), as amended, as administered by the Department of Natural Resources, Division of Water Rights. In addition, the quality of the water shall be approved by the local health department having jurisdiction.

(25) Section P2602.4 is added as follows:

P2602.4 Sewer required. Every building in which plumbing fixtures are installed and all premises having drainage piping shall be connected to a public sewer where the sewer is within 300 feet of the property line in accordance with Section 10-8-38, Utah Code Ann, (1953), as amended; or an approved private sewage disposal system in accordance with Rule R317, Chapter 4, Utah Administrative Code, as administered by the Department of Environmental Quality, Division of Water Quality.

(26) Section P2603.2.1 is deleted and replaced with the following:

P2603.2.1 Protection against physical damage. In concealed locations where piping, other than cast-iron or galvanized steel, is installed through holes or notches in studs, joists, rafters, or similar members less than 1 1/2 inch (38 mm) from the nearest edge of the member, the pipe shall be protected by shield plates. Protective shield plates shall be a minimum of 1/16 inch-thick (1.6 mm) steel, shall cover the area of the pipe where the member is notched or bored, and shall be at least the thickness of the framing member penetrated.

(27) In Section P2801.7 the word townhouses is deleted.

(28) Section P2902.1.1 is added as follows:

P2902.1.1 Backflow assembly testing. The premise owner or his designee shall have backflow prevention assemblies operation tested at the time of installation, repair and relocation and at least on an annual basis thereafter, or more frequently as required by the authority having jurisdiction. Testing shall be performed by a Certified Backflow Preventer Assembly Tester. The assemblies that are subject to this paragraph are the Spill Resistant Vacuum Breaker, the Pressure Vacuum Breaker Assembly, the Double Check Backflow Prevention Assembly, the Double Check Detector Assembly Backflow Preventer, the Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventer, and Reduced Pressure Detector Assembly.

(29) Table P2902.3 is deleted and replaced with the following:

TABLE P2902.3
General Methods of Protection

Assembly (applicable standard)	Degree of Hazard	Application	Installation Criteria
Air Gap (ASME A112.1.2)	High or Low	Backsiphonage	See Table P2902.3.1
Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventer (AWWA	High or Low	Backpressure or Backsiphonage 1/2" - 16"	a. The bottom of each RP assembly shall be a minimum of 12 inches above the

C511, USC-FCCCHR, ASSE 1013 CSA CNA/CSA-B64.4) and Reduced Pressure Detector Assembly (ASSE 1047, USC-FCCCHR)			ground or floor. b. RP assemblies shall NOT be installed in a pit. c. The relief valve on each RP assembly shall not be directly connected to any waste disposal line, including sanitary sewer, storm drains, or vents. d. The assembly shall be installed in a horizontal position only unless listed or approved for vertical installation.
Double Check Backflow Prevention Assembly (AWWA C510, USC-FCCCHR, ASSE 1015) Double Check Detector Assembly Backflow Preventer (ASSE 1048, USC-FCCCHR)	Low	Backpressure or Backsiphonage 1/2" - 16"	a. If installed in a pit, the DC assembly shall be installed with a minimum of 12 inches of clearance between all sides of the vault including the floor and roof or ceiling with adequate room for testing and maintenance. b. Shall be installed in a horizontal position unless listed or approved for vertical installation.
Pressure Vacuum Breaker Assembly (ASSE 1020, USC-FCCCHR)	High or Low	Backsiphonage 1/2" - 2"	a. Shall not be installed in an area that could be subjected to backpressure or back drainage conditions. b. Shall be installed a minimum of 12 inches above all downstream piping and the highest point of use. c. Shall not be installed below ground or in a vault or pit. d. Shall be installed in a vertical position only.
Spill Resistant Vacuum Breaker (ASSE 1056, USC-FCCCHR)	High or Low	Backsiphonage 1/4" - 2"	a. Shall not be installed in an area that could be subjected to backpressure or back drainage conditions. b. Shall be installed a minimum of 12 inches above all downstream piping and the highest point of use. c. Shall not be installed below ground or in a vault or pit. d. Shall be installed in a vertical position only.
Atmospheric Vacuum Breaker (ASSE 1001 USC-FCCCHR, CSA CAN/CSA-B64.1.1	High or Low	Backsiphonage	a. Shall not be installed in an area that could be subjected to backpressure or back drainage conditions. b. Shall not be installed where it may be subjected to continuous pressure for more than 12 consecutive hours at any time. c. Shall be installed a minimum of six inches above all downstream piping and the highest point of use. d. Shall be installed on the discharge (downstream) side of any valves. e. The AVB shall be installed in a vertical position only.
General Installation Criteria			The assembly owner, when necessary, shall provide devices or structures to facilitate testing, repair, and/or maintenance and to insure the safety of the backflow technician. Assemblies shall not be installed more than five feet off the floor unless a permanent platform is installed. The body of the assembly shall not be closer than 12 inches to any wall, ceiling or incumbrance, and shall be accessible for testing, repair and/or maintenance. In cold climates, assemblies shall be protected from freezing by a means acceptable to the code official. Assemblies shall be maintained as an intact assembly.

(30) Table 2902.3a is added as follows:

TABLE 2902.3a
Specialty Backflow Devices for low hazard use only

Device	Degree of Hazard	Application	Applicable Standard
Antisiphon-type Water Closet Flush Tank Ball Cock	Low	Backsiphonage	ASSE 1002 CSA CAN/ CSA-B125
Dual check valve Backflow Preventer	Low	Backsiphonage or Backpressure 1/4" - 1"	ASSE 1024
Backflow Preventer with Intermediate Atmospheric Vent	Low Residential Boiler	Backsiphonage or Backpressure 1/4" - 3/4"	ASSE 1012 CSA CAN/ CSA-B64.3
Dual check valve type Backflow Preventer for Carbonated Beverage Dispensers/Post Mix Type	Low	Backsiphonage or Backpressure 1/4" - 3/8"	ASSE 1022
Hose-connection Vacuum Breaker	Low	Backsiphonage 1/2", 3/4", 1"	ASSE 1011 CSA CAN/

			CSA-B64.2
Vacuum Breaker Wall Hydrants, Frost-resistant, Automatic Draining Type	Low	Backsiphonage 3/4", 1"	ASSE 1019 CSA CAN/ CSA-B64.2.2
Laboratory Faucet Backflow Preventer	Low	Backsiphonage	ASSE 1035 CSA CAN/ CSA-B64.7
Hose Connection Backflow Preventer	Low	Backsiphonage 1/2" - 1"	ASSE 1052

Installation Guidelines: The above specialty devices shall be installed in accordance with their listing and the manufacturer's instructions and the specific provisions of this chapter.

(31) Section P3003.2.1 is added as follows:

Section P3003.2.1 Improper Connections. No drain, waste, or vent piping shall be drilled and tapped for the purpose of making connections.

(32) In Section P3103.6, the following sentence is added at the end of the paragraph:

Vents extending through the wall shall terminate not less than 12 inches from the wall with an elbow pointing downward.

(33) In Section P3104.4, the following sentence is added at the end of the paragraph:

Horizontal dry vents below the flood level rim shall be permitted for floor drain and floor sink installations when installed below grade in accordance with Chapter 30, and Sections P3104.2 and P3104.3. A wall cleanout shall be provided in the vertical vent.

(34) Chapter 43, Referenced Standards, is amended as follows:

The following reference standard is added:

TABLE

USC-FCCCHR 9th Edition Manual of Cross Connection Control	Foundation for Cross-Connection Control and Hydraulic Research University of Southern California Kaprielian Hall 300 Los Angeles CA 90089-2531	Table P2902.3

(35) In Chapter 43, the following standard is added under NFPA as follows:

TABLE

720-05	Recommended Practice for the Installation of Household Carbon Monoxide (CO) Warning Equipment	R313.2

R156-56-712. Local Amendments to the IRC.

The following are adopted as amendments to the IRC to be applicable to the following jurisdictions:

(1) City of Farmington:

R325 Automatic Sprinkler Systems.

(a) Sections R325.1 and R325.2 are added as follows:

R325.1 When required. An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed throughout every dwelling in accordance with NFPA 13-D, when any of the following conditions are present:

1. the structure is over two stories high, as defined by the building code;

2. the nearest point of structure is more than 150 feet from the public way;

3. the total floor area of all stories is over 5,000 square feet (excluding from the calculation the area of the basement and/or garage); or

4. the structure is located on a street constructed after March 1, 2000 that has a gradient over 12% and, during fire department response, access to the structure will be gained by using such street. (If the access is intended to be from a direction where the steep gradient is not used, as determined by the Chief, this criteria shall not apply).

R325.2 Installation requirements and standards. Such sprinkler system shall be installed in basements, but need not be installed in garages, under eves or in enclosed attic spaces, unless required by the Chief. Such system shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 13-D.

(b) In Chapter 43, Referenced Standards, the following NFPA referenced standards are added as follows:

TABLE

ADD		
13D-02	Installation of Sprinkler Systems in One- and Two-family Dwellings and Manufactured Homes, as amended by these rules	
13R-02	Installation of Sprinkler Systems in Residential Occupancies Up to and Including Four Stories in Height	
101-03	Life Safety Code	

(c) NFPA 13D-02 is amended to add the following new sections:

1.15 Reference to NFPA 13-D. All references to NFPA 13-D in the codes, ordinances, rules or regulations governing NFPA 13-D systems shall be read to refer to "modified NFPA 13-D" to reference the NFPA 13-D as amended by additional regulations adopted by Farmington City.

4.6 Testing and Inspection of Systems. Testing and inspection of sprinkler systems shall include, but are not limited to:

Residential:

ROUGH Inspection-Verify Water Supply Piping Size and Materials, Installation of Riser, System Piping, Head Locations and all Components, Hydrostatic Pressure Test.

FINAL Inspection-Inspectors Test Flow, System Completeness, Spare Parts, Labeling of Components and Signage, Alarm Function, Water Supply Pressure Verification.

5.2.2.3 Exposed Piping of Metal. Exposed Sprinkler Piping material in rooms of dwellings shall be of Metal.

EXCEPTIONS:

a. CPVC Piping is allowed in unfinished mechanical and storage rooms only when specifically listed for the application as installed.

b. CPVC Piping is allowed in finished, occupied rooms used for sports courts or similar uses only when the ceiling/floor framing above is constructed entirely of non-combustible materials, such as a concrete garage floor on metal decking.

5.2.2.4 Water Supply Piping Material. Water Supply Piping from where the water line enters the dwelling adjacent to and inside the foundation to the fire sprinkler contractor point-of-connection shall be metal, suitable for potable plumbing systems. See Section 7.1.4 for valve prohibition in such piping. Piping down stream from the point-of-connection used in the fire sprinkler system, including the riser, shall conform to NFPA 13-D standards.

5.4 Fire Pump Disconnect Signs. When installing a Fire Pump, Red Plastic Laminate Signs shall be installed in the electrical service panel, if the pump is wired separately from the main disconnect. These signs shall state: "Fire Pump Disconnect ONLY" and "Main Breaker DOES NOT Shut Off Fire Pump".

7.1.4 Valve Prohibition. NFPA 13-d, Section 7.1 is hereby modified such that NO VALVE is permitted from the City Water Meter to the Fire Sprinkler Riser Control.

7.6.1 Mandatory Exterior Alarm. Every dwelling that has a fire sprinkler system shall have an exterior alarm, installed in an approved location. The alarm shall be of the combination horn/strobe or electric bell/strobe type, approved for outdoor use.

8.1.05 Plan Preparation Identification. All plans for fire

sprinkler systems, except for manufacturer's cut sheets of equipment, shall include the full name of the person who prepared the drawings. When the drawings are prepared by a registered professional engineer, the engineer's signature shall also be included.

8.7 Verification of Water Supply:

8.7.1 Fire Flow Tests: Fire Flow Tests for verification of Water Supply shall be conducted and witnesses for all applications other than residential, unless directed otherwise by the Chief. For residential Water Supply, verification shall be determined by administrative procedure.

8.7.2 Accurate and Verifiable Criteria. The design calculations and criteria shall include an accurate and verifiable Water Supply.

(2) Morgan City Corp:

In Section R105.2 Work Exempt From Permit, the following is added:

10. Structures intended to house farm animals, or for the storage of feed associated with said farm animals when all the following criteria is met:

a. The parcel of property involved is zoned for the keeping of farm animals or has grand fathered animal rights.

b. The structure is setback not less than 50 feet from the rear or side of dwellings, and not less than 10 feet from property lines and other structures.

c. The structure does not exceed 1000 square feet of floor area, and is limited to 20 feet in height. Height is measured from the average grade to the highest point of the structure.

d. Before construction, a site plan is submitted to, and approved by the building official.

Electrical, plumbing, and mechanical permits shall be required when that work is included in the structure.

(3) Morgan County:

In Section R105.2 Work Exempt From Permit, the following is added:

10. Structures intended to house farm animals, or for the storage of feed associated with said farm animals when all the following criteria is met:

a. The parcel of property involved is zoned for the keeping of farm animals or has grand fathered animal rights.

b. The structure is set back not less than required by the Morgan County Zoning Ordinance for such structures, but not less than 10 feet from property lines and other structures.

c. The structure does not exceed 1000 square feet of floor area, and is limited to 20 feet in height. Height is measured from the average grade to the highest point of the structure.

d. Before construction, a Land Use Permit must be applied for, and approved, by the Morgan County Planning and Zoning Department.

Electrical, plumbing, and mechanical permits shall be required when that work is included in the structure.

(4) City of North Salt Lake:

Sections R325.1 and R325.2 are added as follows:

R325.1 When Required. An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed throughout every dwelling when the following condition is present:

1. The structure is over 6,200 square feet.

R325.2 Installation requirements and standards. Such sprinkler system shall be installed in basements, but need not be installed in garages, under eves, or in enclosed attic spaces, unless required by the fire chief. Such system shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 13-D.

(5) Park City Corporation:

Appendix P is adopted.

(6) Park City Corporation and Park City Fire District:

(a) Section R905.7 is deleted and replaced with the following:

R905.7 Wood shingles. The installation of wood shingles shall comply with the provisions of this section.

Wood roof covering is prohibited in areas with a combined rating of more than 11 using the following tables with a score of 9 for weather factors.

TABLE
WILDFIRE HAZARD SEVERITY SCALE

RATING	SLOPE	VEGETATION
1	less than or equal to 10%	Pinion-juniper
2	10.1 - 20%	Grass-sagebrush
3	greater than 20%	Mountain brush or softwoods

PROHIBITION/EXEMPTION TABLE

RATING	WOOD ROOF PROHIBITION
less than or equal to 11	wood roofs are allowed
greater than or equal to 12	wood roofs are prohibited

(b) Section R905.8 is deleted and replaced with the following:

R905.8 Wood Shakes. The installation of wood shakes shall comply with the provisions of this section. Wood roof covering is prohibited in areas with a combined rating of more than 11 using the following tables with a score of 9 for weather factors.

TABLE
WILDFIRE HAZARD SEVERITY SCALE

RATING	SLOPE	VEGETATION
1	less than or equal to 10%	Pinion-juniper
2	10.1 - 20%	Grass-sagebrush
3	greater than 20%	Mountain brush or softwoods

PROHIBITION/EXEMPTION TABLE

RATING	WOOD ROOF PROHIBITION
less than or equal to 11	wood roofs are allowed
greater than or equal to 12	wood roofs are prohibited

(c) Appendix K is adopted.

(7) Sandy City

A new Section R325 is added to the IRC as follows:

Section R325 IGNITION RESISTANT CONSTRUCTION

R325.1 General. Buildings and structures constructed in areas designated as Wildland-Urban Interface Areas by Sandy City shall be constructed using ignition resistant construction as determined by the Fire Marshal. Section 502 of the 2006 International Wildland-Urban Interface Code (IWUIC), as promulgated by the International Code Council, shall be used to determine Fire Hazard Severity. The provisions listed in Chapter 5 of the 2006 IWUIC, as modified herein, shall be used to determine the requirements for Ignition Resistant Construction.

(i) In Section 504 of the IWUIC Class I IGNITION-RESISTANT CONSTRUCTION a new Section 504.1.1 is added as follows:

504.1.1 General. Subsections 504.5, 504.6, and 504.7 shall only be required on the exposure side of the structure, as determined by the Fire Marshal, where defensible space is less than 50 feet as defined in Section 603 of the 2006 IWUIC.

(ii) In Section 505 of the IWUIC Class 2 IGNITION-RESISTANT CONSTRUCTION Subsections 505.5 and 505.7 are deleted.

R156-56-713. Statewide Amendments to the IEBC.

The following are adopted as amendments to the IEBC to be applicable statewide:

(1) In Section 101.5 the exception is deleted.

(2) Section R106.3.2 is deleted and replaced with the following:

R106.3.2 Previous approval. If a lawful permit has been

issued and the construction of which has been pursued in good faith within 180 days after the effective date of the code and has not been abandoned, then the construction may be completed under the code in effect at the time of the issuance of the permit.

(3) In Section 202 the definition for existing buildings is deleted and replaced with the following:

EXISTING BUILDING. A building lawfully erected prior to January 1, 2002, or one which is deemed a legal non-conforming building by the code official, and one which is not a dangerous building.

(4) Section 606.2.2 is deleted and replaced with the following:

602.2.2 Parapet bracing, wall anchors, and other appendages. Buildings constructed prior to 1975 shall have parapet bracing, wall anchors, and appendages such as cornices, spires, towers, tanks, signs, statuary, etc. evaluated by a licensed engineer when said building is undergoing reroofing, or alteration of or repair to said feature. Such parapet bracing, wall anchors, and appendages shall be evaluated in accordance with the reduced International Building Code level seismic forces as specified in IEBC Section 506.1.1.3 and design procedures of Section 506.1.1.1. When found to be deficient because of design or deteriorated condition, the engineer shall prepare specific recommendations to anchor, brace, reinforce, or remove the deficient feature.

EXCEPTIONS:

1. Group R-3 and U occupancies.

2. Unreinforced masonry parapets need not be braced according to the above stated provisions provided that the maximum height of an unreinforced masonry parapet above the level of the diaphragm tension anchors or above the parapet braces shall not exceed one and one-half times the thickness of the parapet wall. The parapet height may be a maximum of two and one-half times its thickness in other than Seismic Design Categories D, E, or F.

(5) Section 705.3.1.2 is deleted and replaced with the following:

705.3.1.2 Fire escapes required. When more than one exit is required, an existing fire escape complying with Section 705.3.1.2.1 shall be accepted as providing one of the required means of egress.

705.3.1.2.1 Fire escape access and details. Fire escapes shall comply with all of the following requirements:

1. Occupants shall have unobstructed access to the fire escapes without having to pass through a room subject to locking.

2. Access to an existing fire escape shall be through a door, except that windows shall be permitted to provide access from single dwelling units or sleeping units in Group R-1, R-2, and I-1 occupancies or to provide access from spaces having a maximum occupant load of 10 in other occupancy classifications.

3. Existing fire escapes shall be permitted only where exterior stairs cannot be utilized because of lot lines limiting the stair size or because of the sidewalks, alleys, or roads at grade level.

4. Openings within 10 feet (3048 mm) of fire escape stairs shall be protected by fire assemblies having minimum 3/4-hour fire-resistance ratings.

Exception: Opening protection shall not be required in buildings equipped throughout with an approved automatic sprinkler system.

5. In all buildings of Group E occupancy, up to and including the 12th grade, buildings of Group I occupancy, rooming houses, and childcare centers, ladders of any type are prohibited on fire escapes used as a required means of egress.

(6) Section 906.1 is deleted and replaced with the following:

906.1 General. Accessibility in portions of buildings undergoing a change of occupancy classification shall comply with Section 605 and 912.8.

(7) Section 907.3.1 is deleted and replaced with the following:

When a building or portion thereof is subject to a change of occupancy such that a change in the nature of the occupancy results in a higher seismic occupancy based on Table 1604.5 of the International Building Code; or where such change of occupancy results in a reclassification of a building to a higher hazard category as shown in Table 912.4; or where a change of a Group M occupancy to a Group A, ETM R-1, R-2, or R-4 occupancy with two-thirds or more of the floors involved in Level 3 alteration work; or when such change of occupancy results in a design occupant load increase of 100% or more, the building shall conform to the seismic requirements of the International Building Code for the new seismic use group.

Exceptions 1-4 remain unchanged.

5. Where the design occupant load increase is less than 25 occupants and the occupancy category does not change.

(8) In Section 912.7.3 exception 2 is deleted.

(9) In Section 912.8 number 7 is added as follows:

7. When a change of occupancy in a building or portion of a building results in a Group R-2 occupancy, not less than 20 percent of the dwelling or sleeping units shall be Type B dwelling or sleeping units. These dwelling or sleeping units may be located on any floor of the building provided with an accessible route. Two percent, but not less than one unit, of the dwelling or sleeping units shall be Type A dwelling units.

R156-56-714. Installation and Safety Requirements for Mobile Homes Built Prior to June 15, 1976.

(1) Mobile homes built prior to June 15, 1976 which are subject to relocation, building alteration, remodeling or rehabilitation shall comply with the following:

(a) Exits and egress windows

(i) Egress windows. The home has at least one egress window in each bedroom, or a window that meets the minimum specifications of the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development's (HUD) Manufactured Homes Construction and Safety Standards (MHCSS) program as set forth in 24 C.F.R. Parts 3280, 3283 and 3283, MHCSS 3280.106 and 3280.404 for manufactured homes. These standards require the window to be at least 22 inches in the horizontal or vertical position in its least dimension and at least five square feet in area. The bottom of the window opening shall be no more than 36 inches above the floor, and the locks and latches and any window screen or storm window devices that need to be operated to permit exiting shall not be located more than 54 inches above the finished floor.

(ii) Exits. The home is required to have two exterior exit doors, located remotely from each other, as required in MHCSS 3280.105. This standard requires that single-section homes have the doors no less than 12 feet, center-to-center, from each other, and multisection home doors no less than 20 feet center-to center from each other when measured in a straight line, regardless of the length of the path of travel between the doors. One of the required exit doors must be accessible from the doorway of each bedroom and no more than 35 feet away from any bedroom doorway. An exterior swing door shall have a 28-inch-wide by 74-inch-high clear opening and sliding glass doors shall have a 28-inch-wide by 72-inch-high clear opening. Each exterior door other than screen/storm doors shall have a key-operated lock that has a passage latch; locks shall not require the use of a key or special tool for operation from the inside of the home.

(b) Flame spread

(i) Walls, ceilings and doors. Walls and ceilings adjacent to or enclosing a furnace or water heater shall have an interior finish with a flame-spread rating not exceeding 25. Sealants and

other trim materials two inches or less in width used to finish adjacent surfaces within these spaces are exempt from this provision, provided all joints are supported by framing members or materials with a flame spread rating of 25 or less. Combustible doors providing interior or exterior access to furnace and water heater spaces shall be covered with materials of limited combustibility (i.e. 5/16-inch gypsum board, etc.), with the surface allowed to be interrupted for louvers ventilating the space. However, the louvers shall not be of materials of greater combustibility than the door itself (i.e., plastic louvers on a wooden door). Reference MHCSS 3280.203.

(ii) Exposed interior finishes. Exposed interior finishes adjacent to the cooking range (surfaces include vertical surfaces between the range top and overhead cabinets, the ceiling, or both) shall have a flame-spread rating not exceeding 50, as required by MHCSS 3280.203. Backsplashes not exceeding six inches in height are exempted. Ranges shall have a vertical clearance above the cooking top of not less than 24 inches to the bottom of combustible cabinets, as required by MHCSS 3280.204(e).

(c) Smoke detectors

(i) Location. A smoke detector shall be installed on any ceiling or wall in the hallway or space communicating with each bedroom area between the living area and the first bedroom door, unless a door separates the living area from that bedroom area, in which case the detector shall be installed on the living-area side, as close to the door as practicable, as required by MHCSS 3280.208. Homes with bedroom areas separated by anyone or combination of common-use areas such as a kitchen, dining room, living room, or family room (but not a bathroom or utility room) shall be required to have one detector for each bedroom area. When located in the hallways, the detector shall be between the return air intake and the living areas.

(ii) Switches and electrical connections. Smoke detectors shall have no switches in the circuit to the detector between the over-current protection device protecting the branch circuit and the detector. The detector shall be attached to an electrical outlet box and connected by a permanent wiring method to a general electrical circuit. The detector shall not be placed on the same branch circuit or any circuit protected by a ground-fault circuit interrupter.

(d) Solid-fuel-burning stoves/fireplaces

(i) Solid-fuel-burning fireplaces and fireplace stoves. Solid-fuel-burning, factory-built fireplaces and fireplace stoves may be used in manufactured homes, provided that they are listed for use in manufactured homes and installed according to their listing/manufacturer's instructions and the minimum requirements of MHCSS 3280.709(g).

(ii) Equipment. A solid-fuel-burning fireplace or fireplace stove shall be equipped with an integral door or shutters designed to close the fire chamber opening and shall include complete means for venting through the roof, a combustion air inlet, a hearth extension, and means to securely attach the unit to the manufactured home structure.

(A) Chimney. A listed, factory-built chimney designed to be attached directly to the fireplace/fireplace stove and equipped with, in accordance with the listing, a termination device and spark arrester, shall be required. The chimney shall extend at least three feet above the part of the roof through which it passes and at least two feet above the highest elevation of any part of the manufactured home that is within 10 feet of the chimney.

(B) Air-intake assembly and combustion-air inlet. An air-intake assembly shall be installed in accordance with the terms of listings and the manufacturer's instruction. A combustion air inlet shall conduct the air directly into the fire chamber and shall be designed to prevent material from the hearth from dropping on the area beneath the manufactured home.

(C) Hearth. The hearth extension shall be of noncombustible material that is a minimum of 3/8-inch thick and shall extend a minimum of 16 inches in front and eight inches beyond each side of the fireplace/fireplace stove opening. The hearth shall also extend over the entire surface beneath a fireplace stove and beneath an elevated and overhanging fireplace.

(e) Electrical wiring systems

(i) Testing. All electrical systems shall be tested for continuity in accordance with MHCSS 3280.810, to ensure that metallic parts are properly bonded; tested for operation, to demonstrate that all equipment is connected and in working order; and given a polarity check, to determine that connections are proper.

(ii) 5.2 Protection. The electrical system shall be properly protected for the required amperage load. If the unit wiring employs aluminum conductors, all receptacles and switches rated at 20 amperes or less that are directly connected to the aluminum conductors shall be marked CO/ALA. Exterior receptacles, other than heat tape receptacles, shall be of the ground-fault circuit interrupter (GFI) type. Conductors of dissimilar metals (copper/aluminum or copper-clad aluminum) must be connected in accordance with National Electrical Code (NEC) Section 110-14.

(f) Replacement furnaces and water heaters

(i) Listing. Replacement furnaces or water heaters shall be listed for use in a manufactured home. Vents, roof jacks, and chimneys necessary for the installation shall be listed for use with the furnace or water heater.

(ii) Securement and accessibility. The furnace and water heater shall be secured in place to avoid displacement. Every furnace and water heater shall be accessible for servicing, for replacement, or both as required by MHCSS 3280.709(a).

(iii) Installation. Furnaces and water heaters shall be installed to provide complete separation of the combustion system from the interior atmosphere of the manufactured home, as required by MHCSS.

(A) Separation. The required separation may be achieved by the installation of a direct-vent system (sealed combustion system) furnace or water heater or the installation of a furnace and water heater venting and combustion systems from the interior atmosphere of the home. There shall be no doors, grills, removable access panels, or other openings into the enclosure from the inside of the manufactured home. All openings for ducts, piping, wiring, etc., shall be sealed.

(B) Water heater. The floor area in the area of the water heater shall be free from damage from moisture to ensure that the floor will support the weight of the water heater.

KEY: contractors, building codes, building inspection, licensing

March 27, 2007 **58-1-106(1)(a)**
Notice of Continuation March 29, 2007 **58-1-202(1)(a)**
58-56-1
58-56-4(2)
58-56-6(2)(a)
58-56-18

R207. Community and Culture, Arts and Museums.
R207-1. Utah Arts Council General Program Rules.
R207-1-1. Utah Arts Council General Program Rules.

The Utah Arts Council shall set forth in printed and/or electronic materials: standards and procedures, eligibility requirements, fees, restrictions, panel and committee members, deadlines for submitting applications, requirements pertaining to specific opportunities, dates of events, liability, and other information which is available to the public. The Utah Arts Council has the authority to award prizes, commissions, grants and fellowships.

KEY: art in public places, art preservation, art financing, performing arts
September 12, 2003 9-6-205
Notice of Continuation August 20, 2002

R207. Community and Culture, Arts and Museums.
R207-2. Policy for Commissions, Purchases, and Donations to, and Loans from, the Utah State Art Collections.
R207-2-1. Policy for Commissions, Purchases, and Donations to, and Loans from, the Utah State Art Collections.

In order to maintain the quality and integrity of the Utah State Art Collections, the following policies have been adopted:

a. All works of art accepted into the Utah State Art Collections must be approved through the appropriate channels (Visual Arts Committee, Public Art Selection Committees, Folk Arts Selection Committee, etc.). This policy applies to commissions, purchases and donations of artwork. When art is added to any of the Utah State Art Collections, the Utah Arts Council will assume responsibility for cataloging, conserving, insuring, storing, and displaying that work. The criteria for selecting works for the Utah State Art Collections will be based on the quality of the work, and its role in filling historical, cultural, and stylistic gaps. Public Art commissions will be based on the aesthetic value, appropriateness to the site or facility, and budget.

b. If other state agencies are approached by an individual or organization wishing to donate a work of art, that agency may contact the Utah Arts Council to receive approval through the appropriate channels (see "a" above). If the agency does not contact the Utah Arts Council, or if the donation is not accepted by the Utah Arts Council, that agency becomes solely responsible for its ownership, including cataloging, conserving, insuring, storing, and displaying the donated work of art. The artwork will not be considered part of the Utah State Art Collections.

c. Loans of artwork from the Utah State Art Collections must be approved through appropriate channels in order for them to be insured by the state's Risk Management Division through the Utah Arts Council. Replacement value insurance for non-state agencies, by agreement or default, is borne by the institution receiving the loaned works. Works of art loaned directly to the Utah Arts Council for exhibition or other purposes are fully insured by the state's Risk Management Division through the Utah Arts Council. Public Art commissions are insured by the state's Risk Management Division through the Utah Arts Council and the host agency.

KEY: art loans, art donations, art in public places, art work
September 12, 2003 9-6-205
Notice of Continuation August 20, 2002

R277. Education, Administration.
R277-416. Experimental and Developmental Programs.
R277-416-1. Definitions.

A. "Board" means the Utah State Board of Education.

B. "USOE" means the Utah State Office of Education.

C. "Developmental" means to bring an idea, concept, thought, principle, strategy, system, or structure into activity or reality.

D. "Experimental" means to research, test, or both, an idea, concept, thought, principle, strategy, system, or structure to determine its effectiveness, workability, or validity within an educational setting.

E. "Evaluation" means a review conducted by a person or group which assesses procedures, results and products.

F. "Superintendent" means the State Superintendent of Public Instruction.

G. "Statewide projects" means programs or activities that satisfy the definitions of developmental and experimental, above, and have potential to benefit education, as determined by the Superintendent.

R277-416-2. Authority and Purpose.

A. This rule is authorized by Utah Constitution Article X, Section 3 which vests general control and authority over public education in the State Board of Education, by Section 53A-1-401(4) which directs the Board to adopt rules mandating school productivity and cost efficient measures, Section 53A-17a-132 which directs the Board to distribute state funds for the Experimental/Developmental Program and Section 53A-1-401(3) which allows the Board to adopt rules in accordance with its responsibilities.

B. The purpose of this rule is to establish standards and procedures required for Experimental and Developmental funding.

R277-416-3. Types of Funds; Distribution.

State Experimental and Developmental funds are provided to districts in two categories--formula grants and grants for statewide projects.

A. Formula grants--seventy-five percent of the legislative appropriation of Experimental/Developmental funds shall be distributed among school districts under 53A-17a-132(1)(a) and (b).

B. Statewide projects--twenty-five percent of the legislative appropriation of Experimental/Developmental funds shall be distributed among school districts for statewide projects.

R277-416-4. Limitations on Funds.

A. Funds shall be used exclusively for purposes set forth in 53A-17a-132.

B. Statewide project funds shall be expended according to approved budget line items.

C. Transfer of funds between line items or the extension of completion dates for statewide projects may be made only with prior written approval of the USOE Finance Committee.

D. A new experimental or developmental program may only be funded under 53A-17a-132 for a maximum of three consecutive years.

E. Funds received may not be used to supplant either local district funds or funds available from other state and local sources.

R277-416-5. Evaluation and Reports.

A. A district that accepts Experimental/Developmental funds shall provide the USOE with a year-end evaluation report.

B. The year-end report shall include:

(1) an expenditure report;

(2) a narrative description of all activities funded; and

(3) copies of any and all products developed.

C. The USOE may require additional evaluation or audit procedures from the grant recipient to demonstrate use of funds consistent with the law and Board rules.

R277-416-6. Waiver.

The Superintendent may grant a written request for a waiver of a requirement or deadline which a district finds unduly limiting. The waiver shall be consistent with the Utah Public Education Strategic Plan, January 1992, pages 17 and 21, or with the express purpose of this rule.

KEY: educational research, educational planning, educational reform

1993	**Art X Sec 3**
Notice of Continuation March 29, 2007	**53A-17a-132**
	53A-1-401(3)
	53A-1-401(4)

R277. Education, Administration.
R277-473. Testing Procedures.
R277-473-1. Definitions.

A. "Basic skills course" means those courses specified in Utah law for which CRT testing is required.

B. "Board" means the Utah State Board of Education.

C. "Criterion Reference Test (CRT)" means a test to measure performance against a specific standard. The meaning of the scores is not tied to the performance of other students.

D. "DCS" means the USOE District Computer Services Section.

E. "Last day of school" means the last day classes are held in each school district.

F. "Norm-reference Test (NRT)" means a test where the scores are based on comparisons with a nationally representative group of students in the same grade. The meaning of the scores is tied specifically to student performance relative to the performance of the students in the norm group under very specific testing conditions.

G. "Protected test materials" means consumable and nonconsumable test booklets, directions for administering the assessments and supplementary assessment materials (e.g., videotapes) designated as protected test materials by the USOE. Protected test materials shall be used for testing only and shall be secured where they can be accessed by authorized personnel only.

H. "Raw test results" means number correct out of number possible, without scores being equated and scaled.

I. "Standardized tests" means tests required, consistent with Sections 53A-1-601 through 53A-1-611, to be administered to all students in identified subjects at the specified grade levels.

J. "USOE" means the Utah State Office of Education.

R277-473-2. Authority and Purpose.

A. This rule is authorized by Utah Constitution Article X, Section 3 which vests general control and supervision of public education in the Board, Section 53A-1-603(3) which directs the Board to adopt rules for the conduct and administration of the testing programs and Section 53A-1-401(3) which permits the Board to adopt rules in accordance with its responsibilities.

B. The purpose of this rule is to provide specific standards and procedures by which school districts shall handle and administer standardized tests.

R277-473-3. Time Periods for Administering and Returning Materials.

A. School districts shall require that by or before school year 2004-2005, all schools administer assessments required under Section 53A-1-603 according to the following schedule:

(1) All CRTs (elementary and secondary, English language arts, math, science) shall be given in a five week window beginning five weeks before the last Monday of the end of the course.

(2) The Utah Basic Skills Competency Test shall be given Tuesday, Wednesday, and Thursday of the first week of February and Tuesday, Wednesday, and Thursday of the third week of October.

(3) Sixth and ninth grade Direct Writing Assessment shall be given in a three week window beginning at least 14 weeks prior to the last day of school.

B. School districts shall require that all schools within the school district administer NRTs within the time period specified by the publisher of the test.

C. School districts shall submit all answer sheets for the CRT and NRT tests to DCS for scanning and scoring as follows:

(1) School districts with fewer than 25,000 students shall return CRT answer sheets no later than one week after testing is completed.

(2) School districts with 25,000 or more students shall return CRT answer sheets no later than two weeks after testing is completed, except the science and math multiple choice tests, which shall be returned one week after testing is completed.

(3) School districts shall return NRT answer sheets no later than one week after the last day of the testing time period specified by the publisher of the test.

D. When determining the date of testing, schools on trimester schedules shall schedule the testing at the point in the course where students have had approximately the same amount of instructional time as students on a regular schedule and provide the schedule to the USOE. Basic skills courses ending in the first trimester of the year shall be assessed with the previous year's form of the CRTs.

E. Makeup opportunities shall be provided to students for the Utah Basic Skills Competency Test according to the following:

(1) Students shall be allowed to participate in makeup tests if they were not present for the entire Utah Basic Skills Competency Test or subtest(s) of the Utah Basic Skills Competency Test.

(2) School districts shall determine acceptable reasons for student makeup eligibility which may include absence due to serious illness, absence due to family emergency, or absence due to death of family member or close friend.

(3) School districts shall provide a makeup window not to exceed five school days immediately following the last day of each administration of the Utah Basic Skills Competency Test.

(4) School districts shall determine and notify parents in an appropriate and timely manner of dates, times, and sites of makeup opportunities for the Utah Basic Skills Competency Test.

R277-473-4. Security of Testing Materials.

A. All test questions and answers for all standardized tests required under Sections 53A-1-601 through 53A-1-611, shall be designated protected, consistent with Section 63-2-304(5), until released by the USOE. A student's individual answer sheet shall be available to parents under the federal Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA), 20 USC, Sec. 1232g; 34 CFR Part 99).

B. The USOE shall maintain a record of all of the protected test materials sent to the school districts.

C. Each school district shall maintain a record of the number of booklets of all protected test materials sent to each school in the district, and shall submit the record to USOE upon request.

D. Each school district shall ensure that all test materials are secured in an area where only authorized personnel have access, or are returned to USOE following testing as required by the USOE. Individual educators shall not retain test materials, in either paper or electronic form beyond the time period allowed for test administration.

E. Individual schools within a school district shall secure or return paper test materials within three working days of the completion of testing. Electronic testing materials shall be secured between administrations of the test, and shall be removed from teacher and student access immediately following the final administration of the test.

F. The USOE shall ensure that all test materials sent to a district are returned as required by USOE, and may periodically audit school districts to confirm that test materials are properly accounted for and secured.

G. School district employees and school personnel may not copy or in any way reproduce protected test materials without the express permission of the specific test publisher, including the USOE.

R277-473-5. Format for Electronic Submission of Data.

A. DCS shall communicate regularly with school districts

regarding required formats for electronic submission of any required data.

B. School districts shall ensure that any computer software for maintaining school district data is, or can be made, compatible with DCS requirements and shall report data as required by the USOE.

R277-473-6. Format for Submission of Answer Sheets and Other Materials.

A. The USOE shall provide a checklist to each school district with directions detailing the format in which answer documents are to be collected, reviewed, and returned to the USOE.

B. Each school district shall verify that all the requirements of the testing checklist have been met.

C. CRT data may be submitted in batches in cooperation with the assigned DCS data technician.

R277-473-7. Timing for Return of Results to School Districts.

A. Scanning and scoring shall occur in the order data is received from the school districts.

B. Consistent with Utah law, raw test results from all CRTs shall be returned to the school before the end of the school year.

C. Each school district shall check all test results for each school within the district and for the district as a whole, verify their accuracy with DCS, and certify that they are prepared for publication within two weeks of receipt of the data. Except in compelling circumstances, as determined by the USOE, no changes shall be made to school or district data after this two week period. Compelling circumstances may include:

(1) a natural disaster or other catastrophic occurrence (e.g., school fire) that precludes timely review of data; and

(2) resolution of a professional practices issue that may impede reporting of the data.

D. Districts shall not release data until authorized to do so by the USOE.

R277-473-8. USOE and School Responsibilities for Crisis Indicators in State Assessments.

A. Students participating in state assessments may reveal intentions to harm themselves or others, that the student is at risk of harm from others, or may reveal other indicators that the student is in a crisis situation.

B. The USOE shall notify the school principal, counselor or other school or district personnel who the USOE determines have legitimate educational interests, whenever the USOE determines, in its sole discretion, that a student answer indicates the student may be in a crisis situation.

C. As soon as practicable, the district superintendent, or designee shall be given the name of the individual contacted at the school regarding a student's potential crisis situation.

D. The USOE shall provide the school and district with a copy of the relevant written text.

E. Using their best professional judgment, school personnel contacted by USOE shall notify the student's parent, guardian or law enforcement of the student's expressed intentions as soon as practical under the circumstances.

F. The text provided by USOE shall not be part of the student's record and the school shall destroy any copies of the text once the school or district personnel involved in resolution of the matter determine the text is no longer necessary. The school principal shall provide notice to the USOE of the date the text is destroyed.

G. School personnel who contact a parent, guardian or law enforcement agency in response to the USOE's notification of potential harm shall provide the USOE with the name of the person contacted and the date of the contact within three business days from the date of contact.

R277-473-9. Standardized Testing Rules and Professional Development Requirement.

A. It is the responsibility of all educators to take all reasonable steps to ensure that standardized tests reflect the ability, knowledge, aptitude, or basic skills of each individual student taking standardized tests.

B. School districts shall develop policies and procedures consistent with the law and Board rules for standardized test administration, make them available and provide training to all teachers and administrators.

C. Each school year, school districts shall provide professional development for all teachers, administrators, and standardized test administrators concerning guidelines and procedures for standardized test administration, including teacher responsibility for test security and proper professional practices.

D. All teachers and test administrators shall conduct test preparation, test administration, and the return of all protected test materials in strict accordance with the procedures and guidelines specified in test administration manuals, school district rules and policies, Board rules, and state application of federal requirements for funding.

E. Teachers, administrators, and school personnel shall not:

(1) provide students directly or indirectly with specific questions, answers, or the subject matter of any specific item in any standardized test prior to test administration;

(2) copy, print, or make any facsimile of protected testing material prior to test administration without express permission of the specific test publisher, including USOE, and school district administration;

(3) change, alter, or amend any student answer sheet or any other standardized test materials at any time in such a way as to alter the student's intended response;

(4) use any prior form of any standardized test (including pilot test materials) that has not been released by the USOE in test preparation without express permission of the specific test publisher, including USOE, and school district administration;

(5) violate any specific test administration procedure or guideline specified in the test administration manual, or violate any state or school district standardized testing policy or procedure;

(6) knowingly and intentionally do anything that would inappropriately affect the security, validity, or reliability of standardized test scores of any individual student, class, or school;

F. Violation of any of these rules may subject licensed educators to possible disciplinary action under Rules of Professional Practices and Conduct for Utah Educators, R686-103-6(I).

KEY: educational testing

March 27, 2007	**Art X Sec 3**
Notice of Continuation May 9, 2005	**53A-1-603(3)**
	53A-1-401(3)

R277. Education, Administration.
R277-503. Licensing Routes.
R277-503-1. Definitions.

A. "Alternative Routes to Licensure (ARL) advisors" mean a USOE specialist with specific professional development and educator licensing expertise, and a USOE-designated curriculum specialist.

B. "Board" means the Utah State Board of Education.

C. "Competency-based" means a teacher training approach structured for an individual to master and demonstrate content and teaching skills and knowledge at the individual's own pace and sometimes in alternative settings.

D. "Educational Testing Service (ETS)" is a worldwide educational testing and measurement organization.

E. "Endorsement" means a qualification based on content area mastery obtained through a higher education major or minor or through a state-approved endorsement program.

F. "Letter of authorization" means a formal approval given to an individual such as an out-of-state candidate or a first year ARL candidate who is employed by a school district/charter school in a position requiring a professional educator license who has not completed the requirements for an ARL license or a Level 1, 2, or 3 license or who has not completed necessary endorsement requirements. A teacher working under a letter of authorization cannot be designated highly qualified under R277-520-1G.

G. "Level 1 license" means a Utah professional educator license issued upon completion of an approved preparation program or an alternative preparation program, or pursuant to an agreement under the NASDTEC Interstate Contract, to applicants who have also met all ancillary requirements established by law or rule.

H. "Level 2 license" means a Utah professional educator license issued after satisfaction of all requirements for a Level 1 license and:

(1) requirements established by law or rule;

(2) three years of successful education experience within a five-year period; and

(3) satisfaction of requirements under R277-522 for teachers employed after January 1, 2003.

I. "Level 3 license" means a Utah professional educator license issued to an educator who holds a current Utah Level 2 license and has also received National Board Certification or a doctorate in education or in a field related to a content area in a unit of the public education system or an accredited private school.

J. "National Association of State Directors of Teacher Education and Certification (NASDTEC)" is an educator information clearinghouse that maintains an interstate reciprocity agreement and database for its members regarding educators whose licenses have been suspended or revoked.

K. "National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education (NCATE)" is a nationally recognized organization which accredits the education units providing baccalaureate and graduate degree programs for the preparation of teachers and other professional personnel for elementary and secondary schools.

L. "Pedagogical knowledge" means practices and strategies of teaching, classroom management, preparation and planning that go beyond an educator's content knowledge of an academic discipline.

M. "Praxis II - Principles of Learning and Teaching" is a standards-based test provided by ETS and designed to assess a beginning teacher's pedagogical knowledge. This test is used by many states as part of their teacher licensing process. Colleges and universities may use this test as an exit exam from teacher education programs. All Utah Level 1 license holders employed or reemployed after January 1, 2003 shall pass this test prior to the issuance of a Level 2 professional educator license consistent with R277-522-1H(3).

N. "Regional accreditation" means formal approval of a school that has met standards considered to be essential for the operation of a quality school program by the following organizations:

(1) Middle States Commission on Higher Education;

(2) New England Association of Schools and Colleges;

(3) North Central Association Commission on Accreditation and School Improvement;

(4) Northwest Commission on Colleges and Universities;

(5) Southern Association of Colleges and Schools; and

(6) Western Association of Schools and colleges: Senior College Commission.

O. "Restricted endorsement" means a qualification based on content area knowledge obtained through a USOE-approved program of study or test and shall be available only to teachers in necessarily existent small school settings and teachers in youth in custody programs.

P. "State-approved Endorsement Plan (SAEP)" means a plan in place developed between the USOE and a licensed educator to direct the completion of endorsement requirements by the educator.

Q. "Teacher Education Accreditation Council (TEAC)" is a nationally recognized organization which provides accreditation of professional teacher education programs in institutions offering baccalaureate and graduate degrees for the preparation of K-12 teachers.

R. "USOE" means the Utah State Office of Education.

R277-503-2. Authority and Purpose.

A. This rule is authorized by Article X, Section 3 of the Utah Constitution, which places general control and supervision of the public schools under the Board, Section 53A-1-402(1)(a) which directs the Board to establish rules and minimum standards for the qualification and licensing of educators and ancillary personnel who provide direct student services, and Section 53A-1-401(3) which allows the Board to adopt rules in accordance with its responsibilities.

B. The purpose of this rule is to provide minimum eligibility requirements for applicants for teacher licenses and to provide explanation and criteria of various teacher licensing routes. The rule also provides criteria and procedures for licensed teachers to earn endorsements and the requirement for all applicants for licenses to have and pass criminal background checks.

R277-503-3. USOE Licensing Eligibility.

A. Traditional college/university license - A license applicant shall have completed an approved college/university teacher preparation program, been recommended for licensing, and shall have satisfied all other requirements for educator licensing required by law; or

B. Alternative Licensing Route

(1) A license applicant shall have a bachelors degree or higher from an accredited higher education institution in an area related to the position he seeks; and

(2) A license applicant shall have skills, talents or abilities, as evaluated by the employing entity, making the applicant appropriate for a licensed teaching position and eligible to participate in an ARL program.

(3) While beginning an alternative licensing program, an applicant shall be approved for employment under a letter of authorization for a maximum of one school year and may be employed under an ARL license for an additional two years. An ARL program may not exceed three school years. ARL candidates who receive ARL licensure status may be designated highly qualified under R277-520-1G.

C. All license applicants seeking a Utah educator license or endorsement after July 1, 2006 shall submit passing score(s)

on a rigorous Board-designated content test prior to the issuance of a license or endorsement.

(1) Early childhood (K-3) and elementary majors (1-8) are required to submit a passing score from a rigorous Board-designated content test.

(2) Secondary teachers are required to submit passing scores on a rigorous Board-designated content test(s), where test(s) are available, for each endorsement area to be posted on the license.

(3) An applicant shall submit electronic or original documentation of USOE-designated passing score(s).

D. For any educator who submits a score below the final Utah state score on the test designated in R277-503-3C, a nonrenewable conditional Level 1 license shall be issued. If the educator fails to submit a passing score on a rigorous Board-designated content test during the three-year duration of the conditional Level 1 license, the educator's license or endorsement shall lapse on the educator's renewal date.

E. The credentials and documentation of experience of applicants for Level 2 and 3 professional educator licenses shall be evaluated by the USOE to determine the appropriate license level.

R277-503-4. Licensing Routes.

Applicants who seek Utah licenses shall successfully complete accredited programs or legislatively mandated programs consistent with this rule.

A. Institution of higher education teacher preparation programs shall be:

(1) Nationally accredited by:

(a) NCATE; or

(b) TEAC; or

(2) Regionally accredited competency-based teacher preparation programs as provided under R277-503-1N.

B. USOE Alternative Routes to Licensure (ARL)

(1) To be eligible to begin the ARL program, an applicant for an elementary or early childhood school position shall have a bachelors degree and at least 27 semester hours of applicable content courses distributed among elementary curriculum areas. Elementary curriculum areas are provided under R277-700-4. To proceed from temporary license status, an ARL applicant shall submit a score on the ETS Praxis II Elementary Education Content Knowledge Examination (0014) to be used as a diagnostic tool and as part of the development of a professional plan and the issuance of the ARL license.

(2) To be eligible to begin the ARL program, applicants for secondary school positions shall hold a degree major or major equivalent directly related to the assignment. To proceed from temporary license status an ARL license applicant shall submit a score on the ETS Praxis II Applicable Content Knowledge test(s) to be used as a diagnostic tool and as part of the development of a professional plan and the issuance of the ARL license.

(3) Licensing by Agreement

(a) An individual employed by a school district shall satisfy the minimum requirements of R277-503-3 as a teacher with appropriate skills, training or ability for an identified licensed teaching position in the district.

(b) An applicant shall obtain an ARL application for licensing from the USOE or USOE web site.

(c) After evaluation of candidate transcript(s), and rigorous Board-designated content test score, the USOE ARL advisors and the candidate shall determine the specific content knowledge and pedagogical knowledge required of the license applicant to satisfy the requirements for licensing.

(d) The USOE ARL advisors may identify institution of higher education courses, district inservice classes, Board-approved training, or Board-approved competency tests to prepare or indicate content, content-specific, and developmentally-appropriate pedagogical knowledge required for licensing.

(e) The employing school district shall assign a trained mentor to work with the applicant for licensing by agreement.

(f) The school district shall supervise and assess the license applicant's classroom performance during a minimum one school year full-time employment experience. The district may request assistance from a institution of higher education or the USOE in the monitoring and assessment.

(g) The school district shall assess the license applicant's disposition as a teacher following a minimum one school year full-time teaching experience. The district may request assistance in this assessment; and

(h) The USOE ARL advisors shall annually review and evaluate the license applicant following training, assessments or course work, and the full-time teaching experience and evaluation by the school district.

(i) Consistent with evidence and documentation received, the USOE ARL advisor may recommend the license applicant to the Board for a Level 1 educator license.

(4) USOE Licensing by Competency

(a) A school district employs an individual as a teacher with appropriate skills, training or ability for an identified licensed teaching position in the district who satisfies the minimum requirements of R277-503-3.

(b) An employing school district, in consultation with the applicant and the USOE, shall identify Board-approved content knowledge and pedagogical knowledge examinations. The applicant shall pass designated examinations demonstrating the applicant's adequate preparation and readiness for licensing.

(c) The employing school district shall assign a trained mentor to work with the applicant for licensing by competency.

(d) The school district shall monitor and assess the license applicant's classroom performance during a minimum one-year full-time teaching experience.

(e) The school district shall assess the license applicant's disposition for teaching following a minimum one-year full-time teaching experience.

(f) The school district may request assistance in the monitoring or assessment of a license applicant's classroom performance or disposition for teaching.

(g) Following the one-year training period, the school district and USOE shall verify all aspects of preparation (content knowledge, pedagogical knowledge, classroom performance skills, and disposition for teaching) to the USOE.

(h) If all evidence/documentation is complete, the USOE shall recommend the applicant for a Level 1 educator license.

(5) USOE ARL candidates under R277-503-4B(3) and (4) may teach under a letter of authorization for a maximum of one year. The letter of authorization shall expire after the first year on June 30 when the ARL candidate submits documentation of progress in the program, and the candidate shall be issued an ARL license.

(6) The ARL license may be extended annually for two subsequent school years with documentation of progress in the ARL program.

(7) Documentation shall include, specifically, a copy of the supervisor's successful end-of-year evaluation, copies of transcripts and test results or both showing completion of required coursework, verification of working with a trained mentor, and satisfaction of the full-time full year experience.

C. School district/charter school specific competency-based licenses:

(1) A local board/charter school board may apply to the Board for a letter of authorization to fill a position in the district.

(2) The employing school district/charter school shall request a letter of authorization no later than 60 days after the date of the individual's first day of employment.

(3) The application for the letter of authorization from the local board/charter school board for an individual to teach one or more core academic subjects shall provide documentation of:

(a) the individual's bachelors degree; and

(b) for a K-6 grade teacher, the satisfactory results of the rigorous state test including subject knowledge and teaching skills in the required core academic subjects under Section 53A-6-104.5(3)(ii) as approved by the Board; or

(c) for the teacher in grades 7-12, demonstration of a high level of competency in each of the core academic subjects in which the teacher teaches by completion of an academic major, a graduate degree, course work equivalent to an undergraduate academic major, advanced certification or credentialing, results or scores of a rigorous state core academic subject test, similar to the test required under R277-503-3E, in each of the core academic subjects in which the teacher teaches.

(4) The application for the letter of authorization from the local board/charter school board for non-core teachers in grades K-12 shall provide documentation of:

(a) a bachelors degree, associates degree or skill certification; and

(b) skills, talents or abilities specific to the teaching assignment, as determined by the local board/charter school board.

(5) Following receipt of documentation and consistent with Section 53A-6-104.5(2), the USOE shall approve a district/charter school specific competency-based license.

(6) If an individual with a district/charter school specific competency-based license leaves the district before the end of the employment period, the district shall notify the USOE Licensing Section regarding the end-of-employment date.

(7) The individual's district/charter school specific competency-based license shall be valid only in the district/charter school that originally requested the letter of authorization and for the individual originally employed under the letter of authorization or district/charter school specific competency-based license.

(8) The written copy of the district/charter school specific competency-based license shall prominently state the name of the school district/charter school followed by DISTRICT/CHARTER SCHOOL SPECIFIC COMPETENCY-BASED LICENSE.

(9) A school district/charter school may change the assignment of a school district/charter school specific competency-based license holder but notice to USOE shall be required and additional competency-based documentation may be required for the teacher to remain qualified or highly qualified.

(10) School district/charter school specific competency-based license holders are at-will employees consistent with Section 53A-8-106(5).

R277-503-5. Endorsement Routes.

A. An applicant shall successfully complete one of the following for endorsement:

(1) a USOE-approved institution of higher education educator preparation program with endorsement(s); or

(2) assessment, approval and recommendation by a designated and subject-appropriate USOE specialist under a SAEP. The USOE shall be responsible for final recommendation and approval; or

(3) USOE-approved examination(s) assessing content knowledge and content-specific pedagogical knowledge. The USOE is responsible for final review and approval; or

(4) a USOE-approved Utah institution of higher education or Utah school district-sponsored endorsement program which includes content knowledge and content-specific pedagogical knowledge approved by the USOE. The university or school district shall be responsible for final review and recommendation. The USOE shall be responsible for final approval.

B. A restricted endorsement shall be available and limited to teachers in necessarily existent small schools as determined under R277-445, and teachers in youth in custody programs. Teacher qualifications shall include at least nine semester hours of USOE-approved university-level courses in each course taught by the teacher holding a restricted endorsement.

C. All provisions that directly affect the health and safety of students required for endorsements, such as prerequisites for drivers education teachers or coaches, shall apply to applicants seeking endorsements through all routes under this rule.

D. Prior to an individual taking courses, exams or seeking a recommendation in the ARL licensing program, the individual shall have school district/charter school and USOE authorization.

R277-503-6. Additional Provisions.

A. All programs or assessments used in applicant preparation shall meet national professional educator standards such as those developed by NCATE, TEAC or competency-based regional accreditation.

B. All educators licensed under this rule shall also:

(1) complete the background check required under Section 53A-6-401;

(2) satisfy the professional development requirements of R277-502; and

(3) be subject to all Utah licensing requirements and professional standards.

C. An applicant may satisfy the student teaching/clinical experience requirement for licensing through successful completion of either the licensing by agreement or by competency route.

KEY: teachers, alternative licensing
May 16, 2006 **Art X Sec 3**
Notice of Continuation March 29, 2007 **53A-1-402(1)(a)**
53A-1-401(3)

R277. Education, Administration.
R277-505. Administrative License Areas of Concentration and Programs.
R277-505-1. Definitions.

A. "Acceptable professional experience" means successful, full-time experience in public or accredited private or parochial schools in an area for which certification is required for employment in the public schools.

B. "Administrative license area of concentration" means the initial credential issued by the Board which permits the holder to be employed in a position which requires administration or supervision of elementary, middle, or secondary levels within the public education system.

C. "Board" means the Utah State Board of Education.

D. "District-specific educator license with an administrative license area of concentration" means an area of concentration awarded by a school district or charter school to an administrator following verification of criteria consistent with this rule.

E. "Internship" means an on-site supervised experience in an accredited public or private school or other approved location.

F. "Level 2 license" means a Utah professional educator license issued after satisfaction of all requirements for a Level 1 license and:

(1) requirements established by law or rule;

(2) three years of successful education experience within a five-year period in a Utah public or accredited private school; and

(3) satisfaction of requirements under R277-522 for teachers whose employment as a Level 1 licensed educator began after January 1, 2003 in a Utah public or accredited private school.

G. "Level 3 license" means a Utah professional educator license issued to an educator who holds a current Utah Level 2 license and has also received, in the educator's field of practice, National Board certification or a doctorate from an accredited institution.

H. "Outstanding professional qualifications" means a person who has completed a Bachelor's degree from an accredited institution of higher education and who has demonstrated successful managerial experience in business, government, or similar setting.

I. "USOE" means the Utah State Office of Education.

R277-505-2. Authority and Purpose.

A. This rule is authorized under Utah Constitution Article X, Section 3 which vests general control and supervision of public education in the Board, Sections 53A-6-101(1) and (2) which permit the Board to issue certificates for educators, and Section 53A-1-401(3) which allows the Board to adopt rules in accordance with its responsibilities.

B. The purpose of this rule is to:

(1) specify the requirements for Administrative license areas of concentration, including meaningful internships; and

(2) provide standards and procedures for district-specific and charter school-specific Administrative license areas of concentration.

R277-505-3. Administrative License Area of Concentration Positions.

A. Local boards and charter schools shall determine, consistent with Sections 53A-3-301(4), 53A-6-104.5, 53A-6-110, and this rule, required licenses or letters of authorization for administrators working in various positions and settings.

B. Local boards and charter schools shall, by board policy determined in an open meeting, notify the public of required licenses or credentials for administrators in their schools.

C. Local boards and charter schools that have designated appropriate administrative requirements consistent with the law and this rule shall receive professional staff costs only for administrators licensed consistent with the policies and this rule.

D. Administrative interns currently registered for academic credit in an institution of higher education for the internship are not required to hold an Administrative license area of concentration but shall hold a Level 2 or Level 3 license.

E. The Board strongly recommends that all educators who supervise educators complete Administrative license areas of concentration programs and participate in ongoing professional development.

R277-505-4. Administrative License Area of Concentration Requirements.

A. An applicant for the Administrative license area of concentration shall have successfully completed or received all of the following:

(1) a Level 2 teaching license or equivalent from another state with area of concentration;

(2) a master's degree or more advanced degree;

(3) an education administrative program; and

(4) a Board-approved administrative test;

(5) Exceptions may be made to R277-505-4A(1)(2) or (3) by the USOE for exceptional professional experience, exceptional education accomplishments, or other noteworthy experiences or circumstances.

(6) not fewer than three years of acceptable full-time professional experience in an education-related area in a public or accredited private or parochial school. Appropriate experiences that may be substituted for up to one-half of this requirement include:

(a) alternative school or similar type professional experience;

(b) community college, trade-technical college, or other post-secondary professional experience;

(c) district-level administrative experience;

(d) headstart or preschool professional experience;

(e) college of education or state education agency professional experience; or

(f) professional experience in academic departments of colleges or universities if there has been sufficient involvement with public school programs and curriculum.

(7) a recommendation from a Utah institution whose program of preparation has been accredited by the National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education (NCATE), the Teacher Education Accreditation Council (TEAC), or one of the major regional accrediting associations as defined under R277-503-1L.

B. In addition to R277-505-4A, above, an applicant for the Administrative license area of concentration shall successfully complete an administrative internship. The internship shall:

(1) consist of a minimum of 450 hours of supervised clinical experiences, excluding additional hours required by a university for seminars or discussion sessions within the required hours.

(2) include a minimum of 200 of the required hours in a school setting which offers the opportunity of working with a properly licensed principal, students, faculty, classified employees, parents and patrons.

(3) include the remainder of the required internship hours in school district offices, the USOE or other USOE-approved and appropriate agencies or school settings.

(4) include the majority of the school-level supervised experience during the regular school day in concentrated blocks of a minimum of three hours each when students are present.

(5) presume interns' involvement in extracurricular activities.

(6) include experiences at both elementary and secondary school levels.

(7) have clinical experience in a different school than where the intern may be employed as a teacher.

(8) provide opportunities for the intern to demonstrate application of knowledge and skills gained through the higher education experience in school settings, including the opportunity to:

(a) understand the school community;

(b) understand the school culture and its importance to the student;

(c) experience managing a safe, efficient learning environment;

(d) collaborate with families of diverse students;

(e) support ethics and fairness in the school setting; and

(f) participate in the larger political, social, economic, legal and cultural school context.

C. In the first year of employment as an administrator, an applicant for the Administrative license area of concentration shall complete a one school year mentoring experience established and supervised by the employing school district or charter school that includes criteria identified in R277-522-3A and B, as applied to administrators.

D. Relicensure and professional development requirements for active and non-practicing administrators shall include:

(1) for active administrators, at least 75 of the required 200 points shall focus on leadership issues to ensure that:

(a) administrators have current and effective knowledge and skills;

(b) administrators understand and can demonstrate employee corrective action directives;

(c) administrators are working to improve student achievement, teacher effectiveness and teacher retention skills; and

(d) administrators are using student data to assess student learning.

(2) for non-practicing administrators, at least 100 points of the required 200 points shall be related to school administration.

R277-505-5. District-Specific and Charter School-Specific Administrator Standards.

A. A local school board may request a district-specific educator license and Administrative license area of concentration permitting a person with outstanding professional qualifications to serve in a position for which that license or area of concentration is required, including all areas listed in R277-503B(1)-(6) and R277-505-4.

B. In order to receive an educator license in a district-specific Administrative license area of concentration, a district shall make a request using a USOE-approved form.

C. The candidate shall:

(1) hold a Bachelors degree from an accredited institution of higher education.

(2) have a record of documented, demonstrated success in a managerial role.

(3) take a USOE-approved school leadership test which shall be used to inform and guide continuing professional development; and

(4) complete a one-year supervised administrative experience under the supervision of a licensed and trained administrative mentor assigned by the employing school district or charter school. The candidate shall be issued a letter of authorization by the USOE during the year of supervision.

D. At the end of the supervised year, the employing district or charter school shall request that a district or charter school-specific Administrative license area of concentration be awarded by the USOE.

E. The district-specific Administrative license area of concentration shall be valid only in the employing district/charter school for the duration of the individual's employment.

F. The completed Administrative license area of concentration shall qualify the school district or charter school to receive professional staff costs.

G. The USOE may receive and investigate, or both, complaints about district-specific or charter school-specific administrators. Investigations shall be conducted by the Utah Professional Practices Advisory Commission and action may be taken consistent with Section 53A-6-405, Denial of license, and Section 53A-6-501, Disciplinary action against educator.

H. Individuals who receive district-specific or charter school-specific administrative license areas of concentration shall be subject to professional development requirements established by local boards or charter schools.

R277-505-6. Reciprocity for Administrative Credentials.

A. An applicant for a Utah administrative area of concentration shall submit documentation of successful completion of an administrative program that meets Utah administrative requirements of R277-505-4.

B. The requirements of R277-505-4 may be satisfied, at the discretion of the USOE, by administrative experience in another state.

C. The USOE may require out-of-state applicants to pass a state-approved administrative test, if such a test is required of in-state applicants.

KEY: professional competency, teacher certification, accreditation

March 27, 2007 **Art X Sec 3**

Notice of Continuation September 12, 2002 **53A-6-101(1)**

53A-6-101(2)

53A-1-401(3)

R277. Education, Administration.
R277-507. Driver Education Endorsement.
R277-507-1. Definitions.

A. "Board" means the Utah State Board of Education.

B. "Endorsement" means a stipulation appended to a license setting forth the areas of practice to which the license applies.

C. "Level 1 License" means a license issued upon completion of an approved educator preparation program or an alternative preparation program or pursuant to an agreement under the NASDTEC Interstate Contract to candidates who have also met all ancillary requirements established by law or rule.

D. "Level 2 License" means a license issued after satisfaction of all requirements for a Level 1 license as well as any additional requirements established by law or rule relating to professional preparation or experience.

E. "Level 3 License" means a license issued to an educator who holds a current Utah Level 2 license and has also received, in the educator's field of practice, National Board certification or a doctorate from an accredited institution.

F. "NASDTEC" means the National Association of State Directors of Teacher Education and Certification.

G. "NASDTEC Interstate Contract" means the contract implementing Title 53A, Chapter 6, Part 2, Compact of Interstate Qualification of Educational Personnel, which is administered through NASDTEC and which provides for reciprocity of educator licences among states.

H. "USOE" means the Utah State Office of Education.

R277-507-2. Authority and Purpose.

A. This rule is authorized by Article X, Section 3 of the Utah Constitution which vests the general control and supervision of the public school in the State Board of Education, by Section 53A-1-402(1)(a) which directs the Board to make rules regarding the licensure of educators, Section 53A-1-401(3) which allows the Board to adopt rules in accordance with its responsibilities, and by Section 53A-13-208 which directs the Board to establish procedures and standards to license teachers of driver education classes as driver license examiners.

B. The purpose of this rule is to establish standards and procedures for high school teachers to qualify for the driver education endorsement.

R277-507-3. Endorsement Requirements.

A. The driver education endorsement shall be added to the Level 1, 2, or 3 license provided:

(1) the individual has a valid and current Level 1, 2, or 3 license with an area of concentration in one or more of the following: Secondary Education, Special Education and/or School Counselor;

(2) the individual has a valid Utah automobile operator's license; and

(3) the beginning teacher has no convictions for a moving violation or chargeable accident on record for which a driver license was suspended or revoked for the two year period immediately prior to employment.

B. In order for a high school driver education teacher to be certified as a driver license examiner by the Driver License Division of the Department of Public Safety, the teacher shall first be licensed and endorsed by the USOE.

C. A high school driver education teacher shall have professional preparation which includes the following:

(1) sixteen (16) semester hours in the area of driver and safety education;

(2) of the 16 hours required:

(a) a minimum of twelve (12) semester hours shall be in the area of driver and safety education, including a practicum covering classroom, on-street, simulator, and driving range instruction; and

(b) a minimum of three (3) semester hours shall be selected from areas of related safety work; and

(c) a minimum of one (1) semester hour of current/valid first aid and CPR training.

D. A high school driver education teacher after meeting the criteria of Subsection 3, shall obtain a valid and current certificate from the Driver License Division to administer knowledge and driving skills test, as required by and specified in 53A-13-208.

R277-507-4. Driver Education Program Standards.

The teacher preparation program of an institution may be approved by the Board if it requires demonstrated competency by the teacher in:

(1) structuring, implementing, identifying and developing support materials related to regular classroom, multimedia, driving simulation, off-street multiple car driving range, and on-street experiences;

(2) assisting students in examining and clarifying their attitudes and values about safety;

(3) understanding and explaining the basic principles of motor vehicle systems, dynamics, and maintenance;

(4) understanding and explaining the interaction of all highway transportation system elements;

(5) initiating emergency procedures under varying circumstances;

(6) motor vehicle operation and on-street instruction;

(7) understanding and explaining the physiological and psychological influences of alcohol and other drugs especially as they relate to driving;

(8) understanding and explaining due process in the legal system;

(9) communicating effectively with federal, state, and local agencies concerning safety issues;

(10) understanding and explaining the frequency, severity, nature and prevention of accidents related to driving which occur in various age groups in various life activities; and

(11) understanding and explaining the UTAH DRIVER HANDBOOK, prepared by the Driver License Division.

R277-507-5. Endorsement Suspension.

A. The driver education endorsement shall be immediately suspended and the previously-endorsed individual shall not be allowed to teach driver education following a conviction for a moving violation, alcohol-related or chargeable accident for which an individual's driver license is suspended or revoked.

B. Once an individual's endorsement to teach has been suspended, he shall be required to maintain a driving record free of convictions for moving violations or chargeable accidents for which a driver license is suspended or revoked for a period of two years before the endorsement to teach may be reinstated.

KEY: professional education, driver education, educator licensure

December 16, 2005	**Art X Sec 3**
Notice of Continuation March 29, 2007	**53A-1-402(1)(a)**
	53A-1-401(3)
	53A-13-208

R277. Education, Administration.
R277-517. Athletic Coaching Certification.
R277-517-1. Definitions.

A. "American Sport Education Program (ASEP)" offers training programs for coaches, officials, sport administrators, athletes and parents of athletes.

B. "Athletic coach" means any paid individual whose responsibilities include coaching or advising an athletic team, including both men's and women's baseball, basketball, cross-country/track, football, golf, soccer, softball, swimming and diving, tennis, volleyball, and wrestling.

C. "Athletic coaching training" means the training required of head coaches and paid assistant coaches of all sports. The training requires completion of a Board-approved in-service program covering the basic competencies outlined in R277-517-4, Athletic Coaching Preparation Criteria. A basic first aid course and CPR training shall be in addition to the required training.

D. "Board" means the Utah State Board of Education.

E. "Computer Aided Credentials of Teachers in Utah System (CACTUS)" means the electronic file maintained on all licensed Utah educators. The file includes such information as:

(1) personal directory information;

(2) educational background;

(3) endorsements;

(4) employment history;

(5) professional development information; and

(6) a record of disciplinary action taken against the educator.

All information contained in an individual's CACTUS file is available to the individual, but is classified private or protected under Section 63-2-302 or 304 and is accessible only to specific designated individuals.

F. "NFHS" means the National Federation of State High School Associations.

G. "NFHS Coaches Education Program" offers professional ethics, physical conditioning, interpersonal skills and sports safety training programs for coaches, officials, sport administrators, athletes and parents of athletes.

H. "Paid" means receiving any compensation, remuneration, or gift to which monetary value can be attached as a result of service as a coach.

I. "School Coaches Official Registry (SCORE)" means a statewide database containing information about Utah coaches' training and qualifications.

J. "Standards" means criteria that are applied uniformly and which shall be observed in the operation of a program. They are criteria against which the goals, objectives, and operation of a program will be evaluated. Following standards is a mandatory action.

K. "USOE" means the Utah State Office of Education.

L. "Utah High School Activities Association" means an Association of Utah school districts that includes representation from the Board and USOE that administers and supervises interscholastic activities among its member schools according to the Association constitution and by-laws.

R277-517-2. Authority and Purpose.

A. This rule is authorized by Utah Constitution, Article X, Section 3 which vests the general control and supervision of the public schools in the Board, by Section 53A-3-602.5(2)(j) which requires the Board to develop a school performance report to inform the state's residents of the quality of schools and the educational achievement of students in the state's public education system regarding staff qualifications, by Section 53A-1-401(3) which allows the Board to adopt rules in accordance with its responsibilities, by Section 53A-1-402(1)(a) which directs the Board to make rules regarding the licensing of educators, and by Section 53A-6-101 through 109 which discusses educator licensing.

B. The purpose of this rule is to mandate training for individuals employed or acting as coaches in the public schools and to establish criteria for licensed educators assigned to athletic coaching positions in Utah secondary schools.

C. It is the Board's intent that athletics and extracurricular activities remain supplemental to the Core Curriculum. It is the preference of the Board that school districts hire licensed educators as coaches and ensure that athletic coaches needed in addition to licensed educators receive training consistent with this rule. It is the Board's preference that all athletic coaches, including volunteer coaches, are trained consistent with this rule.

R277-517-3. Athletic Coaching Training and Certification.

A. All athletic head coaches and assistant coaches shall submit to a criminal background check consistent with Section 53A-3-410 as a condition for employment or appointment.

B. All other individuals who have significant and unsupervised access to students, including coaches (both paid and volunteer) and extracurricular activity advisors, shall have criminal background checks consistent with Section 53A-3-410 as a condition for employment or appointment or participation with students.

C. All athletic head coaches and paid assistant coaches of public high school sports should have completed Board-approved Athletic Coaching Training prior to beginning coaching responsibilities.

(1) Athletic coaches shall complete required training at the first available opportunity and no later than the first school year that they are employed or volunteer as public school coaches;

(2) Athletic coaches may not coach a second school year without completing training consistent with this rule; and

(3) Prior to coaching, athletic coaches shall complete basic first aid and adult CPR training through an approved or recognized program consistent with Red Cross standards available from the American Red Cross offices or school district offices.

R277-517-4. Compliance - SCORE Program.

A. Schools or school districts shall verify compliance with this rule by:

(1) reporting to the Utah High School Activities Association and the Board, utilizing the SCORE database, the following information:

(a) the names of Utah public school athletic coaches participating with public school students; and

(b) the school and specific assignment of the school athletic coach; and

(c) whether or not the school athletic coach is a licensed educator; and

(d) documentation of the training received by the coaches identified in R277-517-1B; and

(e) documentation of the completion of a criminal background check required under Section 53A-3-410, including resolution of any relevant problems.

B. Documentation of the qualification and preparation of coaches shall be provided in the activity disclosure statement required under Section 53A-3-420 no later than two weeks after the completion of tryouts for a specific sport and shall be public information.

C. School districts, as supervisors and employers of coaches, are responsible to ensure that their coaches' behavior and activities are consistent with state law and district policies.

D. Athletic coaches whose records are on CACTUS and whose CACTUS records do not identify unresolved allegations as of January 1, 2003, shall not be required to complete a criminal background check.

R277-517-5. Athletic Coaching Training Program Criteria.

A. The USOE shall review and compare the National Standards for Athletic Coaches, Levels 1-3, with the American Sport Education Program (ASEP), the NFHS Coaches Education Program and other equivalent programs to develop and determine a Utah coaching preparation program.

B. The National Standards for Athletic Coaches and the ASEP training program and NFHS Coaches Education Program are available from the USOE and the Utah High School Activities Association.

C. A Board-approved coaching preparation program shall include, at a minimum, knowledge and understanding in all of the following areas:

(1) the prevention and care of athletic injuries;

(2) bio-physiology including nutrition, drugs, biomechanics and conditioning;

(3) emergency life support skills, to include advanced first aid and CPR;

(4) pedagogy of coaching including skill analysis, learning theories and progressions;

(5) psycho-social aspects of sports, competition, and coaching including the psychology of performance, role modeling, leadership, sportsmanship, competition, human relationships, and public relations;

(6) motor learning including adolescent growth and development, physical, social, and emotional stress and limitations, external social and emotional pressures; and

(7) sports management and philosophy including sports law, risk management and team management.

D. School districts may add training about officiating at athletic events, training about local district rules and regulations, and information about legal issues in sports and school activities.

KEY: coaching certification, athletics
March 27, 2007 **Art X Sec 3**
Notice of Continuation May 1, 2006 **53A-1-401(3)**
53A-1-402(1)(a)
53A-6-101 through 109

R277. Education, Administration.
R277-519. Educator Inservice Procedures and Credit.
R277-519-1. Definitions.

A. "USOE" means the Utah State Office of Education.

B. "Inservice" means training in which current teachers or individuals who have previously received a standard or basic teaching certificate may participate to renew a certificate, teach in another subject area or teach at another grade level.

C. "Courses" or "workshops" means an academic experience led and evaluated by an instructor. Courses are scheduled over several weeks duration; workshops are completed within a week. Courses and workshops require outside readings or completion of other assignments or both.

D. "Independent study" means an educational experience outside of courses or workshops. Independent study requires prior approval of the state or district professional development or inservice coordinator and a determination by that person of the requirements and credit warranted.

E. "Conference" means an educational event with a varied agenda offering a choice of sessions.

R277-519-2. Authority and Purpose.

A. This rule is authorized by Utah Constitution Article X, Section 3 which vests general control and supervision of public education in the Board, Section 53A-1-402(1)(a) which allows the Board to make rules regarding the qualifications of personnel providing direct student services and the certification of educators, and Section 53A-1-401(3) which allows the Board to adopt rules in accordance with its responsibilities.

B. The purpose of this rule is to establish definitions and standards for inservice instruction especially as it relates to teacher certification.

R277-519-3. General Inservice Requirements.

A. Proposals for inservice classes shall be approved at the district level and shall include:

(1) a descriptive outline of the class;

(2) a schedule of meeting dates and times; and

(3) a professional vita of the instructor(s).

B. Approval of inservice credit may be sought by:

(1) written request from a private provider to the appropriate USOE subject specialist or school district at least two weeks prior to the beginning date of the scheduled inservice, or

(2) a request through the computerized inservice program connected to the USOE certification system.

(a) The computerized process is available in most Utah school districts and area technology centers;

(b) Such requests shall be made at least one week prior to the beginning of the scheduled inservice.

R277-519-4. Inservice Credit.

A. Credit is available in half-credit units, beginning with one-half credit and up to three credits per educational experience.

B. Upon completion of the inservice experience, credit shall be awarded as follows:

(1) Sponsor submits an alphabetized list of participants' names and social security numbers to a school district, the subject specific USOE section, or designated educational agency;

(2) Subject specific USOE sections, district inservice coordinators, or designated educational agencies shall enter the names and social security numbers of the inservice participant on the computer listing screen. This information shall then be transferred by the USOE Certification Section to the individuals' certification files.

(3) Certificates of Completion may be issued by individual school districts for teacher use, but such certificates shall not be honored by the USOE Certification Section as verification of inservice completion.

C. Credit for Specific Inservice Experiences

(1) Courses and workshops: On the semester system, seven to thirteen contact hours equals one-half credit, fourteen to twenty contact classroom hours equal one credit.

(2) Independent study: forty two hours equal one credit.

(3) Conferences: no specific credit awarded unless a conference could also satisfy the criteria for a workshop or independent study. If so, credit may be issued upon prior approval by the USOE Certification Section of the experience.

(4) Consistent with R277-519-4A, inservice credit is available in half-credit units.

KEY: teacher certification, professional competency

March 22, 1999	**Art X Sec 3**
Notice of Continuation March 29, 2007	**53A-1-402(1)(a)**
	53A-1-401(3)

R307. Environmental Quality, Air Quality.
R307-101. General Requirements.
R307-101-1. Foreword.

Chapter 19-2 and the rules adopted by the Air Quality Board constitute the basis for control of air pollution sources in the state. These rules apply and will be enforced throughout the state, and are recommended for adoption in local jurisdictions where environmental specialists are available to cooperate in implementing rule requirements.

National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS), National Standards of Performance for New Stationary Sources (NSPS), National Prevention of Significant Deterioration of Air Quality (PSD) standards, and the National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAPS) apply throughout the nation and are legally enforceable in Utah.

R307-101-2. Definitions.

Except where specified in individual rules, definitions in R307-101-2 are applicable to all rules adopted by the Air Quality Board.

"Actual Emissions" means the actual rate of emissions of a pollutant from an emissions unit determined as follows:

(1) In general, actual emissions as of a particular date shall equal the average rate, in tons per year, at which the unit actually emitted the pollutant during a two-year period which precedes the particular date and which is representative of normal source operations. The Executive Secretary shall allow the use of a different time period upon a determination that it is more representative of normal source operation. Actual emissions shall be calculated using the unit's actual operating hours, production rates, and types of materials processed, stored, or combusted during the selected time period.

(2) The Executive Secretary may presume that source-specific allowable emissions for the unit are equivalent to the actual emissions of the unit.

(3) For any emission unit, other than an electric utility steam generating unit specified in (4), which has not begun normal operations on the particular date, actual emissions shall equal the potential to emit of the unit on that date.

(4) For an electric utility steam generating unit (other than a new unit or the replacement of an existing unit) actual emissions of the unit following the physical or operational change shall equal the representative actual annual emissions of the unit, provided the source owner or operator maintains and submits to the executive secretary, on an annual basis for a period of 5 years from the date the unit resumes regular operation, information demonstrating that the physical or operational change did not result in an emissions increase. A longer period, not to exceed 10 years, may be required by the executive secretary if the executive secretary determines such a period to be more representative of normal source post-change operations.

"Acute Hazardous Air Pollutant" means any noncarcinogenic hazardous air pollutant for which a threshold limit value - ceiling (TLV-C) has been adopted by the American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists in its "Threshold Limit Values for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices, pages 15 - 72 (2000)."

"Air Contaminant" means any particulate matter or any gas, vapor, suspended solid or any combination of them, excluding steam and water vapors (Section 19-2-102(1)).

"Air Contaminant Source" means any and all sources of emission of air contaminants whether privately or publicly owned or operated (Section 19-2-102(2)).

"Air Pollution" means the presence in the ambient air of one or more air contaminants in such quantities and duration and under conditions and circumstances, as is or tends to be injurious to human health or welfare, animal or plant life, or property, or would unreasonably interfere with the enjoyment of life or use of property as determined by the standards, rules and regulations adopted by the Air Quality Board (Section 19-2-104).

"Allowable Emissions" means the emission rate of a source calculated using the maximum rated capacity of the source (unless the source is subject to enforceable limits which restrict the operating rate, or hours of operation, or both) and the emission limitation established pursuant to R307-401-8.

"Ambient Air" means the surrounding or outside air (Section 19-2-102(4)).

"Appropriate Authority" means the governing body of any city, town or county.

"Atmosphere" means the air that envelops or surrounds the earth and includes all space outside of buildings, stacks or exterior ducts.

"Authorized Local Authority" means a city, county, city-county or district health department; a city, county or combination fire department; or other local agency duly designated by appropriate authority, with approval of the state Department of Health; and other lawfully adopted ordinances, codes or regulations not in conflict therewith.

"Board" means Air Quality Board. See Section 19-2-102(6)(a).

"Breakdown" means any malfunction or procedural error, to include but not limited to any malfunction or procedural error during start-up and shutdown, which will result in the inoperability or sudden loss of performance of the control equipment or process equipment causing emissions in excess of those allowed by approval order or Title R307.

"BTU" means British Thermal Unit, the quantity of heat necessary to raise the temperature of one pound of water one degree Fahrenheit.

"Calibration Drift" means the change in the instrument meter readout over a stated period of time of normal continuous operation when the VOC concentration at the time of measurement is the same known upscale value.

"Carbon Adsorption System" means a device containing adsorbent material (e.g., activated carbon, aluminum, silica gel), an inlet and outlet for exhaust gases, and a system for the proper disposal or reuse of all VOC adsorbed.

"Carcinogenic Hazardous Air Pollutant" means any hazardous air pollutant that is classified as a known human carcinogen (A1) or suspected human carcinogen (A2) by the American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists in its "Threshold Limit Values for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices, pages 15 - 72 (2000)."

"Chargeable Pollutant" means any regulated air pollutant except the following:

(1) Carbon monoxide;

(2) Any pollutant that is a regulated air pollutant solely because it is a Class I or II substance subject to a standard promulgated or established by Title VI of the Act, Stratospheric Ozone Protection;

(3) Any pollutant that is a regulated air pollutant solely because it is subject to a standard or regulation under Section 112(r) of the Act, Prevention of Accidental Releases.

"Chronic Hazardous Air Pollutant" means any noncarcinogenic hazardous air pollutant for which a threshold limit value - time weighted average (TLV-TWA) having no threshold limit value - ceiling (TLV-C) has been adopted by the American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists in its "Threshold Limit Values for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices, pages 15 - 72 (2000)."

"Clean Air Act" means federal Clean Air Act as amended in 1990.

"Clean Coal Technology" means any technology, including technologies applied at the precombustion, combustion, or post

combustion stage, at a new or existing facility which will achieve significant reductions in air emissions of sulfur dioxide or oxides of nitrogen associated with the utilization of coal in the generation of electricity, or process steam which was not in widespread use as of November 15, 1990.

"Clean Coal Technology Demonstration Project" means a project using funds appropriated under the heading "Department of Energy-Clean Coal Technology," up to a total amount of $2,500,000,000 for commercial demonstration of clean coal technology, or similar projects funded through appropriations for the Environmental Protection Agency. The Federal contribution for a qualifying project shall be at least 20 percent of the total cost of the demonstration project.

"Clearing Index" means an indicator of the predicted rate of clearance of ground level pollutants from a given area. This number is provided by the National Weather Service.

"Commence" as applied to construction of a major source or major modification means that the owner or operator has all necessary pre-construction approvals or permits and either has:

(1) Begun, or caused to begin, a continuous program of actual on-site construction of the source, to be completed within a reasonable time; or

(2) Entered into binding agreements or contractual obligations, which cannot be canceled or modified without substantial loss to the owner or operator, to undertake a program of actual construction of the source to be completed within a reasonable time.

"Compliance Schedule" means a schedule of events, by date, which will result in compliance with these regulations.

"Construction" means any physical change or change in the method of operation including fabrication, erection, installation, demolition, or modification of a source which would result in a change in actual emissions.

"Control Apparatus" means any device which prevents or controls the emission of any air contaminant directly or indirectly into the outdoor atmosphere.

"Department" means Utah State Department of Environmental Quality. See Section 19-1-103(1).

"Electric Utility Steam Generating Unit" means any steam electric generating unit that is constructed for the purpose of supplying more than one-third of its potential electric output capacity and more than 25 MW electrical output to any utility power distribution system for sale. Any steam supplied to a steam distribution system for the purpose of providing steam to a steam-electric generator that would produce electrical energy for sale is also considered in determining the electrical energy output capacity of the affected facility.

"Emission" means the act of discharge into the atmosphere of an air contaminant or an effluent which contains or may contain an air contaminant; or the effluent so discharged into the atmosphere.

"Emissions Information" means, with reference to any source operation, equipment or control apparatus:

(1) Information necessary to determine the identity, amount, frequency, concentration, or other characteristics related to air quality of any air contaminant which has been emitted by the source operation, equipment, or control apparatus;

(2) Information necessary to determine the identity, amount, frequency, concentration, or other characteristics (to the extent related to air quality) of any air contaminant which, under an applicable standard or limitation, the source operation was authorized to emit (including, to the extent necessary for such purposes, a description of the manner or rate of operation of the source operation), or any combination of the foregoing; and

(3) A general description of the location and/or nature of the source operation to the extent necessary to identify the source operation and to distinguish it from other source operations (including, to the extent necessary for such purposes, a description of the device, installation, or operation constituting the source operation).

"Emission Limitation" means a requirement established by the Board or the Administrator, EPA, which limits the quantity, rate or concentration of emission of air pollutants on a continuous emission reduction including any requirement relating to the operation or maintenance of a source to assure continuous emission reduction (Section 302(k)).

"Emissions Unit" means any part of a stationary source which emits or would have the potential to emit any pollutant subject to regulation under the Clean Air Act.

"Enforceable" means all limitations and conditions which are enforceable by the Administrator, including those requirements developed pursuant to 40 CFR Parts 60 and 61, requirements within the State Implementation Plan and R307, any permit requirements established pursuant to 40 CFR 52.21 or R307-401.

"EPA" means Environmental Protection Agency.

"EPA Method 9" means 40 CFR Part 60, Appendix A, Method 9, "Visual Determination of Opacity of Emissions from Stationary Sources," and Alternate 1, "Determination of the opacity of emissions from stationary sources remotely by LIDAR."

"Executive Director" means the Executive Director of the Utah Department of Environmental Quality. See Section 19-1-103(2).

"Executive Secretary" means the Executive Secretary of the Board.

"Existing Installation" means an installation, construction of which began prior to the effective date of any regulation having application to it.

"Facility" means machinery, equipment, structures of any part or accessories thereof, installed or acquired for the primary purpose of controlling or disposing of air pollution. It does not include an air conditioner, fan or other similar device for the comfort of personnel.

"Fireplace" means all devices both masonry or factory built units (free standing fireplaces) with a hearth, fire chamber or similarly prepared device connected to a chimney which provides the operator with little control of combustion air, leaving its fire chamber fully or at least partially open to the room. Fireplaces include those devices with circulating systems, heat exchangers, or draft reducing doors with a net thermal efficiency of no greater than twenty percent and are used for aesthetic purposes.

"Fugitive Dust" means particulate, composed of soil and/or industrial particulates such as ash, coal, minerals, etc., which becomes airborne because of wind or mechanical disturbance of surfaces. Natural sources of dust and fugitive emissions are not fugitive dust within the meaning of this definition.

"Fugitive Emissions" means emissions from an installation or facility which are neither passed through an air cleaning device nor vented through a stack or could not reasonably pass through a stack, chimney, vent, or other functionally equivalent opening.

"Garbage" means all putrescible animal and vegetable matter resulting from the handling, preparation, cooking and consumption of food, including wastes attendant thereto.

"Gasoline" means any petroleum distillate, used as a fuel for internal combustion engines, having a Reid vapor pressure of 4 pounds or greater.

"Hazardous Air Pollutant (HAP)" means any pollutant listed by the EPA as a hazardous air pollutant in conformance with Section 112(b) of the Clean Air Act. A list of these pollutants is available at the Division of Air Quality.

"Household Waste" means any solid or liquid material normally generated by the family in a residence in the course of ordinary day-to-day living, including but not limited to garbage, paper products, rags, leaves and garden trash.

"Incinerator" means a combustion apparatus designed for high temperature operation in which solid, semisolid, liquid, or gaseous combustible wastes are ignited and burned efficiently and from which the solid and gaseous residues contain little or no combustible material.

"Installation" means a discrete process with identifiable emissions which may be part of a larger industrial plant. Pollution equipment shall not be considered a separate installation or installations.

"LPG" means liquified petroleum gas such as propane or butane.

"Maintenance Area" means an area that is subject to the provisions of a maintenance plan that is included in the Utah state implementation plan, and that has been redesignated by EPA from nonattainment to attainment of any National Ambient Air Quality Standard.

(a) The following areas are considered maintenance areas for ozone:

(i) Salt Lake County, effective August 18, 1997; and

(ii) Davis County, effective August 18, 1997.

(b) The following areas are considered maintenance areas for carbon monoxide:

(i) Salt Lake City, effective March 22, 1999;

(ii) Ogden City, effective May 8, 2001; and

(iii) Provo City, effective January 3, 2006.

(c) The following areas are considered maintenance areas for PM10:

(i) Salt Lake County, effective on the date that EPA approves the maintenance plan that was adopted by the Board on July 6, 2005; and

(ii) Utah County, effective on the date that EPA approves the maintenance plan that was adopted by the Board on July 6, 2005; and

(iii) Ogden City, effective on the date that EPA approves the maintenance plan that was adopted by the Board on July 6, 2005.

(d) The following area is considered a maintenance area for sulfur dioxide: all of Salt Lake County and the eastern portion of Tooele County above 5600 feet, effective on the date that EPA approves the maintenance plan that was adopted by the Board on January 5, 2005.

"Major Modification" means any physical change in or change in the method of operation of a major source that would result in a significant net emissions increase of any pollutant. A net emissions increase that is significant for volatile organic compounds shall be considered significant for ozone. Within Salt Lake and Davis Counties or any nonattainment area for ozone, a net emissions increase that is significant for nitrogen oxides shall be considered significant for ozone. Within areas of nonattainment for PM10, a significant net emission increase for any PM10 precursor is also a significant net emission increase for PM10. A physical change or change in the method of operation shall not include:

(1) routine maintenance, repair and replacement;

(2) use of an alternative fuel or raw material by reason of an order under section 2(a) and (b) of the Energy Supply and Environmental Coordination Act of 1974, or by reason of a natural gas curtailment plan pursuant to the Federal Power Act;

(3) use of an alternative fuel by reason of an order or rule under section 125 of the federal Clean Air Act;

(4) use of an alternative fuel at a steam generating unit to the extent that the fuel is generated from municipal solid waste;

(5) use of an alternative fuel or raw material by a source:

(a) which the source was capable of accommodating before January 6, 1975, unless such change would be prohibited under any enforceable permit condition; or

(b) which the source is otherwise approved to use;

(6) an increase in the hours of operation or in the production rate unless such change would be prohibited under any enforceable permit condition;

(7) any change in ownership at a source

(8) the addition, replacement or use of a pollution control project at an existing electric utility steam generating unit, unless the executive secretary determines that such addition, replacement, or use renders the unit less environmentally beneficial, or except:

(a) when the executive secretary has reason to believe that the pollution control project would result in a significant net increase in representative actual annual emissions of any criteria pollutant over levels used for that source in the most recent air quality impact analysis in the area conducted for the purpose of Title I of the Clean Air Act, if any, and

(b) the executive secretary determines that the increase will cause or contribute to a violation of any national ambient air quality standard or PSD increment, or visibility limitation.

(9) the installation, operation, cessation, or removal of a temporary clean coal technology demonstration project, provided that the project complies with:

(a) the Utah State Implementation Plan; and

(b) other requirements necessary to attain and maintain the national ambient air quality standards during the project and after it is terminated.

"Major Source" means, to the extent provided by the federal Clean Air Act as applicable to R307:

(1) any stationary source of air pollutants which emits, or has the potential to emit, one hundred tons per year or more of any pollutant subject to regulation under the Clean Air Act; or

(a) any source located in a nonattainment area for carbon monoxide which emits, or has the potential to emit, carbon monoxide in the amounts outlined in Section 187 of the federal Clean Air Act with respect to the severity of the nonattainment area as outlined in Section 187 of the federal Clean Air Act; or

(b) any source located in Salt Lake or Davis Counties or in a nonattainment area for ozone which emits, or has the potential to emit, VOC or nitrogen oxides in the amounts outlined in Section 182 of the federal Clean Air Act with respect to the severity of the nonattainment area as outlined in Section 182 of the federal Clean Air Act; or

(c) any source located in a nonattainment area for PM10 which emits, or has the potential to emit, PM10 or any PM10 precursor in the amounts outlined in Section 189 of the federal Clean Air Act with respect to the severity of the nonattainment area as outlined in Section 189 of the federal Clean Air Act.

(2) any physical change that would occur at a source not qualifying under subpart 1 as a major source, if the change would constitute a major source by itself;

(3) the fugitive emissions and fugitive dust of a stationary source shall not be included in determining for any of the purposes of these R307 rules whether it is a major stationary source, unless the source belongs to one of the following categories of stationary sources:

(a) Coal cleaning plants (with thermal dryers);

(b) Kraft pulp mills;

(c) Portland cement plants;

(d) Primary zinc smelters;

(e) Iron and steel mills;

(f) Primary aluminum or reduction plants;

(g) Primary copper smelters;

(h) Municipal incinerators capable of charging more than 250 tons of refuse per day;

(i) Hydrofluoric, sulfuric, or nitric acid plants;

(j) Petroleum refineries;

(k) Lime plants;

(l) Phosphate rock processing plants;

(m) Coke oven batteries;

(n) Sulfur recovery plants;

(o) Carbon black plants (furnace process);

(p) Primary lead smelters;

(q) Fuel conversion plants;
(r) Sintering plants;
(s) Secondary metal production plants;
(t) Chemical process plants;
(u) Fossil-fuel boilers (or combination thereof) totaling more than 250 million British Thermal Units per hour heat input;
(v) Petroleum storage and transfer units with a total storage capacity exceeding 300,000 barrels;
(w) Taconite ore processing plants;
(x) Glass fiber processing plants;
(y) Charcoal production plants;
(z) Fossil fuel-fired steam electric plants of more than 250 million British Thermal Units per hour heat input;
(aa) Any other stationary source category which, as of August 7, 1980, is being regulated under section 111 or 112 of the federal Clean Air Act.

"Modification" means any planned change in a source which results in a potential increase of emission.

"National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS)" means the allowable concentrations of air pollutants in the ambient air specified by the Federal Government (Title 40, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 50).

"Net Emissions Increase" means the amount by which the sum of the following exceeds zero:

(1) any increase in actual emissions from a particular physical change or change in method of operation at a source; and

(2) any other increases and decreases in actual emissions at the source that are contemporaneous with the particular change and are otherwise creditable. For purposes of determining a "net emissions increase":

(a) An increase or decrease in actual emissions is contemporaneous with the increase from the particular change only if it occurs between the date five years before construction on the particular change commences; and the date that the increase from the particular change occurs.

(b) An increase or decrease in actual emissions is creditable only if it has not been relied on in issuing a prior approval for the source which approval is in effect when the increase in actual emissions for the particular change occurs.

(c) An increase or decrease in actual emission of sulfur dioxide, nitrogen oxides or particulate matter which occurs before an applicable minor source baseline date is creditable only if it is required to be considered in calculating the amount of maximum allowable increases remaining available. With respect to particulate matter, only PM10 emissions will be used to evaluate this increase or decrease.

(d) An increase in actual emissions is creditable only to the extent that the new level of actual emissions exceeds the old level.

(e) A decrease in actual emissions is creditable only to the extent that:

(i) The old level of actual emissions or the old level of allowable emissions, whichever is lower, exceeds the new level of actual emissions;

(ii) It is enforceable at and after the time that actual construction on the particular change begins; and

(iii) It has approximately the same qualitative significance for public health and welfare as that attributed to the increase from the particular change.

(iv) It has not been relied on in issuing any permit under R307-401 nor has it been relied on in demonstrating attainment or reasonable further progress.

(f) An increase that results from a physical change at a source occurs when the emissions unit on which construction occurred becomes operational and begins to emit a particular pollutant. Any replacement unit that requires shakedown becomes operational only after a reasonable shakedown period, not to exceed 180 days.

"New Installation" means an installation, construction of which began after the effective date of any regulation having application to it.

"Nonattainment Area" means an area designated by the Environmental Protection Agency as nonattainment under Section 107, Clean Air Act for any National Ambient Air Quality Standard. The designations for Utah are listed in 40 CFR 81.345.

"Offset" means an amount of emission reduction, by a source, greater than the emission limitation imposed on such source by these regulations and/or the State Implementation Plan.

"Opacity" means the capacity to obstruct the transmission of light, expressed as percent.

"Open Burning" means any burning of combustible materials resulting in emission of products of combustion into ambient air without passage through a chimney or stack.

"Owner or Operator" means any person who owns, leases, controls, operates or supervises a facility, an emission source, or air pollution control equipment.

"PSD" Area means an area designated as attainment or unclassifiable under section 107(d)(1)(D) or (E) of the federal Clean Air Act.

"PM10" means particulate matter with an aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to a nominal 10 micrometers as measured by an EPA reference or equivalent method.

"PM10 Precursor" means any chemical compound or substance which, after it has been emitted into the atmosphere, undergoes chemical or physical changes that convert it into particulate matter, specifically PM10.

"Part 70 Source" means any source subject to the permitting requirements of R307-415.

"Person" means an individual, trust, firm, estate, company, corporation, partnership, association, state, state or federal agency or entity, municipality, commission, or political subdivision of a state. (Subsection 19-2-103(4)).

"Pollution Control Project" means any activity or project at an existing electric utility steam generating unit for purposes of reducing emissions from such unit. Such activities or projects are limited to:

(1) The installation of conventional or innovative pollution control technology, including but not limited to advanced flue gas desulfurization, sorbent injection for sulfur dioxide and nitrogen oxides controls and electrostatic precipitators;

(2) An activity or project to accommodate switching to a fuel which is less polluting than the fuel used prior to the activity or project, including, but not limited to natural gas or coal reburning, or the cofiring of natural gas and other fuels for the purpose of controlling emissions;

(3) A permanent clean coal technology demonstration project conducted under Title II, sec. 101(d) of the Further Continuing Appropriations Act of 1985 (sec. 5903(d) of title 42 of the United States Code), or subsequent appropriations, up to a total amount of $2,500,000,000 for commercial demonstration of clean coal technology, or similar projects funded through appropriations for the Environmental Protection Agency; or

(4) A permanent clean coal technology demonstration project that constitutes a repowering project.

"Potential to Emit" means the maximum capacity of a source to emit a pollutant under its physical and operational design. Any physical or operational limitation on the capacity of the source to emit a pollutant including air pollution control equipment and restrictions on hours of operation or on the type or amount of material combusted, stored, or processed shall be treated as part of its design if the limitation or the effect it would have on emissions is enforceable. Secondary emissions do not count in determining the potential to emit of a stationary source.

"Process Level" means the operation of a source, specific to the kind or type of fuel, input material, or mode of operation.

"Process Rate" means the quantity per unit of time of any raw material or process intermediate consumed, or product generated, through the use of any equipment, source operation, or control apparatus. For a stationary internal combustion unit or any other fuel burning equipment, this term may be expressed as the quantity of fuel burned per unit of time.

"Reactivation of a Very Clean Coal-Fired Electric Utility Steam Generating Unit" means any physical change or change in the method of operation associated with the commencement of commercial operations by a coal-fired utility unit after a period of discontinued operation where the unit:

(1) Has not been in operation for the two-year period prior to the enactment of the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990, and the emissions from such unit continue to be carried in the emission inventory at the time of enactment;

(2) Was equipped prior to shutdown with a continuous system of emissions control that achieves a removal efficiency for sulfur dioxide of no less than 85 percent and a removal efficiency for particulates of no less than 98 percent;

(3) Is equipped with low-NOx burners prior to the time of commencement of operations following reactivation; and

(4) Is otherwise in compliance with the requirements of the Clean Air Act.

"Reasonable Further Progress" means annual incremental reductions in emission of an air pollutant which are sufficient to provide for attainment of the NAAQS by the date identified in the State Implementation Plan.

"Refuse" means solid wastes, such as garbage and trash.

"Regulated air pollutant" means any of the following:

(a) Nitrogen oxides or any volatile organic compound;

(b) Any pollutant for which a national ambient air quality standard has been promulgated;

(c) Any pollutant that is subject to any standard promulgated under Section 111 of the Act, Standards of Performance for New Stationary Sources;

(d) Any Class I or II substance subject to a standard promulgated under or established by Title VI of the Act, Stratospheric Ozone Protection;

(e) Any pollutant subject to a standard promulgated under Section 112, Hazardous Air Pollutants, or other requirements established under Section 112 of the Act, including Sections 112(g), (j), and (r) of the Act, including any of the following:

(i) Any pollutant subject to requirements under Section 112(j) of the Act, Equivalent Emission Limitation by Permit. If the Administrator fails to promulgate a standard by the date established pursuant to Section 112(e) of the Act, any pollutant for which a subject source would be major shall be considered to be regulated on the date 18 months after the applicable date established pursuant to Section 112(e) of the Act;

(ii) Any pollutant for which the requirements of Section 112(g)(2) of the Act (Construction, Reconstruction and Modification) have been met, but only with respect to the individual source subject to Section 112(g)(2) requirement.

"Repowering" means replacement of an existing coal-fired boiler with one of the following clean coal technologies: atmospheric or pressurized fluidized bed combustion, integrated gasification combined cycle, magnetohydrodynamics, direct and indirect coal-fired turbines, integrated gasification fuel cells, or as determined by the Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary of Energy, a derivative of one or more of these technologies, and any other technology capable of controlling multiple combustion emissions simultaneously with improved boiler or generation efficiency and with significantly greater waste reduction relative to the performance of technology in widespread commercial use as of November 15, 1990.

(1) Repowering shall also include any oil and/or gas-fired unit which has been awarded clean coal technology demonstration funding as of January 1, 1991, by the Department of Energy.

(2) The executive secretary shall give expedited consideration to permit applications for any source that satisfies the requirements of this definition and is granted an extension under section 409 of the Clean Air Act.

"Representative Actual Annual Emissions" means the average rate, in tons per year, at which the source is projected to emit a pollutant for the two-year period after a physical change or change in the method of operation of unit, (or a different consecutive two-year period within 10 years after that change, where the executive secretary determines that such period is more representative of source operations), considering the effect any such change will have on increasing or decreasing the hourly emissions rate and on projected capacity utilization. In projecting future emissions the executive secretary shall:

(1) Consider all relevant information, including but not limited to, historical operational data, the company's own representations, filings with the State of Federal regulatory authorities, and compliance plans under title IV of the Clean Air Act; and

(2) Exclude, in calculating any increase in emissions that results from the particular physical change or change in the method of operation at an electric utility steam generating unit, that portion of the unit's emissions following the change that could have been accommodated during the representative baseline period and is attributable to an increase in projected capacity utilization at the unit that is unrelated to the particular change, including any increased utilization due to the rate of electricity demand growth for the utility system as a whole.

"Residence" means a dwelling in which people live, including all ancillary buildings.

"Residential Solid Fuel Burning" device means any residential burning device except a fireplace connected to a chimney that burns solid fuel and is capable of, and intended for use as a space heater, domestic water heater, or indoor cooking appliance, and has an air-to-fuel ratio less than 35-to-1 as determined by the test procedures prescribed in 40 CFR 60.534. It must also have a useable firebox volume of less than 6.10 cubic meters or 20 cubic feet, a minimum burn rate less than 5 kilograms per hour or 11 pounds per hour as determined by test procedures prescribed in 40 CFR 60.534, and weigh less than 800 kilograms or 362.9 pounds. Appliances that are described as prefabricated fireplaces and are designed to accommodate doors or other accessories that would create the air starved operating conditions of a residential solid fuel burning device shall be considered as such. Fireplaces are not included in this definition for solid fuel burning devices.

"Road" means any public or private road.

"Salvage Operation" means any business, trade or industry engaged in whole or in part in salvaging or reclaiming any product or material, including but not limited to metals, chemicals, shipping containers or drums.

"Secondary Emissions" means emissions which would occur as a result of the construction or operation of a major source or major modification, but do not come from the major source or major modification itself.

Secondary emissions must be specific, well defined, quantifiable, and impact the same general area as the source or modification which causes the secondary emissions. Secondary emissions include emissions from any off-site support facility which would not be constructed or increase its emissions except as a result of the construction or operation of the major source or major modification. Secondary emissions do not include any emissions which come directly from a mobile source such as emissions from the tailpipe of a motor vehicle, from a train, or from a vessel.

Fugitive emissions and fugitive dust from the source or modification are not considered secondary emissions.

"Significant" means:

(1) In reference to a net emissions increase or the potential of a source to emit any of the following pollutants, a rate of emissions that would equal or exceed any of the following rates:

Carbon monoxide: 100 ton per year (tpy);

Nitrogen oxides: 40 tpy;

Sulfur dioxide: 40 tpy;

PM10: 15 tpy;

Particulate matter: 25 tpy;

Ozone: 40 tpy of volatile organic compounds;

Lead: 0.6 tpy.

"Solid Fuel" means wood, coal, and other similar organic material or combination of these materials.

"Solvent" means organic materials which are liquid at standard conditions (Standard Temperature and Pressure) and which are used as dissolvers, viscosity reducers, or cleaning agents.

"Source" means any structure, building, facility, or installation which emits or may emit any air pollutant subject to regulation under the Clean Air Act and which is located on one or more continuous or adjacent properties and which is under the control of the same person or persons under common control. A building, structure, facility, or installation means all of the pollutant-emitting activities which belong to the same industrial grouping. Pollutant-emitting activities shall be considered as part of the same industrial grouping if they belong to the same "Major Group" (i.e. which have the same two-digit code) as described in the Standard Industrial Classification Manual, 1972, as amended by the 1977 Supplement (US Government Printing Office stock numbers 4101-0065 and 003-005-00176-0, respectively).

"Stack" means any point in a source designed to emit solids, liquids, or gases into the air, including a pipe or duct but not including flares.

"Standards of Performance for New Stationary Sources" means the Federally established requirements for performance and record keeping (Title 40 Code of Federal Regulations, Part 60).

"State" means Utah State.

"Temporary" means not more than 180 calendar days.

"Temporary Clean Coal Technology Demonstration Project" means a clean coal technology demonstration project that is operated for a period of 5 years or less, and which complies with the Utah State Implementation Plan and other requirements necessary to attain and maintain the national ambient air quality standards during the project and after it is terminated.

"Threshold Limit Value - Ceiling (TLV-C)" means the airborne concentration of a substance which may not be exceeded, as adopted by the American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists in its "Threshold Limit Values for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices, pages 15 - 72 (2000)."

"Threshold Limit Value - Time Weighted Average (TLV-TWA)" means the time-weighted airborne concentration of a substance adopted by the American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists in its "Threshold Limit Values for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices, pages 15 - 72 (2000)."

"Total Suspended Particulate (TSP)" means minute separate particles of matter, collected by high volume sampler.

"Toxic Screening Level" means an ambient concentration of an air contaminant equal to a threshold limit value - ceiling (TLV- C) or threshold limit value -time weighted average (TLV-TWA) divided by a safety factor.

"Trash" means solids not considered to be highly flammable or explosive including, but not limited to clothing, rags, leather, plastic, rubber, floor coverings, excelsior, tree leaves, yard trimmings and other similar materials.

"Volatile Organic Compound (VOC)" as defined in 40 CFR 51.100(s)(1), as effective on July 1, 2004, and amended on November 29, 2004, by 69 FR 69290 and 69 FR 69298, is hereby adopted and incorporated by reference.

"Waste" means all solid, liquid or gaseous material, including, but not limited to, garbage, trash, household refuse, construction or demolition debris, or other refuse including that resulting from the prosecution of any business, trade or industry.

"Zero Drift" means the change in the instrument meter readout over a stated period of time of normal continuous operation when the VOC concentration at the time of measurement is zero.

KEY: air pollution, definitions
March 9, 2007 **19-2-104(1)(a)**
Notice of Continuation March 15, 2007

R307. Environmental Quality, Air Quality.
R307-110. General Requirements: State Implementation Plan.
R307-110-1. Incorporation by Reference.

To meet requirements of the Federal Clean Air Act, the Utah State Implementation Plan must be incorporated by reference into these rules. Copies of the Utah State Implementation Plan are available at the Utah Department of Environmental Quality, Division of Air Quality.

R307-110-2. Section I, Legal Authority.

The Utah State Implementation Plan, Section I, Legal Authority, as most recently amended by the Air Quality Board on December 18, 1992, pursuant to Section 19-2-104, is hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of these rules.

R307-110-3. Section II, Review of New and Modified Air Pollution Sources.

The Utah State Implementation Plan, Section II, Review of New and Modified Air Pollution Sources, as most recently amended by the Utah Air Quality Board on December 18, 1992, pursuant to Section 19-2-104, is hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of these rules.

R307-110-4. Section III, Source Surveillance.

The Utah State Implementation Plan, Section III, Source Surveillance, as most recently amended by the Utah Air Quality Board on December 18, 1992, pursuant to Section 19-2-104, is hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of these rules.

R307-110-5. Section IV, Ambient Air Monitoring Program.

The Utah State Implementation Plan, Section IV, Ambient Air Monitoring Program, as most recently amended by the Utah Air Quality Board on December 18, 1992, pursuant to Section 19-2-104, is hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of these rules.

R307-110-6. Section V, Resources.

The Utah State Implementation Plan, Section V, Resources, as most recently amended by the Utah Air Quality Board on December 18, 1992, pursuant to Section 19-2-104, is hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of these rules.

R307-110-7. Section VI, Intergovernmental Cooperation.

The Utah State Implementation Plan, Section VI, Intergovernmental Cooperation, as most recently amended by the Utah Air Quality Board on December 18, 1992, pursuant to Section 19-2-104, is hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of these rules.

R307-110-8. Section VII, Prevention of Air Pollution Emergency Episodes.

The Utah State Implementation Plan, Section VII, Prevention of Air Pollution Emergency Episodes, as most recently amended by the Utah Air Quality Board on December 18, 1992, pursuant to Section 19-2-104, is hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of these rules.

R307-110-9. Section VIII, Prevention of Significant Deterioration.

The Utah State Implementation Plan, Section VIII, Prevention of Significant Deterioration, as most recently amended by the Utah Air Quality Board on March 8, 2006, pursuant to Section 19-2-104, is hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of these rules.

R307-110-10. Section IX, Control Measures for Area and Point Sources, Part A, Fine Particulate Matter.

The Utah State Implementation Plan, Section IX, Control Measures for Area and Point Sources, Part A, Fine Particulate Matter, as most recently amended by the Utah Air Quality Board on July 6, 2005, pursuant to Section 19-2-104, is hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of these rules.

R307-110-11. Section IX, Control Measures for Area and Point Sources, Part B, Sulfur Dioxide.

The Utah State Implementation Plan, Section IX, Control Measures for Area and Point Sources, Part B, Sulfur Dioxide, as most recently amended by the Utah Air Quality Board on January 5, 2005, pursuant to Section 19-2-104, is hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of these rules.

R307-110-12. Section IX, Control Measures for Area and Point Sources, Part C, Carbon Monoxide.

The Utah State Implementation Plan, Section IX, Control Measures for Area and Point Sources, Part C, Carbon Monoxide, as most recently amended by the Utah Air Quality Board on November 3, 2004, pursuant to Section 19-2-104, is hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of these rules.

R307-110-13. Section IX, Control Measures for Area and Point Sources, Part D, Ozone.

The Utah State Implementation Plan, Section IX, Control Measures for Area and Point Sources, Part D, Ozone, as most recently amended by the Utah Air Quality Board on January 3, 2007, pursuant to Section 19-2-104, is hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of these rules.

R307-110-14. Section IX, Control Measures for Area and Point Sources, Part E, Nitrogen Dioxide.

The Utah State Implementation Plan, Section IX, Control Measures for Area and Point Sources, Part E, Nitrogen Dioxide, as most recently amended by the Utah Air Quality Board on December 18, 1992, pursuant to Section 19-2-104, is hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of these rules.

R307-110-15. Section IX, Control Measures for Area and Point Sources, Part F, Lead.

The Utah State Implementation Plan, Section IX, Control Measures for Area and Point Sources, Part F, Lead, as most recently amended by the Utah Air Quality Board on December 18, 1992, pursuant to Section 19-2-104, is hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of these rules.

R307-110-16. (Reserved.)

Reserved.

R307-110-17. Section IX, Control Measures for Area and Point Sources, Part H, Emissions Limits.

The Utah State Implementation Plan, Section IX, Control Measures for Area and Point Sources, Part H, Emissions Limits, as most recently amended by the Utah Air Quality Board on July 6, 2005, pursuant to Section 19-2-104, is hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of these rules.

R307-110-18. Reserved.

Reserved.

R307-110-19. Section XI, Other Control Measures for Mobile Sources.

The Utah State Implementation Plan, Section XI, Other Control Measures for Mobile Sources, as most recently amended by the Utah Air Quality Board on February 9, 2000, pursuant to Section 19-2-104, is hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of these rules.

R307-110-20. Section XII, Involvement.

The Utah State Implementation Plan, Section XII,

Involvement, as most recently amended by the Utah Air Quality Board on December 18, 1992, pursuant to 19-2-104, is hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of these rules.

R307-110-21. Section XIII, Analysis of Plan Impact.

The Utah State Implementation Plan, Section XIII, Analysis of Plan Impact, as most recently amended by the Utah Air Quality Board on December 18, 1992, pursuant to Section 19-2-104, is hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of these rules.

R307-110-22. Section XIV, Comprehensive Emission Inventory.

The Utah State Implementation Plan, Section XIV, Comprehensive Emission Inventory, as most recently amended by the Utah Air Quality Board on December 18, 1992, pursuant to Section 19-2-104, is hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of these rules.

R307-110-23. Section XV, Utah Code Title 19, Chapter 2, Air Conservation Act.

Section XV of the Utah State Implementation Plan contains Utah Code Title 19, Chapter 2, Air Conservation Act.

R307-110-24. Section XVI, Public Notification.

The Utah State Implementation Plan, Section XVI, Public Notification, as most recently amended by the Utah Air Quality Board on December 18, 1992, pursuant to Section 19-2-104, is hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of these rules.

R307-110-25. Section XVII, Visibility Protection.

The Utah State Implementation Plan, Section XVII, Visibility Protection, as most recently amended by the Utah Air Quality Board on March 26, 1993, pursuant to Section 19-2-104, is hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of these rules.

R307-110-26. R307-110-26 Section XVIII, Demonstration of GEP Stack Height.

The Utah State Implementation Plan, Section XVIII, Demonstration of GEP Stack Height, as most recently amended by the Utah Air Quality Board on December 18, 1992, pursuant to Section 19-2-104, is hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of these rules.

R307-110-27. Section XIX, Small Business Assistance Program.

The Utah State Implementation Plan, Section XIX, Small Business Assistance Program, as most recently amended by the Utah Air Quality Board on December 18, 1992, pursuant to Section 19-2-104, is hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of these rules.

R307-110-28. Regional Haze.

The Utah State Implementation Plan, Section XX, Regional Haze, as most recently amended by the Utah Air Quality Board on May 5, 2004, pursuant to Section 19-2-104, is hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of these rules.

R307-110-29. Section XXI, Diesel Inspection and Maintenance Program.

The Utah State Implementation Plan, Section XXI, Diesel Inspection and Maintenance Program, as most recently amended by the Utah Air Quality Board on July 12, 1995, pursuant to Section 19-2-104, is hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of these rules.

R307-110-30. Section XXII, General Conformity.

The Utah State Implementation Plan, Section XXII, General Conformity, as adopted by the Utah Air Quality Board on October 4, 1995, pursuant to Section 19-2-104, is hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of these rules.

R307-110-31. Section X, Vehicle Inspection and Maintenance Program, Part A, General Requirements and Applicability.

The Utah State Implementation Plan, Section X, Vehicle Inspection and Maintenance Program, Part A, General Requirements and Applicability, as most recently amended by the Utah Air Quality Board on March 31, 2004, pursuant to Section 19-2-104, is hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of these rules.

R307-110-32. Section X, Vehicle Inspection and Maintenance Program, Part B, Davis County.

The Utah State Implementation Plan, Section X, Vehicle Inspection and Maintenance Program, Part B, Davis County, as most recently amended by the Utah Air Quality Board on February 5, 1997, pursuant to Section 19-2-104, is hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of these rules.

R307-110-33. Section X, Vehicle Inspection and Maintenance Program, Part C, Salt Lake County.

The Utah State Implementation Plan, Section X, Vehicle Inspection and Maintenance Program, Part C, Salt Lake County, as most recently amended by the Utah Air Quality Board on October 6, 2004, pursuant to Section 19-2-104, is hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of these rules.

R307-110-34. Section X, Vehicle Inspection and Maintenance Program, Part D, Utah County.

The Utah State Implementation Plan, Section X, Vehicle Inspection and Maintenance Program, Part D, Utah County, as most recently amended by the Utah Air Quality Board on March 31, 2004, pursuant to Section 19-2-104, is hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of these rules.

R307-110-35. Section X, Vehicle Inspection and Maintenance Program, Part E, Weber County.

The Utah State Implementation Plan, Section X, Vehicle Inspection and Maintenance Program, Part E, Weber County, as most recently amended by the Utah Air Quality Board on November 3, 2004, pursuant to Section 19-2-104, is hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of these rules.

R307-110-36. Section XXIII, Interstate Transport.

The Utah State Implementation Plan, Section XXIII, Interstate Transport, as most recently adopted by the Utah Air Quality Board on February 7, 2007, pursuant to Section 19-2-104, is hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of these rules.

KEY: air pollution, PM10, PM2.5, ozone
March 9, 2007 19-2-104(3)(e)
Notice of Continuation March 15, 2007

R307. Environmental Quality, Air Quality.
R307-120. General Requirements: Tax Exemption for Air Pollution Control Equipment.
R307-120-1. Application.

Application for certification shall be made on the form provided by the Division of Air Quality, and shall include all information requested thereon and such additional reasonably necessary information as is requested by the executive secretary of the Air Quality Board.

R307-120-2. Eligibility for Certification.

Certification shall be made only for taxpayers who are owners, operators (under a lease) or contract purchasers of a trade or business that utilizes Utah property with a pollution control facility to prevent or minimize air pollution.

R307-120-3. Review Period.

Date of filing shall be date of receipt of the final item of information requested and this filing date shall initiate the 120-day review period.

R307-120-4. Conditions for Eligibility.

(1) All materials, equipment and structures (or part thereof) purchased, leased or otherwise procured and services utilized for construction or installation in an air pollution control facility shall be eligible for certification, provided:

(a) such materials, equipment, structures (or part thereof), and services installed, constructed, or acquired result in a demonstrated reduction of pollutant discharges or emission pollutant levels, and

(b) the primary purpose of such materials, equipment, structures (or part thereof), and services is preventing, controlling, reducing, or disposing of air pollution.

(2) The above includes expenditures that reduce the amount of pollutants produced as well as expenditures that result in removal of pollutants from waste streams. The materials, equipment, structures (or part thereof), and services that are necessary for the proper functioning of air pollution control facilities meeting the requirements of (1)(a) and (b) above, including equipment required for compliance monitoring, shall be eligible for certification.

R307-120-5. Limitations on Certification.

Applications for certification shall be certified by the executive secretary of the Board after consultation with the State Tax Commission and only if:

(1) the air pollution control facility in question has been reviewed and approved by the executive secretary of the Board for those air pollution sources needing review in accordance with R307-401, or

(2) the air pollution control facilities installed, constructed, or acquired are the result of the requirements of these rules (permits by rule) or the State Implementation Plan.

R307-120-6. Exemptions from Certification.

The following items are specifically not eligible for certification:

(1) materials and supplies used in the normal operation or maintenance of the air pollution control facilities;

(2) materials, equipment, and services used to monitor ambient air, unless required for a permit or approval from the Board;

(3) air conditioners.

R307-120-7. Duty to Issue Certification.

Upon determination that facilities described in any application under R307-120-1 satisfy the requirements of these rules and Sections 19-2-123 through 19-2-127 the executive secretary of the Board shall issue a certification of pollution control facility to the applicant.

R307-120-8. Appeal and Revocation.

(1) A decision of the executive secretary of the Board may be reviewed by filing a Request for Agency Action as provided in R307-103-3.

(2) Revocation of prior certification shall be made for any of the circumstances prescribed in Section 19-2-126, after consultation with the State Tax Commission.

KEY: air pollution, tax exemptions, equipment
March 9, 2007 **19-2-123**
Notice of Continuation March 15, 2007 **19-2-124**
19-2-125
19-2-126
19-2-127

R307. Environmental Quality, Air Quality.
R307-130. General Penalty Policy.
R307-130-1. Scope.

This policy provides guidance to the executive secretary of the Air Quality Board in negotiating with air pollution sources penalties for consent agreements to resolve non-compliance situations. It is designed to be used to determine a reasonable and appropriate penalty for the violations based on the nature and extent of the violations, consideration of the economic benefit to the sources of non-compliance, and adjustments for specific circumstances.

R307-130-2. Categories.

Violations are grouped in four general categories based on the potential for harm and the nature and extent of the violations. Penalty ranges for each category are listed.

(1) Category A. $7,000-10,000 per day:

Violations with high potential for impact on public health and the environment including:

(a) Violation of emission standards and limitations of NESHAP.

(b) Emissions contributing to nonattainment area or PSD increment exceedences.

(c) Emissions resulting in documented public health effects and/or environmental damage.

(2) Category B. $2,000-7,000 per day.

Violations of the Utah Air Conservation Act, applicable State and Federal regulations, and orders to include:

(a) Significant levels of emissions resulting from violations of emission limitations or other regulations which are not within Category A.

(b) Substantial non-compliance with monitoring requirements.

(c) Significant violations of approval orders, compliance orders, and consent agreements not within Category A.

(d) Significant and/or knowing violations of "notice of intent" and other notification requirements, including those of NESHAP.

(e) Violations of reporting requirements of NESHAP.

(3) Category C. Up to $2,000 per day.

Minor violations of the Utah Air Conservation Act, applicable State and Federal Regulations and orders having no significant public health or environmental impact to include:

(a) Reporting violations

(b) Minor violations of monitoring requirements, orders and agreements

(c) Minor violations of emission limitations or other regulatory requirements.

(4) Category D. Up to $299.00.

Violations of specific provisions of R307 which are considered minor to include:

(a) Violation of automobile emission standards and requirements

(b) Violation of wood-burning regulations by private individuals

(c) Open burning violations by private individuals.

R307-130-3. Adjustments.

The amount of the penalty within each category may be adjusted and/or suspended in part based upon the following factors:

(1) Good faith efforts to comply or lack of good faith. Good faith takes into account the openness in dealing with the violations, promptness in correction of problems, and the degree of cooperation with the State to include accessibility to information and the amount of State effort necessary to bring the source into compliance.

(2) Degree of wilfulness and/or negligence. In assessing wilfulness and/or negligence, factors to be considered include how much control the violator had over and the foreseeability of the events constituting the violation, whether the violator made or could have made reasonable efforts to prevent the violation, and whether the violator knew of the legal requirements which were violated.

(3) History of compliance or non-compliance. History of non-compliance includes consideration of previous violations and the resource costs to the State of past and current enforcement actions.

(4) Economic benefit of non-compliance. The amount of economic benefit to the source of non-compliance would be added to any penalty amount determined under this policy.

(5) Inability to pay. An adjustment downward may be made or a delayed payment schedule may be used based on a documented inability of the source to pay.

R307-130-4. Options.

Consideration may be given to suspension of monetary penalties in trade-off for expenditures resulting in additional controls and/or emissions reductions beyond those not required to meet existing requirements. Consideration may be given to an increased amount of suspended penalty as a deterrent to future violations where appropriate.

KEY: air pollution, penalty
September 15, 1998 19-2-104
Notice of Continuation March 15, 2007 19-2-115

R307. Environmental Quality, Air Quality.
R307-135. Enforcement Response Policy for Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act.
R307-135-1. AHERA Penalty Policy Definitions.

The following additional definitions apply to R307-135:

"AHERA" means the federal Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act of 1986 and 40 CFR Part 763, Subpart E, Asbestos-Containing Materials in Schools.

"Local Education Agency" means:

(1) any local education agency as defined in section 198 of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 3381),

(2) the owner of any nonpublic, nonprofit elementary or secondary school building, or

(3) the governing authority of any school operated under the defense dependents' education system provided for under the Defense Dependents' Education Act of 1978 (20 U.S.C. 921 et seq.).

"Other Person" means any nonprofit school that does not own its own building, or any employee or designated person of a Local Education Agency who violates the AHERA regulations, or any person other than the Local Education Agency who:

(1) inspects the property of Local Education Agencies for asbestos-containing building materials for the purpose of the Local Education Agency's AHERA inspection requirements;

(2) prepares management plans for the purpose of the Local Education Agency's AHERA management plan requirements;

(3) designs or conducts response actions at Local Education Agency properties;

(4) analyzes bulk samples or air samples for the purpose of the compliance of the Local Education Agency with the AHERA requirements; or

(5) contracts with the Local Education Agency to perform any other AHERA-related function.

"Private Nonprofit School" means any nonpublic, nonprofit elementary or secondary school.

R307-135-2. Assessing Penalties Against a Local Education Agency.

(1) A Notice of Noncompliance may be issued to a Local Education Agency for a violation of AHERA. After a Notice of Noncompliance has been issued, the Local Education Agency must submit documentation to the executive secretary within 60 days demonstrating that the violations listed in the Notice of Noncompliance have been corrected. Failure to submit complete documentation within 60 days is a violation of this rule.

(2) A Notice of Violation may be issued to a Local Education Agency for:

(a) first-time level 1 or 2 violations as specified in R307-135-5,

(b) subsequent level 3, 4, 5, or 6 violations as specified in R307-135-5,

(c) failure to inspect and submit a management plan within 60 days of issuance of a Notice of Noncompliance,

(d) not conducting an inspection and/or submitting a plan by the statutory deadline after non-compliance has been verified by an authorized agent of the executive secretary.

(3) In accordance with Section 19-2-115, and with Section 207(a) of AHERA, the maximum penalty that may be assessed against a Local Education Agency for any and all violations in a single school building is $5,000 per day. Total penalties for a single school building which exceed $5,000 per day are to be reduced to $5,000 per day.

(4) Violations of AHERA by a Local Education Agency will be considered one-day violations, except that, in cases in which a Local Education Agency violates AHERA regulations after a Notice of Violation has been issued, additional penalties may be assessed on a per-day basis and injunctive relief may be sought.

(5) The Board may use discretion in assessing penalties. The base penalty shall be determined by assessing the circumstances and the extent of the violation, as specified in R307-135-5.

(6) In determining adjustments to a base penalty assessed against a Local Education Agency in accordance with R307-135-5, the Board may consider the culpability of the violator, including any history of non-compliance; ability to pay the penalty; ability to continue to provide educational services to the community; and the violator's good faith efforts to comply or lack of good faith.

(a) If it can be shown that the Local Education Agency did not know of its AHERA responsibilities, or if the violations are voluntarily disclosed by the Local Education Agency, or if the Local Education Agency did not have control over the violations, the penalty may be reduced by 25%.

(b) If violations are voluntarily disclosed by the Local Education Agency within 30 days of discovery, the penalty will be reduced by an additional 25%.

(c) If it can be shown that the Local Education Agency made reasonable efforts to assure compliance, the Notice of Violation may be eliminated.

(d) If the Local Education Agency has a demonstrated history of violations, the penalty may be increased.

(e) The attitude of the violator may be considered in increasing or decreasing the penalty by 15%.

(7) Civil penalties collected against a Local Education Agency shall be used by that Local Education Agency for the purposes of complying with AHERA. The executive secretary will defer payment of the penalty until the Local Education Agency has completed the requirements in the compliance schedule by the deadline in the schedule. When the compliance schedule expires, the Local Education Agency must present the executive secretary with a strict accounting of the cost of compliance in the form of notarized receipts, an independent accounting, or equivalent proof.

(8) If the cost of compliance equals or exceeds the amount of the civil penalty, the Local Education Agency will not be required to pay any money. If the cost of compliance is less than the amount of the penalty, the Local Education Agency shall pay the difference to the Asbestos Trust Fund.

R307-135-3. Assessing Penalties Against Other Persons.

(1) In accordance with Section 19-2-115, the Board may assess and collect civil penalties of up to $10,000 per day for each violation from Other Persons who violate the AHERA regulations. The penalties will be issued against the company, if there is one. Generally penalties which exceed $10,000 per day in a single school building are to be reduced to $10,000 per day.

(2) Criminal penalties for willful violations of up to $25,000 may be assessed against Other Persons. All penalties assessed against Other Persons are to be sent to the Division for the State General Fund.

(3) The base penalty shall be determined by assessing the circumstances and the extent of the violation, as specified in R307-135-5.

(4) The Board may show discretion in making adjustments to the gravity-based penalty considering factors such as culpability of the Other Person, including a history of such violations; the Other Person's ability to pay; the Other Person's ability to stay in business; and other matters as justice may require, such as voluntary disclosure and attitude of the violator.

(5) The maximum penalty that may be assessed is $10,000, per day, per violation, except that a knowing or willful violation of the regulations may be assessed at $25,000, per day.

(6) If the Other Person continues to violate after a Notice of Violation has been issued, the Notice of Violation may be amended and additional penalties assessed. Injunctive relief, criminal penalties and per-day penalties may also be pursued.

(7) Penalties for a first-time violation may be remitted if the Other Person corrects the violations in all schools in which the Other Person has and may have violated. In some cases of unknowing violations by an Other Person who is not typically involved with asbestos, some or all of the penalty may be remitted if the Other Person takes mandatory AHERA training.

R307-135-4. Penalties Against Private Nonprofit Schools.

(1) The owner of the building that contains a private nonprofit elementary school is considered a Local Education Agency. If the private non-profit school does not own its own building, it is considered an Other Person and will be treated as such.

(2) The school is liable for up to $5,000, per day, per violation of AHERA, and penalties may be returned to the school for the purposes of complying with AHERA. The owner of the private nonprofit school building will be assessed penalties in the same manner as other Local Education Agencies.

R307-135-5. Air Quality Board AHERA Enforcement Response Policy Penalties.

(1) Gravity Based Penalty. A base penalty based on the gravity of the violation will be determined by addressing the circumstances and the extent of the violation. Table 1 specifies penalties for Local Education agencies and Table 2 specifies penalties for Other Persons.

(2) Circumstances. The circumstances reflect the probability that harm will result from a particular violation. The probability of harm increases as the potential for environmental harm or asbestos exposure to school children and employees increases. Tables 1 and 2 provide the following levels for measuring circumstances:

(a) Levels 1 and 2 (High): It is probable that the violation will cause harm.

(b) Levels 3 and 4 (Medium): There is a significant chance the violation will cause harm.

(c) Levels 5 and 6 (Low): There is a small chance the violation will result in harm.

(3) The circumstance levels that are to be attached for each provision of AHERA may be found in Appendix A (Local Education Agency violations) and Appendix B (Other Person violations) of EPA's AHERA Enforcement Response Policy.

(4) Extent. The extent reflects the potential harm caused by a violation. Harm is determined by the quantity of asbestos-containing building materials involved in the violation through inspection, removal, enclosure, encapsulation, or repair in violation of the regulation.

(5) For the purposes of this Enforcement Response Policy, the extent levels are specified in Tables 1 and 2 and are as follows:

(a) Major: violations involving more than 3,000 square feet or 1,000 linear feet of ACBM.

(b) Significant: violations involving more than 160 square feet or 260 linear feet but less than or equal to 3,000 square feet or 1,000 linear feet.

(c) Minor: violations involving less than or equal to 160 square feet or 260 linear feet.

(6) In situations where the quantity of asbestos involved in the AHERA violation cannot be readily determined, the base penalty will generally be calculated using the major extent category.

TABLE 1

BASE PENALTY FOR LOCAL EDUCATION AGENCIES

CIRCUMSTANCES		EXTENT		
(Levels)		A MAJOR	B SIGNIFICANT	C MINOR
High Range	1	$5,000	$3,400	$1,000
	2	$4,000	$2,400	$ 600
Mid Range	3	$3,000	$2,000	$ 300*
	4	$2,000	$1,200	$ 200*
Low Range	5	$1,000	$ 600	$ 100*
	6	$ 400*	$ 260*	$ 40*

*Issue Notices of Noncompliance for the first citation of violations that fall within these cells if that is the only violation

TABLE 2

BASE PENALTY FOR OTHER PERSONS

CIRCUMSTANCES		EXTENT		
(Levels)		A MAJOR	B SIGNIFICANT	C MINOR
High Range	1	$10,000	$6,800	$2,000
	2	$ 8,000	$4,800	$1,200
Mid Range	3	$ 6,000	$4,000	$ 600
	4	$ 4,000	$2,800	$ 400
Low Range	5	$ 2,000	$1,200	$ 200
	6	$ 800	$ 520	$ 80

R307-135-6. Injunctive Relief.

(1) In accordance with Sections 19-2-116 and 117, the Board may seek injunctive relief:

(a) in cases of imminent and substantial endangerment to human health and environment;

(b) where a Local Education Agency's non-compliance will significantly undermine the intent of the AHERA regulations; and

(c) for violations including, but not limited to:

(i) failure or refusal to make a management plan available to the public without cost or restriction;

(ii) failure or refusal to conduct legally sufficient air monitoring following a response action; or

(iii) the initiation of a response action without accredited personnel; or

(d) to restrain any violation of Title 19, Chapter 2 or R307 or any final order issued by the Board, the executive secretary when it appears to be necessary for the protection of health or welfare.

R307-135-7. Criminal Penalties.

In accordance with Section 19-2-115, knowing, willful, or continuing violations of AHERA regulation by a Local Education Agency, Local Education Agency employee, or Other Person will be referred to the Office of the Attorney General. Knowing, willful, or continuing violations may result in the issuance of a criminal penalty of $25,000 per day, per violation for such violations.

KEY: air pollution, hazardous pollutant, asbestos, schools
September 15, 1998 19-2-104(1)(d)
Notice of Continuation March 15, 2007 19-2-115
19-2-116
19-2-117

R307. Environmental Quality, Air Quality.
R307-210. Stationary Sources.
R307-210-1. Standards of Performance for New Stationary Sources (NSPS).

The provisions of 40 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 60, effective on July 1, 2006, except for Subparts Cb, Cc, Cd, Ce, BBBB, DDDD, and HHHH, are incorporated by reference into these rules with the exception that references in 40 CFR to "Administrator" shall mean "executive secretary" unless by federal law the authority referenced is specific to the Administrator and cannot be delegated.

KEY: air pollution, stationary sources, new source review
March 15, 2007 19-2-104(3)(q)
Notice of Continuation June 16, 2006 19-2-108

R307. Environmental Quality, Air Quality.
R307-220. Emission Standards: Plan for Designated Facilities.
R307-220-1. Incorporation by Reference.

(1) Pursuant to 42 U.S.C. 7411(d), the Federal Clean Air Act Section 111(d), the following sections hereby incorporate by reference the Utah plan for designated facilities. Copies of the plan are available at the Division of Air Quality and the Divison of Administrative Rules.

(2) Definitions. The following additional definitions apply to R307-220:

"Designated Facility" means any existing source which emits a designated pollutant and which would be subject to a standard of performance for a new source if construction of the designated facility had begun after the effective date of the standard of performance issued under 40 CFR Part 60.

"Designated Pollutant" means any air contaminant, the emission of which:

(a) is subject to a standard of performance for a new source; and

(b) is not subject to a National Ambient Air Quality Standard; and

(c) is not a hazardous air pollutant as defined in R307-101-2.

R307-220-2. Section I, Municipal Solid Waste Landfills.

Section I, Municipal Solid Waste Landfills, as most recently adopted by the Air Quality Board on September 3, 1997, pursuant to Section 19-2-104, is hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of these rules.

R307-220-3. Section II, Hospital, Medical, Infectious Waste Incinerators.

Section II, Hospital, Medical, Infectious Waste Incinerators, as most recently adopted by the Air Quality Board on November 12, 1998, pursuant to Section 19-2-104, is hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of these rules.

R307-220-4. Section III, Small Municipal Waste Combustion Units.

Section III, Small Municipal Waste Combustion Units, as most recently adopted by the Air Quality Board on October 2, 2002, pursuant to Section 19-2-104, is hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of these rules.

KEY: air pollution, landfills, environmental protection, incinerators
October 3, 2002 19-2-104
Notice of Continuation March 15, 2007

R307. Environmental Quality, Air Quality.
R307-221. Emission Standards: Emission Controls for Existing Municipal Solid Waste Landfills.
R307-221-1. Purpose and Applicability.

(1) To meet the requirements of 42 U.S.C. 7411(d) and 40 CFR 60.30c through 60.36c, and to meet the requirements of the plan for Municipal Solid Waste Landfills, incorporated by reference at R307-220-2, R307-221 regulates emissions from existing municipal solid waste landfills.

(2) R307-221 applies to each existing municipal solid waste landfill for which construction, reconstruction or modification was commenced before May 30, 1991. Municipal solid waste landfills which closed prior to November 8, 1987, are not subject to R307-221. Physical or operational changes made solely to comply with the plan for Municipal Solid Waste Landfills are not considered a modification or reconstruction and do not subject the landfill to the requirements of 40 CFR 60 Subpart WWW.

(3) Municipal solid waste landfills with a design capacity greater than or equal to 2.5 million megagrams (2,755,750 tons) and 2.5 million cubic meters (3,270,000 cubic yards) are subject to the emission inventory requirements of R307-150.

R307-221-2. Definitions and References.

Definitions found in 40 CFR Part 60.751, effective March 12, 1996, are adopted and incorporated by reference, with the exclusion of the definitions of closed landfill, design capacity, and NMOC. The following additional definitions apply to R307-221:

"Closed Landfill" means a landfill in which solid waste is no longer being placed, and in which no additional solid wastes will be placed. A landfill is considered closed after meeting the criteria specified in Subsection R315-301-2(12).

"Design Capacity" means the maximum amount of solid waste a landfill can accept, as specified in an operating permit issued under R307-415 or a solid waste permit issued under Rule R315-310.

"Modification" means an increase in the landfill design capacity through a physical or operational change, as reported in the initial Design Capacity Report.

"NMOC" means nonmethane organic compounds.

R307-221-3. Emission Restrictions.

(1) The requirements found in 40 CFR 60.752 through 60.759, including Appendix A, effective March 12, 1996, are adopted and incorporated by reference, with the following exceptions and the substitutions listed in R307-221-3(2) through (5):

(a) Substitute "executive secretary" for all federal regulation references to "Administrator."

(b) Substitute "State of Utah" for all federal regulation references to "State, local or Tribal agency."

(c) Substitute "R307-221" for all references to "This subpart" or "this part."

(d) Substitute "40 CFR" for all references to "This title."

(e) Substitute "Title 19, Chapter 6" for all references to "RCRA" or the "Resource Conservation and Recovery Act," 42 U.S.C. 6921, et seq.

(f) Substitute "Rules R315-301 through 320" for all references to 40 CFR 258.

(2) Instead of 40 CFR 60.757(a)(1),substitute the following: The initial design capacity report must be submitted within 90 days after the date on which EPA approves the state plan incorporated by reference under R307-220-2.

(3) Instead of 40 CFR 60.757(a)(3), substitute the following: An amended design capacity report shall be submitted to the Executive Secretary providing notification of any increase in the design capacity of the landfill, whether the increase results from an increase in the permitted area or depth of the landfill, a change in the operating procedures, or any other means which results in an increase in the maximum design capacity of the landfill. The amended design capacity report shall be submitted within 90 days of the earliest of the following events:

(a) the issuance of an amended operating permit;

(b) submittal of application for a solid waste permit under R315-310; or

(c) the change in operating procedures which will result in an increase in design capacity.

(4) Instead of 40 CFR 60.757(b)(1)(i), substitute the following: The initial emission rate report for nonmethane organic compounds must be submitted within 90 days after EPA approval of the state plan incorporated by reference under R307-220-2.

(5) Instead of 40 CFR 60.752(b)(2)(ii)(B)(2), substitute the following: The liner shall be installed with liners on the bottom and all sides in all areas in which gas is to be collected, or as approved by the executive secretary. The liner shall meet the requirements of Subsection R315-303-4(3).

R307-221-4. Control Device Specifications.

Control devices meeting the following requirements, shall be used to control collected municipal solid waste landfill emissions:

(1) an open flare designed and operated in accordance with the parameters established in Section 40 CFR Part 60.18, which is adopted and incorporated by reference into this rule; or

(2) a control system designed and operated to reduce nonmethane organic compounds by 98 weight percent; or

(3) an enclosed combustor designed and operated to reduce the outlet nonmethane organic compounds concentration to 20 parts per million as hexane by volume, dry basis at 3 percent oxygen, or less.

R307-221-5. Compliance Schedule.

(1) Except as provided in (2) below, planning, awarding of contracts, and installation of municipal solid waste landfill air emission collection and control equipment capable of meeting the emission standards established under R307-221-3(1) shall be accomplished within 30 months after the date on which EPA approves the state plan incorporated by reference under R307-220-2.

(2) For each existing municipal solid waste landfill meeting the conditions in R307-221-1(2) whose emission rate for nonmethane organic compounds is less than 50 megagrams (55 tons) per year on the date EPA approves the state plan incorporated by reference under R307-220-2, installation of collection and control systems capable of meeting emissions standards in R307-221-1(2) shall be accomplished within 30 months of the date when the landfill has an emission rate of nonmethane organic compounds of 50 megagrams (55 tons) per year or more.

(3) The owner or operator of each landfill with a design capacity greater than or equal to 2.5 million megagrams (2,755,750 tons) and 2.5 million cubic meters (3,270,000 cubic yards) shall submit by April 1, 1997, an inventory of nonmethane organic compounds. The calculations for this inventory shall use emission factors which obtain the most accurate representation of emissions from the landfill.

(4) The owner or operator of a landfill requiring controls shall notify the executive secretary of the awarding of contracts for the construction of the collection and control system or the order to purchase components for the system. This notification shall be submitted within 18 months after reporting a nonmethane organic compound emission equal to or greater than 50 megagrams (55 tons) per year.

(5) The owner or operator shall notify the executive secretary of the initiation of construction or installation of the

collection and control system. This notification shall be submitted to the executive secretary within 22 months after reporting a nonmethane organic compound emission rate equal to or greater than 50 megagrams (55 tons) per year. Landfills with commingled asbestos and municipal solid waste may include the submittals required under R307-214-1 with this notice.

KEY: air pollution, municipal landfills*
January 7, 1999 19-2-104
Notice of Continuation March 15, 2007

R307. Environmental Quality, Air Quality.
R307-222. Emission Standards: Existing Incinerators for Hospital, Medical, Infectious Waste.
R307-222-1. Purpose and Applicability.

(1) R307-222 regulates emissions from existing incinerators for hospital, medical, or infectious waste or any combination of them. The purpose of R307-222 is to reduce the emissions of particulate matter, sulfur dioxide, hydrogen chloride, oxides of nitrogen, carbon monoxide, lead, cadmium, mercury, and dioxins and dibenzofurans from incinerators burning hospital, medical or infectious waste. Reductions are required by 42 U.S.C. 7411(d) and 7429 and 40 CFR Part 60, subpart Ce, published at 62 FR 48348, September 15, 1997, and by the Plan for Incinerators for Hospital, Medical, and Infectious Waste which is incorporated by reference at R307-220-3.

(2) R307-222 applies to each incinerator for hospital, medical, or infectious waste or any combination of them for which construction was commenced on or before June 20, 1996, except as set forth below.

(a) A combustor is not subject to R307-222 during periods when only pathological waste, low-level radioactive waste, chemotherapeutic waste or any combination of them is burned, provided the owner or operator of the combustor:

(i) Notifies the executive secretary of an exemption claim; and

(ii) Keeps records on a calendar quarter basis of the periods of time when only pathological waste, low-level radioactive waste, chemotherapeutic waste or any combination of them is burned.

(b) Any co-fired combustor is not subject to this subpart if the owner or operator of the co-fired combustor:

(i) Notifies the executive secretary of an exemption claim;

(ii) Provides an estimate of the relative weight of wastes to be combusted, including hospital, medical or infectious waste or any combination of them, and other fuels and wastes; and

(iii) Keeps records on a calendar quarter basis of the weight of hospital, medical, or infectious waste or any combination of them which was combusted, and the weight of all other fuels and wastes combusted at the co-fired combustor.

(c) Any combustor required to have a permit under R315-306 is not subject to R307-222.

(d) Any combustor which meets the applicability requirements under subpart Cb, Ea, or Eb of 40 CFR Part 60 is not subject to R307-222.

(e) Any pyrolysis unit as defined in 40 CFR 60.51c is not subject to R307-222.

(f) Any cement kiln firing hospital, medical, or infectious waste or any combination of them is not subject to R307-223.

(g) Physical or operational changes made to an existing hospital, medical or infectious waste incinerator unit solely for the purpose of complying with emission guidelines under R307-223 are not considered a modification and do not result in an existing hospital, medical or infectious or any combination waste incinerator unit becoming subject to the provisions of R307-18.

(3) Any facility subject to R307-222 also is required to obtain an operating permit under R307-415 no later than September 15, 2000.

R307-222-2. Definitions and References.

(1) The following definitions apply only to R307-222. Definitions found in 40 CFR 60.31e, effective November 14, 1997, and 40 CFR 60.51c, effective March 16, 1998, are adopted and incorporated by reference, with the following substitutions.

(a) Substitute "executive secretary" for all federal regulation references to "Administrator."

(b) Substitute "State of Utah" for all federal regulation references to "State agency" or "State regulatory agency."

(c) Substitute "Rule R307-222" for all references to "this subpart."

(d) Substitute "40 CFR Part 60" for all references to "this part."

(e) Substitute "40 CFR" for all references to "This title."

R307-222-3. All Incinerators.

(1) Each incinerator subject to R307-222 must comply with the requirements of 40 CFR 60.52c(b) for emission limits, 40 CFR 60.53c for operator training and qualification, 40 CFR 60.55c for a waste management plan, 40 CFR 60.58c(b) excluding (b)(2)(ii) and (b)(7) for recordkeeping, and 40 CFR 60.58c(c) through (f) for reporting. These provisions are adopted and incorporated by reference.

(2) Each incinerator subject to R307-222 must submit by February 1, 1999, an initial emissions inventory for inclusion in the Plan.

(3) Compliance dates.

(a) Except as provided in (b) and (c), each incinerator must be in compliance with all requirements of R307-222 on or before the date one year after federal approval of the State Plan.

(b) The owner or operator may petition the executive secretary to extend the compliance date as late as three years after EPA approval of the State Plan or September 15, 2002, whichever is earlier. The petition must meet the requirements set forth in (c) below.

(c) The petition must be submitted by January 2, 2000 and must include the following documentation:

(i) analysis supporting the need for an extension;

(ii) an evaluation of the option to transport waste offsite to a commercial medical waste treatment and disposal facility on a temporary or permanent basis;

(iii) measurable and enforceable incremental steps of progress to be taken towards compliance;

(iv) a compliance plan as set forth in (d) below.

(d) The compliance plan must include compliance dates for either:

(i) disposal of waste offsite or installation of equipment other than an incinerator to treat waste at the earliest possible date, or

(ii) each activity to retrofit the incinerator, including the following intermediate steps:

(A) The owner or operator must award the contract for retrofitting no later than March 1, 2000.

(B) The owner or operator must begin installation of air pollution control devices no later than June 1, 2000.

(C) The owner or operator must complete installation of the air pollution control devices no later than February 2, 2002.

(D) The owner or operator must conduct initial compliance testing of each air pollution control device by April 2, 2002.

(E) The owner or operator must complete all requirements to show compliance no later than three years following EPA approval of the Plan or September 15, 2002, whichever is earlier.

(e) If the petition is granted, the owner or operator must comply with the schedule in the compliance plan.

R307-222-4. Large, Medium and Urban Small Incinerators.

Except as provided in Section R307-222-5, each incinerator must comply with the emissions limitations of Table 1 in 40 CFR Part 60, Subpart Ce, 40 CFR 60.57c, and 40 CFR 60.56c excluding 56c(b)(12) and 56c(c)(3), which are adopted and incorporated by reference.

R307-222-5. Small Rural Incinerators.

(1) A small rural incinerator is a small incinerator as defined in Section R307-222-2 that:

(a) is located more than 50 miles from the boundary of the nearest Standard Metropolitan Statistical Area listed in OMB bulletin No. 93-17 entitled "Revised Statistical definitions for Metropolitan Areas," June 30, 1993; and

(b) burns less than 2000 pounds per week of hospital, medical or infectious waste or any combination of them. The 2000 pounds per week limitation does not apply during performance tests.

(2) Each small rural incinerator must comply with the emission limits of Table 2 in 40 CFR Part 60, Subpart Ce, which are adopted and incorporated by reference.

(3) Each small incinerator must comply with the inspection requirements of 40 CFR 60.36e(a)(1) and (a)(2), which are adopted and incorporated by reference. An inspection meeting these requirements must be conducted within one year after federal approval of the Plan incorporated by reference in R307-220-3, and annually no more than 12 months following the previous annual inspection.

(4) Each small incinerator must comply with the compliance and performance testing requirements of 40 CFR 60.37e(b)(1) through (b)(5), which are adopted and incorporated by reference.

(5) Each small incinerator must comply with the monitoring requirements of 40 CFR 60.37e(d)(1) through (d)(3), which are adopted and incorporated by reference.

(6) Each small incinerator must comply with the recordkeeping and reporting requirements of 40 CFR 60.38e(b)(1) and (b)(2), which are adopted and incorporated by reference.

KEY: air pollution, hospitals, medical incinerator*, infectious waste*
November 25, 1998 19-2-104
Notice of Continuation March 15, 2007

R307. Environmental Quality, Air Quality.
R307-223. Emission Standards: Existing Small Municipal Waste Combustion Units.
R307-223-1. Purpose and Applicability.

(1) R307-223 regulates emissions from existing small municipal waste combustion units. The purpose of R307-223 is to reduce the emissions of particulate matter, sulfur dioxide, hydrogen chloride, oxides of nitrogen, carbon monoxide, lead, cadmium, mercury, and dioxins and furans from small municipal waste combustion units. Reductions are required by 42 U.S.C. 7411(d) and 7429 and 40 CFR Part 60, subpart BBBB, published at 63 FR 76378, December 6, 2000, and by the Plan for Existing Small Municipal Waste Combustion Units that is incorporated by reference at R307-220-4.

(2) R307-223 applies to each existing small municipal waste combustion unit that has the capacity to combust at least 35 tons per day but no more than 250 tons per day of municipal solid waste or refuse-derived fuel and commenced construction on or before August 30, 1999. A list of facilities not subject to R307-223 is found in 40 CFR 60.1555(a) through (k), and is hereby adopted and incorporated by reference.

(3) If an owner or operator of a municipal waste combustion unit makes physical or operational changes to an existing municipal waste combustion unit primarily to comply with the Plan for Existing Small Municipal Waste Combustion Units that is incorporated by reference at R307-220-4, then R307-210 does not apply to that unit. Such changes do not constitute modifications or reconstructions under R307-210.

(4) The owner or operator of any source subject to R307-223 also is required to submit an application for an operating permit under R307-415 and must notify the executive secretary that the source is subject to CFR Part 60, Subpart BBBB no later than January 1, 2002.

R307-223-2. Definitions and Equations.

(1) The following definitions apply only to R307-223. Definitions found in 40 CFR 60.1940, effective February 5, 2001, and published at 65 FR 76378, are adopted and incorporated by reference, with the following substitutions.

(a) Substitute "executive secretary" for all federal regulation references to "Administrator" or "EPA Administrator."

(b) Substitute "State of Utah" for all federal regulation references to "State," "State agency" or "State regulatory agency."

(c) "State plan" means the Plan for Existing Small Municipal Waste Combustion Units that is incorporated by reference at R307-220-4.

(d) "You" means the owner or operator of a small municipal waste combustion unit.

(e) Substitute "Rule R307-223" for all references to "this subpart."

(f) Substitute "40 CFR Part 60" for all references to "this part."

(g) Substitute "40 CFR" for all references to "This title."

(2) Equations found in 40 CFR 60.1935, effective February 5, 2001, and published at 65 FR 76378, are adopted and incorporated by reference.

R307-223-3. Requirements.

(1) Each incinerator owner or operator subject to R307-223 must comply with the requirements of 40 CFR 60.1540 and 60.1585 through 60.1905, and with the requirements and schedules set forth in Tables 2 through 8 that are found following 40 CFR 60.1940 for operator training and certification, operating requirements, emission limits, continuous emission monitoring, stack testing, other monitoring requirements, record keeping, and reporting. These provisions and table are adopted and incorporated by reference with the exceptions listed below.

(a) In 40 CFR 60.1650(a), delete "or state."

(b) In 40 CFR 60.1675(a), delete "or a current provisional operator certification from your State certification program."

(c) In 40 CFR 1675 (c), change "three" to "two," and delete 40 CFR 1675(c)(3).

(2) Compliance dates. Each incinerator must be in compliance with the dates in Section III of the Plan.

KEY: air pollution, municipal waste incinerator*, waste to energy plant*
September 10, 2001 19-2-104
Notice of Continuation March 15, 2007

R307. Environmental Quality, Air Quality.
R307-224. Mercury Emission Standards: Coal-Fired Electric Generating Units.
R307-224-1. Purpose and Applicability.

(1) Nationwide reductions of mercury (Hg) emissions from certain coal-fired electric generating units are required by 40 CFR Part 60, subparts B and HHHH, in effect on June 9, 2006, and by the Designated Facilities Plan for coal-fired electric generating units, incorporated by reference at R307-220-5.

(2) R307-224 regulates mercury emissions from any coal-fired electric generating unit as defined in 40 CFR 60.24.

R307-224-2. Emission Guidelines and Compliance Times for Coal-Fired Electric Generating Units.

(1) The following sections of 40 CFR Part 60, subpart HHHH effective on June 9, 2006, are adopted and incorporated by reference into these rules:

(a) Sections 60.4101 through 60.4124;

(b) Sections 60.4142 paragraph (c)(2) through paragraph (c)(4);

(c) Sections 60.4150 through 60.4176.

KEY: air pollution, electric generating unit, mercury
March 15, 2007 19-2-104(3)(q)
40 CFR Part 60, Subparts Da and HHHH

R307. Environmental Quality, Air Quality.
R307-301. Utah and Weber Counties: Oxygenated Gasoline Program As a Contingency Measure.
R307-301-1. Definitions.

The following additional definitions apply to R307-301.

"Averaging period" is the control period and means the period of time over which all gasoline sold or dispensed for use in a control area by any control area responsible party or blender control area responsible party must comply with the average oxygen content standard.

"Blender control area responsible party (blender CAR)" means a person who owns oxygenated gasoline which is sold or dispensed from a control area oxygenate blending installation.

"Blending Allowance" means the amount of oxygen a gasoline blend is allowed above its upper oxygen content limit. Any gasoline blended under the provisions of 42 U.S.C. 7545(f)(1) addressing substantially similar fuels are permitted a blending allowance of 0.2% oxygen by weight. Blending allowances are not given to gasoline blends granted a waiver by the Administrator under 42 U.S.C. 7545(f)(4).

"Carrier" means any person who transports, stores or causes the transportation or storage of gasoline at any point in the gasoline distribution network, without taking title to or otherwise having ownership of the gasoline, and without altering the quality or quantity of the gasoline.

"Control area" means a geographic area in which only gasoline under the oxygenated gasoline program may be sold or dispensed during the control period.

"Control area oxygenate blending installation" means any installation or truck at which oxygenate is added to gasoline or gasoline blendstock which is intended for use in any control area, and at which the quality or quantity of the gasoline or gasoline blendstock is not otherwise altered, except through the addition of deposit-control additives.

"Control area responsible party (CAR)" means a person who owns oxygenated gasoline which is sold or dispensed from a control area terminal.

"Control area terminal" means either a terminal which is capable of receiving gasoline in bulk, i.e., by pipeline, marine vessel or barge, or a terminal at which gasoline is altered either in quantity or quality, excluding the addition of deposit control additives, or both. Gasoline which is intended for use in any control area is sold or dispensed into trucks at these control area terminals.

"Control period" means November 1 through the last day of February, during which time only oxygenated gasoline may be sold and dispensed in any control area.

"Distributor" means any person who transports or stores or causes the transportation or storage of gasoline at any point between any gasoline refiner's installation and any retail outlet or wholesale purchaser-consumer's installation. A distributor is a blender CAR if the distributor alters the oxygen content of gasoline intended for use in any control area through the addition of one or more oxygenates, or lowers its oxygen content below the minimum oxygen content specified in R307-301-6.

"Gasoline" means any fuel sold for use in motor vehicles and motor vehicle engines, and commonly or commercially known or sold as gasoline.

"Gasoline blendstock" means a hydrocarbon material which by itself does not meet specifications for finished gasoline, but which can be blended with other components, including oxygenates, to produce a blended gasoline fully meeting the American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) or state specifications.

"Non-oxygenated gasoline" means any gasoline which does not meet the definition of oxygenated gasoline.

"Oxygen content of gasoline blends" means percentage of oxygen by weight contained in a gasoline blend, based upon the percent by volume of each type of oxygenate contained in the gasoline blend, excluding denaturants and other non-oxygen-containing compounds. All measurements shall be adjusted to 60 degrees Fahrenheit.

"Oxygenate" means any substance, which when added to gasoline, increases the amount of oxygen in that gasoline blend. Lawful use of any combination of these substances requires that they be substantially similar as provided for under 42 U.S.C. 7545(f)(1), or be permitted under a waiver granted by the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency under the authority of 42 U.S.C. 7545(f)(4).

"Oxygenate blender" means a person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises a control area oxygenate blending installation.

"Oxygenated gasoline" means any gasoline which contains at least 2.0% oxygen by weight, or 2.6% oxygen by weight if the average oxygen content standard is 3.1%, that was produced through the addition of one or more oxygenates to a gasoline and has been included in the oxygenated gasoline program accounting by a control area responsible party or blender control area responsible party and which is intended to be sold or dispensed for use in any control area. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Board determines that the requirement of 2.0% oxygen by weight, or 2.6% oxygen by weight if the average oxygen content standard is 3.1%, will prevent or interfere with attainment of the PM_{10} National Ambient Air Quality Standard and the State requests and is granted a waiver from the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency under 42 U.S.C. 7545, the waiver amount granted by the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency shall apply. Oxygenated gasoline containing lead is required to conform to the same waiver conditions or substantially similar ruling as unleaded gasoline as described in the definition of oxygenate.

"Refiner" means any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises a refinery which produces gasoline for use in a control area during the applicable control period.

"Refinery" means a plant at which gasoline is produced.

"Reseller" means any person who purchases gasoline and resells or transfers it to a retailer or a wholesale purchaser-consumer.

"Retail outlet" means any establishment at which gasoline is sold or offered for sale to the ultimate consumer for use in motor vehicles.

"Retailer" means any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises a retail outlet.

"Terminal" means an installation at which gasoline is sold, or dispensed into trucks for transportation to retail outlets or wholesale purchaser-consumer installations.

"Trigger date" means the date on which is triggered the Contingency Action Level specified in Section IX.C.8.h or IX.C.6.e of the state implementation plan.

"Wholesale purchaser-consumer" means any organization that:

(1) is an ultimate consumer of gasoline;

(2) purchases or obtains gasoline from a supplier for use in motor vehicles; and

(3) receives delivery of that product into a storage tank of at least 550-gallon capacity substantially under the control of that organization.

"Working day" means Monday through Friday, excluding observed federal and Utah state holidays.

R307-301-2. Applicability and Control Period Start Dates.

(1) Unless waived under authority of 42 U.S.C. 7545(m)(3) by the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency, R307-301 is applicable in Utah and Weber Counties.

(2) The first control period for areas for which R307-301 is applicable begins on November 1 following the trigger date

for the county in which it has been triggered.

R307-301-3. Average Oxygen Content Standard.

(1) All gasoline sold or dispensed during the control period, for use in each control area, by each CAR or blender CAR as defined in R307-301-1, shall be blended for each averaging period to contain an average oxygen content of not less than 2.7% oxygen by weight.

(2) The averaging period over which all gasoline sold or dispensed in the control area is to be averaged shall be equal to the control period.

(3) All gasoline, both leaded and unleaded, shall be blended in compliance with 40 CFR Part 79 (1991) - Registration of Fuels and Fuel Additives and 40 CFR Part 80 (1991) - Regulation of Fuels and Fuel Additives.

(4) Any gasoline blended under 42 U.S.C. 7545(f)(1) dealing with substantially similar fuels must be blended in compliance with the criteria specified in the substantially similar ruling. Any extra volume of oxygenate or oxygenates added to gasoline blended under a substantially similar ruling as provided for under 42 U.S.C. 7545(f)(1) in excess of the criteria specified in 42 U.S.C. 7545(f)(1) may not be included in the compliance calculations specified in R307-301-5(2) and (3).

(5) Any gasoline blended under a waiver granted by the Environmental Protection Agency under the provisions of 42 U.S.C. 7545(f)(4) must be blended in compliance with the criteria specified in the appropriate waiver. Gasoline blends waived to oxygen content above 2.7% oxygen by weight are not permitted a blending allowance for blending tolerance purposes. Any extra volume of oxygenate in excess of the criteria specified in the appropriate waiver may not be included in the compliance calculations specified in R307-301-5(2) or (3).

(6) Oxygen content shall be determined in accordance with R307-301-4.

R307-301-4. Sampling, Testing, and Oxygen Content Calculations.

(1) For the purpose of determining compliance with the requirements of R307-301, the oxygen content of gasoline shall be determined by one or both of the two following methods.

(a) Volumetric Method. Oxygen content may be calculated by the volumetric method specified in the Environmental Protection Agency Guidelines for Oxygenated Gasoline Credit Programs under Section 211(m) of the Clean Air Act as Amended - Supplementary Information - Oxygen Content Conversions, published in the Federal Register on October 20, 1992.

(b) Chemical Analysis Method.

(i) Use the sampling methodologies detailed in 40 CFR Part 80 (1993), Appendix D, to obtain a representative sample of the gasoline to be tested;

(ii) Determine the oxygenate content of the sample by use of:

(A) the test method specified in ASTM Designation D4815-93, Testing Procedures--Method--ASTM Standard Test Method for Determination of C1 to C4 Alcohols and MTBE in Gasoline by Gas Chromatography,

(B) the test method specified in Appendix C of Environmental Protection Agency Guidelines for Oxygenated Gasoline Credit Programs under Section 211(m) of the Clean Air Act as Amended - Test Procedure Test for the Determination of Oxygenates in Gasoline as published in the Federal Register on October 20, 1992, or

(C) an alternative test method approved by the executive secretary.

(iii). Calculate the oxygen content of the gasoline sampled by multiplying the mass concentration of each oxygenate in the gasoline sampled by the oxygen molecular weight contribution of the oxygenate set forth in (3) below.

(2) All volume measurements required in R307-301-4 shall be adjusted to 60 degrees Fahrenheit.

(3) For the purposes of R307-301, the oxygen molecular weight contributions and specific gravities of oxygenates currently approved for use in the United States by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency are the following:

TABLE

Specific Gravity and Weight Percent Oxygen of Common Oxygenates

oxygenate	weight fraction oxygen	specific gravity at 60 degrees F
ethyl alcohol	0.3473	0.7939
normal propyl alcohol	0.2662	0.8080
isopropyl alcohol	0.2662	0.7899
normal butyl alcohol	0.2158	0.8137
isobutyl alcohol	0.2158	0.8058
secondary butyl alcohol	0.2158	0.8114
tertiary butyl alcohol	0.2158	0.7922
methyl tertiary-butyl ether (MTBE)	0.1815	0.7460
tertiary amyl methyl ether (TAME)	0.1566	0.7752
ethyl tertiary-butyl ether (ETBE)	0.1566	0.7452

(4) Sampling, testing, and oxygen content calculation records shall be maintained for not less than two years after the end of each control period for which the information is required.

(5) Every refiner must determine the oxygen content of all gasoline produced for use in a control area by use of the methodology specified in (1) above. Documentation shall include the percent oxygen by weight, each type of oxygenate, the purity of each oxygenate, and the percent oxygenate by volume for each oxygenate. If a CAR or blender CAR alters the oxygen content of a gasoline intended for use within a control area during a control period, the CAR or blender CAR must determine the oxygen content of the gasoline by use of the methodology specified in (1) above.

R307-301-5. Alternative Compliance Options.

(1) Each CAR or blender CAR shall comply with the standard specified in R307-301-3 by means of the method set forth in either (2) or (3) below and shall specify which option will be used at the time of the registration required under R307-301-7.

(2) Compliance calculation on average basis.

(a) The CAR or blender CAR shall determine compliance with the standard specified in R307-301-3 for each averaging period and for each control area by:

(i) Calculating the total volume of gasoline labeled as oxygenated that is sold or dispensed, not including volume dispensed or sold to another CAR or blender CAR, for use in the control area which is the sum of:

(A) the volume of each separate batch or truckload of gasoline labeled as oxygenated that is sold or dispensed;

(B) minus the volume of each separate batch or truckload of gasoline labeled as oxygenated that is sold or dispensed for use in a different control area;

(C) minus the volume of each separate batch or truckload of gasoline labeled as oxygenated that is sold or dispensed for use in any non-control area.

(ii) Calculating the required total oxygen credit units. Multiply the total volume in gallons of gasoline labeled as oxygenated that is sold or dispensed for use in the control area, as determined by (i) above, by the oxygen content standard specified in R307-301-3(1).

(iii) Calculating the actual total oxygen credit units generated. The actual total oxygen credit units generated is the sum of the volume of each batch or truckload of gasoline labeled as oxygenated that was sold or dispensed for use in the control area as determined by (i) above, multiplied by the actual oxygen content by weight percent associated with each batch or truckload. If a batch or truckload of gasoline is blended under the substantially similar provisions of 42 U.S.C. 7545(f)(1) or

under a waiver granted by the Environmental Protection Agency under the provisions of 42 U.S.C. 7545(f)(4), any extra volume of oxygenate in excess of the substantially similar criteria including the blending tolerance of 0.2% oxygen by weight, or in excess of the appropriate waiver, cannot be included in the calculation of oxygen credit units.

(iv) Calculating the adjusted actual total oxygen credit units. The adjusted actual total oxygen content units is the sum of the actual total oxygen credit units generated, as determined by (iii) above;

(A) plus the total oxygen credit units purchased, acquired through trade and received; and

(B) minus the total oxygen credit units sold,given away and provided through trade.

(v) Comparing the adjusted actual total oxygen credit units with the required total oxygen credit units. If the adjusted actual total content oxygen credit units is greater than or equal to the required total oxygen credit units, then the standard in R307-301-3 is met. If the adjusted actual total oxygen credit units is less than the required total oxygen credit units, then the purchase of oxygen credit units is required in order to achieve compliance.

(vi) In transferring oxygen credit units, the transferor shall provide the transferee with information as to how the credits were calculated, including the volume and oxygen content by weight percent of the gasoline associated with the credits.

(b) To determine the oxygen credit units associated with each batch or truck load of oxygenated gasoline sold or dispensed into the control area, use the running weighted oxygen content (RWOC) of the tank from which and at the time the batch or truckload was received (see (c) below). In the case of batches or truckloads of gasoline to which oxygenate was added outside of the terminal storage tank from which it was received, use the weighted average of the RWOC and the oxygen content added as a result of the volume of the additional oxygenate added.

(c) Running weighted oxygen content. The RWOC accounts for the volume and oxygen content of all gasoline, including transfers to or from another CAR or blender CAR, which enters or leaves a terminal storage tank, and the oxygen contribution of all oxygenates which are added to the tank. The RWOC must be calculated each time gasoline enters or leaves the tank or whenever oxygenates are added to the tank. The RWOC is calculated weighing the following:

(i) the volume and oxygen content by weight percent of the gasoline in the storage tank at the beginning of the averaging period;

(ii) the volume and oxygen content by weight percent of gasoline entering the storage tank;

(iii) the volume and oxygen content by weight percent of gasoline leaving the storage tank; and

(iv) the volume, type, purity and oxygen content by weight percent of the oxygenates added to the storage tank.

(d) Credit transfers. Credits may be used in the compliance calculation in (2)(a)(i) above, provided that:

(i) the credits are generated in the same control area as they are used, i.e., no credits may be transferred between nonattainment areas;

(ii) the credits are generated in the same averaging period as they are used;

(iii) the ownership of credits is transferred only between CARs or blender CARs registered under the averaging compliance option specified in R307-301-7;

(iv) the credit transfer agreement is made no later than 30 working days, as defined in R307-301-1, after the final day of the averaging period in which the credits are generated; and

(v) the credits are properly created.

(e) Improperly created credits.

(i) No party may transfer any credits to the extent such a transfer would result in the transferor having a negative credit balance at the conclusion of the averaging period for which the credits were transferred. Any credits transferred in violation of this paragraph are improperly created credits.

(ii) Improperly created credits may not be used, regardless of a credit transferee's good faith belief that the transferee was receiving valid credits.

(3) Compliance calculation on a per gallon basis. Each gallon of gasoline sold or dispensed by a CAR or blender CAR for use within each control area during the averaging period as defined in R307-301-1 shall have an oxygen content of at least the average oxygen content standard specified in R307-301-3(1). The maximum oxygen content which may be used to calculate compliance is the average oxygen content standard specified in R307-301-3. In addition, the CAR or blender CAR is prohibited from selling, trading or providing oxygen credits based on gasoline for which compliance is calculated under this alternative per-gallon method.

R307-301-6. Minimum Oxygen Content.

(1) Any gasoline which is sold or dispensed by a CAR, blender CAR, carrier, distributor, or reseller for use within a control area, as defined in R307-301-1, during the control period, shall contain not less than 2.0% oxygen by weight, or 2.6% oxygen by weight if the average oxygen content standard is 3.1%, unless it is sold or dispensed to another registered CAR or blender CAR. This requirement shall begin five working days, as defined in R307-301-1, before the applicable control period and shall apply until the end of that period.

(2) This requirement shall apply to all parties downstream of the CAR or blender CAR unless the gasoline will be sold or dispensed to another CAR or blender CAR. Any gasoline which is offered for sale, sold or dispensed to an ultimate consumer within a control area during a control period, as defined in R307-301-1, shall not contain less than 2.0% oxygen by weight, or 2.6% oxygen by weight if the average oxygen content standard is 3.1%. This requirement shall apply during the entire applicable control period.

(3) Every refiner must determine the oxygen content of all gasoline produced by use of the methodologies described in R307-301-4. This determination shall include the oxygen content by weight percent, each type of oxygenate, and percent oxygenate by volume for each type of oxygenate.

(4) Any gasoline sold or dispensed by a CAR or blender CAR for use within a control area and for which compliance is demonstrated using the method specified in (3) shall contain not less than the average oxygen content standard specified in R307-301-3(1), unless the gasoline is sold or dispensed to another registered CAR or blender CAR.

R307-301-7. Registration.

(1) All persons who sell or dispense gasoline directly or indirectly to persons who sell or dispense to ultimate consumers in a control area during a control period, including CARs, blender CARs, carriers, resellers, and distributors, shall petition the executive secretary for registration not less than one calendar month in advance of such sales or transfers of gasoline into the control area during the control period.

(2) This petition for registration shall be on forms prescribed by the executive secretary and shall include the following information:

(a) the name and business address of the CAR, blender CAR, carrier, reseller, or distributor;

(b) in the case of a CAR, the address and physical location of each of the control area terminals from which the CAR operates;

(c) in the case of a blender CAR, the address and physical location of each control area oxygenate blending installation which is owned, leased, operated, or controlled, or supervised

by a blender CAR;

(d) in the case of a carrier, distributor, or reseller, the names and addresses of retailers they supply;

(e) the address and physical location where documents which are required to be retained by R307-301 shall be kept; and

(f) in the case of a CAR or blender CAR, the compliance option chosen under provisions of R307-301-5 and a list of oxygenates which will be used.

(3) If the registration information previously supplied by a registered party under the provisions of (2)(a) through (e) becomes incomplete or inaccurate, that party shall submit updated registration information to the executive secretary within 15 working days as defined in R307-301-1. If the information required under (2)(f) is to change, the updated registration information must be submitted to the executive secretary before the change is made.

(4) No person shall participate in the oxygenated gasoline program as a CAR, blender CAR, carrier, reseller, or distributor until such person has been notified by the executive secretary that such person has been registered as a CAR, blender CAR, carrier, reseller, or distributor. Registration shall be valid for the time period specified by the executive secretary. The executive secretary shall issue each CAR, blender CAR, carrier, reseller, or distributor a unique identification number within one calendar month of the petition for registration.

R307-301-8. Recordkeeping.

(1) Records. All parties in the gasoline distribution network, as described below, shall maintain records containing compliance information enumerated or described below. These records shall be retained by the regulated parties for a period of two years after the end of each control period for which the information is required.

(a) Refiners. Refiners shall, for each separate quantity of gasoline produced or imported for use in a control area during a control period, maintain records containing the following information:

(i) results of the tests utilized to determine the types of oxygenates and percent by volume;

(ii) percent oxygenate content by volume of each oxygenate;

(iii) oxygen content by weight percent;

(iv) purity of each oxygenate;

(v) total volume of gasoline; and

(vi) the name and address of the party to whom each separate quantity of oxygenated gasoline was sold or transferred.

(b) Control area terminal operators. Persons who own, lease, operate or control gasoline terminals which serve control areas, or any truck- or terminal-lessee who subleases any portion of a leased tank or terminal to other persons, shall maintain a copy of the transfer document for each batch or truckload of gasoline received, purchased, sold or dispensed, and shall maintain records containing the following information:

(i) the owner of each batch of gasoline handled by each regulated installation if known, or the storage customer of record;

(ii) volume of each batch or truckload of gasoline going into or out of the terminal;

(iii) for all batches or truckloads of gasoline leaving the terminal, the RWOC of the batch or truckload;

(iv) for each oxygenate, the type of oxygenate, purity if available, and percent oxygenate by volume;

(v) oxygen content by weight percent of all batches or truckloads received at the terminal;

(vi) destination county of each tank truck sale or batch of gasoline as declared by the purchaser of the gasoline, if the destination is within Utah or Weber County;

(vii) the name and address of the party to whom the gasoline was sold or transferred and the date of the sale or transfer, and

(viii) the results of the tests for oxygenates, if performed, of each sale or transfer, and who performed the tests.

(c) CARs and blender CARs. Each CAR must maintain records containing the information listed in (b) above. Each CAR and blender CAR must maintain a copy of the transfer document for each shipment of gasoline received, purchased, sold or dispensed, as well as the records containing the following information:

(i) CAR or blender CAR identification number;

(ii) the name and address of the person from whom each shipment of gasoline was received, and the date when it was received;

(iii) data on each shipment of gasoline received, including:

(A) the volume of each shipment;

(B) type of oxygenate or oxygenates, and percentage by volume; and

(C) oxygen content by weight percent;

(iv) the volume of each receipt of bulk oxygenates;

(v) the name and address of the parties from whom bulk oxygenate was received;

(vi) the date and destination county of each sale of gasoline, if the destination is within Utah or Weber County;

(vii) data on each shipment of gasoline sold or dispensed including:

(A) the volume of each shipment;

(B) type of each oxygenate, and percent by volume for each oxygenate, and

(C) oxygen content by weight percent;

(viii) documentation of the results of all tests done regarding the oxygen content of gasoline;

(ix) the names, addresses and CAR or blender CAR identification numbers of the parties to whom any gasoline was sold or dispensed, and the dates of these transactions; and

(x) in the case of CARs or blender CARs that elect to comply with the average oxygen content standard specified in R307-301-3 by means of the compliance option specified in R307-301-5(2) must also maintain records containing the following information:

(A) records supporting and demonstrating compliance with the averaging standard specified in R307-301-3; and

(B) for any credits bought, sold, traded, or transferred, the dates of the transactions, the names, addresses and CAR or blender CAR identification numbers of the CARs and blender CARs involved in the individual transactions, and the amount of credits transferred. Any credits transferred must be accompanied by a demonstration of how those credits were calculated. Adequate documentation that both parties have agreed to all credit transfers within 30 working days, as defined in R307-301-1, following the close of the averaging period must be included.

(d) Retailers and wholesale purchaser-consumers within a control area must maintain the following records:

(i) the names, addresses and CAR, blender CAR, carrier, distributor, or reseller identification numbers of the parties from whom all shipments of gasoline were purchased or received, and the dates when they were received and for each shipment of gasoline bought, sold or transported:

(A) the transfer document as specified in R307-301-8(3) and

(B) a copy of each contract for delivery of oxygenated gasoline and

(ii) data on every shipment of gasoline bought, sold or transported, including:

(A) volume of each shipment;

(B) for each oxygenate, the type, percent by volume and purity (if available);

(C) oxygen content by weight percent; and

(D) destination county of each sale or shipment of gasoline, if the destination is within Utah or Weber County; and

(iii) the name and telephone number of the person responsible for maintaining the records and the address where the records are located, if the location of the records is different from the station or outlet location.

(e) Carriers, distributors, resellers, terminal operators, and oxygenate blenders must keep a copy of the transfer document for each truckload or shipment of gasoline received, obtained, purchased, sold or dispensed.

R307-301-9. Reports.

(1) Each CAR or blender CAR that elects to comply with the average oxygen content standard specified in R307-301-3 by the compliance option specified in R307-301-5(2) shall submit a report to the executive secretary for each control period for each control area as defined in R307-301-1 reflecting the compliance information detailed in R307-301-5(2).

(2) Each CAR or blender CAR that elects to comply with the average oxygen content standard specified in R307-301-3 shall submit a report to the executive secretary for each control period for each control area as defined in R307-301-1 reflecting the compliance information detailed in R307-301-5(3), including the volume of oxygenated gasoline sold or dispensed into each control area during the control period.

(3) The report is due 30 working days, as defined in R307-301-1, after the last day of the control period for which the information is required. The report shall be filed using forms provided by the executive secretary.

R307-301-10. Transfer Documents.

Each time that physical custody or title of gasoline destined for a control area changes hands other than when gasoline is sold or dispensed for use in motor vehicles at a retail outlet or wholesale purchaser-consumer installation, the transferor shall provide to the transferee, in addition to, or as part of, normal bills of lading, invoices, etc., a document containing information regarding that shipment. This document shall accompany every shipment of gasoline to a control area after it has been dispensed by a terminal, or the information shall be included in the normal paperwork which accompanies every shipment of gasoline. The information shall legibly and conspicuously contain the following information:

(1) the date of the transfer;

(2) the name, address, and CAR, blender CAR, carrier, distributor, or reseller identification number, if applicable, of the transferor;

(3) the name, address, and CAR, blender CAR, carrier, distributor, or reseller identification number, if applicable, of the transferee;

(4) the volume of gasoline which is being transferred;

(5) identification of the gasoline as oxygenated or, if non-oxygenated, with a statement labeling it as "Non-oxygenated gasoline, not for sale to ultimate consumer in a control area during a control period";

(6) the location of the gasoline at the time of the transfer;

(7) type of each oxygenate and percentage by volume for each oxygenate;

(8) oxygen content by weight percent; and

(9) for gasoline which is in the gasoline distribution network between the refinery or import installation and the control area terminal, for each oxygenate used, the type of oxygenate, its purity and percentage by volume and the oxygen content by weight percent.

R307-301-11. Prohibited Activities.

(1) During the control period, no refiner, oxygenate blender, CAR, blender CAR, control area terminal operator, carrier, distributor or reseller may manufacturer, sell, offer for sale, dispense, supply, offer for supply, store, transport, or cause the transport of:

(a) gasoline which contains less than 2.0% oxygen by weight, or 2.6% oxygen by weight if the average oxygen content standard is 3.1% oxygen, for use during the control period, in a control area unless clearly marked documents accompany the gasoline labeling it as "Non-oxygenated gasoline, not for sale to ultimate consumer in a control area during a control period"; or

(b) gasoline represented as oxygenated which has an oxygen content which is improperly stated in the documents which accompany such gasoline.

(2) No retailer or wholesale purchaser-consumer may dispense, offer for sale, sell or store, for use during the control period, gasoline which contains less than 2.0% oxygen by weight, or 2.6% oxygen by weight if the average oxygen content standard is 3.1% in a control area.

(3) No person may operate as a CAR or blender CAR or hold themselves out as such unless they have been properly registered by the executive secretary. No CAR or blender CAR may offer for sale or store, sell, or dispense gasoline, to any person not registered as a CAR or blender CAR for use in a control area, unless:

(a) the average oxygen content of the gasoline during the averaging period meets the standard established in R307-301-3; and

(b) the gasoline contains at least 2.0% oxygen by weight, or 2.6% oxygen by weight if the average oxygen content standard is 3.1% on a per-gallon basis.

(4) For terminals which sell or dispense gasoline intended for use in a control area during a control period, the terminal owner or operator may not accept gasoline into the terminal unless:

(a) transfer documentation containing the information specified in R307-301-8(3) accompanies the gasoline and

(b) the terminal owner or operator conducts a quality assurance program to verify the accuracy of this information.

(5) No person may sell or dispense non-oxygenated gasoline for use in any control area during the control period, unless:

(a) the non-oxygenated gasoline is segregated from oxygenated gasoline;

(b) clearly marked documents accompany the non-oxygenated gasoline labeling it as "non-oxygenated gasoline, not for sale to ultimate consumer in a control area during a control period," and

(c) the non-oxygenated gasoline is in fact not sold or dispensed to ultimate consumers during the control period in the control area.

(6) No named person may fail to comply with the recordkeeping and reporting requirements contained in R307-301-8 through 10.

(7) No person may sell, dispense or transfer oxygenated gasoline, except for use by the ultimate consumer at a retail outlet or wholesale purchaser-consumer installation, without transfer documents which accurately contain the information required by R307-301-10).

(8) Liability for violations of the prohibited activities.

(a) Where the gasoline contained in any storage tank at any installation owned, leased, operated, controlled or supervised by any retailer, wholesale purchaser-consumer, distributor, reseller, carrier, refiner, or oxygenate blender is found in violation of the prohibitions described in (1)(a) or (2) above, the following persons shall be in violation:

(i) the retailer, wholesale purchaser-consumer, distributor, reseller, carrier, refiner, or oxygenate blender who owns, leases, operates, controls or supervises the installation where the violation is found; and

(ii) each oxygenate blender, distributor, reseller, and carrier who, downstream of the control area terminal, sold,

offered for sale, dispensed, supplied, offered for supply, stored, transported, or caused the transportation of any gasoline which is in the storage tank containing gasoline found to be in violation.

(b) Where the gasoline contained in any storage tank at any installation owned, leased, operated, controlled or supervised by any retailer, wholesale purchaser-consumer, distributor, reseller, carrier, refiner, or oxygenate blender is found in violation of the prohibitions described in (1)(b) or (2) above, the following persons shall be in violation:

(i) the retailer, wholesale purchaser-consumer, distributor, reseller, carrier, refiner, or oxygenate blender who owns, leases, operates, controls or supervises the installation where the violation is found; and

(ii) each refiner, oxygenate blender, distributor, reseller, and carrier who manufactured, imported, sold, offered for sale, dispensed, supplied, offered for supply, stored, transported, or caused the transportation of any gasoline which is in the storage tank containing gasoline found to be in violation.

(9) Defenses for prohibited activities.

(a) In any case in which a refiner, oxygenate blender, distributor, reseller or carrier would be in violation under (1) above, that person shall not be in violation if they can demonstrate that they meet all of the following:

(i) that the violation was not caused by the regulated party or its employee or agent;

(ii) that refiner, oxygenate blender, distributor, reseller or carrier possesses documents which should accompany the gasoline, which contain the information required by R307-301-8; and

(iii) that refiner, oxygenate blender, distributor, reseller or carrier conducts a quality assurance sampling and testing program as described in (10) below.

(b) In any case in which a retailer or wholesale purchaser-consumer would be in violation under (2) above, the retailer or wholesale purchaser-consumer shall not be in violation if it can demonstrate that they meet all of the following:

(i) that the violation was not caused by the regulated party or its employee or agent; and

(ii) that the retailer or wholesale purchaser-consumer possess documents which should accompany the gasoline, which contain the information required by R307-301-8 through 10.

(c) Where a violation is found at an installation which is operating under the corporate, trade or brand name of a refiner, that refiner must show, in addition to the defense elements required by (a) above, that the violation was caused by any of the following:

(i) an act in violation of law (other than the Clean Air Act or R307-301), or an act of sabotage or vandalism, or

(ii) the action of a reseller, distributor, oxygenate blender, carrier, or a retailer, or wholesale purchaser-consumer which is supplied by any of the persons listed in (a) above, in violation of a contractual undertaking imposed by the refiner designed to prevent such action, and despite periodic sampling and testing by the refiner to ensure compliance with such contractual obligation; or

(iii) the action of any carrier or other distributor not subject to a contract with the refiner but engaged by the refiner for transportation of gasoline, despite specification or inspection of procedures and equipment by the refiner or periodic sampling and testing which are reasonably calculated to prevent such action.

(d) In R307-301-8 through 11, the term "was caused" means that the party must demonstrate by specific showings or by direct evidence, that the violation was caused or must have been caused by another.

(10) Quality Assurance Program. In order to demonstrate an acceptable quality assurance program, a party must conduct periodic sampling and testing to determine if the oxygenated gasoline has oxygen content which is consistent with the product transfer documentation.

R307-301-12. Labeling of Pumps.

(1) Any person selling or dispensing oxygenated gasoline pursuant to R307-301 is required to label the fuel dispensing system with one of the following notices.

(a) "The gasoline dispensed from this pump is oxygenated and will reduce carbon monoxide pollution from motor vehicles. This fuel contains up to (specify maximum percent by volume) (specific oxygenate or specific combination of oxygenates in concentrations of at least one percent)."

(b) "The gasoline dispensed from this pump is oxygenated and will reduce carbon monoxide pollution from motor vehicles. This fuel contains up to (specify maximum percent by volume) (specific oxygenate or combination of oxygenates present in concentrations of at least one percent) from November 1 through February 29."

(2) The label letters shall be block letters of no less than 20-point type, at least 1/16 inch stroke (width of type), and of a color that contrasts with the label background color. The label letters that specify maximum percent oxygenate by volume and that disclose the specific oxygenate shall be at least 1/2 inch in height, 1/16 inch stroke (width of type).

(3) The label must be affixed to the upper one-half of the vertical surface of the pump on each side with gallonage and dollar amount meters from which gasoline can be dispensed and must be clearly readable to the public.

(4) The retailer or wholesale purchaser-consumer shall be responsible for compliance with R307-301-12.

R307-301-13. Inspections.

Inspections of registered parties, control area retailers, refineries, control area terminals, oxygenate blenders and control area wholesale purchaser-consumers may include the following:

(1) physical sampling, testing, and calculation of oxygen content of the gasoline as specified in R307-301-4;

(2) review of documentation relating to the oxygenated gasoline program, including but not limited to records specified in R307-301-8; and

(3) in the case of control area retailers and wholesale purchaser-consumers, verification that gasoline dispensing pumps are labeled in accordance with R307-301-12.

R307-301-14. Public and Industry Education Program.

The executive secretary shall provide to the affected public, mechanics, and industry information regarding the benefits of the program and other issues related to oxygenated gasoline.

KEY: air pollution control, motor vehicles, gasoline, petroleum

May 18, 2004 19-2-101

Notice of Continuation March 15, 2007 19-2-104

R307. Environmental Quality, Air Quality.
R307-320. Ozone Maintenance Areas and Ogden City: Employer-Based Trip Reduction Program.
R307-320-1. Purpose.

The purpose of this program is to reduce the number of measurable vehicle miles driven by employees commuting to and from work by requiring employers with work sites within ozone maintenance areas to implement strategies designed to reduce the employee drive-alone rate. An employer-based trip reduction program is authorized under 19-2-104(1)(h) and (2). It is a state implementation plan control strategy to reduce ambient ozone and is a potential contingency measure for carbon monoxide. An added benefit of the program is reducing the number of cars on increasingly congested roadways.

R307-320-2. Applicability.

(1) R307-320 applies to any federal, state, or local entity, or any other public department, district (including public universities and public school districts), or agency in Davis or Salt Lake County.

(2) If the contingency requirements for carbon monoxide are triggered as outlined in Section IX.C.8.f of the State Implementation Plan, R307-320 applies to any federal, state, or local entity, or any other public department, district (including public universities and public school districts), or agency in Ogden City.

R307-320-3. Definitions.

The following additional definitions apply to R307-320:

"Compressed Work Week" means any work schedule that eliminates at least one commute trip to a work site in each two week period.

"Drive-alone Rate" means the number of single-occupancy vehicles divided by the sum of single-occupancy vehicles, plus employees using mass transit, ridesharing, biking, walking, telecommuting or having credit for a compressed work week. The drive-alone rate calculation must be based on a typical Monday through Friday work week.

Drive-alone Rate = single-occupancy vehicles/(single-occupancy vehicles + mass transit users + rideshare participants + bikers + walkers + telecommuters + credit for compressed work week).

"Employee" means any person including persons employed by public universities or school districts, who works at or reports to a single work site at least three days per week for at least six months of the year.

"Employee Transportation Coordinator" means a person assigned the responsibility of developing, implementing, monitoring, tracking, and marketing the trip reduction plan for the employer.

"Employer" means federal, state, or local entity, or any other public department, district (including public universities or public school districts), or agency.

"Peak Travel Period" means the period beginning at 6 a.m. and ending at 10 a.m., Mondays through Fridays.

"Ridesharing" means transportation of more than one person for commute purposes in a vehicle.

"Single-occupancy Vehicles" means vehicles traveling to the work site with a driver and no passengers during the peak travel period.

"Target Drive-alone Rate" means a twenty percent reduction in the drive alone rate based on the 1990 census data for modes of travel in each county. The target drive-alone rate schedule is as follows:

TABLE
TARGET DRIVE-ALONE RATE SCHEDULE

	Davis County Drive-Alone Rate	Salt Lake County Drive-Alone Rate
From 1990 Census Data	0.76	0.77
1st year interim target drive-alone rate	0.72	0.73
2nd year interim target drive-alone rate	0.68	0.69
3rd year interim target drive-alone rate	0.67	0.67
4th year interim target drive-alone rate	0.65	0.65
5th year interim target drive-alone rate	0.63	0.64
6th year interim target drive-alone rate	0.61	0.62drive-
Target drive-alone rate	0.61	0.62

"Telecommuting" means working at home or at a satellite work site, provided the employee does not use a single-occupancy vehicle to travel to the satellite work site.

"Trip Reduction Plan" means a set of strategies designed to reduce the drive-alone rate.

"Vehicle" means motorcycles and on-road vehicles powered by a gasoline or diesel internal combustion engine with nine or less seating positions for adults.

"Work Site" means a building and any group of buildings that are on physically contiguous parcels of land or on parcels separated solely by private or public roadways or rights-of way.

R307-320-4. Employer Requirements.

(1) Each employer shall assign an employee trip reduction coordinator within 30 days after the effective date of R307-320.

(2) Each employer shall determine the drive-alone rate per work site on an annual basis for a typical Monday through Friday work week during the peak travel period. The drive-alone rate can be determined by one of the following methods in (a), (b) or (c) below.

(a) Information from an annual employee survey.

(i) The employer must use a standardized survey approved by the executive secretary. The survey shall ask the travel distance from the employee's home to the work site, what frequency and mode of transportation the employee used to get to work, and how often the employee participates in a telecommuting program or compressed work week schedule.

(ii) The employer shall administer the survey and shall capture, at a minimum, 75% of the employee population arriving at the work site during the peak travel period.

(b) Verifiable information, less than one year old of the submittal due date, from employer records including:

(i) employee work schedules;

(ii) employee participation in telecommuting schedules;

(iii) employee participation of mass transit;

(iv) employee participation in rideshare arrangements; and

(v) employee participation in non-vehicular transit.

(c) Another method of the employer's choosing, with written approval from the executive secretary.

(3) Each employer shall design and submit to the executive secretary an approvable trip reduction plan for each work site to meet the target drive-alone rate as specified by the target drive-alone rate schedule in R307-320-3.

(a) An employer may combine more than one work site in a trip reduction plan submittal.

(i) The target drive-alone rate for a multi-work site submission shall be a weighted average of the drive-alone rates for the individual work sites.

(ii) The employer may combine a trip reduction plan for any work site within the same county.

(b) The trip reduction plan submittal shall adhere to the following schedule:

(i) Submittal of a trip reduction plan shall be annually on or before the anniversary of the initial due date.

(ii) For employers within ozone maintenance areas:

(A) The trip reduction plan must be submitted for approval within 90 days after the employer has been notified.

(B) If the employer has not been notified, then the trip reduction plan must be submitted no later than 360 days after the effective date of this rule.

(c) Materials and information submitted to the executive secretary shall include:

(i) A letter of commitment to fully implement an approved trip reduction plan signed by an authorized employee at the work site.

(ii) The name and signature of the employee transportation coordinator;

(iii) The drive-alone rate for the work site;

(iv) General work site information including name and address of organization; general layout of buildings and parking areas; location of major streets; location of nearby mass transit stops; number of total employees; number of employees arriving at the work site during peak travel periods; current and planned incentives, disincentives, and facilities available encouraging alternatives to single-occupant vehicle commuting; the type of activities conducted at the work site; and the time spent by the employee transportation coordinator in complying with the plan.

(d) A trip reduction plan designed to meet the target drive-alone rate schedule may include but is not limited to employer involvement in the following:

(i) Subsidized bus passes;

(ii) Rideshare matching programs;

(iii) Vanpool leasing programs;

(iv) Telecommuting programs;

(v) Compressed work week schedule programs and flexible work schedule programs;

(vi) Work site parking fee programs;

(vii) Preferential parking for rideshare participants;

(viii) Transportation for business related activities;

(ix) A guaranteed ride home program;

(x) On-site facility improvements;

(xi) Soliciting feedback from employees;

(xii) On-site daycare facilities;

(xiii) Coordination with local transit authorities for improved mass transit service and information on mass transit programs; and

(xiv) Recognition and rewards for employee participation.

(e) An approvable plan shall contain all the information required in R307-320-4. The executive secretary will approve or request revision of the trip reduction plan within 60 days of the plan submittal.

(4) Each employer shall implement a trip reduction plan approved by the executive secretary.

(5) Each employer shall inform employees of the trip reduction plan and options available to them for participation.

R307-320-5. Recordkeeping.

(1) The employer shall keep records of all documents necessary to prove compliance with and verify implementation of an approved trip reduction plan for at least two years from the plan approval date.

(2) Approved trip reduction plans shall be kept for five years from date of approval.

(3) Employer trip reduction records are subject to review by representatives of the executive secretary.

R307-320-6. Violations.

(1) The following are violations of this rule:

(a) failure to submit an approvable employer-based trip reduction plan as specified in R307-320-4;

(b) providing false information;

(c) failure to submit a revised employer-based trip reduction plan when requested by the executive secretary;

(d) failure to implement an approved trip reduction plan;

(e) failure to maintain records as specified in R307-320-5;

(f) upon receipt of the second disapproval notice and until a revised plan is submitted and approved, the employer is in violation of this rule.

(2) Failure to achieve the target drive-alone rate is not a violation of this rule.

R307-320-7. Exemptions.

(1) An employer with less than 100 employees at a work site is exempt from the requirements of this rule.

(2) An employer who has met the target drive-alone rate is exempt from requirements stated in R307-320-4(3) and (4). The employer must still submit the drive-alone rate information to the executive secretary annually.

(3) Employees using vehicles for commute purposes as part of their job responsibility for emergency response are exempt from the drive-alone rate determination if they do not have the option, because of employer policies, to participate in telecommuting programs, compressed work week schedules, or as a rideshare driver, as approved by the executive secretary.

(a) An employer seeking exemption status shall comply with all requirements of the rule until an exemption is granted.

(b) The executive secretary shall approve or deny a request for exemption within 90 days of application.

(4) Other exemptions may be granted on a case by case basis and must be approved by the executive secretary.

(a) The employer seeking exemption must be able to demonstrate that the trip reduction program causes an adverse impact on the employer's ability to provide services or creates an undue hardship.

(b) The employer may also seek an exemption by providing an alternative to the Trip Reduction Program that shows, at a minimum, for the work site seeking exemption, a reduction in oxides of nitrogen equivalent to that achieved by the Trip Reduction Program when implemented to the target drive-alone rate schedule in the table in R307-320-3. The employer shall provide all substantiating information and calculations.

(c) An employer seeking exemption status shall comply with all requirements of the rule until an exemption is granted.

(d) The executive secretary shall approve or deny a request for exemption within 90 days of application.

KEY: air pollution, motor vehicles, trip reduction
March 9, 2007 19-2-104(1)(h)
Notice of Continuation March 15, 2007

R307. Environmental Quality, Air Quality.
R307-325. Ozone Nonattainment and Maintenance Areas: General Requirements.
R307-325-1. Purpose.

The purpose of R307-325 is to establish general requirements for control of volatile organic compounds (VOCs) in any nonattainment or maintenance area.

R307-325-2. Applicability.

R307-325 applies to all sources located in any nonattainment or maintenance area for ozone.

R307-325-3. Definition and General Requirement.

No person shall allow or cause volatile organic compounds (VOCs) to be spilled, discarded, stored in open containers, or handled in any other manner that would result in greater evaporation of VOCs than would have if reasonably available control technology (RACT) had been applied.

R307-325-4. Compliance Schedule.

All sources within any newly designated nonattainment area for ozone shall be in compliance with this rule within 180 days of the effective date of designation to nonattainment.

KEY: air pollution, emission controls, ozone, RACT
March 9, 2007 19-2-104(1)(a)
Notice of Continuation March 15, 2007

R307. Environmental Quality, Air Quality.
R307-326. Ozone Nonattainment and Maintenance Areas: Control of Hydrocarbon Emissions in Petroleum Refineries.
R307-326-1. Purpose.

The purpose of R307-326 is to establish Reasonably Available Control Technology (RACT), as required by section 182(b)(2)(A) of the Clean Air Act, for the control of hydrocarbon emissions from petroleum refineries that are located in ozone nonattainment and maintenance areas. The rule is based on federal control technique guidance documents.

R307-326-2. Applicability.

R307-326 applies to the owner or operator of any petroleum refinery located in any ozone nonattainment or maintenance area.

R307-326-3. Definitions.

The following additional definitions apply to R307-326.

"Accumulator" means the reservoir of a condensing unit receiving the condensate from the condenser.

"Condenser" means any device that removes condensable vapors by a reduction in the temperature of captured gases.

"Control System" means any number of control devices, including condensers, that are designed and operated to reduce the quantity of VOCs emitted to the atmosphere.

"Hot Well" means the reservoir of a condensing unit receiving the warm condensate consisting primarily of water from the condenser.

"Petroleum Refinery Complex" means any source or installation engaged in producing gasoline, aromatics, kerosene, distillate fuel oils, residual fuel oils, lubricants, asphalt, or other products through distillation of petroleum or through redistillation, cracking, rearrangement, or reforming of unfinished petroleum derivatives.

"Process Drain" means any drain used in a refinery complex on equipment that processes or transfers a VOC or a mixture of VOCs.

"Process Unit Turnaround" means the procedure of shutting a refinery unit down after a run to do necessary maintenance and repair work and putting the unit back in operation.

"Vacuum Producing System" means any reciprocating, rotary, or centrifugal blower or compressor, or any jet ejector or device that takes suction from a pressure below atmospheric and discharges against atmospheric pressure.

R307-326-4. Vacuum Producing Systems.

The emission of noncondensable VOCs from the condensers, hot wells, or accumulators of vacuum producing systems shall be controlled by:

(1) piping the noncondensable vapors to a firebox or incinerator, or

(2) compressing the vapors and adding them to the refinery fuel gas, or

(3) other equally effective means provided the design and effectiveness of such means are documented and submitted to and approved by the executive secretary.

R307-326-5. Wastewater (Oil/Water) Systems.

Any wastewater separator handling VOCs shall be equipped with:

(1) covers and seals approved by the executive secretary on all separators and forebays,

(2) lids or seals on all openings in covers, separators, and forebays. Such lids or seals shall be in the closed position at all times except when in actual use.

R307-326-6. Process Unit Turnaround.

The owner or operator of a petroleum refinery shall insure that a minimum of VOCs are emitted to the atmosphere during process unit turnarounds. The owner or operator shall develop and submit to the executive secretary for approval a procedure for minimizing VOC emissions during turnarounds. At a minimum the procedure shall provide for:

(1) venting of the process unit or vessel during depressurization and purging to a vapor recovery system, flare or firebox, and

(2) preventing discharge to the atmosphere of emissions of VOCs from a process unit or vessel until its internal pressure is 136 kPa (19.7 psia) or less; or

(3) an equally effective system provided the design and effectiveness of such system are documented and submitted to and approved by the executive secretary.

(4) keeping records of the following items:

(a) every date that each process unit or vessel is shut down;

(b) the approximate vessel VOC concentration when the VOCs were first discharged to the atmosphere; and

(c) the approximate total quantity of VOCs emitted to the atmosphere.

(5) maintaining records. The records required in (4) above shall be kept for at least two years and shall be made available for review by the executive secretary or the executive secretary's representative.

R307-326-7. Catalytic Cracking Units.

Flue gas produced by catalytic cracker catalyst regeneration units shall be vented to a waste heat boiler or a process heater firebox, or incinerated, or controlled by other methods, provided the design and effectiveness of such methods are documented, submitted to, and approved by the executive secretary.

R307-326-8. Safety Pressure Relief Valves.

All safety pressure relief valves handling organic material shall be vented to a flare, firebox, or vapor recovery system, or controlled by the inspection, monitoring, and repair requirements described in R307-326-9.

R307-326-9. Monitoring of Leaks from Petroleum Refinery Equipment.

(1) The owner or operator of a petroleum refinery complex shall develop and conduct a VOC monitoring program and shall follow the recording, reporting, and operating requirements consistent with R307-326-9. The monitoring program shall be submitted 30 days prior to start up of the petroleum refinery complex or as determined necessary by the executive secretary.

(2) Any affected component within a petroleum refinery complex found to be leaking shall be repaired and retested as soon as practicable, but not later than fifteen (15) days after the leak is detected. A leaking component is defined as one that has a concentration of VOCs exceeding 10,000 parts per million by volume (ppmv) when tested by a VOC detection instrument at the leak source in the manner described in 40 CFR 60, Appendix A, Reference Method 21, using methane or hexane as the calibration gas. Components not subject to New Source Performance Standards Subpart GGG shall use methane or hexane as calibration gas, provided a relative response factor for each individual instrument is determined for the calibration gas used. Those leaks that cannot be repaired until the unit is shut down for turnaround shall be identified with a tag and recorded as per (6) below and shall be reported as per (7) below. The executive secretary, in coordination with the refinery owner or operator, may require early unit turnaround based on the number and severity of tagged leaks awaiting turnaround.

(3) Monitoring Requirements.

(a) In order to ensure that all existing VOC leaks are identified and that new VOC leaks are located as soon as practicable, the refinery owner or operator shall perform

necessary monitoring using visual observations when specified or the method described in 40 CFR 60, Appendix A, Reference Method 21, as follows:

(i) Monitor at least one time per year (annually) all pump seals, valves in liquid service, and process drains;

(ii) Monitor four times per year (quarterly) all compressor seals, valves in gaseous service, and pressure relief valves in gaseous service;

(iii) Monitor visually 52 times per year (weekly) all pump seals;

(iv) Monitor within 24 hours (with a portable VOC detection device) or repair within 15 days any pump seal from which liquids are observed dripping;

(v) Monitor any relief valve within 24 hours after it has been vented to the atmosphere;

(vi) Monitor immediately after repair any component that was found leaking;

(vii) For all other valves considered "unsafe-to-monitor" or inaccessible during an annual inspection, the owner or operator shall document to the executive secretary the number of valves considered "unsafe-to-monitor" or inaccessible, the dangers involved or reasons for inaccessibility, the location of these valves, and the procedures that the owner or operator shall follow to ensure that the valves do not leak. The documentation for each calendar year shall be submitted for approval to the executive secretary 15 days after the last day of each calendar year. At a minimum, the inaccessible valves shall be monitored at least once per year (annually).

(b) For the purpose of R307-326, gaseous service for pipeline valves and pressure relief valves is defined as the VOCs being gaseous at conditions that prevail in the components during normal operations. Pipeline valves and pressure relief valves in gaseous service and other components subject to leaks shall be noted or marked so that their location within the refinery complex is obvious to the refinery operator performing the monitoring and to the State of Utah, Division of Air Quality.

(4) Exemptions. The following are exempt from the monitoring requirements of (3) above:

(a) Pressure relief devices that are connected to an operating flare header, firebox, or vapor recovery devices, storage tank valves, and valves that are not externally regulated;

(b) Refinery equipment containing a stream composition less than 10 percent by weight VOCs; and

(c) Refinery equipment containing natural gas supplied by a public utility as defined by the Utah Public Service Commission.

(5) Alternate Monitoring Methods and Requirements.

(a) If at any time after two complete liquid service inspections and five complete gaseous service inspections, the owner or operator of a petroleum refinery can demonstrate that modifications to (3) above are in order, he may apply in writing to the Air Quality Board for a variance from the requirements of (3) above.

(b) This submittal shall include data that have been developed to justify the modification to (3) above. As a minimum, the submittal should contain the following information:

(i) the name and address of the company;

(ii) the name and telephone number of the responsible company representative;

(iii) a description of the proposed alternate monitoring procedures; and

(iv) a description of the proposed alternate operational or equipment controls.

(6) Recording Requirements. Identified leaks shall be noted and affixed with a readily visible and weatherproof tag bearing the identification of the leak and the date the leak was detected. The tag shall remain in place until the leaking component is repaired. The presence of the leak shall also be noted in a log maintained by the operator or owner of the refinery. The log shall contain, at a minimum, the name of the process unit where the component is located, the type of component, the tag number, the date the leak is detected, the date repaired, and the date and instrument reading when the recheck of the component is made. The log should also indicate those leaks that cannot be repaired until turnaround, and summarize the total number of components found leaking. The operator or owner of the refinery complex shall retain the leak detection log for two years after the leak has been repaired and shall make the log available to the executive secretary upon request.

(7) Reporting Requirements. The operator or owner of a petroleum refinery complex shall submit a report to the executive secretary by the 15th day of January, April, July, and October of each year listing the total number of components inspected, all leaks that have been located during the previous 3 calendar months but not repaired within 15 days, all leaking components awaiting unit turnaround and the total number of components found leaking. In addition, the refinery operator or owner shall submit a signed statement with each report that all monitoring has been performed as stipulated in R307-326-9.

(8) Additional Requirements. Any time a valve, with the exception of safety pressure relief valves, is located at the end of a pipe or line containing VOCs, the end of the line shall be sealed with one of the following: a second valve, a blind flange, a plug or a cap. This sealing device shall only be removed when the line is in use for sampling.

R307-326-10. Alternate Methods of Control.

(1) Any person may apply to the executive secretary for approval of an alternate test method, an alternate method of control, an alternate compliance period, an alternate emission limit, or an alternate monitoring schedule. The application must include a demonstration that the proposed alternate produces an equal or greater air quality benefit than that required by R307-326, or that the alternate test method is equivalent to that required by these rules. The executive secretary shall obtain concurrence from EPA when approving an alternate test method, an alternate method of control, an alternate compliance period, an alternate emission limit, or an alternate monitoring schedule.

(2) Manufacturer's operational specifications, records, and testings of any control system shall use the applicable EPA Reference Methods of 40 CFR Part 60, the most recent EPA test methods, or EPA-approved state methods, to determine the efficiency of the control device. In addition, the owner or operator must meet the applicable requirements of record keeping for any control device. A record of all tests, monitoring, and inspections required by R307-326 shall be maintained by the owner or operator for a minimum of 2 years and shall be made available to the executive secretary or the executive secretary's representative upon request. Any malfunctioning control device shall be repaired within 15 calendar days after it is found by the owner or operator to be malfunctioning, unless otherwise approved by the executive secretary.

(3) For purposes of determining compliance with emission limits, VOCs and nitrogen oxides will be measured by the test methods identified in federal regulation or approved by the executive secretary. Where such a method also inadvertently measures compounds with negligible photochemical reactivity, an owner or operator may exclude these negligibly reactive compounds when determining compliance with an emissions standard.

R307-326-11. Compliance Schedule.

All sources within any newly designated nonattainment area for ozone shall be in compliance with this rule within 180 days of the effective date of designation to nonattainment.

KEY: air pollution, refinery, gasoline, ozone
March 9, 2007 19-2-101
Notice of Continuation March 15, 2007 19-2-104(1)(a)

R307. Environmental Quality, Air Quality.
R307-327. Ozone Nonattainment and Maintenance Areas: Petroleum Liquid Storage.
R307-327-1. Purpose.

The purpose of R307-327 is to establish Reasonably Available Control Technology (RACT), as required by section 182(2)(A) of the Clean Air Act, for petroleum refineries and petroleum liquid storage facilities that are located in any ozone nonattainment or maintenance area. The rule is based on federal control technique guidance documents.

R307-327-2. Applicability.

R307-327 applies to the owner or operator of any petroleum refinery or petroleum liquid storage facility located in any ozone nonattainment or maintenance area.

R307-327-3. Definitions.

The following additional definitions apply to R307-327:

"Average Monthly Storage Temperature" means the average daily storage temperature measured over a period of one month.

"Waxy, Heavy Pour Crude Oil" means a crude oil with a pour point of 50 degrees F or higher as determined by the American Society for Testing and Materials Standard D97-66, "Test for pourpoint of petroleum oils."

R307-327-4. General Requirements.

(1) Any existing stationary storage tank, reservoir or other container with a capacity greater than 40,000 gallons (150,000 liters) that is used to store volatile petroleum liquids with a true vapor pressure greater than 10.5 kilo pascals (kPa) (1.52 psia) at storage temperature shall be fitted with control equipment that will minimize vapor loss to the atmosphere. Storage tanks, except those erected before January 1, 1979, which are equipped with external floating roofs, shall be fitted with an internal floating roof that shall rest on the surface of the liquid contents and shall be equipped with a closure seal or seals to close the space between the roof edge and the tank wall, or alternative equivalent controls, provided the design and effectiveness of such equipment is documented and submitted to and approved by the executive secretary. The owner or operator shall maintain a record of the type and maximum true vapor pressure of stored liquid.

(2) The owner or operator of a petroleum liquid storage tank not subject to (1) above, but containing a petroleum liquid with a true vapor pressure greater than 7.0 kPa (1.0 psia), shall maintain records of the average monthly storage temperature, the type of liquid, throughput quantities, and the maximum true vapor pressure.

R307-327-5. Installation and Maintenance.

(1) The owner or operator shall ensure that all control equipment on storage vessels is properly installed and maintained.

(a) There shall be no visible holes, tears or other openings in any seal or seal fabric and all openings, except stub drains, shall be equipped with covers, lids, or seals.

(b) All openings in floating roof tanks, except for automatic bleeder vents, rim space vents, and leg sleeves, shall provide a projection below the liquid surface.

(c) The openings shall be equipped with a cover, seal, or lid.

(d) The cover, seal, or lid is to be in a closed position at all times except when the device is in actual use.

(e) Automatic bleeder vents shall be closed at all times except when the roof is floated off or landed on the roof leg supports. Rim vents shall be set to open when the roof is being floated off the leg supports or at the manufacturer's recommended setting.

(f) Any emergency roof drain shall be provided with a slotted membrane fabric cover or equivalent cover that covers at least 90 percent of the area of the opening.

(2) The owner or operator shall conduct routine inspections from the top of the tank for external floating roofs or through roof hatches for internal floating roofs at six month or shorter intervals to insure there are no holes, tears, or other openings in the seal or seal fabric.

(a) The cover must be uniformly floating on or above the liquid and there must be no visible defects in the surface of the cover or petroleum liquid accumulated on the cover.

(b) The seal(s) must be intact and uniformly in place around the circumference of the cover between the cover and tank wall.

(3) A close visible inspection of the primary seal of an external floating roof is to be conducted at least once per year from the roof top unless such inspection requires detaching the secondary seal, which would result in damage to the seal system.

(4) Whenever a tank is emptied and degassed for maintenance, an emergency, or any other similar purpose, a close visible inspection of the cover and seals shall be made.

(5) The executive secretary must be notified 7 days prior to the refilling of a tank that has been emptied, degassed for maintenance, an emergency, or any other similar purpose. Any non-compliance with this rule must be corrected before the tank is refilled.

R307-327-6. Retrofits for Floating Roof Tanks.

(1) Except where specifically exempted in (3) below, all existing external floating roof tanks with capacities greater than 950 barrels (40,000 gals) shall be retrofitted with a continuous secondary seal extending from the floating roof to the tank wall (a rim-mounted secondary seal) if:

(a) The tank is a welded tank, the true vapor pressure of the contained liquid is 27.6 kPa (4.0 psia) or greater and the primary seal is one of the following:

(i) A metallic type shoe seal, a liquid-mounted foam seal, a liquid-mounted liquid-filled seal, or

(ii) Any other primary seals that can be demonstrated equivalent to the above primary seals.

(b) The tank is a riveted tank, the true vapor pressure of the contained liquid is 10.5 kPa (1.5 psia) or greater, and the primary seal is as described in (a) above.

(c) The tank is a welded or riveted tank, the true vapor pressure of the contained liquid is 10.5 kPa (1.5 psia) or greater and the primary seal is vapor-mounted. When such primary seal closure device can be demonstrated equivalent to the primary seals described in (a) above, these processes apply.

(2) The owner or operator of a storage tank subject to this rule shall ensure that all the seal closure devices meet the following requirements:

(a) There shall be no visible holes, tears, or other openings in the seals or seal fabric.

(b) The seals must be intact and uniformly in place around the circumference of the floating roof between the floating roof and the tank wall.

(c) For vapor mounted primary seals, the accumulated area of gaps between the secondary seal and the tank wall shall not exceed 21.2 cm^2 per meter of tank diameter (1.0 in^2 per ft. of tank diameter) and the width of any gap shall not exceed 1.27 cm (1/2 in.). The owner or operator shall measure the secondary seal gap annually and make a record of the measurement.

(3) The following are specifically exempted from the requirements of (1) above:

(a) External floating roof tanks having capacities less than 10,000 barrels (420,000 gals) used to store produced crude oil and condensate prior to custody transfer.

(b) A metallic type shoe seal in a welded tank that has a

secondary seal from the top of the shoe seal to the tank wall (a shoe mounted secondary seal).

(c) External floating roof tanks storing waxy, heavy pour crudes.

(d) External floating roof tanks with a closure seal device or other devices installed that will control volatile organic compounds (VOC) emissions with an effectiveness equal to or greater than the seals required in (1) above. It shall be the responsibility of the owner or operator of the source to demonstrate the effectiveness of the alternative seals or devices to the executive secretary. No exemption under (3) shall be granted until the alternative seals or devices are approved by the executive secretary.

R307-327-7. Alternate Methods of Control.

(1) Any person may apply to the executive secretary for approval of an alternate test method, an alternate method of control, an alternate compliance period, an alternate emission limit, or an alternate monitoring schedule. The application must include a demonstration that the proposed alternate produces an equal or greater air quality benefit than that required by R307-327, or that the alternate test method is equivalent to that required by these rules. The executive secretary shall obtain concurrence from EPA when approving an alternate test method, an alternate method of control, an alternate compliance period, an alternate emission limit, or an alternate monitoring schedule.

(2) Manufacturer's operational specifications, records, and testings of any control system shall use the applicable EPA Reference Methods of 40 CFR Part 60, the most recent EPA test methods, or EPA-approved state methods, to determine the efficiency of the control device. In addition, the owner or operator must meet the applicable requirements of record keeping for any control device. A record of all tests, monitoring, and inspections required by R307-327 shall be maintained by the owner or operator for a minimum of 2 years and shall be made available to the executive secretary or the executive secretary's representative upon request. Any malfunctioning control device shall be repaired within 15 calendar days after it is found by the owner or operator to be malfunctioning, unless otherwise approved by the executive secretary.

(3) For purposes of determining compliance with emission limits, VOCs and nitrogen oxides will be measured by the test methods identified in federal regulation or approved by the executive secretary. Where such a method also inadvertently measures compounds with negligible photochemical reactivity, an owner or operator may exclude these negligibly reactive compounds when determining compliance with an emissions standard.

R307-327-8. Compliance Schedule.

All sources within any newly designated nonattainment area for ozone shall be in compliance with this rule within 180 days of the effective date of designation to nonattainment.

KEY: air pollution, petroleum, gasoline, ozone
March 9, 2007 19-2-104(1)(a)
Notice of Continuation March 15, 2007

R307. Environmental Quality, Air Quality.
R307-328. Ozone Nonattainment and Maintenance Areas and Utah and Weber Counties: Gasoline Transfer and Storage.
R307-328-1. Purpose.

The purpose of R307-328 is to establish Reasonably Available Control Technology (RACT) for control of gasoline vapors during the filling of gasoline transport vehicles and storage tanks in ozone nonattainment and maintenance areas and Utah and Weber Counties. The rule is based on federal control technique guidance documents. This requirement is commonly referred to as stage I vapor recovery.

R307-328-2. Applicability.

(1) Transport Vehicles. R307-328 applies to the owner or operator of any gasoline tank truck, railroad tank car, or other gasoline transport vehicle that loads or unloads gasoline in Utah or Weber County or any ozone nonattainment or maintenance area.

(2) Gasoline Dispensing. R307-328 applies to the owner or operator of any bulk terminal, bulk plant, or service station located in Utah or Weber County or any ozone nonattainment or maintenance area.

R307-328-3. Definitions.

The following additional definitions apply to R307-328.

"Bottom Filling" means the filling of a tank through an inlet at or near the bottom of the tank designed to have the opening covered by the liquid after the pipe normally used to withdraw liquid can no longer withdraw any liquid.

"Qualified contractor" means a contractor who has been qualified by the executive secretary in accordance with R307-342 to perform vapor tightness tests on gasoline transport vehicles.

"Submerged Fill Pipe" means any fill pipe with a discharge opening which is entirely submerged when the liquid level is 6 inches above the bottom of the tank and the pipe normally used to withdraw liquid from the tank can no longer withdraw any liquid.

R307-328-4. Loading of Tank Trucks, Trailers, Railroad Tank Cars, and Other Transport Vehicles.

(1) No person shall load or permit the loading of gasoline into any tank truck, trailer, railroad tank car, or other transport vehicle unless the emissions from such vehicle are controlled by use of a vapor collection and control system and submerged or bottom filling. RACT shall be required and in no case shall vapor emissions to the atmosphere exceed 0.640 pounds per 1,000 gallons transferred.

(2) Such vapor collection and control system shall be properly installed and maintained.

(3) The loading device shall not leak.

(4) The loading device shall utilize the dry-break loading design couplings and shall be maintained and operated to allow no more than an average of 15 cc drainage per disconnect for 5 consecutive disconnects.

(5) All loading and vapor lines shall be equipped with fittings which make a vapor tight connection and shall automatically close upon disconnection to prevent release of the organic material.

(6) A gasoline storage and transfer installation that receives inbound loads and dispatches outbound loads ("bulk plant") need not comply with R307-328-4 if it does not have a daily average throughput of more than 3,900 gallons (15,000 or more liters) of gasoline based upon a 30-day rolling average. Such installations shall on-load and off-load gasoline by use of bottom or submerged filling or alternate equivalent methods. The emission limitation is based on operating procedures and equipment specifications using Reasonably Available Control Technology as defined in EPA documents EPA 450/2-77-026 October 1977, "Control of Hydrocarbons from Tank Truck Gasoline Loading Terminals," and EPA-450/2-77-035 December 1977, "Control of Volatile Organic Emissions from Bulk Gasoline Plants." The design effectiveness of such equipment and the operating procedures must be documented and submitted to and approved by the executive secretary.

(7) Hatches of transport vehicles shall not be opened at any time during loading operations except to avoid emergency situations or during emergency situations. Pressure relief valves on storage tanks and transport vehicles shall be set to release at the highest possible pressure, in accordance with State or local fire codes and National Fire Prevention Association guidelines. Pressure in the vapor collection system shall not exceed the transport vehicle pressure relief setting.

(8) Each owner or operator of a gasoline storage and dispensing installation shall conduct testing of vapor collection systems used at such installation and shall maintain records of all tests for no less than two years. Testing procedures of vapor collection systems shall be approved by the executive secretary and shall be consistent with the procedures described in the EPA document, "Control of Volatile Organic Compound Leaks from Gasoline Tank Trucks and Vapor Collection Systems," EPA-450/2-78-051.

(9) Semi-annual testing shall be conducted and records maintained of such test. The frequency of tests may be altered by the executive secretary upon submittal of documentation which would justify a change.

(10) The vapor collection and vapor processing equipment shall be designed and operated to prevent gauge pressure in the delivery vessel from exceeding 18 inches of water and prevent vacuum from exceeding 6 inches of water. During testing and monitoring, there shall be no reading greater than or equal to 100 percent of the lower explosive limit measured at 1.04 inches around the perimeter of a potential leak source as detected by a combustible gas detector. Potential leak sources include, but are not limited to, piping, seals, hoses, connections, pressure or vacuum vents, and vapor hoods. In addition, no visible liquid leaks are permitted during testing or monitoring.

R307-328-5. Stationary Source Container Loading.

(1) No person shall transfer or permit the transfer of gasoline from any delivery vessel (i.e. tank truck or trailer) into any stationary storage container with a capacity of 250 gallons or greater unless such container is equipped with a submerged fill pipe and at least 90 percent of the gasoline vapor, by weight, displaced during the filling of the stationary storage container is prevented from being released to the atmosphere. This requirement shall not apply to:

(a) the transfer of gasoline into any stationary storage container of less than 550 gallons used primarily for the fueling of implements of husbandry if such container is equipped with a permanent submerged fill pipe;

(b) the transfer of gasoline into any stationary storage container having a capacity of less than 2,000 gallons which was installed prior to January 1, 1979, if such container is equipped with a permanent submerged fill pipe;

(c) the transfer of gasoline to storage tanks equipped with floating roofs or their equivalent which have been approved by the executive secretary.

(2) The 90 percent performance standard of the vapor control system shall be based on operating procedures and equipment specifications. The design effectiveness of such equipment and the operating procedure must be documented and submitted to and approved by the executive secretary.

(3) Each owner or operator of a gasoline storage tank or the owner or operator of the gasoline delivery vessel subject to (1) above shall install vapor control equipment, which includes, but is not limited to:

(a) vapor return lines and connections sufficiently free of restrictions to allow transfer of vapor to the delivery vessel or to the vapor control system, and to achieve the required recovery;

(b) a means of assuring that the vapor return lines are connected to the delivery vessel, or vapor control system, and storage tank during tank filling;

(c) restrictions in the storage tank vent line designed and operated to prevent:

(i) the release of gasoline vapors to the atmosphere during normal operation; and

(ii) gauge pressure in the delivery vessel from exceeding 18 inches of water and vacuum from exceeding 6 inches of water.

R307-328-6. Transport Vehicles.

(1) Gasoline transport vehicles must be designed and maintained to be vapor tight during loading and unloading operations as well as during transport, except for normal pressure venting required under United States Department of Transportation Regulations.

(2) The design of the vapor recovery system shall be such that when the delivery tank is connected to an approved storage tank vapor recovery system or loading terminal, 90% vapor recovery efficiencies are realized. The connectors of the delivery tanks shall be compatible with the fittings on the fill pipes and vapor vents at the storage containers and gasoline loading terminals where the delivery tank will service or be serviced. Adapters may be used to achieve compatibility.

(3) No person shall knowingly allow the introduction of gasoline into, dispensing of gasoline from, or transportation of gasoline in a gasoline transport vehicle without a current Utah Vapor Tightness Certificate.

(4) A vapor-laden transport vehicle may be refilled only at installations equipped to recover, process or dispose of vapors. Transport vehicles that only service locations with storage containers specifically exempted from the requirements of R307-328-5 need not be retrofitted to comply with R307-328-6(1)-(3) above, provided such transport vehicles are loaded through a submerged fill pipe or equivalent equipment provided the design and effectiveness of such equipment are documented and submitted to and approved by the executive secretary.

R307-328-7. Leak Tight Testing.

(1) Gasoline tank trucks and their vapor collection systems shall be tested for leakage by a qualified contractor using procedures approved by the executive secretary and consistent with the procedures described in R307-342.

(2) Gasoline tank trucks and their vapor collection systems shall be tested for leakage annually between December 1 and May 1.

(3) The tank shall not sustain a pressure change of more than 750 pascals (3 inches of H_2O) in five minutes when pressurized (by air or inert gas) to 4500 pascals (18 inches of H_2O) or evacuated to 1500 pascals (6 inches of H_2O).

(4) No visible liquid leaks are permitted during testing.

(5) Gasoline tank trucks shall be certified leak tight at least annually by a qualified contractor approved by the executive secretary.

(6) Each owner or operator of a gasoline tank truck shall have in his possession a valid vapor tightness certification, which:

(a) shows the date that the gasoline tank truck last passed the Utah vapor tightness certification test; and

(b) shows the identification number of the gasoline tank truck.

(7) Records of certification inspections, as well as any maintenance performed, shall be retained by the owner or operator of the tank truck for a two year period and be available for review by the executive secretary or the executive secretary's representative.

R307-328-8. Alternate Methods of Control.

(1) Any person may apply to the executive secretary for approval of an alternate test method, an alternate method of control, an alternate compliance period, an alternate emission limit, or an alternate monitoring schedule. The application must include a demonstration that the proposed alternate produces an equal or greater air quality benefit than that required by R307-328, or that the alternate test method is equivalent to that required by these rules. The executive secretary shall obtain concurrence from EPA when approving an alternate test method, an alternate method of control, an alternate compliance period, an alternate emission limit, or an alternate monitoring schedule.

(2) Manufacturer's operational specifications, records, and testings of any control system shall use the applicable EPA Reference Methods of 40 CFR Part 60, the most recent EPA test methods, or EPA-approved state methods, to determine the efficiency of the control device. In addition, the owner or operator must meet the applicable requirements of record keeping for any control device. A record of all tests, monitoring, and inspections required by R307-328 shall be maintained by the owner or operator for a minimum of 2 years and shall be made available to the executive secretary or the executive secretary's representative upon request. Any malfunctioning control device shall be repaired within 15 calendar days after it is found by the owner or operator to be malfunctioning, unless otherwise approved by the executive secretary.

(3) For purposes of determining compliance with emission limits, volatile organic compounds and nitrogen oxides will be measured by the test methods identified in federal regulation or approved by the executive secretary. Where such a method also inadvertently measures compounds with negligible photochemical reactivity, an owner or operator may exclude these negligibly reactive compounds when determining compliance with an emissions standard.

R307-328-9. Compliance Schedule.

Sources located within any newly designated nonattainment area for ozone shall be in compliance with this rule within 180 days of the effective date of designation to nonattainment.

KEY: air pollution, gasoline transport, ozone
January 16, 2007 19-2-101
Notice of Continuation March 15, 2007 19-2-104(1)(a)

R307. Environmental Quality, Air Quality.
R307-335. Ozone Nonattainment and Maintenance Areas: Degreasing and Solvent Cleaning Operations.
R307-335-1. Purpose.

The purpose of this rule is to establish Reasonably Available Control Technology (RACT) for degreasing and solvent cleaning operations that are located in an ozone nonattainment or maintenance area. The rule is based on federal control technique guidance documents.

R307-335-2. Applicability.

R307-335 applies to all degreasing or solvent cleaning operations that use volatile organic compounds (VOCs) and are located in any ozone nonattainment or maintenance area.

R307-335-3. Definitions.

The following additional definitions apply to R307-335:

"Batch Open Top Vapor Degreasing" means the batch process of cleaning and removing grease and soils from metal surfaces by condensing hot solvent vapor on the colder metal parts.

"Cold Cleaning" means the batch process of cleaning and removing soils from metal surfaces by spraying, brushing, flushing or immersing while maintaining the solvent below its boiling point.

"Conveyorized Degreasing" means the continuous process of cleaning and removing greases and soils from metal surfaces by using either cold or vaporized solvents.

"Freeboard Ratio" means the freeboard height divided by the width of the degreaser.

"Open Top Vapor Degreaser" means the batch process of cleaning and removing soils from metal surfaces by condensing low solvent vapor on the colder metal parts.

"Separation Operation" means any process that separates a mixture of compounds and solvents into two or more components. Specific mechanisms include extraction, centrifugation, filtration, and crystallization.

"Solvent Metal Cleaning" means the process of cleaning soils from metal surfaces by cold cleaning, open top vapor degreasers, or conveyorized degreasing.

R307-335-4. Cold Cleaning Facilities.

No owner or operator shall operate a degreasing or solvent cleaning operation unless conditions (1) through (7) below are met.

(1) A cover shall be installed which shall remain closed except during actual loading, unloading or handling of parts in cleaner. The cover shall be designed so that it can be easily operated with one hand if:

(a) the volatility of the solvent is greater than 2 kPa (15 mm Hg or 0.3 psi) measured at 38 degrees C (100 degrees F),

(b) the solvent is agitated, or

(c) the solvent is heated.

(2) An internal draining rack for cleaned parts shall be installed on which parts shall be drained until all dripping ceases. If the volatility of the solvent is greater than 4.3 kPa (32 mm Hg at 38 degrees C (100 degrees F)), the drainage facility must be internal, so that parts are enclosed under the cover while draining. The drainage facility may be external for applications where an internal type cannot fit into the cleaning system.

(3) Waste or used solvent shall be stored in covered containers. Waste solvents or waste materials which contain solvents shall be disposed of by recycling, reclaiming, by incineration in an incinerator approved to process hazardous materials, or by an alternate means approved by the executive secretary.

(4) Tanks, containers and all associated equipment shall be maintained in good operating condition and leaks shall be repaired immediately or the degreaser shall be shutdown.

(5) Written procedures for the operation and maintenance of the degreasing or solvent cleaning equipment shall be permanently posted in an accessible and conspicuous location near the equipment.

(6) If the solvent volatility is greater than 4.3 kPa (33 mm Hg or 0.6 psi) measured at 38 degrees C (100 degrees F), or if solvent is heated above 50 degrees C (120 degrees F), then one of the following control devices shall be used:

(a) freeboard that gives a freeboard ratio greater than 0.7;

(b) water cover if the solvent is insoluble in and heavier than water);

(c) other systems of equivalent control, such as a refrigerated chiller or carbon absorption.

(7) If used, the solvent spray shall be a solid fluid stream at a pressure that does not cause excessive splashing and may not be a fine, atomized or shower type spray.

R307-335-5. Open Top Vapor Degreasers.

Owners or operators of open top vapor degreasers shall, in addition to meeting the requirements of R307-335-4(3), (4) and (5),

(1) Equip the vapor degreaser with a cover that can be opened and closed without disturbing the vapor zone. The cover shall be closed except when processing work loads through the degreaser;

(2) Install one of the following control devices:

(a) Equipment necessary to sustain:

(i) a freeboard ratio greater than or equal to 0.75, and

(ii) a powered cover if the degreaser opening is greater than 1 square meter (10 square feet),

(b) Refrigerated chiller,

(c) Enclosed design (cover or door opens only when the dry part is actually entering or exiting the degreaser),

(d) Carbon adsorption system, with ventilation greater than or equal to 15 cubic meters per minute per square meter (50 cubic feet per minute per square foot) of air/vapor area when cover is open and exhausting less than 25 parts per million of solvent averaged over one complete adsorption cycle;

(3) Minimize solvent carryout by:

(a) Racking parts to allow complete drainage,

(b) Moving parts in and out of the degreaser at less than 3.3 meters per minute (11 feet per minute),

(c) Holding the parts in the vapor zone at least 30 seconds or until condensation ceases,

(d) Tipping out any pool of solvent on the cleaned parts before removal, and

(e) Allowing the parts to dry within the degreaser for at least 15 seconds or until visibly dry.

(4) Spray parts only in or below the vapor level,

(5) Not use ventilation fans near the degreaser opening, nor provide exhaust ventilation exceeding 20 cubic meters per minute per square meter (65 cubic feet per minute per square foot) in degreaser open area, unless necessary to meet State and Federal occupational, health, and safety requirements. The exhaust ventilation flow indicated above shall be measured using EPA Reference Methods 1 and 2 of 40 CFR Part 60, or by EPA-approved equivalent state methods;

(6) Not degrease porous or absorbent materials, such as cloth, leather, wood or rope;

(7) Not allow work loads to occupy more than half of the degreaser's open top area;

(8) Ensure that solvent is not visually detectable in water exiting the water separator;

(9) Install safety switches on the following:

(a) Condenser flow switch and thermostat (shuts off sump heat if condenser coolant is either not circulating or too warm); and

(b) Spray switch (shuts off spray pump if the vapor level drops excessively, i.e., greater than 10 cm (4 inches); and

(10) Ensure that the control device specified by (2)(b) or (d) above meet the applicable requirements of R307-340-4 and 15.

Open top vapor degreasers with an open area smaller than one square meter (10.9 square feet) are exempt from (2)(b) and (d) above.

R307-335-6. Conveyorized Degreasers.

Owners and operators of conveyorized degreasers shall, in addition to meeting the requirements of R307-335-4(3), (4) and (5) and R307-335-5(5):

(1) Install one of the following control devices for conveyorized degreasers with an air/vapor interface equal to or greater than 2.0 square meters (21.6 square feet):

(a) Refrigerated chiller or

(b) Carbon adsorption system, with ventilation greater than or equal to 15 cubic meters per minute per square meter (50 cubic feet per minute per square foot) of air/vapor area when downtime covers are open, and exhausting less than 25 parts per million of solvent, by volume, averaged over a complete adsorption cycle.

(2) Equip the cleaner with equipment, such as a drying tunnel or rotating (tumbling) basket, sufficient to prevent cleaned parts from carrying out solvent liquid or vapor.

(3) Provide downtime covers for closing off the entrance and exit during shutdown hours. Ensure that down-time cover is placed over entrances and exits of conveyorized degreasers immediately after the conveyor and exhaust are shutdown and is removed just before they are started up.

(4) Minimize carryout emissions by racking parts for best drainage and maintaining the vertical conveyor speed at less than 3.3 meters per minute (11 feet per minute).

(5) Ensure that the control device specified by (1)(a) or (b) above meet the applicable requirements of R307-340-4 and 15.

(6) Minimize openings: Entrances and exits should silhouette work loads so that the average clearance (between parts and the edge of the degreaser opening) is either less than 10 cm (4 inches) or less than 10% of the width of the opening.

(7) Install safety switches on the following:

(a) Condenser flow switch and thermostat - shuts off sump heat if coolant is either not circulating or two warm;

(b) Spray switch - shuts off spray pump or conveyor if the vapor level drops excessively, i.e., greater than 10 cm or (4 inches); and

(c) Vapor level control thermostat - to shuts off sump level if vapor level rises too high.

(8) Ensure that solvent is not visibly detectable in the water exiting the water separator.

R307-335-7. Alternate Methods of Control.

(1) Any person may apply to the executive secretary for approval of an alternate test method, an alternate method of control, an alternate compliance period, an alternate emission limit, or an alternate monitoring schedule. The application must include a demonstration that the proposed alternate produces an equal or greater air quality benefit than that required by R307-335, or that the alternate test method is equivalent to that required by these rules. The executive secretary shall obtain concurrence from EPA when approving an alternate test method, an alternate method of control, an alternate compliance period, an alternate emission limit, or an alternate monitoring schedule.

(2) Manufacturer's operational specifications, records, and testings of any control system shall use the applicable EPA Reference Methods of 40 CFR Part 60, the most recent EPA test methods, or EPA-approved state methods, to determine the efficiency of the control device. In addition, the owner or operator must meet the applicable requirements of record keeping for any control device. A record of all tests, monitoring, and inspections required by R307-335 shall be maintained by the owner or operator for a minimum of 2 years and shall be made available to the executive secretary or the executive secretary's representative upon request. Any malfunctioning control device shall be repaired within 15 calendar days after it is found by the owner or operator to be malfunctioning, unless otherwise approved by the executive secretary.

(3) For purposes of determining compliance with emission limits, VOCs and nitrogen oxides will be measured by the test methods identified in federal regulation or approved by the executive secretary. Where such a method also inadvertently measures compounds with negligible photochemical reactivity, an owner or operator may exclude these negligibly reactive compounds when determining compliance with an emissions standard.

R307-335-8. Compliance Schedule.

All sources within any newly designated nonattainment area for ozone shall be in compliance with this rule within 180 days of the effective date of designation to nonattainment.

KEY: air pollution, degreasing, solvent cleaning, ozone
January 16, 2007 19-2-104(1)(a)
Notice of Continuation March 15, 2007

R307. Environmental Quality, Air Quality.
R307-340. Ozone Nonattainment and Maintenance Areas: Surface Coating Processes.
R307-340-1. Purpose.

The purpose of this rule is to establish Reasonably Available Control Technology (RACT) for surface coating operations that are located in an ozone nonattainment or maintenance area. This rule is based on federal control technique guidance documents.

R307-340-2. Applicability.

R307-340 applies to the owner or operator who applies surface coating of paper, fabric, vinyl, metal furniture, large appliance, magnet wire, flat wood, miscellaneous metal parts and products, and graphic arts in any ozone nonattainment or maintenance area.

R307-340-3. Definitions.

The following additional definitions apply to R307-340:

"Air Dried Coating" means coatings that are dried by the use of air or a forced warm air at temperatures up to 90 degrees C (194 degrees F).

"Application Area" means the area where the coating is applied by spraying, dipping, or flow coating techniques.

"Basecoat" means a primary flat wood coating or coloring of panels and normally should completely hide substrate characteristics.

"Capture System" means the equipment (including hoods, ducts, fans, etc.) used to contain, capture, or transport a pollutant to a control device.

"Class II Hard Board Paneling Finish" means finishes that meet the specifications of voluntary product standards PS-9-73 as approved by the American National Standards Institute.

"Clear Coat" means a coating that lacks color and opacity.

"Coating" means a protective, functional, or decorative film applied in a thin layer to a surface. This term often applies to paints such as lacquers or enamels, but is also used to refer to films applied to paper, plastics, or foil.

"Coating Application System" means all operations and equipment that applies, conveys, and dries a surface coating, including, but not limited to, spray booths, flow coaters, flash off areas, air dryers and ovens.

"Curtain Coating" means the application of a coating material to a wood substrate by means of a free-falling film of coating.

"Exterior Single Coat" means the same as topcoat but is applied directly to the metal substrate omitting the primer application.

"Extreme Performance Coatings" means coatings designed for harsh exposure or extreme environmental conditions.

"Fabric Coating" means the coating or saturation of a textile substrate with a knife, roll or rotogravure coater to impart characteristics that are not initially present, such as strength, stability, water or acid repellency, or appearance.

"Filler" means a type of coating used to fill pores, voids, and cracks in wood to provide a smooth surface. It can also be used to accentuate the grain of natural hardwood veneers.

"Flat Wood Coating" means the surface coating of any flat wood products.

"Flexographic Printing" means the application of works, designs, and pictures to substrate by means of a roll printing technique in which the pattern to be applied is raised above the printing roll and the image carrier is made of rubber or other elastomeric materials.

"Groove Coat" means a flat wood coating that covers grooves cut into the panel to assure that the grooves are compatible with the final surface color.

"Hardwood Plywood" means plywood whose surface layer is a veneer of hardwood.

"Ink" means a flat wood coating used to put a decorative design on printed panels. It can also produce special appearances on natural hardwood plywood.

"Interior Single Coat" means a single film of coating applied to internal parts of large appliances that are not normally visible to the user.

"Knife Coating" means the application of a coating material to a substrate by means of drawing the substrate beneath a blade that spreads the coating evenly over the width of the substrate.

"Large Appliances" means doors, cases, lids, panels, and interior support parts of residential and commercial washers, dryers, ranges, refrigerators, freezers, water heaters, dishwashers, trash compactors, air conditioners, and other similar products.

"Low Organic Solvent Coating" means coatings that contain less organic solvents than the conventional coatings used by industry. Low organic solvent coatings include water-borne, higher-solids, electrodeposition, and powder coatings.

"Magnet Wire Coating" means the process of applying coating of electrical insulating varnish or enamel to aluminum or copper wire for use in electrical machinery.

"Metal Furniture Coating" means the surface coating of any furniture made of metal or any metal part that will be assembled with other metal, wood fabric, plastic, or glass parts to form a furniture piece.

"Natural Finish Hardwood Plywood Panels" means panels whose original grain pattern is enhanced by essentially transparent finishes frequently supplemented by fillers and toners.

"Packaging Rotogravure Printing" means rotogravure printing upon paper, paper board, metal foil, plastic film, and other substrates, which are, in subsequent operations, formed into packaging products and labels.

"Paper Coating" means uniform distribution of coatings put on paper and pressure sensitive tapes regardless of substrate. Related web coating processes on plastic film and decorative coatings on metal foil are included in this definition. Paper coating covers saturation operations as well as coating operations. (Saturation means dipping the web into a bath).

"Particle Board" means a manufactured board made of individual particles that have been coated with a binder and formed into flat sheets by pressure.

"Pressure Head Coating" means the application of a coating material to a wood substrate by means of a pressure head coater where coating material is metered into a pressure head and forced through a calibrated slit between two knives.

"Prime Coat" means the first film of coating applied in a two-coat operation.

"Primer" means a flat wood coating used to protect the wood from moisture and to provide a good surface for further coating applications.

"Printed Interior Panels" means panels whose grain or natural surface is obscured by fillers or basecoats upon which a simulated grain or decorative pattern is printed.

"Publication of Rotogravure Printing" means rotogravure printing upon paper that is subsequently formed into books, magazines, catalogues, brochures, directories, newspaper supplements, and other types of printed materials.

"Roll Coating" means the application of a coating material to a substrate by means of hard rubber or steel rolls.

"Roll Printing" means the application of words, designs and pictures to a substrate usually by means of a series of hard rubber or steel rolls each with only partial coverage.

"Rotogravure Coating" means the application of a uniform layer of material across the entire width of the web to substrate by means of a roll coating technique in which the pattern to be applied is etched on the coating roll. The coating material is picked up in these recessed areas and is transferred to the

substrate.

"Rotogravure Printing" means the application of words, designs, and pictures to a substrate by means of a roll printing technique that involves a recessed image area in the form of cells.

"Sealer" means a type of coating used to seal off substances in the wood that may affect subsequent finishes as well as protect the wood from moisture.

"Single Coat" means a single film of coating applied directly to the metal substrate omitting the primer application.

"Specialty Printing Operations" means all gravure and flexographic operations that print a design or image, excluding publication gravure and packaging gravure printing. Specialty printing operations include, among other things, printing on paper cups and plates, patterned gift wrap, wallpaper, and floor coverings.

"Stain" means a nonprotective flat wood coating that colors the wood surface without obscuring the grain.

"Tile Board" means paneling that has a colored waterproof surface coating.

"Vinyl Coating" means applying a decorative or protective top coat, or printing on vinyl coated fabric or vinyl sheets.

R307-340-4. General Provisions for Volatile Organic Compounds.

(1) Fugitive emissions. Control techniques and work practices are to be implemented at all times to reduce volatile organic compound (VOC) emissions from fugitive type sources. Control techniques and work practices include:

(a) tight fitting covers for open tanks;

(b) covered containers for solvent wiping cloths;

(c) collection hoods for areas where solvent is used for cleanup; and

(d) proper disposal of dirty cleanup solvent.

(2) Record keeping and reporting.

(a) The owner or operator of any source subject to R307-340 shall maintain:

(i) Records detailing all malfunctions affecting control equipment;

(ii) Records of all testing conducted under R307-340-15;

(iii) Records of all monitoring conducted under R307-340-15; and

(iv) Records of the daily use of all paints, stains, lacquers, solvents, and other materials that may be a source of VOC emissions.

(v) The recording format shall, at a minimum, follow the guidance in EPA-340/1-88-003, "Recordkeeping Guidance Document for Surface Coating Operations and the Graphic Arts Industry", or the most recent EPA guidance, and shall contain all information necessary to determine compliance with emissions limits on a daily basis.

(b) The owner or operator shall:

(i) Install; operate; and maintain process or control equipment, or both; monitoring instruments or procedures; as necessary to comply with (2)(a) above; and

(ii) Maintain, in writing, data or reports, or both, relating to monitoring instruments or procedures to document, upon review, the compliance status of the VOC emission source or control equipment.

(c) Copies of all records and reports required by (2)(a) and (b) above shall be retained by the owner or operator for a minimum of two years after the date on which the record was made, and shall be made available to the executive secretary or representative upon verbal or written request.

(d) If add-on control equipment is used, in addition to the requirements of R307-340-15(5), the following information, as determined applicable for each source by the executive secretary, shall be monitored and recorded daily in order to assure continuous compliance. The substitution of continuous recordings of system operation for daily recordings may be allowed by the executive secretary. The required information pertains to the following systems:

(i) capture systems: fan power use, duct flow, and duct pressure.

(ii) carbon absorbers systems: bed temperature, bed vacuum pressure, pressure at the vacuum pump, accumulated time of operation, concentration of VOCs in the outlet gas, and solvent recovery.

(iii) refrigeration systems: compressor discharge and suction pressures, condenser fluid temperature, and solvent recovery.

(iv) incinerator systems: exhaust gas temperature, temperature rise across a catalytic incinerator bed, flame temperature, and accumulated time of incineration.

(3) Malfunctions, Breakdowns, and Upsets. The owner or operator of a surface coating installation shall maintain a record of malfunctions, breakdowns, and upsets that result in excess VOC emissions. The record shall be kept for a calendar year and shall be submitted to the executive secretary by April 1 of the following year.

(4) Disposal of waste solvents. Waste solvents or waste materials that contain solvents shall be disposed of by recycling, reclaiming or by incineration in an incinerator approved to process hazardous materials or by an alternate means approved by the executive secretary.

(5) Compliance Calculation Procedures.

(a) Compliance with R307-340 shall be determined on a daily basis. Sources may request approval for longer times for compliance determination from the executive secretary.

(b) Compliance calculation procedures shall follow the guidance of "Procedures for Certifying Quantity of VOCs Emitted by Paint, Ink, and other Coatings," EPA-450/3-84-019, or the most recent EPA guidance. Sources that use add-on controls, or an approved alternative strategy instead of low solvent technology to meet the applicable emission limit, shall meet the equivalent VOCs emission limit on the basis of solids applied (lbs. VOCs/gallon solids applied, or lbs. VOCs/lb. solids applied, for graphic arts sources).

R307-340-5. Paper Coating.

(1) R307-340-5 applies to roll, knife rotogravure coaters and drying ovens of paper coating operations.

(2) No owner or operator of a paper coating operation subject to R307-340-5 may cause, allow or permit the discharge into the atmosphere of any VOC in excess of 0.35 kilograms per liter of coating (2.9 pounds per gallon), excluding water and solvents exempt from the definition of VOC, delivered to the coating application from a paper coating operation.

(3) Equivalency calculations for coatings should be performed in units of lbs. VOCs/gallon of solid rather than lbs. VOC/gallon of coating when determining compliance. The equivalent emission limit is 4.8 lbs. VOC/gallon of solid.

(4) The emission limit specified above shall be achieved by:

(a) The application of a low solvent technology coating; or

(b) Incineration, provided that a minimum of 90 percent of non-methane VOCs (VOCs measured as total combustible carbon) that enter the incinerator are oxidized to carbon dioxide and water; or

(c) Through carbon adsorption provided that there is a minimum of 90% reduction efficiency of captured VOC emissions.

(5) The design, operation, and efficiency of any capture system used in conjunction with (4) above shall be certified in writing by the owner or operator and approved by the executive secretary.

R307-340-6. Fabric and Vinyl Coating.

(1) R307-340-6 applies to roll, knife or rotogravure coaters and drying ovens of fabric and vinyl coating operations.

(2) No owner or operator of a fabric or vinyl coating line subject to this section may cause, allow or permit the discharge into the atmosphere of any VOCs in excess of:

(a) 0.35 kilograms per liter of coating (2.9 pounds per gallon), excluding water and solvents exempt from the definition of VOC, delivered to the coating applicator from a fabric coating line; or

(b) 0.45 kilograms per liter of coating (3.8 pounds per gallon), excluding water and solvents exempt from the definition of VOC, delivered to the coating applicator from a vinyl coating line.

(3) Equivalency calculations for coatings shall be performed in units of lbs. VOCs/gallon of solids rather than lbs. VOCs/gallon of coating when determining compliance. The equivalent emission limits shall be 4.8 lbs VOCs/gallon solids for fabric coating, and 7.9 lbs VOCs/gallon for vinyl coating.

(4) Organosol and plastisol coatings shall not be used to bubble emissions from vinyl printing and topcoating.

(5) The emission limitations specified above shall be achieved by:

(a) The application of a low solvent content coating technology; or

(b) Incineration, provided that a minimum of 90 percent of the non-methane VOCs (VOCs measured as total combustible carbon) that enter the incinerator are oxidized to carbon dioxide and water; or

(c) Through carbon adsorption provided that there is a minimum of 90 percent reduction efficiency of captured VOC emissions.

(6) The design, operation, and efficiency of any capture system used in conjunction with (5) above shall be certified in writing by the owner or operator and approved by the executive secretary.

R307-340-7. Metal Furniture Coating VOC Emissions.

(1) R307-340-7 applies to the application areas, flash-off areas, and ovens of metal furniture coating lines involved in prime and top-coat or single coat operations.

(2) No owner or operator of a metal furniture coating line subject to this section may cause, allow or permit the discharge into the atmosphere of any VOC in excess of 0.3 kilograms per liter of coating (3.0 pounds per gallon) excluding water and solvents exempt from the definition of VOC, delivered to the coating applicator from prime and topcoat or single coat operations.

(3) Equivalency calculations for coatings shall be performed in units of lbs. VOCs/gallon of solid rather than lbs. VOCs/gallon of coating when determining compliance. The equivalent emission limit is 5.1 lbs. VOCs/gallon solids.

(4) The emission limitation specified above shall be achieved by:

(a) The application of low solvent technology; or

(b) Incineration, provided that a minimum of 90 percent of the non-methane VOCs (VOCs measured as total combustible carbon) that enter the incinerator are oxidized to carbon dioxide and water; or

(c) using water-borne electrodeposition; or

(d) using water-borne spray, dip or flowcoat; or

(e) using powder; or

(f) using higher solids spray; or

(g) carbon adsorption.

(5) The design, operation, and efficiency of any capture system used in conjunction with (4) above shall be certified in writing by the owner or operator and approved by the executive secretary.

R307-340-8. Large Appliance Surface Coating VOC Emissions.

(1) R307-340-8 applies to application areas flash-off areas and ovens of large appliance coating lines involved in prime, single or top coating operations.

(2) No owner or operator of a large appliance coating line subject to this section may cause, allow or permit the discharge to the atmosphere of any VOCs in excess of 0.34 kilograms per liter of coating (2.8 pounds per gallon), excluding water and solvents exempt from the definition of VOC, delivered to the coating applicator from prime, single, or top-coat coating operations.

(3) Equivalency calculations for coatings shall be performed in units of lbs. VOCs/gallon of solid rather than lbs. VOCs/gallon of coating when determining compliance. The equivalent emission limit is 4.5 lbs. VOCs/gallon solids.

(4) The emission limitations specified above shall be achieved by:

(a) The application of low solvent content technology; or

(b) Incineration provided 90 percent of the non-methane VOCs (VOCs measured as total combustible carbon) that enter the incinerator are oxidized to carbon dioxide and water; or

(c) using water-borne electrodeposition; or

(d) using water-borne spray, dip or flowcoat; or

(e) using powder; or

(f) using higher solids spray; or

(g) carbon adsorption.

(5) The design, operation, and efficiency or any capture system used in conjunction with (4) above shall be certified in writing by the owner or operator.

R307-340-9. Magnet Wire Coating VOC Emissions.

(1) R307-340-9 applies to ovens of magnet wire coating operations.

(2) No owner or operator of a magnet wire coating oven subject to this section may cause, allow or permit discharge into the atmosphere of any VOCs in excess of 0.20 kilograms per liter of coating (1.7 pounds per gallon), excluding water and solvents exempt from the definition of VOC, delivered to the coating applicator from magnet wire coating operations.

(3) Equivalency calculations for coatings shall be performed in units of lbs. VOCs/gallon of solid rather than lbs. VOCs/gallon of coating when determining compliance. The equivalent emission limit is 2.2 lbs. VOCs/gallon solids.

(4) The emission limitations specified above shall be achieved by:

(a) The application of low solvent content coating technology; or

(b) Incineration, provided that a minimum of 90 percent of the non-methane VOCs (VOCs measured as total combustible carbon) that enter the incinerator are oxidized to carbon dioxide and water; or

(5) The design, operation, and efficiency of any capture system used in conjunction with (4)(b) above shall be certified in writing by the owner or operator and approved by the executive secretary.

R307-340-10. Flat Wood Coating.

(1) R307-340-10 applies to the application areas of flat wood coating operations involved in but not limited to, filler, sealer, groove coat, primer, stain, basecoat, inks, and topcoat operations.

(2) No owner or operator of an interior printed hardwood, plywood, and particle board coating operation may cause, allow or permit discharge to the atmosphere of any VOCs in excess of a weighted average VOC content of 0.20 kilograms per liter of coating (1.7 pounds per gallon), excluding water and solvents exempt from the definition of VOC, delivered to a coating applicator from, but not limited to, filler, sealer, groove coat,

primer, stain, basecoat, ink and topcoat operation.

(3) No owner or operator of a natural finish hardwood plywood coating operation may cause, allow or permit discharge to the atmosphere any VOCs in excess of a weighted average VOC content of 0.40 kilograms per liter of coating (3.3 pounds per gallon) excluding water and solvents exempt from the definition of VOC, delivered to a coating applicator from, but not limited to, filler, sealer, groove coat, primer, stain basecoat, ink and topcoat operations.

(4) No owner or operator of a Class II hardwood panel finish operation may cause, allow, or permit discharge to the atmosphere of any VOCs in excess of a weighted average VOC content of 0.34 kilograms per liter of coating (2.8 pounds per gallon), excluding water and solvents exempt from the definition of VOC, delivered to a coating applicator from, but not limited to, filler, sealer, groove coat, primer, stain, basecoat, ink, and topcoat operations.

(5) The emission limitations specified above shall be achieved by:

(a) The application of low solvent technology; or

(b) The application of water-borne coating technology; or

(c) The application of ultraviolet-curable coating technology; or.

(6) This regulation does not apply to the manufacture of exterior siding, tile board, or particle board used as a furniture component.

(7) Equivalency calculations for coatings shall be performed in units of lbs. VOCs/gallon of solid rather than lbs. VOCs/gallon of coating when determining compliance. The equivalent emission limit for interior printed hardwood, plywood, and particle board coating is 2.2 lbs. VOCs/gallon solids. The equivalent emission limit for natural finish hardwood plywood coating shall be 6.0 lbs. VOCs/gallon solids. The equivalent emission limit for Class II hardwood panel finish operations is 4.5 lbs. VOCs/gallon solids.

R307-340-11. Miscellaneous Metal Parts and Products VOC Emissions.

(1) R307-340-11 applies to the application areas, flash-off areas air and forced air dryers, and ovens used in the surface coating of miscellaneous metal parts and products:

(2) Applicable Industries:

(a) Large farm machinery (harvesting, fertilizing, planting, tractors, combines, etc.)

(b) Small farm machinery (lawn and garden tractors, lawn mowers, rototillers, etc.)

(c) Small appliance (fans, mixers, blenders, crock pots, vacuum cleaners, etc.)

(d) Commercial machinery (computers, typewriters, calculators, vending machines, etc.)

(e) Industrial machinery (pumps, compressors, conveyor components, fans, blowers, transformers, etc.)

(f) Fabricated metal products (metal covered doors, frames, trailer frames, etc.)

(g) Any other industrial category that coats metal parts or products under the standard Industrial Classification Code of major group 33 (primary metal industries), major group 34 (fabricated metal products), major group 35 (nonelectric machinery), major group 36 (electrical machinery), major group 37 (transportation equipment) major group 38 (miscellaneous instruments), and major group 39 (miscellaneous manufacturing industries).

(h) This regulation does not apply to:

(i) the surface coating of automobiles and light-duty trucks,

(ii) flat metal sheets and strips in the form of rolls or coils,

(iii) exterior of airplanes,

(iv) automobile refinishing,

(v) exterior of marine vessels,

(vi) customized top coating of automobiles and trucks if production is less than 35 vehicles per day,

(vii) a source whose potential VOC emissions are less than 10 tons/year. Potential emissions are based upon design capacity (or maximum production), and 8760 hours/year, before add-on controls. The potential emission level is determined on a plant-wide basis, summing all individual emission sources within the miscellaneous metal parts and products category.

(3) No owner or operator of a facility engaged in the surface coating of miscellaneous metal parts and products may cause, allow or permit discharge to the atmosphere of any VOCs in excess of:

(a) 0.52 kilograms per liter (4.3 pounds per gallon) of coating, excluding water and solvents exempt from the definition of VOC, delivered to a coating applicator that applies clear coating;

(b) 0.42 kilograms per liter (3.5 pounds per gallon) of coating, excluding water and solvents exempt from the definition of VOC, delivered to a coating applicator in a coating application system that utilizes air or forced warm air at temperatures up to 90 degrees C (194 degrees F);

(c) 0.42 kilograms per liter (3.5 pounds per gallon) of coating, excluding water and solvents exempt from the definition of VOC, delivered to a coating applicator that applies extreme performance coatings;

(d) 0.36 kilograms per liter (3.0 pounds per gallon) of coating, excluding water and solvents exempt from the definition of VOC, delivered to a coating applicator for all other coating and coating application systems.

(4) Equivalency calculations for coatings shall be performed in units of lbs. VOCs/gallon of solid rather than lbs. VOCs/gallon of coating when determining compliance. The equivalent emission limit for air dried items is 6.7 lbs. VOCs/gallon solids. The equivalent emission limit for clear-coated items is 10.3 lbs. VOCs/gallon solids. The equivalent emission limit for extreme performance coatings is 6.7 lbs. VOCs/gallon solids. The equivalent emission limit for other coatings and systems is 5.1 lbs. VOCs/gallon solids.

(5) If more than one emission limitation indicated in this section applies to a specific coating, then the least stringent emission limitation shall apply. All VOC emissions from solvent washing involved in a coating process shall be considered in the emission limitations set forth in R307-340-11(3), unless the solvent is directed into containers that prevent evaporation into the atmosphere.

(6) The emission limitations set forth in (3) above shall be achieved by:

(a) The application of low solvent technology; or

(b) An incineration system that oxidizes a minimum of 90 percent of the non-methane VOCs (VOCs measured as total combustible carbon) to carbon dioxide and water.

(7) The design, operation, and efficiency of any capture system used in conjunction with (6)(b) above shall be certified in writing by the owner or operator and approved by the executive secretary.

R307-340-12. Graphic Arts.

(1) R307-340-12 applies to: packaging and publication rotogravure; packaging and publication flexographic; and specialty printing operations employing solvents containing ink and having plant-wide potential emissions of VOCs equal to or greater than 90 megagrams/yr (100 tons/yr). Potential emissions shall be calculated based on uncontrolled emissions operating at design capacity or at maximum production for 8760 hours/year. (Solvent shall include that used for dilution of ink and for equipment cleaning.) Machines that have both coating units (application of a uniform layer of material across the entire width of a web) and printing units (formation of words, designs and pictures) shall be considered as performing a printing

operation. This rule does not apply to offset lithography or letter press printing that do not use VOCs.

(2) No owner or operator of a packaging and publication rotogravure; packaging and publication flexographic, and specialty printing operations employing solvent containing ink may operate, cause, or allow or permit the operation of a facility unless:

(a) The volatile fraction of ink, as it is applied to the substrate, contains 25.0 percent by volume or less of organic solvent and 75.0 percent by volume or more of water; or

(b) The ink as it is applies to the substrate, less water, contains 60.0 percent by volume or more nonvolatile material; or

(c) The owner or operator installs and operates;

(i) A carbon adsorption system that reduces the volatile organic emissions from the capture system by a minimum of 90.0 percent by weight; or

(ii) An incineration system that oxidizes a minimum of 90.0 percent of the non-methane VOCs measured as total combustible carbon) to carbon dioxide and water.

(3) A capture system must be used in conjunction with the emission control systems indicated in this section. The design and operation of a capture system must be consistent with good engineering practices and shall be required to provide for an overall reduction in VOC emissions of at least:

(a) 75.0 percent where a publication rotogravure process is employed;

(b) 65.0 percent where a packaging rotogravure process is employed; or

(c) 60.0 percent where a flexographic printing process is employed.

R307-340-13. Exemptions.

The requirements of R307-340-3 through 10 shall not apply to the following:

(1) sources whose emissions of VOCs are not more than 6.8 kilograms (15 pounds) in any 24 hour period, nor more than 1.4 kilograms (3 pounds) in any one (1) hour provided the emission rates are certified. These cutoffs apply to the emissions level on a plant-wide basis, and are determined by summing emissions from all coating operations within the same regulated category;

(2) sources used exclusively for chemical or physical analysis or determination of product quality and commercial acceptance provided;

(a) the operation of the source is not an integral part of the production process; and

(b) the emissions from the source do not exceed 363 kilograms (800 pounds) in any one calendar month. These cutoffs apply to the emissions level on a plant-wide basis, and are determined by summing emissions from all coating operations within the same regulated category.

R307-340-14. Capture Systems.

The design, operation and efficiency of any capture system used in conjunction with any emission control system shall be certified in writing by the source owner or operator and approved by the executive secretary. Unless the capture system meets the requirements for a total enclosure, specified in section 60.713(b)(5)(i) of 40 CFR Part 60 Subpart SSS, or unless material balance techniques approved by the executive secretary are used to adequately determine overall VOC capture and destruction or recovery efficiency, the efficiency of the capture system will be determined by test methods approved by the executive secretary. Testing for capture efficiency shall be performed on a case-by-case basis as required by the executive secretary, and shall be consistent with EPA guidance. The requirements of R307-340-4(3)(d) apply to the capture and control device system. When capture and control device efficiency must be independently determined, the overall VOC emission percent reduction equals (percent capture efficiency x percent control device efficiency)/100.

R307-340-15. Testing and Monitoring.

(1) Upon request by the executive secretary, the owner or operator of a VOC source required to comply with R307-340 shall demonstrate compliance by the method of this section or an alternative method approved by the executive secretary.

(2) Test procedures to determine compliance with R307-340 must be approved by the executive secretary and must utilize one of the following methods or an alternative method approved by the executive secretary or equivalent method.

(a) For surface coatings: EPA Reference Method 24 of 40 CFR Part 60

(b) For add-on control equipment: EPA Reference Methods 1 through 4, 18 and 25, of the 40 CFR Part 60;

(c) EPA 340/1-86-016 "A Guide for Surface Coating Calculations;" and

(d) EPA 450/3-84-019 "Procedures for Certifying Quantity of VOCs Emitted by Paint, Ink and Other Coatings."

(3) All tests shall be made by, or under the direction of, a person qualified by training or experience, or both, in the field of air pollution testing. The executive secretary will evaluate test data submitted.

(4) A person proposing to conduct a VOC emissions test shall notify the executive secretary of the intent to test not less than 30 days before the proposed initiation of the test. The notification shall contain the information required by, and be in a format approved by, the executive secretary.

(5) If add-on control equipment is used, continuous monitors of the following parameters shall be installed, periodically calibrated, and operated at all times that the associated control equipment is operating:

(a) Exhaust gas temperatures of all incinerators;

(b) Temperature rise across a catalytic incinerator bed;

(c) Breakthrough of VOCs on a carbon adsorption unit; and

(d) Any other continuous monitoring or recording device required by the executive secretary.

(6) The executive secretary may accept, instead of the testing required in R307-340-15, a certification by the manufacturer of the composition of the coatings if supported by actual batch formulation records. The owner or operator of a VOC source required to comply with R307-340 must obtain certification from the coating manufacturers that the test methods used for determination of the VOC content meet the requirements specified in (2) above. The owner or operator shall make this certification readily available to the Division of Air Quality to allow the results to be used in the daily compliance calculations specified in R307-340-4(5).

(7) The performance of add-on control equipment shall be demonstrated with the required test methods of (2) above at equipment start up and after any major modification to the control equipment. Baseline operating parameters shall be established during the satisfactory (i.e. in-compliance) operation of the control equipment, including operation during all anticipated ranges of process throughput. During subsequent process operation, the owner or operator shall maintain the operating conditions of the add-on controls as close to these baseline conditions as possible. If serious operational problems with an add-on control system are indicated by the daily monitoring required by R307-340-4(2)(d), (such problems may be indicated by changes from baseline conditions), repeat performance tests shall be performed by the owner or operator, and may be required by the executive secretary, as necessary.

(8) To determine compliance with the applicable standards in R307-340, samples shall be taken from the coating as freshly delivered to the reservoir of the coating applicator. All VOC

emissions from solvent washing involved in a coating process shall be considered in determining compliance with an emission limit, unless the source owner or operator documents that the VOCs from solvent washing are collected and disposed of in a manner that prevents their evaporation into the atmosphere.

R307-340-16. Alternate Methods of Control.

(1) Any person may apply to the executive secretary for approval of an alternate test method, an alternate method of control, an alternate compliance period, an alternate emission limit, or an alternate monitoring schedule. The application must include a demonstration that the proposed alternate produces an equal or greater air quality benefit than that required by R307-340, or that the alternate test method is equivalent to that required by these rules. The executive secretary shall obtain concurrence from EPA when approving an alternate test method, an alternate method of control, an alternate compliance period, an alternate emission limit, or an alternate monitoring schedule.

(2) Manufacturer's operational specifications, records, and testings of any control system shall use the applicable EPA Reference Methods of 40 CFR Part 60, the most recent EPA test methods, or EPA-approved state methods, to determine the efficiency of the control device. In addition, the owner or operator must meet the applicable requirements of record keeping for any control device. A record of all tests, monitoring, and inspections required by R307-340 shall be maintained by the owner or operator for a minimum of 2 years and shall be made available to the executive secretary or the executive secretary's representative upon request. Any malfunctioning control device shall be repaired within 15 calendar days after it is found by the owner or operator to be malfunctioning, unless otherwise approved by the executive secretary.

(3) For purposes of determining compliance with emission limits, VOCs and nitrogen oxides will be measured by the test methods identified in federal regulation or approved by the executive secretary. Where such a method also inadvertently measures compounds with negligible photochemical reactivity, an owner or operator may exclude these negligibly reactive compounds when determining compliance with an emissions standard.

R307-340-17. Compliance Schedule.

All sources within any newly designated nonattainment area for ozone shall be in compliance with this rule within 180 days of the effective date of designation to nonattainment.

KEY: air pollution, emission controls, surface coating, ozone
March 9, 2007 19-2-104(1)(a)
Notice of Continuation March 15, 2007

R307. Environmental Quality, Air Quality.
R307-341. Ozone Nonattainment and Maintenance Areas: Cutback Asphalt.
R307-341-1. Purpose.

This rule establishes reasonably achievable control technology (RACT) requirements for the use or application of cutback asphalt in ozone nonattainment and maintenance areas.

R307-341-2. Applicability.

R307-341 applies to any person who uses or applies asphalt in any ozone nonattainment or maintenance area.

R307-341-3. Definitions.

The following additional definitions apply to R307-341:

"Asphalt or Asphalt Cement" means the dark brown to black cementitious material, either solid, semisolid or liquid in consistency, of which the main constituents are bitumens that occur naturally or as a residue of petroleum refining.

"Asphalt Concrete" means a waterproof and durable paving material composed of dried aggregate that is evenly coated with hot asphalt cement.

"Cutback Asphalt" means any asphalt that has been liquified by blending with petroleum solvents (diluents) or, in the case of some slow cure asphalts (road oils), which have been produced directly from the distillation of petroleum.

"Emulsified Asphalt" means asphalt emulsions produced by combining asphalt with water that contains an emulsifying agent.

"Patch Mix" means a mixture of an asphalt binder and aggregate in which cutback or emulsified asphalts are used either as sprayed liquid or as a binder.

"Penetrating Prime Coat" means an application of low-viscosity liquid asphalt to an absorbent surface in order to prepare it for paving with asphaltic concrete.

R307-341-4. Limitations on Use of Cutback Asphalt.

No person shall cause, allow, or permit the use or application of cutback asphalt, or emulsified asphalt containing more than 7 percent oil distillate, as determined by ASTM distillation test D-244, except as provided below:

(1) Where the use or application commences on or after October 1 of any year and such use or application is completed by April 30 of the following year;

(2) Where long-life (longer than 1 month) stockpile storage of patch mix is demonstrated to the executive secretary to be necessary;

(3) Where the asphalt is to be used solely as a penetrating prime coat;

(4) Where the user can demonstrate that there are no emissions of volatile organic compounds from the asphalt under conditions of normal use;

(5) Where the use or application is for the paving of parking lots smaller than 300 parking stalls.

R307-341-5. Recordkeeping.

Any person subject to R307-341 shall keep records for at least two years of the types and amounts of cutback or emulsified asphalt used, the amounts of solvents added, and the location where the asphalt is applied. The records shall be made available to the executive secretary upon request.

R307-341-6. Compliance Schedule.

All sources within any newly designated nonattainment area for ozone shall be in compliance with this rule within 180 days of the effective date of designation to nonattainment.

KEY: air pollution, emission controls, asphalt, solvent
January 16, 2007 19-2-104(1)(a)
Notice of Continuation March 15, 2007

R307. Environmental Quality, Air Quality.
R307-342. Ozone Nonattainment and Maintenance Areas: Qualification of Contractors and Test Procedures for Vapor Recovery Systems for Gasoline Delivery Tanks.
R307-342-1. Purpose.

The purpose of R307-342 is to establish the requirements for the qualification of contractors to perform vapor tightness tests on gasoline transport vehicles equipped with vapor recovery equipment.

R307-342-2. Applicability.

R307-342 is applicable to anyone who wishes to become qualified by the executive secretary to perform vapor tightness tests on gasoline transport vehicles that are required to be equipped with gasoline vapor recovery equipment and to be tested in accordance with R307-328-7.

R307-342-3. Contractor Qualification Requirements.

(1) Any person may become qualified to perform delivery tank vapor tightness tests by:

(a) preparing a written, detailed and approvable procedure by which the person proposes to conduct the pressure/vacuum test. The minimum test performance requirements are described in R307-342-5 and R307-342-6;

(b) submitting the procedure with a letter requesting approval of the procedure and qualification of the person as a qualified testing contractor;

(c) having the necessary facilities, equipment and expertise to perform a satisfactory test; and

(d) performing an acceptable demonstration test with a representative of the executive secretary in attendance.

(2) The person determined qualified to perform the tests will be issued a letter of qualification by the executive secretary valid for one year.

(3) Re-qualification will be accomplished by:

(a) requesting by letter to be requalified by the executive secretary; and

(b) performing an acceptable demonstration test with a representative of the executive secretary in attendance after which a letter of requalification will be sent.

R307-342-4. Equipment Requirements.

(1) Pressure Source. An air pump, shop compressed air, compressed gas tanks of air or inert gas, or other approved air pressure producing source or procedure sufficient to pressurize the tank to 18 inches of water above atmospheric pressure is required. Some models of reversible tank-type shop vacuum cleaners will perform adequately.

(2) Vacuum Source. A vacuum pump or other approved vacuum producing procedure capable of evacuating the tank to 6 inches of water is required. For example, some models of shop vacuum cleaners can accomplish this function.

(3) Pressure. A vacuum supply hose must be of sufficient length and wall strength to reach from the tank to the pressure vacuum source.

(4) Manometer. A liquid manometer or equivalent instrument must be capable of measuring up to 25 inches of water with scale division of 0.1 inches of water. A 1/4-inch hose to connect the manometer to the adapter tap is recommended.

(5) Stopwatch. A stopwatch with scale division to one second is required.

(6) Adapter. An adapter to connect the pressure vacuum hose to the tank with a shutoff valve to isolate the tank from the required pressure vacuum equipment is required. The adapter requires a shutoff valve, a tap to attach the manometer, and a bleed valve for adjusting pressure/vacuum to specified levels prior to start of timed period. However, each contractor must use an adapter compatible with his equipment.

(7) Caps. Dust caps with good gaskets are required on all outlets during the test.

(8) Pressure/Vacuum Relief Valves. The test apparatus should be equipped with an in line pressure/vacuum relief valve set to activate at 25 inches of water above atmospheric and 12 inches of water below if the pressure/vacuum equipment has greater capacity than the set points to prevent possible tank damage.

R307-342-5. Test Procedures and Preparations.

(1) Location. The delivery tank must be tested in a location where it will not be subject to direct sunlight. Shop heaters/air conditioners must be turned off during the test as they will affect the tank stability.

(2) Purging the Tank. A good purge is necessary.

(a) The tank must be emptied of gasoline and vapors before testing to minimize "vapor growth" problems. Hauling a load of diesel fuel is recommended.

(b) A steam purge to degas the tank is acceptable.

(c) An alternate method is to purge with a high volume of air. For this purge, the hatches are to be opened and purge air or inert gas should be blown through the tank for 30 minutes or more to degas the tank. This method is not as effective and often requires a much longer time for stabilization during the test.

(3) Visual Inspection. While the tank is being purged, or prior to the test, the entire tank should be visually inspected for evidence of wear, damage or misadjustments that could be a source of potential leaks. Areas to check are domes, dome vents, cargo tank piping, hose connections, hoses and delivery elbows. Any part found defective should be adjusted, repaired or replaced as necessary before the pressure test is started.

(4) Vents, Valves, and Outlets.

(a) The emergency valves in the bottom of the tank must be opened during the purge and then closed to test.

(b) Open the top vents. If the top vents are the pneumatic type, then a shop air line connection must be provided as the vents must be in the open position during the purge and then closed to test.

(c) In order to complete the test, some types of dome vents may have to be replaced.

(d) During the test, all compartments must be interconnected so that the tank may be tested as a single unit. If this cannot be done, each compartment must be tested as a separate tank.

(e) Dust caps with good gaskets must be installed on all outlets.

(5) Pretest Preparation and Procedure.

(a) Open and close each dome cover.

(b) Connect the static electric ground connections to tank, attach the liquid delivery and vapor return hoses, remove liquid delivery elbows and seal the liquid delivery hose fitting, install dust caps on all outlets except the vapor return hose.

(c) Attach the test adapter to the vapor return hose of the tank under test with the shutoff valve closed.

(d) Connect the pressure supply hose to the adapter.

(e) Connect the 1/4-inch hose to the adapter tap and the manometer if applicable and position of the manometer or gauge at eye level.

(f) Open all internal vents and valves if possible. If not possible, each compartment must be tested as if each compartment was a separate tank.

(6) The Pressure Test.

(a) With all preparations complete, turn on the pressure source and open the shutoff valve in the adapter to apply air pressure slowly. Pressurize the tank to 18 inches of water.

(b) Close the shutoff valve and allow the pressure in the tank to stabilize. When the pressure has stabilized, read and record the time and initial pressure on the manometer.

(c) Allow five minutes to elapse, then read and record the final time and pressure.

(d) Disconnect the pressure source from the adapter and slowly open the shutoff valve to bring the tank to atmospheric pressure.

(e) Subtract the final pressures from the initial pressures.

(f) If the sustained pressure drop is greater than 3.0 inches of water, repair the leaks and then repeat the steps in (a) through (e).

(g) Repeat the steps in (a) through (f) until the change in pressure for two consecutive runs agrees within 1/2 inch of water. Calculate the arithmetic average of the two results.

(7) The Vacuum Test.

(a) Connect the vacuum source to the adapter. Start the vacuum source and slowly open the shutoff valve to evacuate the tank to six inches of water and close the shutoff valve.

(b) Allow the pressure in the tank to stabilize, adjust as necessary to maintain six inches of water vacuum until the pressure stabilizes.

(c) Read and record the time and the initial vacuum reading on the manometer. Allow five minutes to elapse, then read and record the final manometer reading.

(d) Disconnect the vacuum source from the adapter, and slowly open the shutoff valve to bring the tank to atmospheric pressure.

(e) Subtract the final reading from the initial reading.

(f) If the sustained vacuum loss is greater than three inches of water, the leakage source must be located and repaired. The steps in (a) through (e) must be repeated.

(g) Repeat the steps in (a) through (f) until the change in vacuum for two consecutive runs agree within 1/2 inches of water. Calculate the arithmetic average of the two results.

(8) When the calculated average pressure change in five minutes for both the pressure test and the vacuum test are three inches of water or less, the requirements of the test are satisfied and the tested tank may be certified leak tight.

R307-342-6. Certification of a Delivery Tank.

(1) The approved contractor will upon satisfactory completion of the vapor tightness test complete the documentation of certification in two copies. If desired, each contractor may prepare his own certificate as long as the following items are included:

(a) Gasoline delivery tank pressure test.

(b) Tank owner and address.

(c) Tank ID number.

(d) Testing location.

(e) Date of test.

(f) Tester name and signature.

(g) Company or affiliation of testers.

(h) Test data results.

(i) Date of next required test.

(2) The contractor will keep one copy that will be made available for inspection by the executive secretary for two years. The tank owner or operator will keep the other copy of the certification with the delivery tank for two years for inspection by the executive secretary.

(3) The approved contractor will mark the certified tank below the DOT test marking with "V.R. TESTED" followed by the month and year of the current certified test. The vapor recovery test marking shall be at least 1-1/4" high black permanent letters on a white background. The letters and numbers must be of a type that will remain legible from a distance of 20 feet for at least one year (painted or printed sticker is acceptable).

R307-342-7. Alternate Methods of Control.

(1) Any person may apply to the executive secretary for approval of an alternate test method, an alternate method of control, an alternate compliance period, an alternate emission limit, or an alternate monitoring schedule. The application must include a demonstration that the proposed alternate produces an equal or greater air quality benefit than that required by R307-342, or that the alternate test method is equivalent to that required by these rules. The executive secretary shall obtain concurrence from EPA when approving an alternate test method, an alternate method of control, an alternate compliance period, an alternate emission limit, or an alternate monitoring schedule.

(2) Manufacturer's operational specifications, records, and testings of any control system shall use the applicable EPA Reference Methods of 40 CFR Part 60, the most recent EPA test methods, or EPA-approved state methods, to determine the efficiency of the control device. In addition, the owner or operator must meet the applicable requirements of record keeping for any control device. A record of all tests, monitoring, and inspections required by R307-342 shall be maintained by the owner or operator for a minimum of 2 years and shall be made available to the executive secretary or the executive secretary's representative upon request. Any malfunctioning control device shall be repaired within 15 calendar days after it is found by the owner or operator to be malfunctioning, unless otherwise approved by the executive secretary.

(3) For purposes of determining compliance with emission limits, volatile organic compounds and nitrogen oxides will be measured by the test methods identified in federal regulation or approved by the executive secretary. Where such a method also inadvertently measures compounds with negligible photochemical reactivity, an owner or operator may exclude these negligibly reactive compounds when determining compliance with an emissions standard.

KEY: air pollution, ozone, gasoline transport
January 16, 2007 19-2-104(1)(a)
Notice of Continuation March 15, 2007

R307. Environmental Quality, Air Quality.
R307-343. Ozone Nonattainment and Maintenance Areas: Emissions Standards for Wood Furniture Manufacturing Operations.
R307-343-1. Purpose.

The purpose of R307-343 is to limit volatile organic compound emissions from wood furniture manufacturing sources located in any ozone nonattainment or maintenance area.

R307-343-2. Applicability.

Provisions of R307-343 apply to each wood furniture manufacturing source that is not an incidental wood furniture manufacturer, has the potential to emit 25 tons or more per year of volatile organic compounds and is located in any ozone nonattainment or maintenance area.

R307-343-3. Definitions.

The following additional definitions apply to R307-343:

"Affected Source" means a wood furniture manufacturing source that meets the criteria in R307-343-2.

"Alternate Method" means any method of sampling and analyzing for an air pollutant that is not a reference or equivalent method but that has been demonstrated to the executive secretary's satisfaction to, in specific cases, produce results adequate for a determination of compliance.

"As Applied" means the volatile organic compound and solids content of the finishing material that is actually used for coating the substrate. It includes the contribution of materials used for in-house dilution of the finishing material.

"Basecoat" means a coat of colored material, usually opaque, that is applied before graining inks, glazing coats, or other opaque finishing materials, and is usually topcoated for protection.

"Capture Device" means a hood, enclosed room, floor sweep, or other means of collecting solvent emissions or other pollutants into a duct so that the pollutant can be directed to a pollution control device such as an incinerator or carbon adsorber.

"Capture Efficiency" means the fraction of all organic vapors generated by a process that is directed to a control device.

"Certified Product Data Sheet (CPDS)" means documentation furnished by a coating supplier or an outside laboratory that provides the volatile organic compound content by percent weight, the solids content by percent weight, and the density of a finishing material, strippable booth coating, or solvent, measured using EPA Method 24 or an equivalent or alternate method, or formulation data if the coating meets the criteria specified in R307-343-7(1). The purpose of the CPDS is to assist the affected source in demonstrating compliance with the emission limitations presented in Subsection R307-343-4.

"Cleaning Operations" means operations in which organic solvent is used to remove coating materials from equipment used in wood furniture manufacturing operations.

"Coating" means a protective, decorative, or functional material applied in a thin layer to a surface. Such materials may include paints, topcoats, varnishes, sealers, stains, washcoats, basecoats, inks, and temporary protective coatings.

"Compliant Coating" means a finishing material or strippable booth coating that meets the emission limits specified in R307-343-4(1).

"Continuous Coater" means a finishing system that continuously applies finishing materials onto furniture parts moving along a conveyor system. Finishing materials that are not transferred to the part are recycled to the finishing material reservoir. Several types of application methods can be used with a continuous coater including spraying, curtain coating, roll coating, dip coating, and flow coating.

"Continuous Compliance" means that the affected source meets the emission limitations and other requirements of R307-343 at all times and fulfills all monitoring and recordkeeping provisions of R307-343 in order to demonstrate compliance.

"Control Device" means any equipment that reduces the quantity of a pollutant that is emitted to the air. The device may destroy or secure the pollutant for subsequent recovery. Control devices include, but are not limited to, incinerators, carbon adsorbers, and condensers.

"Control Device Efficiency" means the ratio of the pollution released by a control device and the pollution introduced to the control device, expressed as a fraction.

"Control System" means the combination of capture and control devices used to reduce emissions to the atmosphere.

"Conventional Air Spray" means a spray coating method in which the coating is atomized by mixing it with compressed air at an air pressure greater than 10 pounds per square inch (gauge) at the point of atomization. Airless, air assisted airless spray technologies, and electrostatic spray technology are not considered conventional air spray.

"Day" means a period of 24 consecutive hours beginning at midnight local time, or beginning at a time consistent with a source's operating schedule.

"Emission" means the direct or indirect release or discharge of volatile organic compound into the ambient air.

"Equipment Leak" means emissions of volatile organic compounds from pumps, valves, flanges, or other equipment used to transfer or apply finishing materials or organic solvents.

"Equivalent Method" means any method of sampling and analyzing for an air pollutant that has been demonstrated to the executive secretary's satisfaction to have a consistent and quantitatively known relationship to the reference method under specific conditions.

"Finishing Application Station" means the part of a finishing operation where the finishing material is applied, such as a spray booth.

"Finishing Material" means a coating used in the wood furniture industry, including basecoats, stains, washcoats, sealers, and topcoats.

"Finishing Operation" means those activities in which a finishing material is applied to a substrate and is subsequently air-dried, cured in an oven, or cured by radiation.

"Incidental Wood Furniture Manufacturer" means a major source as defined in 40 CFR 63.2 that is primarily engaged in the manufacture of products other than wood furniture or wood furniture components and that uses no more than 100 gallons per month of finishing material in the manufacture of wood furniture or wood furniture components.

"Incinerator" means an enclosed combustion device that thermally oxidizes volatile organic compounds to carbon monoxide and carbon dioxide. This term does not include devices that burn municipal or hazardous waste material.

"Noncompliant Coating" means a finishing material or strippable booth coating that has a volatile organic compound content greater than the emission limitation specified in Subsection R307-343-4(1).

"Normally Closed Container" means a container that is closed unless an operator is actively engaged in activities such as emptying or filling the container.

"Operating Parameter Value" means a minimum or maximum value established for a control device or process parameter that, if achieved by itself or in combination with one or more other operating parameter values, determines that an owner or operator has complied with an applicable emission limit.

"Organic Solvent" means a liquid containing volatile organic compounds that is used for dissolving or dispersing constituents in a coating, adjusting the viscosity of a coating, cleaning, or washoff. When used in a coating, the organic

solvent evaporates during drying and does not become a part of the dried film.

"Overall Control Efficiency" means the efficiency of a control system, calculated as the product of the capture and control device efficiencies, expressed as a percentage.

"Permanent Total Enclosure" means a permanently installed enclosure that completely surrounds a source of emissions such that all emissions are captured and contained for discharge through a control device, and that meets the criteria presented in Subsection R307-343-7(5)(a)(i) through (iv).

"Reference Method" means any method of sampling and analyzing for an air pollutant that is published in Appendix A of 40 CFR 60.

"Responsible Official" has the same meaning as in R307-415, Operating Permit Requirements.

"Sealer" means a finishing material used to seal the pores of a wood substrate before additional coats of finishing material are applied. A washcoat used to optimize aesthetics is not a sealer.

"Solids" means the part of the coating that remains after the coating is dried or cured; solids content is determined using data from EPA Method 24, or an alternate or equivalent method approved by the executive secretary.

"Solvent" means a liquid used in a coating for dissolving or dispersing constituents in a coating, adjusting the viscosity of a coating, cleaning, or washoff. When used in a coating, it evaporates during drying and does not become a part of the dried film.

"Stain" means any color coat having a solids content by weight of no more than 8.0 percent that is applied in single or multiple coats directly to the substrate, including nongrain raising stains, equalizer stains, sap stains, body stains, no-wipe stains, penetrating stains, and toners.

"Strippable Booth Coating" means a coating that:

(1) is applied to a booth wall to provide a protective film to receive overspray during finishing operations;

(2) is subsequently peeled off and disposed; and

(3) by achieving (1) and (2), reduces or eliminates the need to use organic solvents to clean booth walls.

"Substrate" means the surface onto which coatings are applied, or into which coatings are impregnated.

"Temporary Total Enclosure" means an enclosure that meets the requirements of Subsection R307-343-7(5)(a)(i) through (iv) and is not permanent, but is constructed only to measure the capture efficiency of pollutants emitted from a given source. Additionally, any exhaust point from the enclosure shall be at least 4 equivalent duct or hood diameters from each natural draft opening.

"Topcoat" means the last film-building finishing material applied in a finishing system. Non-permanent final finishes are not topcoats.

"Touch-up and Repair" means the application of finishing materials to cover minor finishing imperfections.

"Washcoat" means a transparent special purpose coating having a solids content by weight of 12.0 percent or less that is applied over initial stains to protect and control color and to stiffen the wood fibers in order to aid sanding.

"Washoff Operations" means those operations in which organic solvent is used to remove coating from a substrate.

"Wood Furniture" means any product made of wood, a wood product such as rattan or wicker, or an engineered wood product such as particleboard that is manufactured under any of the following standard industrial classification codes: 2434, 2511, 2512, 2517, 2519, 2521, 2531, 2541, 2599, or 5712.

"Wood Furniture Manufacturing Operations" means the finishing, cleaning, and washoff operations associated with the production of wood furniture or wood furniture components.

"Working Day" means a day, or any part of a day, in which a source is engaged in manufacturing.

R307-343-4. Emission Standards.

(1) Each owner or operator of an affected source subject to R307-343 shall limit volatile organic compound emissions from finishing operations. Methods in (a) through (e) below are accepted.

(a) Use topcoats with a volatile organic compound content no greater than 0.8 kilogram per kilogram of solids, as applied; or

(b) Use a finishing system of sealers with a volatile organic compound content no greater than 1.9 kilograms per kilogram of solids, as applied, and topcoats with a volatile organic compound content no greater than 1.8 kilograms per kilogram of solids, as applied; or

(c) For affected sources using acid-cured alkyd amino vinyl sealers or acid-cured alkyd amino conversion varnish topcoats, use sealers and topcoats based on the following criteria:

(i) If the affected source is using acid-cured alkyd amino vinyl sealers and acid-cured alkyd amino conversion varnish topcoats, the sealer shall contain no more than 2.3 kilograms of volatile organic compound per kilogram of solids, as applied, and the topcoat shall contain no more than 2.0 kilograms of volatile organic compound per kilogram of solids, as applied;

(ii) If the affected source is using a sealer other than an acid-cured alkyd amino vinyl sealer and acid-cured alkyd amino conversion varnish topcoats, the sealer shall contain no more than 1.9 kilograms of volatile organic compound per kilogram of solids, as applied, and the topcoat shall contain no more than 2.0 kilograms of volatile organic compound per kilogram of solids, as applied; or

(iii) if the affected source is using an acid-cured alkyd amino vinyl sealer and a topcoat other than an acid-cured alkyd amino conversion varnish topcoat, the sealer shall contain no more than 2.3 kilograms of volatile organic compound per kilogram of solids, as applied, and the topcoat shall contain no more than 1.8 kilograms of volatile organic compound per kilogram of solids, as applied; or

(d) Use a control system that will achieve an equivalent reduction in emissions as the requirements of Subsection R307-343-4(1)(a) or (b), as calculated using the compliance provisions in R307-343-6(2), as appropriate; or

(e) Use a combination of the methods presented in (a) through (d) above.

(2) Each owner or operator of an affected source subject to R307-343 shall limit volatile organic compound emissions from cleaning operations when using a strippable booth coating. A strippable booth coating shall contain no more than 0.8 kilogram of volatile organic compound per kilogram of solids, as applied.

R307-343-5. Work Practice Standards.

(1) Work Practice Implementation Plan. Each owner or operator of an affected source subject to R307-343 shall prepare and maintain a written work practice implementation plan that defines environmentally desirable work practices for each wood furniture manufacturing operation and addresses each of the topics specified in R307-343-5(2) through (10). The owner or operator of the affected source shall comply with each provision of the work practice implementation plan. The written work practice implementation plan shall be available for inspection by the executive secretary, upon request. If the executive secretary determines that the work practice implementation plan does not adequately address each of the topics specified in (2) through (10) below or that the plan does not include sufficient mechanisms for ensuring that the work practice standards are being implemented, the executive secretary may require the affected source to modify the plan.

(2) Operator Training.

(a) Each owner or operator of an affected source shall train

new and existing personnel, including contract workers, who are involved in finishing, gluing, cleaning, or washoff operations, use of manufacturing equipment, or implementation of the requirements of R307-343. All new personnel, those hired after June 2, 1999, shall be trained upon hiring. All existing personnel, those hired before June 2, 1999, shall be trained by December 4, 1999. All personnel shall be given refresher training annually.

(b) The affected source shall maintain a copy of the training program with the work practice implementation plan. The training program shall include, at a minimum, the following:

(i) A list of all current personnel by name and job description that are required to be trained;

(ii) An outline of the subjects to be covered in the initial and refresher training for each position or group of personnel;

(iii) Lesson plans for courses to be given at the initial and the annual refresher training that include, at a minimum, appropriate application techniques, appropriate cleaning and washoff procedures, appropriate equipment setup and adjustment to minimize finishing material usage and overspray, and appropriate management of cleanup wastes; and

(iv) A description of the methods to be used at the completion of initial or refresher training to demonstrate and document successful completion and a record of the training date for all personnel.

(3) Leak Inspection and Maintenance Plan. Each owner or operator of an affected source shall prepare and maintain with the work practice implementation plan a written leak inspection and maintenance plan that specifies:

(a) A minimum visual inspection frequency of once per month for all equipment used to transfer or apply finishing materials, or organic solvents;

(b) An inspection schedule;

(c) Methods for documenting the date and results of each inspection and any repairs that were made;

(d) The time elapsed between identifying the leak and making the repair, using at a minimum the following schedule:

(i) A first attempt at repair, such as tightening of packing glands, shall be made no later than five working days after the leak is detected; and

(ii) Final repairs shall be made within 15 working days, unless the leaking equipment is to be replaced by a new purchase, in which case repairs shall be completed within three months.

(4) Cleaning and Washoff Solvent Accounting System. Each owner or operator of an affected source shall develop an organic solvent accounting form to record:

(a) The quantity and type of organic solvent used each month for washoff and cleaning;

(b) The number of pieces washed off each month, and the reason for the washoff; and

(c) The net quantity of spent organic solvent generated from each washoff and cleaning operation each month, and whether it is recycled onsite or disposed offsite. The net quantity of spent solvent is equivalent to the total amount of organic solvent that is generated from the activity minus any organic solvent that is reused onsite for operations other than cleaning or washoff and any organic solvent that was sent offsite for disposal.

(5) Spray Booth Cleaning. Each owner or operator of an affected source shall not use compounds containing more than 8.0 percent by weight of volatile organic compound for cleaning spray booth components other than conveyors, continuous coaters and their enclosures, or metal filters, unless the spray booth is being refurbished. If the spray booth is being refurbished, that is, the spray booth coating or other material used to cover the booth is being replaced, the affected source shall use no more than 1.0 gallon of organic solvent to prepare the booth prior to applying the booth coating.

(6) Storage Requirements. Each owner or operator of an affected source shall use normally closed containers for storing finishing, cleaning, and washoff materials.

(7) Application Equipment Requirements. Each owner or operator of an affected source shall use conventional air spray guns for applying finishing materials only under any of the following circumstances:

(a) To apply finishing materials that have a volatile organic compound content no greater than 1.0 kilogram per kilogram of solids, as applied;

(b) For touch-up and repair under the following circumstances:

(i) The touchup and repair occurs after completion of the finishing operation; or

(ii) The touchup and repair occurs after the application of stain and before the application of any other type of finishing material, and the materials used for touchup and repair are applied from a container that has a volume of no more than 2.0 gallons.

(c) When the spray gun is aimed and triggered automatically, not manually;

(d) When the emissions from the finishing application station are directed to a control device;

(e) The conventional air gun is used to apply finishing materials and the cumulative total usage of that finishing material is no more than 5.0 percent of the total gallons of finishing material used during that semiannual reporting period; or

(f) The conventional air gun is used to apply stain on a part for which it is technically or economically infeasible to use any other spray application technology. The affected source shall demonstrate technical or economic infeasibility by submitting to the executive secretary a videotape, a technical report, or other documentation that supports the affected source's claim of technical or economic infeasibility. The following criteria shall be used, either independently or in combination, to support the affected source's claim of technical or economic infeasibility:

(i) The production speed is too high or the part shape is too complex for one operator to coat the part and the application station is not large enough to accommodate an additional operator; or

(ii) The excessively large vertical spray area of the part makes it difficult to avoid sagging or runs in the stain.

(8) Line Cleaning. Each owner or operator of an affected source shall pump or drain all organic solvent used for line cleaning into a normally closed container.

(9) Gun Cleaning. Each owner or operator of an affected source shall collect all organic solvent used to clean spray guns into a normally closed container.

(10) Washoff Operations. Each owner or operator of an affected source shall control emissions from washoff operations by using normally closed tanks for washoff and minimizing dripping by tilting or rotating the part to drain as much organic solvent as possible.

R307-343-6. Compliance Procedures and Monitoring Requirements.

(1) Methodology. Terms and equations required in the calculation of compliance are found in Appendix B, "Control of Organic Compound Emissions from Wood Furniture Manufacturing Operations." EPA-453/R-96-007, April 1996. The terms found in B.3(b) on pages B-10 and B-11, Equation 3 on page B-18, Equations 4, 5, 6, and 7 on pages B-26 and B-27 are hereby adopted and incorporated by reference. Copies are available at the Division of Air Quality, the Division of Administrative Rules and most state depository libraries.

(2) General Compliance. The owner or operator of an

affected source subject to the emission standards in Section R307-343-4 shall demonstrate compliance with those provisions by using any of the methods in (a) or (b) below.

(a) To demonstrate compliance with emission standards in R307-343-4(1)(a), (b), or (c) or R307-343-4(2), maintain certified product data sheets for each of these finishing materials and strippable booth coatings. If solvent or other volatile organic compound is added to the finishing material before application, the affected source shall maintain documentation showing the volatile organic compound content of the finishing material as applied, in kilograms of volatile organic compound per kilogram of solids.

(b) To comply through the use of a control system as specified in R307-343-4(1)(d):

(i) Determine the overall control efficiency needed to demonstrate compliance using Equation 3.

(ii) Document that the amount of volatile organic compound in Equation 3 is obtained from the volatile organic compound and solids content of the finishing material as applied;

(iii) Calculate the overall efficiency of the control device, using the procedures in R307-343-7(4) or (5), and demonstrate that the overall efficiency of the control device calculated by Equation 6 is equal to or greater than the overall efficiency of the control device calculated by Equation 3.

(3) Initial Compliance. The owner or operator of each affected source shall demonstrate compliance by submitting an initial compliance status report.

(a) Each owner or operator of an affected source that complies through the procedures established in (2)(a) above shall submit an initial compliance status report stating that compliant sealers, topcoats and strippable booth coatings are being used by the affected source.

(b) Each owner or operator of an affected source that complies by using the procedures in R307-343-6(2)(a) and applies sealers or topcoats using continuous coaters shall:

(i) Submit an initial compliance status report stating that compliant sealers or topcoats, as determined by the volatile organic compound content of the finishing material in the reservoir and the volatile organic compound content as calculated from records, are used; or

(ii) Submit an initial compliance status report stating that compliant sealers or topcoats, as determined by the volatile organic compound content of the finishing material in the reservoir, are used and the viscosity of the finishing material in the reservoir is being monitored. The affected source also shall provide data that demonstrates the correlation between the viscosity of the finishing material and the volatile organic compound content of the finishing material in the reservoir.

(c) Each owner or operator of an affected source using a control system, capture device or control device to comply with the requirements of R307-343, as allowed by R307-343-4(1)(d) and R307-343-6(2)(b), shall:

(i) Submit a monitoring plan that identifies the operating parameter to be monitored for the capture device and demonstrates why the parameter is appropriate to show ongoing compliance;

(ii) Conduct an initial performance test using the procedures and test methods listed in R307-343-7(3) and (4) or (5);

(iii) Calculate the overall control efficiency using Equation 6; and

(iv) Determine those operating conditions that are critical to determining compliance and establishing operating parameters that will ensure compliance with the standard, as follows:

(A) For a thermal incinerator, use minimum combustion temperature;

(B) For a catalytic incinerator equipped with a fixed catalyst bed, use the minimum gas temperature both upstream and downstream of the catalyst bed,

(C) For a catalytic incinerator equipped with a fluidized catalyst bed, use the minimum gas temperature upstream of the catalyst bed and the pressure drop across the catalyst bed;

(D) For a carbon adsorber, use either the total regeneration mass stream flow for each regeneration cycle and the carbon bed temperature after each regeneration, or the concentration level of organic compounds exiting the adsorber, unless the owner or operator requests and receives approval from the executive secretary to establish other operating parameters;

(E) For a control device not listed in (A) through (D) above, the operating parameter shall be established using the procedures in R307-343-6(4)(c)(vi).

(v) Each owner or operator complying with R307-343-6(3)(c) shall calculate the site-specific operating parameter value as the arithmetic average of the maximum or minimum operating parameter values, as appropriate, that demonstrate compliance with the standards, during the three test runs required by R307-343-7(3)(a).

(d) Each owner or operator of an affected source subject to the work practice standards in R307-343-5 shall submit an initial compliance status report, as required by R307-343-9(1), stating that the work practice implementation plan has been developed and procedures have been established for implementing the provisions of the plan.

(4) Continuous Compliance Demonstrations.

(a) Each owner or operator of an affected source subject to the provisions of R307-343-4 that comply using the procedures established in R307-343-6(2)(a) shall demonstrate continuous compliance by using compliant materials, maintaining records that demonstrate the materials are compliant, and submitting a compliance certification with the semiannual report required by R307-343-9(2).

(i) The compliance certification shall state that compliant sealers, topcoats and strippable booth coatings have been used during the semiannual reporting period, or should otherwise identify the days of noncompliance and the reasons for noncompliance.

(ii) The compliance certification shall be signed by a responsible official.

(b) Each owner or operator of an affected source subject to the provisions of R307-343-4 that comply using the procedures established in R307-343-6(2)(a) and applies sealers or topcoats using continuous coaters shall demonstrate continuous compliance by following the procedures in (i) or (ii) below.

(i) Use compliant materials, as determined by the volatile organic compound content of the finishing material in the reservoir and the volatile organic compound content as calculated from records, and submit a compliance certification with the semiannual report required by R307-343-9(2).

(A) The compliance certification shall state that compliant sealers and topcoats have been used during the semiannual reporting period, or should otherwise identify the days of noncompliance and the reasons for noncompliance.

(B) The compliance certification shall be signed by a responsible official.

(ii) Use compliant materials, as determined by the volatile organic compound content of the finishing material in the reservoir, maintaining a viscosity of the finishing material in the reservoir that is no less than the viscosity of the initial finishing material by monitoring the viscosity with a viscosity meter or by testing the viscosity of the initial finishing material and retesting the material in the reservoir each time solvent is added, maintaining records of solvent additions, and submitting a compliance certification with the semiannual report required by R307-343-9(2).

(A) The compliance certification shall state that compliant

sealers and topcoats, as determined by the volatile organic compound content of the finishing material in the reservoir, have been used during the semiannual reporting period. Additionally, the certification shall state that the viscosity of the finishing material in the reservoir has not been less than the viscosity of the initial finishing material, that is, the material that is initially mixed and placed in the reservoir, during the semiannual reporting period.

(B) The compliance certification shall be signed by a responsible official.

(C) An affected source is in violation of the standard when a sample of the finishing material as applied exceeds the applicable limit established in R307-343-4(1)(a), (b), or (c), as determined using EPA Method 24 or an alternate or equivalent method, or the viscosity of the finishing material in the reservoir is less than the viscosity of the initial finishing material.

(c) Each owner or operator of an affected source subject to the provisions of R307-343-4 that complies using a control system, capture device or control device shall demonstrate continuous compliance by installing, calibrating, maintaining, and operating the appropriate monitoring equipment according to manufacturer's specifications.

(i) Where a capture or control device is used, a device to monitor the site-specific operating parameter established in accordance with R307-343-6(3)(c)(i) is required.

(ii) Where an incinerator is used, a temperature monitoring device equipped with a continuous recorder is required.

(A) Where a thermal incinerator is used, a temperature monitoring device shall be installed in the firebox or in the ductwork immediately downstream of the firebox in a position before any substantial heat exchange occurs.

(B) Where a catalytic incinerator equipped with a fixed catalyst bed is used, temperature monitoring devices shall be installed in the gas stream immediately before and after the catalyst bed.

(C) Where a catalytic incinerator equipped with a fluidized catalyst bed is used, a temperature monitoring device shall be installed in the gas stream immediately before the bed. In addition, a pressure monitoring device shall be installed to determine the pressure drop across the catalyst bed. The pressure drop shall be measured monthly at a constant flow rate.

(iii) Where a carbon adsorber is used, one of the following monitoring devices shall be used:

(A) An integrating regeneration stream flow monitoring device having an accuracy of plus or minus 10 percent, capable of recording the total regeneration stream mass flow for each regeneration cycle; and a carbon bed temperature monitoring device having an accuracy of plus or minus one percent of the temperature being monitored expressed in degrees Celsius, or plus or minus 0.5 C, whichever is greater, capable of recording the carbon bed temperature after each regeneration and within fifteen minutes of completing any cooling cycle;

(B) An organic monitoring device, equipped with a continuous recorder, to indicate the concentration level of organic compounds exiting the carbon adsorber; or

(C) Any other monitoring device that has been approved by the executive secretary as allowed under (vi) below.

(iv) Each owner or operator of an affected source shall not operate the capture or control device at a daily average value greater than or less than the operating parameter value, as defined in the plan required by R307-343-6(3)(c)(i). The daily average value shall be calculated as the average of all values for a monitored parameter recorded during the operating day.

(v) Each owner or operator of an affected source that complies through the use of a catalytic incinerator equipped with a fluidized catalyst bed shall maintain a constant pressure drop, measured monthly, across the catalyst bed.

(vi) An owner or operator using a control device not listed in R307-343-6(3)(c) shall submit to the executive secretary a description of the device, test data verifying the performance of the device, and appropriate operating parameter values that will be monitored to demonstrate continuous compliance with the standard. Use of this device to demonstrate compliance is subject to the executive secretary's approval.

(vii) The owner or operator shall submit a compliance certification with the semiannual report required by R307-343-92.

(A) The compliance certification shall state that, during the semiannual reporting period, the monitoring plan has been followed and the operating requirements included in the monitoring plan have been met. If the plan has not been followed, or the operating requirements have not been met, the compliance certification shall identify the dates of noncompliance and the reasons for noncompliance.

(B) The compliance certification shall be signed by a responsible official.

(d) Each owner or operator of an affected source subject to the work practice standards in R307-343-5 shall demonstrate continuous compliance by following the work practice implementation plan and submitting a compliance certification with the semiannual report required by R307-343-9(2).

(i) The compliance certification shall state that the work practice implementation plan was followed, or should otherwise identify the periods of noncompliance with the work practice standards.

(ii) The compliance certification shall be signed by a responsible official.

R307-343-7. Performance Test Methods.

(1) The EPA Method 24 (40 CFR 60) shall be used to determine the volatile organic compound content and the solids content by weight of the finishing materials as supplied by the manufacturer. The owner or operator of the affected source may request approval from the executive secretary to use an alternate or equivalent method for determining the volatile organic compound content of the finishing material. Batch formulation information may be accepted by the executive secretary if the source demonstrates that a finishing material does not release volatile organic compound reaction byproducts during the cure. If the EPA Method 24 value is higher than the source's formulation data, the EPA Method 24 test shall govern. Sampling procedures shall follow the guidelines in "Standard Procedures for Collection of Coating and Ink Samples for volatile organic compound Content Analysis by Reference Method 24 and Reference Method 24A," EPA-340/1-91-010.

(2) Each owner or operator using a control system to demonstrate compliance shall determine the overall control efficiency of the control system as the product of the capture and control device efficiencies, using the test methods cited in (3) below and the procedures in (4) or (5) below.

(3) Each owner or operator using a control system shall demonstrate initial compliance using the procedures in (a) through (f) below.

(a) The EPA Method 18, 25, or 25A shall be used to determine the volatile organic compound concentration of gaseous air streams. The test shall consist of three separate runs, each lasting a minimum of 30 minutes.

(b) The EPA Method 1 or 1A shall be used for sample and velocity traverses.

(c) The EPA Method 2, 2A, 2C, or 2D shall be used to measure velocity and volumetric flow rates.

(d) The EPA Method 3 shall be used to analyze the exhaust gases.

(e) The EPA Method 4 shall be used to measure the moisture in the stack gas.

(f) The EPA Methods 2, 2A, 2C, 2D, 3, and 4 shall be performed, as applicable, at least twice during each test period.

(4) Each owner or operator using a control system to

demonstrate compliance with R307-343 shall use the procedures in (a) through (f) below.

(a) Construct the overall volatile organic compound control system so that volumetric flow rates and volatile organic compound concentrations can be determined by the test methods specified in R307-343-7(3);

(b) Measure the capture efficiency from the affected emission points by capturing, venting, and measuring all volatile organic compound emissions from the affected emission points. To measure the capture efficiency of a capture device located in an area with nonaffected volatile organic compound emission points, the affected emission points shall be isolated from all other volatile organic compound sources by one of the following methods:

(i) Build a temporary total enclosure around the affected emission points;

(ii) Shut down all nonaffected volatile organic compound emission points and continue to exhaust fugitive emissions from the affected emission points through any building ventilation system and other room exhausts such as drying ovens. All exhaust air must be vented through stacks suitable for testing; or

(iii) Use another methodology approved by the executive secretary provided it complies with the EPA criteria for acceptance under 40 CFR Part 63, Appendix A, Method 301.

(c) Operate the control system with all affected emission points connected and operating at maximum production rate;

(d) Determine the efficiency of the control device using Equation 4;

(e) Determine the efficiency of the capture system using Equation 5;

(f) Compliance is demonstrated if the overall control efficiency in Equation 6 is greater than or equal to the overall control efficiency calculated by Equation 3, in accordance with R307-343-6(2)(b)(i).

(5) An alternate to the compliance method presented in (4) above is the installation of a permanent total enclosure.

(a) Each affected source that complies using a permanent total enclosure shall demonstrate that the total enclosure meets the following requirements:

(i) The total area of all natural draft openings shall not exceed five percent of the total surface area of the enclosure's walls, floor, and ceiling;

(ii) All sources of emissions within the enclosure shall be a minimum of four equivalent diameters away from each natural draft opening;

(iii) Average inward face velocity (FV) across all natural draft openings shall be a minimum of 3,600 meters per hour or 200 feet per minute as determined by the following procedures:

(A) All forced makeup air ducts and all exhaust ducts are constructed so that the volumetric flow rate in each can be accurately determined by the test methods and procedures specified in (3)(b) and (3)(c) above. Volumetric flow rates shall be calculated without the adjustment normally made for moisture content; and

(B) Determine face velocity by Equation 7:

(iv) All access doors and windows whose areas are not included as natural draft openings and are not included in the calculation of face velocity shall be closed during routine operation of the process.

(b) Determine the control device efficiency using Equation 4, and the test methods and procedures specified in R307-343-7(3).

(c) For a permanent total enclosure, the capture efficiency in Equation 5 is equal to one.

(d) For owners or operators using a control system to comply with the provisions of R307-343, compliance is demonstrated if:

(i) The capture efficiency of the enclosure is determined to equal one; and

(ii) The overall efficiency of the control system calculated by Equation 6 in accordance with (4) above is greater than or equal to the overall efficiency of the control system calculated by Equation 3 in accordance with R307-343-6(2)(b).

R307-343-8. Recordkeeping Requirements.

(1) The owner or operator of an affected source subject to the emission limits in R307-343-4 shall maintain records of the following:

(a) A certified product data sheet for each finishing material and strippable booth coating subject to the emission limits in R307-343-4;

(b) The volatile organic compound content, kilograms of volatile organic compound per kilogram of solids, as applied, of each finishing material and strippable booth coating subject to the emission limits in R307-343-4, and copies of data sheets documenting how the as applied values were determined.

(2) The owner or operator of an affected source following the compliance procedures of R307-343-6(4)(b) shall maintain the records required by (1) above and records of solvent and finishing material additions to the continuous coater reservoir and viscosity measurements.

(3) The owner or operator of an affected source following the compliance method of R307-343-6(2)(b) shall maintain the following records:

(a) Copies of the calculations to demonstrate that the control system achieves emission control equivalent to the requirements of R307-343-4(1)(a) or (b), as well as the data that are necessary to support the calculation of the emission limit in Equation 3 and the calculation of overall control efficiency in Equation 6;

(b) Records of the daily average value of each continuously monitored parameter for each operating day. If all recorded values for a monitored parameter are within the range established during the initial performance test, the owner or operator may record that all values were within the range rather than calculating and recording an average for that day; and

(c) Records of the pressure drop across the catalyst bed for sources complying with the emission limitations using a catalytic incinerator with a fluidized catalyst bed.

(4) The owner or operator of an affected source subject to the work practice standards in R307-343-5 shall maintain onsite the work practice implementation plan and all records associated with fulfilling the requirements of that plan, including:

(a) Records demonstrating that the operator training program is in place;

(b) Records maintained in accordance with the inspection and maintenance plan;

(c) Records associated with the cleaning solvent accounting system;

(d) Records associated with the limitation on the use of conventional air spray guns showing total finishing material usage and the percentage of finishing materials applied with conventional air spray guns for each semiannual reporting period;

(e) Records showing the volatile organic compound content of compounds used for cleaning booth components, except for solvent used to clean conveyors, continuous coaters and their enclosures, or metal filters; and

(f) Copies of logs and other documentation to demonstrate that the other provisions of the work practice implementation plan are followed.

(5) In addition to the records required by R307-343-8(1) of this section, the owner or operator of an affected source that complies using the provisions of R307-343-6(2)(a) or R307-343-5 shall maintain a copy of the compliance certifications submitted in accordance with R307-343-9(2) for each semiannual period following the compliance date.

(6) The owner or operator of an affected source shall maintain a copy of all other information submitted with the initial status report required by R307-343-9(1) and the semiannual reports required by R307-343-9(2).

(7) The owner or operator of an affected source shall maintain all records for a minimum of five years.

R307-343-9. Reporting Requirements.

(1) The owner or operator of any new source subject to R307-343 that complies using the procedures established in R307-343-6(2)(a) shall submit an initial compliance report within 60 days of initial startup. The owner or operator of a new source subject to R307-343 that complies using the procedures established in R307-343-6(2)(b) shall submit an initial compliance report within 180 days of initial startup. Each initial compliance report shall include the items required by R307-343-6(3).

(2) The owner or operator of an affected source subject to R307-343 and demonstrating compliance in accordance with R307-343-6(2)(a) or (b) shall submit a semiannual report covering the previous six months of wood furniture manufacturing operations.

(a) Reports shall be submitted on January 2 and July 2 each year.

(b) Each semiannual report shall include the information required by R307-343-6(4), a statement of whether the affected source was in compliance or noncompliance. If the affected source was not in compliance, the measures taken to bring the affected source into compliance shall be reported.

R307-343-10. Compliance Schedule.

All sources within any newly designated nonattainment area for ozone shall be in compliance with this rule within 180 days of the effective date of designation to nonattainment.

KEY: air pollution, ozone, wood furniture, coatings
March 9, 2007 19-2-104(1)(a)
Notice of Continuation March 15, 2007 19-2-104(3)(e)

R309. Environmental Quality, Drinking Water.
R309-105. Administration: General Responsibilities of Public Water Systems.
R309-105-1. Purpose.

The purpose of this rule is to set forth the general responsibilities of public water systems, water system owners and operators.

R309-105-2 Authority.
R309-105-3 Definitions.
R309-105-4 General.
R309-105-5 Exemptions from Monitoring Requirements.
R309-105-6 Construction of Public Drinking Water Facilities.
R309-105-7 Source Protection Plans.
R309-105-8 Existing Water System Facilities.
R309-105-9 Minimum Pressure.
R309-105-10 Operation and Maintenance Procedures.
R309-105-11 Operator Certification.
R309-105-12 Cross Connection Control.
R309-105-13 Finished Water Quality.
R309-105-14 Operational Reports.
R309-105-15 Annual Reports.
R309-105-16 Reporting Test Results.
R309-105-17 Record Maintenance.
R309-105-18 Emergencies.

R309-105-2. Authority.

This rule is promulgated by the Drinking Water Board as authorized by Title 19, Environmental Quality Code, Chapter 4, Safe Drinking Water Act, Subsection 104 of the Utah Code and in accordance with 63-46a of the same, known as the Administrative Rulemaking Act.

R309-105-3. Definitions.

Definitions for certain terms used in this rule are given in R309-110 but may be further clarified herein.

R309-105-4. General.

Water suppliers are responsible for the quality of water delivered to their customers. In order to give the public reasonable assurance that the water which they are consuming is satisfactory, the Board has established rules for the design, construction, water quality, water treatment, contaminant monitoring, source protection, operation and maintenance of public water supplies.

R309-105-5. Exemptions from Monitoring Requirements.

(1) The applicable requirements specified in R309-205, R309-210 and R309-215 for monitoring shall apply to each public water system, unless the public water system meets all of the following conditions:

(a) Consists only of distribution and storage facilities (and does not have any collection and treatment facilities);

(b) Obtains all of its water from, but is not owned or operated by, a public water system to which such regulations apply;

(c) Does not sell water to any person; and

(d) Is not a carrier which conveys passengers in interstate commerce.

(2) When a public water system supplies water to one or more other public water systems, the Executive Secretary may modify the monitoring requirements imposed by R309-205, R309-210 and R309-215 to the extent that the interconnection of the systems justifies treating them as a single system for monitoring purposes.

(3) In no event shall the Executive Secretary authorize modifications in the monitoring requirements which are less stringent than requirements established by the Federal Safe Drinking Water Act.

R309-105-6. Construction of Public Drinking Water Facilities.

The following requirements pertain to the construction of public water systems.

(1) Approval of Engineering Plans and Specifications

(a) Complete plans and specifications for all public drinking water projects, as described in R309-500-5, shall be approved in writing by the Executive Secretary prior to the commencement of construction. A 30-day review time should be assumed.

(b) Appropriate engineering reports, supporting information and master plans may also be required by the Executive Secretary as needed to evaluate the proposed project. A certificate of convenience and necessity or an exemption therefrom, issued by the Public Service Commission, shall be filed with the Executive Secretary prior to approval of any plans or specifications for projects described in R309-105-6(3)(a).

(2) Acceptable Design and Construction Methods

(a) The design and construction methods of all public drinking water facilities shall conform to the applicable standards contained in R309-500 through R309-550 of these rules. The Executive Secretary may require modifications to plans and specifications before approval is granted.

(b) There may be times in which the requirements of the applicable standards contained in R309-500 through R309-550 are not appropriate. Thus, the Executive Secretary may grant an "exception" to portions of these standards if it can be shown that the granting of such an exception will not jeopardize the public health.

(c) Alternative or new treatment techniques may be developed which are not specifically addressed by the applicable standards contained in R309-500 through R309-550. These treatment techniques may be accepted by the Executive Secretary if it can be shown that:

(i) They will result in a finished water meeting the requirements of R309-200 of these regulations.

(ii) The technique will produce finished water which will protect public health to the same extent provided by comparable treatment processes outlined in the applicable standards contained in R309-204 and R309-500 through R309-550.

(iii) The technique is as reliable as any comparable treatment process governed by the applicable standards contained in R309-204 and R309-500 through R309-550.

(3) Description of "Public Drinking Water Project"

Refer to R309-500-5 for the description of a public drinking water project and R309-500-6 for required items to be submitted for plan approval.

(4) Specifications for the drilling of a public water supply well may be prepared and submitted by a licensed well driller holding a current Utah Well Driller's Permit if authorized by the Executive Secretary.

(5) Drawing Quality and Size

Drawings which are submitted shall be compatible with Division of Drinking Water Document storage. Drawings which are illegible or of unusual size will not be accepted for review. Drawing size shall not exceed 30" x 42" nor be less than 8-1/2" x 11".

(6) Requirements After Approval of Plans for Construction

After the approval of plans for construction, and prior to operation of any facilities dealing with drinking water, the items required by R309-500-9 shall be submitted and an operating permit received.

R309-105-7. Source Protection.

(1) Public Water Systems are responsible for protecting their sources of drinking water from contamination. R309-600 and R309-605 sets forth minimum requirements to establish a uniform, statewide program for implementation by PWSs to

protect their sources of drinking water. PWSs are encouraged to enact more stringent programs to protect their sources of drinking water if they decide they are necessary.

(2) R309-600 applies to ground-water sources and to ground-water sources which are under the direct influence of surface water which are used by PWSs to supply their systems with drinking water.

(3) R309-605 applies to PWSs which obtain surface water prior to treatment and distribution and to PWSs obtaining water from ground-water sources which are under the direct influence of surface water. However, compliance with this rule is voluntary for public transient non-community water systems to the extent that they are using existing surface water sources of drinking water.

R309-105-8. Existing Water System Facilities.

(1) All public water systems shall deliver water meeting the applicable requirements of R309-200 of these rules.

(2) Existing facilities shall be brought into compliance with R309-500 through R309-550 or shall be reliably capable of delivering water meeting the requirements of R309-200.

(3) In situations where a water system is providing water of unsatisfactory quality, or when the quality of the water or the public health is threatened by poor physical facilities, the water system management shall solve the problem(s).

R309-105-9. Minimum Water Pressure.

(1) Unless otherwise specifically approved by the Executive Secretary, no water supplier shall allow any connection to the water system where the dynamic water pressure at the point of connection will fall below 20 psi during the normal operation of the water system. Water systems approved prior to January 1, 2007, are required to maintain the above minimum dynamic water pressure at all locations within their distribution system. Existing public drinking water systems, approved prior to January 1, 2007, which expand their service into new areas or supply new subdivisions shall meet the minimum dynamic water pressure requirements in R309-105-9(2) at any point of connection in the new service areas or new subdivisions.

(2) Unless otherwise specifically approved by the Executive Secretary, new public drinking water systems constructed after January 1, 2007 shall be designed and shall meet the following minimum water pressures at points of connection:

(a) 20 psi during conditions of fire flow and fire demand experienced during peak day demand;

(b) 30 psi during peak instantaneous demand; and

(c) 40 psi during peak day demand.

(3) Individual home booster pumps are not allowed as indicated in R309-540-5(4)(c).

R309-105-10. Operation and Maintenance Procedures.

All routine operation and maintenance of public water supplies shall be carried out with due regard for public health and safety. The following sections describe procedures which shall be used in carrying out some common operation and maintenance procedures.

(1) Chemical Addition

(a) Water system operators shall determine that all chemicals added to water intended for human consumption are suitable for potable water use and comply with ANSI/NSF Standard 60.

(b) No chemicals or other substances shall be added to public water supplies unless the chemical addition facilities and chemical type have been reviewed and approved by the Division of Drinking Water.

(c) Chlorine, when used in the distribution system, shall be added in sufficient quantity to achieve either "breakpoint" and yield a detectable free chlorine residual or a detectable combined chlorine residual in the distribution system at points to be determined by the Executive Secretary. Residual checks shall be taken daily by the operator of any system using disinfectants. The Executive Secretary may, however, reduce the frequency of residual checks if he determines that this would be an unwarranted hardship on the water system operator and, furthermore, the disinfection equipment has a verified record of reliable operation. Suppliers, when checking for residuals, shall use test kits and methods which meet the requirements of the U.S. EPA. The "DPD" test method is recommended for free chlorine residuals. Information on the suppliers of this equipment is available from the Division of Drinking Water.

(2) New and Repaired Mains

(a) All new water mains shall meet the requirements of R309-550-6 with regard to materials of construction. All products in contact with culinary water shall comply with ANSI/NSF Standard 61.

(b) All new and repaired water mains or appurtenances shall be disinfected in accordance with AWWA Standard C651-92. The chlorine solution shall be flushed from the water main with potable water prior to the main being placed in use.

(c) All products used to recoat the interiors of storage structures and which may come in contact with culinary water shall comply with ANSI/NSF Standard 61.

(3) Reservoir Maintenance and Disinfection

After a reservoir has been entered for maintenance or re-coating, it shall be disinfected prior to being placed into service. Procedures given in AWWA Standard C651-92 shall be followed in this regard.

(4) Spring Collection Area Maintenance

(a) Spring collection areas shall be periodically cleared of deep rooted vegetation to prevent root growth from clogging collection lines. Frequent hand or mechanical clearing of spring collection areas is strongly recommended. It is advantageous to encourage the growth of grasses and other shallow rooted vegetation for erosion control and to inhibit the growth of more detrimental flora.

(b) No pesticide (e.g., herbicide) may be applied on a spring collection area without the prior written approval of the Executive Secretary. Such approval shall be given 1) only when acceptable pesticides are proposed; 2) when the pesticide product manufacturer certifies that no harmful substance will be imparted to the water; and 3) only when spring development meets the requirements of these rules (see R309-515-7).

(5) Security

All water system facilities such as spring junction boxes, well houses, reservoirs, and treatment facilities shall be secure.

(6) Seasonal Operation

Water systems operated seasonally shall be disinfected and flushed according to the techniques given in AWWA Standard C651-92 and C652-92 prior to each season's use. A satisfactory bacteriologic sample shall be achieved prior to use. During the non-use period, care shall be taken to close all openings into the system.

(7) Pump Lubricants

All oil lubricated pumps for culinary wells shall utilize mineral oils suitable for human consumption as determined by the Executive Secretary. To assure proper performance, and to prevent the voiding of any warranties which may be in force, the water supplier should confirm with individual pump manufacturers that the oil which is selected will have the necessary properties to perform satisfactorily.

R309-105-11. Operator Certification.

All community and non-transient non-community water systems or any public system that employs treatment techniques for surface water or ground water under the direct influence of surface water shall have an appropriately certified operator in

accordance with the requirements of these rules. Refer to R309-300, Certification Rules for Water Supply Operators, for specific requirements.

R309-105-12. Cross Connection Control.

(1) The water supplier shall not allow a connection to his system which may jeopardize its quality and integrity. Cross connections are not allowed unless controlled by an approved and properly operating backflow prevention assembly. The requirements of Chapter 6 of the 2003 International Plumbing Code and its amendments as adopted by the Department of Commerce under R156-56 shall be met with respect to cross connection control and backflow prevention.

(2) Each water system shall have a functioning cross connection control program. The program shall consist of five designated elements documented on an annual basis. The elements are:

(a) a legally adopted and functional local authority to enforce a cross connection control program (i.e., ordinance, bylaw or policy);

(b) providing public education or awareness material or presentations;

(c) an operator with adequate training in the area of cross connection control or backflow prevention;

(d) written records of cross connection control activities, such as, backflow assembly inventory; and

(e) test history and documentation of on-going enforcement (hazard assessments and enforcement actions) activities.

(3) Suppliers shall maintain, as proper documentation, an inventory of each pressure atmospheric vacuum breaker, double check valve, reduced pressure zone principle assembly, and high hazard air gap used by their customers, and a service record for each such assembly.

(4) Backflow prevention assemblies shall be inspected and tested at least once a year, by an individual certified for such work as specified in R309-305. Suppliers shall maintain, as proper documentation, records of these inspections. This testing responsibility may be borne by the water system or the water system management may require that the customer having the backflow prevention assembly be responsible for having the device tested.

(5) Suppliers serving areas also served by a pressurized irrigation system shall prevent cross connections between the two. Requirements for pressurized irrigation systems are outlined in Section 19-4-112 of the Utah Code.

R309-105-13. Finished Water Quality.

All public water systems are required to monitor their water according to the requirements of R309-205, R309-210 and R309-215 to determine if the water quality standards of R309-200 have been met. Water systems are also required to keep records and, under certain circumstances, give public notice as required in R309-220.

R309-105-14. Operational Reports.

(1) Treatment techniques for acrylamide and epichlorohydrin.

(a) Each public water system shall certify annually in writing to the Executive Secretary (using third party or manufacturer's certification) that when acrylamide and epichlorohydrin are used in drinking water systems, the combination (or product) of dose and monomer level does not exceed the levels specified in R309-215-8(2)(c).

(b) Certifications may rely on manufacturers data.

(2)(a) All water systems using chemical addition or specialized equipment for the treatment of drinking water shall regularly complete operational reports. This information shall be evaluated to confirm that the treatment process is being done properly, resulting in successful treatment.

(b) The information to be provided, and the frequency at which it is to be gathered and reported, will be determined by the Executive Secretary.

R309-105-15. Annual Reports.

All community water systems shall be required to complete annual report forms furnished by the Division of Drinking Water. The information to be provided should include: the status of all water system projects started during the previous year; water demands met by the system; problems experienced; and anticipated projects.

R309-105-16. Reporting Test Results.

(1) If analyses are made by certified laboratories other than the state laboratory, these results shall be forwarded to the Division as follows:

(a) The supplier shall report to the Division the analysis of water samples which fail to comply with the Primary Drinking Water Standards of R309-200. Except where a different reporting period is specified in R309-205, R309-210 or R309-215, this report shall be submitted within 48 hours after the supplier receives the report from his lab. The Division may be reached at (801)536-4200.

(b) Monthly summaries of bacteriologic results shall be submitted within ten days following the end of each month.

(c) All results of TTHM samples shall be reported to the Division within 10 days of receipt of analysis for systems monitoring pursuant to R309-210-9.

(d) For all samples other than samples showing unacceptable results, bacteriologic samples or TTHM samples, the time between the receipt of the analysis and the reporting of the results to the Division shall not exceed 40 days.

(e) Arsenic sampling results shall be reported to the nearest 0.001 mg/L.

(2) Disinfection byproducts, maximum residual disinfectant levels and disinfection byproduct precursors and enhanced coagulation or enhanced softening. This section applies to the reporting requirements of R309-210-8, R309-215-12 and R309-215-13. For the reporting requirements of R309-210-9, R309-210-10 and R309-215-15 are contained within R309-210-9, R309-210-10 and R309-215-15, respectively.

(a) Systems required to sample quarterly or more frequently shall report to the State within 10 days after the end of each quarter in which samples were collected. Systems required to sample less frequently than quarterly shall report to the State within 10 days after the end of each monitoring period in which samples were collected. The Executive Secretary may choose to perform calculations and determine whether the MCL was exceeded, in lieu of having the system report that information.

(b) Disinfection byproducts. Systems shall report the information specified.

(i) Systems monitoring for TTHMs and HAA5 under the requirements of R309-210-8(2) on a quarterly or more frequent basis shall report:

(A) The number of samples taken during the last quarter.

(B) The location, date, and result of each sample taken during the last quarter.

(C) The arithmetic average of all samples taken in the last quarter.

(D) The annual arithmetic average of the quarterly arithmetic averages of this section for the last four quarters.

(E) Whether, based on R309-210-8(6)(b)(i), the MCL was violated.

(ii) Systems monitoring for TTHMs and HAA5 under the requirements of R309-210-8(2) less frequently than quarterly (but at least annually) shall report:

(A) The number of samples taken during the last year.

(B) The location, date, and result of each sample taken during the last monitoring period.

(C) The arithmetic average of all samples taken over the last year.

(D) Whether, based on R309-210-8(6)(b)(i), the MCL was violated.

(iii) Systems monitoring for TTHMs and HAA5 under the requirements of R309-210-8(2) less frequently than annually shall report:

(A) The location, date, and result of the last sample taken.

(B) Whether, based on R309-210-8(6)(b)(i), the MCL was violated.

(iv) Systems monitoring for chlorite under the requirements of R309-210-8(2) shall report:

(A) The number of entry point samples taken each month for the last 3 months.

(B) The location, date, and result of each sample (both entry point and distribution system) taken during the last quarter.

(C) For each month in the reporting period, the arithmetic average of all samples taken in each three sample set taken in the distribution system.

(D) Whether, based on R309-210-8(6)(b)(ii), the MCL was violated.

(v) System monitoring for bromate under the requirements of R309-210-8(2) shall report:

(A) The number of samples taken during the last quarter.

(B) The location, date, and result of each sample taken during the last quarter.

(C) The arithmetic average of the monthly arithmetic averages of all samples taken in the last year.

(D) Whether, based on R309-210-8(6)(b)(iii), the MCL was violated.

(c) Disinfectants. Systems shall report the information specified to the Executive Secretary within ten days after the end of each month the system serves water to the public, except as otherwise noted:

(i) Systems monitoring for chlorine or chloramines under the requirements of R309-210-8(3)(a) shall report and certify, by signing the report form provided by the Executive Secretary, that all the information provided is accurate and correct and that any chemical introduced into the drinking water complies with ANSI/NSF Standard 60:

(A) The number of samples taken during each month of the last quarter.

(B) The monthly arithmetic average of all samples taken in each month for the last 12 months.

(C) The arithmetic average of all monthly averages for the last 12 months.

(D) The additional data required in R309-210-8(3)(a)(ii).

(E) Whether, based on R309-210-8(6)(c)(i), the MRDL was violated.

(ii) Systems monitoring for chlorine dioxide under the requirements of R309-210-8(3) shall report:

(A) The dates, results, and locations of samples taken during the last quarter.

(B) Whether, based on R309-210-8(6)(c)(ii), the MRDL was violated.

(C) Whether the MRDL was exceeded in any two consecutive daily samples and whether the resulting violation was acute or nonacute.

(d) Disinfection byproduct precursors and enhanced coagulation or enhanced softening. Systems shall report the information specified.

(i) Systems monitoring monthly or quarterly for TOC under the requirements of R309-215-12 and required to meet the enhanced coagulation or enhanced softening requirements in R309-215-13(2)(b) or (c) shall report:

(A) The number of paired (source water and treated water) samples taken during the last quarter.

(B) The location, date, and results of each paired sample and associated alkalinity taken during the last quarter.

(C) For each month in the reporting period that paired samples were taken, the arithmetic average of the percent reduction of TOC for each paired sample and the required TOC percent removal.

(D) Calculations for determining compliance with the TOC percent removal requirements, as provided in R309-215-13(3)(a).

(E) Whether the system is in compliance with the enhanced coagulation or enhanced softening percent removal requirements in R309-215-13(2) for the last four quarters.

(ii) Systems monitoring monthly or quarterly for TOC under the requirements of R309-215-12 and meeting one or more of the alternative compliance criteria in R309-215-13(1)(b) or (c) shall report:

(A) The alternative compliance criterion that the system is using.

(B) The number of paired samples taken during the last quarter.

(C) The location, date, and result of each paired sample and associated alkalinity taken during the last quarter.

(D) The running annual arithmetic average based on monthly averages (or quarterly samples) of source water TOC for systems meeting a criterion in R309-215-13(1)(b)(i) or (iii) or of treated water TOC for systems meeting the criterion in R309-215-13(1)(b)(ii).

(E) The running annual arithmetic average based on monthly averages (or quarterly samples) of source water SUVA for systems meeting the criterion in R309-215-13(1)(b)(v) or of treated water SUVA for systems meeting the criterion in R309-215-13(1)(b)(vi).

(F) The running annual average of source water alkalinity for systems meeting the criterion in R309-215-13(1)(b)(iii) and of treated water alkalinity for systems meeting the criterion in R309-215-13(1)(c)(i).

(G) The running annual average for both TTHM and HAA5 for systems meeting the criterion in R309-215-13(1)(b)(iii) or (iv).

(H) The running annual average of the amount of magnesium hardness removal (as $CaCO_3$, in mg/L) for systems meeting the criterion in R309-215-13(1)(c)(ii).

(I) Whether the system is in compliance with the particular alternative compliance criterion in R309-215-13(1)(b) or (c).

(3) The public water system, within 10 days of completing the public notification requirements under R309-220 for the initial public notice and any repeat notices, shall submit to the Division a certification that it has fully complied with the public notification regulations. The public water system shall include with this certification a representative copy of each type of notice distributed, published, posted, and made available to the persons served by the system and to the media.

(4) All samples taken in accordance with R309-215-6 shall be submitted within 10 days following the end of the operational period specified for that particular treatment. Finished water samples results for the contaminant of concern that exceed the Primary Drinking Water Standards of R309-200, shall be reported to the Division within 48 hours after the supplier receives the report. The Division may be reached at (801) 536-4000.

(5) Documentation of operation and maintenance for point-of-use or point-of -entry treatment units shall be provided to the Division annually. The Division shall receive the documentation by January 31 annually.

R309-105-17. Record Maintenance.

All public water systems shall retain on their premises or at convenient location near their premises the following records:

(1) Records of microbiological analyses and turbidity analyses made pursuant to this Section shall be kept for not less than five years. Records of chemical analyses made pursuant to this Section shall be kept for not less than ten years. Actual laboratory reports may be kept, or data may be transferred to tabular summaries, provided that the following information is included:

(a) The date, place and time of sampling, and the name of the person who collected the sample;

(b) Identification of the sample as to whether it was a routine distribution system sample, check sample, raw or process water sample or other special purpose sample.

(c) Date of analysis;

(d) Laboratory and person responsible for performing analysis;

(e) The analytical technique/method used; and

(f) The results of the analysis.

(2) Lead and copper recordkeeping requirements.

(a) Any water system subject to the requirements of R309-210-6 shall retain on its premises original records of all sampling data and analyses, reports, surveys, letters, evaluations, schedules, Executive Secretary determinations, and any other information required by R309-210-6.

(b) Each water system shall retain the records required by this section for no fewer than 12 years.

(3) Records of action taken by the system to correct violations of primary drinking water regulations shall be kept for a period not less than three years after the last action taken with respect to the particular violation involved.

(4) Copies of any written reports, summaries or communications relating to sanitary surveys of the system conducted by the system itself, by a private consultant, or by any local, State or Federal agency, shall be kept for a period not less than ten years after completion of the sanitary survey involved.

(5) Records concerning a variance or exemption granted to the system shall be kept for a period ending not less than five years following the expiration of such variance or exemption.

(6) Records that concern the tests of a backflow prevention assembly and location shall be kept by the system for a minimum of not less than five years from the date of the test.

(7) Copies of public notices issued pursuant to R309-220 and certifications made to the Executive Secretary agency pursuant to R309-105-16 shall be kept for three years after issuance.

(8) Copies of monitoring plans developed pursuant to these rules shall be kept for the same period of time as the records of analyses taken under the plan are required to be kept under R309-105-17(1), except as otherwise specified.

(9) A water system must retain a complete copy of your IDSE report submitted under this section for 10 years after the date that you submitted your IDSE report. If the Executive Secretary modifies the R309-210-10 monitoring requirements that you recommended in your IDSE report or if the Executive Secretary approves alternative monitoring locations, you must keep a copy of the Executive Secretary's notification on file for 10 years after the date of the Executive Secretary's notification. You must make the IDSE report and any Executive Secretary notification available for review by the Executive Secretary or the public.

(10) A water system must retain a complete copy of its 40/30 certification submitted under this R309-210-9 for 10 years after the date that you submitted your certification. You must make the certification, all data upon which the certification is based, and any Executive Secretary notification available for review by the Executive Secretary or the public.

(11) A water subject to the disinfection profiling requirements of R309-215-14 shall keep must keep results of profile (raw data and analysis) indefinitely.

(12) A water system subject to the disinfection benchmarking requirements of R309-215-14 shall keep must keep results of profile (raw data and analysis) indefinitely.

R309-105-18. Emergencies.

(1) The Executive Secretary or the local health department shall be informed by telephone by a water supplier of any "emergency situation". The term "emergency situation" includes the following:

(a) The malfunction of any disinfection facility such that a detectable residual cannot be maintained at all points in the distribution system.

(b) The malfunction of any "complete" treatment plant such that a clearwell effluent turbidity greater than 5 NTU is maintained longer than fifteen minutes.

(c) Muddy or discolored water (which cannot be explained by air entrainment or re-suspension of sediments normally deposited within the distribution system) is experienced by a significant number of individuals on a system.

(d) An accident has occurred which has, or could have, permitted the entry of untreated surface water and/or other contamination into the system (e.g. break in an unpressurized transmission line, flooded spring area, chemical spill, etc.)

(e) A threat of sabotage has been received by the water supplier or there is evidence of vandalism or sabotage to any public drinking water supply facility which may affect the quality of the delivered water.

(f) Any instance where a consumer reports becoming sick by drinking from a public water supply and the illness is substantiated by a doctor's diagnosis (unsubstantiated claims should also be reported to the Division of Drinking Water, but this is not required).

(2) If an emergency situation exists, the water supplier shall then contact the Division in Salt Lake City within eight hours. Division personnel may be reached at all times through 801-536-4123.

(3) All suppliers are advised to develop contingency plans to cope with possible emergency situations. In many areas of the state the possibility of earthquake damage shall be realistically considered.

KEY: drinking water, watershed management
March 6, 2007 19-4-104
Notice of Continuation May 16, 2005 63-46b-4

R309. Environmental Quality, Drinking Water.
R309-110. Administration: Definitions.
R309-110-1. Purpose.

The purpose of this rule is to define certain terms and expressions that are utilized throughout all rules under R309. Collectively, those rules govern the administration, monitoring, operation and maintenance of public drinking water systems as well as the design and construction of facilities within said systems.

R309-110-2. Authority.

This rule is promulgated by the Drinking Water Board as authorized by Title 19, Environmental Quality Code, Chapter 4, Safe Drinking Water Act, Subsection 104 of the Utah Code and in accordance with 63-46a of the same, known as the Administrative Rulemaking Act.

R309-110-3. Acronyms.

As used in R309:
"AF" means Acre Foot.
"AWOP" means Area Wide Optimization Program.
"AWWA" means American Water Works Association.
"BAT" means Best Available Technology.
"C" means Residual Disinfectant Concentration.
"CCP" means Composite Correction Program.
"CCR" means Consumer Confidence Report.
"CEU" means Continuing Education Unit.
"CFE" means Combined Filter Effluent.
"CFR" means Code of Federal Regulations.
"cfs" means Cubic Feet Per Second.
"CPE" means Comprehensive Performance Evaluation.
"CT" means Residual Concentration multiplied by Contact Time.
"CTA" means Comprehensive Technical Assistance.
"CWS" means Community Water System.
"DBPs" means Disinfection Byproducts.
"DE" means Diatomaceous Earth.
"DTF" means Data Transfer Format.
"DWSP" means Drinking Water Source Protection.
"EP" means Entry Point.
"EPA" means Environmental Protection Agency.
"ERC" means Equivalent Residential Connection.
"FBRR" means Filter Backwash Recycling Rule.
"fps" means Feet Per Second
"FR" means Federal Register.
"gpd" means Gallons Per Day.
"gpm" means Gallons Per Minute.
"gpm/sf" means Gallons Per Minute Per Square Foot.
"GWR" means Ground Water Rule.
"GWUDI" means Ground Water Under Direct Influence of Surface Water.
"HAA5s" means Haloacetic Acids (Five).
"HPC" means Heterotrophic Plate Count.
"ICR" means Information Collection Rule of 40 CRF 141 subpart M.
"IESWTR" means Interim Enhanced Surface Water Treatment Rule.
"IFE" means Individual Filter Effluent.
"LT1ESWTR" means Long Term 1 Enhanced Surface Water Treatment Rule.
"LT2ESWTR" means Long Term 2 Enhanced Surface Water Treatment Rule.
"MCL" means Maximum Contaminant Level.
"MCLG" means Maximum Contaminant Level Goal.
"M and R" means Monitoring and Reporting.
"MDBP" means Microbial-Disinfection Byproducts.
"M/DBP Cluster" means Microbial-Disinfectants/Disinfection Byproducts Cluster.
"MG" means Million Gallons.
"MGD" means Million Gallons Per Day.
"mg/L" means Milligrams Per Liter
"MRDL" means Maximum Residual Disinfectant Level.
"MRDLG" means Maximum Residual Disinfectant Level Goal.
"NCWS" means Non-Community Water System.
"NTNC" means Non-Transient Non-Community.
"NTU" means Nephelometric Turbidity Unit.
"PN" means Public Notification.
"POE" means Point-of-Entry.
"POU" means Point-of-Use.
"PWS" means Public Water System.
"PWS-ID" means Public Water System Identification Number.
"RTC" means Return to Compliance.
"SDWA" means Safe Drinking Water Act.
"SDWIS/FED" means Safe Drinking Water Information System/Federal Version.
"SDWIS/STATE" means Safe Drinking Water Information System/State Version.
"SNC" means Significant Non-Compliance.
"Stage 1 DBPR" means Stage 1 Disinfectants and Disinfection Byproducts Rule.
"Stage 2 DBPR" means Stage 2 Disinfectants and Disinfection Byproducts Rule.
"Subpart H" means A PWS using SW or GWUDI.
"Subpart P" means A PWS using SW or GWUDI and serving at least 10,000 people.
"Subpart S" means Provisions of 40 CRF 141 subpart S commonly referred to as the Information Collection Rule.
"Subpart T" means A PWS using SW or GWUDI and serving less than 10,000 people.
"SUVA" means Specific Ultraviolet Absorption.
"SW" means Surface Water.
"SWAP" means Source Water Assessment Program.
"SWTR" means Surface Water Treatment Rule.
"T" means Contact Time.
"TA" means Technical Assistance.
"TCR" means Total Coliform Rule.
"TNCWS" means Transient Non-Community Water System.
"TNTC" means Too Numerous To Count.
"TOC" means Total Organic Carbon.
"TT" means Treatment Technique.
"TTHM" means Total Trihalomethanes.
"UAC" means Utah Administrative Code.
"UPDWR" means Utah Public Drinking Water Rules (R309 of the UAC).
"WCP" means Watershed Control Program.
"WHP" means Wellhead Protection.

R309-110-4. Definitions.

As used in R309:
"Action Level" means the concentration of lead or copper in drinking water tap samples (0.015 mg/l for lead and 1.3 mg/l for copper) which determines, in some cases, the corrosion treatment, public education and lead line replacement requirements that a water system is required to complete.
"AF" means acre foot and is the volume of water required to cover an acre to a depth of one foot (one AF is equivalent to 325,851 gallons).
"Air gap" The unobstructed vertical distance through the free atmosphere between the lowest opening from any pipe or faucet supplying water to a tank, catch basin, plumbing fixture or other device and the flood level rim of the receptacle. This distance shall be two times the diameter of the effective opening for openings greater than one inch in diameter where walls or obstructions are spaced from the nearest inside edge of the pipe opening a distance greater than three times the diameter of the

effective openings for a single wall, or a distance greater than four times the diameter of the effective opening for two intersecting walls. This distance shall be three times the diameter of the effective opening where walls or obstructions are closer than the distances indicated above.

"ANSI/NSF" refers to the American National Standards Institute and NSF International. NSF International has prepared at least two health effect standards dealing with treatment chemicals added to drinking water and system components that will come into contact with drinking water, these being Standard 60 and Standard 61. The American National Standards Institute acts as a certifying agency, and determines which laboratories may certify to these standards.

"Approval" unless indicated otherwise, shall be taken to mean a written statement of acceptance from the Executive Secretary.

"Approved" refers to a rating placed on a system by the Division and means that the public water system is operating in substantial compliance with all the Rules of R309.

"Average Yearly Demand" means the amount of water delivered to consumers by a public water system during a typical year, generally expressed in MG or AF.

"AWWA" refers to the American Water Works Association located at 6666 West Quincy Avenue, Denver, Colorado 80235. Reference within these rules is generally to a particular Standard prepared by AWWA and which has completed the ANSI approval process such as ANSI/AWWA Standard C651-92 (AWWA Standard for Disinfecting Water Mains).

"Backflow" means the undesirable reversal of flow of water or mixtures of water and other liquids, gases, or other substances into the distribution pipes of the potable water supply from any source. Also see backsiphonage, backpressure and cross-connection.

"Backpressure" means the phenomena that occurs when the customer's pressure is higher than the supply pressure, This could be caused by an unprotected cross connection between a drinking water supply and a pressurized irrigation system, a boiler, a pressurized industrial process, elevation differences, air or steam pressure, use of booster pumps or any other source of pressure. Also see backflow, backsiphonage and cross connection.

"Backsiphonage" means a form of backflow due to a reduction in system pressure which causes a subatmospheric or negative pressure to exist at a site or point in the water system. Also see backflow and cross-connection.

"Bag Filters" are pressure-driven separation devices that remove particle matter larger than 1 micrometer using an engineered porous filtration media. They are typically constructed of a non-rigid, fabric filtration media housed in a pressure vessel in which the direction of flow is from the inside of the bag to outside.

"Bank Filtration" is a water treatment process that uses a well to recover surface water that has naturally infiltrated into ground water through a river bed or bank(s). Infiltration is typically enhanced by the hydraulic gradient imposed by a nearby pumping water supply or other well(s).

"Best Available Technology" (BAT) means the best technology, treatment techniques, or other means which the Executive Secretary finds, after examination under field conditions and not solely under laboratory conditions, are available (taking cost into consideration). For the purposes of setting MCLs for synthetic organic chemicals, any BAT must be at least as effective as granular activated carbon for all these chemicals except vinyl chloride. Central treatment using packed tower aeration is also identified as BAT for synthetic organic chemicals.

"Board" means the Drinking Water Board.

"Body Politic" means the State or its agencies or any political subdivision of the State to include a county, city, town, improvement district, taxing district or any other governmental subdivision or public corporation fo the State.

"Breakpoint Chlorination" means addition of chlorine to water until the chlorine demand has been satisfied. At this point, further addition of chlorine will result in a free residual chlorine that is directly proportional to the amount of chlorine added beyond the breakpoint.

"C" is short for "Residual Disinfectant Concentration."

"Capacity Development" means technical, managerial, and financial capabilities of the water system to plan for, achieve, and maintain compliance with applicable drinking water standards.

"Cartridge filters" are pressure-driven separation devices that remove particulate matter larger than 1 micrometer using an engineered porous filtration media. They are typically constructed as rigid or semi-rigid, self-supporting filter elements housed in pressure vessels in which flow is from the outside of the cartridge to the inside.

"cfs" means cubic feet per second and is one way of expressing flowrate (one cfs is equivalent to 448.8 gpm).

"Class" means the level of certification of Backflow Prevention Technician (Class I, II or III).

"Coagulation" is the process of destabilization of the charge (predominantly negative) on particulates and colloids suspended in water. Destabilization lessens the repelling character of particulates and colloids and allows them to become attached to other particles so that they may be removed in subsequent processes. The particulates in raw waters (which contribute to color and turbidity) are mainly clays, silt, viruses, bacteria, fulvic and humic acids, minerals (including asbestos, silicates, silica, and radioactive particles), and organic particulate.

"Collection area" means the area surrounding a ground-water source which is underlain by collection pipes, tile, tunnels, infiltration boxes, or other ground-water collection devices.

"Combined distribution system" is the interconnected distribution system consisting of the distribution systems of wholesale systems and of the consecutive systems that receive finished water.

"Commission" means the Operator Certification Commission.

"Community Water System" (CWS) means a public water system which serves at least 15 service connections used by year-round residents or regularly serves at least 25 year-round residents.

"Compliance cycle" means the nine-year calendar year cycle during which public water systems must monitor. Each compliance cycle consists of three three-year compliance periods. The first calendar year cycle began January 1, 1993 and ends December 31, 2001; the second begins January 1, 2002 and ends December 31, 2010; the third begins January 1, 2011 and ends December 31, 2019.

"Compliance period" means a three-year calendar year period within a compliance cycle. Each compliance cycle has three three-year compliance periods. Within the first compliance cycle, the first compliance period ran from January 1, 1993 to December 31, 1995; the second from January 1, 1996 to December 31, 1998; and the third is from January 1, 1999 to December 31, 2001.

"Comprehensive Performance Evaluation" (CPE) is a thorough review and analysis of a treatment plant's performance-based capabilities and associated administrative, operation and maintenance practices. It is conducted to identify factors that may be adversely impacting a plant's capability to achieve compliance and emphasizes approaches that can be implemented without significant capital improvements. For purposes of compliance with these rules, the comprehensive performance evaluation must consist of at least the following

components: Assessment of plant performance; evaluation of major unit processes; identification and prioritization of performance limiting factors; assessment of the applicability of comprehensive technical assistance; and preparation of a CPE report.

"Confirmed SOC contamination area" means an area surrounding and including a plume of SOC contamination of the soil or water which previous monitoring results have confirmed. The area boundaries may be determined by measuring 3,000 feet horizontally from the outermost edges of the confirmed plume. The area includes deeper aquifers even though only the shallow aquifer is the one contaminated.

"Confluent growth" means a continuous bacterial growth covering the entire filtration area of a membrane filter, or a portion of the filtration area in which discrete bacterial colonies can not be distinguished.

"Consecutive system" is a public water system that receives some or all of its finished water from one or more wholesale systems. Delivery may be through a direct connection or through the distribution system or one or more consecutive systems.

"Contaminant" means any physical, chemical biological, or radiological substance or matter in water.

"Continuing Education Unit" (CEU) means ten contact hours of participation in, and successful completion of, an organized and approved continuing education experience under responsible sponsorship, capable direction, and qualified instruction. College credit in approved courses may be substituted for CEUs on an equivalency basis.

"Conventional Surface Water Treatment" means a series of processes including coagulation, flocculation, sedimentation, filtration and disinfection resulting in substantial particulate removal and inactivation of pathogens.

"Controls" means any codes, ordinances, rules, and regulations that a public water system can cite as currently in effect to regulate potential contamination sources; any physical conditions which may prevent contaminants from migrating off of a site and into surface or ground water; and any site with negligible quantities of contaminants.

"Corrective Action" refers to a rating placed on a system by the Division and means a provisional rating for a public water system not in compliance with the Rules of R309, but making all the necessary changes outlined by the Executive Secretary to bring them into compliance.

"Corrosion inhibitor" means a substance capable of reducing the corrosiveness of water toward metal plumbing materials, especially lead and copper, by forming a protective film on the interior surface of those materials.

"Credit Enhancement Agreement" means any agreement entered into between the Board, on behalf of the State, and an eligible water system for the purpose of providing methods and assistance to eligible water systems to improve the security for and marketability of drinking water project obligations.

"Criteria" means the conceptual standards that form the basis for DWSP area delineation to include distance, ground-water time of travel, aquifer boundaries, and ground-water divides.

"Criteria threshold" means a value or set of values selected to represent the limits above or below which a given criterion will cease to provide the desired degree of protection.

"Cross-Connection" means any actual or potential connection between a drinking (potable) water system and any other source or system through which it is possible to introduce into the public drinking water system any used water, industrial fluid, gas or substance other than the intended potable water. For example, if you have a pump moving non-potable water and hook into the drinking water system to supply water for the pump seal, a cross-connection or mixing may lead to contamination of the drinking water. Also see backsiphonage, backpressure and backflow.

"Cross Connection Control Program" means the program administered by the public water system in which cross connections are either eliminated or controlled.

"Cross Connection Control Commission" means the duly constituted advisory subcommittee appointed by the Board to advise the Board on Backflow Technician Certification and the Cross Connection Control Program of Utah.

"CT" or "CT_{calc}" is the product of "residual disinfectant concentration" (C) in mg/l determined before or at the first customer, and the corresponding "disinfectant contact time" (T) in minutes, i.e., "C" x "T." If a public water system applies disinfectant at more than one point prior to the first customer, the summation of each CT value for each disinfectant sequence before or at the first customer determines the total percent inactivation or "Total Inactivation Ratio." In determining the Total Inactivation Ratio, the public water system must determine the residual disinfectant concentration of each disinfection sequence and corresponding contact time before any subsequent disinfection application point(s).

"$CT_{req'd}$" is the CT value required when the log reduction credit given the filter is subtracted from the (3-log) inactivation requirement for Giardia lamblia or the (4-log) inactivation requirement for viruses.

"$CT_{99.9}$" is the CT value required for 99.9 percent (3-log) inactivation of Giardia lamblia cysts. $CT_{99.9}$ for a variety of disinfectants and conditions appear in Tables 1.1-1.6, 2.1, and 3.1 of Section 141.74(b)(3) in the code of Federal Regulations (also available from the Division).

"Designated person" means the person appointed by a public water system to ensure that the requirements of their Drinking Water Source Protection Plan(s) for ground water sources and/or surface water sources are met.

"Desired Design Discharge Rate" means the discharge rate selected for the permanent pump installed in a public drinking water well source. This pumping rate is selected by the water system owner or engineer and can match or be the same rate utilized during the constant rate pump test required by R309-515 and R309-600 to determine delineated protection zones. For consideration of the number of permanent residential connections or ERC's that a well source can support (see Safe Yield) the Division will consider 2/3 of the test pumping rate as the safe yield.

"Direct Employment" means that the operator is directly compensated by the drinking water system to operate that drinking water system.

"Direct Filtration" means a series of processes including coagulation and filtration, but excluding sedimentation, resulting in substantial particulate removal.

"Direct Responsible Charge" means active on-site control and management of routine maintenance and operation duties. A person in direct responsible charge is generally an operator of a water treatment plant or distribution system who independently makes decisions during normal operation which can affect the sanitary quality, safety, and adequacy of water delivered to customers. In cases where only one operator is employed by the system, this operator shall be considered to be in direct responsible charge.

"Disadvantaged Communities" are defined as those communities located in an area which has a median adjusted gross income which is less than or equal to 80% of the State's median adjusted gross income, as determined by the Utah State Tax commission from federal individual income tax returns excluding zero exemptions returns.

"Discipline" means type of certification (Distribution or Treatment).

"Disinfectant Contact Time" ("T" in CT calculations) means the time in minutes that it takes water to move from the point of disinfectant application or the previous point of

disinfectant residual measurement to a point before or at the point where residual disinfectant concentration ("C") is measured. Where only one "C" is measured, "T" is the time in minutes that it takes water to move from the point of disinfectant application to a point before or at where residual disinfectant concentration ("C") is measured. Where more than one "C" is measured, "T" is (a) for the first measurement of "C," the time in minutes that it takes water to move from the first or only point of disinfectant application to a point before or at the point where the first "C" is measured and (b) for subsequent measurements of "C," the time in minutes that it takes for water to move from the previous "C" measurement point to the "C" measurement point for which the particular "T" is being calculated. Disinfectant contact time in pipelines must be calculated by dividing the internal volume of the pipe by the maximum hourly flow rate through that pipe. Disinfectant contact time within mixing basins and storage reservoirs must be determined by tracer studies or an equivalent demonstration.

"Disinfection" means a process which inactivates pathogenic organisms in water by chemical oxidants or equivalent agents (see also Primary Disinfection and Secondary Disinfection).

"Disinfection profile" is a summary of daily Giardia lamblia inactivation through the treatment plant.

"Distribution System" means the use of any spring or well source, distribution pipelines, appurtenances, and facilities which carry water for potable use to consumers through a public water supply. Systems which chlorinate groundwater are in this discipline.

"Distribution System Manager" means the individual responsible for all operations of a distribution system.

"Division" means the Utah Division of Drinking Water, who acts as staff to the Board and is also part of the Utah Department of Environmental Quality.

"Dose Equivalent" means the product of the absorbed dose from ionizing radiation and such factors as account for differences in biological effectiveness due to the type of radiation and its distribution in the body as specified by the International Commission of Radiological Units and Measurements (ICRU).

"Drinking Water" means water that is fit for human consumption and meets the quality standards of R309-200. Common usage of terms such as culinary water, potable water or finished water are synonymous with drinking water.

"Drinking Water Project" means any work or facility necessary or desirable to provide water for human consumption and other domestic uses which has at least fifteen service connections or serves an average of twenty-five individuals daily for at least sixty days of the year and includes collection, treatment, storage, and distribution facilities under the control of the operator and used primarily with the system and collection, pretreatment or storage facilities used primarily in connection with the system but not under such control.

"Drinking Water Project Obligation" means any bond, note or other obligation issued to finance all or part of the cost of acquiring, constructing, expanding, upgrading or improving a drinking water project.

"Drinking Water Regional Planning" means a county wide water plan, administered locally by a coordinator, who facilitates the input of representatives of each public water system in the county with a selected consultant, to determine how each public water system will either collectively or individually comply with source protection, operator certification, monitoring (including consumer confidence reports), capacity development (including technical, financial and managerial aspects), environmental issues, available funding and related studies.

"Dual sample set" is a set of two samples collected at the same time and same location, with one sample analyzed for TTHM and the other sample analyzed for HAA5. Dual sample sets are collected for the purposes of conducting an IDSE under R309-210-9 and determining compliance with the TTHM and HAA5 MCLs under R309-210-10.

"DWSP Program" means the program to protect drinking water source protection zones and management areas from contaminants that may have an adverse effect on the health of persons.

"DWSP Zone" means the surface and subsurface area surrounding a ground-water or surface water source of drinking water supplying a PWS, over which or through which contaminants are reasonably likely to move toward and reach such water source.

"Emergency Storage" means that storage tank volume which provides water during emergency situations, such as pipeline failures, major trunk main failures, equipment failures, electrical power outages, water treatment facility failures, source water supply contamination, or natural disasters.

"Engineer" means a person licensed under the Professional Engineers and Land Surveyors Licensing Act, 58-22 of the Utah Code, as a "professional engineer" as defined therein.

"Enhanced coagulation" means the addition of sufficient coagulant for improved removal of disinfection byproduct precursors by conventional filtration treatment.

"Enhanced softening" means the improved removal of disinfection byproduct precursors by precipitative softening.

"Equalization Storage" means that storage tank volume which stores water during periods of low demand and releases the water under periods of high demand. Equalization storage provides a buffer between the sources and distribution for the varying daily water demands. Typically, water demands are high in the early morning or evening and relatively low in the middle of the night. A rule-of-thumb for equalization storage volume is that it should be equal to one average day's use.

"Equivalent Residential Connection" (ERC) is a term used to evaluate service connections to consumers other than the typical residential domicile. Public water system management is expected to review annual metered drinking water volumes delivered to non-residential connections and estimate the equivalent number of residential connections that these represent based upon the average of annual metered drinking water volumes delivered to true single family residential connections. This information is utilized in evaluation of the system's source and storage capacities (refer to R309-510).

"Executive Secretary" means the Executive Secretary of the Board as appointed and with authority outlined in 19-4-106 of the Utah Code.

"Existing ground-water source of drinking water" means a public supply ground-water source for which plans and specifications were submitted to the Division on or before July 26, 1993.

"Existing surface water source of drinking water" means a public supply surface water source for which plans and specifications were submitted to the Division on or before June 12, 2000.

"Filtration" means a process for removing particulate matter from water by passage through porous media.

"Filter profile" is a graphical representation of individual filter performance, based on continuous turbidity measurements or total particle counts verus time for an entire filter run, from startup to backwash inclusively, that includes an assessment of filter performance while another filter is being backwashed.

"Financial Assistance" means a drinking water project loan, credit enhancement agreement, interest buy-down agreement or hardship grant.

"Finished water" is water that is introduced into the distribution system of a public water system and is intended for distribution and consumption without further treatment, except as treatment necessary to maintain water quality in the distribution system (e.g., booster disinfection, addition of

corrosion control chemicals).

"Fire Suppression Storage" means that storage tank volume allocated to fire suppression activities. It is generally determined by the requirements of the local fire marshal, expressed in gallons, and determined by the product of a minimum flowrate in gpm and required time expressed in minutes.

"First draw sample" means a one-liter sample of tap water, collected in accordance with an approved lead and copper sampling site plan, that has been standing in plumbing pipes at least 6 hours and is collected without flushing the tap.

"Flash Mix" is the physical process of blending or dispersing a chemical additive into an unblended stream. Flash Mixing is used where an additive needs to be dispersed rapidly (within a period of one to ten seconds). Common usage of terms such as "rapid mix" or "initial mix" are synonymous with flash mix.

"Floc" means flocculated particles or agglomerated particles formed during the flocculation process. Flocculation enhances the agglomeration of destabilized particles and colloids toward settleable (or filterable) particles (flocs). Flocculated particles may be small (less than 0.1 mm diameter) micro flocs or large, visible flocs (0.1 to 3.0 mm diameter).

"Flocculation" means a process to enhance agglomeration of destabilized particles and colloids toward settleable (or filterable) particles (flocs). Flocculation begins immediately after destabilization in the zone of decaying mixing energy (downstream from the mixer) or as a result of the turbulence of transporting flow. Such incidental flocculation may be an adequate flocculation process in some instances. Normally flocculation involves an intentional and defined process of gentle stirring to enhance contact of destabilized particles and to build floc particles of optimum size, density, and strength to be subsequently removed by settling or filtration.

"Flowing stream" is a course of running water flowing in a definite channel.

"fps" means feet per second and is one way of expressing the velocity of water.

"G" is used to express the energy required for mixing and for flocculation. It is a term which is used to compare velocity gradients or the relative number of contacts per unit volume per second made by suspended particles during the flocculation process. Velocity gradients G may be calculated from the following equation: G = square root of the value(550 times P divided by u times V). Where: P = applied horsepower, u = viscosity, and V = effective volume.

"GAC10" means granular activated carbon filter beds with an empty-bed contact time of 10 minutes based on average daily flow and a carbon reactivation frequency of every 180 days, except that the reactivation frequency for GAC10 used as a best available technology for compliance with R309-210-10 MCLs under R309-200-5(3)(i)(A) shall be 120 days.

"GAC20" means granular activated carbon filter beds with an empty-bed contact time of 20 minutes based on average daily flow and a carbon reactivation frequency of every 240 days.

"Geologist" means a person licensed under the Professional Geologist Licensing Act, 58-76 of the Utah Code, as a "professional geologist" as defined therein.

"Geometric Mean" the geometric mean of a set of N numbers X_1, X_2, X_3,...., X_N is the Nth root of the product of the numbers.

"gpd" means gallons per day and is one way of expressing average daily water demands experienced by public water systems.

"gpm" means gallons per minute and is one way of expressing flowrate.

"gpm/sf" means gallons per minute per square foot and is one way of expressing flowrate through a surface area.

"Grade" means any one of four possible steps within a certification discipline of either water distribution or water treatment. Grade I indicates knowledge and experience requirements for the smallest type of public water supply. Grade IV indicates knowledge and experience levels appropriate for the largest, most complex type of public water supply.

"Gross Alpha Particle Activity" means the total radioactivity due to alpha particle emission as inferred from measurements on a dry sample.

"Gross Beta Particle Activity" means the total radioactivity due to beta particle emission as inferred from measurements on a dry sample.

"ground water of high quality" means a well or spring producing water deemed by the Executive Secretary to be of sufficiently high quality that no treatment is required. Such sources shall have been designed and constructed in conformance with these rules, have been tested to establish that all applicable drinking water quality standards (as given in rule R309-200) are reliably and consistently met, have been deemed not vulnerable to natural or man-caused contamination, and the public water system management have established adequate protection zones and management policies in accordance with rule R309-600.

"ground water of low quality" means a well or spring which, as determined by the Executive Secretary, cannot reliably and consistently meet the drinking water quality standards described in R309-200. Such sources shall be deemed to be a low quality ground water source if any of the conditions outlined in subsection R309-505-8(1) exist. Ground water that is classified "UDI" is a subset of this definition and requires "conventional surface water treatment" or an acceptable alternative.

"Ground Water Source" means any well, spring, tunnel, adit, or other underground opening from or through which ground water flows or is pumped from subsurface water-bearing formations.

"Ground Water Under the Direct Influence of Surface Water" or "UDI" or "GWUDI" means any water beneath the surface of the ground with significant occurrence of insects or other macro organisms, algae, or large-diameter pathogens such as Giardia lamblia, or Cryptosporidium, or significant and relatively rapid shifts in water characteristics such as turbidity, temperature, conductivity, or pH which closely correlate to climatological or surface water conditions. Direct influence will be determined for individual sources in accordance with criteria established by the Executive Secretary. The determination of direct influence may be based on site-specific measurements of water quality and/or documentation of well or spring construction and geology with field evaluation.

"Haloacetic acids"(five) (HAA5) mean the sum of the concentrations in mg/L of the haloacetic acid compounds (monochloroacetic acid, dichloroacetic acid, trichloroacetic acid, monobromoacetic acid, and dibromoacetic acid), rounded to two significant figures after addition.

"Hardship Grant" means a grant of monies to a political subdivision that meets the drinking water project loan considerations whose project is determined by the Board to not be economically feasible unless grant assistance is provided. A hardship grant may be authorized in the following forms:

(1) a Planning Advance which will be required to be repaid at a later date, to help meet project costs incident to planning to determine the economic, engineering and financial feasibility of a proposed project;

(2) a Design Advance which will be required to be repaid at a later date, to help meet project costs incident to design including, but not limited to, surveys, preparation of plans, working drawings, specifications, investigations and studies; or

(3) a Project Grant which will not be required to be repaid.

"Hardship Grant Assessment" means an assessment applied to loan recipients. The assessment shall be calculated as a

percentage of principal. Hardship grant assessment funds shall be subject to the requirements of UAC R309-700 for hardship grants.

"Hotel, Motel or Resort" shall include tourist courts, motor hotels, resort camps, hostels, lodges, dormitories and similar facilities, and shall mean every building, or structure with all buildings and facilities in connection, kept, used, maintained as, advertised as, or held out to the public to be, a place where living accommodations are furnished to transient guests or to groups normally occupying such facilities on a seasonal or short term basis.

"Hydrogeologic methods" means the techniques used to translate selected criteria and criteria thresholds into mappable delineation boundaries. These methods include, but are not limited to, arbitrary fixed radii, analytical calculations and models, hydrogeologic mapping, and numerical flow models.

"Initial compliance period" means the first full three-year compliance period which begins at least 18 months after promulgation, except for contaminants listed in R309-200-5(3)(a), Table 200-2 numbers 19 to 33; R309-200-5(3)(b), Table 200-3 numbers 19 to 21; and R309-200-5(1)(c), Table 200-1 numbers 1, 5, 8, 11 and 18, initial compliance period means the first full three-year compliance after promulgation for systems with 150 or more service connections (January 1993-December 1995), and first full three-year compliance period after the effective date of the regulation (January 1996-December 1998) for systems having fewer than 150 service connections.

"Intake", for the purposes of surface water drinking water source protection, means the device used to divert surface water and also the conveyance to the point immediately preceding treatment, or, if no treatment is provided, at the entry point to the distribution system.

"Interest Buy-Down Agreement" means any agreement entered into between the Board, on behalf of the State, and a political subdivision, for the purpose of reducing the cost of financing incurred by a political subdivision on bonds issued by the subdivision for drinking water project costs.

"Labor Camp" shall mean one or more buildings, structures, or grounds set aside for use as living quarters for groups of migrant laborers or temporary housing facilities intended to accommodate construction, industrial, mining or demolition workers.

"Lake / reservoir" refers to a natural or man made basin or hollow on the Earth's surface in which water collects or is stored that may or may not have a current or single direction of flow.

"Land management strategies" means zoning and non-zoning controls which include, but are not limited to, the following: zoning and subdivision ordinances, site plan reviews, design and operating standards, source prohibitions, purchase of property and development rights, public education programs, ground water monitoring, household hazardous waste collection programs, water conservation programs, memoranda of understanding, written contracts and agreements, and so forth.

"Land use agreement" means a written agreement, memoranda or contract wherein the owner(s) agrees not to locate or allow the location of uncontrolled potential contamination sources or pollution sources within zone one of new wells in protected aquifers or zone one of surface water sources. The owner(s) must also agree not to locate or allow the location of pollution sources within zone two of new wells in unprotected aquifers and new springs unless the pollution source agrees to install design standards which prevent contaminated discharges to ground water. This restriction must be binding on all heirs, successors, and assigns. Land use agreements must be recorded with the property description in the local county recorder's office. Refer to R309-600-13(2)(d).

Land use agreements for protection areas on publicly owned lands need not be recorded in the local county recorder office. However, a letter must be obtained from the Administrator of the land in question and meet the requirements described above.

"Large water system" for the purposes of R309-210-6 only, means a water system that serves more than 50,000 persons.

"Lead free" means, for the purposes of R309-210-6, when used with respect to solders and flux refers to solders and flux containing not more than 0.2 percent lead; when used with respect to pipes and pipe fittings refers to pipes and pipe fittings containing not more than 8.0 percent lead; and when used with respect to plumbing fittings and fixtures intended by the manufacturer to dispense water for human ingestion refers to fittings and fixtures that are in compliance with standards established in accordance with 42 U.S.C. 300 g-6(e).

"Lead service line" means a service line made of lead which connects the water main to the building inlet and any lead pigtail, gooseneck or other fitting which is connected to such lead line.

"Legionella" means a genus of bacteria, some species of which have caused a type of pneumonia called Legionnaires Disease.

"Locational running annual average (LRAA)" is the average of sample analytical results for samples taken at a particular monitoring location during the previous four calendar quarters.

"Major Bacteriological Routine Monitoring Violation" means that no routine bacteriological sample was taken as required by R309-210-5(1).

"Major Bacteriological Repeat Monitoring Violation" - means that no repeat bacteriological sample was taken as required by R309-210-5(2).

"Major Chemical Monitoring Violation" - means that no initial background chemical sample was taken as required in R309-515-4(5).

"Management area" means the area outside of zone one and within a two-mile radius where the Optional Two-mile Radius Delineation Procedure has been used to identify a protection area.

For wells, land may be excluded from the DWSP management area at locations where it is more than 100 feet lower in elevation than the total drilled depth of the well.

For springs and tunnels, the DWSP management area is all land at elevation equal to or higher than, and within a two-mile radius, of the spring or tunnel collection area. The DWSP management area also includes all land lower in elevation than, and within 100 horizontal feet, of the spring or tunnel collection area. The elevation datum to be used is the point of water collection. Land may also be excluded from the DWSP management area at locations where it is separated from the ground water source by a surface drainage which is lower in elevation than the spring or tunnel collection area.

"Man-Made Beta Particle and Photon Emitters" means all radionuclides emitting beta particles and/or photons listed in Maximum Permissible Body Burdens and maximum Permissible Concentration of Radionuclides in Air or Water for Occupational Exposure, "NBS Handbook 69," except the daughter products of thorium-232, uranium-235 and uranium-238.

"Maximum Contaminant Level" (MCL) means the maximum permissible level of a contaminant in water which is delivered to any user of a public water system.

"Maximum residual disinfectant level" (MRDL) means a level of a disinfectant added for water treatment that may not be exceeded at the consumer's tap without an unacceptable possibility of adverse health effects. For chlorine and chloramines, a PWS is in compliance with the MRDL when the running annual average of monthly averages of samples taken in the distribution system, computed quarterly, is less than or equal to the MRDL. For chlorine dioxide, a PWS is in

compliance with the MRDL when daily samples are taken at the entrance to the distribution system and no two consecutive daily samples exceed the MRDL. MRDLs are enforceable in the same manner as MCLs pursuant to UT Code S 19-4-104. There is convincing evidence that addition of a disinfectant is necessary for control of waterborne microbial contaminants. Notwithstanding the MRDLs listed in R309-200-5(3), operators may increase residual disinfectant levels of chlorine or chloramines (but not chlorine dioxide) in the distribution system to a level and for a time necessary to protect public health to address specific microbiological contamination problems caused by circumstances such as distribution line breaks, storm runoff events, source water contamination, or cross-connections.

"Maximum residual disinfectant level goal" (MRDLG) means the maximum level of a disinfectant added for water treatment at which no known or anticipated adverse effect on the health of persons would occur, and which allows an adequate margin of safety. MRDLGs are non-enforceable health goals and do not reflect the benefit of the addition of the chemical for control of waterborne microbial contaminants.

"Medium-size water system" for the purposes of R309-210-6 only, means a water system that serves greater than 3,300 and less than or equal to 50,000 persons.

"Membrane filtration" is a pressure or vacuum driven separation process in which particulate matter larger than 1 micrometer is rejected by an engineered barrier, primarily through a size-exclusion mechanism, and which has a measurable removal efficiency of a target organism that can be verified through the application of a direct integrity test. This definition includes that common membrane technologies of microfiltration, ultrafiltration, nanofiltration, and reverse osmosis.

"Metropolitan area sources" means all sources within a metropolitan area. A metropolitan area is further defined to contain at least 3,300 year round residents. A small water system which has sources within a metropolitan system's service area, may have those sources classified as a metropolitan area source.

"MG" means million gallons and is one way of expressing a volume of water.

"MGD" means million gallons per day and is one way of expressing average daily water demands experienced by public water systems or the capacity of a water treatment plant.

"mg/L" means milligrams per liter and is one way of expressing the concentration of a chemical in water. At small concentrations, mg/L is synonymous with "ppm" (parts per million).

"Minor Bacteriological Routine Monitoring Violation" means that not all of the routine bacteriological samples were taken as required by R309-210-5(1).

"Minor Bacteriological Repeat Monitoring Violation" means that not all of the repeat bacteriological samples were taken as required by R309-210-5(2).

"Minor Chemical Monitoring Violation" means that the required chemical sample(s) was not taken in accordance with R309-205 and R309-210.

"Modern Recreation Camp" means a campground accessible by any type of vehicular traffic. The camp is used wholly or in part for recreation, training or instruction, social, religious, or physical education activities or whose primary purpose is to provide an outdoor group living experience. The site is equipped with permanent buildings for the purpose of sleeping, a drinking water supply under pressure, food service facilities, and may be operated on a seasonal or short term basis. These types of camps shall include but are not limited to privately owned campgrounds such as youth camps, church camps, boy or girl scout camps, mixed age groups, family group camps, etc.

"Near the first service connection" means one of the service connections within the first 20 percent of all service connections that are nearest to the treatment facilities.

"Negative Interest" means a loan having loan terms with an interest rate at less than zero percent. The repayment schedule for loans having a negative interest rate will be prepared by the Board.

"New ground water source of drinking water" means a public supply ground water source of drinking water for which plans and specifications are submitted to the Division after July 26, 1993.

"New surface water source of drinking water" means a public supply surface water source of drinking water for which plans and specifications are submitted to the Division after June 12, 2000.

"New Water System" means a system that will become a community water system or non-transient, non-community water system on or after October 1, 1999.

"Non-Community Water System" (NCWS) means a public water system that is not a community water system. There are two types of NCWS's: transient and non-transient.

"Non-distribution system plumbing problem" means a coliform contamination problem in a public water system with more than one service connection that is limited to the specific service connection from which a coliform-positive sample was taken.

"Nonpoint source" means any diffuse source of contaminants or pollutants not otherwise defined as a point source.

"Non-Transient Non-Community Water System" (NTNCWS) means a public water system that regularly serves at least 25 of the same nonresident persons per day for more than six months per year. Examples of such systems are those serving the same individuals (industrial workers, school children, church members) by means of a separate system.

"Not Approved" refers to a rating placed on a system by the Division and means the water system does not fully comply with all the Rules of R309 as measured by R309-400.

"NTU" means Nephelometric Turbidity Units and is an acceptable method for measuring the clarity of water utilizing an electronic nephelometer (see "Standard Methods for Examination of Water and Wastewater").

"Operator" means a person who operates, repairs, maintains, and is directly employed by a public drinking water system.

"Operator Certification Commission" means the Commission appointed by the Board as an advisory Commission on public water system operator certification.

"Operating Permit" means written authorization from the Executive Secretary to actually start utilizing a facility constructed as part of a public water system.

"Optimal corrosion control treatment" for the purposes of R309-210-6 only, means the corrosion control treatment that minimizes the lead and copper concentrations at users' taps while insuring that the treatment does not cause the water system to violate any national primary drinking water regulations.

"Package Plants" refers to water treatment plants manufactured and supplied generally by one company which are reportedly complete and ready to hook to a raw water supply line. Caution, some plants do not completely comply with all requirements of these rules and will generally require additional equipment.

"PCBs" means a group of chemicals that contain polychlorinated biphenyl.

"Peak Day Demand" means the amount of water delivered to consumers by a public water system on the day of highest consumption, generally expressed in gpd or MGD. This peak day will likely occur during a particularly hot spell in the summer. In contrast, some systems associated with the skiing

industry may experience their "Peak Day Demand" in the winter.

"Peak Hourly Flow" means the maximum hourly flow rate from a water treatment plant and utilized when the plant is preparing disinfection profiling as called for in R309-215-14(2).

"Peak Instantaneous Demand" means calculated or estimated highest flowrate that can be expected through any water mains of the distribution network of a public water system at any instant in time, generally expressed in gpm or cfs (refer to section R309-510-9).

"Person" means an individual, corporation, company, association, partnership; municipality; or State, Federal, or tribal agency.

"Picocurie" (pCi) means that quantity of radioactive material producing 2.22 nuclear transformations per minute.

"Plan Approval" means written approval, by the Executive Secretary, of contract plans and specifications for any public drinking water project which have been submitted for review prior to the start of construction (see also R309-500-7).

"Plant intake" refers to the works or structures at the head of a conduit through which water is diverted from a source (e.g., river or lake) into the treatment plant.

"Plug Flow" is a term to describe when water flowing through a tank, basin or reactors moves as a plug of water without ever dispersing or mixing with the rest of the water flowing through the tank.

"Point of Disinfectant Application" is the point where the disinfectant is applied and water downstream of that point is not subject to re-contamination by surface water runoff.

"Point of Diversion"(POD) is the point at which water from a surface source enters a piped conveyance, storage tank, or is otherwise removed from open exposure prior to treatment.

"Point-of-Entry Treatment Device" means a treatment device applied to the drinking water entering a house or building for the purpose of reducing contaminants in the drinking water distributed throughout the house or building.

"Point-of-Use Treatment Device" means a treatment device applied to a single tap used for the purpose of reducing contaminants in drinking water at that one tap.

"Point source" means any discernible, confined, and discrete source of pollutants or contaminants, including but not limited to any site, pipe, ditch, channel, tunnel, conduit, well, discrete fissure, container, rolling stock, animal feeding operation with more than ten animal units, landfill, or vessel or other floating craft, from which pollutants are or may be discharged.

"Political Subdivision" means any county, city, town, improvement district, metropolitan water district, water conservancy district, special service district, drainage district, irrigation district, separate legal or administrative entity created under Title 11, Chapter 13, Interlocal Cooperation Act, or any other entity constituting a political subdivision under the laws of Utah.

"Pollution source" means point source discharges of contaminants to ground or surface water or potential discharges of the liquid forms of "extremely hazardous substances" which are stored in containers in excess of "applicable threshold planning quantities" as specified in SARA Title III. Examples of possible pollution sources include, but are not limited to, the following: storage facilities that store the liquid forms of extremely hazardous substances, septic tanks, drain fields, class V underground injection wells, landfills, open dumps, landfilling of sludge and septage, manure piles, salt piles, pit privies, drain lines, and animal feeding operations with more than ten animal units.

The following definitions are part of R309-600 and clarify the meaning of "pollution source:"

(1) "Animal feeding operation" means a lot or facility where the following conditions are met: animals have been or will be stabled or confined and fed or maintained for a total of 45 days or more in any 12 month period, and crops, vegetation forage growth, or post-harvest residues are not sustained in the normal growing season over any portion of the lot or facility. Two or more animal feeding operations under common ownership are considered to be a single feeding operation if they adjoin each other, if they use a common area, or if they use a common system for the disposal of wastes.

(2) "Animal unit" means a unit of measurement for any animal feeding operation calculated by adding the following numbers; the number of slaughter and feeder cattle multiplied by 1.0, plus the number of mature dairy cattle multiplied by 1.4, plus the number of swine weighing over 55 pounds multiplied by 0.4, plus the number of sheep multiplied by 0.1, plus the number of horses multiplied by 2.0.

(3) "Extremely hazardous substances" means those substances which are identified in the Sec. 302(EHS) column of the "TITLE III LIST OF LISTS - Consolidated List of Chemicals Subject to Reporting Under SARA Title III," (EPA 550-B-96-015). A copy of this document may be obtained from: NCEPI, PO Box 42419, Cincinnati, OH 45202. Online ordering is also available at http://www.epa.gov/ncepihom/orderpub.html.

"Potential contamination source" means any facility or site which employs an activity or procedure which may potentially contaminate ground or surface water. A pollution source is also a potential contamination source.

"ppm" means parts per million and is one way of expressing the concentration of a chemical in water. At small concentrations generally used, ppm is synonymous with "mg/l" (milligrams per liter).

"Practical Quantitation Level" (PQL) means the required analysis standard for laboratory certification to perform lead and copper analyses. The PQL for lead is .005 milligrams per liter and the PQL for copper is 0.050 milligrams per liter.

"Presedimentation" is a preliminary treatment process used to remove gravel, sand and other particulate material from the source water through settling before the wate enters the primary clarification and filtration processes in a treatment plant.

"Primary Disinfection" means the adding of an acceptable primary disinfectant during the treatment process to provide adequate levels of inactivation of bacteria and pathogens. The effectiveness is measured through "CT" values and the "Total Inactivation Ratio." Acceptable primary disinfectants are, chlorine, ozone, and chlorine dioxide (see also "CT" and "$CT_{99.9}$").

"Principal Forgiveness" means a loan wherein a portion of the loan amount is "forgiven" upon closing the loan. The terms for principal forgiveness will be as directed by R309-705-8, and by the Board.

"Project Costs" include the cost of acquiring and constructing any drinking water project including, without limitation: the cost of acquisition and construction of any facility or any modification, improvement, or extension of such facility; any cost incident to the acquisition of any necessary property, easement or right of way; engineering or architectural fees, legal fees, fiscal agent's and financial advisors' fees; any cost incurred for any preliminary planning to determine the economic and engineering feasibility of a proposed project; costs of economic investigations and studies, surveys, preparation of designs, plans, working drawings, specifications and the inspection and supervision of the construction of any facility; interest accruing on loans made under this program during acquisition and construction of the project; and any other cost incurred by the political subdivision, the Board or the Department of Environmental Quality, in connection with the issuance of obligation of the political subdivision to evidence any loan made to it under the law.

"Protected aquifer" means a producing aquifer in which the following conditions are met:

(1) A naturally protective layer of clay, at least 30 feet in thickness, is present above the aquifer;

(2) the PWS provides data to indicate the lateral continuity of the clay layer to the extent of zone two; and

(3) the public supply well is grouted with a grout seal that extends from the ground surface down to at least 100 feet below the surface, and for a thickness of at least 30 feet through the protective clay layer.

"Public Drinking Water Project" means construction, addition to, or modification of any facility of a public water system which may affect the quality or quantity of the drinking water (see also section R309-500-6).

"Public Water System" (PWS) means a system, either publicly or privately owned, providing water through constructed conveyances for human consumption and other domestic uses, which has at least 15 service connections or serves an average of at least 25 individuals daily at least 60 days out of the year and includes collection, treatment, storage, or distribution facilities under the control of the operator and used primarily in connection with the system, or collection, pretreatment or storage facilities used primarily in connection with the system but not under his control (see 19-4-102 of the Utah Code Annotated). All public water systems are further categorized into three different types, community (CWS), non-transient non-community (NTNCWS), and transient non-community (TNCWS). These categories are important with respect to required monitoring and water quality testing found in R309-205 and R309-210 (see also definition of "water system").

"Raw Water" means water that is destined for some treatment process that will make it acceptable as drinking water. Common usage of terms such as lake or stream water, surface water or irrigation water are synonymous with raw water.

"Recreational Home Developments" are subdivision type developments wherein the dwellings are not intended as permanent domiciles.

"Recreational Vehicle Park" means any site, tract or parcel of land on which facilities have been developed to provide temporary living quarters for individuals utilizing recreational vehicles. Such a park may be developed or owned by a private, public or non-profit organization catering to the general public or restricted to the organizational or institutional member and their guests only.

"Regional Operator" means a certified operator who is in direct responsible charge of more than one public drinking water system.

"Regionalized Water System" means any combination of water systems which are physically connected or operated or managed as a single unit.

"Rem" means the unit of dose equivalent from ionizing radiation to the total body or any internal organ or organ system. A "millirem" (mrem) is 1/1000 of a rem.

"Renewal Course" means a course of instruction, approved by the Subcommittee, which is a prerequisite to the renewal of a Backflow Technician's Certificate.

"Repeat compliance period" means any subsequent compliance period after the initial compliance period.

"Replacement well" means a public supply well drilled for the sole purpose of replacing an existing public supply well which is impaired or made useless by structural difficulties and in which the following conditions are met:

(1) the proposed well location shall be within a radius of 150 feet from an existing ground water supply well; and

(2) the PWS provides a copy of the replacement application approved by the State Engineer (refer to Section 73-3-28 of the Utah Code).

"Required reserve" means funds set aside to meet requirements set forth in a loan covenant/bond indenture.

"Residual Disinfectant Concentration" ("C" in CT calculations) means the concentration of disinfectant, measured in mg/L, in a representative sample of water.

"Restricted Certificate" means that the operator has qualified by passing an examination but is in a restricted certification status due to lack of experience as an operator.

"Roadway Rest Stop" shall mean any building, or buildings, or grounds, parking areas, including the necessary toilet, hand washing, water supply and wastewater facilities intended for the accommodation of people using such facilities while traveling on public roadways. It does not include scenic view or roadside picnic areas or other parking areas if these are properly identified

"Routine Chemical Monitoring Violation" means no routine chemical sample(s) was taken as required in R309-205, R309-210 and R309-215.

"Safe Yield" means the annual quantity of water that can be taken from a source of supply over a period of years without depleting the source beyond its ability to be replenished naturally in "wet years".

"Sanitary Seal" means a cap that prevents contaminants from entering a well through the top of the casing.

"scfm/sf" means standard cubic foot per minute per square foot and is one way of expressing flowrate of air at standard density through a filter or duct area.

"Secondary Disinfection" means the adding of an acceptable secondary disinfectant to assure that the quality of the water is maintained throughout the distribution system. The effectiveness is measured by maintaining detectable disinfectant residuals throughout the distribution system. Acceptable secondary disinfectants are chlorine, chloramine, and chlorine dioxide.

"Secondary Maximum Contaminant Level" means the advisable maximum level of contaminant in water which is delivered to any user of a public water system.

"Secretary to the Subcommittee" means that individual appointed by the Executive Secretary to conduct the business of the Subcommittee.

"Sedimentation" means a process for removal of solids before filtration by gravity or separation.

"Semi-Developed Camp" means a campground accessible by any type of vehicular traffic. Facilities are provided for both protection of site and comfort of users. Roads, trails and campsites are defined and basic facilities (water, flush toilets and/or vault toilets, tables, fireplaces or tent pads) are provided. These camps include but are not limited to National Forest campgrounds, Bureau of Reclamation campgrounds, and youth camps.

"Service Connection" means the constructed conveyance by which a dwelling, commercial or industrial establishment, or other water user obtains water from the supplier's distribution system. Multiple dwelling units such as condominiums or apartments, shall be considered to have a single service connection, if fed by a single line, for the purpose of microbiological repeat sampling; but shall be evaluated by the supplier as multiple "equivalent residential connections" for the purpose of source and storage capacities.

"Service Factor" means a rating on a motor to indicate an increased horsepower capacity beyond nominal nameplate capacity for occasional overload conditions.

"Service line sample" means a one-liter sample of water collected in accordance with R309-210-6(3)(b)(iii), that has been standing for at least 6 hours in a service line.

"Single family structure" for the purposes of R309-210-6 only, means a building constructed as a single-family residence that is currently used as either a residence or a place of business.

"Small water system" means a public water system that serves 3,300 persons or fewer.

"Specialist" means a person who has successfully passed the written certification exam and meets the required

experience, but who is not in direct employment with a Utah public drinking water system.

"Stabilized drawdown" means that there is less than 0.5 foot of change in water level measurements in a pumped well for a minimum period of six hours.

"Standard sample" means the aliquot of finished drinking water that is examined for the presence of coliform bacteria.

"SOCs" means synthetic organic chemicals.

"Stabilized Drawdown" means the drawdown measurements taken during a constant-rate yield and drawdown test as outlined in subsection R309-515-14(10)(b) are constant (no change).

"Stock Tight" means a type of fence that can prevent the passage of grazing livestock through its boundary. An example of such fencing is provided by design drawing 02838-3 titled "Cattle Exclosure" designed by the U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Land Management, Division of Technical Services (copies available from the Division).

"Subcommittee" means the Cross Connection Control Subcommittee.

"Supplier of water" means any person who owns or operates a public water system.

"Surface Water" means all water which is open to the atmosphere and subject to surface runoff (see also section R309-515-5(1)). This includes conveyances such as ditches, canals and aqueducts, as well as natural features.

"Surface Water Systems" means public water systems using surface water or ground water under the direct influence of surface water as a source that are subject to filtration and disinfection (Federal SWTR subpart H) and the requirements of R309-215 "Monitoring and Water Quality: Treatment Plant Monitoring Requirements."

"Surface Water Systems (Large)" means public water systems using surface water or ground water under the direct influence of surface water as a source that are subject to filtration and disinfection and serve a population of 10,000 or greater (Federal SWTR subpart P and L) and the requirements of R309-215 "Monitoring and Water Quality: Treatment Plant Monitoring Requirements."

"Surface Water Systems (Small)" means public water systems using surface water or ground water under the direct influence of surface water as a source that are subject to filtration and disinfection and serve a population less than 10,000 (Federal SWTR subpart L, T and P (sanitary survey requirements)) and the requirements of R309-215 "Monitoring and Water Quality: Treatment Plant Monitoring Requirements."

"Susceptibility" means the potential for a PWS (as determined at the point immediately preceding treatment, or if no treatment is provided, at the entry point to the distribution system) to draw water contaminated above a demonstrated background water quality concentration through any overland or subsurface pathway. Such pathways may include cracks or fissures in or open areas of the surface water intake, and/or the wellhead, and/or the pipe/conveyance between the intake and the water distribution system or treatment.

"SUVA" means Specific Ultraviolet Absorption at 254 nanometers (nm), an indicator of the humic content of water. It is a calculated parameter obtained by dividing a sample's ultraviolet absorption at a wavelength of 254 nm (UV_{254}) (in m^{-1}) by its concentration of dissolved organic carbon (DOC) (in mg/L).

"System with a single service connection" means a system which supplies drinking water to consumers via a single service line.

"T" is short for "Contact Time" and is generally used in conjunction with either the residual disinfectant concentration (C) in determining CT or the velocity gradient (G) in determining mixing energy GT.

"Ten State Standards" refers to the Recommended Standards For Water Works, 1997 by the Great Lakes Upper Mississippi River Board of State Public Health and Environmental Managers available from Health Education Services, A Division of Health Research Inc., P.O. Box 7126, Albany, New York 12224, (518)439-7286.

"Time of travel" means the time required for a particle of water to move in the producing aquifer from a specific point to a ground water source of drinking water. It also means the time required for a particle of water to travel from a specific point along a surface water body to an intake.

"Total Inactivation Ratio" is the sum of all the inactivation ratios calculated for a series of disinfection sequences, and is indicated or shown as: "Summation sign (CT_{calc})/($CT_{req'd}$)." A total inactivation ratio equal to or greater than 1.0 is assumed to provide the required inactivation of Giardia lamblia cysts. $CT_{calc}/CT_{99.9}$ equal to 1.0 provides 99.9 percent (3-log) inactivation, whereas CT_{calc}/CT_{90} equal to 1.0 only provides 90 percent (1-log) inactivation.

"Too numerous to count" (TNTC) means that the total number of bacterial colonies exceeds 200 on a 47 mm diameter membrane filter used for coliform detection.

"Total Organic Carbon" (TOC) means total organic carbon in mg/L measured using heat, oxygen, ultraviolet irradiation, chemical oxidants, or combinations of these oxidants that convert organic carbon to carbon dioxide, rounded to two significant figures.

"Total Trihalomethanes" (TTHM) means the MCL for trihalomethanes. This is the sum of four of ten possible isomers of chlorine/bromine/methane compounds, all known as trihalomethanes (THM). TTHM is defined as the arithmetic sum of the concentrations in micro grams per liter of only four of these (chloroform, bromodichloromethane, dibromochloromethane, and bromoform) rounded to two significant figures. This measurement is made by samples which are "quenched," meaning that a chlorine neutralizing agent has been added, preventing further THM formation in the samples.

"Training Coordinating Committee" means the voluntary association of individuals responsible for environmental training in the state of Utah.

"Transient Non-Community Water System" (TNCWS) means a non-community public water system that does not serve 25 of the same nonresident persons per day for more than six months per year. Examples of such systems are those, RV park, diner or convenience store where the permanent nonresident staff number less than 25, but the number of people served exceeds 25.

"Treatment Plant" means those facilities capable of providing any treatment to any waterserving a public drinking water system. (Examples would include but not be limited to disinfection, conventional surface water treatment, alternative surface water treatment methods, corrosion control methods, aeration, softening, etc.).

"Treatment Plant Manager" means the individual responsible for all operations of a treatment plant.

"Trihalomethanes" (THM) means any one or all members of this class of organic compounds.

"Trihalomethane Formation Potential" (THMFP) - these samples are collected just following disinfection and measure the highest possible TTHM value to be expected in the water distribution system. The formation potential is measured by not neutralizing the disinfecting agent at the time of collection, but storing the sample seven days at 25 degrees C prior to analysis. A chlorine residual must be present in these samples at the end of the seven day period prior to analysis for the samples to be considered valid for this test. Samples without a residual at the end of this period must be resampled if this test is desired.

"Turbidity Unit" refers to NTU or Nephelometric Turbidity Unit.

"Two-stage lime softening" is a process in which chemical addition and hardness precipitation occur in each of two distinct unit clarification processes in series prior to filtration.

"UDI" means under direct influence (see also "Ground Water Under the Direct Influence of Surface Water").

"Uncovered finished water storage facility" is a tank, reservoir, or other facility used to store water that will undergo no further treatment except residual disinfection and is open to the atmosphere.

"Unprotected aquifer" means any aquifer that does not meet the definition of a protected aquifer.

"Unregulated Contaminant" means a known or suspected disease causing contaminant for which no maximum contaminant level has been established.

"Unrestricted Certificate" means that a certificate of competency issued by the Executive Secretary when the operator has passed the appropriate level written examination and has met all certification requirements at the discipline and grade stated on the certificate.

"Virus" means a virus of fecal origin which is infectious to humans.

"Waterborne Disease Outbreak" means the significant occurrence of acute infectious illness, epidemiologically associated with the ingestion of water from a public water system, as determined by the appropriate local or State agency.

"Watershed" means the topographic boundary that is the perimeter of the catchment basin that contributes water through a surface source to the intake structure. For the purposes of surface water DWSP, if the topographic boundary intersects the state boundary, the state boundary becomes the boundary of the watershed.

"Water Supplier" means a person who owns or operates a public drinking water system.

"Water System" means all lands, property, rights, rights-of-way, easements and related facilities owned by a single entity, which are deemed necessary or convenient to deliver drinking water from source to the service connection of a consumer(s). This includes all water rights acquired in connection with the system, all means of conserving, controlling and distributing drinking water, including, but not limited to, diversion or collection works, springs, wells, treatment plants, pumps, lift stations, service meters, mains, hydrants, reservoirs, tanks and associated appurtenances within the property or easement boundaries under the control of or controlled by the entity owning the system.

In accordance with R309, certain water systems may be exempted from monitoring requirements, but such exemption does not extend to submittal of plans and specifications for any modifications considered a public drinking water project.

"Wellhead" means the physical structure, facility, or device at the land surface from or through which ground water flows or is pumped from subsurface, water-bearing formations.

"Wholesale system" is a public water system that treats source water as necessary to produce finished water and then delivers some or all of that finished water to another public water system. Delivery may be through a direct connection or through the distribution system of one or more consecutive systems.

"Zone of Influence" corresponds to area of the upper portion of the cone of depression as described in "Groundwater and Wells," second edition, by Fletcher G. Driscoll, Ph.D., and published by Johnson Division, St. Paul, Minnesota.

KEY: drinking water, definitions
March 6, 2007 19-4-104
Notice of Continuation May 16, 2005 63-46b-4

R309. Environmental Quality, Drinking Water.
R309-115. Administrative Procedures.
R309-115-1. Scope of Rule.

(1) This rule R309-115 sets out procedures for conducting adjudicative proceedings under Title 19, Chapter 4, Utah Safe Drinking Water Act, and governed by Title 63, Chapter 46b, the Utah Administrative Procedures Act.

(2) The executive secretary, or his delegatee as authorized, may issue initial orders or notices of violation as authorized by the Board. Following the issuance of an initial order or notice of violation under Title 19, Chapter 4, the recipient, or in some situations an intervenor, may contest that order or notice in a proceeding before the board or before a presiding officer appointed by the board.

(3) Issuance of initial orders and notices of violation are not governed by the Utah Administrative Procedures Act as provided under 63-46b-1(2)(k) and are not governed by sections R309-115-3 through R309-115-14 of this Rule. Initial orders and notices of violation are further described in R309-115-2(1).

(4) Proceedings to contest an initial order or notice of violation are governed by the Utah Administrative Procedures Act and by this rule R309-115.

(5) The Utah Administrative Procedures Act and this rule R309-115 also govern any other formal adjudicative proceeding before the Drinking Water Board.

R309-115-2. Initial Proceedings.

(1) Initial Proceedings Exempt from Utah Administrative Procedures Act. Initial orders and notices of violation include, but are not limited to, initial proceedings regarding:

(a) approval, denial, termination, modification, revocation, reissuance or renewal of permits, plans, or approval orders;

(b) notices of violation and orders associated with notices of violation;

(c) orders to comply and orders to cease and desist;

(d) requests for variances, exemptions, and other approvals;

(e) certification of water supply operators under R309-300 and backflow technicians under R309-302;

(f) ratings of water systems under R309-400-4; and

(g) assessment of fees except as provided in R309-115-14(7).

(2) Effect of Initial Orders and Notices of Violation.

(a) Unless otherwise stated, all initial orders or notices of violation are effective upon issuance. All initial orders or notices of violation shall become final if not contested within 30 days after the date issued.

(b) The date of issuance of an initial order or notice of violation is the date the initial order or notice of violation is mailed.

(c) Failure to timely contest an initial order or notice of violation waives any right of administrative contest, reconsideration, review, or judicial appeal.

R309-115-3. Contesting an Initial Order or Notice of Violation.

(1) Procedure. Initial orders and notices of violation, as described in R309-115-2(1), may be contested by filing a written Request for Agency Action to the Executive Secretary, Drinking Water Board, Division of Drinking Water, PO Box 144830, Salt Lake City, Utah 84114-4830.

(2) Content Required and Deadline for Request. Any such request is governed by and shall comply with the requirements of Subsection 63-46b-3(3). If a request for agency action is made by a person other than the recipient of an order or notice of violation, the request for agency action shall also specify in writing sufficient facts to allow the board to determine whether the person has standing under R309-115-6(3) to bring the requested action.

(3) A request for agency action made to contest an initial order or notice of violation shall, to be timely, be received for filing within 30 days of the issuance of the initial order or notice of violation.

(4) Stipulation for Extending Time to File Request. The executive secretary and the recipient of an initial order or notice of violation may stipulate to an extension of time for filing the request, or any part thereof.

R309-115-4. Designation of Proceedings as Formal or Informal.

(1) Contest of an initial order or notice of violation resulting from proceedings described in R309-115-2(1) shall be conducted as a formal proceeding.

(2) The board in accordance with Subsection 63-46b-4(3) may convert proceedings which are designated to be formal to informal and proceedings which are designated as informal to formal if conversion is in the public interest and rights of all parties are not unfairly prejudiced.

R309-115-5. Notice of and Response to Request for Agency Action.

(1) The presiding officer shall promptly review a request for agency action and shall issue a Notice of Request for Agency Action in accordance with Subsection 63-46b-3(3)(d) and (e). If further proceedings are required and the matter is not set for hearing at the time the Notice is issued, notice of the time and place for a hearing shall be provided promptly after the hearing is scheduled.

(2) The Notice shall include a designation of parties under R309-115-6(3), and shall notify respondents that any response to the Request for Agency Action shall be due within 30 days of the day the Notice is mailed, in accordance with 63-46b-6.

R309-115-6. Parties and Intervention.

(1) Determination of a Party. The following persons are parties to an adjudicative proceeding:

(a) The person to whom an initial order or notice of violation is directed, such as a person who submitted a permit application or approval request that was approved or disapproved by initial order of the executive secretary;

(b) The executive secretary of the board;

(c) All persons to whom the board has granted intervention under R309-115-6(2); and

(d) Any other person with standing who brings a Request for Agency Action as authorized by the Utah Administrative Procedures Act and these rules.

(2) Intervention.

(a) A Petition to Intervene shall meet the requirements of 63-46b-9. Except as provided in (2)(c), the timeliness of a Petition to Intervene shall be determined by the presiding officer under the facts and circumstances of each case.

(b) Any response to a Petition to Intervene shall be filed within 20 days of the date the Petition was filed, except as provided in R309-115-6(2)(c).

(c) A person seeking to intervene in a proceeding for which agency action has not been initiated under 63-46b-3 may file a Request for Agency Action at the same time the person files a Petition for Intervention. Any such Request for Agency Action and Petition to Intervene must be received by the board for filing within 30 days of the issuance of the initial order or notice of violation being challenged. The time for filing a Request for Agency Action and Petition to Intervene may be extended by stipulation of the executive secretary, the person subject to an initial order or notice of violation, and the potential intervenor.

(d) Any response to a Petition to Intervene that is filed at the same time as a Request for Agency Action shall be filed on or before the day the response to the Request for Agency Action

is due.

(e) A Petition to Intervene shall be granted if the requirements of 63-46b-9(2) are met.

(3) Standing. No person may initiate or intervene in an agency action unless that person has standing. Standing shall be evaluated using applicable Utah case law.

(4) Designation of Parties. The presiding officer shall designate each party as a petitioner or respondent.

(5) Amicus Curiae (Friend of the Court). A person may be permitted by the presiding officer to enter an appearance as amicus curiae (friend of the court), subject to conditions established by the presiding officer.

R309-115-7. Conduct of Proceedings.

(1) Role of Board.

(a) The board is the "agency head" as that term is used in Title 63, Chapter 46b. The board is also the "presiding officer," as that term is used in Title 63, Chapter 46b, except:

(i) The chair of the board shall be considered the presiding officer to the extent that these rules allow; and

(ii) The board may appoint one or more presiding officers to preside over all or a portion of the proceedings.

(b) The chair of the board may delegate the chair's authority as specified in this rule to another board member.

(2) Appointed Presiding Officers. Unless otherwise explicitly provided by written order, any appointment of a presiding officer shall be for the purpose of conducting all aspects of an adjudicative proceeding, except rulings on intervention, stays of orders, dispositive motions, and issuance of the final order. As used in this rule, the term "presiding officer" shall mean "presiding officers" if more than one presiding officer is appointed by the board.

(3) Board Counsel. The Presiding Officer may request that Board Counsel provide legal advice regarding legal procedures, pending motions, evidentiary matters and other legal issues.

(4) Pre-hearing Conferences. The presiding officer may direct the parties to appear at a specified time and place for pre-hearing conferences for the purposes of establishing schedules, clarifying the issues, simplifying the evidence, facilitating discovery, expediting proceedings, encouraging settlement, or giving the parties notice of the presiding officer's availability to parties.

(5) Pre-hearing Documents.

(a) At least 15 business days before a scheduled hearing, the executive secretary shall compile a draft list of prehearing documents as described in (b), and shall provide the list to all other parties. Each party may propose to add documents to or delete document from the list. At least seven business days before a scheduled hearing, the executive secretary shall issue a final prehearing document list, which shall include only those documents upon which all parties agree unless otherwise ordered by the presiding officer. All documents on the final prehearing document list shall be made available to the presiding officer prior to the hearing, and shall be deemed to be authenticated.

(b) The prehearing document list shall ordinarily include any pertinent permit application, any pertinent inspection report, any pertinent draft document that was released for public comment, any pertinent public comments received, any pertinent initial order or notice of violation, the request for or notice of agency action, and any responsive pleading. The list is not intended to be an exhaustive list of every document relevant to the proceeding, however any document may be included upon the agreement of all parties.

(6) Briefs.

(a) Unless otherwise directed by the presiding officer, parties to the proceeding shall submit a pre-hearing brief, which shall include a proposed order meeting the requirements of 63-46b-10, at least fifteen business days before the hearing. The prehearing brief shall be limited to 20 pages exclusive of the proposed order.

(b) Post-hearing briefs and responsive briefs will be allowed only as authorized by the presiding officer.

(7) Schedules.

(a) The parties are encouraged to prepare a joint proposed schedule for discovery, for other pre-hearing proceedings, for the hearing, and for any post-hearing proceedings. If the parties cannot agree on a joint proposed schedule, any party may submit a proposed schedule to the presiding officer for consideration.

(b) The presiding officer shall establish a schedule for the matters described in (a) above.

(8) Motions. All motions shall be filed a minimum of 12 days before a scheduled hearing, unless otherwise directed by the presiding officer. A memorandum in opposition to a motion may be filed within 10 days of the filing of the motion, or at least one day before any scheduled hearing, whichever is earlier. Memoranda in support of or in opposition to motions may not exceed 15 pages unless otherwise provided by the presiding officer.

(9) Filing and Copies of Submissions. The original of any motion, brief, petition for intervention, or other submission shall be filed with the executive secretary. In addition, the submitter shall provide a copy to each presiding officer, to each party of record, and to all persons who have petitioned for intervention, but for whom intervention has been neither granted nor denied.

R309-115-8. Hearings.

The presiding officer shall control the conduct of a hearing, and may establish reasonable limits on the length of witness testimony, cross-examination, oral arguments or opening and closing statements.

R309-115-9. Orders.

(1) Recommended Orders of Appointed Presiding Officers.

(a) The appointed presiding officer shall prepare a recommended order for the board, and shall provide copies of the recommended order to the board and to all parties.

(b) Any party may, within 10 days of the date the recommended order is mailed, delivered, or published, comment on the recommended order. Such comments shall be limited to 15 pages and shall cite to the specific parts of the record which support the comments.

(c) The board shall review the recommended order, comments on the recommended order, and those specific parts of the record cited by the parties in any comments. The board shall then determine whether to accept, reject, or modify the recommended order. The board may remand part or all of the matter to the presiding officer or may itself act as presiding officers for further proceedings.

(e) The board may modify this procedure with notice to all parties.

(2) Final Orders. The board shall issue a final order which shall include the information required by 63-46b-10 or 63-46b-5(1)(i).

R309-115-10. Stays of Orders.

(1) Stay of Orders Pending Administrative Adjudication.

(a) A party seeking a stay of a challenged order during an adjudicative proceeding shall file a motion with the board. If granted, a stay would suspend the challenged order for the period as directed by the board.

(b) The board may order a stay of the order if the party seeking the stay demonstrates the following:

(i) The party seeking the stay will suffer irreparable harm unless the stay is issued;

(ii) The threatened injury to the party seeking the stay

outweighs whatever damage the proposed stay is likely to cause the party restrained or enjoined;

(iii) The stay, if issued, would not be adverse to the public interest; and

(iv) There is substantial likelihood that the party seeking the stay will prevail on the merits of the underlying claim, or the case presents serious issues on the merits which should be the subject of further adjudication.

(2) Stay of the Order Pending Judicial Review.

(a) A party seeking a stay of the board's final order during the pendency of judicial review shall file a motion with the board.

(b) The board as presiding officer may grant a stay of its order during the pendency of judicial review if the standards of R309-115-10(1)(b) are met.

R309-115-11. Reconsideration.

No agency review under Section 63-46b-12 is available. A party may request reconsideration of an order of the presiding officer as provided in Section 63-46b-13.

R309-115-12. Disqualification of Board Members or Other Presiding Officers.

(1) Disqualification of Board Members or Other Presiding Officers.

(a) A member of the board or other presiding officer shall disqualify himself from performing the functions of the presiding officer regarding any matter in which he, or his spouse, or a person within the third degree of relationship to either of them, or the spouse of such person:

(i) Is a party to the proceeding, or an officer, director, or trustee of a party;

(ii) Has acted as an attorney in the proceeding or served as an attorney for, or otherwise represented a party concerning the matter in controversy;

(iii) Knows that he has a financial interest, either individually or as a fiduciary, in the subject matter in controversy or in a party to the proceeding;

(iv) Knows that he has any other interest that could be substantially affected by the outcome of the proceeding; or

(v) Is likely to be a material witness in the proceeding.

(b) A member of the board or other presiding officer is also subject to disqualification under principles of due process and administrative law.

(c) These requirements are in addition to any requirements under the Utah Public Officers' and Employees' Ethics Act, Utah Code Ann. Section 67-16-1 et seq.

(2) Motions for Disqualification. A motion for disqualification shall be made first to the presiding officer. If the presiding officer is appointed, any determination of the presiding officer upon a motion for disqualification may be appealed to the board.

R309-115-13. Declaratory Orders.

(1) A request for a declaratory order may be filed in accordance with the provisions of Section 63-46b-21. The request shall be titled a petition for declaratory order and shall meet the requirements of 63-46b-3(3). The request shall also set out a proposed order.

(2) Requests for declaratory order, if set for adjudicative hearing, will be conducted using formal procedures unless converted to an informal proceeding under R309-115-4(2) above.

(3) The provisions of Section 63-46b-4 through 63-46b-13 apply to declaratory proceedings, as do the provisions of this Rule R309-115.

R309-115-14. Miscellaneous.

(1) Modifying Requirements of Rules. For good cause, the requirements that would otherwise be imposed by these rules may be waived or modified by order of the presiding officer.

(2) Extensions of Time. If requested before the expiration of the pertinent time limit, the presiding officer may approve extensions of any time limits established by this rule, and may extend time limits adopted in schedules established under R309-115-7(6). The presiding officer may also postpone hearings. The chair of the board may act as presiding officer for purposes of this paragraph.

(3) Computation of Time. Time shall be computed as provided in Rule 6(a) of the Utah Rules of Civil Procedure except that no additional time shall be allowed for service by mail.

(4) Appearances and Representation.

(a) An individual who is a participant to a proceeding, or an officer designated by a partnership, corporation, association, or governmental entity which is a participant to a proceeding, may represent his, her, or its interest in the proceeding.

(b) Any participant may be represented by legal counsel.

(5) Other Forms of Address. Nothing in these rules shall prevent any person from requesting an opportunity to address the board as a member of the public, rather than as a party. An opportunity to address the board shall be granted at the discretion of the board. Addressing the board in this manner does not constitute a request for agency action under R309-115-3.

(6) Settlement. A settlement may be through an administrative order or through a proposed judicial consent decree, subject to the agreement of the settlers.

(7) Requests for Records. This rule does not govern requests for records or related assessment of fees. Requests for records and related assessments of fees for records are governed under the Title 63, Chapter 2, Utah Government Record Access and Management Act.

(8) Grants and loans. Determinations with respect to grants and loans made under R309-700, R309-705 and R309-352 are not governed by Title 63, Chapter 46b, Utah Administrative Procedures Act, or by this rule.

KEY: drinking water, administrative procedures, hearings
August 24, 2001 63-46b
Notice of Continuation May 16, 2005 19-4

R309. Environmental Quality, Drinking Water.
R309-200. Monitoring and Water Quality: Drinking Water Standards.
R309-200-1. Purpose.

The purpose of this rule is to set forth the water quality and drinking water standards for public water systems.

R309-200-2 Authority.
R309-200-3 Definitions.
R309-200-4 General.
R309-200-5 Primary Drinking Water Standards
(1) Inorganic Contaminants
(2) Lead and Copper
(3) Organic Monitoring.
(4) Radiological Chemicals.
(5) Turbidity.
(6) Microbiological quality
(7) Disinfection
R309-200-6 Secondary Drinking Water Standards.
R309-200-7 Treatment Techniques and Unregulated Contamiants.
R309-200-8 Approved Laboratories.

R309-200-2. Authority.

This rule is promulgated by the Drinking Water Board as authorized by Title 19, Environmental Quality Code, Chapter 4, Safe Drinking Water Act, Subsection 104 of the Utah Code and in accordance with 63-46a of the same, known as the Administrative Rulemaking Act.

R309-200-3. Definitions.

Definitions for certain terms used in this rule are given in R309-110 but may be further clarified herein.

R309-200-4. General.

(1) Maximum contaminant levels (MCLs) and treatment techniques are herein established for those routinely measurable substances which may be found in water supplies. "Primary" standards and treatment techniques are established for the protection of human health. "Secondary" regulations are established to provide guidance in evaluating the aesthetic qualities of drinking water.

(2) The applicable "Primary" standards and treatment techniques shall be met by all public drinking water systems. The "Secondary" standards are recommended levels which should be met in order to avoid consumer complaint.

(3) The methods used to determine compliance with these maximum contaminant levels and treatment techniques are given in R309-205 through R309-215. Analytical techniques which shall be followed in making the required determinations shall be as given in 40 CFR 141 as published on July 1, 2006 by the Office of the Federal Register.

(4) Unless otherwise required by the Board, the effective dates on which new analytical methods shall be initiated are identical to the dates published in 40 CFR 141 on July 1, 2006 by the Office of the Federal Register.

(5) If the water fails to meet these minimum standards, then certain public notification procedures shall be carried out, as outlined in R309-220. Water suppliers shall also keep analytical records in their possession, for a required length of time, as outlined in R309-105-17.

R309-200-5. Primary Drinking Water Standards.

(1) Inorganic Contaminants.

(a) The maximum contaminant levels (MCLs) for antimony, arsenic, asbestos, barium, beryllium, cadmium, chromium, cyanide, fluoride, mercury, nickel, selenium, sodium, thallium and total dissolved solids are applicable to community and non-transient non-community water systems.

(b) The MCLs for nitrate, nitrite, and total nitrate, nitrite and sulfate are applicable to community, non-transient non-community, and transient non-community water systems.

(c) The maximum contaminant levels for inorganic chemicals are listed in Table 200-1.

TABLE 200-1
PRIMARY INORGANIC CONTAMINANTS

Contaminant	Maximum Contaminant Level
1. Antimony	0.006 mg/L
2. Arsenic	0.010 mg/L (see Note 5 below)
3. Asbestos	7 Million Fibers/liter (longer than 10 um)
4. Barium	2 mg/L
5. Beryllium	0.004 mg/L
6. Cadmium	0.005 mg/L
7. Chromium	0.1 mg/L
8. Cyanide (as free Cyanide)	0.2 mg/L
9. Fluoride	4.0 mg/L
10. Mercury	0.002 mg/L
11. Nickel	--- (see Note 1 below)
12. Nitrate	10 mg/l (as Nitrogen) (see Note 4 below)
13. Nitrite	1 mg/L (as Nitrogen)
14. Total Nitrate and Nitrite	10 mg/L (as Nitrogen)
15. Selenium	0.05 mg/L
16. Sodium	--- (see Note 1 below)
17. Sulfate	1000 mg/L (see Note 2 below)
18. Thallium	0.002 mg/L
19. Total Dissolved Solids	2000 mg/L (see Note 3 below)

NOTE:

(1) No maximum contaminant level has been established for nickel and sodium. However, these contaminant shall be monitored and reported in accordance with the requirements of R309-205-5(3).

(2) If the sulfate level of a public (community, NTNC and non-community) water system is greater than 500 mg/L, the supplier shall satisfactorily demonstrate that:

(a) No better quality water is available, and

(b) The water shall not be available for human consumption from commercial establishments.

In no case shall the Board allow the use of water having a sulfate level greater than 1000 mg/L.

(3) If TDS is greater than 1000 mg/L, the supplier shall satisfactorily demonstrate to the Board that no better water is available. The Board shall not allow the use of an inferior source of water if a better source of water (i.e. lower in TDS) is available.

(4) In the case of a non-community water systems which exceed the MCL for nitrate, the Executive Secretary may allow, on a case-by-case basis, a nitrate level not to exceed 20 mg/L if the supplier can adequately demonstrate that:

(a) such water will not be available to children under 6 months of age as may be the case in hospitals, schools and day care centers; and

(b) there will be continuous posting of the fact that nitrate levels exceed 10 mg/L and the potential health effect of exposure in accordance with R309-220-12; and

(c) the water is analyzed in conformance to R309-205-5(4); and

(d) that no adverse health effects will result.

(5) The maximum contaminant level for arsenic is 0.05 mg/L until January 23, 2006. The MCL of 0.010 mg/L is effective for the purposes of compliance on January 23, 2006.

(2) Lead and copper.

(a) The lead action level is exceeded if the concentration of lead in more than 10 percent of tap water samples collected during any monitoring period conducted in accordance with R309-210-6(3) is greater than 0.015 mg/L (i.e., if the "90th percentile" lead level is greater than 0.015 mg/L).

(b) The copper action level is exceeded if the concentration of copper in more than 10 percent of tap water samples collected during any monitoring period conducted in accordance with R309-210-6(3) is greater than 1.3 mg/L (i.e., if the "90th percentile" copper level is greater than 1.3 mg/L).

(c) The 90th percentile lead and copper levels shall be computed as follows:

(i) The results of all lead or copper samples taken during a monitoring period shall be placed in ascending order from the

sample with the lowest concentration to the sample with the highest concentration. Each sampling result shall be assigned a number, ascending by single integers beginning with the number 1 for the sample with the lowest contaminant level. The number assigned to the sample with the highest contaminant level shall be equal to the total number of samples taken.

(ii) The number of samples taken during the monitoring period shall be multiplied by 0.9.

(iii) The contaminant concentration in the numbered sample yielded by the calculation in paragraph (c)(ii) above is the 90th percentile contaminant level.

(iv) For water systems serving fewer than 100 people that collect 5 samples per monitoring period, the 90th percentile is computed by taking the average of the highest and second highest concentrations.

(3) Organic Contaminants.

The following are the maximum contaminant levels for organic chemicals. For the purposes of R309-100 through R309-R309-605, organic chemicals are divided into three categories: Pesticides/PCBs/SOCs, volatile organic contaminants (VOCs) and total trihalomethanes.

(a) Pesticides/PCBs/SOCs - The MCLs for organic contaminants listed in Table 200-2 are applicable to community water systems and non-transient, non-community water systems.

TABLE 200-2
PESTICIDE/PCB/SOC CONTAMINANTS

Contaminant	Maximum Contaminant Level
1. Alachlor	0.002 mg/L
2. Aldicarb	(see Note 1 below)
3. Aldicarb sulfoxide	(see Note 1 below)
4. Aldicarb sulfone	(see Note 1 below)
5. Atrazine	0.003 mg/L
6. Carbofuran	0.04 mg/L
7. Chlordane	0.002 mg/L
8. Dibromochloropropane	0.0002 mg/L
9. 2,4-D	0.07 mg/L
10. Ethylene dibromide	0.00005 mg/L
11. Heptachlor	0.0004 mg/L
12. Heptachlor epoxide	0.0002 mg/L
13. Lindane	0.0002 mg/L
14. Methoxychlor	0.04 mg/L
15. Polychlorinated biphenyls	0.0005 mg/L
16. Pentachlorophenol	0.001 mg/L
17. Toxaphene	0.003 mg/L
18. 2,4,5-TP	0.05 mg/L
19. Benzo(a)pyrene	0.0002 mg/L
20. Dalapon	0.2 mg/L
21. Di(2-ethylhexyl)adipate	0.4 mg/L
22. Di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate	0.006 mg/L
23. Dinoseb	0.007 mg/L
24. Diquat	0.02 mg/L
25. Endothall	0.1 mg/L
26. Endrin	0.002 mg/L
27. Glyphosate	0.7 mg/L
28. Hexachlorobenzene	0.001 mg/L
29. Hexachlorocyclopentadiene	0.05 mg/L
30. Oxamyl (Vydate)	0.2 mg/L
31. Picloram	0.5 mg/L
32. Simazine	0.004 mg/L
33. 2,3,7,8-TCDD (Dioxin)	0.00000003 mg/L

Note 1: The MCL for this contaminant is under further review, however, this contaminant shall be monitored in accordance with R309-205-6(1).

(b) Volatile organic contaminants - The maximum contaminant levels for organic contaminants listed in Table 200-3 apply to community and non-transient non-community water systems.

TABLE 200-3
VOLATILE ORGANIC CONTAMINANTS

Contaminant	Maximum Contaminant Level
1. Vinyl chloride	0.002 mg/L
2. Benzene	0.005 mg/L
3. Carbon tetrachloride	0.005 mg/L
4. 1,2-Dichloroethane	0.005 mg/L
5. Trichloroethylene	0.005 mg/L
6. para-Dichlorobenzene	0.075 mg/L
7. 1,1-Dichloroethylene	0.007 mg/L
8. 1,1,1-Trichloroethane	0.2 mg/L
9. cis-1,2-Dichloroethylene	0.07 mg/L
10. 1,2-Dichloropropane	0.005 mg/L
11. Ethylbenzene	0.7 mg/L
12. Monochlorobenzene	0.1 mg/L
13. o-Dichlorobenzene	0.6 mg/L
14. Styrene	0.1 mg/L
15. Tetrachloroethylene	0.005 mg/L
16. Toluene	1 mg/L
17. trans-1,2-Dichloroethylene	0.1 mg/L
18. Xylenes (total)	10 mg/L
19. Dichloromethane	0.005 mg/L
20. 1,2,4-Trichlorobenzene	0.07 mg/L
21. 1,1,2-Trichloroethane	0.005 mg/L

(c) Disinfection Byproducts and Disinfectant Residuals:

(i) Community and Non-transient non-community water systems. Surface Water systems serving 10,000 or more persons shall comply with this section beginning January 1, 2002. Surface water systems serving fewer than 10,000 persons and systems using only ground water not under the direct influence of surface water shall comply with this section beginning January 1, 2004.

(A) Compliance with the disinfection byproduct MCLs listed in Table 200-4 shall be determined by the procedures listed in R309-210-8(6) until the date specified by system size listed in R309-210-10(1)(c) at which time compliance shall be determined utilizing LRAA as specified in R309-210-10(1)(d).

(ii) Transient non-community water systems. Surface water systems serving 10,000 or more persons and using chlorine dioxide as a disinfectant or oxidant shall comply with the chlorine dioxide MRDL beginning January 1, 2002. Surface water systems serving fewer than 10,000 persons and using chlorine dioxide as a disinfectant or oxidant and systems using only ground water not under the direct influence of surface water and using chlorine dioxide as a disinfectant or oxidant shall comply with the chlorine dioxide MRDL beginning January 1, 2004.

(iii) The maximum contaminant levels (MCLs) for disinfection byproducts are listed in Table 200-4.

TABLE 200-4
DISINFECTION BYPRODUCTS

DISINFECTION BYPRODUCT	MCL (mg/L)
Total trihalomethanes (TTHM)	0.080
Haloacetic acids (five) (HAA5)	0.060
Bromate	0.010
Chlorite	1.0

(iv) The maximum residual disinfectant levels (MRDLs) are listed in Table 200-5.

TABLE 200-5
MAXIMUM RESIDUAL DISINFECTANT LEVELS

DISINFECTANT RESIDUAL	MRDL (mg/L)
Chlorine	4.0 (as Cl_2)
Chloramines	4.0 (as Cl_2)
Chlorine dioxide	0.8 (as ClO_2)

(v) Control of Disinfectant Residuals. Notwithstanding the MRDLs listed in Table 200-5, systems may increase residual disinfectant levels in the distribution system of chlorine or chloramines (but not chlorine dioxide) to a level and for a time necessary to protect public health, to address specific microbiological contamination problems caused by circumstances such as, but not limited to, distribution line breaks, storm run-off events, source water contamination events, or cross-connection events.

(vi) A system that is installing GAC or membrane technology to comply with this section may apply to the Executive Secretary for an extension of up to 24 months past the

dates in paragraph (c)(i) of this section, but not beyond December 31, 2003. In granting the extension, the Executive Secretary shall set a schedule for compliance and may specify any interim measures that the system shall take. Failure to meet the schedule or interim treatment requirements constitutes a violation of Utah Public Drinking Water Rules.

(4) Radiologic Chemicals.

(a) Compliance dates. Compliance dates for combined radium-226 and -228, gross alpha particle activity, gross beta particle and photon radioactivity, and uranium: Community water systems shall comply with the MCLs listed in paragraphs (b), (c), (d), and (e) of this section beginning December 8, 2003 and compliance shall be determined in accordance with the requirements of this sub-section (4) and R309-205-7. Compliance with reporting requirements for the radionuclides under R309-220 and R309-225 is required on December 8, 2003.

(b) Combined radium-226 and -228. The maximum contaminant level for combined radium-226 and radium-228 is 5 pCi/L. The combined radium-226 and radium-228 value is determined by the addition of the results of the analysis for radium-226 and the analysis for radium-228.

(c) Gross alpha particle activity (excluding radon and uranium). The maximum contaminant level for gross alpha particle activity (including radium-226 but excluding radon and uranium) is 15 pCi/L.

(d) The MCL for beta particle and photon radioactivity.

(i) The average annual concentration of beta particle and photon radioactivity from man-made radionuclides in drinking water shall not produce an annual dose equivalent to the total body or any internal organ greater than 4 millirem/year (mrem/year).

(ii) Except for the radionuclides listed in Table 200-6, the concentration of man-made radionuclides causing 4 mrem total body or organ dose equivalents shall be calculated on the basis of 2 liters per day drinking water intake using the 168 hour data list in "Maximum Permissible Body Burdens and Maximum Permissible Concentrations of Radionuclides in Air and in Water for Occupational Exposure," NBS (National Bureau of Standards) Handbook 69 as amended August 1963, U.S. Department of Commerce. Copies of this document are available from the National Technical Information Service, NTIS ADA 280 282, U.S. Department of Commerce, 5285 Port Royal Road, Springfield, Virginia 22161. The toll-free number is 800-553-6847. Copies may be inspected at the Division of Drinking Water offices. If two or more radionuclides are present, the sum of their annual dose equivalent to the total body or to any organ shall not exceed 4 mrem/year.

TABLE 200-6
MAN-MADE RADIONUCLIDE CONTAMINANTS

Average Annual Concentrations Assumed to Produce:
A Total Body or Organ Dose of 4 mrem/yr

Radionuclide	Critical organ	pCi per liter
Tritium	Total body	20,000
Strontium-90	Bone Marrow	8

(e) The MCL for uranium. The maximum contaminant level for uranium is 30 ug/L.

(5) TURBIDITY

(a) All public water systems using surface water or ground water under the direct influence of surface water shall provide treatment consisting of both disinfection, as specified in R309-200-5(7)(a), and filtration treatment which complies with the requirements of paragraph (i), (ii) or (iii) of this section.

(i) Conventional filtration treatment or direct filtration.

(A) For systems using conventional filtration or direct filtration, the turbidity level of representative samples of a system's combined filtered effluent water shall be less than or equal to 0.3 NTU in at least 95 percent of the measurements taken each month, measured as specified in R309-200-4(3) and R309-215-9.

(B) The turbidity level of representative samples of a system's combined filtered effluent water shall at no time exceed 1 NTU, measured as specified in R309-200-4(3) and R309-215-9.

(C) A system that uses lime softening may acidify representative samples prior to analysis using a protocol approved by the Executive Secretary.

(ii) Filtration technologies other than conventional filtration treatment, direct filtration, slow sand filtration, or diatomaceous earth filtration. A public water system may use a filtration technology not listed in paragraph (i) or (iii) of this section if it demonstrates to the Executive Secretary, using pilot plant studies or other means, that the alternative filtration technology, in combination with disinfection treatment that meets the requirements of R309-200-7, consistently achieves 99.9 percent removal and/or inactivation of Giardia lamblia cysts and 99.99 percent removal and/or inactivation of viruses, and 99 percent removal of Cryptosporidium oocysts, and the Executive Secretary approves the use of the filtration technology. For each approval, the Executive Secretary will set turbidity performance requirements that the system shall meet at least 95 percent of the time and that the system may not exceed at any time at a level that consistently achieves 99.9 percent removal and/or inactivation of Giardia lamblia cysts, 99.99 percent removal and/or inactivation of viruses, and 99 percent removal of Cryptosporidium oocysts. The turbidity level of representative samples shall at no time exceed 5.0 NTU for any treatment technique, measured as specified in R309-215-9(1)(c) and (d)

(iii) The turbidity limit for slow sand filtration and diatomaceous earth filtration shall be less than or equal to 1.0 NTU in at least 95 percent of the measurements taken each month, measured as specified in R309-215-9(1)(c) and (d). For slow sand filtration only, if the Executive Secretary determines that the system is capable of achieving 99.9 percent removal and inactivation of Giardia lamblia cysts at some turbidity level higher than 1.0 NTU in at least 95 percent of the measurements, the Executive Secretary may substitute this higher turbidity limit for that system. The turbidity level of representative samples shall at no time exceed 5.0 NTU for any treatment technique, measured as specified in R309-215-9(1)(c) and (d).

(c) Ground water sources not under the direct influence of surface water:

(i) The following turbidity limit applies to community water systems only.

(ii) The limit for turbidity in drinking water from ground water sources not under the direct influence of surface sources is 5.0 NTU based on an average for two consecutive days pursuant to R309-205-8(3).

(6) MICROBIOLOGICAL QUALITY

(a) The maximum contaminant level (MCL) for microbiological contaminants for all public water systems is:

(i) For a system which collects less than 40 total coliform samples per month, no more than one sample per month may be total coliform-positive.

(ii) For a system which collects 40 or more total coliform samples per month, no more than 5.0 percent of the samples collected during a month may be total coliform-positive.

(b) Any fecal coliform-positive or Escherichia coliform (E. coli)-positive repeat sample or any total coliform-positive repeat sample following a fecal coliform positive or E. coli-positive routine sample constitutes a violation of the MCL for total coliforms. For the purposes of public notification requirements in R309-220-5 this is a violation that may pose an acute risk to health.

(c) For NTNC and transient non-community systems that

are required to sample at a rate of less than one per month, compliance with paragraphs (a) or (b) of this subsection shall be determined for the month in which the sample was taken.

(7) DISINFECTION

Continuous disinfection is recommended for all water sources. It shall be required of all ground water sources which do not consistently meet standards of bacteriologic quality. Surface water sources or ground water sources under direct influence of surface water shall be disinfected and continuously monitored for disinfection residual during the course of required conventional complete treatment for systems serving greater than 3,300 people. Disinfection shall not be considered a substitute for inadequate collection or filtration facilities.

Successful disinfection assures 99.9 percent inactivation of Giardia lamblia cysts and 99.99 percent inactivation of enteric viruses. Both filtration and disinfection are considered treatment techniques to protect against the potential adverse health effects of exposure to Giardia lamblia, viruses, Legionella, and heterotrophic bacteria in water. Minimum disinfection levels are set by "CT" values as defined in R309-110.

(a) Each public water system that provides filtration treatment shall provide disinfection treatment as follows:

(i) The disinfection treatment shall be sufficient to ensure that the total treatment processes of the system achieve at least 99.9 percent (3-log) inactivation and/or removal of Giardia lamblia cysts and at least 99.99 percent (4-log) inactivation and/or removal of viruses, as determined by the Executive Secretary.

(ii) The residual disinfectant concentration in the water entering the distribution system cannot be less than 0.2 mg/L for more than 4 hours.

(iii) The residual disinfectant concentration in the distribution system, measured as combined chlorine or chlorine dioxide, cannot be undetectable in more than 5 percent of the samples each month, for any two consecutive months that the system serves water to the public. Water in the distribution system with a heterotrophic bacteria concentration less than or equal to 500/ml, measured as heterotrophic plate count (HPC) is deemed to have a detectable disinfectant residual for purposes of determining compliance with this requirement. Thus, the value "V" in the following formula cannot exceed 5 percent in one month, for any two consecutive months.

$V = ((c + d + e) / (a + b)) \times 100$ where:

a = number of instances where the residual disinfectant concentration is measured;

b = number of instances where the residual disinfectant concentration is not measured but heterotrophic bacteria plate count (HPC) is measured;

c = number of instances where the residual disinfectant concentration is measured but not detected and no HPC is measured;

d = number of instances where no residual disinfectant concentration is detected and where HPC is greater than 500/ml;

e = number of instances where the residual disinfectant concentration is not measured and HPC is greater than 500/ml.

(b) If the Executive Secretary determines, based on site-specific considerations, that a system has no means for having a sample transported and analyzed for HPC by a certified laboratory under the requisite time and temperature conditions specified in Heterotrophic Plate Count (Pour Plate Method) as set forth in the latest edition of Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater, 1985, American Public Health Association et al. (Method 907A in the 16th edition) and that the system is providing adequate disinfection in the distribution system, the requirements of R309-200-5(7)(a)(iii) do not apply.

(c) If a system utilizes a combination of sources, some surface water influenced (requiring filtration and disinfection treatment) and others deemed ground water (not requiring any treatment, even disinfection), the Executive Secretary may, based on site-specific considerations, allow sampling for residual disinfectant or HPC at locations other than those specified by total coliform monitoring required by R309-210-5.

R309-200-6. Secondary Drinking Water Standards for Community, Non-Transient Non-Community and Transient Non-Community Water.

The Secondary Maximum Contaminant Levels for public water systems deals with substances which affect the aesthetic quality of drinking water. They are presented here as recommended limits or ranges and are not grounds for rejection. The taste of water may be unpleasant and the usefulness of the water may be impaired if these standards are significantly exceeded.

TABLE 200-7
SECONDARY INORGANIC CONTAMINANTS

Contaminant	Level
Aluminum	0.05 to 0.2 mg/L
Chloride	250 mg/L
Color	15 Color Units
Copper	1 mg/L
Corrosivity	Non-corrosive
Fluoride	2.0 mg/L (see Note below)
Foaming Agents	0.5 mg/L
Iron	0.3 mg/L
Manganese	0.05 mg/L
Odor	3 Threshold Odor Number
pH	6.5-8.5
Silver	0.1 mg/L
Sulfate	250 mg/L (see Note below)
TDS	500 mg/L (see Note below)
Zinc	5 mg/L

Note: Maximum allowable Fluoride, TDS and Sulfate levels are given in the Primary Drinking Water Standards, R309-200-5(1). They are listed as secondary standards because levels in excess of these recommended levels will likely cause consumer complaint.

R309-200-7. Treatment Techniques and Unregulated Contaminants.

(1) The Board has determined that the minimum level of treatment as described in R309-525 and R309-530 herein or its equivalent is required for surface water sources and ground water contaminated by surface sources.

(2) For all public water systems which use surface water or ground water under the direct influence of surface water, R309-200, 215, 505, 510, 520, 525 and 530 establish or extend treatment technique requirements in lieu of maximum contaminant levels for the following contaminants: Giardia lamblia, viruses, heterotrophic plate count bacteria, Legionella, Cryptosporidium, and turbidity. The treatment technique requirements consist of installing and properly operating water treatment processes which reliably achieve:

(a) at least 99.9 percent (3-log) removal and/or inactivation of Giardia lamblia cysts between a point where the raw water is not subject to re-contamination by surface water runoff and a point downstream before or at the first customer;

(b) at least 99.99 percent (4-log) removal and/or inactivation of viruses between a point where the raw water is not subject to re-contamination by surface water runoff and a point downstream before or at the first customer.

(c) At least 99 percent (2-log) removal of Cryptosporidium between a point where the raw water is not subject to recontamination by surface water runoff and a point downstream before or at the first customer.

(d) Compliance with the profiling and benchmark requirements under the provisions of R309-215-14.

(3) No MCLs are established herein for unregulated contaminants; viruses, protozoans and other chemical and biological substances. Some unregulated contaminants shall be

monitored for in accordance with 40 CFR 141.40.

R309-200-8. Approved Laboratories.

(1) For the purpose of determining compliance, samples may be considered only if they have been analyzed by the State of Utah primacy laboratory or a laboratory certified by the Utah State Health Laboratory. However, measurements for pH, temperature, turbidity and disinfectant residual, daily chlorite, TOC, UV254, DOC and SUVA may, under the direction of the direct responsible charge operator, be performed by any water supplier or their representative.

(2) All samples shall be marked either: routine, repeat, check or investigative before submission of such samples to a certified lab. Routine, repeat, and check samples shall be considered compliance purposes samples.

(3) All public water systems shall either: contract with a certified laboratory to have the laboratory send all compliance purposes sample results, with the exception of Lead/Copper data, to the Division of Drinking Water, or shall inform the Division of Drinking Water that they intend to forward all compliance purposes samples to the Division. Each public water system shall furnish the Division of Drinking Water a copy of the contract with their certified laboratory or inform the Division in writing of the public water system's intent to forward the data to the Division.

(4) All sample results can be sent either electronically or in hard copy form.

KEY: drinking water, quality standards, regulated contaminants
March 6, 2007 19-4-104
Notice of Continuation May 16, 2005 63-46b-4

R309. Environmental Quality, Drinking Water.
R309-210. Monitoring and Water Quality: Distribution System Monitoring Requirements.
R309-210-1. Purpose.

The purpose of this rule is to outline the monitoring requirements for public water systems with regard to their distribution systems.

R309-210-2. Authority.
R309-210-3. Definitions.
R309-210-4. General distribution system monitoring requirements.
R309-210-5. Microbiological Monitoring.
R309-210-6. Lead and Copper Monitoring.
R309-210-7. Asbestos Distribution System Monitoring.
R309-210-8. Disinfection Byproducts - Stage 1 Requirements.
R309-210-9. Disinfection Byproducts - Initial Distribution System Evaluations (IDSE).
R309-210-10. Disinfection Byproducts - Stage 2 Requirements.

R309-210-2. Authority.

This rule is promulgated by the Drinking Water Board as authorized by Title 19, Environmental Quality Code, Chapter 4, Safe Drinking Water Act, Subsection 104 of the Utah Code and in accordance with 63-46a of the same, known as the Administrative Rulemaking Act.

R309-210-3. Definitions.

Definitions for certain terms used in this rule are given in R309-110 but may be further clarified herein.

R309-210-4. General.

(1) All public water systems are required to monitor their water to determine if they comply with the requirements for water quality stated in R309-200. In exceptional circumstances the Executive Secretary may modify the monitoring requirements given herein as is deemed appropriate.

(2) The Executive Secretary may determine compliance or initiate compliance actions based upon analytical results and other information compiled by authorized representatives.

(3) If the water fails to meet minimum standards, then certain public notification procedures must be carried out, as outlined in R309-220. Water suppliers must also keep analytical records in their possession, for a required length of time, as outlined in R309-105-17.

(4) All samples shall be taken at representative sites as specified herein for each contaminant or group of contaminants.

(5) For the purpose of determining compliance, samples may only be considered if they have been analyzed by the State of Utah primacy laboratory or a laboratory certified by the Utah State Health Laboratory.

(6) Measurements for pH, temperature, turbidity and disinfectant residual may, under the direction of the direct responsible operator, be performed by any water supplier or their representative.

(7) All samples must be marked either: routine, repeat, check or investigative before submission of such samples to a certified laboratory. Routine, repeat, and check samples shall be considered compliance purpose samples.

(8) All sample results can be sent to the Division of Drinking Water either electronically or in hard copy form.

(9) Lead and Copper data must be submitted to the Division of Drinking Water using forms provided by the Division.

(10) Unless otherwise required by the Board, the effective dates on which required monitoring shall be initiated are identical to the dates published in 40 CFR 141 on July 1, 2001 by the Office of the Federal Register.

(11) Exemptions from monitoring requirements shall only be granted in accordance with R309-105-5.

R309-210-5. Microbiological Monitoring.

(1) Routine Microbiological Monitoring Requirements Applicable to all public water systems (community, non-transient non-community and transient non-community).

(a) Community water systems shall monitor for total coliforms at a frequency based on the population served, as follows:

TABLE 210-1
TOTAL COLIFORM MONITORING FREQUENCY
FOR PUBLIC WATER SYSTEMS

Population served			Minimum number of samples per month
25	to	1,000	1
1,001	to	2,500	2
2,501	to	3,300	3
3,301	to	4,100	4
4,101	to	4,900	5
4,901	to	5,800	6
5,801	to	6,700	7
6,701	to	7,600	8
7,601	to	8,500	9
8,501	to	12,900	10
12,901	to	17,200	15
17,201	to	21,500	20
21,501	to	25,000	25
25,001	to	33,000	30
33,001	to	41,000	40
41,001	to	50,000	50
50,001	to	59,000	60
59,001	to	70,000	70
70,001	to	83,000	80
83,001	to	96,000	90
96,001	to	130,000	100
130,001	to	220,000	120
220,001	to	320,000	150
320,001	to	450,000	180
450,001	to	600,000	210
600,001	to	780,000	240
780,001	to	970,000	270
970,001	to	1,230,000	300
1,230,001	to	1,520,000	330
1,520,001	to	1,850,000	360
1,850,001	to	2,270,000	390
2,270,001	to	3,020,000	420
3,020,001	to	3,960,000	450
3,960,001	or	more	480

The 25 - 1,000 population figure includes public water systems which have at least 15 service connections, but serve fewer than 25 persons.

(b) Non-transient non-community water systems shall monitor for total coliforms as follows:

(i) A system using only ground water (except ground water under the direct influence of surface water) and serving 1,000 or fewer shall monitor each calendar quarter that the system provides water to the public.

(ii) A system using only ground water (except ground water under the direct influence of surface water) and serving more than 1,000 persons during any month shall monitor at the same frequency as a like-sized community water system, as specified in Table 210-1. The Executive Secretary may reduce the monitoring frequency for any month the system serves 1,000 persons or fewer. In no case may the required monitoring be reduced to less than once per calendar quarter.

(iii) A system using surface water, in total or in part, shall monitor at the same frequency as a like-sized community water system, as specified in Table 210-1.

(iv) A system using ground water under the direct influence of surface water shall monitor at the same frequency as a like-sized community water system, as specified in Table 210-1. The system shall begin monitoring at this frequency beginning six months after the Executive Secretary determines

that the ground water is under the direct influence of surface water.

(c) Non-community water systems shall monitor for total coliforms as specified in R309-210-5(1)(b).

(d) The samples shall be collected at points which are representative of water throughout the distribution system according to a written sampling plan. This plan is subject to the approval of the Executive Secretary.

(e) A public water system shall collect samples at regular time intervals throughout the month, except that a system which uses only ground water (except ground water under the direct influence of surface water) and serves 4,900 persons or fewer, may collect all required samples on a single day if they are taken from different sites.

(f) A public water system that uses inadequately treated surface water or inadequately treated ground water under the direct influence of surface water shall collect and analyze for total coliforms at least one sample each day the turbidity level of the source water exceeds 1 NTU. This sample shall be collected near the first service connection from the source. The system shall collect the sample within 24 hours of the time when the turbidity level was first exceeded. The sample shall be analyzed within 30 hours of collection. Sample results from this coliform monitoring shall be included in determining total coliform compliance for that month. The Executive Secretary may extend the 24 hour limitation if the system has a logistical problem that is beyond the system's control. In the case of an extension the Executive Secretary shall specify how much time the system has to collect the sample.

(2) Procedures if a Routine Sample is Total Coliform-Positive

(a) Repeat sampling -

The water system shall collect a set of repeat samples within 24 hours of being notified of the total coliform-positive sample result. The number of repeat samples required to be taken is specified in Table 210-2. The Executive Secretary may extend the 24 hour limitation if the system has a logistical problem that is beyond its control. In the case of an extension the Executive Secretary shall specify how much time the system has to collect the repeat samples.

TABLE 210-2
REPEAT AND ADDITIONAL SAMPLE MONITORING FREQUENCY

Population Served by the system	# Routine Samples per month	# Repeats for each Total-Coliform Positive sample Within 24 hours	# Samples in ADDITION to the Routine samples the following month
25-1000/See Note 1 below	1	4	4
1000-2500	2	3	3
2501-3300	3	3	2
3301-4100	4	3	1
greater than 4100	5 or more	3	No additional samples required. Refer to Table 210-1 for # of Routine samples

NOTE 1: The population category 25 - 1000 includes all non-transient non-community and non-community water systems. Non-transient non-community and non-community systems are only are required to sample once per calendar quarter on a routine basis for those quarters the system is in operation.

Repeat and Additional Routine samples are only required if a Routine Sample is Total Coliform-Positive.

(b) Repeat sampling locations -

The system shall collect the repeat samples from the following locations:

(i) One from the original sample site;

(ii) One within 5 service connections upstream;

(iii) One within 5 service connections downstream;

(iv) If required, one from any site mentioned above.

If a total coliform-positive sample is at the end of the distribution system, or next to the end of the distribution system, the Executive Secretary may waive the requirement to collect at least one repeat sample upstream or downstream of the original sampling site.

(c) The system shall collect all repeat samples on the same day, except that the Executive Secretary may allow a system with a single service connection to collect the required set of repeat samples on consecutive days.

(d) Additional repeat samples - If one or more repeat samples in a set is total coliform-positive, the system shall collect an additional set of repeat samples as specified in (a), (b) and (c) of this subsection. The additional repeat samples shall be collected within 24 hours of being notified of the positive result, unless the Executive Secretary extends the time limit because of a logistical problem. The system shall repeat this process until either total coliforms are not detected in one complete set of repeat samples or the system determines that the total coliform MCL has been exceeded and notifies the Executive Secretary and begins the required public notification.

(e) If a system collecting fewer than five routine samples per month has one or more total coliform-positive samples and the Executive Secretary does not invalidate the sample under R309-210-5(4), it shall collect at least five routine samples during the next month the system provides water to the public. Refer to Table 210-2 for the number of additional samples required.

(i) The Executive Secretary may waive the requirement to collect five routine samples the next month the system provides water to the public if the Executive Secretary has determined why the sample was total coliform-positive and establishes that the system has corrected the problem or will correct the problem before the end of the next month the system serves water to the public. In this case:

(A) The Executive Secretary shall document this decision in writing; and

(B) The Executive Secretary or his representative shall sign the document; and

(C) The Executive Secretary will make the document available to the EPA and the public.

(ii) The Executive Secretary cannot waive the additional samples in the following month solely because all repeat samples are total coliform-negative.

(iii) If the additional samples in the following month are waived, a system shall still take the minimum number of routine samples required in Table 210-1 of R309-210-5(1) before the end of the next month and use it to determine compliance with the total coliform MCL.

(f) Samples to be included in calculations - Results of all routine and repeat samples not invalidated in writing by the Executive Secretary shall be included in determining compliance with the total coliform MCL.

(g) Samples not to be included in calculations - Special purpose and investigative samples, such as those taken to determine the efficiency of disinfection practices following such operations as pipe replacement or repair, may not be used to determine compliance with the MCL for total coliforms. These samples shall be identified as special purpose or investigative at the time of collection.

(3) Response to violation

(a) A public water system which has exceeded the MCL for total coliforms as specified in R309-200-5(6) shall report the violation to the Executive Secretary no later than the end of the next business day after it learns of the violation, and notify the public in accordance with R309-220.

(b) A public water system which has failed to comply with a coliform monitoring requirement shall report the monitoring violation to the Executive Secretary within ten days after the

system discovers the violation and notify the public in accordance with R309-220.

(4) Invalidation of Total Coliform-Positive Samples

An invalidated total coliform-positive sample does not count towards meeting the minimum monitoring requirements of R309-210-5(1) and R309-210-5(2). A total coliform-positive sample may not be invalidated solely on the basis of all repeat samples being total coliform-negative.

(a) The Executive Secretary may invalidate a total coliform-positive sample only if one of the following conditions are met:

(i) The laboratory establishes that improper sample analysis caused the total coliform-positive result; or

(ii) On the basis of the results of repeat samples collected as required in R309-210-5(2), the total coliform-positive sample resulted from a non-distribution system plumbing problem on the basis that all repeat samples taken at the same tap as the original total coliform-positive are total coliform-positive, but all repeat samples within five service connections are total coliform-negative; or

(iii) Substantial grounds exist to establish that the total coliform-positive result is due to a circumstance or condition which does not reflect water quality in the distribution system. In this case:

(A) The Executive Secretary shall document this decision in writing; and

(B) The Executive Secretary or his representative shall sign the document; and

(C) The Executive Secretary will make the document available to the EPA and the public. The system shall still collect the required repeat samples as outlined in R309-210-5(2) in order to determine compliance with the MCL.

(b) A laboratory shall invalidate a total coliform sample (unless total coliforms are detected) if the results are indeterminate because of possible interference. A system shall collect and have analyzed, another total coliform sample from the same location as the original sample within 24 hours of being notified of the indeterminate result. The system shall continue to resample within 24 hours of notification of indeterminate results and have the samples analyzed until a valid sample result is obtained. The 24-hour time limit may be waived by the Executive Secretary on a case-by-case basis if the system has logistical problems beyond its control. Interference for each type of analysis is listed below.

(i) The sample produces a turbid culture in the absence of gas production when using an analytical method where gas formation is examined.

(ii) The sample produces a turbid culture in the absence of an acid reaction when using the Presence-Absence Coliform Test.

(iii) The sample exhibits confluent growth or produces colonies too numerous to count when using an analytical method using a membrane filter.

(5) Fecal coliforms/Escherichia coli (E. coli) testing

(a) If any routine sample, repeat sample or additional sample is total coliform-positive, the system shall have the total coliform-positive culture medium analyzed to determine if fecal coliforms are present. The system may test for E. coli in lieu of fecal coliforms.

(b) Notification of Executive Secretary and public - If fecal coliforms or E. coli are confirmed present (as per R309-200-5(6)(b)), the system shall notify the Executive Secretary by the end of the day when the system is notified of the test results. If the system is notified after the Division of Drinking Water has closed, the system shall notify the Executive Secretary before the close of the next business day and begin public notification using the mandatory health effects language R309-220) within 72 hours.

(c) The Executive Secretary may allow a system to forego the analysis for fecal coliforms or E. coli, if the system assumes that the total coliform positive sample is fecal coliform-positive or E. coli-positive. The system must notify the Executive Secretary of this decision and begin the required public notification.

(6) Best Available Technology

The Executive Secretary may require an appropriate treatment process using the best available technology (BAT) in order to bring the water into compliance with the maximum contaminant level for microbiological quality. The BAT will be determined by the Executive Secretary.

R309-210-6. Lead and Copper Monitoring.

(1) General requirements.

(a) Applicability and effective dates

(i) The requirements of R309-210-6. unless otherwise indicated, apply to community water systems and non-transient non-community water systems (hereinafter referred to as water systems or systems).

(ii) The requirements in R309-210-6(2), R309-210-6(4), and R309-210-6(7) shall take effect December 7, 1992.

(b) R309-210-6 establishes a treatment technique that includes requirements for corrosion control treatment, source water treatment, lead service line replacement, and public education. These requirements are triggered, in some cases, by lead and copper action levels measured in samples collected at consumers' taps.

(c) Corrosion control treatment requirements

(i) All water systems shall install and operate optimal corrosion control treatment. However, any water system that complies with the applicable corrosion control treatment requirements specified by the Executive Secretary under R309-210-6(2) and R309-210-6(4)(a) shall be deemed in compliance with this treatment requirement.

(d) Source water treatment requirements

Any system exceeding the lead or copper action level shall implement all applicable source water treatment requirements specified by the Executive Secretary under R309-210-6(4)(b).

(e) Lead service line replacement requirements

Any system exceeding the lead action level after implementation of applicable corrosion control and source water treatment requirements shall complete the lead service line replacement requirements contained in R309-210-6(4)(c).

(f) Public education requirements

Any system exceeding the lead action level shall implement the public education requirements contained in R309-210-6(7).

(g) Monitoring and analytical requirements

Tap water monitoring for lead and copper, monitoring for water quality parameters, source water monitoring for lead and copper, and analyses of the monitoring results shall be completed in compliance with R309-210-6(3), R309-210-6(5), R309-210-6(6) and R309-200-8.

(h) Reporting requirements

Systems shall report to the Executive Secretary any information required by the treatment provisions of this subpart and R309-210-6(8).

(i) Recordkeeping requirements

Systems shall maintain records in accordance with R309-105-17(2).

(j) Violation of primary drinking water rules

Failure to comply with the applicable requirements of R309-210-6., including requirements established by the Executive Secretary pursuant to these provisions, shall constitute a violation of the primary drinking water regulations for lead and/or copper.

(2) Applicability of corrosion control treatment steps to small, medium-size and large water systems.

(a) Systems shall complete the applicable corrosion control treatment requirements described in R309-210-6(4)(a)

by the deadlines established in this section.

(i) A large system (serving greater than 50,000 persons) shall complete the corrosion control treatment steps specified in R309-210-6(2)(d), unless it is deemed to have optimized corrosion control under R309-210-6(2)(b)(ii) or (b)(iii).

(ii) A small system (serving less than 3300 persons) and a medium-size system (serving greater than 3,300 and less than 50,000 persons) shall complete the corrosion control treatment steps specified in R309-210-6(2)(e), unless it is deemed to have optimized corrosion control under R309-210-6(2)(b)(i), (b)(ii), or (b)(iii).

(b) A system is deemed to have optimized corrosion control and is not required to complete the applicable corrosion control treatment steps identified in this section if the system satisfies one of the criteria in paragraphs (b)(i) through (b)(iii) of this section. Any such system deemed to have optimized corrosion control under this paragraph, and which has treatment in place, shall continue to operate and maintain optimal corrosion control treatment and meet any requirements that the Executive Secretary determines appropriate to ensure optimal corrosion control treatment is maintained.

(i) A small or medium-size water system is deemed to have optimized corrosion control if the system meets the lead and copper action levels during each of two consecutive six-month monitoring periods conducted in accordance with R309-210-6(3).

(ii) Any water system may be deemed by the Executive Secretary to have optimized corrosion control treatment if the system demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Executive Secretary that it has conducted activities equivalent to the corrosion control steps applicable to such system under this section. If the Executive Secretary makes this determination, it shall provide the system with written notice explaining the basis for its decision and shall specify the water quality control parameters representing optimal corrosion control in accordance with R309-210-6(4)(a)(vi). Water systems deemed to have optimized corrosion control under this paragraph shall operate in compliance with the Executive Secretary designated optimal water quality control parameters in accordance with R309-210-6(4)(a)(vii) and continue to conduct lead and copper tap and water quality parameter sampling in accordance with R309-210-6(3)(d)(iii) and R309-210-6(5)(d), respectively. A system shall provide the Executive Secretary with the following information in order to support a determination under this paragraph:

(A) the results of all test samples collected for each of the water quality parameters in R309-210-6(4)(a)(iii)(C).

(B) a report explaining the test methods used by the water system to evaluate the corrosion control treatments listed in R309-210-6(4)(a)(iii)(A), the results of all tests conducted, and the basis for the system's selection of optimal corrosion control treatment;

(C) a report explaining how corrosion control has been installed and how it is being maintained to insure minimal lead and copper concentrations at consumers' taps; and

(D) the results of tap water samples collected in accordance with R309-210-6(3) at least once every six months for one year after corrosion control has been installed.

(iii) Any water system is deemed to have optimized corrosion control if it submits results of tap water monitoring conducted in accordance with R309-210-6(3) and source water monitoring conducted in accordance with R309-210-6(6) that demonstrates for two consecutive six-month monitoring periods that the difference between the 90th percentile tap water lead level computed under R309-200-5(2)(c), and the highest source water lead concentration, is less than the Practical Quantitation Level (PQL) for lead as specified in R309-104-8.

(A) Those systems whose highest source water lead level is below the Method Detection Limit may also be deemed to have optimized corrosion control under this paragraph if the 90th percentile tap water lead level is less than or equal to the Practical Quantitation Level for lead for two consecutive 6-month monitoring periods.

(B) Any water system deemed to have optimized corrosion control in accordance with this paragraph shall continue monitoring for lead and copper at the tap no less frequently than once every three calendar years using the reduced number of sites specified in R309-210-6(3)(c) and collecting the samples at times and locations specified in R309-210-6(3)(d)(iv)(D). Any such system that has not conducted a round of monitoring pursuant to R309-210-6(3)(d) since September 30, 1997, shall complete a round of monitoring pursuant to this paragraph no later than September 30, 2000.

(C) Any water system deemed to have optimized corrosion control pursuant to this paragraph shall notify the Executive Secretary in writing pursuant to R309-210-6(8)(a)(iii) of any change in treatment or the addition of a new source. The Executive Secretary may require any such system to conduct additional monitoring or to take other action the Executive Secretary deems appropriate to ensure that such systems maintain minimal levels of corrosion in the distribution system.

(D) As of July 12, 2001, a system is not deemed to have optimized corrosion control under this paragraph, and shall implement corrosion control treatment pursuant to paragraph (b)(iii)(E) of this section unless it meets the copper action level.

(E) Any system triggered into corrosion control because it is no longer deemed to have optimized corrosion control under this paragraph shall implement corrosion control treatment in accordance with the deadlines in paragraph (e) of this section. Any such large system shall adhere to the schedule specified in that paragraph for medium-size systems, with the time periods for completing each step being triggered by the date the system is no longer deemed to have optimized corrosion control under this paragraph.

(c) Any small or medium-size water system that is required to complete the corrosion control steps due to its exceedance of the lead or copper action level may cease completing the treatment steps whenever the system meets both action levels during each of two consecutive monitoring periods conducted pursuant to R309-210-6(3) and submits the results to the Executive Secretary. If any such water system thereafter exceeds the lead or copper action level during any monitoring period, the system (or the Executive Secretary, as the case may be) shall recommence completion of the applicable treatment steps, beginning with the first treatment step which was not previously completed in its entirety. The Executive Secretary may require a system to repeat treatment steps previously completed by the system where the Executive Secretary determines that this is necessary to implement properly the treatment requirements of this section. The Executive Secretary shall notify the system in writing of such a determination and explain the basis for its decision. The requirement for any small or medium size system to implement corrosion control treatment steps in accordance with paragraph (e) of this section (including systems deemed to have optimized corrosion control under paragraph (b)(i) of this section) is triggered whenever any small or medium size system exceeds the lead or copper action level.

(d) Treatment steps and deadlines for large systems

Except as provided in R309-210-6(2)(b)(ii) and (b)(iii), large systems shall complete the following corrosion control treatment steps by the indicated dates.

(i) Step 1: The system shall conduct initial monitoring (R309-210-6(3)(d)(i) and R309-210-6(5)(b)) during two consecutive six-month monitoring periods by January 1, 1993.

(ii) Step 2: The system shall complete corrosion control studies (R309-210-6(4)(a)(iii)) by July 1, 1994.

(iii) Step 3: The Executive Secretary shall designate optimal corrosion control treatment (R309-210-6(4)(a)(iv)) by January 1, 1995.

(iv) Step 4: The system shall install optimal corrosion control treatment (R309-210-6(4)(a)(v)) by January 1, 1997.

(v) Step 5: The system shall complete follow-up sampling (R309-210-6(3)(d)(ii) and R309-210-6(5)(c)) by January 1, 1998.

(vi) Step 6: The Executive Secretary shall review installation of treatment and designate optimal water quality control parameters (R309-210-6(4)(a)(vi)) by July 1, 1998.

(vii) Step 7: The system shall operate in compliance with the Executive Secretary specified optimal water quality control parameters (R309-210-6(4)(a)(vii)) and continue to conduct tap sampling (R309-210-6(3)(d)(iii) and R309-210-6(5)(d)).

(e) Treatment steps and deadlines for small and medium-size systems

Except as provided in R309-210-6(2)(b), small and medium-size systems shall complete the following corrosion control treatment steps by the indicated time periods.

(i) Step 1: The system shall conduct initial tap sampling (R309-210-6(3)(d)(i) and R309-210-6(5)(b) until the system either exceeds the lead or copper action level or becomes eligible for reduced monitoring under R309-210-6(3)(d)(iv). A system exceeding the lead or copper action level shall recommend optimal corrosion control treatment (R309-210-6(4)(a)(i)) within six months after it exceeds one of the action levels.

(ii) Step 2: Within 12 months after a system exceeds the lead or copper action level, the Executive Secretary may require the system to perform corrosion control studies (R309-210-6(4)(a)(ii)). If the Executive Secretary does not require the system to perform such studies, the Executive Secretary shall specify optimal corrosion control treatment (R309-210-6(4)(a)(iv)) within the following time-frames:

(A) for medium-size systems, within 18 months after such system exceeds the lead or copper action level,

(B) for small systems, within 24 months after such system exceeds the lead or copper action level.

(iii) Step 3: If the Executive Secretary requires a system to perform corrosion control studies under step 2, the system shall complete the studies (R309-210-6(4)(a)(iii)) within 18 months after the Executive Secretary requires that such studies be conducted.

(iv) Step 4: If the system has performed corrosion control studies under step 2, the Executive Secretary shall designate optimal corrosion control treatment (R309-210-6(4)(a)(iv)) within 6 months after completion of step 3.

(v) Step 5: The system shall install optimal corrosion control treatment (R309-210-6(4)(a)(v)) within 24 months after the Executive Secretary designates such treatment.

(vi) Step 6: The system shall complete follow-up sampling (R309-210-6(3)(d)(ii) and R309-210-6(5)(c)) within 36 months after the Executive Secretary designates optimal corrosion control treatment.

(vii) Step 7: The Executive Secretary shall review the system's installation of treatment and designate optimal water quality control parameters (R309-210-6(4)(a)(vi)) within 6 months after completion of step 6.

(viii) Step 8: The system shall operate in compliance with the Executive Secretary-designated optimal water quality control parameters (R309-210-6(4)(a)(vii)) and continue to conduct tap sampling (R309-210-6(3)(d)(iii) and R309-210-6(5)(d)).

(3) Monitoring requirements for lead and copper in tap water.

(a) Sample site location

(i) By the applicable date for commencement of monitoring under R309-210-6(3)(d)(i), each water system shall complete a materials evaluation of its distribution system in order to identify a pool of targeted sampling sites that meets the requirements of this section, and which is sufficiently large to ensure that the water system can collect the number of lead and copper tap samples required in R309-210-6(3)(c). All sites from which first draw samples are collected shall be selected from this pool of targeted sampling sites. Sampling sites may not include faucets that have point-of-use or point-of-entry treatment devices designed to remove inorganic contaminants.

(ii) A water system shall use the information on lead, copper, and galvanized steel when conducting a materials evaluation. When an evaluation of this information is insufficient to locate the requisite number of lead and copper sampling sites that meet the targeting criteria in R309-210-6(3)(a), the water system shall review the sources of information listed below in order to identify a sufficient number of sampling sites. In addition, the system shall seek to collect such information where possible in the course of its normal operations (e.g., checking service line materials when reading water meters or performing maintenance activities):

(A) all plumbing codes, permits, and records in the files of the building department(s) which indicate the plumbing materials that are installed within publicly and privately owned structures connected to the distribution system;

(B) all inspections and records of the distribution system that indicate the material composition of the service connections that connect a structure to the distribution system; and

(C) all existing water quality information, which includes the results of all prior analyses of the system or individual structures connected to the system, indicating locations that may be particularly susceptible to high lead or copper concentrations.

(iii) The sampling sites selected for a community water system's sampling pool ("tier 1 sampling sites") shall consist of single family structures that:

(A) contain copper pipes with lead solder installed after 1982 or contain lead pipes; and/or

(B) are served by a lead service line.

When multiple-family residences comprise at least 20 percent of the structures served by a water system, the system may include these types of structures in its sampling pool.

(iv) Any community water system with insufficient tier 1 sampling sites shall complete its sampling pool with "tier 2 sampling sites", consisting of buildings, including multiple-family residences that:

(A) contain copper pipes with lead solder installed after 1982 or contain lead pipes; and/or

(B) are served by a lead service line.

(v) Any community water system with insufficient tier 1 and tier 2 sampling sites shall complete its sampling pool with "tier 3 sampling sites", consisting of single family structures that contain copper pipes with lead solder installed before 1983. A community water system with insufficient tier 1, tier 2 and tier 3 sampling sites shall complete its sampling pool with representative sites throughout the distribution system. For the purpose of this paragraph, a representative site is a site in which the plumbing materials used at that site would be commonly found at other sites served by the water system.

(vi) The sampling sites selected for a non-transient non-community water system ("tier 1 sampling sites") shall consist of buildings that:

(A) contain copper pipes with lead solder installed after 1982 or contain lead pipes; and/or

(B) are served by a lead service line.

(vii) A non-transient non-community water system with insufficient tier 1 sites that meet the targeting criteria in R309-210-6(3)(a)(vi) shall complete its sampling pool with sampling sites that contain copper pipes with lead solder installed before 1983. If additional sites are needed to complete its sampling pool, the non-transient non-community water system shall use representative sites throughout the distribution system. For the purpose of this paragraph, a representative site is a site in which the plumbing materials used at that site would be commonly

found at other sites served by the water system.

(viii) Any water system whose distribution system contains lead service lines shall draw 50 percent of the samples it collects during each monitoring period from sites that contain lead pipes, or copper pipes with lead solder, and 50 percent of the samples from sites served by a lead service line. A water system that cannot identify a sufficient number of sampling sites served by a lead service line shall collect first draw samples from all of the sites identified as being served by such lines.

(b) Sample collection methods

(i) All tap samples for lead and copper collected in accordance with this section, with the exception of lead service line samples collected under R309-210-6(4)(c)(iii) and samples collected under (b)(v) of this section, shall be first draw samples.

(ii) Each first-draw tap sample for lead and copper shall be one liter in volume and have stood motionless in the plumbing system of each sampling site for at least six hours. First draw samples from residential housing shall be collected from the cold water kitchen tap or bathroom sink tap. First-draw samples from a nonresidential building shall be one liter in volume and shall be collected at an interior tap from which water is typically drawn for consumption. Non-first-draw samples collected in lieu of first-draw samples pursuant to paragraph (b)(v) of this section shall be one liter in volume and shall be collected at an interior tap from which water is typically drawn for consumption. First draw samples may be collected by the system or the system may allow residents to collect first draw samples after instructing the residents of the sampling procedures specified in this paragraph. To avoid problems with residents handling nitric acid, acidification of first draw samples may be done up to fourteen days after the sample is collected. After acidification to resolubilize the metals, the sample must stand in the original container for the time specified in R309-200-4(3). If a system allows residents to perform sampling, the system may not challenge, based on alleged errors in sample collection, the accuracy of sampling results.

(iii) Each service line sample shall be one liter in volume and have stood motionless in the lead service line for at least six hours. Lead service line samples shall be collected in one of the following three ways:

(A) at the tap after flushing the volume of water between the tap and the lead service line. The volume of water shall be calculated based on the interior diameter and length of the pipe between the tap and the lead service line;

(B) tapping directly into the lead service line; or

(C) if the sampling site is a building constructed as a single-family residence, allowing the water to run until there is a significant change in temperature which would be indicative of water that has been standing in the lead service line.

(iv) A water system shall collect each first draw tap sample from the same sampling site from which it collected a previous sample. If, for any reason, the water system cannot gain entry to a sampling site in order to collect a follow-up tap sample, the system may collect the follow-up tap sample from another sampling site in its sampling pool as long as the new site meets the same targeting criteria, and is within reasonable proximity of the original site.

(v) A non-transient non-community water system, or a community water system that meets the criteria for R309-210-6(7)(c)(vii)(A) and (B), that does not have enough taps that can supply first draw samples, as defined in R309-110, may apply to the Executive Secretary in writing to substitute non-first-draw samples. Such systems must collect as many first draw samples from appropriate taps as possible and identify sampling times and locations that would likely result in the longest standing time for the remaining sites. The Executive Secretary herein waives the requirement for prior Executive Secretary approval of non-first draw samples sites selected by the system.

(c) Number of samples

Water systems shall collect at least one sample during each monitoring period specified in R309-210-6(3)(d) from the number of sites listed in the first column (standard monitoring) in Table 210-3. A system conducting reduced monitoring under R309-210-6(3)(d)(iv) may collect one sample from the number of sites specified in the second column (reduced monitoring) in Table 210-3 during each monitoring period specified in R309-210-6(3)(d)(iv). Such reduced monitoring sites shall be representative of the sites required for standard monitoring. The Executive Secretary may specify sampling locations when a system is conducting reduced monitoring to ensure that fewer number of sampling sites are representative of the risk to public health as outlined in R309-210-6(3)(a).

TABLE 210-3
NUMBER OF LEAD AND COPPER SAMPLING SITES

System Size (# People Served)	# of sites (Standard Monitoring)	# of sites (Reduced Monitoring)
Greater than 100,000	100	50
10,001-100,000	60	30
3,301 to 10,000	40	20
501 to 3,300	20	10
101 to 500	10	5
100 or less	5	5

(d) Timing of monitoring

(i) Initial tap sampling

The first six-month monitoring period for small, medium-size and large systems shall begin on the following dates in Table 210-4:

TABLE 210-4
INITIAL LEAD AND COPPER MONITORING PERIODS

System Size (# People Served)	First six-month Monitoring Period Begins On
Greater than 50,000	January 1, 1992
3,301 to 50,000	July 1, 1992
3,300 or less	July 1, 1993

(A) All large systems shall monitor during two consecutive six-month periods.

(B) All small and medium-size systems shall monitor during each six-month monitoring period until:

(I) the system exceeds the lead or copper action level and is therefore required to implement the corrosion control treatment requirements under R309-210-6(2), in which case the system shall continue monitoring in accordance with R309-210-6(3)(d)(ii), or

(II) the system meets the lead and copper action levels during two consecutive six-month monitoring periods, in which case the system may reduce monitoring in accordance with R309-210-6(3)(d)(iv).

(ii) Monitoring after installation of corrosion control and source water treatment

(A) Any large system which installs optimal corrosion control treatment pursuant to R309-210-6(2)(d)(iv) shall monitor during two consecutive six-month monitoring periods by the date specified in R309-210-6(2)(d)(v).

(B) Any small or medium-size system which installs optimal corrosion control treatment pursuant to R309-210-6(2)(e)(v) shall monitor during two consecutive six-month monitoring periods by the date specified in R309-210-6(2)(e)(vi).

(C) Any system which installs source water treatment pursuant to R309-210-6(4)(b)(i)(C) shall monitor during two consecutive six-month monitoring periods by the date specified in R309-210-6(4)(b)(i)(D).

(iii) Monitoring after Executive Secretary specifies water quality parameter values for optimal corrosion control

After the Executive Secretary specifies the values for water quality control parameters under R309-210-6(4)(a)(vi), the system shall monitor during each subsequent six-month monitoring period, with the first monitoring period to begin on the date the Executive Secretary specifies the optimal values under R309-210-6(4)(a)(vi).

(iv) Reduced monitoring

(A) A small or medium-size water system that meets the lead and copper action levels during each of two consecutive six-month monitoring periods may reduce the number of samples in accordance with R309-210-6(3)(c), Table 210-3, and reduce the frequency of sampling to once per year.

(B) Any water system that maintains the range of values for the water quality control parameters reflecting optimal corrosion control treatment specified by the Executive Secretary under R309-210-6(4)(a)(vi) during each of two consecutive six-month monitoring periods may reduce the frequency of monitoring to once per year and reduce the number of lead and copper samples in accordance with R309-210-6(3)(c), Table 210-3 if it receives written approval from the Executive Secretary. The Executive Secretary shall review monitoring, treatment, and other relevant information submitted by the water system in accordance with R309-210-6(8), and shall notify the system in writing when it determines the system is eligible to commence reduced monitoring pursuant to this paragraph. The Executive Secretary shall review, and where appropriate, revise its determination when the system submits new monitoring or treatment data, or when other data relevant to the number and frequency of tap sampling becomes available.

(C) A small or medium-size water system that meets the lead and copper action levels during three consecutive years of monitoring may reduce the frequency of monitoring for lead and copper from annually to once every three years. Any water system that maintains the range of values for the water quality control parameters reflecting optimal corrosion control treatment specified by the Executive Secretary under R309-210-6(4)(a)(vi) during three consecutive years of monitoring may reduce the frequency of monitoring from annually to once every three years if it receives written approval from the Executive Secretary. The Executive Secretary shall review monitoring, treatment, and other relevant information submitted by the water system in accordance with R309-210-6(8), and shall notify the system in writing when it determines the system is eligible to commence reduced monitoring to once every three years. The Executive Secretary shall review, and where appropriate, revise its determination when the system submits new monitoring or treatment data, or when other data relevant to the number and frequency of tap sampling becomes available.

(D) A water system that reduces the number and frequency of sampling shall collect these samples from representative sites included in the pool of targeted sampling sites identified in R309-210-6(3)(a). Systems sampling annually or less frequently shall conduct the lead and copper tap sampling during the months of June, July, August or September unless the Executive Secretary has approved a different sampling period in accordance with paragraph (d)(iv)(D)(I) of this section.

(I) The Executive Secretary, at its discretion, may approve a different period for conducting the lead and copper sampling for systems collecting a reduced number of samples. Such a period shall be no longer than four consecutive months and must represent a time of normal operation where the highest levels of lead are most likely to occur. For a non-transient non-community water system that does not operate during the months of June through September, and for which the period of normal operation where the highest levels of lead are most likely to occur is not known, the Executive Secretary shall designate a period that represents a time of normal operation for the system.

(II) Systems monitoring annually, that have been collecting samples during the months of June through September and that receive Executive Secretary approval to alter their sample collection period under paragraph (d)(iv)(D)(I) of this section, must collect their next round of samples during a time period that ends no later than 21 months after the previous round of sampling. Systems monitoring triennially that have been collecting samples during the months of June through September, and receive Executive Secretary approval to alter the sampling collection period as per (d)(iv)(D)(I) of this section, must collect their next round of samples during a time period that ends no later than 45 months after the previous round of sampling. Subsequent rounds of sampling must be collected annually or triennially, as required by this section. Small systems with waivers, granted pursuant to paragraph (g) of this section, that have been collecting samples during the months of June through September and receive Executive Secretary approval to alter their sample collection period under paragraph (d)(iv)(D)(I) of this section must collect their next round of samples before the end of the 9 year period.

(E) Any water system that demonstrates for two consecutive 6 month monitoring periods that the tap water lead level computed under R309-200-5(2)(c) is less than or equal to 0.005 mg/L and the tap water copper level computed under R309-200-5(2)(c) is less than or equal to 0.65 mg/L may reduce the number of samples in accordance paragraph (c) of this section and reduce the frequency of sampling to once every three calendar years.

(F)(I) A small or medium-size water system subject to reduced monitoring that exceeds the lead or copper action level shall resume sampling in accordance R309-210-6(3)(d)(iii) and collect the number of samples specified for standard monitoring under R309-210-6(3)(c), Table 210-3. Such system shall also conduct water quality parameter monitoring in accordance with R309-210-6(5)(b), (c) or (d) (as appropriate) during the monitoring period in which it exceeded the action level. Any such system may resume annual monitoring for lead and copper at the tap at the reduced number of sites specified in paragraph (c) of this section after it has completed two subsequent consecutive six month rounds of monitoring that meet the criteria of paragraph (d)(iv)(A) of this section or may resume triennial monitoring for lead and copper at the reduced number of sites after it demonstrates through subsequent rounds of monitoring that it meets the criteria of either paragraph (d)(vi)(C) or (d)(iv)(D) of this section.

(II) Any water system subject to the reduced monitoring frequency that fails to operate at or above the minimum value or within the range of values for the water quality parameters specified by the Executive Secretary under R309-210-6(4)(a)(vi) for more than 9 days in any six month period specified in R309-210-6(5)(d) shall conduct tap water sampling for lead and copper at the frequency specified in paragraph (d)(iii) of this section, collect the number of samples specified for standard monitoring under paragraph (c) of this section, and shall resume monitoring for water quality parameters within the distribution system in accordance with sec R309-210-6(5)(d). Such a system may resume reduced monitoring for lead and copper at the tap and for water quality parameters within the distribution system under the following conditions:

(aa) The system may resume annual monitoring for lead and copper at the tap at the reduced number of sites specified in paragraph (c) of this section after it has completed two subsequent six month rounds of monitoring that meet the criteria of paragraph (d)(iv)(B) of this section and the system has received written approval from the Executive Secretary that it is appropriate to resume reduced monitoring on an annual frequency.

(bb) The system may resume triennial monitoring for lead and copper at the tap at the reduced number of sites after it demonstrates through subsequent rounds of monitoring that it

meets the criteria of either paragraph (d)(iv)(C) or (d)(iv)(E) of this section and the system has received written approval from the Executive Secretary that it is appropriate to resume triennial monitoring.

(cc) The system may reduce the number of water quality parameter tap water samples required in accordance with R309-210-6(5)(e)(i) and the frequency with which it collects such samples in accordance with R309-210-6(5)(e)(ii). Such a system may not resume triennial monitoring for water quality parameters at the tap until it demonstrates, in accordance with the requirements of R309-210-6(5)(e)(ii), that it has requalified for triennial monitoring.

(G) Any water system subject to a reduced monitoring frequency under paragraph (d)(iv) of this section that either adds a new source of water or changes any water treatment shall inform the Executive Secretary in writing in accordance with R309-210-6(8)(a)(iii). The Executive Secretary may require the system to resume sampling in accordance with paragraph (d)(iii) of this section and collect the number of samples specified for standard monitoring under paragraph (c) of this section or take other appropriate steps such as increased water quality parameter monitoring or re-evaluation of its corrosion control treatment given the potentially different water quality considerations.

(e) Additional monitoring by systems

The results of any monitoring conducted in addition to the minimum requirements of this section shall be considered by the system and the Executive Secretary in making any determinations (i.e., calculating the 90th percentile lead or copper level).

(f) Invalidation of lead or copper tap water samples. A sample invalidated under this paragraph does not count toward determining lead or copper 90th percentile levels under Sec. 141.80 (c) (3) or toward meeting the minimum monitoring requirements of paragraph (c) of this section.

(i) The Executive Secretary may invalidate a lead or copper tap water sample at least if one of the following conditions is met.

(A) The laboratory establishes that improper sample analysis caused erroneous results.

(B) The Executive Secretary determines that the sample was taken from a site that did not meet the site selection criteria of this section.

(C) The sample container was damaged in transit.

(D) There is substantial reason to believe that the sample was subject to tampering.

(ii) The system must report the results of all samples to the Executive Secretary and all supporting documentation for samples the system believes should be invalidated.

(iii) To invalidate a sample under paragraph (f)(i) of this section, the decision and the rationale for the decision must be documented in writing. The Executive Secretary may not invalidate a sample solely on the grounds that a follow-up sample result is higher or lower than that of the original sample.

(iv) The water system must collect replacement samples for any samples invalidated under this section if, after the invalidation of one or more samples, the system has too few samples to meet the minimum requirements of paragraph (c) of this section. Any such replacement samples must be taken as soon as possible, but no later than 20 days after the date the Executive Secretary invalidates the sample or by the end of the applicable monitoring period, whichever occurs later. Replacement samples taken after the end of the applicable monitoring period shall not also be used to meet the monitoring requirements of a subsequent monitoring period. The replacement samples shall be taken at the same locations as the invalidated samples or, if that is not possible, at locations other than those already used for sampling during the monitoring period.

(g) Monitoring waivers for small systems. Any small system that meets the criteria of this paragraph may apply to the Executive Secretary to reduce the frequency of monitoring for lead and copper under this section to once every nine years (i.e., a full waiver) if it meets all of the materials criteria specified in paragraph (g)(i) of this section and all of the monitoring criteria specified in paragraph (g) (ii) of this section. Any small system that meets the criteria in paragraphs (g) (i) and (ii) of this section only for lead, or only for copper, may apply to the Executive Secretary for a waiver to reduce the frequency of tap water monitoring to once ever nine years for that contaminant only (i.e., a partial waiver).

(i) Materials criteria. The system must demonstrate that its distribution system and service lines and all drinking water supply plumbing, including plumbing conveying drinking water within all residences and buildings connected to the system, are free of lead-containing materials and/or copper-containing materials, as those terms are defined in this paragraph, as follows:

(A) Lead. To qualify for a full waiver, or a waiver of the tap water monitoring requirements for lead (i.e., a lead waiver), the water system must provide certification and supporting documentation to the Executive Secretary that the system is free of all lead-containing materials, as follows:

(I) It contains no plastic pipes which contain lead plasticizers, or plastic service lines which contain lead plasticizers; and

(II) It is free of lead service lines, lead pipes, lead soldered pipe joints, and leaded brass or bronze alloy fittings and fixtures, unless such fittings and fixtures meet the specifications of any standard established pursuant to 42 U.S.C. 300g-6(e) (SDWA section 1417 (e)).

(B) Copper. To qualify for a full waiver, or waiver of the tap water monitoring requirements for copper (i.e., a copper waiver), the water system must provide certification and supporting documentation to the Executive Secretary that the system contains no copper pipes or copper service lines.

(ii) Monitoring criteria for waiver issuance. The system must have completed at least one 6-month round of standard tap water monitoring for lead and copper at sites approved by the Executive Secretary and from the number of sites required by paragraph (c) of this section and demonstrate that the 90th percentile levels for any and all rounds of monitoring conducted since the system became free of all lead-containing and/or copper-containing materials, as appropriate, meet the following criteria.

(A) Lead levels. To qualify for a full waiver, or a lead waiver, the system must demonstrate that the 90th percentile lead level does not exceed 0.005 mg/L.

(B) Copper levels. To qualify for a full waiver, or a copper waiver, the system must demonstrate that the 90th percentile lead level does not exceed 0.65 mg/L.

(iii) Executive Secretary approval of waiver application. The Executive Secretary shall notify the system of its waiver determination, in writing, setting forth the basis of its decision and any condition of the waiver. As a condition of the waiver, the Executive Secretary may require the system to perform specific activities (e.g., limited monitoring, periodic outreach to customers to remind them to avoid installation of materials that might void the waiver) to avoid the risk of lead or copper concentration of concern in tap water. The small system must continue monitoring for lead and copper at the tap as required by paragraphs (d) (i) through (d) (iv) of this section, as appropriate, until it receives written notification from the Executive Secretary the waiver has been approved.

(iv) Monitoring frequency for systems with waivers.

(A) A system with a full waiver must conduct tap water monitoring for lead and copper in accordance with paragraph (d)(iv)(D) of this section at the reduced number of sampling

sites identified in paragraph (c) of this section at least once every nine years and provide the materials certification specified in paragraph (g)(i) of this section for both lead and copper to the Executive Secretary along with the monitoring results.

(B) A system with a partial waiver must conduct tap water monitoring for the waived contaminant in accordance with paragraph (d)(iv)(D) of this section at the reduced number of sampling sites specified in paragraph (c) of this section at least once every nine years and provide the materials certification specified in paragraph (g)(i) of this section pertaining to the waived contaminant along with the monitoring results. Such a system also must continue to monitor for the non-waived contaminant in accordance with requirements of paragraph (d)(i) through (d)(iv) of this section, as appropriate.

(C) If a system with a full or partial waiver adds a new source of water or changes any water treatment, the system must notify the Executive Secretary in writing in accordance with R309-210-6(8)(a)(iii). The Executive Secretary has the authority to require the system to add or modify waiver conditions (e.g., require recertification that the system is free of lead-containing and/or copper-containing materials, require additional round(s) of monitoring), if it deems such modifications are necessary to address treatment or source water changes at the system.

(D) If a system with a full or partial waiver because aware that it is no longer free of lead-containing or copper-containing materials, as appropriate, (e.g., as a result of new construction or repairs), the system shall notify the Executive Secretary in writing no later than 60 days after becoming aware of such a change.

(v) Continued eligibility. If the system continues to satisfy the requirements of paragraph (g) (iv) of this section, the waiver will be renewed automatically, unless any of the conditions listed in paragraph (g)(v)(A) through (g)(v)(C) of this section occurs. A system whose waiver has been revoked may re-apply for a waiver at such time as it again meets the appropriate materials and monitoring criteria of paragraphs (g)(i) and (g)(ii) of this section.

(A) A system with a full waiver or lead waiver no longer satisfies the materials criteria of paragraph (g)(i)(A) of this section or has a 90th percentile lead level greater than 0.005 mg/L.

(B) A system with a full waiver or a copper waiver no longer satisfies the materials criteria of paragraph (g)(i)(B) of this section or has a 90th percentile copper level greater than 0.65 mg/L.

(C) The Executive Secretary notifies the system, in writing, that the waiver has been revoked, setting forth the basis of its decision.

(vi) Requirements following waiver revocation. A system whose full or partial waiver has been revoked by the Executive Secretary is subject to the corrosion control treatment and lead and copper tap water monitoring requirements, as follows:

(A) If the system exceeds the lead and/or copper action level, the system must implement corrosion control treatment in accordance with the deadlines specified in R309-210-6(2)(e), and any other applicable requirements of this subpart.

(B) If the system meets both the lead and the copper action level, the system must monitor for lead and copper at the tap no less frequently than once every three years using the reduced number of sample sites specified in paragraph (c) of this section.

(vii) Pre-existing waivers. Small system waivers approved by the Executive Secretary in writing prior to April 11, 2000 shall remain in effect under the following conditions:

(A) If the system has demonstrated that it is both free of lead-containing and copper- containing materials, as required by paragraph (g)(i) of this section and that its 90th percentile lead levels and 90th percentile copper levels meet the criteria of paragraph (g)(ii) of this section, the waiver remains in effect so long as the system continues to meet the waiver eligibility criteria of paragraph (g)(v) of this section. The first round of tap water monitoring conducted pursuant to paragraph (g)(iv) of this section shall be completed no later than nine years after the last time the system has monitored for lead and copper at the tap.

(B) If the system has met the materials criteria of paragraph (g)(i) of this section but has not met the monitoring criteria of paragraph (g)(ii) of this section, the system shall conduct a round of monitoring for lead and copper at the tap demonstrating that it meets the criteria of paragraph (g)(ii) of this section no later than September 30, 2000. Thereafter, the waiver shall remain in effect as long as the system meets the continued eligibility criteria of paragraph (g)(v) of this section. The first round of tap water monitoring conducted pursuant to paragraph (g)(iv) of this section shall be completed no later than nine years after the round of monitoring conducted pursuant to paragraph (g)(ii) of this section.

(4) Corrosion Control for Control of Lead and Copper

(a) Description of corrosion control treatment requirements.

Each system shall complete the corrosion control treatment requirements described below which are applicable to such system under R309-210-6(2).

(i) System recommendation regarding corrosion control treatment

Based upon the results of lead and copper tap monitoring and water quality parameter monitoring, small and medium-size water systems exceeding the lead or copper action level shall recommend installation of one or more of the corrosion control treatments listed in R309-210-6(4)(a)(iii)(A) which the system believes constitutes optimal corrosion control for that system. The Executive Secretary may require the system to conduct additional water quality parameter monitoring in accordance with R309-210-6(5)(b) to assist the Executive Secretary in reviewing the system's recommendation.

(ii) Studies of corrosion control treatment required for small and medium-size systems.

The Executive Secretary may require any small or medium-size system that exceeds the lead or copper action level to perform corrosion control studies under R309-210-6(4)(a)(iii) to identify optimal corrosion control treatment for the system.

(iii) Performance of corrosion control studies

(A) Any public water system performing corrosion control studies shall evaluate the effectiveness of each of the following treatments, and, if appropriate, combinations of the following treatments to identify the optimal corrosion control treatment for that system:

(I) alkalinity and pH adjustment;

(II) calcium hardness adjustment; and

(III) the addition of a phosphate or silicate based corrosion inhibitor at a concentration sufficient to maintain an effective residual concentration in all test tap samples.

(B) The water system shall evaluate each of the corrosion control treatments using either pipe rig/loop tests, metal coupon tests, partial-system tests, or analyses based on documented analogous treatments with other systems of similar size, water chemistry and distribution system configuration.

(C) The water system shall measure the following water quality parameters in any tests conducted under this paragraph before and after evaluating the corrosion control treatments listed above:

(I) lead;

(II) copper;

(III) pH;

(IV) alkalinity;

(V) calcium;

(VI) conductivity;

(VII) orthophosphate (when an inhibitor containing a

phosphate compound is used);

(VIII) silicate (when an inhibitor containing a silicate compound is used);

(IX) water temperature.

(D) The water system shall identify all chemical or physical constraints that limit or prohibit the use of a particular corrosion control treatment and document such constraints with at least one of the following:

(I) data and documentation showing that a particular corrosion control treatment has adversely affected other water treatment processes when used by another water system with comparable water quality characteristics; and/or

(II) data and documentation demonstrating that the water system has previously attempted to evaluate a particular corrosion control treatment and has found that the treatment is ineffective or adversely affects other water quality treatment processes.

(E) The water system shall evaluate the effect of the chemicals used for corrosion control treatment on other water quality treatment processes.

(F) On the basis of an analysis of the data generated during each evaluation, the water system shall recommend to the Executive Secretary in writing the treatment option that the corrosion control studies indicate constitutes optimal corrosion control treatment for that system. The water system shall provide a rationale for its recommendation along with all supporting documentation specified in R309-210-6(4)(a)(iii)(A) through R309-210-6(4)(a)(iii)(E).

(iv) Designation of optimal corrosion control treatment

(A) Based upon consideration of available information including, where applicable, studies performed under R309-210-6(4)(a)(iii) and a system's recommended treatment alternative, the Executive Secretary shall either approve the corrosion control treatment option recommended by the system, or designate alternative corrosion control treatment(s) from among those listed in R309-210-6(4)(a)(iii)(A). When designating optimal treatment the Executive Secretary shall consider the effects that additional corrosion control treatment will have on water quality parameters and on other water quality treatment processes.

(B) The Executive Secretary shall notify the system of its decision on optimal corrosion control treatment in writing and explain the basis for this determination. If the Executive Secretary requests additional information to aid its review, the water system shall provide the information.

(v) Installation of optimal corrosion control

Each system shall properly install and operate throughout its distribution system the optimal corrosion control treatment designated by the Executive Secretary under R309-210-6(4)(a)(iv).

(vi) Review of treatment and specification of optimal water quality control parameters

The Executive Secretary shall evaluate the results of all lead and copper tap samples and water quality parameter samples submitted by the water system and determine whether the system has properly installed and operated the optimal corrosion control treatment designated by the Executive Secretary in R309-210-6(4)(a)(iv). Upon reviewing the results of tap water and water quality parameter monitoring by the system, both before and after the system installs optimal corrosion control treatment, the Executive Secretary shall designate:

(A) A minimum value or a range of values for pH measured at each entry point to the distribution system;

(B) A minimum pH value, measured in all tap samples. Such value shall be equal to or greater than 7.0, unless the Executive Secretary determines that meeting a pH level of 7.0 is not technologically feasible or is not necessary for the system to optimize corrosion control;

(C) If a corrosion inhibitor is used, a minimum concentration or a range of concentrations for the inhibitor, measured at each entry point to the distribution system and in all tap samples, that the Executive Secretary determines is necessary to form a passivating film on the interior walls of the pipes of the distribution system;

(D) If alkalinity is adjusted as part of optimal corrosion control treatment, a minimum concentration or a range of concentrations for alkalinity, measured at each entry point to the distribution system and in all tap samples;

(E) If calcium carbonate stabilization is used as part of corrosion control, a minimum concentration or a range of concentrations for calcium, measured in all tap samples.

The values for the applicable water quality control parameters listed above shall be those that the Executive Secretary determines to reflect optimal corrosion control treatment for the system. The Executive Secretary may designate values for additional water quality control parameters determined by the Executive Secretary to reflect optimal corrosion control for the system. The Executive Secretary shall notify the system in writing of these determinations and explain the basis for the decisions.

(vii) Continued operation and monitoring. All systems optimizing corrosion control shall continue to operate and maintain optimal corrosion control treatment, including maintaining water quality parameters at or above minimum values or within ranges designated by the Executive Secretary under paragraph (vi) of this section, in accordance with this paragraph for all samples collected under R309-210-6(5)(d) through (f). Compliance with the requirements of this paragraph shall be determined every six months, as specified under R309-210-6(5)(d). A water system is out of compliance with the requirements of this paragraph for a six-month period of it has excursions for any Executive Secretary specified parameter on more than nine days during the period. An excursion occurs whenever the daily value for one or more of the water quality parameters measured at a sampling location is below the minimum value or outside the range designated by the Executive Secretary. Daily values are calculated as follows. The Executive Secretary has discretion to delete results of obvious sampling errors from this calculation.

(A) On days when more than one measurement for the water quality parameter is collected at the sampling location, the daily value shall be the average of all results collected during the day regardless of whether they are collected through continuous monitoring, grab sampling, or combination of both.

(B) On days when only one measurement for the water quality parameter is collected at the sampling location, the daily value shall be the result of that measurement.

(C) On days when no measurement is collected for the water quality parameter at the sampling location, the daily value shall be the daily value calculated on the most recent day on which the water quality parameter was measured at the sample site.

(viii) Modification of treatment decisions

Upon its own initiative or in response to a request by a water system or other interested party, the Executive Secretary may modify its determination of the optimal corrosion control treatment under R309-210-6(4)(a)(iv) or optimal water quality control parameters under R309-210-6(4)(a)(vi). A request for modification by a system or other interested party shall: be in writing, explain why the modification is appropriate, and provide supporting documentation. The Executive Secretary may modify its determination where it concludes that such change is necessary to ensure that the system continues to optimize corrosion control treatment. A revised determination shall: be made in writing, set forth the new treatment requirements, explain the basis for the Executive Secretary's decision, and provide an implementation schedule for

completing the treatment modifications.

(b) Source water treatment requirements.

Systems shall complete the applicable source water monitoring and treatment requirements (described in the referenced portions of R309-210-6(4)(b)(ii), and in R309-210-6(3), and R309-210-6(6)) by the following deadlines.

(i) Deadlines for Completing Source Water Treatment Steps

(A) Step 1: A system exceeding the lead or copper action level shall complete lead and copper source water monitoring (R309-210-6(6)(b)) and make a treatment recommendation to the Executive Secretary (R309-210-6(4)(b)(ii)(A)) within 6 months after exceeding the lead or copper action level.

(B) Step 2: The Executive Secretary shall make a determination regarding source water treatment (R309-210-6(4)(b)(ii)(B)) within 6 months after submission of monitoring results under step 1.

(C) Step 3: If the Executive Secretary requires installation of source water treatment, the system shall install the treatment (R309-210-6(4)(b)(ii)(C)) within 24 months after completion of step 2.

(D) Step 4: The system shall complete follow-up tap water monitoring (R309-210-6(3)(d)(ii)) and source water monitoring (R309-210-6(6)(c)) within 36 months after completion of step 2.

(E) Step 5: The Executive Secretary shall review the system's installation and operation of source water treatment and specify maximum permissible source water levels (R309-210-6(4)(b)(ii)(D)) within 6 months after completion of step 4.

(F) Step 6: The system shall operate in compliance with the Executive Secretary specified maximum permissible lead and copper source water levels (R309-210-6(4)(b)(ii)(D)) and continue source water monitoring (R309-210-6(6)(d)).

(ii) Description of Source Water Treatment Requirements

(A) System treatment recommendation

Any system which exceeds the lead or copper action level shall recommend in writing to the Executive Secretary the installation and operation of one of the source water treatments listed in R309-210-6(4)(b)(ii)(B). A system may recommend that no treatment be installed based upon a demonstration that source water treatment is not necessary to minimize lead and copper levels at users' taps.

(B) Determination regarding source water treatment

The Executive Secretary shall complete an evaluation of the results of all source water samples submitted by the water system to determine whether source water treatment is necessary to minimize lead or copper levels in water delivered to users' taps. If the Executive Secretary determines that treatment is needed, the Executive Secretary shall either require installation and operation of the source water treatment recommended by the system (if any) or require the installation and operation of another source water treatment from among the following: ion exchange, reverse osmosis, lime softening or coagulation/filtration. If the Executive Secretary requests additional information to aid in its review, the water system shall provide the information by the date specified by the Executive Secretary in its request. The Executive Secretary shall notify the system in writing of its determination and set forth the basis for its decision.

(C) Installation of source water treatment

Each system shall properly install and operate the source water treatment designated by the Executive Secretary under R309-210-6(4)(b)(ii)(B).

(D) Review of source water treatment and specification of maximum permissible source water levels

The Executive Secretary shall review the source water samples taken by the water system both before and after the system installs source water treatment, and determine whether the system has properly installed and operated the source water treatment designated by the Executive Secretary. Based upon its review, the Executive Secretary shall designate the maximum permissible lead and copper concentrations for finished water entering the distribution system. Such levels shall reflect the contaminant removal capability of the treatment properly operated and maintained. The Executive Secretary shall notify the system in writing and explain the basis for its decision.

(E) Continued operation and maintenance

Each water system shall maintain lead and copper levels below the maximum permissible concentrations designated by the Executive Secretary at each sampling point monitored in accordance with R309-210-6(6). The system is out of compliance with this paragraph if the level of lead or copper at any sampling point is greater than the maximum permissible concentration designated by the Executive Secretary.

(F) Modification of treatment decisions

Upon its own initiative or in response to a request by a water system or other interested party, the Executive Secretary may modify its determination of the source water treatment under R309-210-6(4)(b)(ii)(B), or maximum permissible lead and copper concentrations for finished water entering the distribution system under R309-210-6(4)(b)(ii)(D). A request for modification by a system or other interested party shall: be in writing, explain why the modification is appropriate, and provide supporting documentation. The Executive Secretary may modify the determination where it concludes that such change is necessary to ensure that the system continues to minimize lead and copper concentrations in source water. A revised determination shall: be made in writing, set forth the new treatment requirements, explain the basis for the Executive Secretary's decision, and provide an implementation schedule for completing the treatment modifications.

(c) Lead service line replacement requirements.

(i) Systems that fail to meet the lead action level in tap samples taken pursuant to R309-210-6(3)(d)(ii), after installing corrosion control and/or source water treatment (whichever sampling occurs later), shall replace lead service lines in accordance with the requirements of this section. If a system is in violation of R309-210-6(2) or R309-210-6(4)(b) for failure to install source water or corrosion control treatment, the Executive Secretary may require the system to commence lead service line replacement under this section after the date by which the system was required to conduct monitoring under R309-104-4.2.3.d.2. has passed.

(ii) A system shall replace annually at least 7 percent of the initial number of lead service lines in its distribution system. The initial number of lead service lines is the number of lead lines in place at the time the replacement program begins. The system shall identify the initial number of lead service lines in its distribution system, including an identification of the portion(s) owned by the system, based upon a materials evaluation, including the evaluation required under R309-210-6(3)(a) and relevant legal authorities (e.g., contracts, local ordinances) regarding the portion owned by the system. The first year of lead service line replacement shall begin on the date the action level was exceeded in tap sampling referenced in R309-210-6(4)(c)(i).

(iii) A system is not required to replace an individual lead service line if the lead concentration in all service line samples from that line, taken pursuant to R309-210-6(3)(b)(iii), is less than or equal to 0.015 mg/L.

(iv) A water system shall replace that portion of the lead service line that it owns. In cases where the system does not own the entire lead service line, the system shall notify the owner of the line, or the owner's authorized agent, that the system will replace the portion of the service line that it owns and shall offer to replace the owner's portion of the line. A system is not required to bear the cost of replacing the privately-owned portion of the line, nor is it required to replace the

privately-owned portion where the owner chooses not to pay the cost of replacing the privately owned portion of the line, or where replacing the privately-owned portion would be precluded by State, local or common law. A water system that does not replace the entire length of the service line also shall complete the following tasks.

(A) At least 45 days prior to commencing with the partial replacement of a lead service line, the water system shall provide notice to the resident(s) of all buildings served by the line explaining that they may experience a temporary increase of lead levels in their drinking water, along with guidance on measures consumers can take to minimize their exposure to lead. The Executive Secretary may allow the water system to provide notice under the previous sentence less than 45 days prior to commencing partial lead service line replacement where such replacement is in conjunction with emergency repairs. In addition, the water system shall inform the resident(s) served by the line that the system will, at the system's expense, collect a sample from each partially-replaced lead service line that is representative of the water in the service line for analysis of lead content, as prescribed under R309-210-6(3)(b)(iii), within 72 hours after the completion of the partial replacement of the service line. The system shall collect the sample and report the results of the analysis to the owner and the resident(s) served by the line within three business days of receiving the results. Mailed notices post-marked within three business days of receiving the results shall be considered on time.

(B) The water system shall provide the information required by paragraph (c)(iv)(A) of this section to the residents of individual dwellings by mail or by other methods approved by the Executive Secretary. In instances where multi-family dwellings are served by the line, the water system shall have the option to post the information at a conspicuous location.

(v) The Executive Secretary shall require a system to replace lead service lines on a shorter schedule than that required by this section, taking into account the number of lead service lines in the system, where such a shorter replacement schedule is feasible. The Executive Secretary shall make this determination in writing and notify the system of its finding within 6 months after the system is triggered into lead service line replacement based on monitoring referenced in R309-210-6(4)(c)(i).

(vi) Any system may cease replacing lead service lines whenever first draw samples collected pursuant to R309-210-6(3)(b)(ii) meet the lead action level during each of two consecutive monitoring periods and the system submits the results to the Executive Secretary. If first draw tap samples collected in any such water system thereafter exceeds the lead action level, the system shall recommence replacing lead service lines, pursuant to R309-210-6(4)(c)(ii).

(vii) To demonstrate compliance with R309-210-6(4)(c)(i) through R309-210-6(4)(c)(iv), a system shall report to the Executive Secretary the information specified in R309-210-6(8)(e).

(5) Monitoring requirements for water quality parameters.

All large water systems and all small and medium-size systems that exceed the lead or copper action level shall monitor water quality parameters in addition to lead and copper in accordance with this section.

(a) General Requirements

(i) Sample collection methods

(A) Tap samples shall be representative of water quality throughout the distribution system taking into account the number of persons served, the different sources of water, the different treatment methods employed by the system, and seasonal variability. Tap sampling under this section is not required to be conducted at taps targeted for lead and copper sampling under R309-210-6(3)(a).

(B) Samples collected at the entry point(s) to the distribution system shall be from locations representative of each source after treatment. If a system draws water from more than one source and the sources are combined before distribution, the system must sample at an entry point to the distribution system during periods of normal operating conditions (i.e., when water is representative of all sources being used).

(ii) Number of samples

(A) Systems shall collect two tap samples for applicable water quality parameters during each monitoring period specified under R309-210-6(5)(b) through R309-210-6(5)(e) from the following number of sites in Table 210-5.

TABLE 210-5
NUMBER OF WATER QUALITY PARAMETER SAMPLE SITES

System Size (# People Served)	# of Sites For Water Quality Parameters
Greater than 100,000	25
10,001-100,000	10
3,301 to 10,000	3
501 to 3,300	2
101 to 500	1
100 or less	1

(B) Except as provided in paragraph (c)(iii) of this section, Systems shall collect two samples for each applicable water quality parameter at each entry point to the distribution system during each monitoring period specified in R309-210-6(5)(b). Systems shall collect one sample for each applicable water quality parameter at each entry point to the distribution system during each monitoring period specified in R309-210-6(5)(c) through R309-210-6(5)(e).

(b) Initial Sampling

All large water systems shall measure the applicable water quality parameters as specified below at taps and at each entry point to the distribution system during each six-month monitoring period specified in R309-210-6(3)(d)(i). All small and medium-size systems shall measure the applicable water quality parameters at the locations specified below during each six-month monitoring period specified in R309-210-6(3)(d)(i) during which the system exceeds the lead or copper action level.

(i) At taps:

(A) pH;

(B) alkalinity;

(C) orthophosphate, when an inhibitor containing a phosphate compound is used;

(D) silica, when an inhibitor containing a silicate compound is used;

(E) calcium;

(F) conductivity; and

(G) water temperature.

(ii) At each entry point to the distribution system: all of the applicable parameters listed in R309-210-6(5)(b)(i).

(c) Monitoring after installation of corrosion control

Any large system which installs optimal corrosion control treatment pursuant to R309-210-6(2)(d)(iv) shall measure the water quality parameters at the locations and frequencies specified below during each six-month monitoring period specified in R309-210-6(3)(d)(ii)(A). Any small or medium-size system which installs optimal corrosion control treatment shall conduct such monitoring during each six-month monitoring period specified in R309-210-6(3)(d)(ii)(B) in which the system exceeds the lead or copper action level.

(i) At taps, two samples for:

(A) pH;

(B) alkalinity;

(C) orthophosphate, when an inhibitor containing a phosphate compound is used;

(D) silica, when an inhibitor containing a silicate compound is used;

(E) calcium, when calcium carbonate stabilization is used

as part of corrosion control.

(ii) Except as provided in Paragraph (c)(iii) of this section, at each entry point to the distribution system, at least on sample no less frequently than every two weeks (bi-weekly) for:

(A) pH;

(B) when alkalinity is adjusted as part of optimal corrosion control, a reading of the dosage rate of the chemical used to adjust alkalinity, and the alkalinity concentration; and

(C) when a corrosion inhibitor is used as part of optimal corrosion control, a reading of the dosage rate of the inhibitor used, and the concentration of orthophosphate or silica (whichever is applicable).

(iii) Any ground water system can limit entry point sampling described in paragraph (c)(ii) of this section to those entry points that are representative of water quality and treatment conditions throughout the system. If water from untreated ground water sources mixes with water from treated ground water sources, the system must monitor for water quality parameters both at representative entry points receiving treatment and representative entry points receiving no treatment. Prior to the start of any monitoring under this paragraph, the system shall provide to the Executive Secretary written information identifying the selected entry points and documentation, including information on seasonal variability, sufficient to demonstrate that the sites are representative of water quality and treatment conditions throughout the system.

(d) Monitoring after Executive Secretary specifies water quality parameter values for optimal corrosion control.

After the Executive Secretary specifies the values for applicable water quality control parameters reflecting optimal corrosion control treatment under R309-210-6(4)(a)(vi), all large systems shall measure the applicable water quality parameters in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section and determine compliance with the requirements of R309-210-6(4)(a)(vii) every six months with the first six month period to begin on the date the Executive Secretary specifies the optimal values under R309-210-6(4)(a)(vi). Any small or medium size system shall conduct such monitoring during each six month period specified in this paragrph in which the system exceeds the lead or copper action level. For any such small and medium size system that is subject to a reduced monitoring frequency pursuant to R309-210-6(3)(d)(iv) at the time of the action level exceedance, the end of the applicable six month monitoring period under R309-210-6(3)(d)(iv). Compliance with Executive Secretary designated optimal water quality parameter values shall be determined as specified under R309-210-6(4)(a)(vii).

(e) Reduced monitoring

(i) Any water system that maintains the range of values for the water quality parameters reflecting optimal corrosion control treatment during each of two consecutive six-month monitoring periods under R309-210-6(5)(d) shall continue monitoring at the entry point(s) to the distribution system as specified in R309-210-6(5)(c)(ii). Such system may collect two tap samples for applicable water quality parameters from the following reduced number of sites in Table 210-6 during each six-month monitoring period.

TABLE 210-6
REDUCED NUMBER OF WATER QUALITY PARAMETER SAMPLE SITES

System Size (# People Served)	Reduced # of Sites for Water Quality Parameters
Greater than 100,000	10
10,001 to 100,000	7
3,301 to 10,000	3
501 to 3,300	2
101 to 500	1
100 or less	1

(ii)(A) Any water system that maintains the range of values for the water quality parameters reflecting optimal corrosion control treatment specified by the Executive Secretary under R309-210-6(4)(a)(vi) during three consecutive years of monitoring may reduce the frequency with which it collects the number of tap samples for applicable water quality parameters specified in R309-210-6(5)(e)(i), Table 210-6, from every six months to annually. Any water system that maintains the range of values for the water quality parameters reflecting optimal corrosion control treatment specified by the Executive Secretary under R309-210-6(4)(a)(vi) during three consecutive years of annual monitoring may reduce the frequency with which it collects the number of tap samples for applicable water quality parameters specified in R309-210-6(5)(e)(i), Table 210-6, from annually to every three years.

(B) A water system may reduce the frequency with which it collects tap samples for applicable water quality parameters specified in paragraph (e)(i) of this section to every three years if it demonstrates during two consecutive monitoring periods that its tap water lead level at the 90th percentile is less than or equal to the PQL for lead specified in R309-200-4(3), that its tap water copper level at the 90th percentile is less than or equal to 0.65 mg/L for copper in R309-200-5(2)(c), and that it also has maintained the range of values for the water quality parameters reflecting optimal corrosion control treatment specified by the Executive Secretary under R309-210-6(4)(a)(vi).

(iii) A water system that conducts sampling annually shall collect these samples evenly throughout the year so as to reflect seasonal variability.

(iv) Any water system subject to the reduced monitoring frequency that fails to operate at or above the minimum value or within the range of values for the water quality parameters specified by the Executive Secretary in R309-210-6(4)(a)(vi) for more than 9 days in any six month period specified in R309-210-6(4)(a)(vii) shall resume distribution system tap water sampling in accordance with the number and frequency requirements in paragraph (d) of this section. Such a system may resume annual monitoring for water quality parameters at the tap at the reduced number of sites specified in paragraph (e)(i) of this section after it has completed two subsequent consecutive six month rounds of monitoring that meet the criteria of that paragraph or may resume triennial monitoring for water quality parameters at the tap at the reduced number os sites after it demonstrates through subsequent rounds of monitoring that it meets the criteria of either paragraph (e)(ii)(A) or (e)(ii)(B) of this section.

(f) Additional monitoring by systems

The results of any monitoring conducted in addition to the minimum requirements of this section shall be considered by the system and the Executive Secretary in making any determinations (i.e., determining concentrations of water quality parameters) under this section or R309-210-6(4)(a).

(g) The Executive Secretary has the authority to allow the use of previously collected monitoring data for purposes of monitoring, if the data were collected in accordance with this section and analyzed in accordance with R309-104-8.

(6) Monitoring requirements for lead and copper in source water.

(a) Sample location, collection methods, and number of samples

(i) A water system that fails to meet the lead or copper action level on the basis of tap samples collected in accordance with R309-210-6(3) shall collect lead and copper source water samples in accordance with the following requirements regarding sample location, number of samples, and collection methods:

(A) Groundwater systems shall take a minimum of one sample at every entry point to the distribution system which is representative of each well after treatment (hereafter called a sampling point). The system shall take one sample at the same

sampling point unless conditions make another sampling point more representative of each source or treatment plant.

(B) Surface water systems shall take a minimum of one sample at every entry point to the distribution system after any application of treatment or in the distribution system at a point which is representative of each source after treatment (hereafter called a sampling point). The system shall take each sample at the same sampling point unless conditions make another sampling point more representative of each source or treatment plant. For purposes of this paragraph, surface water systems include systems with a combination of surface and ground sources.

(C) If a system draws water from more than one source and the sources are combined before distribution, the system must sample at an entry point to the distribution system during periods of normal operating conditions (i.e., when water is representative of all sources being used).

(D) The Executive Secretary may reduce the total number of samples which must be analyzed by allowing the use of compositing. Compositing of samples must be done by certified laboratory personnel. Composite samples from a maximum of five samples are allowed, provided that if the lead concentration in the composite sample is greater than or equal to 0.001 mg/L or the copper concentration is greater than or equal to 0.160 mg/L, then either:

(I) A follow up sample shall be taken and analyzed within 14 days at each sampling point included in the composite; or

(II) If duplicates of or sufficient quantities from the original samples from each sampling point used in the composite are available, the system may use these instead of resampling.

(ii) Where the results of sampling indicate an exceedance of maximum permissible source water levels established under R309-210-6(4)(b)(ii)(D), the Executive Secretary may require that one additional sample be collected as soon as possible after the initial sample was taken (but not to exceed two weeks) at the same sampling point. If a confirmation sample is taken for lead or copper, then the results of the initial and confirmation sample shall be averaged in determining compliance with the specified maximum permissible levels. Any sample value below the detection limit shall be considered to be zero. Any value above the detection limit but below the PQL shall either be considered as the measured value or be considered one-half the PQL.

(b) Monitoring frequency after system exceeds tap water action level.

Any system which exceeds the lead or copper action level at the tap shall collect one source water sample from each entry point to the distribution system within six months after the exceedance.

(c) Monitoring frequency after installation of source water treatment.

Any system which installs source water treatment pursuant to R309-210-6(4)(b)(i)(C) shall collect an additional source water sample from each entry point to the distribution system during two consecutive six-month monitoring periods by the deadline specified in R309-210-6(4)(b)(i)(D).

(d) Monitoring frequency after Executive Secretary specifies maximum permissible source water levels or determines that source water treatment is not needed

(i) A system shall monitor at the frequency specified below in cases where the Executive Secretary specifies maximum permissible source water levels under R309-210-6(4)(b)(ii)(D) or determines that the system is not required to install source water treatment under R309-210-6(4)(b)(ii)(B).

(A) A water system using only groundwater shall collect samples once during the three-year compliance period in effect when the applicable determination under R309-210-6(6)(d)(i) is made. Such systems shall collect samples once during each subsequent compliance period.

(B) A water system using surface water (or a combination of surface and groundwater) shall collect samples once during each year, the first annual monitoring period to begin on the date on which the applicable determination is made under R309-210-6(6)(d)(i).

(ii) A system is not required to conduct source water sampling for lead and/or copper if the system meets the action level for the specific contaminant in tap water samples during the entire source water sampling period applicable to the system under R309-210-6(6)(d)(i)(A) or (B).

(e) Reduced monitoring frequency

(i) A water system using only ground water may reduce the monitoring frequency for lead and copper in source water to once during each nine year compliance cycle, as defined in R309-110, if the system meets one of the following criteria:

(A) The system demonstrates that finished drinking water entering the distribution system has been maintained below the maximum permissible lead and copper concentrations specified by the Executive Secretary in R309-210-6(4)(b)(ii)(D) during at least three consecutive compliance periods under paragraph (d)(i) of this section; or

(B) The Executive Secretary has determined that source water treatment is not needed and the system demonstrates that, during at least three consecutive compliance periods in which sampling was conducted under paragraph (d)(i) of this section, the concentration of lead in source water was less than or equal to 0.005 mg/L and the concentration of copper in source water was less than or equal to 0.65 mg/L.

(ii) A water system using surface water (or a combination of surface water and ground water) may reduce the monitoring frequency in paragraph (d)(i) of this section to once during each nine year compliance cycle, as defined in R309-110, if the system meets one of the following criteria:

(A) The system demonstrates that finished drinking water entering the distribution system has been maintained below the maximum permissible lead and copper concentrations specified by the Executive Secretary in R309-210-6(4)(b)(ii)(D) for at least three consecutive years; or

(B) The Executive Secretary has determined that source water treatment is not needed and the system demonstrates that, during at least three consecutive years, the concentration of lead in source water was less than or equal to 0.005 mg/L and the concentration of copper in source water was less than or equal to 0.65 mg/L.

(iii) A water system that uses a new source of water is not eligible for reduced monitoring for lead and/or copper until concentrations in samples collected from the new source during three consecutive monitoring periods are below the maximum permissible lead and copper concentrations specified by the Executive Secretary in R309-210-6(4)(b)(i)(E).

(iv) The Executive Secretary has the authority to allow the use of previously collected monitoring data for purposes of monitoring, if the data were collected in accordance with this section and analyzed in accordance with R309-104-8.

(7) Public education and supplemental monitoring requirements.

A water system that exceeds the lead action level based on tap water samples collected in accordance with R309-210-6(3) shall deliver the public education materials contained in R309-210-6(7)(a) and (b) in accordance with the requirements in R309-210-6(7)(c).

(a) Content of written materials.

(i) Community water systems. A community water system shall include the following text in all of the printed materials it distributes through its lead public education program. Systems may delete information pertaining to lead service lines, upon approval by the Executive Secretary, if no lead service lines exist anywhere in the water system service area. Public education language at paragraphs (a)(1)(iv)(B)(5) and

(a)(1)(iv)(D)(2) of this section may be modified regarding building permit record availability and consumer access to these records, if approved by the Executive Secretary. Systems may also continue to utilize pre-printed materials that meet the public education language requirements in R309-210-6(7). Any additional information presented by a system shall be consistent with the information below and be in plain English that can be understood by lay people.

(A) INTRODUCTION

The United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and (insert name of water supplier) are concerned about lead in your drinking water. Although most homes have very low levels of lead in their drinking water, some homes in the community have lead levels above the EPA action level of 15 parts per billion (ppb), or 0.015 milligrams of lead per liter of water (mg/L). Under Federal law we are required to have a program in place to minimize lead in your drinking water by (insert date when corrosion control will be completed for your system). This program includes corrosion control treatment, source water treatment, and public education. We are also required to replace each lead service line that we control if the line contributes lead concentrations of more than 15 ppb after we have completed the comprehensive treatment program. If you have any questions about how we are carrying out the requirements of the lead regulation please give us a call at (insert water system's phone number). This brochure explains the simple steps you can take to protect you and your family by reducing your exposure to lead in drinking water.

(B) HEALTH EFFECTS OF LEAD

Lead is a common metal found throughout the environment in lead-based paint, air, soil, household dust, food, certain types of pottery porcelain and pewter, and water. Lead can pose a significant risk to your health if too much of it enters your body. Lead builds up in the body over many years and can cause damage to the brain, red blood cells and kidneys. The greatest risk is to young children and pregnant women. Amounts of lead that won't hurt adults can slow down normal mental and physical development of growing bodies. In addition, a child at play often comes into contact with sources of lead contamination -- like dirt and dust -- that rarely affect an adult. It is important to wash children's hands and toys often, and to try to make sure they only put food in their mouths.

(C) LEAD IN DRINKING WATER

(I) Lead in drinking water, although rarely the sole cause of lead poisoning, can significantly increase a person's total lead exposure, particularly the exposure of infants who drink baby formulas and concentrated juices that are mixed with water. The EPA estimates that drinking water can make up 20 percent or more of a person's total exposure to lead.

(II) Lead is unusual among drinking water contaminants in that it seldom occurs naturally in water supplies like rivers and lakes. Lead enters drinking water primarily as a result of the corrosion, or wearing away, of materials containing lead in the water distribution system and household plumbing. These materials include lead-based solder used to join copper pipe, brass and chrome plated brass faucets, and in some cases, pipes made of lead that connect your house to the water main (service lines). In 1986, Congress banned the use of lead solder containing greater than 0.2% lead, and restricted the lead content of faucets, pipes and other plumbing materials to 8.0%.

(III) When water stands in lead pipes or plumbing systems containing lead for several hours or more, the lead may dissolve into your drinking water. This means the first water drawn from the tap in the morning, or later in the afternoon after returning from work or school, can contain fairly high levels of lead.

(D) STEPS YOU CAN TAKE IN THE HOME TO REDUCE EXPOSURE TO LEAD IN DRINKING WATER

(I) Despite our best efforts mentioned earlier to control water corrosivity and remove lead from the water supply, lead levels in some homes or buildings can be high. To find out whether you need to take action in your own home, have your drinking water tested to determine if it contains excessive concentrations of lead. Testing the water is essential because you cannot see, taste, or smell lead in drinking water. Some local laboratories that can provide this service are listed at the end of this booklet. For more information on having your water tested, please call (insert phone number of water system).

(II) If a water test indicates that the drinking water drawn from a tap in your home contains lead above 15 ppb, then you should take the following precautions:

(aa) Let the water run from the tap before using it for drinking or cooking any time the water in a faucet has gone unused for more than six hours. The longer water resides in your home's plumbing the more lead it may contain. Flushing the tap means running the cold water faucet until the water gets noticeably colder, usually about 15-30 seconds. If your house has a lead service line to the water main, you may have to flush the water for a longer time, perhaps one minute, before drinking. Although toilet flushing or showering flushes water through a portion of your home's plumbing system, you still need to flush the water in each faucet before using it for drinking or cooking. Flushing tap water is a simple and inexpensive measure you can take to protect your family's health. It usually uses less than one or two gallons of water and costs less than (insert a cost estimate based on flushing two times a day for 30 days) per month. To conserve water, fill a couple of bottles for drinking water after flushing the tap, and whenever possible use the first flush water to wash the dishes or water the plants. If you live in a high-rise building, letting the water flow before using it may not work to lessen your risk from lead. The plumbing systems have more, and sometimes larger pipes than smaller buildings. Ask your landlord for help in locating the source of the lead and for advice on reducing the lead level.

(bb) Try not to cook with, or drink water from the hot water tap. Hot water can dissolve more lead more quickly than cold water. If you need hot water, draw water from the cold tap and heat it on the stove.

(cc) Remove loose lead solder and debris from the plumbing materials installed in newly constructed homes, or homes in which the plumbing has recently been replaced, by removing the faucet strainers from all taps and running the water from 3 to 5 minutes. Thereafter, periodically remove the strainers and flush out any debris that has accumulated over time.

(dd) If your copper pipes are joined with lead solder that has been installed illegally since it was banned in 1986, notify the plumber who did the work and request that he or she replace the lead solder with lead-free solder. Lead solder looks dull gray, and when scratched with a key looks shiny. In addition, notify your local plumbing inspector and the Utah Department of Commerce about the violation.

(ee) Determine whether or not the service line that connects your home or apartment to the water main is made of lead. The best way to determine if your service line is made of lead is by either hiring a licensed plumber to inspect the line or by contacting the plumbing contractor who installed the line. You can identify the plumbing contractor by checking the city's record of building permits which should be maintained in the files of the (insert name of department that issues building permits). A licensed plumber can at the same time check to see if your homes's plumbing contains lead solder, lead pipes, or pipe fittings that contain lead. The public water system that delivers water to your home should also maintain records of the materials located in the distribution system. If the service line that connects your dwelling to the water main contributes more than 15 ppb to drinking water, after our comprehensive treatment program is in place, we are required to replace the portion of the line we own. If the line is only partially owned

by the (insert name of the city, county, or water system that owns the line), we are required to provide the owner of the privately-owned portion of the line with information on how to replace the privately-owned portion of the service line, and offer to replace that portion of the line at owner's expense. If we replace only the portion of the line that we own, we also are required to notify you in advance and provide you with information on the steps you can take to minimize exposure to any temporary increase in lead levels that may result from the partial replacement, to take a follow-up sample at our expense from the line within 72 hours after the partial replacement, and to mail or otherwise provide you with the results of that sample within three business days of receiving the results. Acceptable replacement alternatives include copper, steel, iron, and plastic pipes.

(ff) Have an electrician check your wiring. If grounding wires from the electrical system are attached to your pipes, corrosion may be greater. Check with a licensed electrician or your local electrical code to determine if your wiring can be grounded elsewhere. DO NOT attempt to change the wiring yourself because improper grounding can cause electrical shock and fire hazards.

(III) The steps described above will reduce the lead concentrations in your drinking water. However, if a water test indicates that the drinking water coming from your tap contains lead concentrations in excess of 15 ppb after flushing, or after we have completed our actions to minimize lead levels, then you may want to take the following additional measures:

(aa) Purchase or lease a home treatment device. Home treatment devices are limited in that each unit treats only the water that flows from the faucet to which it is connected, and all of the devices require periodic maintenance and replacement. Devices such as reverse osmosis systems or distillers can effectively remove lead from your drinking water. Some activated carbon filters may reduce lead levels at the tap, however all lead reduction claims should be investigated. Be sure to check the actual performance of a specific home treatment device before and after installing the unit.

(bb) Purchase bottled water for drinking and cooking.

(IV) You can consult a variety of sources for additional information. Your family doctor or pediatrician can perform a blood test for lead and provide you with information about the health effects of lead. State and local government agencies that can be contacted include:

(aa) (insert the name of city or county department of public utilities) at (insert phone number) can provide you with information about your community's water supply, and a list of local laboratories that have been certified by EPA for testing water quality;

(bb) (insert the name of city or county department that issues building permits) at (insert phone number) can provide you with information about building permit records that should contain the names of plumbing contractors that plumbed your home; and

(cc) The Utah Division of Drinking Water at 536-4200 or the (insert the name of the city or county health department) at (insert phone number) can provide you with information about the health effects of lead and how you can have your child's blood tested.

(V) The following is a list of some Utah Division of Drinking Water approved laboratories in your area that you can call to have your water tested for lead. (Insert names and phone numbers of at least two laboratories).

(ii) Non-transient non-community water systems. A non-transient non-community water system shall either include the text specified in R309-210-6 (7)(a)(i) of this section or shall include the following text in all of the printed materials it distributes through its lead public education program. Water systems may delete information pertaining to lead service lines, upon approval by the Executive Secretary, if no lead service lines exist anywhere in the water system service area. Any additional information presented by a system shall be consistent with the information below and be in plain English that can be understood by lay people.

(A) INTRODUCTION

The United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and (insert name of water supplier) are concerned about lead in your drinking water. Some drinking water samples taken from this facility have lead levels above the EPA action level of 15 parts per billion (ppb), or 0.015 milligrams of lead per liter of water (mg/L). Under Federal law we are required to have a program in place to minimize lead in your drinking water by (insert date when corrosion control will be completed for your system). This program includes corrosion control treatment, source water treatment, and public education. We are also required to replace each lead service line that we control if the line contributes lead concentrations of more than 15 ppb after we have completed the comprehensive treatment program. If you have any questions about how we are carrying out the requirements of the lead regulation please give us a call at (insert water system's phone number). This brochure explains the simple steps you can take to protect yourself by reducing your exposure to lead in drinking water.

(B) HEALTH EFFECTS OF LEAD

Lead is found throughout the environment in lead-based paint, air, soil, household dust, food, certain types of pottery porcelain and pewter, and water. Lead can pose a significant risk to your health if too much of it enters your body. Lead builds up in the body over many years and can cause damage to the brain, red blood cells and kidneys. The greatest risk is to young children and pregnant women. Amounts of lead that won't hurt adults can slow down normal mental and physical development of growing bodies. In addition, a child at play often comes into contact with sources of lead contamination -- like dirt and dust -- that rarely affect an adult. It is important to wash children's hands and toys often, and to try to make sure they only put food in their mouths.

(C) LEAD IN DRINKING WATER

(I) Lead in drinking water, although rarely the sole cause of lead poisoning, can significantly increase a person's total lead exposure, particularly the exposure of infants who drink baby formulas and concentrated juices that are mixed with water. The EPA estimates that drinking water can make up 20 percent or more of a person's total exposure to lead.

(II) Lead is unusual among drinking water contaminants in that it seldom occurs naturally in water supplies like rivers and lakes. Lead enters drinking water primarily as a result of the corrosion, or wearing away, of materials containing lead in the water distribution system and household plumbing. These materials include lead-based solder used to join copper pipe, brass and chrome plated brass faucets, and in some cases, pipes made of lead that connect houses and buildings to the water mains (service lines). In 1986, Congress banned the use of lead solder containing greater than 0.2% lead, and restricted the lead content of faucets, pipes and other plumbing materials to 8.0%.

(III) When water stands in lead pipes or plumbing systems containing lead for several hours or more, the lead may dissolve into your drinking water. This means the first water drawn from the tap in the morning, or later in the afternoon if the water has not been used all day, can contain fairly high levels of lead.

(D) STEPS YOU CAN TAKE IN THE HOME TO REDUCE EXPOSURE TO LEAD IN DRINKING WATER

(I) Let the water run from the tap before using it for drinking or cooking any time the water in a faucet has gone unused for more than six hours. The longer water resides in plumbing the more lead it may contain. Flushing the tap means running the cold water faucet until the water gets noticeably colder, usually about 15-30 seconds. Although toilet flushing

or showering flushes water through a portion of your home's plumbing system, you still need to flush the water in each faucet before using it for drinking or cooking. Flushing tap water is a simple and inexpensive measure you can take to protect your health. It usually uses less than one gallon of water.

(II) Do not cook with, or drink water from the hot water tap. Hot water can dissolve more lead more quickly than cold water. If you need hot water, draw water from the cold tap and heat it.

(III) The steps described above will reduce the lead concentrations in your drinking water. However, if you are still concerned, you may wish to use bottled water for drinking and cooking.

(IV) You can consult a variety of sources for additional information. Your family doctor or pediatrician can perform a blood test for lead and provide you with information about the health effects of lead. State and local government agencies that can be contacted include:

(aa) (insert the name or title of facility official if appropriate) at (insert phone number) can provide you with information about your facility's water supply, and

(bb) The Utah Division of Drinking Water at 536-4200 or the (insert the name of the city or county health department) at (insert phone number) can provide you with information about the health effects of lead.

(b) Content of broadcast materials. A water system shall include the following information in all public service announcements submitted under its lead public education program to television and radio stations for broadcasting:

(i) Why should everyone want to know the facts about lead and drinking water? Because unhealthy amounts of lead can enter drinking water through the plumbing in your home. That's why I urge you to do what I did. I had my water tested for (insert free or $ per sample). You can contact the (insert the name of the city or water system) for information on testing and on simple ways to reduce your exposure to lead in drinking water.

(ii) To have your water tested for lead, or to get more information about this public health concern, please call (insert the phone number of the city or water system).

(c) Delivery of a public education program

(i) In communities where a significant proportion of the population speaks a language other than English, public education materials shall be communicated in the appropriate language(s).

(ii) A community water system that exceeds the lead action level on the basis of tap water samples collected in accordance with R309-210-6(3) and that is not already repeating public education tasks pursuant to paragraph (c)(iii), (c)(vii), or (c)(viii), of this section, shall, within 60 days:

(A) insert notices in each customer's water utility bill containing the information in R309-210-6(7)(a), along with the following alert on the water bill itself in large print: "SOME HOMES IN THIS COMMUNITY HAVE ELEVATED LEAD LEVELS IN THEIR DRINKING WATER. LEAD CAN POSE A SIGNIFICANT RISK TO YOUR HEALTH. PLEASE READ THE ENCLOSED NOTICE FOR FURTHER INFORMATION." A community water system having a billing cycle that does not include a billing within 60 days of exceeding the action level, or that cannot insert information in the water utility bill without making major changes to its billing system, may use a separate mailing to deliver the information in paragraph (a)(i) of this section as long as the information is delivered to each customer within 60 days of exceeding the action level. Such water systems shall also include the "alert" language specified in this paragraph.

(B) submit the information in R309-210-6(7)(a)(i) to the editorial departments of the major daily and weekly newspapers circulated throughout the community.

(C) deliver pamphlets and/or brochures that contain the public education materials in R309-210-6(7)(a)(i)(B) and (a)(i)(D) to facilities and organizations, including the following:

(I) public schools and/or local school boards;

(II) city or county health department;

(III) Women, Infants, and Children and/or Head Start Program(s) whenever available;

(IV) public and private hospitals and/or clinics;

(V) pediatricians;

(VI) family planning clinics; and

(VII) local welfare agencies.

(D) submit the public service announcement in R309-104-4.2.7.b. to at least five of the radio and television stations with the largest audiences that broadcast to the community served by the water system.

(iii) A community water system shall repeat the tasks contained in Subsections R309-210-6(7)(c)(ii)(A), (B) and (C) every 12 months, and the tasks contained in Subsection R309-210-6(7)(c)(ii)(D) every 6 months for as long as the system exceeds the lead action level.

(iv) Within 60 days after it exceeds the lead action level (unless it already is repeating public education tasks pursuant to paragraph (c)(v) of this section), a non-transient non-community water system shall deliver the public education materials contained in R309-210-6(7)(a)(i) or R309-210-6(7)(a)(ii) as follows:

(A) post informational posters on lead in drinking water in a public place or common area in each of the buildings served by the system; and

(B) distribute informational pamphlets and/or brochures on lead in drinking water to each person served by the non-transient non-community water system. The Executive Secretary may allow the system to utilize electronic transmission in lieu of or combined with printed materials as long as it achieves at least the same coverage.

(v) A non-transient non-community water system shall repeat the tasks contained in R309-210-6(7)(c)(iv) at least once during each calendar year in which the system exceeds the lead action level.

(vi) A water system may discontinue delivery of public education materials if the system has met the lead action level during the most recent six-month monitoring period conducted pursuant to R309-210-6(3). Such a system shall recommence public education in accordance with this section if it subsequently exceeds the lead action level during any monitoring period.

(vii) A community water system may apply to the Executive Secretary, in writing, (unless the Executive Secretary has waived the requirement for prior Executive Secretary approval) to use the text specified in paragraph (a)(ii) of this section in lieu of the text in paragraph (a)(i) of this section and to perform the fasks listed in paragraphs (c)(iv) and (c)(v) of this section in lieu of the tasks in paragraphs (c)(ii) and (c)(iii) of this section if:

(A) The system is a facility, such as a prison or a hospital, where the population served is not capable of or is prevented from making improvements to plumbing or installing point of use treatment devices; and

(B) The system provides water as part of the cost of services provided and does not separately charge for water consumption.

(viii)(A) A community water system serving 3,300 or fewer people may omit the task contained in paragraph (c)(ii)(D) of this section. As long as it distributes notices containing the information contained in paragraph (a)(i) of this section to every household served by the system, such systems may further limit their public education programs as follows:

(aa) Systems serving 500 or fewer people may forego the task contained in paragraph (c)(ii)(B) of this section. Such a

system may limit the distribution of the public education materials required under paragraph (c)(ii)(C) of this section to facilities and organizations served by the system that are most likely to be visited regularly by pregnant women and children, unless it is notified by the Executive Secretary in writing that it must make a broader distribution.

(bb) If approved by the Executive Secretary in writing, a system serving 501 to 3,300 people may omit the task in paragraph (c)(ii)(B) of this section or limit the distribution of the public education materials required under paragraph (c)(ii)(C) of this section to facilities and organizations served by the system that are most likely to be visited regularly by pregnant wornen and children.

(B) A community water system serving 3,300 or fewer people that delivers public education in accordance with paragraph (c)(viii)(A) of this section shall repeat the required public education tasks at least once during each calendar year in which the system exceeds the lead action level.

(d) Supplemental monitoring and notification of results.

A water system that fails to meet the lead action level on the basis of tap samples collected in accordance with R309-210-6(3) shall offer to sample the tap water of any customer who requests it. The system is not required to pay for collecting or analyzing the sample, nor is the system required to collect and analyze the sample itself.

(8) Reporting requirements.

All water systems shall report all of the following information to the Executive Secretary in accordance with this section.

(a) Reporting requirements for tap water monitoring for lead and copper and for water quality parameter monitoring

(i) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(i)(H) of this section, a water system shall report the information specified below for all tap water samples specified in R309-210-6(3) and for all water quality parameter samples specified in R309-210-6(5) within the first 10 days following the end of each applicable monitoring period specified in R309-210-6 (3) and (5) (i.e., every six months, annually, every 3 years, or every 9 years).

(A) the results of all tap samples for lead and copper including the location of each site and the criteria under R309-210-6(3)(a)(iii), (iv), (v), (vi), and (vii) under which the site was selected for the system's sampling pool;

(B) Documentation for each tap water lead or copper sample for which the water system request invalidation pursuant to R309-210-6(3)(f)(ii);

(D) the 90th percentile lead and copper concentrations measured from among all lead and copper tap water samples collected during each monitoring period, (calculated in accordance with R309-200-5(2)(c))unless the Executive Secretary calculates the system's 90th percentile lead and copper levels under paragraph (h) of this section;

(E) with the exception of initial tap sampling conducted pursuant to R309-210-6(3)(d)(i), the system shall designate any site which was not sampled during previous monitoring periods, and include an explanation of why sampling sites have changed;

(F) the results of all tap samples for pH, and where applicable, alkalinity, calcium, conductivity, temperature, and orthophosphate or silica collected under R309-210-6(5)(b) through (e);

(G) the results of all samples collected at the entry point(s) to the distribution system for applicable water quality parameters under R309-210-6(5)(b) through (e).

(H) A water system shall report the results of all water quality parameter samples collected under R309-210-6(5)(c) through (f) during each six month monitoring period specified in R309-210-6(5)(d) within the first 10 days following the end of the monitoring period unless the Executive Secretary has specified a more frequent reporting requirement.

(ii) For a non-transient non-community water system, or a community water system meeting the criteria of R309-210-6(8)(c)(vii)(A) or (B), that does not have enough taps that can provide first draw samples, the system must identify, in writing, each site that did not meet the six hour minimum standing time and the length of standing time for that particular substitute sample collected pursuant to R309-210-6(3)(b)(v) and include this information with the lead and copper tap sample results required to be submitted pursuant to paragraph (a)(i)(A) of this section. The Executive Secretary has waived prior Executive Secretary approval of non-first-draw samples sites selected by the system pursuant to R309-210-6(3)(b)(v).

(iii) No later than 60 days after the addition of a new source or any change in water treatment, unless the Executive Secretary required earlier notification, a water system deemed to have optimized corrosion control under R309-210-6(3)(b)(iii), a water system subject to reduced monitoring pursuant to R309-210-6(3)(d)(iv), or a water system subject to a monitoring waiver pursuant to R309-210-6(3)(g), shall send written documentation to the Executive Secretary describing the change, In those instances where prior Executive Secretary approval of the treatment change or new source is not required, water systems are encouraged to provide the notification to the Executive Secretary beforehand to minimize the risk the treatment change or new source will adversely affect optimal corrosion control.

(iv) Any small system applying for a monitoring waiver under R309-210-6(3)(g), or subject to a waiver granted pursuant to R309-210-6(3)(g)(iii), shall provide the following information to the Executive Secretary in writing by the specified deadline:

(A) By the start of the first applicable monitoring period in R309-210-6(3), any small system applying for a monitoring waiver shall provide the documentation required to demonstrate that it meets the waiver criteria of R309-210-6(3)(g)(i) and (ii).

(B) No later than nine years after the monitoring previously conducted pursuant to R309-210-6(3)(g)(ii) or (g)(iv)(A), each small system desiring to maintain its monitoring waiver shall provide the information required by R309-210-6(3)(g)(iv)(A) and (B).

(C) No later than 60 days after it becomes aware that it is no longer free of lead-containing or copper containing material, as appropriate, each small system with a monitoring waiver shall provide written notification to the Executive Secretary, setting forth the circumstances resulting in the lead containing or copper containing materials being introduced into the system and what corrective action, if any, the system plans to remove these materials

(D) By October 10, 2000, any small system with a waiver granted prior to April 11, 2000 and that has not previously met the requirements of R309-210-6(3)(g)(ii) shall provide the information required by that paragraph.

(v) Each ground water system that limits water quality parameter monitoring to a subset of entry points under R309-210-6(5)(c)(iii) shall provide, by the commencement of such monitoring, written correspondence to the Executive Secretary that identifies the selected entry points and includes information sufficient to demonstrate that the sites are representative of water quality and treatment conditions throughout the system.

(b) Source water monitoring reporting requirements

(i) A water system shall report the sampling results for all source water samples collected in accordance with R309-210-6(6) within the first 10 days following the end of each source water monitoring period (i.e., annually, per compliance period, per compliance cycle) specified in R309-210-6(6).

(ii) With the exception of the first round of source water sampling conducted pursuant to R309-210-6(6)(b), the system shall specify any site which was not sampled during previous monitoring periods, and include an explanation of why the

sampling point has changed.

(c) Corrosion control treatment reporting requirements

By the applicable dates under R309-210-6(2), systems shall report the following information:

(i) for systems demonstrating that they have already optimized corrosion control, information required in R309-210-6(2)(b)(ii) or R309-210-6(2)(b)(iii).

(ii) for systems required to optimize corrosion control, their recommendation regarding optimal corrosion control treatment under R309-210-6(4)(a)(i).

(iii) for systems required to evaluate the effectiveness of corrosion control treatments under R309-210-6(4)(a)(iii), the information required by that paragraph.

(iv) for systems required to install optimal corrosion control designated by the Executive Secretary under R309-210-6(4)(a)(iv), a letter certifying that the system has completed installing that treatment.

(d) Source water treatment reporting requirements

By the applicable dates in R309-210-6(4)(b), systems shall provide the following information to the Executive Secretary :

(i) if required under R309-210-6(4)(b)(ii)(A), their recommendation regarding source water treatment;

(ii) for systems required to install source water treatment under R309-210-6(4)(b)(ii)(B), a letter certifying that the system has completed installing the treatment designated by the Executive Secretary within 24 months after the Executive Secretary designated the treatment.

(e) Lead service line replacement reporting requirements

Systems shall report the following information to the Executive Secretary to demonstrate compliance with the requirements of R309-210-6(4)(c):

(i) Within 12 months after a system exceeds the lead action level in sampling referred to in R309-210-6(4)(c)(i), the system shall demonstrate in writing to the Executive Secretary that it has conducted a materials evaluation, including the evaluation in R309-210-6(3)(a), to identify the initial number of lead service lines in its distribution system, and shall provide the Executive Secretary with the system's schedule for replacing annually at least 7 percent of the initial number of lead service lines in its distribution system.

(ii) Within 12 months after a system exceeds the lead action level in sampling referred to in R309-210-6(4)(c)(i), and every 12 months thereafter, the system shall demonstrate to the Executive Secretary in writing that the system has either:

(A) replaced in the previous 12 months at least 7 percent of the initial lead service lines (or a greater number of lines specified by the Executive Secretary under R309-210-6(4)(c)(v)) in its distribution system, or

(B) conducted sampling which demonstrates that the lead concentration in all service line samples from an individual line(s), taken pursuant to R309-210-6(3)(b)(iii), is less than or equal to 0.015 mg/L. In such cases, the total number of lines replaced or which meet the criteria in R309-210-6(4)(c)(iii) shall equal at least 7 percent of the initial number of lead lines identified under R309-210-6(8)(a) (or the percentage specified by the Executive Secretary under R309-210-6(4)(c)(v)).

(iii) The annual letter submitted to the Executive Secretary under R309-210-6(8)(e)(ii) shall contain the following information:

(A) the number of lead service lines scheduled to be replaced during the previous year of the system's replacement schedule;

(B) the number and location of each lead service line replaced during the previous year of the system's replacement schedule;

(C) if measured, the water lead concentration and location of each lead service line sampled, the sampling method, and the date of sampling.

(iv) Systems shall also report any additional information as specified by the Executive Secretary, and in a time and manner prescribed by the Executive Secretary, to verify that all partial lead service line replacement activities have taken place.

(f) Public education program reporting requirements

(i) Any water system that is subject to the public education requirements in R309-210-6(7) shall , within ten days after the end of each period in which the system is required to perform public education tasks in accordance with R309-210-6(7)(c), send written documentation to the Executive Secretary that contains:

(A) A demonstration that the system has delivered the public education materials that meet the content requirements in R309-210-6(7)(a) and (b) and the delivery requirements in R309-210-6(7)(c); and

(B) A list of all the newspapers, radio stations, television stations, and facilities and organizations to which the system delivered public education materials during the period in which the system was required to perform public education tasks.

(ii) Unless required by the Executive Secretary, a system that previously has submitted the information required by paragraph (f)(i)(B) of this section, as long as there have been no changes in the distribution list and the system certifies that the public education materials were distributed to the same list submitted previously.

(g) Reporting of additional monitoring data

Any system which collects sampling data in addition to that required by this subpart shall report the results to the Executive Secretary within the first ten day following the end of the applicable monitoring period under R309-210-6(3), R309-210-6(5) and R309-210-6(6) during which the samples are collected.

(h) Reporting of 90th percentile lead and copper concentrations where the Executive Secretary calculates a system's 90th percentile concentrations. A water system is not required to report the 90th percentile lead and copper concentrations measured from among all lead and copper tap water samples during each monitoring period, as required by paragraph (a)(i)(D) of this section if:

(i) The Executive Secretary has previously notified the water system that it will calculate the water system's 90th percentile lead and copper concentrations, based on the lead and copper tap results submitted pursuant to paragraph (h)(ii)(A) of this section, and has specified a date before the end of the applicable monitoring period by which the system must provide the results of lead and copper tap water samples;

(ii) The system has provided the following information to the Executive Secretary by the date specified in paragraph (h)(i) of this section:

(A) The results of all tap samples for lead and copper including the location of each site and the criteria under R309-210-6(3)(a)(iii), (iv), (v), (vi), and/or (vii) under which the site was selected for the system's sampling pool, pursuant to paragraph (a)(i)(A) of this section; and

(B) An identification of sampling sites utilized during the current monitoring period that were not sampled during previous monitoring periods, and an explanation why sampling sites have changed; and

(iii) The Executive Secretary has provided the results of the 90th percentile lead and copper calculations, in writing, to the water system before the end of the monitoring period.

R309-210-7. Asbestos Distribution System Monitoring.

(1) The frequency of monitoring conducted to determine compliance with the maximum contaminant level for asbestos specified in R309-200-5(1) shall be conducted as follows:

(a) Each community and non-transient non-community water system is required to monitor for asbestos during the first three-year compliance period of each nine-year compliance cycle beginning in the compliance period starting January 1, 1993.

(b) If the system believes it is not vulnerable due to corrosion of asbestos-cement pipe, it may apply to the Executive Secretary for a waiver of the monitoring requirement in paragraph (a) of this section. If the Executive Secretary grants the waiver, the system is not required to monitor for asbestos.

(c) The Executive Secretary may grant a waiver based on a consideration of the use of asbestos-cement pipe for finished water distribution and the corrosive nature of the water.

(d) A waiver remains in effect until the completion of the three-year compliance period. Systems not receiving a waiver must monitor in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section.

(2) A system vulnerable to asbestos contamination due solely to corrosion of asbestos-cement pipe shall take one sample at a tap served by asbestos-cement pipe and under conditions where asbestos contamination is most likely to occur.

(3) A system vulnerable to asbestos contamination due both to its source water supply (as specified in R309-205-5(2)) and corrosion of asbestos-cement pipe shall take one sample at a tap served by asbestos-cement pipe and under conditions where asbestos contamination is most likely to occur.

(4) A system which exceeds the maximum contaminant levels as determined in R309-205-5(1)(g) shall monitor quarterly beginning in the next quarter after the violation occurred.

(5). The Executive Secretary may decrease the quarterly monitoring requirement to the frequency specified in paragraph (a) of this section provided the Executive Secretary has determined that the system is reliably and consistently below the maximum contaminant level. In no case can the Executive Secretary make this determination unless a groundwater system takes a minimum of two quarterly samples and a surface (or combined surface/ground) water system takes a minimum of four quarterly samples.

(6) If monitoring data collected after January 1, 1990 are generally consistent with the requirements of R309-210-7, then the Executive Secretary may allow systems to use that data to satisfy the monitoring requirement for the initial compliance period beginning January 1, 1993.

R309-210-8. Disinfection Byproducts - Stage 1 Requirements.

(1) General requirements. The requirements in this sub-section establish criteria under which community and non-transient non-community water systems that add a chemical disinfectant to the water in any part of the drinking water treatment process, shall modify their practices to meet MCLs and MRDLs in R309-200-5(3)(c) and meet treatment technique requirements in R309-215-12 and 13. The requirements of this sub-section also establish criteria under which transient non-community water systems that use chlorine dioxide shall modify their practices to meet MRDLs for chlorine dioxide in R309-200-5(3)(c).

(a) Compliance dates.

(i) Community and Non-transient non-community water systems. Surface water systems serving 10,000 or more persons must comply with this section beginning January 1, 2002. Surface water systems serving fewer than 10,000 persons and systems using only ground water not under the direct influence of surface water must comply with this section beginning January 1, 2004.

(ii) Transient non-community water systems. Surface water systems serving 10,000 or more persons and using chlorine dioxide as a disinfectant or oxidant must comply with any requirements for chlorine dioxide in this section beginning January 1, 2002. Surface water systems serving fewer than 10,000 persons and using chlorine dioxide as a disinfectant or oxidant and systems using only ground water not under the direct influence of surface water and using chlorine dioxide as a disinfectant or oxidant must comply with any requirements for chlorine dioxide in this section beginning January 1, 2004.

(b) Systems must take all samples during normal operating conditions.

(c) Systems may consider multiple wells drawing water from a single aquifer as one treatment plant for determining the minimum number of TTHM and HAA5 samples required, with approval from the Executive Secretary.

(d) Failure to monitor in accordance with the monitoring plan required under paragraph (5) of this section is a monitoring violation.

(e) Failure to monitor will be treated as a violation for the entire period covered by the annual average where compliance is based on a running annual average of monthly or quarterly samples or averages and the system's failure to monitor makes it impossible to determine compliance with MCLs or MRDLs.

(f) Systems may use only data collected under the provisions of this section or the federal Information Collection Rule,(40 CFR, Part 141, Subpart M) to qualify for reduced monitoring.

(2) Monitoring requirements for disinfection byproducts.

(a) TTHMs and HAA5s

(i) Routine monitoring. Systems must monitor at the frequency indicated in the following:

(A) If a system elects to sample more frequently than the minimum required, at least 25 percent of all samples collected each quarter (including those taken in excess of the required frequency) must be taken at locations that represent the maximum residence time of the water in the distribution system. The remaining samples must be taken at locations representative of at least average residence time in the distribution system.

(B) Surface water systems serving at least 10,000 persons shall take four water samples per quarter per treatment plant. At least 25 percent of all samples collected each quarter shall be at locations representing maximum residence time. The remaining samples taken at locations representative of at least average residence time in the distribution system and representing the entire distribution system, taking into account number of persons served, different sources of water, and different treatment methods.

(C) Surface water systems serving from 500 to 9,999 persons shall take one water sample per quarter per treatment plant at a locations representing maximum residence time.

(D) Surface water systems serving fewer than 500 persons shall take one sample per year per treatment plant during month of warmest water temperature at a location representing maximum residence time. If the sample (or average of annual samples, if more than one sample is taken) exceeds the MCL, the system must increase monitoring to one sample per treatment plant per quarter, taken at a point reflecting the maximum residence time in the distribution system, until the system meets reduced monitoring criteria in paragraph (2)(a)(v) of this section.

(E) Systems using only ground water not under direct influence of surface water using chemical disinfectant and serving at least 10,000 persons shall take one water sample per quarter per treatment plant at a locations representing maximum residence time.

(F) Systems using only ground water not under direct influence of surface water using chemical disinfectant and serving fewer than 10,000 persons shall take one sample per year per treatment plant during month of warmest water temperature at a location representing maximum residence time. If the sample (or average of annual samples, if more than one sample is taken) exceeds the MCL, the system must increase monitoring to one sample per treatment plant per quarter, taken at a point reflecting the maximum residence time in the distribution system, until the system meets criteria in paragraph (2)(a)(v) of this section for reduced monitoring.

(ii) Systems may reduce monitoring, except as otherwise provided, if the system has monitored for at least one year and is in accordance with the following paragraphs. Any Surface water system serving fewer than 500 persons may not reduce its monitoring to less than one sample per treatment plant per year.

(A) A surface water system serving at least 10,000 persons which has a source water annual average TOC level, before any treatment, of less than or equal to 4.0 mg/L and has a TTHM annual average of less than or equal to 0.040 mg/L and has a HAA5 annual average of less than or equal to 0.030 mg/L may reduce monitoring to one sample per treatment plant per quarter at a distribution system location reflecting maximum residence time.

(B) A surface water system serving from 500 to 9,999 persons which has a source water annual average TOC level, before any treatment, of less than or equal to 4.0 mg/L and has a TTHM annual average of less than or equal to 0.040 mg/L and has a HAA5 annual average of less than or equal to 0.030 mg/L may reduce monitoring to one sample per treatment plant per year at a distribution system location reflecting maximum residence time during the month of warmest water temperature.

(C) A system using only ground water not under direct influence of surface water using chemical disinfectant and serving at least 10,000 persons that has a TTHM annual average of less than or equal to 0.040 mg/L and has a HAA5 annual average of less than or equal to 0.030 mg/L may reduce monitoring to one sample per treatment plant per year at a distribution system location reflecting maximum residence time during the month of warmest water temperature.

(D) A system using only ground water not under direct influence of surface water using chemical disinfectant and serving fewer than 10,000 persons that has a TTHM annual average of less than or equal to 0.040 mg/L and has a HAA5 annual average of less than or equal to 0.030 mg/L for two consecutive years or has a TTHM annual average of less than or equal to 0.020 mg/L and has a HAA5 annual average of less than or equal to 0.015mg/L for one year may reduce monitoring to one sample per treatment plant per three year monitoring cycle at a distribution system location reflecting maximum residence time during the month of warmest water temperature, with the three-year cycle beginning on January 1 following the quarter in which the system qualifies for reduced monitoring.

(iii) Monitoring requirements for source water TOC in order to qualify for reduced monitoring under paragraph (2)(a)(ii) of this section, surface water systems not monitoring under the provisions of paragraph (d) of this section must take monthly TOC samples every 30 days at a location prior to any treatment, beginning April 1, 2008 or earlier, if specified by the Executive Secretary. In addition to meeting other criteria for reduced monitoring in paragraph (2)(a)(ii) of this section, the source water TOC running annual average must be equal to or less than 4.0 mg/L (based on the most recent four quarters of monitoring) on a continuing basis at each treatment plant to reduce or remain on reduced monitoring for TTHM and HAA5. Once qualified for reduced monitoring for TTHM and HAA5 under paragraph (2)(a)(ii) of this section, a system may reduce source water TOC monitoring to quarterly TOC samples taken every 90 days at a location prior to any treatment.

(iv) Systems on a reduced monitoring schedule may remain on that reduced schedule as long as the average of all samples taken in the year (for systems which must monitor quarterly) or the result of the sample (for systems which must monitor no more frequently than annually) is no more than 0.060 mg/L and 0.045 mg/L for TTHMs and HAA5, respectively. Systems that do not meet these levels must resume monitoring at the frequency identified in paragraph (2)(a)(i) of this section in the quarter immediately following the monitoring period in which the system exceeds 0.060 mg/L or 0.045 mg/L for TTHM or HAA5, respectively. For systems using only ground water not under the direct influence of surface water and serving fewer than 10,000 persons, if either the TTHM annual average is greater than 0.080 mg/L or the HAA5 annual average is greater than 0.060 mg/L, the system must go to the increased monitoring identified in paragraph (2)(a)(i) of this section in the quarter immediately following the monitoring period in which the system exceeds 0.080 mg/L or 0.060 mg/L for TTHMs or HAA5 respectively.

(v) Systems on increased monitoring may return to routine monitoring if, after at least one year of monitoring their TTHM annual average is less than or equal to 0.060 mg/L and their HAA5 annual average is less than or equal to 0.045 mg/L.

(vi) The Executive Secretary may return a system to routine monitoring when appropriate to protect public health.

(b) Chlorite. Community and non-transient non-community water systems using chlorine dioxide, for disinfection or oxidation, must conduct monitoring for chlorite.

(i) Routine monitoring.

(A) Daily monitoring. Systems must take daily samples at the entrance to the distribution system. For any daily sample that exceeds the chlorite MCL, the system must take additional samples in the distribution system the following day at the locations required by paragraph (2)(b)(ii) of this section, in addition to the sample required at the entrance to the distribution system.

(B) Monthly monitoring. Systems must take a three-sample set each month in the distribution system. The system must take one sample at each of the following locations: near the first customer, at a location representative of average residence time, and at a location reflecting maximum residence time in the distribution system. Any additional routine sampling must be conducted in the same manner (as three-sample sets, at the specified locations). The system may use the results of additional monitoring conducted under paragraph (2)(b)(ii) of this section to meet the requirement for monitoring in this paragraph.

(ii) Additional monitoring. On each day following a routine sample monitoring result that exceeds the chlorite MCL at the entrance to the distribution system, the system is required to take three chlorite distribution system samples at the following locations: as close to the first customer as possible, in a location representative of average residence time, and as close to the end of the distribution system as possible (reflecting maximum residence time in the distribution system).

(iii) Reduced monitoring.

(A) Chlorite monitoring at the entrance to the distribution system required by paragraph (2)(b)(i)(A) of this section may not be reduced.

(B) Chlorite monitoring in the distribution system required by paragraph (2)(b)(i)(B) of this section may be reduced to one three-sample set per quarter after one year of monitoring where no individual chlorite sample taken in the distribution system under paragraph (2)(b)(i)(B) of this section has exceeded the chlorite MCL and the system has not been required to conduct monitoring under paragraph (2)(b)(ii) of this section. The system may remain on the reduced monitoring schedule until either any of the three individual chlorite samples taken monthly in the distribution system under paragraph (2)(b)(i)(B) of this section exceeds the chlorite MCL or the system is required to conduct monitoring under paragraph (2)(b)(ii) of this section, at which time the system must revert to routine monitoring.

(c) Bromate.

(i) Routine monitoring. Community and nontransient noncommunity systems using ozone, for disinfection or oxidation, must take one sample per month for each treatment plant in the system using ozone. Systems must take samples monthly at the entrance to the distribution system while the ozonation system is operating under normal conditions.

(ii) Reduced monitoring.

(A) Until March 31, 2009, systems required to analyze for bromate may reduce monitoring from monthly to once per quarter, if the system demonstrates that the average source water bromide concentration is less than 0.05 mg/L based upon representative monthly bromide measurements for one year. The system may remain on reduced bromate monitoring until the running annual average source water bromide concentration, computed quarterly, is equal to or greater than 0.05 mg/L based upon representative monthly measurements. If the running annual average source water bromide concentration is greater than or equal to 0.05 mg/L, the system must resume routine monitoring required by paragraph (2)(c)(i) of this section in the following month.

(B) Beginning April 1, 2009, systems may no longer use the provisions of paragraph (2)(c)(ii)(A) of this section to qualify for reduced monitoring. A system required to analyze for bromate may reduce monitoring from monthly to quarterly, if the system's running annual average bromate concentration is equal to or less than 0.0025 mg/L based on monthly bromate measurements under paragraph (2)(c)(i) of this section for the most recent four quarters, with samples analyzed using Method 317.0 Revision 2.0, 326.0 or 321.8. If a system has qualified for reduced bromate monitoring under paragraph (2)(c)(ii)(A) of this section, that system may remain on reduced monitoring as long as the running annual average of quarterly bromate samples is less than or equal to 0.0025 mg/L based on samples analyzed using Method 317.0 Revision 2.0, 326.0 or 321.8. If the running annual average bromate concentration is greater than 0.0025 mg/L, the system must resume routine monitoring required by (2)(c)(i) of this section.

(3) Monitoring requirements for disinfectant residuals.

(a) Chlorine and chloramines.

(i) Routine monitoring. Community and nontransient noncommunity water systems that use chlorine or chloramines must measure the residual disinfectant level in distribution system at the same point in the distribution system and at the same time as total coliforms are sampled, as specified in R309-210-5. The Executive Secretary may allow a public water system which uses both disinfected and undisinfected sources to take disinfectant residual samples at points other than the total coliform sampling points if the Executive Secretary determines that such sampling points are more representative of treated (disinfected) water quality within the distribution system. Water systems shall take a minimum of three residual disinfectant level samples each week.

(ii) In addition, ground water systems shall take the following readings at each facility a minimum of three times a week: the total volume of water treated; the type and amount of disinfectant used in treating the water (clearly indicating the weight if gas feeders are used, or the percent solution and volume fed if liquid feeders are used); and the setting of the rotometer valve or injector pump. Surface water systems may use the results of residual disinfectant concentration sampling conducted under R309-215-10(3) for systems which filter, in lieu of taking separate samples.

(iii) Reduced monitoring. Monitoring may not be reduced.

(b) Chlorine Dioxide.

(i) Routine monitoring. Community, nontransient noncommunity, and transient noncommunity water systems that use chlorine dioxide for disinfection or oxidation must take daily samples at the entrance to the distribution system. For any daily sample that exceeds the MRDL, the system must take samples in the distribution system the following day at the locations required by paragraph (3)(b)(ii) of this section, in addition to the sample required at the entrance to the distribution system.

(ii) Additional monitoring. On each day following a routine sample monitoring result that exceeds the MRDL, the system is required to take three chlorine dioxide distribution system samples. If chlorine dioxide or chloramines are used to maintain a disinfectant residual in the distribution system, or if chlorine is used to maintain a disinfectant residual in the distribution system and there are no disinfection addition points after the entrance to the distribution system (i.e., no booster chlorination), the system must take three samples as close to the first customer as possible, at intervals of at least six hours. If chlorine is used to maintain a disinfectant residual in the distribution system and there are one or more disinfection addition points after the entrance to the distribution system (i.e., booster chlorination), the system must take one sample at each of the following locations: as close to the first customer as possible, in a location representative of average residence time, and as close to the end of the distribution system as possible (reflecting maximum residence time in the distribution system).

(iii) Reduced monitoring. Chlorine dioxide monitoring may not be reduced.

(4) Bromide. Systems required to analyze for bromate may reduce bromate monitoring from monthly to once per quarter, if the system demonstrates that the average source water bromide concentration is less than 0.05 mg/L based upon representative monthly measurements for one year. The system must continue bromide monitoring to remain on reduced bromate monitoring.

(5) Monitoring plans. Each system required to monitor under this section must develop and implement a monitoring plan. The system must maintain the plan and make it available for inspection by the Executive Secretary and the general public no later than 30 days following the applicable compliance dates in R309-210-8(1)(a). All Surface water systems serving more than 3300 people must submit a copy of the monitoring plan to the Executive Secretary no later than the date of the first report required under R309-105-16(2). The Executive Secretary may also require the plan to be submitted by any other system. After review, the Executive Secretary may require changes in any plan elements. The plan must include at least the following elements.

(a) Specific locations and schedules for collecting samples for any parameters included in this subpart.

(b) How the system will calculate compliance with MCLs, MRDLs, and treatment techniques.

(c) If approved for monitoring as a consecutive system, or if providing water to a consecutive system, the Executive Secretary may modify the monitoring requirements treating the systems as a single distribution system, however, the sampling plan shall reflect the entire distribution system of all interconnected systems.

(6) Compliance requirements.

(a) General requirements.

(i) Where compliance is based on a running annual average of monthly or quarterly samples or averages and the system fails to monitor for TTHM, HAA5, or bromate, this failure to monitor will be treated as a monitoring violation for the entire period covered by the annual average. Where compliance is based on a running annual average of monthly or quarterly samples or averages and the system's failure to monitor makes it impossible to determine compliance with MRDLs for chlorine and chloramines, this failure to monitor will be treated as a monitoring violation for the entire period covered by the annual average.

(ii) All samples taken and analyzed under the provisions of this section shall be included in determining compliance, even if that number is greater than the minimum required.

(iii) If, during the first year of monitoring under R309-210-8, any individual quarter's average will cause the running annual average of that system to exceed the MCL, the system is out of compliance at the end of that quarter.

(b) Disinfection byproducts.

(i) TTHMs and HAA5.

(A) For systems monitoring quarterly, compliance with

MCLs in R309-200-5(3)(c) shall be based on a running annual arithmetic average, computed quarterly, of quarterly arithmetic averages of all samples collected by the system as prescribed by R309-210-8(2)(a).

(B) For systems monitoring less frequently than quarterly, systems demonstrate MCL compliance if the average of samples taken that year under the provisions of R309-210-8(2)(a) does not exceed the MCLs in R309-200-5(3)(c). If the average of these samples exceeds the MCL, the system shall increase monitoring to once per quarter per treatment plant and such a system is not in violation of the MCL until it has completed one year of quarterly monitoring, unless the result of fewer than four quarters of monitoring will cause the running annual average to exceed the MCL, in which case the system is in violation at the end of that quarter. Systems required to increase monitoring frequency to quarterly monitoring shall calculate compliance by including the sample which triggered the increased monitoring plus the following three quarters of monitoring.

(C) If the running annual arithmetic average of quarterly averages covering any consecutive four-quarter period exceeds the MCL, the system is in violation of the MCL and shall notify the public pursuant to R309-220, in addition to reporting to the Executive Secretary pursuant to R309-105-16.

(D) If a PWS fails to complete four consecutive quarters of monitoring, compliance with the MCL for the last four-quarter compliance period shall be based on an average of the available data.

(ii) Chlorite. Compliance shall be based on an arithmetic average of each three sample set taken in the distribution system as prescribed by R309-210-8(2)(b)(i)(B) and (2)(b)(ii). If the arithmetic average of any three sample sets exceeds the MCL, the system is in violation of the MCL and shall notify the public pursuant to R309-220, in addition to reporting to the Executive Secretary pursuant to R309-105-16.

(iii) Bromate. Compliance shall be based on a running annual arithmetic average, computed quarterly, of monthly samples (or, for months in which the system takes more than one sample, the average of all samples taken during the month) collected by the system as prescribed by R309-210-8(2)(c). If the average of samples covering any consecutive four-quarter period exceeds the MCL, the system is in violation of the MCL and shall notify the public pursuant to R309-220, in addition to reporting to the Executive Secretary pursuant to R309-105-16. If a PWS fails to complete 12 consecutive months' monitoring, compliance with the MCL for the last four-quarter compliance period shall be based on an average of the available data.

(c) Disinfectant residuals.

(i) Chlorine and chloramines.

(A) Compliance shall be based on a running annual arithmetic average, computed quarterly, of monthly averages of all samples collected by the system under R309-210-8(3)(a). If the average covering any consecutive four-quarter period exceeds the MRDL, the system is in violation of the MRDL and shall notify the public pursuant to R309-220, in addition to reporting to the Executive Secretary pursuant to R309-105-16.

(B) In cases where systems switch between the use of chlorine and chloramines for residual disinfection during the year, compliance shall be determined by including together all monitoring results of both chlorine and chloramines in calculating compliance. Reports submitted pursuant to R309-105-16 shall clearly indicate which residual disinfectant was analyzed for each sample.

(ii) Chlorine dioxide.

(A) Acute violations. Compliance shall be based on consecutive daily samples collected by the system under R309-210-8(3)(b). If any daily sample taken at the entrance to the distribution system exceeds the MRDL, and on the following day one (or more) of the three samples taken in the distribution system exceed the MRDL, the system is in violation of the MRDL and shall take immediate corrective action to lower the level of chlorine dioxide below the MRDL and shall notify the public pursuant to the procedures for acute health risks in R309-220-5. Failure to take samples in the distribution system the day following an exceedance of the chlorine dioxide MRDL at the entrance to the distribution system will also be considered an MRDL violation and the system shall notify the public of the violation in accordance with the provisions for acute violations under R309-220-5 in addition to reporting the Executive Secretary pursuant to R309-105-16.

(B) Nonacute violations. Compliance shall be based on consecutive daily samples collected by the system under R309-210-8(3)(b). If any two consecutive daily samples taken at the entrance to the distribution system exceed the MRDL and all distribution system samples taken are below the MRDL, the system is in violation of the MRDL and shall take corrective action to lower the level of chlorine dioxide below the MRDL at the point of sampling and will notify the public pursuant to the procedures for nonacute health risks in R309-220-6 in addition to reporting to the Executive Secretary pursuant to R309-105-16. Failure to monitor at the entrance to the distribution system the day following an exceedance of the chlorine dioxide MRDL at the entrance to the distribution system is also an MRDL violation and the system shall notify the public of the violation in accordance with the provisions for nonacute violations under R309-220-6 in addition to reporting to the Executive Secretary pursuant to R309-105-16.

R309-210-9. Disinfection Byproducts - Initial Distribution System Evaluations.

(1) General requirements.

(a) The requirements of this sub-section establish monitoring and other requirements for identifying R309-210-10 compliance monitoring locations for determining compliance with maximum contaminant levels for total trihalomethanes (TTHM) and haloacetic acids (five) (HAA5). The water system must use an Initial Distribution System Evaluation (IDSE) to determine locations with representative high TTHM and HAA5 concentrations throughout the distribution system. IDSEs are used in conjunction with, but separate from, R309-210-8 compliance monitoring, to identify and select R309-210-10 compliance monitoring locations.

(b) Applicability. Community water systems that uses a primary or residual disinfectant other than ultraviolet light or delivers water that has been treated with a primary or residual disinfectant other than ultraviolet light; and non-transient non-community water systems that serves at least 10,000 people and uses a primary or residual disinfectant other than ultraviolet light or delivers water that has been treated with a primary or residual disinfectant other than ultraviolet light are subject to these requirements.

(c) Schedule. The water system must comply with the requirements of this subpart on the schedule in the table in this paragraph (c)(i).

(i) For water systems that are not part of a combined distribution system and systems that serve the largest population in the combined distribution system.

(A) For water systems that serve a population greater than or equal to 100,000:

(I) The water system must submit a standard monitoring plan or system specific study plan or 40/30 certification to the Executive Secretary by or receive very small system waiver from the Executive Secretary by October 1, 2006.

(II) The water system must complete the standard monitoring or system specific study by September 30, 2008.

(III) The water system must submit the IDSE report to the Executive Secretary by January 1, 2009.

(B) For water systems that serve a population from 50,000 to 99,999:

(I) The water system must submit a standard monitoring plan or system specific study plan or 40/30 certification to the Executive Secretary by or receive very small system waiver from the Executive Secretary by April 1, 2007.

(II) The water system must complete the standard monitoring or system specific study by March 31, 2009.

(III) The water system must submit the IDSE report to the Executive Secretary by July 1, 2009.

(C) For water systems that serve a population from 10,000 to 49,999:

(I) The water system must submit a standard monitoring plan or system specific study plan or 40/30 certification to the Executive Secretary by or receive very small system waiver from the Executive Secretary by October 1, 2007.

(II) The water system must complete the standard monitoring or system specific study by September 30, 2009.

(III) The water system must submit the IDSE report to the Executive Secretary by January 1, 2010.

(D) For community water systems that serve a population less than 10,000:

(I) The water system must submit a standard monitoring plan or system specific study plan or 40/30 certification to the Executive Secretary by or receive very small system waiver from the Executive Secretary by April 1, 2008.

(II) The water system must complete the standard monitoring or system specific study by March 31, 2010.

(III) The water system must submit the IDSE report to the Executive Secretary by July 1, 2010.

(ii) For other water systems that are part of a combined distribution system:

(A) For wholesale systems or consecutive systems:

(I) The water system must submit a standard monitoring plan or system specific study plan or 40/30 certification to the Executive Secretary by or receive very small system waiver from the Executive Secretary at the same time as the system with the earliest compliance date in the combined distribution system.

(II) The water system must complete the standard monitoring or system specific study at the same time as the system with the earliest compliance date in the combined distribution system.

(III) The water system must submit the IDSE report to the Executive Secretary by at the same time as the system with the earliest compliance date in the combined distribution system.

(iii) If, within 12 months after the date the water is required to submit the information in (i)(A)(I), (B)(I), (C)(I), (D)(I) and (ii)(A)(I) above, the Executive Secretary does not approve the water system plan or notify the water system that it has not yet completed its review, the water system may consider the plan that was submitted as approved. The water system must implement that plan and must complete standard monitoring or a system specific study no later than the date identified in (i)(A)(II), (B)(II), (C)(II), (D)(II) and (ii)(A)(II) above.

(iv) The water system must submit the 40/30 certification under R309-210-9(4) by the date indicated.

(v) If, within three months after the date identified in (i)(A)(III), (B)(III), (C)(III), (D)(III) and (ii)(A)(III) above (nine months after the date identified in this column if the water system must comply on the schedule in paragraph (c)(i)(C) of this section), the Executive Secretary does not approve the IDSE report or notify the water system that it has not yet completed its review, the water system may consider the report submitted as approved and must implement the recommended R309-210-10 monitoring as required.

(vi) For the purpose of the schedule in paragraph (c)(i) of this section, the Executive Secretary may determine that the combined distribution system does not include certain consecutive systems based on factors such as receiving water from a wholesale system only on an emergency basis or receiving only a small percentage and small volume of water from a wholesale system. The Executive Secretary may also determine that the combined distribution system does not include certain wholesale systems based on factors such as delivering water to a consecutive system only on an emergency basis or delivering only a small percentage and small volume of water to a consecutive system.

(d) The water system must conduct standard monitoring that meets the requirements in R309-210-9(2), or a system specific study that meets the requirements in R309-210-9(3), or certify to the Executive Secretary that the water system meet 40/30 certification criteria under R309-210-9(4), or qualify for a very small system waiver under R309-210-9(5).

(i) The water system must have taken the full complement of routine TTHM and HAA5 compliance samples required of a system with the population and source water under R309-210-8 (or the water system must have taken the full complement of reduced TTHM and HAA5 compliance samples required of a system with the population and source water under R309-210-8 if the water system meets reduced monitoring criteria under R309-210-8) during the period specified in R309-210-9(4)(a) to meet the 40/30 certification criteria in R309-210-9(4) must have taken TTHM and HAA5 samples under R309-200-4(3) and R309-210-8 to be eligible for the very small system waiver in R309-210-9(5).

(ii) If the water system has not taken the required samples, the water system must conduct standard monitoring that meets the requirements in R309-210-9(2), or a system specific study that meets the requirements in R309-210-9(3).

(e) The water system must use only the analytical methods specified in R309-200-4(3), or otherwise approved by EPA for monitoring under this subpart, to demonstrate compliance with the requirements of this subpart.

(f) IDSE results will not be used for the purpose of determining compliance with MCLs in R309-200-5(3)(c).

(2) Standard monitoring.

(a) Standard monitoring plan. The standard monitoring plan must comply with paragraphs (a)(i) through (a)(iv) of this section. The water system must prepare and submit the standard monitoring plan to the Executive Secretary according to the schedule in R309-210-9(1)(c).

(i) The standard monitoring plan must include a schematic of the distribution system (including distribution system entry points and their sources, and storage facilities), with notes indicating locations and dates of all projected standard monitoring, and all projected R309-210-8 compliance monitoring.

(ii) The standard monitoring plan must include justification of standard monitoring location selection and a summary of data the water system relied on to justify standard monitoring location selection.

(iii) The standard monitoring plan must specify the population served and system type (surface water or ground water).

(iv) The water system must retain a complete copy of the standard monitoring plan submitted under this paragraph (a), including any Executive Secretary modification of the standard monitoring plan, for as long as the water system is required to retain the IDSE report under R309-105-17(8).

(b) Standard monitoring.

(i) The water system must monitor as indicated in the table in this paragraph (b)(i). The water system must collect dual sample sets at each monitoring location. One sample in the dual sample set must be analyzed for TTHM. The other sample in the dual sample set must be analyzed for HAA5. The water system must conduct one monitoring period during the peak historical month for TTHM levels or HAA5 levels or the month of warmest water temperature. The water system must review available compliance, study, or operational data to determine the peak historical month for TTHM or HAA5 levels or warmest

water temperature.

(A) Surface water systems serving less than 500 population which are consecutive systems.

(I) One monitoring period per year, dual sample sets must be taken during the peak historical month. Two dual samples sets must be collected per monitoring period.

(II) One dual sample set must be taken at the high TTHM location in the distribution system.

(III) One dual sample set must be taken near the entry point of the disinfected water into the distribution system.

(B) Surface water systems serving less than 500 population which are non-consecutive systems.

(I) One monitoring period per year, dual sample sets must be taken during the peak historical month. Two dual samples sets must be collected per monitoring period.

(II) One dual sample set must be taken at the high TTHM location in the distribution system.

(III) One dual sample set must be taken at the high HAA5 location in the distribution system.

(C) Surface water systems serving between 500 to 3,300 population which are consecutive systems.

(I) Four monitoring periods per year, dual sample sets must be taken every 90 days. Two dual samples sets must be collected per monitoring period.

(II) One dual sample set must be taken at the high TTHM location in the distribution system.

(III) One dual sample set must be taken near the entry point of the disinfected water into the distribution system.

(D) Surface water systems serving between 500 to 3,300 population which are non-consecutive systems.

(I) Four monitoring periods per year, dual sample sets must be taken every 90 days. Two dual samples sets must be collected per monitoring period.

(II) One dual sample set must be taken at the high TTHM location in the distribution system.

(III) One dual sample set must be taken at the high HAA5 location in the distribution system.

(E) Surface water systems serving between 3,301 to 9,999 population.

(I) Four monitoring periods per year, dual sample sets must be taken every 90 days. Four dual samples sets must be collected per monitoring period.

(II) Two dual sample sets must be taken at the high TTHM locations in the distribution system.

(III) One dual sample set must be taken at the high HAA5 location in the distribution system.

(IV) One dual sample set must be taken at an average residence time or the disinfected water in the distribution system.

(F) Surface water systems serving between 10,000 to 49,999 population.

(I) Six monitoring periods per year, dual sample sets must be taken every 60 days. Eight dual samples sets must be collected per monitoring period.

(II) Three dual sample sets must be taken at the high TTHM locations in the distribution system.

(III) Two dual sample sets must be taken at the high HAA5 locations in the distribution system.

(IV) Two dual sample sets must be taken at an average residence time or the disinfected water in the distribution system.

(V) One dual sample set must be taken near the entry point of the disinfected water into the distribution system.

(G) Surface water systems serving between 50,000 to 249,999 population.

(I) Six monitoring periods per year, dual sample sets must be taken every 60 days. 16 dual samples sets must be collected per monitoring period.

(II) Five dual sample sets must be taken at the high TTHM locations in the distribution system.

(III) Four dual sample sets must be taken at the high HAA5 locations in the distribution system.

(IV) Four dual sample sets must be taken at an average residence time or the disinfected water in the distribution system.

(V) Three dual sample sets must be taken near the entry point of the disinfected water into the distribution system.

(H) Surface water systems serving between 250,000 to 999,999 population.

(I) Six monitoring periods per year, dual sample sets must be taken every 60 days. 24 dual samples sets must be collected per monitoring period.

(II) Eight dual sample sets must be taken at the high TTHM locations in the distribution system.

(III) Six dual sample sets must be taken at the high HAA5 locations in the distribution system.

(IV) Six dual sample sets must be taken at an average residence time or the disinfected water in the distribution system.

(V) Four dual sample sets must be taken near the entry point of the disinfected water into the distribution system.

(I) Surface water systems serving between 1,000,000 to 4,999,999 population.

(I) Six monitoring periods per year, dual sample sets must be taken every 60 days. 32 dual samples sets must be collected per monitoring period.

(II) Ten dual sample sets must be taken at the high TTHM locations in the distribution system.

(III) Eight dual sample sets must be taken at the high HAA5 locations in the distribution system.

(IV) Eight dual sample sets must be taken at an average residence time or the disinfected water in the distribution system.

(V) Six dual sample sets must be taken near the entry point of the disinfected water into the distribution system.

(J) Surface water systems serving 5,000,000 or more population.

(I) Six monitoring periods per year, dual sample sets must be taken every 60 days. 40 dual samples sets must be collected per monitoring period.

(II) Ten dual sample sets must be taken at the high TTHM locations in the distribution system.

(III) Eight dual sample sets must be taken at the high HAA5 locations in the distribution system.

(IV) Eight dual sample sets must be taken at an average residence time or the disinfected water in the distribution system.

(V) Six dual sample sets must be taken near the entry point of the disinfected water into the distribution system.

(K) Ground water systems serving less than 500 population which are consecutive systems.

(I) One monitoring period per year, dual sample sets must be taken during the peak historical month. Two dual samples sets must be collected per monitoring period.

(II) One dual sample set must be taken at the high TTHM location in the distribution system.

(III) One dual sample set must be taken near the entry point of the disinfected water into the distribution system.

(L) Ground water systems serving less than 500 population which are non-consecutive systems.

(I) One monitoring period per year, dual sample sets must be taken during the peak historical month. Two dual samples sets must be collected per monitoring period.

(II) One dual sample set must be taken at the high TTHM location in the distribution system.

(III) One dual sample set must be taken at the high HAA5 location in the distribution system.

(M) Ground water systems serving between 500 to 9,999

population.

(I) Four monitoring periods per year, dual sample sets must be taken every 90 days. Two dual samples sets must be collected per monitoring period.

(II) One dual sample set must be taken at the high TTHM location in the distribution system.

(III) One dual sample set must be taken at the high HAA5 location in the distribution system.

(N) Ground water systems serving between 10,000 to 99,999 population.

(I) Six monitoring periods per year, dual sample sets must be taken every 60 days. Six dual samples sets must be collected per monitoring period.

(II) Two dual sample sets must be taken at the high TTHM locations in the distribution system.

(III) Two dual sample sets must be taken at the high HAA5 locations in the distribution system.

(IV) One dual sample set must be taken at an average residence time or the disinfected water in the distribution system.

(V) One dual sample set must be taken near the entry point of the disinfected water into the distribution system.

(O) Ground water systems serving between 100,000 to 499,999 population.

(I) Four monitoring periods per year, dual sample sets must be taken every 90 days. Eight dual samples sets must be collected per monitoring period.

(II) Three dual sample sets must be taken at the high TTHM locations in the distribution system.

(III) Three dual sample sets must be taken at the high HAA5 locations in the distribution system.

(IV) One dual sample set must be taken at an average residence time or the disinfected water in the distribution system.

(V) One dual sample set must be taken near the entry point of the disinfected water into the distribution system.

(P) Ground water systems serving 500,000 or greater population.

(I) Four monitoring periods per year, dual sample sets must be taken every 90 days. Twelve dual samples sets must be collected per monitoring period.

(II) Four dual sample sets must be taken at the high TTHM locations in the distribution system.

(III) Four dual sample sets must be taken at the high HAA5 locations in the distribution system.

(IV) Two dual sample sets must be taken at an average residence time or the disinfected water in the distribution system.

(V) Two dual sample sets must be taken near the entry point of the disinfected water into the distribution system.

(Q) A dual sample set (i.e., a TTHM and an HAA5 sample) must be taken at each monitoring location during each monitoring period.

(R) The peak historical month is the month with the highest TTHM or HAA5 levels or the warmest water temperature.

(ii) The water system must take samples at locations other than the existing R309-210-8 monitoring locations. Monitoring locations must be distributed throughout the distribution system.

(iii) If the number of entry points to the distribution system is fewer than the specified number of entry point monitoring locations, excess entry point samples must be replaced equally at high TTHM and HAA5 locations. If there is an odd extra location number, the water system must take a sample at a high TTHM location. If the number of entry points to the distribution system is more than the specified number of entry point monitoring locations, the water system must take samples at entry points to the distribution system having the highest annual water flows.

(iv) The system monitoring under this paragraph (b) may not be reduced under the provisions of R309-105-5(2).

(c) IDSE report. The IDSE report must include the elements required in paragraphs (c)(i) through (c)(iv) of this section. The water system must submit the IDSE report to the Executive Secretary according to the schedule in R309-210-9(1)(c).

(i) The IDSE report must include all TTHM and HAA5 analytical results from R309-210-8 compliance monitoring and all standard monitoring conducted during the period of the IDSE as individual analytical results and LRAAs presented in a tabular or spreadsheet format acceptable to the Executive Secretary. If changed from the standard monitoring plan submitted under paragraph (a) of this section, the report must also include a schematic of the distribution system, the population served, and system type (surface water or ground water).

(ii) The IDSE report must include an explanation of any deviations from the approved standard monitoring plan.

(iii) The water system must recommend and justify R309-210-10 compliance monitoring locations and timing based on the protocol in R309-210-9(6).

(iv) The water system must retain a complete copy of the IDSE report submitted under this section for 10 years after the date that the water system submitted the report. If the Executive Secretary modifies the R309-210-10 monitoring requirements that the water system recommended in the IDSE report or if the Executive Secretary approves alternative monitoring locations, the water system must keep a copy of the Executive Secretary's notification on file for 10 years after the date of the Executive Secretary's notification. The water system must make the IDSE report and any Executive Secretary notification available for review by the Executive Secretary or the public.

(3) System specific studies.

(a) System specific study plan. The water system specific study plan must be based on either existing monitoring results as required under paragraph (a)(i) of this section or modeling as required under paragraph (a)(ii) of this section. The water system must prepare and submit the system specific study plan to the Executive Secretary according to the schedule in R309-210-9(1)(c).

(i) Existing monitoring results. The water system may comply by submitting monitoring results collected before the water system are required to begin monitoring under R309-210-9(1)(c). The monitoring results and analysis must meet the criteria in paragraphs (a)(i)(A) and (a)(i)(B) of this section.

(A) Minimum requirements.

(I) TTHM and HAA5 results must be based on samples collected and analyzed in accordance with R309-200-4(3). Samples must be collected no earlier than five years prior to the study plan submission date.

(II) The monitoring locations and frequency must meet the conditions identified in this paragraph (a)(i)(A)(II). Each location must be sampled once during the peak historical month for TTHM levels or HAA5 levels or the month of warmest water temperature for every 12 months of data submitted for that location. Monitoring results must include all R309-210-8 compliance monitoring results plus additional monitoring results as necessary to meet minimum sample requirements.

(III) Surface water systems serving a population less than 500 shall have data from:

(aa) three monitoring locations; and

(bb) three samples for each TTHM and HAA5.

(IV) Surface water systems serving a population between 500 to 3,300 shall have data from:

(aa) three monitoring locations; and

(bb) nine samples each for TTHM and HAA5.

(V) Surface water systems serving a population between 3,301 to 9,999 shall have data from:

(aa) six monitoring locations; and
(bb) 36 samples each for TTHM and HAA5.
(VI) Surface water systems serving a population between 10,000 to 49,999 shall have data from:
(aa) 12 monitoring locations; and
(bb) 72 samples each for TTHM and HAA5.
(VII) Surface water systems serving a population between 50,000 to 249,999 shall have data from:
(aa) 24 monitoring locations; and
(bb) 144 samples each for TTHM and HAA5.
(VIII) Surface water systems serving a population between 250,000 to 999,999 shall have data from:
(aa) 36 monitoring locations; and
(bb) 216 samples each for TTHM and HAA5.
(IX) Surface water systems serving a population between 1,000,000 to 4,999,999 shall have data from:
(aa) 48 monitoring locations; and
(bb) 288 samples each for TTHM and HAA5.
(X) Surface water systems serving a population 5,000,000 or greater shall have data from:
(aa) 60 monitoring locations; and
(bb) 360 samples each for TTHM and HAA5.
(XI) Ground water systems serving a population less than 500 shall have data from:
(aa) three monitoring locations; and
(bb) three samples for each TTHM and HAA5.
(XII) Ground water systems serving a population between 500 to 9,999 shall have data from:
(aa) three monitoring locations; and
(bb) nine samples each for TTHM and HAA5.
(XIII) Ground water systems serving a population between 10,000 to 99,999 shall have data from:
(aa) 12 monitoring locations; and
(bb) 48 samples each for TTHM and HAA5.
(XIV) Ground water systems serving a population between 100,000 to 499,999 shall have data from:
(aa) 18 monitoring locations; and
(bb) 72 samples each for TTHM and HAA5.
(XV) Ground water systems serving a population of 500,000 or greater shall have data from:
(aa) 24 monitoring locations; and
(bb) 96 samples each for TTHM and HAA5.
(B) Reporting monitoring results. The water system must report the information in this paragraph (a)(i)(B).
(I) The water system must report previously collected monitoring results and certify that the reported monitoring results include all compliance and non-compliance results generated during the time period beginning with the first reported result and ending with the most recent R309-210-8 results.
(II) The water system must certify that the samples were representative of the entire distribution system and that treatment, and distribution system have not changed significantly since the samples were collected.
(III) The study monitoring plan must include a schematic of the distribution system (including distribution system entry points and their sources, and storage facilities), with notes indicating the locations and dates of all completed or planned system specific study monitoring.
(IV) The water system specific study plan must specify the population served and system type (surface water or ground water).
(V) The water system must retain a complete copy of the system specific study plan submitted under this paragraph (a)(i), including any Executive Secretary modification of the system specific study plan, for as long as the water system is required to retain the IDSE report under paragraph (b)(v) of this section.
(VI) If the water system submits previously collected data that fully meet the number of samples required under paragraph (a)(i)(A)(II) of this section and the Executive Secretary rejects some of the data, the water system must either conduct additional monitoring to replace rejected data on a schedule the Executive Secretary approves or conduct standard monitoring under R309-210-9(2).
(ii) Modeling. The water system may comply through analysis of an extended period simulation hydraulic model. The extended period simulation hydraulic model and analysis must meet the criteria in this paragraph (a)(ii).
(A) Minimum requirements.
(I) The model must simulate 24 hour variation in demand and show a consistently repeating 24 hour pattern of residence time.
(II) The model must represent the criteria listed in paragraphs (a)(ii)(A)(II)(aa) through (ii) of this section.
(aa) 75% of pipe volume;
(bb) 50% of pipe length;
(cc) All pressure zones;
(dd) All 12-inch diameter and larger pipes;
(ee) storage facilities, major demand areas, pumps, and control valves, or are known or expected to be significant conveyors of water;
(ff) All 6-inch and larger pipes that connect remote areas of a distribution system to the main portion of the system;
(gg) All storage facilities with standard operations represented in the model; and
(hh) All active pump stations with controls represented in the model; and
(ii) All active control valves.
(III) The model must be calibrated, or have calibration plans, for the current configuration of the distribution system during the period of high TTHM formation potential. All storage facilities must be evaluated as part of the calibration process. All required calibration must be completed no later than 12 months after plan submission.
(B) Reporting modeling. The system specific study plan must include the information in this paragraph (a)(ii)(B).
(I) Tabular or spreadsheet data demonstrating that the model meets requirements in paragraph (a)(ii)(A)(II) of this section.
(II) A description of all calibration activities undertaken, and if calibration is complete, a graph of predicted tank levels versus measured tank levels for the storage facility with the highest residence time in each pressure zone, and a time series graph of the residence time at the longest residence time storage facility in the distribution system showing the predictions for the entire simulation period (i.e., from time zero until the time it takes to for the model to reach a consistently repeating pattern of residence time).
(III) Model output showing preliminary 24 hour average residence time predictions throughout the distribution system.
(IV) Timing and number of samples representative of the distribution system planned for at least one monitoring period of TTHM and HAA5 dual sample monitoring at a number of locations no less than would be required for the system under standard monitoring in R309-210-9(2) during the historical month of high TTHM. These samples must be taken at locations other than existing R309-210-8 compliance monitoring locations.
(V) Description of how all requirements will be completed no later than 12 months after the water system submits the system specific study plan.
(VI) Schematic of the distribution system (including distribution system entry points and their sources, and storage facilities), with notes indicating the locations and dates of all completed system specific study monitoring (if calibration is complete) and all R309-210-8 compliance monitoring.
(VII) Population served and system type (surface water or ground water).

(VIII) The water system must retain a complete copy of the system specific study plan submitted under this paragraph (a)(ii), including any Executive Secretary modification of the system specific study plan, for as long as the water system is required to retain the IDSE report under paragraph (b)(vii) of this section.

(C) If the water system submits a model that does not fully meet the requirements under paragraph (a)(ii) of this section, the water system must correct the deficiencies and respond to Executive Secretary inquiries concerning the model. If the water system fails to correct deficiencies or respond to inquiries to the Executive Secretary's satisfaction, the water system must conduct standard monitoring under R309-210-9(2).

(b) IDSE report. The IDSE report must include the elements required in paragraphs (b)(i) through (b)(vi) of this section. The water system must submit the IDSE report according to the schedule in R309-210-9(1)(c).

(i) The IDSE report must include all TTHM and HAA5 analytical results from R309-210-8 compliance monitoring and all system specific study monitoring conducted during the period of the system specific study presented in a tabular or spreadsheet format acceptable to the Executive Secretary. If changed from the system specific study plan submitted under paragraph (a) of this section, the IDSE report must also include a schematic of the distribution system, the population served, and system type (surface water or ground water).

(ii) If the water system used the modeling provision under paragraph (a)(ii) of this section, the water system must include final information for the elements described in paragraph (a)(ii)(B) of this section, and a 24-hour time series graph of residence time for each R309-210-10 compliance monitoring location selected.

(iii) The water system must recommend and justify R309-210-10 compliance monitoring locations and timing based on the protocol in R309-210-9(6).

(iv) The IDSE report must include an explanation of any deviations from the approved system specific study plan.

(v) The IDSE report must include the basis (analytical and modeling results) and justification the water system used to select the recommended R309-210-10 monitoring locations.

(vi) The water system may submit the IDSE report in lieu of the system specific study plan on the schedule identified in R309-210-9(1) (c) for submission of the system specific study plan if the water system believes that it has the necessary information by the time that the system specific study plan is due. If the water system elects this approach, the IDSE report must also include all information required under paragraph (a) of this section.

(vii) The water system must retain a complete copy of the IDSE report submitted under this section for 10 years after the date the water system submitted the IDSE report. If the Executive Secretary modifies the R309-210-10 monitoring requirements the water system recommended in the IDSE report or if the Executive Secretary approves alternative monitoring locations, the water system must keep a copy of the Executive Secretary's notification on file for 10 years after the date of the Executive Secretary's notification. The water system must make the IDSE report and any Executive Secretary notification available for review by the Executive Secretary or the public.

(4) 40/30 certification.

(a) Eligibility. The water system is eligible for 40/ 30 certification if it had no TTHM or HAA5 monitoring violations under R309-210-8 of this part and no individual sample exceeded 0.040 mg/L for TTHM or 0.030 mg/L for HAA5 during an eight consecutive calendar quarter period beginning no earlier than the date specified in this paragraph (a).

(i) If the 40/30 certification is due October 1, 2006 then the eligibility for 40/30 certification is based on eight consecutive calendar quarters of R309-210-8 compliance monitoring results beginning no earlier than January 2004.

(ii) If the 40/30 certification is due April 1, 2007 then the eligibility for 40/30 certification is based on eight consecutive calendar quarters of R309-210-8 compliance monitoring results beginning no earlier than January 2004.

(iii) If the 40/30 certification is due October 1, 2007 then the eligibility for 40/30 certification is based on eight consecutive calendar quarters of R309-210-8 compliance monitoring results beginning no earlier than January 2005.

(iv) If the 40/30 certification is due April 1, 2008 then the eligibility for 40/30 certification is based on eight consecutive calendar quarters of R309-210-8 compliance monitoring results beginning no earlier than January 2005.

(v) Unless the water system is on reduced monitoring under R309-210-8 of this part and were not required to monitor during the specified period. If the water system did not monitor during the specified period, the water system must base its eligibility on compliance samples taken during the 12 months preceding the specified period.

(b) 40/30 certification.

(i) The water system must certify to the Executive Secretary that every individual compliance sample taken under R309-210-8 of this part during the periods specified in paragraph (a) of this section were less than or equal to 0.040 mg/L for TTHM and less than or equal to 0.030 mg/L for HAA5, and that the water system did not have any TTHM or HAA5 monitoring violations during the period specified in paragraph (a) of this section.

(ii) The Executive Secretary may require the water system to submit compliance monitoring results, distribution system schematics, and/or recommended R309-210-10 compliance monitoring locations in addition to the certification. If the water system fails to submit the requested information, the Executive Secretary may require standard monitoring under R309-210-9(2) or a system specific study under R309-210-9(3).

(iii) The Executive Secretary may still require standard monitoring under R309-210-9(2) or a system specific study under R309-210-9(3) even if the water system meets the criteria in paragraph (a) of this section.

(iv) A water system must retain a complete copy of its certification submitted under this section for 10 years after the date that the water system submitted the certification. The water system must make the certification, all data upon which the certification is based, and any Executive Secretary notification available for review by the Executive Secretary or the public.

(5) Very small system waivers.

(a) If the water system serves fewer than 500 people and it has taken TTHM and HAA5 samples under R309-210-8, the water system is not required to comply with this subpart unless the Executive Secretary notifies the water system that it must conduct standard monitoring under R309-210-9(2) or a system specific study under R309-210-9(3).

(b) If the water system has not taken TTHM and HAA5 samples under R309-210-8 or if the Executive Secretary notifies the water system that the water system must comply with this subpart, the water system must conduct standard monitoring under R309-210-9(2) or a system specific study under R309-210-9(3).

(6) Stage 2 (R309-210-10) compliance monitoring location recommendations.

(a) The IDSE report must include the recommendations and justification for where and during what month(s) TTHM and HAA5 monitoring for R309-210-10 of this part should be conducted. The water system must base the recommendations on the criteria in paragraphs (b) through (e) of this section.

(b) The water system must select the number of monitoring locations specified in this paragraph (b). The water system will use these recommended locations as R309-210-10 routine compliance monitoring locations, unless Executive

Secretary requires different or additional locations. The water system should distribute locations throughout the distribution system to the extent possible.

(i) Surface water systems serving less than 500.

(A) One monitoring period per year. Two dual samples sets must be collected per monitoring period.

(B) One dual sample set must be taken at the high TTHM location in the distribution system.

(C) One dual sample set must be taken at the high HAA5 location in the distribution system.

(ii) Surface water systems serving between 500 to 3,300.

(A) Four monitoring periods per year, dual sample sets must be taken every 90 days. Two dual samples sets must be collected per monitoring period.

(B) One dual sample set must be taken at the high TTHM location in the distribution system.

(C) One dual sample set must be taken at the high HAA5 location in the distribution system.

(iii) Surface water systems serving between 3,301 to 9,999 population.

(A) Four monitoring periods per year, dual sample sets must be taken every 90 days. Two dual samples sets must be collected per monitoring period.

(B) One dual sample set must be taken at the high TTHM locations in the distribution system.

(C) One dual sample set must be taken at the high HAA5 location in the distribution system.

(iv) Surface water systems serving between 10,000 to 49,999 population.

(A) Four monitoring periods per year, dual sample sets must be taken every 60 days. Four dual samples sets must be collected per monitoring period.

(B) Two dual sample sets must be taken at the high TTHM locations in the distribution system.

(C) One dual sample set must be taken at the high HAA5 locations in the distribution system.

(D) One dual sample set must be taken at an existing R309-210-8 compliance location.

(v) Surface water systems serving between 50,000 to 249,999 population.

(A) Four monitoring periods per year, dual sample sets must be taken every 90 days. Eight dual samples sets must be collected per monitoring period.

(B) Three dual sample sets must be taken at the high TTHM locations in the distribution system.

(C) Three dual sample sets must be taken at the high HAA5 locations in the distribution system.

(D) Two dual samples sets must be taken at an existing R309-210-8 compliance location.

(vi) Surface water systems serving between 250,000 to 999,999 population.

(A) Four monitoring periods per year, dual sample sets must be taken every 90 days. 12 dual samples sets must be collected per monitoring period.

(B) Five dual sample sets must be taken at the high TTHM locations in the distribution system.

(C) Four dual sample sets must be taken at the high HAA5 locations in the distribution system.

(D) Three dual sample sets must be taken at an existing R309-210-8 compliance location.

(vii) Surface water systems serving between 1,000,000 to 4,999,999 population.

(A) Four monitoring periods per year, dual sample sets must be taken every 90 days. 16 dual samples sets must be collected per monitoring period.

(B) Six dual sample sets must be taken at the high TTHM locations in the distribution system.

(C) Six dual sample sets must be taken at the high HAA5 locations in the distribution system.

(D) Four dual sample sets must be taken at an existing R309-210-8 compliance location.

(viii) Surface water systems serving 5,000,000 or more population.

(A) Four monitoring periods per year, dual sample sets must be taken every 90 days. 20 dual samples sets must be collected per monitoring period.

(B) Eight dual sample sets must be taken at the high TTHM locations in the distribution system.

(C) Seven dual sample sets must be taken at the high HAA5 locations in the distribution system.

(D) Five dual sample sets must be taken at an existing R309-210-8 compliance location.

(ix) Ground water systems serving less than 500.

(A) One monitoring period per year. Two dual samples sets must be collected per monitoring period.

(B) One dual sample set must be taken at the high TTHM location in the distribution system.

(C) One dual sample set must be taken at the high HAA5 location in the distribution system.

(x) Ground water systems serving between 500 to 9,999 population.

(A) One monitoring period per year. Two dual samples sets must be collected per monitoring period.

(B) One dual sample set must be taken at the high TTHM location in the distribution system.

(C) One dual sample set must be taken at the high HAA5 location in the distribution system.

(xi) Ground water systems serving between 10,000 to 99,999 population.

(A) Four monitoring periods per year, dual sample sets must be taken every 90 days. Four dual samples sets must be collected per monitoring period.

(B) Two dual sample sets must be taken at the high TTHM locations in the distribution system.

(C) One dual sample set must be taken at the high HAA5 locations in the distribution system.

(D) One dual sample set must be taken at an existing R309-210-8 compliance location.

(xii) Ground water systems serving between 100,000 to 499,999 population.

(A) Four monitoring periods per year, dual sample sets must be taken every 90 days. Six dual samples sets must be collected per monitoring period.

(B) Three dual sample sets must be taken at the high TTHM locations in the distribution system.

(C) Two dual sample sets must be taken at the high HAA5 locations in the distribution system.

(D) One dual sample set must be taken at an existing R309-210-8 compliance location.

(xiii) Ground water systems serving 500,000 or greater population.

(A) Four monitoring periods per year, dual sample sets must be taken every 90 days. Eight dual samples sets must be collected per monitoring period.

(B) Three dual sample sets must be taken at the high TTHM locations in the distribution system.

(C) Three dual sample sets must be taken at the high HAA5 locations in the distribution system.

(D) Two dual sample sets must be taken at an existing R309-210-8 compliance location.

(xiv) All systems must monitor during month of highest DBP concentrations.

(xv) Systems on quarterly monitoring must take dual sample sets every 90 days at each monitoring location, except for subpart H systems serving 500-3,300. Systems on annual monitoring and subpart H systems serving 500-3,300 are required to take individual TTHM and HAA5 samples (instead of a dual sample set) at the locations with the highest TTHM

and HAA5 concentrations, respectively. Only one location with a dual sample set per monitoring period is needed if highest TTHM and HAA5 concentrations occur at the same location, and month, if monitored annually).

(c) The water system must recommend R309-210-10 compliance monitoring locations based on standard monitoring results, system specific study results, and R309-210-8 compliance monitoring results. The water system must follow the protocol in paragraphs (c)(i) through (c)(viii) of this section. If required to monitor at more than eight locations, the water system must repeat the protocol as necessary. If the water system do not have existing R309-210-8 compliance monitoring results or if the water system do not have enough existing R309-210-8 compliance monitoring results, the water system must repeat the protocol, skipping the provisions of paragraphs (c)(iii) and (c)(vii) of this section as necessary, until the water system have identified the required total number of monitoring locations.

(i) Location with the highest TTHM LRAA not previously selected as a R309-210-10 monitoring location.

(ii) Location with the highest HAA5 LRAA not previously selected as a R309-210-10 monitoring location.

(iii) Existing R309-210-8 average residence time compliance monitoring location (maximum residence time compliance monitoring location for ground water systems) with the highest HAA5 LRAA not previously selected as a R309-210-10 monitoring location.

(iv) Location with the highest TTHM LRAA not previously selected as a R309-210-10 monitoring location.

(v) Location with the highest TTHM LRAA not previously selected as a R309-210-10 monitoring location.

(vi) Location with the highest HAA5 LRAA not previously selected as a R309-210-10 monitoring location.

(vii) Existing R309-210-8 average residence time compliance monitoring location (maximum residence time compliance monitoring location for ground water systems) with the highest TTHM LRAA not previously selected as a R309-210-10 monitoring location.

(viii) Location with the highest HAA5 LRAA not previously selected as a R309-210-10 monitoring location.

(d) The water system may recommend locations other than those specified in paragraph (c) of this section if the water system include a rationale for selecting other locations. If the Executive Secretary approves the alternate locations, the water system must monitor at these locations to determine compliance under R309-210-10 of this part.

(e) The recommended schedule must include R309-210-10 monitoring during the peak historical month for TTHM and HAA5 concentration, unless the Executive Secretary approves another month. Once the water system have identified the peak historical month, and if the water system are required to conduct routine monitoring at least quarterly, the water system must schedule R309-210-10 compliance monitoring at a regular frequency of every 90 days or fewer.

R309-210-10. Disinfection Byproducts - Stage 2 Requirements.

(1) General requirements.

(a) General. The regulations in this sub-section establish monitoring and other requirements for achieving compliance with maximum contaminant levels based on locational running annual averages (LRAA) for total trihalomethanes (TTHM) and haloacetic acids (five) (HAA5), and for achieving compliance with maximum residual disinfectant residuals for chlorine and chloramine for certain consecutive systems.

(b) Applicability. The water system are subject to these requirements if the system is a community water system or a non-transient non-community water system that uses a primary or residual disinfectant other than ultraviolet light or delivers water that has been treated with a primary or residual disinfectant other than ultraviolet light.

(c) Schedule. The water system must comply with the requirements in this subpart on the schedule in the following table based on the system type.

(i) For water systems that are not part of a combined distribution system and systems that serve the largest population in the combined distribution system.

(A) For water systems that serve a population greater than or equal to 100,000 the water system must comply with R309-210-10 monitoring by April 1, 2012.

(B) For water systems that serve a population from 50,000 to 99,999 the water system must comply with R309-210-10 monitoring by October 1, 2012.

(C) For water systems that serve a population from 10,000 to 49,999 the water system must comply with R309-210-10 monitoring by October 1, 2013.

(D) For water systems that serve a population less than 10,000 the water system must comply with R309-210-10 monitoring by October 1, 2013 if no Cryptosporidium monitoring is required under R309-215-15(2)(a)(iv) or October 1, 2014 if Cryptosporidium monitoring is required under R309-215-15(a)(iv) or (a)(vi).

(ii) For other water systems that are part of a combined distribution system:

(A) For wholesale systems or consecutive systems the water system must comply with R309-210-10 monitoring at the same time as the system with the earliest compliance date in the combined distribution system.

(iii) The Executive Secretary may grant up to an additional 24 months for compliance with MCLs and operational evaluation levels if the water system requires capital improvements to comply with an MCL.

(iv) The monitoring frequency is specified in R309-210-10(2)(a)(ii).

(A) If the water system are required to conduct quarterly monitoring, the water system must begin monitoring in the first full calendar quarter that includes the compliance date in the table in this paragraph (c).

(B) If the water system are required to conduct monitoring at a frequency that is less than quarterly, the water system must begin monitoring in the calendar month recommended in the IDSE report prepared under R309-210-9(2) or R309-210-9(3) or the calendar month identified in the R309-210-10 monitoring plan developed under R309-210-10(3) no later than 12 months after the compliance date in R309-210-10(1)(c).

(v) If the water system are required to conduct quarterly monitoring, the water system must make compliance calculations at the end of the fourth calendar quarter that follows the compliance date and at the end of each subsequent quarter (or earlier if the LRAA calculated based on fewer than four quarters of data would cause the MCL to be exceeded regardless of the monitoring results of subsequent quarters). If the water system are required to conduct monitoring at a frequency that is less than quarterly, the water system must make compliance calculations beginning with the first compliance sample taken after the compliance date.

(vi) For the purpose of the schedule in this paragraph (c), the Executive Secretary may determine that the combined distribution system does not include certain consecutive systems based on factors such as receiving water from a wholesale system only on an emergency basis or receiving only a small percentage and small volume of water from a wholesale system. The Executive Secretary may also determine that the combined distribution system does not include certain wholesale systems based on factors such as delivering water to a consecutive system only on an emergency basis or delivering only a small percentage and small volume of water to a consecutive system.

(d) Monitoring and compliance.

(i) Systems required to monitor quarterly. To comply with R309-210-10 MCLs in R309-200-5(3)(c)(3)(vi), the water system must calculate LRAAs for TTHM and HAA5 using monitoring results collected under this sub-section and determine that each LRAA does not exceed the MCL. If the water system fails to complete four consecutive quarters of monitoring, the water system must calculate compliance with the MCL based on the average of the available data from the most recent four quarters. If the water system takes more than one sample per quarter at a monitoring location, the water system must average all samples taken in the quarter at that location to determine a quarterly average to be used in the LRAA calculation.

(ii) Systems required to monitor yearly or less frequently. To determine compliance with R309-210-10 MCLs in R309-200-5(3)(c)(3)(vi), the water system must determine that each sample taken is less than the MCL. If any sample exceeds the MCL, the water system must comply with the requirements of R309-210-10(6). If no sample exceeds the MCL, the sample result for each monitoring location is considered the LRAA for that monitoring location.

(e) Violation. The water system are in violation of the monitoring requirements for each quarter that a monitoring result would be used in calculating an LRAA if the water system fail to monitor.

(2) Routine monitoring.

(a) Monitoring.

(i) If the water system submitted an IDSE report, the water system must begin monitoring at the locations and months the water system have recommended in the IDSE report submitted under R309-210-9(6) following the schedule in R309-210-10(1)(c), unless the Executive Secretary requires other locations or additional locations after its review. If the water system submitted a 40/30 certification under R309-210-9(4) or the water system qualified for a very small system waiver under R309-210-9(5) or the water system are a non-transient non-community water system serving less than 10,000, the water system must monitor at the location(s) and dates identified in the monitoring plan in R309-210-8(5), updated as required by R309-210-10(3).

(ii) The water system must monitor at no fewer than the number of locations identified in this paragraph (a)(ii).

(A) Surface water systems serving less than 500 shall have one monitoring period per year and shall collect two dual samples sets per monitoring period.

(B) Surface water systems serving between 500 to 3,300 shall have four monitoring periods per year and shall collect two dual samples sets per monitoring period.

(C) Surface water systems serving between 3,301 to 9,999 population shall have four monitoring periods per year and shall collect two dual samples sets per monitoring period.

(D) Surface water systems serving between 10,000 to 49,999 population shall have four monitoring periods per year and shall collect four dual samples sets per monitoring period.

(E) Surface water systems serving between 50,000 to 249,999 population shall have four monitoring periods per year and shall collect eight dual samples sets per monitoring period.

(F) Surface water systems serving between 250,000 to 999,999 population shall have four monitoring periods per year and shall collect 12 dual samples per monitoring period.

(G) Surface water systems serving between 1,000,000 to 4,999,999 population shall have four monitoring periods per year and shall collect 16 dual samples sets per monitoring period.

(H) Surface water systems serving 5,000,000 or more population shall have four monitoring periods per year and shall collect 20 dual samples sets per monitoring period.

(I) Ground water systems serving less than 500 shall have one monitoring period per year and shall collect two dual samples sets per monitoring period.

(J) Ground water systems serving between 500 to 9,999 population shall have one monitoring period per year and shall collect two dual samples sets per monitoring period.

(K) Ground water systems serving between 10,000 to 99,999 population shall have four monitoring periods per year and shall collect four dual samples sets per monitoring period.

(L) Ground water systems serving between 100,000 to 499,999 population shall have four monitoring periods per year and shall collect six dual samples sets per monitoring period.

(M) Ground water systems serving 500,000 or greater population shall have four monitoring periods per year and shall collect eight dual samples sets per monitoring period.

(N) All systems must monitor during month of highest DBP concentrations.

(O) Systems on quarterly monitoring must take dual sample sets every 90 days at each monitoring location, except for surface water systems serving 500-3,300. Systems on annual monitoring and surface water systems serving 500-3,300 are required to take individual TTHM and HAA5 samples (instead of a dual sample set) at the locations with the highest TTHM and HAA5 concentrations, respectively. Only one location with a dual sample set per monitoring period is needed if highest TTHM and HAA5 concentrations occur at the same location (and month, if monitored annually).

(iii) If the water system is an undisinfected system that begins using a disinfectant other than UV light after the dates in R309-210-9 for complying with the Initial Distribution System Evaluation requirements, the water system must consult with the Executive Secretary to identify compliance monitoring locations for this sub-section. The water system must then develop a monitoring plan under R309-210-10(3) that includes those monitoring locations.

(b) Analytical methods. The water system must use an approved method listed in R309-200-4(3) for TTHM and HAA5 analyses in this sub-section. Analyses must be conducted by laboratories that have received certification by EPA or the Executive Secretary as specified in R309-200-4(3).

(3) Stage 2 monitoring plan.

(a)(i) The water system must develop and implement a monitoring plan to be kept on file for Executive Secretary and public review. The monitoring plan must contain the elements in paragraphs (a)(i)(A) through (a)(i)(D) of this section and be complete no later than the date the water system conduct the initial monitoring under this sub-section.

(A) Monitoring locations;

(B) Monitoring dates;

(C) Compliance calculation procedures; and

(D) Monitoring plans for any other systems in the combined distribution system if the Executive Secretary has reduced monitoring requirements under the Executive Secretary authority in R309-105-5(2).

(ii) If the water system were not required to submit an IDSE report under either R309-210-9(2) or R309-210-9(3), and the water system do not have sufficient R309-210-8 monitoring locations to identify the required number of R309-210-10 compliance monitoring locations indicated in R309-210-9(6)(b), the water system must identify additional locations by alternating selection of locations representing high TTHM levels and high HAA5 levels until the required number of compliance monitoring locations have been identified. The water system must also provide the rationale for identifying the locations as having high levels of TTHM or HAA5. If the water system have more R309-210-8 monitoring locations than required for R309-210-10 compliance monitoring in R309-210-9(6)(b), the water system must identify which locations the water system will use for R309-210-10 compliance monitoring by alternating selection of locations representing high TTHM levels and high HAA5 levels until the required number of R309-210-10

compliance monitoring locations have been identified.

(b) If the water system are a surface water system serving greater than 3,300 people, the water system must submit a copy of the monitoring plan to the Executive Secretary prior to the date the water system conduct the initial monitoring under this sub-section, unless the IDSE report submitted under R309-210-9 contains all the information required by this section.

(c) The water system may revise the monitoring plan to reflect changes in treatment, distribution system operations and layout (including new service areas), or other factors that may affect TTHM or HAA5 formation, or for Executive Secretary-approved reasons, after consultation with the Executive Secretary regarding the need for changes and the appropriateness of changes. If the water system changes monitoring locations, the water system must replace existing compliance monitoring locations with the lowest LRAA with new locations that reflect the current distribution system locations with expected high TTHM or HAA5 levels. The Executive Secretary may also require modifications in the monitoring plan. If the water system are a surface water system serving greater than 3,300 people, the water system must submit a copy of the modified monitoring plan to the Executive Secretary prior to the date the water system are required to comply with the revised monitoring plan.

(4) Reduced monitoring.

(a) The water system may reduce monitoring to the level specified in this paragraph (a) any time the LRAA is equal to or less than 0.040 mg/L for TTHM and equal to or less than 0.030 mg/L for HAA5 at all monitoring locations. The water system may only use data collected under the provisions of this sub-section or R309-210-8 to qualify for reduced monitoring. In addition, the source water annual average TOC level, before any treatment, must be less than or equal to 4.0 mg/L at each treatment plant treating surface water or ground water under the direct influence of surface water, based on monitoring conducted under either R309-210-8(2)(a)(iii) or R309-215-12.

(i) Surface water systems serving a population less than 500. Monitoring reduction

(A) Monitoring may not be reduced.

(ii) Surface water systems serving between 500 to 3,300 population.

(A) One monitoring periods per year. 1 TTHM and 1 HAA5 sample must be collected per monitoring period.

(B) One sample at the location and during the quarter with the highest TTHM single measurement in the distribution system.

(C) One sample at the location and during the quarter with the highest HAA5 single measurement in the distribution system.

(D) Only one dual sample set per year is required if the highest TTHM and HAA5 measurements occurred at the same location and quarter.

(iii) Surface water systems serving between 3,301 to 9,999 population.

(A) One monitoring period per year. Two dual samples sets must be collected per monitoring period.

(B) One dual sample set at the location and during the quarter with the highest TTHM single measurement in the distribution system.

(C) One dual sample set at the location and during the quarter with the highest HAA5 single measurement in the distribution system.

(iv) Surface water systems serving between 10,000 to 49,999 population.

(A) Four monitoring periods per year. Two dual samples sets must be collected per monitoring period.

(B) One dual sample set must be taken at the location of the highest TTHM LRAAs.

(C) One dual sample set must be taken at the location of the highest HAA5 LRAAs.

(v) Surface water systems serving between 50,000 to 249,999 population.

(A) Four monitoring periods per year. Four dual samples sets must be collected per monitoring period.

(B) A dual sample set must be taken at each of the locations of the two highest TTHM LRAAs.

(C) A dual sample set must be taken at each of the locations of the two highest HAA5 LRAAs.

(vi) Surface water systems serving between 250,000 to 999,999 population.

(A) Four monitoring periods per year. Six dual samples sets must be collected per monitoring period.

(B) A dual sample set must be taken at each of the locations of the three highest TTHM LRAAs.

(C) A dual sample set must be taken at each of the locations of the three highest HAA5 LRAAs.

(vii) Surface water systems serving between 1,000,000 to 4,999,999 population.

(A) Four monitoring periods per year. Eight dual samples sets must be collected per monitoring period.

(B) A dual sample set must be taken at each of the locations of the four highest TTHM LRAAs.

(C) A dual sample set must be taken at each of the locations of the four highest HAA5 LRAAs.

(viii) Surface water systems serving 5,000,000 or more population.

(A) Four monitoring periods per year. 10 dual samples sets must be collected per monitoring period.

(B) A dual sample set must be taken at each of the locations of the five highest TTHM LRAAs.

(C) A dual sample set must be taken at each of the locations of the five highest HAA5 LRAAs.

(ix) Ground water systems serving less than 500.

(A) One monitoring period every three years. 1 TTHM and 1 HAA5 sample must be collected per monitoring period.

(B) One sample at the location and during the quarter with the highest TTHM single measurement in the distribution system.

(C) One sample at the location and during the quarter with the highest HAA5 single measurement in the distribution system.

(D) Only one dual sample set per year is required if the highest TTHM and HAA5 measurements occurred at the same location and quarter.

(x) Ground water systems serving between 500 to 9,999 population.

(A) One monitoring period per year. 1 TTHM and 1 HAA5 sample must be collected per monitoring period.

(B) One sample at the location and during the quarter with the highest TTHM single measurement in the distribution system.

(C) One sample at the location and during the quarter with the highest HAA5 single measurement in the distribution system.

(D) Only one dual sample set per year is required if the highest TTHM and HAA5 measurements occurred at the same location and quarter.

(xi) Ground water systems serving between 10,000 to 99,999 population.

(A) One monitoring period per year. Two dual samples sets must be collected per monitoring period.

(B) One dual sample set at the location and during the quarter with the highest TTHM single measurement in the distribution system.

(C) One dual sample set at the location and during the quarter with the highest HAA5 single measurement in the distribution system.

(xii) Ground water systems serving between 100,000 to

499,999 population.

(A) Four monitoring periods per year. Two dual samples sets must be collected per monitoring period.

(B) One dual sample set must be taken at the location of the highest TTHM LRAAs.

(C) One dual sample set must be taken at the location of the highest HAA5 LRAAs.

(xiii) Ground water systems serving 500,000 or greater population.

(A) Four monitoring periods per year. Four dual samples sets must be collected per monitoring period.

(B) A dual sample set must be taken at each of the locations of the two highest TTHM LRAAs.

(C) A dual sample set must be taken at each of the locations of the two highest HAA5 LRAAs.

(xiv) Systems on quarterly monitoring must take dual sample sets every 90 days.

(b) The water system may remain on reduced monitoring as long as the TTHM LRAA less than or equal to 0.040 mg/L and the HAA5 LRAA less than or equal to 0.030 mg/L at each monitoring location (for systems with quarterly reduced monitoring) or each TTHM sample less than or equal to 0.060 mg/L and each HAA5 sample less than or equal to 0.045 mg/L (for systems with annual or less frequent monitoring). In addition, the source water annual average TOC level, before any treatment, must be less than or equal to 4.0 mg/L at each treatment plant treating surface water or ground water under the direct influence of surface water, based on monitoring conducted under either R309-210-8(2)(a)(iii) or R309-215-12.

(c) If the LRAA based on quarterly monitoring at any monitoring location exceeds either 0.040 mg/L for TTHM or 0.030 mg/L for HAA5 or if the annual (or less frequent) sample at any location exceeds either 0.060 mg/L for TTHM or 0.045 mg/L for HAA5, or if the source water annual average TOC level, before any treatment, is greater than 4.0 mg/L at any treatment plant treating surface water or ground water under the direct influence of surface water, the water system must resume routine monitoring under R309-210-10(2) or begin increased monitoring if R309-210-10(6) applies.

(d) The Executive Secretary may return the system to routine monitoring at the Executive Secretary's discretion.

(5) Additional requirements for consecutive systems.

If the water system are a consecutive system that does not add a disinfectant but delivers water that has been treated with a primary or residual disinfectant other than ultraviolet light, the water system must comply with analytical and monitoring requirements for chlorine and chloramines in R309-200-4(3) and the compliance requirements in R309-210-8(6)(c)(i) beginning April 1, 2009, unless required earlier by the Executive Secretary, and report monitoring results under R309-105-16(2)(c).

(6) Conditions requiring increased monitoring.

(a) If the water system are required to monitor at a particular location annually or less frequently than annually under R309-210-10(2) or R309-210-10(4), the water system must increase monitoring to dual sample sets once per quarter (taken every 90 days) at all locations if a TTHM sample is greater than 0.080 mg/L or

(b) The water system are in violation of the MCL when the LRAA exceeds the R309-210-10 MCLs in R309-200-5(3)(c)(vi), calculated based on four consecutive quarters of monitoring (or the LRAA calculated based on fewer than four quarters of data if the MCL would be exceeded regardless of the monitoring results of subsequent quarters). The water system are in violation of the monitoring requirements for each quarter that a monitoring result would be used in calculating an LRAA if the water system fail to monitor.

(c) The water system may return to routine monitoring once the water system have conducted increased monitoring for at least four consecutive quarters and the LRAA for every monitoring location is less than or equal to 0.060 mg/L for TTHM and less than or equal to 0.045 mg/L for HAA5.

(7) Operational evaluation levels.

(a) The water system have exceeded the operational evaluation level at any monitoring location where the sum of the two previous quarters' TTHM results plus twice the current quarter's TTHM result, divided by 4 to determine an average, exceeds 0.080 mg/L, or where the sum of the two previous quarters' HAA5 results plus twice the current quarter's HAA5 result, divided by 4 to determine an average, exceeds 0.060 mg/L.

(b)(i) If the water system exceeds the operational evaluation level, the water system must conduct an operational evaluation and submit a written report of the evaluation to the Executive Secretary no later than 90 days after being notified of the analytical result that causes the water system to exceed the operational evaluation level. The written report must be made available to the public upon request.

(ii) The operational evaluation must include an examination of system treatment and distribution operational practices, including storage tank operations, excess storage capacity, distribution system flushing, changes in sources or source water quality, and treatment changes or problems that may contribute to TTHM and HAA5 formation and what steps could be considered to minimize future exceedences.

(A) The water system may request and the Executive Secretary may allow the water system to limit the scope of the evaluation if the water system is able to identify the cause of the operational evaluation level exceedance.

(B) The request to limit the scope of the evaluation does not extend the schedule in paragraph (b)(i) of this section for submitting the written report. The Executive Secretary must approve this limited scope of evaluation in writing and the water system must keep that approval with the completed report.

(8) Requirements for remaining on reduced TTHM and HAA5 monitoring based on R309-210-8 results.

The water system may remain on reduced monitoring after the dates identified in R309-210-10(1)(c) for compliance with this sub-section only if the water system qualify for a 40/30 certification under R309-210-9(4) or have received a very small system waiver under R309-210-9(5), plus the water system meet the reduced monitoring criteria in R309-210-10(4)(a), and the water system do not change or add monitoring locations from those used for compliance monitoring under R309-210-8. If the monitoring locations under this sub-section differ from the monitoring locations under R309-210-8, the water system may not remain on reduced monitoring after the dates identified in R309-210-10(1)(c) for compliance with this sub-section.

(9) Requirements for remaining on increased TTHM and HAA5 monitoring based on R309-210-8 results.

If the water system were on increased monitoring under R309-210-8(2)(a), the water system must remain on increased monitoring until the water system qualify for a return to routine monitoring under R309-210-10(6)(c). The water system must conduct increased monitoring under R309-210-10(6) at the monitoring locations in the monitoring plan developed under R309-210-10(3) beginning at the date identified in R309-210-10(1)(c) for compliance with this sub-section and remain on increased monitoring until the water system qualify for a return to routine monitoring under R309-210-10(6)(c).

(10) Reporting and recordkeeping requirements.

(a) Reporting.

(i) The water system must report the following information for each monitoring location to the Executive Secretary within 10 days of the end of any quarter in which monitoring is required:

(A) Number of samples taken during the last quarter.

(B) Date and results of each sample taken during the last

quarter.

(C) Arithmetic average of quarterly results for the last four quarters for each monitoring location (LRAA), beginning at the end of the fourth calendar quarter that follows the compliance date and at the end of each subsequent quarter. If the LRAA calculated based on fewer than four quarters of data would cause the MCL to be exceeded regardless of the monitoring results of subsequent quarters, the water system must report this information to the Executive Secretary as part of the first report due following the compliance date or anytime thereafter that this determination is made. If the water system are required to conduct monitoring at a frequency that is less than quarterly, the water system must make compliance calculations beginning with the first compliance sample taken after the compliance date, unless the water system are required to conduct increased monitoring under R309-210-10(6).

(D) Whether, based on R309-200-5(3)(c)(vi) and this subsection, the MCL was violated at any monitoring location.

(E) Any operational evaluation levels that were exceeded during the quarter and, if so, the location and date, and the calculated TTHM and HAA5 levels.

(ii) If the system is a surface water system seeking to qualify for or remain on reduced TTHM/HAA5 monitoring, the water system must report the following source water TOC information for each treatment plant that treats surface water or ground water under the direct influence of surface water to the Executive Secretary within 10 days of the end of any quarter in which monitoring is required:

(A) The number of source water TOC samples taken each month during last quarter.

(B) The date and result of each sample taken during last quarter.

(C) The quarterly average of monthly samples taken during last quarter or the result of the quarterly sample.

(D) The running annual average (RAA) of quarterly averages from the past four quarters.

(E) Whether the RAA exceeded 4.0 mg/L.

(iii) The Executive Secretary may choose to perform calculations and determine whether the MCL was exceeded or the system is eligible for reduced monitoring in lieu of having the system report that information.

(b) Recordkeeping. The water system must retain any R309-210-10 monitoring plans and the R309-210-10 monitoring results as required by R309-105-17.

KEY: drinking water, distribution system monitoring, compliance determinations

March 6, 2007 19-4-104

Notice of Continuation May 16, 2005 63-46b-4

R309. Environmental Quality, Drinking Water.
R309-215. Monitoring and Water Quality: Treatment Plant Monitoring Requirements.
R309-215-1. Purpose.

The purpose of this rule is to outline the monitoring and reporting requirements for public water systems which treat water prior to providing it for human consumption.

R309-215-2 Authority.
R309-215-3 Definitions.
R309-215-4 General.
R309-215-5 Monitoring Requirements for Groundwater Disinfection.
R309-215-6 Monitoring Requirements for Miscellaneous Treatment Plants.
R309-215-7 Surface Water Treatment Plant Evaluations.
R309-215-8 Surface Water Treatment Plant Monitoring and Reporting.
R309-215-9 Turbidity Monitoring and Reporting.
R309-215-10 Residual Disinfectant Monitoring.
R309-215-11 Waterborne Disease Outbreak.
R309-215-12 Monitoring Requirements for Disinfection Byproducts Precursors (DBPP).
R309-215-13 Treatment Techniques for control of Disinfection Byproducts Precursors (DBPP).
R309-215-14 Disinfection Profiling and Benchmarking.
R309-215-15 Enhanced Treatment for Cryptosporidium (Federal Subpart W).

R309-215-2. Authority.

This rule is promulgated by the Drinking Water Board as authorized by Title 19, Environmental Quality Code, Chapter 4, Safe Drinking Water Act, Subsection 104 of the Utah Code and in accordance with 63-46a of the same, known as the Administrative Rulemaking Act.

R309-215-3. Definitions.

Definitions for certain terms used in this rule are given in R309-110 but may be further clarified herein.

R309-215-4. General.

(1) All public water systems are required to monitor their water to determine if they comply with the requirements for water quality stated in R309-200. In exceptional circumstances the Executive Secretary may modify the monitoring requirements given herein as is deemed appropriate.

(2) The Executive Secretary may determine compliance or initiate compliance actions based upon analytical results and other information compiled by authorized representatives.

(3) If the water fails to meet minimum standards, then certain public notification procedures shall be carried out, as outlined in R309-220. Water suppliers shall also keep analytical records in their possession, for a required length of time, as outlined in R309-105-17.

(4) All samples shall be taken at representative sites as specified herein for each contaminant or group of contaminants.

(5) For the purpose of determining compliance, samples may only be considered if they have been analyzed by the State of Utah primacy laboratory or a laboratory certified by the Utah State Health Laboratory.

(6) Measurements for pH, temperature, turbidity and disinfectant residual may, under the direction of the direct responsible operator, be performed by any water supplier or their representative.

(7) All samples shall be marked either: routine, repeat, check or investigative before submission of such samples to a certified laboratory. Routine, repeat, and check samples shall be considered compliance purpose samples.

(8) All sample results can be sent to the Division of Drinking Water either electronically or in hard copy form.

(9) Unless otherwise required by the Board, the effective dates on which required monitoring shall be initiated are identical to the dates published in 40 CFR 141 on July 1, 2001 by the Office of the Federal Register

(10) Exemptions from monitoring requirements shall only be granted in accordance with R309-105-5.

R309-215-5. Monitoring Requirements for Groundwater Disinfection.

(1) General: Continuous disinfection is recommended for all drinking water sources. Continuous disinfection shall be required of all groundwater sources which do not consistently meet standards of bacteriologic quality. Once required by the Executive Secretary continuous disinfection shall not be interrupted nor terminated unless so authorized, in writing, by the Executive Secretary.

(2) Disinfection Reporting: For each disinfection treatment facility, plant management shall report information to the Division as specified in R309-105-16(2)(c).

(3) A water system shall report a malfunction of any facility or equipment such that a detectable residual cannot be maintained throughout the distribution system. The system shall notify the Division as soon as possible, but no later than by the end of the next business day. The system also shall notify the Division by the end of the next business day whether or not the residual was restored to at least 0.2 mg/L within four hours.

R309-215-6. Monitoring Requirements for Miscellaneous Treatment Plants.

(1) Treatment of the drinking water may be required for other than inactivation of microbial contaminants or removal/inactivation of pathogens and viruses. Miscellaneous treatment methods are outlined in R309-535.

(2) The Executive Secretary may require additional monitoring as necessary to evaluate the treatment process and to ensure the quality of the water. The specific analytes, frequency of monitoring, the reporting frequency and the sampling location for which monitoring may be required shall be determined by the following:

(a) the contaminant of concern for which the treatment process has been installed;

(b) the process control samples required to operate treatment process being used; and

(c) alternative surrogate sampling when it is either quicker or less expensive and still provides the necessary information;

(3) For point-of-use or point-of-entry technology the location of sampling may be at each treatment unit spread out over time.

(4) If monitoring is required, the Executive Secretary shall provide the report forms and the water system shall report the data as required by R309-105-16(3). Alternate forms may be used as long as prior approval from the Executive Secretary is obtained.

R309-215-7. Surface Water Treatment Evaluations.

(1) General: Surface water sources or groundwater sources under direct influence of surface water shall be disinfected during the course of required surface water treatment. Disinfection shall not be considered a substitute for inadequate collection facilities. All public water systems which use a treatment technique to treat water obtained in whole or in part from surface water sources or ground water sources under the direct influence of surface water shall monitor the plant's operation and report the results to the Division as indicated in R309-215-7 through R309-215-14. Individual plants will be evaluated in accordance with the criteria outlined in paragraph (2) below. Based on information submitted and/or plant inspections, the plant will receive credit for treatment techniques other than disinfection that remove pathogens,

specifically Giardia lamblia and viruses. This credit (log removal) will reduce the required disinfectant "CT" value which the plant shall maintain to assure compliance with R309-200-5(7)(a)(i).

(2) Criteria for Individual Treatment Plant Evaluation: New and existing water treatment plants shall meet specified monitoring and performance criteria in order to ensure that filtration and disinfection are satisfactorily practiced. The monitoring requirements and performance criteria for turbidity and disinfection listed above provide the minimum for the Division to evaluate the plant's efficiency in removing and/or inactivating 99.9 percent (3-log) of Giardia lamblia cysts and 99.99 percent (4-log) of viruses as required by R309-505-6(2)(a) and (b).

(3) The Division, upon evaluation of individual raw water sources, surface water or ground water under the direct influence of surface water, may require greater than the 3-log, 4-log removal/inactivation of Giardia and viruses respectfully. If a raw water source exhibits an estimated concentration of 1 to 10 Giardia cysts per 100 liters, 4 and 5-log removal/inactivation may be required. If the raw water exhibits a concentration of 10 to 100 cysts per 100 liters, 5 and 6-log removal/inactivation may be required.

If a plant decides to recycle any spent filter backwash water, thickener supernatant, or liquids from dewatering processes the Division shall be notified in writing by December 8, 2003 or prior to recycling such waters. Such notification shall include, at a minimum:

(a) A plant schematic showing the origin of all flows which are recycled (including, but not limited to, spent filter backwash water, thickener supernatant, and any liquids from dewatering processes), the hydraulic conveyance used to transport them, and the location where they are reintroduced back into the treatment plant.

(b) Typical recycle flow in gallons per minute (gpm), the highest observed plant flow experienced in the previous year (gpm), design flow for the treatment plant (gpm), and Division approved operating capacity for the plant where the Division has made such determinations.

(c) Treatment technique (TT) requirement. Any system that recycles spent filter backwash water, thickener supernatant, or liquids from dewatering processes shall return these flows through the processes of a system's existing conventional or direct filtration system as defined in R309-525 or R309-530 or at an alternate location approved by the Division by or after June 8, 2004. If capital improvements are required to modify the recycle location to meet this requirement, all capital improvements must be completed no later than June 8, 2006.

(4) The Division, upon individual plant evaluation, may assign the treatment techniques (coagulation, flocculation, sedimentation and filtration) credit toward removal of Giardia cysts and viruses. The greater the number of barriers in the treatment process, the greater the reduction of pathogens, therefore lessor credit will be given to processes such as direct filtration which eliminate one or more conventional barriers. Plants may monitor turbidity at multiple points in the treatment process as evidence of the performance of an individual treatment technique.

(5) The nominal credit that will be assigned certain conventional processes are outlined in Table 215-1:

TABLE 215-1
CONVENTIONAL PROCESS CREDIT

Process	Log Reduction Credit Giardia	Viruses
Conventional Complete Treatment	2.5	2.0
Direct Filtration	2.0	1.0
Slow Sand Filtration	2.0	2.0
Diatomaceous Earth Filters	2.0	1.0

(6) Upon evaluation of information provided by individual plants or obtained during inspections by Division staff, the Division may increase or decrease the nominal credit assigned individual plants based on that evaluation.

(a) Items which would augment the treatment process and thereby warrant increased credit are:

(i) facilities or means to moderate extreme fluctuations in raw water characteristics;

(ii) sufficient on-site laboratory facilities regularly used to alert operators to changes in raw water quality;

(iii) use of pilot stream facilities which duplicate treatment conditions but allow operators to know results of adjustments much sooner than if only monitoring plant effluent;

(iv) use of additional monitoring methods such as particle size and distribution analysis to achieve greater efficiency in particulate removal;

(v) regular program for preventive maintenance, records of such, and general good housekeeping; or

(vi) adequate staff of well trained and certified plant operators.

(b) Items which would be considered a detriment to the treatment process and thereby warrant decreased credit are:

(i) inadequate staff of trained and certified operators;

(ii) lack of regular maintenance and poor housekeeping; or

(iii) insufficient on-site laboratory facilities.

R309-215-8. Surface Water Treatment Plant Monitoring and Reporting.

Treatment plant management shall report the following to the Division within ten days after the end of each month that the system serves water to the public, except as otherwise noted:

(1) For each day;

(a) if the plant treats water from multiple sources, the sources being utilized (including recycled backwash water) and the ratio for each if blending occurs.

(b) the total volume of water treated by the plant,

(c) the turbidity of the raw water entering the plant,

(d) the pH of the effluent water, measured at or near the monitoring point for disinfectant residual,

(e) the temperature of the effluent water, measured at or near the monitoring point for disinfectant residual,

(f) the type and amount of chemicals used in the treatment process (clearly indicating the weight and active percent of chemical if dry feeders are used, or the percent solution and volume fed if liquid feeders are used),

(g) the high and low temperature and weather conditions (local forecast information may be used, but any precipitation in the watershed should be further described as light, moderate, heavy, or extremely heavy), and

(h) the results of any "jar tests" conducted that day

(2) For each filter, each day;

(a) the rate of water applied to each (gpm/sq.ft.),

(b) the head loss across each (feet of water or psi),

(c) length of backwash (if conducted; in minutes), and

(d) hours of operation since last backwashed.

(3) Annually; certify in writing as required by R309-105-14(1) that when a product containing acrylamide and/or epichlorohydrin is used, the combination of the amount of residual monomer in the polymer and the dosage rate does not exceed the levels specified as follows:

(a) Acrylamide: 0.05%, when dosed at 1 part per million, and

(b) Epichlorohydrin: 0.01%, when dosed at 20 parts per million.

Certification may rely on manufacturers data.

(4) Additional record-keeping for plants that recycle.

The system must collect and retain on file recycle flow information for review and evaluation by the Division beginning

June 8, 2004 or upon approval for recycling. As a minimum the following shall be maintained:

(a) Copy of the recycle notification and information submitted to the Division under R309-215-7(3).

(b) List of all recycle flows and the frequency with which they are returned.

(c) Average and maximum backwash flow rates through the filters and the average and maximum duration of the filter backwash process in minutes.

(d) Typical filter run length and a written summary of how filter run length is determined.

(e) The type of treatment provided for the recycle flow.

(f) Data on the physical dimensions of the equalization and/or treatment units, typical and maximum hydraulic loading rates, type of treatment chemicals used, average dose, frequency of use and frequency at which solids are removed, if applicable.

R309-215-9. Turbidity Monitoring and Reporting.

Public water systems utilizing surface water and ground water under the direct influence of surface water shall monitor for turbidity in accordance with this section. Small surface water systems serving a population less than 10,000 shall monitor in accordance with subsections (1), (2), (3), (5) and (6). Large surface water systems serving 10,000 or more population shall monitor in accordance with subsections (1), (2), (3), (4) and (6).

(1) Routine Monitoring Requirements for Treatment Facilities utilizing surface water sources or ground water sources under the direct influence of surface water.

(a) All public water systems which use a treatment technique to treat water obtained in whole or in part from surface water sources or ground water sources under the direct influence of surface water shall monitor for turbidity at the treatment plant's clearwell outlet. This monitoring shall be independent of the individual filter monitoring required by R309-525-15(4)(b)(vi) and R309-525-15(4)(c)(vii). Where the plant facility does not have an internal clearwell, the turbidity shall be monitored at the inlet to a finished water reservoir external to the plant provided such reservoir receives only water from the treatment plant and, furthermore, is located before any point of consumer connection to the water system. If such external reservoir does not exist, turbidity shall then be monitored at a location immediately downstream of the treatment plant filters.

(b) All treatment plants, with the exception of those utilizing slow sand filtration and other conditions indicated in section (c) below, shall be equipped with continuous turbidity monitoring and recording equipment for which the direct responsible charge operator will validate the continuous measurements for accuracy in accordance with paragraph (d) below. These plants shall continuously record the finished water turbidity of the combined filter effluent as well as each individual filter. If there is a failure in continuous monitoring equipment the system shall conduct grab sampling every 4 hours in lieu of continuous monitoring, but for no more than five working days following the failure of equipment. Systems serving less than 10,000 population shall have no more than 14 days to conduct grab samples in lieu of continuous monitoring in order to correct any failing equipment. All surface water systems shall monitor the turbidity results of individual filters at a frequency no greater than every 15 minutes.

(c) Turbidity measurements, as outlined below, shall be reported to the Division within ten days after the end of each month that the system serves water to the public. Systems are required to mark and interpret turbidity values from the recorded charts at the end of each four-hour interval of operation (or some shorter regular time interval) to determine compliance with the turbidity performance criterion. For systems using slow sand filtration the Executive Secretary may reduce the sampling frequency to as little as once per day if the Executive Secretary determines that less frequent monitoring is sufficient to indicate effective filtration performance. For systems serving 500 or fewer persons, the Executive Secretary may reduce the turbidity sampling frequency to as little as once per day, regardless of the type of filtration treatment used, if the Executive Secretary determines that less frequent monitoring is sufficient to indicate effective filtration performance.

The following shall be reported and the required percentage achieved for compliance:

(i) The total number of interpreted filtered water turbidity measurements taken during the month;

(ii) The number and percentage of interpreted filtered water turbidity measurements taken during the month which are less than or equal to the turbidity limits specified in R309-200-5(5)(a)(ii) (or increased limit approved by the Executive Secretary). The percentage of measurements which are less than or equal to the turbidity limit shall be 95 percent or greater for compliance; and

(iii) The date and value of any turbidity measurements taken during the month which exceed 5 NTU. The system shall inform the Division as soon as practical, but no later than 24 hours after the exceedance is known, in accordance with R309-220-6(2)(c) if any turbidity measurements exceed 5 NTU.

(d) The analytical method which shall be followed in making the required determinations shall be Nephelometric Method - Nephelometric Turbidity Unit as set forth in the latest edition of Standard Methods for Examination of Water and Wastewater, 1985, American Public Health Association et al., (Method 214A, pp. 134-136 in the 16th edition). Continuous turbidity monitoring equipment shall be checked for accuracy and recalibrated using methods outlined in the above standard at a minimum frequency of monthly. The direct responsible charge operator will note on the turbidity report form when these recalibrations are conducted. For systems that practice lime softening, the representative combined filter effluent turbidity sample may be acidified prior to analysis with prior approval by the Executive Secretary as to the protocol.

(2) Procedures if a Filtered Water Turbidity Limit is Exceeded

(a) Resampling -

If an analysis indicates that the turbidity limit has been exceeded, the sampling and measurement shall be confirmed by resampling as soon as practicable and preferably within one hour.

(b) If the result of resampling confirms that the turbidity limit has been exceeded, the system shall collect and have analyzed at least one bacteriologic sample near the first service connection from the source as specified in R309-210-5(1)(f). The system shall collect this bacteriologic sample within 24 hours of the turbidity exceedance. Sample results from this monitoring shall be included in determining bacteriologic compliance for that month.

(c) Initial Notification of the Executive Secretary -

If the repeat sample confirms that the turbidity limit has been exceeded, the supplier shall report this fact to the Executive Secretary as soon as practical, but no later than 24 hours after the exceedance is known in accordance with the public notification requirements under R309-220-6(2)(c). This reporting is in addition to reporting the incident on any monthly reports.

(3) For the purpose of individual plant evaluation and establishment of pathogen removal credit for the purpose of lowering the required "CT" value assigned a plant, plant management may do additional turbidity monitoring at other points to satisfy criteria in R309-215-7(2).

(4) Additional reporting and recordkeeping requirements for large surface water systems (serving greater than 10,000 population) reporting and recordkeeping requirements.

In addition to the reporting and recordkeeping requirements sub-sections (1), (2) and (3) above, a large surface water system that provides conventional filtration treatment or direct filtration shall report monthly to the Division the information specified in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section. In addition to the reporting and recordkeeping requirements above, a public water system subject to the requirements of this subpart that provides filtration approved under R309-530-8 or R309-530-9 shall report monthly to the Division the information specified in paragraphs (a) of this section. The reporting in paragraph (a) of this section is in lieu of the reporting specified above.

(a) Turbidity measurements, as required in R309-200-5(5)(a), shall be reported within 10 days after the end of each month the system serves water to the public. Information that shall be reported includes:

(i) The total number of filtered water turbidity measurements taken during the month.

(ii) The number and percentage of filtered water turbidity measurements taken during the month which are less than or equal to 0.3 NTU or those levels established under R309-200-5(5)(a)(ii).

(iii) The date and value of any turbidity measurements taken during the month which exceed 1 NTU for systems using conventional filtration treatment or direct filtration, or which exceed the maximum level set by the Executive Secretary under R309-530-8 or R309-530-9.

(b) Systems shall maintain the results of individual filter monitoring taken under R309-215-9(1)(b) for at least three years. Systems shall record the results of individual filter monitoring every 15 minutes. Systems shall report that they have conducted individual filter turbidity monitoring within 10 days after the end of each month the system serves water to the public. Systems shall report individual filter turbidity measurement results within 10 days after the end of each month the system serves water to the public only if measurements demonstrate one or more of the conditions in paragraphs (b)(i) through (iv) of this section. Systems that use lime softening may apply to the Executive Secretary for alternative exceedance levels for the levels specified in paragraphs (b)(i) through (iv) of this section if they can demonstrate that higher turbidity levels in individual filters are due to lime carryover only and not due to degraded filter performance.

(i) For any individual filter that has a measured turbidity level of greater than 1.0 NTU in two consecutive measurements taken 15 minutes apart, the system shall report the filter number, the turbidity measurement, and the date(s) on which the exceedance occurred. In addition, the system shall either produce a filter profile for the filter within 7 days of the exceedance (if the system is not able to identify an obvious reason for the abnormal filter performance) and report that the profile has been produced or report the obvious reason for the exceedance.

(ii) For any individual filter that has a measured turbidity level of greater than 0.5 NTU in two consecutive measurements taken 15 minutes apart at the end of the first four hours of continuous filter operation after the filter has been backwashed or otherwise taken offline, the system shall report the filter number, the turbidity, and the date(s) on which the exceedance occurred. In addition, the system shall either produce a filter profile for the filter within 7 days of the exceedance (if the system is not able to identify an obvious reason for the abnormal filter performance) and report that the profile has been produced or report the obvious reason for the exceedance.

(iii) For any individual filter that has a measured turbidity level of greater than 1.0 NTU in two consecutive measurements taken 15 minutes apart at any time in each of three consecutive months, the system shall report the filter number, the turbidity measurement, and the date(s) on which the exceedance occurred. In addition, the system shall conduct a self-assessment of the filter within 14 days of the exceedance and report that the self-assessment was conducted. The self assessment shall consist of at least the following components: assessment of filter performance; development of a filter profile; identification and prioritization of factors limiting filter performance; assessment of the applicability of corrections; and preparation of a filter self-assessment report.

(iv) For any individual filter that has a measured turbidity level of greater than 2.0 NTU in two consecutive measurements taken 15 minutes apart at any time in each of two consecutive months, the system shall report the filter number, the turbidity measurement, and the date(s) on which the exceedance occurred. In addition, the system shall arrange for and conduct a comprehensive performance evaluation by the Division or a third party approved by the Executive Secretary no later than 30 days following the exceedance and have the evaluation completed and submitted to the Division no later than 90 days following the exceedance.

(5) Additional reporting and recordkeeping requirements for surface water systems serving less than 10,000 population.

In addition to the reporting and recordkeeping requirements sub-sections (1), (2) and (3) above, a surface water system that provides conventional filtration treatment or direct filtration shall report monthly to the Division the information specified in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section. In addition to the reporting and recordkeeping requirements above, a public water system subject to the requirements of this subpart that provides filtration approved under R309-530-8 or R309-530-9 shall report monthly to the Division the information specified in paragraphs (a) of this section. The reporting in paragraph (a) of this section is in lieu of the reporting specified above.

(a) Turbidity measurements, as required in R309-200-5(5)(a), shall be reported within 10 days after the end of each month the system serves water to the public. Information that shall be reported includes:

(i) The total number of filtered water turbidity measurements taken during the month.

(ii) The number and percentage of filtered water turbidity measurements taken during the month which are less than or equal to 0.3 NTU or those levels established under R309-200-5(5)(a)(ii).

(iii) The date and value of any turbidity measurements taken during the month which exceed 1 NTU for systems using conventional filtration treatment or direct filtration, or which exceed the maximum level set by the Executive Secretary under R309-530-8 or R309-530-9.

(b) Systems shall maintain the results of individual filter monitoring taken under R309-215-9(1)(b) for at least three years. Systems shall record the results of individual filter monitoring every 15 minutes. Systems shall report that they have conducted individual filter turbidity monitoring within 10 days after the end of each month the system serves water to the public. Systems shall report individual filter turbidity measurement results within 10 days after the end of each month the system serves water to the public only if measurements demonstrate one or more of the conditions in paragraphs (b)(i) through (iv) of this section. Systems that use lime softening may apply to the Executive Secretary for alternative exceedance levels for the levels specified in paragraphs (b)(i) through (iv) of this section if they can demonstrate that higher turbidity levels in individual filters are due to lime carryover only and not due to degraded filter performance.

(i) For any individual filter that has a measured turbidity level of greater than 1.0 NTU in two consecutive measurements taken 15 minutes apart, the system shall report the filter number(s),the corresponding date(s), the turbidity values which exceeded 1.0 NTU, and the cause (if known) for the exceedance(s), to the Executive Secretary by the 10th of the following month.

(ii) If a system was required to report to the Executive Secretary for three months in a row and turbidity exceeded 1.0 NTU in two consecutive recordings taken 15 minutes apart at the same filter (or CFE for systems with 2 filters that monitor CFE in lieu of individual filters), the system shall conduct a self-assessment of the filter within 14 days of the day the filter exceeded 1.0 NTU in two consecutive measurements for the third straight month unless a CPE as specified in paragraph (iii) of this section was required. Systems with 2 filters that monitor CFE in lieu of individual filters must conduct a self assessment on both filters. The self-assessment must consist of at least the following components: assessment of filter performance; development of a filter profile; identification and prioritization of factors limiting filter performance; assessment of the applicability of corrections; and preparation of a filter self-assessment report. If a self-assessment is required, the date that it was triggered and the date that it was completed.

(iii) If a system was required to report to the Executive Secretary for two months in a row and turbidity exceeded 2.0 NTU in two consecutive measurements taken 15 minutes apart at the same filter, the system shall arrange to have a comprehensive performance evaluation (CPE) conducted by the Division or a third party approved by the Executive Secretary no later than 60 days following the day the filter exceeded 2.0 NTU in two consecutive measurements for the second straight month. If a CPE is required, the system must report a CPE required and the date it was triggered. If a CPE has been completed by the Division or a third party approved by the Executive Secretary within the 12 prior months or the system and Division are jointly participating in an ongoing Comprehensive Technical Assistance (CTA) project at the system, a new CPE is not required. If conducted, a CPE must be completed and submitted to the Division no later than 120 days following the day the filter exceeded 2.0 NTU in two consecutive measurements for the second straight month.

(6) Additional reporting requirements.

(a) If at any time the turbidity exceeds 1 NTU in representative samples of filtered water in a system using conventional filtration treatment or direct filtration, the system shall inform the Division as soon as possible, but no later than the end of the next business day.

(b) If at any time the turbidity in representative samples of filtered water exceeds the maximum level set by the Executive Secretary under R309-530-8 or R309-530-9 for filtration technologies other than conventional filtration treatment, direct filtration, slow sand filtration, or diatomaceous earth filtration, the system shall inform the Division as soon as possible, but no later than the end of the next business day.

R309-215-10. Residual Disinfectant.

Treatment plant management shall continuously monitor disinfectant residuals and report the following to the Division within ten days after the end of each month that the system serves water to the public, except as otherwise noted:

(1) For each day, the lowest measurement of residual disinfectant concentration in mg/L in water entering the distribution system, except that if there is a failure in the continuous monitoring equipment, grab sampling every 4 hours may be conducted in lieu of continuous monitoring, but for no more than 5 working days following the failure of the equipment. Systems serving 3,300 or fewer persons may take grab samples in lieu of providing continuous monitoring on an ongoing basis at the frequencies listed in Table 215.2 below:

TABLE 215-2
RESIDUAL GRAB SAMPLE FREQUENCY

System size by population	Samples/day
Less than 500	1
501 to 1,000	2
1,001 to 2,500	3
2,501 to 3,300	4

Note: The day's samples cannot be taken at the same time. The sampling intervals are subject to Executive Secretary's review and approval.

(2) The date and duration of each period when the residual disinfectant concentration in water entering the distribution system fell below 0.2 mg/L and when the Division was notified of the occurrence. The system shall notify the Division as soon as possible, but no later than by the end of the next business day. The system also shall notify the Division by the end of the next business day whether or not the residual was restored to at least 0.2 mg/L within four hours.

(3) The following information on the samples taken in the distribution system in conjunction with total coliform monitoring pursuant to R309-210-5:

(a) number of instances where the residual disinfectant concentration is measured;

(b) number of instances where the residual disinfectant concentration is not measured but heterotrophic bacteria plate count (HPC) is measured;

(c) number of instances where the residual disinfectant concentration is measured but not detected and no HPC is measured;

(d) number of instances where no residual disinfectant concentration is detected and where HPC is greater than 500/ml;

(e) number of instances where the residual disinfectant concentration is not measured and HPC is greater than 500/ml;

(f) for the current and previous month the system serves water to the public, the value of "V" in the formula, $V = ((c+d+e)/(a+b)) \times 100$, where a = the value in sub-section (a) above, b = the value in sub-section (b) above, c = the value in sub-section (c) above, d = the value in sub-section (d) above, and e = the value in sub-section (e) above.

R309-215-11. Waterborne Disease Outbreak.

Each public water system, upon discovering that a waterborne disease outbreak as defined in R309-110 potentially attributable to their water system has occurred, shall report that occurrence to the Division as soon as possible, but no later than by the end of the next business day.

R309-215-12. Monitoring Requirements for Disinfection Byproducts Precursors (DBPP).

(1) Routine monitoring. Surface water systems which use conventional filtration treatment (as defined in R309-110) shall monitor each treatment plant for TOC no later than the point of combined filter effluent turbidity monitoring and representative of the treated water. All systems required to monitor under this paragraph (1) shall also monitor for TOC in the source water prior to any treatment at the same time as monitoring for TOC in the treated water. These samples (source water and treated water) are referred to as paired samples. At the same time as the source water sample is taken, all systems shall monitor for alkalinity in the source water prior to any treatment. Systems shall take one paired sample and one source water alkalinity sample per month per plant at a time representative of normal operating conditions and influent water quality.

(2) Reduced monitoring. Surface water systems with an average treated water TOC of less than 2.0 mg/L for two consecutive years, or less than 1.0 mg/L for one year, may reduce monitoring for both TOC and alkalinity to one paired sample and one source water alkalinity sample per plant per quarter. The system shall revert to routine monitoring in the month following the quarter when the annual average treated water TOC is greater than or equal to 2.0 mg/L.

(3) Compliance shall be determined as specified by R309-215-13(3). Systems may begin monitoring to determine whether Step 1 TOC removals can be met 12 months prior to the compliance date for the system. This monitoring is not required

and failure to monitor during this period is not a violation. However, any system that does not monitor during this period, and then determines in the first 12 months after the compliance date that it is not able to meet the Step 1 requirements in R309-215-13(2)(b) and shall therefore apply for alternate minimum TOC removal (Step 2) requirements, is not eligible for retroactive approval of alternate minimum TOC removal (Step 2) requirements as allowed pursuant to R309-215-13(2)(c) and is in violation. Systems may apply for alternate minimum TOC removal (Step 2) requirements any time after the compliance date. For systems required to meet Step 1 TOC removals, if the value calculated under R309-215-13(3)(a)(iv) is less than 1.00, the system is in violation of the treatment technique requirements and shall notify the public pursuant to R309-220, in addition to reporting to the Executive Secretary pursuant to R309-105-16.

R309-215-13. Treatment Technique for Control of Disinfection Byproduct Precursors (DBPP).

(1) Applicability.

(a) Surface water systems using conventional filtration treatment (as defined in R309-110) shall operate with enhanced coagulation or enhanced softening to achieve the TOC percent removal levels specified in paragraph (2) of this section unless the system meets at least one of the alternative compliance criteria listed in paragraph (1)(b) or (1)(c) of this section.

(b) Alternative compliance criteria for enhanced coagulation and enhanced softening systems. Surface Water Systems using conventional filtration treatment may use the alternative compliance criteria in paragraphs (1)(b)(i) through (vi) of this section to comply with this section in lieu of complying with paragraph (2) of this section. Systems shall still comply with monitoring requirements in R309-215-12.

(i) The system's source water TOC level, measured according to R309-200-4(3), is less than 2.0 mg/L, calculated quarterly as a running annual average.

(ii) The system's treated water TOC level, measured according to R309-200-4(3), is less than 2.0 mg/L, calculated quarterly as a running annual average

(iii) The system's source water TOC level, measured according to R309-200-4(3), is less than 4.0 mg/L, calculated quarterly as a running annual average; the source water alkalinity, measured according to R309-200-4(3), is greater than 60 mg/L (as $CaCO_3$), calculated quarterly as a running annual average; and either the TTHM and HAA5 running annual averages are no greater than 0.040 mg/L and 0.030 mg/L, respectively; or prior to the effective date for compliance in R309-210-8(1)(a), the system has made a clear and irrevocable financial commitment not later than the effective date for compliance in R309-210-8(1)(a) to use of technologies that will limit the levels of TTHMs and HAA5 to no more than 0.040 mg/L and 0.030 mg/L, respectively. Systems shall submit evidence of a clear and irrevocable financial commitment, in addition to a schedule containing milestones and periodic progress reports for installation and operation of appropriate technologies, to the Executive Secretary for approval not later than the effective date for compliance in R309-210-8(1)(a). These technologies shall be installed and operating not later than June 30, 2005. Failure to install and operate these technologies by the date in the approved schedule will constitute a violation of National Primary Drinking Water Regulations.

(iv) The TTHM and HAA5 running annual averages are no greater than 0.040 mg/L and 0.030 mg/L, respectively, and the system uses only chlorine for primary disinfection and maintenance of a residual in the distribution system.

(v) The system's source water SUVA, prior to any treatment and measured monthly according to R309-200-4(3), is less than or equal to 2.0 L/mg-m, calculated quarterly as a running annual average.

(vi) The system's finished water SUVA, measured monthly according to R309-200-4(3), is less than or equal to 2.0 L/mg-m, calculated quarterly as a running annual average.

(c) Additional alternative compliance criteria for softening systems. Systems practicing enhanced softening that cannot achieve the TOC removals required by paragraph (2)(b) of this section may use the alternative compliance criteria in paragraphs (1)(c)(i) and (ii) of this section in lieu of complying with paragraph (2) of this section. Systems shall still comply with monitoring requirements in R309-210-8(4).

(i) Softening that results in lowering the treated water alkalinity to less than 60 mg/L (as $CaCO_3$), measured monthly according to R309-200-4(3) and calculated quarterly as a running annual average.

(ii) Softening that results in removing at least 10 mg/L of magnesium hardness (as $CaCO_3$), measured monthly according to R309-200-4(3) and calculated quarterly as an annual running average.

(2) Enhanced coagulation and enhanced softening performance requirements.

(a) Systems shall achieve the percent reduction of TOC specified in paragraph (2)(b) of this section between the source water and the combined filter effluent, unless the Executive Secretary approves a system's request for alternate minimum TOC removal (Step 2) requirements under paragraph (2)(c) of this section.

(b) Required Step 1 TOC reductions, indicated in the following table, are based upon specified source water parameters measured in accordance with R309-200-4(3). Systems practicing softening are required to meet the Step 1 TOC reductions in the far-right column (Source water alkalinity >120 mg/L) for the specified source water TOC:

TABLE 215-3

Step 1 Required Removal of TOC by Enhanced Coagulation and Enhanced Softening for Surface Water Systems Using Conventional Treatment (notes 1,2)

Source-Water TOC, mg/L	Source-Water Alkalinity, mg/L as CaCO3		
	0-60 (percent)	>60-120 (percent)	>120 (Note 3) (percent)
>2.0-4.0	35.0%	25.0%	15.0%
>4.0-8.0	45.0%	35.0%	25.0%
>8.0	50.0%	40.0%	30.0%

Note 1: Systems meeting at least one of the conditions in paragraph (1)(b)(i)-(vi) of this section are not required to operate with enhanced coagulation.

Note 2: Softening systems meeting one of the alternative compliance criteria in paragraph (1)(c) of this section are not required to operate with enhanced softening.

Note 3: Systems practicing softening shall meet the TOC removal requirements in this column.

(c) Surface water systems using conventional treatment systems that cannot achieve the Step 1 TOC removals required by paragraph (2)(b) of this section due to water quality parameters or operational constraints shall apply to the Executive Secretary, within three months of failure to achieve the TOC removals required by paragraph (2)(b) of this section, for approval of alternative minimum TOC removal (Step 2) requirements submitted by the system. If the Executive Secretary approves the alternative minimum TOC removal (Step 2) requirements, the Executive Secretary may make those requirements retroactive for the purposes of determining compliance. Until the Executive Secretary approves the alternate minimum TOC removal (Step 2) requirements, the system shall meet the Step 1 TOC removals contained in paragraph (2)(b) of this section.

(d) Alternate minimum TOC removal (Step 2) requirements. Applications made to the Executive Secretary by enhanced coagulation systems for approval of alternate minimum TOC removal (Step 2) requirements under paragraph (2)(c) of this section shall include, at a minimum, results of

bench- or pilot-scale testing conducted under paragraph (2)(d)(i) of this section. The submitted bench- or pilot- scale testing shall be used to determine the alternate enhanced coagulation level.

(i) Alternate enhanced coagulation level is defined as: Coagulation at a coagulant dose and pH as determined by the method described in paragraphs (2)(d)(i) through (v) of this section such that an incremental addition of 10 mg/L of alum (or equivalent amount of ferric salt) results in a TOC removal of less than or equal to 0.3 mg/L. The percent removal of TOC at this point on the "TOC removal versus coagulant dose" curve is then defined as the minimum TOC removal required for the system. Once approved by the Executive Secretary, this minimum requirement supersedes the minimum TOC removal required by the table in paragraph (2)(b) of this section. This requirement will be effective until such time as the Executive Secretary approves a new value based on the results of a new bench- and pilot-scale test. Failure to achieve Executive Secretary set alternative minimum TOC removal levels is a violation of R309-215-13.

(ii) Bench- or pilot-scale testing of enhanced coagulation shall be conducted by using representative water samples and adding 10 mg/L increments of alum (or equivalent amounts of ferric salt) until the pH is reduced to a level less than or equal to the enhanced coagulation Step 2 target pH shown in the following table 215-4:

TABLE 215-4
ENHANCED COAGULATION STEP 2 TARGET pH

ALKALINITY (mg/L as $CaCO_3$)	TARGET pH
0-60	5.5
>60-120	6.3
>120-240	7.0
>240	7.5

(iii) For waters with alkalinities of less than 60 mg/L for which addition of small amounts of alum or equivalent addition of iron coagulant drives the pH below 5.5 before significant TOC removal occurs, the system shall add necessary chemicals to maintain the pH between 5.3 and 5.7 in samples until the TOC removal of 0.3 mg/L per 10 mg/L alum added (or equivalant addition of iron coagulant) is reached.

(iv) The system may operate at any coagulant dose or pH necessary (consistent with other NPDWRs) to achieve the minimum TOC percent removal approved under paragraph (2)(c) of this section.

(v) If the TOC removal is consistently less than 0.3 mg/L of TOC per 10 mg/L of incremental alum dose at all dosages of alum (or equivalant addition of iron coagulant), the water is deemed to contain TOC not amenable to enhanced coagulation. The system may then apply to the Executive Secretary for a waiver of enhanced coagulation requirements.

(3) Compliance Calculations.

(a) Surface Water Systems other than those identified in paragraphs (1)(b) or (1)(c) of this section shall comply with requirements contained in paragraphs (2)(b) or (2)(c) of this section. Systems shall calculate compliance quarterly, beginning after the system has collected 12 months of data, by determining an annual average using the following method:

(i) Determine actual monthly TOC percent removal, equal to: (1 - (treated water TOC/source water TOC)) x 100.

(ii) Determine the required monthly TOC percent removal (from either the table in paragraph (2)(b) of this section or from paragraph (2)(c) of this section).

(iii) Divide the value in paragraph (3)(a)(i) of this section by the value in paragraph (3)(a)(ii) of this section.

(iv) Add together the results of paragraph (3)(a)(iii) of this section for the last 12 months and divide by 12.

(v) If the value calculated in paragraph (3)(a)(iv) of this section is less than 1.00, the system is not in compliance with the TOC percent removal requirements.

(b) Systems may use the provisions in paragraphs (3)(b)(i) through (v) of this section in lieu of the calculations in paragraph (3)(a)(i) through (v) of this section to determine compliance with TOC percent removal requirements.

(i) In any month that the system's treated or source water TOC level, measured according to R309-200-4(3), is less than 2.0 mg/L, the system may assign a monthly value of 1.0 (in lieu of the value calculated in paragraph (3)(a)(iii) of this section) when calculating compliance under the provisions of paragraph (3)(a) of this section.

(ii) In any month that a system practicing softening removes at least 10 mg/L of magnesium hardness (as $CaCO_3$), the system may assign a monthly value of 1.0 (in lieu of the value calculated in paragraph (3)(a)(iii) of this section) when calculating compliance under the provisions of paragraph (3)(a) of this section.

(iii) In any month that the system's source water SUVA, prior to any treatment and measured according to R309-200-4(3), is less than or equal to 2.0 L/mg-m, the system may assign a monthly value of 1.0 (in lieu of the value calculated in paragraph (3)(a)(iii) of this section) when calculating compliance under the provisions of paragraph (3)(a) of this section.

(iv) In any month that the system's finished water SUVA, measured according to R309-200-4(3), is less than or equal to 2.0 L/mg-m, the system may assign a monthly value of 1.0 (in lieu of the value calculated in paragraph (3)(a)(iii) of this section) when calculating compliance under the provisions of paragraph (3)(a) of this section.

(v) In any month that a system practicing enhanced softening lowers alkalinity below 60 mg/L (as $CaCO_3$), the system may assign a monthly value of 1.0 (in lieu of the value calculated in paragraph (3)(a)(iii) of this section) when calculating compliance under the provisions of paragraph (3)(a) of this section.

(c) Surface Water Systems using conventional treatment may also comply with the requirements of this section by meeting the criteria in paragraph (1)(b) or (c) of this section.

(4) Treatment Technique Requirements for DBP Precursors. The Executive Secretary identifies the following as treatment techniques to control the level of disinfection byproduct precursors in drinking water treatment and distribution systems: For Surface Water Systems using conventional treatment, enhanced coagulation or enhanced softening.

R309-215-14. Disinfection Profiling and Benchmarking.

A disinfection profile is a graphical representation of your system's level of Giardia lamblia or virus inactivation measured during the course of a year. Community or non-transient non-community water systems which use surface water or ground water under the direct influence of surface must develop a disinfection profile unless the Executive Secretary determines that a system's profile is unnecessary. The Executive Secretary may approve the use of a more representative data set for disinfection profiling than the data set required under R309-215-14.

(1) Determination of systems required to profile. A public water system subject to the requirements of this subpart shall determine its TTHM annual average using the procedure in paragraph (1)(a) of this section and its HAA5 annual average using the procedure in paragraph (1)(b) of this section. The annual average is the arithmetic average of the quarterly averages of four consecutive quarters of monitoring.

(a) The TTHM annual average shall be the annual average during the same period as is used for the HAA5 annual average.

(i) Those systems that collected data under the provisions of 40 CFR 141.142 subpart M (Information Collection Rule) shall use the results of the samples collected during the last four

quarters of required monitoring.

(ii) Those systems that use grandfathered HAA5 occurrence data that meet the provisions of paragraph (1)(b)(ii) of this section shall use TTHM data collected at the same time under the provisions of R309-200-5(3)(c)(vii) and R309-210-9.

(iii) Those systems that use HAA5 occurrence data that meet the provisions of paragraph (1)(b)(iii)(A) of this section shall use TTHM data collected at the same time under the provisions of R309-200-5(3)(c)(vii) and R309-210-9.

(b) The HAA5 annual average shall be the annual average during the same period as is used for the TTHM annual average.

(i) Those systems that collected data under the provisions of 40 CFR 141.142 subpart M (Information Collection Rule) shall use the results of the samples collected during the last four quarters of required monitoring.

(ii) Those systems that have collected four quarters of HAA5 occurrence data that meets the routine monitoring sample number and location requirements for TTHM in R309-200-5(3)(c)(vii) and R309-210-9 and handling and analytical method requirements of R309-200-4(3) may use those data to determine whether the requirements of this section apply.

(iii) Those systems that have not collected four quarters of HAA5 occurrence data that meets the provisions of either paragraph (1)(b)(i) or (ii) of this section by March 16, 1999 shall either:

(A) Conduct monitoring for HAA5 that meets the routine monitoring sample number and location requirements for TTHM in R309-200-5(3)(c)(vii) and R309-210-9 and handling and analytical method requirements of R309-200-4(3) to determine the HAA5 annual average and whether the requirements of paragraph (2) of this section apply. This monitoring shall be completed so that the applicability determination can be made no later than March 31, 2000, or

(B) Comply with all other provisions of this section as if the HAA5 monitoring had been conducted and the results required compliance with paragraph (2) of this section.

(c) The system may request that the Executive Secretary approve a more representative annual data set than the data set determined under paragraph (1)(a) or (b) of this section for the purpose of determining applicability of the requirements of this section.

(d) The Executive Secretary may require that a system use a more representative annual data set than the data set determined under paragraph (1)(a) or (b) of this section for the purpose of determining applicability of the requirements of this section.

(e) The system shall submit data to the Executive Secretary on the schedule in paragraphs (1)(e)(i) through (v) of this section.

(i) Those systems that collected TTHM and HAA5 data under the provisions of subpart M (Information Collection Rule), as required by paragraphs (1)(a)(i) and (1)(b)(i) of this section, shall submit the results of the samples collected during the last 12 months of required monitoring under 40 CFR section 141.142 (Information Collection Rule) not later than December 31, 1999.

(ii) Those systems that have collected four consecutive quarters of HAA5 occurrence data that meets the routine monitoring sample number and location for TTHM in R309-200-5(3)(c)(vii) and R309-210-9 and handling and analytical method requirements of R309-200-4(3), as allowed by paragraphs (1)(a)(ii) and (1)(b)(ii) of this section, shall submit those data to the Executive Secretary not later April 16, 1999. Until the Executive Secretary has approved the data, the system shall conduct monitoring for HAA5 using the monitoring requirements specified under paragraph (1)(b)(iii) of this section.

(iii) Those systems that conduct monitoring for HAA5 using the monitoring requirements specified by paragraphs (1)(a)(iii) and (1)(b)(iii)(A) of this section, shall submit TTHM and HAA5 data not later than April 1, 2000.

(iv) Those systems that elect to comply with all other provisions of this section as if the HAA5 monitoring had been conducted and the results required compliance with this section, as allowed under paragraphs (1)(b)(iii)(B) of this section, shall notify the Executive Secretary in writing of their election not later than December 31, 1999.

(v) If the system elects to request that the Executive Secretary approve a more representative annual data set than the data set determined under paragraph (1)(b)(i) of this section, the system shall submit this request in writing not later than December 31, 1999.

(f) Any system having either a TTHM annual average greater than or equal to 0.064 mg/L or an HAA5 annual average greater than or equal to 0.048 mg/L during the period identified in paragraphs (1)(a) and (b) of this section shall comply with paragraph (2) of this section.

(g) The Executive Secretary may only determine that a system's profile is unnecessary if a system's TTHM and HAA5 levels are below 0.064 mg/L and 0.048 mg/L, respectively. To determine these levels, TTHM and HAA5 samples must be collected after January 1, 1998, during the month with the warmest water temperature, and at the point of maximum residence time in your distribution system. The Executive Secretary may approve a more representative TTHM and HAA5 data set to determine these levels.

(2) Disinfection profiling.

(a) Any system that is required by paragraph (1) of this section shall develop a disinfection profile of its disinfection practice for a period of up to three years. A disinfection profile consists of the following 3 steps:

(i) The system must collect data for several parameters from the plant over the course of 12 months. If your system serves between 500 and 9,999 persons you must begin to collect data no later than July 1, 2003. If your system serves fewer than 500 persons you must begin to collect data no later than January 1, 2004. If your system serves 10,000 persons or greater than the requirements of R309-215-14(2) are only required if it meets the criteria in paragraph R309-215-14(1)(f).

(ii) The system must use this data to calculate weekly log inactivation as discussed in paragraph (d) of this section.

(iii) The system must use these weekly log inactivations to develop a disinfection profile.

(b) The system shall monitor daily for a period of 12 consecutive calendar months to determine the total logs of inactivation for each day of operation, based on the CT99.9 values in Tables 1.1-1.6, 2.1, and 3.1 of Section 141.74(b)(3) in the code of Federal Regulations (also available from the Division), as appropriate, through the entire treatment plant. This system shall begin this monitoring not later than April 1, 2000. As a minimum, the system with a single point of disinfectant application prior to entrance to the distribution system shall conduct the monitoring in paragraphs (2)(b)(i) through (iv) of this section. A system with more than one point of disinfectant application shall conduct the monitoring in paragraphs (2)(b)(i) through (iv) of this section for each disinfection segment. The system shall monitor the parameters necessary to determine the total inactivation ratio, using analytical methods in R309-200-4(3), as follows:

(i) The temperature of the disinfected water shall be measured once per day at each residual disinfectant concentration sampling point during peak hourly flow.

(ii) If the system uses chlorine, the pH of the disinfected water shall be measured once per day at each chlorine residual disinfectant concentration sampling point during peak hourly flow.

(iii) The disinfectant contact time(s) ("T") shall be determined for each day during peak hourly flow.

(iv) The residual disinfectant concentration(s) ("C") of the water before or at the first customer and prior to each additional point of disinfection shall be measured each day during peak hourly flow.

(v) For systems serving less than 10,000 persons, the above parameters shall be monitored once per week on the same calendar day, over 12 consecutive months for the purposes of disinfection profiling.

(c) In lieu of the monitoring conducted under the provisions of paragraph (2)(b) of this section to develop the disinfection profile, the system may elect to meet the requirements of paragraph (2)(c)(i) of this section. In addition to the monitoring conducted under the provisions of paragraph (2)(b) of this section to develop the disinfection profile, the system may elect to meet the requirements of paragraph (2)(c)(ii) of this section.

(i) A PWS that has three years of existing operational data may submit those data, a profile generated using those data, and a request that the Executive Secretary approve use of those data in lieu of monitoring under the provisions of paragraph (2)(b) of this section not later than March 31, 2000. The Executive Secretary shall determine whether these operational data are substantially equivalent to data collected under the provisions of paragraph (2)(b) of this section. These data shall also be representative of Giardia lamblia inactivation through the entire treatment plant and not just of certain treatment segments. Until the Executive Secretary approves this request, the system is required to conduct monitoring under the provisions of paragraph (2)(b) of this section.

(ii) In addition to the disinfection profile generated under paragraph (2)(b) of this section, a PWS that has existing operational data may use those data to develop a disinfection profile for additional years. Such systems may use these additional yearly disinfection profiles to develop a benchmark under the provisions of paragraph (3) of this section. The Executive Secretary shall determine whether these operational data are substantially equivalent to data collected under the provisions of paragraph (2)(b) of this section. These data shall also be representative of inactivation through the entire treatment plant and not just of certain treatment segments.

(d) The system shall calculate the total inactivation ratio as follows:

(i) If the system uses only one point of disinfectant application, the system may determine the total inactivation ratio for the disinfection segment based on either of the methods in paragraph (2)(d)(i)(A) or (2)(d)(i)(B) of this section.

(A) Determine one inactivation ratio ($CTcalc/CT_{99.9}$) before or at the first customer during peak hourly flow.

(B) Determine successive $CTcalc/CT_{99.9}$ values, representing sequential inactivation ratios, between the point of disinfectant application and a point before or at the first customer during peak hourly flow. Under this alternative, the system shall calculate the total inactivation ratio by determining ($CTcalc/CT_{99.9}$) for each sequence and then adding the ($CTcalc/CT_{99.9}$) values together to determine sum of ($CTcalc/CT_{99.9}$).

(ii) If the system uses more than one point of disinfectant application before the first customer, the system shall determine the CT value of each disinfection segment immediately prior to the next point of disinfectant application, or for the final segment, before or at the first customer, during peak hourly flow. The ($CTcalc/CT_{99.9}$) value of each segment and sum of ($CTcalc/CT_{99.9}$) shall be calculated using the method in paragraph (b)(4)(i) of this section.

(iii) The system shall determine the total logs of inactivation by multiplying the value calculated in paragraph (2)(d)(i) or (ii) of this section by 3.0.

(e) A system that uses either chloramines or ozone for primary disinfection shall also calculate the logs of inactivation for viruses using a method approved by the Executive Secretary.

(f) The system shall retain disinfection profile data in graphic form, as a spreadsheet, or in some other format acceptable to the Executive Secretary for review as part of sanitary surveys conducted by the Executive Secretary.

(3) Disinfection Benchmarking

(a) Any system required to develop a disinfection profile under the provisions of paragraphs (1) and (2) of this section and that decides to make a significant change to its disinfection practice shall consult with the Executive Secretary prior to making such change. Significant changes to disinfection practice are:

(i) Changes to the point of disinfection;

(ii) Changes to the disinfectant(s) used in the treatment plant;

(iii) Changes to the disinfection process; and

(iv) Any other modification identified by the Executive Secretary.

(b) Any system that is modifying its disinfection practice shall calculate its disinfection benchmark using the procedure specified in paragraphs (3)(b)(i) through (ii) of this section.

(i) For each year of profiling data collected and calculated under paragraph (2) of this section, the system shall determine the lowest average monthly Giardia lamblia inactivation in each year of profiling data. The system shall determine the average Giardia lamblia inactivation for each calendar month for each year of profiling data by dividing the sum of daily Giardia lamblia of inactivation by the number of values calculated for that month.

(ii) The disinfection benchmark is the lowest monthly average value (for systems with one year of profiling data) or average of lowest monthly average values (for systems with more than one year of profiling data) of the monthly logs of Giardia lamblia inactivation in each year of profiling data.

(c) A system that uses either chloramines, ozone or chlorine dioxide for primary disinfection must calculate the disinfection benchmark from the data the system collected for viruses to develop the disinfection profile in addition to the Giardia lamblia disinfection benchmark calculated under paragraph (b)(i) above. This viral benchmark must be calculated in the same manner used to calculate the Giardia lamblia disinfection benchmark in paragraph (b)(i).

(d) The system shall submit information in paragraphs (3)(d)(i) through (iv) of this section to the Executive Secretary as part of its consultation process.

(i) A description of the proposed change;

(ii) The disinfection profile for Giardia lamblia (and, if necessary, viruses) under paragraph (2) of this section and benchmark as required by paragraph (3)(b) of this section; and

(iii) An analysis of how the proposed change will affect the current levels of disinfection.

(iv) Any additional information requested by the Executive Secretary.

R309-215-15. Enhanced Treatment for Cryptosporidium (Federal Subpart W).

(1) General requirements.

(a) The rule requirements of this section establish or extend treatment technique requirements in lieu of maximum contaminant levels for Cryptosporidium. These requirements are in addition to requirements for filtration and disinfection in R309-200 and other parts of R309-215.

(b) Applicability. The requirements of this subpart apply to all surface water systems, which are public water systems supplied by a surface water source and public water systems supplied by a ground water source under the direct influence of surface water.

(i) Wholesale systems, as defined in R309-110, must comply with the requirements of this section based on the

population of the largest system in the combined distribution system.

(ii) The requirements of this sub-section apply to systems required by these rules to provide filtration treatment, whether or not the system is currently operating a filtration system.

(c) Requirements. Systems subject to this subpart must comply with the following requirements:

(i) Systems must conduct an initial and a second round of source water monitoring for each plant that treats a surface water or GWUDI source. This monitoring may include sampling for Cryptosporidium, E. coli, and turbidity as described in R309-215-15(2) through R309-215-15(7), to determine what level, if any, of additional Cryptosporidium treatment they must provide.

(ii) Systems that plan to make a significant change to their disinfection practice must develop disinfection profiles and calculate disinfection benchmarks, as described in R309-215-15(9) through R309-215-15(10).

(iii) Filtered systems must determine their Cryptosporidium treatment bin classification as described in R309-215-15(11) and provide additional treatment for Cryptosporidium, if required, as described in R309-215-15(12). Filtered must implement Cryptosporidium treatment according to the schedule in R309-215-14.

(iv) Systems required to provide additional treatment for Cryptosporidium must implement microbial toolbox options that are designed and operated as described in R309-215-15(15) through R309-215-15(20).

(v) Systems must comply with the applicable recordkeeping and reporting requirements described in R309-215-15(21) through R309-215-15(22).

(vi) Systems must address significant deficiencies identified in sanitary surveys performed by EPA as described in R309-215-15(22).

(2) Source Water Monitoring Requirements.

(a) Initial round of source water monitoring. Systems must conduct the following monitoring on the schedule in paragraph (c) of this section unless they meet the monitoring exemption criteria in paragraph (d) of this section.

(i) Filtered systems serving at least 10,000 people must sample their source water for Cryptosporidium, E. coli, and turbidity at least monthly for 24 months.

(ii) (A) Filtered systems serving fewer than 10,000 people must sample their source water for E. coli at least once every two weeks for 12 months.

(B) A filtered system serving fewer than 10,000 people may avoid E. coli monitoring if the system notifies the Executive Secretary that it will monitor for Cryptosporidium as described in paragraph (a)(iv) of this section. The system must notify the Executive Secretary no later than 3 months prior to the date the system is otherwise required to start E. coli monitoring under R309-215-15(2)(c).

(iii) Filtered systems serving fewer than 10,000 people must sample their source water for Cryptosporidium at least twice per month for 12 months or at least monthly for 24 months if they meet one of the following, based on monitoring conducted under paragraph (a)(iii) of this section:

(A) For systems using lake/reservoir sources, the annual mean E. coli concentration is greater than 10 E. coli/ 100 mL.

(B) For systems using flowing stream sources, the annual mean E. coli concentration is greater than 50 E. coli/ 100 mL.

(C) The system does not conduct E. coli monitoring as described in paragraph (a)(iii) of this section.

(D) Systems using ground water under the direct influence of surface water (GWUDI) must comply with the requirements of paragraph (a)(iv) of this section based on the E. coli level that applies to the nearest surface water body. If no surface water body is nearby, the system must comply based on the requirements that apply to systems using lake/reservoir sources.

(iv) For filtered systems serving fewer than 10,000 people, the Executive Secretary may approve monitoring for an indicator other than E. coli under paragraph (a)(ii) of this section. The Executive Secretary also may approve an alternative to the E. coli concentration in paragraph (a)(iii)(A), (B) or (D) of this section to trigger Cryptosporidium monitoring. This approval by the Executive Secretary must be provided to the system in writing and must include the basis for the Executive Secretary's determination that the alternative indicator and/or trigger level will provide a more accurate identification of whether a system will exceed the Bin 1 Cryptosporidium level in R309-215-15(11).

(v) Systems may sample more frequently than required under this section if the sampling frequency is evenly spaced throughout the monitoring period.

(b) Second round of source water monitoring. Systems must conduct a second round of source water monitoring that meets the requirements for monitoring parameters, frequency, and duration described in paragraph (a) of this section, unless they meet the monitoring exemption criteria in paragraph (d) of this section. Systems must conduct this monitoring on the schedule in paragraph (c) of this section.

(c) Monitoring schedule. Systems must begin the monitoring required in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section no later than the month beginning with the date listed:

(i) Systems that serve at least 100,000 people must:

(A) begin the first round of source water monitoring no later than October 1, 2006; and

(B) begin the second round of source water monitoring no later than April 1, 2015.

(ii) Systems that serve from 50,000 to 99,999 people must:

(A) begin the first round of source water monitoring no later than April 1, 2007; and

(B) begin the second round of source water monitoring no later than October 1, 2015.

(iii) Systems that serve from 10,000 to 49,999 people must:

(A) begin the first round of source water monitoring no later than April 1, 2008; and

(B) begin the second round of source water monitoring no later than October 1, 2016.

(iv) Systems that serve less than 10,000 people and monitor for E. coli must:

(A) begin the first round of source water monitoring no later than October 1, 2008; and

(B) begin the second round of source water monitoring no later than October 1, 2017.

(C) Applies only to filtered systems.

(v) Systems that serve less than 10,000 people and monitor for Cryptosporidium must:

(A) begin the first round of source water monitoring no later than April 1, 2010; and

(B) begin the second round of source water monitoring no later than April 1, 2019.

(C) Applies to filtered systems that meet the conditions of paragraph (a)(iii) of this section.

(d) Monitoring avoidance.

(i) Filtered systems are not required to conduct source water monitoring under this sub-section if the system will provide a total of at least 5.5-log of treatment for Cryptosporidium, equivalent to meeting the treatment requirements of Bin 4 in R309-215-15(12).

(ii) If a system chooses to provide the level of treatment in paragraph (d)(i) of this section rather than start source monitoring, the system must notify the Executive Secretary in writing no later than the date the system is otherwise required to submit a sampling schedule for monitoring under R309-215-15(3). Alternatively, a system may choose to stop sampling at any point after it has initiated monitoring if it notifies the Executive Secretary in writing that it will provide this level of

treatment. Systems must install an operate technologies to provide this level of treatment by the applicable compliance dates in R309-215-15(13).

(e) Plants operating only part of the year. Systems with surface water plants that operate for only part of the year must conduct source water monitoring in accordance with this subpart, but with the following modifications:

(i) Systems must sample their source water only during the months that the plant operates unless the Executive Secretary specifies another monitoring period based on plant operating practices.

(ii) Systems with plants that operate less than six months per year and that monitor for Cryptosporidium must collect at least six Cryptosporidium samples per year during each of two years of monitoring. Samples must be evenly spaced throughout the period the plant operates.

(f)(i) New sources. A system that begins using a new source of surface water or GWUDI after the system is required to begin monitoring under paragraph (c) of this section must monitor the new source on a schedule the Executive Secretary approves. Source water monitoring must meet the requirements of this sub-section. The system must also meet the bin classification and Cryptosporidium treatment requirements of R309-215-15(11) and (12) for the new source on a schedule the Executive Secretary approves.

(ii) The requirements of R309-215-15(2)(f) apply to surface water systems that begin operation after the monitoring start date applicable to the system's size under paragraph (c) of this section.

(iii) The system must begin a second round of source water monitoring no later than 6 years following initial bin classification under R309-215-15(11).

(g) Failure to collect any source water sample required under this section in accordance with the sampling schedule, sampling location, analytical method, approved laboratory, and reporting requirements of R309-215-15(3) through R309-215-15(7) is a monitoring violation.

(h) Grandfathering monitoring data. Systems may use (grandfather) monitoring data collected prior to the applicable monitoring start date in paragraph (c) of this section to meet the initial source water monitoring requirements in paragraph (a) of this section. Grandfathered data may substitute for an equivalent number of months at the end of the monitoring period. All data submitted under this paragraph must meet the requirements in R309-215-15(8).

(3) Sampling schedules.

(a) Systems required to conduct source water monitoring under R309-215-15(2) must submit a sampling schedule that specifies the calendar dates when the system will collect each required sample.

(i) Systems must submit sampling schedules no later than 3 months prior to the applicable date listed in R309-215-15(2)(c) for each round of required monitoring.

(ii) (A) Systems serving at least 10,000 people must submit their sampling schedule for the initial round of source water monitoring under R309-215-15(2)(a) to EPA electronically at https:// intranet.epa.gov/lt2/.

(B) If a system is unable to submit the sampling schedule electronically, the system may use an alternative approach for submitting the sampling schedule that EPA approves.

(iii) Systems serving fewer than 10,000 people must submit their sampling schedules for the initial round of source water monitoring R309-215-15(2)(a) to the Executive Secretary.

(iv) Systems must submit sampling schedules for the second round of source water monitoring R309-215-15(2)(b) to the Executive Secretary.

(v) If EPA or the Executive Secretary does not respond to a system regarding its sampling schedule, the system must sample at the reported schedule.

(b) Systems must collect samples within two days before or two days after the dates indicated in their sampling schedule (i.e., within a five-day period around the schedule date) unless one of the conditions of paragraph (b)(1) or (2) of this section applies.

(i) If an extreme condition or situation exists that may pose danger to the sample collector, or that cannot be avoided and causes the system to be unable to sample in the scheduled five-day period, the system must sample as close to the scheduled date as is feasible unless the Executive Secretary approves an alternative sampling date. The system must submit an explanation for the delayed sampling date to the Executive Secretary concurrent with the shipment of the sample to the laboratory.

(ii)(A) If a system is unable to report a valid analytical result for a scheduled sampling date due to equipment failure, loss of or damage to the sample, failure to comply with the analytical method requirements, including the quality control requirements in R309-215-15(5), or the failure of an approved laboratory to analyze the sample, then the system must collect a replacement sample.

(B) The system must collect the replacement sample not later than 21 days after receiving information that an analytical result cannot be reported for the scheduled date unless the system demonstrates that collecting a replacement sample within this time frame is not feasible or the Executive Secretary approves an alternative resampling date. The system must submit an explanation for the delayed sampling date to the Executive Secretary concurrent with the shipment of the sample to the laboratory.

(c) Systems that fail to meet the criteria of paragraph (b) of this section for any source water sample required under R309-215-15(2) must revise their sampling schedules to add dates for collecting all missed samples. Systems must submit the revised schedule to the Executive Secretary for approval prior to when the system begins collecting the missed samples.

(4) Sampling locations.

(a) Systems required to conduct source water monitoring under R309-215-15(2) must collect samples for each plant that treats a surface water or GWUDI source. Where multiple plants draw water from the same influent, such as the same pipe or intake, the Executive Secretary may approve one set of monitoring results to be used to satisfy the requirements of R309-215-15(2) for all plants.

(b) (i) Systems must collect source water samples prior to chemical treatment, such as coagulants, oxidants and disinfectants, unless the system meets the condition of paragraph (b)(ii) of this section.

(ii) The Executive Secretary may approve a system to collect a source water sample after chemical treatment. To grant this approval, the Executive Secretary must determine that collecting a sample prior to chemical treatment is not feasible for the system and that the chemical treatment is unlikely to have a significant adverse effect on the analysis of the sample.

(c) Systems that recycle filter backwash water must collect source water samples prior to the point of filter backwash water addition.

(d) Bank filtration.

(i) Systems that receive Cryptosporidium treatment credit for bank filtration under R309-200-5(5)(a)(ii) must collect source water samples in the surface water prior to bank filtration.

(ii) Systems that use bank filtration as pretreatment to a filtration plant must collect source water samples from the well (i.e., after bank filtration). Use of bank filtration during monitoring must be consistent with routine operational practice. Systems collecting samples after a bank filtration process may not receive treatment credit for the bank filtration under R309-215-15(16)(c).

(e) Multiple sources. Systems with plants that use multiple water sources, including multiple surface water sources and blended surface water and ground water sources, must collect samples as specified in paragraph (e)(i) or (ii) of this section. The use of multiple sources during monitoring must be consistent with routine operational practice.

(i) If a sampling tap is available where the sources are combined prior to treatment, systems must collect samples from the tap.

(ii) If a sampling tap where the sources are combined prior to treatment is not available, systems must collect samples at each source near the intake on the same day and must follow either paragraph (e)(i)(A) or (B) of this section for sample analysis.

(A) Systems may composite samples from each source into one sample prior to analysis. The volume of sample from each source must be weighted according to the proportion of the source in the total plant flow at the time the sample is collected.

(B) Systems may analyze samples from each source separately and calculate a weighted average of the analysis results for each sampling date. The weighted average must be calculated by multiplying the analysis result for each source by the fraction the source contributed to total plant flow at the time the sample was collected and then summing these values.

(f) Additional Requirements. Systems must submit a description of their sampling location(s) to the Executive Secretary at the same time as the sampling schedule required under R309-215-15(3). This description must address the position of the sampling location in relation to the system's water source(s) and treatment processes, including pretreatment, points of chemical treatment, and filter backwash recycle. If the Executive Secretary does not respond to a system regarding sampling location(s), the system must sample at the reported location(s).

(5) Analytical methods.

(a) Cryptosporidium. Systems must analyze for Cryptosporidium using Method 1623: Cryptosporidium and Giardia in Water by Filtration/IMS/FA, 2005, United States Environmental Protection Agency, EPA-815-R-05-002 or Method 1622: Cryptosporidium in Water by Filtration/IMS/FA, 2005, United States Environmental Protection Agency, EPA-815-R-05-001, which are incorporated by reference. You may obtain a copy of these methods online from http://www.epa.gov/safewater/disinfection/lt2 or from the United States Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Ground Water and Drinking Water, 1201 Constitution Ave., NW, Washington, DC 20460 (Telephone: 800-426-4791). You may inspect a copy at the Water Docket in the EPA Docket Center, 1301 Constitution Ave., NW, Washington, DC, (Telephone: 202-566-2426) or at the National Archives and Records Administration (NARA). For information on the availability of this material at NARA, call 202-741-6030, or go to: http://www.archives.gov/federal_register/code_of_federal_regulations/ibr_locations.html. You may also obtain a copy of these methods by contacting the Division of Drinking Water at 801-536-4200.

(i) Systems must analyze at least a 10 L sample or a packed pellet volume of at least 2 mL as generated by the methods listed in paragraph (a) of this section. Systems unable to process a 10 L sample must analyze as much sample volume as can be filtered by two filters approved by EPA for the methods listed in paragraph (a) of this section, up to a packed pellet volume of at least 2 mL.

(ii) (A) Matrix spike (MS) samples, as required by the methods in paragraph (a) of this section, must be spiked and filtered by a laboratory approved for Cryptosporidium analysis under R309-215-15(6).

(B) If the volume of the MS sample is greater than 10 L, the system may filter all but 10 L of the MS sample in the field, and ship the filtered sample and the remaining 10 L of source water to the laboratory. In this case, the laboratory must spike the remaining 10 L of water and filter it through the filter used to collect the balance of the sample in the field.

(iii) Flow cytometer-counted spiking suspensions must be used for MS samples and ongoing precision and recovery (OPR) samples.

(b) E. coli. Systems must use methods for enumeration of E. coli in source water approved in R309-200-4(3) and (4).

(i) The time from sample collection to initiation of analysis may not exceed 30 hours unless the system meets the condition of paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(ii) The Executive Secretary may approve on a case-by-case basis the holding of an E. coli sample for up to 48 hours between sample collection and initiation of analysis if the Executive Secretary determines that analyzing an E. coli sample within 30 hours is not feasible. E. coli samples held between 30 to 48 hours must be analyzed by the Colilert reagent version of Standard Method 9223B as listed in R309-200-4(3) and (4).

(iii) Systems must maintain samples between 0 deg.C and 10 deg. C during storage and transit to the laboratory.

(c) Turbidity. Systems must use methods for turbidity measurement approved in R309-200-4(3) and (4).

(6) Approved laboratories.

(a) Cryptosporidium. Systems must have Cryptosporidium samples analyzed by a laboratory that is approved under EPA's Laboratory Quality Assurance Evaluation Program for Analysis of Cryptosporidium in Water or a laboratory that has been certified for Cryptosporidium analysis by an equivalent State laboratory certification program.

(b) E. coli. Any laboratory certified by the EPA, the National Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Conference or the State for total coliform or fecal coliform analysis under R309-200-4(3) and (4) is approved for E. coli analysis under this subpart when the laboratory uses the same technique for E. coli that the laboratory uses for R309-200-4(3) and (4).

(c) Turbidity. Measurements of turbidity must be made by a party approved by the State.

(7) Reporting source water monitoring results.

(a) Systems must report results from the source water monitoring required under R309-215-15(2) no later than 10 days after the end of the first month following the month when the sample is collected.

(b) (i) All systems serving at least 10,000 people must report the results from the initial source water monitoring required under R309-215-15(2)(a) to EPA electronically at https://intranet.epa.gov/lt2/.

(ii) If a system is unable to report monitoring results electronically, the system may use an alternative approach for reporting monitoring results that EPA approves.

(c) Systems serving fewer than 10,000 people must report results from the initial source water monitoring required under R309-215-15(2)(a) to the Executive Secretary.

(d) All systems must report results from the second round of source water monitoring required under R309-215-15(2)(b) to the Executive Secretary.

(e) Systems must report the applicable information in paragraphs (e)(1) and (2) of this section for the source water monitoring required under R309-215-15(2).

(i) Systems must report the following data elements for each Cryptosporidium analysis:

(A) PWS ID.

(B) Facility ID.

(C) Sample collection date.

(D) Sample type (field or matrix spike).

(E) Sample volume filtered (L), to nearest 1/4 L.

(F) Was 100% of filtered volume examined and the Number of oocysts counted.

(G) For matrix spike samples, systems must also report the

sample volume spiked and estimated number of oocysts spiked. These data are not required for field samples.

(H) For samples in which less than 10 L is filtered or less than 100% of the sample volume is examined, systems must also report the number of filters used and the packed pellet volume.

(I) For samples in which less than 100% of sample volume is examined, systems must also report the volume of resuspended concentrate and volume of this resuspension processed through immunomagnetic separation.

(ii) Systems must report the following data elements for each E. coli analysis:

(A) PWS ID.

(B) Facility ID.

(C) Sample collection date.

(D) Analytical method number.

(E) Method type.

(F) Source type (flowing stream, lake/reservoir, GWUDI).

(G) E. coli/100 mL.

(H) Turbidity.

(I) Systems serving fewer than 10,000 people that are not required to monitor for turbidity under R309-215-15(2) are not required to report turbidity with their E. coli results.

(8) Grandfathering previously collected data.

(a) (i) Systems may comply with the initial source water monitoring requirements of R309-215-15(2)(a) by grandfathering sample results collected before the system is required to begin monitoring (i.e., previously collected data). To be grandfathered, the sample results and analysis must meet the criteria in this section and the Executive Secretary must approve.

(ii) A filtered system may grandfather Cryptosporidium samples to meet the requirements of R309-215-15(2)(a) when the system does not have corresponding E. coli and turbidity samples. A system that grandfathers Cryptosporidium samples without E. coli and turbidity samples is not required to collect E. coli and turbidity samples when the system completes the requirements for Cryptosporidium monitoring under R309-215-15(2)(a).

(b) E. coli sample analysis. The analysis of E. coli samples must meet the analytical method and approved laboratory requirements of R309-215-15(5) through 141.705.

(c) Cryptosporidium sample analysis. The analysis of Cryptosporidium samples must meet the criteria in this paragraph.

(i) Laboratories analyzed Cryptosporidium samples using one of the analytical methods in paragraphs (c)(i)(A) through (D) of this section, which are incorporated by reference. You may obtain a copy of these methods on-line from the United States Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Ground Water and Drinking Water, 1201 Constitution Ave, NW, Washington, DC 20460 (Telephone: 800-426-4791). You may inspect a copy at the Water Docket in the EPA Docket Center, 1301 Constitution Ave., NW, Washington, DC, (Telephone: 202-566-2426) or at the National Archives and Records Administration (NARA). For information on the availability of this material at NARA, call 202-741-6030, or go to: http://www.archives.gov/federal_register/code_of_federal_regulations/ibr_locations.html. You may also obtain a copy of these methods by contacting the Division of Drinking Water at 801-536-4200.

(A) Method 1623: Cryptosporidium and Giardia in Water by Filtration/IMS/ FA, 2005, United States Environmental Protection Agency, EPA-815-R-05-002.

(B) Method 1622: Cryptosporidium in Water by Filtration/IMS/FA, 2005, United States Environmental Protection Agency, EPA-815-R-05-001.

(C) Method 1623: Cryptosporidium and Giardia in Water by Filtration/IMS/ FA, 2001, United States Environmental Protection Agency, EPA-821-R-01-025.

(D) Method 1622: Cryptosporidium in Water by Filtration/IMS/FA, 2001, United States Environmental Protection Agency, EPA-821-R-01-026.

(E) Method 1623: Cryptosporidium and Giardia in Water by Filtration/IMS/ FA, 1999, United States Environmental Protection Agency, EPA-821-R-99-006.

(F) Method 1622: Cryptosporidium in Water by Filtration/IMS/FA, 1999, United States Environmental Protection Agency, EPA-821-R-99-001.

(ii) For each Cryptosporidium sample, the laboratory analyzed at least 10 L of sample or at least 2 mL of packed pellet or as much volume as could be filtered by 2 filters that EPA approved for the methods listed in paragraph (c)(1) of this section.

(d) Sampling location. The sampling location must meet the conditions in R309-215-15(4).

(e) Sampling frequency. Cryptosporidium samples were collected no less frequently than each calendar month on a regular schedule, beginning no earlier than January 1999. Sample collection intervals may vary for the conditions specified in R309-215-15(3)(b)(i) and (ii) if the system provides documentation of the condition when reporting monitoring results.

(i) The Executive Secretary may approve grandfathering of previously collected data where there are time gaps in the sampling frequency if the system conducts additional monitoring the Executive Secretary specifies to ensure that the data used to comply with the initial source water monitoring requirements of R309-215-15(2)(a) are seasonally representative and unbiased.

(ii) Systems may grandfather previously collected data where the sampling frequency within each month varied. If the Cryptosporidium sampling frequency varied, systems must follow the monthly averaging procedure in R309-215-15(11)(b)(v) when calculating the bin classification for filtered systems.

(f) Reporting monitoring results for grandfathering. Systems that request to grandfather previously collected monitoring results must report the following information by the applicable dates listed in this paragraph. Systems serving at least 10,000 people must report this information to EPA unless the Executive Secretary approves reporting to the Executive Secretary rather than EPA. Systems serving fewer than 10,000 people must report this information to the Executive Secretary.

(i) Systems must report that they intend to submit previously collected monitoring results for grandfathering. This report must specify the number of previously collected results the system will submit, the dates of the first and last sample, and whether a system will conduct additional source water monitoring to meet the requirements of R309-215-15(2)(a). Systems must report this information no later than the date the sampling schedule under R309-215-15(3) is required.

(ii) Systems must report previously collected monitoring results for grandfathering, along with the associated documentation listed in paragraphs (f)(ii)(A) through (D) of this section, no later than two months after the applicable date listed in R309-215-15(2)(c).

(A) For each sample result, systems must report the applicable data elements in R309-215-15(7).

(B) Systems must certify that the reported monitoring results include all results the system generated during the time period beginning with the first reported result and ending with the final reported result. This applies to samples that were collected from the sampling location specified for source water monitoring under this subpart, not spiked, and analyzed using the laboratory's routine process for the analytical methods listed in this section.

(C) Systems must certify that the samples were representative of a plant's source water(s) and the source

water(s) have not changed. Systems must report a description of the sampling location(s), which must address the position of the sampling location in relation to the system's water source(s) and treatment processes, including points of chemical addition and filter backwash recycle.

(D) For Cryptosporidium samples, the laboratory or laboratories that analyzed the samples must provide a letter certifying that the quality control criteria specified in the methods listed in paragraph (c)(1) of this section were met for each sample batch associated with the reported results. Alternatively, the laboratory may provide bench sheets and sample examination report forms for each field, matrix spike, IPR, OPR, and method blank sample associated with the reported results.

(g) If the Executive Secretary determines that a previously collected data set submitted for grandfathering was generated during source water conditions that were not normal for the system, such as a drought, the Executive Secretary may disapprove the data. Alternatively, the Executive Secretary may approve the previously collected data if the system reports additional source water monitoring data, as determined by the Executive Secretary, to ensure that the data set used under R309-215-15(11) represents average source water conditions for the system.

(h) If a system submits previously collected data that fully meet the number of samples required for initial source water monitoring under R309-215-15(2)(a) and some of the data are rejected due to not meeting the requirements of this section, systems must conduct additional monitoring to replace rejected data on a schedule the Executive Secretary approves. Systems are not required to begin this additional monitoring until two months after notification that data have been rejected and additional monitoring is necessary.

(9) Disinfection Profiling and Benchmarking Requirements - Requirements when making a significant change in disinfection practice.

(a) Following the completion of initial source water monitoring under R309-215-15(2)(a), a system that plans to make a significant change to its disinfection practice, as defined in paragraph (b) of this section, must develop disinfection profiles and calculate disinfection benchmarks for Giardia lamblia and viruses as described in R309-215-15(10). Prior to changing the disinfection practice, the system must notify the Executive Secretary and must include in this notice the information in paragraphs (a)(i) through (iii) of this section.

(i) A completed disinfection profile and disinfection benchmark for Giardia lamblia and viruses as described in R309-215-15(10).

(ii) A description of the proposed change in disinfection practice.

(iii) An analysis of how the proposed change will affect the current level of disinfection.

(b) Significant changes to disinfection practice are defined as follows:

(i) Changes to the point of disinfection;

(ii) Changes to the disinfectant(s) used in the treatment plant;

(iii) Changes to the disinfection process; or

(iv) Any other modification identified by the Executive Secretary as a significant change to disinfection practice.

(10) Developing the disinfection profile and benchmark.

(a) Systems required to develop disinfection profiles under R309-215-15(9) must follow the requirements of this section. Systems must monitor at least weekly for a period of 12 consecutive months to determine the total log inactivation for Giardia lamblia and viruses. If systems monitor more frequently, the monitoring frequency must be evenly spaced. Systems that operate for fewer than 12 months per year must monitor weekly during the period of operation. Systems must determine log inactivation for Giardia lamblia through the entire plant, based on $CT_{99.9}$ values in Tables 1.1 through 1.6, 2.1 and 3.1 of Section 141.74(b) in the code of Federal Regulations as applicable (available from the Division). Systems must determine log inactivation for viruses through the entire treatment plant based on a protocol approved by the Executive Secretary.

(b) Systems with a single point of disinfectant application prior to the entrance to the distribution system must conduct the monitoring in paragraphs (b)(i) through (iv) of this section. Systems with more than one point of disinfectant application must conduct the monitoring in paragraphs (b)(i) through (iv) of this section for each disinfection segment. Systems must monitor the parameters necessary to determine the total inactivation ratio, using analytical methods in R309-200-4(3) and (4).

(i) For systems using a disinfectant other than UV, the temperature of the disinfected water must be measured at each residual disinfectant concentration sampling point during peak hourly flow or at an alternative location approved by the Executive Secretary.

(ii) For systems using chlorine, the pH of the disinfected water must be measured at each chlorine residual disinfectant concentration sampling point during peak hourly flow or at an alternative location approved by the Executive Secretary.

(iii) The disinfectant contact time(s) (t) must be determined during peak hourly flow.

(iv) The residual disinfectant concentration(s) (C) of the water before or at the first customer and prior to each additional point of disinfectant application must be measured during peak hourly flow.

(c) In lieu of conducting new monitoring under paragraph (b) of this section, systems may elect to meet the requirements of paragraphs (c)(1) or (2) of this section.

(i) Systems that have at least one year of existing data that are substantially equivalent to data collected under the provisions of paragraph (b) of this section may use these data to develop disinfection profiles as specified in this section if the system has neither made a significant change to its treatment practice nor changed sources since the data were collected. Systems may develop disinfection profiles using up to three years of existing data.

(ii) Systems may use disinfection profile(s) developed under R309-215-14 in lieu of developing a new profile if the system has neither made a significant change to its treatment practice nor changed sources since the profile was developed. Systems that have not developed a virus profile under R309-251-14 must develop a virus profile using the same monitoring data on which the Giardia lamblia profile is based.

(d) Systems must calculate the total inactivation ratio for Giardia lamblia as specified in paragraphs (d)(i) through (iii) of this section.

(i) Systems using only one point of disinfectant application may determine the total inactivation ratio for the disinfection segment based on either of the methods in paragraph (d)(1)(i) or (ii) of this section.

(A) Determine one inactivation ratio ($CTcalc/CT_{99.9}$) before or at the first customer during peak hourly flow.

(B) Determine successive $CTcalc/ CT_{99.9}$ values, representing sequential inactivation ratios, between the point of disinfectant application and a point before or at the first customer during peak hourly flow. The system must calculate the total inactivation ratio by determining ($CTcalc/CT_{99.9}$) for each sequence and then adding the ($CTcalc/ CT_{99.9}$) values together to determine ($S (CTcalc/CT_{99.9})$).

(ii) Systems using more than one point of disinfectant application before the first customer must determine the CT value of each disinfection segment immediately prior to the next point of disinfectant application, or for the final segment, before

or at the first customer, during peak hourly flow. The (CTcalc/$CT_{99.9}$) value of each segment and (S (CTcalc/$CT_{99.9}$)) must be calculated using the method in paragraph (d)(i)(B) of this section.

(iii) The system must determine the total logs of inactivation by multiplying the value calculated in paragraph (d)(i) or (d)(ii) of this section by 3.0.

(iv) Systems must calculate the log of inactivation for viruses using a protocol approved by the Executive Secretary.

(e) Systems must use the procedures specified in paragraphs (e)(i) and (ii) of this section to calculate a disinfection benchmark.

(i) For each year of profiling data collected and calculated under paragraphs (a) through (d) of this section, systems must determine the lowest mean monthly level of both Giardia lamblia and virus inactivation. Systems must determine the mean Giardia lamblia and virus inactivation for each calendar month for each year of profiling data by dividing the sum of daily or weekly Giardia lamblia and virus log inactivation by the number of values calculated for that month.

(ii) The disinfection benchmark is the lowest monthly mean value (for systems with one year of profiling data) or the mean of the lowest monthly mean values (for systems with more than one year of profiling data) of Giardia lamblia and virus log inactivation in each year of profiling data.

(11) Treatment Technique Requirements - Bin classification for filtered systems.

(a) Following completion of the initial round of source water monitoring required under R309-215-15(2)(a), filtered systems must calculate an initial Cryptosporidium bin concentration for each plant for which monitoring was required. Calculation of the bin concentration must use the Cryptosporidium results reported under R309-215-15(2)(a) and must follow the procedures in paragraphs (b)(i) through (v) of this section.

(b)(i) For systems that collect a total of at least 48 samples, the bin concentration is equal to the arithmetic mean of all sample concentrations.

(ii) For systems that collect a total of at least 24 samples, but not more than 47 samples, the bin concentration is equal to the highest arithmetic mean of all sample concentrations in any 12 consecutive months during which Cryptosporidium samples were collected.

(iii) For systems that serve fewer than 10,000 people and monitor for Cryptosporidium for only one year (i.e., collect 24 samples in 12 months), the bin concentration is equal to the arithmetic mean of all sample concentrations.

(iv) For systems with plants operating only part of the year that monitor fewer than 12 months per year under R309-215-15(2)(e), the bin concentration is equal to the highest arithmetic mean of all sample concentrations during any year of Cryptosporidium monitoring.

(v) If the monthly Cryptosporidium sampling frequency varies, systems must first calculate a monthly average for each month of monitoring. Systems must then use these monthly average concentrations, rather than individual sample concentrations, in the applicable calculation for bin classification in paragraphs (b)(i) through (iv) of this section.

(c) Filtered systems must determine their initial bin classification from the following table and using the Cryptosporidium bin concentration calculated under paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section:

(i) Systems that are required to monitor for Cryptosporidium under R309-215-15(2):

(A) with a cryptosporidium concentration of less than 0.075 oocyst/L, the bin classification is Bin 1.

(B) with a cryptosporidium concentration of 0.075 oocysts/L to less than 1.0 oocysts/L, the bin classification is Bin 2.

(C) with a cryptosporidium concentration of 1.0 oocysts/L to less than 3.0 oocysts/L, the bin classification is Bin 3.

(D) with a cryptosporidium concentration of equal to or greater than 3.0 oocysts/L, the bin classification is Bin 4.

(ii) Systems serving fewer than 10,000 people and not required to monitor for Cryptosporidium under R309-215-15(2)(a)(iii), the concentration of cryptosporidium is not applicable and their bin classification is Bin 1.

(iii) Based on calculations in paragraph (a) or (d) of this section, as applicable.

(d) Following completion of the second round of source water monitoring required under R309-215-15(2)(b), filtered systems must recalculate their Cryptosporidium bin concentration using the Cryptosporidium results reported under R309-215-15(2)(b) and following the procedures in paragraphs (b)(i) through (iv) of this section. Systems must then redetermine their bin classification using this bin concentration and the table in paragraph (c) of this section.

(e)(i) Filtered systems must report their initial bin classification under paragraph (c) of this section to the Executive Secretary for approval no later than 6 months after the system is required to complete initial source water monitoring based on the schedule in R309-215-15(2)(c).

(ii) Systems must report their bin classification under paragraph (d) of this section to the Executive Secretary for approval no later than 6 months after the system is required to complete the second round of source water monitoring based on the schedule in R309-215-15(2)(c).

(iii) The bin classification report to the Executive Secretary must include a summary of source water monitoring data and the calculation procedure used to determine bin classification.

(f) Failure to comply with the conditions of paragraph (e) of this section is a violation of the treatment technique requirement.

(12) Filtered system additional Cryptosporidium treatment requirements.

(a) Filtered systems must provide the level of additional treatment for Cryptosporidium specified in this paragraph based on their bin classification as determined under R309-215-15(11) and according to the schedule in R309-215-15(13). The filtration treatment used by the system in this paragraph must be utilized in full compliance with the requirements of R309-200-5(5), R309-200-7, R309-215-8 and 9.

(i) If the system bin classification is Bin 1 and the system uses:

(A) filtration treatment including softening there is no additional cryptosporidium treatment required.

(B) Direct filtration there is no additional cryptosporidium treatment required.

(C) Slow sand or diatomaceous earth filtration there is no additional cryptosporidium treatment required.

(D) Alternative filtration technologies there is no additional cryptosporidium treatment required.

(ii) If the system bin classification is Bin 2 and the system uses:

(A) filtration treatment including softening there is an additional 1-log cryptosporidium treatment required.

(B) Direct filtration there is an additional 1.5-log cryptosporidium treatment required.

(C) Slow sand or diatomaceous earth filtration there is an additional 1-log cryptosporidium treatment required.

(D) Alternative filtration technologies there is an additional cryptosporidium treatment required as determined by the Executive Secretary such that the total Cryptosporidium removal an inactivation is at least 4.0-log.

(iii) If the system bin classification is Bin 3 and the system uses:

(A) filtration treatment including softening there is an

additional 2-log cryptosporidium treatment required.

(B) Direct filtration there is an additional 2.5-log cryptosporidium treatment required.

(C) Slow sand or diatomaceous earth filtration there is an additional 2-log cryptosporidium treatment required.

(D) Alternative filtration technologies there is an additional cryptosporidium treatment required as determined by the Executive Secretary such that the total Cryptosporidium removal an inactivation is at least 5.0-log.

(iv) If the system bin classification is Bin 4 and the system uses:

(A) filtration treatment including softening there is an additional 2.5-log cryptosporidium treatment required.

(B) Direct filtration there is an additional 3-log cryptosporidium treatment required.

(C) Slow sand or diatomaceous earth filtration there is an additional 2.5-log cryptosporidium treatment required.

(D) Alternative filtration technologies there is an additional cryptosporidium treatment required as determined by the Executive Secretary such that the total Cryptosporidium removal an inactivation is at least 5.5-log.

(b)(i) Filtered systems must use one or more of the treatment and management options listed in R309-215-15(14), termed the microbial toolbox, to comply with the additional Cryptosporidium treatment required in paragraph (a) of this section.

(ii) Systems classified in Bin 3 and Bin 4 must achieve at least 1-log of the additional Cryptosporidium treatment required under paragraph (a) of this section using either one or a combination of the following: bag filters, bank filtration, cartridge filters, chlorine dioxide, membranes, ozone, or UV, as described in R309-215-15(15) through R309-215-15(19).

(c) Failure by a system in any month to achieve treatment credit by meeting criteria in R309-215-15(15) through R309-215-15(19) for microbial toolbox options that is at least equal to the level of treatment required in paragraph (a) of this section is a violation of the treatment technique requirement.

(d) If the Executive Secretary determines during a sanitary survey or an equivalent source water assessment that after a system completed the monitoring conducted under R309-215-15(2)(a) or R309-215-15(2)(b), significant changes occurred in the system's watershed that could lead to increased contamination of the source water by Cryptosporidium, the system must take actions specified by the Executive Secretary to address the contamination. These actions may include additional source water monitoring and/or implementing microbial toolbox options listed in R309-215-15(14).

(13) Schedule for compliance with Cryptosporidium treatment requirements.

(a) Following initial bin classification under R309-215-15(11)(c), filtered systems must provide the level of treatment for Cryptosporidium required under R309-215-15(12) according to the schedule in paragraph (c) of this section.

(b) Cryptosporidium treatment compliance dates.

(i) Systems that serve at least 100,000 people must comply with Cryptosporidium treatment requirements no later than April 1, 2012.

(ii) Systems that serve from 50,000 to 99,999 people must comply with Cryptosporidium treatment requirements no later than October 1, 2012.

(iii) Systems that serve from 10,000 to 49,999 people must comply with Cryptosporidium treatment requirements no later than October 1, 2013.

(iv) Systems that serve less than 10,000 people must comply with Cryptosporidium treatment requirements no later than October 1, 2014.

(v) The Executive Secretary may allow up to an additional two years for complying with the treatment requirement for systems making capital improvements.

(c) If the bin classification for a filtered system changes following the second round of source water monitoring, as determined under R309-215-15(11)(d), the system must provide the level of treatment for Cryptosporidium required under R309-215-15(12) on a schedule the Executive Secretary approves.

(14) Microbial toolbox options for meeting Cryptosporidium treatment requirements.

(a) Systems receive the treatment credits listed in the table in paragraph (b) of this section by meeting the conditions for microbial toolbox options described in R309-215-15(15) through R309-215-15(19). Systems apply these treatment credits to meet the treatment requirements in R309-215-15(12).

(b) The following sub-section summarizes options in the microbial toolbox and the Cryptosporidium treatment credit with design and implementation criteria.

(i) Source Protection and Management Toolbox Options:

(A) Watershed control program: 0.5-log credit for Executive Secretary-approved program comprising required elements, annual program status report to Executive Secretary, and regular watershed survey. Unfiltered systems are not eligible for credit. Specific criteria are in R309-215-15(15)(a).

(B) Alternative source/intake management: No prescribed credit. Systems may conduct simultaneous monitoring for treatment bin classification at alternative intake locations or under alternative intake management strategies. Specific criteria are in R309-215-15(15)(b).

(ii) Pre Filtration Toolbox Options:

(A) Presedimentation basin with coagulation: 0.5-log credit during any month that presedimentation basins achieve a monthly mean reduction of 0.5-log or greater in turbidity or alternative Executive Secretary-approved performance criteria. To be eligible, basins must be operated continuously with coagulant addition and all plant flow must pass through basins. Specific criteria are in R309-215-15(16)(a).

(B) Two-stage lime softening: 0.5-log credit for two-stage softening where chemical addition and hardness precipitation occur in both stages. All plant flow must pass through both stages. Single-stage softening is credited as equivalent to conventional treatment. Specific criteria are in R309-215-15(16)(b).

(C) Bank filtration: 0.5-log credit for 25-foot setback; 1.0-log credit for 50-foot setback; aquifer must be unconsolidated sand containing at least 10 percent fines; average turbidity in wells must be less than 1 NTU. Systems using wells followed by filtration when conducting source water monitoring must sample the well to determine bin classification and are not eligible for additional credit. Specific criteria are in R309-215-15(16)(c).

(iii) Treatment Performance Toolbox Options:

(A) Combined filter performance: 0.5-log credit for combined filter effluent turbidity less than or equal to 0.15 NTU in at least 95 percent of measurements each month. Specific criteria are in R309-215-15(17)(a).

(B) Individual filter performance: 0.5-log credit (in addition to 0.5-log combined filter performance credit) if individual filter effluent turbidity is less than or equal to 0.15 NTU in at least 95 percent of samples each month in each filter and is never greater than 0.3 NTU in two consecutive measurements in any filter. Specific criteria are in R309-215-15(17)(b).

(C) Demonstration of performance: Credit awarded to unit process or treatment train based on a demonstration to the Executive Secretary with a Executive Secretary- approved protocol. Specific criteria are in R309-215-15(17)(c).

(iv) Additional Filtration Toolbox Options:

(A) Bag or cartridge filters (individual filters): Up to 2-log credit based on the removal efficiency demonstrated during challenge testing with a 1.0-log factor of safety. Specific criteria are in R309-215-15(18)(a).

(B) Bag or cartridge filters (in series): Up to 2.5-log credit based on the removal efficiency demonstrated during challenge testing with a 0.5-log factor of safety. Specific criteria are in R309-215-15(18)(a).

(C) Membrane filtration: Log credit equivalent to removal efficiency demonstrated in challenge test for device if supported by direct integrity testing. Specific criteria are in R309-215-15(18)(b).

(D) Second stage filtration: 0.5-log credit for second separate granular media filtration stage if treatment train includes coagulation prior to first filter. Specific criteria are in R309-215-15(18)(c).

(E) Slow sand filters: 2.5-log credit as a secondary filtration step; 3.0-log credit as a primary filtration process. No prior chlorination for either option. Specific criteria are in R309-215-15(18)(d).

(v) Inactivation Toolbox Options:

(A) Chlorine dioxide: Log credit based on measured CT in relation to CT table. Specific criteria in R309-215-15(19)(b).

(B) Ozone: Log credit based on measured CT in relation to CT table. Specific criteria in R309-215-15(19)(b).

(C) UV: Log credit based on validated UV dose in relation to UV dose table; reactor validation testing required to establish UV dose and associated operating conditions. Specific criteria in R309-215-15(19)(d).

(15) Source toolbox components.

(a) Watershed control program. Systems receive 0.5-log Cryptosporidium treatment credit for implementing a watershed control program that meets the requirements of this section.

(i) Systems that intend to apply for the watershed control program credit must notify the Executive Secretary of this intent no later than two years prior to the treatment compliance date applicable to the system in R309-215-15(13).

(ii) Systems must submit to the Executive Secretary a proposed watershed control plan no later than one year before the applicable treatment compliance date in R309-215-15(13). The Executive Secretary must approve the watershed control plan for the system to receive watershed control program treatment credit. The watershed control plan must include the elements in paragraphs (a)(ii)(A) through (D) of this section.

(A) Identification of an "area of influence" outside of which the likelihood of Cryptosporidium or fecal contamination affecting the treatment plant intake is not significant. This is the area to be evaluated in future watershed surveys under paragraph (a)(v)(B) of this section.

(B) Identification of both potential and actual sources of Cryptosporidium contamination and an assessment of the relative impact of these sources on the system's source water quality.

(C) An analysis of the effectiveness and feasibility of control measures that could reduce Cryptosporidium loading from sources of contamination to the system's source water.

(D) A statement of goals and specific actions the system will undertake to reduce source water Cryptosporidium levels. The plan must explain how the actions are expected to contribute to specific goals, identify watershed partners and their roles, identify resource requirements and commitments, and include a schedule for plan implementation with deadlines for completing specific actions identified in the plan.

(iii) Systems with existing watershed control programs (i.e., programs in place on January 5, 2006) are eligible to seek this credit. Their watershed control plans must meet the criteria in paragraph (a)(ii) of this section and must specify ongoing and future actions that will reduce source water Cryptosporidium levels.

(iv) If the Executive Secretary does not respond to a system regarding approval of a watershed control plan submitted under this section and the system meets the other requirements of this section, the watershed control program will be considered approved and 0.5 log Cryptosporidium treatment credit will be awarded unless and until the Executive Secretary subsequently withdraws such approval.

(v) Systems must complete the actions in paragraphs (a)(v)(A) through (C) of this section to maintain the 0.5-log credit.

(A) Submit an annual watershed control program status report to the Executive Secretary. The annual watershed control program status report must describe the system's implementation of the approved plan and assess the adequacy of the plan to meet its goals. It must explain how the system is addressing any shortcomings in plan implementation, including those previously identified by the Executive Secretary or as the result of the watershed survey conducted under paragraph (a)(v)(B) of this section. It must also describe any significant changes that have occurred in the watershed since the last watershed sanitary survey. If a system determines during implementation that making a significant change to its approved watershed control program is necessary, the system must notify the Executive Secretary prior to making any such changes. If any change is likely to reduce the level of source water protection, the system must also list in its notification the actions the system will take to mitigate this effect.

(B) Undergo a watershed sanitary survey every three years for community water systems and every five years for non-community water systems and submit the survey report to the Executive Secretary. The survey must be conducted according to State guidelines and by persons the Executive Secretary approves.

(I) The watershed sanitary survey must meet the following criteria: encompass the region identified in the Executive Secretary-approved watershed control plan as the area of influence; assess the implementation of actions to reduce source water Cryptosporidium levels; and identify any significant new sources of Cryptosporidium.

(II) If the Executive Secretary determines that significant changes may have occurred in the watershed since the previous watershed sanitary survey, systems must undergo another watershed sanitary survey by a date the Executive Secretary requires, which may be earlier than the regular date in paragraph (a)(v)(B) of this section.

(C) The system must make the watershed control plan, annual status reports, and watershed sanitary survey reports available to the public upon request. These documents must be in a plain language style and include criteria by which to evaluate the success of the program in achieving plan goals. The Executive Secretary may approve systems to withhold from the public portions of the annual status report, watershed control plan, and watershed sanitary survey based on water supply security considerations.

(vi) If the Executive Secretary determines that a system is not carrying out the approved watershed control plan, the Executive Secretary may withdraw the watershed control program treatment credit.

(b) Alternative source. (i) A system may conduct source water monitoring that reflects a different intake location (either in the same source or for an alternate source) or a different procedure for the timing or level of withdrawal from the source (alternative source monitoring). If the Executive Secretary approves, a system may determine its bin classification under R309-215-15(11) based on the alternative source monitoring results.

(ii) If systems conduct alternative source monitoring under paragraph (b)(i) of this section, systems must also monitor their current plant intake concurrently as described in R309-215-15(2).

(iii) Alternative source monitoring under paragraph (b)(i) of this section must meet the requirements for source monitoring to determine bin classification, as described in R309-215-15(2)

through R309-215-15(7). Systems must report the alternative source monitoring results to the Executive Secretary, along with supporting information documenting the operating conditions under which the samples were collected.

(iv) If a system determines its bin classification under R309-215-15(11) using alternative source monitoring results that reflect a different intake location or a different procedure for managing the timing or level of withdrawal from the source, the system must relocate the intake or permanently adopt the withdrawal procedure, as applicable, no later than the applicable treatment compliance date in R309-215-15(13).

(16) Pre-filtration treatment toolbox components.

(a) Presedimentation. Systems receive 0.5-log Cryptosporidium treatment credit for a presedimentation basin during any month the process meets the criteria in this paragraph.

(i) The presedimentation basin must be in continuous operation and must treat the entire plant flow taken from a surface water or GWUDI source.

(ii) The system must continuously add a coagulant to the presedimentation basin.

(iii) The presedimentation basin must achieve the performance criteria in paragraph (iii)(A) or (B) of this section.

(A) Demonstrates at least 0.5-log mean reduction of influent turbidity. This reduction must be determined using daily turbidity measurements in the presedimentation process influent and effluent and must be calculated as follows: log10(monthly mean of daily influent turbidity) minus log10(monthly mean of daily effluent turbidity).

(B) Complies with Executive Secretary-approved performance criteria that demonstrate at least 0.5-log mean removal of micron-sized particulate material through the presedimentation process.

(b) Two-stage lime softening. Systems receive an additional 0.5-log Cryptosporidium treatment credit for a two-stage lime softening plant if chemical addition and hardness precipitation occur in two separate and sequential softening stages prior to filtration. Both softening stages must treat the entire plant flow taken from a surface water or GWUDI source.

(c) Bank filtration. Systems receive Cryptosporidium treatment credit for bank filtration that serves as pretreatment to a filtration plant by meeting the criteria in this paragraph. Systems using bank filtration when they begin source water monitoring under R309-215-15(2)(a) must collect samples as described in R309-215-15(4)(d) and are not eligible for this credit.

(i) Wells with a ground water flow path of at least 25 feet receive 0.5-log treatment credit; wells with a ground water flow path of at least 50 feet receive 1.0-log treatment credit. The ground water flow path must be determined as specified in paragraph (c)(iv) of this section.

(ii) Only wells in granular aquifers are eligible for treatment credit. Granular aquifers are those comprised of sand, clay, silt, rock fragments, pebbles or larger particles, and minor cement. A system must characterize the aquifer at the well site to determine aquifer properties. Systems must extract a core from the aquifer and demonstrate that in at least 90 percent of the core length, grains less than 1.0 mm in diameter constitute at least 10 percent of the core material.

(iii) Only horizontal and vertical wells are eligible for treatment credit.

(iv) For vertical wells, the ground water flow path is the measured distance from the edge of the surface water body under high flow conditions (determined by the 100 year floodplain elevation boundary or by the floodway, as defined in Federal Emergency Management Agency flood hazard maps) to the well screen. For horizontal wells, the ground water flow path is the measured distance from the bed of the river under normal flow conditions to the closest horizontal well lateral screen.

(v) Systems must monitor each wellhead for turbidity at least once every four hours while the bank filtration process is in operation. If monthly average turbidity levels, based on daily maximum values in the well, exceed 1 NTU, the system must report this result to the Executive Secretary and conduct an assessment within 30 days to determine the cause of the high turbidity levels in the well. If the Executive Secretary determines that microbial removal has been compromised, the Executive Secretary may revoke treatment credit until the system implements corrective actions approved by the Executive Secretary to remediate the problem.

(vi) Springs and infiltration galleries are not eligible for treatment credit under this section, but are eligible for credit under R309-215-15(17)(c).

(vii) Bank filtration demonstration of performance. The Executive Secretary may approve Cryptosporidium treatment credit for bank filtration based on a demonstration of performance study that meets the criteria in this paragraph. This treatment credit may be greater than 1.0-log and may be awarded to bank filtration that does not meet the criteria in paragraphs (c)(i)-(v) of this section.

(A) The study must follow a Executive Secretary-approved protocol and must involve the collection of data on the removal of Cryptosporidium or a surrogate for Cryptosporidium and related hydrogeologic and water quality parameters during the full range of operating conditions.

(B) The study must include sampling both from the production well(s) and from monitoring wells that are screened and located along the shortest flow path between the surface water source and the production well(s).

(17) Treatment performance toolbox components.

(a) Combined filter performance. Systems using conventional filtration treatment or direct filtration treatment receive an additional 0.5-log Cryptosporidium treatment credit during any month the system meets the criteria in this paragraph. Combined filter effluent (CFE) turbidity must be less than or equal to 0.15 NTU in at least 95 percent of the measurements. Turbidity must be measured as described in R309-200-4(3) and (4).

(b) Individual filter performance. Systems using conventional filtration treatment or direct filtration treatment receive 0.5-log Cryptosporidium treatment credit, which can be in addition to the 0.5-log credit under paragraph (a) of this section, during any month the system meets the criteria in this paragraph. Compliance with these criteria must be based on individual filter turbidity monitoring as described in R309-215-9(4) or (5), as applicable.

(i) The filtered water turbidity for each individual filter must be less than or equal to 0.15 NTU in at least 95 percent of the measurements recorded each month.

(ii) No individual filter may have a measured turbidity greater than 0.3 NTU in two consecutive measurements taken 15 minutes apart.

(iii) Any system that has received treatment credit for individual filter performance and fails to meet the requirements of paragraph (b)(i) or (ii) of this section during any month does not receive a treatment technique violation under R309-215-15(12)(c) if the Executive Secretary determines the following:

(A) The failure was due to unusual and short-term circumstances that could not reasonably be prevented through optimizing treatment plant design, operation, and maintenance.

(B) The system has experienced no more than two such failures in any calendar year.

(c) Demonstration of performance. The Executive Secretary may approve Cryptosporidium treatment credit for drinking water treatment processes based on a demonstration of performance study that meets the criteria in this paragraph. This treatment credit may be greater than or less than the prescribed

treatment credits in R309-215-15(12) or R309-215-15(16) through R309-215-15(19) and may be awarded to treatment processes that do not meet the criteria for the prescribed credits.

(i) Systems cannot receive the prescribed treatment credit for any toolbox box option in R309-215-15(16) through R309-215-15(19) if that toolbox option is included in a demonstration of performance study for which treatment credit is awarded under this paragraph.

(ii) The demonstration of performance study must follow a Executive Secretary-approved protocol and must demonstrate the level of Cryptosporidium reduction the treatment process will achieve under the full range of expected operating conditions for the system.

(iii) Approval by the Executive Secretary must be in writing and may include monitoring and treatment performance criteria that the system must demonstrate and report on an ongoing basis to remain eligible for the treatment credit. The Executive Secretary may designate such criteria where necessary to verify that the conditions under which the demonstration of performance credit was approved are maintained during routine operation.

(18) Additional filtration toolbox components.

(a) Bag and cartridge filters. Systems receive Cryptosporidium treatment credit of up to 2.0-log for individual bag or cartridge filters and up to 2.5-log for bag or cartridge filters operated in series by meeting the criteria in paragraphs (a)(i) through (x) of this section. To be eligible for this credit, systems must report the results of challenge testing that meets the requirements of paragraphs (a)(ii) through (ix) of this section to the Executive Secretary. The filters must treat the entire plant flow taken from a surface water source.

(i) The Cryptosporidium treatment credit awarded to bag or cartridge filters must be based on the removal efficiency demonstrated during challenge testing that is conducted according to the criteria in paragraphs (a)(ii) through (a)(ix) of this section. A factor of safety equal to 1-log for individual bag or cartridge filters and 0.5-log for bag or cartridge filters in series must be applied to challenge testing results to determine removal credit. Systems may use results from challenge testing conducted prior to January 5, 2006 if the prior testing was consistent with the criteria specified in paragraphs (a)(ii) through (ix) of this section.

(ii) Challenge testing must be performed on full-scale bag or cartridge filters, and the associated filter housing or pressure vessel, that are identical in material and construction to the filters and housings the system will use for removal of Cryptosporidium. Bag or cartridge filters must be challenge tested in the same configuration that the system will use, either as individual filters or as a series configuration of filters.

(iii) Challenge testing must be conducted using Cryptosporidium or a surrogate that is removed no more efficiently than Cryptosporidium. The microorganism or surrogate used during challenge testing is referred to as the challenge particulate. The concentration of the challenge particulate must be determined using a method capable of discreetly quantifying the specific microorganism or surrogate used in the test; gross measurements such as turbidity may not be used.

(iv) The maximum feed water concentration that can be used during a challenge test must be based on the detection limit of the challenge particulate in the filtrate (i.e., filtrate detection limit) and must be calculated using the following equation: Maximum Feed Concentration = 1×10^4 x (Filtrate Detection Limit).

(v) Challenge testing must be conducted at the maximum design flow rate for the filter as specified by the manufacturer.

(vi) Each filter evaluated must be tested for a duration sufficient to reach 100 percent of the terminal pressure drop, which establishes the maximum pressure drop under which the filter may be used to comply with the requirements of this subpart.

(vii) Removal efficiency of a filter must be determined from the results of the challenge test and expressed in terms of log removal values using the following equation: $LRV = LOG_{10}(C_f)-LOG_{10}(C_p)$ Where: LRV = log removal value demonstrated during challenge testing; C_f = the feed concentration measured during the challenge test; and C_p = the filtrate concentration measured during the challenge test. In applying this equation, the same units must be used for the feed and filtrate concentrations. If the challenge particulate is not detected in the filtrate, then the term C_p must be set equal to the detection limit.

(viii) Each filter tested must be challenged with the challenge particulate during three periods over the filtration cycle: within two hours of start-up of a new filter; when the pressure drop is between 45 and 55 percent of the terminal pressure drop; and at the end of the cycle after the pressure drop has reached 100 percent of the terminal pressure drop. An LRV must be calculated for each of these challenge periods for each filter tested. The LRV for the filter (LRV_{filter}) must be assigned the value of the minimum LRV observed during the three challenge periods for that filter.

(ix) If fewer than 20 filters are tested, the overall removal efficiency for the filter product line must be set equal to the lowest LRV_{filter} among the filters tested. If 20 or more filters are tested, the overall removal efficiency for the filter product line must be set equal to the 10th percentile of the set of LRV_{filter} values for the various filters tested. The percentile is defined by (i/(n+1)) where i is the rank of n individual data points ordered lowest to highest. If necessary, the 10th percentile may be calculated using linear interpolation.

(x) If a previously tested filter is modified in a manner that could change the removal efficiency of the filter product line, challenge testing to demonstrate the removal efficiency of the modified filter must be conducted and submitted to the Executive Secretary.

(b) Membrane filtration.

(i) Systems receive Cryptosporidium treatment credit for membrane filtration that meets the criteria of this paragraph. Membrane cartridge filters that meet the definition of membrane filtration in R309-110 are eligible for this credit. The level of treatment credit a system receives is equal to the lower of the values determined under paragraph (b)(i)(A) and (B) of this section.

(A) The removal efficiency demonstrated during challenge testing conducted under the conditions in paragraph (b)(ii) of this section.

(B) The maximum removal efficiency that can be verified through direct integrity testing used with the membrane filtration process under the conditions in paragraph (b)(iii) of this section.

(ii) Challenge Testing. The membrane used by the system must undergo challenge testing to evaluate removal efficiency, and the system must report the results of challenge testing to the Executive Secretary. Challenge testing must be conducted according to the criteria in paragraphs (b)(ii)(A) through (G) of this section. Systems may use data from challenge testing conducted prior to January 5, 2006 if the prior testing was consistent with the criteria in paragraphs (b)(ii)(A) through (G) of this section.

(A) Challenge testing must be conducted on either a full-scale membrane module, identical in material and construction to the membrane modules used in the system's treatment facility, or a smaller-scale membrane module, identical in material and similar in construction to the full-scale module. A module is defined as the smallest component of a membrane unit in which a specific membrane surface area is housed in a device with a filtrate outlet structure.

(B) Challenge testing must be conducted using Cryptosporidium oocysts or a surrogate that is removed no more efficiently than Cryptosporidium oocysts. The organism or surrogate used during challenge testing is referred to as the challenge particulate. The concentration of the challenge particulate, in both the feed and filtrate water, must be determined using a method capable of discretely quantifying the specific challenge particulate used in the test; gross measurements such as turbidity may not be used.

(C) The maximum feed water concentration that can be used during a challenge test is based on the detection limit of the challenge particulate in the filtrate and must be determined according to the following equation: Maximum Feed Concentration = 3.16×10^6 x (Filtrate Detection Limit).

(D) Challenge testing must be conducted under representative hydraulic conditions at the maximum design flux and maximum design process recovery specified by the manufacturer for the membrane module. Flux is defined as the throughput of a pressure driven membrane process expressed as flow per unit of membrane area. Recovery is defined as the volumetric percent of feed water that is converted to filtrate over the course of an operating cycle uninterrupted by events such as chemical cleaning or a solids removal process (i.e., backwashing).

(E) Removal efficiency of a membrane module must be calculated from the challenge test results and expressed as a log removal value according to the following equation: $LRV = LOG_{10}(C_f) \times LOG_{10}(C_p)$ Where: LRV = log removal value demonstrated during the challenge test; C_f = the feed concentration measured during the challenge test; and C_p = the filtrate concentration measured during the challenge test. Equivalent units must be used for the feed and filtrate concentrations. If the challenge particulate is not detected in the filtrate, the term C_p is set equal to the detection limit for the purpose of calculating the LRV. An LRV must be calculated for each membrane module evaluated during the challenge test.

(F) The removal efficiency of a membrane filtration process demonstrated during challenge testing must be expressed as a log removal value ($LRV_{C\text{-}Test}$). If fewer than 20 modules are tested, then $LRV_{C\text{-}Test}$ is equal to the lowest of the representative LRVs among the modules tested. If 20 or more modules are tested, then $LRV_{C\text{-}Test}$ is equal to the 10th percentile of the representative LRVs among the modules tested. The percentile is defined by (i/(n+1)) where i is the rank of n individual data points ordered lowest to highest. If necessary, the 10th percentile may be calculated using linear interpolation.

(G) The challenge test must establish a quality control release value (QCRV) for a non-destructive performance test that demonstrates the Cryptosporidium removal capability of the membrane filtration module. This performance test must be applied to each production membrane module used by the system that was not directly challenge tested in order to verify Cryptosporidium removal capability. Production modules that do not meet the established QCRV are not eligible for the treatment credit demonstrated during the challenge test.

(H) If a previously tested membrane is modified in a manner that could change the removal efficiency of the membrane or the applicability of the non-destructive performance test and associated QCRV, additional challenge testing to demonstrate the removal efficiency of, and determine a new QCRV for, the modified membrane must be conducted and submitted to the Executive Secretary.

(iii) Direct integrity testing. Systems must conduct direct integrity testing in a manner that demonstrates a removal efficiency equal to or greater than the removal credit awarded to the membrane filtration process and meets the requirements described in paragraphs (b)(iii)(A) through (F) of this section. A direct integrity test is defined as a physical test applied to a membrane unit in order to identify and isolate integrity breaches (i.e., one or more leaks that could result in contamination of the filtrate).

(A) The direct integrity test must be independently applied to each membrane unit in service. A membrane unit is defined as a group of membrane modules that share common valving that allows the unit to be isolated from the rest of the system for the purpose of integrity testing or other maintenance.

(B) The direct integrity method must have a resolution of 3 micrometers or less, where resolution is defined as the size of the smallest integrity breach that contributes to a response from the direct integrity test.

(C) The direct integrity test must have a sensitivity sufficient to verify the log treatment credit awarded to the membrane filtration process by the Executive Secretary, where sensitivity is defined as the maximum log removal value that can be reliably verified by a direct integrity test. Sensitivity must be determined using the approach in either paragraph (b)(iii)(C)(I) or (II) of this section as applicable to the type of direct integrity test the system uses.

(I) For direct integrity tests that use an applied pressure or vacuum, the direct integrity test sensitivity must be calculated according to the following equation: $LRV_{DIT} = LOG_{10}(Q_p / (VCF \times Q_{breach}))$ Where: LRV_{DIT} = the sensitivity of the direct integrity test; Q_p = total design filtrate flow from the membrane unit; Q_{breach} = flow of water from an integrity breach associated with the smallest integrity test response that can be reliably measured, and VCF = volumetric concentration factor. The volumetric concentration factor is the ratio of the suspended solids concentration on the high pressure side of the membrane relative to that in the feed water.

(II) For direct integrity tests that use a particulate or molecular marker, the direct integrity test sensitivity must be calculated according to the following equation: $LRV_{DIT} = LOG_{10}(C_f)\text{-}LOG_{10}(C_p)$ Where: LRVDIT = the sensitivity of the direct integrity test; Cf = the typical feed concentration of the marker used in the test; and Cp = the filtrate concentration of the marker from an integral membrane unit.

(D) Systems must establish a control limit within the sensitivity limits of the direct integrity test that is indicative of an integral membrane unit capable of meeting the removal credit awarded by the Executive Secretary.

(E) If the result of a direct integrity test exceeds the control limit established under paragraph (b)(iii)(D) of this section, the system must remove the membrane unit from service. Systems must conduct a direct integrity test to verify any repairs, and may return the membrane unit to service only if the direct integrity test is within the established control limit.

(F) Systems must conduct direct integrity testing on each membrane unit at a frequency of not less than once each day that the membrane unit is in operation. The Executive Secretary may approve less frequent testing, based on demonstrated process reliability, the use of multiple barriers effective for Cryptosporidium, or reliable process safeguards.

(iv) Indirect integrity monitoring. Systems must conduct continuous indirect integrity monitoring on each membrane unit according to the criteria in paragraphs (b)(iv)(A) through (E) of this section. Indirect integrity monitoring is defined as monitoring some aspect of filtrate water quality that is indicative of the removal of particulate matter. A system that implements continuous direct integrity testing of membrane units in accordance with the criteria in paragraphs (b)(iii)(A) through (E) of this section is not subject to the requirements for continuous indirect integrity monitoring. Systems must submit a monthly report to the Executive Secretary summarizing all continuous indirect integrity monitoring results triggering direct integrity testing and the corrective action that was taken in each case.

(A) Unless the Executive Secretary approves an alternative parameter, continuous indirect integrity monitoring must

include continuous filtrate turbidity monitoring.

(B) Continuous monitoring must be conducted at a frequency of no less than once every 15 minutes.

(C) Continuous monitoring must be separately conducted on each membrane unit.

(D) If indirect integrity monitoring includes turbidity and if the filtrate turbidity readings are above 0.15 NTU for a period greater than 15 minutes (i.e., two consecutive 15-minute readings above 0.15 NTU), direct integrity testing must immediately be performed on the associated membrane unit as specified in paragraphs (b)(iii)(A) through (E) of this section.

(E) If indirect integrity monitoring includes a Executive Secretary-approved alternative parameter and if the alternative parameter exceeds a Executive Secretary-approved control limit for a period greater than 15 minutes, direct integrity testing must immediately be performed on the associated membrane units as specified in paragraphs (b)(iii)(A) through (E) of this section.

(c) Second stage filtration. Systems receive 0.5-log Cryptosporidium treatment credit for a separate second stage of filtration that consists of sand, dual media, GAC, or other fine grain media following granular media filtration if the Executive Secretary approves. To be eligible for this credit, the first stage of filtration must be preceded by a coagulation step and both filtration stages must treat the entire plant flow taken from a surface water or GWUDI source. A cap, such as GAC, on a single stage of filtration is not eligible for this credit. The Executive Secretary must approve the treatment credit based on an assessment of the design characteristics of the filtration process.

(d) Slow sand filtration (as secondary filter). Systems are eligible to receive 2.5-log Cryptosporidium treatment credit for a slow sand filtration process that follows a separate stage of filtration if both filtration stages treat entire plant flow taken from a surface water or GWUDI source and no disinfectant residual is present in the influent water to the slow sand filtration process. The Executive Secretary must approve the treatment credit based on an assessment of the design characteristics of the filtration process. This paragraph does not apply to treatment credit awarded to slow sand filtration used as a primary filtration process.

(19) Inactivation toolbox components.

(a) Calculation of CT values. (i) CT is the product of the disinfectant contact time (T, in minutes) and disinfectant concentration (C, in milligrams per liter). Systems with treatment credit for chlorine dioxide or ozone under paragraph (b) or (c) of this section must calculate CT at least once each day, with both C and T measured during peak hourly flow as specified in R309-200-4(3) and (4).

(ii) Systems with several disinfection segments in sequence may calculate CT for each segment, where a disinfection segment is defined as a treatment unit process with a measurable disinfectant residual level and a liquid volume. Under this approach, systems must add the Cryptosporidium CT values in each segment to determine the total CT for the treatment plant.

(b) CT values for chlorine dioxide and ozone. (i) Systems receive the Cryptosporidium treatment credit listed in this paragraph by meeting the corresponding chlorine dioxide CT value for the applicable water temperature, as described in paragraph (a) of this section.

(i) CT values ((MG) (MIN)/L) for Cryptosporidium inactivation by Chlorine Dioxide listed by the log credit with inactivation listed by water temperature in degrees Celsius.

(A) 0.25 Log Credit:
(I) less than or equal to 0.5 degrees: 159;
(II) 1 degree: 153;
(III) 2 degrees: 140;
(IV) 3 degrees: 128;
(V) 5 degrees: 107;
(VI) 7 degrees: 90;
(VII) 10 degrees: 69;
(VIII) 15 degrees: 45;
(IX) 20 degrees: 29;
(X) 25 degrees: 19; and
(XI) 30 degrees: 12.

(B) 0.5 Log Credit:
(I) less than or equal to 0.5 degrees: 319;
(II) 1 degree: 305;
(III) 2 degrees: 279;
(IV) 3 degrees: 256;
(V) 5 degrees: 214;
(VI) 7 degrees: 180;
(VII) 10 degrees: 138;
(VIII) 15 degrees: 89;
(IX) 20 degrees: 58;
(X) 25 degrees: 38; and
(XI) 30 degrees: 24.

(C) 1.0 Log Credit:
(I) less than or equal to 0.5 degrees: 637;
(II) 1 degree: 610;
(III) 2 degrees: 558;
(IV) 3 degrees: 511;
(V) 5 degrees: 429;
(VI) 7 degrees: 360;
(VII) 10 degrees: 277;
(VIII) 15 degrees: 179;
(IX) 20 degrees: 116;
(X) 25 degrees: 75; and
(XI) 30 degrees: 49.

(D) 1.5 Log Credit:
(I) less than or equal to 0.5 degrees: 956;
(II) 1 degree: 915;
(III) 2 degrees: 838;
(IV) 3 degrees: 767;
(V) 5 degrees: 643;
(VI) 7 degrees: 539;
(VII) 10 degrees: 415;
(VIII) 15 degrees: 268;
(IX) 20 degrees: 174;
(X) 25 degrees: 113; and
(XI) 30 degrees: 73.

(E) 2.0 Log Credit:
(I) less than or equal to 0.5 degrees: 1275;
(II) 1 degree: 1220;
(III) 2 degrees: 1117;
(IV) 3 degrees: 1023;
(V) 5 degrees: 858;
(VI) 7 degrees: 719;
(VII) 10 degrees: 553;
(VIII) 15 degrees: 357;
(IX) 20 degrees: 232;
(X) 25 degrees: 150; and
(XI) 30 degrees: 98.

(F) 2.5 Log Credit:
(I) less than or equal to 0.5 degrees: 1594;
(II) 1 degree: 1525;
(III) 2 degrees: 1396;
(IV) 3 degrees: 1278;
(V) 5 degrees: 1072;
(VI) 7 degrees: 899;
(VII) 10 degrees: 691;
(VIII) 15 degrees: 447;
(IX) 20 degrees: 289;
(X) 25 degrees: 188; and
(XI) 30 degrees: 122.

(G) 3.0 Log Credit:
(I) less than or equal to 0.5 degrees: 1912;
(II) 1 degree: 1830;

(III) 2 degrees: 1675;
(IV) 3 degrees: 1534;
(V) 5 degrees: 1286;
(VI) 7 degrees: 1079;
(VII) 10 degrees: 830;
(VIII) 15 degrees: 536;
(IX) 20 degrees: 347;
(X) 25 degrees: 226; and
(XI) 30 degrees: 147.

(F) Systems may use this equation to determine log credit between the indicated values above: Log credit = (0.001506 x $(1.09116)^{Temp}$) x CT.

(ii) Systems receive the Cryptosporidium treatment credit listed in this table by meeting the corresponding ozone CT values for the applicable water temperature, as described in paragraph (a) of this section. CT values ((MG) (MIN)/L) for Cryptosporidium inactivation by Ozone listed by the log credit with inactivation listed by water temperature in degrees Celsius.

(A) 0.25 Log Credit:
(I) less than or equal to 0.5 degrees: 6.0;
(II) 1 degree: 5.8;
(III) 2 degrees: 5.2;
(IV) 3 degrees: 4.8;
(V) 5 degrees: 4.0;
(VI) 7 degrees: 3.3;
(VII) 10 degrees: 2.5;
(VIII) 15 degrees: 1.6;
(IX) 20 degrees: 1.0;
(X) 25 degrees: 0.3; and
(XI) 30 degrees: 0.39.
(B) 0.5 Log Credit:
(I) less than or equal to 0.5 degrees: 12;
(II) 1 degree: 12;
(III) 2 degrees: 10;
(IV) 3 degrees: 9.5;
(V) 5 degrees: 7.9;
(VI) 7 degrees: 6.5;
(VII) 10 degrees: 4.9;
(VIII) 15 degrees: 3.1;
(IX) 20 degrees: 2.0;
(X) 25 degrees: 1.2; and
(XI) 30 degrees: 0.78.
(C) 1.0 Log Credit:
(I) less than or equal to 0.5 degrees: 24;
(II) 1 degree: 23;
(III) 2 degrees: 21;
(IV) 3 degrees: 19;
(V) 5 degrees: 16;
(VI) 7 degrees: 13;
(VII) 10 degrees: 9.9;
(VIII) 15 degrees: 6.2;
(IX) 20 degrees: 3.9;
(X) 25 degrees: 2.5; and
(XI) 30 degrees: 1.6.
(D) 1.5 Log Credit:
(I) less than or equal to 0.5 degrees: 36;
(II) 1 degree: 35;
(III) 2 degrees: 31;
(IV) 3 degrees: 29;
(V) 5 degrees: 24;
(VI) 7 degrees: 20;
(VII) 10 degrees: 15;
(VIII) 15 degrees: 9.3;
(IX) 20 degrees: 5.9;
(X) 25 degrees: 3.7; and
(XI) 30 degrees: 2.4.
(E) 2.0 Log Credit:
(I) less than or equal to 0.5 degrees: 48;
(II) 1 degree: 46;
(III) 2 degrees: 42;
(IV) 3 degrees: 38;
(V) 5 degrees: 32;
(VI) 7 degrees: 26;
(VII) 10 degrees: 20;
(VIII) 15 degrees: 12;
(IX) 20 degrees: 7.8;
(X) 25 degrees: 4.9; and
(XI) 30 degrees: 3.1.
(F) 2.5 Log Credit:
(I) less than or equal to 0.5 degrees: 60;
(II) 1 degree: 58;
(III) 2 degrees: 52;
(IV) 3 degrees: 48;
(V) 5 degrees: 40;
(VI) 7 degrees: 33;
(VII) 10 degrees: 25;
(VIII) 15 degrees: 16;
(IX) 20 degrees: 9.8;
(X) 25 degrees: 6.2; and
(XI) 30 degrees: 3.9.
(G) 3.0 Log Credit:
(I) less than or equal to 0.5 degrees: 72;
(II) 1 degree: 69;
(III) 2 degrees: 63;
(IV) 3 degrees: 57;
(V) 5 degrees: 47;
(VI) 7 degrees: 39;
(VII) 10 degrees: 30;
(VIII) 15 degrees: 19;
(IX) 20 degrees: 12;
(X) 25 degrees: 7.4; and
(XI) 30 degrees: 4.7.

(F) Systems may use this equation to determine log credit between the indicated values: Log credit = $(0.0397 \times (1.09757)^{Temp})$ x CT.

(c) Site-specific study. The Executive Secretary may approve alternative chlorine dioxide or ozone CT values to those listed in paragraph (b) above on a site-specific basis. The Executive Secretary must base this approval on a site-specific study a system conducts that follows a protocol approved by the Executive Secretary.

(d) Ultraviolet light. Systems receive Cryptosporidium, Giardia lamblia, and virus treatment credits for ultraviolet (UV) light reactors by achieving the corresponding UV dose values shown in paragraph (d)(i) of this section. Systems must validate and monitor UV reactors as described in paragraph (d)(ii) and (iii) of this section to demonstrate that they are achieving a particular UV dose value for treatment credit.

(i) UV dose table. The treatment credits listed in Table 215-5 are for UV light at a wavelength of 254 nm as produced by a low pressure mercury vapor lamp. To receive treatment credit for other lamp types, systems must demonstrate an equivalent germicidal dose through reactor validation testing, as described in paragraph (d)(ii). The UV dose values in Table 215-5 are applicable only to post-filter applications of UV in filtered systems.

TABLE 215-5
UV Dose Table for Cryptosporidium, Giardia lamblia, and Virus Inactivation Credit

Log credit	Cryptosporidium UV dose (mJ/cm^2)	Giardia lamblia UV dose (mJ/cm^2)	Virus UV dose (mJ/cm^2)
0.5	1.6	1.5	39
1.0	2.5	2.1	58
1.5	3.9	3.0	79
2.0	5.8	5.2	100
2.5	8.5	7.7	121
3.0	12	11	143
3.5	15	15	163

4.0 22 22 186

(ii) Reactor validation testing. Systems must use UV reactors that have undergone validation testing to determine the operating conditions under which the reactor delivers the UV dose required in paragraph (d)(i) of this section (i.e., validated operating conditions). These operating conditions must include flow rate, UV intensity as measured by a UV sensor, and UV lamp status.

(A) When determining validated operating conditions, systems must account for the following factors: UV absorbance of the water; lamp fouling and aging; measurement uncertainty of on-line sensors; UV dose distributions arising from the velocity profiles through the reactor; failure of UV lamps or other critical system components; and inlet and outlet piping or channel configurations of the UV reactor.

(B) Validation testing must include the following: Full scale testing of a reactor that conforms uniformly to the UV reactors used by the system and inactivation of a test microorganism whose dose response characteristics have been quantified with a low pressure mercury vapor lamp.

(C) The Executive Secretary may approve an alternative approach to validation testing.

(iii) Reactor monitoring.

(A) Systems must monitor their UV reactors to determine if the reactors are operating within validated conditions, as determined under paragraph (d)(ii) of this section. This monitoring must include UV intensity as measured by a UV sensor, flow rate, lamp status, and other parameters the Executive Secretary designates based on UV reactor operation. Systems must verify the calibration of UV sensors and must recalibrate sensors in accordance with a protocol the Executive Secretary approves.

(B) To receive treatment credit for UV light, systems must treat at least 95 percent of the water delivered to the public during each month by UV reactors operating within validated conditions for the required UV dose, as described in paragraphs (d)(i) and (ii) of this section. Systems must demonstrate compliance with this condition by the monitoring required under paragraph (d)(iii)(A) of this section.

(20) Reporting requirements.

(a) Systems must report sampling schedules under R309-215-15(3) and source water monitoring results under R309-215-15(7) unless they notify the Executive Secretary that they will not conduct source water monitoring due to meeting the criteria of R309-215-15(2)(d).

(b) Filtered systems must report their Cryptosporidium bin classification as described in R309-215-15(11).

(c) Systems must report disinfection profiles and benchmarks to the Executive Secretary as described in R309-215-15(9) through R309-215-15(10) prior to making a significant change in disinfection practice.

(d) Systems must report to the Executive Secretary in accordance with the following information on the following schedule for any microbial toolbox options used to comply with treatment requirements under R309-215-15(12). Alternatively, the Executive Secretary may approve a system to certify operation within required parameters for treatment credit rather than reporting monthly operational data for toolbox options.

(i) Watershed control program (WCP).

(A) Notice of intention to develop a new or continue an existing watershed control program no later than two years before the applicable treatment compliance date in R309-215-15(13).

(B) Watershed control plan no later than one year before the applicable treatment compliance date in R309-215-15(13).

(C) Annual watershed control program status report every 12 months, beginning one year after the applicable treatment compliance date in R309-215-15(13).

(D) Watershed sanitary survey report:

(I) For community water systems, every three years beginning three years after the applicable treatment compliance date in R309-215-15(13).

(II) For noncommunity water systems, every five years beginning five years after the applicable treatment compliance date in R309-215-15(13).

(ii) Alternative source/intake management:

(A) Verification that system has relocated the intake or adopted the intake withdrawal procedure reflected in monitoring results No later than the applicable treatment compliance date in R309-215-15(13).

(iii) Presedimentation: Monthly verification of the following:

(A) Continuous basin operation

(B) Treatment of 100% of the flow

(C) Continuous addition of a coagulant

(D) At least 0.5-log mean reduction of influent turbidity or compliance with alternative Executive Secretary-approved performance criteria.

(E) Monthly reporting within 10 days following the month in which the monitoring was conducted, beginning on the applicable treatment compliance date in R309-215-15(13).

(iv) Two-stage lime softening: Monthly verification of the following:

(A) Chemical addition and hardness precipitation occurred in two separate and sequential softening stages prior to filtration.

(B) Both stages treated 100% of the plant flow.

(C) Monthly reporting within 10 days following the month in which the monitoring was conducted, beginning on the applicable treatment compliance date in R309-215-15(13).

(v) Bank filtration:

(A) Initial demonstration of the following no later than the applicable treatment compliance date in R309-215-15(13).

(I) Unconsolidated, predominantly sandy aquifer

(II) Setback distance of at least 25 ft. (0.5-log credit) or 50 ft. (1.0-log credit).

(B) If monthly average of daily max turbidity is greater than 1 NTU then system must report result and submit an assessment of the cause. The report is due within 30 days following the month in which the monitoring was conducted, beginning on the applicable treatment compliance date in R309-215-15(13).

(vi) Combined filter performance:

(A) Monthly verification of combined filter effluent (CFE) turbidity levels less than or equal to 0.15 NTU in at least 95 percent of the 4 hour CFE measurements taken each month.

(B) Monthly reporting within 10 days following the month in which the monitoring was conducted, beginning on the applicable treatment compliance date in R309-215-15(13).

(vii) Individual filter performance. Monthly verification of the following:

(A) Individual filter effluent (IFE) turbidity levels less than or equal to 0.15 NTU in at least 95 percent of samples each month in each filter.

(B) No individual filter greater than 0.3 NTU in two consecutive readings 15 minutes apart.

(C) Monthly reporting within 10 days following the month in which the monitoring was conducted, beginning on the applicable treatment compliance date in R309-215-15(13).

(viii) Demonstration of performance.

(A) Results from testing following a Executive Secretary approved protocol no later than the applicable treatment compliance date in R309-215-15(13).

(B) As required by the Executive Secretary, monthly verification of operation within conditions of Executive Secretary approval for demonstration of performance credit within 10 days following the month in which monitoring was conducted, beginning on the applicable treatment compliance

date in R309-215-15(13).

(ix) Bag filters and cartridge filters.

(A) Demonstration that the following criteria are met no later than the applicable treatment compliance date in R309-215-15(13).

(I) Process meets the definition of bag or cartridge filtration;

(II) Removal efficiency established through challenge testing that meets criteria in this subpart.

(B) Monthly verification that 100% of plant flow was filtered within 10 days following the month in which monitoring was conducted, beginning on the applicable treatment compliance date in R309-215-15(13).

(x) Membrane filtration.

(A) Results of verification testing demonstrating the following no later than the applicable treatment compliance date in R309-215-15(13).

(I) Removal efficiency established through challenge testing that meets criteria in this subpart;

(II) Integrity test method and parameters, including resolution, sensitivity, test frequency, control limits, and associated baseline.

(B) Monthly report summarizing the following within 10 days following the month in which monitoring was conducted, beginning on the applicable treatment compliance date in R309-215-15(13).

(I) All direct integrity tests above the control limit;

(II) If applicable, any turbidity or alternative Executive Secretary-approved indirect integrity monitoring results triggering direct integrity testing and the corrective action that was taken.

(xi) Second stage filtration: Monthly verification that 100% of flow was filtered through both stages and that first stage was preceded by coagulation step within 10 days following the month in which monitoring was conducted, beginning on the applicable treatment compliance date in R309-215-15(13).

(xii) Slow sand filtration (as secondary filter): Monthly verification that both a slow sand filter and a preceding separate stage of filtration treated 100% of flow from surface water sources within 10 days following the month in which monitoring was conducted, beginning on the applicable treatment compliance date in R309-215-15(13).

(xiii) Chlorine dioxide: Summary of CT values for each day as described in R309-215-15(19) within 10 days following the month in which monitoring was conducted, beginning on the applicable treatment compliance date in R309-215-15(13).

(xiv) Ozone: Summary of CT values for each day as described in R309-215-15(19) within 10 days following the month in which monitoring was conducted, beginning on the applicable treatment compliance date in R309-215-15(13).

(xv) UV:

(A) Validation test results demonstrating operating conditions that achieve required UV dose no later than the applicable treatment compliance date in R309-215-15(13).

(B) Monthly report summarizing the percentage of water entering the distribution system that was not treated by UV reactors operating within validated conditions for the required dose as specified in R309-215-15(19) (d) within 10 days following the month in which monitoring was conducted, beginning on the applicable treatment compliance date in R309-215-15(13).

(21) Recordkeeping requirements.

(a) Systems must keep results from the initial round of source water monitoring under R309-215-15(2)(a) and the second round of source water monitoring under R309-215-15(2)(b) until 3 years after bin classification under R309-215-15(11) for filtered systems or determination of the mean Cryptosporidium level under R309-215-15(11) for unfiltered systems for the particular round of monitoring.

(b) Systems must keep any notification to the Executive Secretary that they will not conduct source water monitoring due to meeting the criteria of R309-215-15(2)(d) for 3 years.

(c) Systems must keep the results of treatment monitoring associated with microbial toolbox options under R309-215-15(15) through R309-215-15(19) for 3 years.

(22) Requirements for Sanitary Surveys Performed by EPA. Requirements to respond to significant deficiencies identified in sanitary surveys performed by EPA.

(a) A sanitary survey is an onsite review of the water source (identifying sources of contamination by using results of source water assessments where available), facilities, equipment, operation, maintenance, and monitoring compliance of a PWS to evaluate the adequacy of the PWS, its sources and operations, and the distribution of safe drinking water.

(b) For the purposes of this section, a significant deficiency includes a defect in design, operation, or maintenance, or a failure or malfunction of the sources, treatment, storage, or distribution system that EPA determines to be causing, or has the potential for causing the introduction of contamination into the water delivered to consumers.

(c) For sanitary surveys performed by EPA, systems must respond in writing to significant deficiencies identified in sanitary survey reports no later than 45 days after receipt of the report, indicating how and on what schedule the system will address significant deficiencies noted in the survey.

(d) Systems must correct significant deficiencies identified in sanitary survey reports according to the schedule approved by EPA, or if there is no approved schedule, according to the schedule reported under paragraph (c) of this section if such deficiencies are within the control of the system.

KEY: drinking water, surface water treatment plant monitoring, disinfection monitoring, compliance determinations

March 6, 2007 19-4-104

Notice of Continuation May 16, 2005 63-46b-4

R309. Environmental Quality, Drinking Water.
R309-220. Monitoring and Water Quality: Public Notification Requirements.
R309-220-1. Purpose.

The purpose of this rule is to outline the public notification requirements for public water systems.

R309-220-2 Authority.
R309-220-3 Definitions.
R309-220-4 General public notification requirements.
R309-220-5 Tier 1 Public Notice - Form, manner, and frequency of notice.
R309-220-6 Tier 2 Public Notice - Form, manner, and frequency of notice.
R309-220-7 Tier 3 Public Notice - Form, manner, and frequency of notice.
R309-220-8 Content of the public notice.
R309-220-9 Notice to new billing units or new customers.
R309-220-10 Special notice of the availability of unregulated contaminant monitoring results.
R309-220-11 Special notice for exceedance of the SMCL for fluoride.
R309-220-12 Special notice for nitrate exceedances above MCL by non-community water systems (NCWS), where granted permission by the Executive Secretary.
R309-220-13 Special Notice for Repeated Failure to Conduct Monitoring of the Source Water for Cryptosporidium and for Failure to Determine Bin Classification or Mean Cryptospridium Level.
R309-220-14 Notice by Executive Secretary on behalf of the public water system.
R309-220-15 Standard Health Effects Language.

R309-220-2. Authority.

This rule is promulgated by the Drinking Water Board as authorized by Title 19, Environmental Quality Code, Chapter 4, Safe Drinking Water Act, Subsection 104 of the Utah Code and in accordance with 63-46a of the same, known as the Administrative Rulemaking Act.

R309-220-3. Definitions.

Definitions for certain terms used in this rule are given in R309-110 but may be further clarified herein.

R309-220-4. General Public Notification Requirements.

(1) Violation Categories and Other Situations Requiring a Public Notice:

Each owner or operator of a public water system (community water systems, non-transient non-community water systems, and transient non-community water systems) must give notice for all violations of these rules and for other situations, as listed below. The term "UPDWR violations" is used in this subpart to include violations of the maximum contaminant level (MCL), maximum residual disinfection level (MRDL), treatment technique (TT), monitoring requirements, and testing procedures contained in R309-100 through R309-215.

(a) UPDWR Violations:

(i) Failure to comply with an applicable maximum contaminant level (MCL) or maximum residual disinfectant level (MRDL).

(ii) Failure to comply with a prescribed treatment technique (TT).

(iii) Failure to perform water quality monitoring, as required by the drinking water regulations.

(iv) Failure to comply with testing procedures as prescribed by a drinking water regulation.

(b) Variance and Exemptions Under R309-10 and R309-11.

(i) Operation under a variance or an exemption.

(ii) Failure to comply with the requirements of any schedule that has been set under a variance or exemption.

(c) Special Public Notices

(i) Occurrence of a waterborne disease outbreak or other waterborne emergency.

(ii) Exceedance of the nitrate MCL by non-community water systems (NCWS), where granted permission by the Executive Secretary under R309-200-5(1)(c), Table 200-1, note (4)(b).

(iii) Exceedance of the secondary maximum contaminant level (SMCL) for fluoride.

(iv) Availability of unregulated contaminant monitoring data.

(v) Other violations and situations determined by the Executive Secretary to require a public notice under this subpart.

(2) Definition of Public Notice Tiers:

Public notice requirements are divided into three tiers, to take into account the seriousness of the violation or situation and of any potential adverse health effects that may be involved. The public notice requirements for each violation or situation listed in paragraph (1) of this section are determined by the tier to which it is assigned. Each tier is defined below:

(a) Tier 1 public notice -- required for UPDWR violations and situations with significant potential to have serious adverse effects on human health as a result of short-term exposure.

(b) Tier 2 public notice -- required for all other UPDWR violations and situations with potential to have serious adverse effects on human health.

(c) Tier 3 public notice -- required for all other UPDWR violations and situations not included in Tier 1 and Tier 2.

(3) Required Distribution of Notice

(a) Each public water system must provide public notice to persons served by the water system, in accordance with this rule. Public water systems that sell or otherwise provide drinking water to other public water systems (i.e., to consecutive systems) are required to give public notice to the owner or operator of the consecutive system; the consecutive system is responsible for providing public notice to the persons it serves.

(b) If a public water system has a violation in a portion of the distribution system that is physically or hydraulically isolated from other parts of the distribution system, the Executive Secretary may allow the system to limit distribution of the public notice to only persons served by that portion of the system which is out of compliance. Permission by the Executive Secretary for limiting distribution of the notice must be granted in writing.

(c) A copy of the notice must also be sent to the Executive Secretary, in accordance with the requirements under R309-105-16.

R309-220-5. Tier 1 Public Notice -- Form, Manner and Frequency of Notice.

(1) Violation Categories and Other Situations Requiring a Tier 1 Public Notice:

(a) Violation of the MCL for total coliforms when fecal coliform or E. coli are present in the water distribution system (as specified in R309-200-5(6)(b)), or when the water system fails to test for fecal coliforms or E. coli when any repeat sample tests positive for coliform (as specified in R309-205-5(5));

(b) Violation of the MCL for nitrate, nitrite, or total nitrate and nitrite, as defined in R309-200-5(1)(c), Table 200-1, or when the water system fails to take a confirmation sample within 24 hours of the system's receipt of the first sample showing an exceedance of the nitrate or nitrite MCL, as specified in R309-205-5(1)(e)(ii);

(c) Exceedance of the nitrate MCL by non-community water systems, where permitted to exceed the MCL by the Executive Secretary under R309-200-5(1)(c), Table 200-1, note (4)(b), as required under R309-220-12;

(d) Violation of the MRDL for chlorine dioxide, as defined in 40 CFR section 141.65(a), when one or more samples taken in the distribution system the day following an exceedance of the MRDL at the entrance of the distribution system exceed the MRDL, or when the water system does not take the required samples in the distribution system, as specified in 40 CFR section 141.133(c)(2)(i);

(e) Violation of the turbidity MCL under R309-200-5(5)(a), where the Executive Secretary determines after consultation that a Tier 1 notice is required or where consultation does not take place within 24 hours after the system learns of the violation;

(f) Violation of the Surface Water Treatment Rule (SWTR), Interim Enhanced Surface Water Treatment rule (IESWTR) or the Long Term 1 Enhanced Surface Water Treatment rule (LT1ESWTR) treatment technique requirement resulting from a single exceedance of the maximum allowable turbidity limit, where the Executive Secretary determines after consultation that a Tier 1 notice is required or where consultation does not take place within 24 hours after the system learns of the violation;

(g) Occurrence of a waterborne disease outbreak, as defined in R309-110, or other waterborne emergency (such as a failure or significant interruption in key water treatment processes, a natural disaster that disrupts the water supply or distribution system, or a chemical spill or unexpected loading of possible pathogens into the source water that significantly increases the potential for drinking water contamination);

(h) Other violations or situations with significant potential to have serious adverse effects on human health as a result of short-term exposure, as determined by the Executive Secretary either in its rules or on a case-by-case basis.

(2) Frequency of the Tier 1 Public Notice and Additional Steps Required:

Public water systems must:

(a) Provide a public notice as soon as practical but no later than 24 hours after the system learns of the violation;

(b) Initiate consultation with the Executive Secretary as soon as practical, but no later than 24 hours after the public water system learns of the violation or situation, to determine additional public notice requirements; and

(c) Comply with any additional public notification requirements (including any repeat notices or direction on the duration of the posted notices) that are established as a result of the consultation with the Executive Secretary. Such requirements may include the timing, form, manner, frequency, and content of repeat notices (if any) and other actions designed to reach all persons served.

(3) Form and Manner of the Public Notice:

Public water systems must provide the notice within 24 hours in a form and manner reasonably calculated to reach all persons served. The form and manner used by the public water system are to fit the specific situation, but must be designed to reach residential, transient, and non-transient users of the water system. In order to reach all persons served, water systems are to use, at a minimum, one or more of the following forms of delivery:

(a) Appropriate broadcast media (such as radio and television);

(b) Posting of the notice in conspicuous locations throughout the area served by the water system;

(c) Hand delivery of the notice to persons served by the water system; or

(d) Another delivery method approved in writing by the Executive Secretary.

R309-220-6. Tier 2 Public Notice -- Form, Manner and Frequency of Notice.

(1) Violation Categories And Other Situations Requiring a Tier 2 Public Notice:

(a) All violations of the MCL, MRDL, and treatment technique requirements, except where a Tier 1 notice is required under R309-220-5(1) or where the Executive Secretary determines that a Tier 1 notice is required;

(b) Violations of the monitoring and testing procedure requirements, where the Executive Secretary determines that a Tier 2 rather than a Tier 3 public notice is required, taking into account potential health impacts and persistence of the violation; and

(c) Failure to comply with the terms and conditions of any variance or exemption in place.

(2) Frequency of the Tier 2 Public Notice:

(a) Public water systems must provide the public notice as soon as practical, but no later than 30 days after the system learns of the violation. If the public notice is posted, the notice must remain in place for as long as the violation or situation persists, but in no case for less than seven days, even if the violation or situation is resolved. The Executive Secretary may, in appropriate circumstances, allow additional time for the initial notice of up to three months from the date the system learns of the violation. It is not appropriate for the Executive Secretary to grant an extension to the 30-day deadline for any unresolved violation or to allow across-the-board extensions by rule or policy for other violations or situations requiring a Tier 2 public notice. Extensions granted by the Executive Secretary must be in writing.

(b) The public water system must repeat the notice every three months as long as the violation or situation persists, unless the Executive Secretary determines that appropriate circumstances warrant a different repeat notice frequency. In no circumstance may the repeat notice be given less frequently than once per year. It is not appropriate for the Executive Secretary to allow less frequent repeat notice for an MCL violation under the Total Coliform Rule or a treatment technique violation under the Surface Water Treatment Rule, Interim Enhanced Surface Water Treatment Rule or Filter Backwash Recycling Rule. It is also not appropriate for the Executive Secretary to allow through its rules or policies across-the-board reductions in the repeat notice frequency for other ongoing violations requiring a Tier 2 repeat notice. Executive Secretary determinations allowing repeat notices to be given less frequently than once every three months must be in writing.

(c) For the turbidity violations specified in this paragraph, public water systems must consult with the Executive Secretary as soon as practical but no later than 24 hours after the public water system learns of the violation, to determine whether a Tier 1 public notice under R309-220-5(1) is required to protect public health. When consultation does not take place within the 24-hour period, the water system must distribute a Tier 1 notice of the violation within the next 24 hours (i.e., no later than 48 hours after the system learns of the violation), following the requirements under R309-220-5(2) and (3). Consultation with the Executive Secretary is required for:

(i) Violation of the turbidity MCL under R309-200-5(5)(a); or

(ii) Violation of the SWTR, IESWTR or LT1ESWTR treatment technique requirement resulting from a single exceedance of the maximum allowable turbidity limit.

(3) Form and Manner of the Public Notice:

Public water systems must provide the initial public notice and any repeat notices in a form and manner that is reasonably calculated to reach persons served in the required time period. The form and manner of the public notice may vary based on the specific situation and type of water system, but it must at a minimum meet the following requirements:

(a) Unless directed otherwise by the Executive Secretary in writing, community water systems must provide notice by:

(i) Mail or other direct delivery to each customer receiving

a bill and to other service connections to which water is delivered by the public water system; and

(ii) Any other method reasonably calculated to reach other persons regularly served by the system, if they would not normally be reached by the notice required in paragraph (3)(a)(i) of this section. Such persons may include those who do not pay water bills or do not have service connection addresses (e.g., house renters, apartment dwellers, university students, nursing home patients, prison inmates, etc.). Other methods may include: publication in a local newspaper; delivery of multiple copies for distribution by customers that provide their drinking water to others (e.g., apartment building owners or large private employers); posting in public places served by the system or on the Internet; or delivery to community organizations.

(b) Unless directed otherwise by the Executive Secretary in writing, non-community water systems must provide notice by:

(i) Posting the notice in conspicuous locations throughout the distribution system frequented by persons served by the system, or by mail or direct delivery to each customer and service connection (where known); and

(ii) Any other method reasonably calculated to reach other persons served by the system if they would not normally be reached by the notice required in paragraph (3)(b)(i) of this section. Such persons may include those served who may not see a posted notice because the posted notice is not in a location they routinely pass by. Other methods may include: publication in a local newspaper or newsletter distributed to customers; use of E-mail to notify employees or students; or, delivery of multiple copies in central locations (e.g., community centers).

R309-220-7. Tier 3 Public Notice -- Form, Manner and Frequency of Notice.

(1) Violation Categories And Other Situations Requiring a Tier 3 Public Notice:

(a) Monitoring violations under R309-205, R309-210 and R309-215, except where a Tier 1 notice is required under R309-220-5(1) or where the Executive Secretary determines that a Tier 2 notice is required;

(b) Failure to comply with a testing procedure established in R309-205, R309-210 and R309-215, except where a Tier 1 notice is required under R309-220-5(1) or where the Executive Secretary determines that a Tier 2 notice is required;

(c) Operation under a variance granted under R309-100-10;

(d) Availability of unregulated contaminant monitoring results, as required under R309-220-10; and

(e) Exceedance of the fluoride secondary maximum contaminant level (SMCL), as required under R309-220-11.

(2) Frequency of the Tier 2 Public Notice:

(a) Public water systems must provide the public notice not later than one year after the public water system learns of the violation or situation or begins operating under a variance or exemption. Following the initial notice, the public water system must repeat the notice annually for as long as the violation, variance, exemption, or other situation persists. If the public notice is posted, the notice must remain in place for as long as the violation, variance, exemption, or other situation persists, but in no case less than seven days (even if the violation or situation is resolved).

(b) Instead of individual Tier 3 public notices, a public water system may use an annual report detailing all violations and situations that occurred during the previous twelve months, as long as the timing requirements of paragraph (2)(a) of this section are met.

(3) Form and Manner of the Public Notice:

Public water systems must provide the initial notice and any repeat notices in a form and manner that is reasonably calculated to reach persons served in the required time period. The form and manner of the public notice may vary based on the specific situation and type of water system, but it must at a minimum meet the following requirements:

(a) Unless directed otherwise by the Executive Secretary in writing, community water systems must provide notice by:

(i) Mail or other direct delivery to each customer receiving a bill and to other service connections to which water is delivered by the public water system; and

(ii) Any other method reasonably calculated to reach other persons regularly served by the system, if they would not normally be reached by the notice required in paragraph (3)(a)(i) of this section. Such persons may include those who do not pay water bills or do not have service connection addresses (e.g., house renters, apartment dwellers, university students, nursing home patients, prison inmates, etc.). Other methods may include: publication in a local newspaper; delivery of multiple copies for distribution by customers that provide their drinking water to others (e.g., apartment building owners or large private employers); posting in public places or on the Internet; or delivery to community organizations.

(b) Unless directed otherwise by the Executive Secretary in writing, non-community water systems must provide notice by:

(i) Posting the notice in conspicuous locations throughout the distribution system frequented by persons served by the system, or by mail or direct delivery to each customer and service connection (where known); and

(ii) Any other method reasonably calculated to reach other persons served by the system, if they would not normally be reached by the notice required in paragraph (3)(b)(i) of this section. Such persons may include those who may not see a posted notice because the notice is not in a location they routinely pass by. Other methods may include: publication in a local newspaper or newsletter distributed to customers; use of E-mail to notify employees or students; or, delivery of multiple copies in central locations (e.g., community centers).

(4) Use of the Consumer Confidence Report to meet the Tier 3 public notice requirements:

For community water systems, the Consumer Confidence Report (CCR) required under R309-225 may be used as a vehicle for the initial Tier 3 public notice and all required repeat notices, as long as:

(a) The CCR is provided to persons served no later than 12 months after the system learns of the violation or situation as required under r309-220-7(2);

(b) The Tier 3 notice contained in the CCR follows the content requirements under R309-220-8; and

(c) The CCR is distributed following the delivery requirements under R309-220-7(3).

R309-220-8. Content of the Public Notice.

(1) When a public water system violates a UPDWR or has a situation requiring public notification, each public notice must include the following elements:

(a) A description of the violation or situation, including the contaminant(s) of concern, and (as applicable) the contaminant level(s);

(b) When the violation or situation occurred;

(c) Any potential adverse health effects from the violation or situation, including the standard language under paragraph (4)(a) or (4)(b) of this section, whichever is applicable;

(d) The population at risk, including subpopulations particularly vulnerable if exposed to the contaminant in their drinking water;

(e) Whether alternative water supplies should be used;

(f) What actions consumers should take, including when they should seek medical help, if known;

(g) What the system is doing to correct the violation or situation;

(h) When the water system expects to return to compliance or resolve the situation;

(i) The name, business address, and phone number of the water system owner, operator, or designee of the public water system as a source of additional information concerning the notice; and

(j) A statement to encourage the notice recipient to distribute the public notice to other persons served, using the standard language under paragraph (4)(c) of this section, where applicable.

(2) Required elements to be included in the public notice for public water systems operating under a variance or exemption:

(a) If a public water system has been granted a variance or an exemption, the public notice must contain:

(i) An explanation of the reasons for the variance or exemption;

(ii) The date on which the variance or exemption was issued;

(iii) A brief status report on the steps the system is taking to install treatment, find alternative sources of water, or otherwise comply with the terms and schedules of the variance or exemption; and

(iv) A notice of any opportunity for public input in the review of the variance or exemption.

(b) If a public water system violates the conditions of a variance or exemption, the public notice must contain the ten elements listed in paragraph (1) of this section.

(3) Presentation of the public notice.

(a) Each public notice required by this section:

(i) Must be displayed in a conspicuous way when printed or posted;

(ii) Must not contain overly technical language or very small print;

(iii) Must not be formatted in a way that defeats the purpose of the notice;

(iv) Must not contain language which nullifies the purpose of the notice.

(b) Each public notice required by this section must comply with multilingual requirements, as follows:

(i) For public water systems serving a large proportion of non-English speaking consumers, as determined by the Executive Secretary, the public notice must contain information in the appropriate language(s) regarding the importance of the notice or contain a telephone number or address where persons served may contact the water system to obtain a translated copy of the notice or to request assistance in the appropriate language.

(ii) In cases where the Executive Secretary has not determined what constitutes a large proportion of non-English speaking consumers, the public water system must include in the public notice the same information as in paragraph (3)(b)(i) of this section, where appropriate to reach a large proportion of non-English speaking persons served by the water system.

(4) Public water systems are required to include the following standard language in their public notice:

(a) Standard health effects language for MCL or MRDL violations, treatment technique violations, and violations of the condition of a variance or exemption. Public water systems must include in each public notice the health effects language specified in R309-220-14 corresponding to each MCL, MRDL, and treatment technique violation and for each violation of a condition of a variance or exemption.

(b) Standard language for monitoring and testing procedure violations.

Public water systems must include the following language in their notice, including the language necessary to fill in the blanks, for all monitoring and testing procedure violations: "We are required to monitor your drinking water for specific contaminants on a regular basis. Results of regular monitoring are an indicator of whether or not your drinking water meets health standards. During (compliance period), we ('did not monitor or test' or 'did not complete all monitoring or testing') for (contaminant(s)), and therefore cannot be sure of the quality of your drinking water during that time."

(c) Standard language to encourage the distribution of the public notice to all persons served. Public water systems must include in their notice the following language (where applicable): "Please share this information with all the other people who drink this water, especially those who may not have received this notice directly (for example, people in apartments, nursing homes, schools, and businesses). You can do this by posting this notice in a public place or distributing copies by hand or mail."

R309-220-9. Notice to New Billing Units or New Customers.

(1) Community water systems must give a copy of the most recent public notice for any continuing violation, the existence of a variance or exemption, or other ongoing situations requiring a public notice to all new billing units or new customers prior to or at the time service begins.

(2) Non-community water systems must continuously post the public notice in conspicuous locations in order to inform new consumers of any continuing violation, variance or exemption, or other situation requiring a public notice for as long as the violation, variance, exemption, or other situation persists.

R309-220-10. Special Notice of the Availability of Unregulated Contaminant Monitoring Results.

(1) Applicability of the special notice: The owner or operator of a community water system or non-transient, non-community water system required to monitor under 40 CFR section 141.40 must notify persons served by the system of the availability of the results of such sampling no later than 12 months after the monitoring results are known.

(2) Required form and manner of the special notice: The form and manner of the public notice must follow the requirements for a Tier 3 public notice prescribed in R309-220-7(3), (4)(a), and (4)(c). The notice must also identify a person and provide the telephone number to contact for information on the monitoring results.

R309-220-11. Special Notice for Exceedance of the Secondary MCL for Fluoride.

(1) Applicability of the special notice: Community water systems that exceed the fluoride secondary maximum contaminant level (SMCL) of 2 mg/l as specified in R309-200-6 (determined by the last single sample taken in accordance with R309-205-5), but do not exceed the maximum contaminant level (MCL) of 4 mg/l for fluoride (as specified in R309-200-5), must provide the public notice in paragraph (3) of this section to persons served. Public notice must be provided as soon as practical but no later than 12 months from the day the water system learns of the exceedance. A copy of the notice must also be sent to all new billing units and new customers at the time service begins and to the State public health officer. The public water system must repeat the notice at least annually for as long as the SMCL is exceeded. If the public notice is posted, the notice must remain in place for as long as the SMCL is exceeded, but in no case less than seven days (even if the exceedance is eliminated). On a case-by-case basis, the Executive Secretary may require an initial notice sooner than 12 months and repeat notices more frequently than annually.

(2) Required form and manner of the special notice: The form and manner of the public notice (including repeat notices) must follow the requirements for a Tier 3 public notice in R309-220-7(3), (4)(a), and (4)(c).

(3) Required mandatory language to be contained in the

special notice: The notice must contain the following language, including the language necessary to fill in the blanks:

This is an alert about your drinking water and a cosmetic dental problem that might affect children under nine years of age. At low levels, fluoride can help prevent cavities, but children drinking water containing more than 2 milligrams per liter (mg/l) of fluoride may develop cosmetic discoloration of their permanent teeth (dental fluorosis). The drinking water provided by your community water system (name) has a fluoride concentration of (insert value) mg/l.

Dental fluorosis, in its moderate or severe forms, may result in a brown staining and/or pitting of the permanent teeth. This problem occurs only in developing teeth, before they erupt from the gums. Children under nine should be provided with alternative sources of drinking water or water that has been treated to remove the fluoride to avoid the possibility of staining and pitting of their permanent teeth. You may also want to contact your dentist about proper use by young children of fluoride-containing products. Older children and adults may safely drink the water.

Drinking water containing more than 4 mg/l of fluoride (the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency's drinking water standard) can increase your risk of developing bone disease. Your drinking water does not contain more than 4 mg/l of fluoride, but we're required to notify you when we discover that the fluoride levels in your drinking water exceed 2 mg/l because of this cosmetic dental problem.

For more information, please call (name of water system contact) of (name of community water system) at (phone number). Some home water treatment units are also available to remove fluoride from drinking water. To learn more about available home water treatment units, you may call NSF International at 1-877-8-NSF-HELP.

R309-220-12. Special Notice for Nitrate Exceedances above MCL by Non-Community Water Wystems (NCWS), where Granted Permission by the Executive Secretary.

(1) Applicability of the special notice: The owner or operator of a non-community water system granted permission by the Executive Secretary under R309-200-5(1)(c), Table 200-1, note (4)(b) to exceed the nitrate MCL must provide notice to persons served according to the requirements for a Tier 1 notice under R309-220-5 (1) and (2).

(2) Required form and manner of the special notice: Non-community water systems granted permission by the Executive Secretary to exceed the nitrate MCL under R309-200-5(1)(c), Table 200-1, note (4)(b) must provide continuous posting of the fact that nitrate levels exceed 10 mg/l and the potential health effects of exposure, according to the requirements for Tier 1 notice delivery under R309-220-5(3) and the content requirements under R309-220-8.

R309-220-13. Special Notice for Repeated Failure to Conduct Monitoring of the Source Water for Cryptosporidium and for Failure to Determine Bin Classification or Mean Cryptospridium Level.

(1) Applicability of the special notice for repeated failure to monitor: The owner or operator of a community or non-community water system that is required to monitor source water under R309-215-15(2) must notify persons served by the water system that monitoring has not been completed as specified no later than 30 days after the system has failed to collect any 3 months of monitoring as specified in R309-215-15(2)(c). The notice must be repeated as specified in R309-220-6(2).

(2) Applicability of the special notice for failure to determine bin classification: The owner or operator of a community or non-community water system that is required to determine a bin classification under R309-215-15(11) must notify persons served by the water system that the determination has not been made as required no later than 30 days after the system has failed report the determination as specified in R309-215-15(11)(e). The notice must be repeated as specified in R309-220-6(2). The notice is not required if the system is complying with a Executive Secretary-approved schedule to address the violation.

(3) Required form and manner of the special notice: The form and manner of the public notice must follow the requirements for a Tier 2 public notice prescribed in R309-220-6(3). The public notice must be presented as required in R309-220-8(3).

(4) Required mandatory language to be contained in the special notice: The notice must contain the following language, including the language necessary to fill in the blanks.

(a) The special notice for repeated failure to conduct monitoring must contain the following language: We are required to monitor the source of your drinking water for Cryptosporidium. Results of the monitoring are to be used to determine whether water treatment at the (treatment plant name) is sufficient to adequately remove Cryptosporidium from your drinking water. We are required to complete this monitoring and make this determination by (required bin determination date). We "did not monitor or test" or "did not complete all monitoring or testing on schedule" and, therefore, we may not be able to determine by the required date what treatment modifications, if any, must be made to ensure adequate Cryptosporidium removal. Missing this deadline may, in turn, jeopardize our ability to have the required treatment modifications, if any, completed by the deadline required, (date). For more information, please call (name of water system contact) of (name of water system) at (phone number).

(b) The special notice for failure to determine bin classification or mean Cryptosporidium level must contain the following language: We are required to monitor the source of your drinking water for Cryptosporidium in order to determine by (date) whether water treatment at the (treatment plant name) is sufficient to adequately remove Cryptosporidium from your drinking water. We have not made this determination by the required date. Our failure to do this may jeopardize our ability to have the required treatment modifications, if any, completed by the required deadline of (date). For more information, please call (name of water system contact) of (name of water system) at (phone number).

(c) Each special notice must also include a description of what the system is doing to correct the violation and when the system expects to return to compliance or resolve the situation.

R309-220-14. Notice by Executive Secretary on behalf of the Public Water System.

(1) The Executive Secretary may give the notice required by this rule on behalf of the owner and operator of the public water system if the Executive Secretary complies with the requirements of this rule.

(2) The owner or operator of the public water system remains responsible for ensuring that the requirements of this rule are met.

R309-220-15. Standard Health Effects Language.

Microbiological Contaminants:

(1) Total Coliform. Coliforms are bacteria that are naturally present in the environment and are used as an indicator that other, potentially-harmful, bacteria may be present. Coliforms were found in more samples than allowed and this was a warning of potential problems.

(2) Fecal coliform/E.Coli. Fecal coliforms and E. coli are bacteria whose presence indicates that the water may be contaminated with human or animal wastes. Microbes in these wastes can cause short-term effects, such as diarrhea, cramps,

nausea, headaches, or other symptoms. They may pose a special health risk for infants, young children, some of the elderly, and people with severely compromised immune systems.

(3) Total organic carbon. Total organic carbon (TOC) has no health effects. However, total organic carbon provides a medium for the formation of disinfection byproducts. These byproducts include trihalomethanes (THMs) and haloacetic acides (HAAs). Drinking water containing these byproducts in excess of the MCL may lead to adverse health effects, liver or kidney problems, or nervous system effects, and may lead to an increased risk of getting cancer.

(4) Turbidity. Turbidity has no health effects. However, turbidity can interfere with disinfection and provide a medium for microbial growth. Turbidity may indicate the presence of disease-causing organisms. These organisms include bacteria, viruses, and parasites that can cause symptoms such as nausea, cramps, diarrhea, and associated headaches.

Surface Water Treatment Rule (SWTR), Interim Enhanced Surface Water Treatment Rule (IESWTR) and Filter Backwash Recycling Rule (FBRR) violations.

(5) Giardia lamblia. Inadequately treated water may contain disease-causing organisms. These organisms include bacteria, viruses, and parasites which can cause symptoms such as nausea, cramps, diarrhea, and associated headaches.

(6) Viruses. Inadequately treated water may contain disease-causing organisms. These organisms include bacteria, viruses, and parasites which can cause symptoms such as nausea, cramps, diarrhea, and associated headaches.

(7) Heterotrophic plate count (HPC) bacteria. Inadequately treated water may contain disease-causing organisms. These organisms include bacteria, viruses, and parasites which can cause symptoms such as nausea, cramps, diarrhea, and associated headaches.

(8) Legionella. Inadequately treated water may contain disease-causing organisms. These organisms include bacteria, viruses, and parasites which can cause symptoms such as nausea, cramps, diarrhea, and associated headaches.

(9) Cryptosporidium. Inadequately treated water may contain disease-causing organisms. These organisms include bacteria, viruses, and parasites which can cause symptoms such as nausea, cramps, diarrhea, and associated headaches.

Radioactive Contaminants:

(10) Alpha emitters. Certain minerals are radioactive and may emit a form of radiation known as alpha radiation. Some people who drink water containing alpha emitters in excess of the MCL over many years may have an increased risk of getting cancer.

(11) Beta/photon emitters. Certain minerals are radioactive and may emit forms of radiation known as photons and beta radiation. Some people who drink water containing beta and photon emitters in excess of the MCL over many years may have an increased risk of getting cancer.

(12) Combined Radium 226/228. Some people who drink water containing radium 226 or 228 in excess of the MCL over many years may have an increased risk of getting cancer.

(13) Uranium. Some people who drink water containing uranium in excess of the MCL over many years may have an increased risk of getting cancer and kidney toxicity.

Inorganic Contaminants:

(14) Antimony. Some people who drink water containing antimony well in excess of the MCL over many years could experience increases in blood cholesterol and decreases in blood sugar.

(15) Arsenic. Some people who drink water containing arsenic in excess of the MCL over many years could experience skin damage or problems with their circulatory system, and may have an increased risk of getting cancer.

(16) Asbestos. Some people who drink water containing asbestos in excess of the MCL over many years may have an increased risk of developing benign intestinal polyps.

(17) Barium. Some people who drink water containing barium in excess of the MCL over many years could experience an increase in their blood pressure.

(18) Beryllium. Some people who drink water containing beryllium well in excess of the MCL over many years could develop intestinal lesions.

(19) Cadmium. Some people who drink water containing cadmium in excess of the MCL over many years could experience kidney damage.

(20) Chromium. Some people who use water containing chromium well in excess of the MCL over many years could experience allergic dermatitis.

(21) Copper. Copper is an essential nutrient, but some people who drink water containing copper in excess of the action level over a relatively short amount of time could experience gastrointestinal distress. Some people who drink water containing copper in excess of the action level over many years could suffer liver or kidney damage. People with Wilson's Disease should consult their personal doctor.

(22) Cyanide. Some people who drink water containing cyanide well in excess of the MCL over many years could experience nerve damage or problems with their thyroid.

(23) Fluoride. Some people who drink water containing fluoride in excess of the MCL over many years could get bone disease, including pain and tenderness of the bones. Fluoride in drinking water at half the MCL or more may cause mottling of children's teeth, usually in children less than nine years old. Mottling, also known as dental fluorisis, may include brown staining and/or pitting of the teeth, and occurs only in developing teeth before they erupt from the gums.

(24) Lead. Infants and children who drink water containing lead in excess of the action level could experience delays in their physical or mental development. Children could show slight deficits in attention span and learning abilities. Adults who drink this water over many years could develop kidney problems or high blood pressure.

(25) Mercury (inorganic). Some people who drink water containing inorganic mercury well in excess of the MCL over many years could experience kidney damage.

(26) Nitrate. Infants below the age of six months who drink water containing nitrate in excess of the MCL could become seriously ill and, if untreated, may die. Symptoms include shortness of breath and blue-baby syndrome.

(27) Nitrite. Infants below the age of six months who drink water containing nitrite in excess of the MCL could become seriously ill and, if untreated, may die. Symptoms include shortness of breath and blue-baby syndrome.

(28) Selenium. Selenium is an essential nutrient. However, some people who drink water containing selenium in excess of the MCL over many years could experience hair or fingernail losses, numbness in fingers or toes, or problems with their circulation.

(29) Thallium. Some people who drink water containing thallium in excess of the MCL over many years could experience hair loss, changes in their blood, or problems with their kidneys, intestines, or liver.

Synthetic organic contaminants including pesticides and herbicides:

(30) 2,4-D. Some people who drink water containing the weed killer 2,4-D well in excess of the MCL over many years could experience problems with their kidneys, liver, or adrenal glands.

(31) 2,4,5-TP (Silvex). Some people who drink water containing silvex in excess of the MCL over many years could experience liver problems.

(32) Acrylamide. Some people who drink water containing high levels of acrylamide over a long period of time could have problems with their nervous system or blood, and

may have an increased risk of getting cancer.

(33) Alachlor. Some people who drink water containing alachlor in excess of the MCL over many years could have problems with their eyes, liver, kidneys, or spleen, or experience anemia, and may have an increased risk of getting cancer.

(34) Atrazine. Some people who drink water containing atrazine well in excess of the MCL over many years could experience problems with their cardiovascular system or reproductive difficulties.

(35) Benzo(a)pyrene (PAH). Some people who drink water containing benzo(a)pyrene in excess of the MCL over many years may experience reproductive difficulties and may have an increased risk of getting cancer.

(36) Carbofuran. Some people who drink water containing carbofuran in excess of the MCL over many years could experience problems with their blood, or nervous or reproductive systems.

(37) Chlordane. Some people who drink water containing chlordane in excess of the MCL over many years could experience problems with their liver or nervous system, and may have an increased risk of getting cancer.

(38) Dalapon. Some people who drink water containing dalapon well in excess of the MCL over many years could experience minor kidney changes.

(39) Di (2-ethylhexyl) adipate. Some people who drink water containing di (2-ethylhexyl) adipate well in excess of the MCL over many years could experience general toxic effects or reproductive difficulties.

(40) Di (2-ethylhexyl) phthalate. Some people who drink water containing di (2-ethylhexyl) phthalate in excess of the MCL over many years may have problems with their liver, or experience reproductive difficulties, and may have an increased risk of getting cancer.

(41) Dibromochloropropane (DBCP). Some people who drink water containing DBCP in excess of the MCL over many years could experience reproductive difficulties and may have an increased risk of getting cancer.

(42) Dinoseb. Some people who drink water containing dinoseb well in excess of the MCL over many years could experience reproductive difficulties.

(43) Dioxin (2,3,7,8-TCDD). Some people who drink water containing dioxin in excess of the MCL over many years could experience reproductive difficulties and may have an increased risk of getting cancer.

(44) Diquat. Some people who drink water containing diquat in excess of the MCL over many years could get cataracts.

(45) Endothall. Some people who drink water containing endothall in excess of the MCL over many years could experience problems with their stomach or intestines.

(46) Endrin. Some people who drink water containing endrin in excess of the MCL over many years could experience liver problems.

(47) Epichlorohydrin. Some people who drink water containing high levels of epichlorohydrin over a long period of time could experience stomach problems, and may have an increased risk of getting cancer.

(48) Ethylene dibromide. Some people who drink water containing ethylene dibromide in excess of the MCL over many years could experience problems with their liver, stomach, reproductive system, or kidneys, and may have an increased risk of getting cancer.

(49) Glyphosate. Some people who drink water containing glyphosate in excess of the MCL over many years could experience problems with their kidneys or reproductive difficulties.

(50) Heptachlor. Some people who drink water containing heptachlor in excess of the MCL over many years could experience liver damage and may have an increased risk of getting cancer.

(51) Heptachlor epoxide. Some people who drink water containing heptachlor epoxide in excess of the MCL over many years could experience liver damage, and may have an increased risk of getting cancer.

(52) Hexachlorobenzene. Some people who drink water containing hexachlorobenzene in excess of the MCL over many years could experience problems with their liver or kidneys, or adverse reproductive effects, and may have an increased risk of getting cancer.

(53) Hexachlorocyclopentadiene. Some people who drink water containing hexachlorocyclopentadiene well in excess of the MCL over many years could experience problems with their kidneys or stomach.

(54) Lindane. Some people who drink water containing lindane in excess of the MCL over many years could experience problems with their kidneys or liver.

(55) Methoxychlor. Some people who drink water containing methoxychlor in excess of the MCL over many years could experience reproductive difficulties.

(56) Oxamyl (Vydate). Some people who drink water containing oxamyl in excess of the MCL over many years could experience slight nervous system effects.

(57) PCBs (Polychlorinated biphenyls). Some people who drink water containing PCBs in excess of the MCL over many years could experience changes in their skin, problems with their thymus gland, immune deficiencies, or reproductive or nervous system difficulties, and may have an increased risk of getting cancer.

(58) Pentachlorophenol. Some people who drink water containing pentachlorophenol in excess of the MCL over many years could experience problems with their liver or kidneys, and may have an increased risk of getting cancer.

(59) Picloram. Some people who drink water containing picloram in excess of the MCL over many years could experience problems with their liver.

(60) Simazine. Some people who drink water containing simazine in excess of the MCL over many years could experience problems with their blood.

(61) Toxaphene. Some people who drink water containing toxaphene in excess of the MCL over many years could have problems with their kidneys, liver, or thyroid, and may have an increased risk of getting cancer.

Volatile Organic Contaminants:

(62) Benzene. Some people who drink water containing benzene in excess of the MCL over many years could experience anemia or a decrease in blood platelets, and may have an increased risk of getting cancer.

(63) Bromate. Some people who drink water containing bromate in excess of the MCL over many years may have an increased risk of getting cancer.

(64) Carbon Tetrachloride. Some people who drink water containing carbon tetrachloride in excess of the MCL over many years could experience problems with their liver and may have an increased risk of getting cancer.

(65) Chloramines. Some people who use water containing chloramines well in excess of the MRDL could experience irritating effects to their eyes and nose. Some people who drink water containing chloramines well in excess of the MRDL could experience stomach discomfort or anemia.

(66) Chlorine. Some people who use water containing chlorine well in excess of the MRDL could experience irritating effects to their eyes and nose. Some people who drink water containing chlorine well in excess of the MRDL could experience stomach discomfort.

(67) Chlorite. Some infants and young children who drink water containing chlorite in excess of the MCL could experience nervous system effects. Similar effects may occur in fetuses of pregnant women who drink water containing chlorite in excess

of the MCL. Some people may experience anemia.

(68) Chlorine dioxide. Some infants and young children who drink water containing chlorine dioxide in excess of the MRDL could experience nervous system effects. Similar effects may occur in fetuses of pregnant women who drink water containing chlorine dioxide in excess of the MRDL. Some people may experience anemia.

(69) Chlorobenzene. Some people who drink water containing chlorobenzene in excess of the MCL over many years could experience problems with their liver or kidneys.

(70) o-Dichlorobenzene. Some people who drink water containing o-dichlorobenzene well in excess of the MCL over many years could experience problems with their liver, kidneys, or circulatory systems.

(71) p-Dichlorobenzene. Some people who drink water containing p-dichlorobenzene in excess of the MCL over many years could experience anemia, damage to their liver, kidneys, or spleen, or changes in their blood.

(72) 1,2-Dichloroethane. Some people who drink water containing 1,2-dichloroethane in excess of the MCL over many years may have an increased risk of getting cancer.

(73) 1,1-Dichloroethylene. Some people who drink water containing 1,1-dichloroethylene in excess of the MCL over many years could experience problems with their liver.

(74) cis-1,2-Dichloroethylene. Some people who drink water containing cis-1,2-dichloroethylene in excess of the MCL over many years could experience problems with their liver.

(75) trans-1,2-Dicholoroethylene. Some people who drink water containing trans-1,2-dichloroethylene well in excess of the MCL over many years could experience problems with their liver.

(76) Dichloromethane. Some people who drink water containing dichloromethane in excess of the MCL over many years could have liver problems and may have an increased risk of getting cancer.

(77) 1,2-Dichloropropane. Some people who drink water containing 1,2-dichloropropane in excess of the MCL over many years may have an increased risk of getting cancer.

(78) Ethylbenzene. Some people who drink water containing ethylbenzene well in excess of the MCL over many years could experience problems with their liver or kidneys.

(79) Haloacetic Acids (HAA). Some piple who drink water containing haloacetic acids in excess of the MCL over many years may have an increased risk of getting cancer.

(80) Styrene. Some people who drink water containing styrene well in excess of the MCL over many years could have problems with their liver, kidneys, or circulatory system.

(81) Tetrachloroethylene. Some people who drink water containing tetrachloroethylene in excess of the MCL over many years could have problems with their liver, and may have an increased risk of getting cancer.

(82) 1,2,4-Trichlorobenzene. Some people who drink water containing 1,2,4-trichlorobenzene well in excess of the MCL over many years could experience changes in their adrenal glands.

(83) 1,1,1,-Trichloroethane. Some people who drink water containing 1,1,1-trichloroethane in excess of the MCL over many years could experience problems with their liver, nervous system, or circulatory system.

(84) 1,1,2-Trichloroethane. Some people who drink water containing 1,1,2-trichloroethane well in excess of the MCL over many years could have problems with their liver, kidneys, or immune systems.

(85) Trichloroethylene. Some people who drink water containing trichloroethylene in excess of the MCL over many years could experience problems with their liver and may have an increased risk of getting cancer.

(86) TTHMs (Total Trihalomethanes). Some people who drink water containing trihalomethanes in excess of the MCL over many years may experience problems with their liver, kidneys, or central nervous systems, and may have an increased risk of getting cancer.

(87) Toluene. Some people who drink water containing toluene well in excess of the MCL over many years could have problems with their nervous system, kidneys, or liver.

(88) Vinyl Chloride. Some people who drink water containing vinyl chloride in excess of the MCL over many years may have an increased risk of getting cancer.

(89) Xylenes. Some people who drink water containing xylenes in excess of the MCL over many years could experience damage to their nervous system.

KEY: drinking water, public notification, health effects
March 6, 2007 19-4-104
Notice of Continuation May 16, 2005 63-46b-4

R309. Environmental Quality, Drinking Water.
R309-225. Monitoring and Water Quality: Consumer Confidence Reports.
R309-225-1. Purpose.

This rule establishes the minimum requirements for the content of annual reports that community water systems must deliver to their customers. These reports must contain information on the quality of the water delivered by the systems and characterize the risks (if any) from exposure to contaminants detected in the drinking water in an accurate and understandable manner.

R309-225-2 Authority.
R309-225-3 Definitions.
R309-225-4 General Requirements.
R309-225-5 Content of the reports.
R309-225-6 Required additional health information.
R309-225-7 Report delivery and recordkeeping.
R309-225-8 Major Sources of Contaminants in Drinking Water.

R309-225-2. Authority.

This rule is promulgated by the Drinking Water Board as authorized by Title 19, Environmental Quality Code, Chapter 4, Safe Drinking Water Act, Subsection 104 of the Utah Code and in accordance with 63-46a of the same, known as the Administrative Rulemaking Act.

R309-225-3. Definitions.

Definitions for certain terms used in this rule are given in R309-110 but may be further clarified herein.

(1) For the purpose of R309-225, customers are defined as billing units or service connections to which water is delivered by a community water system.

(2) For the purpose of R309-225, detected means: at or above the levels prescribed by R444-14-4(2).

R309-225-4. General Requirements.

(1) This rule applies only to community water systems.

(2) Effective dates.

(a) Each existing community water system must deliver its first report by October 19, 1999, its second report by July 1, 2000, and subsequent reports by July 1 annually thereafter. The first report must contain data collected during, or prior to, calendar year 1998 as prescribed in R309-225-5(4)(c). Each report thereafter must contain data collected during, or prior to, the previous calendar year.

(b) A new community water system must deliver its first report by July 1 of the year after its first full calendar year in operation and annually thereafter.

(c) A community water system that sells water to another community water system must deliver the applicable information required in R309-225-5 to the buyer system:

(i) no later than April 19, 1999, by April 1, 2000, and by April 1 annually thereafter or

(ii) on a date mutually agreed upon by the seller and the purchaser, and specifically included in a contract between the parties.

R309-225-5. Content of the Reports.

(1) Each community water system must provide to its customers an annual report that contains the information specified in this section and R309-225-6.

(2) Information on the source of the water delivered.

(a) Each report must identify the source(s) of the water delivered by the community water system by providing information on:

(i) The type of the water: e.g., surface water, ground water; and

(ii) The commonly used name (if any) and location of the body (or bodies) of water.

(b) If a source water assessment has been completed, the report must notify consumers of the availability of this information and the means to obtain it. In addition, systems are encouraged to highlight in the report significant sources of contamination in the source water area if they have readily available information. Where a system has received a source water assessment from the Executive Secretary, the report must include a brief summary of the system's susceptibility to potential sources of contamination, using language provided by the Executive Secretary or written by the operator.

(3) Definitions.

(a) Each report must include the following definitions:

(i) Maximum Contaminant Level Goal or MCLG: The level of a contaminant in drinking water below which there is no known or expected risk to health. MCLGs allow for a margin of safety.

(ii) Maximum Contaminant Level or MCL: The highest level of a contaminant that is allowed in drinking water. MCLs are set as close to the MCLGs as feasible using the best available treatment technology.

(b) A report for a community water system operating under a variance or an exemption issued under R309-100-10 or R309-100-11 must include the following definition: Variances and Exemptions: Executive Secretary or EPA permission not to meet an MCL or a treatment technique under certain conditions.

(c) A report which contains data on a contaminant that EPA regulates using any of the following terms must include the applicable definitions:

(i) Treatment Technique: A required process intended to reduce the level of a contaminant in drinking water.

(ii) Action Level: The concentration of a contaminant which, if exceeded, triggers treatment or other requirements which a water system must follow.

(iii) Maximum residual disinfectant level goal or MRDLG: The level of a drinking water disinfectant below which there is no known or expected risk to health. MRDLGs do not reflect the benefits of the use of disinfectants to control microbial contaminants.

(iv) Maximum residual disinfectant level or MRDL: The highest level of a disinfectant allowed in drinking water. There is convincing evidence that addition of a disinfectant is necessary for control of microbial contaminants.

(4) Information on Detected Contaminants.

(a) This sub-section specifies the requirements for information to be included in each report for contaminants subject to mandatory monitoring (except Cryptosporidium). It applies to:

(i) Contaminants subject to an MCL, action level, maximum residual disinfectant level, or treatment technique (regulated contaminants);

(ii) Contaminants for which monitoring is required by 40 CFR section 141.40 (unregulated contaminants); and

(iii) Disinfection by-products or microbial contaminants for which monitoring is required by R309-210, R309-215 and 40 CFR sections 141.142 and 141.143, except as provided under paragraph (e)(1) of this section, and which are detected in the finished water.

(b) The data relating to these contaminants must be displayed in one table or in several adjacent tables. Any additional monitoring results which a community water system chooses to include in its report must be displayed separately.

(c) The data must be derived from data collected to comply with EPA and State monitoring and analytical requirements during calendar year 1998 for the first report and subsequent calendar years thereafter except that:

(i) Where a system is allowed to monitor for regulated contaminants less often than once a year, the table(s) must include the date and results of the most recent sampling and the

report must include a brief statement indicating that the data presented in the report are from the most recent testing done in accordance with the regulations. No data older than 5 years need be included.

(ii) Results of monitoring in compliance with federal Information Collection Rule, (40 CFR sections 141.142 and 141.143) need only be included for 5 years from the date of last sample or until any of the detected contaminants becomes regulated and subject to routine monitoring requirements, whichever comes first.

(d) For detected regulated contaminants, the table(s) must contain:

(i) The MCL for that contaminant expressed as a number equal to or greater than 1.0;

(ii) The MCLG for that contaminant expressed in the same units as the MCL;

(iii) If there is no MCL for a detected contaminant, the table must indicate that there is a treatment technique, or specify the action level, applicable to that contaminant, and the report must include the definitions for treatment technique and/or action level, as appropriate, specified in paragraph(3)(c) of this section;

(iv) For contaminants subject to an MCL, except turbidity and total coliforms, the highest contaminant level used to determine compliance with the quality standards listed in R309-200 and the range of detected levels, as follows:

(A) When compliance with the MCL is determined annually or less frequently: the highest detected level at any sampling point and the range of detected levels expressed in the same units as the MCL.

(B) When compliance with the MCL is determined by calculating a running annual average of all samples taken at a sampling point: the highest average of any of the sampling points and the range of all sampling points expressed in the same units as the MCL. For the MCLs for TTHM and HAA5 in R309-200-5(3)(c)(vi), systems must include the highest locational running annual average for TTHM and HAA5 and the range of individual sample results for all monitoring locations expressed in the same units as the MCL. If more than one location exceeds the TTHM and HAA5 MCL, the system must include the locational running annual averages for all locations that exceed the MCL.

(C) When compliance with the MCL is determined on a system-wide basis by calculating a running annual average of all samples at all monitoring locations: the average and range of detection expressed in the same units as the MCL. The system is required to include individual sample results for the IDSE conducted under R309-210-9 when determining the range of TTHM and HAA5 results to be reported in the annual consumer confidence report for the calendar year that the IDSE samples were taken.

(D) When rounding of results to determine compliance with the MCL is allowed by the rules, rounding should be done prior to converting the number in order to express it as a number equal to or greater than 1.0.

(v) For turbidity.

(A) When it is reported pursuant to R309-205-8 and R309-215-9: the highest average monthly value.

(B) When it is reported pursuant to R309-215-9: the highest single measurement and the lowest monthly percentage of samples meeting the turbidity limits specified in R309-200-5(5)(a) and (b) for the filtration technology being used. The report should include an explanation of the reasons for measuring turbidity.

(vi) For lead and copper: the 90th percentile value of the most recent round of sampling and the number of sampling sites exceeding the action level.

(vii) For total coliform:

(A) The highest monthly number of positive samples for systems collecting fewer than 40 samples per month; or

(B) The highest monthly percentage of positive samples for systems collecting at least 40 samples per month.

(viii) For fecal coliform: the total number of positive samples.

(ix) The likely source(s) of detected contaminants to the best of the operator's knowledge. Specific information regarding contaminants may be available in sanitary surveys and source water assessments, and should be used when available to the operator. If the operator lacks specific information on the likely source, the report must include one or more of the typical sources for that contaminant listed in R309-225-8 that is most applicable to the system.

(e) If a community water system distributes water to its customers from multiple hydraulically independent distribution systems that are fed by different raw water sources, the table should contain a separate column for each service area and the report should identify each separate distribution system. Alternatively, systems could produce separate reports tailored to include data for each service area.

(f) The table(s) must clearly identify any data indicating violations of MCLs, MRDLs or treatment techniques and the report must contain a clear and readily understandable explanation of the violation including: the length of the violation, the potential adverse health effects, and actions taken by the system to address the violation. To describe the potential health effects, the system must use the relevant language in R309-220-14.

(g) For detected unregulated contaminants for which monitoring is required (except Cryptosporidium), the table(s) must contain the average and range at which the contaminant was detected. The report may include a brief explanation of the reasons for monitoring for unregulated contaminants.

(5) Information on Cryptosporidium, radon, and other contaminants.

(a) If the system has performed any monitoring for Cryptosporidium, including monitoring performed to satisfy the requirements of the federal Information Collection Rule (40 CFR section 141.143), which indicates that Cryptosporidium may be present in the source water or the finished water, the report must include:

(i) A summary of the results of the monitoring; and

(ii) An explanation of the significance of the results.

(b) If the system has performed any monitoring for radon which indicates that radon may be present in the finished water, the report must include:

(i) The results of the monitoring; and

(ii) An explanation of the significance of the results.

(c) If the system has performed additional monitoring which indicates the presence of other contaminants in the finished water, EPA strongly encourages systems to report any results which may indicate a health concern. To determine if results may indicate a health concern, EPA recommends that systems find out if EPA has proposed a regulation or issued a health advisory for that contaminant by calling the Safe Drinking Water Hotline (800-426-4791). EPA considers detects above a proposed MCL or health advisory level to indicate possible health concerns. For such contaminants, EPA recommends that the report include:

(i) The results of the monitoring; and

(ii) An explanation of the significance of the results noting the existence of a health advisory or a proposed regulation.

(6) Compliance with UPDWR. In addition to the requirements of R309-225-5(4)(f), the report must note any violation that occurred during the year covered by the report of a requirement listed below, and include a clear and readily understandable explanation of the violation, any potential adverse health effects, and the steps the system has taken to correct the violation.

(a) Monitoring and reporting of compliance data;

(b) Filtration and disinfection prescribed by R309-505 of this part. For systems which have failed to install adequate filtration or disinfection equipment or processes, or have had a failure of such equipment or processes which constitutes a violation, the report must include the following language as part of the explanation of potential adverse health effects: Inadequately treated water may contain disease-causing organisms. These organisms include bacteria, viruses, and parasites which can cause symptoms such as nausea, cramps, diarrhea, and associated headaches.

(c) Lead and copper control requirements prescribed by R309-210-6. For systems which fail to take one or more actions prescribed by R309-210-6(1)(c), R309-210-6(2), or R309-210-6(4), the report must include the applicable language in R309-220-14 for lead, copper, or both.

(d) Treatment techniques for Acrylamide and Epichlorohydrin prescribed by R309-215-8. For systems which violate the requirements of R309-215-8, the report must include the relevant language from R309-220-14.

(e) Recordkeeping of compliance data.

(f) Special monitoring requirements prescribed by 40 CFR section 141.40 (unregulated contaminants); and

(g) Violation of the terms of a variance, an exemption, or an administrative or judicial order.

(7) Variances and Exemptions. If a system is operating under the terms of a variance or an exemption issued under R309-100-10 or R309-100-11, the report must contain:

(a) An explanation of the reasons for the variance or exemption;

(b) The date on which the variance or exemption was issued;

(c) A brief status report on the steps the system is taking to install treatment, find alternative sources of water, or otherwise comply with the terms and schedules of the variance or exemption; and

(d) A notice of any opportunity for public input in the review, or renewal, of the variance or exemption.

(8) Additional information.

(a) The report must contain a brief explanation regarding contaminants which may reasonably be expected to be found in drinking water including bottled water. This explanation may include the language of paragraphs (8)(a)(i) through (iii) or systems may use their own comparable language. The report also must include the language of paragraph (8)(a)(iv) of this section.

(i) The sources of drinking water (both tap water and bottled water) include rivers, lakes, streams, ponds, reservoirs, springs, and wells. As water travels over the surface of the land or through the ground, it dissolves naturally-occurring minerals and, in some cases, radioactive material, and can pick up substances resulting from the presence of animals or from human activity.

(ii) Contaminants that may be present in source water include:

(A) Microbial contaminants, such as viruses and bacteria, which may come from sewage treatment plants, septic systems, agricultural livestock operations, and wildlife.

(B) Inorganic contaminants, such as salts and metals, which can be naturally-occurring or result from urban stormwater runoff, industrial or domestic wastewater discharges, oil and gas production, mining, or farming.

(C) Pesticides and herbicides, which may come from a variety of sources such as agriculture, urban stormwater runoff, and residential uses.

(D) Organic chemical contaminants, including synthetic and volatile organic chemicals, which are by-products of industrial processes and petroleum production, and can also come from gas stations, urban stormwater runoff, and septic systems.

(E) Radioactive contaminants, which can be naturally-occurring or be the result of oil and gas production and mining activities.

(iii) In order to ensure that tap water is safe to drink, EPA prescribes regulations which limit the amount of certain contaminants in water provided by public water systems. FDA regulations establish limits for contaminants in bottled water which must provide the same protection for public health.

(iv) Drinking water, including bottled water, may reasonably be expected to contain at least small amounts of some contaminants. The presence of contaminants does not necessarily indicate that water poses a health risk. More information about contaminants and potential health effects can be obtained by calling the Environmental Protection Agency's Safe Drinking Water Hotline (800-426-4791).

(b) The report must include the telephone number of the owner, operator, or designee of the community water system as a source of additional information concerning the report.

(c) In communities with a large proportion of non-English speaking residents, as determined by the Executive Secretary, the report must contain information in the appropriate language(s) regarding the importance of the report or contain a telephone number or address where such residents may contact the system to obtain a translated copy of the report or assistance in the appropriate language.

(d) The report must include information (e.g., time and place of regularly scheduled board meetings) about opportunities for public participation in decisions that may affect the quality of the water.

(e) The systems may include such additional information as they deem necessary for public education consistent with, and not detracting from, the purpose of the report.

R309-225-6. Required Additional Health Information.

(1) All reports must prominently display the following language:

Some people may be more vulnerable to contaminants in drinking water than the general population. Immuno-compromised persons such as persons with cancer undergoing chemotherapy, persons who have undergone organ transplants, people with HIV/AIDS or other immune system disorders, some elderly, and infants can be particularly at risk from infections. These people should seek advice about drinking water from their health care providers. EPA/CDC guidelines on appropriate means to lessen the risk of infection by Cryptosporidium and other microbial contaminants are available from the Safe Drinking Water Hotline (800-426-4791).

(2) A system which detects arsenic at levels above 5 micrograms per liter, but below the MCL:

(a) Must include in its report a short informational statement about arsenic, using language such as: While your drinking water meets EPA's standard for arsenic, it does contain low levels of arsenic. EPA's standard balances the current understanding of arsenic's possible health effects against the costs of removing arsenic from drinking water. EPA continues to research the health effects of low levels of arsenic, which is a mineral known to cause cancer in humans at high concentrations and is linked to other health effects such as skin damage and circulatory problems.

(b) May write its own educational statement, but only in consultation with the Executive Secretary.

(3) A system which detects nitrate at levels above 5 mg/L, but below the MCL:

(a) Must include a short informational statement about the impacts of nitrate on children using language such as: Nitrate in drinking water at levels above 10 ppm is a health risk for infants of less than six months of age. High nitrate levels in drinking water can cause blue baby syndrome. Nitrate levels

may rise quickly for short periods of time because of rainfall or agricultural activity. If you are caring for an infant you should ask advice from your health care provider.

(b) May write its own educational statement, but only in consultation with the Executive Secretary.

(4) Systems which detect lead above the action level in more than 5 percent, and up to and including 10 percent, of homes sampled:

(a) Must include a short informational statement about the special impact of lead on children using language such as: Infants and young children are typically more vulnerable to lead in drinking water than the general population. It is possible that lead levels at your home may be higher than at other homes in the community as a result of materials used in your home's plumbing. If you are concerned about elevated lead levels in your home's water, you may wish to have your water tested and flush your tap for 30 seconds to 2 minutes before using tap water. Additional information is available from the Safe Drinking Water Hotline (800-426-4791).

(b) May write its own educational statement, but only in consultation with the Executive Secretary.

(5) Community water systems that detect TTHM above 0.080 mg/L (milligrams per liter), but below the MCL in R309-200-5(3)(c), as an annual average, monitored and calculated under the provisions of R309-210-8, must include health effects language for TTHMs prescribed in R309-220-14.

(6) Beginning in the report due by July 1, 2002 and ending January 22, 2006, a community water system that detects arsenic above 0.01 milligrams per liter and up to and including 0.05 milligrams per liter must include the arsenic health effects language prescribed in R309-220-14.

R309-225-7. Report Delivery and Recordkeeping.

(1) Except as provided in paragraph (7) of this section, each community water system must mail or otherwise directly deliver one copy of the report to each customer.

(2) The system must make a good faith effort to reach consumers who do not get water bills, using means recommended by the Executive Secretary. EPA expects that an adequate good faith effort will be tailored to the consumers who are served by the system but are not bill-paying customers, such as renters or workers. A good faith effort to reach consumers would include a mix of methods appropriate to the particular system such as: Posting the reports on the Internet; mailing to postal patrons in metropolitan areas; advertising the availability of the report in the news media; publication in a local newspaper; posting in public places such as cafeterias or lunch rooms of public buildings; delivery of multiple copies for distribution by single-biller customers such as apartment buildings or large private employers; delivery to community organizations.

(3) No later than the date the system is required to distribute the report to its customers, each community water system must mail a copy of the report to the Executive Secretary, followed within 3 months by a certification that the report has been distributed to customers, and that the information is correct and consistent with the compliance monitoring data previously submitted to the Executive Secretary.

(4) No later than the date the system is required to distribute the report to its customers, each community water system must deliver the report to any other agency or clearinghouse identified by the Executive Secretary.

(5) Each community water system must make its reports available to the public upon request.

(6) Each community water system serving 100,000 or more persons must post its current year's report to a publicly-accessible site on the Internet.

(7) The Governor has waived the requirement of paragraph (a) of this section for community water systems serving fewer than 10,000 persons.

(a) Such systems must:

(i) Publish the reports in one or more local newspapers serving the area in which the system is located;

(ii) Inform the customers that the reports will not be mailed, either in the newspapers in which the reports are published or by other means approved by the Executive Secretary; and

(iii) Make the reports available to the public upon request.

(b) Systems serving 500 or fewer persons may forego the requirements of paragraphs (7)(a)(i) and (ii) of this section if they provide notice at least once per year to their customers by mail, door-to-door delivery or by posting in an appropriate location that the report is available upon request.

(8) Any system subject to this rule must retain copies of its consumer confidence report for no less than 3 years.

R309-225-8. Major Sources of Contaminants in Drinking Water.

Microbiological Contaminants

(1) Total Coliform Bacteria - Naturally present in the environment.

(2) Fecal coliform and E. coli - Human and animal fecal waste.

(3) Turbidity- Soil runoff.

(4) Total organic carbon - Naturally present in the environment.

Radioactive Contaminants

(5) Alpha emitters (pCi/l) - Erosion of natural deposits.

(6) Beta/photon emitters (mrem/yr) - Decay of natural and man-made deposits.

(7) Combined radium (pCi/l) - Erosion of natural deposits.

(8) Uranium (ug/l) - Erosion of natural deposits.

Inorganic Contaminants

(9) Antimony (ppb) - Discharge from petroleum refineries; fire retardants; ceramics; electronics; solder.

(10) Arsenic (ppb) - Erosion of natural deposits; Runoff from orchards; Runoff from glass and electronics production wastes.

(11) Asbestos (MFL) - Decay of asbestos cement water mains; Erosion of natural deposits.

(12) Barium (ppm) - Discharge of drilling wastes; Discharge from metal refineries; Erosion of natural deposits.

(13) Beryllium (ppb) - Discharge from metal refineries and coal-burning factories; Discharge from electrical, aerospace, and defense industries.

(14) Cadmium (ppb) - Corrosion of galvanized pipes; Erosion of natural deposits; Discharge from metal refineries; runoff from waste batteries and paints.

(15) Chromium (ppb) - Discharge from steel and pulp mills; Erosion of natural deposits.

(16) Copper (ppm) - Corrosion of household plumbing systems; Erosion of natural deposits; Leaching from wood preservatives.

(17) Cyanide (ppb) - Discharge from steel/metal factories; Discharge from plastic and fertilizer factories.

(18) Fluoride (ppm) - Erosion of natural deposits; Water additive which promotes strong teeth; Discharge from fertilizer and aluminum factories.

(19) Lead (ppb) - Corrosion of household plumbing systems; Erosion of natural deposits.

(20) Mercury (inorganic) (ppb) - Erosion of natural deposits; Discharge from refineries and factories; Runoff from landfills; Runoff from cropland.

(21) Nitrate (as Nitrogen) (ppm) - Runoff from fertilizer use; Leaching from septic tanks, sewage; Erosion of natural deposits.

(22) Nitrite (as Nitrogen) (ppm) - Runoff from fertilizer

use; Leaching from septic tanks, sewage; Erosion of natural deposits.

(23) Selenium (ppb) - Discharge from petroleum and metal refineries; Erosion of natural deposits; Discharge from mines.

(24) Thallium (ppb) - Leaching from ore-processing sites; Discharge from electronics, glass, and drug factories. Synthetic Organic Contaminants including Pesticides and Herbicides

(25) 2,4-D (ppb) - Runoff from herbicide used on row crops.

(26) 2,4,5-TP (Silvex)(ppb) - Residue of banned herbicide.

(27) Acrylamide - Added to water during sewage/wastewater treatment.

(28) Alachlor (ppb) - Runoff from herbicide used on row crops.

(29) Atrazine (ppb) - Runoff from herbicide used on row crops.

(30) Benzo(a)pyrene (PAH) (nanograms/l) -Leaching from linings of water storage tanks and distribution lines.

(31) Carbofuran (ppb) - Leaching of soil fumigant used on rice and alfalfa.

(32) Chlordane (ppb) - Residue of banned termiticide.

(33) Dalapon (ppb) - Runoff from herbicide used on rights of way.

(34) Di(2-ethylhexyl) adipate (ppb) - Discharge from chemical factories.

(35) Di(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate (ppb) - Discharge from rubber and chemical factories.

(36) Dibromochloropropane (ppt) - Runoff/leaching from soil fumigant used on soybeans, cotton, pineapples, and orchards.

(37) Dinoseb (ppb) - Runoff from herbicide used on soybeans and vegetables.

(38) Diquat (ppb) - Runoff from herbicide use.

(39) Dioxin (2,3,7,8-TCDD) (ppq) - Emissions from waste incineration and other combustion; Discharge from chemical factories.

(40) Endothall (ppb) - Runoff from herbicide use.

(41) Endrin (ppb) - Residue of banned insecticide.

(42) Epichlorohydrin - Discharge from industrial chemical factories; An impurity of some water treatment chemicals.

(43) Ethylene dibromide (ppt) - Discharge from petroleum refineries.

(44) Glyphosate (ppb) - Runoff from herbicide use.

(45) Heptachlor (ppt) - Residue of banned pesticide.

(46) Heptachlor epoxide (ppt) - Breakdown of heptachlor.

(47) Hexachlorobenzene (ppb) - Discharge from metal refineries and agricultural chemical factories.

(48) Hexachlorocyclopentadiene (ppb) - Discharge from chemical factories.

(49) Lindane (ppt) - Runoff/leaching from insecticide used on cattle, lumber, gardens.

(50) Methoxychlor (ppb) - Runoff/leaching from insecticide used on fruits, vegetables, alfalfa, livestock.

(51) Oxamyl (Vydate)(ppb) - Runoff/leaching from insecticide used on apples, potatoes and tomatoes.

(52) PCBs (Polychlorinated biphenyls) (ppt) - Runoff from landfills; Discharge of waste chemicals.

(53) Pentachlorophenol (ppb) - Discharge from wood preserving factories.

(54) Picloram (ppb) - Herbicide runoff.

(55) Simazine (ppb) - Herbicide runoff.

(56) Toxaphene (ppb) - Runoff/leaching from insecticide used on cotton and cattle. Volatile Organic Contaminants

(57) Benzene (ppb) - Discharge from factories; Leaching from gas storage tanks and landfills.

(58) Bromate (ppb) - By-product of drinking water chlorination.

(59) Carbon tetrachloride (ppb) - Discharge from chemical plants and other industrial activities.

(60) Chloramines (ppm) - Water additive used to control microbes.

(61) Chlorine (ppm) - Water additive used to control microbes.

(62) Chlorite (ppm) - By-product of drinking water chlorination.

(63) Chlorine dioxide (ppb) - Water additive used to control microbes.

(64) Chlorobenzene (ppb) - Discharge from chemical and agricultural chemical factories.

(65) o-Dichlorobenzene (ppb) - Discharge from industrial chemical factories.

(66) p-Dichlorobenzene (ppb) - Discharge from industrial chemical factories.

(67) 1,2-Dichloroethane (ppb) - Discharge from industrial chemical factories.

(68) 1,1-Dichloroethylene (ppb) - Discharge from industrial chemical factories.

(69) cis-1,2-Dichloroethylene (ppb) - Discharge from industrial chemical factories.

(70) trans-1,2-Dichloroethylene (ppb) - Discharge from industrial chemical factories.

(71) Dichloromethane (ppb) - Discharge from pharmaceutical and chemical factories.

(72) 1,2-Dichloropropane (ppb) - Discharge from industrial chemical factories.

(73) Ethylbenzene (ppb) - Discharge from petroleum refineries.

(74) Haloacetic Acids (HAA) (ppb) - By-product of drinking water disinfection.

(75) Styrene (ppb)- Discharge from rubber and plastic factories; Leaching from landfills.

(76) Tetrachloroethylene (ppb) - Discharge from factories and dry cleaners.

(77) 1,2,4-Trichlorobenzene (ppb) - Discharge from textile-finishing factories.

(78) 1,1,1-Trichloroethane (ppb) - Discharge from metal degreasing sites and other factories.

(79) 1,1,2-Trichloroethane (ppb) - Discharge from industrial chemical factories.

(80) Trichloroethylene (ppb) - Discharge from metal degreasing sites and other factories.

(81) TTHMs (Total trihalomethanes)(ppb) - By-product of drinking water chlorination.

(82) Toluene (ppm) - Discharge from petroleum factories.

(83) Vinyl Chloride (ppb) - Leaching from PVC piping; Discharge from plastics factories.

(84) Xylenes (ppm) - Discharge from petroleum factories; Discharge from chemical factories.

KEY: drinking water, consumer confidence report, water quality

March 6, 2007 19-4-104

Notice of Continuation May 16, 2005 63-46b-4

R309. Environmental Quality, Drinking Water.
R309-300. Certification Rules for Water Supply Operators.
R309-300-1. Objectives.

These certification rules are established to promote use of trained, experienced, and efficient personnel in charge of public waterworks and to establish standards whereby operating personnel can demonstrate competency to protect the public health through proficient operation of waterworks facilities.

R309-300-2. Authority.

Utah's Operator Certification Program is authorized by Section 19-4-104.

R309-300-3. Extent of Coverage - To Whom Rules Apply - Effective Date.

These rules shall apply to all community and non-transient non-community drinking water systems and all public drinking water systems that utilize treatment of the drinking water. This shall include both water treatment and distribution systems.

The certification requirements shall become effective February 1, 2001 for non-transient non-community drinking water systems and for community water systems serving less than 800 population utilizing only ground water or wholesale sources. These water systems shall have until February 1, 2003 to meet these requirements. For further information on this program, contact the Division of Drinking Water, telephone 536-4200.

R309-300-4. Definitions.

"Board" see the definition of: Drinking Water Board below.

"Commission" see the definition of: Operator Certification Commission.

"Community Water System" means a public drinking water system which serves at least 15 service connections used by year-round residents or regularly serves at least 25 year-round residents.

"Continuing Education Unit (CEU)" means ten contact hours of participation in, and successful completion of, an organized and approved continuing education experience under responsible sponsorship, capable direction, and qualified instruction. College credit in approved courses may be substituted for CEUs on an equivalency basis.

"Direct Employment" means that the operator is directly compensated by the drinking water system to operate that drinking water system.

"Direct Responsible Charge" means active on-site charge and performance of operation duties. A person in direct responsible charge is generally an operator of a water treatment plant or distribution system who independently makes decisions during normal operation which can affect the sanitary quality, safety, and adequacy of water delivered to customers. In cases where only one operator is employed by the system, this operator shall be considered to be in direct responsible charge.

"Discipline" means type of certification (Distribution or Treatment).

"Distribution System" means the use of any spring or well source, distribution pipelines, appurtenances, and facilities which carry water for potable use to consumers through a public water supply. Systems which chlorinate groundwater are in this discipline.

"Distribution System Manager" means the individual responsible for all operations of a distribution system.

"Division of Drinking Water" means the Division within the Utah Department of Environmental Quality which regulates public water supplies.

"Drinking Water Board" means the board appointed by the Governor responsible for promulgation, interpretation and enforcement of Drinking Water Rules in Utah.

"Executive Secretary" means the individual authorized by the Drinking Water Board to conduct business on its behalf. The Executive Secretary has been delegated the responsibility of conducting the necessary daily duties of the Board.

"Grade" means any one of the possible steps within a certification discipline of either water distribution or water treatment. The water distribution discipline has five steps and the water treatment discipline has four steps. Treatment Grade I and Distribution Small System indicate knowledge and experience requirements for the smallest type of public water supply. Grade IV indicates knowledge and experience levels appropriate for the largest, most complex type of public water supply.

"Grandparent Certificate" means the operator has not been issued an Operator Certificate through the examination process and that a restricted certificate has been issued to the operator which is limited to his current position and system. These certificates cannot be used with any other system should the operator transfer.

"Non-Transient Non-Community Water System" means a public water system that is not a community water system and that regularly serves at least 25 of the same persons for more than six months per year. Examples are separate systems serving workers and schools.

"Training Coordinating Committee" means the voluntary association of individuals responsible for environmental training in the state of Utah.

"Operator" means a person who operates, repairs, maintains, and is directly employed by or an appointed volunteer for a public drinking water system.

"Operator Certification Commission" means the Commission appointed by the Drinking Water Board as an advisory Commission on certification.

"Public Drinking Water System" means any drinking water system, either publicly or privately owned, that has at least 15 connections or serves at least 25 people for at least 60 days a year.

"Regional Operator" means a certified operator who is in direct responsible charge of more than one public drinking water system.

"Restricted Certificate" means that the operator has qualified by passing an examination but is in a restricted certification status due to lack of experience as an operator.

"Secretary" means the Secretary to the Operator Certification Commission. This is an individual appointed by the Executive Secretary to conduct the business of the Commission.

"Specialist" means a person who has successfully passed the written certification exam and meets the required experience, but who is not in direct employment with a Utah public drinking water system.

"Treatment Plant Manager" means the individual responsible for all operations of a treatment plant.

"Treatment Plant" means those facilities capable of delivering complete treatment to any water (the equivalent of coagulation and/or filtration) serving a public drinking water supply.

"Unrestricted Certificate" means that a certificate of competency has been issued by the Board on the recommendation of the Commission. This certificate implies that the operator has passed the appropriate level written examination and has met all certification requirements at the discipline and grade stated on his certificate.

R309-300-5. General Policies.

1. In order to become a certified water operator or specialist, an individual shall pass an examination administered by the Division of Drinking Water or qualify for the grandparent provisons outlined in R309-300-13.

2. Any properly qualified operator (see Minimum Required Qualifications for Utah Waterworks Operators Table 5) may apply for unrestricted certification.

3. Any properly qualified person (see Minimum Required Qualifications for Water System Specialists Table 6) may apply for Specialist certification. A Specialist, regardless of discipline or grade, shall not act as a direct responsible charge operator, or be in direct operation or supervise the direct operation of, any public drinking water system.

4. An individual who holds a current Specialist Certificate may apply for an Operator Certificate of the same discipline and grade upon verification of direct employment with a public drinking water system. An individual who holds a current Operator Certificate (Restricted and Unrestricted) may apply for a Specialist Certificate of the same discipline and grade if that operator leaves the direct employment of a drinking water system.

5. All direct responsible charge operators shall be certified at a minimum of the grade level of the water system with an appropriate certificate. Where 24-hour shift operation is used or required, one operator per shift must be certified at the classification of the system operated.

6. The Board, upon recommendation from the Commission, may waive examination of applicants holding a valid certificate or license issued in compliance with other state certification plans having equivalent standards, and grant reciprocity.

7. A grandparent certificate will require normal renewal as with other certificates and will be restricted to the existing position, person, and system for which it was issued. No further examination will be required unless the grade of the drinking water system increases or the operator seeks to change the certificate discipline or grade. At that time, all normal certification requirements must be met.

8. Every community and non-transient non-community drinking water system and all public systems that utilize treatment of the drinking water shall have at least one operator certified at the classified grade of the water system. The certification requirements for non-transient non-community drinking water systems and for community water systems serving less than 800 population, serving only ground water, shall be met by February 1, 2003. Certification must be appropriate for the type of system operated (treatment and/or distribution).

9. An individual who is issued an Operator Certificate shall be employed by, or an appointed volunteer for, a public drinking water supply located in Utah.

10. If the Distribution or Treatment Plant Manager is changed or leaves a particular water system, the water system management must notify the Secretary to the Operator Certification Commission within ten days by contacting the Division of Drinking Water in writing. Within one year, or four examination cycles, whichever is longer, the operator in the position of plant or system manager that requires certification must have passed an examination of the appropriate grade and discipline. Direct responsible charge experience may be gained later, together with unrestricted certification as experience is gained.

11. The Secretary to the Commission may suspend or revoke a certificate after due notice and opportunity for a hearing. See Section R309-300-9 for further details.

12. An operator may have the opportunity to take any grade of examination higher than the rating of the system which he operates. If passed, the operator shall be issued a restricted certificate at that higher grade. This certificate can be used to demonstrate that the operator has successfully passed all knowledge requirements for that discipline and grade, but that experience is lacking. This restricted certificate will become unrestricted when the experience requirements are met with written verification for the appropriate discipline and grade, provided it is renewed at the required intervals.

13. The Commission will review on a periodic basis each system's compliance with these rules and will refer those systems in violation to the Board for appropriate action. Any requirement can be appealed to the Board where unusual conditions warrant an exemption. Formal action in these areas will be taken on each case. The Commission will work closely with water system managements to ensure that efforts are underway to meet the requirements of these rules.

14. An operator who is acting as the direct responsible charge operator for more than one drinking water system (regional operator) shall not be a grandparent certified operator.

15. The regional operator must have an unrestricted certificate equal to or higher than the grade and discipline of the rating applied to each system he is operating.

16. If the regional operator is operating any system(s) that have both disciplines involved in their rating, the operator must have unrestricted certificates in both disciplines and at the highest grade of the most complex system he is working with.

17. A regional operator shall be within a one hour travel time, under normal work and home conditions, of each drinking water system for which he is considered in direct responsible charge unless a longer travel time is approved by the Operator Certification Commission based on availability of certified operators and the distance between community water systems in the area.

18. If the drinking water system has only one certified operator, with the exception of a drinking water system employing a regional operator, the operator must have a back up operator certified in the required discipline(s) and not more than one grade lower than the drinking water system's grade. The back up certified operator must be within one hour travel time of the drinking water system.

19. At no time will an uncertified operator be allowed to operate a drinking water system covered by these rules.

R309-300-6. Application for Examination.

1. Prior to taking an examination, the operator or specialist must file a written application with the Division of Drinking Water, accompanied by evidence of his qualifications for certification in accordance with provisions of this plan (see tables on minimum qualifications). Such applications shall be made on forms supplied by the Division.

2. An operator may elect to challenge any written examination which he believes can be successfully passed. Persons passing such a challenged examination shall be issued restricted certificates for the appropriate discipline and grade.

R309-300-7. Examinations.

1. The time and place of the examination to qualify for a certificate shall be determined by the Commission. All examinations for certification shall be given not less than twice a year, generally at each of 12 district health department offices. All examinations will be conducted on the same day, graded, and the applicant notified of the results within 30 days. If an operator taking the examination fails to pass, he may file an application for reexamination at the next available date.

2. The minimum passing grade for all certification exams shall be 70 percent correct on all questions asked.

3. An individual who has failed to pass at least two consecutive written exams, at the same grade level and discipline, may appeal the results by making an application for an oral exam. The oral exam will be administered by at least two Commission members. If the individual fails this exam, he will be given written notice of those areas deficient and asked to reapply for a written examination.

4. Examinations will be given in nine grades, four in water treatment and five water distribution. The examinations will

cover, but not be limited to, the following areas:

(a) general water supply knowledge;

(b) control processes in water treatment or distribution;

(c) operation, maintenance, and emergency procedures in treatment or distribution;

(d) proper record keeping;

(e) laws and requirements, and water quality standards.

5. The written examination for specialist certification will be the same examination that is given for operator certification.

6. The written examination question bank and text matrix shall be reviewed periodically by the Commission.

R309-300-8. Certificates.

1. All certificates shall indicate the discipline for which they were issued as follows:

(a) Water Treatment Plant Operator, Unrestricted;

(b) Water Treatment Plant Operator, Restricted;

(c) Water Distribution Operator, Unrestricted;

(d) Water Distribution Operator, Restricted;

(e) Water Treatment Specialist;

(f) Water Distribution Specialist;

(g) Small System, Unrestricted;

(h) Small System, Restricted;

(i) Grandparent.

2. A restricted certificate will be issued to those operators who have passed a higher grade examination than the grade for which they have qualified in the experience category. Upon accumulating the necessary experience (see R309-300-19. Table 5 and Table 6), these restricted certificates will become unrestricted with the same renewal date. Certificates issued in the restricted status will be stamped with the word RESTRICTED on the bottom left corner of the certificate.

3. Grandparent certificates will be restricted to the person, position, and water system for which they were issued. These certificates will exempt the holder from further examination but will not be transferable to other persons, drinking water systems or positions.

4. A Specialist Certificate will be issued to those persons who have met the experience requirements and have successfully passed the written examination, but who are not in direct employment with a Utah Public Drinking Water System or in the case of requested conversion (see R309-300-8(5)).

5. An individual who currently holds a valid Utah Operator Certificate and who is no longer directly employed by a Utah drinking water system may request his Operator Certificate be converted to a Specialist Certificate with the same expiration date.

6. All certificates shall continue in effect for a period of three years unless suspended or revoked prior to that time. The certificate must be renewed every three years by payment of a renewal fee and evidence of required training (see R309-300-14). Certificates will expire on December 31, three years from the year of issuance.

7. Failure to remain active in the waterworks field during the three-year life of the Operator Certificate can be cause for denial of the application renewal.

8. Requests for renewal shall be made on the forms supplied by the Division of Drinking Water.

9. A lapsed certificate may be renewed within 6 months of the expiration date, by payment of the reinstatement fee or passing an examination. After the first six months from the expiration date, the operator shall have one year to appeal to the Operator Certification Commission for renewal of the certificate. After considering the training, experience, education and progress made since the certificate lapsed, the Commission may grant reinstatement without examination.

R309-300-9. Certificate Suspension and Revocation Procedures.

1. When the Secretary is considering the suspension or revocation of an Operator's or Specialist's certificate, the individual shall be so informed in writing. The communication shall state the reasons for considering such action and allow the individual an opportunity for a hearing.

2. Grounds for suspending or revoking an Operator's or a Specialist's certificate shall be any of the following:

(a) demonstrated disregard for the public health and safety;

(b) misrepresentation or falsification of figures and reports, or both, submitted to the State;

(c) cheating on a certification exam.

3. Suspension or revocation will be possible when it can be shown that the circumstances and events were under an Operator's or a Specialist's jurisdiction and control. Disasters or "acts of God" which could not be reasonably anticipated will not be grounds for a suspension or a revocation action.

4. Following an appropriate hearing on these matters, the Commission will take formal action. This action shall include a description of the findings of fact to be placed in the Operator's or the Specialist's certification file and mailed to the Operator or the Specialist involved. This communication shall also state the lengths of suspension or revocation, and the procedures to reapply for certification at the end of the specified disciplinary period.

5. Any suspension or revocation may be appealed to the Drinking Water Board by filing a request for a hearing with the Executive Secretary. The Executive Secretary shall place this matter on the agenda of the next regular meeting and so inform the appellant. The request for a hearing must be received by the Executive Secretary at least 14 calendar days prior to a scheduled Board meeting in order to be placed on the Board's agenda.

R309-300-10. Fees.

1. Fees for operator and specialist certification shall be submitted in accordance with Section 63-38-3.

2. Examination fees from applicants who are rejected before examination will be returned to the applicant.

3. Application fees will not be returned.

R309-300-11. Facilities Classification System.

1. All treatment plants and distribution systems shall be classified in accordance with R309-300-19.

2. Classification will be made by either the point system or on a population-served basis, whichever results in a higher classification.

3. When the classification of a system is upgraded or added to existing system ratings, the Secretary to the Commission will make a decision on the timing to be allowed for operators to gain certification at the higher or different level.

R309-300-12. Qualifications of Operators.

1. Minimum qualifications are outlined in Minimum Required Qualifications for Utah Waterworks Operators, Table 5, and Minimum Certification Qualifications for Water System Specialists, Table 6, included with these rules (see Section R309-300-19).

2. Approved high school equivalencies can be substituted for the high school graduation requirement.

3. Education of an operator can be substituted for experience, but no more than 50 percent of the experience may be satisfied by education. Note: The exception to this is in grades I and II, where the "one year of experience" requirement cannot be reduced by any amount of education.

4. Education of a specialist cannot be substituted for the required experience (see Minimum Certification Qualifications for Water System Specialists Table 6).

R309-300-13. Grandparent Certification Criteria.

1. The owner of a non-transient non-community drinking water system or a community water system serving 800 or less population and which utilizes only groundwater or wholesale sources may apply for Grandparent certification for the operators in direct responsible charge of their water system by February 1,2003.

2. Applications for grandparent certification shall be made on applications supplied by the Division of Drinking Water. The applications must be received by the Division of Drinking Water no later than the date listed above, thereafter applications for grandparent certifications will not be accepted.

3. Grandparent certificate will be available for community and non-transient non-community water systems that serve a population of 800 or less and to operators who meet the following criteria:

(a) System serving 500 or less population (Small System operator):

(i) The operator shall have at least 3 years experience operating the water system for which grandparent certification is being applied for.

(ii) The operator shall have operated the water system in compliance with the Utah Public Drinking Water Rules (R309-100 through R309-820) for the most recent 3 year time period. Compliance shall mean that the system shall not have at any time exceeded the 75 percent of allowable number of Improvement Priority points allowed for an "Approved" water system in R309-400. For purposes of compliance determination for grandparent certification qualification only, points assessed for capital improvements that exceed a cost of $1,000 will be excluded from the total.

(b) System serving 501 to 800 population (Distribution I operator):

(i) The operator shall have at least 5 years experience operating the water system for which grandparent certification is being applied for.

(ii) The operator shall have operated the water system in compliance with the Utah Public Drinking Water Rules (R309-100 through R309-820) for the most recent 5 year time period. Compliance shall mean that the system shall not have at any time exceeded the 75 percent of allowable number of Improvement Priority points allowed for an "Approved" water system in R309-400. For purposes of compliance determination for grandparent certification qualification only, points assessed for capital improvements that exceed a cost of $1,000 will be excluded from the total.

4. If an operator is denied certification through the Grandparent process, the decision may be appealed as outlined in R309-300-9(4) and R309-300-9(5) of these rules.

R309-300-14. CEUs and Approved Training.

1. CEUs will be required for renewal of all certificates (grandparent, restricted and unrestricted) according to the following schedule:

TABLE 1

CLASSIFICATION	CEUs REQUIRED IN A 3-YEAR PERIOD
Small System	2
Grade 1	2
Grade 2	2
Grade 3	3
Grade 4	3

2. Grandparent certificates are required to have 2.0 or 3.0 CEUs, as per the water system classification, for certificate renewal. Grandparent certificates issued after the calendar year of 2000 are required to obtain 0.7 CEUs of an approved pre-exam training course as part of the 2.0 CEU renewal requirement. These specific CEUs shall be obtained during the first renewal cycle of said certificate.

3. Groups that currently sponsor approved education activities in Utah are:

The Rural Water Association of Utah;
Salt Lake Community College
Utah Valley State College;
Utah State University at Logan;
Utah Department of Environmental Quality;
Manufacturer's Representatives;
American Water Works Association;
American Backflow Prevention Association.

4. A continuing education unit is defined as 10 contact hours of participation in, and successful completion of, an organized and approved training education experience under qualified instruction.

5. College level education is accepted in drinking water related disciplines upon approval of the Secretary to the Commission as to CEU credits (1 quarter credit hour will equal 1.0 CEU or 1 semester credit hour will equal 1.5 CEUs).

6. All CEUs for certificate renewal shall be subject to review for approval to insure that the training is applicable to waterworks operation and meets CEU criteria. Identification of approved training, appropriate CEU or credit assignment and verification of successful completion is the responsibility of the Secretary to the Commission. Training records will be maintained by the Division of Drinking Water.

7. All in-house or in-plant training which is intended to meet any part of the CEU requirements must be approved by the Secretary to the Commission in writing prior to the training.

8. In-house or in-plant training submitted to the Secretary of the Commission must meet the following general criteria to be approved:

(a) Instruction must be under the supervision of an approved instructor.

(b) An outline must be submitted of the subjects to be covered and the time to be allotted to each area.

(c) A list of the teacher's objectives shall be submitted which will document the essential points of the instruction ("need-to-know" information) and the methods used to illustrate these principles.

9. One CEU credit will be given for registration and attendance at the annual technical program meeting of the American Water Works Association (AWWA), the Intermountain Section of AWWA, the Rural Water Association of Utah, or the National Rural Water Association.

R309-300-15. Validation of Previously Issued Certificates.

1. All current certificates issued by the Executive Secretary will remain in effect until their stated date of expiration and may be renewed at any time before this date in accordance with the rules established herein. Certificates will be issued for a three-year period.

2. Those individuals who were issued Grandparent Certificates and subsequently passed an examination within the same discipline, at the same grade, or a higher grade will be issued a new unrestricted certificate which will nullify the existing "Grandparent " certificate.

R309-300-16. Operator Certification Commission.

1. An Operator Certification Commission shall be appointed by the Drinking Water Board from recommendations made by the cooperating agencies. Cooperating agencies are the Utah Department of Environmental Quality, the Utah League of Cities and Towns, the Training Coordinating Committee of Utah, the Intermountain Section of the American Water Works Association, the Civil or Environmental Engineering Departments of Utah's Universities, and the Rural Water Association of Utah.

2. The Commission is charged with the responsibility of conducting all work necessary to promote the program,

recommend certification of operators, and oversee the maintenance of records.

3. The Commission shall consist of seven members as follows:

(a) One member shall be a certified operator from a town having a population under 10,000 and will be nominated by the Rural Water Association of Utah.

(b) One member shall be at least a grade III unrestricted certified distribution operator and will be nominated by the American Water Works Association.

(c) One member shall be at least a grade III unrestricted certified water treatment plant operator and will be nominated by the American Water Works Association.

(d) One member shall represent municipal water supply management and will be nominated by the Utah League of Cities and Towns.

(e) One member shall represent the civil or environmental engineering department of a Utah university cooperating with the certification program.

(f) One member shall represent water supply trainers and will be nominated by the Training Coordinating Committee (TCC).

(g) One member shall be a representative for the Drinking Water Board.

4. Each group represented shall designate its nominee to the Drinking Water Board for a three-year term. Nominations may be accepted or rejected by the Drinking Water Board. Persons may be renominated for successive three-year terms by their sponsor groups. The Executive Secretary for the Drinking Water Board shall notify the sponsoring groups one year in advance of the termination of the Commission member that a nominee will be needed. The initial Commission at its first meeting will draw lots corresponding to one, two, and three-year terms. Thereafter, all Commission member terms will be for three years on a staggered replacement basis. An appointment to succeed a Commission member who is unable to serve his full term shall be only for the remainder of the unexpired term and shall be submitted by the sponsor groups and approved by the Drinking Water Board as mentioned above.

5. Each year the Commission shall elect from its membership a chairperson and vice-chairperson and such other officers as may be needed to conduct its business.

6. It shall be the duty of the Commission to advise in the preparation of examinations for various grades of operators and advise on the certification criteria used by the Secretary. In addition to these duties, the Commission shall also advertise and promote the program, distribute applications and notices, maintain a register of certified Operators and Specialists, set examination dates and locations, and make recommendations regarding each drinking water system's compliance with these rules.

R309-300-17. Secretary to the Commission.

The Executive Secretary of the Drinking Water Board shall designate a non-voting member of the Commission to serve as its Secretary, who shall be a senior public health representative from the Division of Drinking Water. This Secretary shall serve to coordinate the paperwork for the Commission and to bring issues before the Commission. His duties consist of the following:

1. acting as liaison between the Commission and the water suppliers, and generally promote the program;

2. maintaining records necessary to implement these rules;

3. classifying all water treatment plants and distribution systems;

4. notifying sponsor groups of Commission nominations needed;

5. coordinating with Utah's Training Coordinating Committee (TCC) to ensure adequate operator training opportunities throughout the state;

6. serving as a source of public information for operator training opportunities and certified operators available for employment;

7. receiving applications for certification and screen, investigate, verify and evaluate all applications received consistent with policies set by the Board and Commission;

8. bringing issues to the Commission for their review;

9. developing and administering operator certification examinations.

R309-300-18. Non-compliance with Certification Program.

1. After appropriate consideration by the Commission, cases of non-compliance will be referred to the Drinking Water Board for appropriate enforcement action.

2. Non-compliance with the certification rules is a violation of R309-102-8. Whenever such a violation occurs, the water system management will be notified in writing by the Division of Drinking Water and will be required to correct the situation.

R309-300-19. Drinking Water System Classification.

This system applies only to those public water supplies operating coagulation and/or filtration treatment plants. This classification system does not apply to those systems operating only chlorination facilities on distribution systems.

TABLE 2

Size	Item	Points
	Maximum population served, peak day	1 pt. per 5,000 or part thereof
	Design flow (avg. day) or peak month's	1 pt. per MGD or part thereof
Water Supply Source		
	Groundwater	3
	Surface water	5
	Average raw water quality (0 to 10)	
	Little or no variation	0
	Raw water quality (other than turbidity) varies enough to require treatment changes less than 10% of the time	2
	Raw water quality including turbidity varies often enough to require frequent changes in the treatment process	5
	Raw water quality is subject to major changes and may be subject to periodic serious pollution	10
	Aeration for or with CO2	2
	pH adjustment	4
	Packed tower aeration	6
	Stability or corrosion control	4
	Taste and odor control	8
	Color control	4
Treatment		
	Iron or Iron/Mn, removal	10
	Ion exchange softening	10
	Chemical precipitation softening	20
	Coagulant addition	4
	Flocculation	6
	Sedimentation	5
	Upflow clarification	14
	Filtration	10
	Disinfection (0-10)	
	No disinfection	0
	Chlorination or comparable	5
	On-site generation of disinfectant	5
	Special processes (including reverse osmosis, electro-dialysis, etc.	15
	Sludge/backwash water disposal (0-5)	

No disposal to raw water source	0
Any disposal to raw water source	2
Any disposal to plant raw water	5
Laboratory control (0-10)	
Biological (0-10)	
All lab work done outside of plant	0
Colilert process	2
Membrane filter	3
Multiple tube of fecal determination	5
Biological identification	7
Viral studies or similarly complex work done on-site	10
Chemical/physical	
All lab work done outside of plant	0
Push button or colorimetric methods such as chlorine residual or pH	3
Additional procedures such as titrations or jar tests	5
More advanced determinations such as numerous organics	7
Highly sophisticated instrumentation such as atomic absorption or gas chromatography	10

TABLE 3
SUMMARY OF UTAH
WATER UTILITY CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM
WATER TREATMENT PLANT CLASSIFICATION

Grade	1	2	3	4
Population served	1500 or less	1501 5000	5001 15,000	over 15,000
Water plant points	0-40	41-65	66-90	91-UP

TABLE 4
SUMMARY OF UTAH
WATER UTILITY CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM
DISTRIBUTION CLASSIFICATION

Grade	Small System	1	2	3	4
Population served	500 or less	501 to 1500	1501 to 5000	5001 to 15,000	over 15,000
Distribution points	0-10	0-10	10-25	26-50	51-UP

Distribution systems are those which use groundwater sources (springs and wells) and which may or may not use chlorination. Classification will generally be made in accordance with the following five classes. The Commission may change the classification of a particular distribution system when there are unusual factors affecting the complexity of transmission, mixing of sources, or potential health hazards.

TABLE 5
MINIMUM REQUIRED QUALIFICATIONS FOR
UTAH WATERWORKS OPERATORS

EDUCATION				EXPERIENCE	
				Direct	
Certification Grade (Both Dist. and Treatment)	Degree	Assoc. Degree	High School	Non High School	Respon. Charge Years	Total Years
	X				2	4
		X			2	6
4			X		4	8
				X	5	10
	X				1	2
			X		1	2
3				X	2	4
				X	3	6
	X				0	2
			X		0	2
2				X	0	2
				X	0	3
	X				0	1
			X		0	1
1 and Small System				X	0	1

Note:
(1) Experience requirements apply to all operators except those who have been issued "grandparent" certificates.
(2) At least one half of all experience must be gained at the grade of certification desired.

TABLE 6
Minimum Certification Qualifications
For Water System Specialists

CERTIFICATION GRADE (both Distribution and Treatment)	EXPERIENCE "Hands On" Experience (Years)	Design or Associated Experience (Years)
4	8	10
3	4	8
2	2	4
1	0	0

Note:
1. All experience must be verifiable.
2. All "hands on" experience must be in the area of operation, repair, and maintenance of a public drinking water system.
3. Associated experience may be in the design, construction, and inspection of public drinking water systems and/or direct consultation for public drinking water systems.
4. The required experience, as outlined above, must be either in the "Hands On" category or in the Design or Associated category, not in combination.
5. Persons applying for and passing the specialist exam who do not meet the minimum qualifications will be issued a restricted certificate similar to the water system operator restricted certificate.
6. Restricted Specialist Certificate shall be changed to unrestricted status upon written request of certificate holder after minimum experience qualifications have been met.

KEY: drinking water, environmental protection, administrative procedure
November 20, 2000 19-4-104
Notice of Continuation May 16, 2005 63-46b-4

R309. Environmental Quality, Drinking Water.
R309-400. Water System Rating Criteria.
R309-400-1. Authority.

Under authority of Utah Code Annotated, Section 19-4-104, the Drinking Water Board adopts this rule in order to evaluate a public water system's standard of operation and service delivered in compliance with R309-100 through R309-705 hereinafter referred to as Rules.

R309-400-2. Extent of Coverage.

These rules shall apply to all public water systems as defined in R309-100.

R309-400-3. Definitions.

Approved - means that the public water system is operating in substantial compliance with all the Rules as measured by this rule.

Board - means the Drinking Water Board.

Community Water System - means a public water system which serves at least fifteen service connections used by year-round residents or regularly serves at least twenty-five year-round residents.

Contaminant - means any physical, chemical, biological, or radiological substance or matter in water.

Corrective Action - means a provisional rating for a public water system not in compliance with the Rules, but making all the necessary changes outlined by the Executive Secretary to bring them into compliance.

Executive Secretary - means the Executive Secretary of the Drinking Water Board.

Major Bacteriological Routine Monitoring Violation- means that no routine bacteriological sample was taken as required by R309-210-5(1).

Major Bacteriological Repeat Monitoring Violation - means that no repeat bacteriological sample was taken as required by R309-210-5(2)(a).

Major Chemical Monitoring Violation - means that no initial background chemical sample was taken as required in R309-515-4(5).

Maximum Contaminant Level (MCL) - The maximum permissible level of a contaminant in water which is delivered to any user of a public water system. Individual maximum contaminant levels (MCLs) are listed in R309-200.

Minor Bacteriological Routine Monitoring Violation- means that not all of the routine bacteriological samples were taken as required by R309-210-5(1).

Minor Bacteriological Repeat Monitoring Violation - means that not all of the repeat bacteriological samples were taken as required by R309-210-5(2)(a).

Minor Chemical Monitoring Violation - means that the required chemical sample(s) was not taken in accordance with R309-205, 210 or 215.

Non-Community Water System - means a public water system that is not a community water system or a non-transient non-community water system.

Non-Transient, Non-Community Water System - means a public water system that is not a community water system and that regularly serves at least 25 of the same persons for more than six months per year. Examples are separate systems serving workers and schools.

Not Approved - means the water system does not fully comply with the Rules as measured by this rule.

Public Water System - means a system, either publicly or privately owned, providing water for human consumption and other domestic uses which has at least fifteen service connections, or regularly serves an average of at least twenty-five individuals for at least sixty days out of the year. Such term includes collection, treatment, storage and distribution facilities under control of the operator and used primarily in connection with the system. Additionally, the term includes collection, pretreatment or storage facilities used primarily in connection with system but not under such control.

Routine Chemical Monitoring Violation - means no routine chemical sample(s) was taken as required in R309-205, 210 or 215.

Sanitary Seal - A cap that prevents contaminants from entering a well through the top of the casing.

Shall - means that a particular action is obliged and has to be accomplished.

R309-400-4. Water System Ratings.

(1) The Executive Secretary shall assign a rating to each public water system in order to provide a concise indication of its condition and performance. This rating shall be assigned based on the evaluation of the operation and performance of the water system in accordance with the requirements of the Rules. Points shall be assessed to Not Approved and Corrective Action rated water systems for each violation of these requirements (R309-100 through R309-705) as the requirements apply to each individual water system. The number of points that shall be assessed are outlined in the following sections of this rule. The number of points represent the threat to the quality of the water and thereby public health.

(2) Points are assessed in the following categories: Quality, Monitoring and Public Notification; Physical Deficiencies; Operator Certification; Cross Connection Control; Drinking Water Source Protection; Administrative Issues; and Reporting and Record Maintenance.

(3) Based upon the accumulation of points, the public water system shall be assigned one of the following ratings.

(a) Approved - In order to qualify for an Approved rating, the public water system must maintain a point total less than the following:

(i) Community water system - 150 points;

(ii) Non-Transient Non-Community water system - 120 points; and

(iii) Non-Community water system - 100 points.

(b) Not Approved - In order for a public water system to receive a Not Approved rating the accumulation of points for the water system must exceed the totals listed above.

(c) Corrective Action - In order to qualify for a Corrective Action rating the public water system must submit the following:

(i) A written agreement to the Executive Secretary stating a willingness to comply with the requirements set forth in the Rules; and

(ii) A compliance schedule and time table agreed upon by the Executive Secretary outlining the necessary construction or changes to correct any physical deficiencies or monitoring failures; and

(iii) Proof of the financial ability of the water system or that the financial arrangements are in place to correct the water system deficiencies.

(iv) The Corrective Action rating shall continue until the total project is completed or until a suitable construction inspection or sanitary survey is conducted to determine the effectiveness of the improvements or the accumulation of points drops below the threshold for a not approved rating whichever is later.

(4) The water system point accumulation shall be adjusted on a quarterly basis or as current information is available to the Executive Secretary. The appropriate water system rating shall then be adjusted to reflect the current point total.

(5) The Executive Secretary may at any time rate a water system not approved if an immediate threat to public health exists. This rating shall remain in place until such time as the threat is alleviated and the cause is corrected.

(6) Any water system may appeal its assigned rating or

assessed points to the Drinking Water Board by filing a request for a hearing with the Executive Secretary. The Executive Secretary shall place this matter on the agenda of the next regular meeting and so inform the appellant. The request for a hearing must be received by the Executive Secretary at least 14 calendar days prior to a scheduled Board meeting in order to be placed on the Board's agenda.

R309-400-5. Quality, Monitoring and Public Notification Violations.

(1) Bacteriologic: All points assessed to public water systems via this subsection are based on violations of the quality standards in R309-200-5(6); or the monitoring requirements in R309-210-5; and the associated public notification requirements in R309-220. The bacteriological assessments shall be updated on a monthly basis with the total number of points reflecting the most recent twelve month period or the most recent 4 quarters for those water systems that collect bacteriological samples quarterly.

(a) For each major bacteriological routine monitoring violation 35 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 5 points shall be assessed.

(b) For each minor bacteriological routine monitoring violation 10 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 2 points shall be assessed.

(c) For each major bacteriological repeat monitoring violation 40 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 5 points shall be assessed.

(d) For each minor bacteriological repeat monitoring violation 10 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 2 points shall be assessed.

(e) For each additional monitoring violation (R309-210-5(2)(e)) 10 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 2 points shall be assessed.

(f) For each non-acute bacteriological MCL violation (R309-200-5(6)(a)) 40 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 10 points shall be assessed.

(g) For each acute bacteriological MCL violation (R309-200-5(6)(b)) 50 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 10 points shall be assessed.

(2) Chemical: All points assessed to public water systems via this subsection are based on violations of the quality standards in R309-200-5; or the monitoring requirements in R309-205, 210 and 215; and the associated public notification requirements in R309-220. The chemical assessments shall be updated on a quarterly basis with the total number of points reflecting the most recent compliance period unless otherwise specified. Points for any chemical MCL violation shall remain on record until the quality issue is resolved. Points for any monitoring violation shall be deleted as the required chemical samples are taken and the analytical results are reported to the Executive Secretary.

(a) Inorganic and Metal Contaminants:

(i) For each major chemical monitoring violation for inorganic and metal contaminants 20 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 3 points shall be assessed.

(ii) For each minor chemical monitoring violation for inorganic and metal contaminants 10 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 1 point shall be assessed.

(iii) For each MCL exceedance for inorganic and metal contaminants 30 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 5 points shall be assessed.

(b) Sulfate (for non-community water systems only):

(i) For each major chemical monitoring violation for sulfate 20 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 3 points shall be assessed.

(ii) For each minor chemical monitoring violation for sulfate 10 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 1 point shall be assessed.

(iii) For each MCL exceedance for sulfate 30 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 5 points shall be assessed.

(c) Radiologic Contaminants:

(i) For each major chemical monitoring violation for radiological contaminants 20 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 3 points shall be assessed.

(ii) For each minor chemical monitoring violation for radiological contaminants 10 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 1 point shall be assessed.

(iii) For each MCL exceedance for radiological contaminants 30 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 5 points shall be assessed.

(d) Asbestos Contaminants:

(i) For each major chemical monitoring violation for source water or distribution system asbestos 20 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 3 points shall be assessed.

(ii) For each minor chemical monitoring violation for source water or distribution system asbestos 10 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 1 point shall be assessed.

(iii) For each MCL exceedance for source water or distribution system asbestos 30 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 5 points shall be assessed.

(e) Nitrate:

(i) For each routine chemical monitoring violation for nitrate 35 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 5 points shall be assessed.

(ii) For each MCL exceedance of nitrate 50 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 10 points shall be assessed.

(f) Nitrite:

(i) For each routine chemical monitoring violation for nitrite 35 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 5 points shall be assessed.

(ii) For each MCL exceedance of nitrite 50 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 10 points shall be assessed.

(g) Volatile Organic Chemicals:

(i) For each major chemical monitoring violation for volatile organic chemical contaminants 20 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 3 points shall be assessed.

(ii) For each minor chemical monitoring violation for volatile organic chemical contaminants 10 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 1 point shall be assessed.

(iii) For each MCL exceedance for volatile organic chemical contaminants 30 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 5 points shall be assessed.

(h) Pesticides/PCBs/SOCs

(i) For each major chemical monitoring violation for pesticide/PCB/SOC contaminants 20 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 3

points shall be assessed.

(ii) For each minor chemical monitoring violation for pesticide/PCB/SOC contaminants 10 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 1 point shall be assessed.

(iii) For each MCL exceedance for pesticide/PCB/SOC contaminants 30 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 5 points shall be assessed.

(i) Disinfection Byproducts:

(i) Total Trihalomethanes:

(A) For each routine chemical monitoring violation for total trihalomethanes 10 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 1 point shall be assessed.

(B) For each MCL exceedance for total trihalomethanes 30 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 5 points shall be assessed.

(ii) Haloacetic Acids (HAA5):

(A) For each routine chemical monitoring violation for HAA5 10 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 1 point shall be assessed.

(B) For each MCL exceedance for HAA5 30 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 5 points shall be assessed.

(iii) Bromate:

(A) For each routine chemical monitoring violation for bromate 10 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 1 point shall be assessed.

(B) For each MCL exceedance for bromate 30 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 5 points shall be assessed.

(iv) Chlorite:

(A) For each routine chemical monitoring violation for chlorite 10 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 1 point shall be assessed.

(B) For each MCL exceedance for chlorite 30 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 5 points shall be assessed.

(j) Disinfectant Residuals:

(i) Chlorine:

(A) For each routine chemical monitoring violation for chlorine 10 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 1 point shall be assessed.

(B) For each MCL exceedance for chlorine 30 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 5 points shall be assessed.

(ii) Chloramines:

(A) For each routine chemical monitoring violation for chloramines 10 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 1 point shall be assessed.

(B) For each MCL exceedance for chloramines 30 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 5 points shall be assessed.

(iii) Chlorine Dioxide:

(A) For each routine monitoring violation for chlorine dioxide 10 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 1 point shall be assessed.

(B) For each non-acute chlorine dioxide MCL violation 30 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 5 points shall be assessed.

(C) For each acute chlorine dioxide MCL violation 50 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 10 points shall be assessed.

(k) Lead and Copper:

(i) For each major chemical monitoring violation for lead and copper contaminants 20 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 3 points shall be assessed.

(ii) For each minor chemical monitoring violation for lead and copper contaminants 10 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 1 point shall be assessed.

(iii) A system which fails to install, by the designated deadline, optimal corrosion control if the lead or copper action level has been exceeded shall be assessed 35 points. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 10 point shall be assessed.

(iv) A system which fails to install source water treatment if the source waters exceed the lead or copper action level shall be assessed 35 points. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 10 points shall be assessed.

(v) A system which fails to complete public notification/education if the lead/copper action levels have been exceeded shall be assessed 10 points for each calendar quarter that the system fails to provide public notification/education.

(vi) A system which still exceeds the lead action level and is not on schedule for lead line replacement shall be assessed 5 points annually. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 2 point shall be assessed.

(l) Groundwater Turbidity:

(i) For each monitoring violation for turbidity 35 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 5 points shall be assessed.

(ii) For each confirmed MCL exceedance of turbidity 50 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 10 points shall be assessed.

(m) Surface Water Treatment:

(i) For water systems having sources which are classified as under direct influence from surface water and which fail to abandon, retrofit or provide conventional complete treatment or it's equivalent within 18 months of notification shall be assessed 150 points. For the associated failure to perform public notification 10 points shall be assessed. The points shall be assessed as the failure occurs and shall remain on record until adequate treatment is provided or the source is physically disconnected.

(ii) Quality and Monitoring: The surface water treatment assessments shall be updated on a monthly basis with the total number of points reflecting the most recent twelve month period.

(A) Turbidity:

(I) For each turbidity exceedance which requires tier 1 notification under R309-220-5(1)(e) or (f) 50 points shall be assessed. For the associated failure to perform public notification 10 points shall be assessed.

(II) For each turbidity exceedance which requires tier 2 notification under R309-220-5(1)(e) or (f) 35 points shall be assessed. For the associated failure to perform public notification 10 points shall be assessed.

(III) For each month where the percentage of turbidity interpretations meeting the treatment plant limit is less than 95 percent 25 points shall be assessed. For the associated failure to perform public notification 10 points shall be assessed.

(IV) For any period of time which exceeds 4 hours where the system fails to continuously measure (or perform grab samples) the combined filter effluent turbidity 50 points shall be assessed. For the associated failure to perform public notification 10 points shall be assessed.

(V) For a water system which failure to repair continuous turbidity monitoring equipment within 5 working days 50 points shall be assessed.

(B) Disinfection:

(I) For each instance where the disinfectant level in water entering the distribution system is less than 0.2 milligrams per liter for more than 4 hours 25 points shall be assessed. For the associated failure to perform public notification 5 points shall

be assessed.

(II) For each instance where there is insufficient disinfectant contact time 35 points shall be assessed. For the associated failure to perform public notification 5 points shall be assessed.

(iii) Treatment Process Control:

(A) For each instance a treatment facility exceeds the assigned filter rates 30 points shall be assessed.

(B) For each month a water system fails to verify calibration of the plant turbidimeters 5 points shall be assessed.

(C) For each month a water system fails to submit a water treatment plant report 50 points shall be assessed.

R309-400-6. Physical Facilities.

All points assessed to public water systems via this subsection are based upon violation of R309-500 through R309-705 unless otherwise noted. These points shall be assessed and updated upon notification of the Executive Secretary and shall remain until the violation or deficiency no longer exists.

(1) New Source Approval:

(a) Use of an unapproved source shall be assessed 150 points.

(2) Surface Water Diversion Structures and Impoundments:

(a) For each surface water intake structure that does not allow for withdrawal of water from more than one level if quality significantly varies with depth 2 points shall be assessed.

(b) Where no facilities exist for release (wasting) of less desirable water held in storage 2 points shall be assessed.

(c) Where the diversion facilities do not minimize frazil ice formation by holding intake velocities to less than 0.5 feet per second 2 points shall be assessed.

(d) Where diversion facilities are not adequately protected from damage by ice buildup 2 points shall be assessed.

(e) Where diversion facilities are not capable of keeping large quantities of fish or debris from entering the intake 2 points shall be assessed.

(f) Where reservoirs have not had brush and trees removed to the high water level 2 points shall be assessed.

(g) Where reservoir watershed management has not provided adequate precautions to limit nutrient loading 10 points shall be assessed.

(3) Well Sources

(a) For each well which is not equipped with a sanitary seal, or has any unsealed opening into the well casing 50 points shall be assessed.

(b) For each well which does not utilize food grade mineral oil for pump lubrication 25 points shall be assessed.

(c) For each well casing which does not terminate at least 12 inches above the pumphouse floor, 18 inches above ground, and/or five feet above the highest flood elevation and is subject to flooding 20 points shall be assessed.

(d) For each well fitted with a pitless adaptor that does not maintain a water tight seal throughout shall be assessed 50 points.

(e) For each wellhead that is not properly secured 20 points shall be assessed.

(f) For each well that is equipped with a pump to waste line that does not discharge though an approved air gap shall be assessed 20 points.

(g) For each well that is equipped with a pump to waste line that is not properly screened shall be assessed 5 points.

(h) For each well that is equipped with a pump to waste line that discharges to a receptacle without local authorization shall be assessed 2 points.

(i) For each well that does not have a means to measure drawdown 1 point shall be assessed.

(j) For each well casing vent which is not properly covered with a No. 14 mesh screen 2 points shall be assessed.

(k) For each well casing vent which is not properly turned down 2 points shall be assessed.

(l) For each well casing vent which does not discharge through a proper air gap 2 points shall be assessed.

(m) For each well which has discharge piping that is not properly equipped with 1) a smooth nosed sampling tap 2) check valve 3) pressure gauge 4) means of measuring flow and 5) shutoff valve 1 point shall be assessed for each component not present.

(n) For each well where there is no means to release trapped air from the discharge piping 6 points shall be assessed.

(o) For each well house which does not have a drain-to-daylight installed 5 points shall be assessed.

(p) For each well which has a cross connection present in the discharge piping 5 points shall be assessed.

(q) For each well which has discharge piping equipped with an air vacuum relief valve which is not screened 2 points shall be assessed.

(r) For each well which has discharge piping equipped with an air vacuum relief valve which is not properly turned down 2 points shall be assessed.

(s) For each well which has discharge piping equipped with an air vacuum relief valve which does not discharge through an approved air gap 2 points shall be assessed.

(t) For each well which has rotating and electrical equipment that is not provided with protective guards 2 points shall be assessed.

(4) Spring Sources:

(a) For each spring source which allows surface water to stand or pond upon the spring collection area (within 50 feet from collection devices) 10 or 20 points shall be assessed. The number of points shall be based upon the size and extent of the ponding; the possible source (rainfall or incomplete collection); or the presence of moss or other indicators of long term presence of standing water.

(b) For each spring area which does not have a minimum of ten feet of relative impervious soil or an acceptable liner 10 points shall be assessed.

(c) For each spring area that has deep rooted vegetation within the fenced collection area 10 points shall be assessed.

(d) For each spring area that has deep rooted vegetation interfering with the spring collection 10 points shall be assessed.

(e) For each spring with a spring collection/junction box which does not have a proper shoebox lid shall be assessed 5 points.

(f) For each spring with a spring collection/junction box which does not have a proper gasket on the lid shall be assessed 5 points.

(g) For each spring with a spring collection/junction box which lacks an adequate air vent 5 points shall be assessed.

(h) For each spring with a spring collection/junction box with a vent that is not properly screened shall be assessed 2 points.

(i) For each spring with a spring collection/junction box with a vent that is not properly down turned shall be assessed 2 points.

(j) For each spring with a spring collection/junction box with a vent that is not properly air gapped shall be assessed 2 points.

(k) For each spring with a spring collection/junction box that lacks a raised access entry shall be assessed 5 points.

(l) For each spring with a spring collection/junction box which is not secured against unauthorized access shall be assessed 20 points.

(m) For each spring collection area without a proper fence (unless the spring is located in a remote area where no grazing or public access is possible as specified in R309-515-7(7)(e) 10 points shall be assessed.

(n) For each spring collection area that does not have a

diversion channel capable of diverting surface water away from the collection area 5 points shall be assessed.

(o) For each spring system which does not have a permanent flow measuring device 5 points shall be assessed.

(p) For each spring area with an overflow/drain that is not properly screened with a No. 4 mesh screen 5 points shall be assessed.

(q) For each spring collection/junction box that does not have adequate freefall (12 to 24 inches) between the drain invert and the surrounding ground 5 points shall be assessed.

(r) For each spring collection/junction box that has any unsealed opening(s) 50 points shall be assessed.

(5) Pump Stations.

(a) For a pumping facility which does not have a positive-acting check valve between the pump and the isolation valve 1 point shall be assessed. R309-540-5(6)(a).

(b) For a pumping facility which does not have a standard pressure gauge on the discharge line 1 point shall be assessed. R309-540-5(6)(c)(i).

(c) For a pumping facility which does not have a flow measuring device on the discharge piping 1 point shall be assessed. R309-540-5(6)(c)(iii).

(d) For a pumping facility which does not have isolation valve(s) on the discharge piping 1 point shall be assessed. R309-540-5(6)(a).

(e) For a pumping facility which does not have isolation valve(s) on the suction side of each pump 1 point shall be assessed. R309-540-5(6)(a).

(f) For a pumping facility without adequate drainage 5 points shall be assessed. R309-540-5(2)(a) (v) and (vi).

(g) For a pumping facility where the discharge line from the air release valve is not properly screened with number 14 non-corrodible mesh screen 2 points shall be assessed. R309-550-6(6)(a).

(h) For a pumping facility where the discharge line from the air release valve is not properly air gapped 2 points shall be assessed. R309-550-6(6)(a).

(i) For a pumping facility where the discharge line from the air release valve is not properly down-turned 2 points shall be assessed. R309-550-6(6)(a).

(j) For a pumping facility where the building and equipment is not protected from flooding 5 points shall be assessed. R309-540-5(2)(a)(ii), (iii) and (iv).

(k) For a pumping facility where there is inadequate heating, lighting or ventilation 5 points shall be assessed. R309-540-5(2)(e), (f) and (g).

(l) For a pumping facility where there are cross connections present 5 points shall be assessed. R309-540-5(2)(h).

(m) For a pumping facility which does not have at least two equal and functioning pumping units 20 points shall be assessed. R309-540-5(4)(b).

(n) For a pumping facility which cannot meet the demand when the largest pumping unit is out of service 20 points shall be assessed. R309-540-5(4)(b).

(o) For a pumping facility which utilizes oil lubrication not suitable for human consumption 25 points shall be assessed. R309-105-10(7).

(p) For a pumping facility which does not have protective guards on rotating and electrical equipment 2 points shall be assessed. R309-545-19(1).

(q) For a pumping facility which does not have an air release valve or other means to release trapped air located on the pump discharge piping 6 points shall be assessed. R309-515-6(12)(e)(v).

(r) For a pumping facility which is not secured against unauthorized access shall be assessed 20 points.

(6) Hydropneumatic pressure tanks.

(a) For a pressure tank without at least two pumping units 20 points shall be assessed. R309-540-6(5).

(b) For a pressure tank without a bypass piping to permit operation of the system while it is being repaired or painted 2 points shall be assessed. R309-540-6(4).

(c) For a pressure tank which lacks a 24 inch access manhole where applicable 1 point shall be assessed. R309-540-6(6).

(d) For a pressure tank which lacks a drain 1 point shall be assessed. R309-540-6(6).

(e) For a pressure tank which lacks a pressure gauge 1 point shall be assessed. R309-540-6(6).

(f) For a pressure tank which lacks a water sight glass where applicable 1 point shall be assessed. R309-540-6(6).

(g) For a pressure tank which lacks automatic or manual air blow-off 1 point shall be assessed. R309-540-6(6).

(h) For a pressure tank which lacks a means to add air 1 point shall be assessed. R309-540-6(6).

(i) For a pressure tank which lacks pressure operated start-stop controls for the pump(s) 1 point shall be assessed. R309-540-6(6).

(j) For a pressure tank with a pump cycle that cycles more frequently than once every 4 minutes 5 points shall be assessed. R309-540-6(5).

(k) For a pressure tank and controls that are not secured against unauthorized access 20 points shall be assessed. R309-545-14(3).

(7) Storage:

(a) A water system with an uncovered finished water storage reservoir shall immediately be assessed a rating of not approved.

(b) For each storage reservoir cover that is not sloped so water will drain 10 points shall be assessed.

(c) For each storage reservoir that does not have an access opening 9 points shall be assessed.

(d) For each storage reservoir access that does not have a shoebox type lid with a minimum of a 2 inch overlap 3 points shall be assessed.

(e) For each storage reservoir access that lacks a proper gasket 3 points shall be assessed.

(f) For each storage reservoir access that lacks a minimum rise of 4 inches above the tank roof (18 inches above an earthen cover) 3 points shall be assessed.

(g) For each storage reservoir that is not vented 6 points shall be assessed.

(h) For each storage reservoir vent that is not turned down or covered from rain and dust 2 points shall be assessed.

(i) For each storage reservoir vent that does not terminate a minimum of 24 to 36 inches above the surface of the storage tank roof 2 points shall be assessed.

(j) For each storage reservoir vent that is not screened with number 14 non-corrodible mesh screen with a larger guage protection screen 2 points shall be assessed.

(k) For each storage reservoir that lacks a overflow 15 points shall be assessed.

(l) For each storage reservoir overflow that does not terminated 12 to 24 inches above the ground 5 points shall be assessed.

(m) For each storage reservoir overflow that is not screened with number 4 non-corrodible mesh screen 5 points shall be assessed.

(n) For each storage reservoir overflow that is connected to a sewer without an appropriate air gap 5 points shall be assessed.

(o) For each storage reservoir with a drain that is not properly screened 5 points shall be assessed.

(p) For each storage reservoir with a drain that does not discharge through a physical airgap of at least 2 pipe diameters 5 points shall be assessed.

(q) For each storage reservoir with inadequate or improper

means of site drainage 5 points shall be assessed.

(r) For each storage reservoir with any unsealed roof penetrations 50 points shall be assessed.

(s) For each storage reservoir where the roof and sidewalls are not water tight shall be assessed 10 to 50 points based upon the size and number of cracks, the loss of structural integrity and the access of contamination to the drinking water.

(t) For each storage reservoir without an access ladder, ladder guards, balcony railings or safely located entrance hatches 2 points shall be assessed.

(u) For each storage reservoir with internal coatings not in compliance with ANSI/NSF standard 61 30 points shall be assessed.

(v) For a storage facility which is not secured against unauthorized access shall be assessed 20 points.

(8) Distribution System:

(a) A water system which fails to provide at least the water pressure as required in R309-105-9 at all times and at all locations within the distribution system shall be assessed 50 points.

(b) A water system using unapproved pipe and materials shall be assessed 30 points.

(c) A water system with pipelines installed improperly without adequate clearance or separation from sewer lines shall be assessed 30 points.

(d) A new water system constructed after January 1, 2007 or an existing water system modification without adequate pressure as defined in R309-105-9(2) shall be assessed 50 points.

(e) A water system which has a distribution line that crosses under a surface water body without adequate protection as outlined in R309-550-8(8)(b) shall be assessed 50 points.

(f) A water system which has distribution system flushing devices which are directly connected to a sewer or do not have a proper air gap shall be assessed 20 points.

(g) A water system that does not properly follow the AWWA disinfection standards as adopted in R309-105-10(2) and (3) shall be assessed 10 points.

(h) A water system that is required to provide fire protection or supplies fire hydrants with water mains that are less than 8 inched in diameter shall be assessed 5 points. These points will only be assessed for water mains installed after 1995.

(i) For each air vacuum release valve which is not properly screened and turned down 10 points shall be assessed.

(j) For each air vacuum release valve where the discharge piping does not extend a proper distance above the ground and flood level 10 points shall be assessed.

(k) For each air vacuum release valve chamber without a drain or adequate sump 30 points shall be assessed.

(l) For each air vacuum release valve chamber which shows evidence of flooding 30 points shall be assessed.

(m) For each air vacuum release valve chamber which is flooded at the time of inspection 50 points shall be assessed.

(9) Quantity requirements

(a) A water system which does not have sufficient source capacity to meet peak daily and average yearly flow requirements shall be assessed from 10 to 50 points. The number of points shall be based upon the severity of the shortage including the number of times and duration of water outages or low pressure.

(b) A water system which does not have sufficient storage capacity to meet average daily flow requirements shall be assessed from 10 to 50 points. The number of points shall be based upon the severity of the shortage including the number of times and duration of water outages.

R309-400-7. Treatment Processes.

(1) General Treatment.

(a) For a treatment facility with chemical feeders and pumps that operate at lower than 20 percent of the feed range 2 points shall be assessed. R309-525-11(7)(a)(viii).

(b) For a treatment facility without anti-siphon control to assure that liquid chemical solutions cannot be siphoned through solution feeders into the process units as required in R309-525-11(9)(c) 2 points shall be assessed. R309-525-11(9)(b)(ii).

(c) For a treatment facility with a process tank that is not properly labeled to designate the chemical contained 2 points shall be assessed. R309-525-11(8)(c)(vii).

(d) For a treatment facility with chemicals not stored in covered or unopened shipping containers, unless the chemical is transferred into a covered storage unit, 2 points shall be assessed. R309-525-11(6)(a)(iii).

(e) For a treatment facility with no cross connection control provided to assure that no direct connections exist between any sewer and the drain or overflow from the feeder, solution chamber or tank by providing that all pipes terminate at least six inches or two pipe diameters, whichever is greater, above the overflow rim of a receiving sump, conduit or waste receptacle, 2 points shall be assessed. R309-525-11(9)(b)(iii).

(f) For a treatment facility with no spare parts available for all feeders to replace parts which are subject to wear and damage 2 points shall be assessed. R309-525-11(7)(b)(v).

(g) For a treatment facility with chemical feed rates not proportional to flows 10 points shall be assessed. R309-525-11(7)(d)(ii).

(h) For a treatment facility with liquid chemical feeders without anti-siphon protection in each feed pump 2 points shall be assessed. R309-525-11(9)(c). Tg12

(i) For a treatment facility with feed lines not protected against freezing 2 points shall be assessed. R309-525-11(8)(d)(i)(C).

(j) For a treatment facility with feed lines not made of durable, corrosion resistant material 2 points shall be assessed. R309-525-11(8)(d)(i)(A).

(k) For a treatment facility with any chemical not conducted from the feeder to the point of application in a separate conduit 2 points shall be assessed. R309-525-11(7)(a)(v).

(l) For a treatment facility where incompatible chemicals are fed, stored or handled together 2 points shall be assessed. R309-525-11(7)(a)(iv).

(m) For a treatment facility where daily operating records do not reflect chemical dosages and total quantities used 2 points shall be assessed. R309-105-14(2)(a).

(n) For a water system that fails to maintain and properly calibrate all instrumentation needed to verify the treatment process 2 points shall be assessed. R309-525-25(4).

(o) For a treatment facility without the means to accurately measure the quantities of chemicals used 2 points shall be assessed. R309-525-11(7)(a)(i).

(p) A water system that does not keep acids and caustics in closed corrosion-resistant shipping containers or storage units 2 points shall be assessed. R309-525-11(11)(a)(i).

(q) For a treatment facility that does not have the vent hose from the feeder to discharge to the outside atmosphere above grade or have the end covered with #14 non-corrodible mesh screen 2 points shall be assessed. R309-520-10(2)(f).

(r) For a treatment facility that uses any chemical that is added to water being treated for use in a public water system for human consumption that does not comply with ANSI/NSF Standard 60 25 points shall be assessed. R309-525-11(5).

(s) For a treatment facility that does not have a finished water sampling tap(s) 2 points shall be assessed. R309-525-18.

(t) For a treatment facility that is not performing adequate process control testing consistent with the specific treatment process 30 points shall be assessed. R309-525-19.

(u) For a surface water treatment facility that does not

have continuous residual disinfection equipment to measure continuously measure the residual in mg/L entering the distribution system 20 points shall be assessed. R309-215-10(1).

(v) For a treatment facility without provisions for measuring quantities of chemical used to prepare feed solutions 50 points shall be assessed. R309-525-11(6)(b)(iii).

(w) For a treatment facility without provisions for disposing of empty bags, drums or barrels by an acceptable procedure which will minimize operator exposure to dusts 2 points shall be assessed. R309-525-11(6)(b)(ii).

(x) For a treatment facility which does not provide cross connection control on the make-up waterlines discharging to solution tanks 5 points shall be assessed. R309-525-11(9)(c)(i).

(y) For a treatment facility with overflow pipes that do not have a free fall discharge or are not located where noticeable, 2 points shall be assessed. R309-525-11(8)(b)(v)(A).

(z) For a treatment facility with subsurface locations for solution tanks that are not free from sources of possible contamination 2 points shall be assessed. R309-525-11(8)(b)(iv)(A).

(z1) For a treatment facility with subsurface locations for solution tanks that do not assure positive drainage for ground waters, accumulated water, chemical spills and overflows 2 points shall be assessed. R309-525-11(8)(b)(iv)(B).

(z2) For a treatment facility with a motor driven transfer pump that is not provided a liquid level limit switch and an overflow from the day tank, which will drain by gravity back into the bulk storage tank 10 points shall be assessed. R309-525-11(8)(c)(v).

(z3) For a treatment facility without adequate spill containment provisions 2 points shall be assessed. R309-525-11(6)(a)(iv)(B)(v).

(z4) For a treatment facility with acid storage tanks that are not vented to the outside atmosphere with separate screened vents 2 points shall be assessed. R309-525-11(8)(b)(vi).

(z5) For a treatment facility without a means to measure the solution level in the tank 2 points shall be assessed. R309-525-11(8)(b)(ii).

(z6) For a treatment facility without provisions for the proper disposal of water treatment plant waste (such as sanitary, laboratory, sludge, and filter backwash water) 5 points shall be assessed. R309-525-23.

(z7) For a treatment facility that does not use of either a volumetric or gravimetric chemical feeder for dry chemicals 2 points shall be assessed. R309-525-11(7)(c)(i).

(z8) For a disinfection facility where cross connection control is not provided on the feed lines to the solution tanks 10 points shall be assessed. R309-520-10(1)(h).

(z9) For a treatment facility that does not have a means to measure water flow rate 10 points shall be assessed.

(z10) For a treatment facility where feed lines are not labeled and color coded for identification 2 points shall be assessed. R309-525-8.

(z11) For a treatment facility which is not secured against unauthorized access shall be assessed 20 points.

(2) Disinfection.

(a) For a disinfection facility without an automatic switch over of chlorine cylinders to assure continuous disinfection 2 points shall be assessed. R309-520-10(2)(a).

(b) For a disinfection facility without scales for weighing cylinders 2 points shall be assessed. R309-520-10(2)(k).

(c) For a disinfection facility without a leak repair kit for 1 ton cylinders 15 points shall be assessed. R309-520-10(2)(p).

(d) For a disinfection facility without respiratory equipment available and stored at a convenient location 5 points shall be assessed. R309-520-10(2)(o).

(e) For a disinfection facility where the chlorine gas feed and storage area is not enclosed and separated from other operating areas 2 points shall be assessed. R309-520-10(2)(i).

(f) For a disinfection facility which is not heated, lighted or ventilated as necessary to assure proper operation or the equipment and serviceability 2 points shall be assessed. R309-520-10(1)(l).

(g) For a disinfection facility where the chlorination equipment rooms are not vented such that the ventilating fan(s) take suction near the floor, as far as practical from the door and air inlet, with the point of discharge so located as not to contaminate air inlets of any rooms or structures 5 points shall be assessed. R309-520-10(2)(e) (ii).

(h) For a disinfection facility where the chlorination equipment rooms are not vented such that air inlets are through louvers near the ceiling 2 points shall be assessed. R309-520-10(2)(e) (iii).

(i) For a disinfection facility where the chlorination equipment rooms are not vented such that louvers for chlorine room air intake and exhaust facilitate airtight closure 2 points shall be assessed. R309-520-10(2)(e) (iv).

(j) For a disinfection facility where the chlorination equipment rooms are not vented such that separate switches for the fans and lights are outside of the room, at the entrance to the chlorination equipment room and protected from vandalism 2 points shall be assessed. R309-520-10(2)(e) (iv).

(k) For a disinfection facility where the vent hose from the feeder to discharge to the outside atmosphere is not above grade or does not have the end covered with #14 non-corrodible mesh screen 2 points shall be assessed. R309-520-10(2)(f).

(l) For a disinfection facility without a bottle of ammonium hydroxide (56%) shall be available for leak detection 2 points shall be assessed. R309-520-10(2)(p).

(m) For a disinfection facility without full and empty cylinders of chlorine gas restrained in position to prevent upset 2 points shall be assessed. R309-520-10(2)(i).

(n) For a disinfection facility with full and empty cylinders of chlorine gas stored in rooms not separated from ammonia storage 2 points shall be assessed. R309-520-10(2)(i).

(o) For a disinfection facility with full and empty cylinders of chlorine gas stored in areas in direct sunlight or exposed to excessive heat 2 points shall be assessed. R309-520-10(2)(i).

(p) For a disinfection facility where the chlorine room is constructed in a manner that any openings between the chlorine room and the remainder of the plant are not sealed 2 points shall be assessed. R309-520-10(2)(h)(ii).

(q) For a disinfection facility utilizing 1 ton cylinders without a means of leak detection available 15 points shall be assessed. R309-520-10(2)(p).

(r) For a disinfection facility without pressure gauges on the inlet and outlets of each chlorine injector 2 points shall be assessed. R309-520-10(2)(b).

(s) For a disinfection facility without cross connection control on the solution feeders into the process units as required in R309-525-11(9)(c) 5 points shall assessed. R309-525-11(9)(b)(ii).

(t) For a disinfection facility where there is no standby disinfection equipment of sufficient capacity available to replace the largest unit 10 points shall be assessed. R309-520-10(1)(k).

(u) For a disinfection facility where a leak detector is provided and not equipped with both an audible alarm and a warning light 5 points shall be assessed. R309-520-10(2)(p).

(v) For a disinfection facility where the correct reagent is not used for testing free disinfectant residual 2 points shall be assessed. R309-520-15(3).

(w) For a disinfection facility where hypochlorite liquid feeders are not a positive displacement type 10 points shall be assessed. R309-520-10(1)(b).

(x) For a treatment facility where the pre- and post-chlorination systems are not independent to prevent possible siphoning of partially treated water into the clear well 50 points

shall be assessed. R309-525-11(9)(b)(iv).

(y) For a disinfection facility where each tank is not provided with a valved drain or protected against backflow in accordance with R309-11(10)(b) and (c) 2 points shall be assessed. R309-525-11(8)(b)(vii).

(z) For a disinfection facility where overflow pipes are not located where they can be readily monitored 2 points shall be assessed. R309-520-10(1)(g).

(z1) For a disinfection facility where storage and day tanks are not provided with separate vents that terminate to the outside atmosphere 2 points shall be assessed. R309-525-11(8)(b)(vi).

(z2) For a disinfection facility where a means consistent with the nature of the chemical solution is not provided in a day tank to maintain a uniform strength of solution 2 points shall be assessed. R309-525-11(d)(8)(c)(iv).

(z3) For a disinfection facility where any chemical is not conducted from the feeder to the point of application in separate conduit 2 points shall be assessed. R309-525-11(7)(a)(v).

(z4) For a disinfection facility where chemical solution tanks are not kept covered 2 points shall be assessed. R309-525-11(8)(b)(iii).

(z5) For a disinfection facility without disinfectant residual test equipment 2 points shall be assessed. R309-520-10(1)(j).

(z6) For a disinfection facility where there is no means to measure the volume of water treated 2 points shall be assessed. R309-520-10(1)(i).

(z7) For a disinfection facility where provisions are not made for proper storage of sodium chlorite to eliminate any danger of explosion 2 points shall be assessed. R309-525-11(11) (b)(i).

(z8) For a disinfection facility where sodium chlorite is not stored by itself in a separate room and away from organic materials which would react violently with sodium chlorite 2 points shall be assessed. R309-525-11(11) (b)(i)(A).

(z9) For a disinfection facility where sodium chlorite storage structures are not constructed of noncombustible materials 2 points shall be assessed. R309-525-11(11)(a)(b)(i)(B).

(z10) For a disinfection facility where sodium chlorite storage structure is not located in an area where a fire may occur, water should be available to keep the sodium chlorite area sufficiently cool to prevent decomposition from heat and resultant potential explosive conditions 2 points shall be assessed. R309-525-11(11) (b)(i)(C).

(3) Fluoridation.

(a) For a fluoridation facility that does not calculate fluoride concentrations, including chemical dosages and total water quantities, daily 2 points shall be assessed. R309-105-14(2)(a).

(b) For a fluoridation facility where there is not a fail-safe device incorporated in the fluoride feed control system to prevent overfeeding fluoride 30 points shall be assessed. R309-535-5(3).

(c) For a fluoridation facility that uses sodium fluoride, sodium silicofluoride and fluoriosilicic acid that does not conform to the applicable AWWA standards or with ANSI/NSF Standard 60 25 points shall be assessed. R309-535-5.

(d) For a fluoridation facility where liquid chemical storage tanks are not equipped with an inverted "J" air vent 2 points shall be assessed. R309-525-11(6)(a)(iv)(c).

(e) For a fluoridation facility where the make-up water is not properly treated for hardness 2 points shall be assessed. R309-535-5(2)(i).

(f) For a fluoridation facility with no provisions for the proper disposal of water treatment plant waste (such as sanitary, laboratory, sludge, and filter backwash water) 5 points shall be assessed. R309-525-23.

(g) For a fluoridation facility without a spring opposed diaphragm type anti-siphon device shall be provided for all fluoride feed lines and dilution water lines 10 points shall be assessed. R309-535-5(2)(f).

(h) For a fluoridation facility with saturators that do not have a flowmeter on the inlet or outlet line 2 points shall be assessed. R309-535-5(2)(l).

(i) For a fluoridation facility without an adequate level of fluoride crystals in the saturator 2 points shall be assessed. R309-525-11(d)(8)(b)(i).

(j) For a fluoridation facility without NIOSH/MSHA certified dust respirator approved for fluoride dust removal as required in R309-525-11(10) for operators handling fluoride compounds 2 points shall be assessed. R309-535-5(4).

(k) For a fluoridation facility without scales, loss-of-weight recorders or liquid level indicators, as appropriate, 2 points shall be assessed. R309-535-5(2)(a).

(l) For a fluoridation facility without deluge showers and eye wash devices 2 points shall be assessed. R309-535-5(4).

(m) For a fluoridation facility without proper personal protective equipment as required in R309-525-11(10) for operators handling fluoride compounds 2 points shall be assessed. R309-535-5(4).

(n) For a fluoridation facility where an overflow from the day tank will not drain by gravity back into the bulk storage tank or a containment system 10 points shall be assessed. R309-525-11(8)(c)(v).

(o) For a fluoridation facility where the saturators are not of the up-flow type 2 points shall be assessed. R309-535-5(2)(l).

(4) Activated Carbon.

(a) For a treatment facility that does not periodically check media depth against design standards 10 points shall be assessed. R309-525-19.

(b) For a treatment facility that does not have a standard operating practice for the backwash procedure 10 points shall be assessed. R309-525-19.

(c) For a treatment facility that does not provide cross connection control for the in-plant water supply 2 points shall be assessed. R309-525-11(9)(b).

(d) For a treatment facility where the output of any chemical pump is inadequate to supply the required dose rate 2 points shall be assessed. R309-525-11(7)(a)(i).

(e) For a treatment facility where the in plant water supply is inadequate in pressure and quantity 2 points shall be assessed. R309-525-11(9)(a).

(f) For a treatment facility where the vents from feeders, storage facilities and equipment exhaust does not discharge to the outside atmosphere above grade and does not have the end covered with #14 non-corrodible mesh screen 2 points shall be assessed. R309-520-10(2)(f).

(5) Filtration Treatment.

(a) For a filtration facility that does not have equipment for each individual filter to continuously monitor the effluent turbidity 30 points shall be assessed.

(b) For a filtration facility that does not provide a minimum backwash rate of 15 gpm/sf for conventional filters 50 points shall be assessed.

(c) For a filtration facility that does not have the ability to filter to waste (to allow a filter to ripen before introduction finished water into the clearwell) 50 points shall be assessed.

R309-400-8. Operator Certification.

(1) A water system that is required to have a certified operator and does not shall be assessed 30 points.

(2) A water system where the operator is not certified at the appropriate level shall be assessed 10 points.

(3) A grade 3 or 4 water system that does not have all direct responsible charge operators (as specified in R309-300-5(5)) certified at the level of the system shall be assessed 5 to 15 points. The number of points shall be based on the percentage

of time that the water system is operated by operators not certified at the required level.

(4) A water system where the certified operator does not live within a one hour response time shall be assessed 20 points.

(5) A water system may be credited up to a maximum of 20 points which shall remain on record for as long as the conditions apply. The following items are eligible for credit:

(a) A water system that is not required to have a certified operator and does shall be credited 10 points.

(b) A water system that has operators that are certified at a higher level than required shall be credited 10 points.

(c) A water system that has operators certified in other areas that are not required by that water system, such as treatment or backflow prevention certification, shall be credited 10 points.

R309-400-9. Cross Connection Control Program.

(1) A water system which does not have any of the below listed components of a cross connection control program in place shall be assessed 50 points.

(2) A water system which only has some of the components of a cross connection control program in place shall be assessed the following number of points:

(a) A water system which does not have local authority to enforce a cross connection control program (i.e., ordinance, bylaw or policy) shall be assessed 10 points.

(b) A water system that does not provided public education or awareness material or presentations on an annual basis shall be assessed 10 points.

(c) A water system that does not have an operator with training in the area of cross connection control or backflow prevention shall be assessed 10 points.

(d) A water system with no written records of cross connection control activities, such as, backflow assembly inventory and test history, shall be assessed 10 points.

(e) A water system that does not have on-going enforcement activities (hazard assessments and enforcement actions) shall be assessed 10 points.

R309-400-10. Drinking Water Source Protection.

Drinking water source protection (for ground water and surface water sources): Points shall be assessed for each source after a system fails to complete source protection plans as specified in R309-600 and R309-605. The points shall remain until such time as the violation or deficiency no longer exists.

(1) For a water system which has not appointed a designated person for source protection and notified the Division 5 points shall be assessed.

(2) For a water system which does not maintain a current copy of their source protection plan(s) or source assessment(s) on the water system premises 30 points shall be assessed.

(3) For a water system which does not maintain a current inventory of potential contamination sources or susceptibility analysis and determination 10 points shall be assessed.

(4) For a water system which does not maintain current records of land management strategies (such as, ordinances, codes, permits, public education programs, meeting minutes) 10 points shall be assessed.

(5) For a water system with any new sources for which a Preliminary Evaluation Report has not been submitted 150 points shall be assessed. These points shall be included with the points for an unapproved source, not in addition to.

(6) For a water system which has any old sources that have come into use for which a source protection plan has not been submitted 30 points shall be assessed.

(7) For a water system which has reconstructed or redeveloped a water source and has not submitted a revised source protection plan 20 points shall be assessed.

R309-400-11. Administrative Issues.

Points in this area shall be assessed at the time that the failure occurs or upon notification of the Executive Secretary and shall remain until the issue is resolved unless otherwise specified.

(1) Administrative Data -

(a) A water system which has not designated a person or organizational official responsible for the system including a current address and phone number shall be assessed 10 points.

(b) A water system project constructed without proper plan approval shall be assessed 1 to 50 points based on an evaluation of the project which shall include the structural or engineering integrity of the project; whether the plans and specifications were prepared and stamped by a licensed professional engineer; the adequacy of the materials used and the impact on the operation of the water system (good or bad). The points assessed shall remain on record for a period of one year.

(2) A water system with a current written Emergency Response Program shall be credited 10 points that shall remain on record as long as the Program remains current.

(3) A water system with a written Financial Management Plan including an appropriate rate structure, infra-structure replacement fund, and master plan shall be credited 10 points that shall remain on record as long as the Plan is current.

(4) Sampling Site Plans:

(a) A water system which does not have an adequate bacteriological sampling site plan shall be assessed 5 points.

(b) A water system which does not have a lead/copper sampling site plan shall be assessed 10 points.

(5) Customer Complaint:

(a) 1 to 100 points may be assessed for valid and documented customer complaints. The customer complaints include but are not limited to the following:

(i) Turbidity;

(ii) Pressure;

(iii) Taste and Odor;

(iv) Sickness (water suspected); and

(v) Waterborne Disease Outbreak (R309-104-9).

(vi) Periods of Water Outage

(b) The number of points shall be based upon the extent and documentation of the problem and the potential impact to public health. The documentation shall consist of an investigation by Department of Environmental Quality, Department of Health or Local Health Department personnel and may include an epidemiological study linking the drinking water to reported outbreaks of illness where appropriate.

(c) In the case of a documented waterborne disease outbreak the water system shall automatically be rated Not Approved for at least the duration of the threat to the quality of the drinking water and as long as it takes the water system to correct any deficiency that caused the outbreak.

(d) Points shall only be assessed once per issue and shall not be additive based on the number of calls per issue. These points shall be assessed and updated upon verification of the complaint by the Executive Secretary and shall remain on record until the issue or deficiency no longer exists. Points may have already been assessed in other areas as appropriate.

(6) Agency Directives - When a directive consistent with the authority of the Drinking Water Board is not complied with 1 to 100 points may be assessed to a water system. Agency directives include but are not limited to the following:

(a) Administrative Orders;

(b) Rule defined action;

(c) Rule defined compliance schedule;

(d) Variance/Exemption requirements; and

(e) Bilateral Compliance Agreement.

Points shall be assessed based upon the severity of the non-compliance, the threat to public health and the underlying basis for the original directive.

(7) Data Falsification - The Executive Secretary may assess a water system points for data falsification. The water system may be assessed 1 to 50 points for each occurrence based upon:

(a) the severity of the falsification;
(b) the threat to public health;
(c) the intent of the water system personnel; and
(d) the type of falsification.
(i) Reports only good data
(ii) Doctored results from the laboratory
(iii) Non-valid sample

Data reported to the Executive Secretary includes but is not limited to Water Treatment Plant Reports, Disinfection Reports, bacteriological and chemical analyses, and Annual Reports.

(8) Water Hauling:

(a) For a community water system that is hauling water as a permanent method of culinary water distribution 150 points shall be assessed.

(b) For a non-community system that is hauling water as a permanent method of culinary water distribution when there is alternate means of supplying quality drinking water 150 points shall be assessed.

(c) For a water system which has been granted an exception to haul water, if any part of the water hauling guidelines are not followed 50 points shall be assessed.

R309-400-12. Reporting and Record Maintenance Issues.

Points may be assessed for failure to provide required reports to the Executive Secretary by the reporting deadline. The points shall be assigned as the failure occurs and shall remain on record for a period of one year.

(1) Monthly Reports:

(a) For each failure to report the monthly water treatment plant report 10 points shall be assessed.

(2) Quarterly Repots:

(a) For each failure to report the quarterly disinfection report 10 points shall be assessed.

(3) Annual Reports:

(a) For failure to provide the annual report 2 points shall be assessed.

(b) For a community water system that fails to prepare or distribute a consumer confidence report as required in R309-225 2 points shall be assessed.

KEY: drinking water, environmental protection, water system rating, administrative procedures
March 6, 2007 19-4-104
Notice of Continuation May 16, 2005 63-46b-4

R309. Environmental Quality, Drinking Water.
R309-405. Compliance and Enforcement: Administrative Penalty.
R309-405-1. Authority.

Utah Code Annotated, Sections 19-4-104 and 19-4-109

R309-405-2. Purpose, Scope, and Applicability.

(1) This rule sets the criteria and procedures the Board will use in assessing penalties to public drinking water systems for violation of its rules.

(2) This guidance and ensuing criteria is intended to be flexible and liberally construed to achieve a fair, just, and equitable result with the intent of returning a public water system to compliance.

(3) This rule is applicable to all public drinking water systems.

R309-405-3. Limits on Authority and Liability.

Nothing in this rule should be construed to limit the Board's ability to take enforcement actions under Utah Code Annotated, Section 19-4-109.

R309-405-4. Assessment of a Penalty and Calculation of Settlement Amounts.

(1) Where the Executive Secretary determines that a penalty may be appropriate, the Executive Secretary shall propose a penalty amount by sending a notice of agency action, under Title 63, chapter 46b of the Administrative Procedures Act, to the public water system. The notice of agency action shall provide that the public water system may submit comments and/or information on the proposed penalty to the Executive Secretary within 30 days. The criteria the Executive Secretary will use in establishing a proposed penalty amount shall be as follows:

(a) Major Violations: $600 to $1000 per day for each day of violation. This category includes violations with high potential for impact on drinking water users, major deviations from the requirements of the rules or Safe Drinking Water Act, intentional fraud, falsification of data, violations which result in a public water system being considered by the Environmental Protection Agency to be: "Significant Non-Compliers" (SNC), or violations that may have a substantial adverse effect on the regulatory program. Specific violations that are subject to a major violation category can include the following:

(i) Violations subject to $1000 per day penalty:

(A) Any violation defined by R309-220-5 which would trigger a Tier 1 public notification.

(B) Not having any elements of a source protection plan as required in R309-600 for ground water sources and R309-605 for surface water sources.

(C) Failure to respond to an Administrative Order issued by the Drinking Water Board.

(D) Introduction by the water system of a source water that has not been evaluated and approved for use as a public drinking water source under R309-515.

(E) Construction or use of an interconnection to another public water system which has not been reviewed and approved in accordance with R309-550-9.

(F) Having over 20 IPS points (Improvement Priority System points based on R309-400, the Water System Rating Criteria) specifically for operating pressures below that required by R309-105-9.

(G) Having 50 IPS points specifically for an inadequate well seal as required in R309-515.

(H) Having over 50 IPS points (not including the deficiencies in (F) and (G) above) specifically assessed in the physical facility section of an IPS report.

(I) Use of a surface water source without proper filtration treatment in accordance with R309-525 or 530.

(J) Exceeding the rated water treatment plant capacity as determined by review under R309-525 or 530.

(K) Insufficient disinfection contact time as evaluated under R309-215-7.

(ii) Violations subject to $800 per day penalty:

(A) Not having any of the required components of a cross connection control program in place as required by R309-105-12.

(B) Any violation of the turbidity requirements outlined in R309-215-9(4)(b)(iii -iv) for individual filter turbidities using consecutive readings taken 15 minutes apart.

(b) Moderate Violations: $400 to $600 per day for each day of violation. This category includes violations with a moderate potential for impact on drinking water users, moderate deviations from the requirements of the rules or Safe Drinking Water Act with some requirements implemented as intended, or violations that may have a significant notable adverse effect on the regulatory program. Specific violations that are subject to a moderate violation category can include the following:

(i) Violations subject to $600 penalty:

(A) Any violation defined by R309-220-6 which would trigger a Tier 2 public notification.

(B) Having a disapproved status on a source protection plan (R309-600 and 605) for a period longer than 90 days.

(C) Installation or use of disinfection equipment that has not been evaluated and approved for use under R309-520.

(D) Having measured turbidity spikes of greater than 0.5 or 1.0 NTU in two consecutive fifteen minute readings as defined in R309-215-9(4)(b)(i) or (ii) respectively.

(E) Insufficient source capacity, storage capacity, or delivery capacity as established by review of the system design under R309-500 through 550.

(F) Not complying with plan approval requirements as set forth in R309-500. The term infrastructure can include the disinfection process, surface water treatment process, and physical facilities such as water treatment plants, storage reservoirs, sources and distribution piping.

(c) Minor Violations: Up to $400 per day for each day of violation. This category includes violations with a minor potential for impact on drinking water users, slight deviations from the rules or Act with most of the requirements implemented, or violations that may have a minor adverse effect on the regulatory program. Specific violations that are subject to a minor violation category can include the following:

(i) Violations subject to $400 per day penalty:

(A) Any violation defined by R309-220-7 which would trigger a Tier 3 public notification or a violation of the monitoring requirements of R309-515-4(5), except for turbidity monitoring for surface water treatment facilities and violations termed as minor monitoring as outlined in R309-400-3 (minor bacteriological routine monitoring violation, minor bacteriological repeat monitoring violation and minor chemical monitoring violation).

(B) Failure to upgrade a Preliminary Evaluation Report for a source protection plan as required in R309-600 and 605.

(C) Failure to update a source protection plan as required in R309-600 and 605.

(D) Construction or use of a storage reservoir that has not been evaluated for use under R309-545.

(ii) Violations subject to $200 per day penalty:

(A) Lacking individual components of a cross connection control program as required by R309-105-12.

(B) Not having a certified operator on staff as required in R309-300-5(10) after 1 year or 4 operator certification exam cycles.

(C) Any minor monitoring violation as defined by R309-400-3 (minor bacteriological routine monitoring violation, minor bacteriological repeat monitoring violation and minor chemical monitoring violation).

(D) Any violation of the turbidity requirements outlined in R309-215-9(4)(b)(i-ii) for individual filter turbidities using consecutive readings taken 15 minutes apart.

(2) The Executive Secretary will assess the penalty, if any, after reviewing information submitted by the public water system. The public water system may appeal the assessment of the penalty to the Board by requesting a formal hearing under R309-115 and the Utah Administrative Procedures Act within 30 days of the date of assessment of the penalty.

R309-405-5. Factors for Seeking or Negotiating Amount of Penalties.

The Executive Secretary, in assessing the penalty, may take into account the following factors:

(1) Economic benefit. The costs a person or organization may save by delaying or avoiding compliance with applicable laws or rules.

(2) Gravity of the violation. This component of the calculation shall be based on:

(a) The extent of deviation from the rules;

(b) The potential for harm to drinking water users, regardless of the extent of harm that actually occurred;

(c) The degree of cooperation or noncooperation and good faith efforts to comply. Good faith takes into account the openness in dealing with the violations, promptness in correction of problems, and the degree of cooperation with the State;

(d) History of compliance or noncompliance. The penalty amount may be adjusted upward in consideration of previous violations and the degree of recidivism. Likewise, the penalty amount may be adjusted downward when it is shown that the violator has a good compliance record; and,

(e) Degree of willfulness or negligence. Factors to be considered include how much control the violator had over the violation and the foreseeability of the events constituting the violation, whether the violator made or could have made reasonable efforts to prevent the violation, whether the violator knew, or should have known, of the legal requirements which were violated, and degree of recalcitrance.

(3) The number of days of non compliance

(4) Public sensitivity. The actual impact of the violation(s) that occurred.

(5) Response and investigation costs incurred by the State and others.

(6) The possible deterrent effect of a penalty to prevent future violations.

R309-405-6. Satisfaction of Penalty Under Stipulated Penalty Agreement.

The Executive Secretary may accept the following methods of payment or satisfaction of a penalty to promote compliance and to achieve the purposes set forth in Utah Code Annotated Section 19-4-109:

(1) Payment of the penalty may be extended based on a person or organization's inability to pay. This should be distinguished from an unwillingness to pay. In cases of financial hardship, the Executive Secretary may accept payment of the penalty under an installment plan or delayed payment schedule with interest.

(2) In circumstances where there is a demonstrated financial hardship, the Executive Secretary may allow a portion of the penalty to be deferred and eventually waived if no further violations are committed within a period designated by the Executive Secretary.

(3) In some cases, the Executive Secretary may allow the violator to satisfy the penalty by completing a Supplemental Environmental Project (SEP) approved by the Executive Secretary. The following criteria shall be used in determining the eligibility of such projects:

(a) The project must be in addition to all regulatory compliance obligations;

(b) The project must relate to some or all of the issues of the violation;

(c) The project must primarily benefit the drinking water users;

(d) The project must be defined, measurable and have a beginning and ending date;

(e) The project must be agreed to in writing between the public water system and the Executive Secretary;

(f) The project must not generate the public perception favoring violations of the laws and rules.

R309-405-7. Penalty Policy for Civil Proceedings.

Pursuant to Utah Code Annotated Section 19-4-109(2)(b), any person who willfully violates any rule or order made or issued pursuant to the Utah Safe Drinking Water Act, Utah Code Annotated Section 19-4-101 et seq, is subject to a civil penalty of not more than $5000 per day for each day of violation. The Board and Executive Secretary shall apply the provisions of R309-405-4, 5, and 6 in pursuing or resolving willful violations except that the penalty range per day for each day of violation for major violations shall be $3000 to $5,000, for moderate violations shall be $2000 to $3000, and for minor violations shall be up to $2000.

KEY: drinking water, environmental protection, administrative procedures, penalties
March 8, 2006 19-4-104
Notice of Continuation May 16, 2005 63-46b-4

R309. Environmental Quality, Drinking Water.
R309-520. Facility Design and Operation: Disinfection.
R309-520-1. Purpose.

This rule specifies requirements for facilities which disinfect public drinking water. It is intended to be applied in conjunction with R309-500 through R309-550. Collectively, these rules govern the design, construction, operation and maintenance of public drinking water system facilities. These rules are intended to assure that such facilities are reliably capable of supplying adequate quantities of water which consistently meet applicable drinking water quality requirements and do not pose a threat to general public health.

R309-520-2. Authority.

This rule is promulgated by the Drinking Water Board as authorized by Title 19, Environmental Quality Code, Chapter 4, Safe Drinking Water Act, Subsection 104(1)(a)(ii) of the Utah Code and in accordance with Title 63, Chapter 46a of the same, known as the Administrative Rulemaking Act.

R309-520-3. Definitions.

Definitions for certain terms used in this rule are given in R309-110 but may be further clarified herein.

R309-520-4. General.

Continuous disinfection shall be required of all ground water sources not consistently meeting standards of bacteriologic quality. Surface water sources or ground water sources under direct influence of surface water shall be disinfected during the course of required conventional surface water treatment or alternative surface water treatment. Disinfection shall not be considered a substitute for inadequate collection facilities. Systems having only sources classified as ground water (see R309-202-8) and which disinfect shall meet the requirements of R309-102-4.1.

R309-520-5. Allowable Primary Disinfectants.

Primary disinfection is defined as the means for providing adequate levels of inactivation of pathogenic micro organisms within the treatment process. Its effectiveness is measured through the "CT" values. Only three disinfectants; chlorine (gaseous and liquid hypochlorites), ozone, and chlorine dioxide are allowable for primary disinfection.

R309-520-6. Allowable Secondary Disinfectants.

Secondary disinfection is intended to provide an adequate disinfectant residual in the distribution system to maintain the bacteriological quality of treated water. Its effectiveness is measured through maintaining a detectable disinfectant residual throughout the distribution system. Allowable disinfectants are chlorine (gaseous and liquid hypochlorites), chloramine, and chlorine dioxide.

R309-520-7. Appropriate Uses of Chemical Disinfectants.

Chemical disinfection alone is appropriate only for groundwater not under the influence of surface water. Surface water, or groundwater under the direct influence of surface water, shall be coagulated and filtered in addition to being disinfected. For criteria to be used in determining required levels of treatment refer to R309-103-2.7.

R309-520-8. Required Chemical Dosing and Contact Time.

Minimum levels for primary and secondary disinfection are specified in R309-103-2.7.

R309-520-9. Siting.

Disinfection installations shall be sited to permit convenient access through the entire year as well as considerations of safety (i.e. proximity to population or seismic fault zones).

R309-520-10. Chlorine.

(1) General Requirements for all Chlorination Installations.

(a) Chemical Types.

Disinfection by chlorination shall be accomplished by gaseous chlorine or liquid solutions of calcium or sodium hypochlorites.

(b) Feeding Equipment.

Solution-feed gas type chlorinators, direct-feed gas type chlorinators or hypochlorite liquid feeders of a positive displacement type shall be provided. Solution-feed gas type chlorinators are preferred. However, for small supplies requiring less than four pounds per day, liquid hypochlorinators are advised.

(c) Chlorine Feed Capacity.

The design of each chlorinator shall permit:

(i) the chlorinator capacity to be such that a free chlorine residual of at least 2 mg/l can be maintained in the system after 30 minutes of contact time during peak demand. The equipment shall be of such design that it will operate accurately over a feeding range of 0.2 mg/l to 2 mg/l.

(ii) assurance that a detectable residual, either combined or free, can be maintained at all times, at all points in the distribution system.

(d) Automatic Proportioning.

Automatic proportioning chlorinators shall be required where the rate of flow or chlorine demand is not reasonably constant.

(e) Injector/diffuser.

The chlorine solution injector/diffuser shall be compatible with the point of application to provide a rapid and thorough mix with all the water being treated. The center of a pipeline is the preferred application point.

(f) Contact Time and Point of Application.

(i) Due consideration shall be given to the contact time of the chlorine in water with relation to pH, ammonia, taste producing substances, temperature, biological quality, and other pertinent factors.

(ii) Where possible, the design shall minimize the formation of chloro-organic compounds. At plants treating surface water or ground water under the direct influence of surface water, provisions shall be made for applying chlorine to raw water, applied water, filtered water, and water entering the distribution system.

(iii) When treating ground water, provisions shall be made for applying chlorine to at least a reservoir inlet or transmission pipeline which will provide maximum contact time.

(iv) Care must be taken to assure that the point of application will, in conjunction with the pipe and tank configuration of the water system, allow required CT values to be achieved prior to the first consumer connection.

(g) Minimization of Chlorinated Overflow.

The chlorinator and associated water delivery facilities shall be designed so as to minimize the unnecessary release of chlorinated water into the environment from tank overflows (see also rules of Division of Water Quality pertaining to discharge or pollution).

(h) Chlorinator Piping.

The chlorinator water supply piping shall be designed to prevent contamination of the treated water supply by sources of questionable quality. At all facilities treating surface water, pre- and post-chlorination systems shall be independent where solution water is not finished water. All chlorinator solution water shall be at least of equal quality to the water receiving the chlorine solution.

(i) Water Measurement.

A means to measure water flow to be treated shall be

provided.

(j) Residual Testing Equipment.

Chlorine residual test equipment recognized in the latest edition of "Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater" shall be provided and shall be capable of measuring residuals to the nearest 0.1 mg/l in the range below 0.5 mg/l, to the nearest 0.3 mg/l between 0.5 mg/l and 1.0 mg/l and to the nearest 0.5 mg/l above 1.0 mg/l.

(k) Standby and Backup Equipment.

A spare parts kit shall be provided and maintained for all chlorinators to repair parts subject to wear and breakage. If there is a large difference in feed rates between routine and emergency dosages, a gas metering tube shall be provided for each dose range to ensure accurate control of the chlorine feed. Where chlorination is required for protection of the supply, standby equipment of sufficient capacity shall be available to replace the largest unit. Standby power shall be available, during power outages, for operation of chlorinators where protection of the supply is required.

(l) Heating, Lighting, Ventilation.

Chlorinator houses shall be heated, lighted and ventilated as necessary to assure proper operation of the equipment, and serviceability.

(m) Bypass Capability.

A chlorinator bypass shall be provided for periods during chlorinator servicing and power outages.

(2) Additional Requirement for Gas Chlorinators.

(a) Automatic Switch over.

Automatic Switch over of chlorine cylinders shall be provided, where necessary, to assure continuous disinfection.

(b) Injector.

Each injector shall be selected for the point of application with particular attention given to the quantity of chlorine to be added, the maximum injector waterflow, the total discharge back pressure, the injector operating pressure, and the size of the chlorine solution line. Gauges for measuring water pressure at the inlet and outlet of each injector shall be provided.

(c) Gas Scrubbers.

Gas chlorine facilities shall conform with the Uniform Fire Code, Article 80 and the Uniform Building Code, Chapter 9 as they are applied by local jurisdictions in the state. Furthermore, local toxic gas ordinances shall be complied with if they exist.

(d) Heat.

The design of the chlorination room shall assure that the temperature in the room will never fall below 32 degrees F or that temperature required for proper operation of the chlorinator, whichever is greater.

(e) Ventilation.

Chlorination equipment rooms which contain cylinders or equipment and lines with gaseous chlorine under pressure shall be vented such that:

(i) when fan(s) are operating, suction will provide one complete room air change per minute;

(ii) the ventilating fan(s) take suction near the floor, as far as practical from the door and air inlet, with the point of discharge so located as not to contaminate air inlets of any rooms or structures;

(iii) air inlets are through louvers near the ceiling;

(iv) louvers for chlorine room air intake and exhaust facilitate airtight closure;

(iv) separate switches for the fans and lights are outside of the room, at the entrance to the chlorination equipment room. Outside switches shall be protected from vandalism;

(v) vents from feeders and storage discharge above grade to the outside atmosphere; and

(vi) floor drains are discouraged. Where provided, the floor drains shall discharge to the outside of the building and shall not be connected to other internal or external drainage systems.

(f) Feeder Vent Hose.

The vent hose from the feeder shall discharge to the outside atmosphere above grade at a point least susceptible to vandalism and shall have the end covered with a No. 14 mesh non-corrodible screen.

(g) Housing.

Adequate housing shall be provided for the chlorination equipment and for storing the chlorine (see R309-520-10(1)(l) above).

(h) Housing at Water Treatment Plants.

Separate rooms for cylinders and feed equipment shall be provided at all water treatment plants. Chlorine gas feed and storage shall be enclosed and separated from other operating areas. The chlorine room shall be:

(i) provided with a shatter resistant inspection window installed in an interior wall and preferably located so that an operator may read the weighing scales without entering the chlorine room,

(ii) constructed in a manner that all openings between the chlorine room and the remainder of the plant are sealed, and

(iii) provided with doors equipped with panic hardware assuring ready means of exit and opening only to the building exterior.

(i) Cylinder Security.

Full and empty cylinders of chlorine gas shall be:

(i) isolated from operating areas;

(ii) restrained in position to prevent upset from accidental bumping or a seismic event;

(iii) stored in rooms separated from ammonia storage; and

(iv) stored in areas not in direct sunlight or exposed to excessive heat.

(j) Feed Line Routing.

Chlorine feed lines shall not carry pressurized chlorine gas beyond the chlorinator room. Only vacuum lines may be routed to other portions of the building outside the chlorine room and any openings for these lines must be adequately sealed.

(k) Weighing Scales.

Scales shall be provided for weighing cylinders. Scales should be of a corrosion resistant material and should be placed in a location remote from any moisture. Scales shall be accurate enough to indicate loss of weight to the nearest one pound for 150 pound cylinders and to the nearest 10 pounds for one ton cylinders.

(l) Pressure Gauges.

Pressure gauges shall be provided on the inlet and outlet of each chlorine injector as indicated in R309-520-10(2)(b). The preferred location is on the water feed line immediately before the inlet of the chlorine injector and at a point on the water main just ahead of chlorine injection. These locations should give accurate pressure readings while not being subjected to corrosive chlorinated water.

(m) Injector Protection.

A suitable screen to prevent small debris from clogging a chlorine injector shall be provided on the water feed line. Provision for flushing of the screen is required.

(n) Chlorine Vent Line Protection.

A non-corrodible fine mesh (No. 14 or finer) screen shall be placed over the discharge ends of all vent lines. All vent lines shall discharge to the outside atmosphere above grade and at locations least susceptible to vandalism.

(o) Gas Masks.

(i) Respiratory protection equipment, meeting the requirements of the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) shall be available where chlorine gas in one-ton cylinders is handled, and shall be stored at a convenient location, but not inside any room where chlorine is used or stored. The units shall use compressed air, have at least a 30 minute capacity, and be compatible with or exactly the same as units used by the fire department responsible for the plant.

(ii) Where smaller chlorine cylinders are used, suitable gas masks must be provided.

(p) Chlorine Leak Detection and Repair.

A bottle of Ammonium Hydroxide, 56% ammonia solution, shall be available for chlorine leak detection; where ton containers are used, a leak repair kit approved by the Chlorine Institute shall be provided. Continuous chlorine leak detection equipment is recommended. Where a leak detector is provided, it shall be equipped with both an audible alarm and a warning light.

R309-520-11. Ozone.

Proposals for use of ozone disinfection shall be discussed with the Division prior to the preparation of final plans and specifications.

Interim Standard - Ozonation, page xxxi, in the Recommended Standards for Water Works (commonly known as "Ten State Standards"), 1997 edition is hereby incorporated by reference and shall govern the design and operation of disinfection facilities utilizing ozone. This document is published by the Great Lakes-Upper Mississippi River Board of Public Health and Environmental Managers. A copy is available in the office of the Division for reference.

R309-520-12. Chlorine Dioxide.

Proposals for the use of Chlorine Dioxide as a disinfectant shall be discussed with the Division prior to the preparation of final plans and specifications. The "CT" values for the inactivation of Giardia cysts using chlorine dioxide are independent of pH, with only temperature affecting the value. For chlorine dioxide, a 3-log inactivation of Giardia cysts will generally result in greater than 4-log virus inactivation, and assure meeting requirements. However, for chlorine dioxide, unlike chlorine where this relationship always hold true, at certain temperatures, the 4-log virus CT may be higher than the 3-log Giardia cyst CT.

R309-520-13. Chloramines.

Proposals for the use of Chloramines as a disinfectant shall be discussed with the Division prior to the preparation of final plans and specifications.

R309-520-14. Ultraviolet Light.

(1) Proposals for use of ultraviolet disinfection shall be discussed with the Division prior to the preparation of final plans and specifications.

(2) Secondary disinfection and maintenance of the required residual will be necessary where disinfection of the supply is required.

(3) Ultraviolet disinfection will be permitted where the design conforms to the minimum recommendations of the U.S. Public Health Service listed below.

(a) Ultraviolet radiation at a level of 2,537 Angstrom units must be applied at a minimum dosage of 16,000 microwatt-seconds per square centimeter per second (1,600 Finsen Units) at all points throughout the water disinfection chamber.

(b) Maximum water depth in the chamber, measured from the tub surface to the chamber wall, shall not exceed three inches.

(c) The ultraviolet tubes shall be:

(i) jacketed so that a proper operating tube temperature of about 105 degrees F is maintained; and

(ii) the jacket shall be of quartz or high silica glass with similar optical characteristics.

(d) A flow or time delay mechanism shall be provided to permit a two minute tube warm-up period before water flows from the unit.

(e) The unit shall be designed to permit frequent mechanical cleaning of the water contact surface of the jacket without disassembly of the unit.

(f) An automatic flow control valve, accurate within the expected pressure range, shall be installed to restrict flow to the maximum design flow of the treatment unit.

(g) An accurately calibrated ultraviolet intensity meter, properly filtered to restrict its sensitivity to the disinfection spectrum, shall be installed in the wall of the disinfection chamber at the point of greatest water depth from the tube or tubes.

(h) A diversion valve or automatic shut-off valve shall be installed which will permit flow into the finished drinking water system only when at least the minimum ultraviolet dosage is applied. When power is not being supplied to the unit, the valve should be in a closed position which prevents the flow of water into the finished drinking water system.

(i) An automatic, audible alarm shall be installed to warn of malfunction or impending shutdown.

(j) The materials of construction shall not impart toxic materials into the water either as a result of the presence of toxic constituents in materials of construction or as a result of physical or chemical changes resulting from exposure to ultraviolet energy.

(k) The unit shall be designed to protect the operator against electrical shock or excessive radiation.

(l) As with any drinking water treatment process, due consideration must be given to the reliability, economics, and competent operation of the disinfection process and related equipment, including:

(i) installation of the unit in a protected enclosure not subject to extremes of temperature which could cause malfunction; and

(ii) provision of a spare UV tube and other necessary equipment to effect prompt repair by qualified personnel properly instructed in the operation and maintenance of the equipment.

R309-520-15. Operation and Maintenance.

(1) Safety.

Chlorine gas facilities shall be operated in a manner which minimizes risks to water system personnel or the general public.

(2) Residual Chlorine.

Public drinking water systems supplied water from conventional surface water treatment or alternatives shall test for detectable chlorine residual or HPC within the distribution system as outlined in R309-104-4.7.4c.

(3) Chlorine Dosing.

Chlorine, when used in the distribution system, shall be added in sufficient quantity to achieve either "breakpoint" and yield a detectable free chlorine residual or a detectable combined chlorine residual in the distribution system at points to be determined by the Executive Secretary. Residual checks must be taken daily by the operator of any system using disinfectants. The Executive Secretary may, however, reduce the frequency of residual checks if he determines that this would be an unwarranted hardship on the water system operator and, furthermore, the disinfection equipment has a verified record of reliable operation. Suppliers, when checking for residuals, must use test kits and methods which meet the requirements of the U.S. EPA. The "DPD" test method is recommended for free chlorine residuals. Information on the suppliers of this equipment is available from the Division.

(4) ANSI/NSF Standard 60 Certification.

All chemicals, including chlorine gas, added to drinking water supplied by a public water system shall be certified as complying with ANSI/NSF Standard 60, Drinking Water Treatment Chemicals.

KEY: drinking water, primary disinfectants, secondary disinfectants, operation and maintenance

August 15, 2000 **19-4-104**
Notice of Continuation March 13, 2007

R311. Environmental Quality, Environmental Response and Remediation.
R311-600. Hazardous Substances Mitigation Act: Enforceable Written Assurances.
R311-600-1. Purpose, Authority, Scope, and Requirements.

(a) The purpose of these rules is to describe the principles and procedures the Executive Director of the Utah Department of Environmental Quality will use in responding to requests for enforceable written assurances.

(b) The authority for issuing these rules is found in the Hazardous Substance Mitigation Act which was amended in 2005 to expressly allow the Executive Director to issue enforceable written assurances to bona fide prospective purchasers, contiguous property owners, and innocent landowners, terms defined by the federal Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act and incorporated in the Hazardous Substance Mitigation Act. The Department will not bring an enforcement action under the Hazardous Substance Mitigation Act against the holder of an enforceable written assurance, provided the holder continues to satisfy the ongoing obligations associated with the written assurance. In addition, the assurance grants the holder protection from any state law cost recovery and contribution actions under the Hazardous Substance Mitigation Act. The Executive Director's refusal to issue an enforceable written assurance is not indicative of the environmental status of the property, the applicant's responsibility or liability, or the Department's enforcement interest in a particular property or person.

(c) These rules apply to enforceable written assurances. In many situations, other types of letters or agreements may be more appropriate or desirable. In passing these rules, the Executive Director does not intend to limit the authority to compromise and settle claims, to enter voluntary cleanup agreements, to enter prospective purchaser agreements, to enter apportionment determinations or to issue other types of letters. Writings that do not indicate they are enforceable written assurances are not covered by these rules.

(d) The requirements for enforceable written assurances are found in these rules and in the Hazardous Substance Mitigation Act, Title 19 Chapter 6 Part 3.

(e) When the Division of Environmental Response and Remediation is referenced in the Enforceable Written Assurances rules, the Division of Environmental Response and Remediation is the designee of the Executive Director for the purpose stated or implied.

R311-600-2. Definitions.

(a) The terms used in this rule are defined in section 19-6-302.

(b) For the purposes of the Enforceable Written Assurances rules:

(1) "Applicant" means a person who has applied to receive an enforceable written assurance based upon his status as a bona fide prospective purchaser, contiguous property owner or innocent landowner.

(2) "Characterization" means an investigation to demonstrate contaminants at the site do not pose a risk to human health and the environment. Characterization may include sampling, testing, monitoring, and the collecting of sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with the principles in R311-600-3.

(3) "Contaminants" mean hazardous substances or hazardous materials.

(4) "Department" means the Department of Environmental Quality.

(5) "Enforceable Written Assurance" means a letter issued by the Executive Director to an applicant pursuant to section 19-6-326 acknowledging the applicant's status as a bona fide prospective purchaser, contiguous property owner or innocent landowner based upon the representations of the applicant that it meets and will continue to meet the criteria.

(6) "Environmental Covenant" means a servitude defined in section 57-25-102(4).

(7) "EPA" means the United States Environmental Protection Agency.

(8) "Executive Director" means the Executive Director of the Department of Environmental Quality or a designee.

(9) "Holder" means a person who has received an enforceable written assurance.

(10) "Institutional Control" means the term defined in section 19-10-102(1).

(11) "Property" means the property described in the legal description by the applicant in the enforceable written assurance application.

(12) "Site" means the area, including soil, water or groundwater, where a release of hazardous substances or hazardous materials has come to be located irrespective of property boundaries.

(13) "Utility Corridor" means easements, permits, rights of access, or right by virtue of franchise agreements held by utility companies for the purpose of providing water, electricity, natural gas, sewer, and other services to properties.

(14) "VCP" or "Voluntary Cleanup Program" means the program established under section 19-8-101 et seq.

R311-600-3. Enforceable Assurance Evaluation Principles.

(a) The issuance of an enforceable written assurance is discretionary and requires a case by case evaluation. The Department views that compliance with the conditions of the exemptions for a bona fide prospective purchaser, contiguous property owner, or innocent landowner (e.g., all appropriate inquiries, notice, care/reasonable steps, cooperation, and compliance with institutional controls) will generally ensure there is no unacceptable risk to human health or the environment. However, even if an applicant meets the definition of a bona fide prospective purchaser, a contiguous property owner, or an innocent landowner as defined in section 19-6-302, before issuing an enforceable written assurance, the Executive Director shall evaluate whether the applicant has demonstrated the following:

(1) After all appropriate inquiries, there is no indication of a release, a threatened release, or the possibility of a release at the property, or;

(2) If there is a threatened release or the possibility of a release at the property, there has been sufficient characterization to demonstrate that there is no reason to take action, or;

(3) If there has been a release, the release has been or is being cleaned up with oversight provided by the Department and the applicant is sufficiently informed to take reasonable steps to avoid exposing the contamination to the public, avoid contributing to or exacerbating the contamination, and to avoid interfering with or substantially increasing the costs of response actions, or;

(4) If the release has not been and is not being cleaned up, there has been sufficient characterization to demonstrate that the release is not ongoing, there are no uninterrupted exposure pathways, and the applicant is sufficiently informed to take reasonable steps to avoid exposing the contamination to the public, avoid contributing to or exacerbating the contamination, and to avoid interfering with or substantially increasing the costs of response actions, or; there has been sufficient characterization to demonstrate that there is no reason to take action.

(b) If the criteria in subsection (a) are satisfied and if the applicant qualifies as a bona fide prospective purchaser under federal law and is not a liable person under the Utah Hazardous Substance Mitigation Act, the Executive Director may issue an

enforceable written assurance to the applicant.

(c) If the criteria in subsection (a) are not satisfied, the Executive Director may issue an enforceable written assurance to the applicant that provides that an ongoing reasonable step is to complete additional characterization and response actions through the VCP to satisfy the criteria in subsection (a) above. The failure of the applicant to complete additional characterization and response actions through the VCP may result in a revocation or nullification of the enforceable written assurance.

(d) If the criteria in subsection (a) are not satisfied because reports provided by the applicant indicate a potential environmental problem, but subsequent information easily and quickly supports a conclusion that the potential for unacceptable risk is highly unlikely and also provides an understanding of reasonable steps, the Executive Director may issue an enforceable written assurance.

(e) The Executive Director may issue certain, general, non-specific comfort letters describing the liability provisions of the Hazardous Substance Mitigation Act. A person may request this type of letter without applying for an enforceable written assurance and without the submission of a fee or may request this type of letter anytime during the enforceable assurance review process.

R311-600-4. Application.

(a) An applicant shall submit to the Division of Environmental Response and Remediation an application as prescribed by this section.

(b) An application submitted under this section shall:

(1) Be on a form provided by the Division of Environmental Response and Remediation;

(2) Contain:

(A) General information concerning the applicant and its affiliates, and current and past owners, and operators of the site;

(B) The address, property tax identification number, and legal description of the property;

(C) A statement and information that demonstrates that the applicant has not caused or contributed to the contamination on the property or the site, and is otherwise eligible for an enforceable written assurance;

(D) A statement indicating and information demonstrating that the applicant is applying as a bona fide prospective purchaser, a contiguous property owner, or an innocent landowner, and a certification that the applicant meets and will continue to meet the requirements;

(E) The current and proposed future land use;

(F) Information indicating the involvement, if any, that the Department or the EPA has had with the property or the applicant;

(G) The fee required in the fee schedule approved by the legislature;

(H) A site eligibility report.

(c) The site eligibility report shall include the following:

(1) Results of the applicant's All Appropriate Inquires, including a detailed discussion of each specific activity required by Standards and Practices for Conducting "All Appropriate Inquiries" under the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act, 70 Fed. Reg. 66070 (11/1/05) codified at 40 C.F.R. 312.

(2) Sufficient information demonstrating compliance with the principles in R311-600-3, including information identifying whether the release is on-going or likely to be on-going.

(3) Laboratory analytical results from environmental media sampled at the site.

(4) Proposed reasonable steps to mitigate potential risk to human health and the environment based on present and future intended land use, including utility corridors.

(5) Description of activity and use limitations or engineering controls, and how the limitations or controls will be enforced over time.

R311-600-5. Review of Documents.

(a) The Executive Director may accept and review the application and site eligibility report. If the Executive Director accepts the application and site eligibility report, the Executive Director may notify the applicant of additional information required to issue an enforceable written assurance.

(b) If at any point the Executive Director determines that additional, substantial characterization is required, the Executive Director may deny the issuance of an enforceable written assurance.

R311-600-6. Withdrawal of Application.

The applicant may withdraw the application by giving written notice to the Executive Director. The withdrawal is effective on the date the Executive Director receives the notice. The fee will not be refunded.

R311-600-7. Enforceable Written Assurance.

(a) The enforceable written assurance shall state that it is issued pursuant to section 19-6-326.

(b) The enforceable written assurance may clarify what the applicant must do (or not do) to retain the assurance in effect.

(c) The enforceable written assurance is contingent upon the applicant's compliance with ongoing requirements imposed herein and in section 19-6-302 on a bona fide prospective purchaser, contiguous property owner, and innocent landowner.

R311-600-8. Rejection of Application.

(a) The Executive Director may choose not to review an application.

(b) Applications that are not reviewed are considered rejected.

(c) The Executive Director has sole discretion to reject an application for any reason.

(d) If an application is rejected, the Executive Director shall promptly notify the applicant.

(e) Rejection of an application is not indicative of the environmental status of the property, applicant's responsibility or liability, or the Department's enforcement interest in the applicant.

R311-600-9. Denial of Application.

(a) The Executive Director may reject or deny the issuance of an enforceable written assurance for any reason.

(b) The Executive Director will deny or reject the issuance of an enforceable written assurance for the following reasons:

(1) If the application is not complete, or;

(2) The applicant does not provide sufficient evidence for the Executive Director to acknowledge that:

(A) The applicant has demonstrated compliance with the Enforceable Assurance Evaluation Principles in R311-600-3, or;

(B) The applicant is a bona fide prospective purchaser, an innocent landowner, or a contiguous property owner based upon the applicant's representations, or;

(3) If information obtained subsequent to filing demonstrates that:

(A) The applicant has not demonstrated compliance with the Enforceable Assurance Evaluation Principles in R311-600-3, or;

(B) That the applicant is not a bona fide prospective purchaser, an innocent landowner, or a contiguous property owner, or;

(4) The applicant does not:

(A) Demonstrate the ability and willingness to exercise appropriate care with respect to the contamination at the facility, including taking reasonable steps to:

(i) Stop any continuing release;
(ii) Prevent any threatened future release; and
(iii) Prevent or limit human, environmental, or natural resource exposure to any previously released hazardous substance or hazardous material or;
(B) Grant and ensure reasonable access, or;
(C) Demonstrate willingness to:
(i) Comply with any land use restrictions established or relied on in connection with the response action, and;
(ii) Not impede the effectiveness or integrity of any institutional control or environmental covenant employed in connection with a response action, and;
(iii) Record at the request of the Executive Director an Environmental Covenant for any land use restrictions established or relied on in connection with the response action.

R311-600-10. Revocation of Assurance.
(a) The enforceable written assurance shall remain valid unless revoked.
(b) The Executive Director may revoke the enforceable written assurance for good cause, including the following:
(1) The holder:
(A) Acquired the enforceable written assurance by fraud, misrepresentation, or failure to disclose material information;
(B) Does not exercise appropriate care with respect to contaminants found at the facility by taking reasonable steps to:
(i) Stop any continuing release;
(ii) Prevent any threatened future release, and;
(iii) Prevent or limit human, environmental, or natural resource exposure to any previously released contaminants;
(C) Does not comply with any land use restrictions or institutional controls established or relied on in connection with the response action, or; impedes the effectiveness or integrity of any institutional control, or environmental covenant employed in connection with a response action, or; does not record an Environmental Covenant for any land use restrictions established or relied on in connection with the response action if requested to do so by the Executive Director;
(D) Does not cooperate with persons providing remedial or investigative action;
(E) Does not pay the required fees within a reasonable time;
(F) Does not provide and ensure reasonable access as requested by the Executive Director;
(G) Does not provide legally required notices with respect to the discovery or release of any contaminants at the facility, or;
(2) New information demonstrates that the holder may not be a bona fide prospective purchaser, innocent landowner, or contiguous property owner.
(c) The holder shall have the burden of proving by a preponderance of evidence that at the time the enforceable assurance was granted and thereafter, the holder satisfied criteria for being considered a bona fide prospective purchaser, an innocent landowner, or a contiguous property owner.
(d) The procedures followed to revoke an enforceable written assurance shall comply with the Administrative Procedures Act and shall include written notice to the holder and an opportunity to contest the Department's notice.
(e) An administrative action to revoke the enforceable written assurance may be issued concurrently with an order to abate under section 19-6-310 of the Hazardous Substance Mitigation Act.

R311-600-11. Access.
The applicant and holder shall ensure reasonable access to the site to persons that are authorized to conduct response actions or natural resource restoration at the property, including the cooperation and access necessary for the installation, integrity, operation, and maintenance of any complete or partial response actions or natural resource restoration at the property.

R311-600-12. Institutional Controls.
The applicant and holder shall comply with any existing land use restriction established or relied on in connection with the response action, any existing institutional control created under section 19-10-101 to -108 or any environmental covenant created under section 57-25-101 to -114, and shall implement and record an environmental covenant as requested by the Executive Director.

R311-600-13. Funding.
(a) The applicant shall pay the required fees in accordance with the legislatively approved fee schedule. The initial fee shall be remitted with the application. If the fee schedule allows imposition of additional fees based upon additional expenses and costs incurred by the Department, the applicant shall pay the fees within the time requested by the Department.
(b) The fees are not refundable unless the application is rejected without review.

R311-600-14. Transfer of Property after Issuance of Enforceable Written Assurance.
The enforceable written assurance is not transferable to another party but shall survive any conveyance or other disposition of the property identified in the enforceable written assurance as to the holder.

R311-600-15. Notice.
In providing notice to applicants and holders, the Executive Director may rely upon the address provided by the applicant in the application or upon subsequent written changes of address filed with the Division of Environmental Response and Remediation by the applicant or holder. A change of address filed by the applicant or holder shall indicate the name and new address of the applicant or holder, and shall also include the property address, legal description, property tax identification number, the date the assurance was issued, and the date the application was filed.

R311-600-16. Orders Issued Under Section 19-6-309.
Issuance of an enforceable written assurance shall not preclude the issuance of an order under section 19-6-309 of the Hazardous Substance Mitigation Act because ongoing obligations of a bona fide prospective purchaser require taking reasonable steps to stop continuing releases, prevent threatened future releases, and prevent or limit human, environmental, or natural resources exposure to earlier releases.

R311-600-17. Apportionment Policy.
In an apportionment proceeding conducted by the Executive Director, the Executive Director intends to apportion zero liability to a party who proves that he has satisfied the obligations, including the continuing obligations, of a bona fide prospective purchaser, contiguous property owner, or innocent landowner, and has satisfied the enforceable assurance evaluation principles in R311-600-3 regardless of whether the party has previously obtained an enforceable written assurance.

R311-600-18. Utility Company Enforcement Policy.
(a) The Department does not intend to bring enforcement or cost recovery action against, and will not hold liable, a utility company under the Hazardous Substance Mitigation Act based solely upon the utility company's interest in a utility corridor for the purpose of supplying utility services.
(b) The Department's policy is subject to the following conditions:
(1) The utility company did not cause or contribute to the release and does not take actions that exacerbate the release.

(2) The utility company complies with applicable regulations, land use restrictions, institutional controls, environmental covenants, and sire management plans under the VCP in handling contaminated media.

(3) The utility company takes reasonable steps to prevent or limit human, environmental, or natural resource exposure to any previously released hazardous substances or hazardous materials.

R311-600-19. Relationship to Voluntary Cleanup Program.

Upon the request of the applicant, the Executive Director may condition the issuance of an enforceable written assurance upon completion of additional work through the Department's VCP. A conditional enforceable assurance is not a substitute for completion of work under the VCP. The Executive Director reserves the discretion to withdraw or revoke the conditional enforceable assurance at any time if the applicant is unable to prove that the conditions have been satisfied. The Executive Director reserves the discretion to issue an amended enforceable assurance that eliminates the requirement for additional work through the Department's VCP at such time as the Executive Director has adequate information and documentation to determine that the additional work is no longer necessary.

R311-600-20. Long Term Tenants.

Long Term tenants shall be treated as the equivalent of an owner or operator for the purpose of these rules.

R311-600-21. Innocent Landowners.

(a) An applicant who seeks or obtains an enforceable assurance as an innocent landowner shall:

(1) Take reasonable steps to:

(A) Stop any continuing release;

(B) Prevent any threatened future release; and,

(C) Prevent or limit human, environmental, or natural resource exposure to any hazardous substance or hazardous material released on or from the property owned by the applicant.

(2) Provide full cooperation, assistance, and access to persons that are authorized to conduct response actions or natural resource restoration at the property from which there has been a release or threatened release.

(3) Comply with any land use restrictions established or relied on in connection with the response action at the facility and cooperate to establish such restrictions and not impede the effectiveness or integrity of any institutional control or environmental covenant employed in connection with a response action.

(b) An applicant who seeks or obtains an enforceable assurance as an innocent landowner and fails to satisfy the above condition shall not be eligible to receive or retain an enforceable written assurance.

KEY: bona fide prospective purchaser, enforceable written assurance, Hazardous Substances Mitigation Act
March 26, 2007 19-6-326

R313. Environmental Quality, Radiation Control.
R313-25. License Requirements for Land Disposal of Radioactive Waste - General Provisions.
R313-25-1. Purpose and Authority.

(1) The purpose of this rule is to prescribe the requirements for the issuance of licenses for the land disposal of wastes received from other persons.

(2) The rules set forth herein are adopted pursuant to the provisions of Subsections 19-3-104(4), 19-3-104(8), 19-3-104(11), and 19-3-104(12).

(3) The requirements of R313-25 are in addition to, and not in substitution for, other applicable requirements of these rules.

R313-25-2. Definitions.

As used in R313-25, the following definitions apply:

"Active maintenance" means significant activity needed during the period of institutional control to maintain a reasonable assurance that the performance objectives in R313-25-19 and R313-25-20 are met. Active maintenance may include the pumping and treatment of water from a disposal unit, the replacement of a disposal unit cover, or other episodic or continuous measures. Active maintenance does not include custodial activities like repair of fencing, repair or replacement of monitoring equipment, revegetation, minor additions to soil cover, minor repair of disposal unit covers, and general disposal site upkeep.

"Buffer zone" means a portion of the disposal site that is controlled by the licensee and that lies under the disposal units and between the disposal units and the boundary of the site.

"Commencement of construction" means clearing of land, excavation, or other substantial action that could adversely affect the environment of a land disposal facility. The term does not mean disposal site exploration, necessary roads for disposal site exploration, borings to determine foundation conditions, or other preconstruction monitoring or testing to establish background information related to the suitability of the disposal site or the protection of environmental values.

"Custodial agency" means an agency of the government designated to act on behalf of the government owner of the disposal site.

"Disposal" means the isolation of wastes from the biosphere by placing them in a land disposal facility.

"Disposal site" means that portion of a land disposal facility which is used for disposal of waste. It consists of disposal units and a buffer zone.

"Disposal unit" means a discrete portion of the disposal site into which waste is placed for disposal. For near-surface disposal, the disposal unit may be a trench.

"Engineered barrier" means a man-made structure or device intended to improve the land disposal facility's performance under R313-25.

"Hydrogeologic unit" means a soil or rock unit or zone that has a distinct influence on the storage or movement of ground water.

"Inadvertent intruder" means a person who may enter the disposal site after closure and engage in activities unrelated to post closure management, such as agriculture, dwelling construction, or other pursuits which could, by disturbing the site, expose individuals to radiation.

"Intruder barrier" means a sufficient depth of cover over the waste that inhibits contact with waste and helps to ensure that radiation exposures to an inadvertent intruder will meet the performance objectives set forth in R313-25, or engineered structures that provide equivalent protection to the inadvertent intruder.

"Land disposal facility" means the land, buildings and structures, and equipment which are intended to be used for the disposal of radioactive waste.

"Monitoring" means observing and making measurements to provide data to evaluate the performance and characteristics of the disposal site.

"Near-surface disposal facility" means a land disposal facility in which waste is disposed of within approximately the upper 30 meters of the earth's surface.

"Site closure and stabilization" means those actions that are taken upon completion of operations that prepare the disposal site for custodial care, and that assure that the disposal site will remain stable and will not need ongoing active maintenance.

"Stability" means structural stability.

"Surveillance" means monitoring and observation of the disposal site to detect needs for maintenance or custodial care, to observe evidence of intrusion, and to ascertain compliance with other license and regulatory requirements.

"Treatment" means the stabilization or the reduction in volume of waste by a chemical or a physical process.

"Waste" means those low-level radioactive wastes as defined in Section 19-3-102 that are acceptable for disposal in a land disposal facility. For the purposes of this definition, low-level waste has the same meaning as it does in the Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Act, Pub.L. 96-573, 94 Stat. 3347; thus, the term denotes radioactive waste not classified as high-level radioactive waste, transuranic waste, spent nuclear fuel, waste does not mean byproduct material as defined in 42 U.S.C. 2011(e)(2) of the Atomic Energy Act, uranium or thorium tailings and waste.

R313-25-3. Pre-licensing Plan Approval Criteria for Siting of Commercial Radioactive Waste Disposal Facilities.

(1) Persons proposing to construct or operate commercial radioactive waste disposal facilities, including waste incinerators, shall obtain a plan approval from the Executive Secretary before applying for a license. Plans shall meet the siting criteria and plan approval requirements of Section R313-25-3.

(2) The siting criteria and plan approval requirements in R313-25-3 apply to prelicensing plan approval applications.

(3) Treatment and disposal facilities, including commercial radioactive waste incinerators, shall not be located:

(a) within or underlain by:

(i) national, state, and county parks, monuments, and recreation areas; designated wilderness and wilderness study areas; wild and scenic river areas;

(ii) ecologically and scientifically significant natural areas, including wildlife management areas and habitats for listed or proposed endangered species as designated by federal law;

(iii) 100 year floodplains;

(iv) areas 200 feet distant from Holocene faults;

(v) underground mines, salt domes and salt beds;

(vi) dam failure flood areas;

(vii) areas subject to landslide, mud flow, or other earth movement, unless adverse impacts can be mitigated;

(viii) farmlands classified or evaluated as "prime", "unique", or of "statewide importance" by the U.S. Department of Agricultural Soil Conservation Service under the Prime Farmland Protection Act;

(ix) areas five miles distant from existing permanent dwellings, residential areas, and other habitable structures, including schools, churches, and historic structures;

(x) areas five miles distant from surface waters including intermittent streams, perennial streams, rivers, lakes, reservoirs, and wetlands;

(xi) areas 1000 feet distant from archeological sites to which adverse impacts cannot reasonably be mitigated;

(xii) recharge zones of aquifers containing ground water which has a total dissolved solids content of less than 10,000 mg/l; or

(xiii) drinking water source protection areas designated by

the Utah Drinking Water Board;

(b) in areas:

(i) above or underlain by aquifers containing ground water which has a total dissolved solids content of less than 500 mg/l and which aquifers do not exceed state ground water standards for pollutants;

(ii) above or underlain by aquifers containing ground water which has a total dissolved solids content between 3000 and 10,000 mg/l when the distance from the surface to the ground water is less than 100 ft.;

(iii) areas of extensive withdrawal of water, mineral or energy resources.

(iv) above or underlain by weak and unstable soils, including soils that lose their ability to support foundations as a result of hydrocompaction, expansion, or shrinkage;

(v) above or underlain by karst terrains.

(4) Commercial radioactive waste disposal facilities may not be located within a distance to existing drinking water wells and watersheds for public water supplies of five years ground water travel time plus 1000 feet.

(5) The plan approval siting application shall include hydraulic conductivity and other information necessary to estimate adequately the ground water travel distance.

(6) The plan approval siting application shall include the results of studies adequate to identify the presence of ground water aquifers in the area of the proposed site and to assess the quality of the ground water of all aquifers identified in the area of the proposed site.

(7) Emergency response and safety.

(a) The plan approval siting application shall demonstrate the availability and adequacy of services for on-site emergencies, including medical and fire response. The application shall provide written evidence that the applicant has coordinated on-site emergency response plans with the local emergency planning committee (LEPC).

(b) The plan approval siting application shall include a comprehensive plan for responding to emergencies at the site.

(c) The plan approval siting application shall show proposed routes for transportation of radioactive wastes within the state. The plan approval siting application shall address the transportation means and routes available to evacuate the population at risk in the event of on-site accidents, including spills and fires.

(8) The plan approval siting application shall provide evidence that if the proposed disposal site is on land not owned by state or federal government, that arrangements have been made for assumption of ownership in fee by a state or federal agency.

(9) Siting Authority. The Executive Secretary recognizes that Titles 10 and 17 of the Utah Code give cities and counties authority for local use planning and zoning. Nothing in R313-25-3 precludes cities and counties from establishing additional requirements as provided by applicable state and federal law.

R313-25-4. License Required.

(1) Persons shall not receive, possess, or dispose of waste at a land disposal facility unless authorized by a license issued by the Executive Secretary pursuant to R313-25 and R313-22.

(2) Persons shall file an application with the Executive Secretary pursuant to R313-22-32 and obtain a license as provided in R313-25 before commencement of construction of a land disposal facility. Failure to comply with this requirement may be grounds for denial of a license and other penalties established by law and rules.

R313-25-5. Content of Application.

In addition to the requirements set forth in R313-22-33, an application to receive from others, possess, and dispose of wastes shall consist of general information, specific technical information, institutional information, and financial information as set forth in R313-25-6 through R313-25-10.

R313-25-6. General Information.

The general information shall include the following:

(1) identity of the applicant including:

(a) the full name, address, telephone number, and description of the business or occupation of the applicant;

(b) if the applicant is a partnership, the names and addresses of the partners and the principal location where the partnership does business;

(c) if the applicant is a corporation or an unincorporated association;

(i) the state where it is incorporated or organized and the principal location where it does business; and

(ii) the names and addresses of its directors and principal officers; and

(d) if the applicant is acting as an agent or representative of another person in filing the application, the applicant shall provide, with respect to the other person, information required under R313-25-6(1).

(2) Qualifications of the applicant shall include the following;

(a) the organizational structure of the applicant, both offsite and onsite, including a description of lines of authority and assignments of responsibilities, whether in the form of administrative directives, contract provisions, or otherwise;

(b) the technical qualifications, including training and experience of the applicant and members of the applicant's staff, to engage in the proposed activities. Minimum training and experience requirements for personnel filling key positions described in R313-25-6(2)(a) shall be provided;

(c) a description of the applicant's personnel training program; and

(d) the plan to maintain an adequate complement of trained personnel to carry out waste receipt, handling, and disposal operations in a safe manner.

(3) A description of:

(a) the location of the proposed disposal site;

(b) the general character of the proposed activities;

(c) the types and quantities of waste to be received, possessed, and disposed of;

(d) plans for use of the land disposal facility for purposes other than disposal of wastes; and

(e) the proposed facilities and equipment; and

(4) proposed schedules for construction, receipt of waste, and first emplacement of waste at the proposed land disposal facility.

R313-25-7. Specific Technical Information.

The application shall include certain technical information. The following information is needed to determine whether or not the applicant can meet the performance objectives and the applicable technical requirements of R313-25:

(1) A description of the natural and demographic disposal site characteristics shall be based on and determined by disposal site selection and characterization activities. The description shall include geologic, geochemical, geotechnical, hydrologic, ecologic, archaeologic, meteorologic, climatologic, and biotic features of the disposal site and vicinity.

(2) Descriptions of the design features of the land disposal facility and of the disposal units for near-surface disposal shall include those design features related to infiltration of water; integrity of covers for disposal units; structural stability of backfill, wastes, and covers; contact of wastes with standing water; disposal site drainage; disposal site closure and stabilization; elimination to the extent practicable of long-term disposal site maintenance; inadvertent intrusion; occupational exposures; disposal site monitoring; and adequacy of the size of

the buffer zone for monitoring and potential mitigative measures.

(3) Descriptions of the principal design criteria and their relationship to the performance objectives.

(4) Descriptions of the natural events or phenomena on which the design is based and their relationship to the principal design criteria.

(5) Descriptions of codes and standards which the applicant has applied to the design, and will apply to construction of the land disposal facilities.

(6) Descriptions of the construction and operation of the land disposal facility. The description shall include as a minimum the methods of construction of disposal units; waste emplacement; the procedures for and areas of waste segregation; types of intruder barriers; onsite traffic and drainage systems; survey control program; methods and areas of waste storage; and methods to control surface water and ground water access to the wastes. The description shall also include a description of the methods to be employed in the handling and disposal of wastes containing chelating agents or other non-radiological substances which might affect meeting the performance objectives of R313-25

(7) A description of the disposal site closure plan, including those design features which are intended to facilitate disposal site closures and to eliminate the need for active maintenance after closure.

(8) Identification of the known natural resources at the disposal site whose exploitation could result in inadvertent intrusion into the wastes after removal of active institutional control.

(9) Descriptions of the kind, amount, classification and specifications of the radioactive material proposed to be received, possessed, and disposed of at the land disposal facility.

(10) Descriptions of quality assurance programs, tailored to low-level waste disposal, including audit and managerial controls, for the determination of natural disposal site characteristics and for quality control during the design, construction, operation, and closure of the land disposal facility and the receipt, handling, and emplacement of waste.

(11) A description of the radiation safety program for control and monitoring of radioactive effluents to ensure compliance with the performance objective in R313-25-19 and monitoring of occupational radiation exposure to ensure compliance with the requirements of R313-15 and to control contamination of personnel, vehicles, equipment, buildings, and the disposal site. The applicant shall describe procedures, instrumentation, facilities, and equipment appropriate to both routine and emergency operations.

(12) A description of the environmental monitoring program to provide data and to evaluate potential health and environmental impacts and the plan for taking corrective measures if migration is indicated.

(13) Descriptions of the administrative procedures that the applicant will apply to control activities at the land disposal facility.

(14) A description of the facility electronic recordkeeping system as required in R313-25-33.

R313-25-8. Technical Analyses.

The specific technical information shall also include the following analyses needed to demonstrate that the performance objectives of R313-25 will be met:

(1) Analyses demonstrating that the general population will be protected from releases of radioactivity shall consider the pathways of air, soil, ground water, surface water, plant uptake, and exhumation by burrowing animals. The analyses shall clearly identify and differentiate between the roles performed by the natural disposal site characteristics and design features in isolating and segregating the wastes. The analyses shall clearly demonstrate a reasonable assurance that the exposures to humans from the release of radioactivity will not exceed the limits set forth in R313-25-19.

(2) Analyses of the protection of inadvertent intruders shall demonstrate a reasonable assurance that the waste classification and segregation requirements will be met and that adequate barriers to inadvertent intrusion will be provided.

(3) Analysis of the protection of individuals during operations shall include assessments of expected exposures due to routine operations and likely accidents during handling, storage, and disposal of waste. The analysis shall provide reasonable assurance that exposures will be controlled to meet the requirements of R313-15.

(4) Analyses of the long-term stability of the disposal site shall be based upon analyses of active natural processes including erosion, mass wasting, slope failure, settlement of wastes and backfill, infiltration through covers over disposal areas and adjacent soils, and surface drainage of the disposal site. The analyses shall provide reasonable assurance that there will not be a need for ongoing active maintenance of the disposal site following closure.

R313-25-9. Institutional Information.

The institutional information submitted by the applicant shall include:

(1) A certification by the federal or state agency which owns the disposal site that the agency is prepared to accept transfer of the license when the provisions of R313-25-16 are met and will assume responsibility for institutional control after site closure and for post-closure observation and maintenance.

(2) Evidence, if the proposed disposal site is on land not owned by the federal or a state government, that arrangements have been made for assumption of ownership in fee by the federal or a state agency.

R313-25-10. Financial Information.

This information shall demonstrate that the applicant is financially qualified to carry out the activities for which the license is sought. The information shall meet other financial assurance requirements of R313-25.

R313-25-11. Requirements for Issuance of a License.

A license for the receipt, possession, and disposal of waste containing radioactive material will be issued by the Executive Secretary upon finding that:

(1) the issuance of the license will not constitute an unreasonable risk to the health and safety of the public;

(2) the applicant is qualified by reason of training and experience to carry out the described disposal operations in a manner that protects health and minimizes danger to life or property;

(3) the applicant's proposed disposal site, disposal design, land disposal facility operations, including equipment, facilities, and procedures, disposal site closure, and post-closure institutional control, are adequate to protect the public health and safety as specified in the performance objectives of R313-25-19;

(4) the applicant's proposed disposal site, disposal site design, land disposal facility operations, including equipment, facilities, and procedures, disposal site closure, and post-closure institutional control are adequate to protect the public health and safety in accordance with the performance objectives of R313-25-20;

(5) the applicant's proposed land disposal facility operations, including equipment, facilities, and procedures, are adequate to protect the public health and safety in accordance with R313-15;

(6) the applicant's proposed disposal site, disposal site design, land disposal facility operations, disposal site closure,

and post-closure institutional control plans are adequate to protect the public health and safety in that they will provide reasonable assurance of the long-term stability of the disposed waste and the disposal site and will eliminate to the extent practicable the need for continued maintenance of the disposal site following closure;

(7) the applicant's demonstration provides reasonable assurance that the requirements of R313-25 will be met;

(8) the applicant's proposal for institutional control provides reasonable assurance that control will be provided for the length of time found necessary to ensure the findings in R313-25-11(3) through (6) and that the institutional control meets the requirements of R313-25-28.

(9) the financial or surety arrangements meet the requirements of R313-25.

R313-25-12. Conditions of Licenses.

(1) A license issued under R313-25, or a right thereunder, may not be transferred, assigned, or disposed of, either voluntarily or involuntarily, directly or indirectly, through transfer of control of the license to a person, unless the Executive Secretary finds, after securing full information, that the transfer is in accordance with the provisions of the Radiation Control Act and Rules and gives his consent in writing in the form of a license amendment.

(2) The Executive Secretary may require the licensee to submit written statements under oath.

(3) The license will be terminated only on the full implementation of the final closure plan, including post-closure observation and maintenance, as approved by the Executive Secretary.

(4) The licensee shall submit to the provisions of the Act now or hereafter in effect, and to all findings and orders of the Executive Secretary. The terms and conditions of the license are subject to amendment, revision, or modification, by reason of amendments to, or by reason of rules, and orders issued in accordance with the terms of the Act and these rules.

(5) Persons licensed by the Executive Secretary pursuant to R313-25 shall confine possession and use of the materials to the locations and purposes authorized in the license.

(6) The licensee shall not dispose of waste until the Executive Secretary has inspected the land disposal facility and has found it to conform with the description, design, and construction described in the application for a license.

(7) The Executive Secretary may incorporate, by rule or order, into licenses at the time of issuance or thereafter, additional requirements and conditions with respect to the licensee's receipt, possession, and disposal of waste as the Executive Secretary deems appropriate or necessary in order to:

(a) protect health or to minimize danger to life or property;

(b) require reports and the keeping of records, and to provide for inspections of licensed activities as the Executive Secretary deems necessary or appropriate to effectuate the purposes of the Radiation Control Act and Rules.

(8) The authority to dispose of wastes expires on the expiration date stated in the license. An expiration date on a license applies only to the above ground activities and to the authority to dispose of waste. Failure to renew the license shall not relieve the licensee of responsibility for implementing site closure, post-closure observation, and transfer of the license to the site owner.

R313-25-13. Application for Renewal or Closure.

(1) An application for renewal or an application for closure under R313-25-14 shall be filed at least 90 days prior to license expiration.

(2) Applications for renewal of a license shall be filed in accordance with R313-25-5 through 25-10. Applications for closure shall be filed in accordance with R313-25-14. Information contained in previous applications, statements, or reports filed with the Executive Secretary under the license may be incorporated by reference if the references are clear and specific.

(3) If a licensee has filed an application in proper form for renewal of a license, the license shall not expire unless and until the Executive Secretary has taken final action to deny application for renewal.

(4) In evaluating an application for license renewal, the Executive Secretary will apply the criteria set forth in R313-25-11.

R313-25-14. Contents of Application for Site Closure and Stabilization.

(1) Prior to final closure of the disposal site, or as otherwise directed by the Executive Secretary, the licensee shall submit an application to amend the license for closure. This closure application shall include a final revision and specific details of the disposal site closure plan included in the original license application submitted and approved under R313-25-7(7). The plan shall include the following:

(a) additional geologic, hydrologic, or other data pertinent to the long-term containment of emplaced wastes obtained during the operational period;

(b) the results of tests, experiments, or other analyses relating to backfill of excavated areas, closure and sealing, waste migration and interaction with emplacement media, or other tests, experiments, or analyses pertinent to the long-term containment of emplaced waste within the disposal site;

(c) proposed revision of plans for:

(i) decontamination or dismantlement of surface facilities;

(ii) backfilling of excavated areas; or

(iii) stabilization of the disposal site for post-closure care.

(d) Significant new information regarding the environmental impact of closure activities and long-term performance of the disposal site.

(2) Upon review and consideration of an application to amend the license for closure submitted in accordance with R313-25-14(1), the Executive Secretary shall issue an amendment authorizing closure if there is reasonable assurance that the long-term performance objectives of R313-25 will be met.

R313-25-15. Post-Closure Observation and Maintenance.

The licensee shall observe, monitor, and carry out necessary maintenance and repairs at the disposal site until the site closure is complete and the license is transferred by the Executive Secretary in accordance with R313-25-16. The licensee shall remain responsible for the disposal site for an additional five years. The Executive Secretary may approve closure plans that provide for shorter or longer time periods of post-closure observation and maintenance, if sufficient rationale is developed for the variance.

R313-25-16. Transfer of License.

Following closure and the period of post-closure observation and maintenance, the licensee may apply for an amendment to transfer the license to the disposal site owner. The license shall be transferred when the Executive Secretary finds:

(1) that the disposal site was closed according to the licensee's approved disposal site closure plan;

(2) that the licensee has provided reasonable assurance that the performance objectives of R313-25 have been met;

(3) that funds for care and records required by R313-25-33(4) and (5) have been transferred to the disposal site owner;

(4) that the post-closure monitoring program is operational and can be implemented by the disposal site owner; and

(5) that the Federal or State agency which will assume

responsibility for institutional control of the disposal site is prepared to assume responsibility and ensure that the institutional requirements found necessary under R313-25-11(8) will be met.

R313-25-17. Termination of License.

(1) Following the period of institutional control needed to meet the requirements of R313-25-11, the licensee may apply for an amendment to terminate the license.

(2) This application will be reviewed in accordance with the provisions of R313-22-32.

(3) A license shall be terminated only when the Executive Secretary finds:

(a) that the institutional control requirements of R313-25-11(8) have been met;

(b) that additional requirements resulting from new information developed during the institutional control period have been met;

(c) that permanent monuments or markers warning against intrusion have been installed; and

(d) that records required by R313-25-33(4) and (5) have been sent to the party responsible for institutional control of the disposal site and a copy has been sent to the Executive Secretary immediately prior to license termination.

R313-25-18. General Requirement.

Land disposal facilities shall be sited, designed, operated, closed, and controlled after closure so that reasonable assurance exists that exposures to individuals do not exceed the limits stated in R313-25-19 and 25-22.

R313-25-19. Protection of the General Population from Releases of Radioactivity.

Concentrations of radioactive material which may be released to the general environment in ground water, surface water, air, soil, plants or animals shall not result in an annual dose exceeding an equivalent of 0.25 mSv (0.025 rem) to the whole body, 0.75 mSv (0.075 rem) to the thyroid, and 0.25 mSv (0.025 rem) to any other organ of any member of the public. No greater than 0.04 mSv (0.004 rem)committed effective dose equivalent or total effective dose equivalent to any member of the public shall come from groundwater. Reasonable efforts should be made to maintain releases of radioactivity in effluents to the general environment as low as is reasonably achievable.

R313-25-20. Protection of Individuals from Inadvertent Intrusion.

Design, operation, and closure of the land disposal facility shall ensure protection of any individuals inadvertently intruding into the disposal site and occupying the site or contacting the waste after active institutional controls over the disposal site are removed.

R313-25-21. Protection of Individuals During Operations.

Operations at the land disposal facility shall be conducted in compliance with the standards for radiation protection set out in R313-15 of these rules, except for release of radioactivity in effluents from the land disposal facility, which shall be governed by R313-25-19. Every reasonable effort should be made to maintain radiation exposures as low as is reasonably achievable, ALARA.

R313-25-22. Stability of the Disposal Site After Closure.

The disposal facility shall be sited, designed, used, operated, and closed to achieve long-term stability of the disposal site and to eliminate, to the extent practicable, the need for ongoing active maintenance of the disposal site following closure so that only surveillance, monitoring, or minor custodial care are required.

R313-25-23. Disposal Site Suitability Requirements for Land Disposal - Near-Surface Disposal.

(1) The primary emphasis in disposal site suitability is given to isolation of wastes and to disposal site features that ensure that the long-term performance objectives are met.

(2) The disposal site shall be capable of being characterized, modeled, analyzed and monitored.

(3) Within the region where the facility is to be located, a disposal site should be selected so that projected population growth and future developments are not likely to affect the ability of the disposal facility to meet the performance objectives of R313-25.

(4) Areas shall be avoided having known natural resources which, if exploited, would result in failure to meet the performance objectives of R313-25.

(5) The disposal site shall be generally well drained and free of areas of flooding or frequent ponding. Waste disposal shall not take place in a 100-year flood plain, coastal high-hazard area or wetland, as defined in Executive Order 11988, "Floodplain Management Guidelines."

(6) Upstream drainage areas shall be minimized to decrease the amount of runoff which could erode or inundate waste disposal units.

(7) The disposal site shall provide sufficient depth to the water table that ground water intrusion, perennial or otherwise, into the waste will not occur. The Executive Secretary will consider an exception to this requirement to allow disposal below the water table if it can be conclusively shown that disposal site characteristics will result in molecular diffusion being the predominant means of radionuclide movement and the rate of movement will result in the performance objectives being met. In no case will waste disposal be permitted in the zone of fluctuation of the water table.

(8) The hydrogeologic unit used for disposal shall not discharge ground water to the surface within the disposal site.

(9) Areas shall be avoided where tectonic processes such as faulting, folding, seismic activity, vulcanism, or similar phenomena may occur with such frequency and extent to significantly affect the ability of the disposal site to meet the performance objectives of R313-25 or may preclude defensible modeling and prediction of long-term impacts.

(10) Areas shall be avoided where surface geologic processes such as mass wasting, erosion, slumping, landsliding, or weathering occur with sufficient such frequency and extent to significantly affect the ability of the disposal site to meet the performance objectives of R313-25, or may preclude defensible modeling and prediction of long-term impacts.

(11) The disposal site shall not be located where nearby facilities or activities could adversely impact the ability of the site to meet the performance objectives of R313-25 or significantly mask the environmental monitoring program.

R313-25-24. Disposal Site Design for Near-Surface Land Disposal.

(1) Site design features shall be directed toward long-term isolation and avoidance of the need for continuing active maintenance after site closure.

(2) The disposal site design and operation shall be compatible with the disposal site closure and stabilization plan and lead to disposal site closure that provides reasonable assurance that the performance objectives will be met.

(3) The disposal site shall be designed to complement and improve, where appropriate, the ability of the disposal site's natural characteristics to assure that the performance objectives will be met.

(4) Covers shall be designed to minimize, to the extent practicable, water infiltration, to direct percolating or surface water away from the disposed waste, and to resist degradation by surface geologic processes and biotic activity.

(5) Surface features shall direct surface water drainage away from disposal units at velocities and gradients which will not result in erosion that will require ongoing active maintenance in the future.

(6) The disposal site shall be designed to minimize to the extent practicable the contact of water with waste during storage, the contact of standing water with waste during disposal, and the contact of percolating or standing water with wastes after disposal.

R313-25-25. Near Surface Land Disposal Facility Operation and Disposal Site Closure.

(1) Wastes designated as Class A pursuant to R313-15-1008 of these rules shall be segregated from other wastes by placing them in disposal units which are sufficiently separated from disposal units for the other waste classes so that any interaction between Class A wastes and other wastes will not result in the failure to meet the performance objectives of R313-25. This segregation is not necessary for Class A wastes if they meet the stability requirements of R313-15-1008(2)(b).

(2) Wastes designated as Class C pursuant to R313-15-1008 shall be disposed of so that the top of the waste is a minimum of five meters below the top surface of the cover or shall be disposed of with intruder barriers that are designed to protect against an inadvertent intrusion for at least 500 years.

(3) Except as provided in R313-25-1(1), only waste classified as Class A, B, or C shall be acceptable for near-surface disposal. Wastes shall be disposed of in accordance with the requirements of R313-25-25(4) through 11.

(4) Wastes shall be emplaced in a manner that maintains the package integrity during emplacement, minimizes the void spaces between packages, and permits the void spaces to be filled.

(5) Void spaces between waste packages shall be filled with earth or other material to reduce future subsidence within the fill.

(6) Waste shall be placed and covered in a manner that limits the radiation dose rate at the surface of the cover to levels that at a minimum will permit the licensee to comply with all provisions of R313-15-105 at the time the license is transferred pursuant to R313-25-16.

(7) The boundaries and locations of disposal units shall be accurately located and mapped by means of a land survey. Near-surface disposal units shall be marked in such a way that the boundaries of the units can be easily defined. Three permanent survey marker control points, referenced to United States Geological Survey or National Geodetic Survey control stations, shall be established on the site to facilitate surveys. The United States Geological Survey or National Geodetic Survey control stations shall provide horizontal and vertical controls as checked against United States Geological Survey or National Geodetic Survey record files.

(8) A buffer zone of land shall be maintained between any buried waste and the disposal site boundary and beneath the disposed waste. The buffer zone shall be of adequate dimensions to carry out environmental monitoring activities specified in R313-25-26(4) and take mitigative measures if needed.

(9) Closure and stabilization measures as set forth in the approved site closure plan shall be carried out as the disposal units are filled and covered.

(10) Active waste disposal operations shall not have an adverse effect on completed closure and stabilization measures.

(11) Only wastes containing or contaminated with radioactive material shall be disposed of at the disposal site.

(12) Proposals for disposal of waste that are not generally acceptable for near-surface disposal because the wastes form and disposal methods shall be different and, in general, more stringent than those specified for Class C waste, may be submitted to the Executive Secretary for approval.

R313-25-26. Environmental Monitoring.

(1) At the time a license application is submitted, the applicant shall have conducted a preoperational monitoring program to provide basic environmental data on the disposal site characteristics. The applicant shall obtain information about the ecology, meteorology, climate, hydrology, geology, geochemistry, and seismology of the disposal site. For those characteristics that are subject to seasonal variation, data shall cover at least a 12-month period.

(2) During the land disposal facility site construction and operation, the licensee shall maintain an environmental monitoring program. Measurements and observations shall be made and recorded to provide data to evaluate the potential health and environmental impacts during both the construction and the operation of the facility and to enable the evaluation of long-term effects and need for mitigative measures. The monitoring system shall be capable of providing early warning of releases of waste from the disposal site before they leave the site boundary.

(3) After the disposal site is closed, the licensee responsible for post-operational surveillance of the disposal site shall maintain a monitoring system based on the operating history and the closure and stabilization of the disposal site. The monitoring system shall be capable of providing early warning of releases of waste from the disposal site before they leave the site boundary.

(4) The licensee shall have plans for taking corrective measures if the environmental monitoring program detects migration of waste which would indicate that the performance objectives may not be met.

R313-25-27. Alternative Requirements for Design and Operations.

The Executive Secretary may, upon request or on his own initiative, authorize provisions other than those set forth in R313-25-24 and 25-26 for the segregation and disposal of waste and for the design and operation of a land disposal facility on a specific basis, if it finds reasonable assurance of compliance with the performance objectives of R313-25.

R313-25-28. Institutional Requirements.

(1) Land Ownership. Disposal of waste received from other persons may be permitted only on land owned in fee by the Federal or a State government.

(2) Institutional Control. The land owner or custodial agency shall conduct an institutional control program to physically control access to the disposal site following transfer of control of the disposal site from the disposal site operator. The institutional control program shall also include, but not be limited to, conducting an environmental monitoring program at the disposal site, periodic surveillance, minor custodial care, and other equivalents as determined by the Executive Secretary, and administration of funds to cover the costs for these activities. The period of institutional controls will be determined by the Executive Secretary, but institutional controls may not be relied upon for more than 100 years following transfer of control of the disposal site to the owner.

R313-25-30. Applicant Qualifications and Assurances.

The applicant shall show that it either possesses the necessary funds, or has reasonable assurance of obtaining the necessary funds, or by a combination of the two, to cover the estimated costs of conducting all licensed activities over the planned operating life of the project, including costs of construction and disposal.

R313-25-31. Funding for Disposal Site Closure and Stabilization.

(1) The applicant shall provide assurances prior to the

commencement of operations that sufficient funds will be available to carry out disposal site closure and stabilization, including:

(a) decontamination or dismantlement of land disposal facility structures, and

(b) closure and stabilization of the disposal site so that following transfer of the disposal site to the site owner, the need for ongoing active maintenance is eliminated to the extent practicable and only minor custodial care, surveillance, and monitoring are required. These assurances shall be based on Executive Secretary approved cost estimates reflecting the Executive Secretary approved plan for disposal site closure and stabilization. The applicant's cost estimates shall take into account total costs that would be incurred if an independent contractor were hired to perform the closure and stabilization work.

(2) In order to avoid unnecessary duplication and expense, the Executive Secretary will accept financial sureties that have been consolidated with earmarked financial or surety arrangements established to meet requirements of Federal or other State agencies or local governmental bodies for decontamination, closure, and stabilization. The Executive Secretary will accept these arrangements only if they are considered adequate to satisfy the requirements of R313-25-31 and if they clearly identify that the portion of the surety which covers the closure of the disposal site is clearly identified and committed for use in accomplishing these activities.

(3) The licensee's financial or surety arrangement shall be submitted annually for review by the Executive Secretary to assure that sufficient funds will be available for completion of the closure plan.

(4) The amount of the licensee's financial or surety arrangement shall change in accordance with changes in the predicted costs of closure and stabilization. Factors affecting closure and stabilization cost estimates include inflation, increases in the amount of disturbed land, changes in engineering plans, closure and stabilization that have already been accomplished, and other conditions affecting costs. The financial or surety arrangement shall be sufficient at all times to cover the costs of closure and stabilization of the disposal units that are expected to be used before the next license renewal.

(5) The financial or surety arrangement shall be written for a specified period of time and shall be automatically renewed unless the person who issues the surety notifies the Executive Secretary; the beneficiary, the site owner; and the principal, the licensee, not less than 90 days prior to the renewal date of its intention not to renew. In such a situation, the licensee shall submit a replacement surety within 30 days after notification of cancellation. If the licensee fails to provide a replacement surety acceptable to the Executive Secretary, the beneficiary may collect on the original surety.

(6) Proof of forfeiture shall not be necessary to collect the surety so that, in the event that the licensee could not provide an acceptable replacement surety within the required time, the surety shall be automatically collected prior to its expiration. The conditions described above shall be clearly stated on surety instruments.

(7) Financial or surety arrangements generally acceptable to the Executive Secretary include surety bonds, cash deposits, certificates of deposit, deposits of government securities, escrow accounts, irrevocable letters or lines of credit, trust funds, and combinations of the above or other types of arrangements as may be approved by the Executive Secretary. Self-insurance, or an arrangement which essentially constitutes self-insurance, will not satisfy the surety requirement for private sector applicants.

(8) The licensee's financial or surety arrangement shall remain in effect until the closure and stabilization program has been completed and approved by the Executive Secretary, and the license has been transferred to the site owner.

R313-25-32. Financial Assurances for Institutional Controls.

(1) Prior to the issuance of the license, the applicant shall provide for Executive Secretary approval, a binding arrangement, between the applicant and the disposal site owner that ensures that sufficient funds will be available to cover the costs of monitoring and required maintenance during the institutional control period. The binding arrangement shall be reviewed annually by the Executive Secretary to ensure that changes in inflation, technology, and disposal facility operations are reflected in the arrangements.

(2) Subsequent changes to the binding arrangement specified in R313-25-32(1) relevant to institutional control shall be submitted to the Executive Secretary for prior approval.

R313-25-33. Maintenance of Records, Reports, and Transfers.

(1) Licensees shall maintain records and make reports in connection with the licensed activities as may be required by the conditions of the license or by the rules and orders of the Executive Secretary.

(2) Records which are required by these rules or by license conditions shall be maintained for a period specified by the appropriate rules or by license condition. If a retention period is not otherwise specified, these records shall be maintained and transferred to the officials specified in R313-25-33(4) as a condition of license termination unless the Executive Secretary otherwise authorizes their disposition.

(3) Records which shall be maintained pursuant to R313-25 may be the original or a reproduced copy or microfilm if this reproduced copy or microfilm is capable of producing copy that is clear and legible at the end of the required retention period.

(4) Notwithstanding R313-25-33(1) through (3), copies of records of the location and the quantity of wastes contained in the disposal site shall be transferred upon license termination to the chief executive of the nearest municipality, the chief executive of the county in which the facility is located, the county zoning board or land development and planning agency, the State Governor, and other state, local, and federal governmental agencies as designated by the Executive Secretary at the time of license termination.

(5) Following receipt and acceptance of a shipment of waste, the licensee shall record the date that the shipment is received at the disposal facility, the date of disposal of the waste, a traceable shipment manifest number, a description of any engineered barrier or structural overpack provided for disposal of the waste, the location of disposal at the disposal site, the condition of the waste packages as received, discrepancies between the materials listed on the manifest and those received, the volume of any pallets, bracing, or other shipping or onsite generated materials that are contaminated, and are disposed of as contaminated or suspect materials, and evidence of leakage or damaged packages or radiation or contamination levels in excess of limits specified in U.S. Department of Transportation and Executive Secretary regulations or rules. The licensee shall briefly describe repackaging operations of the waste packages included in the shipment, plus other information required by the Executive Secretary as a license condition.

(6) Licensees authorized to dispose of waste received from other persons shall file a copy of their financial report or a certified financial statement annually with the Executive Secretary in order to update the information base for determining financial qualifications.

(7)(a) Licensees authorized to dispose of waste received from other persons, pursuant to R313-25, shall submit annual reports to the Executive Secretary. Reports shall be submitted by the end of the first calendar quarter of each year for the preceding year.

(b) The reports shall include:

(i) specification of the quantity of each of the principal contaminants released to unrestricted areas in liquid and in airborne effluents during the preceding year;

(ii) the results of the environmental monitoring program;

(iii) a summary of licensee disposal unit survey and maintenance activities;

(iv) a summary, by waste class, of activities and quantities of radionuclides disposed of;

(v) instances in which observed site characteristics were significantly different from those described in the application for a license; and

(vi) other information the Executive Secretary may require.

(c) If the quantities of waste released during the reporting period, monitoring results, or maintenance performed are significantly different from those predicted, the report shall cover this specifically.

(8) In addition to the other requirements in R313-25-33, the licensee shall store, or have stored, manifest and other information pertaining to receipt and disposal of radioactive waste in an electronic recordkeeping system.

(a) The manifest information that must be electronically stored is:

(i) that required in Appendix G of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, (2006), which is incorporated into these rules by reference, with the exception of shipper and carrier telephone numbers and shipper and consignee certifications; and

(ii) that information required in R313-25-33(5).

(b) As specified in facility license conditions, the licensee shall report the stored information, or subsets of this information, on a computer-readable medium.

R313-25-34. Tests on Land Disposal Facilities.

Licensees shall perform, or permit the Executive Secretary to perform, any tests the Executive Secretary deems appropriate or necessary for the administration of the rules in R313-25, including, but not limited to, tests of;

(1) wastes;

(2) facilities used for the receipt, storage, treatment, handling or disposal of wastes;

(3) radiation detection and monitoring instruments; or

(4) other equipment and devices used in connection with the receipt, possession, handling, treatment, storage, or disposal of waste.

R313-25-35. Executive Secretary Inspections of Land Disposal Facilities.

(1) Licensees shall afford to the Executive Secretary, at reasonable times, opportunity to inspect waste not yet disposed of, and the premises, equipment, operations, and facilities in which wastes are received, possessed, handled, treated, stored, or disposed of.

(2) Licensees shall make available to the Executive Secretary for inspection, upon reasonable notice, records kept by it pursuant to these rules. Authorized representatives of the Executive Secretary may copy and take away copies of, for the Executive Secretary's use, any records required to be kept pursuant to R313-25.

KEY: radiation, radioactive waste disposal
March 16, 2007 19-3-104
Notice of Continuation October 5, 2006 19-3-108

R313. Environmental Quality, Radiation Control.
R313-26. Generator Site Access Permit Requirements for Accessing Utah Radioactive Waste Disposal Facilities.
R313-26-1. Purpose and Authority.

(1) The purpose of this rule is to prescribe the requirements for the issuance of permits to generators for accessing a land disposal facility located within the State and requirements for shippers.

(2) The rules set forth herein are adopted pursuant to the provisions of Subsections 19-3-104(4) and 19-3-104(8).

(3) The requirements of Rule R313-26 are in addition to, and not in substitution for, other applicable requirements of these rules.

R313-26-2. Definitions.

As used in Rule R313-26, the following definitions apply:

"Disposal" means the isolation of wastes from the biosphere by placing them in a land disposal facility.

"Generator Site Access Permit" means an authorization to deliver radioactive wastes to a land disposal facility located within the State of Utah.

"Land disposal facility" has the same meaning as that given in Section R313-25-2.

"Manifest" means the document, as defined in Appendix G of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402 (2006),used for identifying the quantity, composition, origin, and destination of radioactive waste during its transport to a disposal facility.

"Packager" means Waste Processor, Waste Collector or Waste Generator as defined in Section R313-26-2.

"Radioactive waste" means any material that contains radioactivity or is radioactively contaminated and is intended for ultimate disposal at a licensed land disposal facility in Utah.

"Shipper" means the person who offers radioactive waste for transportation, typically consigning this type of waste to a land disposal facility.

"Waste Collector," "Waste Generator," and "Waste Processor" has the meaning as defined in Appendix G of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402 (2006).

R313-26-3. Generator Site Access Permits.

A Waste Generator, Waste Collector, or Waste Processor shall obtain a Generator Site Access Permit from the Executive Secretary before transferring radioactive waste to a land disposal facility in Utah.

(1) Generator Site Access Permit applications shall be filed on a form prescribed by the Executive Secretary.

(2) Applications shall be received by the Executive Secretary at least 30 days prior to any shipments being delivered to a land disposal facility in Utah.

(3) Each Generator Site Access Permit application shall include a certification to the Executive Secretary that the shipper shall comply with all applicable State or Federal laws, administrative rules and regulations, licenses, or license conditions of the land disposal facility regarding the packaging, transportation, storage, disposal and delivery of radioactive wastes.

(4) Generator Site Access Permit fees shall be assessed annually by the Executive Secretary based on the following classifications:

(a) Waste Generators shipping more than 1000 cubic feet of radioactive waste annually to a land disposal facility in Utah.

(b) Waste Generators shipping 1000 cubic feet or less of radioactive waste annually to a land disposal facility in Utah.

(c) Waste Collectors or Waste Processors shipping radioactive waste to a land disposal facility in Utah.

(5) Generator Site Access Permits shall be valid for a maximum of one year from the date of issuance. The Executive Secretary may modify individual Generator Site Access Permit terms and prorate the annual fees accordingly for administrative purposes.

(6) Generator Site Access Permits may be renewed by filing a new application with the Executive Secretary. To ensure timely renewal, generators and brokers shall submit applications, for Generator Site Access Permit renewal, a minimum of 30 days prior to the expiration date of their Generator Site Access Permit.

(7) Generator Site Access Permit fees are not refundable.

(8) Transfer of a Generator Site Access Permit shall be approved by the Executive Secretary.

(9) The number of Generator Site Access Permits required by each generator shall be determined by the following requirements:

(a) Generators who own multiple facilities within the same state may apply for one Generator Site Access Permit, provided the same contact person within the generator's company shall be responsible for responding to the Executive Secretary for matters pertaining to the waste shipments.

(b) Facilities which are owned by the same generator and located in different states shall obtain separate Generator Site Access Permits.

(c) Persons who both generate and are either a Waste Processor or Waste Collector shall obtain separate Generator Site Access Permits.

R313-26-4. Shipper's Requirements.

(1) The shipper shall provide on demand the Executive Secretary a copy of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission's "Uniform Low Level Radioactive Waste Manifest" for shipments consigned for disposal within Utah.

(2) The appropriate Generator Site Access Permit number(s) shall be documented on the manifest.

(3) Waste Generators, Waste Processors and Waste Collectors shall ensure that all Generator Site Access Permits are current prior to shipment of waste to a land disposal facility located in the state of Utah, and that the waste will arrive at the land disposal facility prior to the expiration date of the Generator Site Access Permits.

(4) A Waste Collector, Waste Processor or Waste Generator shall ensure all radioactive waste contained within a shipment for disposal at a land disposal facility in the state is traceable to the original generators and states, regardless of whether the waste is shipped directly from the point of generation to the disposal facility.

R313-26-5. Land Disposal Facility Licensee Requirements.

The land disposal facility licensee shall ensure that Waste Generators, Waste Collectors and Waste Processors have a current, unencumbered Generator Site Access Permit prior to accepting a Waste Generator's, Waste Collector's or Waste Processor's waste.

R313-26-6. Enforcement.

Generator Site Access Permittees shall be subject to the provisions of Rule R313-14 for violations of federal regulations, state rules or requirements in the current land disposal facility operating license regarding radioactive waste packaging, transportation, labeling, notification, classification, marking, manifesting or description.

KEY: radioactive waste generator permit
March 16, 2007 **19-3-106.4**
Notice of Continuation May 9, 2006

R313. Environmental Quality, Radiation Control.
R313-28. Use of X-Rays in the Healing Arts.
R313-28-10. Purpose and Scope.

(1) The purpose of the rules in R313-28 is to prescribe the requirements for the use of x-rays in the healing arts.

(2) The rules set forth herein are adopted pursuant to the provisions of Sections 19-3-104(4) and 19-3-104(8).

R313-28-20. Definitions.

As used in R313-28, the following definitions apply:

"Accessible surface" means the external surface of the enclosure or housing provided by the manufacturer.

"Actual focal spot" refer to "Focal spot."

"Aluminum equivalent" means the thickness of aluminum, type 1100 alloy, affording the same attenuation, under specified conditions, as the material in question. The nominal chemical composition of type 1100 aluminum alloy is 99.00 percent minimum aluminum, 0.12 percent copper.

"Assembler" means individuals engaged in the business of assembling, replacing, or installing one or more components into an x-ray system or subsystem. The term includes the owner of an x-ray system or his or her employee or agent if they assemble components into an x-ray system that is subsequently used to provide professional or commercial services.

"Attenuation block" means a block or stack, having appropriate dimensions 20 cm by 20 cm by 3.8 cm, of type 1100 aluminum alloy or other materials having equivalent attenuation.

"Automatic EXPOSURE control" means a device which automatically controls one or more technique factors in order to obtain, at a preselected location, a required quantity of radiation. Phototimer and ion chamber devices are included in this category.

"Barrier" refer to "Protective barrier".

"Beam axis" means a line from the source through the centers of the x-ray fields.

"Beam-limiting device" means a device which provides a means to restrict the dimensions of the x-ray field.

"Certified components" means components of x-ray systems which are subject to regulations promulgated under Public Law 90-602, the Radiation Control for Health and Safety Act of 1968.

"Certified system" means an x-ray system which has one or more certified components.

"Changeable filters" means filters designed to be removed by the operator.

"Coefficient of variation (C)" means the ratio of the standard deviation to the mean value of a population of observations.

"Computed tomography" means the production of a tomogram by the acquisition and computer processing of x-ray transmission data.

"Control panel" means that part of the x-ray control upon which are mounted the switches, knobs, push buttons, and other hardware necessary for setting the technique factors.

"Cooling curve" means the graphical relationship between heat units stored and cooling time.

"CT" means computed tomography.

"CT gantry" means the tube housing assemblies, beam-limiting devices, detectors, and the supporting structures and frames which house these components.

"Dead-man switch" means a switch so constructed that a circuit closing contact can be maintained only by continuous pressure on the switch by the operator.

"Diagnostic source assembly" means the tube housing assembly with a beam-limiting device attached.

"Diagnostic x-ray system" means an x-ray system designed for irradiation of part of the human body for the purpose of recording or visualization for diagnostic purposes.

"Entrance EXPOSURE rate" means the EXPOSURE free in air per unit time at the point where the useful beam enters the patient.

"Equipment" refer to "X-ray equipment".

"Field emission equipment" means equipment which uses an x-ray tube in which electron emission from the cathode is due solely to the action of an electric field.

"Filter" means material placed in the useful beam to absorb preferentially selected radiations.

"Fluoroscopic imaging assembly" means a subsystem in which x-ray photons produce a fluoroscopic image. It includes equipment housing, electrical interlocks, the primary protective barrier, and structural material providing linkage between the image receptor and the diagnostic source assembly.

"Focal spot" means the area on the anode of the x-ray tube bombarded by the electrons accelerated from the cathode and from which the useful beam originates. Also referred to as "Actual focal spot."

"Gonad shield" means a protective barrier for the testes or ovaries.

"Half-value layer or HVL" means the thickness of specified material which attenuates the beam of radiation to an extent that the EXPOSURE rate is reduced to one-half of its original value. In this definition, the contribution of scatter radiation, other than that which might be present initially in the beam concerned, is deemed to be excluded.

"Healing arts screening" means the use of x-ray equipment to examine individuals who are asymptomatic for the disease for which the screening is being performed and the use of x-rays are not specifically and individually ordered by a licensed practitioner of the healing arts legally authorized to order x-ray tests for the purpose of diagnosis.

"Heat unit" means a unit of energy equal to the product of the peak kilovoltage, milliamperes, and seconds: for example, kVp times mA times seconds.

"HVL" refer to "half value layer."

"Image intensifier" means a device installed in its housing which instantaneously converts an x-ray pattern into a light image of higher energy density.

"Image receptor" means a device, for example, a fluorescent screen radiographic film, solid state detector, or gaseous detector, which transforms incident x-ray photons to produce a visible image or stores the information in a form which can be made into a visible image. In those cases where means are provided to preselect a portion of the image receptor, the term "image receptor" shall mean the preselected portion of the device.

"Irradiation" means the exposure of matter to ionizing radiation.

"Kilovolts peak" refer to "Peak tube potential".

"kV" means kilovolts.

"kVp" refer to "Peak tube potential."

"Lead equivalent" means the thickness of lead affording the same attenuation, under specified conditions, as the material in question.

"Leakage radiation" means radiation emanating from the diagnostic source assembly except for:

(a) the useful beam, and

(b) radiation produced when the exposure switch or timer is not activated.

"Leakage technique factors" means the technique factors associated with the diagnostic source assembly which are used in measuring leakage radiation. They are defined as follows:

(a) For diagnostic source assemblies intended for capacitor energy storage equipment, the maximum-rated peak tube potential and the maximum-rated number of exposures in an hour for operation at the maximum-rated peak tube potential with the quantity of charge per exposure being ten millicoulombs, ten milliampere seconds, or the minimum obtainable from the unit, whichever is larger.

(b) For diagnostic source assemblies intended for field emission equipment rated for pulsed operation, the maximum-rated peak tube potential and the maximum-rated number of x-ray pulses in an hour for operation at the maximum-rated peak tube potential.

(c) For other diagnostic source assemblies, the maximum-rated peak tube potential and the maximum-rated continuous tube current for the maximum-rated peak tube potential.

"Light field" means that area of the intersection of the light beam from the beam-limiting device and one of the set of planes parallel to and including the plane of the image receptor, whose perimeter is the locus of points at which the illumination is one-fourth of the maximum in the intersection.

"mA" means tube current in milliamperes.

"mAs" means milliampere second or the product of the tube current in milliamperes and the time of exposure in seconds.

"Mammography imaging medical physicist" means an individual who conducts mammography surveys of mammography facilities.

"Mammography survey" means an evaluation of x-ray imaging equipment and oversight of a mammography facility's quality control program.

"Mobile x-ray equipment" refer to "X-ray equipment".

"Multiple scan average dose" means the average dose at the center of a series of scans, specified at the center of the axis of rotation of a CT x-ray system.

"New installation" means change, modification or relocation of new or existing shielding or equipment.

"Operator of diagnostic x-ray equipment" means either:

(a) The individual responsible for insuring that the appropriate technique factors are set on the x-ray equipment, or

(b) The individual who makes the radiation exposure.

"Patient" means an individual subjected to healing arts examination, diagnosis, or treatment.

"PBL" refer to "Positive beam limitation."

"Peak tube potential" means the maximum value of the potential difference across the x-ray tube during an exposure.

"Phantom" means a volume of material behaving in a manner similar to tissue with respect to the attenuation and scattering of radiation.

"PID" refer to "Position indicating device."

"Portable x-ray equipment" refer to "X-ray equipment".

"Position indicating device (PID)" means a device, on dental x-ray equipment which indicates the beam position and establishes a definite source-surface (skin) distance. The device may or may not incorporate or serve as a beam-limiting device.

"Positive beam limitation" means the automatic or semi-automatic adjustment of an x-ray beam to the size of the selected image receptor, whereby exposures cannot be made without such adjustment.

"Primary beam scatter" means scattered radiation which has been deviated in direction or energy by materials irradiated by the primary beam.

"Primary protective barrier" refer to "Protective barrier".

"Protective apron" means an apron made of radiation absorbing materials, used to reduce radiation exposure.

"Protective barrier" means a barrier of radiation absorbing material used to reduce radiation exposure.

(a) "Primary protective barrier" means the material, excluding filters, placed in the useful beam to reduce the radiation exposure for protection purposes.

(b) "Secondary protective barrier" means the material which attenuates stray radiation.

"Protective glove" means a glove made of radiation absorbing materials used to reduce radiation exposure.

"Radiation therapy simulation system" means a radiographic or fluoroscopic x-ray system intended for localizing the volume to be exposed during radiation therapy and for confirming the position and size of the therapeutic irradiation field.

"Radiograph" means an image receptor on which the image is created directly or indirectly by an x-ray pattern and results in a permanent record.

"Rating" means the operating limits of an x-ray system or subsystem as specified by the component manufacturer.

"Recording" means producing a permanent form of an image resulting from x-ray photons.

"Reference plane" means a plane which is displaced from and parallel to the tomographic plane.

"Scan" means the complete process of collecting x-ray transmission data for the production of a tomogram. Data can be collected simultaneously during a single scan for the production of one or more tomograms.

"Scan increment" means the amount of relative displacement of the patient with respect to the computer tomographic x-ray system between successive scans measured along the direction of such displacement.

"Scattered radiation" means radiation that, during passage through matter, has been deviated in direction, energy or both direction and energy. Also refer to "Primary Beam Scatter".

"Shutter" means a device attached to the tube housing assembly which can intercept the entire cross sectional area of the useful beam and which has a lead equivalency at least that of the tube housing assembly.

"SID" refer to "Source-image receptor distance".

"Source" means the focal spot of the x-ray tube.

"Source to image receptor distance" means the distance from the source to the center of the input surface of the image receptor.

"Special purpose x-ray system" means that which is designed for irradiation of specific body parts.

"Spot film" means a radiograph which is made during a fluoroscopic examination to permanently record conditions which exist during that fluoroscopic procedure.

"Spot film device" means a device intended to transport or position a radiographic image receptor between the x-ray source and fluoroscopic image receptor, including a device intended to hold a cassette over the input end of an image intensifier for the purpose of making a radiograph.

"SSD" means the distance between the source and the skin entrance plane of the patient.

"Stationary x-ray equipment" refer to "X-ray equipment".

"Stray radiation" means the sum of leakage and scattered radiation.

"Technique factors" means the following conditions of operation.

(a) For capacitor energy storage equipment, peak tube potential in kV and quantity of charge in mAs.

(b) For field emission equipment rated for pulsed operation, peak tube potential in kV and number of x-ray pulses.

(c) For other equipment, peak tube potential in kV and either;

(i) the tube current in mA and exposure time in seconds, or

(ii) the product of tube current and exposure time in mAs.

"Termination of irradiation" means the stopping of irradiation in a fashion which will not permit continuance of irradiation without the resetting of operating conditions at the control panel.

"Tomogram" means the depiction of the x-ray attenuation properties of a section through the body.

"Tomographic plane" means that geometric plane which is identified as corresponding to the output tomogram.

"Tomographic section" means the volume of an object whose x-ray attenuation properties are imaged in a tomogram.

"Tube" means an x-ray tube, unless otherwise specified.

"Tube housing assembly" means the tube housing with tube installed. It includes high-voltage or filament transformers and

other appropriate elements when they are contained within the tube housing.

"Tube rating chart" means the set of curves which specify the rated limits of operation of the tube in terms of the technique factors.

"Useful beam" means the radiation emanating from the tube housing port or the radiation head and passing through the aperture of the beam limiting device when the switch or timer is activated.

"Visible area" means that portion of the input surface of the image receptor over which incident x-ray photons are producing a visible image.

"X-ray exposure control" means a device, switch, button, or other similar means by which an operator initiates or terminates the radiation exposure. The x-ray exposure control may include associated equipment, for example, timers and back-up timers.

"X-ray equipment" means an x-ray system, subsystem, or component thereof. Types of x-ray equipment are as follows:

(a) "Mobile" means x-ray equipment mounted on a permanent base with wheels or casters for moving while completely assembled.

(b) "Portable" means x-ray equipment designed to be hand-carried.

(c) "Stationary" means x-ray equipment which is installed in a fixed location.

"X-ray field" means that area of the intersection of the useful beam and one of the sets of planes parallel to and including the plane of the image receptor, whose perimeter is the locus of points at which the EXPOSURE rate is one-fourth of the maximum in the intersection.

"X-ray high-voltage generator" means a device which transforms electrical energy from the potential supplied by the x-ray control to the tube operating potential. The device may also include means for transforming alternating current to direct current, filament transformers for the x-ray tube high-voltage switches, electrical protective devices, and other appropriate elements.

"X-ray system" means an assemblage of components for the controlled production of x-rays. It includes minimally an x-ray high-voltage generator, an x-ray control, a tube housing assembly, a beam-limiting device, and the necessary supporting structures. Additional components which function with the system are considered integral parts of the system.

"X-ray tube" means an electron tube which is designed to be used primarily for the production of x-rays.

R313-28-31. General and Administrative Requirements.

(1) Persons shall not make, sell, lease, transfer, lend, or install x-ray equipment or the accessories used in connection with x-ray equipment unless the accessories and equipment, when properly placed in operation and properly used, will meet the applicable requirements of these rules.

(2) The registrant shall be responsible for directing the operation of the x-ray machines which are under the registrant's administrative control. The registrant or registrant's agent shall assure that the requirements of R313-28-31(2)(a) through R313-28-31(2)(i) are met in the operation of the x-ray machines.

(a) An x-ray machine which does not meet the provisions of these rules shall not be operated for diagnostic purposes, when directed by the Executive Secretary.

(b) Individuals who will be operating the x-ray equipment shall be instructed in the registrant's written radiation safety program and be qualified in the safe use of the equipment. Required operator qualifications are listed in R313-28-350.

(c) The registrant of a facility shall create and make available to x-ray operators written safety procedures, including patient holding and restrictions of the operating technique required for the safe operation of the x-ray systems. Individuals who operate x-ray systems shall be responsible for complying with these rules.

(d) Except for individuals who cannot be moved out of the room and the patient being examined, only the staff and ancillary personnel or other individuals needed for the medical procedure or training shall be present in the room during the radiographic exposure and shall be positioned as follows:

(i) individuals other than the patient shall be positioned so that no part of the body will be struck by the useful beam unless protected by not less than 0.5 mm lead equivalent material;

(ii) the x-ray operator, other staff, ancillary personnel and other individuals needed for the medical procedure shall be protected from primary beam scatter by protective aprons or barriers unless it can be shown that by virtue of distances employed, EXPOSURE levels are reduced to the limits specified in R313-15-201; and

(iii) patients who are not being examined and cannot be removed from the room shall be protected from the primary beam scatter by whole body protective barriers of not less than 0.25 mm lead equivalent material or shall be so positioned that the nearest portion of the body is at least two meters from both the tube head and nearest edge of the image receptor.

(e) For patients who have not passed reproductive age, gonad shielding of not less than 0.5 mm lead equivalent material shall be used during radiographic procedures in which the gonads are in the useful beam, except for cases in which this would interfere with the diagnostic procedure.

(f) Individuals shall be exposed to the useful beam for healing arts purposes only when the exposure has been specifically ordered and authorized by a licensed practitioner of the healing arts after a medical consultation. Deliberate exposures for the following purposes are prohibited:

(i) exposure of an individual for training, demonstration or other non-healing arts purposes; and

(ii) exposure of an individual for the purpose of healing arts screening except as authorized by R313-28-31(2)(i).

(g) When a patient or film must be provided with auxiliary support during a radiation exposure:

(i) mechanical holding devices shall be used when the technique permits. The written procedures, required by R313-28-31(2)(c), shall list individual projections where mechanical holding devices can be utilized;

(ii) written safety procedures, as required by R313-28-31(2)(c), shall indicate the requirements for selecting an individual to hold patients or films and the procedure that individual shall follow;

(iii) the individual holding patients or films during radiographic examinations shall be instructed in personal radiation safety and protected as required by R313-28-31(2)(d)(i);

(iv) Individuals shall not be used routinely to hold film or patients;

(v) In those cases where the patient must hold the film, except during intraoral examinations, portions of the body other than the area of clinical interest struck by the useful beam shall be protected by not less than 0.5 mm lead equivalent material; and

(vi) Facilities shall have protective aprons and gloves available in sufficient numbers to provide protection to personnel who are involved with x-ray operations and who are otherwise not shielded.

(h) Personnel monitoring. Individuals who are associated with the operation of an x-ray system are subject to the applicable requirements of R313-15.

(i) Healing arts screening. Persons proposing to conduct a healing arts screening program shall not initiate the program without prior approval of the Executive Secretary. When requesting approval, that person shall submit the information outlined in R313-28-400. If information submitted becomes

invalid or outdated, the Executive Secretary shall be notified immediately.

(3) Maintenance of records and information. The registrant shall maintain at least the following information for each x-ray machine:

(a) model numbers of major components;

(b) record of surveys or calculations to demonstrate compliance with R313-15-302, calibration, maintenance and modifications performed on the x-ray machine; and

(c) a shielding design report for the x-ray suite which states assumed values for workload and use factors and includes a drawing of surrounding areas showing assumed values for occupancy factors.

(4) X-ray records. Facilities shall maintain an x-ray record containing the patient's name, the types of examinations, and the dates the examinations were performed. When the patient or film must be provided with human auxiliary support, the name of the human holder shall be recorded. The registrant shall retain these records for three years after the record is made.

(5) Portable or mobile equipment shall be used only for examinations where it is impractical to transfer the patient to a stationary radiographic installation.

(6) Procedures and auxiliary equipment designed to minimize patient and personnel exposure commensurate with the needed diagnostic information shall be utilized.

(a) The speed of the screen and film combinations used shall be the fastest speed consistent with the diagnostic objective of the examinations. Film cassettes without intensifying screens shall not be used for routine diagnostic radiological imaging, with the exception of standard film packets for intra-oral use in dental radiography. If the requirements of R313-28-31(6)(a) cannot be met, an exemption may be requested pursuant to R313-12-55.

(b) The radiation exposure to the patient shall be the minimum exposure required to produce images of good diagnostic quality.

(c) X-ray systems, other than fluoroscopic, computed tomography, dental or veterinary units, shall not be utilized in procedures where the source to patient distance is less than 30 centimeters.

R313-28-32. Plan Review.

(1) Prior to construction, the floor plans, shielding specifications and equipment arrangement of all new installations, or modifications of existing installations, utilizing ionizing radiation shall be submitted to a Qualified Expert for review. The required information is denoted in R313-28-200 and R313-28-450.

(2) A copy of the Qualified Expert's conclusions regarding shielding specifications must be submitted to the Executive Secretary within 14 working days.

(3) The Executive Secretary may require additional modifications should a subsequent analysis of operating conditions, for example, a change in workload or use and occupancy factors, indicate the possibility of an individual receiving a dose in excess of the limits prescribed in R313-15.

R313-28-35. General Requirements for Diagnostic X-Ray Systems.

In addition to other requirements of R313-28, all diagnostic x-ray systems shall meet the following requirements:

(1) Warning label. The control panel containing the main power switch shall bear the warning statement, legible and accessible to view: "WARNING: This x-ray unit may be dangerous to patient and operator unless safe exposure factors and operating instructions are observed."

(2) Battery charge indicator. On battery powered generators, visual means shall be provided on the control panel to indicate whether the battery is in a state of charge adequate for proper operation.

(3) Leakage radiation from the diagnostic source assembly. The leakage radiation from the diagnostic source assembly measured at a distance of one meter in any direction from the source shall not exceed 25.8 uC/kg (100 milliroentgens) in one hour when the x-ray tube is operated at its leakage technique factors.

(4) Radiation from components other than the diagnostic source assembly. The radiation emitted by a component other than the diagnostic source assembly shall not exceed 0.516 uC/kg (two milliroentgens) in one hour at five centimeters from accessible surfaces of the component when it is operated in an assembled x-ray system under the conditions for which it was designed. Compliance shall be determined by measurements averaged over an area of 100 square centimeters with no linear dimension greater than 20 centimeters.

(5) Beam quality.

(a) The half value layer of the useful beam for a given x-ray tube potential shall not be less than the values shown in R313-28-35, Table I. If it is necessary to determine such half-value layer at an x-ray tube potential which is not listed in Table I, linear interpolation or extrapolation may be made.

TABLE I

DESIGN OPERATING RANGE (KILO VOLTS PEAK	MEASURED POTENTIAL (KILOVOLTS PEAK)	DENTAL INTRA-ORAL MANUFACTURED BEFORE AUGUST 1, 1974 AND ON OR AFTER DECEMBER 1, 1980	ALL OTHER DIAGNOSTIC X-RAY SYSTEMS
Below 51	30	(use prohibited)	0.3
	40	(use prohibited)	0.4
	50	1.5	0.5
	51	1.5	1.2
	60	1.5	1.3
	70	1.5	1.5
Above 70	71	2.1	2.1
	80	2.3	2.3
	90	2.5	2.5
	100	2.7	2.7
	110	3.0	3.0
	120	3.2	3.2
	130	3.5	3.5
	140	3.8	3.8
	150	4.1	4.1

(b) For capacitor discharge equipment, compliance with the requirements of R313-28-35(5)(a) shall be determined with the system fully charged and a setting of 10 mAs for exposures.

(c) The required minimal half-value layer of the useful beam shall include the filtration contributed by materials which are permanently present between the focal spot of the tube and the patient.

(d) Filtration control. For x-ray systems which have variable kVp and variable filtration for the useful beam, a device shall link the kVp selector with the filters and shall prevent an exposure unless the minimum amount of filtration necessary to produce the HVL required by R313-28-35(5)(a) is in the useful beam for the given kVp which has been selected.

(6) Multiple tubes. When two or more radiographic tubes are controlled by one exposure switch, the tube or tubes which have been selected shall be clearly indicated prior to initiation of the exposure. For equipment manufactured after August 1, 1974, indications shall be both on the x-ray control panel and at or near the tube housing assembly which has been selected.

(7) Mechanical support of tube head. The tube housing assembly supports shall be adjusted so that the tube housing assembly will remain stable during an exposure unless the tube housing movement during exposure is a designed function of the x-ray system.

(8) Technique indicators.

(a) The technique factors to be used during an exposure shall be indicated before the exposure begins, except when automatic EXPOSURE controls are used, in which case the

technique factors which are set prior to the exposure shall be indicated.

(b) On equipment having fixed technique factors, the requirements, in R313-28-35(8)(a) may be met by permanent markings. Indication of technique factors shall be visible from the operator's position except in the case of spot films made by the fluoroscopist.

(9) Maintaining compliance. Diagnostic x-ray systems and their associated components certified pursuant to the provisions of 21 CFR Part 1020 (2006) shall be maintained in compliance with applicable requirements of that standard.

(10) Locks. All position locking, holding, and centering devices on x-ray system components and systems shall function as intended.

(11) X-ray systems which have been granted a variance by the Director, Center for Devices and Radiological Health, Food and Drug Administration (Director), from the performance standards for ionizing radiation emitting products, in accordance with 21 CFR 1010.4 (2006) shall be deemed to satisfy the requirements in R313-28 that correspond to the variance granted by the Director. The registrant shall insure that labeling pursuant to 21 CFR 1010.5(f) (2006) remains legible and visible on the x-ray system.

R313-28-40. Fluoroscopic X-Ray Systems.

All fluoroscopic x-ray systems used shall be image intensified and meet the following requirements:

(1) Primary barrier.

(a) The fluoroscopic imaging assembly shall be provided with a primary protective barrier which intercepts the entire cross section of the useful beam at SIDs for which the unit was designed.

(b) The x-ray tube used for fluoroscopy shall not produce x-rays unless the barrier is in position to intercept the entire useful beam.

(2) Fluoroscopic beam limitation.

(a) For certified fluoroscopic systems with or without a spot film device neither the length nor the width of the x-ray field in the plane of the image receptor shall exceed that of the visible area of the image receptor by more than three percent of the SID. The sum of the excess length and the excess width shall be no greater than four percent of the SID.

(b) For uncertified fluoroscopic systems with a spot film device, the x-ray beam with the shutters fully open, during fluoroscopy or spot filming, shall be no larger than the largest image receptor size for which the device is designed. Measurements shall be made at the minimum SID available but at no less than 20 centimeters table top to the film plane distance.

(c) For uncertified fluoroscopic systems without a spot film device, the requirements of R313-28-40(1) apply.

(d) Other requirements for fluoroscopic beam limitation:

(i) means shall be provided to permit further limitation of the field. Beam-limiting devices manufactured after May 22, 1979, and incorporated in equipment with a variable SID or visible area of greater than 300 square centimeters shall be provided with means for stepless adjustment of the x-ray field;

(ii) equipment with a fixed SID and a visible area of 300 square centimeters or less shall be provided with either stepless adjustment of the x-ray field or with means to further limit the x-ray field size at the plane of the image receptor to 125 square centimeters or less;

(iii) if provided, stepless adjustment shall at the greatest SID, provide continuous field sizes from the maximum attainable to a field size of five centimeters by five centimeters or less;

(iv) for equipment manufactured after February 25, 1978, when the angle between the image receptor and beam axis is variable, means shall be provided to indicate when the axis of the x-ray beam is perpendicular to the plane of the image receptor; and

(v) for non-circular x-ray fields used with circular image receptors, the error in alignment shall be determined along the length and width dimensions of the x-ray field which pass through the center of the visible area of the image receptor.

(3) Spot-film beam limitation. Spot-film devices shall meet the following requirements:

(a) means shall be provided between the source and the patient for adjustment of the x-ray field size in the plane of the film to the size of that portion of the film which has been selected on the spot film selector. Adjustments shall be automatically accomplished except when the x-ray field size in the plane of the film is smaller than that of the selected portion of the film. For spot film devices manufactured after June 21, 1979, if the x-ray field size is less than the size of the selected portion of the film, the means for adjustment of the field size shall be only at the operator's option;

(b) neither the length nor the width of the x-ray field in the plane of the image receptor shall differ from the corresponding dimensions of the selected portion of the image receptor by more than three percent of the SID when adjusted for full coverage of the selected portion of the image receptor. The sum, without regard to sign, of the length and width differences shall not exceed four percent of the SID;

(c) it shall be possible to adjust the x-ray field size in the plane of the film to a size smaller than the selected portion of the film. The minimum field size at the greatest SID shall be equal to, or less than, five by five centimeters;

(d) the center of the x-ray field in the plane of the film shall be aligned with the center of the selected portion of the film to within two percent of the SID; and

(e) on spot film devices manufactured after February 25, 1978, if the angle between the plane of the image receptor and beam axis is variable, means shall be provided to indicate when the axis of the x-ray beam is perpendicular to the plane of the image receptor, and compliance shall be determined with the beam axis indicated to be perpendicular to the plane of the image receptor.

(4) Override. If a means exists to override the automatic x-ray field size adjustments required in R313-28-40(2) and (3), that means:

(a) shall be designed for use only in the event of system failure;

(b) shall incorporate a signal visible at the fluoroscopist's position which will indicate whenever the automatic field size adjustment is overridden; and

(c) shall be clearly and durably labeled as follows: FOR X-RAY FIELD LIMITATION SYSTEM FAILURE.

(5) Activation of the fluoroscopic tube. X-ray production in the fluoroscopic mode shall be controlled by a dead-man switch. When recording serial fluoroscopic images, the fluoroscopist shall be able to terminate the x-ray exposure immediately, but means may be provided to permit completion of a single exposure of the series in process.

(6) Entrance EXPOSURE rate allowable limits.

(a) For fluoroscopic equipment manufactured before May 19, 1995, the following requirements apply:

(i) fluoroscopic equipment which is provided with automatic exposure rate control shall not be operable at combinations of tube potential and current which will result in an EXPOSURE rate in excess of 2.58 mC/kg (ten roentgens) per minute at the point where the center of the useful beam enters the patient, except:

(A) during recording of fluoroscopic images, or

(B) when an optional high level control is provided. When so provided, the equipment shall not be operable at combinations of tube potential and current which will result in an EXPOSURE rate in excess of 1.29 mC/kg (five roentgens)

per minute at the point where the center of the useful beam enters the patient unless the high level control is activated. Special means of activation of high level controls shall be required. The high level control shall be operable only when continuous manual activation is provided by the operator. A continuous signal audible to the fluoroscopist shall indicate that the high level control is being employed.

(ii) fluoroscopic equipment which is not provided with automatic exposure rate control shall not be operable at combinations of tube potential and current which will result in a EXPOSURE rate in excess of 1.29 mC/kg (five roentgens) per minute at the point where the center of the useful beam enters the patient, except:

(A) during recording of fluoroscopic images, or

(B) when an optional high level control is activated. Special means of activation of high level controls shall be required. The high level control shall be operable only when continuous manual activation is provided by the operator. A continuous signal audible to the fluoroscopist shall indicate that the high level control is being employed.

(iii) fluoroscopic equipment which is provided with both automatic exposure rate control and a manual mode shall not be operable at combinations of tube potential and current that will result in an exposure rate of 2.58 mC/kg (ten roentgens) per minute in either mode at the point where the center of the useful beam enters the patient except:

(A) during recording of fluoroscopic images, or

(B) when an optional high level control is provided. When so provided, the equipment shall not be operable at combinations of tube potential and current which will result in an EXPOSURE rate in excess of 1.29 mC/kg (five roentgens) per minute at the point where the center of the useful beam enters the patient unless the high level control is activated. Special means of activation of high level controls shall be required. The high level control shall be operable only when continuous manual activation is provided by the operator. A continuous signal audible to the fluoroscopist shall indicate that the high level control is being employed.

(b) For fluoroscopic equipment manufactured on and after May 19, 1995, the following requirements apply:

(i) fluoroscopic equipment operable at combinations of tube potential and current which will result in an EXPOSURE rate greater than 1.29 mC/kg (five roentgens) per minute at the point where the center of the useful beam enters the patient shall be equipped with automatic exposure rate control. Provision for manual selection of technique factors may be provided.

(ii) fluoroscopic equipment shall not be operable at combinations of tube potential and current which will result in an EXPOSURE rate in excess of 2.58 mC/kg (ten roentgens) per minute at the point where the center of the useful beam enters the patient except:

(A) during recording of images from an x-ray image-intensifier tube using photographic film or a video camera when the x-ray source is operated in pulsed mode, or

(B) when an optional high level control is activated. When the high level control is activated, the equipment shall not be operable at combinations of tube potential and current which will result in an EXPOSURE rate in excess of 5.16 mC/kg (20 roentgens) per minute at the point where the center of the useful beam enters the patient. Special means of activation of high level controls shall be required. The high level control shall be operable only when continuous manual activation is provided by the operator. A continuous signal audible to the fluoroscopist shall indicate that the high level control is being employed.

(c) Compliance with the requirements of R313-28-40(6) shall be determined as follows:

(i) if the source is below the x-ray table, the EXPOSURE rate shall be measured one centimeter above the tabletop or cradle;

(ii) if the source is above the x-ray table, the EXPOSURE rate shall be measured at 30 centimeters above the tabletop with the end of the beam-limiting device or spacer positioned as closely as possible to the point of measurement;

(iii) for a C-arm type of fluoroscope, the exposure rate shall be measured 30 centimeters from the input surface of the fluoroscopic imaging assembly, with the source positioned at available SID's, provided that the end of the beam-limiting device or spacer is no closer than 30 centimeters from the input surface of the fluoroscopic imaging assembly; or

(iv) for a lateral type fluoroscope, the exposure rate shall be measured at a point 15 centimeters from the centerline of the x-ray table and in the direction of the x-ray source with the end of the beam-limiting device or spacer positioned as close as possible to the point of measurement. If the tabletop is movable, it shall be positioned as close as possible to the lateral x-ray source with the end of the beam-limiting device or spacer no closer than 15 centimeters to the x-ray table.

(d) Fluoroscopic radiation therapy simulation systems are exempt from the requirements of R313-28-40(6).

(7) Measurement of entrance EXPOSURE rates shall be performed for both maximum and typical values as follows:

(a) measurements shall be made annually or after maintenance of the system which might affect the EXPOSURE rate;

(b) results of these measurements shall be posted where the fluoroscopist may have ready access to the results while using the fluoroscope and in the record required in R313-28-31(3)(b). The measurement results shall be stated in roentgens per minute and include the machine settings used in determining results. The name of the person performing the measurements and the date the measurements were performed shall be included in the results;

(c) conditions of the annual measurement of maximum entrance EXPOSURE rate shall be performed as follows:

(i) the measurement shall be made under the conditions that satisfy the requirements of R313-28-40(6)(c);

(ii) the kVp, mA, and other selectable parameters shall be adjusted to those settings which give the maximum entrance EXPOSURE rate; and

(iii) x-ray systems that incorporate automatic exposure rate control shall have sufficient attenuative material placed in the useful beam to produce the maximum output of that system; and

(d) conditions of the annual measurement of typical entrance EXPOSURE rate are as follows:

(i) the measurement shall be made under the conditions that satisfy the requirements of R313-28-40(6)(c);

(ii) the kVp, mA, and other selectable parameters shall be those settings typical of clinical use of the x-ray system; and

(iii) the x-ray system that incorporates automatic EXPOSURE rate control shall have an appropriate phantom placed in the useful beam to produce a milliamperage and kilovoltage typical of the use of the x-ray system.

(8) Barrier transmitted radiation rate limits.

(a) The EXPOSURE rate due to transmission through the primary protective barrier with the attenuation block in the useful beam, combined with radiation from the image intensifier, if provided, shall not exceed 0.516 uC/kg (two milliroentgens) per hour at ten centimeters from accessible surfaces of the fluoroscopic imaging assembly beyond the plane of the image receptor for each mC/kg (roentgen) per minute of entrance EXPOSURE rate.

(b) Measuring compliance of barrier transmission.

(i) The EXPOSURE rate due to transmission through the primary protective barrier combined with radiation from the image intensifier shall be determined by measurements averaged over an area of 100 square centimeters with no linear dimension greater than 20 centimeters.

(ii) If the source is below the tabletop, the measurement

shall be made with the input surface of the fluoroscopic imaging assembly positioned 30 centimeters above the tabletop.

(iii) If the source is above the tabletop and the SID is variable, the measurement shall be made with the end of the beam-limiting device or spacer as close to the tabletop as it can be placed, provided that it shall not be closer than 30 centimeters.

(iv) Movable grids and compression devices shall be removed from the useful beam during the measurement.

(9) Indication of potential and current. During fluoroscopy and cinefluorography, x-ray tube potential and current shall be continuously indicated.

(10) Source-skin distance. The source to skin distance shall not be less than:

(a) 38 centimeters on stationary fluoroscopic systems manufactured on or after August 1, 1974;

(b) 35.5 centimeters on stationary fluoroscopic systems manufactured prior to August 1, 1974;

(c) 30 centimeters on all mobile fluoroscopes; or

(d) 20 centimeters for all mobile fluoroscopes when used for specific surgical applications.

(11) Fluoroscopic timer.

(a) Means shall be provided to preset the cumulative on-time of the fluoroscopic x-ray tube. The maximum cumulative time of the timing device shall not exceed five minutes without resetting.

(b) A signal audible to the fluoroscopist shall indicate the completion of a preset cumulative on-time. The signal shall continue to sound while x-rays are produced until the timing device is reset.

(12) Control of scatter radiation.

(a) The tables of fluoroscopic assemblies when combined with normal operating procedures shall provide protection from scatter radiation so that unprotected parts of a staff or ancillary individual's body shall not be exposed to unattenuated scattered radiation which originates from under the table. The attenuation required shall be not less than 0.25 mm lead equivalent.

(b) Equipment configuration when combined with procedures shall not allow portions of a staff member's or ancillary person's body, except the extremities, to be exposed to unattenuated scattered radiation emanating from above the tabletop unless:

(i) the radiation has passed through not less than 0.25 mm lead equivalent material including, but not limited to, drapes, bucky-slot cover panel, or self supporting curtains, in addition to the lead equivalency provided by the protective apron referred to in R313-28-31(2)(d),

(ii) that individual is at least 120 centimeters from the center of the useful beam, or

(iii) it is not feasible to attach shielding to special procedures equipment and personnel are wearing protective aprons.

(13) Spot film exposure reproducibility. Fluoroscopic systems equipped with radiographic spot film mode shall meet the exposure reproducibility requirements of R313-28-54.

(14) Radiation therapy simulation systems. Radiation therapy simulation systems shall be exempt from all the requirements R313-28-40(1), (8), and (11) provided that:

(a) the systems are designed and used in such a manner that no individual other than the patient is in the x-ray room during periods of time when the system is producing x-rays; and

(b) the systems which do not meet the requirements of R313-28-40(11) are provided with a means of indicating the cumulative time that an individual patient has been exposed to x-rays. Procedures shall require, in these cases, that the timer be reset between examinations.

R313-28-51. Radiographic Systems Other than Fluoroscopic, Dental Intraoral, or Computed Tomography -- Beam Limitation.

The useful beam shall be limited to the area of clinical interest and show evidence of collimation. This shall be deemed to have been met if a positive beam limiting device meeting the manufacturer's specifications or the requirements of R313-28-300 has been properly used or if evidence of collimation is shown on at least three sides or three corners of the film, for example, projections of the shutters of the collimator, cone cutting at the corners or a border at the film's edge.

(1) General purpose stationary and mobile x-ray systems.

(a) Only x-ray systems provided with a means for independent stepless adjustment of at least two dimensions of the x-ray field shall be used.

(b) A method shall be provided for visually defining the perimeter of the x-ray field. The total misalignment of the edges of the visually defined field with the respective edges of the x-ray field along either the length or width of the visually defined field shall not exceed two percent of the distance from the source to the center of the visually defined field when the surface upon which it appears is perpendicular to the axis of the x-ray beam.

(c) The Board may grant an exemption on non-certified x-ray systems to R313-28-51(1)(a) and (b) provided the registrant makes a written application for the exemption and in that application:

(i) demonstrates it is impractical to comply with R313-28-51(1)(a) and (b); and

(ii) demonstrates the purpose of R313-28-51(1)(a) and (b) will be met by other methods.

(2) In addition to the requirements of R313-28-51(1) above, stationary general purpose x-ray systems, both certified and non-certified shall meet the following requirements:

(a) a method shall be provided to indicate when the axis of the x-ray beam is perpendicular to the plane of the image receptor, to align the center of the x-ray field with respect to the center of the image receptor to within two percent of the SID, and to indicate the SID to within two percent;

(b) the beam-limiting device shall numerically indicate the field size in the plane of the image receptor to which it is adjusted; and

(c) indication of field size dimensions and SID's shall be specified in inches or centimeters and shall be such that aperture adjustments result in x-ray field dimensions in the plane of the image receptor which correspond to those of the image receptor to within two percent of the SID when the beam axis is perpendicular to the plane of the image receptor.

(3) Radiographic equipment designed for only one image receptor size at a fixed SID shall be provided with means to limit the field at the plane of the image receptor to dimensions no greater than those of the image receptor, and to align the center of the x-ray field with the center of the image receptor to within two percent of the SID, or shall be provided with means to both size and align the x-ray field so that the x-ray field at the plane of the image receptor does not extend beyond the edges of the image receptor.

(4) Special purpose x-ray systems.

(a) Means shall be provided to limit the x-ray field in the plane of the image receptor so that the x-ray field does not exceed each dimension of the image receptor by more than two percent of the SID when the axis of the x-ray beam is perpendicular to the plane of the image receptor.

(b) Means shall be provided to align the center of the x-ray field with the center of the image receptor to within two percent of the SID, or means shall be provided to both size and align the x-ray field so that the x-ray field at the plane of the image receptor does not extend beyond the edges of the image receptor. Compliance shall be determined with the axis of the x-ray beam perpendicular to the plane of the image receptor.

(c) R313-28-51(4)(a) and R313-28-51(4)(b) may be met

with a system that meets the requirements for a general purpose x-ray system as specified in R313-28-51(1) or, when alignment means are also provided, may be met with either;

(i) an assortment of removable, fixed-aperture, beam-limiting devices sufficient to meet the requirements for the combination of image receptor sizes and SID's for which the unit is designed with the beam limiting device having clear and permanent markings to indicate the image receptor size and SID for which it is designed; or

(ii) a beam-limiting device having multiple fixed apertures sufficient to meet the requirement for the combinations of image receptor sizes and SID's for which the unit is designed. Permanent, clearly legible markings shall indicate the image receptor size and SID for which the aperture is designed and shall indicate which aperture is in position for use.

R313-28-52. Radiographic Systems Other Than Fluoroscopic, Dental Intraoral, or Computed Tomography -- Radiation Exposure Control Devices.

(1) Exposure Initiation. Means shall be provided to initiate the radiation exposure by a deliberate action on the part of the operator, for example, the depression of a switch. Radiation exposure shall not be initiated without a deliberate action. In addition, it shall not be possible to initiate an exposure when the timer is set to a "zero" or "off" position if either position is provided.

(2) Exposure termination. Means shall be provided to terminate the exposure at a preset time interval, preset product of current and time, a preset number of pulses, or a preset radiation exposure to the image receptor. Except for dental panoramic systems, termination of an exposure shall cause automatic resetting of the timer to its initial setting or to "zero."

(3) Manual Exposure Control: An x-ray control shall be incorporated into x-ray systems so that an exposure can be terminated at times except for:

(a) exposure of one-half second or less; or

(b) during serial radiography when means shall be provided to permit completion of a single exposure of the series in process.

(4) Automatic EXPOSURE controls, phototimers. When automatic EXPOSURE control is provided:

(a) indication shall be made on the control panel when this mode of operation is selected;

(b) when the x-ray tube potential is equal to or greater than 51 kVp, the minimum exposure time for field emission equipment rated for pulsed operation shall be equal to or less than the interval equivalent to two pulses; and

(c) the minimum exposure time for all equipment other than that specified in R313-28-52(4)(b) shall be equal to or less than 1/60 second or a time interval required to deliver five mAs, whichever is greater.

(5) Exposure Indication. Means shall be provided for visual indication observable at or from the operator's protected position whenever x-rays are produced. In addition, a signal audible to the operator shall indicate that the exposure has terminated.

(6) Exposure Duration, Timer, Linearity. For systems having independent selection of exposure time settings, the average ratio of exposure to the indicated milliampere-seconds product obtained at two consecutive timer settings or at two settings not differing by more than a factor of two shall not differ by more than 0.10 times their sum.

(7) Exposure Control Location. The x-ray exposure control shall be placed so that the operator can view the patient while making the exposure.

(8) Operator Protection.

(a) Stationary x-ray systems shall be required to have the x-ray exposure switch permanently mounted in a protected area.

(b) Mobile and portable x-ray systems which are:

(i) used continuously for greater than one week at the same location, one room or suite, shall meet the requirements of R313-28-52(8)(a); or

(ii) used for less than one week at one location, one room, or suite shall be provided with either a protective barrier at least two meters (6.5 feet) high for operator protection during exposures, or means shall be provided to allow the operator to be at least 2.7 meters (nine feet) from the tube housing assembly during the exposure.

R313-28-53. Radiographic Systems Other Than Fluoroscopic, or Dental Intraoral Systems -- Source-to-Skin or Receptor Distance.

Mobile or portable radiographic systems shall be provided with a means to limit the source-to-skin distance to 30 or more centimeters.

R313-28-54. Radiographic Systems Other Than Fluoroscopic, or Dental Intraoral Systems -- Exposure Reproducibility.

When technique factors, including control panel selections associated with automatic exposure control systems, are held constant the coefficient of variation of exposure for both manual and automatic exposure control systems shall not exceed 0.05. This requirement applies to clinically used techniques.

R313-28-55. Radiographic Systems - Standby Radiation From Capacitor Discharge Equipment.

Radiation emitted from the x-ray tube when the system is fully charged and the exposure switch or timer is not activated shall not exceed a rate of 0.516 uC/kg (two milliroentgens) per hour at five centimeters from accessible surfaces of the diagnostic source assembly, with the beam-limiting device fully open.

R313-28-56. Radiographic Systems Other Than Fluoroscopic, or Dental Intraoral Systems -- Accuracy.

Deviation of measured technique factors from indicated values of kVp and exposure time shall not exceed the limits specified for that system by its manufacturer. In the absence of manufacturer's specifications, the deviation shall not exceed ten percent of the indicated value for kVp and ten percent of the indicated value for times greater than 50 milliseconds.

R313-28-57. Radiographic Systems Other Than Fluoroscopic, or Dental Intraoral Systems -- mA/mAs Linearity.

The following requirements apply when the equipment is operated on a power supply as specified by the manufacturer for fixed x-ray tube potentials within the range of 40 percent to 100 percent of the maximum rated potentials.

(1) Equipment having independent selection of x-ray tube current, mA. Where the tube current is continuous, the average ratios of exposure to the indicated milliampere-seconds product, C/kg/mAs or mR/mAs, obtained at two consecutive tube current settings or at two settings differing by no more than a factor of two shall not differ by more than 0.10 times their sum.

(2) Equipment having a combined x-ray tube current-exposure time product, mAs, selector, but not a separate tube current, mA, selector. Where the tube current is continuous, the average ratios of exposure to the indicated milliampere-seconds product, C/kg/mAs or mR/mAs, obtained at two consecutive milliampere-seconds settings or at two settings differing by no more than a factor of two shall not differ by more than 0.10 times their sum.

R313-28-80. Intraoral Dental Radiographic Systems.

In addition to the provisions of R313-28-31, R313-28-32 and R313-28-35, the requirements of this section apply to x-ray

equipment and associated facilities used for dental radiography. Criteria for extraoral dental radiographic systems are covered in R313-28-51, R313-28-52 and R313-28-53. Intraoral dental radiographic systems used must meet the requirements of R313-28-80.

(1) Source-to-Skin distance (SSD). X-ray systems designed for use with an intraoral image receptor shall be provided with means to limit source-to-skin distance to not less than:

(a) 18 centimeters if operable above 50 kilovolts peak, or

(b) 10 centimeters if not operable above 50 kilovolts peak.

(2) Field limitation. Radiographic systems designed for use with an intraoral image receptor shall be provided with means to limit the x-ray field so that:

(a) if the minimum source-to-skin distance (SSD) is 18 centimeters or more, the x-ray field, at the minimum SSD, shall be containable in a circle having a diameter of no more than seven centimeters; and

(b) if the minimum SSD is less than 18 centimeters, the x-ray field, at the minimum SSD, shall be containable in a circle having a diameter of no more than six centimeters.

(3) Exposure Initiation.

(a) Means shall be provided to initiate the radiation exposure by a deliberate action on the part of the operator, for example, the depression of a switch. Radiation exposure shall not be initiated without a deliberate action; and

(b) It shall not be possible to make an exposure when the timer is set to a "zero" or "off" position if either position is provided.

(4) Exposure Termination.

(a) Means shall be provided to terminate the exposure at a preset time interval, preset product of current and time, a preset number of pulses, or a preset radiation exposure to the image receptor.

(b) An x-ray exposure control shall be incorporated into x-ray systems so that an exposure of more than 0.5 seconds can be terminated immediately by the operator.

(c) Termination of an exposure shall cause automatic resetting of the timer to its initial setting or to "zero."

(5) Exposure Indication. Means shall be provided for visual indication, observable from the operator's protected position, whenever x-rays are produced. In addition, a signal audible to the operator shall indicate that the exposure has terminated.

(6) Timer Linearity. For systems having independent selection of exposure time settings, the average ratio of exposure to the indicated milliampere-seconds product obtained at two consecutive timer settings or at two settings not differing by more than a factor of two shall not differ by more than 0.10 times their sum.

(7) Exposure Control Location and Operator Protection.

(a) Stationary x-ray systems shall be required to have the x-ray exposure control mounted in a protected area or a means to allow the operator to be at least 2.7 meters (9.0 feet) from the tube housing assembly while making exposures; and

(b) Mobile and portable x-ray systems which are:

(i) used for greater than one week in the same location, for example, a room or suite, shall meet the requirements of R313-28-80(7)(a); or

(ii) used for less than one week in the same location shall be provided with either a protective barrier at least two meters high for operator protection, or means to allow the operator to be at least 2.7 meters (nine feet) from the tube housing assembly while making exposures.

(8) Exposure Reproducibility. When all technique factors are held constant, the coefficient of variation of exposure shall not exceed 0.05 for certified x-ray systems or 0.10 for non-certified x-ray systems. This requirement applies to clinically used techniques.

(9) mA/mAs Linearity. The following requirements apply when the equipment is operated on a power supply as specified by the manufacturer for fixed x-ray tube potentials within the range of 40 to 100 percent of the maximum rated potentials.

(a) For equipment having independent selection of x-ray tube current, the average ratios of exposure to the indicated milliampere-seconds product obtained at two consecutive tube current settings or, when the tube current selection is continuous, two settings differing by no more than a factor of two shall not differ by more than 0.10 times their sum.

(b) For equipment having a combined x-ray tube current-exposure time product selector but not a separate tube current selector, the average ratios of exposure to the indicated milliampere-seconds product obtained at two consecutive mAs selector settings, or when the mAs selector provides continuous selection, at two settings differing by no more than a factor of two shall not differ by more than 0.10 times their sum.

(10) Accuracy. Deviation of technique factors from indicated values shall not exceed the limits specified for that system by its manufacturer. In the absence of manufacturer's specifications the deviation shall not exceed ten percent of the indicated value.

(11) Administrative Controls.

(a) Patient and film holding devices shall be used when the technique permits and holding is required.

(b) The x-ray tube housing and the position indicating device shall not be hand-held during an exposure.

(c) The x-ray system shall be operated so that the useful beam at the patient's skin does not exceed the requirements of R313-28-80(2).

(d) Dental fluoroscopy without image intensification shall not be used.

R313-28-120. Mammography X-Ray Systems - Equipment Design and Performance Standards.

Only x-ray equipment meeting the following standards shall be used for mammography examinations.

(1) Equipment Design.

(a) FDA Standards. The requirements of 21 CFR 1020.30 and 21 CFR 1020.31 (2006) are adopted and incorporated by reference.

(b) Dedicated Equipment. The x-ray equipment shall be specifically designed for mammography.

(c) Compression. Devices parallel to the imaging plane shall be available to immobilize and compress the breast during mammography procedures.

(d) Image Receptor. The x-ray equipment shall have both an 18 cm by 24 cm and a 24 cm by 30 cm image receptor and moving grids matched to each image receptor size.

(e) Automatic Exposure Control. X-ray equipment used in healing arts screening shall have automatic exposure control capabilities with a post exposure meter which indicates either milliampere-seconds or time values.

(f) Focal Spot. The focal spot size and source to image receptor distance configurations shall be limited to those appropriate for mammography.

(g) Beam Limitation. The x-ray equipment must allow for the x-ray field to extend to or beyond the chest wall edge of the image receptor.

(h) Magnification. X-ray equipment used in a noninvasive manner, requiring techniques beyond those utilized in standard mammography of asymptomatic patients, shall have x-ray magnification capability for noninvasive procedures. The equipment shall be able to provide at least one magnification within the range of 1.4 to 2.0.

(2) Performance Standards.

(a) State Standards. The x-ray equipment shall meet the applicable performance standards in R313-28.

(b) Filtration. The useful beam shall have a half-value

layer between the values of the measured kilovolts peak divided by 100 and the measured kilovolts peak divided by 100 plus 0.1 mm of aluminum equivalent. These values are to include the contribution to filtration by the compression device.

(c) Minimum Radiation Output. X-ray equipment installed after the effective date of this rule shall meet the following standard: at 28 kilovolts peak on the focal spot used in routine healing arts screening the x-ray equipment shall be capable of sustaining a minimum output of 500 mR per second for at least three seconds. This output shall be measured at a point 4.5 centimeters from the surface of the patient support device when the source to image receptor distance is at its maximum and the compression paddle is in the beam. Existing x-ray equipment shall meet this minimum radiation output standard within one year of the effective date of this rule.

(d) Exposure Linearity. For kilovolts peak settings used clinically, the exposure per mAs shall be within plus or minus ten percent of the average exposure per mAs for those mAs stations or time stations, if applicable, that are tested.

(e) Automatic Exposure Control. The automatic exposure control mode shall produce consistent film density under changing patient and examination conditions. These conditions include breast thickness, adiposity, kilovolts peak and density settings. This requirement will be deemed satisfied when:

(i) an automatic exposure control technique guide is posted, and

(ii) for a series of films obtained for attenuator thicknesses of two to seven centimeters the resulting radiographic optical densities are within plus or minus 0.2 of the average value when the kVp and density control setting are adjusted as indicated on the technique guide. The attenuator used for determining compliance shall be either acrylic or other tissue equivalent material.

(f) Patient Dose. The x-ray equipment must be capable of giving an average glandular dose to an average size breast of average tissue density that does not exceed 3.0 mGy (0.3 rad) with a grid or 1.0 mGy (0.1 rad) without a grid. This will be deemed satisfied when using an acrylic phantom of 4.5 cm thickness. In addition, under all clinical use conditions, the average glandular dose to the breast must be less than 5.0 mGy (0.5 rad) per film for healing arts screening procedures.

(3) Mammography X-ray Equipment Quality Control.

(a) Initial Installation. Upon completion of the initial installation of the x-ray equipment, and before it is commissioned for clinical use, the equipment shall be evaluated by a mammography imaging medical physicist who has been approved by the Board. The evaluation results shall be submitted to the Executive Secretary for review and approval.

(b) Annual Evaluation. At intervals not to exceed 12 months or at the request of the Executive Secretary, the x-ray equipment shall be evaluated by a mammography imaging medical physicist who has been approved by the Board.

(c) The registrant shall develop and implement a quality control testing procedure for monitoring the radiation performance of the x-ray equipment.

R313-28-140. Qualifications of Mammography Imaging Medical Physicist.

An individual seeking certification by the Board for approval as a mammography imaging medical physicist shall file an application for certification on forms furnished by the Division. The Board may certify individuals who meet the requirements for initial qualifications. To remain certified by the Board as a mammography imaging medical physicist, an individual shall satisfy the requirements for continuing qualifications.

(1) Initial qualifications.

(a) Be certified by the American Board of Radiology in Radiological Physics or Diagnostic Radiological Physics, or the American Board of Medical Physicists in Diagnostic Imaging Physics; or

(b) Satisfy the following educational and experience requirements:

(i) Have a master's or higher degree from an accredited university or college in physical sciences; and

(ii) Have two years full-time experience conducting mammography surveys. Five mammography surveys shall be equal to one year full-time experience.

(2) Continuing qualifications.

(a) During the three-year period after initial certification and for each subsequent three-year period, the individual shall earn 15 hours of continuing educational credits in mammography imaging; and

(b) Perform at least two mammography surveys during the 12-month period from June 1 and May 31 to remain certified by the Board.

(3) Mammography imaging medical physicists who fail to maintain the required continuing qualifications stated in R313-28-140(2) shall re-establish their qualifications before independently surveying another mammography facility. To re-establish their qualifications, mammography imaging physicists who fail to meet:

(a) The continuing education requirements of R313-28-140(2)(a) must obtain a sufficient number of continuing educational credits to bring their total credits up to the required 15 in the previous three years.

(b) The continuing experience requirement of R313-28-140(2)(b) must obtain experience by surveying two mammography facilities for each year of not meeting the continuing experience requirements under the supervision of a mammography imaging medical physicist approved by the Board.

R313-28-160. Computed Tomography X-ray Equipment.

(1) Equipment Requirements.

(a) In the event of equipment failure affecting data collection, means shall be provided to terminate the x-ray exposure automatically by either de-energizing the x-ray source or intercepting the x-ray beam with a shutter mechanism through the use of either a back-up timer or devices which monitor equipment function.

(b) A visible signal shall indicate when the x-ray exposure has been terminated through the means required by R313-28-160 (1)(a).

(c) The operator shall be able to terminate the x-ray exposure at any time during a scan, or series of scans, of greater than 0.5 second duration.

(2) Tomographic Plane Indication and Alignment.

(a) Means shall be provided to permit visual determination of the location of a reference plane. This reference plane can be offset from the location of the tomographic plane.

(b) If a device using a light source is used to satisfy R313-28-160 (2)(a), the light source shall provide illumination at levels sufficient to permit visual determination of the location of the tomographic plane or reference plane.

(c) The total error in the indicated location of the tomographic plane or reference plane shall not exceed 5 millimeters.

(3) Beam-On and Shutter Status Indicators.

(a) The computed tomography (CT) x-ray control panel and CT gantry shall provide visual indication whenever x-rays are produced and, if applicable, whether the shutter is open or closed.

(b) Each emergency button or switch shall be clearly labeled as to its function.

(4) Indication of CT Conditions of Operation.

(a) The CT x-ray system shall be designed such that technique factors, tomographic section thickness, and scan

increment shall be indicated prior to the initiation of a scan or series of scans.

(5) Quality Assurance Procedures. Quality assurance procedures shall be conducted on the CT x-ray equipment.

(a) The quality assurance procedures shall be in writing. Such procedures shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

(i) Specifications of the tests that are to be performed, including instructions to be employed in the performance of those tests; and

(ii) Specifications of the frequency at which tests are to be performed, the acceptable tolerance for each parameter measured and actions to be taken if tolerances are exceeded.

(b) The parameters measured to satisfy R313-28-160(5)(a)(ii) shall include, but not be limited to, kVp, mA and reproducibility of dose appropriate to the type of CT procedures performed.

(c) Records of tests performed to satisfy the requirements of R313-28-160(5)(a) and (b) shall be maintained for three years for inspection by the Division.

(6) Dose Calibration.

(a) Radiation measurements shall be performed at least annually and after change or replacement of components which could cause a change in the radiation output.

(b) The calibration of the radiation measuring instrument shall be traceable to a national standard and shall be calibrated at intervals not to exceed two years.

(c) Measurements shall be specified in terms of the multiple scan average dose, using phantoms and technique factors appropriate to the type of CT procedures performed.

R313-28-200. Information on Radiation Shielding Required for Plan Reviews.

In order to evaluate a need for radiation shielding associated with a plan review, the following information shall be submitted to a Qualified Expert so that an adequate review may be performed.

(1) The plans showing, as a minimum, the following:

(a) the normal location of the radiation producing equipment's radiation port, the port's travel and traverse limits, general directions of the radiation beam, locations of windows, the location of the operator's booth, and the location of the x-ray control panel;

(b) structural composition and thickness of walls, doors, partitions, floor, and ceiling of the rooms concerned;

(c) the dimensions, including height, floor to floor, of the rooms concerned;

(d) the type of occupancy of adjacent areas inclusive of space above and below the rooms concerned. If there is an exterior wall, show distance to the closest existing occupied areas;

(e) the make and model of the x-ray equipment, the maximum energy output, and the energy waveform; and

(f) the type of examination or treatment which will be performed with the equipment.

(2) Information on the anticipated workload of the x-ray systems in mA-minutes per week.

(3) A report showing all basic assumptions used in the development of the shielding specifications.

R313-28-300. Additional Requirements Applicable to Certified Systems Only.

Diagnostic x-ray systems incorporating one or more certified components shall be required to comply with the following additional requirements which relate to the certified component.

(1) Beam limitation for stationary and mobile general purpose x-ray systems.

(a) There shall be provided a means of stepless adjustment of the size of the x-ray field. The minimum field size at an SID of 100 centimeters shall be equal to or less than five centimeters by five centimeters.

(b) When a light localizer is used to define the x-ray field, it shall provide an average illumination of not less than 160 LUX (15 foot-candles) at 100 centimeters or at the maximum SID, whichever is less. The average illumination shall be based upon measurements made in the approximate center of the quadrants of the light field. Radiation therapy simulation systems are exempt from this requirement.

(2) Beam Limitation for Portable X-ray Systems. Beam limitation for portable x-ray systems shall meet the additional field limitation requirements of R313-28-51(1) or R313-28-300(1).

(3) Beam limitation and alignment on stationary general purpose x-ray systems equipped with PBL.

(a) PBL shall prevent the production of x-rays when:

(i) either the length or the width of the x-ray field in the plane of the image receptor differs, except as permitted by R313-28-300(3)(c), from the corresponding image receptor dimensions by more than three percent of the SID; or

(ii) the sum of the length and width differences as stated in R313-28-300(3)(a)(i) without regard to sign exceeds four percent of the SID.

(b) Compliance with R313-28-300(3)(a) shall be determined when the equipment indicates that the beam axis is perpendicular to the plane of the image receptor. Compliance shall be determined no sooner than five seconds after insertion of the image receptor.

(c) The PBL system shall be capable of operation, at the discretion of the operator, so that the field size at the image receptor can be adjusted to a size smaller than the image receptor through stepless adjustment of the field size. The minimum field size at a distance of 100 centimeters shall be equal to or less than five centimeters by five centimeters.

(d) The PBL system shall be designed so that if a change in image receptor does not cause an automatic return to PBL function as described in R313-28-300(3)(a), then change of the image receptor size or SID must cause the automatic return.

(4) Tube Stands for Portable X-Ray Systems. A tube stand or other mechanical support shall be used for portable x-ray systems, so that the x-ray tube housing assembly need not be hand-held during exposures.

R313-28-350. Qualifications of Operators.

Operators of diagnostic x-ray systems must be licensed to practice in Utah in accordance with Title 58 Chapter 54.

(1) The registrant shall document that the operator of diagnostic x-ray equipment is trained in the proper choice of technique factors to be used and in the safe and effective operation of the x-ray equipment.

R313-28-400. Information to be Submitted by Persons Proposing to Conduct Healing Art Screening.

(1) _ Individuals requesting that the Executive Secretary approve a healing arts screening program shall submit the following information:

(a) name and address of the applicant and, where applicable, the names and addresses of agents within this State;

(b) diseases or conditions for which the x-ray examinations are to be used;

(c) description, in detail, of the x-ray examinations proposed in the screening program including the frequency of screening and the duration of the entire screening program;

(d) description of the population to be examined in the screening program including age, sex, physical condition, and other appropriate information;

(e) an evaluation of known alternate methods not involving ionizing radiation which could achieve the goals of

the screening program and why these methods are not used in preference to the x-ray examinations; and

(f) written evidence that:

(i) an Investigational Review Board, which has been approved by the United States Food and Drug Administration, has reviewed and approved the healing arts screening program; or

(ii) the United States Food and Drug Administration has approved the use of the x-ray examination for the diseases or conditions of interest.

(2) The Executive Secretary shall not approve a request for a healing arts screening program unless the submissions required by R313-28-400(1) are determined by the Executive Secretary to be complete and adequate.

R313-28-450. Minimum Design Requirements for an X-ray Machine Operator's Booth - New Installations Only.

(1) Space requirements:

(a) The operator shall be allotted not less than 0.70 square meter (7.5 square feet) of unobstructed floor space in the booth.

(b) The minimum space as indicated above may be geometric configurations with no dimension of less than 0.61 meters (two feet).

(c) The space shall be allotted excluding encumbrances by the console, for example, overhang or cables, or other similar encroachments.

(d) The booth shall be located or constructed to ensure that unattenuated primary beam scatter originating on the examination table or at the wall mounted image receptor will not reach the operator's position in the booth.

(2) Structural Requirements.

(a) The booth walls shall be permanently fixed barriers of at least 2.13 meters (seven feet) high.

(b) When a door or movable panel is used as an integral part of the booth shielding, it must have a permissive device which will prevent an exposure when the door or panel is not closed.

(c) Shielding shall be provided to meet the requirements of R313-15.

(3) X-Ray Exposure Control Placement: The x-ray exposure control for the system shall be fixed within the booth and:

(a) shall be at least one meter (40 inches) from points subject to primary beam scatter, leakage or primary beam radiation; and

(b) shall allow the operator to use the majority of the available viewing windows.

(4) Viewing system requirements:

(a) When the viewing system is a window:

(i) the viewing window shall have a visible area of at least 0.09 square meters (one square foot);

(ii) regardless of size or shape, at least 0.09 square meters (one square foot) of the window area must be centered no less than 0.6 meters (two feet) from the open edge of the booth and no less than 1.5 meters (five feet) from the floor; and

(iii) the window shall have at least the same lead equivalence of that required in the booth's wall in which it is mounted.

(b) When the viewing system is by mirrors, the mirrors shall be so located as to accomplish the general requirements of R313-28-450(4)(a).

(c) When the viewing system is by electronic means:

(i) the camera shall be so located as to accomplish the general requirements of R313-28-450(4)(a); and

(ii) there shall be an alternate viewing system as a backup for the primary system.

KEY: dental, x-ray, mammography, beam limitation
March 16, 2007 19-3-104

Notice of Continuation October 5, 2006 19-3-108

R313. Environmental Quality, Radiation Control.
R313-35. Requirements for X-Ray Equipment Used for Non-Medical Applications.
R313-35-1. Purpose and Scope.

(1) R313-35 establishes radiation safety requirements for registrants who use electronic sources of radiation for industrial radiographic applications, analytical applications or other non-medical applications. Registrants engaged in the production of radioactive material are also subject to the requirements of R313-19 and R313-22. The requirements of R313-35 are an addition to, and not a substitution for, the requirements of R313-15, R313-16, R313-18 and R313-70.

(2) The rules set forth herein are adopted pursuant to the provisions of Sections 19-3-104(3) and 19-3-104(6).

R313-35-2. Definitions.

As used in R313-35:

"Analytical x-ray system" means a group of components utilizing x-rays to determine the elemental composition or to examine the microstructure of materials by either x-ray fluorescence or diffraction analysis.

"Cabinet x-ray system" means an x-ray system with the x-ray tube installed in an enclosure, hereinafter termed "cabinet," which, independent of existing architectural structure except the floor on which it may be placed, is intended to contain at least that portion of a material being irradiated, provide radiation attenuation, and exclude personnel from its interior during generation of x-radiation. Included are all x-ray systems designed primarily for the inspection of carry-on baggage at airline, railroad and bus terminals, and similar facilities. An x-ray tube used within a shielded part of a building, or x-ray equipment which may temporarily or occasionally incorporate portable shielding is not considered a cabinet x-ray system.

"Collimator" means a device used to limit the size, shape and direction of the primary radiation beam.

"Direct reading dosimeter" means an ion-chamber pocket dosimeter or an electronic personal dosimeter.

"External surface" means the outside surfaces of cabinet x-ray systems, including the high-voltage generator, doors, access panels, latches, control knobs, and other permanently mounted hardware and including the plane across an aperture or port.

"Fail-safe characteristics" means design features which cause beam port shutters to close, or otherwise prevent emergence of the primary beam, upon the failure of a safety or warning device.

"Nondestructive testing" means the examination of the macroscopic structure of materials by nondestructive methods utilizing x-ray sources of radiation.

"Non-medical applications" means uses of x-ray systems except those used for providing diagnostic information or therapy on human patients.

"Normal operating procedures" means instructions necessary to accomplish the x-ray procedure being performed. These procedures shall include positioning of the equipment and the object being examined, equipment alignment, routine maintenance by the registrant, and data recording procedures which are related to radiation safety.

"Open-beam configuration" means a mode of operation of an analytical x-ray system in which individuals could accidentally place some part of the body into the primary beam during normal operation if no further safety devices are incorporated.

"Portable package inspection system" means a portable x-ray system designed and used for determining the presence of explosives in a package.

"Primary beam" means ionizing radiation which passes through an aperture of the source housing via a direct path from the x-ray tube located in the radiation source housing.

"Very high radiation area" means an area, accessible to individuals, in which radiation levels could result in individuals receiving an absorbed dose in excess of five Gy (500 rad) in one hour at one meter from a source of radiation or from any surface that the radiation penetrates. At very high doses received at high dose rates, units of absorbed dose, gray and rad, are appropriate, rather than units of dose equivalent, sievert and rem.

"X-ray system" means an assemblage of components for the controlled production of x-rays. It includes, minimally, an x-ray high-voltage generator, an x-ray control, a tube housing assembly, and the necessary supporting structures. Additional components which function with the system are considered integral parts of the system.

R313-35-20. Personnel Monitoring.

Registrants using x-ray systems in non-medical applications shall meet the requirements of R313-15-502.

R313-35-30. Locking of X-ray Systems Other Than Veterinary X-Ray Systems.

The control panel of x-ray systems located in uncontrolled areas shall be equipped with a locking device that will prevent the unauthorized use of a x-ray system or the accidental production of radiation. Non-cabinet x-ray systems shall be kept locked with the key removed when not in use.

R313-35-40. Storage Precautions.

X-ray systems shall be secured to prevent tampering or removal by unauthorized personnel.

R313-35-50. Training Requirements.

In addition to the requirements of R313-18-12, an individual operating x-ray systems for non-medical applications shall be trained in the operating procedures for the x-ray system and the emergency procedures related to radiation safety for the facility. Records of training shall be made and maintained for three years after the termination date of the individual.

R313-35-60. Surveys.

In addition to the requirements of R313-15-501, radiation surveys of x-ray systems shall be performed:

(1) upon installation of the x-ray system; and

(2) following change to or maintenance of components of an x-ray system which effect the output, collimation, or shielding effectiveness.

R313-35-70. Radiation Survey Instruments.

Survey instruments used in determining compliance with R313-15 and R313-35 shall meet the following requirements:

(1) Instrumentation shall be capable of measuring a range from 0.02 millisieverts (2 millirem) per hour through 0.01 sievert (1 rem) per hour.

(2) Instrumentation shall be calibrated at intervals not to exceed 12 months and after instrument servicing, except for battery changes.

(3) For linear scale instruments, calibration shall be shown at two points located approximately one-third and two-thirds of full-scale on each scale. For logarithmic scale instruments, calibration shall be shown at mid-range of each decade, and at two points of at least one decade. For digital instruments, calibration shall be shown at three points between 0.02 and 10 millisieverts (2 and 1000 millirems) per hour.

(4) An accuracy of plus or minus 20 percent of the calibration source shall be demonstrated for each point checked pursuant to R313-35-70(3).

(5) The registrant shall perform visual and operability checks of survey instruments before use on each day the survey instrument is to be used to ensure that the equipment is in good working condition. If survey instrument problems are found,

the equipment shall be removed from service until repaired.

(6) Results of the instrument calibrations showing compliance with R313-35-70(3) and R313-35-70(4) shall be recorded and maintained for a period of three years from the date the record is made.

(7) Records demonstrating compliance with R313-35-70(5) shall be made when a problem is found. The records shall be maintained for a period of three years from the date the record is made.

R313-35-80. Cabinet X-ray Systems.

(1) The requirements as found in 21 CFR 1020.40, 1996 ed., are adopted and incorporated by reference.

(2) Individuals operating cabinet x-ray systems with conveyor belts shall be able to observe the entry port from the operator's position.

R313-35-90. Portable Package Inspection Systems.

Portable package inspection systems shall be registered in accordance with R313-16 and shall be exempt from inspection by representatives of the Executive Secretary.

R313-35-100. Analytical X-Ray Systems Excluding Cabinet X-Ray Systems.

(1) Equipment. Analytical x-ray systems not contained in cabinet x-ray systems shall meet all the following requirements.

(a) A device which prevents the entry of portions of an individual's body into the primary x-ray beam path, or which causes the beam to be shut off upon entry into its path, shall be provided for open-beam configurations.

(i) Pursuant to R313-12-55(1), an application for an exemption from R313-35-100(1)(a) shall contain the following information:

(A) a description of the various safety devices that have been evaluated;

(B) the reason that these devices cannot be used; and

(C) a description of the alternative methods that will be employed to minimize the possibility of an accidental exposure, including procedures to assure that operators and others in the area will be informed of the absence of safety devices.

(ii) applications for exemptions to R313-35-100(1)(a) shall be submitted to the Executive Secretary of the Board.

(b) Open-beam configurations shall be provided with a readily discernible indication of:

(i) the "on" or "off" status of the x-ray tube which shall be located near the radiation source housing if the primary beam is controlled in this manner; or

(ii) the "open" or "closed" status of the shutters which shall be located near ports on the radiation source housing, if the primary beam is controlled in this manner.

(c) Warning devices shall be labeled so that their purpose is easily identified and the devices shall be conspicuous at the beam port. On equipment installed after July 1, 1989, warning devices shall have fail-safe characteristics.

(d) Unused ports on radiation source housings shall be secured in the closed position in a manner which will prevent casual opening. Security requirements will be deemed met if the beam port cannot be opened without the use of tools that are not part of the closure.

(e) Analytical x-ray systems shall be labeled with a readily discernable sign or signs bearing a radiation symbol which meets the requirements of R313-15-901 and the words:

(i) "CAUTION-HIGH INTENSITY X-RAY BEAM," or words having a similar intent, on the x-ray tube housing; and

(ii) "CAUTION RADIATION - THIS EQUIPMENT PRODUCES RADIATION WHEN ENERGIZED," or words having a similar intent, near switches that energize an x-ray tube.

(f) On analytical x-ray systems with open-beam configurations which are installed after July 1, 1989, ports on the radiation source housing shall be equipped with a shutter that cannot be opened unless a collimator or a coupling has been connected to the port.

(g) An easily visible warning light labeled with the words "X-RAY ON," or words having a similar intent, shall be located near switches that energize an x-ray tube and near x-ray ports. They shall be illuminated only when the tube is energized.

(h) On analytical x-ray systems installed after July 1, 1989, warning lights shall have fail-safe characteristics.

(i) X-ray generators shall be supplied with a protective cabinet which limits leakage radiation measured at a distance of five centimeters from its surface so that they are not capable of producing a dose equivalent in excess of 2.5 microsieverts (0.25 millirem) in one hour.

(j) The components of an analytical x-ray system located in an uncontrolled area shall be arranged and include sufficient shielding or access control so that no radiation levels exist in areas surrounding the component group which could result in a dose to an individual present therein in excess of the dose limits given in R313-15-301.

(2) Personnel Requirements.

(a) An individual shall not be permitted to operate or maintain an analytical x-ray system unless the individual has received instruction which satisfies the requirements of R313-18-12(1). The instruction shall include:

(i) identification of radiation hazards associated with the use of the analytical x-ray system;

(ii) the significance of the various radiation warnings and safety devices incorporated into the analytical x-ray system, or the reasons they have not been installed on certain pieces of equipment and the extra precautions required in these cases;

(iii) proper operating procedures for the analytical x-ray system;

(iv) symptoms of an acute localized exposure; and

(v) proper procedures for reporting an actual or suspected exposure.

(b) Registrants shall maintain records which demonstrate compliance with the requirements of R313-35-100(2)(a) for a period of three years after the termination of the individual.

(c) Normal operating procedures shall be written and available to analytical x-ray system workers. An individual shall not be permitted to operate analytical x-ray systems using procedures other than those specified in the normal operating procedures unless the individual has obtained written approval of the registrant or the registrant's designee.

(d) An individual shall not bypass a safety device unless the individual has obtained the written approval of the registrant or the registrant's designee. Approval shall be for a specified period of time. When a safety device has been bypassed, a readily discernible sign bearing the words "SAFETY DEVICE NOT WORKING," or words having a similar intent, shall be placed on the radiation source housing.

(3) Personnel Monitoring. In addition to the requirements of R313-15-502, finger or wrist dosimetric devices shall be provided to and shall be used by:

(a) analytical x-ray system workers using equipment having an open-beam configuration and not equipped with a safety device; and

(b) personnel maintaining analytical x-ray systems if the maintenance procedures require the presence of a primary x-ray beam when local components in the analytical x-ray system are disassembled or removed.

(4) Posting. Areas or rooms containing analytical x-ray systems not considered to be cabinet x-ray systems shall be conspicuously posted to satisfy the requirements in R313-15-902.

R313-35-110. Veterinary X-Ray Systems.

(1) Equipment. X-ray systems shall meet the following standards to be used for veterinary radiographic examinations.

(a) The leakage radiation from the diagnostic source assembly measured at a distance of one meter shall not exceed 25.8 uC/kg (100 milliroentgens) in one hour when the x-ray tube is operated at its leakage technique factors.

(b) Diaphragms, cones, or a stepless adjustable collimator shall be provided for collimating the useful beam to the area of clinical interest and shall provide the same degree of protection as is required of the diagnostic source housing.

(c) A device shall be provided to terminate the exposure after a preset time or exposure.

(d) A "dead-man type" exposure switch shall be provided, together with an electrical cord of sufficient length, so that the operator may stand out of the useful beam and at least six feet from the animal during x-ray exposures.

(e) For stationary or mobile x-ray systems, a method shall be provided for visually defining the perimeter of the x-ray field. The total misalignment of the edges of the visually defined field with the respective edges of the x-ray field along either the length or width of the visually defined field shall not exceed six percent of the distance from the source to the center of the visually defined field when the surface upon which it appears is perpendicular to the axis of the x-ray beam.

(f) For portable x-ray systems, a method shall be provided to align the center of the x-ray field with respect to the center of the image receptor to within six percent of the source to image receptor distance, and to indicate the source to image receptor distance to within six percent.

(2) Structural shielding. For stationary x-ray systems, the wall, ceiling, and floor areas shall provide enough shielding to meet the requirements of R313-15-301.

(3) Operating procedures.

(a) Where feasible, the operator shall stand well away from the useful beam and the animal during radiographic exposures.

(b) In applications in which the operator is not located beyond a protective barrier, clothing consisting of a protective apron having a lead equivalent of not less than 0.5 millimeters shall be worn by the operator and other individuals in the room during exposures.

(c) An individual other than the operator shall not be in the x-ray room while exposures are being made unless the individual's assistance is required.

(d) If the animal must be held by an individual, that individual shall be protected with appropriate shielding devices, for example, protective gloves and apron. The individual shall be so positioned that no unshielded part of that individual's body will be struck by the useful beam.

R313-35-120. X-Ray Systems Less than 1 MeV used for Non-Destructive Testing.

(1) Cabinet x-ray systems.

Cabinet x-ray systems shall meet the requirements of R313-35-80.

(2) Fixed Gauges.

(a) Warning Devices. A light, which is clearly visible from all accessible areas around the x-ray system, shall indicate when the x-ray system is operating.

(b) Personnel Monitoring. Notwithstanding R313-15-502(1)(a), individuals conducting x-ray system maintenance requiring the x-ray beam to be on shall be provided with and required to wear personnel monitoring devices.

(3) Industrial and Other X-ray Systems.

(a) Equipment.

(i) The registrant shall perform visual and operability checks of indication lights and warning lights before use on each day the equipment is to be used to ensure that the equipment is in good working condition. If equipment problems are found, the equipment shall be removed from service until repaired.

(ii) Inspection and routine maintenance of x-ray systems, interlocks, indication lights, exposure switches, and cables shall be made at intervals not to exceed six months or before the first use thereafter to ensure the proper functioning of components important to safety. If equipment problems are found, the equipment shall be removed from service until repaired.

(iii) Records demonstrating compliance with R313-35-120(3)(a)(i) shall be made when problems with the equipment are found. These records shall be maintained for a period of three years.

(iv) Records demonstrating compliance with R313-35-120(3)(a)(ii) shall be made. These records shall be maintained for a period of three years.

(b) Controls. X-ray systems which produce a high radiation area shall be controlled to meet the requirements of R313-15-601.

(c) Personnel Monitoring Requirements.

(i) Registrants shall not permit individuals to conduct x-ray operations unless all of the following conditions are met.

(A) Individuals shall wear a thermoluminescent dosimeter or film badge.

(I) Each film badge or thermoluminescent dosimeter shall be assigned to and worn by only one individual.

(II) Film badges shall be replaced at periods not to exceed one month and thermoluminescent dosimeters shall be replaced at periods not to exceed three months.

(B) Individuals shall wear a direct reading dosimeter if conducting non-destructive testing at a temporary job site or in a room or building not meeting the requirements of R313-15-301.

(I) Pocket dosimeters shall have a range from zero to two millisieverts (200 millirem) and must be recharged at the beginning of each shift.

(II) Direct reading dosimeters shall be read and the exposures recorded at the beginning and end of each shift. Records shall be maintained for three years after the record is made.

(III) Direct reading dosimeters shall be checked at intervals not to exceed 12 months for correct response to radiation and the results shall be recorded. Records shall be maintained for a period three years from the date the record is made. Acceptable dosimeters shall read within plus or minus 20 percent of the true radiation exposure.

(IV) If an individual's ion-chamber pocket dosimeter is found to be off scale or if the individual's electronic personnel dosimeter reads greater than 2 millisieverts (200 millirems), and the possibility of radiation exposure cannot be ruled out as the cause, the individual's film badge or thermoluminescent dosimeter shall be sent for processing within 24 hours. In addition, the individual shall not resume work with sources of radiation until a determination of the individual's radiation exposure has been made.

(d) Controls. In addition to the requirements of R313-15-601, barriers, temporary or otherwise, and pathways leading to high radiation areas shall be identified in accordance with R313-15-902.

(e) Surveillance. During non-destructive testing applications conducted at a temporary job site or in a room or building not meeting the requirements of R313-15-301, the operator shall maintain continuous direct visual surveillance of the operation to protect against unauthorized entry into a high radiation area.

R313-35-130. X-Ray Systems Greater than 1 MeV used for Non-Destructive Testing.

(1) Equipment.

(a) Individuals shall not receive, possess, use, transfer, own, or acquire a particle accelerator unless it is registered pursuant to R313-16-231.

(b) The registrant shall perform visual and operability checks of indication lights and warning lights before use on each day the equipment is to be used to ensure that the equipment is in good working condition. If equipment problems are found, the equipment shall be removed from service until repaired.

(c) Inspection and routine maintenance of x-ray systems, interlocks, indication lights, exposure switches, and cables shall be made at intervals not to exceed three months or before the first use thereafter to ensure the proper functioning of components important to safety. If equipment problems are found, the equipment shall be removed from service until repaired.

(d) Records demonstrating compliance with R313-35-130(1)(b) shall be made when problems with the equipment are found. These records shall be maintained for a period of three years.

(e) Records demonstrating compliance with R313-35-130(1)(c) shall be made. These records shall be maintained for a period of three years.

(f) Maintenance performed on x-ray systems shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.

(g) Instrumentation, readouts and controls on the particle accelerator control console shall be clearly identified and easily discernible.

(h) A switch on the accelerator control console shall be routinely used to turn the accelerator beam off and on. The safety interlock system shall not be used to turn off the accelerator beam, except in an emergency.

(2) Shielding and Safety Design Requirements.

(a) An individual who has satisfied a criterion listed in R313-16-400, shall be consulted in the design of a particle accelerator's installation and called upon to perform a radiation survey when the accelerator is first capable of producing radiation.

(b) Particle accelerator installations shall be provided with primary or secondary barriers which are sufficient to assure compliance with R313-15-201 and R313-15-301.

(c) Entrances into high radiation areas or very high radiation areas shall be provided with interlocks that shut down the machine under conditions of barrier penetration.

(d) When a radiation safety interlock system has been tripped, it shall only be possible to resume operation of the accelerator by manually resetting controls first at the position where the interlock has been tripped, and then at the main control console.

(e) Safety interlocks shall be on separate electrical circuits which shall allow their operation independently of other safety interlocks.

(f) Safety interlocks shall be fail-safe. This means that they must be designed so that defects or component failures in the interlock system prevent operation of the accelerator.

(g) The registrant may apply to the Executive Secretary for approval of alternate methods for controlling access to high or very high radiation areas. The Executive Secretary may approve the proposed alternatives if the registrant demonstrates that the alternative methods of control will prevent unauthorized entry into a high or very high radiation area, and the alternative method does not prevent individuals from leaving a high or very high radiation area.

(h) A "scram" button or other emergency power cutoff switch shall be located and easily identifiable in high radiation areas or in very high radiation areas. The cutoff switch shall include a manual reset so that the accelerator cannot be restarted from the accelerator control console without resetting the cutoff switch.

(i) Safety and warning devices, including interlocks, shall be checked for proper operation at intervals not to exceed three months, and after maintenance on the safety and warning devices. Results of these tests shall be maintained for inspection at the accelerator facility for three years.

(j) A copy of the current operating and emergency procedures shall be maintained at the accelerator control panel.

(k) Locations designated as high radiation areas or very high radiation areas and entrances to locations designated as high radiation areas or very high radiation areas shall be equipped with easily observable flashing or rotating warning lights that operate when radiation is being produced.

(l) High radiation areas or very high radiation areas shall have an audible warning device which shall be activated for 15 seconds prior to the possible creation of the high radiation area or the very high radiation area. Warning devices shall be clearly discernible in high radiation areas or in very high radiation areas. The registrant shall instruct personnel in the vicinity of the particle accelerator as to the meaning of this audible warning signal.

(m) Barriers, temporary or otherwise, and pathways leading to high radiation areas or very high radiation areas shall be identified in accordance with R313-15-902.

(3) Personnel Requirements.

(a) Registrants shall not permit individuals to act as particle accelerator operators until the individuals have complied with the following:

(i) been instructed in radiation safety; and

(ii) been instructed pursuant to R313-35-50 and the applicable requirements of R313-15.

(iii) Records demonstrating compliance with R313-35-130(3)(a)(i) and R313-35-130(3)(a)(ii) shall be maintained for a period of three years from the termination date of the individual.

(b) Registrants shall not permit an individual to conduct x-ray operations unless the individual meets the personnel monitoring requirements of R313-35-120(3)(c).

(4) Radiation Monitoring Requirements.

(a) At particle accelerator facilities, there shall be available appropriate portable monitoring equipment which is operable and has been calibrated for the radiations being produced at the facility. On each day the particle accelerator is to be used, the portable monitoring equipment shall be tested for proper operation.

(b) When changes have been made in shielding, operation, equipment, or occupancy of adjacent areas, a radiation protection survey shall be performed and documented by an individual who has satisfied a criterion listed in R313-16-400 or the individual designated as being responsible for radiation safety.

(c) Records of radiation protection surveys, calibrations, and instrumentation tests shall be maintained at the accelerator facility for inspection by representatives of the Board or the Executive Secretary for a period of three years.

R313-35-140. Duties and Authorities of a Radiation Safety Officer.

Facilities operating x-ray systems under R313-35-130 shall appoint a Radiation Safety Officer. The specific duties and authorities of the Radiation Safety Officer include, but are not limited to:

(1) establishing and overseeing all operating, emergency, and ALARA procedures as required by R313-15;

(2) ensuring that radiation safety activities are being performed in accordance with approved procedures and regulatory requirements in the daily operation of the registrant's program;

(3) overseeing and approving the training program for radiographic personnel, ensuring that appropriate and effective radiation protection practices are taught;

(4) ensuring that required radiation surveys are performed and documented in accordance with the R313-35-130(4);

(5) ensuring that personnel monitoring devices are

calibrated and used properly by occupationally exposed personnel, that records are kept of the monitoring results, and that timely notifications are made as required by R313-15-1203; and

(6) ensuring that operations are conducted safely and to assume control for instituting corrective actions including stopping of operations when necessary.

KEY: industry, x-ray, veterinarians, surveys
August 13, 1999 19-3-104
Notice of Continuation March 5, 2007 19-3-108

R313. Environmental Quality, Radiation Control.
R313-36. Special Requirements for Industrial Radiographic Operations.
R313-36-1. Purpose and Authority.

(1) The rules in R313-36 prescribe requirements for the issuance of licenses and establish radiation safety requirements for persons utilizing sources of radiation for industrial radiography.

(2) The rules set forth herein are adopted pursuant to the provisions of Subsections 19-3-104(4) and 19-3-104(8).

(3) The requirements of R313-36 are in addition to, and not in substitution for, the other requirements of these rules.

R313-36-2. Scope.

(1) The requirements of R313-36 shall apply to licensees using radioactive materials to perform industrial radiography.

(2) The requirements of R313-36 shall not apply to persons using electronic sources of radiation to conduct industrial radiography.

R313-36-3. Clarifications or Exceptions.

For purposes of R313-36, 10 CFR 34 (2006), is incorporated by reference with the following clarifications or exceptions:

(1) The exclusion of the following 10 CFR sections: "34.1", "34.5", "34.8", "34.11", "34.121", and "34.123";

(2) The exclusion of "10 CFR 34.45(a)(9)";

(3) The exclusion of the following 10 CFR references within 10 CFR 34: "21", "Sec. 21.21", "30.7", "30.9", and "30.10";

(4) The exclusion of "offshore" in 10 CFR 34.3 definition for "offshore platform radiography";

(5) The substitution of the following wording:

(a) "Utah Radiation Control Rules" for the reference to:

(i) "Commission's regulations", except as stated in R313-36-3(5)(f);

(ii) "Federal regulations";

(iii) "NRC regulations"; and

(iv) "this chapter" as stated in 10 CFR 34.101(1)(a);

(b) "Executive Secretary" for the reference to "Commission", except as stated in 10 CFR 34.20 and R313-36-3(5)(c)(iv);

(c) "Executive Secretary, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, or an Agreement State" for references to:

(i) "NRC or an Agreement State";

(ii) "Commission or by an Agreement State";

(iii) "Commission or an Agreement State"; and

(iv) "Commission" in 10 CFR 34.43(a)(2);

(d) "License" for reference to "NRC license(s)";

(e) In 10 CFR 34.27(d), "reports of test results for leaking or contaminated sealed sources shall be made pursuant to R313-15-1208.", for reference to the following statements:

(i) "A report must be filed with the Director of Nuclear Material Safety and Safeguards, by an appropriate method listed in Sec. 30.6(a) of this chapter, the report to be filed within 5 days of any test with results that exceed the threshold in this paragraph (d), and to describe the equipment involved, the test results, and the corrective action taken."; and

(ii) "A copy of the report must be sent to the Administrator of the appropriate Nuclear Regulatory Commission's Regional Office listed in appendix D of 10 CFR part 20 of this chapter "Standards for Protection Against Radiation.";

(f) In 10 CFR 34.27(d), "R313-15-401(6)" for the reference to "Commission regulations";

(g) In 10 CFR 34.43(a)(1), "10 CFR 30.6" for the reference to "Sec. 30.6(a) of this chapter";

(h) In 10 CFR 34.89, "a U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or an Agreement State" for the reference to "the Agreement State";

(i) In 10 CFR 34.101(a), "Executive Secretary" for the following wording:

"NRC's Office of Nuclear Material Safety and Safeguards, Division of Industrial and Medical Nuclear Safety, by an appropriate method listed in Sec. 30.6(a) of this chapter,";

(j) In 10 CFR 34.101(c), "Executive Secretary" for the reference to "appropriate NRC regional office listed in 10 CFR 30.6(a)(2) of this chapter";

(k) In Item 12, Section I of Appendix A to 10 CFR 34, "Executive Secretary, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission and other independent certifying organizations and/or Agreements States" for the reference to "Commission and other independent certifying organizations and/or Agreement States";

(l) In Item 1, Section II of Appendix A to 10 CFR 34, "equivalent U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or Agreement State regulations" for the reference to "equivalent Agreement State regulations"; and

(m) In Item 2(c), Section II of Appendix A to 10 CFR 34, "a Utah, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, or an Agreement State licensee" for the reference to "an Agreement State or a NRC licensee"; and

(6) The substitution of the following R313 references for specific 10 CFR references:

(a) "R313-12-55(1)" for reference to "10 CFR 34.111";

(b) "R313-15" for the reference to "10 CFR 20";

(c) "R313-15-601(1)(a)" for the reference to "10 CFR 20.1601(a)(1)";

(d) "R313-15-902(1) and (2)" for the reference to "10 CFR 20.1902(a) and (b)";

(e) "R313-15-903" for the reference to "10 CFR 20.1903";

(f) "R313-15-1203" for the reference to "10 CFR 20.2203";

(g) "R313-18" for the reference to "10 CFR 19";

(h) "R313-19-30" for the reference to "10 CFR 150.20";

(i) "R313-19-50" for the reference to "Sec. 30.50";

(j) "R313-19-100" for the reference to "10 CFR 71", "10 CFR 71.5", and "49 CFR 171 to 173";

(k) "R313-22-33" for the reference to "10 CFR 30.33"; and

(l) "R313-36" for the reference to "10 CFR 34."

KEY: industry, radioactive material, licensing, surveys
March 16, 2007 19-3-104
Notice of Continuation October 5, 2006 19-3-108

R313. Environmental Quality, Radiation Control.
R313-70. Payments, Categories and Types of Fees.
R313-70-1. Purpose and Authority.

(1) The purpose of this rule is to prescribe the requirements to assess fees of registrants and licensees possessing sources of radiation.

(2) The rules set forth herein are adopted pursuant to the provisions of Subsection 19-3-104(6).

R313-70-2. Scope.

The requirements of R313-70 apply to persons who receive, possess, or use sources of radiation provided: however, that nothing in these rules shall apply to the extent a person is subject to regulation by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission.

R313-70-3. Communications.

Communications concerning the rules in R313-70 should be addressed to the Executive Secretary, and may be sent to the Division of Radiation Control, Department of Environmental Quality. Communications may be delivered in person at the Division of Radiation Control offices.

R313-70-5. Payment of Fees.

(1) New Application Fee: Applications for machine registration or radioactive material licensing for which a fee is prescribed, shall be accompanied by a remittance in the full amount of the fee. Applications will not be accepted for filing or processing prior to payment of the full amount specified. Applications for which no remittance is received will be returned to the applicant. Application fees will be charged irrespective of the Executive Secretary's disposition of the application or a withdrawal of the application.

(2) Annual Fee: Persons and individuals who are subject to licensing or registration of radioactive material or radiation machine registration with the Department of Environmental Quality under provisions of the Utah Radiation Control Rules, are assessed an annual fee in accordance with categories of R313-70-7 and R313-70-8. The appropriate fee shall be filed annually with the Executive Secretary, by July 30 for registrants or by the anniversary date for licensees. Fees for radiation machine registration will be considered late if not received annually by the last day of August. Licensees may be assessed late fees if license fees are not received within 30 days after the license anniversary date. Late fees may also be assessed for successive 30 day periods during which the annual fee or registration fee remains unpaid.

(3) Inspection Fee: Persons and entities who, under provisions of the Utah Radiation Control Rules, are subject to radiation machine registration with the Department of Environmental Quality are assessed an inspection fee in accordance with R313-70-8. Fees for inspection of a radiation machine are due within 30 days of receipt of an invoice from the Agency. Registrants may be assessed late fees if inspection fees are not received in a timely manner.

(4) Failure to pay the prescribed fee: the Executive Secretary will not process applications and may suspend or revoke licenses or registrations or may issue an order with respect to the activities as the Executive Secretary determines to be appropriate or necessary in order to carry out the provisions of this part of R313-70, and of the Act.

(a) General license certificates of registration and specific licenses issued pursuant to the provisions in R313-21 or R313-22, will be valid for a period of five years unless failure to submit appropriate fee occurs. Machine registrations will be valid for one year during the interval outlined in R313-16-230. Failure to submit appropriate fees will render the license, certificate or registration invalid, at which time a new application with appropriate fees shall be submitted.

(b) Renewal applications shall be filed in a timely manner in accordance with R313-22-37 or R313-16-230. The radioactive material license will expire on the date specified on the license. Machine registration will expire as outlined in R313-16-230. An expired license cannot be renewed, rather the licensee will be required to submit an application for a new license and submit the appropriate application and new license fee.

(4) Method of Payment: Fees shall be made payable to: Division of Radiation Control, Department of Environmental Quality.

R313-70-7. License Categories and Types of Fees for Radioactive Materials Licenses.

Fees shall be established in accordance with the Legislative Appropriations Act. Copies of established fee schedules may be obtained from the Executive Secretary.

TABLE

LICENSE CATEGORY	TYPE OF FEE
(1) Special Nuclear Material	
(a) Licenses for possession and use of special nuclear material in sealed sources contained in devices used in industrial measuring systems, including x-ray fluorescence analyzers and neutron generators.	New License or Renewal Annual Fee
(b) Licenses for possession and use of less than 15 g special nuclear material in unsealed form for research and development.	New License or Renewal Annual Fee
(c) All other special nuclear material licenses.	New License or Renewal Annual Fee
(d) Special nuclear material to be used as calibration and reference sources.	New License or Renewal Annual Fee
(2) Source Material.	
(a) Licenses for concentrations of uranium from other areas like copper or phosphates for the production of moist, solid, uranium yellow cake.	New License or Renewal Annual Fee Review Fees
(b) Licenses for possession and use of source material in extraction facilities such as conventional milling, in-situ leaching, heap leaching, and other processes including licenses authorizing the possession of byproduct material (tailings and other wastes) from source material extraction facilities, as well as licenses authorizing the possession and maintenance of a facility in a standby mode, and licenses that	Monthly fee for active or inactive mill Review Fees

authorize the receipt of byproduct material, as defined in Section 19-3-102, from other persons for possession and disposal incidental to the disposal of the uranium waste tailings generated by the licensee's milling operations.		
(c) Licenses that authorize the receipt of byproduct material, as defined in Section 19-3-102, from other persons for possession and disposal.	Application Fee New License or Renewal Monthly Fee	
(d) Licenses for possession and use of source material for shielding.	New License or Renewal Annual Fee	
(e) All other source material licenses.	New License or Renewal Annual Fee	
(3) Radioactive Material Other than Source Material and Special Nuclear Material.		
(a)(i) Licenses of broad scope for possession and use of radioactive material for processing or manufacturing of items containing radioactive material for commercial distribution.	New License or Renewal Annual Fee	
(a)(ii) Other licenses for possession and use of radioactive material for processing or manufacturing of items containing radioactive material for commercial distribution.	New License or Renewal Annual Fee	
(b) Licenses authorizing the processing or manufacturing and distribution or redistribution of radio-pharmaceuticals, generators, reagent kits, or sources or devices containing radioactive material.	New License or Renewal Annual Fee	
(c) Licenses authorizing distribution or redistribution of radiopharmaceuticals, generators, reagent kits, or sources or devices not involving processing of radioactive material.	New License or Renewal Annual Fee	
(d) Licenses for possession and use of radioactive material for industrial radiography operations.	New License or Renewal Annual Fee	
(e) Licenses for possession and use of sealed sources for irradiation of materials in which the source is not removed from its shield (self-shielded units).	New License or Renewal Annual Fee	
(f)(i) Licenses for possession and use of less than 10,000 curies of radioactive material in sealed sources for irradiation of materials in which the source is exposed for irradiation purposes.	New License or Renewal Annual Fee	
(f)(ii) Licenses for possession and use of 10,000 curies or more of radioactive material in sealed sources for irradiation of materials in which the source is exposed for irradiation purposes.	New License or Renewal Annual Fee	
(g) Licenses to distribute items containing radioactive material that require device review to persons exempt from the licensing requirements of R313-19, except specific licenses authorizing redistribution of items that have have been authorized for distribution to persons exempt from the licensing requirements of R313-19.	New License or Renewal Annual Fee	
(h) Licenses to distribute items containing radioactive material or quantities of radioactive material that do not require device evaluation to persons exempt from the licensing requirements of R313-19, except for specific licenses authorizing redistribution of items that have been authorized for distribution to persons exempt from the licensing requirements of R313-19.	New License or Renewal Annual Fee	
(i) Licenses to distribute items containing radio-active material that require sealed source or device review to persons generally licensed under R313-21, except specific licenses authorizing redistribution of items that have been authorized for distribution to persons generally licensed under R313-21.	New License or Renewal Annual Fee	
(j) Licenses to	New License or Renewal	

distribute items containing radioactive material or quantities of radioactive material that do not require sealed source or device review to persons generally licensed under R313-21, except specific licenses authorizing redistribution of items that have been authorized for distribution to persons generally licensed under R313-21.	Annual Fee
(k) Licenses for possession and use of radioactive material for research and development, which do not authorize commercial distribution.	New License or Renewal Annual Fee
(l) All other specific radioactive material licenses.	New License or Renewal Annual Fee
(m) Licenses of broad scope for possession and use of radioactive material for research and development which do not authorize commercial distribution.	New License or Renewal Annual Fee
(n) Licenses that authorize services for other licensees, except licenses that authorize leak testing or waste disposal services which are subject to the fees specified for the listed services.	New License or Renewal Annual Fee
(o) Licenses that authorize services for leak testing only.	New License or Renewal Annual Fee
(4) Radioactive Waste Disposal:	
(a) Licenses specifically authorizing the receipt of waste radioactive material from other persons for the purpose of commercial disposal by land by the licensee.	Application Fee New License or Renewal Siting Review Fee
(b) Licenses specifically authorizing the receipt of waste radioactive material from other persons for the purpose of packaging or repackaging the material. The licensee will dispose of the material by transfer to another person authorized to receive or dispose of the material.	New License or Renewal Annual Fee
(c) Licenses specifically authorizing the receipt of prepackaged waste radioactive material from other persons. The licensee will dispose of the material by transfer to another person authorized to receive or dispose of the material.	New License or Renewal Annual Fee
(d) Licenses authorizing packaging of radioactive waste for shipment to waste disposal site where licensee does not take possession of waste material.	New License or Renewal Annual Fee
(5) Well logging, well surveys and tracer studies.	
(a) Licenses for possession and use of radioactive material for well logging, well surveys and tracer studies other than field flooding tracer studies.	New License or Renewal Annual Fee
(b) Licenses for possession and use of radioactive material for field flooding tracer studies.	New License or Renewal Annual Fee
(6) Nuclear laundries.	
(a) Licenses for commercial collection and laundry of items contaminated with radioactive material.	New License or Renewal Annual Fee
(7) Human use of radioactive material.	
(a) Licenses for human use of radioactive material in sealed sources contained in teletherapy devices.	New License or Renewal Annual Fee
(b) Other licenses issued for human use of radioactive material, except licenses for use of radioactive material contained in teletherapy devices.	New License or Renewal Annual Fee
(c) Licenses of broad scope issued to medical institutions or two or more physicians authorizing research and development, including human use of radioactive material, except licenses for radio-active material in sealed sources contained in teletherapy devices.	New License or Renewal Annual Fee
(8) Civil Defense.	
(a) Licenses for	New License or Renewal

possession and use of radioactive material for civil defense activities.	Annual Fee
(9) Power Source.	
(a) Licenses for the manufacture and distribution of encapsulated radioactive material wherein the decay energy of the material is used as a source for power.	New License or Renewal Annual Fee
(10) General License.	
(a) Measuring, gauging and control devices as described in R313-21-22(4), other than hydrogen-3 (tritium) devices and polonium-210 devices containing no more than 10 millicuries used for producing light or an ionized atmosphere.	Fee per device
(b) In Vitro testing	Fee per registration certificate
(c) Depleted uranium	Fee per registration certificate
(d) Reciprocal recognition, as provided for in R313-19-30, of a license issued by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, an Agreement State or a Licensing State.	Annual fee for license category listed in R313-70-7(1) through (10), per 180 days in one calendar year

R313-70-8. Registration and Inspection Categories and Types of Fees for Registration of Radiation Machines.

(1) For machines registered under R313-16-230, registrants will pay an annual registration fee and an inspection fee that shall be established in accordance with the Legislative Appropriations Act. Copies of established fee schedules may be obtained from the Executive Secretary.

TABLE

FACILITY TYPE	TYPE OF FEE	
Hospital/Therapy	Registration	Annual per control unit and first tube plus annual per each additional tube connected to a control unit.
	State Inspection	Per tube.
Medical	Registration	Annual per control unit and first tube plus annual per each additional tube connected to a control unit.
	State Inspection	Per tube.
Podiatry	Registration	Annual per control unit and first tube plus annual per each additional tube connected to a control unit.
	State Inspection	Per tube.
Veterinary	Registration	Annual per control unit and first tube plus annual per each additional tube connected to a control unit.
	State Inspection	Per tube.
Chiropractic	Registration	Annual per control unit and first tube plus annual per each additional tube connected to a control unit.
	State Inspection	Per tube.
Dental	Registration	Annual per control unit and first tube plus annual per each additional tube connected to a control unit.
	State Inspection	Per control unit and first tube plus each additional tube connected to a control unit.
Industrial Facility with High or Very High Radiation Areas Accessible to Individuals	Registration	Annual per control unit and first tube plus annual per each additional tube connected to a control unit.
	State Inspection	Per tube.
Industrial Facility with Cabinet X-ray or Units Designed for Other Industrial Purposes	Registration	Annual per control unit and first tube plus annual per each additional tube connected to a control unit.
	State Inspection	Per tube.
Other	Registration	Annual per control unit and first tube plus annual per each additional tube connected to a control unit.
	State Inspection	Per tube.
Acceptance of work, performed by a person meeting the qualifications in R313-16-400, that demonstrates compliance with these rules.		Per tube reviewed.

R313-70-9. Other Fees for Services.

TABLE

(1) Expedited application review. Applicable when, by mutual consent of the applicant and affected staff, an application request is taken out of date order and processed by staff during non-work hours.	Hourly
(2) Review of plans for decommissioning, decontamination, reclamation, or site restoration activities.	Plan Review Plus Hourly
(3) Management and oversight of impounded radioactive material.	Actual Cost
(4) License amendment, for greater than three applications in a calendar year.	Amendment Fee

KEY: radioactive materials, x-rays, registration, fees
March 16, 2007 19-3-104(6)
Notice of Continuation October 5, 2006

R315. Environmental Quality, Solid and Hazardous Waste.
R315-304. Industrial Solid Waste Landfill Requirements.
R315-304-1. Applicability.

(1) The requirements of Rule R315-304 apply to each Class III Landfill as specified.

(2) The requirements of Rule R315-304 do not apply to the following materials managed at an industrial facility:

(a) fly ash waste, bottom ash waste, slag waste, or flue gas emission control dust generated primarily from the combustion of coal or other fossil fuels;

(b) wastes from the extraction, beneficiation, and processing of ores and minerals;

(c) electric arc furnace slag, open hearth furnace slag, and other slags generated during carbon steel production; and

(d) cement kiln dust.

R315-304-2. Industrial Landfill Standards for Performance.

Each Class III Landfill shall meet the landfill standards for performance as specified in Section R315-303-2.

R315-304-3. Definitions.

Terms used in Rule R315-304 are defined in Section R315-301-2. In addition, for the purpose of Rule R315-304, the following definitions apply.

(1) "Class IIIa Landfill" means a landfill as defined by Subsection R315-301-2(9) that may accept:

(a) any nonhazardous industrial waste;

(b) waste that is exempt from hazardous waste regulations under Section R315-2-4; or

(c) conditionally exempt small quantity generator hazardous waste as defined by Section R315-2-5.

(2) "Class IIIb Landfill" means a landfill as defined by Subsection R315-301-2(9) that may accept any nonhazardous industrial solid waste except:

(a) waste that is exempt from hazardous waste regulations under Section R315-2-4, excluding Subsections R315-2-4(b)(3), (4), (5), (7), and (14), unless approved by the Executive Secretary; or

(b) conditionally exempt small quantity generator hazardous waste as defined by Section R315-2-5.

R315-304-4. Industrial Landfill Location Standards.

(1) Class IIIa Landfills.

(a) A new Class IIIa Landfill shall meet the location standards of Subsection R315-302-1(2).

(b) A new Class IIIa Landfill that is proposed on the site of generation of the industrial solid waste or a lateral expansion of an existing Class IIIa Landfill, shall meet the location standards of Subsections R315-302-1(2)(b), (c), (d), and (e) with respect to geology, surface water, wetlands, and ground water.

(c) An existing Class IIIa Landfill shall not be subject to the location standards of Subsection R315-302-1(2).

(d) An exemption from any location standard of Subsection R315-302-1(2), except the standards for floodplains and wetlands, may be granted by the Executive Secretary on a site specific basis if it is determined that the exemption will cause no adverse impacts to human health or the environment.

(i) No exemption may be granted without application to the Executive Secretary.

(ii) If an exemption is granted, the landfill may be required to have more stringent design, construction, monitoring program, or operational practice to protect human health or the environment.

(2) Class IIIb Landfills.

(a) A new Class IIIb landfill or a lateral expansion of an existing Class IIIb Landfill shall be subject to the following location standards:

(i) the standards with respect to floodplains as specified in Subsection R315-302-1(2)(c)(ii);

(ii) the standards with respect to wetlands as specified in Subsection R315-302-1(2)(d);

(iii) the standards with respect to ground water as specified in Subsection R315-302-1(2)(e)(i)(B); and

(iv) the requirements of Subsection R315-302-1(2)(f).

(b) For a lateral expansion of an existing Class IIIb Landfill, an exemption from any location standard of Subsection R315-304-4(2)(a) may be granted by the Executive Secretary on a site specific basis if it is determined that the exemption will cause no adverse impacts to human health or the environment.

(i) No exemption may be granted without application to the Executive Secretary.

(ii) If an exemption is granted, the landfill may be required to have more stringent design, construction, monitoring, or operation than the minimum described in Rule R315-304 to protect human health or the environment.

(c) An existing Class IIIb Landfill shall not be subject to the location standards of Subsection R315-304-4(2)(a).

R315-304-5. Industrial Landfill Requirements.

(1) Each Class III Landfill shall meet the following applicable requirements, as determined by the Executive Secretary:

(a) the plan of operation requirements of Subsections R315-302-2(2)(a), (b), (c), (d), (g), (i), (j), (k), (l), (m), (n), and (o);

(b) the recordkeeping requirements of Subsections R315-302-2(3)(a), (b)(i), (iii), (iv), and (vi);

(c) the reporting requirements of Subsection R315-302-2(4); and

(d) the inspection requirements of Subsection R315-302-2(5).

(2) Each Class III Landfill shall meet the applicable general requirements for closure and post-closure care of Subsections R315-302-2(6); R315-302-3(2); (3); (4)(a), and (b); (5); (6)(a)(iv) through (vi), (6)(b), and (c); and (7)(a) as determined by the Executive Secretary.

(a) Each Class IIIa Landfill shall meet the closure requirements of Subsection R315-303-3(4).

(b) Each Class IIIb Landfill shall meet the closure requirements of Subsection R315-305-5(5)(b).

(c) If a Class III Landfill is already subject to the closure and post-closure requirements of another Federal or state agency which are as stringent as specified in Subsections R315-304-5(2)(a) or (b), the landfill may be exempt, upon approval of the Executive Secretary, from the closure requirements of Subsections R315-304-5(2)(a) or (b).

(3) Standards for Design.

(a) The owner or operator of a Class III Landfill shall design the landfill to minimize the acceptance of liquids and control storm water run-on/run-off as specified in Subsections R315-303-3(1)(b), (c), and (d).

(b) The owner or operator of a Class III Landfill shall design the landfill to meet the requirements of Subsections R315-303-3(7)(a), (c), (e), (f), (g), (h), and (i) as determined by the Executive Secretary.

(4) Ground Water Monitoring.

(a) The owner or operator of a Class IIIa Landfill shall monitor the ground water beneath the landfill as specified in Rule R315-308.

(b) Subject to the performance standard of Subsection R315-303-2(1), if the owner or operator of a Class IIIa Landfill is monitoring the ground water beneath the landfill and otherwise meeting the requirements of a discharge permit as issued by the Utah Division of Water Quality, the landfill may be exempt, upon approval of the Executive Secretary, from the ground water monitoring requirements of Rule R315-308.

(c) A Class IIIb Landfill is exempt from the ground water

monitoring requirements of Rule R315-308.

(5) Standards for Operation.

(a) Each Class IIIa Landfill shall meet the standards of Section R315-303-4 except:

(i) for the requirements of Subsections R315-303-4(2)(f) and R315-303-4(6); and

(ii) may be exempt from the daily cover requirements of Subsection R315-303-4(4) upon the demonstration that an alternate schedule for the covering of waste at the landfill will not present a threat to human health or the environment.

(b) Each Class IIIb Landfill shall meet the requirements for operation in Subsections R315-305-4(7) and R315-305-5(2) through (4) as determined by the Executive Secretary.

(6) Financial Assurance.

(a) The owner or operator of each Class III Landfill shall establish financial assurance as required by Rule R315-309.

(b) If the owner or operator of a Class III Landfill has financial assurance, in effect and active, that covers the costs of closure and post-closure care of the landfill as required by another Federal or state agency which is as stringent as the requirements of Rule R315-309, the landfill may be exempt, upon approval of the Executive Secretary, from the financial assurance requirements of Rule R315-309.

(7) Permit Requirements.

Each Class III Landfill shall apply for and obtain a permit to operate by meeting the applicable requirements of Rule R315-310.

KEY: solid waste management, waste disposal
February 1, 2007 19-6-105
Notice of Continuation March 30, 2007 19-6-108
40 CFR 257

R315. Environmental Quality, Solid and Hazardous Waste.
R315-305. Class IV and VI Landfill Requirements.
R315-305-1. Applicability.

(1) These standards apply to each facility that landfills only:

(a) construction/demolition waste, inert waste, yard waste, dead animals;

(b) upon meeting the requirements of Section 19-6-804 and Subsections R315-320-3(1) or (2), waste tires and material derived from waste tires; or

(c) upon meeting the requirements of R315-315-8(3), petroleum contaminated soils.

(2) Inert waste used as road building material and fill material are excluded from the requirements of Rule R315-305.

R315-305-2. Class IV and VI Landfill Standards for Performance.

Each Class IV and VI Landfill shall meet the landfill standards for performance as specified in Section R315-303-2.

R315-305-3. Definitions.

Terms used in Rule R315-305 are defined in Section R315-301-2. In addition, for the purpose of Rule R315-305, the following definitions apply.

(1) "Class IVa Landfill" means a Class IV Landfill that receives, based on an annual average, over 20 tons of waste per day and may receive, as a component of construction/demolition waste, waste from a conditionally exempt small quantity generator of hazardous waste, as defined by Section R315-2-5.

(2) "Class IVb Landfill" means a Class IV Landfill that receives, based on an annual average, 20 tons, or less, of waste per day or demonstrates that no waste from a conditionally exempt small quantity generator of hazardous waste is accepted.

R315-305-4. General Requirements.

(1) Location Standards.

(a) A new Class IVa Landfill shall meet the location standards of Subsection R315-302-1(2).

(b) A new Class IVb or VI Landfill or the expansion of an existing Class IVb or VI Landfill shall be subject to the following location standards:

(i) the standards with respect to floodplains as specified in Subsection R315-302-1(2)(c)(ii);

(ii) the standards with respect to wetlands as specified in Subsection R315-302-1(2)(d);

(iii) the standards with respect to ground water as specified in Subsection R315-302-1(2)(e)(i)(B);

(iv) the standards with respect to geology as specified in Subsections R315-302-1(2)(b)(i) and (iv);

(v) if the permit application for a new Class IVb, or VI Landfill requests approval to accept dead animals for disposal, the application shall document that the landfill also meets the land use compatibility requirements of Subsections R315-302-1(2)(a)(i), (ii), (iv), and (v); and

(vi) The requirements of Subsection R315-302-1(2)(f).

(c) Exemptions from the location standards of Subsection R315-305-4(1)(b)(i), (ii), (iii), (iv), and (v) may be granted by the Executive Secretary for a new Class IVb or VI Landfill, on a site specific bases, if it is determined that the exemption will cause no adverse impact to human health or the environment.

(i) No exemption may be granted without application to the Executive Secretary.

(ii) If an exemption is granted, the landfill may be required to meet more stringent design, construction, monitoring, or operation requirements than the minimum described in Rule R315-305 to protect human health or the environment.

(d) An existing Class IVa, IVb, or VI Landfill:

(i) shall not be subject to the location standards of Subsections R315-305-4(1)(a) or R315-305-4(1)(b)(i), (ii), (iii), or (iv); but

(ii) if the current permit of an existing Class IVa, IVb, or VI Landfill does not allow the acceptance of dead animals and the owner or operator requests approval to accept dead animals for disposal, the request to the Executive Secretary shall document that the landfill also meets the land use compatibility requirements of Subsections R315-302-1(2)(a)(i), (ii), (iv), and (v).

(2) An owner or operator of a Class IV or VI Landfill shall obtain a permit, as set forth in Rule R315-310.

(3) An owner or operator of a Class IV or VI Landfill shall design and operate the landfill to:

(a) prevent the run-on of all surface waters resulting from a maximum flow of a 25-year storm into the active area of the landfill; and

(b) collect and treat, if necessary, the run-off of surface waters and other liquids resulting from a 25-year storm from the active area of the landfill.

(4) An owner or operator of a Class IVa Landfill shall monitor the ground water beneath the landfill as specified in Rule R315-308.

(5) An owner or operator of a Class IV or VI Landfill shall erect a sign at the facility entrance as specified in Subsection R315-303-3(7)(d).

(6) An owner or operator of a Class IV or VI Landfill shall maintain the applicable records as specified in Subsection R315-302-2(3).

(7) An owner or operator of a Class IV or VI Landfill shall meet the requirements of Subsection R315-302-2(6) and make the required recording with the county recorder.

R315-305-5. Requirements for Operation.

(1) The owner or operator of a Class IV or VI Landfill shall not accept any other form of waste except the wastes specified in Subsection R315-305-1(1).

(2) The owner or operator of a Class IV or VI Landfill shall prevent the disposal of unauthorized waste by ensuring that at least one person is on site during hours of operation and shall prevent unauthorized disposal during off-hours by controlling entry, i.e., lockable gate or barrier, when the facility is not open.

(3) The owner or operator of a Class IV or VI Landfill shall:

(a) minimize the size of the working face as required by Subsection R315-303-3(7)(g);

(b) employ measures to prevent emission of fugitive dusts, when weather conditions or climate indicate that transport of dust off-site is liable to create a nuisance;

(c) meet the requirements of Subsection R315-303-3(1)(a) and (b) to minimize liquids admitted to the landfill;

(d) collect scattered litter as necessary to avoid a fire hazard or an aesthetic nuisance; and

(e) prohibit scavenging.

(4) The owner or operator of a Class IV or VI Landfill shall cover timbers, wood, and other combustible waste with a minimum of six inches of soil, or equivalent, as needed to avoid a fire hazard.

(5) The owner or operator of a Class IV or VI Landfill shall meet the applicable general requirements of closure and post-closure care of Section R315-302-3 as determined by the Executive Secretary.

(a) The owner or operator of a Class IVa Landfill shall meet the specific closure requirements of Subsection R315-303-3(4).

(b) The owner or operator of a Class IVb or VI Landfill shall close the facility by:

(i) leveling the waste to the extent practicable;

(ii) covering the waste with a minimum of two feet of soil, including six inches of topsoil;

(iii) contouring the cover as specified in Subsection R315-303-3(4)(a)(i)(B); and

(iv) seeding the cover with grass, other shallow rooted vegetation, or other native vegetation or covering in another manner approved by the Executive Secretary to minimize erosion.

(v) The Executive Secretary may approve an alternative final cover design for a Class IVb or VI Landfill if it is documented that the alternative final cover provides equivalent protection from infiltration and erosion as the cover specified in Subsection R315-305-5(5)(b).

KEY: solid waste management, waste disposal
February 1, 2007 **19-6-104**
Notice of Continuation March 14, 2003 **19-6-105**
19-6-108
19-6-109
40 CFR 257

R317. Environmental Quality, Water Quality.
R317-12. General Requirements: Tax Exemption for Water Pollution Control Equipment.
R317-12-1. Application.

Application for certification shall be made on forms provided by the State Department of Environmental Quality, and shall include all information requested thereon and such additional reasonably necessary information as is requested by the executive secretary of the Water Quality Board.

R317-12-2. Eligibility for Certification.

Certification shall be made only for taxpayers who are owners, operators (under a lease) or contract purchasers of a trade or business that utilizes Utah property with a pollution control facility to prevent or minimize pollution.

R317-12-3. Review Period.

Date of filing shall be date of receipt of the final item of information requested and this filing date shall initiate the 120-day review period.

R317-12-4. Conditions for Eligibility.

(1) All materials, equipment and structures (or part thereof) purchased, leased or otherwise procured and services utilized for construction or installation in a water pollution control facility shall be eligible for certification, provided:

(a) such materials, equipment, structures (or part thereof), and services installed, constructed, or acquired result in a demonstrated reduction of pollutant discharges, and

(b) the primary purpose of such materials, equipment, structures (or part thereof), and services is preventing, controlling, reducing, or disposing of water pollution.

(2) The above includes expenditures which reduce the amount of pollutants produced as well as expenditures which result in removal of pollutants from waste streams. The materials, equipment, structures (or part thereof), and services that are necessary for the proper functioning of water pollution control facilities meeting the requirements of (1)(a) and (b) above, including equipment required for compliance monitoring, shall be eligible for certification.

R317-12-5. Limitations on Certification.

Applications for certification shall be certified by the executive secretary of the Water Quality Board after consultation with the State Tax Commission and only if:

(1) plans for the water pollution control facility in question require review and approval by the Water Quality Board and have been so approved, or

(2) the water pollution control facility is specifically required by the Water Quality Board, including facilities constructed for pretreatment of wastes prior to discharge to a public sewerage system in accordance with R317-8-8.1, but excluding facilities which are permitted by rule under R317-6-6.2 (Ground Water Discharge Permit by Rule) unless required to obtain an individual permit by the Water Quality Board, or

(c) the water pollution control facility is required and permitted by another statutory board within the Department of Environmental Quality, or

(d) the water pollution control facility eliminates or reduces the discharge of pollutants which would be regulated by the Water Quality Board, if such pollutants were discharged.

R317-12-6. Exemptions from Certification.

The following items are specifically not eligible for certification:

(1) materials and supplies used in the normal operation or maintenance of the water pollution control facilities;

(2) materials, equipment, and services used to monitor water, unless required for a permit or approval from a statutory board within the Department of Environmental Quality;

(3) materials, equipment, and services for collection, treatment, and disposal of human wastes, unless the primary purpose of such materials, equipment and services is the treatment of industrial wastes;

(4) materials, equipment and services used in removal, treatment, or disposal of pollutants from contaminated ground water, if the applicant caused the ground water contamination by failing to comply with applicable permits, approvals, rules, or standards existing at the time the contamination occurred.

R317-12-7. Duty to Issue Certification.

Upon determination that facilities described in any application under R317-12-1 satisfy the requirements of these rules and Sections 19-2-123 through 19-2-127 the executive secretary of the Water Quality Board shall issue a certification of pollution control facility to the applicant.

R317-12-8. Appeal and Revocation.

(1) A decision of the executive secretary of the Water Quality Board may be reviewed by filing a Request for Agency Action as provided in the administrative rules for Water Quality, R317.

(2) Revocation of prior certification shall be made for any of the circumstances prescribed in Section 19-2-126, after consultation with the State Tax Commission.

KEY: water pollution, tax exemptions, equipment
March 9, 2007 **19-2-123**
19-2-124
19-2-125
19-2-126
19-2-127

R386. Health, Community Health Services, Epidemiology.
R386-702. Communicable Disease Rule.
R386-702-1. Purpose Statement.

(1) The Communicable Disease Rule is adopted under authority of Sections 26-1-30, 26-6-3, and 26-23b.

(2) This rule outlines a multidisciplinary approach to communicable and infectious disease control and emphasizes reporting, surveillance, isolation, treatment and epidemiological investigation to identify and control preventable causes of infectious diseases. Reporting requirements and authorizations are specified for communicable and infectious diseases, outbreaks, and unusual occurrence of any disease. Each section has been adopted with the intent of reducing disease morbidity and mortality through the rapid implementation of established practices and procedures.

(3) The successes of medicine and public health dramatically reduced the risk of epidemics and early loss of life due to infectious agents during the twentieth century. However, the recent emergence of new diseases, such as Human Immunodeficiency Virus, Hantavirus, and Severe Acute Respiratory Syndrome, and the rapid spread of diseases to the United States from other parts of the world, such as West Nile virus, made possible by advances in transportation, trade, food production, and other factors highlight the continuing threat to health from infectious diseases. Continual attention to these threats and cooperation among all health care providers, government agencies and other entities that are partners in protecting the public's health are crucial to maintain and improve the health of the citizens of Utah.

R386-702-2. Definitions.

(1) Terms in this rule are defined in Section 26-6-2 and 26-23b-102, except that for purposes of this rule, "Department" means the Utah Department of Health.

(2) In addition:

(a) "Outbreak" means an epidemic limited to a localized increase in incidence of disease.

(b) "Case" means a person identified as having a disease, health disorder, or condition that is reportable under this rule or that is otherwise under public health investigation.

(c) "Suspect" case means a person who a reporting entity, local health department, or Department believes might be a case, but for whom it has not been established that the criteria necessary to become a case have been met.

R386-702-3. Reportable Diseases, Emergency Illnesses, and Health Conditions.

(1) The Utah Department of Health declares the following conditions to be of concern to the public health and reportable as required or authorized by Section 26-6-6 and Title 26, Chapter 23b of the Utah Health Code.

(a) Acquired Immunodeficiency Syndrome
(b) Adverse event resulting after smallpox vaccination
(c) Amebiasis
(d) Anthrax
(e) Arbovirus infection
(f) Botulism
(g) Brucellosis
(h) Campylobacteriosis
(i) Chancroid
(j) Chickenpox
(k) Chlamydia trachomatis infection
(l) Cholera
(m) Coccidioidomycosis
(n) Colorado tick fever
(o) Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease and other transmissible human spongiform encephalopathies
(p) Cryptosporidiosis
(q) Cyclospora infection
(r) Dengue fever
(s) Diphtheria
(t) Echinococcosis
(u) Ehrlichiosis, human granulocytic, human monocytic, or unspecified
(v) Encephalitis
(w) Enterococcal infection, vancomycin-resistant
(x) Enterohermorrhagic Escherichia coli (EHEC) infection, including Escherichia coli O157:H7
(y) Giardiasis
(z) Gonorrhea: sexually transmitted and ophthalmia neonatorum
(aa) Haemophilus influenzae, invasive disease
(bb) Hansen Disease (Leprosy)
(cc) Hantavirus infection and pulmonary syndrome
(dd) Hemolytic Uremic Syndrome, postdiarrheal
(ee) Hepatitis A
(ff) Hepatitis B, cases and carriers
(gg) Hepatitis C, acute and chronic infection
(hh) Hepatitis, other viral
(ii) Human Immunodeficiency Virus Infection. Reporting requirements are listed in R388-803.
(jj) Influenza-associated hospitalization
(kk) Influenza-associated death if the individual was less than 18 years of age
(ll) Legionellosis
(mm) Listeriosis
(nn) Lyme Disease
(oo) Malaria
(pp) Measles
(qq) Meningitis, aseptic and bacterial (specify etiology)
(rr) Meningococcal Disease, invasive
(ss) Mumps
(tt) Norovirus, formerly called Norwalk-like virus, infection
(uu) Pelvic Inflammatory Disease
(vv) Pertussis
(ww) Plague
(xx) Poliomyelitis, paralytic
(yy) Psittacosis
(zz) Q Fever
(aaa) Rabies, human and animal
(bbb) Relapsing fever, tick-borne and louse-borne
(ccc) Reye syndrome
(ddd) Rheumatic fever
(eee) Rocky Mountain spotted fever
(fff) Rubella
(ggg) Rubella, congenital syndrome
(hhh) Saint Louis encephalitis
(iii) Salmonellosis
(jjj) Severe Acute Respiratory Syndrome (SARS)
(kkk) Shigellosis
(lll) Smallpox
(mmm) Staphylococcal diseases, all outbreaks
(nnn) Staphylococcus aureus with resistance or intermediate resistance to vancomycin isolated from any site
(ooo) Staphylococcus aureus with resistance to methicillin isolated from any site
(ppp) Streptococcal disease, invasive, isolated from a normally sterile site
(qqq) Streptococcus pneumoniae, drug-resistant, isolated from a normally sterile site
(rrr) Syphilis, all stages and congenital
(sss) Tetanus
(ttt) Toxic-Shock Syndrome, staphyloccal or streptococcal
(uuu) Trichinosis
(vvv) Tuberculosis. Special Measures for the Control of Tuberculosis are listed in R388-804.
(www) Tularemia

(xxx) Typhoid, cases and carriers
(yyy) Viral hemorrhagic fever
(zzz) West Nile virus infection
(aaaa) Yellow fever
(bbbb) Any outbreak or epidemic, including suspected or confirmed outbreaks of foodborne or waterborne disease. Any unusual occurrence of infectious or communicable disease or any unusual or increased occurrence of any illness that may indicate an outbreak, epidemic, Bioterrorism event, or public health hazard, including any newly recognized, emergent or re-emergent disease or disease producing agent, including newly identified multi-drug resistant bacteria.

(2) In addition to the reportable conditions set forth in R386-702-3(1) the Department declares the following reportable emergency illnesses or health conditions to be of concern to the public health and reporting is authorized by Title 26, Chapter 23b, Utah Code, unless made mandatory by the declaration of a public health emergency.

(a) respiratory illness (including upper or lower respiratory tract infections, difficulty breathing and Adult Respiratory Distress Syndrome);

(b) gastrointestinal illness (including vomiting, diarrhea, abdominal pain, or any other gastrointestinal distress);

(c) influenza-like constitutional symptoms and signs;

(d) neurologic symptoms or signs indicating the possibility of meningitis, encephalitis, or unexplained acute encephalopathy or delirium;

(e) rash illness;
(f) hemorrhagic illness;
(g) botulism-like syndrome;
(h) lymphadenitis;
(i) sepsis or unexplained shock;
(j) febrile illness (illness with fever, chills or rigors);
(k) nontraumatic coma or sudden death; and
(l) other criteria specified by the Department as indicative of disease outbreaks or injurious exposures of uncertain origin.

R386-702-4. Reporting.

(1) Each reporting entity shall report each confirmed case and any case who the reporting entity believes in its professional judgment is likely to harbor an illness, infection, or condition reportable under R386-702-3(1), and each outbreak, epidemic, or unusual occurrence described in R386-(1)(bbbb) to the local health department or to the Office of Epidemiology, Utah Department of Health. Unless otherwise specified, the report of these diseases to the local health department or to the Office of Epidemiology, Utah Department of Health shall provide the following information: name, age, sex, address, date of onset, and all other information as prescribed by the Department. A standard report form has been adopted and is supplied to physicians and other reporting entities by the Department. Upon receipt of a report, the local health department shall promptly forward a written or electronic copy of the report to the Office of Epidemiology, Utah Department of Health.

(2) Where immediate reporting is required, the reporting entity shall report as soon as possible, but not later than 24 hours after identification. Immediate reporting shall be made by telephone to the local health department or to the Office of Epidemiology, Utah Department of Health at 801-538-6191 or 888-EPI-UTAH (888-374-8824). All diseases not required to be reported immediately or by number of cases shall be reported within three working days from the time of identification. Reporting entities shall send reports to the local health department or the Office of Epidemiology, 288 North 1460 West, P. O. Box 142104, Salt Lake City, Utah 84114-2104.

(3) Entities Required to Report Communicable Diseases: Title 26, Chapter 6, Section 6 Utah Code lists those individuals and facilities required to report diseases known or suspected of being communicable.

(a) Physicians, hospitals, health care facilities, home health agencies, health maintenance organizations, and other health care providers shall report details regarding each case.

(b) Schools, child day care centers, and citizens shall provide any relevant information.

(c) Laboratories and other testing sites shall report laboratory evidence confirming any of the reportable diseases. Laboratories and other testing sites shall also report any test results that provide presumptive evidence of infection such as positive tests for syphilis, measles, and viral hepatitis.

(d) Pharmacists shall report unusual prescriptions or patterns of prescribing as specified in section 26-23b-105.

(4) Immediately Reportable Conditions: Cases and suspect cases of anthrax, botulism, cholera, diphtheria, Haemophilus influenzae (invasive disease), measles, meningococcal disease, pertussis, plague, poliomyelitis, rabies, rubella, Severe Acute Respiratory Syndrome (SARS), smallpox, syphilis (primary or secondary stage), tuberculosis, tularemia, typhoid, viral hemorrhagic fever, yellow fever, and any condition described in R386-702-3(1)(bbbb) are to be made immediately as provided in R386-702-4(2).

(5) Staphylococcus aureus (MRSA) and vancomycin resistant enterococcus (VRE) shall be reported monthly by number of cases. Full reporting of all relevant patient information related to MRSA and VRE cases is authorized and may be required by local or state health department personnel for purposes of public health investigation of a documented threat to public health.

(6) Reports of emergency illnesses or health conditions under R386-702-3(2) shall be made as soon as practicable using a process and schedule approved by the Department. The report shall include at least, if known, the name of the facility, a patient identifier, the date and time of visit, the patient's age and sex, the zip code of the patient's residence, the reportable condition suspected and whether the patient was admitted to the hospital. Full reporting of all relevant patient information is authorized.

(7) An entity reporting emergency illnesses or health conditions under R386-702-3(2) is authorized to report on other encounters during the same time period that do not meet definition for a reportable emergency illness or health condition. The report shall include the following information for each such encounter:

(a) facility name;
(b) date of visit;
(c) time of visit;
(d) patient's age;
(e) patient's sex; and
(f) patient's zip code for patient's residence;

(8) Mandatory Submission of Isolates: Laboratories shall submit all isolates of the following organisms to the Utah Department of Health, public health laboratory:

(a) Bacillus anthracis;
(b) Bordetella pertussis;
(c) Brucella species;
(d) Campylobacter species;
(e) Clostridium botulinum;
(f) Cornybacterium diphtheriae;
(g) Enterococcus, vancomycin-resistant;
(h) Escherichia coli, enterohemorrhagic;
(i) Francisella tularensis;
(j) Haemophilus influenzae, from normally sterile sites;
(k) Influenza, types A and B;
(l) Legionella species;
(m) Listeria monocytogenes;
(n) Mycobacterium tuberculosis complex;
(o) Neisseria gonorrhoeae;
(p) Neisseria meningitidis, from normally sterile sites;
(q) Salmonella species;
(r) Shigella species;

(s) Staphylococcus aureus with resistance or intermediate resistance to vancomycin isolated from any site;

(t) Vibrio cholera;

(u) Yersinia species; and

(v) any organism implicated in an outbreak when instructed by authorized local or state health department personnel.

Submission of an isolate does not replace the requirement to report the case also to the local health department or Office of Epidemiology, Utah Department of Health.

(9) Epidemiological Review: The Department or local health department may conduct an investigation, including review of the hospital and health care facility medical records and contacting the individual patient to protect the public's health.

(10) Confidentiality of Reports: All reports required by this rule are confidential and are not open to public inspection. Nothing in this rule, however, precludes the discussion of case information with the attending physician or public health workers. All information collected pursuant to this rule may not be released or made public, except as provided by Section 26-6-27. Penalties for violation of confidentiality are prescribed in Section 26-6-29.

R386-702-5. General Measures for the Control of Communicable Diseases.

(1) The local health department shall maintain all reportable disease records as needed to enforce Chapter 6 of the Health Code and this rule, or as requested by the Utah Department of Health.

(2) General Control Measures for Reportable Diseases.

(a) The local health department shall, when an unusual or rare disease occurs in any part of the state or when any disease becomes so prevalent as to endanger the state as a whole, contact the Office of Epidemiology, Utah Department of Health for assistance, and shall cooperate with the representatives of the Utah Department of Health.

(b) The local health department shall investigate and control the causes of epidemic, infectious, communicable, and other disease affecting the public health. The local health department shall also provide for the detection, reporting, prevention, and control of communicable, infectious, and acute diseases that are dangerous or important or that may affect the public health. The local health department may require physical examination and measures to be performed as necessary to protect the health of others.

(c) If, in the opinion of the local health officer it is necessary or advisable to protect the public's health that any person shall be kept from contact with the public, the local health officer shall establish, maintain and enforce involuntary treatment, isolation and quarantine as provided by Section 26-6-4. Control measures shall be specific to the known or suspected disease agent. Guidance is available from the Office of Epidemiology, Utah Department of Health or official reference listed in R386-702-11.

(3) Prevention of the Spread of Disease From a Case.

The local health department shall take action and measures as may be necessary within the provisions of Section 26-6-4; Title 26, Chapter 6b; and this rule, to prevent the spread of any communicable disease, infectious agent, or any other condition which poses a public health hazard. Action shall be initiated upon discovery of a case or upon receipt of notification or report of any disease.

(4) Public Food Handlers.

A person known to be infected with a communicable disease that can be transmitted by food, water, or milk, or who is suspected of being infected with such a disease may not engage in the commercial handling of food, water, or other drink or be employed in a dairy or on any premises handling milk or milk products, until he is determined by the local health department to be free of communicable disease, or incapable of transmitting the infection.

(5) Communicable Diseases in Places Where Milk or Food Products are Handled or Processed.

If a case, carrier, or suspected case of a disease that can be conveyed by milk or food products is found at any place where milk or food products are handled or offered for sale, or if a disease is found or suspected to have been transmitted by these milk or food products, the local health department may immediately prohibit the sale, or removal of milk and all other food products from the premises. Sale or distribution of milk or food products from the premise may be resumed when measures have been taken to eliminate the threat to health from the food and its processing as prescribed by R392-100.

(6) Request for State Assistance.

If a local health department finds it is not able to completely comply with this rule, the local health officer or his representative shall request the assistance of the Utah Department of Health. In such circumstances, the local health department shall provide all required information to the Office of Epidemiology. If the local health officer fails to comply with the provisions of this rule, the Utah Department of Health shall take action necessary to enforce this rule.

(7) Approved Laboratories.

Laboratory analyses which are necessary to identify the causative agents of reportable diseases or to determine adequacy of treatment of patients with a disease shall be ordered by the physician or other health care provider to be performed in or referred to a laboratory holding a valid certificate under the Clinical Laboratory Improvement Amendments of 1988.

R386-702-6. Special Measures for Control of Rabies.

(1) Rationale of Treatment.

A physician must evaluate individually each exposure to possible rabies infection. The physician shall also consult with local or state public health officials if questions arise about the need for rabies prophylaxis.

(2) Management of Biting Animals.

(a) A healthy dog, cat, or ferret that bites a person shall be confined and observed at least daily for ten days from the date of bite as specified by local animal control ordinances. It is recommended that rabies vaccine not be administered during the observation period. Such animals shall be evaluated by a veterinarian at the first sign of illness during confinement. A veterinarian or animal control officer shall immediately report any illness in the animal to the local health department. If signs suggestive of rabies develop, a veterinarian or animal control officer shall direct that the animal be euthanized, its head removed, and the head shipped under refrigeration, not frozen, for examination of the brain by a laboratory approved by the Utah Department of Health.

(b) If the dog, cat, or ferret shows no signs of rabies or illness during the ten day period, the veterinarian or animal control officer shall direct that the unvaccinated animal be vaccinated against rabies at the owner's expense before release to the owner. If a veterinarian is not available, the animal may be released, but the owner shall have the animal vaccinated within 72 hours of release. If the dog, cat, or ferret was appropriately vaccinated against rabies before the incident, the animal may be released from confinement after the 10-day observation period with no further restrictions.

(c) Any stray or unwanted dog, cat, or ferret that bites a person may be euthanized immediately by a veterinarian or animal control officer, if permitted by local ordinance, and the head submitted, as described in R386-702-6(2)(a), for rabies examination. If the brain is negative by fluorescent-antibody examination for rabies, one can assume that the saliva contained no virus, and the person bitten need not be treated.

(d) Wild animals include raccoons, skunks, coyotes, foxes, bats, the offspring of wild animals crossbred to domestic dogs and cats, and any carnivorous animal other than a domestic dog, cat, or ferret.

(e) Signs of rabies in wild animals cannot be interpreted reliably. If a wild animal bites or scratches a person, the person or attending medical personnel shall notify an animal control or law enforcement officer. A veterinarian, animal control officer or representative of the Division of Wildlife Resources shall kill the animal at once, without unnecessary damage to the head, and submit the brain, as described in R386-702-6(2)(a), for examination for evidence of rabies. If the brain is negative by fluorescent-antibody examination for rabies, one can assume that the saliva contained no virus, and the person bitten need not be treated.

(f) Rabbits, opossums, squirrels, chipmunks, rats, and mice are rarely infected and their bites rarely, if ever, call for rabies prophylaxis or testing. Unusual exposures to any animal should be reported to the local health department or the Office of Epidemiology, Utah Department of Health.

(g) When rare, valuable, captive wild animals maintained in zoological parks approved by the United States Department of Agriculture or research institutions, as defined by Section 26-26-1, bite or scratch a human, the Office of Epidemiology, Utah Department of Health shall be notified. The provisions of subsection R386-702-6(2)(e) may be waived by the Office of Epidemiology, Utah Department of Health if zoological park operators or research institution managers can demonstrate that the following rabies control measures are established:

(i) Employees who work with the animal have received preexposure rabies immunization.

(ii) The person bitten by the animal voluntarily agrees to accept postexposure rabies immunization provided by the zoological park or research facility.

(iii) The director of the zoological park or research facility shall direct that the biting animal be held in complete quarantine for a minimum of 180 days. Quarantine requires that the animal be prohibited from direct contact with other animals or humans.

(h) Any animal bitten or scratched by a wild, carnivorous animal or a bat that is not available for testing shall be regarded as having been exposed to rabies.

(i) For maximum protection of the public health, unvaccinated dogs, cats, and ferrets bitten or scratched by a confirmed or suspected rabid animal shall be euthanized immediately by a veterinarian or animal control officer. If the owner is unwilling to have the animal euthanized, the local health officer shall order that the animal be held in strict isolation in a municipal or county animal shelter or a veterinary medical facility approved by the local health department, at the owner's expense, for at least six months and vaccinated one month before being released. If any illness suggestive of rabies develops in the animal, the veterinarian or animal control officer shall immediately report the illness to the local health department and the veterinarian or animal control officer shall direct that the animal be euthanized and the head shall be handled as described in subsection R386-702-6(2)(a).

(j) Dogs, cats, and ferrets that are currently vaccinated and are bitten by rabid animals, shall be revaccinated immediately by a veterinarian and confined and observed by the animal's owner for 45 days. If any illness suggestive of rabies develops in the animal, the owner shall report immediately to the local health department and the animal shall be euthanized by a veterinarian or animal control officer and the head shall be handled as described in subsection R386-702-6(2)(a).

(k) Livestock exposed to a rabid animal and currently vaccinated with a vaccine approved by the United States Department of Agriculture for that species shall be revaccinated immediately by a veterinarian and observed by the owner for 45 days. Unvaccinated livestock shall be slaughtered immediately. If the owner is unwilling to have the animal slaughtered, the animal shall be kept under close observation by the owner for six months.

(l) Unvaccinated animals other than dogs, cats, ferrets, and livestock bitten by a confirmed or suspected rabid animal shall be euthanized immediately by a veterinarian or animal control officer.

(3) Measures for Standardized Rabies Control Practices.

(a) Humans requiring either pre- or post-exposure rabies prophylaxis shall be treated in accordance with the recommendations of the U.S. Public Health Service Immunization Practices Advisory Committee, as adopted and incorporated by reference in R386-702-11(2). A copy of the recommendations shall be made available to licensed medical personnel, upon request to the Office of Epidemiology, Utah Department of Health.

(b) A physician or other health care provider that administers rabies vaccine shall immediately report all serious systemic neuroparalytic or anaphylactic reactions to rabies vaccine to the Office of Epidemiology, Utah Department of Health, using the process described in R386-702-4.

(c) The Compendium of Animal Rabies Prevention and Control, as adopted and incorporated by reference in R386-702-11(3), is the reference document for animal vaccine use.

(d) A county, city, town, or other political subdivision that requires licensure of animals shall also require rabies vaccination as a prerequisite to obtaining a license.

(e) Animal rabies vaccinations are valid only if performed by or under the direction of a licensed veterinarian in accordance with the Compendium of Animal Rabies Prevention and Control.

(f) All agencies and veterinarians administering vaccine shall document each vaccination on the National Association of State Public Health Veterinarians (NASPHV) form number 51, Rabies Vaccination Certificate, which can be obtained from vaccine manufacturers. The agency or veterinarian shall provide a copy of the report to the animal's owner. Computer-generated forms containing the same information are also acceptable.

(g) Animal rabies vaccines may be sold or otherwise provided only to licensed veterinarians or veterinary biologic supply firms. Animal rabies vaccine may be purchased by the Utah Department of Health and the Utah Department of Agriculture.

(4) Measures to Prevent or Control Rabies Outbreaks.

(a) The most important single factor in preventing human rabies is the maintenance of high levels of immunity in the pet dog, cat, and ferret populations through vaccination.

(i) All dogs, cats, and ferrets in Utah should be immunized against rabies by a licensed veterinarian; and

(ii) Local governments should establish effective programs to ensure vaccination of all dogs, cats, and ferrets and to remove strays and unwanted animals.

(b) If the Utah Department of Health determines that a rabies outbreak is present in an area of the state, the Utah Department of Health may require that:

(i) all dogs, cats, and ferrets in that area and adjacent areas be vaccinated or revaccinated against rabies as appropriate for each animal's age;

(ii) any such animal be kept under the control of its owner at all times until the Utah Department of Health declares the outbreak to be resolved;

(iii) an owner who does not have an animal vaccinated or revaccinated surrender the animal for confinement and possible destruction; and

(iv) such animals found at-large be confined and possibly destroyed.

R386-702-7. Special Measures for Control of Typhoid.

(1) Because typhoid control measures depend largely on

sanitary precautions and other health measures designed to protect the public, the local health department shall investigate each case of typhoid and strictly manage the infected individual according to the following outline:

(2) Cases: Standard precautions are required during hospitalization. Use contact precautions for diapered or incontinent children under 6 years of age for the duration of illness. Hospital care is desirable during acute illness. Release of the patient from supervision by the local health department shall be based on three or more negative cultures of feces, and of urine in patients with schistosomiasis, taken at least 24 hours apart. Cultures must have been taken at least 48 hours after antibiotic therapy has ended and not earlier than one month after onset of illness as specified in R386-702-7(6). If any of these cultures is positive, repeat cultures at intervals of one month during the 12-month period following onset until at least three consecutive negative cultures are obtained as specified in R386-702-7(6). The patient shall be restricted from food handling and from providing patient care during the period of supervision by the local health department.

(3) Contacts: Administration of typhoid vaccine is required for all household members of known typhoid carriers. Household and close contacts shall not be employed in occupations likely to facilitate transmission of the disease, such as food handling, during the period of contact with the infected person until at least two negative feces and urine cultures, taken at least 24 hours apart, are obtained from each contact.

(4) Carriers: If a laboratory or physician identifies a carrier of typhoid, the attending physician shall immediately report the details of the case by telephone to the local health department or the Office of Epidemiology, Utah Department of Health using the process described in R386-702-4. Each infected individual shall submit to the supervision of the local health department. Carriers are prohibited from food handling and patient care until released in accordance with R386-702-7(4)(a) or R386-702-7(4)(b). All reports and orders of supervision shall be kept confidential and may be released only as allowed by Subsection 26-6-27(2)(c).

(a) Convalescent Carriers: Any person who harbors typhoid bacilli for three but less than 12 months after onset is defined as a convalescent carrier. Release from occupational and food handling restrictions may be granted at any time from three to 12 months after onset, as specified in R386-702-7(6).

(b) Chronic Carriers: Any person who continues to excrete typhoid bacilli for more than 12 months after onset of typhoid is a chronic carrier. Any person who gives no history of having had typhoid or who had the disease more than one year previously, and whose feces or urine are found to contain typhoid bacilli is also a chronic carrier.

(c) Other Carriers: If typhoid bacilli are isolated from surgically removed tissues, organs, including the gallbladder or kidney, or from draining lesions such as osteomyelitis, the attending physician shall report the case to the local health department or the Office of Epidemiology, Utah Department of Health. If the person continues to excrete typhoid bacilli for more than 12 months, he is a chronic carrier and may be released after satisfying the criteria for chronic carriers in R386-702-7(6).

(5) Carrier Restrictions and Supervision: The local health department shall report all typhoid carriers to the Office of Epidemiology, and shall:

(a) Require the necessary laboratory tests for release;

(b) Issue written instructions to the carrier;

(c) Supervise the carrier.

(6) Requirements for Release of Convalescent and Chronic Carriers: The local health officer or his representative may release a convalescent or chronic carrier from occupational and food handling restrictions only if at least one of the following conditions is satisfied:

(a) For carriers without schistosomiasis, three consecutive negative cultures obtained from fecal specimens authenticated by the attending physician, hospital personnel, laboratory personnel, or local health department staff taken at least one month apart and at least 48 hours after antibiotic therapy has stopped;

(b) for carriers with schistosomiasis, three consecutive negative cultures obtained from both fecal and urine specimens authenticated by the attending physician, hospital personnel, laboratory personnel, or local health department staff taken at least one month apart and at least 48 hours after antibiotic therapy has stopped; or

(c) the local health officer or his representative determine that additional treatment such as cholecystectomy or nephrectomy has terminated the carrier state.

R386-702-8. Special Measures for the Control of Ophthalmia Neonatorum.

Every physician or midwife practicing obstetrics or midwifery shall, within three hours of the birth of a child, instill or cause to be instilled in each eye of such newborn one percent silver nitrate solution contained in wax ampules, or tetracycline ophthalmic preparations or erythromycin ophthalmic preparations, as these are the only antibiotics of currently proven efficacy in preventing development of ophthalmia neonatorum. The value of irrigation of the eyes with normal saline or distilled water is unknown and not recommended.

R386-702-9. Special Measures to Prevent Perinatal and Person-to-Person Transmission of Hepatitis B Infection.

(1) A licensed healthcare provider who provides prenatal care shall routinely test each pregnant woman for hepatitis B surface antigen (HBsAg) at an early prenatal care visit. The provisions of this section do not apply if the pregnant woman, after being informed of the possible consequences, objects to the test on the basis of religious or personal beliefs.

(2) The licensed healthcare provider who provides prenatal care should repeat the HBsAg test during late pregnancy for those women who tested negative for HBsAg during early pregnancy, but who are at high risk based on:

(a) evidence of clinical hepatitis during pregnancy;

(b) injection drug use;

(c) occurrence during pregnancy or a history of a sexually transmitted disease;

(d) occurrence of hepatitis B in a household or close family contact; or

(e) the judgement of the healthcare provider.

(3) In addition to other reporting required by this rule, each positive HBsAg result detected in a pregnant woman shall be reported to the local health department or the Utah Department of Health, as specified in Section 26-6-6. That report shall indicate that the woman was pregnant at time of testing if that information is available to the reporting entity.

(4) A licensed healthcare provider who provides prenatal care shall document a woman's HBsAg test results, or the basis of the objection to the test, in the medical record for that patient.

(5) Every hospital and birthing facility shall develop a policy to assure that:

(a) when a pregnant woman is admitted for delivery, or for monitoring of pregnancy status, the result from a test for HBsAg performed on that woman during that pregnancy is available for review and documented in the hospital record ;

(b) when a pregnant woman is admitted for delivery if the woman's test result is not available to the hospital or birthing facility, the mother is tested for HBsAg as soon as possible, but before discharge from the hospital or birthing facility;

(c) if a pregnant woman who has not had prenatal care during that pregnancy is admitted for monitoring of pregnancy status only, if the woman's test result is not available to the

hospital or birthing facility, the mother is tested for HBsAg status before discharge from the hospital or birthing facility;

(d) positive HBsAg results identified by testing performed or documented during the hospital stay are reported as specified in this rule;

(e) infants born to HBsAg positive mothers receive hepatitis B immune globulin (HBIG) and hepatitis B vaccine, administered at separate injection sites, within 12 hours of birth;

(f) infants born to mothers whose HBsAg status is unknown receive hepatitis B vaccine within 12 hours of birth, and if the infant is born preterm with birth weight less than 2,000 grams, that infant also receives HBIG within 12 hours; and

(g) if at the time of birth the mother's HbsAg status is unknown and the HBsAg test result is later determined to be positive, that infant receives HBIG as soon as possible but within 7 days of birth.

(6) Local health departments shall perform the following activities or assure that they are performed:

(a) Infants born to HBsAg positive mothers complete the hepatitis B vaccine series as specified in Table 3.18, page 328 and Table 3.21, page 333 of the reference listed in subsection (9).

(b) Children born to HBsAg positive mothers are tested for HBsAg and antibody against hepatitis B surface antigen (anti-HBs) at 9 to 15 months of age (3-9 months after the third dose of hepatitis B vaccine) to monitor the success of therapy and identify cases of perinatal hepatitis B infection.

(i) Children who test negative for HBsAg and do not demonstrate serological evidence of immunity against hepatitis B when tested as described in (b) receive additional vaccine doses and are retested as specified on page 332 of the reference listed in subsection (9).

(c) HBsAg positive mothers are advised regarding how to reduce their risk of transmitting hepatitis B to others.

(d) Household members and sex partners of HBsAg positive mothers are evaluated to determine susceptibility to hepatitis B infection and if determined to be susceptible, are offered or advised to obtain vaccination against hepatitis B.

(7) The provisions of subsections (5) and (6) do not apply if the pregnant woman or the child's guardian, after being informed of the possible consequences, objects to any of the required procedures on the basis of religious or moral beliefs. The hospital or birthing facility shall document the basis of the objection.

(8) Prevention of transmission by individuals with chronic hepatitis B infection.

(a) An individual with chronic hepatitis B infection is defined as an individual who is:

(i) HBsAg positive, and total antibody against hepatitis B core antigen (anti-HBc) positive (if done) and IgM anti-HBc negative; or

(ii) HBsAg positive on two tests performed on serum samples obtained at least 6 months apart.

(b) An individual with chronic hepatitis B infection should be advised regarding how to reduce the risk that the individual will transmit hepatitis B to others.

(c) Household members and sex partners of individuals with chronic hepatitis B infection should be evaluated to determine susceptibility to hepatitis B infection and if determined to be susceptible, should be offered or advised to obtain vaccination against Hepatitis B.

(9) The Red Book, 2003 Report of the Committee on Infectious Diseases, as referenced in R386-702-12(4) is the reference source for details regarding implementation of the requirements of this section.

R386-702-10. Public Health Emergency.

(1) Declaration of Emergency: With the Governor's and Executive Director's or in the absence of the Executive Director, his designee's, concurrence, the Department or a local health department may declare a public health emergency by issuing an order mandating reporting emergency illnesses or health conditions specified in sections R386-702-3 for a reasonable time.

(2) For purposes of an order issued under this section and for the duration of the public health emergency, the following definitions apply.

(a) "emergency center" means:

(i) a health care facility licensed under the provisions of Title 26, Chapter 21, Utah Code, that operates an emergency department; or

(ii) a clinic that provides emergency or urgent health care to an average of 20 or more persons daily;

(b) "encounter" means an instance of an individual presenting at the emergency center who satisfies the criteria in section R386-702-3(2); and

(c) "diagnostic information" means an emergency center's records of individuals who present for emergency or urgent treatment, including the reason for the visit, chief complaint, results of diagnostic tests, presenting diagnosis, and final diagnosis, including diagnostic codes.

(3) Reporting Encounters: The Department shall designate the fewest number of emergency centers as is practicable to obtain the necessary data to respond to the emergency.

(a) Designated emergency centers shall report using the process described in R386-702-4.

(b) An emergency center designated by the Department shall report the encounters to the Department by:

(i) allowing Department representatives or agents, including local health department representatives, to review its diagnostic information to identify encounters during the previous day; or

(ii) reviewing its diagnostic information on encounters during the previous day and reporting all encounters by 9:00 a.m. the following day, or

(iii) identifying encounters and submitting that information electronically to the Department, using a computerized analysis method, and reporting mechanism and schedule approved by the Department; or

(iv) by other arrangement approved by the Department.

(4) For purposes of epidemiological and statistical analysis, the emergency center shall report on encounters during the public health emergency that do not meet the definition for a reportable emergency illness or health condition. The report shall be made using the process described in 702-9(3)(b) and shall include the following information for each such encounter:

(a) facility name;

(b) date of visit;

(c) time of visit;

(d) patient's age

(e) patient's sex

(f) patient's zip code for patient's residence;

(5) If either the Department or a local health department collects identifying health information on an individual who is the subject of a report made mandatory under this section, it shall destroy that identifying information upon the earlier of its determination that the information is no longer necessary to carry out an investigation under this section or 180 days after the information was collected. However, the Department and local health departments shall retain identifiable information gathered under other sections of this rule or other legal authority.

(6) Reporting on encounters during the public health emergency does not relieve a reporting entity of its responsibility to report under other sections of this rule or other legal authority.

R386-702-11. Penalties.

Any person who violates any provision of R386-702 may be assessed a penalty not to exceed the sum of $5,000 or be punished for violation of a class B misdemeanor for the first violation and for any subsequent similar violation within two years for violation of a class A misdemeanor as provided in Section 26-23-6.

R386-702-12. Official References.

All treatment and management of individuals and animals who have or are suspected of having a communicable or infectious disease that must be reported pursuant to this rule shall comply with the following documents, which are adopted and incorporated by reference:

(1) American Public Health Association. "Control of Communicable Diseases Manual". 17th ed., Chin, James, editor, 2000.

(2) Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Recommendation of the Immunization Practices Advisory Committee (ACIP): Human rabies Prevention - United States, 1999. "Morbidity and Mortality Weekly Report." 1999; 48: RR-1, 1-21.

(3) The National Association of State Public Health Veterinarians, Inc., "Compendium of Animal Rabies Prevention and Control, 2004, Part II."

(4) American Academy of Pediatrics. "Red Book: 2003 Report of the Committee on Infectious Diseases" 26th Edition. Elk Grove Village, IL, American Academy of Pediatrics; 2003.

KEY: communicable diseases, rules and procedures
October 14, 2005 26-1-30
Notice of Continuation March 22, 2007 26-6-3
26-23b

R392. Health, Epidemiology and Laboratory Services, Environmental Services.
R392-100. Food Service Sanitation.
R392-100-1. Authority and Purpose.

(1) This rule is authorized by Subsections 26-1-30(2), and 26-15-2.

(2) This rule establishes definitions; sets standards for management and personnel, food operations, and equipment and facilities; and provides for food establishment plan review, permit issuance, inspection, employee restriction, and permit suspension to safeguard public health and provide consumers food that is safe, unadulterated, and honestly presented.

R392-100-2. Incorporation by Reference.

(1) The requirements as found in the U.S. Public Health Service, Food and Drug Administration, Food Code 1999, Chapters 1 through 8 and Annex 1, are adopted and incorporated by reference, with the exclusion of Sections 3-201.17(A)(4),4-301.12(C)(5), 4-301.12(D) and (E), 4-501.115, 4-603.16(B)(1), 4-603.16(C), 8-302.14(C)(2),(D) and (E), 8-805.40, and 8-809.20; and

(2) with the following additions or amendments:

(a) Add definition 1-201.10(B)(8.5) to read:

"(8.5) "Certified Food Safety Manager" means the same as defined under subsection 26-15a-102(2) and R392-101 Food Safety Manager Certification rule."

(b) Add definition 1-201.10(B)(10.5) to read:

"(10.5) "Code" means R392-100 Utah Food Service Sanitation Rule and related rules."

(c) Amend definition 1-201.10(B)(23) to read:

"(23) "Employee" means the permit holder, person in charge, supervisor or manager, inventory person, or person with responsibilities to serve guests, cook or prepare food, wash utensils, or who has cleaning responsibilities."

(d) Add definition 1-201.10(B)(25.5) to read:

"(25.5) "FDA" means the U.S. Food and Drug Administration."

(e) Amend definition 1-201.10(B)(30) to read:

"(30) "Food employee" means the same as "food handler" under subsection 26-15-1(1)."

(f) Amend definition 1-201.10(B)(31)(a) to read:

"(a) For the purposes of this rule, "Food Establishment" shall mean "Food Service Establishment" and refers to any place where food is prepared and intended for individual portion service, and includes the site at which individual portions are provided. The term includes any such place regardless of whether consumption is on or off premises and regardless of whether there is a charge for the food."

(g) Amend definition 1-201.10(B)(31)(b) to read:

"(b) "Food Establishment" includes but is not limited to:

(i) bars, bed and breakfasts, breweries, cafeterias, camps, caterers, child care facilities, coffee shops, commissaries, day cares, fairs, group residences, hospitals, hotels, motels, nursing homes, penal institutions, private clubs, restaurants, satellite sites, schools, senior citizen centers, shelters, snack bars, taverns or similar food facilities;

(ii) an operation that is conducted in a mobile, stationary, temporary, or permanent facility or location;

(iii) the area of a bakery, convenience store, delicatessen, or grocery store where food is prepared and intended for individual portion service and includes areas used for storing food used in this portion of the food establishment, warewashing, utility and waste disposal facilities; and

(iv) except as exempted in subsection 1-201.10(B)(30)(c)(v), the premises of a church, temple, and synagogue where food is prepared for the public or may include both members and the public."

(h) Amend definition 1-201.10(B)(31)(c)(iv) to read:

"(iv) A private home where food is prepared or served for private family, religious, or charitable functions where the public is not invited;"

(i) Amend section 1-201.10(B)(31)(c)(v) to read:

"(v) The premises of a church, temple or synagogue where food is normally prepared or served only for private family, religious or charitable functions to which the public (other than members of the church, temple, or synagogue) is not invited;"

(j) Amend section 1-201.10(B)(31)(c)(vi) to read:

"(vi) The portion of a bakery, convenience store, delicatessen, or grocery store not covered under subsection 1-201.10(B)(30)(b)(iii); and food or water vending machines. Any portion of 1-201.10(B)(30)(c)(vi) may be amended by a Memorandum of Understanding between the local health department and the Utah Department of Agriculture and Food to allow for a more cost effective use of local and state inspection resources;"

(k) Add section 1-201.10(B)(31)(c)(viii) to read:

"(viii) A home used to provide adult or child care for four or fewer persons."

(l) Amend definition 1-201.10(B)(33) to read:

"(33) "Game Animal" means an animal, the product of which is food, that is not classified as cattle, sheep, swine, or goat in 9 CFR Subchapter A- Mandatory Meat Inspection, part 301, as poultry in 9 CFR Subchapter C - Mandatory Poultry Products Inspection, part 381, or as fish."

(m) Amend definition 1-201.10 (B)(41) to read:

"(41) "Imminent Health Hazard" means a significant threat or danger to health that is considered to exist when there is evidence sufficient to show that a product, practice, circumstance, or event creates a situation that requires immediate correction or cessation of operation to prevent injury or illness based on:

(i) the number of potential injuries or illnesses; and

(ii) the nature, severity, and duration of the anticipated injury or illness."

(n) Amend definition 1-201.10(B)(47) to read:

"(47) "Meat" means the flesh of animals used as food including the dressed flesh of cattle, swine, sheep, or goats and other edible animals, except fish, poultry, and wild game animals as specified under Subparagraph 3-201.17(A)(3)."

(o) Amend definition 1-201.10(B)(61)(c)(v) to read:

"(v) A food for which a variance granted by FDA or USDA is based upon laboratory evidence which demonstrates that the rapid and progressive growth of infectious or toxigenic microorganisms or the growth of S. Enteritidis in eggs or C. botulinum can not occur, such as a food that has an a_w and a pH that are above the levels specified under Subparagraphs (c)(ii) and (iii) of this definition and that may contain a preservative, other barrier to the growth of microorganisms, or a combination of barriers that inhibit the growth of microorganisms; or"

(p) Amend definition 1-201.10(B)(87) to read:

"(87) "Temporary food establishment" means:

(a) A food establishment that operates for a period of no more than 14 consecutive days in conjunction with a single event or celebration.

(b) "temporary food establishment" does not include:

(i) A food establishment that offers only commercially prepared and packaged foods that are not potentially hazardous and require no preparation or handling; or

(ii) A produce stand that offers only whole, uncut fresh fruit and vegetables."

(q) Amend the introduction to section 2-102.11 to read:

"Based on the risks of foodborne illness inherent to the food operation, during inspections and upon request the person in charge or the certified food safety manager shall demonstrate to the regulatory authority knowledge of foodborne disease prevention, application of the Hazard Analysis Critical Control Point principles, and the requirements of this code. The person in charge or the certified food safety manager shall demonstrate

this knowledge by compliance with this code and by responding correctly to the inspector's questions as they relate to the specific food operation. The areas of knowledge include:"

(r) Adopt subsections 2-102.11(A) through (O) without changes.

(s) Add a new number/catchline and section to read:

"2-102.12 Food Employee Training.

Food employees shall be trained in food safety as required under 26-15-5 and shall hold a valid food safety permit."

(t) Amend section 2-301.12(A) to read:

"(A) Food employees shall clean their hands and exposed portions of their arms with a cleaning compound in a lavatory that is equipped as specified under section 5-202.12 by vigorously rubbing together the surfaces of their lathered hands and arms for at least 20 seconds and thoroughly rinsing with clean water. Employees shall pay particular attention to the areas underneath the fingernails and between the fingers."

(u) Amend section 2-301.15 to read:

"Food employees shall clean their hands in a handwashing lavatory or approved automatic handwashing facility and may not clean their hands in a sink used for food preparation, or a curbed cleaning facility used for the disposal of mop water and similar liquid waste."

(v) Amend section 2-401.11(B) to read:

"(B) A food employee may drink from a closed unbreakable beverage container if the container is handled to prevent contamination of:"

(w) Adopt subsections 2-401.11(B)(1) through (3) without changes.

(x) Amend section 2-403.11(B) to read:

"(B) Food employees with service animals may handle or care for their service animals and food employees may handle or care for fish in aquariums or molluscan shellfish or crustacea in display tanks if they wash their hands as specified under sections 2-301.12, 2-301.13, and section 2-301.14(C)."

(y) Add section 3-201.11(G) to read:

"(G) Except for food establishments that prepare fruit juices at point-of-sale, the use of unpasteurized fruit juices in food establishments is prohibited."

(z) Amend section 3-201.13 to read:

"Fluid milk and milk products shall be obtained from sources that comply with Grade A Pasteurized Standards as specified in law."

(aa) Amend section 3-201.16 to read:

"Wild mushroom species shall be obtained from an approved cultivated source under inspection by a regulatory authority."

(ab) Amend section 3-201.17(A)(1) to read:

"(1) Commercially raised for food and raised, slaughtered, and processed under a voluntary meat inspection program by the Utah Department of Agriculture and Food, Division of Animal Industry;"

(ac) Amend section 3-201.17(A)(2) to read:

"(2) Under a voluntary inspection program administered by the USDA for game animals such as exotic animals (reindeer, elk, deer, antelope, water buffalo, or bison) that are "inspected and approved" in accordance with 9 CFR 352, Voluntary Exotic Animal Program; or"

(ad) Amend the introduction to section 3-201.17(A)(3) and subsections (a) and (b) to read:

"(3) Raised, slaughtered, and processed under a routine inspection program conducted by the Utah Department of Agriculture and Food, Division of Regulatory Services. Game meat under this program shall be:

(a) Slaughtered in a facility approved by the Utah Department of Agriculture and Food and with consideration of an antemortem and postmortem examination done by a veterinarian or a trained veterinarian designee, or as approved by the regulatory authority, and

(b) Processed under a HACCP plan according to laws governing meat and poultry products; or"

(ae) Amend section 3-301.11(B) to read:

"(B) Except when washing fruits and vegetables as specified under section 3-302.15, food employees shall minimize contact with exposed, ready-to-eat food with their bare hands and shall use suitable utensils such as deli tissues, spatulas, tongs, single-use gloves, or dispensing equipment."

(af) Amend section 3-302.13 to read:

" 3-302.13 Pasteurized Eggs, Substitute for Raw Shell Eggs for Certain Recipes.*

(A) Pasteurized eggs or egg products shall be substituted for raw shell eggs in the preparation of foods such as Caesar salad, hollandaise or Bearnaise sauce, mayonnaise, eggnog, ice cream, and egg-fortified beverages that are not cooked as specified in Subparagraphs 3-401.11(A)(1) or (2).

(B) Four or more eggs may not be pooled for use as an ingredient unless they are combined and cooked immediately."

(ag) Add section 3-304.12.5 to read:

"Utensils used for dispensing frozen desserts shall be stored using methods specified in sections 3-304.12(A), or (D)."

(ah) Amend section 3-304.13 to read:

"Linens or napkins may be used in contact with dry foods, such as breads and rolls, if the linens or napkins are replaced each time the container is refilled for a new consumer."

(ai) Amend section 3-401.11(A)(3) to read:

"74 degrees C (165 degrees F) or above for 15 seconds for poultry, wild game animals as specified under Subparagraph 3-201.17(A)(3), stuffed fish, stuffed meat, stuffed pasta, stuffed poultry, stuffed ratites, or stuffing containing fish, meat, poultry, or ratites."

(aj) Add section 3-501.14 (E) to read:

"(E) Whenever the temperature of a cooling potentially hazardous food is found to be out of the temperature ranges specified in section 3-501.14 (A)-(D), it shall be the responsibility of the person in charge to demonstrate to the regulatory authority that the facility has cooling procedures which are effective in meeting those requirements and that the procedures are followed."

(ak) Amend section 3-501.16(A) to read:

"At 57 degrees C (135 degrees F) or above, except that roasts cooked to a temperature and for a time specified under section 3-401.11(B) or reheated as specified in section 3-403.11(E) may be held at a temperature of 54 degrees C (130 degrees F); or"

(al) Amend Section 3-501.16(C)(2)to read:

"(2) By October 15, 2004 the equipment is upgraded or replaced to maintain food at a temperature of 5 degrees C (41degrees F) or less."

(am) Add section 3-501.17(G) to read:

"(G) In a child care center, baby food, infant formula, and breast milk for infants that are brought from home for the individual child's use shall be:

(1) Marked with the name of the child and the date of bottling in the case of breast milk or opening of the container, such as a jar of baby food;

(2) Open containers of baby food, infant formula, and breast milk shall be refrigerated and stored for no more than 24 hours; and

(3) Infant formula shall be discarded after feeding or within two hours of initiating a feeding."

(an) Amend section 3-603.11 to read:

"3-603.11 Consumption of Animal Foods that are Raw, Undercooked, or Not Otherwise Processed to Eliminate Pathogens.*

(A) Except as specified in section 3-401.11(C) and subparagraph 3-401.11(D)(3), and under section 3-801.11(D), if an animal food such as beef, eggs, fish, lamb, milk, pork, poultry, or shellfish that is raw, undercooked, or not otherwise

processed to eliminate pathogens is offered in a ready-to-eat form as a deli, menu, vended, or other item; or as a raw ingredient in another ready-to-eat food, the permit holder shall inform consumers by identifying on the menu the foods that have significantly increased risk associated with certain especially vulnerable consumers eating such foods in raw or undercooked form. There are two components to satisfactory compliance with the consumer advisory:

Disclosure is satisfied when:

Items are asterisked to a footnote that states that the items:

(a) Are served raw or undercooked, or

(b) Contain (or may contain) raw or undercooked ingredients.

Reminder is satisfied when the items requiring disclosure are asterisked to a footnote that states:

"Thoroughly cooking foods of animal origin such as beef, eggs, fish, lamb, pork, poultry, or shellfish reduces the risk of foodborne illness. Consult your physician or public health official for further information.""

(ao) Amend section 3-801.11(D) to read:

"(D) Except when a resident or legal guardian has been informed of the hazards of eating raw or undercooked animal food per section 3-603.11(B) and signed a waiver requesting raw or undercooked animal foods, the following foods may not be served or offered for sale in a ready-to-eat form:"

(ap) Adopt subsections 3-801.11(D)(1) through(3) without changes.

(aq) Add section 4-204.124 to read:

"4-204.124 Restraint of Pressurized Containers.

Carbon dioxide, helium or other similar pressurized containers must be restrained or secured to prevent the tanks from falling over."

(ar) Amend section 4-205.10 to read:

"4-205.10 Food Equipment, Certification and Classification.

Food equipment installed after the effective date of this rule must be certified or classified for sanitation by an American National Standards Institute (ANSI)-accredited certification program in order to comply with Parts 4-1 and 4-2 of this chapter."

(as) Amend section 4-301.12 (C) to read:

"(C) Alternative manual warewashing equipment may be used when there are special cleaning needs or constraints and its use is approved. Alternative manual warewashing equipment may include:

(1) High-pressure detergent sprayers;

(2) Low- or line-pressure spray detergent foamers;

(3) Other task-specific cleaning equipment;

(4) Brushes or other implements; or

(5) Receptacles that substitute for the compartments of a multi-compartment sink."

(at) Amend section 4-301.14 to read:

"4-301.14 Ventilation Hood Systems, Adequacy.

(A) Ventilation hood systems and devices shall be sufficient in number and capacity to prevent grease or condensation from collecting on walls and ceilings.

(B) A Type I or Type II hood shall be installed at or above all commercial heat-producing appliances according to the provisions of R156-56-701(d) International Mechanical Code, and amendments adopted under R156-56-708."

(au) Amend the introduction to section 5-101.11 to read:

"Drinking water shall be obtained from an approved water system as defined under R309-101 through R309-113 that is either:"

(av) Amend section 5-101.11(A) to read:

"(A) "Community water systems"

(aw) Amend section 5-101.11(B) to read:

"(B) "Non-transient, non-community water system; or""

(ax) Add section 5-101.11(C) to read:

"(C) "Non-community water system."

(ay) Amend section 5-101.12 to read:

"A drinking water system shall be flushed and disinfected before being placed in service after construction, repair, or modification and after an emergency situation, such as a flood, that may introduce contaminants to the system by:

(A) The pipe system shall be flushed with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at the point of outlet.

(B) The system shall be filled with a water/chlorine solution containing:

(1) At least 50 parts per million (50mg/L) of chlorine and the system shall be valved off and allowed to stand at least 24 hours; or

(2) The system shall be filled with a water/chlorine solution containing at least 200 parts per million (200 mg/L) of chlorine and allowed to stand for three hours.

(C) Following the required standing time, the system shall be flushed with clean potable water until the chlorine is purged from the system.

(D) The procedure shall be repeated where shown by bacteriological examination that contamination remains present in the system."

(az) Amend section 5-102.11(A) to read:

"(A) Water from a public water system shall meet 40 CFR 141 - National Primary Drinking Water Regulations; and"

(ba) Amend section 5-102.11(B) to read:

"(B) R309-101 through R309-113 Rules for Public Drinking Water Systems."

(bb) Amend section 5-102.13 to read:

"Water from a non-community water system, or a non-transient, non-community water system shall be sampled as required by R309-103 Drinking Water: Water Quality Maximum Contamination Levels (MCLs) and R309-104 Drinking Water: Monitoring, Reporting, and Public Notification and local drinking water quality regulations."

(bc) Amend section 5-102.14 to read:

"The most recent sample report of the non-community water system or non-transient, non-community water system shall be retained on file in the food establishment and the report shall be maintained as required by R309-104-8."

(bd) Amend section 5-103.11(B) to read:

"(B) Hot water generation and distribution systems shall be sufficient to meet the peak hot water demands throughout the food establishment, and"

(be) Add section 5-103.11(C) to read:

"(C) Hot and cold water shall be provided through tempered mixing faucets at all handwashing lavatories, food preparation sinks, warewashing sinks, service sinks, or curbed cleaning facilities."

(bf) Amend section 5-202.11(A) to read:

"(A) A plumbing system shall be designed, constructed, and installed as required by R156-56-701(c) International Plumbing Code and R156-56-707 amendments to the International Plumbing Code."

(bg) Amend section 5-202.12(A) to read:

"(A) A handwashing lavatory shall be equipped to provide water at a temperature of at least 95ºF within 30 seconds of opening the mixing valve."

(bh) Amend section 5-203.11(C) to read:

"(C) An adequate number of handwashing stations shall be provided for each temporary food establishment to include: a minimum of one handwashing station equipped with one enclosed container with a spigot, soap, water, paper towels, and a collection container for waste water."

(bi) Amend section 5-203.14 to read:

"Except for water heater drains and clothes washers a plumbing system shall be installed to preclude backflow of a solid, liquid, or gas contaminant into the water supply system at each point of use at the food establishment, including on a hose

bibb if a hose is attached or on a hose bibb if a hose is not attached and backflow prevention is required by law, by:

(A) Providing an air gap as specified under section 5-202.13; or

(B) Installing an approved backflow prevention device as specified under section 5-202.14."

(bj) Amend section 5-203.15 to read:

"The water supply to carbonators shall be installed according to the requirements of R156-56-701(c) International Plumbing Code and R156-56-707 Amendments to the International Plumbing Code."

(bk) Amend section 5-205.13 to read:

"5-205.13 Scheduling Inspection and Service for a Water System Device.

(A) A device such as a water treatment devices shall be scheduled for inspection and service, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as necessary to prevent device failure based on local water conditions, and records demonstrating inspection and service shall be maintained by the person in charge.

(B) The premise owner or responsible person shall have the backflow prevention assembly tested by a certified backflow assembly tester at the time of installation, repair, or relocation and at least on an annual schedule or more often when required by the regulatory authority."

(bl) Amend section 6-201.14(A) to read:

"(A) A floor covering such as carpeting or similar material may not be installed as a floor covering in food preparation areas, walk-in refrigerator, warewashing areas, food storage, and toilet room areas where handwashing lavatories, toilets, and urinals are located, refuse storage rooms, or other areas subject to moisture, flushing, or spray cleaning methods."

(bm) Amend section 6-301.11 to read:

"6-301.11 Handwashing Cleaners and Hand Sanitizers, Availability.

(A) Each handwashing lavatory or group of 2 adjacent lavatories shall be provided with a supply of hand cleaning liquid, powder, bar soap; and

(B) When a hand sanitizer is used, each handwashing lavatory or group of 2 adjacent lavatories shall be provided with a hand sanitizer or a chemical hand sanitizing solution used as a hand dip.

(C) When a hand sanitizer is used, the dispenser for the hand sanitizer or the chemical hand sanitizing solution used as a hand dip shall be located at the handwashing lavatory and may not be located anywhere else."

(bn) Amend section 6-301.13 to read:

"Except for a combination sink approved by the regulatory authority, a sink used for food preparation or utensil washing, or curbed cleaning facility used for the disposal of mop water or similar wastes, may not be provided with the handwashing aids and devices required for a handwashing lavatory as specified in sections 6-301.11, 6-301.12, and section 5-501.16(C)."

(bo) Amend section 6-501.111 to read:

"The presence of insects, rodents, and other pests shall be controlled by:

(A) Routinely inspecting incoming shipments of food and supplies;

(B) Routinely inspecting the premises for evidence of pests;

(C) Using methods, if pests are found, such as trapping devices or other means of pest control as specified under sections 7-202.12, 7-206.12, and 7-206.13; and

(D) Eliminating harborage conditions."

(bp) Add section 7-203.12 number/catchline to read:

"7-203.12 Food Containers Prohibited from Storing Toxic Materials."

(bq) Add section 7-203.12 to read:

"A food container may not be used to store, transport, or dispense poisonous or toxic materials.

(br) Amend section 8-103.10 to read:

"8-103.10 Modifications and Waivers.

(A) The regulatory authority may grant a variance by modifying or waiving the requirements of this Code if in the opinion of the regulatory authority a health hazard or nuisance will not result from the variance. If a variance is granted, the regulatory authority shall retain the information specified under section 8-103.11 in its records for the food establishment.

(B) A variance or waiver issued by the regulatory authority and the documentation required in section 8-103.11 must be copied to the Utah Department of Health, Bureau of Food Safety and Environmental Health within 5 working days of issuance.

(C) A variance or waiver intended for a food establishment which is of a chain with stores in more than one local health jurisdiction in the State must be approved by the Utah Department of Health prior to issuance."

(bs) Amend section 8-103.11 to add:

"(D) In addition, a variance from section 3-301.11 may be issued only when:

(1) the variance is limited to a specific task or work station;

(2) the applicant has demonstrated good cause why section 3-301.11 cannot be met;

(3) suitable utensils are used to the fullest extent possible with ready-to-eat foods in the rest of the establishment; and

(4) the applicant can demonstrate active management control of this risk factor at all times."

(bt) Amend Section 8-302.14 (C) to read:

"A statement specifying whether the food establishment is mobile or stationary and temporary or permanent."

(bu) Delete Sections 8-302.14 (D) and (E).

(bv) Amend section 8-302.14 to renumber (F) to (D), (G) to (E), and (H) to (F).

(bw) Amend section 8-304.10(A) to read:

"(A) Upon request, the regulatory authority shall provide a copy of the food service sanitation rule according to the policy of the local regulatory agency."

(bx) Amend section 8-304.11(H) to read:

"(H) Upgrade or replace refrigeration equipment as specified under section 3-501.16(C), if the circumstances specified under Subparagraphs (G)(1)-(3) of this section do not occur first, and by no later than October 15, 2004;"

(by) Amend section 8-304.11(J) to read "Accept notices issued and served by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY according to LAW:"

(bz) Amend section 8-304.11(K) to read "Be subject to the administrative, civil, injunctive, and criminal remedies authorized in law for failure to comply with this Code or a directive of the regulatory authority, including time frames for corrective actions specified in inspection reports, notices, orders, warnings, and other directives; and".

(ca) Amend section 8-401.10(A) to read:

"(A) Except as specified in paragraphs (B) and (C) of this section, the regulatory authority shall inspect a food establishment at least once every 6 months and twice in a season for seasonal operations."

(cb) Amend section 8-403.50 to read:

"Except as specified in section 8-202.10, the regulatory authority shall treat the inspection report as a public document and shall make it available for disclosure to a person who requests it as provided in law."

(cc) Amend section 8-501.10(B) to read:

"(B) Requiring appropriate medical examinations, including collection of specimens for laboratory analysis, of a suspected employee and other employees; and"

(cd) Add section 8-501.10(C) to read:

"(C) Meeting reporting requirements under Communicable

Disease Rule R386-702 and Injury Reporting Rule R386-703."

(ce) Amend section 8-601.10 to read:

"Due process and equal protection shall be afforded as required by law in all enforcement and regulatory actions."

(cf) Amend section 8-701.30 to read:

"Service is effective at the time the notice is served or when service is made as specified in section 8-701.20(B)."

(cg) Amend section 8-803.10 to read:

"8-803.10 Impoundment of Adulterated Food Products Authorized.

(A) The impoundment of adulterated food is authorized under Section 26-15-9, UCA.

(B) The regulatory authority may impound, by use of a hold order, any food product found in places where food or drink is handled, sold, or served to the public, but is found or is suspected of being adulterated and unfit for human consumption,

(C) Upon five days notice and a reasonable opportunity for a hearing to the interested parties, to condemn and destroy the same if deemed necessary for the protection of the public health and

(D) If the regulatory authority has reasonable cause to believe that the hold order will be violated, or finds that the order is violated, the regulatory authority may remove the food that is subject to the hold order to a place of safekeeping."

(ch) Amend section 8-803.60 to read:

"The regulatory authority may examine, sample, and test food in order to determine its compliance with this Code in section 8-402.11."

(ci) Amend section 8-803.90 to read:

"The regulatory authority shall issue a notice of release from a hold order and shall physically remove the hold tags, labels, or other identification from the food if the hold order is vacated."

(cj) Amend section 8-804.30 number/catchline to read:

"8-804.30 Contents of the Summary Suspension Notice."

(ck) Amend section 8-805.10(A) to read:

"(A) A person who receives a notice of hearing shall file a response within 10 calendar days from the date of service. Failure to respond may result in license suspension, license revocation, or other administrative penalties."

(cl) Amend section 8-805.20 to read:

"A response to a hearing notice or a request for a hearing as specified in section 8-805.10 shall be in written form and contain the following:

(A) Response to a notice of hearing must include:

(1) An admission or denial of each allegation of fact;

(2) A statement as to whether the respondent waives the right to a hearing;

(3) A statement of defense, mitigation, or explanation concerning all claims; and

(4) A statement as to whether the respondent wishes to settle some or all of the claims made by the regulatory authority.

(B) A request for hearing must include:

(1) A statement of the issues of fact specified in section 8-805.30(B) for which a hearing is requested; and

(2) A statement of defense, mitigation, denial, or explanation concerning each allegation of fact.

(C) Witnesses - In addition to the above requirements, if witnesses are requested, the response to a notice of hearing and a request for hearing must include the name, address, telephone number, and a brief statement of the expected testimony for each witness.

(D) Legal Representation - Legal counsel is allowed, but not required. All documents filed by the respondent must include the name, address, and telephone number of the respondent's legal counsel, if any."

(cm) Amend the introduction to section 8-805.50(A)(1) to read:

"(1) Except as provided in paragraph (B) of this section, within 5 calendar days after receiving a written request for an appeal hearing from:"

(cn) Adopt subsections 8-805.50(A)(1)(a) through (c) without changes.

(co) Amend subsection 8-805.50(A)(2) to read:

"(2) Within 30 calendar days after the service of a hearing notice to consider administrative remedies for other matters as specified in section 8-805.10(C) or for matters as determined necessary by the regulatory authority."

(cp) Amend section 8-805.60 number/catchline to read:

"8-805.60 Notice of Hearing Contents."

(cq) Amend section 8-805.80 number/catchline to read:

"8-805.80 Expeditious and Impartial Hearing."

(cr) Amend section 8-805.90 number/catchline to read:

"8-805.90 Confidentially of Hearing and Proceedings."

(cs) Amend section 8-805.90(A) to read:

"(A) Hearings will be open to the public unless compelling circumstances, such as the need to discuss a person's medical or mental health condition, a food establishment's trade secrets, or any other matter private or protected under federal or state law."

(ct) Amend the introduction to section 8-806.30(B) to read:

"(B) Unless a party appeals to the head of the regulatory authority within 10 calendar days of the hearing or a lesser number of days specified by the hearing officer "

(cu) Adopt subsections 8-806.30(B)(1) through (2) without changes.

(cv) Amend section 8-807.60 to read:

"Documentary evidence may be received in the form of a copy or excerpt if provided to the hearing officer and opposing party prior to the hearing as ordered by the hearing officer."

(cw) Amend section 8-808.20 to read:

"Respondents accepting a consent agreement waive their rights to a hearing on the matter, including judicial review."

(cx) Amend section 8-811.10(B) to read:

"(B) Any person who violates any provision of this rule may be assessed a civil penalty not to exceed the sum of $5,000.00 or be punished for violation of a class B misdemeanor for the first violation. For any subsequent similar violation within two years, the person may be punished for violation of a class A misdemeanor as provided in section 26-23-6."

(cy) Amend section 8-813.10 number/catchline to read:

"8-813.10 Petitions, Penalties, Contempt, and Continuing Violations."

(cz) Amend section 8-813.10(B) to replace the phrase "(designate amount)" with the phrase "$5,000".

(da) Add paragraph 8-813.10(D) to read:

"(D) The adjudicative body, upon proper findings, shall assess violators a fee for each day the violation remains in contempt of the its order."

KEY: public health, food services

September 3, 2002 26-1-30(2)

Notice of Continuation March 22, 2007 26-15-2

R392. Health, Epidemiology and Laboratory Services, Environmental Services.
R392-302. Design, Construction and Operation of Public Pools.
R392-302-1. Authority and Purpose of Rule.

This rule is authorized under Section 26-15-2. It establishes minimum standards for the design, construction, operation and maintenance of public pools. This rule does not regulate any pool used only by an individual, family, or members or guests of multiple housing units of three or fewer units.

R392-302-2. Definitions.

The following definitions apply in this rule.

(1) "Bather Area" means any area normally occupied by bathers as they participate in bathing activities. Bather areas include pools, decks, slides, and dressing rooms.

(2) "Bather Load" means the number of persons using a pool at any one time or specified period of time.

(3) "Department" means the Utah Department of Health.

(4) "Diver area" means the area of a pool that is designed, operated, and reserved around each diving board or platform.

(5) "Executive Director" means the Executive Director of the Utah Department of Health, or his designated representative.

(6) "Facility" means any premises, building, pool, equipment, system, and appurtenance which appertains to the operation of a public pool.

(7) "Float Tank or Relaxation Tank" means a tank containing skin-temperature salt water that is designed to provide for solitary body floatation upon or within the water.

(8) "High Bather Load" means 90% or greater of the designed maximum bather load."

(9) "Hydrotherapy Pool" means a pool designed primarily for medically prescribed therapeutic use.

(10) "Illuminance Uniformity" means the ratio between the brightest illuminance falling on a surface compared to the lowest illuminance falling on a surface within an area. The value of illuminance falling on a surface is measured in foot candles.

(11) "Lamp Lumens" means the quantity of light, illuminance, produced by a lamp.

(12) "Lifeguard" means an attendant who supervises the safety of bathers.

(13) "Living Unit" means one or more rooms or spaces that are, or can be, occupied by an individual, group of individuals, or a family, temporarily or permanently for residential or overnight lodging purposes. Living units include motel and hotel rooms, condominium units, travel trailers, recreational vehicles, mobile homes, single family homes, and individual units in a multiple unit housing complex.

(14) "Local Health Officer" means the health officer of the local health department having jurisdiction, or his designated representative.

(15) "Non-swimmer area" means each area of a pool with water five feet, 1.52 meters, or less in depth.

(16) "Pool" means a man-made basin, chamber, receptacle, tank, or tub which, when filled with water, creates an artificial body of water used for swimming, bathing, diving, recreational and therapeutic uses.

(17) "Pool Deck" means the area contiguous to the outside of the pool curb, diving boards, diving towers and slides.

(18) "Private Residential Swimming Pool" means a swimming pool, spa pool or wading pool used only by an individual, family, or living unit members and guests, but not serving any type of multiple unit housing complex of four or more living units.

(19) "Public Pool" means a swimming pool, spa pool, wading pool, or special purpose pool facility which is not a private residential pool."

(20) "Saturation Index" means a value determined by application of the formula for calculating the saturation index in Table 5, which is based on interrelation of temperature, calcium hardness, total alkalinity and pH which indicates if the pool water is corrosive, scale forming or neutral.

(21) "Spa Pool" means a pool which uses hydrotherapy jet circulation, hot water, cold water, bubbles produced by air induction, or any combination of these, to impart a massaging effect upon a bather. Spa pools include, spas, whirlpools, hot tubs, or hot spas.

(22) "Special Purpose Pool" means a pool with design and operational features that provide patrons recreational, instructional, or therapeutic activities which are different from that associated with a pool used primarily for swimming, diving, or spa bathing.

(23) "Splash Pool" means the area of water located at the terminus of a water slide or vehicle slide.

(24) "Swimmer area" means each area of a pool with water over five feet, 1.52 meters, in depth, which is not designed, operated, or reserved as a diver area.

(25) "Swimming Pool" means a pool used primarily for recreational, sporting, or instructional purposes in bathing, swimming, or diving activities.

(26) "Surge Tank" means a tank receiving the gravity flow from an overflow gutter and main drain or drains from which the circulation pump takes water which is returned to the system.

(27) "Turnover" means the circulation of a quantity of water equal to the pool volume through the filter and treatment facilities.

(28) "Vehicle Slide" means a recreational pool where bathers ride vehicles, toboggans, sleds, etc., down a slide to descend into a splash pool.

(29) "Wading Pool" means any pool or pool area used or designed to be used by children five years of age or younger for wading or water play activities.

(30) "Water play activity" means play associated with or facilitated by playground type equipment or recreational features and incorporates water as part of its designed function. Water play does not include swimming, diving, or organized sports, or instruction of these activities.

(31) "Water Slide" means a recreational facility consisting of flumes upon which bathers descend into a splash pool.

R392-302-3. General Requirements.

This rule does not require a construction change in any portion of a public pool if the facilities were installed and in compliance with law in effect prior to September 16, 1996. However if the Executive Director or the Local Health Officer determines that any facility is dangerous, unsafe, unsanitary, or a nuisance or menace to life, health or property, the Executive Director or the Local Health Officer may order construction changes consistent with the requirements of this rule to existing facilities.

R392-302-4. Water Supply.

(1) The water supply serving a public pool and all plumbing fixtures, including drinking fountains, lavatories and showers, must meet the requirements for drinking water established by the Department of Environmental Quality.

(2) All portions of water supply, re-circulation, and distribution systems serving the facility must be protected against backflow. Water introduced into the pool, either directly or through the circulation system, must be supplied through an air gap.

R392-302-5. Sewer System.

(1) Each public pool must discharge waste water to a public sanitary sewer system if the sewer system is within 300 feet of the property line. Where no public sanitary sewer system is available within 300 feet of the property line, the local health

department may approve connections made to a disposal system designed, constructed, and operated in accordance with the minimum requirements of the Department of Environmental Quality.

(2) Each public pool must connect to a sewer or wastewater disposal system through an air break to preclude the possibility of sewage or waste backup into the piping system.

R392-302-6. Construction Materials.

(1) Each public pool and the appurtenances necessary for it's proper function and operation must be constructed of materials which are inert, non-toxic to humans, impervious, enduring over time, and resists the affects of wear and deterioration from chemical, physical, radiological, and mechanical actions.

(2) Construction of a public pool must withstand the stresses associated with the normal uses for which the public pool was designed.

(3) Each pool shell must be bonded to the supporting members.

(4) Each pool shell must be designed and constructed in a manner that provides a smooth, easily cleanable surface.

(5) Except for spa pools, the pool shell surface must be of a white or light pastel color.

(6) Sand, clay, or earth bottoms are prohibited.

(7) Vinyl or other flexible liners are prohibited, with the exception of a specialty therapy pool meeting the following conditions:

(a) The specialty therapy pool shall comply with all other requirements of R392-302.

(b) Coatings must be slip resistant.

(c) The pool is limited to use by patients receiving medically prescribed treatment.

(d) The pool is located in an indoor clinical setting.

(e) Patients shall be under the constant and direct supervision of a licensed professional therapist.

(f) The liner shall be made of heavy duty, non-slip, webbing reinforced PVC of at least 60 mils in thickness.

(g) The pool is approved as a Class II Medical Device by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration.

(8) The pool shell surface coatings and textures, including flexible coating materials of at least 60 mils in thickness, may be used if they are bonded to a pool shell that is constructed as provided in Subsections R392-302-6(1), (2) and (3).

(a) The coatings must provide a smooth surface that is easily cleanable.

(b) The coatings must be slip resistant.

(9) The pool shell surfaces must be free of cracks or open joints with the exception of structural expansion joints.

(10) A spa or other pool constructed of materials other than concrete must be listed by the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials (IAPMO) and the spa or other pool basin or tub shall bear the IAPMO logo or meet construction and material standards that are equivalent to IAPMO's.

R392-302-7. Bather Load.

(1) The bather load capacity for each area of a public pool is determined as follows:

(a) Ten square feet, 0.929 square meters, of pool water surface area must be provided for each bather in a non-swimmer area during maximum load.

(b) Twenty-four square feet, 2.23 square meters, of pool water surface area must be provided for each bather in a swimmer area during maximum load.

(c) Three hundred square feet, 27.87 square meters, of pool water surface area must be reserved for each diving area. This area may not be included in computing swimmer and non-swimmer areas.

(d) A design limit of nine persons is allowed for each diving area.

(2) The department may make additional allowance for bathers when the facility operator can demonstrate that lounging and sunbathing patrons will not adversely affect water quality due to over-loading of the pool.

R392-302-8. Design Detail and Structural Stability.

(1) The designing architect or engineer is responsible to certify the design for structural stability and safety of the public pool.

(2) The shape of a pool and design and location of appurtenances must be such that the circulation of pool water and control of swimmer's safety are not impaired. The designing architect or engineer shall designate sidewalls and endwalls on pool plans. The pool design shall separate wading pools from other pools. Wading pools may not share common circulation, filtration, or chemical treatment systems, or walls.

(3) A pool must have a circulation system with necessary treatment and filtration equipment as required in R392-302-16, unless turnover rate requirements as specified in sub-section R392-302-16(1) can be met by continuous introduction of fresh water and wasting of pool water under conditions satisfying all other requirements of this rule.

(4) Where a facility is subject to freezing temperatures, all parts of the facility subject to freezing damage must be adequately and properly protected from damage due to freezing, including the pool, piping, filter system, pump, motor, and other components and systems.

(5) The pool operator or the designing architect or engineer shall submit plans for a new pool, pool renovation or pool remodeling project to the local health department for approval. This includes the replacement of equipment which is different from that originally approved by a health authority having jurisdiction. The local health department may require a pool renovation or pool remodeling project to meet the current requirements of R392-302.

R392-302-9. Depths and Floor Slopes.

(1) In determining the horizontal slope ratio of a pool floor, the first number shall indicate the vertical change in value or rise and the second number shall indicate the horizontal change in value or run of the slope.

(a) The horizontal slope of the floor of any portion of a pool having a water depth of less than five feet, 1.52 meters, may not be steeper than a ratio of 1 to 10.

(b) The horizontal slope of the floor of any portion of a pool having a water depth greater than five feet, 1.52 meters, must be uniform, must allow complete drainage and may not exceed a ratio of 1 to 3. The horizontal slope of the pool bottom in diving areas must be consistent with the requirements for minimum water depths as specified in Section R392-302-11 for diving areas.

(2) A wading pool may not exceed a maximum water depth of two feet, 60.96 cm.

(3) A spa pool may not exceed a maximum water depth of four feet, 1.22 meters. The department may grant exceptions for a spa pool designed for special purposes, such as instruction, treatment, or therapy.

R392-302-10. Walls.

(1) Pool walls must be vertical or within 11 degrees of vertical for a minimum distance of 2'9", 83.82 cm, below the water line in areas with a depth of five feet, 1.52 meters, or greater. Pool walls must be vertical or within 11 degrees of vertical for a minimum distance equal to or greater than one half the pool depth as measured from the water line.

(2) Where walls form an arc to join the floors, the transitional arc from wall to floor must:

(a) Have its center no less than 2'9", 83.82 cm, below the water level in areas with a depth greater than five feet, 1.52 meters.

(b) Have its center no less than 75% of the pool depth beneath the water level, in areas of the pool with a depth of five feet, 1.52 meters or less.

(c) Be tangent to the wall.

(d) Have a radius at least equal to or greater than the depth of the pool minus the vertical wall depth measured from the water line, as described in Subsection R392-302-9(1), minus 3 inches, 7.62 cm, to allow draining to the main drain. Radius minimum = Pool Depth - Vertical wall depth - 3 inches, 7.62 cm where the water depth is greater than five feet, 1.52 meters.

(e) Have a radius which may not exceed a length greater than 25% of the water depth, in areas with a water depth of five feet, 1.52 meters, or less.

(3) Underwater ledges are prohibited.

R392-302-11. Diving Areas.

(1) Diving area design, equipment placement, and clearances must meet the minimum standards established by the U. S. Diving Rules and Regulations 2000-2001, Appendix B, which are incorporated by reference.

(2) Where diving from a height of less than 3.28 feet, 1 meter, from water level is permitted, the minimum depth of water in the diving well shall be 9.0 feet, 2.74 meters.

(a) When diving from starting platforms for competitive swimming events or for training for competitive swimming events, the water may be shallower.

(3) Areas of a pool where no diving is permitted must have "NO DIVING" printed in block letters at least 4 inches in height in a contrasting color on the deck, no further than 16 inches from the edge of the pool, and spaced not more than 25 feet apart.

(4) Diving boards or platforms must be parallel to each other and located on the same side of the pool, unless the department determines that divers will not pose hazards to each other while diving into or exiting from the pool.

R392-302-12. Ladders, Recessed Steps, and Stairs.

(1) In areas of a pool where the water depth is greater than two feet, 60.96 cm, and less than five feet, 1.52 meters, as measured vertically from the bottom of the pool to the deck or walk, steps or ladders must be provided, and be located in the area of shallowest depth.

(2) In areas of the pool where the depth is greater than five feet, 1.52 meters, as measured vertically from the bottom of the pool to the deck or walk, ladders or recessed steps must be provided.

(3) A pool over 30 feet, 9.14 meters, wide must be equipped with steps, recessed steps, or ladders as applicable, installed on each end of both side walls.

(4) A pool over 30 feet, 9.14 meters, wide and 75 feet, 22.8 meters, or greater in length, must have ladders or recessed steps midway on both side walls of the pool, or must have ladders or recessed steps spaced at equal distances from each other along both sides of the pool at distances not to exceed 30 feet, 9.14 meters, in swimming and diving areas, and 50 feet, 15.23 meters in non-swimming areas.

(5) Ladders or recessed steps must be located within 15 feet, 4.56 meters, of the diving area end wall.

(6) The steps, recessed steps, and ladders, must have one or more handrails.

(a) Handrails must be rigidly installed and constructed in such a way that they can only be removed with tools.

(b) Handrails must be constructed of corrosion resistant materials.

(c) The outside diameter of handrails may not exceed 2.0 inches, 5.08 cm.

(d) Submerged steps or rungs which are not recessed must be guarded by handrails. The hand rail must be mounted on the deck and extend to the bottom step.

(7) Steps must be constructed of corrosion-resistant material, be easily cleanable, and be of a safe design.

(a) Steps leading into pools must be of non-slip design, have a minimum run of 10 inches, 25.4 cm, and a maximum rise of 12 inches, 30.48 cm.

(b) Steps must have a line at least one inch, 2.54 cm, in width, and be of a contrasting dark color for maximum visual distinction within two inches, 5.08 cm, of the leading edge of each step.

(c) Steps must have a minimum width of 18 inches, 45.72 cm as measured at the leading edge of the step.

(d) In a spa pool where the bottom step serves as a bench or seat, the bottom riser must be a maximum of 14 inches, 35.56 cm.

(8) Pool ladders must meet the following requirements:

(a) Pool ladders must be corrosion-resistant and must be equipped with non-slip rungs.

(b) All ladders must be designed to provide a handhold and must be rigidly installed.

(c) There must be a clearance of not more than five inches, 12.7 cm, nor less than three inches, 7.62 cm, between any ladder rung and the pool wall.

(9) Full or partial recessed steps must meet the following requirements:

(a) Where full or partial recessed steps are used, a set of handrails must be located at the top of the course with a rail on each side. The handrails must extend over the coping or edge of the deck.

(b) Full or partial recessed steps must be designed to be readily cleanable and to provide drainage into the pool to prevent the accumulation of dirt on the step.

(c) Full or partial recessed steps must have a minimum run of five inches, 12.7 cm, and a minimum width of 14 inches, 35.56 cm.

(10) The designing architect or engineer or the facility owner must anticipate maximum loads on supports, platforms and steps for diving boards, and ensure that supports, platforms, and steps are of substantial construction and of sufficient structural strength to safely carry the maximum anticipated loads.

(a) Handrails must be provided at all steps and ladders leading to diving boards more than 3'3" feet, 1 meter, above the water.

(11) Platforms and diving boards which are over 3'3" feet, 1 meter, high, must be designed to protect divers from falls to the deck or pool curb by the installation of guard railings.

(12) A spa pool must be equipped with at least one handrail for each 50 feet, 15.24 meters, of perimeter, or portion thereof, to designate the point of entry and exit. Points of entry and exit must be evenly spaced around the perimeter of the spa pool and afford unobstructed entry and egress.

R392-302-13. Decks and Walkways.

(1) A continuous, unobstructed deck at least five feet, 1.52 meters, wide as measured from the pool side edge of the coping must extend completely around the pool.

(2) At least five feet, 1.52 meters, of deck area must be provided behind the deck end of any diving board, platform, slide, step, or ladder.

(3) The deck must slope away from the pool to floor drains at a grade of 1/4 inch, 6.35 mm, to 3/8 inch, 9.53 mm, per linear foot.

(4) Decks and walkways must be maintained free of standing water and must have non-slip surfaces.

(5) Wooden decks, walks or steps are prohibited.

(a) The department may grant exceptions for deck

construction materials for spa pools or other applications where sealed, clear-heart redwood is used.

(6) Deck drains may not return water to the pool or the circulation system.

(7) Decks must be maintained in a sanitary condition and free from litter.

(8) Carpeting may not be installed within five feet, 1.52 meters, of the water side edge of the coping and must be wet vacuumed as often as necessary to keep it clean and free of accumulated water.

(9) Steps serving decks must meet the following requirements:

(a) Risers of steps for the deck must be uniform and have a minimum height of 3-3/4 inches, 9.53 cm, and a maximum height of 7-3/4 inches, 19.7 cm.

(b) The minimum run of steps shall be 10 inches, 25.4 cm.

(c) Steps must have a minimum width of 18 inches, 45.72 cm.

(10) The deck of a wading pool may be included as part of adjacent pool decks.

(11) A spa deck must meet each of the following requirements:

(a) A spa pool must have a continuous, unobstructed deck at least 3 feet, 91.44 cm wide around 25 percent or more of the spa. This width may include the coping.

(b) A pool deck may be included as part of the spa deck if the pools are separated by a minimum of five feet, 1.52 meters. The department may grant an exception to deck and pool separation requirements if a spa pool and another pool are constructed adjacent to each other and share a common pool sidewall which separates the two pools. The common pool side wall may not exceed 12 inches, 30.48 cm, in width.

R392-302-14. Fencing.

(1) A fence or other barrier is required and must provide complete perimeter security of the facility, and be at least six feet, 1.83 meters, in height. Openings through the fence or barrier, other than entry or exit access, may not permit a sphere greater than 4 inches, 10.16 cm, to pass through it at any location.

(a) If the local health department determines that the safety of children is not compromised, it may exempt indoor pools from the fencing requirements.

(b) The local health department may grant exceptions to the height requirements in consideration of architectural and landscaping features for pools designed for hotels, motels and apartment houses.

(2) A fence or barrier that has an entrance to the facility must be equipped with a self-closing and self-latching gate or door. Except for self-locking mechanisms, self-latching mechanisms must be at least 54 inches, 1.37 meters, above the ground and must be provided with hardware for locking the gate when the facility is not in use.

(3) Bathing areas must be separated from non-bathing areas by barriers with a minimum height of four feet, 1.22 meters, or by a minimum of 5 feet, 1.53 meters, distance separation.

R392-302-15. Depth Markings and Safety Ropes.

(1) The depth of the water must be plainly marked at locations of maximum and minimum pool depth, and at the points of separation between the swimming and non-swimming areas of a pool. Pools must also be marked at intermediate one foot, 30.48 cm., increments of depth, spaced at distances which do not exceed 25 feet, 7.62 meters. Markings must be located above the water line or within two inches, 5.8 cm, from the coping on the vertical wall of the pool and on the edge of the deck or walk next to the pool with numerals at least four inches, 10.16 cm. high.

(2) A pool with both swimming and diving areas must have a floating safety rope separating the swimming and diving areas. An exception to this requirement is made for special activities, such as swimming contests or training exercises when the full unobstructed length of the pool is used.

(a) The safety rope must be securely fastened to wall anchors. Wall anchors must be of corrosion-resistant materials and must be recessed or have no projections that may be a safety hazard if the safety rope is removed.

(b) The safety rope must be marked with visible floats spaced at intervals of seven feet, 2.13 meters or less.

(c) The rope must be at least one half of an inch, 1.27 cm, in diameter, and of sufficient strength to support the loads imposed on it during normal bathing activities.

(3) A pool constructed with a change in the slope of the pool floor must have the change in slope designated by a floating safety rope and a line of demarcation on the pool floor.

(a) The floating safety rope designating a change in slope of the pool floor must be attached at the locations on the pool wall that place it directly above and parallel to the line on the bottom of the pool. The floating safety rope must meet the requirements of Subsections R392-302-15(2)(a),(b),(c).

(b) A line of demarcation on the pool floor must be marked with a contrasting dark color.

(c) The line must be at least two inches, 5.08 cm in width.

(d) The line must be located 12 inches, 30.48 cm., toward the shallow end from the point of change in slope.

(4) The department may exempt a spa pool from the depth marking requirement if the spa pool owner can successfully demonstrate to the department that bather safety is not compromised by the elimination of the markings.

R392-302-16. Circulation Systems.

(1) A circulation system, consisting of pumps, piping, filters, water conditioning and disinfection equipment and other related equipment must be provided. A hydrotherapy pool that is drained, cleaned, and sanitized after each use by an individual is exempt from the requirements of R392-302-16. The normal water line of the pool must be maintained within 9 inches, 22.86 cm, of the deck whenever the pool is open for bathing. An exemption to this requirement may be granted by the department if it can be demonstrated that the safety of the bathers is not compromised.

(a) Except for spas, wading pools, wave pools, slide pools, vehicle slide pools, and floatation tanks, the circulation system shall clarify and disinfect the entire volume of pool water in eight hours or less, thus providing a minimum turnover of at least three times in 24 hours.

(b) The turnover rate must be increased to provide a six hour turnover for pools subjected to high bather loads if a review of bacteriological water quality reports by the department or local health department having jurisdiction demonstrates that high bather loads may have contributed to unsatisfactory water samples.

(c) The circulation equipment must be operated continuously except for periods of routine or other necessary maintenance and must be designed to permit complete drainage of the system. Table 1 further describes these requirements.

(d) Piping must be of non-toxic material, resistant to corrosion and be able to withstand operating pressures.

(e) Plumbing must be identified by a color code or labels.

(2) The water velocity in discharge piping may not exceed 10 feet, 3.05 meters, per second, except for copper pipe where the velocity for piping may not exceed 8 feet, 2.44 meters, per second.

(3) Suction velocity for all piping may not exceed 6 feet, 1.83 meters, per second.

(4) The circulation system must include a strainer to prevent hair, lint, etc., from reaching the pump.

(a) Strainers must be corrosion-resistant with openings not more than one-eighth inch, 3.18 mm, in size.

(b) Strainers must provide a free flow capacity of at least four times the area of the pump suction line.

(c) Strainers must be readily accessible for frequent cleaning.

(d) Strainers must be maintained in a clean and sanitary condition.

(e) Each pump strainer must be provided with necessary valves to facilitate cleaning of the system without excessive flooding.

(5) A vacuum-cleaning system must be provided.

(a) If this system is an integral part of the circulation system, connections must be located in the walls of the pool, at least eight inches, 20.32 cm, below the water line. This requirement does not apply to vacuums operated from skimmers.

(b) The number of connections provided must facilitate access to all areas of the pool through hoses less than 50 feet, 15.24 meters, in length.

(6) A rate-of-flow indicator, reading in gallons per minute, must be properly installed and located according to manufacturer recommendations. The indicator must be located in a place and position where it can be easily read.

(7) Pumps must be of adequate capacity to provide the required number of turnovers of pool water as specified in Subsection R392-302-16, Table 1. The pump or pumps must be capable of providing flow adequate for the backwashing of filters. Under normal conditions, the pump or pumps must supply the circulation rate of flow at a dynamic head which includes, in addition to the usual equipment, fitting and friction losses, an additional loss of 15 feet, 4.57 meters, for rapid sand filters, vacuum diatomite filters or vacuum cartridge filters and 40 feet, 12.19 meters, for pressure diatomite filters, high rate sand filters or cartridge filters, as well as pool inlet orifice loss of 15 feet, 4.57 meters.

(8) A pool equipped with heaters must meet the requirements for boilers and pressure vessels as required by the State of Utah Boiler and Pressure Vessel Rules, R576-201, and must have a fixed thermometer mounted in the pool circulation line downstream from the heater outlet. The heater must be provided with a heatsink as required by manufacturer's instructions.

(9) The area housing the circulation equipment must be designed with adequate working space so that all equipment may be easily disassembled, removed, and replaced for proper maintenance.

(10) All circulation lines to and from the pool must be regulated with valves in order to control the circulation flow.

(a) All valves must be located where they will be readily and easily accessible for maintenance and removal.

(b) Multiport valves must comply with National Sanitation Foundation 50-1992, which is incorporated and adopted by reference.

(11) Written operational instructions must be immediately available at the facility at all times.

(12) A wading pool must have a minimum of one turnover per hour and have a separate circulation system.

(13) A spa pool must have a minimum of one turnover every 30 minutes. The circulation lines of jet systems and other forms of water agitation used in spa and therapy pool must be independent and separate from the circulation-filtration and heating systems.

(14) Float tank circulation systems, consisting of pumps, piping, filters, and disinfection equipment must be provided which will clarify and disinfect the tank's volume of water in 15 minutes or less. The total volume of water within a float tank must be turned over at least twice between uses by patrons.

(15) Wave pool circulation-filtration systems must be operated at a minimum of one turnover every six hours.

(16) Slide and vehicle slide pools must be operated at a minimum of one turnover every hour.

TABLE 1

Circulation

Type of Pool	Minimum Number of Inlets	Minimum Number of Skimmers 3,500 ft^2 or less	Minimum Turnover Time
1. Swim	1/10 ft, 3.05 m	1/500 ft^2, 46.45 m^2	Eight hours
2. Swim, high bather load.	1/10 ft, 3.05 m	1/500 ft^2, 46.45 m^2	Six hours
3. Wading pool	1/20 ft, 6.10 m, minimum of two equally spaced.	See Section R392-302-19	One hour
4. Spa	1/20 ft, 6.10 m	1/100 ft^2, 9.29 m^2	30 min.
5. Wave	See Section R392-302-16	See Section R392-302-19	Six hours
6. Slide	See Section R392-302-16	See Section R392-302-19	One hour
7. Vehicle slide	See Section 16.0	See Section R392-302-19	One hour
8. Float tank	One	One	15 minutes with two turnovers between patrons
9. Special Purpose Pool	One	See Subsection R392-302-19	One hour

(17) Each air induction system installed must comply with the following requirements:

(a) An air induction system must be designed and maintained to prevent any possibility of water back-up that could cause electrical shock hazards.

(b) An air intake may not introduce contaminants such as noxious chemicals, fumes, deck water, dirt, etc. into the pool.

R392-302-17. Inlets.

(1) Inlets for fresh or treated water must be located to produce uniform circulation of water and to facilitate the maintenance of a uniform disinfectant residual throughout the entire pool. Inlets from the circulation system must be flush with the pool wall and submerged at least five feet, 1.52 meters, below the water level, or at the bottom of the vertical wall surface.

(a) The department may grant an exemption to the inlet placement requirements on a case by case basis for inlet designs that can be demonstrated to produce uniform mixing of pool water.

(2) Except as provided in Subsections R392-302-17(4) and (5), inlets must be placed every 10 feet, 3.05 meters, around the pool perimeter. Modification of the 10 foot, 3.05 meters, separation will be acceptable for small pools if uniform circulation of filtered water can be demonstrated to the department. The department or the local health department may require floor inlets to be installed in addition to the perimeter inlets required, if a pool has a width greater than 50 feet, 4.57 meters, to assure thorough chemical distribution. Floor inlets must be at least 15 feet, 4.57 meters, from the pool wall.

(3) Each inlet must be designed as a non-adjustable orifice with sufficient head loss to insure balancing of flow through all inlets. The return loop piping must be sized to provide less than 2.5 feet, 76.20 cm, of head loss to the most distant orifice to insure approximately equal flow through all orifices.

(4) A wading pool must be provided with inlets around it's perimeter at a minimum of one in each 20 feet, 6.10 meters, or fraction thereof.

(a) Each wading pool shall have a minimum of two equally spaced inlets located to avoid the creation of a vortex in

the pool.

(5) Spa pool filtration system inlets must be provided for spa type pools based on a minimum of one for each 20 feet, 6.10 meters, or fraction thereof, of pool perimeter.

R392-302-18. Outlets.

(1) Each pool constructed after 10/3/2000, shall have a minimum of either two grated outlets or one anti-vortex type outlet which meet the following design criteria:

(a) Grated outlets:

(i) The pool shall have a minimum of two grated outlets with each outlet being separated by at least four feet (1.22 meters) and no more than 30 feet, 9.14 meters, apart to prevent body entrapment.

(ii) Outlets shall have a suitable protective grate securely fastened in such a way that the use of tools are required to remove it. A pool may not operate with broken, damaged or missing drain covers.

(iii) The designing architect or engineer shall design grated outlets so that if one of the outlets is completely obstructed, the remaining outlet(s) will be capable of handling 100 percent of the minimum design circulation flow. The designing architect or engineer shall ensure that outlet grate openings in the floor of the pool are at least four times the area of discharge pipe or provide sufficient area so the maximum velocity of the water passing through the grate will not exceed 1.5 feet per second.

(iv) The openings in a grate shall have a minimum width of 0.25 inches and a maximum length of 1.5 inches. A grate opening that is neither square nor rectangular in shape, may not be greater than 0.75 inches measured in any dimension.

(v) The designing architect or engineer shall ensure that outlets are connected to pipes of equal diameter.

(vi) The designing architect or engineer shall design the outlet system to ensure that no outlet can be cut out of the suction line by a valve or other means.

(b) Anti-vortex drains;

(i) The anti-vortex drain shall have an anti-vortex design.

(ii) Systems with anti-vortex drains shall have the capacity of taking 100 percent of the designed circulation flow. The total velocity of water through the open area of an anti-vortex drain may not exceed the manufacturer's recommended maximum velocity or a maximum of three feet per second through the open area of the drain, whichever is more restrictive.

(iii) Where multiple anti-vortex drains are used, they shall be separated by at least four feet (1.22 meters) but not greater than thirty feet.

(iv) Outlets shall have a suitable protective grate securely fastened in such a way that the use of tools are required to remove it. A pool may not be operated with broken, damaged or missing drain covers.

(2) The designing architect or engineer shall locate outlets centered in the deepest area of the pool to permit the pool to be completely and easily emptied.

(3) The designing architect or engineer shall provide one main drain outlet for each 30 feet, ,9.14 meters, of pool width. Multiple main drain outlets may not be spaced more than 30 feet, 9.14 meters, apart nor spaced closer than eight feet, 2.44 meters, apart. The designing architect or engineer shall locate the outermost main drain outlets within 15 feet, 4.57 meters, from side walls.

(4) If an outlet discharge pipe is eight inches, 20.32 cm, or greater in diameter it shall have an additional device that shall prevent the passage of an object greater than six inches, 15.24 cm, in diameter. Such a device may not alter the required flow design characteristics.

(5) Devices or methods used for draining pools shall prevent overcharging the sanitary sewer.

(6) The pool owner or Certified Pool Operator shall retrofit each swimming pool pump on existing pools that do not meet the current requirements of R392-302-18 with a vacuum switch on the suction side of the pump to prevent entrapment. The CPO shall inspect and test the vacuum switch at least once a week or on a frequency established by the manufacturer to ensure proper operation. The CPO shall test the switch in the manner specified by the manufacturer. The CPO shall log the results of each inspection and test and retain them for a minimum of two years. The CPO shall make records of inspections, tests, and maintenance available for review by the department or local health department upon request.

(7) Spa pool outlets shall meet all of the requirements of subsections R392-302-18(1)-(6), however, the following exceptions apply;

(a) The designing architect or engineer shall design a spa to ensure that each separate pumping system in the spa provides for either;

(i) Two or more grated outlets whose pipe diameter sizes are equal. The designing architect or engineer shall ensure that system design ensures that no outlet can be cut out of the suction line by a valve or other means. Multiple pumps may utilize the same outlets, provided the outlets are sized to accommodate 100 percent of the total combined designed flow from all pumps and that the flow characteristics of the system meet the requirements of subsection R392-302-18(1)(a)(iii).

(ii) Multiple pumps may share anti-vortex drains if the drains are sized to accommodate 100 percent of the total combined designed flow from multiple pumps and the flow characteristics of the system meet the requirements of subsection R392-302-18(1)(b)(iii).

(b) The design shall space multiple spa outlets at least three feet apart from each other.

(c) The department may exempt an acrylic or fiberglass spa from the requirement to locate outlets at the deepest point in the pool, if the outlets are located on side walls within three inches of the pool floor, and a wet-vacuum is available on site to remove any water left in the pool after draining.

(8) A wading pool shall have drainage to waste through a quick opening valve to facilitate emptying the wading pool should accidental bowel discharge or other contamination occur.

R392-302-19. Overflow Gutters and Skimming Devices.

(1) A pool having a surface area of over 3,500 square feet, 325.15 square meters, must have overflow gutters. A pool having a surface area less than 3,500 square feet, 325.15 square meters, must have either overflow gutters or skimmers provided.

(2) Overflow gutters must extend completely around the pool, except at steps, ramps, or recessed ladders. The gutter system must be capable of continuously removing pool water at 100 percent of the maximum flow rate. This system must be connected to the circulation system by means of a surge tank.

(3) Overflow gutter must be designed and constructed in compliance with the following requirements:

(a) The opening into the gutter beneath the coping must be at least three inches, 7.62 cm, in height with a depth of at least three inches, 7.62 cm.

(b) Gutters must be designed to prevent entrapment of any part of a bather's body.

(c) The edge must be rounded so it can be used as a handhold and must be no thicker than 2.5 inches, 6.35 cm, for the top two inches, 5.08 cm.

(d) Gutter outlet pipes must be at least two inches, 5.08 cm, in diameter. The outlet grates must have clear openings and be equal to at least one and one-half times the cross sectional area of the outlet pipe.

(4) Skimmers complying with National Sanitation Foundation NSF 50-1992 standards or equivalent are permitted on any pool with not more than 3,500 square feet, 325.15 square meters, of surface area. At least one skimming device must be provided for each 500 square feet, 46.45 square meters, of water

surface area or fraction thereof. Where two or more skimmers are required, they must be spaced to provide an effective skimming action over the entire surface of the pool.

(5) Skimming devices must be built into the pool wall and must meet the following general specifications:

(a) The piping and other components of a skimmer system must be designed for a total capacity of at least 80 percent of the maximum flow rate of the circulation system.

(b) Skimmers must be designed with a minimum flow rate of 25 gallons, 94.64 liters, per minute and a maximum flow rate of 55 gallons, 208.12 liters, per minute. Alternatively, skimmers may also be designed with a minimum of 3.125 gallons, 11.83 liters, to 6.875 gallons, 26.02 liters, per lineal inch, 2.54 cm, of weir.

(6) Each skimmer weir must be automatically adjustable and must operate freely with continuous action to variations in water level over a range of at least four inches, 10.16 cm. The weir must operate at all flow variations.

(7) An easily removable and cleanable basket or screen through which all overflow water passes, must be provided to trap large solids.

(8) The skimmer must be provided with a device to prevent air-lock in the suction line. These devices may include an equalizer pipe, surge tank, or other arrangement that will assure a sufficient amount of water for pump suction in the event the pool water drops below the weir level.

(a) If an equalizer pipe is used, the following requirements must be met:

(i) An equalizer pipe must be sized to meet the capacity requirements for the filter and pump.

(ii) An equalizer pipe may not be less than two inches, 5.08 cm, in diameter.

(iii) This pipe must be located at least one foot, 30.48 cm, below a valve or equivalent device that will remain tightly closed under normal operating conditions.

(iv) The equalizer pipe must have an antivortex cover.

(9) The skimmer weir and basket must be maintained in a clean and sanitary condition.

(10) Wading pool overflow systems must be connected to the main drain to prevent entrapment of bathers on the bottom of the pool.

(11) A spa pool must have a minimum number of surface skimmers based on one skimmer for each 100 square feet, 9.29 square meters of surface area.

R392-302-20. Filtration.

(1) The filter system must provide for isolation of individual filters for backwashing or other service.

(2) The filtration system must be designed to allow the pool operator to easily observe the discharge backwash water from the filter in order to determine if the filter cells are clean.

(3) A public pool must use either a rapid sand filter, hi-rate sand filter, diatomaceous earth filter, or a cartridge filter.

(4) The following requirements are applicable to gravity and pressure rapid sand filters, all of which must comply with the standards of the National Sanitation Foundation, NSF 50-1992, or is determined to be equivalent by the department.

(a) Rapid sand filters must be designed for a filter rate of three gallons, 11.36 liters, or less, per minute per square foot, 929 cm^2, of bed area at time of maximum head loss. The filter bed surface area must be sufficient to meet the design rate of flow required by Section R392-302-16, Table 1, for required turnover.

(b) The filter system must be provided with influent pressure, vacuum, or compound gauges to indicate the condition of the filters. Air-relief valves must be provided at or near the high point of the filter or piping system.

(c) The filter system must be designed with necessary valves and piping to permit:

(i) filtering of all pool water;

(ii) individual backwashing of filters to a sanitary sewer at a minimum rate of 15 gallons, 56.78 liters, per minute per square foot, 929 cm^2, of filter area;

(iii) isolation of individual filters;

(iv) complete drainage of all parts of the system;

(v) necessary maintenance, operation and inspection in a convenient manner.

(d) Each pressure type filter tank must be provided with an access opening of at least a standard size 11 inch, 27.94 cm, by 15 inch, 38.10 cm, manhole with a cover.

(5) Hi-rate sand filters must comply with the standards of the National Sanitation Foundation, NSF 50-1992, or be determined to be equivalent by the department.

(a) Hi-rate sand filters must be designed for a filter rate of less than 18 gallons, 68.14 liters, per minute per square foot, 929 cm^2, of bed area. The filter bed area must be sufficient to meet the design rate of flow required by Section R392-302-16, Table 1, for required turnover. Minimum flow rates must be at least 13 gallons, 49.21 liters, per minute per square foot, 929 cm^2, of bed area.

(b) The filter tank and all components must be installed in compliance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

(c) An air-relief valve must be provided at or near the high point of the filter.

(d) The filter system must be provided with an influent pressure gauge to indicate the condition of the filter.

(6) Diatomaceous earth filters, whether of the vacuum or pressure type, must comply in all respects with the standards of the National Sanitation Foundation, NSF 50-1992, or be determined to be equivalent standards by the department. The filtering area must be compatible with the design pump capacity as required by Section R392-302-16, Table 1.

(a) The design rate of filtration may not exceed 2.0 g.p.m./sq.ft., 7.57 liters/929 cm^2, of effective filtering surface without continuous body feed, nor greater than 2.5 g.p.m./sq.ft., 9.46 liters/929 cm^2, with continuous body feed.

(b) Where body feed is provided, the feeder device must be accurate to within 10 percent, must be capable of continual feeding within a calibrated range, and must be adjustable from two to six ppm. The device must feed at the design capacity of the circulation pump.

(c) Where fabric is used, filtering area must be determined on the basis of effective filtering surfaces.

(d) The filter and all component parts must be designed and constructed of materials which will withstand normal continuous use without significant deformation, deterioration, corrosion or wear which could adversely affect filter operations.

(e) If a precoat device is supplied with a potable water supply, then the water must be delivered through an air gap.

(f) The filter plant must be provided with influent pressure, vacuum, or compound gauges to indicate the condition of the filter. In vacuum-type filter installations where the circulating pump is rated at two horsepower or higher, an adjustable high vacuum automatic shut-off device must be provided to prevent damage to the pump. Air-relief valves must be provided at or near the high point of the filter system.

(g) A filter must be designed to facilitate cleaning by one or more of the following methods: backwashing, air-bump-assist backwashing, automatic or manual water spray, or agitation.

(h) The filter system must provide for complete and rapid draining of the filter.

(i) Diatomaceous earth filter backwash water must discharge to the sanitary sewer system through a separation tank. The separation tank must have a visible precautionary statement warning the user not to start up the filter pump without first opening the air relief valve.

(j) Personal protection equipment suitable for preventing

inhalation of diatomaceous earth must be provided.

(7) The department may waive National Sanitation Foundation, NSF 50-1992, standards for diatomaceous earth filters and approve site-built or custom-built vacuum diatomite filters, if the diatomaceous earth filter elements are easily accessible for cleaning by hand hosing after each filtering cycle. Site-built or custom-built vacuum diatomaceous earth filters must comply with all design requirements as specified in Subsection R392-302-20(6). Any design which provides the equivalent washing effectiveness as determined by the department may be acceptable. Where the department or the local health department determines that a potential cross-connection exits, a hose bib in the vicinity of the filter to facilitate the washing operation must be equipped with a vacuum breaker listed by the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, IAPMO, the American Society of Sanitary Engineering, A.S.S.E., or other nationally recognized standard.

(8) Vacuum or pressure type cartridge filters must comply with the standards of the National Sanitation Foundation, NSF 50-1992, or equivalent standards covering such filters as determined by the department.

(a) Sufficient filter area must be provided to meet the design pump capacity as required by Subsection R392-302-16, Table 1.

(b) The designed rate of filtration may not exceed 0.375 gallons, 1.42 liters, per minute per square foot, 929 cm^2, of effective filter area.

(c) The filter and all component parts must be designed and constructed of materials which will withstand normal continuous use without significant deformation, deterioration, corrosion or wear which could adversely affect filter operations. The filter element must be constructed of polyester fiber only.

(d) The filter must be fitted with influent and effluent pressure gauges, vacuum, or compound gauges to indicate the condition of the filter. In vacuum type filter installations where the circulating pump is rated at two horsepower or higher, an adjustable high vacuum automatic shut-off must be provided to prevent damage to the pump. Air-relief valves must be provided at or near the high point of the filter system.

(e) Cleaning of cartridge type filters must be accomplished in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

R392-302-21. Disinfectant and Chemical Feeders.

(1) A pool must be equipped with a disinfectant feeder or feeders which conform to the National Sanitation Foundation, NSF 50-1992, standards relating to adjusted output rate chemical-feeding equipment and flow through chemical feeding equipment for swimming pools, or be deemed equivalent by the department.

(2) A spa pool must be equipped with oxidation reduction potential controllers which monitor chemical demands, including pH and disinfectant demands, and regulate the amount of chemicals fed into the pool circulation system. A spa pool constructed and approved prior to September 16, 1996 is exempt from this requirement if it is able to meet bacteriological quality as required in Subsection R392-302-27(10). Supervisory water testing, calibration checks, inspection and cleaning of sensor probes and chemical injectors must be performed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. If specific manufacturer's recommendations are not made, the inspections, calibration checks, and cleaning of sensor probes must be done at least weekly.

(3) Where compressed chlorine gas is used, the following additional features must be provided:

(a) Chlorine and chlorinating equipment must be located in a secure, well-ventilated enclosure separate from other equipment systems or equipment rooms. Such enclosures may not be below ground level. If an enclosure is a room within a building, it must be provided with vents near the floor which terminate at a location out-of-doors. Enclosures must be located to prevent contamination of air inlets to any buildings and areas used by people. Forced air ventilation capable of providing at least one complete air change per minute, must be provided for enclosures.

(b) Substances which are incompatible with chlorine may not be kept in the chlorine enclosure.

(c) Chlorine cylinders must be secured to prevent their falling over. An approved valve stem wrench must be maintained on the chlorine cylinder so the supply can be shut off quickly in case of emergency. Valve protection hoods and cap nuts must be kept in place except when the cylinder is connected.

(d) Doors to chlorine gas and equipment rooms must be labeled DANGER CHLORINE GAS in letters at least four inches, 10.16 cm, in height and display the United States Department of Transportation placard and I.D. number for chlorine gas.

(e) The chlorinator must be designed so that leaking chlorine gas will be vented to the out-of-doors.

(f) The chlorinator must be a solution feed type, capable of delivering chlorine at its maximum rate without releasing chlorine gas to the atmosphere. Injector water must be furnished from the pool circulation system with necessary water pressure increases supplied by a booster pump. The booster must be interlocked with both the pool circulation pump and with a flow switch on the return line.

(g) Chlorine feed lines may not carry pressurized chlorine gas.

(h) An unbreakable bottle of ammonium hydroxide, of approximately 28 percent solution in water, must be readily available for chlorine leak detection.

(i) A self-contained breathing apparatus approved by NIOSH for entering environments that are immediately dangerous to life or health must be available and must have a minimum capacity of fifteen minutes.

(j) The breathing apparatus must be kept in a closed cabinet located outside of the room in which the chlorinator is maintained, and must be accessible without use of a key or lock combination.

(k) The facility operator shall demonstrate to the local health department through training documentation, that all persons who operate, or handle gas chlorine equipment, including the equipment specified in Subsections R392-203-21(3)(h) and (i) are knowledgeable about safety and proper equipment handling practices to protect themselves, staff members, and the public from accidental exposure to chlorine gas.

(l) The facility operator or his designee shall immediately notify the local health department of any inadvertent escape of chlorine gas.

(4) Bactericidal agents, other than chlorine and bromine, and their feeding apparatus may be acceptable if approved by the department. Each bactericidal agent must be registered by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency for use in swimming pools.

(5) Equipment of the positive displacement type and piping used to apply chemicals to the water must be sized, designed, and constructed of materials which can be cleaned and maintained free from clogging at all times. Materials used for such equipment and piping must be resistant to the effects of the chemicals in use.

(6) All auxiliary chemical feed pumps must be wired electrically to the main circulation pump so that the operation of these pumps is dependent upon the operation of the main circulation pump. If a chemical feed pump has an independent timer, the main circulation pump and chemical feed pump timer must be interlocked.

R392-302-22. Safety Requirements and Lifesaving Equipment.

(1) A public pool where a lifeguard is required under Subsection R392-302-30(2) and having a water surface area greater than 2,000 square feet, 185.8 square meters, must have at least one elevated lifeguard platform or chair, located to provide a clear unobstructed view of the pool bottom by lifeguards on duty. At least one additional elevated lifeguard platform or chair must be provided for each additional 2,000 square feet, 185.8 square meters, of water surface area or fraction thereof.

(2) A public pool must have at least one unit of lifesaving equipment. One unit of lifesaving equipment must consist of the following: a Coast Guard-approved ring buoy with an attached rope equal in length to the maximum width of the pool plus 10 feet, American Red Cross-approved rescue tube; a life pole or shepherd's crook type pole with blunted ends and a minimum length of 12 feet, 3.66 meters. The facility operator may substitute a rescue tube for a ring buoy where lifeguard service is provided. Additional units must be provided at the rate of one for each 2,000 square feet, 185.8 square meters, of surface area or fraction thereof. The operator of a pool that has lifeguard services shall provide at least one backboard designed with straps and head stabilization capability.

(3) A public pool must be equipped with a Utah Department of Health standard 27-unit first aid kit which includes the following items:

2 Units 1 inch adhesive compress.
2 Units 2 inch bandage compress.
2 Units 3 inch bandage compress.
2 Units 4 inch bandage compress.
2 Units 3 inch square plain gauze pads.
2 Units gauze roller bandage.
2 Units eye dressing packet.
1 Unit plain absorbent gauze, .5 sq. yard.
1 Unit plain absorbent gauze, 24 inches by 72 inches.
2 Units bandage tape.
1 Unit butterfly closures, 1 box.
1 Unit 3 inch ace bandage.
1 Unit assorted adhesive band-aids, 1 box.
2 Units triangular bandages.
1 Unit microshield.
1 Unit scissors.
1 Unit tweezers.
1 Unit latex gloves, 6 pairs per unit.

(a) The 27 unit first-aid kit must be kept filled, available and ready for use.

(4) Lifesaving equipment must be mounted in readily accessible, conspicuous places around the pool deck. It must be maintained in good repair and operable condition. Lifesaving equipment may not be used or removed by anyone for any reason other than its intended purpose.

(5) Where no lifeguard service is provided in accordance with Subsection R392-302-30(2), a warning sign must be placed in plain view and shall state: WARNING - NO LIFEGUARD ON DUTY and BATHERS SHOULD NOT SWIM ALONE, with clearly legible letters, at least four inches high, 10.16 cm. In addition, the sign must also state CHILDREN 14 AND UNDER SHOULD NOT USE POOL WITHOUT RESPONSIBLE ADULT SUPERVISION.

(6) Where lifeguard service is required, the facility must have a readily accessible area designated and equipped for emergency first aid care.

TABLE 2

Safety Equipment and Signs

	POOLS WITH LIFEGUARD	POOLS WITH NO LIFEGUARD
Elevated Chair	1/2,000 $ft.^2$ 185.8 m^2 or fraction	None
Backboard	1/Facility	None
Room for Emergency Care	1/Facility	None
Ring Buoy with an attached rope equal in length to the maximum width of the pool plus 10 feet(1)	1/2,000 $ft.^2$ 185.8 m^2 or fraction	1/2,000 $ft.^2$ 185.8m^2 or fraction
Rescue Tube	1/2,000 $ft.^2$ 185.8 m2 or fraction	None None
Life Pole or Shepherds Crook	1/2,000 $ft.^2$ 185.8 m^2 or fraction	1/2,000 $ft.^2$ 185.8 m^2 or fraction
First Aid Kit	1/Facility	1/Facility

(7) A spa pool is exempt from Section R392-302-22, except for Section R392-302-22(3).

(8) The water temperature in a spa pool may not exceed 105 degrees Fahrenheit.

R392-302-23. Lighting, Ventilation and Electrical Requirements.

(1) A pool constructed after September 16, 1996 may not be used for night swimming in the absence of underwater lighting. The local health department may grant an exemption to this if it can be demonstrated to him that a 6 inch, 15.24 cm, diameter black disk on a white background placed in the deepest part of the pool can be clearly observed from the pool deck during night time hours. The local health department shall keep a record of this exemption on file. The pool operator shall keep a record of this exemption on file at the facility.

(2) Where night swimming is permitted and underwater lighting is used, refer to Table 3 for illumination requirements.

TABLE 3

Underwater Illumination Requirements

Class	Application	Lamp lumens per square foot of pool surface area-Indoor	Lamp lumens per square foot of pool surface area-Outdoor	Illuminance Uniformity: Maximum to Minimum
I	International, Professional, Tournament	100	60	2.0 : 1
II	College and Diving	75	50	2.5 : 1
III	High School Without Diving	50	30	3.0 : 1
IV	Recreational	30	15	4.0 : 1

(3) Where night swimming is permitted and underwater luminaires are used, area lighting must be provided for the deck areas and directed away from the pool surface as practical to reduce glare. The luminance must be at least 5 horizontal foot candles of light per square foot, 929 cm^2 of deck area, but less than the luminance level for the pool shell.

(4) Electrical wiring must conform with Article 680 of the National Electrical Code, as adopted by the State.

(a) Wiring may not be routed under a pool or within the area extending five feet (1.52 meters) horizontally from the inside wall of the pool as provided in Article 680 of the National Electric Code, without the written approval of the department. The department may deny the installation and use of any electrical appliance, device, or fixture, if its power service is routed under a pool or within the area extending five feet (1.52 meters) horizontally from the inside wall of the pool, except in the following circumstances;

(i) For underwater lighting,

(ii) electrically powered automatic pool shell covers, and
(iii) competitive judging, timing, and recording apparatus.

(5) Buildings containing indoor pools, bathhouses, dressing rooms, shower rooms, and toilet spaces must be ventilated in accordance with American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers Standard 62-1989 6.1.1., which is incorporated and adopted by reference.

R392-302-24. Dressing Rooms.

(1) All areas and fixtures within dressing rooms must be maintained in a clean and sanitary condition. Dressing rooms must be equipped with minimum fixtures as required in Subsection R392-302-25(1). The local health department may exempt any bathers from the total number of bathers used to calculate the fixtures required in Subsection R392-302-25(1) who have private use fixtures available within 150 feet, 45.7 meters of the pool.

(2) A separate dressing room must be provided for each sex. The entrances and exits must be designed to break the line of sight into the dressing areas from other locations.

(3) Dressing rooms must be constructed of materials that have smooth, non-slip surfaces, and are impervious to moisture.

(4) Floors must slope to a drain and be constructed to prevent accumulation of water.

(5) Carpeting may not be installed on dressing room floors.

(6) Junctions between walls and floors must be coved.

(7) Partitions between dressing cubicles must be raised at least 10 inches, 25.4 cm, above the floor or must be placed on continuous raised masonry or concrete bases at least four inches, 10.16 cm, high.

(8) Lockers must be set either on solid masonry bases four inches, 10.16 cm, high or on legs elevating the bottom locker at least 10 inches, 25.4 cm, above the floor.

(a) Lockers must have louvers for ventilation.

(9) A dressing room must exit to the shallowest area of the pool. The dressing room exit door and the pool deck must be separated by at least 10 feet, 3.05 meters, and be connected by an easily cleanable walkway.

R392-302-25. Toilets and Showers.

(1) The minimum number of toilets and showers for dressing room fixtures must be based upon the designed maximum bather load. Required numbers of fixtures must be based upon 50 percent of the total number of bathers being male and 50 percent being female, except where the facility is used exclusively by one sex. The minimum number of sanitary fixtures must be in accordance with Table 4.

TABLE 4

Sanitary Fixture Minimum Requirements

Water Closets

Male	Female
1:1 to 25	1:1 to 25
2:26 to 75	2:26 to 75
3:76 to 125	3:76 to 125
4:126 to 200	4:126 to 200
5:201 to 300	5:201 to 300
6:301 to 400	6:301 to 400

Over 400, add one fixture for each additional 200 males or 150 females.
Where urinals are provided, one water closet less than the number specified may be provided for each urinal installed, except the number of water closets in such cases may not be reduced to less than one half of the minimum specified.

(2) Lavatories must be provided on the basis of one for each water closet up to four, then one for each two additional water closets.

(3) One shower head for each sex must be provided for each 50 bathers or fraction thereof.

(4) Potable water must be provided at all shower heads. Water heaters and thermostatically controlled mixing valves must be inaccessible to bathers and must be capable of providing 2 gpm, 7.57 liters/per minute, of 90 degree F. water to each shower head for each bather.

(5) Soap must be dispensed at all lavatories. Soap dispensers must be constructed of metal or plastic. Use of bar soap is prohibited.

(6) Fixtures must be designed so that they may be readily cleaned. Fixtures must withstand frequent cleaning and disinfecting.

(7) At least one covered waste can must be provided in each restroom.

R392-302-26. Visitor and Spectator Areas.

(1) When a four foot, 1.22 meters, fence is not present as described in Subsection R392-302-14(3), then visitors, spectators, or animals may not be allowed within ten feet, 3.05 meters, of the pool or five feet, 1.53 meters, of the pool deck. Animals assisting handicapped individuals are exempt from this requirement.

(2) Food or drink is prohibited within ten feet, 3.05 meters, of the pool. Beverages must be served in non-breakable containers.

(3) Trash containers must be provided in visitor and spectator areas. The entire area must be kept free of litter and maintained in a clean, sanitary condition.

R392-302-27. Disinfection and Quality of Water.

(1) A public pool must be continuously disinfected by a process which meets all of the following requirements:

(a) Is registered with the United States Environmental Protection Agency as a disinfecting process or disinfectant product for water.

(b) Imparts a disinfectant residual which may be easily and accurately measured by a field test procedure appropriate to the disinfectant in use.

(c) Is compatible for use with other chemicals normally used in pool water treatment.

(d) Does not create harmful or deleterious physiological effects on bathers if used according to manufacturer's specifications.

(e) Does not create an undue safety hazard if handled, stored and used according to manufacturer's specifications.

(2) If the active disinfecting agent is chlorine, the unstabilized free chlorine residual, as measured by the diethyl-p-phenylene diamine, leuco crystal violet test or other test method approved by the department, must meet the concentration levels listed in Table 6 for all circumstances, bather loads, and the pH level of the water.

(3) If cyanuric acid is used to stabilize the free residual chlorine, or if one of the chlorinated isocyanurate compounds is used as the disinfecting chemical, the concentration of cyanuric acid in the water must be at least ten ppm, but may not exceed 100 ppm and the free residual chlorine, as measured by the diethyl-p-phenylene diamine, leuco crystal violet test or other test method approved by the department, must meet concentrations levels shown in Table 6, depending upon the pH of the water.

(4) If disinfection of the pool water is accomplished by bromine or iodine, the disinfectant must be within the ranges specified in Table 6.

(5) An easy to operate, pool side disinfectant testing kit, compatible with the disinfectant in use and accurate to within 0.2 ppm, must be provided at each public pool. If stabilized chlorine is used, a testing kit for cyanuric acid, accurate to within 10.0 ppm must be provided.

(a) Test kit reagents may not be used if they have exceeded their expiration dates.

(6) Circulation equipment must be operated 24 hours continuously during the operating seasons.

(7) The water must have sufficient clarity at all times so that a black disc, six inches, 15.24 cm, in diameter, is readily visible if placed on a white field at the deepest point of the pool. The facility must be closed immediately if this requirement is not met.

(8) In a public pool, the difference between the total chlorine and the free chlorine must not be greater than 0.5 ppm as determined by the diethyl-p-phenylene diamine, leuco crystal violet tests or other test method approved by the department.

(a) If the concentration of combined residual chlorine is greater than 0.5 ppm the pool water must be breakpoint chlorinated to oxidize and reduce the concentration of combined chlorines.

(9) A water sample must be collected from a pool at least once per month or as otherwise directed by the local health department, while it is in use, and must be submitted to a laboratory approved by the department to perform Safe Drinking Water Program testing.

(a) The laboratory shall subject the sample to the standard 35 degree Celsius heterotrophic plate count and test for coliform organisms utilizing either a membrane filter test, a multiple tube fermentation test, or a Colilert test.

(b) The testing laboratory must promptly report the results of such analysis to the local health department having jurisdiction and to the facility operator. When requested, the lab or local health department shall mail the results of such analysis to the Utah Department of Health.

(c) When less than two samples per month are collected and submitted for bacteriological analysis, the local health department shall conduct a follow-up inspection for each failing sample to identify the causes for the sample failure. The local health department shall conduct a follow-up within three working days following the reporting of the sample failure to the local health department.

(10) Not more than 15 percent of the samples covering a four month period of time may fail bacteriological quality standards. A seasonal or other pool in operation less than four months may only fail bacteriological quality standards with an initial pre-opening sample prior to the opening of the operating season. If a seasonal or other pool in operation less than four months in a year is sampled on a once per month basis, then failure of any bacteriological water quality sample shall require submission of a second sample within one working day after the sample report has been received.

(a) A pool water sample fails bacteriological quality standards if it:

(i) contains more than 200 bacteria per milliliter, as determined by the standard 35 degrees Celsius heterotrophic plate count;

(ii) shows positive test, confirmed test, for coliform organisms in any of the five 10-milliliter portions of a sample; or

(iii) contains more than 1.0 coliform organisms per 50 ml if the membrane filter test is used; or

(iv) indicates a positive MMO-MUG type test approved by the EPA.

(11) Pool water temperatures, excluding spas and special purpose pools, must meet the following requirements:

(a) Pool water temperatures for general use must be within the range of 82 degrees Fahrenheit, 27.8 degrees Celsius, to 86 degrees Fahrenheit, 30.0 degrees Celsius.

(b) The water in a pool dedicated primarily for swim training and high exertion activities must be within the temperature range of 78 degrees Fahrenheit, 25.6 degrees Celsius, to 82 degrees Fahrenheit, 27.8 degrees Celsius to reduce safety hazards associated with hyperthermia.

(c) The minimum water temperature for a pool is 78 degrees Fahrenheit, 25.6 degrees Celsius.

(d) The local health department may grant an exemption to the pool water temperature requirements for a special purpose pool including a cold plunge pool, but may not exempt maximum hot water temperatures for a spa pool.

(12) Total dissolved solids in a public pool may not exceed 2,500 ppm.

(13) Total alkalinity must be with the range from 100-125 ppm for plaster pools, 80-150 ppm for a spa pool, and 125-150 ppm for a painted or fiberglass pool.

(14) A calcium hardness of at least 200 ppm must be maintained.

(15) The saturation index value of the pool water must be within the range of positive 0.3 and minus 0.3. The saturation index shall be calculated in accordance with Table 5.

TABLE 5

CHEMICAL VALUES AND FORMULA FOR CALCULATING SATURATION INDEX

Formula for Calculating the Saturation Index: SI = pH + TF + CF + AF - 12.1 where SI means saturation index, TF means temperature factor, CF means calcium factor, and AF means alkalinity factor.

Temperature		Calcium Hardness		Total Alkalinity	
deg. F	TF	ppm	CF	ppm	AF
32	0.0	5	0.3	5	0.7
37	0.1	25	1.0	25	1.4
46	0.2	50	1.3	50	1.7
53	0.3	75	1.5	75	1.9
60	0.4	100	1.6	100	2.0
66	0.5	150	1.8	150	2.2
76	0.6	200	1.9	200	2.3
84	0.7	300	2.1	300	2.5
94	0.8	400	2.2	400	2.6
105	0.9	800	2.5	800	2.9
128	1.0	1,000	2.6	1,000	3.0

If the SATURATION INDEX is 0, the water is chemically in balance. If the INDEX is a minus value, corrosive tendencies are indicated. If the INDEX is a positive value, scale-forming tendencies are indicated.
EXAMPLE: Assume the following factors:
pH 7.5, Temperature 80 degrees F, 19 degrees C, Calcium Hardness 235
Total Alkalinity 100
1- pH - 7.5
2- TF - 0.7
3- CF - 1.9
4- AF - 2.0
TOTAL: 12.1 - 12.1 = 0.0
This water is balanced.

TABLE 6

DISINFECTANT LEVELS AND CHEMICAL PARAMETERS

	POOLS	SPAS	SPECIAL PURPOSE
Stabilized(2) Cl_2 (ppm)			
pH 7.2 to 7.6	2.0(1)	3.0(1)	2.0(1)
pH 7.7 to 8.0	3.0(1)	5.0(1)	3.0(1)
Non-Stabilized Cl_2 (ppm)			
pH 7.2 to 7.6	1.0(1)	2.0(1)	2.0(1)
pH 7.7 to 8.0	2.0(1)	3.0(1)	3.0(1)
Bromine (ppm)	4.0(1)	4.0(1)	4.0(1)
Iodine (ppm)	1.0(1)	1.0(1)	1.0(1)
UV + H_2O_2 (ppm)	40.0(1)	40.0(1)	40.0(1)
pH	7.2 to 7.8	7.2 to 7.8	7.2 to 7.8
Total Dissolved Solids (ppm)	2,500	2,500	2,500
Cyanuric Acid (ppm)	10 to 100	10 to 100	10 to 100
Temperature (degrees F)		105 degrees F. Max.	
Calcium Hardness (ppm)	200(1)	200(1)	200(1)
Total Alkalinity (ppm)	100 to 125 (plaster pools) 125 to 150 (painted or	80 to 150	100 to 125

	fiberglass pools)		
Saturation Index (see Table 5)	Plus or Minus 0.3	Plus or Minus 0.3	Plus or Minus 0.3
Chloramines (combined Cl_2 residual, ppm)	0.5	0.5	0.5

(1) Minimum Value

R392-302-28. Cleaning Pools.

(1) Visible dirt on the bottom of the pool must be removed at least once every 24 hours or more frequently as needed to keep the pool free of visible dirt.

(2) The pool water surface must be cleaned as often as needed to keep the pool free of visible scum or floating matter.

(3) Pool shell surfaces, handrails, floors, walls, and ceilings of rooms enclosing pools, dressing rooms and equipment rooms, must be kept clean, sanitary, and in good repair.

(4) A hydrotherapy pool must be drained, cleaned and sanitized after each individual use. Small lap pools, or other types of pools used for medically supervised therapy activities are exempt from the draining, cleaning, and disinfecting requirements if the pool has recirculation, filtration, and disinfection in compliance with Subsections R392-302-8(3), R392-302-16(1), and R392-302-27(a-e).

R392-302-29. Supervision of Pools.

(1) Public pools must be operated by a qualified operator as evidenced by a current National Swimming Pool Foundation Certified Pool Operator, CPO, certification, a National Recreation and Parks Association Aquatic Facility Operator, AFO, certification, or an equivalent certification approved by the department.

(a) Approved certifications will be valid for five years from the date of issue.

(b) The local health department may revoke the certification of a pool operator for cause, including failure to comply with the requirements of this rule, or creating or allowing undue health or safety hazards. The local health department shall notify the department of any revocations.

(2) The pool operator must keep written records of all information pertinent to the operation, maintenance and sanitation of each pool facility. Records must be available at the facility and be readily accessible. The pool operator must make records available to the department or the local health department having jurisdiction upon their request. These records must include disinfectant residual in the pool water, pH and temperature of the pool water, pool circulation rate, quantities of chemicals and filter aid used, filter head loss, filter washing schedule, cleaning and disinfecting schedule for pool decks and dressing rooms, bather load, and other information required by the local health department. The pool operator must keep the records at the facility, for at least two operating seasons.

(3) The public pool owner, in consultation with the qualified operator designated in accordance with 392-302-29(1), shall develop an operation, maintenance and sanitation plan for the pool that will assure that the pool water meets the sanitation and quality standards set forth in this rule. The plan shall be in writing and available for inspection by the local health department. At a minimum the plan shall include the frequency of measurements of pool disinfectant residuals, pH and pool water temperature that will be taken. The plan shall also specify who is responsible to take and record the measurements.

(4) If the public pool water samples required in Section R392-302-27(9) fail bacteriological quality standards as defined in Section R392-302-27(10), the local health department shall require the public pool owner and qualified operator to develop an acceptable plan to correct the problem. The local health department may require more frequent water samples, additional training for the qualified operator and also may require that:

(a) The pool operator shall measure and record the level of disinfectant residuals, pH, and pool water temperature at least four times a day.

(b) The pool operator shall read flow rate gauges and record the pool circulation rate at least four times a day.

(3) Bather load must be limited if necessary to insure the safety of bathers and pool water quality as required in Section R392-302-27.

(4) A sign must be posted in the immediate vicinity of the pool stating the location of the nearest telephone and emergency telephone numbers which shall include:

(a) Name and phone number of nearest police, fire and rescue unit;

(b) Name and phone number of nearest ambulance service;

(c) Name and phone number of nearest hospital.

(5) If a telephone is not available at poolside, emergency telephone numbers must be provided in a form that can be taken to a telephone.

R392-302-30. Supervision of Bathers.

(1) Access to the pool must be prohibited when the facility is not open for use.

(2) Lifeguard service must be provided at a public pool or a private pool if direct fees are charged, public funds support the operation of the pool, or if the pool is used for public uses including swimming lessons, scuba diving instruction, and aquatic competitions. If a pool is normally exempt from the requirement to provide lifeguard services, but is used for some public uses, then lifeguard services are required during the period of public use. For other pools, lifeguard service must be provided, or signs must be clearly posted indicating that lifeguard service is not provided.

(3) A lifeguard must meet each of the following:

(a) Be trained and certified by the American Red Cross, or an equivalent program as approved by the department in Basic Level First Aid, C.P.R. for professional rescuers, and Life Guarding.

(b) Be on duty at all times when the pool is open to use by bathers, except as provided in Subsection R392-302-30(2).

(c) Have full authority to enforce all rules of safety and sanitation.

(4) A lifeguard may not have any other duties to perform other than the supervision and safety of bathers while he or she is assigned lifeguarding duties.

(5) Where lifeguard service is required, the number of lifeguards must be sufficient to allow for continuous supervision of all bathers, and surveillance over total pool floor areas.

(6) Lifeguards must be relieved in the rotation of lifeguarding responsibilities at least every 15 minutes with a work break of at least 10 minutes every hour to maintain mental alertness and to prevent mental and physical fatigue.

(7) The facility operator and staff is responsible for the enforcement of the following personal hygiene and behavior rules:

(a) A bather using the facility must take a cleansing shower before entering the pool enclosure. A bather leaving the pool to use the toilet must take a second cleansing shower before returning to the pool enclosure.

(b) A person having a communicable disease transmissible by water must be excluded from public pools. A person having any exposed sub-epidermal tissue, including open blisters, cuts, or other lesions may not use a public pool.

(c) Running, boisterous or rough play, except supervised water sports, is prohibited.

(d) Easily readable placards embodying the above rules of personal hygiene and behavior must be conspicuously posted in the pool enclosure and in the dressing rooms and offices.

(8) A spa pool must have an easily readable caution sign mounted adjacent to the entrance to the spa or hot tub which contains the following information:

(a) The word "caution" centered at the top of the sign in large, bold letters at least two inches in height.

(b) Elderly persons and those suffering from heart disease, diabetes or high blood pressure should consult a physician before using the spa pool.

(c) Persons suffering from a communicable disease transmissible via water may not use the spa pool. Persons using prescription medications should consult a physician before using the spa.

(d) Individuals under the influence of alcohol or other impairing chemical substances should not use the spa pool.

(e) Bathers should not use the spa pool alone.

(f) Pregnant women should not use the spa pool without consulting their physicians.

(g) Persons should not spend more than 15 minutes in the spa in any one session.

(h) Children under the age of 14 must be accompanied and supervised by at least one responsible adult over the age of 18 years, when lifeguards are not on duty.

(i) Children under the age of five years are prohibited from bathing in a spa or hot tub.

(j) Running or engaging in unsafe activities or horseplay in or around the spa pool is prohibited.

(9) Water jets and air induction ports on spa pools must be controlled by an automatic timer which limits the duration of their use to 15 minutes per each cycle of operation. The operator shall mount the timer switch in a location which requires the bather to exit the spa before the timer can be reset for another 15 minute cycle or part thereof.

R392-302-31. Special Purpose Pools.

(1) Special purpose pools must meet the requirements of all Sections of R392-302 in addition to those of this Section as they apply to special design features and uses of special purpose pools.

(2) Slide flumes must meet the following requirements for design, materials, construction, and maintenance:

(a) The flumes within enclosed slides must be designed to prevent accumulation of hazardous concentrations of toxic chemical fumes.

(b) All curves, turns, and tunnels within the path of a slide flume must be designed so that body contact with the flume or tunnel does not present an injury hazard. The slide flume must be banked to keep the slider's body safely inside the flume.

(c) The flume must be free of hazards including joints and mechanical attachments separations, splinters, holes, cracks, or abrasive characteristics.

(d) Wall thickness of flumes must be thick enough so that the continuous and combined action of hydrostatic, dynamic, and static loads and normal environmental deterioration will not cause structural failures which could result in injury. The facility operator or owner shall insure that repairs or patchwork maintains original designed levels of safety and structural integrity. The facility operator or owner shall insure that repairs or patchwork is performed in accordance with manufacturer's guidelines.

(e) Multiple-flume slides must have parallel exits or be constructed, so that the projected path of their centerlines do not intersect within a distance of less than 8 feet, 2.44 meters, beyond the point of forward momentum of the heaviest bather permitted by the engineered design.

(f) A slide flume exit must provide safe entry into the splash pool. Design features for safe entry include a water backup, and a deceleration distance adequate to reduce the slider's exit velocity to a safe speed. Other methods may be acceptable if safe exiting from the slide flume is demonstrated to the department.

(3) The design of water slides or vehicle slides must incorporate the following clearances from the flumes:

(a) A distance between the side of a slide flume exit and a splash pool side wall of at least four feet, 1.22 meters.

(b) A distance between nearest sides of adjacent slide flume exits must be at least six feet, 1.83 meters.

(c) A distance between a slide flume exit and the opposite end of the splash pool, excluding steps, must be at least 20 feet, 6.10 meters.

(d) A vehicle slide must maintain the following clearances:

(e) A distance between the side of the flume exit and the pool side wall of at least six feet, 1.83 meters.

(f) A distance between nearest sides of adjacent vehicle slide flume exits of at least eight feet, 2.44 meters.

(g) A distance between the flume exit and the opposite end of the splash pool, excluding steps, must be long enough to provide clear, unobstructed travel for at least 8 feet, 2.44 meters, beyond the point of forward momentum of the heaviest bather permitted by the engineered design.

(4) Vehicles, including toboggans, sleds, inflatable tubes, and mats must be designed and manufactured of materials which will safeguard the safety of riders.

(5) splash pools must meet the following depth requirements:

(a) The depth of a water slide splash pool at the end of a horizontally oriented slide flume exit must be at least three feet, 9.14 cm, but may be required to be deeper if the pool design incorporates special features that may increase risks to bathers as determined by the department.

(b) The depth must be maintained in front of the flume for a distance of at least 20 feet, 6.10 meters, from which point the splash pool floor may have a constant slope upward. Slopes may not be designed or constructed steeper than a 1 to 10 ratio.

(c) The operating water depth of a vehicle slide splash pool, at the flume exit, must be a minimum of 3 feet 6 inches, 1.07 meters. This depth must be maintained to the point at which forward travel of the vehicle ends. From the point at which forward travel ends, the floor may have a constant upward slope to the pool exit at a ratio not to exceed 1 to 10.

(d) The department may waive minimum depth and distance requirements for a splash pool and approve a special exit system if the designer can demonstrate to the department that safe exit from the flume into the splash pool can be assured.

(6) Pump reservoir areas must be accessible for cleaning and maintenance by a three foot, 91.44 cm, minimum width walkway.

(7) A travel path with a minimum width of four feet, 1.22 meters, must be provided between the splash pool deck and the top of the flume.

(8) Stairways serving a slide may not retain standing water. Stairways must have non-slip surfaces and shall conform to the requirements of applicable building codes.

(9) Splash pool overflow reservoirs must have sufficient volume to contain at least two minutes of flow from the splash pool overflow. Splash pool overflow reservoirs must have enough water to insure that the splash pool will maintain a constant water depth.

(10) The circulation and filtration equipment of a special purpose pool must be sized to turn over the entire system's water at least once every hour.

(11) Splash pool overflow reservoirs must circulate water through the water treatment system and return when flume supply service pumps are turned off.

(12) Flume pumps and motors must be sized, as specified by the flume manufacturer, and must meet all National Sanitation Foundation, NSF 50-1992, Section 6. Centrifugal Pumps, standards for pool pumps.

(13) Flume supply service pumps must have check valves

on all suction lines.

(14) The splash pool and the splash pool overflow reservoir must be designed to prohibit bather entrapment as water flows from the splash pool to the overflow reservoir.

(15) Perimeter overflow gutter systems must meet the requirements of Section R392-302-19, except that gutters are not required directly under slide flumes or along the weirs which separate splash pools and splash pool overflow reservoirs.

(16) The operation of hydrotherapy pools must meet the following requirements:

(a) Trained medical or physiotherapy personnel must administer the operation of hydrotherapy pools by direct supervision.

(b) Therapy staff or other designated staff members must drain, clean and sanitize hydrotherapy pools after each individual use.

(17) A caution sign must be mounted adjacent to the entrance to a water slide that states at least the following warnings:

(a) The word caution centered at the top of the sign in large bold letters at least two inches in height.

(b) No running, standing, kneeling, tumbling, or stopping on flumes or in tunnels.

(c) No head first sliding at any time.

(d) The use of a slide while under the influence of alcohol or impairing drugs is prohibited.

(e) Only one person at a time may travel the slide.

(f) Obey instructions of lifeguards and other staff at all times.

(g) Keep all parts of the body within the flume.

(h) Leave the splash pool promptly after exiting from the slide.

R392-302-32. Advisory Committee.

(1) An advisory committee to the Department regarding regulation of public pools is hereby authorized.

(2) The advisory committee shall be appointed by the Executive Director. Representatives from local health departments, pool engineering, construction or maintenance companies and pool owners may be represented on the committee.

(3) Consistent with R380-1, the Executive Director may seek the advice of the advisory committee regarding interpretation of this rule, the granting of exemptions and related matters.

KEY: pools, spas, water slides
August 9, 2002 **26-15-2**
Notice of Continuation March 22, 2007

R414. Health, Health Care Financing, Coverage and Reimbursement Policy.
R414-308. Application, Eligibility Determinations and Improper Medical Assistance.
R414-308-1. Authority and Purpose.

(1) This rule is authorized by 26-18-3.

(2) This rule establishes requirements for medical assistance applications, eligibility decisions, eligibility period, verifications, change reporting, notification and improper medical assistance for the following programs:

(a) Medicaid;

(b) Qualified Medicare Beneficiaries;

(c) Specified Low-Income Medicare Beneficiaries; and

(d) Qualified Individuals.

R414-308-2. Definitions.

(1) The definitions in R414-1 and R414-301 apply to this rule. In addition, the following definitions apply.

(a) "Cost-of-care" means the amount of income an institutionalized individual must pay to the medical facility for long-term care services based on the individual's income and allowed deductions.

(b) "Re-certification" means the process of periodically determining that an individual or household continues to be eligible for medical assistance.

R414-308-3. Application and Signature.

(1) An individual may apply for medical assistance by completing and signing any Department-approved application form for Medicaid, Qualified Medicare Beneficiaries, Specified Low-Income Medicare Beneficiaries, or Qualified Individuals assistance and delivering it to the agency. If available, an individual may complete an on-line application for medical assistance and send it electronically to the agency.

(a) If an applicant cannot write, the applicant must make his mark on the application form and have at least one witness to the signature.

(b) For on-line applications, the individual must either send the agency an original signature on a printed signature page, or if available on-line, submit an electronic signature that conforms with state law for electronic signatures.

(c) A representative may apply on behalf of an individual. A representative may be a legal guardian, a person holding a power of attorney, a representative payee or other responsible person acting on behalf of the individual. In this case, the agency may send notices, requests and forms to both the individual and the individual's representative, or to just the individual's representative.

(d) If the Division of Child and Family Services (DCFS) has custody of a child and the child is placed in foster care, DCFS completes the application. DCFS determines eligibility for the child pursuant to a written agreement with the Department. DCFS also determines eligibility for children placed under a subsidized adoption agreement.

(e) An authorized representative may apply for the individual if unusual circumstances or death prevent an individual from applying on his own. The individual must sign the application form if possible. If the individual cannot sign the application, the representative must sign the application. The agency may assign someone to act as the authorized representative when the individual requires help to apply and is unable to appoint a representative.

(2) The date of application is determined as follows:

(a) The application date is the date the agency receives a completed, signed application at a local office by 5:00 p.m. on a business day. This applies to paper applications delivered in person or by mail, paper applications sent via facsimile transmission, and electronic applications sent via the Internet.

(b) If a local office receives an application after 5:00 p.m. of a business day, the date of application is the next business day.

(c) The application date for applications delivered to an outreach location is as follows:

(i) If the application is delivered at a time when the outreach staff is working at that location, the date of application is the date the outreach staff receives the application.

(ii) If the application is delivered at a time when the outreach office is closed, including being closed for weekends or holidays, the date of application is the last business day that a staff person from the state agency was available to receive or pick up applications from that location.

(d) The due date for verifications needed to complete an application and determine eligibility is 5:00 p.m. on the last day of the application period.

(3) The agency accepts a signed application sent via facsimile as a valid application and does not require it to be signed again.

(4) If an applicant submits an unsigned, completed application form to the agency, the agency will notify the applicant that he or she must sign the application within 30 days of the application date. The agency will send a signature page to the applicant within 10 days for the client to sign and return.

(a) If the agency receives a signature page signed by the applicant within 30 days of receiving the completed application, the original application date is retained.

(b) If the agency does not receive a signed signature page within 30 days of when it received the completed application, the application is void and the agency will send a denial notice to the applicant. The previous application date will not be protected.

(c) If the agency receives a signed signature page during the 30 days immediately after the denial notice is mailed, the agency will contact the applicant to ask if the applicant wants to reapply for medical assistance. If the applicant wants to reapply, the agency may use the previous completed application form, but the application date will be the date the agency received the signed signature page according to the same provisions in R414-308-3(2).

(d) If the agency receives a signed signature page more than 30 days after the denial notice is sent, the applicant will need to reapply. The original application date is not retained.

(5) If an application is not complete, but it is signed by the applicant, the eligibility worker will ask the applicant to complete the application. If the client completes the application within 30 days of the date the agency received the application, the agency will determine eligibility based on the original application date. If the client does not complete the application within 30 days, the original application date is not retained and the agency denies the application.

R414-308-4. Verification of Eligibility and Information Exchange.

(1) Medical assistance applicants and recipients must verify all eligibility factors requested by the agency to establish or to redetermine eligibility. Medical assistance applicants and recipients must provide identifying information that the agency needs to meet the requirements of 42 CFR 435.945, 435.948, 435.952, 435.955, and 435.960.

(a) The agency will provide the client a written request of the needed verifications.

(b) The client has at least 10 calendar days from the date the agency gives or mails the verification request to the client to provide verifications.

(c) The due date for returning verifications, forms or information requested by the agency is 5:00 p.m. on the date the agency sets as the due date in a written request to the client, but not less than 10 calendar days from the date such request is given to or mailed to the client.

(d) The agency allows additional time to provide verifications if the client requests additional time by the due date. The agency will set a new due date that is at least 10 days from the date the client asks for more time to provide the verifications, forms or information.

(e) If a client has not provided required verifications by the due date, and has not contacted the agency to ask for more time to provide verifications, the agency denies the application, re-certification, or ends eligibility.

(f) If the agency receives all necessary verifications during the 30 days after denying an application for lack of verifications, the date the agency receives all the verifications is the new application date. If the agency receives verifications more than 30 days after the application has been denied, the client will need to reapply for medical assistance.

(2) The agency must receive verification of an individual's income, both unearned and earned. To be eligible under Section 1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(XIII), the Medicaid Work Incentive program, the agency may require proof such as paycheck stubs showing deductions of FICA tax; self-employment tax filing documents; or for newly self-employed individuals who have not filed tax forms yet, a written business plan and verification of gross receipts and business expenses, to verify that the income is earned income.

R414-308-5. Eligibility Decisions or Withdrawal of an Application.

(1) The agency decides the applicant's eligibility within the time limits established in 42 CFR 435.911 and 435.912, 2006 ed., which are incorporated by reference.

(2) The agency extends the time limit if the applicant asks for more time to provide requested information before the due date. The agency gives the applicant at least 10 more days after the original due date to provide verifications upon request of the applicant. The agency can allow a longer period of time for the client to provide verifications if the delay is due to circumstances beyond the client's control, an emergency, a client illness or a similar cause.

(3) An applicant may withdraw an application for medical assistance any time before the agency makes an eligibility decision on the application. An individual requesting an assessment of assets for a married couple under Section 1924 of the Social Security Act, 42 U.S.C. 1396r-5, may withdraw the request any time before the agency has completed the assessment.

R414-308-6. Eligibility Period and Re-Certification.

(1) The eligibility period begins on the effective date of eligibility as defined in R414-306-4, which may be after the first day of a month, subject to the following requirements.

(a) If a client must pay a spenddown, the agency completes the eligibility process and grants eligibility when the agency receives the required payment or proof of incurred medical expenses equal to the required payment for the month or months, including partial months, for which the client wants medical assistance.

(b) If a client must pay a Medicaid Work Incentive premium, the agency completes the eligibility process and grants eligibility when the agency receives the required payment for the month or months, including partial months, for which the client wants medical assistance.

(c) If a client must pay an asset co-payment for prenatal coverage, the agency completes the eligibility process and grants eligibility when the agency receives the required payment for the period of prenatal coverage.

(d) The client must make the payment or provide proof of medical expenses, if applicable, within 30 days from the mailing date of the notice that tells the client the amount owed.

(e) For ongoing months of eligibility, the client has until 5:00 p.m. of the 10th day of the month after the benefit month to meet the spenddown or pay the Medicaid Work incentive premium. If the 10th day of the month is a weekend or holiday, the client has until 5:00 p.m. on the first business day after the 10th to meet the spenddown or pay the premium.

(f) Residents who reside in a long-term care facility and who owe a cost-of-care contribution to the medical facility must pay the medical facility directly. The resident may use unpaid past medical bills, or current incurred medical bills other than the charges from the medical facility, to meet some or all of the cost-of-care contribution subject to the limitations in R414-304-9. The resident must pay any cost-of-care contribution not met with allowable medical bills to the medical facility. An unpaid cost-of-care contribution is not allowed as a medical bill to reduce the amount the client owes the facility.

(g) No eligibility exists in a month for which the client fails to meet a required spenddown or fails to pay a required Medicaid Work Incentive premium. Eligibility for the Prenatal program does not exist when the client fails to pay a required asset co-payment for the Prenatal program.

(2) The eligibility period ends on:

(a) the last day of the re-certification month;

(b) the last day of the month in which the recipient asks the agency to discontinue eligibility;

(c) the last day of the month the agency determines the individual is no longer eligible;

(d) for the Prenatal program, the last day of the month that is at least 60 days after the date the pregnancy ends, except that for Prenatal coverage for emergency services only, eligibility ends the last day of the month in which the pregnancy ends; or

(e) the date the individual dies.

(3) Recipients must re-certify eligibility for medical assistance at least once every 12 months. The agency may require recipients to re-certify eligibility more frequently when the agency:

(a) receives information about changes in a recipient's circumstances that may affect the recipient's eligibility;

(b) has information about anticipated changes in a recipient's circumstances that may affect eligibility; or

(c) knows the recipient has fluctuating income.

(4) To receive medical assistance without interruption, a recipient must complete the re-certification process by 5:00 p.m. on the date printed on the re-certification form. The client must also provide verifications by the due date specified by the agency and must continue to meet all eligibility criteria, including meeting a spenddown or paying a Medicaid Work Incentive premium if one is owed.

(a) If the recipient does not complete the re-certification process on time, eligibility ends on the last day of the re-certification month.

(b) If the recipient does not complete the re-certification process on time, but completes the recertification including providing verifications by 5:00 p.m. on the last business day of the month after the review month, the agency will determine whether the recipient continues to meet all eligibility criteria.

(i) The agency will reinstate benefits effective the beginning of the month after the re-certification month if the recipient continues to meet all eligibility criteria and meets any spenddown or pays the Medicaid Work Incentive premium, if applicable, within 30 days. Otherwise, the recipient remains ineligible for medical assistance.

(ii) If the recipient does not complete the re-certification process before 5:00 p.m. of the last business day of the month following the re-certification month, eligibility will not be reinstated. The recipient will have to reapply for medical assistance.

(c) If the recipient does not meet the spenddown or pay the Medicaid Work Incentive premium on time, then eligibility ends effective the last day of the re-certification month and the

recipient will have to reapply.

(5) For individuals selected for coverage under the Qualified Individuals Program, eligibility extends through the end of the calendar year if the individual continues to meet eligibility criteria and the program still exists.

R414-308-7. Change Reporting and Benefit Changes.

(1) A client must report to the agency reportable changes in the client's circumstances. Reportable changes are defined in R414-301-2.

(a) The due date for reporting changes is 5:00 p.m. on the 10th calendar day after the client learns of the change.

(b) When the change is receipt of income from a new source, or an increase in income the client receives, the due date for reporting the income change is 5:00 p.m. on the day that is ten calendar days after the date the client receives such income.

(c) The due date for providing verifications of changes is 5:00 p.m. on the date the agency sets as the due date in a written notice to the client.

(2) The agency may receive information from credible sources other than the client such as computer income matches, and from anonymous citizen reports. If the agency receives information from sources other than the client that may affect the client's eligibility, the agency will verify the information as needed depending on the source of information before using the information to change the client's eligibility for medical assistance. Information from citizen reports must always be verified by other reliable proofs.

(3) The date of report is the date the client reports the change to the agency by 5:00 p.m. on a business day by phone, by mail, by fax transmission or in person, or the date the agency receives the information from another source.

(4) If the agency needs verification of the reported change from the client, the agency requests it in writing and provides at least ten calendar days for the client to respond.

(5) A client who provides change reports, forms or verifications by 5:00 p.m. on the due date has provided the information on time.

(6)(a) If the reported information causes an increase in a client's benefits and the agency requests verification, the increase in benefits is effective the first day of the month following:

(i) the date of the report if the agency receives verifications within ten days of the request; or

(ii) the date the verifications are received if verifications are received more than ten days after the date of the request.

(b) The agency cannot increase benefits if the agency does not receive requested verifications.

(7) If the reported information causes a decrease in the client's benefits, the agency makes changes as follows:

(a) If the agency has sufficient information to adjust benefits, the change is effective the first day of the month after the month in which the agency sends proper notice of the decrease, regardless of whether verifications have been received.

(b) If the agency does not have sufficient information to adjust benefits, the agency requests verifications from the client. The due date is at least 10 days from the date of the request.

(i) Upon receiving the verifications, the agency adjusts benefits effective the first day of the month following the month in which the agency can send proper notice.

(ii) If the verifications are not returned on time, the agency discontinues benefits for the affected individuals effective the end of the month in which the agency can send proper notice.

(8) Any time the agency requests verifications to determine or redetermine eligibility for an individual or a household, the agency may discontinue benefits if all required factors of eligibility are not verified by the due date. If a change does not affect all household members and verifications are not provided, the agency discontinues benefits only for the individual or individuals affected by the change.

(9) If a client fails to timely report a change or return verifications or forms by the due date, the client must repay all services and benefits paid by the Department for which the client was ineligible.

(10) If a due date falls on a weekend or holiday, the due date will be 5:00 p.m. on the first business day immediately after the due date.

(11) Notwithstanding the provisions of subsections (6) and (7), changes affecting an institutionalized client's eligibility are effective as of the date of the change.

R414-308-8. Case Closure and Redetermination.

(1) The agency terminates medical assistance upon recipient request or if the agency determines the recipient is no longer eligible.

(2) To maintain ongoing eligibility, a recipient must complete the re-certification process as provided in R414-308-6. Failure to complete the re-certification process makes the recipient ineligible.

(3) Before terminating a recipient's medical assistance, the agency will decide if the client is eligible for any other available medical assistance provided under Medicaid, the Medicare Cost-Sharing programs, the Primary Care Network and the UPP program. Children will be referred to the Children's Health Insurance Program when applicable.

(a) The agency does not require a recipient to complete a new application, but may request more information from the recipient to complete the redetermination for other medical assistance programs. If the recipient does not provide the necessary information, the recipient's medical assistance ends.

(b) When redetermining eligibility for other programs, the agency cannot enroll an individual in a medical assistance program that is not in an open enrollment period, unless that program allows a person who becomes ineligible for Medicaid to enroll during a period when enrollments are stopped. An open enrollment period is a time when the agency accepts applications. Open enrollment applies only to the Primary Care Network, the UPP Program and the Children's Health Insurance Program.

R414-308-9. Improper Medical Coverage.

(1) As used in this section, services and benefits include all amounts the Department pays on behalf of the client during the period in question and includes premiums paid to any Medicaid health plans or managed care plans, Medicare, and private insurance plans; payments for prepaid mental health services; and payments made directly to service providers or to the client.

(2) A client must repay the cost of services and benefits the client receives for which the client is not eligible.

(a) If the agency determines a client was ineligible for the services or benefits received, the client must repay the Department the amount the Department paid for the services or benefits. The amount the client must repay will be reduced by the amount the client paid the agency for a Medicaid spenddown or a Medicaid Work Incentive premium for the month. If a woman who has paid an asset co-payment for coverage under Prenatal Medicaid is found to have been ineligible for the entire period of coverage under Prenatal Medicaid, the amount she must repay will be reduced by the amount she paid the agency in the form of the Prenatal asset co-payment, if applicable.

(b) If the client is eligible but the overpayment was because the spenddown, the Medicaid Work Incentive premium, the asset co-payment for prenatal services, or the cost-of-care contribution was incorrect, the client must repay the difference between the correct amount the client should have paid and what the client actually paid.

(3) A client may request a refund from the Department for

any month in which the client believes that

(a) the spenddown, asset co-payment for prenatal services, or cost-of-care contribution the client paid to receive medical assistance is less than what the Department paid for medical services and benefits for the client, or

(b) the amount the client paid in the form of a spenddown, a Medicaid Work Incentive premium, a cost-of-care contribution for long-term care services, or an asset co-payment for prenatal services was more than it should have been.

(4) Upon receiving the request for a refund, the Department will determine if the client is owed a refund.

(a) In the case of an incorrect calculation of a spenddown, Medicare Work Incentive premium, cost-of-care contribution or asset co-payment for prenatal services, the refundable amount is the difference between the incorrect amount the client paid the Department for medical assistance and the correct amount that the client should have paid, less the amount the client owes the Department for any other past due, unpaid claims.

(b) In the case when the spenddown, asset co-payment for prenatal services or a cost-of-care contribution for long-term care exceeds medical expenditures, the refundable amount is the difference between the correct spenddown, asset co-payment or cost-of-care contribution the client paid for medical assistance and the actual amount the Department paid on behalf of the client for services and benefits, less the amount the client owes the Department for any other past due, unpaid claims. The Department issues the refund only after the 12-month time-period that medical providers have to submit claims for payment.

(c) The agency does not issue a cash refund for any portion of a spenddown or cost-of-care contribution that was met with medical bills.

(5) A client who pays a premium for the Medicaid Work Incentive program cannot receive a refund even if the services paid by the Department are less than the premium the client pays.

(6) If the cost-of-care contribution a client pays a medical facility is more than the Medicaid daily rate for the number of days the client was in the medical facility, the client can request a refund from the medical facility. The Department will refund the amount owed the client only if the medical facility has sent the excess cost-of-care contribution to the Department.

(7) If the sponsor of an alien does not provide correct information, the alien and the alien's sponsor are jointly liable for any overpayment of benefits. The Department recovers the overpayment from both the alien and the sponsor.

KEY: public assistance programs, application, eligibility, Medicaid
April 1, 2007 26-18
Notice of Continuation January 31, 2003

R414. Health, Health Care Financing, Coverage and Reimbursement Policy.
R414-320. Medicaid Health Insurance Flexibility and Accountability Demonstration Waiver.
R414-320-1. Authority.

This rule is authorized by Title 26, Chapter 18 and allowed under Section 1115 of the Social Security Act. This rule establishes the eligibility requirements for enrollment and the benefits enrollees receive under the Health Insurance Flexibility and Accountability Demonstration Waiver (HIFA), which is Utah's Premium Partnership for Health Insurance (UPP).

R414-320-2. Definitions.

The following definitions apply throughout this rule:

(1) "Adult" means an individual who is at least 19 and not yet 65 years of age.

(2) "Applicant" means an individual who applies for benefits under the UPP program, but who is not an enrollee.

(3) "Best estimate" means the Department's determination of a household's income for the upcoming certification period based on past and current circumstances and anticipated future changes.

(4) "Child" means an individual who is younger than 19 years of age.

(5) "Children's Health Insurance Program" or "CHIP" provides medical services for children under age 19 who do not otherwise qualify for Medicaid.

(6) "Department" means the Utah Department of Health.

(7) "Enrollee" means an individual who applies for and is found eligible for the UPP program.

(8) "Employer-sponsored health plan" means a health insurance plan offered through an employer where:

(a) the employer contributes at least 50 percent of the cost of the health insurance premium of the employee;

(b) coverage includes at least physician visits, hospital inpatient services, pharmacy, well child visits, and children's immunizations;

(c) lifetime maximum benefits are at least $1,000,000;

(d) the deductible is no more than $1,000 per individual; and

(e) the plan pays at least 70% of an inpatient stay after the deductible.

(9) "Utah's Premium Partnership for Health Insurance" (UPP) program provides cash reimbursement for all or part of the insurance premium paid by an employee for health insurance coverage through an employer-sponsored health insurance plan that covers either the eligible employee, the eligible spouse of the employee, dependent children, or the family.

(10) "Income averaging" means a process of using a history of past and current income and averaging it over a determined period of time that is representative of future income.

(11) "Income anticipating" means a process of using current facts regarding rate of pay, number of working hours, and expected changes to anticipate future income.

(12) "Income annualizing" means a process of determining the average annual income of a household, based on the past history of income and expected changes.

(13) "Local office" means any Bureau of Eligibility Services office location, outreach location, or telephone location where an individual may apply for medical assistance.

(14) "Open enrollment means a time period during which the Department accepts applications for the UPP program.

(15) "Public Institution" means an institution that is the responsibility of a governmental unit or that is under the administrative control of a governmental unit.

(16) "Primary Care Network" or "PCN" program provides primary care medical services to uninsured adults who do not otherwise qualify for Medicaid.

(17) "Recertification month" means the last month of the eligibility period for an enrollee.

(18) "Spouse" means any individual who has been married to an applicant or enrollee and has not legally terminated the marriage.

(19) "Verifications" means the proofs needed to decide if an individual meets the eligibility criteria to be enrolled in the program. Verifications may include hard copy documents such as a birth certificate, computer match records such as Social Security benefits match records, and collateral contacts with third parties who have information needed to determine the eligibility of the individual.

R414-320-3. Applicant and Enrollee Rights and Responsibilities.

(1) Any person who meets the limitations set by the Department may apply during an open enrollment period. The open enrollment period may be limited to:

(a) Adults with children living in the home;

(b) Adults without children living in the home;

(c) Adults enrolled in the PCN program;

(d) Children enrolled in the CHIP program;

(e) Adults or children who were enrolled in the Medicaid program within the last thirty days prior to the beginning of the open enrollment period; or

(f) Other groups designated in advance by the Department consistent with efficient administration of the program.

(2) If a person needs help to apply, he may have a friend or family member help, or he may request help from the local office or outreach staff.

(3) Applicants and enrollees must provide requested information and verifications within the time limits given. The Department will allow the client at least 10 calendar days from the date of a request to provide information and may grant additional time to provide information and verifications upon request of the applicant or enrollee.

(4) Applicants and enrollees have a right to be notified about the decision made on an application, or other action taken that affects their eligibility for benefits.

(5) Applicants and enrollees may look at information in their case file that was used to make an eligibility determination.

(6) Anyone may look at the eligibility policy manuals located at any Department local office.

(7) An individual must repay any benefits received under the UPP program if the Department determines that the individual was not eligible to receive such benefits.

(8) Applicants and enrollees must report certain changes to the local office within ten calendar days of the day the change becomes known. The local office shall notify the applicant at the time of application of the changes that the enrollee must report. Some examples of reportable changes include:

(a) An enrollee stops paying for coverage under an employer-sponsored health plan.

(b) An enrollee changes health insurance plans.

(c) An enrollee has a change in the amount of the premium they are paying for an employer-sponsored health insurance plan.

(d) An enrollee begins to receive coverage under, or begins to have access to Medicare or the Veteran's Administration Health Care System.

(e) An enrollee leaves the household or dies.

(f) An enrollee or the household moves out of state.

(g) Change of address of an enrollee or the household.

(h) An enrollee enters a public institution or an institution for mental diseases.

(9) An applicant or enrollee has a right to request an agency conference or a fair hearing as described in R414-301-5 and R414-301-6.

(10) An enrollee must continue to pay premiums and

remain enrolled in an employer-sponsored health plan to be eligible for benefits.

(11) Eligible children may choose to enroll in their employer-sponsored health insurance plan and receive UPP benefits, or they may choose direct coverage through the Children's Health Insurance Program.

R414-320-4. General Eligibility Requirements.

(1) The provisions of R414-302-1, R414-302-2, R414-302-3, R414-302-5, and R414-302-6 apply to adult applicants and enrollees.

(2) The provisions of R382-10-6, R382-10-7, and R382-10-9 apply to child applicants and enrollees.

(3) An individual who is not a U.S. citizen and does not meet the alien status requirements of R414-302-1 or R382-10-6 is not eligible for any services or benefits under the UPP program.

(4) Applicants and enrollees for the UPP program are not required to provide Duty of Support information. An adult who would be eligible for Medicaid but fails to cooperate with Duty of Support requirements required by the Medicaid program cannot enroll in the UPP program.

(5) Individuals who must pay a spenddown or premium to receive Medicaid can enroll in the UPP program if they meet the program eligibility criteria in any month they do not receive Medicaid as long as the Department has not stopped enrollment under the provisions of R414-320-15. If the Department has stopped enrollment, the individual must wait for an applicable open enrollment period to enroll in the UPP program.

R414-320-5. Verification and Information Exchange.

(1) The applicant and enrollee must provide verification of eligibility factors as requested by the Department.

(2) The Department may release information concerning applicants and enrollees and their households to other state and federal agencies to determine eligibility for other public assistance programs.

(3) The Department safeguards information about applicants and enrollees.

(4) There are no provisions for taxpayers to see any information from client records.

(5) The director or designee shall decide if a situation is an emergency warranting release of information to someone other than the client. The information may be released only to an agency with comparable rules for safeguarding records. The information release cannot include information obtained through an income match system.

R414-320-6. Residents of Institutions.

(1) Residents of public institutions are not eligible for the UPP program.

(2) A child under the age of 18 is not a resident of an institution if the child is living temporarily in the institution while arrangements are being made for other placement.

(3) A child who resides in a temporary shelter for a limited period of time is not a resident of an institution.

R414-320-7. Creditable Health Coverage.

(1) The Department adopts 42 CFR 433.138(b), 2005 ed., which is incorporated by reference.

(2) An individual who is covered under a group health plan or other creditable health insurance coverage, as defined by the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (HIPAA), is not eligible for enrollment.

(3) Eligibility for an individual who has access to but has not yet enrolled in employer-sponsored health insurance coverage will be determined as follows:

(a) If the cost of the employer-sponsored coverage is less than 5% of the household's gross income, the individual is not eligible for the UPP program.

(b) For adults, if the cost of the employer-sponsored coverage exceeds 15% of the household's gross income the adult may choose to enroll in the UPP program or may choose direct coverage through the Primary Care Network program if enrollment has not been stopped under the provisions of R414-310-16.

(c) A child may choose enrollment in UPP or direct coverage under the CHIP program if the cost of the employer sponsored coverage is equal to or more than 5% of the household's gross income.

(d) An individual is considered to have access to coverage even if the employer offers coverage only during an employer's open enrollment period.

(4) An individual who is covered under Medicare Part A or Part B, or who could enroll in Medicare Part B coverage, is not eligible for enrollment, even if the individual must wait for a Medicare open enrollment period to apply for Medicare benefits.

(5) An individual who is enrolled in the Veteran's Administration (VA) Health Care System is not eligible for enrollment. An individual who is eligible to enroll in the VA Health Care System, but who has not yet enrolled, may be eligible for the UPP program while waiting for enrollment in the VA Health Care System to become effective. To be eligible during this waiting period, the individual must initiate the process to enroll in the VA Health Care System. Eligibility for the UPP program ends once the individual becomes enrolled in the VA Health Care System.

(6) The Department shall deny eligibility if the applicant, spouse, or dependent child has voluntarily terminated health insurance coverage within the 90 days immediately prior to the application date for enrollment under the UPP program.

(a) An applicant, applicant's spouse, or dependent child can be eligible for the UPP program if their prior insurance ended more than 90 days before the application date.

(b) An applicant, applicant's spouse, or dependent child who voluntarily discontinues health insurance coverage under a COBRA plan, or under the Utah Comprehensive Health Insurance Pool, or who is involuntarily terminated from an employer's plan may be eligible for the UPP program without a 90 day waiting period.

(7) An individual with creditable health coverage operated or financed by Indian Health Services may enroll in the UPP program.

(8) Individuals must report at application and recertification whether each individual for whom enrollment is being requested has access to or is covered by a group health plan or other creditable health insurance coverage. This includes coverage that may be available through an employer or a spouse's employer, Medicare Part A or B, or the VA Health Care System.

(9) The Department shall deny an application or recertification if the applicant or enrollee fails to respond to questions about health insurance coverage for any individual the household seeks to enroll or recertify.

R414-320-8. Household Composition.

(1) The following individuals are included in the household when determining household size for the purpose of computing financial eligibility for the UPP program:

(a) The individual;

(b) The individual's spouse living with the individual;

(c) All children of the individual or the individual's spouse who are under age 19 and living with the individual; and

(d) An unborn child if the individual is pregnant, or if the applicant's legal spouse who lives in the home is pregnant.

(2) A household member who is temporarily absent for schooling, training, employment, medical treatment or military

service, or who will return home to live within 30 days from the date of application is considered part of the household.

R414-320-9. Age Requirement.

(1) An individual must be younger than 65 years of age to enroll in the UPP program.

(2) The individual's 65th birthday month is the last month the person can be eligible for enrollment in the UPP program.

R414-320-10. Income Provisions.

(1) For an adult to be eligible to enroll, gross countable household income must be equal to or less than 150% of the federal non-farm poverty guideline for a household of the same size.

(2) For children to be eligible to enroll, gross countable household income must be equal to or less than 200% of the federal non-farm poverty guideline for a household of the same size.

(3) All gross income, earned and unearned, received by the individual and the individual's spouse is counted toward household income, unless this section specifically describes a different treatment of the income.

(4) Any income in a trust that is available to, or is received by a household member, is countable income.

(5) Payments received from the Family Employment Program, Working Toward Employment program, refugee cash assistance or adoption support services as authorized under Title 35A, Chapter 3 are countable income.

(6) Rental income is countable income. The following expenses can be deducted:

(a) Taxes and attorney fees needed to make the income available;

(b) Upkeep and repair costs necessary to maintain the current value of the property;

(c) Utility costs only if they are paid by the owner; and

(d) Interest only on a loan or mortgage secured by the rental property.

(7) Cash contributions made by non-household members are counted as income unless the parties have a signed written agreement for repayment of the funds.

(8) The interest earned from payments made under a sales contract or a loan agreement is countable income to the extent that these payments will continue to be received during the certification period.

(9) Needs-based Veteran's pensions are counted as income. Only the portion of a Veteran's Administration check to which the individual is legally entitled is countable income.

(10) Child support payments received for a dependent child living in the home are counted as that child's income.

(11) In-kind income, which is goods or services provided to the individual from a non-household member and which is not in the form of cash, for which the individual performed a service or which is provided as part of the individual's wages is counted as income. In-kind income for which the individual did not perform a service, or did not work to receive, is not counted as income.

(12) Supplemental Security Income and State Supplemental payments are countable income.

(13) Income that is defined in 20 CFR 416 Subpart K, Appendix, 2004 edition, which is incorporated by reference, is not countable.

(14) Payments that are prohibited under other federal laws from being counted as income to determine eligibility for federally-funded medical assistance programs are not countable.

(15) Death benefits are not countable income to the extent that the funds are spent on the deceased person's burial or last illness.

(16) A bona fide loan that an individual must repay and that the individual has contracted in good faith without fraud or deceit, and genuinely endorsed in writing for repayment is not countable income.

(17) Child Care Assistance under Title XX is not countable income.

(18) Reimbursements of Medicare premiums received by an individual from Social Security Administration or the Department are not countable income.

(19) Earned and unearned income of a child is not countable income if the child is not the head of a household.

(20) Educational income, such as educational loans, grants, scholarships, and work-study programs are not countable income. The individual must verify enrollment in an educational program.

(21) Reimbursements for employee work expenses incurred by an individual are not countable income.

(22) The value of food stamp assistance is not countable income.

R414-320-11. Budgeting.

This section describes methods that the Department uses to determine the household's countable monthly or annual income.

(1) The gross income of all household members is counted in determining the eligibility of the applicant or enrollee, unless the income is excluded under this rule. Only expenses that are required to make an income available to the individual are deducted from the gross income. No other deductions are allowed.

(2) The Department determines monthly income by taking into account the months of pay where an individual receives a fifth paycheck when paid weekly, or a third paycheck when paid every other week. The Department multiplies the weekly amount by 4.3 to obtain a monthly amount. The Department multiplies income paid biweekly by 2.15 to obtain a monthly amount.

(3) The Department shall determine an individual's eligibility prospectively for the upcoming certification period at the time of application and at each recertification for continuing eligibility. The Department determines prospective eligibility by using the best estimate of the household's average monthly income that is expected to be received or made available to the household during the upcoming certification period. The Department prorates income that is received less often than monthly over the certification period to determine an average monthly income. The Department may request prior years' tax returns as well as current income information to determine a household's income.

(4) Methods of determining the best estimate are income averaging, income anticipating, and income annualizing. The Department may use a combination of methods to obtain the most accurate best estimate. The best estimate may be a monthly amount that is expected to be received each month of the certification period, or an annual amount that is prorated over the certification period. The Department may use different methods for different types of income received in the same household.

(5) The Department determines farm and self-employment income by using the individual's most recent tax return forms. If tax returns are not available, or are not reflective of the individual's current farm or self-employment income, the Department may request income information from the most recent time period during which the individual had farm or self-employment income. The Department deducts 40% of the gross income as a deduction for business expenses to determine the countable income of the individual. For individuals who have business expenses greater than 40%, the Department may exclude more than 40% if the individual can demonstrate that the actual expenses were greater than 40%. The Department deducts the same expenses from gross income that the Internal Revenue Service allows as self-employment expenses.

(6) The Department may annualize income for any household and specifically for households that have self-employment income, receive income sporadically under contract or commission agreements, or receive income at irregular intervals throughout the year.

(7) The Department may request additional information and verification about how a household is meeting expenses if the average household income appears to be insufficient to meet the household's living expenses.

R414-320-12. Assets.

There is no asset test for eligibility in the UPP program.

R414-320-13. Application Procedure.

(1) The application is the initial request from an applicant for UPP enrollment. The application process includes gathering information and verifications to determine the individual's eligibility for enrollment.

(2) The applicant must complete and sign a written application or complete an application on-line via the Internet to enroll in the UPP program.

(a) The Department accepts any Department-approved application form for medical assistance programs offered by the state as an application for the UPP program. The local office eligibility worker may require the applicant to provide additional information that was not asked for on the form the applicant completed, and may require the applicant to sign a signature page from a hardcopy medical application form.

(b) If an applicant cannot write, he must make his mark on the application form and have at least one witness to the signature. A legal guardian or a person with power of attorney may sign the application form for the applicant.

(c) An authorized representative may apply for the applicant if unusual circumstances prevent the individual from completing the application process himself. The applicant must sign the application form if possible.

(3) The date of application will be decided as follows:

(a) The date the Department receives a completed, signed application is the application date when the application is delivered to a local office.

(b) The date postmarked on the envelope is the application date when a completed, signed application is mailed to the agency.

(c) The date the Department receives a completed, signed application via facsimile transfer is the application day. The agency accepts the signed application sent via facsimile as a valid application and does not require it to be signed again.

(d) The transaction date is the application date when the application is submitted online.

(4) If an applicant has a legal guardian, a person with a power of attorney, or an authorized representative, the local office shall send decision notices, requests for information, and forms that must be completed to both the individual and the individual's representative, or to just the representative if requested or if determined appropriate.

(5) The Department shall reinstate a UPP case without requiring a new application if the case was closed in error.

(6) The Department shall continue enrollment without requiring a new application if the case was closed for failure to complete a recertification or comply with a request for information or verification:

(a) If the enrollee complies before the effective date of the case closure or by the end of the month immediately following the month the case was closed; and

(b) The individual continues to meet all eligibility requirements.

(7) An applicant may withdraw an application any time before the Department completes an eligibility decision on the application.

(8) If an eligible household requests enrollment for a new household member, the application date for the new household member is the date of the request. A new application form is not required. However, the household shall provide the information necessary to determine eligibility for the new member, including information about access to creditable health insurance.

(a) Benefits for the new household member will be allowed from the date of request or the date an application is received through the end of the current certification period.

(b) A new income test is not required to add the new household member for the months remaining in the current certification period.

(c) A new household member may be added only if the Department has not stopped enrollment under Section R414-320-15.

(d) Income of the new member will be considered at the next scheduled recertification.

(9) A child who loses Medicaid coverage because he or she has reached the maximum age limit and does not qualify for any other Medicaid program without paying a spenddown, may enroll in UPP without waiting for the next open enrollment period.

(10) A child who loses Medicaid coverage because he or she is no longer deprived of parental support and does not qualify for any other Medicaid program without paying a spenddown, may enroll in UPP without waiting for the next open enrollment period.

(11) A new child born to or adopted by an enrollee may be enrolled in UPP without waiting for the next open enrollment period.

R414-320-14. Eligibility Decisions and Recertification.

(1) The Department adopts 42 CFR 435.911 and 435.912, 2004 ed., which are incorporated by reference.

(2) When an individual applies for UPP, the local office shall determine if the individual is eligible for Medicaid. An individual who qualifies for Medicaid without paying a spenddown or a premium cannot enroll in the UPP program. If the individual appears to qualify for Medicaid, but additional information is required to determine eligibility for Medicaid, the applicant must provide additional information requested by the eligibility worker. Failure to provide the requested information shall result in the application being denied.

(a) If the individual must pay a spenddown or premium to qualify for Medicaid, the individual may choose to enroll in the UPP program if it is an open enrollment period and the individual meets all the applicable criteria for eligibility. If the UPP program is not in an enrollment period, the individual must wait for an open enrollment period.

(b) At recertification, the local office shall first review eligibility for Medicaid. If the individual qualifies for Medicaid without a spenddown or premium, the individual cannot be reenrolled in the UPP program. If the individual appears to qualify for Medicaid, the applicant must provide additional information requested by the eligibility worker. Failure to provide the requested information shall result in the application being denied.

(3) To enroll, the individual must meet enrollment eligibility criteria at a time when the Department has not already stopped enrollment under provisions of Section R414-320-15. An applicant may apply for UPP anytime between the month before the applicant signs up for the employer's health insurance plan and before coverage begins. Otherwise, eligibility will be denied, and the individual may reapply during another open enrollment period.

(4) The local office shall complete a determination of eligibility or ineligibility for each application unless:

(a) The applicant voluntarily withdraws the application

and the local office sends a notice to the applicant to confirm the withdrawal;

(b) The applicant died; or

(c) The applicant cannot be located; or

(d) The applicant has not responded to requests for information within the 45 day application period or by the date the eligibility worker asked the information or verifications to be returned, if that date is later.

(5) The enrollee must recertify eligibility at least every 12 months.

(6) The local office eligibility worker may require the applicant, the applicant's spouse, or the applicant's authorized representative to attend an interview as part of the application and recertification process. Interviews may be conducted in person or over the telephone, at the local office eligibility worker's discretion.

(7) The enrollee must complete the recertification process and provide the required verifications by the end of the recertification month.

(a) If the enrollee completes the recertification and continues to meet all eligibility criteria, coverage will be continued without interruption.

(b) The case will be closed at the end of the recertification month if the enrollee does not complete the recertification process and provide required verifications by the end of the recertification month.

(c) If an enrollee does not complete the recertification by the end of the recertification month, but completes the process and provides required verifications by the end of the month immediately following the recertification month, coverage will be reinstated as of the first of that month if the individual continues to be eligible.

(8) The eligibility worker may extend the recertification due date if the enrollee demonstrates that a medical emergency, death of an immediate family member, natural disaster or other similar cause prevented the enrollee from completing the recertification process on time.

R414-320-15. Effective Date of Enrollment and Enrollment Period.

(1) The effective date of enrollment is the day that a completed and signed application or an on-line application is received by the local office and the applicant meets all eligibility criteria. The effective date for applications submitted by fax and online is the date of the electronic transmission. The Department shall not provide any benefits before the effective enrollment date.

(2) The effective date of enrollment cannot be before the month in which the applicant pays a premium for the employer-sponsored health insurance and is determined as follows:

(a) The effective date of enrollment is the date an application is received and the person is found eligible, if the applicant enrolls in and pays the first premium for the employer-sponsored health insurance in the application month.

(b) If the applicant will not pay a premium for the employer-sponsored health insurance in the application month, the effective date of enrollment is the first day of the month in which the applicant pays a premium for the employer-sponsored health insurance. The applicant must enroll in the employer-sponsored health insurance no later than the end of the month following the month the application is received.

(c) If the applicant cannot enroll in the employer-sponsored health insurance by the end of the month immediately following the application month, the application shall be denied and the individual will have to reapply during another open enrollment period.

(3) The effective date of enrollment for a newborn or newly adopted child is the date the newborn or newly adopted child is enrolled in the employer-sponsored health insurance if the family requests the coverage within 30 days of the birth or adoption. If the request is more than 30 days after the birth or adoption, enrollment is effective the date of report.

(4) The effective date of re-enrollment for a recertification is the first day of the month after the recertification month, if the recertification is completed as described in R414-320-13.

(5) If the enrollee does not complete the recertification as described in R414-320-13, and the enrollee does not have good cause for missing the deadline, the case will remain closed and the individual may reapply during another open enrollment period.

(6) An individual found eligible shall be eligible from the effective date through the end of the first month of eligibility and for the following 12 months. If the enrollee completes the redetermination process in accordance with R414-320-13 and continues to be eligible, the recertification period will be for an additional 12 months beginning the month following the recertification month. Eligibility could end before the end of a 12-month certification period for any of the following reasons:

(a) The individual turns age 65;

(b) The individual becomes entitled to receive Medicare, or becomes covered by Veterans Administration Health Insurance;

(c) The individual dies;

(d) The individual moves out of state or cannot be located;

(e) The individual enters a public institution or an Institute for Mental Disease.

(7) If an adult enrollee discontinues enrollment in employer-sponsored insurance coverage, eligibility ends. If the enrollment in employer-sponsored insurance is discontinued involuntarily and the individual notifies the local office within 10 calendar days of when the insurance ends, the individual may switch to the PCN program for the remainder of the certification period.

(8) A child enrollee may discontinue employer-sponsoreed health insurance and move to direct coverage under the Children's Health Insurance Program at any time during the certification period without any waiting period.

(9) An individual enrolled in the Primary Care Network or the Children's Health Insurance Program who enrolls in an employer-sponsored plan may switch to the UPP program if the individual reports to the local office within 10 calendar days of enrolling in an employer-sponsored plan and before coverage on the employer-sponsored plan begins.

(10) If a UPP case closes for any reason, other than to become covered by another Medicaid program or the Children's Health Insurance Program, and remains closed for one or more calendar months, the individual must submit a new application to the local office during an open enrollment period to reapply. The individual must meet all the requirements of a new applicant.

(11) If a UPP case closes because the enrollee is eligible for another Medicaid program or the Children's Health Insurance Program, the individual may reenroll if there is no break in coverage between the programs, even if the State has stopped enrollment under R414-320-15.

(a) If the individual's 12-month certification period has not ended, the individual may reenroll for the remainder of that certification period. The individual is not required to complete a new application or have a new income eligibility determination.

(b) If the 12-month certification period from the prior enrollment has ended, the individual may still reenroll. However, the individual must complete a new application and meet eligibility and income guidelines for the new certification period.

(c) If there is a break in coverage of one or more calendar months between programs, the individual must reapply during an open enrollment period.

R414-320-16. Open Enrollment Period.

(1) The Department accepts applications for enrollment at times when sufficient funding is available to justify enrolling more individuals. The Department limits the number it enrolls according to the funds available for the program.

(2) The Department may stop enrollment of new individuals at any time based on availability of funds.

(3) The Department and local offices shall not accept applications nor maintain waiting lists during a time period that enrollment of new individuals is stopped.

R414-320-17. Notice and Termination.

(1) The Department shall notify an applicant or enrollee in writing of the eligibility decision made on the application or the recertification.

(2) The Department shall terminate an individual's enrollment upon enrollee request or upon discovery that the individual is no longer eligible.

(3) The Department shall terminate an individual's enrollment if the individual fails to complete the recertification process on time.

(4) The Department shall notify an enrollee in writing at least ten days before taking a proposed action adversely affecting the enrollee's eligibility. Notices shall provide the following information:

(a) The action to be taken;

(b) The reason for the action;

(c) The regulations or policy that support the action;

(d) The applicant's or enrollee's right to a hearing;

(e) How an applicant or enrollee may request a hearing;

(f) The applicant or enrollee's right to represent himself, or use legal counsel, a friend, relative, or other spokesperson.

(5) The Department need not give ten-day notice of termination if:

(a) The enrollee is deceased;

(b) The enrollee has moved out of state and is not expected to return;

(c) The enrollee has entered a public institution or institution for mental disease;

(d) The enrollee has enrolled in other health insurance coverage, in which case eligibility may cease immediately and without prior notice.

R414-320-18. Improper Medical Coverage.

(1) An individual who receives benefits under the UPP program for which he is not eligible is responsible to repay the Department for the cost of the benefits received.

(2) An overpayment of benefits includes all amounts paid by the Department for medical services or other benefits on behalf of an enrollee or for the benefit of the enrollee during a time period that the enrollee was not actually eligible to receive such benefits.

R414-320-19. Benefits.

(1) The UPP program provides cash reimbursement to enrollees as described in this section.

(2) The reimbursement shall not exceed the amount the employee pays toward the cost of the employer-sponsored coverage.

(3) The amount of reimbursement for an adult will be up to $150 per month per individual.

(4) The amount of reimbursement for children will be up to $100 per month per child for medical and an additional $20 if they choose to enroll in employer-sponsored dental coverage.

(a) When the employer-sponsored insurance does not include dental benefits, the children may receive cash reimbursement up to $100 for the medical insurance cost and enroll in direct dental coverage under the CHIP Program.

(b) When the employer-sponsored insurance includes dental, the applicant will be given the choice of enrolling the children in the employer-sponsored dental and receiving an additional reimbursement up to $20, or enrolling in direct dental coverage through the CHIP Program.

KEY: Medicaid, PCN, CHIP
March 9, 2007 **26-18-3**
26-1-5

R426. Health, Health Systems Improvement, Emergency Medical Services.
R426-16. Emergency Medical Services Ambulance Rates and Charges.
R426-16-1. Authority and Purpose.

(1) This rule is established under Title 26, Chapter 8a.

(2) The purpose of this rule is to provide for the establishment of maximum ambulance transportation and rates to be charged by licensed ambulance services in the State of Utah.

R426-16-2. Ambulance Transportation Rates and Charges.

(1) Licensed services operating under R426-15 shall not charge more than the rates described is this rule. In addition, the net income of licensed services, including subsidies of any type, shall not exceed the net income limit set by this rule.

(a) The net income limit shall be the greater of eight percent of gross revenue or 14 percent return on average assets.

(b) Licensed Services may change rates at their discretion after notifying the Department, provided that the rates do not exceed the maximums specified in this rule.

(c) An agency may not charge a transportation fee for patients who are not transported.

(2) The initial regulated rates established in this rule shall be adjusted annually on July 1, based on an annual review of the most recent 12 month percentage change in price levels from the following sources: U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics Occupational Employment and Wage Data, the National Consumer Pricing Index (CPI), the State of Utah Governor's Office of Planning and Budget economic report; the U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics seasonally adjusted CPI for Urban Consumers transportation and medical care categories, and the U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics seasonally adjusted CPI for Urban Wage Earners and Clerical Workers transportation and medical categories. The adjustment shall be made effective and published by order of the Department prior to June 1 of each year and become effective July 1, of each year. All licensed services will collect financial data as delineated by the department to be submitted as detailed under R426-8-2(10). This data shall then be used as the basis for the annual rate adjustment.

(3) Base Rates

(a) Basic Ambulance - $400.40 per transport.

(b) Intermediate Ambulance - $475.40 per transport.

(c) Paramedic Ambulance - $600.50 per transport.

(d)(i) A basic ambulance licensee may charge a base rate of $720.65 per transport and an intermediate ambulance licensee may charge a base rate of $795.70 per transport if:

(A) a dispatch agency dispatches a paramedic licensee to treat the individual;

(B) the paramedic licensee has initiated advanced life support:

(C) on-line medical control directs that a paramedic remain with the patient during transport; and

(D) the ambulance provider pays $210.95 to the paramedic licensee.

(ii) An ambulance service that interfaces with a paramedic rescue service must have an interlocal or equivalent agreement in place, dealing with reimbursing the paramedic agency for services provided up to the maximum of $210.95 per transport.

(4) Mileage Rates

(a) $31.40 per mile or fraction thereof.

(b) In all cases mileage shall be computed from the point of pickup to the point of delivery.

(c) A fuel fluctuation surcharge of $0.25 per mile may be added when fuel prices are more than $.31 per gallon above the price of record, as established by the Department, on the immediately prior July 1 of each year. The Department will notify all agencies when this surcharge is available.

(5) Surcharges -

(a) A surcharge of $39.75 may be assessed if the response requires the use of emergency lights and siren.

(b) A surcharge of $39.75 may be assessed for ambulance service between the hours of 8:00 p.m. and 8:00 a.m.

(c) If the ambulance is required to travel for ten miles or more on unpaved roads, a surcharge of $1.50 per mile may be assessed.

(6) Special Provisions -

(a) If more than one patient is transported from the same point of origin to the same point of delivery in the same ambulance, the charges to be assessed to each individual will be determined as follows:

(i) Each patient will be assessed the transportation rate.

(ii) The emergency surcharge, night surcharge and mileage rate will be computed as specified, the sum to be divided equally between the total number of patients.

(b) A round trip may be billed as two one-way trips.

(c) An ambulance shall provide 15 minutes of time at no charge at both point of pickup and point of delivery, and may charge $22.05 per quarter hour or fraction thereof thereafter. On round trips, 30 minutes at no charge will be allowed from the time the ambulance reaches the point of delivery until starting the return trip. At the expiration of the 30 minutes, the ambulance service may charge $22.05 per quarter hour or fraction thereof thereafter.

(7) Treat and Release Rate -

(a) An ambulance licensee may charge a treat and release fee of $200.00 if:

(i) a dispatch agency dispatches the ambulance to provide emergency care to an individual;

(ii) the ambulance personnel assesses or treats the individual;

(iii) the individual does not refuse service; and

(iv) the ambulance does not transport the individual.

(b) An ambulance licensee may charge for supplies and assess surcharges as provided R426-16-2(5) and R426-16-2(8).

(8) Supplies shall be priced fairly and competitively with similar products in the local area.

(9) Uncontrollable Cost Escalation -

(a) In the event of a temporary escalation of costs, an ambulance service may petition the EMS Committee for permission to make a temporary service-specific surcharge. The petition shall specify the amount of the proposed surcharge, the reason for the surcharge, and provide sufficient financial data to clearly demonstrate the need for the proposed surcharge. Since this is intended to only provide temporary relief, the petition shall also include a recommended time limit.

(b) The petition shall be submitted to the Department, which shall within 30 days, notify the ambulance service of the date and time of the next EMS Committee meeting and the disposition of the petition. Prior to the EMS Committee meeting, the Department shall evaluate the petition for reasonableness and prepare a written response for consideration by the EMS Committee. The EMS Committee may reject, modify or adopt the proposed surcharge as a proposed rule and direct the Department to submit a notice of rule change to the Division of Administrative Rules in accordance with the Rulemaking Act. The public comment period shall include a public hearing.

(10) The licensed service shall file with the Department within five months of the end of each licensed service's fiscal year, an operating report in accordance with the instructions, guidelines and review criteria specified in the EMS Committee's "Department of Health Uniform Licensed Service Fiscal Reporting Guide". The Department shall provide a summary of operating reports received during the previous state fiscal year to the EMS Committee in the October quarterly meeting, beginning 2001.

(11) Fiscal audits

(a) Upon receipt of licensed service fiscal reports, the Department shall review them for compliance to standards established in the "Department of Health Uniform Licensed Service Fiscal Reporting Guide." The Department, or its representative, may audit licensed services to verify the information given in the report.

(b) Where the Department determines that the audited service is not in compliance with this rule, the Department shall proceed in accordance with Section 26-8a-504.

R426-16-3. Penalty for Violation of Rule.

Any person who violates any provision of this rule may be assessed a penalty not to exceed the sum of $5,000 or be punished for violation of a class B misdemeanor for the first violation and for any subsequent similar violation within two years for violation of a class A misdemeanor as provided in Section 26-23-6.

KEY: emergency medical services
April 1, 2007 26-8a
Notice of Continuation October 1, 2004

R642. Natural Resources; Oil, Gas and Mining; Administration.
R642-100. Records of the Division and Board of Oil, Gas and Mining.
R642-100-100. Responsibility and Authority.

110. Authority for the R642-100 rules is found in the Government Records Access and Management Act (GRAMA) (U.C.A. 63-2-101, et seq.)

120. The Utah Division and Board of Oil, Gas and Mining ("Division" and "Board") will be considered as an agency for the purposes of the GRAMA.

130. The Director of the Division of Oil, Gas and Mining ("Director") will be considered to be the Agency Head for the purposes of activities under the GRAMA.

140. The Division and Board maintain an office at 1594 West North Temple, Suite 1210, P.O. Box 145801, Salt Lake City, Utah 84114-5801.

R642-100-200. Requests for Records.

210. Records may be requested by any person desiring access to Division or Board records.

220. Requests will be submitted in writing to the Administrative Assistant to the Director and Secretary to the Board.

230. All requests will be made at the Division office address listed in R642-100-140 in person during regular office hours or through the U.S. Mail and will be set forth with reasonable specificity:

231. The name of the record requested;

232. The date the record was made;

233. The form in which the record is needed, and;

234. The name and address and daytime phone number of the requester.

240. Forms are available at the Division to make records requests.

R642-100-300. Fees for Records.

310. The Division and Board of Oil, Gas and Mining will charge fees to supply records to all requestors, except as provided in R642-100-400 and R642-100-700.

320. Fees for records will reflect direct and indirect costs incurred by the Division and Board and will follow any policy guidance of the Division of Finance, Department of Administrative Services. The Division and Board may require payment of past fees and future estimated fees before processing a request if fees are expected to exceed $50.00, or if a requester has not paid fees from previous requests.

330. Fees will be reasonable and at a minimum, enable the Division and Board to obtain its actual cost of duplicating, compiling, or retrieving records from archival storage.

340. When a record is requested for inspection or review by a requester within the Division offices and no extraordinary efforts are made by the Division or Board in compiling or retrieving the record, no fee will be assessed to the requester.

R642-100-400. Waiver of Fees for Records.

410. Under the Government Records Access and Management Act (GRAMA) (U.C.A. 63-2-101 et seq.), fees may be waived by the Director under any of the following circumstances:

411. When release of the record, in the opinion of the Director, benefits the public interest;

412. If the individual making the records request is the subject of a record and access is not otherwise restricted under U.C.A. 63-2-101 et seq.

413. If the requestor is an individual specified in Section 63-2-202(1) or (2), or

414. If the requester's rights are directly implicated by a record and he or she is impecunious.

420. Requests for a waiver of fees will be made in writing to the Director and will set forth the reasons why a requester desires a waiver of fees. The Director may delegate the authority to waive fees.

R642-100-500. Classification and Release of Records and Exceptions.

510. Records of the Division and Board will be classified and released in accordance with the Government Records Access and Management Act (GRAMA).

520. All records of the Division and Board which are not public as described in the GRAMA will be maintained as having restricted access as authorized under the GRAMA.

530. Any person denied access to a record of the Division or Board under the procedures outlined in GRAMA has the opportunity to appeal to the Director for more liberal access to a particular record. Appeals will be in writing and include:

531. A description of the record requested;

532. An explanation of how the release of the record would serve the interest of the public and how, in the appellant's opinion, the public's interest outweighs the privacy interests of restricted access.

533. The identity of the requester and an address where he or she may be contacted.

540. The Division will share its records with other agencies on a case-by-case basis in consideration of applicable laws.

R642-100-600. Responses to Requests for Records.

610. Responses to requests for records by the Division will be in writing and will be performed in accordance with the provisions of the Government Records Access and Management Act (GRAMA), U.C.A. 63-2-101 et seq.

620. The Division and Board may respond to requests for information by means of prepared forms.

630. Rule 6 of the Utah Rules of Civil Procedure will apply to calculate time periods specified in GRAMA.

R642-100-700. Official Transcripts of Division and Board Proceedings.

710. The right to copy verbatim transcripts of Board and Division proceedings prepared by a Certified Court Reporter will be considered to be the property of the Reporter.

720. Unless otherwise classified as eligible for a more restricted classification by the Board or Division, all official transcripts will be considered as public records which are open for inspection or review in the Division offices at the address listed in R642-100-140.

730. Persons desiring copies of the official transcripts of the Board and Division proceedings will be provided with the name and address of the court reporter.

KEY: public records
1994 63-2-101 et seq.
Notice of Continuation March 7, 2007

R643. Natural Resources; Oil, Gas and Mining; Abandoned Mine Reclamation.
R643-870. Abandoned Mine Reclamation Regulation Definitions.
R643-870-500. Definitions as Used in R643-870 through R643-886.

"Abandoned Mine Reclamation Account" or "Account" means an account created in the general fund which is established for the purpose of providing monies to administer the abandoned mine reclamation program.

"Act" means Title 40, Chapter 10, Utah Code Annotated, known as Regulation of Coal Mining and Reclamation Operations.

"Director" means the Director of the Office of Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement.

"Division" means the Division of Oil, Gas and Mining.

"Eligible lands and water" means land and water eligible for reclamation or drainage abatement expenditures which were mined for coal or which were affected by such mining, wastebanks, coal processing, or other coal mining processes and left or abandoned in either an unreclaimed or inadequately reclaimed condition prior to August 3, 1977, and for which there is no continuing reclamation responsibility. Provided, however, that lands and water damaged by coal mining operations after that date may also be eligible if they meet the requirements specified in R643-874-124 and R643-874-125. For additional eligibility requirements for water projects, see R643-874-140. For additional eligibility requirements for lands affected by remining operations see R643-874-128. For eligibility requirements for lands affected by mining for minerals other than coal, see R643-875-140.

"Emergency" means a sudden danger or impairment that presents a high probability of substantial physical harm to the health, safety, or general welfare of people before the danger can be abated under normal program operation procedures.

"Expended" means that moneys have been obligated, encumbered, or committed by contract by the Division for work to be accomplished or services to be rendered.

"Extreme danger" means a condition that could reasonably be expected to cause substantial physical harm to persons, property, or the environment and to which persons or improvements on real property are currently exposed.

"Left or abandoned in either an unreclaimed or inadequately reclaimed condition" means lands and water:

(a) Which were mined or which were affected by such mining, wastebanks, processing or other mining processes prior to August 3, 1977,and on which all mining has ceased;

(b) Which continue, in their present condition, to degrade substantially the quality of the environment, prevent or damage the beneficial use of land or water resources, or endanger the health and safety of the public; and

(c) For which there is no continuing reclamation responsibility under State or Federal Laws, except as provided in R643-874-124 and R643-874-142.

"Office" or "OSM" means the Federal Office of Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement.

"Owner" means the owner of real property who is shown to be the owner of record on the plats located in the county courthouse of the county in which the real property is located.

"Permanent facility" means any structure that is built, installed, or established to serve a particular purpose or any manipulation or modification of the surface that is designed to remain after the reclamation activity is completed, such as a relocated stream channel or diversion ditch.

"Project" means a delineated area containing one or more abandoned mine land problems. A project may be a group of related reclamation activities with a common objective within a political subdivision of a state or within a logical, geographically defined area, such as a watershed or conservation district.

"Reclamation activity" means the restoration, reclamation, abatement, control, or prevention of adverse effects of past mining.

"Reclamation Plan" means a plan submitted by the Division and approved by the Office of Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement.

"Reclamation Program" means the program established by the Division in accordance with this chapter for reclamation of lands and water adversely affected by past mining, including the reclamation plan and annual applications for grants.

"Secretary" means the Secretary of the Department of Interior or his or her representative.

KEY: mines, reclamation
December 16, 1997 **40-10-1 et seq.**
Notice of Continuation March 7, 2007

R643. Natural Resources; Oil, Gas and Mining; Abandoned Mine Reclamation.
R643-872. Abandoned Mine Reclamation Fund.
R643-872-100. Scope.

The rules under R643-872 set forth general responsibilities for administration of Abandoned Mine Land Reclamation Programs and procedures for the Abandoned Mine Reclamation Fund to finance such programs.

120. Abandoned Mine Reclamation Fund.

121. A Fund known as the Abandoned Mine Reclamation Fund is established under the authority of Section 40-10-25.1 for the purpose of providing moneys to administer the Abandoned Mine Reclamation Program. This Fund will be managed in accordance with the Federal Office of Management and Budget Circular No. A-102 and applicable state guidelines.

KEY: mines, reclamation
1994 40-10-1 et seq.
Notice of Continuation March 7, 2007

R643. Natural Resources; Oil, Gas and Mining; Abandoned Mine Reclamation.
R643-874. General Reclamation Requirements.
R643-874-100. Scope.

The rules under R643-874 establish land and water eligibility requirements, reclamation objectives and priorities, and reclamation contractor responsibility.

110. Applicability. The provisions of R643-874 apply to all reclamation projects carried out with monies from the Account.

120. Eligible Lands and Water. Lands and water are eligible for reclamation activities if:

121. They were mined or affected by mining processes;

122. They were mined prior to August 3, 1977, and left or abandoned in either an unreclaimed or inadequately reclaimed condition; and

123. There is no continuing responsibility for reclamation by the operator, permittee, or agent of the permittee under statutes of the state or federal government, or the state as a result of bond forfeiture. Bond forfeiture will render lands or water ineligible only if the amount forfeited is sufficient to pay the total cost of the necessary reclamation. In cases where the forfeited bond is insufficient to pay the total cost of reclamation, additional moneys from the Account may be sought.

124. Notwithstanding paragraphs 120, 121, 122, and 123 of this section, coal lands and waters damaged and abandoned after August 3, 1977, by coal mining processes are also eligible for funding if the Division finds in writing that:

124.100. They were mined for coal or affected by coal mining processes; and

124.200. The mining occurred and the site was left in either an unreclaimed or inadequately reclaimed condition between August 4, 1977, and:

124.210. January 21, 1981, and that any funds for reclamation or abatement that are available pursuant to a bond or other form of financial guarantee or from any other source are not sufficient to provide for adequate reclamation or abatement at the site; or

124.220. November 5, 1990, that the surety of the mining operator became insolvent during such period and that, as of November 5, 1990, funds immediately available from proceedings relating to such insolvency or from any financial guarantee or other source are not sufficient to provide for adequate reclamation or abatement at the site; and

124.300. The site qualifies as a priority 1 or 2 site pursuant to Section 40-10-25(2)(a) and (b) of the Act. Priority will be given to those sites that are in the immediate vicinity of a residential area or that have an adverse economic impact upon a community.

125. The Reclamation Program may expend funds made available under Sections 40-10-25.1(2) and (3) of the Act for reclamation and abatement of any site eligible under paragraph 124 of this section, if the Reclamation Program, with the concurrence of the Secretary, makes the findings required in paragraph 124 of this section and the Reclamation Program determines that the reclamation priority of the site is the same or more urgent than the reclamation priority for the lands and water eligible pursuant to paragraphs 120, 121, 122, or 123 of this section that qualify as a priority 1 or 2 site under Section 40-10-25(2) of the Act.

126. With respect to lands eligible pursuant to paragraph 124 or 125 of this section, monies available from sources outside the Account or that are ultimately recovered from responsible parties shall either be used to offset the cost of the reclamation or transferred to the Account if not required for further reclamation activities at the permitted site.

127. If reclamation of a site covered by an interim or permanent program permit is carried out under the Abandoned Mine Reclamation Program, the permittee of the site shall reimburse the Account for the cost of reclamation that is in excess of any bond forfeited to ensure reclamation. Neither the Secretary nor the State performing reclamation under paragraph 124 or 125 of this section shall be held liable for any violations of any performance standards or reclamation requirements specified in the Coal Regulatory portion of the Act (Section 40-10-1 et seq.) nor shall a reclamation activity undertaken on such lands or waters be held to any standards set forth in the Coal Regulatory portion of the Act (Section 40-10-1 et seq.).

128. Surface coal mining operations on lands eligible for remining pursuant to Section 40-10-25(6) of the Act shall not affect the eligibility of such lands for reclamation activities after the release of the bonds or deposits posted by any such operation as provided by R645-301-800. If the bond or deposit for a surface coal mining operation on lands eligible for remining is forfeited, funds available under this title may be used if the amount of such bond or deposit is not sufficient to provide for adequate reclamation or abatement, except that if conditions warrant the director of the Division shall immediately exercise his/her authority under Section 40-10-25(6)(c) of the Act.

130. Reclamation Objectives and Priorities.

131. Reclamation projects should be accomplished in accordance with OSM's "Final Guidelines for Reclamation Programs and Projects" (45 FR 14810-14819, March 6, 1980).

132. Reclamation projects shall reflect the priorities of Section 40-10-25(2) of the Act. Generally, projects lower than a priority 2 should not be undertaken until all known higher priority coal projects either have been accomplished, are in the process of being reclaimed, or have been approved for funding by the Secretary, except in those instances where such lower priority projects may be undertaken in conjunction with a priority 1 or 2 site in accordance with OSM's "Final Guidelines for Reclamation Programs and Projects."

140. Utilities and other facilities.

141. The Reclamation Program, prior to certification of the completion of all coal-related reclamation under Section 40-10-28.1 of the Act, may expend up to 30 percent of the funds granted annually pursuant to Section 40-10-25(1) of the Act for the purpose of protecting, repairing, replacing, constructing, or enhancing facilities relating to water supplies, including water distribution facilities and treatment plants, to replace water supplies adversely affected by coal mining practices.

142. If the adverse effect on water supplies referred to in this section occurred both prior to and after August 3, 1977, the project shall remain eligible, notwithstanding the criteria specified in R643-874-122, if the Reclamation Program finds in writing, as part of its eligibility opinion, that such adverse effects are due predominantly to effects of mining processes undertaken and abandoned prior to August 3, 1977.

143. If the adverse effect on water supplies referred to in this section occurred both prior to and after the dates (and under the criteria set forth under Section 40-10-25(4) of the Act, the project shall remain eligible, notwithstanding the criteria specified in R643-874-122, if the Reclamation Program finds in writing, as part of its eligibility opinion, that such adverse effects are due predominately to the effects of mining processes undertaken and abandoned prior to those dates.

144. Enhancement of facilities or utilities under this section shall include upgrading necessary to meet any local, State, or Federal public health or safety requirement. Enhancement shall not include, however, any service area expansion of a utility or facility not necessary to address a specific abandoned mine land problem.

150. Limited liability. The State shall not be liable under any provision of Federal law for any costs or damages as a result of action taken or omitted in the course of carrying out an approved abandoned mine reclamation plan. This section shall not preclude liability for costs or damages as a result of gross

negligence or intentional misconduct by the State. For purposes of this section, reckless, willful, or wanton misconduct shall constitute gross negligence or intentional misconduct.

160. Contractor responsibility. Every successful bidder for a Reclamation Program contract must be eligible under federal regulation 30 CFR 773.15(b)(1) at the time of contract award to receive a permit or conditional permit to conduct surface coal mining operations. Bidder eligibility must be confirmed by OSM's automated Applicant/Violator System for each contract to be awarded.

KEY: mines, reclamation
November 1, 1997 40-10-1 et seq.
Notice of Continuation March 7, 2007

R643. Natural Resources; Oil, Gas and Mining; Abandoned Mine Reclamation.
R643-875. Noncoal Reclamation.
R643-875-100. Scope.

The rules under R643-875 establish land and water eligibility requirements for noncoal reclamation.

120. Eligible lands and water prior to certification. Noncoal lands and water are eligible for reclamation if:

121. They were mined or affected by mining processes;

122. They were mined and left or abandoned in either an unreclaimed or inadequately reclaimed condition prior to August 3, 1977;

123. There is no continuing responsibility for reclamation by the operator, permittee, or agent of the permittee under statutes of the state or federal government or by the state as a result of bond forfeiture. Bond forfeiture will render lands or water ineligible only if the amount forfeited is sufficient to pay the total cost of the necessary reclamation. In cases where the forfeited bond is insufficient to pay the total cost of reclamation, monies sufficient to complete the reclamation may be sought under R643-886 or R643-888;

124. The reclamation has been requested by the Governor; and

125. The reclamation is necessary to protect the public health, safety, general welfare, and property from extreme danger of adverse effects of noncoal mining practices.

130. Certification of completion of coal sites.

131. The Governor may submit to the Secretary a certification of completion expressing the finding that the Reclamation Program has achieved all existing known coal-related reclamation objectives for eligible lands and waters pursuant to Section 40-10-25(3) of the Act, or has instituted the necessary processes to reclaim any remaining coal related problems. In addition to the above finding, the certification of completion shall contain:

131.100. A description of both the rationale and the process utilized to arrive at the above finding for the completion of all coal-related reclamation pursuant to Section 40-10-25(2) of the Act.

131.200. A brief summary and resolution of all relevant public comments concerning coal-related impacts, problems, and reclamation projects received by the Reclamation Program prior to preparation of the certification of completion.

131.300. A Reclamation Program agreement to acknowledge and give top priority to any coal-related problem(s) that may be found or occur after submission of the certification of completion and during the life of the approved abandoned mine reclamation program.

132. After review and verification of the certification, the Director will provide notice in the Federal Register and opportunity for public comment. After evaluation, the Director will concur with the certification and provide final notice in the Federal Register.

133. Following concurrence by the Director, the Reclamation Program may implement a noncoal reclamation program pursuant to provisions in Section 40-10-28.1 of the Act.

140. Eligible lands and water subsequent to certification.

141. Following certification by the Reclamation Program of the completion of all known coal projects and the Director's concurrence in such certification, eligible noncoal lands, waters, and facilities shall be those-

141.100. Which were mined or processed for minerals or which were affected by such mining or processing, and abandoned or left in an inadequate reclamation status prior to August 3, 1977. In determining the eligibility under this subsection of Federal lands, waters, and facilities under the jurisdiction of the Forest Service or Bureau of Land Management, in lieu of the August 3, 1977, date, the applicable date shall be August 28, 1974, and November 26, 1980, respectively; and

141.200. For which there is no continuing reclamation responsibility under State or other Federal laws.

142. If eligible coal problems are found or occur after certification under R643-875-130, the Reclamation Program must address the coal problem utilizing State share funds no later than the next grant cycle, subject to the availability of funds distributed to the Reclamation Program in that cycle. The coal project would be subject to the coal provisions specified in Sections 40-10-25 through 40-10-28 of the Act.

150. Reclamation priorities for noncoal program.

151. This section applies to reclamation projects involving the restoration of lands and water adversely affected by past mineral mining; projects involving the protection, repair, replacement, construction, or enhancement of utilities (such as those relating to water supply, roads, and other such facilities serving the public adversely affected by mineral mining and processing practices); and the construction of public facilities in communities impacted by coal or other mineral mining and processing practices.

152. Following certification pursuant to R643-875-130, the projects and construction of public facilities identified in paragraph 151 of this section shall reflect the following priorities in the order stated:

152.100. The protection of public health, safety, general welfare and property from the extreme danger of adverse effects of mineral mining and processing practices;

152.200. The protection of public health, safety, and general welfare from the adverse effects of mineral mining and processing practices; and

152.300. The restoration of land and water resources and the environment previously degraded by the adverse effects of mineral mining and processing practices.

153. Enhancement of facilities or utilities shall include upgrading necessary to meet local, State, or Federal public health or safety requirements. Enhancement shall not include, however, any service area expansion of a utility or facility not necessary to address a specific abandoned mine land problem.

154. Notwithstanding the requirements specified in paragraph 151 of this section, where the Governor, after determining that there is a need for activities or construction of specific public facilities related to the coal or minerals industry in the State, submits a grant application as required by paragraph 154 of this section and the Director concurs in such need, as set forth in paragraph 155 of this section, then the Division may use annual grants made available under Section 40-10-25(1) of the Act to carry out such activities or construction.

155. To qualify for funding pursuant to the authority in paragraph 153 of this section, the Reclamation Program must submit a grant application that specifically sets forth:

155.100. The need or urgency for the activity or the construction of the public facility;

155.200. The expected impact the project will have on the coal or minerals industry in the State;

155.300. The availability of funding from other sources and, if other funding is provided, its percentage of the total costs involved;

155.400. Documentation from other local, State, and Federal agencies with oversight for such utilities or facilities regarding what funding resources they have available and why this specific project is not being fully funded by their agency;

155.500. The impact on the State, the public, and the minerals industry if the activity or facility is not funded;

155.600. The reason why this project should be selected before a priority project relating to the protection of the public health and safety or the environment from the damages caused by past mining activities; and

155.700. An analysis and review of the procedures used by the Reclamation Program to notify and involve the public in this funding request and a copy of all comments received and their resolution by the Reclamation Program.

160. Exclusion of certain noncoal reclamation sites. Money from the Account shall not be used for the reclamation of sites and areas designated for remedial action pursuant to the Uranium Mill Tailings Radiation Control Act of 1978 (42 U.S.C. 7901 et seq.) or that have been listed for remedial action pursuant to the Comprehensive Environmental Response Compensation and Liability Act of 1980 (42 U.S.C. 9601 et seq.).

170. Land acquisition authority-noncoal. The requirements specified in R643-877 (Rights of Entry) and R643-879 (Acquisition, Management and Disposition of Lands and Water) shall apply to the Reclamation Program's noncoal program except that, for purposes of this section, the references to "coal" shall not apply. In lieu of the term "coal", the word "noncoal" should be used.

180. Lien requirements. The lien requirements found in R643-882 (Reclamation on Private Land) shall apply to the Reclamation Program's noncoal reclamation program under Section 40-10-28.1 of the Act, except that for purposes of this section, references made to "coal" shall not apply. In lieu of the term "coal", the word "noncoal" should be used.

190. Limited liability. The State shall not be liable under any provision of Federal law for any costs or damages as a result of action taken or omitted in the course of carrying out an approved state abandoned mine reclamation program or plan. This section shall not preclude liability for costs or damages as a result of gross negligence or intentional misconduct by the Reclamation Program. For purposes of the preceding sentence, reckless, willful, or wanton misconduct shall constitute gross negligence or intentional misconduct.

200. Contractor responsibility. Every successful bidder for a Reclamation Program contract must be eligible under federal regulation 30 CFR 773.15(b)(1) at the time of contract award to receive a permit or conditional permit to conduct surface coal mining operations. Bidder eligibility must be confirmed by OSM's automated Applicant/Violator System for each contract to be awarded.

KEY: mines, reclamation
June 22, 1995 **40-10-1 et seq.**
Notice of Continuation March 7, 2007

R643. Natural Resources; Oil, Gas and Mining; Abandoned Mine Reclamation.
R643-877. Rights of Entry.
R643-877-100. Scope.

The rules under R643-877 establish procedures for entry upon lands or property by the Division for reclamation purposes.

110. Written Consent for Entry. Written consent from the owner of record and lessee, or their authorized agents, is the preferred means for obtaining agreements to enter lands in order to carry out reclamation activities. Nonconsentual entry will be undertaken only after good faith efforts to obtain written consent have failed.

120. Entry for Studies or Exploration. The state or its agents, employees, or contractors, will have the right to enter upon any property for the purpose of conducting studies or exploratory work to determine the existence of adverse effects of past mining practices and the feasibility of restoration, reclamation, abatement, control, or prevention of such adverse effects.

130. Entry and Consent to Reclaim.

131. The Division will take all reasonable actions to obtain written consent from the owner of record of the land or property to be entered in advance of such entry. The consent will be in the form of a signed statement by the owner of record or his authorized agent which, as a minimum, includes a legal description of the land to be entered, the projected nature of work to be performed on the lands and any special conditions for entry. The statement will not include any commitment by the state to perform reclamation work nor to compensate the owner for entry.

132. The Division will give notice of its intent to enter for purposes of conducting reclamation at least 30 days before entry upon the property. The notice will be in writing and will be mailed, return receipt requested, to the owner, if known, with a copy of the findings required by R643-877. If the owner is not known, or if the current mailing address of the owner is not known, notice will be posted in one or more places on the property to be entered where it is readily visible to the public and advertised once in a newspaper of general circulation in the locality in which the land is located. The notice posted on the property and advertised in the newspaper will include a statement of where the findings required by R643-877 may be inspected or obtained.

133. If consent is not obtained, then, prior to entry under R643-877, the Board will find in writing with supporting reasons that:

133.100. Land or water resources have been or may be adversely affected by past mining practices;

133.200. The adverse effects are at a state where, in the interest of the public health, safety, or the general welfare, action to restore, reclaim, abate, control, or prevent should be taken; and

133.300. The owner of the land or water resources where entry must be made to restore, reclaim, abate, control, or prevent the adverse effects of past coal mining practices is not known or readily available, or the owner will not give permission for the Division, its agents, employees, or contractors to enter upon such property to restore, reclaim, abate, control, or prevent the effects of past mining practices.

140. Entry for Emergency Reclamation.

141. The Division, its agents, employees, or contractors will have the right to enter upon any land where an emergency exists and on any other land to have access to the land where the emergency exists to restore, reclaim, abate, control, or prevent the adverse effects of mining practices and to do all things necessary to protect the public health, safety, or general welfare.

142. Prior to entry under R643-877, the Board will, after notice and hearing, make a finding of fact in accordance with Section 40-10-27 of the Act.

KEY: mines, mining law, reclamation
June 22, 1995 **40-10-1 et seq.**
Notice of Continuation March 7, 2007

R643. Natural Resources; Oil, Gas and Mining; Abandoned Mine Reclamation.
R643-879. Acquisition, Management, and Disposition of Lands and Water.
R643-879-100. Scope.

The rules under R643-879 establish procedures for acquisition of eligible land and water resources for emergency and reclamation purposes by the Division under an approved Reclamation Program. It also provides for the management and disposition of lands acquired by the state and establishes requirements for the redeposit of proceeds from the use or sale of land.

110. Land Eligible for Acquisition.

111. Land adversely affected by past coal mining practices may be acquired with moneys from the Account by the Division if, after notice and hearing, the Board finds that acquisition is necessary for successful reclamation and that:

111.100. The acquired land will serve recreation, historic, conservation, and reclamation purposes or provide open space benefits after restoration, reclamation, abatement, control, or prevention of the adverse effects of past coal mining practices, and

111.200. Permanent facilities will be constructed on the land for the restoration, reclamation, abatement, control, or prevention of the adverse effects of past coal mining practices.

112. Coal refuse disposal sites and all coal refuse thereon may be acquired with moneys from the Account if, after notice and hearing, the Board finds that the acquisition of such land is necessary for successful reclamation and will serve the purposes of the Abandoned Mine Reclamation Program or that public ownership is desirable to meet an emergency situation and prevent recurrence of adverse effects of past coal mining practices.

113. Land or interests in land needed to fill voids, seal abandoned tunnels, shafts, and entry ways or reclaim surface impacts of underground or surface mines may be acquired by the Division if the Board finds that acquisition is necessary under R643-874-120 or R643-875-120.

114. The Division will acquire only such interests in the land as are necessary for the reclamation work planned or the post-reclamation use of the land. Interests in improvements on the lands, mineral rights, or associated water rights may be acquired if:

114.100. The customary practices and laws of the state will not allow severance of such interests from the surface estate; or

114.200. Such interests are necessary for the reclamation work planned or for the post-reclamation use of the land; and

114.300. Adequate written assurance cannot be obtained from the owner of the severed interest that future use of the severed interest will not be in conflict with the reclamation to be accomplished.

115. Title to all lands or interests in and acquired under R643-879 will be in the name of the state.

120. Procedures for Acquisition.

121. An appraisal of all land or interest in land to be acquired will be obtained by the Division. The appraisal will state the fair market value of the land as adversely affected by past mining and will otherwise conform to the requirements of the handbook on "Uniform Appraisal Standards for Federal Land Acquisition" (Interagency Land Acquisition Conference, 1973).

122. When practical, acquisition will be by purchase from a willing seller. The amount paid for interests acquired will reflect the fair market value of the interests as adversely affected by past mining.

123. When necessary, land or interest in land may be acquired by condemnation. Condemnation procedures will not be started until all reasonable efforts have been made to purchase the land or interests in lands from a willing seller.

124. The Division will comply, at a minimum, with the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970, U.S.C. 4601, et seq., and 41 CFR Parts 114-50.

130. Acceptance of Gifts of Land.

131. The Division and/or the Board, under an approved Reclamation Plan, may accept donations of title to land or interests in land.

132. Offers to make a gift of land or interest in land will be in writing and comply with state regulations for donations.

140. Management of Acquired Land.

141. Land acquired under R645-879 may be used for any lawful purpose that is consistent with the necessary reclamation activities. Procedures for collection of user charges or the waiver of such charges by the Board will be determined on the basis of the fair market value of the benefits granted to the user, charges for comparable uses within the surrounding area or the costs to the state for providing the benefit, whichever is appropriate. The fee may be waived if found in writing that such a waiver is in the public interest.

142. All use fees collected will be deposited in the Abandoned Mine Reclamation Account in accordance with R643-872.

150. Disposition of Reclaimed Land.

151. Prior to the disposition of any land acquired under R643-879, the Division will publish a notice of proposed land disposition, hold public hearings if requested, and make written findings in accordance with the authority contained in Section 40-10-27 of the Act.

152. The Division may transfer administrative responsibility for land acquired by the state to any state department or agency, with or without cost to the department or agency. The Division may transfer title for land acquired by the state to any agency or political subdivision of the state, with or without cost to that entity. The agreement under which a transfer is made will specify:

152.100. The purposes for which the land may be used, which will be consistent with the authorization under which the land was acquired; and

152.200. That the title or administrative responsibility for the land will revert to the Division if, at any time in the future, the Division finds that the land is not used for the purposes specified.

153. The Division and/or the Board may accept title for abandoned and unreclaimed land to be reclaimed and administered by the state. If the state transfers land to the United States under R643-879, the state will have a preference right to purchase such land after reclamation is completed. The price to be paid by the state will be the fair market value of the land in its reclaimed condition less any portion of the land acquisition price paid by the state.

154. The Division may sell land acquired and reclaimed under R643-879 to the local government within whose boundaries the land is located. The conditions of sale will be in accordance with the authorities contained in Section 40-10-27 of the Act.

155. Sale of Land.

155.100. The Division may sell land acquired under R643-879 by public sale if:

155.110. Such land is suitable for industrial, commercial, residential, or recreational development;

155.120. Such development is consistent with local, state, or federal land use plans for the area in which the land is located; and

155.130. If it is found that retention by the state or disposal under other paragraphs of R643-879, is not in the public interest.

155.200. Disposal procedures will be in accordance with Section 40-10-27 of the Act.

155.300. The Division may transfer title or administrative responsibility for land to cities, municipalities, or quasi-governmental bodies, provided that the Division provides for the reverter of the title or administrative responsibility if the land is no longer used for the purposes originally proposed.

156. All moneys received from disposal of land under R643-879 will be deposited in the Abandoned Mine Reclamation Account in accordance with R643-872.

KEY: mines, mining law, reclamation, water policy
June 22, 1995 40-10-1 et seq.
Notice of Continuation March 7, 2007

R643. Natural Resources; Oil, Gas and Mining; Abandoned Mine Reclamation.
R643-882. Reclamation on Private Land.
R643-882-100. Scope.

The rules under R643-882 authorize reclamation on private land and establish procedures for recovery of the cost of reclamation activities conducted on privately owned land by the Division.

120. Appraisals.

121. A notarized appraisal of the fair market value of private land to be reclaimed which may be subject to a lien under R643-882-130 will be obtained from an independent appraiser.

122. A notarized appraisal of all land reclaimed which was appraised under R643-882-121 will also be obtained from an independent appraiser. The appraisal will state the market value of the land as reclaimed. Where reclamation will require more than six months to complete, the appraisal will not be started until actual completion of reclamation activities.

123. The landowner upon whose property a lien is filed is to be provided with a statement of the increase in market value, an itemized statement of reclamation expenses, and a notice that a lien is being or has been filed in accordance with R643-882-130.

130. Liens.

131. The Division has the discretionary authority to place or waive a lien against land reclaimed if the reclamation results in a significant increase in the fair market value based on the appraisals obtained under R643-882-120; however,

131.100. A lien will not be placed against the property of a surface owner who acquired title prior to May 2, 1977, and who did not consent to participate in or exercise control over the mining operation which necessitated the reclamation work.

131.200. The basis for making a determination of what constitutes a significant increase in market value or what factual situation constitutes a waiver of lien will be made by the Division.

132. The lien may be waived by the Division if the reclamation work performed on private land primarily benefits health, safety, or environmental values of the greater community or area in which the land is located, or if the reclamation is necessitated by an unforeseen occurrence and the work performed to restore that land will not result in a significant increase in the market value of the land as it existed immediately before the occurrence.

133. If a lien is to be filed, the Division will, within six months after the completion of the reclamation work, file a statement in the office of the County Recorder in which the land is located. Such statement will consist of an account of moneys expended for the reclamation work, together with notarized copies of the appraisals obtained under R643-882-120. The amount reported to be the increase in value of the property will constitute the lien to be recorded and will have priority as a lien second only to the lien of real estate taxes imposed upon the land.

134. Within 60 days after the lien is filed the landowner may petition under local law to determine the increase in market value of the land as a result of reclamation work. Any aggrieved party may appeal in the manner provided by local law.

140. Satisfaction of Liens.

141. A lien placed on private property will be satisfied, to the extent of the value of the consideration received, at the time of transfer of ownership. Any unsatisfied portion will remain as a lien on the property.

142. The Division will maintain or renew the lien from time to time as may be required under state or local law.

143. Moneys derived from the satisfaction of liens established under R643-882 will be deposited in the Abandoned Mine Reclamation Account.

KEY: mines, reclamation
June 22, 1995 **40-10-1 et seq.**
Notice of Continuation March 7, 2007

R643. Natural Resources; Oil, Gas and Mining; Abandoned Mine Reclamation.
R643-884. State Reclamation Plan.
R643-884-100. Scope.

The rules under R643-884 establish the procedures and requirements for the preparation, submission, and approval of the Reclamation Plan.

130. Content of Proposed State Reclamation Plan. The proposed Reclamation Plan will be submitted to the Director in writing and will include the following information:

131. A designation by the Governor for the Division to administer the Reclamation Program and to receive and administer grants under 30 CFR Part 886.

132. A legal opinion from the State Attorney General that the Division has the authority under state law to conduct the program.

133. A description of the policies and procedures to be followed by the Division in conducting the reclamation program, including:

133.100. The purposes of the Reclamation Program;

133.200. The specific criteria for ranking and identifying projects to be funded;

133.300. The coordination of reclamation work among the Abandoned Mine Reclamation Program and the Rural Land Reclamation Program administered by the Soil Conservation Service and OSM's reclamation programs; and

133.400. Policies and procedures regarding land acquisition, management, and disposal under R643-879;

133.500. Policies and procedures regarding reclamation on private land under R643-882;

133.600. Policies and procedures regarding rights of entry under R643-877; and

133.700. Public participation and involvement in the preparation of the Reclamation Plan and in the Reclamation Program.

134. A description of the administrative and management structure to be used in conducting the reclamation program, including:

134.100. The organization of the Division and its relationship to other state organizations or officials that will participate in or augment the Division's reclamation capacity;

134.200. The personnel staffing policies which will govern the assignment of personnel to the Reclamation Program;

134.300. The purchasing and procurement systems to be used by the Division. Such systems will meet the requirements of Office of Management and Budget Circular No. A-102, Attachment O;

134.400. The accounting system to be used by the Division, including specific procedures for the operation of the Abandoned Mine Reclamation Account.

135. A general description, derived from available data, of the reclamation activities to be conducted under the Reclamation Plan, including the known or suspected eligible lands and waters within the state which require reclamation, including:

135.100. A map showing the general location of known or suspected eligible lands and waters;

135.200. A description of the problems occurring on these lands and waters;

135.300. How the plan proposes to address each of the problems occurring on these lands and waters;

135.400. How the land to be reclaimed relates to existing and planned uses of lands in surrounding areas.

136. A general description, derived from available data, of the conditions prevailing in the different geographic areas of the state where reclamation is planned, including:

136.100. The economic base;

136.200. Significant esthetic, historic or cultural, and recreational values; and

136.300. Endangered and threatened plant, fish, and wildlife and their habitats.

150. State Reclamation Plan Amendment. The Division may, at any time, submit to the Director a proposed amendment or revision to its approved Reclamation Plan. If the amendment or revision changes the objectives, scope, or major policies followed by the Division in the conduct of its reclamation program, the Division will include a description of the extent of public involvement in the preparation of the amendment or revision.

170. Impact Assistance. The Reclamation Plan may provide for construction of specific public facilities in communities impacted by coal development. This form of assistance is available when the Governor has certified, and the Director has concurred that:

171. All reclamation with respect to past coal mining and with respect to the mining of other minerals and materials has been accomplished;

172. The specific public facilities are required as a result of coal development; and

173. Impact funds which may be available under the Federal Mineral Leasing Act of 1920, as amended, or the act of October 20, 1978, Pub. L. 94-565 (9 Stat. 2662) are inadequate for such construction.

KEY: mines, reclamation
1987 **40-10-1 et seq.**
Notice of Continuation March 7, 2007

R643. Natural Resources; Oil, Gas and Mining; Abandoned Mine Reclamation.
R643-886. State Reclamation Grants.
R643-886-100. Scope.

The rules under R643-886 set forth procedures for grants to the Division for the reclamation of eligible lands and water and other activities necessary to carry out the plan as approved.

110. Eligibility for Grants. The Division is eligible for grants under R643-886 if it has a Reclamation Plan approved under 30 CFR Part 884.

120. Coverage and Amount of Grants.

121. The Division may use moneys granted under R643-886 to administer the approved Reclamation Program and to carry out the specific reclamation activities included in the plan and described in the annual grant agreement. The moneys may be used to cover direct costs to the Division for services and materials obtained from other state agencies or local jurisdictions.

122. Grants will be approved for reclamation of eligible lands and water, construction of public facilities, program administration, the incremental cost of filling voids and sealing tunnels with waste from mine waste piles reworked for conservation purposes, and community impact assistance. To the extent technologically and economically feasible, public facilities that are planned, constructed, or modified in whole or in part with abandoned mine land grant funds should utilize fuel other than petroleum or natural gas.

123. Acquisition of land or interests in land and any mineral or water rights associated with the land will be approved for up to 90 percent of the costs.

R643-886-200. Administrative Procedures.

The Division will follow administrative procedures governing accounting, payment, property, and related requirements contained in Office of Management and Budget Circular No. A-102.

210. Allowable Costs.

211. Reclamation project costs which will be allowed include actual costs of construction, operation and maintenance, planning and engineering, inspection, other necessary administration costs and up to 90 percent of the costs of the acquisition of land.

212. Costs must conform with any limitation, conditions, or exclusions set forth in the grant agreement.

220. Financial Management.

221. The Division will account for grant funds in accordance with the requirement of Office of Management and Budget Circular No. A-102. The Division will use generally accepted accounting principles and practices consistently applied. Accounting for grant funds must be accurate and current.

222. The Division will adequately safeguard all accounts, funds, property, and other assets and will assure that they are used solely for authorized purposes.

223. The Division will provide a comparison of actual amounts spent with budgeted amounts for each grant.

224. When advances are made by a letter-of-credit method, the Division will make drawdowns from the U.S. Treasury through its commercial bank as closely as possible to the time of making the disbursements.

225. The Division will design a systematic method to assure timely and appropriate resolution of audit findings and recommendations.

230. Reports.

231. The Division will for each grant/cooperative agreement submit quarterly to the Office the following reports prepared according to Office of Management and Budget Circular No. A-102, Attachments H and I:

231.100. Financial Status Report, Form SF-269 for the agency's administrative grant/cooperative agreement and the Performance Report, Form OSM-51 covering the performance aspects of the grant/cooperative agreement.

231.200. Outlay Report and Request for Reimbursement for Construction Programs, Form SF-271 and the Performance Report, Form OSM-51 for each activity or project including projects previously funded or completed during the quarter.

232. The Division will for each grant/cooperative agreement submit annually to the Office the following reports prepared according to Office of Management and Budget Circular No. A-102, Attachments H and I:

232.100. A final Financial Status Report, Form SF-269 for the agency's administrative grant/cooperative agreement and a final Performance Report, Form OSM-51 covering the performance aspects of the grant/cooperative agreement.

232.200. A cumulative fourth quarter Outlay Report and Request for Reimbursement for Construction Programs, Form SF-271 and a cumulative annual Performance Report, Form OSM-51 which includes:

232.210. For each project or activity, a brief description and the type of reclamation performed, the project location, the landowner's name, the amounts of land or water reclaimed or being reclaimed and a summary of achieved or expected benefits.

232.220. For any land previously acquired but not disposed of, a statement of current or planned uses, location and size in acres, and any revenues derived from use of the land.

232.230. For any permanent facilities acquired or constructed but not disposed of, a description of the facility and a statement of current or planned uses, location, and any revenues derived from the use of the facility.

232.240. A Form OSM-76, "Abandoned Mine Land Problem Area Description," shall be submitted upon project completion to report the accomplishments achieved through the project.

240. Records.

241. The Division will maintain complete records in accordance with Office of Management and Budget Circular No. A-102, Attachment C. This includes, but is not limited to, books, documents, maps, and other evidence and accounting procedures and practices sufficient to reflect properly:

241.100. The amount and disposition by the Division of all assistance received for the program.

241.200. The total direct and indirect costs of the program for which the grant was awarded.

242. Subgrantees and contractors, including contractors for professional services, will maintain books, documents, papers, maps, and records which are pertinent to a specific grant award.

KEY: mines, reclamation
June 22, 1995 **40-10-1 et seq.**
Notice of Continuation March 7, 2007

R645. Natural Resources; Oil, Gas and Mining; Coal.
R645-100. Administrative: Introduction.
R645-100-100. Scope.

110. General Overview. The rules presented herein establish the procedures through which the Utah State Division of Oil, Gas and Mining will implement those provisions of the Coal Mining Reclamation Act of 1979, (the Act) pertaining to the effects of coal mining and reclamation operations and pertaining to coal exploration.

120. R645 Rules Organization. The R645 Rules have been subdivided into the four major functional aspects of the Division's coal mining and exploration State Program.

121. The heading entitled ADMINISTRATIVE encompasses general introductory material, definitions applicable throughout the R645 Rules, procedures for the exemption of certain coal extraction activities, designating areas unsuitable for coal mining, protection of employees, and requirements for blaster certification.

122. The heading entitled COAL EXPLORATION establishes the minimum requirements for acquiring approval and identifies performance standards for coal exploration.

123. The heading entitled COAL MINE PERMITTING describes certain procedural requirements and options attendant to the coal mine permitting process. Moreover, the minimum requirements for acquiring a permit for a coal mining and reclamation operation are identified.

124. The heading entitled INSPECTION AND ENFORCEMENT delineates the authority, administrative procedures, civil penalties, and employee protection attendant to the Division's inspection and enforcement program.

130. Effective Date. The provisions of R645-100 through and including R645-402 will become effective and enforceable upon final approval by the Office of Surface Mining, U.S. Department of the Interior. Existing coal regulatory program rules, R645 Chapters I and II, will be in effect until approval of R645-100 through R645-402 by the Office of Surface Mining and will be considered repealed upon approval of R645-100 through R645-402.

R645-100-200. Definitions.

As used in the R645 Rules, the following terms have the specified meanings:

"Abandoned site" means, for the purpose of R645-400, a coal mining and reclamation operation for which the Division has found in writing that,

(a) All coal mining and reclamation operations at the site have ceased;

(b) The Division has issued at least one notice of violation or the initial program equivalent, and either:

(i) Is unable to serve the notice despite diligent efforts to do so; or

(ii) The notice was served and has progressed to a failure-to-abate cessation order or the initial program equivalent;

(c) The Division:

(i) Is taking action to ensure that the permittee and operator, and owners and controllers of the permittee and operator, will be precluded from receiving future permits while violations continue at the site; and

(ii) Is taking action pursuant to section 40-10-20(5), 40-10-20(6), 40-10-22(1)(d), or 40-10-22(2)(a) of the Act to ensure that abatement occurs or that there will not be a recurrence of the failure-to-abate, except where after evaluating the circumstances it concludes that further enforcement offers little or no likelihood of successfully compelling abatement or recovering any reclamation costs; and

(d) Where the site is, or was, permitted and bonded:

(i) The permit has either expired or been revoked; and

(ii) The Division has initiated and is diligently pursuing forfeiture of, or has forfeited any available performance bond.

(e) In lieu of the inspection frequency established in R645-400-130, the Division shall inspect each abandoned site on a set frequency commensurate with the public health and safety and environmental considerations present at each specific site, but in no case shall the inspection frequency be set at less than one complete inspection per calendar year.

(1) In selecting an alternate inspection frequency authorized under part (e) of this definition, the Division shall first conduct a complete inspection of the abandoned site and provide public notice under paragraph (2) below. Following the inspection and public notice, the Division shall prepare and maintain for public review a written finding justifying the alternative inspection frequency selected. This written finding shall justify the new inspection frequency by affirmatively addressing in detail all of the following criteria:

(i) How the site meets each of the criteria under the definition of an abandoned site and thereby qualifies for a reduction in inspection frequency;

(ii) Whether, and to what extent, there exist on the site impoundments, earthen structures or other conditions that pose, or may reasonably be expected to change into, imminent dangers to the health or safety of the public or significant environmental harms to land, air or water resources;

(iii) The extent to which existing impoundments or earthen structures were constructed and certified in accordance with prudent engineering designs approved in the permit;

(iv) The degree to which erosion and sediment control is present and functioning;

(v) The extent to which the site is located near or above urbanized areas, communities, occupied dwellings, schools and other public or commercial buildings and facilities;

(vi) The extent of reclamation completed prior to abandonment and the degree of stability of unreclaimed areas, taking into consideration the physical characteristics of the land mined and the extent of settlement or revegetation that has occurred naturally with time; and

(vii) Based on a review of the complete and partial inspection report record for the site during at least the last two consecutive years, the rate at which adverse environmental or public health and safety conditions have and can be expected to progressively deteriorate.

(2) The public notice and opportunity to comment required under part (e)(1) of this definition shall be provided as follows:

(i) The Division shall place a notice in the newspaper with the broadest circulation in the locality of the abandoned site providing the public with a 30-day period in which to submit written comments.

(ii) The public notice shall contain the permittee's name, the permit number, the precise location of the land affected, the inspection frequency proposed, the general reasons for reducing the inspection frequency, the bond status of the permit, the telephone number and address of the office where written comments on the reduced inspection frequency may be submitted, and the closing date of the comment period.

"Account" means the Abandoned Mine Reclamation Account established pursuant to Section 40-10-25 of the Act.

"Acid Drainage" means water with a pH of less than 6.0 and in which total acidity exceeds total alkalinity discharged from an active, inactive, or abandoned coal mining and reclamation operation, or from an area affected by coal mining and reclamation operations.

"Acid-Forming Materials" means earth materials that contain sulfide minerals or other materials which, if exposed to air, water, or weathering processes, form acids that may create acid drainage.

"Act" means Utah Code Annotated Section 40-10-1 et seq.

"Adjacent Area" means the area outside the permit area where a resource or resources, determined according to the

context in which adjacent area is used, are or reasonably could be expected to be adversely impacted by proposed coal mining and reclamation operations, including probable impacts from underground workings.

"Administratively Complete Application" means an application for permit approval or approval for coal exploration, where required, which the Division determines to contain information addressing each application requirement of the State Program and to contain all information necessary to initiate processing and public review.

"Affected Area" means any land or water surface area which is used to facilitate, or is physically altered by, coal mining and reclamation operations. The affected area includes the disturbed area; any area upon which coal mining and reclamation operations are conducted; any adjacent lands the use of which is incidental to coal mining and reclamation operations; all areas covered by new or existing roads used to gain access to, or for hauling coal to or from coal mining and reclamation operations, except as provided in this definition; any area covered by surface excavations, workings, impoundments, dams, ventilation shafts, entryways, refuse banks, dumps, stockpiles, overburden piles, spoil banks, culm banks, tailings, holes or depressions, repair areas, storage areas, shipping areas; any areas upon which are sited structures, facilities, or other property material on the surface resulting from, or incident to, coal mining and reclamation operations; and the area located above underground workings. The affected area shall include every road used for purposes of access to, or for hauling coal to or from, coal mining and reclamation operations, unless the road (a) was designated as a public road pursuant to the laws of the jurisdiction in which it is located; (b) is maintained with public funds, and constructed, in a manner similar to other public roads of the same classification within the jurisdiction; and (c) there is substantial (more than incidental) public use. Editorial Note: The definition of "Affected area", insofar, as it excludes roads which are included in the definition of "Surface coal mining operations", was suspended at 51 FR 41960, Nov. 20, 1986. Accordingly, Utah suspends the definition of Affected Area insofar as it excludes roads which are included in the definition of "coal mining and reclamation operations."

"Agricultural Use" means the use of any tract of land for the production of animal or vegetable life. The uses include, but are not limited to, the pasturing, grazing, and watering of livestock, and the cropping, cultivation, and harvesting of plants.

"Alluvial Valley Floors" means the unconsolidated stream-laid deposits holding streams with water availability sufficient for subirrigation or flood irrigation agricultural activities, but does not include upland areas which are generally overlain by a thin veneer of colluvial deposits composed chiefly of debris from sheet erosion, deposits formed by unconcentrated runoff or slope wash, together with talus, or other mass-movement accumulations, and windblown deposits.

"Applicant" means any person seeking a permit, permit change, and permit renewal, transfer, assignment, or sale of permit rights from the Division to conduct coal mining and reclamation operations or, where required, seeking approval for coal exploration.

"Application" means the documents and other information filed with the Division under the R645 Rules for the issuance of permits; permit changes; permit renewals; and transfer, assignment, or sale of permit rights for coal mining and reclamation operations or, where required, for coal exploration.

"Approximate Original Contour" means that surface configuration achieved by backfilling and grading of the mined areas so that the reclaimed area, including any terracing or access roads, closely resembles the general surface configuration of the land prior to mining and blends into and complements the drainage pattern of the surrounding terrain with all highwalls, spoil piles, and coal refuse piles having a design approved under the R645 Rules and prepared for abandonment. Permanent water impoundments may be permitted where the Division has determined that they comply with R645-301-413.100 through R645-301-413.334, R645-301-512.240, R645-301-514.300, R645-301-515.200, R645-301-533.100 through R645-301-533.600, R645-301-542.400, R645-301-733.220 through R645-301-733.224, R645-301-743, R645-302-270 through R645-302-271.400, R645-302-271.600, R645-302-271.800, and R645-302-271.900.

"Aquifer" means a zone, stratum, or group of strata that can store and transmit water in sufficient quantities for a specific use.

"Arid and Semiarid Area" means, in the context of ALLUVIAL VALLEY FLOORS, an area where water use by native vegetation equals or exceeds that supplied by precipitation. All coalfields in Utah are in arid and semiarid areas.

"Auger Mining" means a method of mining coal at a cliff or highwall by drilling holes into an exposed coal seam from the highwall and transporting the coal along an auger bit to the surface.

"Best Technology Currently Available" means equipment, devices, systems, methods, or techniques which will (a) prevent, to the extent possible, additional contributions of suspended solids to stream flow or runoff outside the permit area, but in no event result in contributions of suspended solids in excess of requirements set by applicable state or federal laws; and (b) minimize, to the extent possible, disturbances and adverse impacts on fish, wildlife, and related environmental values, and achieve enhancement of those resources where practicable. The term includes equipment, devices, systems, methods, or techniques which are currently available anywhere as determined by the Director, even if they are not in routine use. The term includes, but is not limited to, construction practices, siting requirements, vegetation selection and planting requirements, animal stocking requirements, scheduling of activities, and design of sedimentation ponds in accordance with R645-301 and R645-302. Within the constraints of the State Program, the Division will have the discretion to determine the best technology currently available on a case-by-case basis, considering among other things the economic feasibility of the equipment, devices, systems, methods or techniques, as authorized by the Act and the R645 Rules.

"Blaster" means a person who is directly responsible for the use of explosives in connection with surface blasting operations incidental to UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES or SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, and who holds a valid certificate issued by the Division in accordance with the statutes and regulations administered by the Division governing training, examination, and certification of persons responsible for the use of explosives in connection with surface blasting operations incident to coal mining and reclamation operations.

"Board" means the Board of Oil, Gas and Mining for the state of Utah, or the Board's delegated representative.

"Cemetery" means any area of land where human bodies are interred.

"Coal" means combustible carbonaceous rock, classified as anthracite, bituminous, subbituminous, or lignite by ASTM Standard D388-95.

"Coal Exploration" means the field gathering of: (a) surface or subsurface geologic, physical, or chemical data by mapping, trenching, drilling, geophysical, or other techniques necessary to determine the quality and quantity of overburden and coal of an area; or (b) the gathering of environmental data to establish the conditions of an area before beginning coal mining and reclamation operations under the requirements of the R645

Rules.

"Coal Mine Waste" means coal processing waste and underground development waste.

"Coal Mining and Reclamation Operations" means (a) activities conducted on the surface of lands in connection with a surface coal mine or, subject to the requirements of Section 40-10-18 of the Act, surface coal mining and reclamation operations and surface impacts incident to an underground coal mine, the products of which enter commerce or the operations of which directly or indirectly affect interstate commerce. Such activities include all activities necessary and incidental to the reclamation of the operations, excavation for the purpose of obtaining coal, including such common methods as contour, strip, auger, mountaintop removal, box cut, open pit, and area mining; the use of explosives and blasting; in-situ distillation; or retorting, leaching, or other chemical or physical processing; and the cleaning, concentrating, or other processing or preparation of coal. Such activities also include the loading of coal for interstate commerce at or near the mine site. Provided, these activities do not include the extraction of coal incidental to the extraction of other minerals, where coal does not exceed 16-2/3 percent of the tonnage of minerals removed for purposes of commercial use or sale, or coal exploration subject to Section 40-10-8 of the Act; and, provided further, that excavation for the purpose of obtaining coal includes extraction of coal from coal refuse piles; and (b) the areas upon which the activities described under part (a) of this definition occur or where such activities disturb the natural land surface. These areas will also include any adjacent land the use of which is incidental to any such activities, all lands affected by the construction of new roads or the improvement or use of existing roads to gain access to the site of those activities and for haulage and excavation, workings, impoundments, dams, ventilation shafts, entryways, refuse banks, dumps, stockpiles, overburden piles, spoil banks, culm banks, tailings, holes or depressions, repair areas, storage areas, processing areas, shipping areas, and other areas upon which are sited structures, facilities, or other property or material on the surface, resulting from or incident to those activities.

"Coal Mining and Reclamation Operations Which Exist on the Date of Enactment" means all coal mining and reclamation operations which were being conducted on August 3, 1977.

"Coal Preparation or Coal Processing" means the chemical and physical processing and the cleaning, concentrating, or other processing or preparation of coal.

"Coal Processing Plant" means a facility where coal is subjected to chemical or physical processing or the cleaning, concentrating, or other processing or preparation. Coal processing plant includes facilities associated with coal processing activities, such as, but not limited to, the following: loading facilities; storage and stockpile facilities; sheds, shops, and other buildings; water-treatment and water-storage facilities; settling basins and impoundments; and coal processing and other waste disposal areas.

"Coal Processing Waste" means earth materials which are separated from the product coal during cleaning, concentrating, or the processing or preparation of coal.

"Collateral Bond" means an indemnity agreement in a sum certain executed by the permittee as principal which is supported by the deposit with the Division of: (a) a cash account, which will be the deposit of cash in one or more federally-insured or equivalently protected accounts, payable only to the Division upon demand, or the deposit of cash directly with the Division; (b) negotiable bonds of the United States, a State, or a municipality, endorsed to the order of, and placed in the possession of, the Division; (c) negotiable certificates of deposit, made payable or assigned to the Division and placed in its possession, or held by a federally insured bank; (d) an irrevocable letter of credit of any bank organized or authorized to transact business in the United States payable only to the Division upon presentation; (e) a perfected, first lien security interest in real property in favor of the Division; or (f) other investment grade rated securities having a rating of AAA or AA or A, or an equivalent rating issued by a nationally recognized securities rating service, endorsed to the order of, and placed in the possession of, the Division.

"Combustible Material" means organic material that is capable of burning, either by fire or through oxidation, accompanied by the evolution of heat and a significant temperature rise.

"Community or Institutional Building" means any structure, other than a public building or an occupied dwelling, which is used primarily for meetings, gatherings or functions of local civic organizations or other community groups; functions including, but not limited to educational, cultural, historic, religious, scientific, correctional, mental-health or physical-health care facility; or is used for public services, including, but not limited to, water supply, power generation, or sewage treatment.

"Compaction" means increasing the density of a material by reducing the voids between the particles, and is generally accomplished by controlled placement and mechanical effort such as from repeated application of wheel, track, or roller loads from heavy equipment.

"Complete and Accurate Application" means an application for permit approval or approval for coal exploration, where required, which the Division determines to contain all information required under the Act, the R645 Rules, and the State Program that is necessary to make a decision on permit issuance.

"Continuously Mined Areas" means land which was mined for coal by underground mining operations prior to August 3, 1977, the effective date of the Federal Act, and where mining continued after that date.

"Cooperative Agreement" means the agreement between the Governor of the State of Utah and the Secretary of the Department of the Interior as published at 30 CFR 944.30.

"Cropland" means land used for the production of adapted crops for harvest, alone or in a rotation with grasses and legumes, and includes row crops, small grain crops, hay crops, nursery crops, orchard crops, and other similar specialty crops.

"Cumulative Impact Area" means the area, including the permit area, within which impacts resulting from the proposed operation may interact with the impacts of all anticipated mining on surface and groundwater systems. Anticipated mining will include, at a minimum, the entire projected lives through bond releases of: (a) the proposed operation, (b) all existing operations, (c) any operation for which a permit application has been submitted to the Division, and (d) all operations required to meet diligent development requirements for leased federal coal for which there is actual mine development information available.

"Cumulative measurement period" means, for the purpose of R645-106, the period of time over which both cumulative production and cumulative revenue are measured.

(a) For purposes of determining the beginning of the cumulative measurement period, subject to Division approval, the operator must select and consistently use one of the following:

(i) For mining areas where coal or other minerals were extracted prior to August 3, 1977, the date extraction of coal or other minerals commenced at that mining area or August 3, 1977, or

(ii) For mining areas where extraction of coal or other minerals commenced on or after August 3, 1977, the date extraction of coal or other minerals commenced at that mining area, whichever is earlier.

(b) For annual reporting purposes pursuant to R645-106-

900, the end of the period for which cumulative production and revenue is calculated is either

(i) For mining areas where coal or other minerals were extracted prior to July 1, 1992, June 30, 1992, and every June 30 thereafter; or

(ii) For mining areas where extraction of coal or other minerals commenced on or after July 1, 1992, the last day of the calendar quarter during which coal extraction commenced, and each anniversary of that day thereafter.

"Cumulative production" means, for the purpose of R645-106, the total tonnage of coal or other minerals extracted from a mining area during the cumulative measurement period. The inclusion of stockpiled coal and other mineral tonnages in this total is governed by R645-106-700.

"Cumulative revenue" means, for the purpose of R645-106, the total revenue derived from the sale of coal or other minerals and the fair market value of coal or other minerals transferred or used, but not sold, during the cumulative measurement period.

"Current Assets" means cash or other assets or resources which are reasonably expected to be converted to cash or sold or consumed within one year or within the normal operating cycle of the business.

"Current Liabilities" means obligations which are reasonably expected to be paid or liquidated within one year or within the normal operating cycle of the business.

"Direct Financial Interest" means ownership or part ownership by an employee of lands, stocks, bonds, debentures, warrants, partnership shares, or other holdings, and also means any other arrangement where the employee may benefit from his or her holding in or salary from coal mining and reclamation operations. Direct financial interests include employment, pensions, creditor, real property, and other financial relationships.

"Director" means the Director, Utah State Division of Oil, Gas and Mining, or the Director's representative.

"Director of the Office" means the Director of the Office of Surface Mining, Reclamation and Enforcement, U.S. Department of the Interior.

"Disturbed Area" means an area where vegetation, topsoil, or overburden is removed or upon which topsoil, spoil, coal processing waste, underground development waste, or noncoal waste is placed by coal mining and reclamation operations. Those areas are classified as disturbed until reclamation is complete and the performance bond or other assurance of performance required by R645-301-800 is released. For the purposes of R645-301-356.300, R645-301-356.400, R645-301-513.200, R645-301-742.200 through R645-301-742.240, and R645-301-763, disturbed area will not include those areas (a) in which the only coal mining and reclamation operations include diversion ditches, siltation structures, or roads that are designed, constructed and maintained in accordance with R645-301 and R645-302; and (b) for which the upstream area is not otherwise disturbed by the operator.

"Diversion" means a channel, embankment, or other man-made structure constructed to divert water from one area to another.

"Division" means Utah State Division of Oil, Gas and Mining, the designated state regulatory authority.

"Downslope" means the land surface between the projected outcrop of the lowest coalbed being mined along each highwall and a valley floor.

"Edge Effect" means the positive effect created by the juxtaposition of two diverse habitats.

"Embankment" means an artificial deposit of material that is raised above the natural surface of the land and used to contain, divert, or store water, support roads or railways, or for other similar purposes.

"Employee" means any person employed by the Division who performs any function or duty under the Act, and does not mean the Board of Oil, Gas and Mining which is excluded from this definition.

"Ephemeral Stream" means a stream which flows only in direct response to precipitation in the immediate watershed, or in response to the melting of a cover of snow and ice, and which has a channel bottom that is always above the local water table.

"Essential Hydrologic Functions" means the role of an ALLUVIAL VALLEY FLOOR in collecting, storing, regulating, and making the natural flow of surface or ground water, or both, usefully available for agricultural activities by reason of the valley floor's topographic position, the landscape, and the physical properties of its underlying materials. A combination of these functions provides a water supply during extended periods of low precipitation.

"Excess Spoil" means spoil material disposed of in a location other than the mined-out area, provided that the spoil material used to achieve the approximate original contour or to blend the mined-out area with the surrounding terrain in accordance with R645-301-553.220 in nonsteep slope areas will not be considered excess spoil.

"Existing Structure" means a structure or facility used in connection with or to facilitate coal mining and reclamation operations for which construction began prior to January 21, 1981.

"Extraction of Coal as an Incidental Part" means the extraction of coal which is necessary to enable government-financed construction to be accomplished. For purposes of R645-102, only that coal extracted from within the right-of-way in the case of a road, railroad, utility line, or other such construction, or within the boundaries of the area directly affected by other types of government-financed construction, may be considered incidental to that construction. Extraction of coal outside the right-of-way or boundary of the area directly affected by the construction will be subject to the requirements of the Act and the R645 Rules.

"Federal Act" means the Surface Mining Control and Reclamation Act of 1977 (P.L. 95-87).

"Federal Lands" means any land, including mineral interests, owned by the United States without regard to how the United States acquired ownership of the lands or which agency manages the lands. It does not include Indian lands.

"Fixed Assets" means plants and equipment, but does not include land or coal in place.

"Flood Irrigation" means, with respect to ALLUVIAL VALLEY FLOORS, supplying water to plants by natural overflow or the diversion of flows, so that the irrigated surface is largely covered by a sheet of water.

"Fragile Lands" means, for the purposes of R645-103-300, geographic areas containing natural, ecologic, scientific, or aesthetic resources that could be significantly damaged or be destroyed by coal mining and reclamation operations. Examples of fragile lands include valuable habitats for fish or wildlife, critical habitats for endangered or threatened species of animals or plants, uncommon geologic formations, paleontological sites, National Natural Landmark sites, areas where mining may result in flooding, environmental corridors containing a concentration of ecologic and aesthetic features, areas of recreational value due to high environmental quality.

"Fugitive Dust" means that particulate matter not emitted from a duct or stack which becomes airborne due to the forces of wind or coal mining and reclamation operations, or both. During coal mining and reclamation operations, it may include emissions from haul roads; wind erosion of exposed surfaces, storage piles, and spoil piles; reclamation operations; and other activities in which material is either removed, stored, transported, or redistributed.

"Fund" means the Abandoned Mine Reclamation Account established pursuant to 40-10-25 of the Act.

"Government-Financed Construction" means, for the

purposes of R645-102, construction funded 50 percent or more by funds appropriated from a government-financing agency's budget or obtained from general revenue bonds, but will not mean government-financing agency guarantees, insurance, loans, funds obtained through industrial revenue bonds or their equivalent, or in-kind payments.

"Government Financing Agency" means, for the purposes of R645-102 a federal, state, county, municipal, or local unit of government, or a department, bureau, agency or office of the unit which, directly or through another unit of government, finances construction.

"Gravity Discharge" means, with respect to UNDERGROUND MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, mine drainage that flows freely in an open channel downgradient. Mine drainage that occurs as a result of flooding a mine, to the level of the discharge, is not gravity discharge.

"Ground Cover" means the area of ground covered by the combined aerial parts of vegetation and the litter that is produced naturally on-site, expressed as a percentage of the total area of measurement.

"Ground Water" means subsurface water that fills available openings in rock or soil materials to the extent that they are considered water saturated.

"Habitats of Unusually High Value for Fish and Wildlife" means an area defined by the state as crucial-critical use areas for wildlife.

"Half-Shrub" means a perennial plant with a woody base whose annually produced stems die back each year.

"Head-of-Hollow Fill" means a fill structure consisting of any material, other than organic material, placed in the uppermost reaches of a hollow where side slopes of the existing hollow, measured at the steepest point, are greater than 20 degrees, or the average slope of the profile of the hollow from the toe of the fill to the top of the fill, is greater than ten degrees. In head-of-hollow fills, the top surface of the fill, when completed, is at approximately the same elevation as the adjacent ridge line, and no significant area of natural drainage occurs above the fill draining into the fill area.

"Higher or Better Uses" means postmining land uses that have a higher economic value or nonmonetary benefit to the landowner, or the community, than the premining land uses.

"Highwall" means the face of exposed overburden and coal in an open cut of surface coal mining and reclamation activities or for entry to underground mining activities.

"Highwall Remnant" means that portion of highwall that remains after backfilling and grading of a REMINING permit area.

"Historic Lands" means, for the purposes of R645-103-300, areas containing historic, cultural, and scientific resources. Examples of historic lands include archeological sites, properties listed on or eligible for listing on a Utah or National Register of Historic Places, National Historic Landmarks, properties having religious or cultural significance to native Americans or religious groups, and properties for which historic designation is pending.

"Historically Used for Cropland" means (a) lands that have been used for cropland for any five years or more out of the ten years immediately preceding the acquisition, including purchase, lease, or option, of the land for the purpose of conducting or allowing through resale, lease, or option the conducting of coal mining and reclamation operations; (b) lands that the Division determines, on the basis of additional cropland history of the surrounding lands and the lands under consideration, that the permit area is clearly cropland but falls outside the specific five-years-in-ten criterion, in which case the regulations for prime farmland may be applied to include more years of cropland history only to increase the prime farmland acreage to be preserved; or (c) lands that would likely have been used as cropland for any five out of the last ten years, immediately preceding such acquisition but for the same fact of ownership or control of the land unrelated to the productivity of the land.

"Hydrologic Balance" means the relationship between the quality and quantity of water inflow to, water outflow from, and water storage in a hydrologic unit such as a drainage basin, aquifer, soil zone, lake, or reservoir. It encompasses the dynamic relationships among precipitation, runoff, evaporation, and changes in ground and surface water storage.

"Hydrologic Regime" means the entire state of water movement in a given area. It is a function of the climate and includes the phenomena by which water first occurs as atmospheric water vapor, passes into a liquid or solid form, falls as precipitation, moves along or into the ground surface and returns to the atmosphere as vapor by means of evaporation and transpiration.

"Imminent Danger to the Health and Safety of the Public" means the existence of any condition or practice, or any violation of a permit or other requirements of the Act in a coal mining and reclamation operation, which could reasonably be expected to cause substantial physical harm to persons outside the permit area before the condition, practice, or violation can be abated. A reasonable expectation of death or serious injury before abatement exists if a rational person, subjected to the same condition or practice giving rise to the peril, would avoid exposure to the danger during the time necessary for abatement.

"Impounding Structure" means a dam, embankment, or other structure used to impound water, slurry, or other liquid or semiliquid material.

"Impoundments" means all water, sediment, slurry, or other liquid or semiliquid holding structures, either naturally formed or artificially built.

"Indian Lands" means all lands, including mineral interests, within the exterior boundaries of any federal Indian reservation, notwithstanding the issuance of any patent, and including rights-of-way, and all lands including mineral interests held in trust for or supervised by an Indian tribe.

"Indirect Financial Interest" means the same financial relationships as for direct ownership, but where the employee reaps the benefits of such interests, including interests held by his or her spouse, minor child(ren) and other relatives, including in-laws, residing in the employee's home. The employee will not be deemed to have an indirect financial interest if there is no relationship between the employee's functions or duties and the coal mining and reclamation operations in which the spouse, minor child(ren), or other resident relatives hold a financial interest.

"In-Situ Processes" means activities conducted on the surface or underground in connection with in-place distillation, retorting, leaching, or other chemical or physical processing of coal. The term includes, but is not limited to, in-situ gasification, in-situ leaching, slurry mining, solution mining, borehole mining, and fluid-recovery mining.

"Intermittent Stream" means (a) a stream, or reach of a stream, that drains a watershed of at least one square mile, or (b) a stream, or reach of a stream, that is below the local water table for at least some part of the year and obtains its flow from both surface runoff and groundwater discharge.

"Irreparable Damage to the Environment" means any damage to the environment in violation of the Act, the State Program, or the R645 Rules that cannot be corrected by actions of the applicant.

"Knowingly" means for the purposes of R645-402, that an individual knew or had reason to know in authorizing, ordering, or carrying out an act or omission on the part of a corporate permittee that such act or omission constituted a violation, failure, or refusal.

"Land Use" means specific uses or management-related activities, rather than the vegetation or cover of the land. Land

uses may be identified in combination when joint or seasonal uses occur and may include land used for support facilities that are an integral part of the use. Changes of land use from one of the following categories to another will be considered as a change to an alternative land use which is subject to approval by the Division.

CROPLAND - Land used for the production of adapted crops for harvest, alone or in rotation with grasses and legumes, that include row crops, small grain crops, hay crops, nursery crops, orchard crops, and other similar crops.

DEVELOPED WATER RESOURCES - Land used for storing water for beneficial uses such as stock ponds, irrigation, fire protection, flood control, and water supply.

FISH AND WILDLIFE HABITAT - Land dedicated wholly or partially to the production, protection, or management of species of fish or wildlife.

FORESTRY - Land used or managed for the long-term production of wood, wood fiber, or wood-derived products.

GRAZING LAND - Land used for grasslands and forest lands where the indigenous vegetation is actively managed for grazing, browsing, or occasional hay production.

INDUSTRIAL/COMMERCIAL - Land used for (a) extraction or transformation of materials for fabrication of products, wholesaling of products, or long-term storage of products; this includes all heavy and light manufacturing facilities, or (b) retail or trade of goods or services, including hotels, motels, stores, restaurants, and other commercial establishments.

PASTURE LAND OR LAND OCCASIONALLY CUT FOR HAY - Land used primarily for the long-term production of adapted, domesticated forage plants to be grazed by livestock or occasionally cut and cured for livestock feed.

RECREATION - Land used for public or private leisure-time activities, including developed recreation facilities such as parks, camps, and amusement areas, as well as areas for less intensive uses such as hiking, canoeing, and other undeveloped recreational uses.

RESIDENTIAL - Land used for single and multiple-family housing, mobile home parks, or other residential lodgings.

UNDEVELOPED LAND OR NO CURRENT USE OR LAND MANAGEMENT - Land that is undeveloped or if previously developed, land that has been allowed to return naturally to an undeveloped state or has been allowed to return to forest through natural succession.

"Liabilities" means obligations to transfer assets or provide services to other entities in the future as a result of past transactions.

"Material Damage" for the purposes of R645-301-525, means:

(a) Any functional impairment of surface lands, features, structures or facilities;

(b) Any physical change that has a significant adverse impact on the affected land's capability to support any current or reasonably foreseeable uses or causes significant loss in production or income; or

(c) Any significant change in the condition, appearance or utility of any structure or facility from its pre-subsidence condition.

"Materially Damage the Quantity or Quality of Water" means, with respect to ALLUVIAL VALLEY FLOORS, to degrade or reduce, by coal mining and reclamation operations, the water quantity or quality supplied to the alluvial valley floor to the extent that resulting changes would significantly decrease the capability of the alluvial valley floor to support agricultural activities.

"Mining" means, for the purposes of R645-400-351, (a) extracting coal from the earth or coal waste piles and transporting it within or from the permit area; and (b) the processing, cleaning, concentrating, preparing or loading of coal where such operations occur at a place other than a mine site.

"Mining area" means, for the purpose of R645-106, an individual excavation site or pit from which coal, other minerals and overburden are removed.

"Moist Bulk Density" means the weight of soil (oven dry)per unit volume. Volume is measured when the soil is at field moisture capacity (1/3 bar moisture tension). Weight is determined after drying the soil at 105 degrees Celsius.

"NRCS" means Natural Resources Conservation Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture.

"MSHA" means the Mine Safety and Health Administration, U.S. Department of Labor.

"Mulch" means vegetation residues or other suitable materials that aid in soil stabilization and soil moisture conservation, thus providing microclimatic conditions suitable for germination and growth.

"Natural Hazard Lands" means, for the purposes of R645-103-300, geographic areas in which natural conditions exist which pose or, as a result of coal mining and reclamation operations, may pose a threat to the health, safety, or welfare of people, property or the environment, including areas subject to landslides, cave-ins, large or encroaching sand dunes, severe wind or soil erosion, frequent flooding, avalanches, and areas of unstable geology.

"Net Worth" means total assets minus total liabilities and is equivalent to owners' equity.

"Non-commercial Building" means any building, other than an occupied residential dwelling, that, at the time the subsidence occurs, is used on a regular or temporary basis as a public building or community or institutional building as those terms are defined at R645-100-200. Any building used only for commercial agricultural, industrial, retail or other commercial enterprises is excluded.

"Noxious Plants" means species that have been included on the official Utah list of noxious plants.

"Occupied Dwelling" means any building that is currently being used on a regular or temporary basis for human habitation.

"Occupied Residential Dwelling and Structures Related Thereto" means, for purposes of R645-301, any building or other structure that, at the time the subsidence occurs, is used either temporarily, occasionally, seasonally, or permanently for human habitation. This term also includes any building, structure or facility installed on, above or below, or a combination thereof, the land surface if that building, structure or facility is adjunct to or used in connection with an occupied residential dwelling. Examples of such structures include, but are not limited to, garages; storage sheds and barns; greenhouses and related buildings; utilities and cables; fences and other enclosures; retaining walls; paved or improved patios, walks and driveways; septic sewage treatment facilities; and lot drainage and lawn and garden irrigation systems. Any structure used only for commercial agricultural, industrial, retail or other commercial purposes is excluded.

"Office" means Office of Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement, U.S. Department of the Interior.

"Operator" means any person engaged in coal mining who removes, or intends to remove, more than 250 tons of coal from the earth or from coal refuse piles by mining within 12 consecutive calendar months in any one location.

"Other minerals" means, for the purpose of R645-106, any commercially valuable substance mined for its mineral value, excluding coal, topsoil, waste and fill material.

"Other Treatment Facilities" means, for the purposes of R645-301-356.300, R645-301-356.400, R645-301-513.200, R645-301-742.200 through R645-301-742.240, and R645-301-763, any chemical treatments, such as flocculation or neutralization, or mechanical structures, such as clarifiers or precipitators, that have a point source discharge and that are

utilized to prevent additional contribution of dissolved or suspended solids to stream flow or runoff outside the permit area or to comply with all applicable State and Federal water quality laws and regulations.

"Outslope" means the face of the spoil or embankment sloping downward from the highest elevation to the toe.

"Overburden" means material of any nature, consolidated or unconsolidated, that overlies a coal deposit, excluding topsoil.

"Owned or controlled" and "owns or controls" means any one or a combination of the relationships specified in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this definition:

(a)(1) Being a permittee of a coal mining and reclamation operation;

(2) Based on the instrument of ownership or voting securities, owning of record in excess of 50 percent of an entity; or

(3) Having any other relationship which gives one person authority directly or indirectly to determine the manner in which an applicant, an operator, or other entity conducts coal mining and reclamation operations.

(b) The following relationships are presumed to constitute ownership or control unless a person can demonstrate that the person subject to the presumption does not in fact have the authority directly or indirectly to determine the manner in which the relevant coal mining and reclamation operation is conducted:

(1) Being an officer or director of an entity;

(2) Being the operator of a coal mining and reclamation operation;

(3) Having the ability to commit the financial or real property assets or working resources of an entity;

(4) Being a general partner in a partnership;

(5) Based on the instruments of ownership or the voting securities of a corporate entity, owning of record 10 through 50 percent of the entity; or

(6) Owning or controlling coal to be mined by another person under a lease, sublease, or other contract and having the right to receive such coal after mining or having authority to determine the manner in which that person or another person conducts coal mining and reclamation operation.

"Parent Corporation" means corporation which owns or controls the applicant.

"Perennial Stream" means a stream or part of a stream that flows continuously during all of the calendar year as a result of groundwater discharge or surface runoff. The term does not include intermittent stream or ephemeral stream.

"Performance Bond" means a surety bond, collateral bond, or self-bond, or a combination thereof, by which a permittee assures faithful performance of all the requirements of the Act, the R645 Rules, the State Program, and the requirements of the permit and reclamation plan.

"Performing Any Function or Duty Under This Act" means those decisions or actions, which if performed or not performed by a board member or employee, affect the State Program under the Act.

"Permanent Diversion" means a diversion remaining after coal mining and reclamation operations are completed which has been approved for retention by the Division and other appropriate state and federal agencies.

"Permanent Impoundment" means an impoundment which is approved by the Division and, if required, by other state and federal agencies for retention as part of the postmining land use.

"Permit" means a permit to conduct coal mining and reclamation operations issued by the Division pursuant to the State Program. For purposes of the federal lands program, permit means a permit issued by the Division pursuant to the cooperative agreement with the Secretary.

"Permit Area" means the area of land, indicated on the approved map submitted by the operator with his or her application, required to be covered by the operator's performance bond under R645-301-800, and which will include the area of land upon which the operator proposes to conduct coal mining and reclamation operations under the permit, including all disturbed areas, provided that areas adequately bonded under another valid permit may be excluded from the permit area.

"Permit Change" means any coal mining and reclamation operations not previously approved by the Division in the Permit or in any previously-approved permit change under R645-303-220.

"Permittee" means a person holding, or required by the Act or the R645 Rules to hold, a permit to conduct coal mining and reclamation operations issued by the Division pursuant to the State Program or, under the cooperative agreement pursuant to Section 523 of P.L. 95-87, by the Director of the Office and the Division.

"Person" means an individual, Indian tribe when conducting coal mining and reclamation operations on non-Indian lands, partnership, association, society, joint venture, joint-stock company, firm, company, corporation, cooperative or other business organization, and any agency, unit, or instrumentality of federal, state, or local government including any publicly owned utility or publicly owned corporation of federal, state, or local governments.

"Person Having an Interest Which Is or May Be Adversely Affected or Person With a Valid Legal Interest" means any person (a) who uses any resource of economic, recreational, aesthetic, or environmental value that may be adversely affected by coal exploration or coal mining and reclamation operations or any related action of the Division, or the Board, or (b) whose property is or may be adversely affected by coal exploration or coal mining and reclamation operations or any related action of the Division or the Board.

"Precipitation Event" means a quantity of water resulting from drizzle, rain, snow, sleet, or hail in a limited period of time. It may be expressed in terms of recurrence interval. As used in the R645 Rules, precipitation event also includes that quantity of water emanating from snow cover as snowmelt in a limited period of time.

"Previously Mined Area" means land affected by coal mining and reclamation operations prior to August 3, 1977, that has not been reclaimed to the standards of Ut. Admin. R645 or 30 CFR chapter VII.

"Prime Farmland" means those lands which are defined by the Secretary of Agriculture in 7 CFR 657 (Federal Register Vol. 4 No. 21) and which have historically been used for cropland as that phrase is defined herein.

"Principal Shareholder" means any person who is the record or beneficial owner of ten percent or more of any class of voting stock.

"Prohibited Financial Interest" means any direct or indirect financial interest in any coal mining and reclamation operation.

"Property to be Mined" means both the surface estates and mineral estates within the permit area and the area covered by underground workings.

"Public Building" means any structure that is owned or leased and principally used by a government agency for public business or meetings.

"Public Office" means a facility under the direction and control of a governmental entity which is open to public access on a regular basis during reasonable business hours.

"Public Park" means an area or portion of an area dedicated or designated by any federal, state, or local agency primarily for public recreational use, whether or not such use is limited to certain times or days, including any land leased, reserved, or held open to the public because of that use.

"Public Road", for the purpose of part R645-103-200, R645-301-521.123, and R645-301-521.133 means a road (a)

which has been designated as a public road pursuant to the laws of the jurisdiction in which it is located; (b) which is maintained with public funds in a manner similar to other public roads of the same classification within the jurisdiction; (c) for which there is substantial (more than incidental) public use; and (d) which meets road construction standards for other public roads of the same classification in the local jurisdiction.

"Publicly Owned Park" means a public park that is owned by a federal, state, or local governmental entity.

"Qualified Laboratory" means, for the purposes of R645-302-290, a designated public agency, private firm, institution, or analytical laboratory which can prepare the required determination of probable hydrologic consequences, statement of results of test borings or core samplings under SOAP, or other services as specified at R645-302-299 and which meet the standards of R645-302-295.100.

"Rangeland" means land on which the natural potential (climax) plant cover is principally native grasses, forbs, and shrubs valuable for forage. This land includes natural grasslands and savannahs, such as prairies, and juniper savannahs, such as brushlands. Except for brush control, management is primarily achieved by regulating the intensity of grazing and season of use.

"Reasonably Available Spoil" means spoil and suitable coal mine waste material generated by the remining activity or other spoil or suitable coal mine waste material located in the permit area that is accessible and available for use, and that when rehandled will not cause a hazard to public safety or significant damage to the environment.

"Recharge Capacity" means the ability of the soils and underlying materials to allow precipitation and runoff to infiltrate and reach the zone of saturation.

"Reclamation" means those actions taken to restore mined land as required by the R645 Rules to a postmining land use approved by the Division.

"Recurrence Interval" means the interval of time in which a precipitation event is expected to occur once, on the average. For example, the 10-year 24-hour precipitation event would be that 24-hour precipitation event expected to occur on the average once in ten years.

"Reference Area" means a land unit maintained under appropriate management for the purpose of measuring vegetation ground cover, productivity, and plant species diversity that are produced naturally or by crop production methods approved by the Division. Reference areas must be representative of geology, soil, slope, and vegetation in the permit area.

"Refuse Pile" means a surface deposit of coal mine waste that does not impound water, slurry, or other liquid or semiliquid material.

"Remining" means conducting coal mining and reclamation operations which affect previously mined areas.

"Renewable Resource Lands" means aquifers and areas for the recharge of aquifers and other underground waters, areas for agricultural or silvicultural production of food and fiber, and grazing lands. For the purposes of R645-103, RENEWABLE RESOURCE LANDS means geographic areas which contribute significantly to the long-range productivity of water supply or of food or fiber products, such lands to include aquifers and aquifer recharge areas.

"Renewal of a Permit" means, for the purposes of R645-302-300, a decision by the Division to extend the time by which the permittee may complete mining within the boundaries of the original permit.

"Replacement of Water Supply" means, with respect to State-appropriated water supplies contaminated, diminished, or interrupted by coal mining and reclamation operations, provision of water supply on both a temporary and permanent basis equivalent to premining quantity and quality. Replacement includes provision of an equivalent water delivery system and payment of operation and maintenance costs in excess of customary and reasonable delivery costs for premining water supplies.

(a) Upon agreement by the permittee and the water supply owner, the obligation to pay such operation and maintenance costs may be satisfied by a one-time payment in an amount which covers the present worth of the increased annual operation and maintenance costs for a period agreed to by the permittee and the water supply owner.

(b) If the affected water supply was not needed for the land use in existence at the time of loss, contamination, or diminution, and if the supply is not needed to achieve the postmining land use, replacement requirements may be satisfied by demonstrating that a suitable alternative water source is available and could feasibly be developed. If the latter approach is selected, written concurrence must be obtained from the water supply owner.

"Road" means a surface right-of-way for purposes of travel by land vehicles used in coal mining and reclamation operations or coal exploration. A road consists of the entire area within the right-of-way, including the roadbed, shoulders, parking and side areas, approaches, structures, ditches, and surface. The term includes access and haul roads constructed, used, reconstructed, improved, or maintained for use in coal mining and reclamation operations or coal exploration, including use by coal hauling vehicles to and from transfer, processing, or storage areas. The term does not include ramps and routes of travel within the immediate mining area or within spoil or coal mine waste disposal areas.

"Safety Factor" means the ratio of the available shear strength to the developed shear stress, or the ratio of the sum of the resisting forces to the sum of the loading or driving forces, as determined by accepted engineering practices.

"Secretary" means the Secretary of the Department of Interior or his or her representative.

"Sedimentation Pond" means an impoundment used to remove solids from water in order to meet water quality standards or effluent limitations before the water leaves the permit area.

"Self Bond" means an indemnity agreement in a sum certain executed by the applicant or by the applicant and any corporate guarantor, and made payable to the Division with or without separate surety.

"Significant Forest Cover" means an existing plant community consisting predominantly of trees and other woody vegetation. The Secretary of Agriculture will decide on a case-by-case basis whether the forest cover is significant within those national forests in Utah.

"Significant, Imminent Environmental Harm to Land, Air, or Water Resources" means (a) the environmental harm has an adverse impact on land, air, or water resources which resources include, but are not limited to, plant and animal life; (b) an environmental harm is imminent, if a condition, practice, or violation exists which (i) is causing such harm, or (ii) may reasonably be expected to cause such harm at any time before the end of the reasonable abatement time that would be set under 40-10-22 of the Act, and (c) an environmental harm is significant if that harm is appreciable and not immediately repairable.

"Significant Recreational, Timber, Economic, or Other Values Incompatible With Coal Mining and Reclamation Operations" means those values to be evaluated for their significance which could be damaged by, and are not capable of existing together with, coal mining and reclamation operations because of the undesirable effects mining would have on those values, either on the area included in the permit application or on other affected areas. Those values to be evaluated for their importance include (a) recreation, including hiking, boating,

camping, skiing, or other related outdoor activities, (b) timber management and silviculture, (c) agriculture, aquaculture, or production of other natural, processed, or manufactured products which enter commerce, and (d) scenic, historic, archaeologic, aesthetic, fish, wildlife, plants, or cultural interests.

"Siltation Structure" means, for the purposes of R645-301-356.300, R645-301-356.400, R645-301-513.200, R645-301-742.200 through R645-301-742.240, and R645-301-763, a sedimentation pond, a series of sedimentation ponds or other treatment facilities.

"Slope" means average inclination of a surface, measured from the horizontal, generally expressed as the ratio of a unit of vertical distance to a given number of units of horizontal distance (e.g., 1v:5h). It may also be expressed as a percent or in degrees.

"SOAP" means Small Operator Assistance Program.

"Soil Horizons" means contrasting layers of soil parallel or nearly parallel to the land surface. Soil horizons are differentiated on the basis of field characteristics and laboratory data. The four major soil horizons are"

A HORIZON - The uppermost mineral layer, often called the surface soil. It is the part of the soil in which organic matter is most abundant, and leaching of soluble or suspended particles is typically the greatest.

E HORIZON - The layer commonly near the surface below an A horizon and above a B horizon. An E horizon is most commonly differentiated from an overlying A horizon by lighter color and generally has measurably less organic matter than the A horizon. An E horizon is most commonly differentiated from an underlying B horizon in the same sequum by color of higher value or lower chroma, by coarser texture, or by a combination of these properties.

B HORIZON - The layer that typically is immediately beneath the E horizon and often called the subsoil. This middle layer commonly contains more clay, iron, or aluminum than the A, E, or C horizons.

C HORIZON - The deepest layer of soil profile. It consists of loose material or weathered rock that is relatively unaffected by biologic activity.

"Soil Survey" means a field and other investigations resulting in a map showing the geographic distribution of different kinds of soils and an accompanying report that describes, classifies, and interprets such soils for use. Soil surveys must meet the standards of the National Cooperative Soil Survey as incorporated by reference in R645-302-314.100.

"Spoil" means overburden that has been removed during coal mining and reclamation operations.

"Stabilize" means to control movement of soil, spoil piles, or areas of disturbed earth by modifying the geometry of the mass, or by otherwise modifying physical or chemical properties, such as by providing a protective surface coating.

"State Program" means the program established by the state of Utah and approved by the Secretary of the Department of the Interior pursuant to the Federal Act and the Act to regulate coal mining and reclamation operations on non-Indian and non-federal lands within Utah, according to the Federal Act, the Act and the R645 Rules. Pursuant to the cooperative agreement between the state of Utah and the Office, the State Program applies to federal lands in accordance with the terms of the cooperative agreement.

"Steep Slope" means any slope of more than 20 degrees or such lesser slope as may be designated by the Division after consideration of soil, climate, and other characteristics of a region or Utah.

"Subirrigation" means, with respect to ALLUVIAL VALLEY FLOORS, the supplying of water to plants from underneath or from a semisaturated or saturated subsurface zone where water is available for use by vegetation.

"Substantial Legal and Financial Commitments in a Coal Mining and Reclamation Operation" means, for the purposes of R645-103-300, significant investments that have been made on the basis of a long-term coal contract in power plants, railroads, coal-handling, preparation, extraction or storage facilities, and other capital-intensive activities. An example would be an existing mine not actually producing coal, but in a substantial stage of development prior to production. Costs of acquiring the coal in place or the right to mine it without an existing mine, as described in the above example, alone are not sufficient to constitute substantial legal and financial commitments.

"Substantially Disturb" means, for purposes of COAL EXPLORATION, to significantly impact land or water resources by blasting; by removal of vegetation, topsoil, or overburden; by construction of roads or other access routes; by placement of excavated earth or waste material on the natural land surface or by other such activities; or to remove more than 250 tons of coal.

"Successor in Interest" means any person who succeeds to rights granted under a permit, by transfer, assignment, or sale of those rights.

"Surety Bond" means an indemnity agreement in a sum certain payable to the Division, executed by the permittee as principal and which is supported by the performance guarantee of a corporation licensed to do business as a surety in Utah.

"Surface Operations and Impacts Incident to an Underground Coal Mine" means all operations involved in or related to UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES which are either conducted on the surface of the land, produce changes in the land surface or disturb the surface, air, or water resources of the area including all activities listed in 40-10-3(18) of the Act and the definition of underground mining activities appearing herein.

"SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES" means those coal mining and reclamation operations incident to the extraction of coal from the earth by removing the materials over a coal seam, before recovering the coal, by auger coal mining, or by recovery of coal from a deposit that is not in its original geologic location.

"Suspended Solids or Nonfilterable Residue, Expressed as Milligrams Per Liter" means organic or inorganic materials carried or held in suspension in water which are retained by a standard glass fiber filter in the procedure outlined by the Environmental Protection Agency's regulation for waste water and analyses (40 CFR Part 136).

"Tangible Net Worth" means net worth minus intangibles such as goodwill and rights to patents or royalties.

"Temporary Diversion" means a diversion of a stream, or overland flow, which is used during coal exploration or coal mining and reclamation operations and not approved by the Division to remain after reclamation as part of the approved postmining land use.

"Temporary Impoundment" means an impoundment used during coal mining and reclamation operations, but not approved by the Division to remain as part of the approved postmining land use.

"Ton" means 2,000 pounds avoirdupois (.90718 metric ton).

"Topsoil" means the A and E soil horizon layers of the four major soil horizons.

"Toxic-Forming Materials" means earth materials or wastes which, if acted upon by air, water, weathering, or microbiological processes are likely to produce chemical or physical conditions in soils or water that are detrimental to biota or uses of water.

"Toxic Mine Drainage" means water that is discharged from active or abandoned mines or other areas affected by coal exploration or coal mining and reclamation operations which contains a substance that through chemical action or physical

effects is likely to kill, injure, or impair biota commonly present in the area that might be exposed to it.

"Transfer, Assignment, or Sale of Permit Rights" means a change in ownership or other effective control over the right to conduct coal mining and reclamation operations under a permit issued by the Division.

"UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES" means coal mining and reclamation operations incident to the extraction of coal by underground methods including a combination of (a) underground extraction of coal or in situ processing, construction use, maintenance, and reclamation of roads, above-ground repair areas, storage areas, processing areas, shipping areas, areas upon which are sited support facilities including hoist and ventilating ducts, areas utilized for the disposal and storage of waste, and areas on which materials incident to underground mining operations are placed; and (b) underground operations such as underground construction, operation, and reclamation of shafts, adits, underground support facilities, in situ processing, and underground mining, hauling, storage, and blasting.

"Underground Development Waste" means waste-rock mixtures of coal, shale, claystone, siltstone, sandstone, limestone, or related materials that are excavated, moved, and disposed of from underground workings in connection with UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES.

"Undeveloped Rangeland" means, for purposes of ALLUVIAL VALLEY FLOORS, lands where the use is not specifically controlled and managed.

"Unwarranted Failure to Comply" means the failure of the permittee to prevent the occurrence of any violation of the State Program or any permit condition due to indifference, lack of diligence, or lack of reasonable care, or the failure to abate any violation of such permit of the Act due to indifference, lack of diligence, or lack of reasonable care.

"Upland Areas" means, with respect to ALLUVIAL VALLEY FLOORS, those geomorphic features located outside the floodplain and terrace complex such as isolated higher terraces, alluvial fans, pediment surfaces, landslide deposits, and surfaces covered with residuum, mud flows, or debris flows, as well as highland areas underlain by bedrock and covered by residual weathered material or debris deposited by sheetwash, rillwash, or windblown material.

"Valid Existing Rights" means (a) for haul roads" (i) a recorded right of way, recorded easement, or a permit for a coal haul road recorded as of August 3, 1977, or (ii) any other road in existence as of August 3, 1977; (b) a person possesses valid existing rights if the person proposing to conduct coal mining and reclamation operations can demonstrate that property rights to the coal had been acquired prior to August 3, 1977 and that the coal is both needed for, and immediately adjacent to, an ongoing coal mining and reclamation operation which existed on August 3, 1977. A determination that coal is "needed for" will be based upon a finding that the extension of mining is essential to make the coal mining and reclamation operation as a whole economically viable; (c) where an area comes under the protection of 40-10-24 of the Act after August 3, 1977, valid existing rights will be found if on the date the protection comes into existence, a validly authorized coal mining and reclamation operation exists on that area; and (d) interpretation of the terms of the document relied upon to establish the rights to which the standard of portions (a) and (c) of this definition applies will be based either upon applicable Utah statutory or case law concerning interpretation of documents conveying mineral rights or, where no applicable Utah law exists, upon the usage and custom at the time and place it came into existence.

"Valley Fill" means a fill structure consisting of any material, other than organic material, that is placed in a valley where side slopes of the existing valley, measured at the steepest point, are greater than 20 degrees, or where the average slope of the profile of the valley from the toe of the fill to the top of the fill is greater than ten degrees.

"Violation, Failure, or Refusal" means for the purposes of R645-402, (1) A violation of a condition of a permit issued under the State Program, or (2) A failure or refusal to comply with any order issued under UCA 40-10-22, or any order incorporated in a final decision issued under UCA 40-10-20(2) or R645-104-500.

"Water Supply", "State-appropriated Water", and "State-appropriated Water Supply" are all synonymous terms and mean, for the purposes of the R645 Rules, state appropriated water rights which are recognized by the Utah Constitution or Utah Code.

"Violation Notice" means any written notification from a governmental entity of a violation of law, whether by letter, memorandum, legal or administrative pleading, or other written communication.

"Water Table" means the upper surface of a zone of saturation where the body of ground water is not confined by an overlying impermeable zone.

"Willfully" means for the purposes of R645-402, that an individual acted (1) either intentionally, voluntarily, or consciously, and (2) with intentional disregard or plain indifference to legal requirements in authorizing, ordering, or carrying out a corporate permittee's action or omission that constituted a violation, failure, or refusal.

"Willful Violation" means an act or omission which violates the State Program or any permit condition, committed by a person who intends the result which actually occurs.

R645-100-300. Responsibility.

310. The Division is responsible for the regulation of coal mining and reclamation operations and coal exploration under the approved State Program on non-federal and non-Indian lands in accordance with the procedures in the R645 Rules.

320. The Division, through a cooperative agreement, exercises certain authority relating to the regulation of coal mining and reclamation operations on federal lands in accordance with 30 CFR Part 745.

R645-100-400. Applicability.

410. Except as provided under R645-100-420, the R645 Rules apply to all coal exploration and coal mining and reclamation operations, except:

411. The extraction of coal by a landowner for his or her own noncommercial use from land owned or leased by him or her. Noncommercial use does not include the extraction of coal by one unit of an integrated company or other business or nonprofit entity which uses the coal in its own manufacturing or power plants;

412. The extraction of 250 tons of coal or less by a person conducting coal mining and reclamation operations. A person who intends to remove more than 250 tons is not exempted;

413. The extraction of coal as an incidental part of federal, state or local government-financed highway or other construction in accordance with R645-102.

414. The extraction of coal incidental to the extraction of other minerals where coal does not exceed 16-2/3 percent of the mineral tonnage removed for commercial use or sale in accordance with R645-106; or

415. Coal exploration on lands subject to the requirements of 43 CFR Parts 3480-3487.

420. Existing Structure Exemption. Each structure used in connection with or to facilitate coal exploration or coal mining and reclamation operations will comply with the performance standards and design requirements of R645-301 and R645-302, except that:

421. An existing structure which meets the performance standards but does not meet the design requirements of R645-301 and R645-302 may be exempted from meeting those design requirements by the Division. The Division may grant this exemption only as part of the permit application process after obtaining the information required by R645-301-526.110 through R645-301-526.115.4 and after making the findings required by R645-300-130.

422. If the performance standard of the MC Rules (Interim Program Rules) is at least as stringent as the comparable performance standard of the R645 Rules, an existing structure which meets the performance standards of the MC Rules may be exempted by the Division from meeting the design requirements of the R645 Rules. The Division may grant this exemption only as part of the permit application process after obtaining the information required by R645-301-526.110 through R645-301-526.115.4 and after making the findings required by R645-300-130.

423. An existing structure which meets a performance standard of the MC Rules which is less stringent than the comparable performance standard in the R645 Rules will be modified or reconstructed to meet the design standard of the R645 Rules pursuant to a compliance plan approved by the Division only as part of the permit application as required in R645-301-526.110 through R645-301-526.115.4 and according to the findings required by R645-300-130.

424. An existing structure which does not meet the performance standards of the MC Rules and which the applicant proposes to use, in connection with or to facilitate the coal exploration or coal mining and reclamation operation, will be modified or reconstructed to meet the performance design standards of R645-301 and R645-302 prior to issuance of the permit.

430. The exemptions provided in paragraphs R645-100-421 and R645-100-422 will not apply to:

431. The requirements for existing and new coal mine waste disposal facilities; and

432. The requirements to restore the approximate original contour of the land.

440. Regulatory Determination of Exemption. The Division may, on its own initiative, and will, within a reasonable time of a request from any person who intends to conduct coal mining and reclamation operations, make a written determination whether the operation is exempt under R645-100-400. The Division will give reasonable notice of the request to interested persons. Prior to the time a determination is made, any person may submit, and the Division will consider, any written information relevant to the determination. A person requesting that an activity be declared exempt will have the burden of establishing the exemption. If a written determination of exemption is reversed through subsequent administrative or judicial action, any person who, in good faith, has made a complete and accurate request for an exemption, and relied upon the determination, will not be cited for violations which occurred prior to the date of the reversal.

450. Termination of Jurisdiction.

451. The Division may terminate its jurisdiction under the regulatory program over the reclaimed site of a completed coal mining and reclamation operation, or increment thereof, when:

451.100. The Division determines in writing that under the initial program all requirements imposed under the MC rules have been successfully completed; or

451.200. The Division determines in writing that under the permanent program all requirements imposed under the applicable regulatory program have been successfully completed or, where a performance bond was required, the Division has made a final decision in accordance with the State program to release the performance bond fully.

452. Following a termination under R645-100-451, the Division will reassert jurisdiction under the regulatory program over a site if it is demonstrated that the bond release or written determination referred to under R645-100-451 was based upon fraud, collusion, or misrepresentation of a material fact.

R645-100-500. Petition to Initiate Rulemaking.

Persons other than the Division or Board may petition to initiate rulemaking pursuant to the R641 Rules and the Utah Administrative Rulemaking Act, U.C.A. 63-46a-1, et seq.

R645-100-600. Notice of Citizen Suits.

A person who intends to initiate a civil action in his or her own behalf under 40-10-21 of the Act will give notice of intent to do so in accordance with R645-100-600.

610. Notice will be given by certified mail to the Director, if a complaint involves or relates to Utah.

620. Notice will be given by certified mail to the alleged violator, if the complaint alleges a violation of the Act or any rule, order, or permit issued under the Act.

630. Service of notice under R645-100-600 is complete upon mailing to the last known address of the person being notified.

640. A person giving notice regarding an alleged violation will state, to the extent known:

641. Sufficient information to identify the provision of the Act, rule, order, or permit allegedly violated;

642. The act or omission alleged to constitute a violation;

643. The name, address, and telephone number of the person or persons responsible for the alleged violation;

644. The date, time, and location of the alleged violation;

645. The name, address, and telephone number of the person giving notice; and

646. The name, address, and telephone number of legal counsel, if any, of the person giving notice.

650. A person giving notice of an alleged failure by the Director to perform a mandatory act or duty under the Act will state, to the extent known:

651. The provision of the Act containing the mandatory act or duty allegedly not performed;

652. Sufficient information to identify the omission alleged to constitute the failure to perform a mandatory act or duty under the Act;

653. The name, address, and telephone number of the person giving notice; and

654. The name, address, and telephone number of legal counsel, if any, of the person giving notice.

R645-100-700. Availability of Records.

710. Records required by the Act to be made available locally to the public will be retained at the Division office closest to the area involved.

720. Other nonconfidential records or documents in the possession of the Division may be requested from the Division.

730. Information received which is required to be held confidential by the terms of the Act will not be available for public inspection.

R645-100-800. Computation of Time.

810. Except as otherwise provided, computation of time under the R645 Rules is based on calendar days.

820. In computing any period of prescribed time, the day on which the designated period of time begins is not included. The last day of the period is included unless it is a Saturday, Sunday, or a legal holiday on which the Division is not open for business, in which event the period runs until the end of the next day which is not Saturday, Sunday, or a legal holiday.

830. Intermediate Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays are excluded from the computation when the period or prescribed time is seven days or less.

KEY: reclamation, coal mines
April 2, 2001 **40-10-1 et seq.**
Notice of Continuation March 7, 2007

R645. Natural Resources; Oil, Gas and Mining; Coal.
R645-103. Areas Unsuitable for Coal Mining and Reclamation Operations.
R645-103-100. General.

110. Scope. R645-103 establishes procedures for implementing the requirements of the Act for designating lands unsuitable for all or certain types of coal mining and reclamation operations, for terminating such designations, for identifying lands on which coal mining and reclamation operations are limited or prohibited under Section 40-10-24 of the Act and for implementing those limits and prohibitions.

120. Authority. The Board and Division are authorized, under Section 40-10-24, to establish a data base and inventory system and a petition process to designate any nonfederal and non-Indian land areas of Utah as unsuitable for all or certain types of coal mining and reclamation operations.

130. Responsibility.

131. The Board and Division will integrate as closely as possible decisions to designate lands as unsuitable for coal mining and reclamation operations with present and future land use planning and regulatory processes at the state and local levels;

132. The Division will use a process that allows any person having an interest which is or may be adversely affected by coal mining and reclamation operations on nonfederal and non-Indian lands to petition the Board to have an area designated as unsuitable for all or certain types of coal mining and reclamation operations, or to have a designation terminated;

133. The Division will prohibit or limit coal mining and reclamation operations on certain lands and in certain locations designated by Section 40-10-24 of the Act.

R645-103-200. Areas Designated by Act of Congress.

210. Scope. The rules in R645-103-200 establish the procedures to be used by the Division to determine whether a proposed coal mining and reclamation operation can be authorized in light of the mandatory prohibitions set forth in the Act and Federal Act.

220. Federal Lands. The authority to make determinations of unsuitability on federal lands is reserved to the Secretary pursuant to Section 523(a) of the Federal Act.

221. Valid and Existing Rights (VER). VER determinations on federal lands will be performed in a manner consistent with the terms of a cooperative agreement between the Secretary and Utah pursuant to section 523(c) of the Federal Act.

222. VER determinations on nonfederal lands which affect adjacent federal lands will be performed in a manner consistent with the terms of the cooperative agreement referenced in R645-103-221.

223. On federal lands within the boundaries of a national forest the Division will be responsible for coordination with the Secretaries of Interior and Agriculture, as appropriate, to ensure that mining is permissible under 30 CFR 761.11(b) and the Federal Act.

230. Procedures.

231. Upon receipt of a complete application for a permit to conduct coal mining and reclamation operations, the Division will review the application to determine whether coal mining and reclamation operations are limited or prohibited under 40-10-24(4) of the Act or 30 CFR 761.11(a) and (b) on the lands which would be disturbed by the proposed operations.

232. Where the proposed operations would be located on any lands listed in Section 40-10-24(4)(a) and (d) or 30 CFR 761.11, the Division will reject the application if the applicant has no valid existing rights for the area, or if the activity did not exist on August 3, 1977.

233. If the Division is unable to determine whether the proposed activities are located within the boundaries of any of the lands listed in 40-10-24(4)(a) or 30 CFR 761.11(a) and (b) or closer than the limits provided in 40-10-24(4)(d) of the Act, the Division will transmit a copy of the relevant portions of the permit application to the appropriate federal, Utah, or local government agency for a determination or clarification of the relevant boundaries or distances, with a notice to the appropriate agency that it has 30 days from receipt of the request in which to respond. The National Park Service or the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service will be notified of any request for a determination of valid existing rights pertaining to areas within the boundaries of areas under their jurisdiction and will have 30 days from receipt of the notification in which to respond. The Division, upon request by the appropriate agency, will grant an extension to the 30-day period of an additional 30 days. If no response is received within the 30-day period, or within the extended period granted, the Division may make the necessary determination based on the information it has available.

234. Where the coal mining and reclamation operation is proposed to be conducted within 100 feet, measured horizontally, of the outside right-of-way line of any public road (except as provided in 40-10-24(4)(c), or where the applicant proposes to relocate or close any public road, the Division or public road authority designated by the Division will:

234.100. Require the applicant to obtain necessary approvals from the authority with the jurisdiction over the public road;

234.200. Provide an opportunity for a public hearing in the locality of the proposed coal mining and reclamation operation for the purpose of determining whether the interests of the public and affected landowners will be protected;

234.300. If a public hearing is requested, provide appropriate advance notice of the public hearing, to be published in a newspaper of general circulation in the affected locale at least two weeks prior to the hearing; and

234.400. Make a written finding based upon information received at the public hearing within 30 days after completion of the hearing, or after any public comment period ends if no hearing is held, as to whether the interests of the public and affected landowners will be protected from the proposed coal mining and reclamation operation. No mining will be allowed within 100 feet of the outside right-of-way line of a road, nor may a road be relocated or closed, unless the Division or public road authority determines that the interests of the public and affected landowners will be protected.

235. Where the proposed coal mining and reclamation operations would be conducted within 300 feet, measured horizontally, of any occupied dwelling, the permit applicant will submit with the application a written waiver by lease, deed, or other conveyance from the owner of the dwelling, clarifying that the owner and signatory had the legal right to deny mining and knowingly waived that right. The waiver will act as consent to such activities within a closer distance of the dwelling as specified.

235.100. Where the applicant for a permit has obtained a valid waiver prior to August 3, 1977, from the owner of an occupied dwelling to mine within 300 feet of such dwelling, a new waiver will not be required.

235.200. Where the applicant for a permit had obtained a valid waiver from the owner of an occupied dwelling, that waiver will remain effective against subsequent purchasers who had actual or constructive knowledge of the existing waiver at the time of purchase.

235.300. A subsequent purchaser will be deemed to have constructive knowledge if the waiver has been properly filed in public property records pursuant to Utah laws, or if the coal mining and reclamation operation has proceeded to within the 300-foot limit prior to the date of purchase.

236. Where the Division determines that the proposed coal mining and reclamation operation will adversely affect any

publicly owned park or any place included in the National Register of Historic Places, the Division will transmit to the federal, Utah, or local agency with jurisdiction over the publicly owned park or National Register place, a copy of applicable parts of the permit application, together with a request for that agency's approval or disapproval of the activity, and a notice to that agency that it has 30 days from receipt of the request within which to respond and that failure to interpose a timely objection will constitute approval. The Division, upon request by the appropriate agency, may grant an extension to the 30-day period of an additional 30 days. Failure to interpose an objection within 30 days, or the extended period granted, will constitute an approval of the proposed permit. A permit for the coal mining and reclamation operation will not be issued unless jointly approved by all agencies.

237. If the Division determines that the proposed coal mining and reclamation operation is not prohibited under Section 40-10-24 of the Act and R645-103-200, it may nevertheless, pursuant to appropriate petitions, designate such lands as unsuitable for all or certain types of coal mining and reclamation operations pursuant to R645-103-300 and R645-103-400.

238. A determination by the Division that a person holds or does not hold valid existing rights or that coal mining and reclamation operations did or did not exist on the date of enactment will be subject to administrative and judicial review under R645-300-200.

R645-103-300. Utah Criteria for Designating Areas as Unsuitable for Coal Mining and Reclamation Operations.

310. Responsibility. The Division will use the criteria in R645-103-300 for the evaluation of each petition for the designation of nonfederal and non-Indian areas as unsuitable for coal mining and reclamation operations.

320. Criteria for Designating Land as Unsuitable.

321. Upon petition, an area will be designated as unsuitable for all or certain types of coal mining and reclamation operations if the Division determines that reclamation is not technologically and economically feasible under the State Program.

322. Upon petition, an area may be (but is not required to be) designated as unsuitable for certain types of coal mining and reclamation operations, if the operations will:

322.100. Be incompatible with existing state or local land use plans or programs;

322.200. Affect fragile or historic lands in which the activities could result in significant damage to important historic, cultural, scientific, or aesthetic values or natural systems;

322.300. Affect renewable resource lands in which the activities could result in a substantial loss or reduction of long-range productivity of water supply or of food or fiber products; or

322.400. Affect natural-hazard lands in which the operations could substantially endanger life and property, such lands to include areas subject to frequent flooding and areas of unstable geology.

330. Land Exempt from Designation as Unsuitable for Coal Mining and Reclamation Operations. The requirements of R645-103-300 do not apply to:

331. Lands on which coal mining and reclamation operations were being conducted on August 3, 1977;

332. Lands covered by a permit issued under the Act; or

333. Lands where substantial legal and financial commitments in coal mining and reclamation operations were in existence prior to January 4, 1977.

340. Exploration on Land Designated as Unsuitable for Coal Mining and Reclamation Operations. Designation of any area as unsuitable for all or certain types of coal mining and reclamation operations pursuant to Section 40-10-24 of the Act or Section 522 of the Federal Act and R645-103-300 does not prohibit coal exploration in the area, if conducted in accordance with applicable provisions of the State Program or under the terms of a State/Federal cooperative agreement pursuant to section 523(c) of the Federal Act. Coal exploration on any lands designated unsuitable for coal mining and reclamation operations must be approved by the Division under R645-200, to ensure that exploration does not interfere with any value for which the area has been designated unsuitable for coal mining and reclamation operations.

R645-103-400. Utah Processes for Designating Areas Unsuitable for Coal Mining and Reclamation Operations.

410. Scope and Authority.

411. R645-103-400 establishes the procedures and standards in the State Program for designating nonfederal and non-Indian lands in the state as unsuitable for all or certain types of coal mining and reclamation operations and for terminating such designations.

412. The Board has the authority to develop programs, procedures, and standards consistent with R645-103-400 to designate nonfederal and non-Indian lands unsuitable for all or certain types of coal mining and reclamation operations and for terminating such designations.

420. Petitions.

421. Right to petition. Any person having an interest which is or may be adversely affected has the right to petition the Board to have an area designated as unsuitable for coal mining and reclamation operations, or to have an existing designation terminated. For the purpose of this action, a person having an interest which is or may be adversely affected must demonstrate how he or she meets an "injury-in-fact" test by describing the injury to his or her specific affected interests and demonstrate how he or she is among the injured.

422. Designation. A petitioner will file a petition using forms provided by the Division. The only information the petitioners must provide are:

422.100. The petitioner's name, address, telephone number, and notarized signature;

422.200. The legal description (i.e., township, range, and section number) of the area covered by the petition;

422.300. A description of how coal mining and reclamation operations in the area has affected or may adversely affect people, land, air, water, or other resources, including the petitioner's interests;

422.400. An identification of the petitioner's interest which is or may be adversely affected by coal mining and reclamation operations including a statement demonstrating how the petitioner satisfies the requirements of R645-103-421; and

422.500. U.S. Geological Survey 7-1/2-minute topographic map(s) or, if unavailable, 15-minute map(s) marked to show the location and size of the area encompassed by the designated petition;

422.600. Available information regarding:

422.610. Legal owners of record of the property (surface and mineral) being petitioned;

422.620. Holders of record of any leasehold interest in the property; and

422.630. Purchasers of record to the property under a real estate contract;

422.700. Allegations of fact and supporting evidence, covering all lands in the petition area, which tend to establish that the area is unsuitable for all or certain types of surface coal mining operations, pursuant to specific criteria of R645-103-320, assuming that contemporary mining practices required under applicable regulatory programs would be followed if the area were to be mined. Each of the allegations of fact should be specific as to the mining operation, if known, and the portion(s)

of the petitioned area and petitioner's interests to which the allegation applies and be supported by evidence that tends to establish the validity of the allegations for the mining operation or portion of the petitioned area.

422.800. A designation petition may contain, and the Division may request, in addition to required contents, the following:

422.810. Information and data sources with regard to:

422.811. The potential coal resources of the area;

422.812. The demand for coal resources; or

422.813. The impact of the designation on the environment, economy, and supply for coal;

422.820. Such other information as may appropriately affect a determination on the petition;

422.900. Petitions will be mailed or delivered to: State of Utah, Division of Oil, Gas and Mining, 1594 West North Temple, Suite 1210, P.O. Box 145801, Salt Lake City, Utah 84114-5801.

423. Termination of designations. A petitioner will file a petition for termination of a designation using forms provided by the Division. The only information the petitioner must provide are those items under R645-103-423.100 through R645-103-423.400, and R645-103-423.700 below. The petitioner may provide the information in the other sections if it is available, however, failure to provide the information will not jeopardize review of the petition for termination or constitute a reason for rejection of the petition.

423.100. The petitioner's name, address, telephone number, and notarized signature;

423.200. The legal description (i.e., township, range, and section number) and ownership of the area covered by the petition;

423.300. Identification of the petitioner's interest which is or may be adversely affected by the continuation of the designation;

423.400. U.S. Geological Survey 15-minute or 7-1/2-minute topographic map(s) marked to show the location and size of the geographic area covered by the petition (if available);

423.500. Available information about how reclamation is now technologically and economically feasible, if the designation was based on criteria found in R645-103-321; or

423.510. The nature or abundance of the protected resource or condition or other basis of the designation if the designation was based on criteria found in R645-103-322; or

423.520. The resources or conditions not being affected by coal mining and reclamation operations, or in the case of land use plans, not being incompatible with coal mining and reclamation operations during and after mining, if the designation was based on the criteria found in R645-103-322;

423.600. Available information regarding: legal owners of record of the property (surface and mineral) being petitioned; holders of record of any leasehold interest in the property; and purchasers of record of the property under a real estate contract;

423.700. Allegations of facts covering all lands for which the termination is proposed. Each of the allegations of fact shall be specific as to the mining operation, if any, and to portions of the petitioned area and petitioner's interests to which the allegation applies. The allegations shall be supported by evidence, not contained in the record of the designation proceeding, that tends to establish the validity of the allegations for the mining operation or portion of the petitioned area, assuming that contemporary mining practices required under applicable regulatory programs would be followed were the area to be mined. For areas previously and unsuccessfully proposed for termination, significant new allegations of facts and supporting evidence must be presented in the petition. Allegations and supporting evidence should also be specific to the basis for which the designation was made and tend to establish that the designation should be terminated on the following bases:

423.710. Reclamation now being technologically and economically feasible, if the designation was based on criteria found in R645-103-321; or

423.720. The nature or abundance of the protected resource or condition or other basis of the designation if the designation was based on criteria found in R645-103-322; or

423.730. The resources or conditions not being affected by coal mining and reclamation operations, or in the case of land use plans, not being incompatible with coal mining and reclamation operations, if the designation was based on the criteria found in R645-103-322;

423.800. Petitions for termination of designations will be mailed or delivered to: State of Utah, Division of Oil, Gas and Mining, 1594 West North Temple, Suite 1210, P.O. Box 145801, Salt Lake City, Utah 84114-5801.

430. Initial Processing, Record Keeping and Notification Requirements.

431. Initial Processing.

431.100. Unless a hearing or period of written comments is provided for under R645-103-432.200, the Division will, within 30 days of receipt of a petition, notify the petitioner by certified mail whether or not the petition is complete under R645-103-422 or R645-103-423. Complete, for a designation or termination petition, means that the information required under R645-103-422 and R645-103-423 has been provided.

431.200. The Division will determine whether any identified coal resources exist in the area covered by the petition, without requiring any showing from the petitioner. If the Division finds that there are not any identified coal resources in that area, it will return the petition to the petitioner with a statement of the findings.

431.300. If the Division determines that the petition is incomplete, frivolous, or that the petitioner does not meet the requirements of R645-103-421, it will return the petition to the petitioner with a written statement of the reasons for the determination and the categories of information needed to make the petition complete. A frivolous petition is one in which the allegations of harm lack serious merit.

431.400. When considering a petition for an area which was previously and unsuccessfully proposed for designation, the Division will determine if the new petition presents significant new allegations of fact with evidence which tends to establish the allegations. If the petition does not contain such material, the Division may choose not to consider the petition and may return the petition to the petitioner, with a statement of its findings and a reference to the record of the previous designation proceedings where the facts were considered.

431.500. The Division will notify the person who submits a petition of any application for a permit received which includes any area covered by the petition.

431.600. The Division may determine not to process any petition received insofar as it pertains to lands for which an administratively complete permit application has been filed and the first newspaper notice has been published. Based on such a determination, the Division may issue a decision on a complete and accurate permit application and will inform the petitioner why the Division cannot consider the part of the petition pertaining to the proposed permit area.

432. Notification.

432.100. Within 15 days of receipt of a petition, the Division will notify the general public of the receipt of the petition by a newspaper advertisement placed in the locale of the area covered by the petition and in the newspaper providing broadest circulation in the region of the petitioned area. The Division will make copies of the petition available to the public and will provide copies of the petition to other interested governmental agencies, intervenors, persons with an ownership interest of record in the property, and other persons known to

the Division to have an interest in the property. Proper notice to persons with an ownership interest of record in the property will comply with the requirements of applicable state law.

432.200. The Division may provide for a hearing or a period of written comments on completeness of petitions. If a hearing or comment period on completeness is provided, the Division will inform interested governmental agencies, intervenors, persons with an ownership interest of record in the property, and other persons known to the Division to have an interest in the property of the opportunity to request to participate in such a hearing or provide written comments. Proper notice to persons with an ownership interest of record in the property will comply with the requirements of applicable Utah law. Notice of such a hearing will be made by a newspaper advertisement placed in the locale of the area covered by the petition and in the newspaper providing broadest circulation in the region of the petitioned area. The Division will, within 30 days of a hearing or close of period of written comments, notify the petitioner of such a hearing by certified mail. On the basis of Division review, as well as consideration of all comments, the Division will, within 30 days of the hearing or close of written comments, determine whether the petition is complete.

432.300. Within 15 days of the petition being determined complete, the Division will request submissions from the general public of relevant information by a newspaper advertisement placed once a week for two consecutive weeks in the locale of the area covered by the petition and in the newspaper providing broadest circulation in the region of the petitioned area.

432.400. Until three days before the Division holds a hearing under R645-103-440, any person may intervene in the proceeding by filing allegations of fact describing how the designation determination directly affects the intervenor, supporting evidence, a short statement identifying the petition to which the allegations pertain, and the intervenor's name, address, and telephone number.

433. Record keeping.

433.100. Beginning from the date a petition is filed, the Division will compile and maintain a record consisting of all relevant portions of the data base and all documents relating to the petition filed with or prepared by the Division.

433.200. The Division will make the record available to the public for inspection free of charge and for copying at reasonable cost during all normal hours at the main office of the Division.

433.300. The Division will also maintain information at or near the area in which the petitioned land is located and make this information available to the public for inspection free of charge and for copying at reasonable cost during all normal business hours. At a minimum, this information will include a copy of the petition.

440. Hearing Requirements.

441. Within ten months after receipt of a complete petition, the Board shall hold a public hearing unless petitioners and intervenors agree otherwise. If all petitioners and intervenors agree that a public hearing is not needed, the hearing need not be held. All hearings held under this paragraph will be held in the locality of the area covered by the petition. The Board may subpoena witnesses as necessary. The hearing may be conducted with cross-examination of expert witnesses only. A record of the hearing shall be made and preserved according to R641 Rules. No person shall bear the burden of proof or persuasion. All relevant parts of the data base and inventory system and all public comments received during the public comment period shall be included in the record and considered by the Board in its decision on the petition.

442. The Division will give notice of the date, time, and location of the hearing to:

442.100. Local, state, and federal agencies which may have an interest in the decision on the petition;

442.200. The petitioner and the intervenors; and

442.300. Any person with an ownership or other interest known to the Division in the areas covered by the petition.

443. Notice of the hearing will be sent by certified mail and postmarked not less than 30 days before the scheduled date of the hearing.

444. The Division will notify the general public of the date, time, and location of the hearing by placing a newspaper advertisement once a week for two consecutive weeks in the locale of the area covered by the petition and once during the week prior to the scheduled date of the public hearing. The consecutive weekly advertisement will begin between four to five weeks before the scheduled date of the public hearing.

445. The Board may consolidate in a single hearing the hearings required for each of several petitions which relate to areas in the same locale.

446. In the event that all petitioners and intervenors stipulate agreement prior to the hearing, the petition may be withdrawn from consideration.

450. Decision.

451. Prior to designating any land areas unsuitable for coal mining and reclamation operations, the Division will prepare a detailed statement, using existing and available information on the potential coal resources of the area, the demand for coal resources, and the impact of such designation on the environment, the economy, and the supply of coal.

452. The cost-benefit analysis, required by Section 40-10-24(1)(c) of the Act, is a part of the assessment of the impact of such designation on the economy required in the detailed statement. The analysis will not dictate the decision of the Board.

453. In reaching its decision, the Board will use:

453.100. The information contained in the data base and inventory system;

453.200. Information provided by other governmental agencies;

453.300. The detailed statement prepared under R645-103-451; and

453.400. Any other relevant information submitted during the comment period.

454. A final written decision will be issued by the Board, including a statement of reasons, within 60 days of completion of the public hearing, or, if no public hearing is held, then within 12 months after receipt of the complete petition. The Division will simultaneously send the decision by certified mail to the petitioner, every other party to the proceeding, and to the Office of Surface Mining.

455. The decision of the Board with respect to a petition, or the failure of the Division to act within the time limits set forth in R645-103-400, will be subject to judicial review by a court of competent jurisdiction in accordance with Section 40-10-30 of the Act.

460. Data Base and Inventory System Requirements.

461. The Division will develop a data base and inventory system which will permit evaluation of whether reclamation is feasible in areas covered by petitions.

462. The Division will include in the system information relevant to the criteria in R645-103-320 including, but not limited to, information received from the United States Fish and Wildlife Service, the State Historic Preservation Officer, and the Division of Environmental Health - Bureau of Air Quality.

463. The Division will add to the data base and inventory system information:

463.100. On potential coal resources of Utah, demand for those resources, the environment, the economy, and the supply of coal sufficient to enable the Division to prepare the statements required by R645-103-451; and

463.200. That becomes available from petitions, publications, experiments, permit applications, coal mining and reclamation operations, and other sources.

470. Public Information. The Division will:

471. Make the information in the data base and inventory system developed under R645-103-460 available to the public for inspection free of charge and for copying at reasonable cost, except that specific information relating to location of properties proposed to be nominated to, or listed in, the National Register of Historic Places need not be disclosed if the Division determines that the disclosure of such information would create a risk of destruction or harm to such properties.

472. Provide information to the public on the petition procedures necessary to have an area designated as unsuitable for all or certain types of coal mining and reclamation operations, or to have designations terminated and describe how the inventory and data base system can be used.

480. Division Responsibility for Implementation.

481. The Division will not issue permits which are inconsistent with designations made pursuant to R645-103-200, R645-103-300, or R645-103-400.

482. The Division will maintain a map, or other unified and cumulative record, of areas designated unsuitable for all or certain types of coal mining and reclamation operations.

483. The Division will make available to any person any information, within its control, regarding designations including mineral or elemental content which is potentially toxic in the environment but excepting proprietary information on the chemical and physical properties of the coal.

KEY: reclamation, coal mines
1994 40-10-1 et seq.
Notice of Continuation March 7, 2007

R645. Natural Resources; Oil, Gas and Mining; Coal.
R645-200. Coal Exploration: Introduction.
R645-200-100. Scope.

110. The coal exploration rules, R645-200 through R645-203, apply to the Division and to any person who conducts or seeks to conduct coal exploration.

120. Coal Exploration Categories.

121. Coal Exploration Which is Subject to 43 CFR Parts 3480-3487. This category of coal exploration is conducted according to the procedures set forth in 43 CFR Parts 3480-3487.

122. Minor Coal Exploration. Coal exploration during which 250 tons or less of coal will be removed will require Division review of a Notice of Intention to Conduct Minor Coal Exploration under the requirements of R645-201-200. Exploration during which 250 tons or less of coal will be removed on lands designated as unsuitable for surface coal mining operations under R645-103 will be subject to the requirements of R645-201-300.

123. Major Coal Exploration. Coal exploration during which more than 250 tons of coal will be removed or which takes place on lands which are designated as unsuitable for surface coal mining operations under R645-103 will require Division approval and issuance of a Major Coal Exploration Permit under the requirements of R645-201-300.

R645-200-200. Responsibilities.

210. It is the responsibility of any person seeking to conduct coal exploration under the State Program to comply with the requirements of R645-200 through R645-203.

220. It is the responsibility of the Division to receive and review Notices of Intention to Conduct Minor Coal Exploration, to enforce the terms of each Notice, and to receive, review and approve or disapprove applications for Major Coal Exploration Permits. The Division will issue, condition, suspend, revoke and enforce Major Coal Exploration Permits under the State Program. The Division will review and respond to Notices of Intention to Conduct Minor Coal Exploration and initial applications for Major Coal Exploration Permits within 15 days of receipt.

230. The Division will coordinate review of Notices of intention to conduct Minor Coal Exploration and review, approval or disapproval of Major Coal Exploration Permit applications with other government agencies, as appropriate.

KEY: reclamation, coal mines
1994 40-10-1 et seq.
Notice of Continuation March 7, 2007

R645. Natural Resources; Oil, Gas and Mining; Coal.
R645-201. Coal Exploration: Requirements for Exploration Approval.
R645-201-100. Responsibilities for Coal Exploration Plan Review.

110. Coal exploration plan review on lands which are not subject to 43 CFR Parts 3480 -3487 will be the responsibility of the Division.

120. On lands where the requirements of 43 CFR 3480-3487 apply, the review of coal exploration plans will be guided by the direction provided in these parts of the 43 CFR.

130. The Division will coordinate as appropriate its activities in reviewing coal exploration projects with other agencies with the objective of reducing duplication of agency and operator effort and at the same time, maximizing the effect of its protection of the state from the environmental effects of coal exploration activities.

R645-201-200. Notices of Intention to Conduct Minor Coal Exploration.

210. Notices of Intention to Conduct Minor Coal Exploration when 250 tons or less of coal will be removed will require Division review prior to conducting exploration except where exploration is planned to be conducted on lands designated unsuitable for surface coal mining operations under R645-103; exploration on these lands designated as unsuitable will be subject to the requirements of R645-201-300.

220. Notices of Intention to Conduct Minor Coal Exploration will include:

221. The name, address and telephone number of the applicant seeking to explore;

222. The name, address and telephone number of the applicant's representative who will be present at, and responsible for conducting the exploration operations;

223. A narrative and map describing the exploration area and indicating where exploration will occur;

224. A statement of the period of intended exploration; and

225. A description of the method of exploration to be used, the amount of coal to be removed and the practices that will be followed to protect the area from adverse impacts of the exploration activities and to reclaim the area in accordance with the applicable requirements of R645-202.

R645-201-300. Major Coal Exploration Permits.

310. Any person who intends to conduct coal exploration in which more than 250 tons of coal will be removed in the area to be explored or which will take place on lands designated as unsuitable for coal mining and reclamation operations under R645-103, will, prior to conducting the exploration, submit an application for a Major Coal Exploration Permit and obtain written approval from the Division.

320. Contents of Major Coal Exploration Permit Applications. Each application for a Major Coal Exploration Permit approval will contain, at a minimum, the following information:

321. The name, address, and telephone number of the applicant;

322. The name, address, and telephone number of the representative of the applicant who will be present at and be responsible for conducting the exploration; and

323. An exploration and reclamation operations plan, including:

323.100. A narrative description of the proposed exploration area, cross-referenced to the map required under R645-201-325, including information on surface topography; geology, surface water, and other physical features; vegetative cover; the distribution and important habitats of fish, wildlife, and plants, including, but not limited to, any endangered or threatened species listed pursuant to the Endangered Species Act of 1973 (16 U.S.C. Sec. 1531 et seq.); districts, sites, buildings, structures or objects listed on or eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places; known archeological resources located within the proposed exploration area; and other information which the Division may require regarding known or unknown historic or archeological resources;

323.200. A narrative description of the methods to be used to conduct coal exploration and reclamation, including, but not limited to, the types and uses of equipment, drilling, blasting, road or other access route construction, and excavated earth and other debris disposal activities;

323.300. An estimated timetable for conducting and completing each phase of the exploration and reclamation;

323.400. A description of the measures to be used to comply with the applicable requirements of R645-202;

323.500. The estimated amount of coal to be removed and a description of the methods to be used to determine the amount removed; and

323.600. A statement of why more than 250 tons of coal are necessary for exploration.

324. The name and address of the owner(s) of record of the surface land and of the subsurface mineral estate of the area to be explored;

325. A map at a scale of 1:24,000 or larger, showing the areas of land to be substantially disturbed by the proposed exploration and reclamation. The map will specifically show existing underground openings, roads, occupied dwellings, and pipelines; proposed location of trenches, roads, and other access routes and structures to be constructed; the location of land excavations to be conducted; water or coal exploratory holes and wells to be drilled or altered; earth or debris disposal areas; existing bodies of surface water; historic, cultural, topographic, and drainage features; and habitats of any endangered or threatened species listed pursuant to the Endangered Species Act of 1973 (16 U.S.C. 1531 et seq.);

326. If the surface is owned by a person other than the applicant, a description of the basis upon which the applicant claims the right to enter that land for the purpose of conducting exploration and reclamation; and

327. A detailed estimate of the cost of reclamation for the proposed exploration, with supporting calculations for the estimate. Estimates should be based on rates given in acceptable "cost, performance and escalation index" handbooks. The exploration reclamation estimate should include appropriate calculations and costs for:

327.100. Demolition;
327.200. Structural removal;
327.300. Backfilling and/or regrading;
327.400. Recontouring;
327.500. Seedbed preparation;
327.600. Seeding;
327.700. Mulching and/or fertilizing;
327.800. Contingency factor; and
327.900. Escalation factor.

330. Public Notice and Comment for an application for a Major Coal Exploration Permit.

331. Completeness Determination. Within 30 days of receipt of an application, excluding applicant response time, the Division will determine whether an application is administratively complete. The division will notify the applicant, in writing, upon determining the application to be administratively complete.

332. Public notice of the application will be provided as follows:

332.100. The applicant will publish once a week for four consecutive weeks, subsequent to the Division's completeness determination, a public notice of the filing of an administratively complete application with the Division in a

newspaper of general circulation in the county of the proposed exploration area; and

332.200. The public notice will state the name and business address of the person seeking approval, the date of filing of the application, the Division address where written comments on the application may be submitted, the closing date of the comment period, and a description of the general area of exploration.

333. Public Comment. Any person with an interest which is or may be adversely affected will have the right to file written comments with the Division on the application within 30 days after the last date of publication.

340. Approval or Disapproval of an Application for a Major Coal Exploration Permit.

341. The Division will act upon an administratively complete application for a Major Coal Exploration Permit and any written comments within 60 days, weather permitting. The approval of a Major Coal Exploration Permit may be based only on a complete and accurate application.

342. The Division will approve a complete and accurate application for a Major Coal Exploration Permit filed in accordance with R645-201-300 if it finds, in writing, that the exploration and reclamation described in the application will:

342.100. Be conducted in accordance with R645-201-300, R645-202, and any other applicable provisions of the State Program;

342.200. Not jeopardize the continued existence of an endangered or threatened species listed pursuant to Section 4 of the Endangered Species Act of 1973 (16 U.S.C. 1533) or result in the destruction or adverse modification of critical habitat of those species;

342.300. Not adversely affect any cultural or historical resources listed on, or eligible for listing on, the National Register of Historic Places, pursuant to the National Historic Preservation Act, as amended (16 U.S.C. Sec. 470 et seq., 1976 Supp. V), unless the proposed exploration has been approved by both the Division and the agency with jurisdiction over such matters; and

342.400. Terms of approval issued by the Division will contain conditions necessary to ensure that the exploration and reclamation will be conducted in compliance with the Act, R645-201-300, R645-202, and any other applicable provisions of the State Program.

350. Notice and Hearing on an Application for a Major Coal Exploration Permit.

351. The Division will notify the applicant and the appropriate local government officials, and other commenters, in writing, of its decision to approve or disapprove the application. If the application is disapproved, the notice to the applicant will include a statement of the reason, for disapproval. The Division will provide public notice of approval or disapproval of each application, by publication in a newspaper of general circulation in the general vicinity of the proposed operations.

352. Any person with interests which are or may be adversely affected by a decision of the Division pursuant to R645-201-351, will have the opportunity for administrative and judicial review as are set forth in R645-300-200.

R645-201-400. Requirements for Commercial Sale.

Any person who extracts coal for commercial sale or commercial use during any coal exploration will obtain a coal mining and reclamation operations permit for those operations from the Division under R645-300 through R645-303 unless that coal extraction is exempted by R645-100-400.

410. With the prior written approval of the Division, no permit to conduct coal mining and reclamation operations is required for the sale or commercial use of coal extracted during exploration operations if such sale or commercial use is for coal testing purposes only. An application will be filed with the Division to obtain this written approval.

420. The application referred to under R645-201-410 is required to demonstrate that the coal testing is needed for the development of the coal mining and reclamation operation which will be the subject of a permit application to be submitted in the near future, and that the proposed commercial use or sale of coal extracted during exploration operations is solely for the purpose of testing the coal.

430. The application to mine coal for testing purposes will contain:

431. The name of the testing firm and the locations at which the coal will be tested.

432. If the coal will be sold directly to, or commercially used directly by, the intended end user, a statement from the intended end user, or if the coal is sold indirectly to the intended end user through an agent or broker, a statement from the agent or broker. The statement shall include:

432.100. The specific reason for the test, including why the coal may differ from the intended user's other coal supplies so as to require testing;

432.200. The amount of coal necessary for the test(s) and why a smaller amount will not suffice; and

432.300. A description of the specific tests that will be conducted.

433. Evidence that sufficient reserves of coal are available to the person conducting exploration or its principals for future commercial use or sale to the intended end user, or agent or broker of such user identified above, to demonstrate that the amount of coal to be removed is not the total reserve, but is a sampling of a larger reserve.

434. An explanation as to why other means of exploration, such as core drilling are not adequate to determine the quality of the coal and/or the feasibility of developing a coal mining and reclamation operation.

KEY: reclamation, coal mines
1994 40-10-1 et seq.
Notice of Continuation March 7, 2007

R645. Natural Resources; Oil, Gas and Mining; Coal.
R645-202. Coal Exploration: Compliance Duties.
R645-202-100. Required Documents.

Each person who conducts coal exploration which substantially disturbs the natural land surface will, while in the exploration area, have available a copy of the Notice of Intention to Conduct Minor Coal Exploration or Approved Major Coal Exploration Permit for review by an authorized representative of the Division upon request.

R645-202-200. Performance Standards.

210. All coal exploration and reclamation operations which substantially disturb the natural land surface or which remove more than 250 tons of coal will be conducted in accordance with the coal exploration requirements of the State Program, and any conditions on approval for exploration and reclamation imposed by the Division.

220. Any person who conducts any coal exploration in violation of the State Program will be subject to the provisions of 40-10-20 of the Act and the applicable inspection and enforcement provisions of the R645 Rules.

230. Operational Standards.

231. Habitats of unique or unusually high value for fish, wildlife, and other related environmental values and critical habitats of threatened or endangered species identified pursuant to the Endangered Species Act of 1973 (16 U.S.C. 1531 et seq.) will not be disturbed during coal exploration.

232. All roads or other transportation facilities used for coal exploration will comply with the applicable provisions of R645-301-358, R645-301-512.250, R645-301-526.200, R645-301-527.100, R645-301-527.230, R645-301-527.240, R645-301-534.100 through R645-301-534.300, R645-301-542.600, R645-301-742.410 through R645-301-742.420, R645-301-752.200, and R645-301-762.

233. Topsoil will be separately removed, stored, and redistributed on areas disturbed by coal exploration activities as necessary to assure successful revegetation or as required by the Division.

234. Diversions of overland flows and ephemeral, perennial, or intermittent streams will be made in accordance with R645-301-742.300.

235. Coal exploration will be conducted in a manner which minimizes disturbance of the prevailing hydrologic balance in accordance with R645-301-356.300 through R645-301-356.400, R645-301-512.240, R645-301-513.200, R645-301-514.300, R645-301-515.200, R645-301-532, R645-301-533.100 through R645-301-533.600, R645-301-731.100 through R645-301-731.522, R645-301-731.800, R645-301-733.220 through R645-301-733.240, R645-301-742.100 through 742.125, R645-301-742.200 through R645-301-742.300, R645-301-743, R645-301-744.100 and 744.200, R645-301-751, R645-301-752, R645-301-753, and R645-301-763. The Division may specify additional measures which will be adopted by the person engaged in coal exploration.

236. Acid- or toxic-forming materials will be handled and disposed of in accordance with R645-301-731.110, R645-301-731.300, and R645-301-553.260. The Division may specify additional measures which will be adopted by the person engaged in coal exploration.

240. Reclamation Standards.

241. If excavations, artificially flat areas, or embankments are created during exploration, these areas will be returned to the approximate original contour promptly after such features are no longer needed for coal exploration.

242. All areas disturbed by coal exploration activities will be revegetated in a manner that encourages prompt revegetation and recovery of a diverse, effective, and permanent vegetative cover. Revegetation will be accomplished in accordance with the following:

242.100. All areas disturbed by coal exploration activities will be seeded or planted to the same seasonal variety native to the areas disturbed. If the land use of the exploration area is intensive agriculture, planting of the crops normally grown will meet the requirements of R645-202-242.100; and

242.200. The vegetative cover will be capable of stabilizing the soil surface from erosion.

243. Each exploration hole, borehole, well, or other exposed underground opening created during exploration will be reclaimed in accordance with R645-301-529, R645-301-551, R645-301-631, R645-301-738, and R645-301-765.

244. All facilities and equipment will be promptly removed from the exploration area when they are no longer needed for exploration, except for those facilities and equipment that the Division determines may remain to:

244.100. Provide additional environmental data;

244.200. Reduce or control the on-site and off-site effects of the exploration activities; or

244.300. Facilitate future coal mining and reclamation operations by the person conducting the exploration.

KEY: reclamation, coal mines
1994 40-10-1 et seq.
Notice of Continuation March 7, 2007

R645. Natural Resources; Oil, Gas and Mining; Coal.
R645-203. Coal Exploration: Public Availability of Information.
R645-203-100. Public Records.

Except as provided in R645-203-200 all information submitted to the Division under R645-200 through R645-202 will be made available for public inspection and copying at the Division.

R645-203-200. Confidentiality.

The Division will not make information available for public inspection, if the person submitting it requests in writing, at the time of submission, that it not be disclosed and the information concerns trade secrets or is privileged commercial or financial information relating to the competitive rights of the persons intending to conduct coal exploration.

210. The Division will keep information confidential if it concerns trade secrets or is privileged commercial or financial information which relates to the competitive rights of the person intending to conduct coal exploration.

220. Information requested to be held as confidential under R645-203-200 will not be made publicly available until after notice and opportunity to be heard is afforded both persons seeking and opposing disclosure of the information.

KEY: reclamation, coal mines
1995 40-10-1 et seq.
Notice of Continuation March 7, 2007

R645. Natural Resources; Oil, Gas and Mining; Coal.
R645-300. Coal Mine Permitting: Administrative Procedures.
R645-300-100. Review, Public Participation, and Approval or Disapproval of Permit Applications and Permit Terms and Conditions.

The rules in R645-300-100 present the procedures to carry out the entitled activities.

110. Introduction.

111. Objectives. The objectives of R645-300-100 are to:

111.100. Provide for broad and effective public participation in the review of applications and the issuance or denial of permits;

111.200. Ensure prompt and effective review of each permit application by the Division; and

111.300. Provide the requirements for the terms and conditions of permits issued and the criteria for approval or denial of a permit.

112. Responsibilities.

112.100. The Division has the responsibility to approve or disapprove permits under the approved State Program.

112.200. The Division and persons applying for permits under the State Program will involve the public throughout the permit process of the State Program.

112.300. The Division will assure implementation of the requirements of R645-300 under the State Program.

112.400. All persons who engage in and carry out any coal mining and reclamation operations will first obtain a permit from the Division. The applicant will provide all information in an administratively complete application for review by the Division in accordance with R645-300 and the State Program.

112.500. Any permittee seeking to renew a permit for coal mining and reclamation operations solely for the purpose of reclamation and not for the further extraction, processing, or handling of the coal resource will follow the procedures set forth in R645-303-232.500.

113. Coordination with requirements under other laws. The Division will provide for the coordination of review and issuance of permits for coal mining and reclamation operations with applicable requirements of the Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended (16 U.S.C. 1531 et seq.); the Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act, as amended (16 U.S.C. 661 et seq.); the Migratory Bird Treaty Act of 1918, as amended (16 U.S.C. 703 et seq.); The National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended (16 U.S.C. 470 et seq.); the Bald Eagle Protection Act, as amended 16 U.S.C. 668a); and where federal and Indian lands covered by that Act are involved, the Archeological and Historic Preservation Act of 1974 (16 U.S.C. 469 et seq.); and the Archaeological Resources Protection Act of 1979 (16 U.S.C. 470aa et seq.).

120. Public Participation in Permit Processing.

121. Filing and Public Notice.

121.100. Upon submission of an administratively complete application, an applicant for a permit, significant revision of a permit under R645-303-220 or renewal of a permit under R645-303-230 will place an advertisement in a local newspaper of general circulation in the locality of the proposed coal mining and reclamation operation at least once a week for four consecutive weeks. A copy of the advertisement as it will appear in the newspaper will be submitted to the Division. The advertisement will contain, at a minimum, the following:

121.110. The name and business address of the applicant;

121.120. A map or description which clearly shows or describes the precise location and boundaries of the proposed permit area and is sufficient to enable local residents to readily identify the proposed permit area. It may include towns, bodies of water, local landmarks, and any other information which would identify the location. If a map is used, it will indicate the north direction;

121.130. The location where a copy of the application is available for public inspection;

121.140. The name and address of the Division, where written comments, objections, or requests for informal conferences on the application may be submitted under R645-300-122 and R645-300-123;

121.150. If an applicant seeks a permit to mine within 100 feet of the outside right-of-way of a public road or to relocate or close a public road, except where public notice and hearing have previously been provided for this particular part of the road in accordance with R645-103-234; a concise statement describing the public road, the particular part to be relocated or closed, and the approximate timing and duration of the relocation or closing; and

121.160. If the application includes a request for an experimental practice under R645-302-210, a statement indicating that an experimental practice is requested and identifying the regulatory provisions for which a variance is requested.

121.200. The applicant will make an application for a permit, significant revision under R645-303-220, or renewal of a permit under R645-303-230 available for the public to inspect and copy by filing a full copy of the application with the recorder at the courthouse of the county where the coal mining and reclamation operation is proposed to occur, or an accessible public office approved by the Division. This copy of the application need not include confidential information exempt from disclosure under R645-300-124. The application required by R645-300-121 will be filed by the first date of newspaper advertisement of the application. The applicant will file any changes to the application with the public office at the same time the change is submitted to the Division.

121.300. Upon receipt of an administratively complete application for a permit, a significant revision to a permit under R645-303-220, or a renewal of a permit under R645-303-230, the Division will issue written notification indicating the applicant's intention to conduct coal mining and reclamation operations within the described tract of land, the application number or other identifier, the location where the copy of the application may be inspected, and the location where comments on the application may be submitted. The notification will be sent to:

121.310. Local governmental agencies with jurisdiction over or an interest in the area of the proposed coal mining and reclamation operation, including but not limited to planning agencies, sewage and water treatment authorities, water companies; and

121.320. All federal or state governmental agencies with authority to issue permits and licenses applicable to the proposed coal mining and reclamation operation and which are part of the permit coordinating process developed in accordance with the State Program, Section 503(a)(6) or Section 504(h) of P.L. 95-87, or 30 CFR 733.12; or those agencies with an interest in the proposed coal mining and reclamation operation, including the U.S. Department of Agriculture Soil Conservation Service district office, the local U.S. Army Corps of Engineers district engineer, the National Park Service, state and federal fish and wildlife agencies, and Utah State Historic Preservation Officer.

122. Comments and Objections on Permit Application.

122.100. Within 30 days of the last newspaper publication, written comments or objections to an application for a permit, significant revision to a permit under R645-303-220, or renewal of a permit under R645-303-230 may be submitted to the Division by public entities notified under R645-300-121.300 with respect to the effects of the proposed coal mining and reclamation operation on the environment within their areas of responsibility.

122.200. Written objections to an application for a permit,

significant revision to a permit under R645-303-220, or renewal of a permit under R645-303-230 may be submitted to the Division by any person having an interest which is or may be adversely affected by the decision on the application, or by an officer or head of any federal, state, or local government agency or authority, within 30 days after the last publication of the newspaper notice required by R645-300-121.

122.300. The Division will upon receipt of such written comments or objections:

122.310. Transmit a copy of the comments or objections to the applicants; and

122.320. File a copy for public inspection at the Division.

123. Informal Conferences.

123.100. Any person having an interest which is or may be adversely affected by the decision on the application, or an office or a head of a federal, state, or local government agency, may request in writing that the Division hold an informal conference on the application for a permit, significant revision to a permit under R645-303-220, or renewal of a permit under R645-303-230. The request will:

123.110. Briefly summarize the issues to be raised by the requestor at the conference;

123.120. State whether the requestor desires to have the conference conducted in the locality of the proposed coal mining and reclamation operation; and

123.130. Be filed with the Division no later than 30 days after the last publication of the newspaper advertisement required under R645-300-121.

123.200. Except as provided in R645-300-123.300, if an informal conference is requested in accordance with R645-300-123.100, the Division will hold an informal conference within 30 days following the receipt of the request. The informal conference will be conducted as follows:

123.210. If requested under R645-300-123.120, it will be held in the locality of the proposed coal mining and reclamation operation.

123.220. The date, time, and location of the informal conference will be sent to the applicant and other parties to the conference and advertised by the Division in a newspaper of general circulation in the locality of the proposed coal mining and reclamation operation at least two weeks before the scheduled conference.

123.230. If requested in writing by a conference requestor at a reasonable time before the conference, the Division may arrange with the applicant to grant parties to the conference access to the proposed permit area and, to the extent that the applicant has the right to grant access to it, to the adjacent area prior to the established date of the conference for the purpose of gathering information relevant to the conference.

123.240. The requirements of the Procedural Rules of the Board of Oil, Gas and Mining (R641 Rules) will apply to the conduct of the informal conference. The conference will be conducted by a representative of the Division, who may accept oral or written statements and any other relevant information from any party to the conference. An electronic or stenographic record will be made of the conference, unless waived by all the parties. The record will be maintained and will be accessible to the parties of the conference until final release of the applicant's performance bond or other equivalent guarantee pursuant to R645-301-800.

123.300. If all parties requesting the informal conference withdrew their request before the conference is held, the informal conference may be canceled.

123.400. An informal conference held in accordance with R645-300-123 may be used by the Division as the public hearing required under R645-103-234 on proposed relocation or closing of public roads.

124. Public Availability of Permit Applications.

124.100. General Availability. Except as provided in R645-300-124.200 and R645-300-124.300, all applications for permits; permit changes; permit renewals; and transfers, assignments or sales of permit rights on file with the Division will be made available, at reasonable times, for public inspection and copying.

124.200. Limited Availability. Except as provided in R645-300-124.310, information pertaining to coal seams, test borings, core samplings, or soil samples in an application will be made available to any person with an interest which is or may be adversely affected. Information subject to R645-300-124 will be made available to the public when such information is required to be on public file pursuant to Utah law.

124.300. Confidentiality. The Division will provide procedures, including notice and opportunity to be heard for persons both seeking and opposing disclosure, to ensure confidentiality of qualified confidential information, which will be clearly identified by the applicant and submitted separately from the remainder of the application. Confidential information is limited to:

124.310. Information that pertains only to the analysis of the chemical and physical properties of the coal to be mined, except information on components of such coal which are potentially toxic in the environment.

124.320. Information required under section 40-10-10 of the Act that is authorized by that section to be held confidential and is not on public file pursuant to Utah law and that the applicant has requested in writing to be held confidential; and

124.330. Information on the nature and location of archeological resources on public land and Indian land as required under the Archeological Resources Protection Act of 1979 (P. L. 96-95, 93 Stat. 721, 16 U.S.C. 470).

130. Review of Permit Application.

131. General.

131.100. The Division will review the application for a permit, permit change, or permit renewal; written comments and objections submitted; and records of any informal conference or hearing held on the application and issue a written decision, within a reasonable time set by the Division, either granting, requiring modification of, or denying the application. If an informal conference is held under R645-300-123 the decision will be made within 60 days of the close of the conference, unless a later time is necessary to provide an opportunity for a hearing under R645-300-210.

131.110. Application review will not exceed the following time periods:

131.111. Permit change applications.

131.111.1. Significant revision - 120 days.

131.111.2. Amendments - 60 days.

131.112. Permit renewal - 120 days.

131.113. New underground mine applications - One year.

131.114. New surface mine applications - One year.

131.120. Time will be counted as cumulative days of Division review and will not include operator response time or time delays attributed to informal or formal conferences or Board hearings.

131.200. The applicant for a permit or permit change will have the burden of establishing that their application is in compliance with all the requirements of the State Program.

132. Review of Compliance.

132.100. The Division will review available information on state and federal failure-to-abate cessation orders, unabated federal and state imminent harm cessation orders, delinquent civil penalties issued under section 518 of the federal Act, SMCRA-derived laws of other states, and section 40-10-20 of the Act, bond forfeitures where violations on which the forfeitures are based have not been corrected, delinquent abandoned mine reclamation fees, and unabated violations of the Act, derivative laws of other states and federal air and water protection laws, rules and regulations incurred at any coal

mining and reclamation operations connected with the applicant. The Division will then make a finding that neither the applicant, nor any person who owns or controls the applicant, nor any person owned or controlled by the applicant is currently in violation of any law, rule, or regulation referred to in R645-300-132. If such a finding cannot be made, the Division will require the applicant, before issuance of the permit, to either:

132.110. Submit to the Division proof that the current violation has been or is in the process of being corrected to the satisfaction of the agency that has jurisdiction over the violation; or

132.120. Establish for the Division that the applicant or any person owned or controlled by the applicant or any person who owns or controls the applicant has filed and is presently pursuing, in good faith, a direct administrative or judicial appeal to contest the validity of the current violation. If the initial judicial review authority under R645-300-220 either denies a stay applied for in the appeal or affirms the violation, then the applicant will within 30 days submit the proof required under R645-300-132.110.

132.200. Any permit that is issued on the basis of proof submitted under R645-300-132.110 or pending the outcome of an appeal described in R645-300-132.120 will be issued conditionally.

132.300. If the Division makes a finding that the applicant, or anyone who owns or controls the applicant, or the operator specified in the application, controls or has controlled coal mining and reclamation operations with a demonstrated pattern of willful violations of the Act of such nature and duration and with such resulting irreparable damage to the environment as to indicate an intent not to comply with the Act, the application will not be granted. Before such a finding becomes final, the applicant or operator will be afforded an opportunity for an adjudicatory hearing on the determination as provided for in R645-300-210.

133. Written Findings for Permit Application Approval. No permit application or application for a permit change will be approved unless the application affirmatively demonstrates and the Division finds, in writing, on the basis of information set forth in the application or from information otherwise available that is documented in the approval, the following:

133.100. The application is complete and accurate and the applicant has complied with all the requirements of the State Program;

133.200. The proposed permit area is:

133.210. Not within an area under study or administrative proceedings under a petition, filed pursuant to R645-103-400 or 30 CFR 769, to have an area designated as unsuitable for coal mining and reclamation operations, unless the applicant demonstrates that before January 4, 1977, substantial legal and financial commitments were made in relation to the operation covered by the permit application; or

133.220. Not within an area designated as unsuitable for mining pursuant to R645-103-300 and R645-103-400 or 30 CFR 769 or subject to the prohibitions or limitations of R645-103-230;

133.300. For coal mining and reclamation operations where the private mineral estate to be mined has been severed from the private surface estate, the applicant has submitted to the Division the documentation required under R645-301-114.200;

133.400. The Division has made an assessment of the probable cumulative impacts of all anticipated coal mining and reclamation operations on the hydrologic balance in the cumulative impact area and has determined that the proposed operation has been designed to prevent material damage to the hydrologic balance outside the permit area;

133.500. The operation would not affect the continued existence of endangered or threatened species or result in destruction or adverse modification of their critical habitats, as determined under the Endangered Species Act of 1973 (16 U.S.C. 1531 et.seq.);

133.600. The Division has taken into account the effect of the proposed permitting action on properties listed on and eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places. This finding may be supported in part by inclusion of appropriate permit conditions or changes in the operation plan protecting historic resources, or a documented decision that the Division has determined that no additional protection measures are necessary; and

133.700. The applicant has:

133.710. Demonstrated that reclamation as required by the State Program can be accomplished according to information given in the permit application.

133.720. Demonstrated that any existing structure will comply with the applicable performance standards of R645-301 and R645-302.

133.730. Paid all reclamation fees from previous and existing coal mining and reclamation operations as required by 30 CFR Part 870.

133.740. Satisfied the applicable requirements of R645-302.

133.750. If applicable, satisfied the requirements for approval of a long-term, intensive agricultural postmining land use, in accordance with the requirements of R645-301-353.400.

133.800. For a proposed remining operation where the applicant intends to reclaim in accordance with the requirements of R645-301-553.500, the site of the operation is a previously mined area as defined in R645-100-200.

134. Performance Bond Submittal. If the Division decides to approve the application, it will require that the applicant file the performance bond or provide other equivalent guarantee before the permit is issued, in accordance with the provisions of R645-301-800.

140. Permit Conditions. Each permit issued by the Division will be subject to the following conditions:

141. The permittee will conduct coal mining and reclamation operations only on those lands that are specifically designated as the permit area on the maps submitted with the application and authorized for the term of the permit and that are subject to the performance bond or other equivalent guarantee in effect pursuant to R645-301-800.

142. The permittee will conduct all coal mining and reclamation operations only as described in the approved application, except to the extent that the Division otherwise directs in the permit.

143. The permittee will comply with the terms and conditions of the permit, all applicable performance standards and requirements of the State Program.

144. Without advance notice, delay, or a search warrant, upon presentation of appropriate credentials, the permittee will allow the authorized representatives of the Division to:

144.100. Have the right of entry provided for in R645-400-110 and R645-400-220.

144.200. Be accompanied by private persons for the purpose of conducting an inspection in accordance with R645-400-100 and R645-400-200 when the inspection is in response to an alleged violation reported to the Division by the private person.

145. The permittee will take all possible steps to minimize any adverse impact to the environment or public health and safety resulting from noncompliance with any term or condition of the permit, including, but not limited to:

145.100. Any accelerated or additional monitoring necessary to determine the nature and extent of noncompliance and the results of the noncompliance;

145.200. Immediate implementation of measures necessary to comply; and

145.300. Warning, as soon as possible after learning of such noncompliance, any person whose health and safety is in imminent danger due to the noncompliance.

146. As applicable, the permittee will comply with R645-301 and R645-302 for compliance, modification, or abandonment of existing structures.

147. The operator will pay all reclamation fees required by 30 CFR Part 870 for coal produced under the permit, for sale, transfer or use.

148. Within 30 days after a cessation order is issued under R645-400-310, except where a stay of the cessation order is granted and remains in effect, the permittee will either submit the following information current to when the order was issued or inform the Division in writing that there has been no change since the immediately preceding submittal of such information:

148.100. Any new information needed to correct or update the information previously submitted to the Division by the permittee under R645-301-112.300.

148.200. If not previously submitted, the information required from a permit applicant by R645-301-112.300.

150. Permit Issuance and Right of Renewal.

151. Decision. If the application is approved, the permit will be issued upon submittal of a performance bond in accordance with R645-301-800. If the application is disapproved, specific reasons therefore will be set forth in the notification required by R645-300-152.

152. Notification. The Division will issue written notification of the decision to the following persons and entities:

152.100. The applicant, each person who files comments or objections to the permit application, and each party to an informal conference;

152.200. The local governmental officials in the local political subdivision in which the land to be affected is located within 10 days after the issuance of a permit, including a description of the location of the land; and

152.300. The Office.

153. Permit Term. Each permit will be issued for a fixed term of five years or less, unless the requirements of R645-301-116 are met.

154. Right of Renewal. Permit application approval will apply to those lands that are specifically designated as the permit area on the maps submitted with the application and for which the application is complete and accurate. Any valid permit issued in accordance with R645-300-151 will carry with it the right of successive renewal, within the approved boundaries of the existing permit, upon expiration of the term of the permit, in accordance with R645-303-230.

155. Initiation of Operations.

155.100. A permit will terminate if the permittee has not begun the coal mining and reclamation operation covered by the permit within three years of the issuance of the permit.

155.200. The Division may grant a reasonable extension of time for commencement of these operations, upon receipt of a written statement showing that such an extension of time is necessary, if:

155.210. Litigation precludes the commencement or threatens substantial economic loss to the permittee; or

155.220. There are conditions beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the permittee.

155.300. With respect to coal to be mined for use in a synthetic fuel facility or specified major electric generating facility, the permittee will be deemed to have commenced coal mining and reclamation operations at the time that the construction of the synthetic fuel or generating facility is initiated.

155.400. Extensions of time granted by the Division under R645-300-155 will be specifically set forth in the permit, and notice of the extension will be made public by the Division.

160. Improvidently Issued Permits: Review Procedures.

161. Permit review. When the Division has reason to believe that it improvidently issued a coal mining and reclamation permit it will review the circumstances under which the permit was issued, using the criteria in R645-300-162. Where the Division finds that the permit was improvidently issued, it shall comply with R645-300-163.

162. Review criteria. The Division will find that a coal mining and reclamation permit was improvidently issued if:

162.100. Under the violations review criteria of the regulatory program at the time the permit was issued;

162.110. The Division should not have issued the permit because of an unabated violation or a delinquent penalty or fee; or

162.120. The permit was issued on the presumption that a notice of violation was in the process of being corrected to the satisfaction of the agency with jurisdiction over the violation, but a cessation order subsequently was issued; and

162.200. The violation, penalty or fee;

162.210. Remains unabated or delinquent; and

162.220. Is not the subject of a good faith appeal, or of an abatement plan or payment schedule with which the permittee or other person responsible is complying to the satisfaction of the responsible agency; and

162.300. Where the permittee was linked to the violation, penalty or fee through ownership or control, under the violations review criteria of the regulatory program at the time the permit was issued an ownership or control link between the permittee and the person responsible for the violation, penalty or fee still exists, or where the link was severed the permittee continues to be responsible for the violation, penalty or fee.

163. Remedial Measures.

When the Division, under R645-300-162 finds that because of an unabated violation or a delinquent penalty or fee a permit was improvidently issued it will use one or more of the following remedial measures:

163.100. Implement, with the cooperation of the permittee or other person responsible, and of the responsible agency, a plan for abatement of the violation or a schedule for payment of the penalty or fee;

163.200. Impose on the permit a condition requiring that in a reasonable period of time the permittee or other person responsible abate the violation or pay the penalty or fee;

163.300. Suspend the permit until the violation is abated or the penalty or fee is paid; or

163.400. Rescind the permit under R645-300-164.

164. Improvidently Issued Permits: Rescission procedures. When the Division under R645-300-163 elects to rescind an improvidently issued permit it will serve on the permittee a notice of proposed suspension and rescission which includes the reasons for the finding of the regulatory authority under R645-300-162 and states that:

164.100. Automatic suspension and rescissions. After a specified period of time not to exceed 90 days the permit automatically will become suspended, and not to exceed 90 days thereafter rescinded, unless within those periods the permittee submits proof, and the regulatory authority finds, that;

164.110. The finding of the Division under R645-300-162 was erroneous;

164.120. The permittee or other person responsible has abated the violation on which the finding was based, or paid the penalty or fee, to the satisfaction of the responsible agency;

164.130. The violation, penalty or fee is the subject of a good faith appeal, or of an abatement plan or payment schedule with which the permittee or other person responsible is complying to the satisfaction of the responsible agency; or

164.140. Since the finding was made, the permittee has severed any ownership or control link with the person responsible for, and does not continue to be responsible for, the violation, penalty or fee;

164.200. Cessation of operations. After permit suspension or rescission, the permittee shall cease all coal mining and reclamation operations under the permit, except for violation abatement and for reclamation and other environmental protection measures as required by the Division; and

164.300. Right to appeal. The permittee may file an appeal for administrative review of the notice under R645-300-200.

170. Final Compliance Review

After an application is approved, but before the permit is issued, the Division will reconsider its decision to approve the application based on the compliance review required by rule R645-300-132.100 and in light of any new information submitted under R645-301-112.900 and R645-301-113.400.

R645-300-200. Administrative and Judicial Review of Decisions on Permits.

The rules in R645-300-200 present the procedures for performing the entitled activities.

210. Administrative Review.

211. General. Within 30 days after an applicant or permittee is notified of the decision of the Division concerning a determination made under R645-106, an application for approval of exploration required under R645-200, a permit for coal mining and reclamation operations, a permit change, a permit renewal, or a transfer, assignment, or sale of permit rights, the applicant, permittee, or any person with an interest which is or may be adversely affected may request a hearing on the reasons for the decision, in accordance with R645-300-200.

212. Hearings.

212.100. The Board will start the administrative hearing within 30 days of such request. The hearing will be on the record and adjudicatory in nature. No person who presided at an informal conference under R645-300-123 will either preside at the hearing or participate in the decision following the hearing or administrative appeal.

212.200. The Board may, under such conditions as it prescribes, grant such temporary relief as it deems appropriate, pending final determination of the proceeding, if:

212.210. All parties to the proceeding have been notified and given an opportunity to be heard on a request for temporary relief;

212.220. The person requesting that relief shows that there is a substantial likelihood that he or she will prevail on the merits of the final determination of the proceeding;

212.230. The relief sought will not adversely affect the public health or safety, or cause significant, imminent environmental harm to land, air, or water resources; and

212.240. The relief sought is not the issuance of a permit where a permit has been denied, in whole or in part, by the Division except that continuation under an existing permit may be allowed where the operation has a valid permit issued under 40-10-11 of the Act.

212.300. The hearing will be conducted by the Board under the terms of the R641 Rules, including the requirement that there be no ex parte contact between the Board and representatives of parties appearing before the Board.

212.400. Within 30 days after the close of the record, the Board will issue and furnish the applicant and each person who participated in the hearing with the written findings of fact, conclusions of law, and order of the Board with respect to the appeal of the decision.

220. Judicial Review.

221. General. Any applicant or any person with an interest which is or may be adversely affected and who has participated in the administrative hearings as an objector may appeal as provided in R645-300-222 or R645-300-223 if:

221.100. The applicant or person is aggrieved by the decision of the Board in the administrative hearing conducted pursuant to R645-300-200; or

221.200. The Board during administrative review under R645-300-200 fails to act within applicable time limits specified in the State Program.

222. State Program. Action of the Division or Board will be subject to judicial review by a court of competent jurisdiction, as provided for in the State Program, but the availability of such review will not be construed to limit the operation of the rights established in 40-10-21 of the Act.

223. Federal Lands Program. The action of the Division or Board is subject to judicial review by the United States District Court for the district in which the coal exploration or coal mining and reclamation operation is or would be located, in the time and manner provided for in Section 526(a)(2) and (b) of the Federal Act. The availability of such review will not be considered to limit the operations of rights established in Section 520 of the Federal Act.

KEY: reclamation, coal mines
1992 40-10-1 et seq.
Notice of Continuation March 7, 2007

R645. Natural Resources; Oil, Gas and Mining; Coal.
R645-301. Coal Mine Permitting: Permit Application Requirements.
R645-301-100. General Contents.

The rules in R645-301-100 present the requirements for the entitled information which should be included in each permit application.

110. Minimum Requirements for Legal, Financial, Compliance and Related Information.

111. Introduction.

111.100. Objectives. The objectives of R645-301-100 are to insure that all relevant information on the ownership and control of persons who conduct coal mining and reclamation operations, the ownership and control of the property to be affected by the operation, the compliance status and history of those persons, and other important information is provided in the application to the Division.

111.200. Responsibility. It is the responsibility of the permit applicant to provide to the Division all of the information required by R645-301-100.

111.300. Applicability. The requirements of R645-301-100 apply to any person who applies for a permit to conduct coal mining and reclamation operations.

111.400. The applicant shall submit the information required by R645-301-112 and R645-301-113 in a format prescribed by OSM rules governing the Applicant Violator System information needs.

112. Identification of Interests. An application will contain the following:

112.100. A statement as to whether the applicant is a corporation, partnership, single proprietorship, association, or other business entity;

112.200. The name, address, telephone number and, as applicable, social security number and employer identification number of the:

112.210. Applicant;

112.220. Applicant's resident agent; and

112.230. Person who will pay the abandoned mine land reclamation fee.

112.300. For each person who owns or controls the applicant under the definition of "owned or controlled" and "owns or controls" in R645-100-200 of this chapter, as applicable:

112.310. The person's name, address, social security number and employer identification number;

112.320. The person's ownership or control relationship to the applicant, including percentage of ownership and location in organizational structure;

112.330. The title of the person's position, date position was assumed, and when submitted under R645-300-147, date of departure from the position;

112.340. Each additional name and identifying number, including employer identification number, Federal or State permit number, and MSHA number with date of issuance, under which the person owns or controls, or previously owned or controlled, a coal mining and reclamation operation in the United States within five years preceding the date of the application; and

112.350. The application number or other identifier of, and the regulatory authority for, any other pending coal mine operation permit application filed by the person in any State in the United States.

112.400. For any coal mining and reclamation operation owned or controlled by either the applicant or by any person who owns or controls the applicant under the definition of "owned or controlled" and "owns or controls" in R645-100-200 the operation's:

112.410. Name, address, identifying numbers, including employer identification number, Federal or State permit number and MSHA number, the date of issuance of the MSHA number, and the regulatory authority; and

112.420. Ownership or control relationship to the applicant, including percentage of ownership and location in organizational structure.

112.500. The name and address of each legal or equitable owner of record of the surface and mineral property to be mined, each holder of record of any leasehold interest in the property to be mined, and any purchaser of record under a real estate contract for the property to be mined;

112.600. The name and address of each owner of record of all property (surface and subsurface) contiguous to any part of the proposed permit area;

112.700. The MSHA numbers for all mine-associated structures that require MSHA approval; and

112.800. A statement of all lands, interest in lands, options, or pending bids on interests held or made by the applicant for lands contiguous to the area described in the permit application. If requested by the applicant, any information required by R645-301-112.800 which is not on public file pursuant to Utah law will be held in confidence by the Division as provided under R645-300-124.320.

112.900. After an applicant is notified that his or her application is approved, but before the permit is issued, the applicant shall, as applicable, update, correct or indicate that no change has occurred in the information previously submitted under R645-301-112.100 through R645-301-112.800.

113. Violation Information. An application will contain the following:

113.100. A statement of whether the applicant or any subsidiary, affiliate, or persons controlled by or under common control with the applicant has:

113.110. Had a federal or state permit to conduct coal mining and reclamation operations suspended or revoked in the five years preceding the date of submission of the application; or

113.120. Forfeited a performance bond or similar security deposited in lieu of bond;

113.200. A brief explanation of the facts involved if any such suspension, revocation, or forfeiture referred to under R645-301-113.110 and R645-301-113.120 has occurred, including:

113.210. Identification number and date of issuance of the permit, and the date and amount of bond or similar security;

113.220. Identification of the authority that suspended or revoked the permit or forfeited the bond and the stated reasons for the action;

113.230. The current status of the permit, bond, or similar security involved;

113.240. The date, location, and type of any administrative or judicial proceedings initiated concerning the suspension, revocation, or forfeiture; and

113.250. The current status of the proceedings; and

113.300. For any violation of a provision of the Act, or of any law, rule or regulation of the United States, or of any derivative State reclamation law, rule or regulation enacted pursuant to Federal law, rule or regulation pertaining to air or water environmental protection incurred in connection with any coal mining and reclamation operation, a list of all violation notices received by the applicant during the three year period preceding the application date, and a list of all unabated cessation orders and unabated air and water quality violation notices received prior to the date of the application by any coal mining and reclamation operation owned or controlled by either the applicant or by any person who owns or controls the applicant. For each violation notice or cessation order reported, the lists shall include the following information, as applicable:

113.310. Any identifying numbers for the operation, including the Federal or State permit number and MSHA

number, the dates of issuance of the violation notice and MSHA number, the name of the person to whom the violation notice was issued, and the name of the issuing regulatory authority, department or agency;

113.320. A brief description of the violation alleged in the notice;

113.330. The date, location, and type of any administrative or judicial proceedings initiated concerning the violation, including, but not limited to, proceedings initiated by any person identified in R645-301-113.300 to obtain administrative or judicial review of the violation;

113.340. The current status of the proceedings and of the violation notice; and

113.350. The actions, if any, taken by any person identified in R645-301-113.300 to abate the violation.

113.400. After an applicant is notified that his or her application is approved, but before the permit is issued, the applicant shall, as applicable, update, correct or indicate that no change has occurred in the information previously submitted under R645-301-113.

114. Right-of-Entry Information.

114.100. An application will contain a description of the documents upon which the applicant bases their legal right to enter and begin coal mining and reclamation operations in the permit area and will state whether that right is the subject of pending litigation. The description will identify the documents by type and date of execution, identify the specific lands to which the document pertains, and explain the legal rights claimed by the applicant.

114.200. Where the private mineral estate to be mined has been severed from the private surface estate, an applicant will also submit:

114.210. A copy of the written consent of the surface owner for the extraction of coal by certain coal mining and reclamation operations;

114.220. A copy of the conveyance that expressly grants or reserves the right to extract coal by certain coal mining and reclamation operations; or

114.230. If the conveyance does not expressly grant the right to extract the coal by certain coal mining and reclamation operations, documentation that under applicable Utah law, the applicant has the legal authority to extract the coal by those operations.

114.300. Nothing given under R645-301-114.100 through R645-301-114.200 will be construed to provide the Division with the authority to adjudicate property rights disputes.

115. Status of Unsuitability Claims.

115.100. An application will contain available information as to whether the proposed permit area is within an area designated as unsuitable for coal mining and reclamation operations or is within an area under study for designation in an administrative proceeding under R645-103-300, R645-103-400, or 30 CFR Part 769.

115.200. An application in which the applicant claims the exemption described in R645-103-333 will contain information supporting the assertion that the applicant made substantial legal and financial commitments before January 4, 1977, concerning the proposed coal mining and reclamation operations.

115.300. An application in which the applicant proposes to conduct coal mining and reclamation operations within 300 feet of an occupied dwelling or within 100 feet of a public road will contain the necessary information and meet the requirements of R645-103-230 through R645-103-238.

116. Permit Term.

116.100. Each permit application will state the anticipated or actual starting and termination date of each phase of the coal mining and reclamation operation and the anticipated number of acres of land to be affected during each phase of mining over the life of the mine.

116.200. If the applicant requires an initial permit term in excess of five years in order to obtain necessary financing for equipment and the opening of the operation, the application will:

116.210. Be complete and accurate covering the specified longer term; and

116.220. Show that the proposed longer term is reasonably needed to allow the applicant to obtain financing for equipment and for the opening of the operation with the need confirmed, in writing, by the applicant's proposed source of financing.

117. Insurance, Proof of Publication and Facilities or Structures Used in Common.

117.100. A permit application will contain either a certificate of liability insurance or evidence of self-insurance in compliance with R645-301-800.

117.200. A copy of the newspaper advertisements of the application for a permit, significant revision of a permit, or renewal of a permit, or proof of publication of the advertisements which is acceptable to the Division will be filed with the Division and will be made a part of the application not later than 4 weeks after the last date of publication as required by R645-300-121.100.

117.300. The plans of a facility or structure that is to be shared by two or more separately permitted coal mining and reclamation operations may be included in one permit application and referenced in the other applications. In accordance with R645-301-800, each permittee will bond the facility or structure unless the permittees sharing it agree to another arrangement for assuming their respective responsibilities. If such agreement is reached, then the application will include a copy of the agreement between or among the parties setting forth the respective bonding responsibilities of each party for the facility or structure. The agreement will demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Division that all responsibilities under the R645 Rules for the facility or structure will be met.

118. Filing Fee. Each permit application to conduct coal mining and reclamation operations pursuant to the State Program will be accompanied by a fee of $5.00.

120. Permit Application Format and Contents.

121. The permit application will:

121.100. Contain current information, as required by R645-200, R645-300, R645-301 and R645-302.

121.200. Be clear and concise; and

121.300. Be filed in the format required by the Division.

122. If used in the permit application, referenced materials will either be provided to the Division by the applicant or be readily available to the Division. If provided, relevant portions of referenced published materials will be presented briefly and concisely in the application by photocopying or abstracting and with explicit citations.

123. Applications for permits; permit changes; permit renewals; or transfers, sales or assignments of permit rights will contain the notarized signature of a responsible official of the applicant, that the information contained in the application is true and correct to the best of the official's information and belief.

130. Reporting of Technical Data.

131. All technical data submitted in the permit application will be accompanied by the names of persons or organizations that collected and analyzed the data, dates of the collection and analysis of the data, and descriptions of the methodology used to collect and analyze the data.

132. Technical analyses will be planned by or under the direction of a professional qualified in the subject to be analyzed.

140. Maps and Plans.

141. Maps submitted with permit applications will be presented in a consolidated format, to the extent possible, and

will include all the types of information that are set forth on U.S. Geological Survey of the 1:24,000 scale series. Maps of the permit area will be at a scale of 1:6,000 or larger. Maps of the adjacent area will clearly show the lands and waters within those areas and be at a scale determined by the Division, but in no event smaller than 1:24,000.

142. All maps and plans submitted with the permit application will distinguish among each of the phases during which coal mining and reclamation operations were or will be conducted at any place within the life of operations. At a minimum, distinctions will be clearly shown among those portions of the life of operations in which coal mining and reclamation operations occurred:

142.100 Prior to August 3, 1977;

142.200 After August 3, 1977, and prior to either:

142.210. May 3, 1978; or

142.220 In the case of an applicant or operator which obtained a small operator's exemption in accordance with the Interim Program rules (MC Rules), January 1, 1979;

142.300 After May 3, 1978 (or January 1, 1979, for persons who received a small operator's exemption) and prior to the approval of the State Program; and

142.400 After the estimated date of issuance of a permit by the Division under the State Program.

150. Completeness. An application for a permit to conduct coal mining and reclamation operations will be complete and will include at a minimum information required under R645-301 and, if applicable, R645-302.

160. Permit change, renewal, transfer, sale and assignment. Procedures to change, renew, transfer, assign, or sell existing coal mining and reclamation permit rights are presented at R645-303.

R645-301-200. Soils.

The regulations in R645-301-200 present the minimum requirements for information on soil resources which will be included in each permit application.

210. Introduction.

211. The applicant will present a description of the premining soil resources as specified under R645-301-221. Topsoil and subsoil to be saved under R645-301-232 will be separately removed and segregated from other material.

212. After removal, topsoil will be immediately redistributed in accordance with R645-301-242, stockpiled pending redistribution under R645-301-234, or if demonstrated that an alternative procedure will provide equal or more protection for the topsoil, the Division may, on a case-by-case basis, approve an alternative.

220. Environmental Description.

221. Prime Farmland Investigation. All permit applications, whether or not Prime Farmland is present, will include the results of a reconnaissance inspection of the proposed permit area to indicate whether Prime Farmland exists as given under R645-302-313.

222. Soil Survey. The applicant will provide adequate soil survey information for those portions of the permit area to be affected by surface operations incident to UNDERGROUND COAL MINING and RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES and for the permit area of SURFACE COAL MINING and RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES consisting of the following:

222.100. A map delineating different soils;

222.200. Soil identification;

222.300. Soil description; and

222.400. Present and potential productivity of existing soils.

223. Soil Characterization. The survey will meet the standards of the National Cooperative Soil Survey as incorporated by reference in R645-302-314.100.

224. Substitute Topsoil. Where the applicant proposes to use selected overburden materials as a supplement or substitute for topsoil, the application will include results of analyses, trials, and tests as described under R645-301-232.100 through R645-301-232.600, R645-301-234, R645-301-242, and R645-301-243. The Division may also require the results of field-site trials or greenhouse tests as required under R645-301-233.

230. Operation Plan.

231. General Requirements. Each permit application will include a:

231.100. Description of the methods for removing and storing topsoil, subsoil, and other materials;

231.200. Demonstration of the suitability of topsoil substitutes or supplements;

231.300. Testing plan for evaluating the results of topsoil handling and reclamation procedures related to revegetation; and

231.400. Narrative that describes the construction, modification, use and maintenance of topsoil handling and storage areas.

232. Topsoil and Subsoil Removal.

232.100. All topsoil will be removed as a separate layer from the area to be disturbed, and segregated.

232.200. Where the topsoil is of insufficient quantity or poor quality for sustaining vegetation, the materials approved by the Division in accordance with R645-301-233.100 will be removed as a separate layer from the area to be disturbed, and segregated.

232.300. If topsoil is less than six inches thick, the operator may remove the topsoil and the unconsolidated materials immediately below the topsoil and treat the mixture as topsoil.

232.400. The Division may not require the removal of topsoil for minor disturbances which:

232.410. Occur at the site of small structures, such as power poles, signs, or fence lines; or

232.420. Will not destroy the existing vegetation and will not cause erosion.

232.500. Subsoil Segregation. The Division may require that the B horizon, C horizon, or other underlying strata, or portions thereof, be removed and segregated, stockpiled, and redistributed as subsoil in accordance with the requirements of R645-301-234 and R645-301-242 if it finds that such subsoil layers are necessary to comply with the revegetation requirements of R645-301-353 through R645-301-357.

232.600. Timing. All material to be removed under R645-301-232 will be removed after the vegetative cover that would interfere with its salvage is cleared from the area to be disturbed, but before any drilling, blasting, mining, or other surface disturbance takes place.

232.700. Topsoil and subsoil removal under adverse conditions. An exception to the requirements of R645-301-232 to remove topsoil or subsoils in a separate layer from an area to be disturbed by surface operations may be granted by the Division where the operator can demonstrate;

232.710. The removal of soils in a separate layer from the area by the use of conventional machines would be unsafe or impractical because of the slope or other condition of the terrain or because of the rockiness or limited depth of the soils; and

232.720. That the requirements of R645-301-233 have been or will be fulfilled with regard to the use of substitute soil materials unless no available substitute material can be made suitable for achieving the revegetation standards of R645-301-356, in which event the operator will, as a condition of the permit, be required to import soil material of the quality and quantity necessary to achieve such revegetation standards.

233. Topsoil Substitutes and Supplements.

233.100. Selected overburden materials may be substituted for, or used as a supplement to topsoil if the operator demonstrates to the Division that the resulting soil medium is

equal to, or more suitable for sustaining vegetation on nonprime farmland areas than the existing topsoil, has a greater productive capacity than that which existed prior to mining for prime farmland reconstruction, and results in a soil medium that is the best available in the permit area to support revegetation.

233.200. The suitability of topsoil substitutes and supplements will be determined on the basis of analysis of the thickness of soil horizons, total depth, texture, percent coarse fragments, pH, and areal extent of the different kinds of soils. The Division may require other chemical and physical analyses, field-site trials, or greenhouse tests if determined to be necessary or desirable to demonstrate the suitability of topsoil substitutes or supplements.

233.300. Results of physical and chemical analyses of overburden and topsoil to demonstrate that the resulting soil medium is equal to or more suitable for sustaining revegetation than the available topsoil, provided that field-site trials, and greenhouse tests are certified by an approved laboratory in accordance with any one or a combination of the following sources:

233.310. NRCS published data based on established soil series;

233.320. NRCS Technical Guides;

233.330. State agricultural agency, university, Tennessee Valley Authority, Bureau of Land Management of U.S. Department of Agriculture Forest Service published data based on soil series properties and behavior; or

233.340. Results of physical and chemical analyses, field-site trials, or greenhouse tests of the topsoil and overburden materials (soil series) from the permit area.

233.400. If the operator demonstrates through soil survey or other data that the topsoil and unconsolidated material are insufficient and substitute materials will be used, only the substitute materials must be analyzed in accordance with R645-301-233.300.

234. Topsoil Storage.

234.100. Materials removed under R645-301-232.100, R645-301-232.200, and R645-301-232.300 will be segregated and stockpiled when it is impractical to redistribute such materials promptly on regraded areas.

234.200. Stockpiled materials will:

234.210. Be selectively placed on a stable site within the permit area;

234.220. Be protected from contaminants and unnecessary compaction that would interfere with revegetation;

234.230. Be protected from wind and water erosion through prompt establishment and maintenance of an effective, quick growing vegetative cover or through other measures approved by the Division; and

234.240. Not be moved until required for redistribution unless approved by the Division.

234.300. Where long-term disturbed areas will result from facilities and preparation plants and where stockpiling of materials removed under R645-301-232.100 would be detrimental to the quality or quantity of those materials, the Division may approve the temporary distribution of the soil materials so removed to an approved site within the permit area to enhance the current use of that site until needed for later reclamation, provided that:

234.310. Such action will not permanently diminish the capability of the topsoil of the host site; and

234.320. The material will be retained in a condition more suitable for redistribution than if stockpiled.

240. Reclamation Plan.

241. General Requirements. Each permit application will include plans for redistribution of soils, use of soil nutrients and amendments and stabilization of soils.

242. Soil Redistribution.

242.100. Topsoil materials removed under R645-301-232.100, R645-301-232.200, and R645-301-232.300 and stored under R645-301-234 will be redistributed in a manner that:

242.110. Achieves an approximately uniform, stable thickness consistent with the approved postmining land use, contours, and surface-water drainage systems;

242.120. Prevents excess compaction of the materials; and

242.130. Protects the materials from wind and water erosion before and after seeding and planting.

242.200. Before redistribution of the materials removed under R645-301-232 the regraded land will be treated if necessary to reduce potential slippage of the redistributed material and to promote root penetration. If no harm will be caused to the redistributed material and reestablished vegetation, such treatment may be conducted after such material is replaced.

242.300. The Division may not require the redistribution of topsoil or topsoil substitutes on the approved postmining embankments of permanent impoundments or roads if it determines that:

242.310. Placement of topsoil or topsoil substitutes on such embankments is inconsistent with the requirement to use the best technology currently available to prevent sedimentation, and

242.320. Such embankments will be otherwise stabilized.

243. Soil Nutrients and Amendments. Nutrients and soil amendments will be applied to the initially redistributed material when necessary to establish the vegetative cover.

244. Soil Stabilization.

244.100. All exposed surface areas will be protected and stabilized to effectively control erosion and air pollution attendant to erosion.

244.200. Suitable mulch and other soil stabilizing practices will be used on all areas that have been regraded and covered by topsoil or topsoil substitutes. The Division may waive this requirement if seasonal, soil, or slope factors result in a condition where mulch and other soil stabilizing practices are not necessary to control erosion and to promptly establish an effective vegetative cover.

244.300. Rills and gullies, which form in areas that have been regraded and topsoiled and which either:

244.310. Disrupt the approved postmining land use or the reestablishment of the vegetative cover, or

244.320. Cause or contribute to a violation of water quality standards for receiving streams will be filled, regraded, or otherwise stabilized; topsoil will be replaced; and the areas will be reseeded or replanted.

250. Performance Standards.

251. All topsoil, subsoil and topsoil substitutes or supplements will be removed, maintained and redistributed according to the plan given under R645-301-230 and R645-301-240.

252. All stockpiled topsoil, subsoil and topsoil substitutes or supplements will be located, maintained and redistributed according to plans given under R645-301-230 and R645-301-240.

R645-301-300. Biology.

310. Introduction. Each permit application will include descriptions of the:

311. Vegetative, fish, and wildlife resources of the permit area and adjacent areas as described under R645-301-320;

312. Potential impacts to vegetative, fish and wildlife resources and methods proposed to minimize these impacts during coal mining and reclamation operations as described under R645-301-330 and R645-301-340; and

313. Proposed reclamation designed to restore or enhance vegetative, fish, and wildlife resources to a condition suitable for the designated postmining land use as described under R645-301-340.

320. Environmental Description.

321. Vegetation Information. The permit application will contain descriptions as follows:

321.100. If required by the Division, plant communities within the proposed permit area and any reference area for SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES and areas affected by surface operations incident to an underground mine for UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES. This description will include information adequate to predict the potential for reestablishing vegetation; and

321.200. The productivity of the land before mining within the proposed permit area for SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES and areas affected by surface operations incident to an underground mine for UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, expressed as average yield of food, fiber, forage, or wood products from such lands obtained under high levels of management. The productivity will be determined by yield data or estimates for similar sites based on current data from the U. S. Department of Agriculture, state agricultural universities, or appropriate state natural resource or agricultural agencies.

322. Fish and Wildlife Information. Each application will include fish and wildlife resource information for the permit area and adjacent areas.

322.100. The scope and level of detail for such information will be determined by the Division in consultation with state and federal agencies with responsibilities for fish and wildlife and will be sufficient to design the protection and enhancement plan required under R645-301-333.

322.200. Site-specific resource information necessary to address the respective species or habitats will be required when the permit area or adjacent area is likely to include:

322.210. Listed or proposed endangered or threatened species of plants or animals or their critical habitats listed by the Secretary under the Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended (16 U.S.C. 1531 et seq.), or those species or habitats protected by similar state statutes;

322.220. Habitats of unusually high value for fish and wildlife such as important streams, wetlands, riparian areas, cliffs supporting raptors, areas offering special shelter or protection, migration routes, or reproduction and wintering areas; or

322.230. Other species or habitats identified through agency consultation as requiring special protection under state or federal law.

322.300. Fish and Wildlife Service review. Upon request, the Division will provide the resource information required under R645-301-322 and the protection and enhancement plan required under R645-301-333 to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Regional or Field Office for their review. This information will be provided within 10 days of receipt of the request from the Service.

323. Maps and Aerial Photographs. Maps or aerial photographs of the permit area and adjacent areas will be provided which delineate:

323.100. The location and boundary of any proposed reference area for determining the success of revegetation;

323.200. Elevations and locations of monitoring stations used to gather data for fish and wildlife, and any special habitat features;

323.300. Each facility to be used to protect and enhance fish and wildlife and related environmental values; and

323.400. If required, each vegetative type and plant community, including sample locations. Sufficient adjacent areas will be included to allow evaluation of vegetation as important habitat for fish and wildlife for those species identified under R645-301-322.

330. Operation Plan. Each application will contain a plan for protection of vegetation, fish, and wildlife resources throughout the life of the mine. The plan will provide:

331. A description of the measures taken to disturb the smallest practicable area at any one time and through prompt establishment and maintenance of vegetation for interim stabilization of disturbed areas to minimize surface erosion. This may include part or all of the plan for final revegetation as described in R645-301-341.100 and R645-301-341.200;

332. For the purposes of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES a description of the anticipated impacts of subsidence on renewable resource lands identified in R645-301-320, and how such impact will be mitigated;

333. A description of how, to the extent possible, using the best technology currently available, the operator will minimize disturbances and adverse impacts to fish and wildlife and related environmental values during coal mining and reclamation operations, including compliance with the Endangered Species Act of 1973 during coal mining and reclamation operations, including the location and operation of haul and access roads and support facilities so as to avoid or minimize impacts on important fish and wildlife species or other species protected by state or federal law; and how enhancement of these resources will be achieved, where practicable. This Description will:

333.100. Be consistent with the requirements of R645-301-358;

333.200. Apply, at a minimum, to species and habitats identified under R645-301-322; and

333.300. Include protective measures that will be used during the active mining phase of operation. Such measures may include the establishment of buffer zones, the selective location and special design of haul roads and powerlines, and the monitoring of surface water quality and quantity.

340. Reclamation Plan.

341. Revegetation. Each application will contain a reclamation plan for final revegetation of all lands disturbed by coal mining and reclamation operations, except water areas and the surface of roads approved as part of the postmining land use, as required in R645-301-353 through R645-301-357, showing how the applicant will comply with the biological protection performance standards of the State Program. The plan will include, at a minimum:

341.100. A detailed schedule and timetable for the completion of each major step in the revegetation plan;

341.200. Descriptions of the following:

341.210. Species and amounts per acre of seeds and/or seedlings to be used. If fish and wildlife habitat will be a postmining land use, the criteria of R645-301-342.300 apply.

341.220. Methods to be used in planting and seeding;

341.230. Mulching techniques, including type of mulch and rate of application;

341.240. Irrigation, if appropriate, and pest and disease control measures, if any; and

341.250. Measures proposed to be used to determine the success of revegetation as required in R645-301-356.

341.300. The Division may require greenhouse studies, field trials, or equivalent methods of testing proposed or potential revegetation materials and methods to demonstrate that revegetation is feasible pursuant to R645-300-133.710.

342. Fish and Wildlife. Each application will contain a fish and wildlife plan for the reclamation and postmining phase of operation consistent with R645-301-330, the performance standards of R645-301-358 and include the following:

342.100. Enhancement measures that will be used during the reclamation and postmining phase of operation to develop aquatic and terrestrial habitat. Such measures may include restoration of streams and other wetlands, retention of ponds and impoundments, establishment of vegetation for wildlife food and cover, and the replacement of perches and nest boxes. Where the plan does not include enhancement measures, a

statement will be given explaining why enhancement is not practicable.

342.200. Where fish and wildlife habitat is to be a postmining land use, the plant species to be used on reclaimed areas will be selected on the basis of the following criteria:

342.210. Their proven nutritional value for fish or wildlife;

342.220. Their use as cover for fish or wildlife; and

342.230. Their ability to support and enhance fish or wildlife habitat after the release of performance bonds. The selected plants will be grouped and distributed in a manner which optimizes edge effect, cover, and other benefits to fish and wildlife.

342.300. Where cropland is to be the postmining land use, and where appropriate for wildlife- and crop-management practices, the operator will intersperse the fields with trees, hedges, or fence rows throughout the harvested area to break up large blocks of monoculture and to diversify habitat types for birds and other animals.

342.400. Where residential, public service, or industrial uses are to be the postmining land use, and where consistent with the approved postmining land use, the operator will intersperse reclaimed lands with greenbelts utilizing species of grass, shrubs, and trees useful as food and cover for wildlife.

350. Performance Standards.

351. General Requirements. All coal mining and reclamation operations will be carried out according to plans provided under R645-301-330 through R645-301-340.

352. Contemporaneous Reclamation. Revegetation on all land that is disturbed by coal mining and reclamation operations, will occur as contemporaneously as practicable with mining operations, except when such mining operations are conducted in accordance with a variance for combined SURFACE and UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES issued under R645-302-280. The Division may establish schedules that define contemporaneous reclamation.

353. Revegetation: General Requirements. The permittee will establish on regraded areas and on all other disturbed areas, except water areas and surface areas of roads that are approved as part of the postmining land use, a vegetative cover that is in accordance with the approved permit and reclamation plan.

353.100. The vegetative cover will be:

353.110. Diverse, effective, and permanent;

353.120. Comprised of species native to the area, or of introduced species where desirable and necessary to achieve the approved postmining land use and approved by the Division;

353.130. At least equal in extent of cover to the natural vegetation of the area; and

353.140. Capable of stabilizing the soil surface from erosion.

353.200. The reestablished plant species will:

353.210. Be compatible with the approved postmining land use;

353.220. Have the same seasonal characteristics of growth as the original vegetation;

353.230. Be capable of self-regeneration and plant succession;

353.240. Be compatible with the plant and animal species of the area; and

353.250. Meet the requirements of applicable Utah and federal seed, poisonous and noxious plant; and introduced species laws or regulations.

353.300. The Division may grant exception to the requirements of R645-301-353.220 and R645-301-353.230 when the species are necessary to achieve a quick-growing, temporary, stabilizing cover, and measures to establish permanent vegetation are included in the approved permit and reclamation plan.

353.400. When the approved postmining land use is cropland, the Division may grant exceptions to the requirements of R645-301-353.110, R645-301-353.130, R645-301-353.220 and R645-301-353.230. The requirements of R645-302-317 apply to areas identified as prime farmland.

354. Revegetation: Timing. Disturbed areas will be planted during the first normal period for favorable planting conditions after replacement of the plant-growth medium. The normal period for favorable planting is that planting time generally accepted locally for the type of plant materials selected.

355. Revegetation: Mulching and Other Soil Stabilizing Practices. Suitable mulch and other soil stabilizing practices will be used on all areas that have been regraded and covered by topsoil or topsoil substitutes. The Division may waive this requirement if seasonal, soil, or slope factors result in a condition where mulch and other soil stabilizing practices are not necessary to control erosion and to promptly establish an effective vegetative cover.

356. Revegetation: Standards for Success.

356.100. Success of revegetation will be judged on the effectiveness of the vegetation for the approved postmining land use, the extent of cover compared to the extent of cover of the reference area or other approved success standard, and the general requirements of R645-301-353.

356.110. Standards for success, statistically valid sampling techniques for measuring success, and approved methods are identified in the Division's "Vegetation Information Guidelines, Appendix A."

356.120. Standards for success will include criteria representative of unmined lands in the area being reclaimed to evaluate the appropriate vegetation parameters of ground cover, production, or stocking. Ground cover, production, or stocking will be considered equal to the approved success standard when they are not less than 90 percent of the success standard. The sampling techniques for measuring success will use a 90-percent statistical confidence interval (i.e., one-sided test with a 0.10 alpha error).

356.200. Standards for success will be applied in accordance with the approved postmining land use and, at a minimum, the following conditions:

356.210. For areas developed for use as grazing land or pasture land, the ground cover and production of living plants on the revegetated area will be at least equal to that of a reference area or such other success standards approved by the Division.

356.220. For areas developed for use as cropland, crop production on the revegetated area will be at least equal to that of a reference area or such other success standards approved by the Division. The requirements of R645-302-310 through R645-302-317 apply to areas identified as prime farmland.

356.230. For areas to be developed for fish and wildlife habitat, recreation, shelter belts, or forest products, success of vegetation will be determined on the basis of tree and shrub stocking and vegetative ground cover. Such parameters are described as follows:

356.231. Minimum stocking and planting arrangements will be specified by the Division on the basis of local and regional conditions and after consultation with and approval by Utah agencies responsible for the administration of forestry and wildlife programs. Consultation and approval will be on a permit specific basis and will be performed in accordance with the "Vegetation Information Guidelines" of the division.

356.232. Trees and shrubs that will be used in determining the success of stocking and the adequacy of plant arrangement will have utility for the approved postmining land use. At the time of bond release, such trees and shrubs will be healthy, and at least 80 percent will have been in place for at least 60 percent of the applicable minimum period of responsibility. No trees and shrubs in place for less than two growing seasons will be

counted in determining stocking adequacy.

356.233. Vegetative ground cover will not be less than that required to achieve the approved postmining land use.

356.240. For areas to be developed for industrial, commercial, or residential use less than two years after regrading is completed, the vegetative ground cover will not be less than that required to control erosion.

356.250. For areas previously disturbed by mining that were not reclaimed to the requirements of R645-200 through R645-203 and R645-301 through R645-302 and that are remined or otherwise redisturbed by coal mining and reclamation operations, at a minimum, the vegetative ground cover will be not less than the ground cover existing before redisturbance and will be adequate to control erosion.

356.300. Siltation structures will be maintained until removal is authorized by the Division and the disturbed area has been stabilized and revegetated. In no case will the structure be removed sooner than two years after the last augmented seeding.

356.400. When a siltation structure is removed, the land on which the siltation structure was located will be revegetated in accordance with the reclamation plan and R645-301-353 through R645-301-357.

357. Revegetation: Extended Responsibility Period.

357.100. The period of extended responsibility for successful vegetation will begin after the last year of augmented seeding, fertilization, irrigation, or other work, excluding husbandry practices that are approved by the Division in accordance with paragraph R645-301-357.300.

357.200. Vegetation parameters identified in R645-301-356.200 will equal or exceed the approved success standard during the growing seasons for the last two years of the responsibility period. The period of extended responsibility will continue for five or ten years based on precipitation data reported pursuant to R645-301-724.411, as follows:

357.210. In areas of more than 26.0 inches average annual precipitation, the period of responsibility will continue for a period of not less than five full years.

357.220. In areas of 26.0 inches or less average annual precipitation, the period of responsibility will continue for a period of not less than ten full years.

357.300. Husbandry Practices - General Information

357.301. The Division may approve certain selective husbandry practices without lengthening the extended responsibility period. Practices that may be approved are identified in R645-301-357.310 through R645-301-357.365. The operator may propose to use additional practices, but they would need to be approved as part of the Utah Program in accordance with 30 CFR 732.17. Any practices used will first be incorporated into the mining and reclamation plan and approved in writing by the Division. Approved practices are normal conservation practices for unmined lands within the region which have land uses similar to the approved postmining land use of the disturbed area. Approved practices may continue as part of the postmining land use, but discontinuance of the practices after the end of the bond liability period will not jeopardize permanent revegetation success. Augmented seeding, fertilization, or irrigation will not be approved without extending the period of responsibility for revegetation success and bond liability for the areas affected by said activities and in accordance with R645-301-820.330.

357.302. The Permittee will demonstrate that husbandry practices proposed for a reclaimed area are not necessitated by inadequate grading practices, adverse soil conditions, or poor reclamation procedures.

357.303. The Division will consider the entire area that is bonded within the same increment, as defined in R645-301-820.110, when calculating the extent of area that may be treated by husbandry practices.

357.304. If it is necessary to seed or plant in excess of the limits set forth under R645-301-357.300, the Division may allow a separate extended responsibility period for these reseeded or replanted areas in accordance with R645-301-820.330.

357.310. Reestablishing trees and shrubs

357.311. Trees or shrubs may be replanted or reseeded at a rate of up to a cumulative total of 20% of the required stocking rate through 40% of the extended responsibility period.

357.312. If shrubs are to be established by seed in areas of established vegetation, small areas will be scalped. The number of shrubs to be counted toward the tree and shrub density standard for success from each scalped area is limited to one.

357.320. Weed Control and Associated Revegetation. Weed control through chemical, mechanical, and biological means discussed in R645-301-357.321 through R645-301-357.323 is allowed through the entire extended responsibility period for noxious weeds and through the first 20% of the responsibility period for other weeds. Any revegetation necessitated by the following weed control methods will be performed according to the seeding and transplanting parameters set forth in R645-301-357.324.

357.321. Chemical Weed Control. Weed control through chemical means, following the current Weed Control Handbook (published annually or biannually by the Utah State University Cooperative Extension Service) and herbicide labels, is allowed.

357.322. Mechanical Weed Control. Mechanical practices that may be approved include hand roguing, grubbing and mowing.

357.323. Biological Weed Control. Selective grazing by domestic livestock is allowed. Biological control of weeds through disease, insects, or other biological weed control agents is allowed but will be approved on a case-by-case basis by the Division, and other appropriate agency or agencies which have the authority to regulate the introduction and/or use of biological control agents.

357.324. Where weed control practices damage desirable vegetation, areas treated to control weeds may be reseeded or replanted according to the following limitations. Up to a cumulative total of 15% of a reclaimed area may be reseeded or replanted during the first 20% of the extended responsibility period without restarting the responsibility period. After the first 20% of the responsibility period, no more than 3% of the reclaimed area may be reseeded in any single year without restarting the responsibility period, and no continuous reseeded area may be larger than one acre. Furthermore, no seeding is allowed after the first 60% of the responsibility period or Phase II bond release, whichever comes first. Any seeding outside these parameters is considered to be "augmentative seeding," and will restart the extended responsibility period.

357.330. Control of Other Pests.

357.331. Control of big game (deer, elk, moose, antelope) may be used only during the first 60% of the extended responsibility period or until Phase II bond release, whichever comes first. Any methods used will first be approved by the Division and, as appropriate, the land management agency and the Utah Division of Wildlife Resources. Methods that may be used include fencing and other barriers, repellents, scaring, shooting, and trapping and relocation. Trapping and special hunts or shooting will be approved by the Division of Wildlife Resources. Other control techniques may be allowed but will be considered on a case-by-case basis by the Division and by the Utah Division of Wildlife Resources. Appendix C of the Division's "Vegetation Information Guidelines" includes a non-exhaustive list of publications containing big game control methods.

357.332. Control of small mammals and insects will be approved on a case-by-case basis by the Utah Division of Wildlife Resources and/or the Utah Department of Agriculture. The recommendations of these agencies will also be approved

by the appropriate land management agency or agencies. Small mammal control will be allowed only during the first 60% of the extended responsibility period or until Phase II bond release, whichever comes first. Insect control will be allowed through the entire extended responsibility period if it is determined, through consultation with the Utah Department of Agriculture or Cooperative Extension Service, that a specific practice is being performed on adjacent unmined lands.

357.340. Natural Disasters and Illegal Activities Occurring After Phase II Bond Release. Where necessitated by a natural disaster, excluding climatic variation, or illegal activities, such as vandalism, not caused by any lack of planning, design, or implementation of the mining and reclamation plan on the part of the Permittee, the seeding and planting of the entire area which is significantly affected by the disaster or illegal activities will be allowed as an accepted husbandry practice and thus will not restart the extended responsibility period. Appendix C of the Division's "Vegetation Information Guidelines" references publications that show methods used to revegetate damaged land. Examples of natural disasters that may necessitate reseeding which will not restart the extended responsibility period include wildfires, earthquakes, and mass movements originating outside the disturbed area.

357.341. The extent of the area where seeding and planting will be allowed will be determined by the Division in cooperation with the Permittee.

357.342. All applicable revegetation success standards will be achieved on areas reseeded following a disaster, including R645-301-356.232 for areas with a designated postmining land use of forestry or wildlife.

357.343. Seeding and planting after natural disasters or illegal activities will only be allowed in areas where Phase II bond release has been granted.

357.350. Irrigation. The irrigation of transplanted trees and shrubs, but not of general areas, is allowed through the first 20% of the extended responsibility period. Irrigation may be by such methods as, but not limited to, drip irrigation, hand watering, or sprinkling.

357.360. Highly Erodible Area and Rill and Gully Repair. The repair of highly erodible areas and rills and gullies will not be considered an augmentative practice, and will thus not restart the extended responsibility period, if the affected area as defined in R645-301-357.363 comprises no more than 15% of the disturbed area for the first 20% of the extended responsibility period and if no continuous area to be repaired is larger than one acre.

357.361. After the first 20% of the extended responsibility period but prior to the end of the first 60% of the responsibility period or until Phase II bond release, whichever comes first, highly erodible area and rill and gully repair will be considered augmentative, and will thus restart the responsibility period, if the area to be repaired is greater than 3% of the total disturbed area or if a continuous area is larger than one acre.

357.362. The extent of the affected area will be determined by the Division in cooperation with the Permittee.

357.363. The area affected by the repair of highly erodible areas and rills and gullies is defined as any area that is reseeded as a result of the repair. Also included in the affected areas are interspacial areas of thirty feet or less between repaired rills and gullies. Highly erodible areas are those areas which cannot usually be stabilized by ordinary conservation treatments and if left untreated can cause severe erosion or sediment damage.

357.364. The repair and/or treatment of rills and gullies which result from a deficient surface water control or grading plan, as defined by the recurrence of rills and gullies, will be considered an augmentative practice and will thus restart the extended responsibility period.

357.365. The Permittee shall demonstrate by specific plans and designs the methods to be used for the treatment of highly erodible areas and rills and gullies. These will be based on a combination of treatments recommended in the Soil Conservation Service Critical Area Planting recommendations, literature recommendations including those found in Appendix C of the Division's "Vegetation Information Guidelines", and other successful practices used at other reclamation sites in the State of Utah. Any treatment practices used will be approved by the Division.

358. Protection of Fish, Wildlife, and Related Environmental Values. The operator will, to the extent possible using the best technology currently available, minimize disturbances and adverse impacts on fish, wildlife, and related environmental values and will achieve enhancement of such resources where practicable.

358.100. No coal mining and reclamation operation will be conducted which is likely to jeopardize the continued existence of endangered or threatened species listed by the Secretary or which is likely to result in the destruction or adverse modification of designated critical habitats of such species in violation of the Endangered Species Act of 1973. The operator will promptly report to the Division any state- or federally-listed endangered or threatened species within the permit area of which the operator becomes aware. Upon notification, the Division will consult with appropriate state and federal fish and wildlife agencies and, after consultation, will identify whether, and under what conditions, the operator may proceed.

358.200. No coal mining and reclamation operations will be conducted in a manner which would result in the unlawful taking of a bald or golden eagle, its nest, or any of its eggs. The operator will promptly report to the Division any golden or bald eagle nest within the permit area of which the operator becomes aware. Upon notification, the Division will consult with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and the Utah Division of Wildlife Resources and, after consultation, will identify whether, and under what conditions, the operator may proceed.

358.300. Nothing in the R645 Rules will authorize the taking of an endangered or threatened species or a bald or golden eagle, its nest, or any of its eggs in violation of the Endangered Species Act of 1973 or the Bald Eagle Protection Act, as amended, 16 U.S.C. 668 et seq.

358.400. The operator conducting coal mining and reclamation operations will avoid disturbances to, enhance where practicable, restore, or replace, wetlands and riparian vegetation along rivers and streams and bordering ponds and lakes. Coal mining and reclamation operations will avoid disturbances to, enhance where practicable, or restore, habitats of unusually high value for fish and wildlife.

358.500. Each operator will, to the extent possible using the best technology currently available:

358.510. Ensure that electric powerlines and other transmission facilities used for, or incidental to, coal mining and reclamation operations on the permit area are designed and constructed to minimize electrocution hazards to raptors, except where the Division determines that such requirements are unnecessary;

358.520. Design fences, overland conveyers, and other potential barriers to permit passage for large mammals, except where the Division determines that such requirements are unnecessary; and

358.530. Fence, cover, or use other appropriate methods to exclude wildlife from ponds which contain hazardous concentrations of toxic-forming materials.

R645-301-400. Land Use and Air Quality.

The rules in R645-301-400 present the requirements for information related to Land Use and Air Quality which are to be included in each permit application.

410. Land Use. Each permit application will include a

descriptions of the premining and proposed postmining land use(s).

411. Environmental Description.

411.100. Premining Land-Use Information. The application will contain a statement of the condition and capability of the land which will be affected by coal mining and reclamation operations within the proposed permit area, including:

411.110. A map and supporting narrative of the uses of the land existing at the time of the filing of the application. If the premining use of the land was changed within five years before the anticipated date of beginning the proposed operations, the historic use of the land will also be described;

411.120 A narrative of land capability which analyzes the land-use description in conjunction with other environmental resources information required under R645-301-411.100, and R645-301 and R645-302. The narrative will provide analyses of the capability of the land before any coal mining and reclamation operations to support a variety of uses, giving consideration to soil and foundation characteristics, topography, vegetative cover and the hydrology of the area proposed to be affected by coal mining and reclamation operations; and

411.130. A description of the existing land uses and land-use classifications under local law, if any, of the proposed permit and adjacent areas.

411.140. Cultural and Historic Resources Information. The application will contain maps as described under R645-301-411.141 and a supporting narrative which describe the nature of cultural and historic resources listed or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places and known archeological sites within the permit and adjacent areas. The description will be based on all available information, including, but not limited to, information from the State Historic Preservation Officer and from local archeological, historic, and cultural preservation agencies.

411.141. Cultural and Historic Resources Maps. These maps will clearly show:

411.141.1. The boundaries of any public park and locations of any cultural or historical resources listed or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places and known archeological sites within the permit and adjacent areas;

411.141.2. Each cemetery that is located in or within 100 feet of the proposed permit area; and

411.141.3. Any land within the proposed permit area which is within the boundaries of any units of the National System of Trails or the Wild and Scenic Rivers System, including study rivers designated under section 5(a) of the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act.

411.142. Coordination with the State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO). The narrative presented under R645-301-411.140 will also describe coordination efforts with and present evidence of clearances by the SHPO. For any publicly owned parks or places listed on the National Register of Historic Places that may be adversely affected by the proposed coal mining and reclamation operations, each plan will describe the measures to be used:

411.142.1. To prevent adverse impacts; or

411.142.2. If valid existing rights exist or joint agency approval is to be obtained under R645-103-236, to minimize adverse impacts.

411.143. The Division may require the applicant to identify and evaluate important historic and archeological resources that may be eligible for listing on the national Register of Historic Places through:

411.143.1. Collection of additional information;

411.143.2. Conducting field investigations; or

411.143.3. Other appropriate analyses.

411.144. The Division may require the applicant to protect historic or archeological properties listed on or eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places through appropriate mitigation and treatment measures. Appropriate mitigation and treatment measures may be required to be taken after permit issuance provided that the required measures are completed before the properties are affected by any mining operation.

411.200. Previous Mining Activity. The application will state whether the proposed permit area has been previously mined, and, if so, the following information, if available:

411.210. The type of mining method used;

411.220. The coal seams or other mineral strata mined;

411.230. The extent of coal or other minerals removed;

411.240. The approximate dates of past mining; and

411.250. The uses of the land preceding mining.

412. Reclamation Plan.

412.100. Postmining Land-Use Plan. Each application will contain a detailed description of the proposed use, following reclamation, of the land within the proposed permit area, including a discussion of the utility and capacity of the reclaimed land to support a variety of alternative uses, and the relationship of the proposed use to existing land-use policies and plans. The plan will explain:

412.110. How the proposed postmining land use is to be achieved and the necessary support activities which may be needed to achieve the proposed land use;

412.120. For the purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, where range or grazing is the proposed postmining use, the detailed management plans to be implemented;

412.130. Where a land use different from the premining land use is proposed, all materials needed for approval of the alternative use under R645-301-413.100 through R645-301-413.334, R645-302-270, R645-302-271.100 through R645-302-271.400, R645-302-271.600, R645-302-271.800, and R645-302-271.900; and

412.140. The consideration which has been given to making all of the proposed coal mining and reclamation operations consistent with surface owner plans and applicable Utah and local land-use plans and programs.

412.200. Land Owner or Surface Manager Comments. The description will be accompanied by a copy of the comments concerning the proposed use by the legal or equitable owner of record of the surface of the proposed permit area and Utah and local government agencies which would have to initiate, implement, approve, or authorize the proposed use of the land following reclamation.

412.300. Suitability and Compatibility. Assure that final fills containing excess spoil are suitable for reclamation and revegetation and are compatible with the natural surroundings and the approved postmining land use.

413. Performance Standards.

413.100. Postmining Land Use. All disturbed areas will be restored in a timely manner to conditions that are capable of supporting:

413.110. The uses they were capable of supporting before any mining; or

413.120. Higher or better uses.

413.200. Determining Premining Uses of Land.

413.210. The premining uses of land to which the postmining land use is compared will be those uses which the land previously supported, if the land has not been previously mined and has been properly managed.

413.220. The postmining land use for land that has been previously mined and not reclaimed will be judged on the basis of the land use that existed prior to any mining: provided that, if the land cannot be reclaimed to the land use that existed prior to any mining because of the previously mined condition, the postmining land use will be judged on the basis of the highest and best use that can be achieved which is compatible with

surrounding areas and does not require the disturbance of areas previously unaffected by mining.

413.300. Criteria for Alternative Postmining Land Uses. Higher or better uses may be approved by the Division as alternative postmining land uses after consultation with the landowner or the land management agency having jurisdiction over the lands, if the proposed uses meet the following criteria:

413.310. There is a reasonable likelihood for achievement of the use;

413.320. The use does not present any actual or probable hazard to public health or safety, or threat of water diminution or pollution; and

413.330. The use will not:

413.331. Be impractical or unreasonable;

413.332. Be inconsistent with applicable land-use policies or plans;

413.333. Involve unreasonable delay in implementation; or

413.334. Cause or contribute to violation of federal, Utah, or local law.

414. Interpretation of R645-301-412 and R645-301-413.100 through R645-301-413.334, R645-302-270, R645-302-271.100 through R645-302-271.400, R645-302-271.600, R645-302-271.800, and R645-302-271.900 for the purposes of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, Reclamation Plan: Postmining Land Use. The requirements of R645-301-412-130, for approval of an alternative postmining land use, may be met by requesting approval through the permit revision procedures of R645-303-220 rather than requesting such approval in the original permit application. The original permit application, however, must demonstrate that the land will be returned to its premining land-use capability as required by R645-301-413.100. An application for a permit revision of this type:

414.100. Must be submitted in accordance with the filing deadlines of R645-303-220;

414.200. Will constitute a significant alteration from the mining operations contemplated by the original permit; and

414.300. Will be subject to the requirements of R645-300-120 through R645-300-155 and R645-300-200.

420. Air Quality.

421. Coal mining and reclamation operations will be conducted in compliance with the requirements of the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. Sec. 7401 et seq.) and any other applicable Utah or federal statutes and regulations containing air quality standards.

422. The application will contain a description of coordination and compliance efforts which have been undertaken by the applicant with the Utah Bureau of Air Quality.

423. For all SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES with projected production rates exceeding 1,000,000 tons of coal per year, the application will contain an air pollution control plan which includes the following:

423.100 An air quality monitoring program to provide sufficient data to evaluate the effectiveness of the fugitive dust control practices proposed under R645-301-423.200 to comply with federal and Utah air quality standards; and

423.200 A plan for fugitive dust control practices as required under R645-301-244.100 and R645-301-244.300.

424. All plans for SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES with projected production rates of 1,000,000 tons of coal per year or less, will include a plan for fugitive dust control practices as required under R645-301-244 and R645-301-244.300.

425. All plans for SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES with projected production rates of 1,000,000 tons or less will include an air quality monitoring program, if required by the division, to provide sufficient data to judge the effectiveness of the fugitive dust control plan required under R645-301-424.

R645-301-500. Engineering.

The rules in R645-301-500 present the requirements for engineering information which is to be included in a permit application.

510. Introduction. The engineering section of the permit application is divided into the operation plan, reclamation plan, design criteria, and performance standards. All of the activities associated with the coal mining and reclamation operations must be designed, located, constructed, maintained, and reclaimed in accordance with the operation and reclamation plan. All of the design criteria associated with the operation and reclamation plan must be met.

511. General Requirements. Each permit application will include descriptions of:

511.100. The proposed coal mining and reclamation operations with attendant maps, plans, and cross sections;

511.200. The proposed mining operation and its potential impacts to the environment as well as methods and calculations utilized to achieve compliance with design criteria; and

511.300. Reclamation.

512. Certification.

512.100. Cross Sections and Maps. Certain cross sections and maps required to be included in a permit application will be prepared by, or under the direction of, and certified by: a qualified, registered, professional engineer; a professional geologist; or a qualified, registered, professional land surveyor, with assistance from experts in related fields such as hydrology, geology and landscape architecture. Cross sections and maps will be updated as required by the Division. The following cross sections and maps will be certified:

512.110. Mine workings to the extent known as described under R645-301-521.110;

512.120. Surface facilities and operations as described under R645-301-521.124, R645-301-521.164, R645-301-521.165 and R645-301-521.167;

512.130. Surface configurations as described under R645-301-542.300 and R645-302-200;

512.140. Hydrology as described under R645-301-722, and as appropriate, R645-301-731.700 through R645-301-731.740; and

512.150. Geologic cross sections and maps as described under R645-301-622.

512.200. Plans and Engineering Designs. Excess spoil, durable rock fills, coal mine waste, impoundments, primary roads and variances from approximate original contour require certification by a qualified registered professional engineer.

512.210. Excess Spoil. The professional engineer experienced in the design of earth and rock fills will certify the design according to R645-301-535.100.

512.220. Durable Rock Fills. The professional engineer experienced in the design of earth and rock fills must certify that the durable rock fill design will ensure the stability of the fill and meet design requirements according to R645-301-535.100 and R645.301-535.300.

512.230. Coal Mine Waste. The professional engineer experienced in the design of similar earth and waste structures must certify the design of the disposal facility according to R645-301-536.

512.240. Impoundments. The professional engineer will use current, prudent, engineering practices and will be experienced in the design and construction of impoundments and certify the design of the impoundment according to R645-301-743.

512.250. Primary Roads. The professional engineer will certify the design and construction or reconstruction of primary

roads as meeting the requirements of R645-301-534.200 and R645-301-742.420.

512.260. Variance From Approximate Original Contour. The professional engineer will certify the design for the proposed variance from the approximate original contour, as described under R645-302-270, in conformance with professional standards established to assure the stability, drainage and configuration necessary for the intended use of the site.

513. Compliance With MSHA Regulations and MSHA Approvals.

513.100. Coal processing waste dams and embankments will comply with MSHA, 30 CFR 77.216-1 and 30 CFR 77.216-2 (see R645-301-528.400 and R645-301-536.820).

513.200. Impoundments and sedimentation ponds meeting the size or other qualifying criteria of MSHA, 30 CFR 77.216(a) will comply with the requirements of MSHA, 30 CFR 77.216 (see R645-301-533.600, R645-301-742.222, and R645-301-742.223).

513.300. Underground development waste, coal processing waste and excess spoil may be disposed of in underground mine workings, but only in accordance with a plan approved by MSHA and the Division (see R645-301-528.321).

513.400. Refuse piles will meet the requirements of MSHA, 30 CFR 77.214 and 30 CFR 77.215 (see R645-301-536.900).

513.500. Each shaft, drift, adit, tunnel, exploratory hole, entryway or other opening to the surface from the underground will be capped, sealed, backfilled or otherwise properly managed consistent with MSHA, 30 CFR 75.1711 (see R645-301-551).

513.600. Discharges into an underground mine are prohibited, unless specifically approved by the Division after a demonstration that the discharge will meet the approval of MSHA (see R645-301-731.511.4).

513.700. The nature, timing and sequence of the SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES that propose to mine closer than 500 feet to an active underground mine are jointly approved by the Division and MSHA (see R645-301-523.220).

513.800. Coal mine waste fires will be extinguished in accordance with a plan approved by MSHA and the Division (see R645-301-528.323.1).

514. Inspections. All engineering inspections, excepting those described under R645-301-514.330, will be conducted by a qualified registered professional engineer or other qualified professional specialist under the direction of the professional engineer.

514.100. Excess Spoil. The professional engineer or specialist will be experienced in the construction of earth and rock fills and will periodically inspect the fill during construction. Regular inspections will also be conducted during placement and compaction of fill materials.

514.110. Such inspections will be made at least quarterly throughout construction and during critical construction periods. Critical construction periods will include at a minimum:

514.111. Foundation preparation, including the removal of all organic material and topsoil;

514.112. Placement of underdrains and protective filter systems;

514.113. Installation of final surface drainage systems; and

514.114. The final graded and revegetated fill.

514.120. The qualified registered professional engineer will provide a certified report to the Division promptly after each inspection that the fill has been constructed and maintained as designed and in accordance with the approved plan and the R645-301 and R645-302 Rules. The report will include appearances of instability, structural weakness, and other hazardous conditions.

514.130. Certified reports on Drainage System and Protective Filters.

514.131. The certified report on the drainage system and protective filters will include color photographs taken during and after construction, but before underdrains are covered with excess spoil. If the underdrain system is constructed in phases, each phase will be certified separately.

514.132. Where excess durable rock spoil is placed in single or multiple lifts such that the underdrain system is constructed simultaneously with excess spoil placement by the natural segregation of dumped materials, in accordance with R645-301-535.300 and R645-301-745.300, color photographs will be taken of the underdrain as the underdrain system is being formed.

514.133. The photographs accompanying each certified report will be taken in adequate size and number with enough terrain or other physical features of the site shown to provide a relative scale to the photographs and to specifically and clearly identify the site.

514.140. Inspection Reports. A copy of each inspection report will be retained at or near the mine site.

514.200. Refuse Piles. The professional engineer or specialist experienced in the construction of similar earth and waste structures will inspect the refuse pile during construction.

514.210. Regular inspections by the engineer or specialist will also be conducted during placement and compaction of coal mine waste materials. More frequent inspections will be conducted if a danger of harm exists to the public health and safety or the environment. Inspections will continue until the refuse pile has been finally graded and revegetated or until a later time as required by the Division.

514.220. Such inspection will be made at least quarterly throughout construction and during the following critical construction periods:

514.221. Foundation preparation including the removal of all organic material and topsoil;

514.222. Placement of underdrains and protective filter systems;

514.223. Installation of final surface drainage systems; and

514.224. The final graded and revegetated facility.

514.230. The qualified registered professional engineer will provide a certified report to the Division promptly after each inspection that the refuse pile has been constructed and maintained as designed and in accordance with the approved plan and R645 Rules. The report will include appearances of instability, structural weakness, and other hazardous conditions.

514.240. The certified report on the drainage system and protective filters will include color photographs taken during and after construction, but before underdrains are covered with coal mine waste. If the underdrain system is constructed in phases, each phase will be certified separately. The photographs accompanying each certified report will be taken in adequate size and number with enough terrain or other physical features of the site shown to provide a relative scale to the photographs and to specifically and clearly identify the site.

514.250. A copy of each inspection report will be retained at or near the mine site.

514.300. Impoundments.

514.310. Certified Inspection. The professional engineer or specialist experienced in the construction of impoundments will inspect the impoundment.

514.311. Inspections will be made regularly during construction, upon completion of construction, and at least yearly until removal of the structure or release of the performance bond.

514.312. The qualified registered professional engineer will promptly, after each inspection, provide to the Division, a certified report that the impoundment has been constructed and maintained as designed and in accordance with the approved

plan and the R645 Rules. The report will include discussion of any appearances of instability, structural weakness or other hazardous conditions, depth and elevation of any impounded waters, existing storage capacity, any existing or required monitoring procedures and instrumentation and any other aspects of the structure affecting stability.

514.313. A copy of the report will be retained at or near the mine site.

514.320. Impoundments meeting the NRCS Class B or C criteria for dams in TR-60, or the size or other criteria of 30 CFR Sec. 77.216 must be examined in accordance with 30 CFR Sec. 77.216-3. Impoundments not meeting the NRCS Class B or C Criteria for dams in TR-60, or subject to 30 CFR Sec. 77.216, shall be examined at least quarterly. A qualified person designated by the operator shall examine impoundments for the appearance of structural weakness and other hazardous conditions.

515. Reporting and Emergency Procedures.

515.100. The permit application will incorporate a description of the procedure for reporting a slide. The requirements for the description are: At any time a slide occurs which may have a potential adverse effect on public, property, health, safety, or the environment, the permittee who conducts the coal mining and reclamation operations will notify the Division by the fastest available means and comply with any remedial measures required by the Division.

515.200. Impoundment Hazards. The permit application will incorporate a description of notification when potential impoundment hazards exist. The requirements for the description are: If any examination or inspection discloses that a potential hazard exists, the person who examined the impoundment will promptly inform the Division of the finding and of the emergency procedures formulated for public protection and remedial action. If adequate procedures cannot be formulated or implemented, the Division will be notified immediately. The Division will then notify the appropriate agencies that other emergency procedures are required to protect the public.

515.300. The permit application will incorporate a description of procedures for temporary cessation of operations as follows:

515.310. Temporary abandonment will not relieve a person of his or her obligation to comply with any provisions of the approved permit.

515.311. Each person who conducts UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES will effectively support and maintain all surface access openings to underground operations, and secure surface facilities in areas in which there are no current operations, but operations are to be resumed under an approved permit.

515.312. Each person who conducts SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES will effectively secure surface facilities in areas in which there are no current operations, but in which operations are to be resumed under an approved permit.

515.320. Before temporary cessation of coal mining and reclamation operations for a period of 30 days or more, or as soon as it is known that a temporary cessation will extend beyond 30 days, each person who conducts coal mining and reclamation operations will submit to the Division a notice of intention to cease or abandon operations. This notice will include:

515.321. For the purposes of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, a statement of the exact number of surface acres and the horizontal and vertical extent of subsurface strata which have been in the permit area prior to cessation or abandonment, the extent and kind of reclamation of surface area which will have been accomplished, and identification of the backfilling, regrading, revegetation, environmental monitoring, underground opening closures and water treatment activities that will continue during the temporary cessation.

515.322. For the purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, a statement of the exact number of acres which will have been affected in the permit area prior to such temporary cessation, the extent and kind of reclamation of those areas which will have been accomplished, and identification of the backfilling, regrading, revegetation, environmental monitoring, and water treatment activities that will continue during the temporary cessation.

516. Prevention of Slides in SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES. An undisturbed natural barrier will be provided beginning at the elevation of the lowest coal seam to be mined and extending from the outslope for such distance as may be determined by the Division as is needed to assure stability. The barrier will be retained in place to prevent slides and erosion.

520. Operation Plan.

521. General. The applicant will include a plan, with maps, cross sections, narrative, descriptions, and calculations indicating how the relevant requirements are met. The permit application will describe and identify the lands subject to coal mining and reclamation operations over the estimated life of the operations and the size, sequence, and timing of the subareas for which it is anticipated that individual permits for mining will be sought.

521.100. Cross Sections and Maps. The application will include cross sections, maps and plans showing all the relevant information required by the Division, to include, but not be limited to:

521.110. Previously Mined Areas. These maps will clearly show:

521.111. The location and extent of known workings of active, inactive, or abandoned underground mines, including mine openings to the surface within the proposed permit and adjacent areas. The map will be prepared and certified according to R645-301-512; and

521.112. The location and extent of existing or previously surface-mined areas within the proposed permit area. The maps will be prepared and certified according to R645-301-512.

521.120. Existing Surface and Subsurface Facilities and Features. These maps will clearly show:

521.121. The location of all buildings in and within 1000 feet of the proposed permit area, with identification of the current use of the buildings;

521.122. The location of surface and subsurface man-made features within, passing through, or passing over the proposed permit area, including, but not limited to, major electric transmission lines, pipelines, and agricultural drainage tile fields;

521.123. Each public road located in or within 100 feet of the proposed permit area;

521.124. The location and size of existing areas of spoil, waste, coal development waste, and noncoal waste disposal, dams, embankments, other impoundments, and water treatment and air pollution control facilities within the proposed permit area. The map will be prepared and certified according to R645-301-512; and

521.125. The location of each sedimentation pond, permanent water impoundment, coal processing waste bank and coal processing waste dam and embankment in accordance with R645-301-512.100, R645-301-512.230, R645-301-521.143, R645-301-521.169, R645-301-528.340, R645-301-531, R645-301-533.600, R645-301-533.700, R645-301-535.140 through R645-301-535.152, R645-301-536.600, R645-301-536.800, R645-301-542.500, R645-301-732.210, and R645-301-733.100.

521.130. Landowners and Right of Entry and Public

Interest Maps. These maps and cross sections will clearly show:

521.131. All boundaries of lands and names of present owners of record of those lands, both surface and subsurface, included in or contiguous to the permit area;

521.132. The boundaries of land within the proposed permit area upon which the applicant has the legal right to enter and begin coal mining and reclamation operations; and

521.133. The measures to be used to ensure that the interests of the public and landowners affected are protected if, under R645-103-234, the applicant seeks to have the Division approve:

521.133.1. Conducting the proposed coal mining and reclamation operations within 100 feet of the right-of-way line of any public road, except where mine access or haul roads join that right-of-way; or

521.133.2. Relocating a public road.

521.140. Mine Maps and Permit Area Maps. These maps and/or cross-section drawings will clearly indicate:

521.141. The boundaries of all areas proposed to be affected over the estimated total life of the coal mining and reclamation operations, with a description of size, sequence and timing of the mining of subareas for which it is anticipated that additional permits will be sought; the coal mining and reclamation operations to be conducted, the lands to be affected throughout the operation, and any change in a facility or feature to be caused by the proposed operations;

521.142. For the purposes of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, the underground workings and the location and extent of areas in which planned-subsidence mining methods will be used and which includes all areas where the measures will be taken to prevent, control, or minimize subsidence and subsidence-related damage (refer to R645-301-525); and

521.143. The proposed disposal sites for placing underground mine development waste and excess spoil generated at surface areas affected by surface operations and facilities for the purposes of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES and the proposed disposal site and design of the spoil disposal structures for purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES according to R645-301-211, R645-301-212, R645-301-412.300, R645-301-512.210, R645-301-512.220, R645-301-514.100, R645-301-528.310, R645-301-535.100 through R645-301-535.130, R645-301-535.300 through R645-301-535.500, R645-536.300, R645-301-542.720, R645-301-553.240, R645-301-745.100, R645-301-745.300, and R645-301-745.400.

521.150. Land Surface Configuration Maps. These maps will clearly indicate sufficient slope measurements or surface contours to adequately represent the existing land surface configuration of the proposed permit area for the purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES and the area affected by surface operations and facilities for the purposes of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES measured and recorded according to the following:

521.151. Each measurement will consist of an angle of inclination along the prevailing slope extending 100 linear feet above and below or beyond the coal outcrop or the area to be disturbed, or, where this is impractical, at locations specified by the Division. Maps will be prepared and certified according to R645-301-512; and

521.152. Where the area has been previously mined, the measurements will extend at least 100 feet beyond the limits of mining disturbances, or any other distance determined by the Division to be representative of the premining configuration of the land. Maps will be prepared and certified according to R645-301-512.

521.160. Maps and Cross Sections of the Proposed Features for the Proposed Permit Area. These maps and cross sections will clearly show:

521.161. Buildings, utility corridors, and facilities to be used;

521.162. The area of land to be affected within the proposed permit area, according to the sequence of mining and reclamation;

521.163. Each area of land for which a performance bond or other equivalent guarantee will be posted under R645-301-800;

521.164. Each coal storage, cleaning and loading area. The map will be prepared and certified according to R645-301-512;

521.165. Each topsoil, spoil, coal preparation waste, underground development waste, and noncoal waste storage area. The map will be prepared and certified according to R645-301-512;

521.166. Each source of waste and each waste disposal facility relating to coal processing or pollution control;

521.167. Each explosive storage and handling facility;

521.168. For the purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, each air pollution collection and control facility; and

521.169. Each proposed coal processing waste bank, dam, or embankment. The map will be prepared and certified according to R645-301-512.

521.170. Transportation Facilities Maps. Each permit application will describe each road, conveyor, and rail system to be constructed, used, or maintained within the proposed permit area. The description will include a map, appropriate cross sections, and specifications for each road width, road gradient, road surface, road cut, fill embankment, culvert, bridge, drainage ditch, drainage structure, and each stream ford that is used as a temporary route.

521.180. Support facilities. Each permit applicant will submit a description, plans, and drawings for each support facility to be constructed, used, or maintained within the proposed permit area. The plans and drawings will include a map, appropriate cross sections, design drawings, and specifications to demonstrate compliance with R645-301-526.220 through R645-301-526.222 for each facility.

521.190. Other relevant information required by the Division.

521.200. Signs and Markers Specifications. Signs and markers will:

521.210. Be posted, maintained, and removed by the person who conducts the coal mining and reclamation operations;

521.220. Be a uniform design that can be easily seen and read; be made of durable material; and conform to local laws and regulations;

521.230. Be maintained during all activities to which they pertain;

521.240. Mine and Permit Identification Signs.

521.241. For the purposes of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, identification signs will be displayed at each point of access from public roads to areas of surface operations and facilities on permit areas;

521.242. For the purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, identification signs will be displayed at each point of access to the permit area from public roads;

521.243. Show the name, business address, and telephone number of the permittee who conducts coal mining and reclamation operations and the identification number of the permanent program permit authorizing coal mining and reclamation operations; and

521.244. Be retained and maintained until after the release of all bonds for the permit area;

521.250. Perimeter Markers.

521.251. For the purposes of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, the perimeter of all areas affected by surface operations or facilities before beginning mining activities will be clearly marked; or

521.252. For the purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, the perimeter of a permit area will be clearly marked before the beginning of surface mining activities;

521.260. Buffer Zone Markers.

521.261. For the purposes of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, signs will be erected to mark buffer zones as required under R645-301-731.600 and will be clearly marked to prevent disturbance by surface operations and facilities; or

521.262. For the purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, buffer zones will be marked along their boundaries as required under R645-301-731.600; and

521.270. Topsoil Markers. Markers will be erected to mark where topsoil or other vegetation-supporting material is physically segregated and stockpiled as required under R645-301-234.

522. Coal Recovery. The permit application will include a description of the measures to be used to maximize the use and conservation of the coal resource. The description will assure that coal mining and reclamation operations are conducted so as to maximize the utilization and conservation of the coal, while utilizing the best technology currently available to maintain environmental integrity, so that reaffecting the land in the future through coal mining and reclamation operations is minimized.

523. Mining Method(s). Each application will include a description of the mining operation proposed to be conducted during the life of the mine within the proposed permit area, including, at a minimum, a narrative description of the type and method of coal mining procedures and proposed engineering techniques, anticipated annual and total production of coal, by tonnage and the major equipment to be used for all aspects of those operations.

523.100. SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES proposed to be conducted within the permit area within 500 feet of an underground mine will be described to indicate compliance with R645-301-523.200.

523.200. No SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES will be conducted closer than 500 feet to any point of either an active or abandoned underground mine, except to the extent that:

523.210. The operations result in improved resource recovery, abatement of water pollution, or elimination of hazards to the health and safety of the public; and

523.220. The nature, timing, and sequence of the activities that propose to mine closer than 500 feet to an active underground mine are jointly approved by the Division and MSHA.

524. Blasting and Explosives. For the purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, each permit application will contain a blasting plan for the proposed permit area explaining how the applicant will comply with R645-301-524. This plan will include, at a minimum, information setting forth the limitations the operator will meet with regard to ground vibration and airblast, the bases for those limitations, and the methods to be applied in controlling the adverse effects of blasting operations. Each blasting plan will also contain a description of any system to be used to monitor compliance with the standards of R645-301.524.600 including the type, capability, and sensitivity of any blast-monitoring equipment and proposed procedures and locations of monitoring. Blasting operations conducted within 500 feet of active underground mines require approval of MSHA. Blasts that use more than five pounds of explosive or blasting agent will be conducted according to the schedule required under R645-301-524.400. For the purposes of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, R645-301-524.100 through R645-301-524.700 apply to surface blasting activities incident to underground coal mining, including, but not limited to, initial rounds of slopes and shafts.

524.100. Blaster Certification. The steps taken to achieve compliance with the blaster certification program must be described in the permit application.

524.110. After July 28, 1987, all surface blasting operations incident to underground mining in Utah will be conducted under the direction of a certified blaster.

524.120. Certificates of blaster certification will be carried by blasters or will be on file at the permit area during blasting operations.

524.130. A blaster and at least one other person will be present at the firing of a blast.

524.140. Persons responsible for blasting operations at a blasting site will be familiar with the blasting plan and site-specific performance standards and give on-the-job training to persons who are not certified and who are assigned to the blasting crew or assist in the use of explosives.

524.200. Unless approved by the Division under R645-301-524.220, the blast design must be described in the permit application. The design requirements are:

524.210. An anticipated blast design will be submitted for all blasts if blasting operations will be conducted within:

524.211. 1,000 feet of any building used as a dwelling, public building, school, church, or community or institutional building outside the permit area; or

524.212. 500 feet of an active or abandoned underground mine;

524.220. The blast design may be presented as part of a permit application or at a time, before the blast, if approved by the Division;

524.230. The blast design will contain sketches of the drill patterns, delay periods, and decking and will indicate the type and amount of explosives to be used, critical dimensions, and the location and general description of structures to be protected, as well as a discussion of design factors to be used, which protect the public and meet the applicable airblast, flyrock, and ground-vibration standards in R645-301-524.600;

524.240. The blast design will be prepared and signed by a certified blaster; and

524.250. The Division may require changes to the design submitted.

524.300. The preblasting survey must be described in the permit application. For the purposes of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES preblasting surveys are required for blasts that use more than five pounds of blasting agent or explosives. The requirements are:

524.310. At least 30 days before initiation of blasting, the operator will notify, in writing, all residents or owners of dwellings or other structures located within one-half mile of the permit area how to request a preblasting survey;

524.320. A resident or owner of a dwelling or structure within one-half mile of any part of the permit area may request a preblasting survey. This request will be made, in writing, directly to the operator or to the Division, who will promptly notify the operator. The operator will promptly conduct a preblasting survey of the dwelling or structure and promptly prepare a written report of the survey. An updated survey of any additions, modifications, or renovations will be performed by the operator if requested by the resident or owner;

524.330. The operator will determine the condition of the

dwelling or structure and will document any preblasting damage and other physical factors that could reasonably be affected by the blasting. Structures such as pipelines, cables, transmission lines, and cisterns, wells, and other water systems warrant special attention; however, the assessment of these structures may be limited to surface conditions and other readily available data;

524.340. The written report of the survey will be signed by the person who conducted the survey. Copies of the report will be promptly provided to the Division and to the person requesting the survey. If the person requesting the survey disagrees with the contents and/or recommendations contained therein, he or she may submit to both the operator and the Division a detailed description of the specific areas of disagreement; and

524.350. Any surveys requested more than ten days before the planned initiation of blasting will be completed by the operator before the initiation of blasting.

524.400. The schedule of blasts will be described in the permit application:

524.410. Unscheduled blasts may be conducted only where public or operator health and safety so requires and for emergency blasting actions. When an operator conducts an unscheduled surface blast incidental to coal mining and reclamation operations, the operator, using audible signals, will notify residents within one-half mile of the blasting site and document the reason in accordance with R645-301-524.760;

524.420. All blasting will be conducted between sunrise and sunset unless nighttime blasting is approved by the Division based upon a showing by the operator that the public will be protected from adverse noise and other impacts. The Division may specify more restrictive time periods for blasting;

524.430. For the purposes of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, the operator will notify, in writing, residents within one-half mile of the blasting site and local governments of the proposed times and locations of blasting operations. Such notice of times that blasting is to be conducted may be announced weekly, but in no case less than 24 hours before blasting will occur;

524.440. For the purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, the operator will conduct blasting operations at times approved by the Division and announced in the blasting schedule. The Division may limit the area covered, timing, and sequence of blasting as listed in the schedule, if such limitations are necessary and reasonable in order to protect the public health and safety or welfare;

524.450. Blasting Schedule Publication and Distribution. For the purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES the operator will:

524.451. Publish the blasting schedule in a newspaper of general circulation in the locality of the blasting site at least ten days, but not more than 30 days, before beginning a blasting program;

524.452. Distribute copies of the schedule to local governments and public utilities and to each local residence within one-half mile of the proposed blasting site described in the schedule; and

524.453. Republish and redistribute the schedule at least every 12 months and revise and republish the schedule at least ten days, but not more than 30 days, before blasting whenever the area covered by the schedule changes or actual time periods for blasting significantly differ from the prior announcement; and

524.460. Blasting Schedule Contents. For the purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES the blasting schedule will contain, at a minimum:

524.461. Name, address, and telephone number of operator;

524.462. Identification of the specific areas in which blasting will take place;

524.463. Dates and time periods when explosives are to be detonated;

524.464. Methods to be used to control access to the blasting area; and

524.465. Type and patterns of audible warning and all-clear signals to be used before and after blasting.

524.500. The blasting signs, warnings, and access control must be described in the permit application.

524.510. Blasting Signs. Blasting signs will meet the specifications of R645-301-521.200. The operator will:

524.511. Conspicuously place signs reading "Blasting Area" along the edge of any blasting area that comes within 100 feet of any public-road right-of-way, and at the point where any other road provides access to the blasting area; and

524.512. At all entrances to the permit area from public roads or highways, place conspicuous signs which state "Warning! Explosives in Use", which clearly list and describe the meaning of the audible blast warning and all-clear signals that are in use, and which explain the marking of blasting areas and charged holes awaiting firing within the permit area.

524.520. Warnings. Warning and all-clear signals of different character or pattern that are audible within a range of one-half mile from the point of the blast will be given. Each person within the permit area and each person who resides or regularly works within one-half mile of the permit area will be notified of the meaning of the signals in the blasting schedule for the purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES and blasting notification required by R645-301-524.430 for the purposes of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES.

524.530. Access Control. Access within the blasting areas will be controlled to prevent presence of livestock or unauthorized persons during blasting and until an authorized representative of the operator has reasonably determined that:

524.531. No unusual hazards, such as imminent slides or undetonated charges, exist; and

524.532. Access to and travel within the blasting area can be safely resumed.

524.600. The control of adverse blasting effects must be described in the permit application. The requirements are:

524.610. General Requirements. Blasting will be conducted to prevent injury to persons, damage to public or private property outside the permit area, adverse impacts on any underground mine, and change in the course, channel, or availability of surface or ground water outside the permit area.

524.620. Airblast Limits.

524.621. Airblast will not exceed the maximum limits listed below at the location of any dwelling, public building, school, church, or community or institutional building outside the permit area, except as provided in R645-301-524.690.

TABLE

Lower Frequency Limit of Measuring System, HZ(+3dB)	Maximum Level dB
0.1 Hz or lower - flat response(1)	134 peak
2 Hz or lower - flat response	133 peak
6 Hz or lower - flat response	129 peak
C-weighted - slow response(1)	105 peak dBC

(1)Only when approved by the Division.

524.622. If necessary to prevent damage, the Division may specify lower maximum allowable airblast levels than those of R645-301-524.621 for use in the vicinity of a specific blasting operation.

524.630. Monitoring.

524.631. The operator will conduct periodic monitoring to ensure compliance with the airblast standards. The Division

may require airblast measurement of any or all blasts and may specify the locations at which such measurements are taken.

524.632. The measuring systems used will have an upper-end flat-frequency response of at least 200 Hz.

524.633. Flyrock. Flyrock traveling in the air or along the ground will not be cast from the blasting site - more than one-half the distance to the nearest dwelling or other occupied structure; beyond the area of control required under R645-301-524.530; or beyond the permit boundary.

524.640. Ground Vibration.

524.641. General. In all blasting operations, except as otherwise authorized in R645-301-524.690, the maximum ground vibration will not exceed the values approved by the Division. The maximum ground vibration for protected structures listed in R645-301-524.642 will be established in accordance with either the maximum peak-particle-velocity limits of R645-301-524.642 and R645-301-524.643, the scaled-distance equation of R645-301-524.650, the blasting-level chart of R645-301-524.660, or by the Division under R645-301-524.670. All structures in the vicinity of the blasting area, not listed in R645-301-524.642, such as water towers, pipelines and other utilities, tunnels, dams, impoundments, and underground mines will be protected from damage by establishment of a maximum allowable limit on the ground vibration, submitted by the operator and approved by the Division before the initiation of blasting.

524.642. Maximum Peak-Particle Velocity. The maximum ground vibration will not exceed the following limits at the location of any dwelling, public building, school, church, or community or institutional building outside the permit area:

TABLE

EXPLOSIVES

Distance (D) from Blast Site in feet	Maximum allowable Particle Velocity (Vmax) for ground vibration, in inches/second(1)	Scaled distance factor to be applied without seismic monitoring(2) (Ds)
0 to 300	1.25	50
301 to 5,000	1.00	55
5,001 and beyond	0.75	65

(1)Ground vibration will be measured as the particle velocity. Particle velocity will be recorded in three mutually perpendicular directions. The maximum allowable peak particle velocity will apply to each of the three measurements.

(2)Applicable in the scaled-distance equation of R645-301-524.651.

524.643. A seismographic record will be provided for each blast.

524.650. Scaled-distance equation.

524.651. An operator may use the scaled-distance equation, $W=(D/Ds)^2$, to determine the allowable charge weight of explosives to be detonated in any eight-millisecond period, without seismic monitoring: where W=the maximum weight of explosives, in pounds: D=the distance, in feet, from the blasting site to the nearest protected structure: and Ds=the scaled-distance factor, which may initially be approved by the Division using the values for scaled-distance factor listed in R645-301-524.642.

524.652. The development of a modified scaled-distance factor may be authorized by the Division on receipt of a written request by the operator, supported by seismographic records of blasting at the mine site. The modified scaled-distance factor will be determined such that the particle velocity of the predicted ground vibration will not exceed the prescribed maximum allowable peak particle velocity of R645-301-524.642, at a 95-percent confidence level.

524.660. Blasting-Level-Chart.

524.661. An operator may use the ground-vibration limits in Figure 1 to determine the maximum allowable ground vibration.

(Figure 1, showing maximum allowable ground particle velocity at specified frequencies, is incorporated by reference. Figure 1 may be viewed at 30 CFR 817.67 or at the Division of Oil, Gas and Mining State Office.)

524.662. If the Figure 1 limits are used, a seismographic record including both particle velocity and vibration-frequency levels will be provided for each blast. The method for the analysis of the predominant frequency contained in the blasting records will be approved by the Division before application of this alternative blasting criterion.

524.670. The maximum allowable ground vibration will be reduced by the Division beyond the limits otherwise provided R645-301-524.640, if determined necessary to provide damage protection.

524.680. The Division may require an operator to conduct seismic monitoring of any or all blasts and may specify the location at which the measurements are taken and the degree of detail necessary in the measurement.

524.690. The maximum airblast and ground-vibration standards of R645-301-524.620 through R645-301-524.632 and R645-301-524.640 through R645-301-524.680 will not apply at the following locations: At structures owned by the permittee and not leased to another person; and at structures owned by the permittee and leased to another person, if a written waiver by the lessee is submitted to the Division before blasting.

524.700. Records of Blasting Operations. The permit application will incorporate a description of the blasting records to be maintained at the mine site for at least three years and upon request, make blasting records available for inspection by the Division or the public. Blasting records will contain the following information:

524.710. A record, including:

524.711. Name of the operator conducting the blast;

524.712. Location, date, and time of the blast; and

524.713. Name, signature, and certification number of the blaster conducting the blast; and

524.720. Identification, direction, and distance, in feet, from the nearest blast hole to the nearest dwelling, public building, school, church, community or institutional building outside the permit area, except those described in R645-301-524.690;

524.730. Weather conditions, including those which may cause possible adverse blasting effects;

524.740. A record of the blast, including:

524.741. Type of material blasted;

524.742. Sketches of the blast pattern including number of holes, burden, spacing, decks, and delay pattern;

524.743. Diameter and depth of holes;

524.744. Types of explosives used;

524.745. Total weight of explosives used per hole;

524.746. The maximum weight of explosives detonated in an eight-millisecond period;

524.747. Initiation system;

524.748. Type and length of stemming; and

524.749. Mats or other protections used;

524.750. If required, a record of seismographic and airblast information, which will include:

524.751. Type of instrument, sensitivity, and calibration signal or certification of annual calibration;

524.752. Exact location of instrument and the date, time, and distance from the blast;

524.753. Name of the person and firm taking the reading;

524.754. Name of the person and firm analyzing the seismographic record; and

524.755. The vibration and/or airblast level recorded; and

524.760. The reasons and conditions for each unscheduled blast.

524.800. Each operator will comply with all appropriate Utah and federal laws and regulations in the use of explosives.

525. Subsidence control plan.

525.100. Pre-subsidence survey. Each application for UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES will include:

525.110. A map of the permit and adjacent areas at a scale of 1:12,000, or larger if determined necessary by the Division, showing the location and type of structures and renewable resource lands that subsidence may materially damage or for which the value or reasonably foreseeable use may be diminished by subsidence, and showing the location and type of State-appropriated water that could be contaminated, diminished, or interrupted by subsidence.

525.120. A narrative indicating whether subsidence, if it occurred, could cause material damage to or diminish the value or reasonably foreseeable use of such structures or renewable resource lands or could contaminate, diminish, or interrupt State-appropriated water supplies.

525.130. A survey of the condition of all non-commercial buildings or occupied residential dwellings and structures related thereto, that may be materially damaged or for which the reasonably foreseeable use may be diminished by subsidence, within the area encompassed by the applicable angle of draw; as well as a survey of the quantity and quality of all State-appropriated water supplies within the permit area and adjacent area that could be contaminated, diminished, or interrupted by subsidence. If the applicant cannot make this survey because the owner will not allow access to the site, the applicant will notify the owner, in writing, of the effect that denial of access will have as described in R645-301-525. The applicant must pay for any technical assessment or engineering evaluation used to determine the pre-mining condition or value of such non-commercial buildings or occupied residential dwellings and structures related thereto and the quantity and quality of State-appropriated water supplies. The applicant must provide copies of the survey and any technical assessment or engineering evaluation to the property owner, the water conservancy district, if any, where the mine is located, and to the Division.

525.200. Protected areas.

525.210. Unless excepted by R645-301-525.213, UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES will not be conducted beneath or adjacent to:

525.211. Public buildings and facilities;

525.212. Churches, schools, and hospitals;

525.213. Impoundments with a storage capacity of 20 acre-feet or more or bodies of water with a volume of 20 acre-feet or more, unless the subsidence control plan demonstrates that subsidence will not cause material damage to, or reduce the reasonably foreseeable use of, such features or facilities; and

525.214. If the Division determines that it is necessary in order to minimize the potential for material damage to the features or facilities described above or to any aquifer or body of water that serves as a significant water source for any public water supply system, it may limit the percentage of coal extracted under or adjacent thereto.

525.220. If subsidence causes material damage to any of the features or facilities covered by R645-301-525.210, the Division may suspend mining under or adjacent to such features or facilities until the subsidence control plan is modified to ensure prevention of further material damage to such features or facilities.

525.230. The Division will suspend coal mining and reclamation operations under urbanized areas, cities, towns, and communities, and adjacent to industrial or commercial buildings, major impoundments, or perennial streams, if imminent danger is found to inhabitants of the urbanized areas, cities, towns, or communities.

525.240. Within a schedule approved by the Division, the operator will submit a detailed plan of the underground workings. The detailed plan will include maps and descriptions, as appropriate, of significant features of the underground mine, including the size, configuration, and approximate location of pillars and entries, extraction ratios, measure taken to prevent or minimize subsidence and related damage, areas of full extraction, and other information required by the Division. Upon request of the operator, information submitted with the detailed plan may be held as confidential, in accordance with the requirements of R645-300-124.

525.300. Subsidence control.

525.310. Measures to prevent or minimize damage.

525.311. The permittee will either adopt measures consistent with known technology that prevent subsidence from causing material damage to the extent technologically and economically feasible, maximize mine stability, and maintain the value and reasonably foreseeable use of surface lands or adopt mining technology that provides for planned subsidence in a predictable and controlled manner.

525.312. If a permittee employs mining technology that provides for planned subsidence in a predictable and controlled manner, the permittee must take necessary and prudent measures, consistent with the mining method employed, to minimize material damage to the extent technologically and economically feasible to non-commercial buildings and occupied residential dwellings and structures related thereto except that measures required to minimize material damage to such structures are not required if:

525.312.1. The permittee has the written consent of their owners or

525.312.2. Unless the anticipated damage would constitute a threat to health or safety, the costs of such measures exceed the anticipated costs of repair.

525.313. Nothing in this part prohibits the standard method of room-and-pillar mining.

525.400. Subsidence control plan contents. If the survey conducted under R645-301-525.100 shows that no structures, or State-appropriated water supplies, or renewable resource lands exist, or that no material damage or diminution in value or reasonably foreseeable use of such structures or lands, and no contamination, diminution, or interruption of such water supplies would occur as a result of mine subsidence, and if the Division agrees with this conclusion, no further information need be provided under this section. If the survey shows that structures, renewable resource lands, or water supplies exist and that subsidence could cause material damage or diminution in value or reasonably foreseeable use, or contamination, diminution, or interruption of state-appropriated water supplies, or if the Division determines that damage, diminution in value or foreseeable use, or contamination, diminution, or interruption could occur, the application must include a subsidence control plan that contains the following information:

525.410. A description of the method of coal removal, such as longwall mining, room-and-pillar removal or hydraulic mining, including the size, sequence and timing of the development of underground workings;

525.420. A map of the underground workings that describes the location and extent of the areas in which planned-subsidence mining methods will be used and that identifies all areas where the measures described in 525.440, 525.450, and 525.470 will be taken to prevent or minimize subsidence and subsidence-related damage; and, when applicable, to correct subsidence-related material damage;

525.430. A description of the physical conditions, such as depth of cover, seam thickness and lithology of overlaying strata, that affect the likelihood or extent of subsidence and subsidence-related damage;

525.440. A description of the monitoring, if any, needed to determine the commencement and degree of subsidence so

that, when appropriate, other measures can be taken to prevent, reduce or correct material damage in accordance with R645-301-525.500;

525.450. Except for those areas where planned subsidence is projected to be used, a detailed description of the subsidence control measures that will be taken to prevent or minimize subsidence and subsidence-related damage, such as, but not limited to:

525.451. Backstowing or backfilling of voids;

525.452. Leaving support pillars of coal;

525.453. Leaving areas in which no coal is removed, including a description of the overlying area to be protected by leaving coal in place; and

525.454. Taking measures on the surface to prevent or minimize material damage or diminution in value of the surface;

525.460. A description of the anticipated effects of planned subsidence, if any;

525.470. For those areas where planned subsidence is projected to be used, a description of methods to be employed to minimize damage from planned subsidence to non-commercial buildings and occupied residential dwellings and structures related thereto; or the written consent of the owner of the structure or facility that minimization measures not be taken; or, unless the anticipated damage would constitute a threat to health or safety, a demonstration that the costs of minimizing damage exceed the anticipated costs of repair;

525.480. A description of the measures to be taken in accordance with R645-301-731.530 and R645-301-525.500 to replace adversely affected State-appropriated water supplies or to mitigate or remedy any subsidence-related material damage to the land and protected structures; and

525.490. Other information specified by the Division as necessary to demonstrate that the operation will be conducted in accordance with R645-301-525.300.

525.500. Repair of damage.

525.510. Repair of damage to surface lands. The permittee must correct any material damage resulting from subsidence caused to surface lands, to the extent technologically and economically feasible, by restoring the land to a condition capable of maintaining the value and reasonably foreseeable uses that it was capable of supporting before subsidence damage.

525.520. Repair or compensation for damage to non-commercial buildings and dwellings and related structures. The permittee must promptly repair, or compensate the owner for, material damage resulting from subsidence caused to any non-commercial building or occupied residential dwelling or structure related thereto that existed at the time of mining. If repair option is selected, the permittee must fully rehabilitate, restore or replace the damaged structure. If compensation is selected, the permittee must compensate the owner of the damaged structure for the full amount of the decrease in value resulting from the subsidence-related damage. The permittee may provide compensation by the purchase, before mining, of a non-cancelable premium-prepaid insurance policy. The requirements of this paragraph apply only to subsidence-related damage caused by underground coal mining and reclamation activities conducted after October 24, 1992.

525.530. Repair or compensation for damage to other structures. The permittee shall either correct material damage resulting from subsidence caused to any structures or facilities not protected by paragraph 525.520 by repairing the damage or compensate the owner of the structures or facilities for the full amount of the decrease in value resulting from the subsidence. Repair of damage includes rehabilitation, restoration, or replacement of damaged structures or facilities. Compensation may be accomplished by the purchase before mining of a non-cancelable premium-prepaid insurance policy.

525.540. Rebuttable presumption of causation by subsidence.

525.541. Rebuttable presumption of causation for damage within angle of draw. If damage to any non-commercial building or occupied residential dwelling or structure related thereto occurs as a result of earth movement within an area determined by projecting an angle of draw equal to that used for that particular mine's compliance with R645-301 from the outermost boundary of any underground mine workings to the surface of the land, a rebuttable presumption exists that the permittee caused the damage. This presumption will normally apply to a 30 degree angle of draw from the vertical, however, the Division may amend the applicable angle of draw for a particular mine through the process described in R645-301-525.542.

525.542. Approval of site-specific angle of draw. A permittee or permit applicant may request that the presumption apply to an angle of draw different than 30 degrees. To establish a site-specific angle of draw, an applicant must demonstrate and the Division must determine in writing that the proposed angle of draw has a more reasonable basis than 30 degrees and is based on a site- specific geotechnical analysis of the potential surface impacts of the mining operation.

525.543. No presumption where access for pre-subsidence survey is denied. If the permittee was denied access to the land or property for the purpose of conducting the pre-subsidence survey in accordance with R645-301-525.130 no rebuttable presumption will exist.

525.544. Rebuttal of presumption. The presumption will be rebutted if, for example, the evidence establishes that: The damage predated the mining in question; the damage was proximately caused by some other factor or factors and was not proximately caused by subsidence; or the damage occurred outside the surface area within which subsidence was actually caused by the mining in question.

525.545. Information to be considered in determination of causation. In any determination whether damage to protected structures was caused by subsidence from underground mining, all relevant and reasonably available information will be considered by the Division.

525.550. Adjustment of bond amount for subsidence damage. When subsidence-related material damage to land, structures or facilities protected under R645-301-525.500 through R645-301-525.530 occurs, or when contamination, diminution, or interruption to a water supply protected under Sec. R645-301-731.530 occurs, the Division must require the permittee to obtain additional performance bond in the amount of the estimated cost of the repairs if the permittee will be repairing, or in the amount of the decrease in value if the permittee will be compensating the owner, or in the amount of the estimated cost to replace the State-appropriated water supply if the permittee will be replacing the water supply, until the repair, compensation, or replacement is completed. If repair, compensation, or replacement is completed within 90 days of the occurrence of damage, no additional bond is required. The Division may extend the 90-day time frame, but not to exceed one year, if the permittee demonstrates and the Division finds in writing that subsidence is not complete, that not all probable subsidence-related material damage has occurred to lands or protected structures, or that not all reasonably anticipated changes have occurred affecting the State-appropriated water supply, and that therefore it would be unreasonable to complete within 90 days the repair of the subsidence-related material damage to lands or protected structures, or the replacement of State-appropriated water supply.

525.600. Compliance. The operator will comply with all provisions of the approved subsidence control plan.

525.700. Public Notice of Proposed Mining. At least six months prior to mining, or within that period if approved by the Division, the underground mine operator will mail a notification to the water conservancy district, if any, in which the mine is

located and to all owners and occupants of surface property and structures above the underground workings. The notification will include, at a minimum, identification of specific areas in which mining will take place, dates that specific areas will be undermined, and the location or locations where the operator's subsidence control plan may be examined.

526. Mine Facilities. The permit application will include a narrative explaining the construction, modification, use, maintenance and removal of the following facilities (unless retention of such facility is necessary for the postmining land use as specified under R645-301-413.100 through R645-301-413.334, R645-302-270, R645-302-271.100 through R645-302-271.400, R645-302-271.600, R645-302-271.800, and R645-302-271.900:

526.100. Mine Structures and Facilities.

526.110. Existing Structures. A description of each existing structure proposed to be used in connection with or to facilitate the coal mining and reclamation operation. The description will include:

526.111. Location;

526.112. Plans or photographs of the structure which describe or show its current condition;

526.113. Approximate dates on which construction of the existing structure was begun and completed;

526.114. A showing, including relevant monitoring data or other evidence, how the structure meets the requirements of R645-301;

526.115. A compliance plan for each existing structure proposed to be modified or reconstructed for use in connection with or to facilitate coal mining and reclamation operations. The compliance plan will include:

526.115.1. Design specifications for the modification or reconstruction of the structure to meet the design standards of R645-301;

526.115.2. A construction schedule which shows dates for beginning and completing interim steps and final reconstruction;

526.115.3. A schedule for monitoring the structure during and after modification or reconstruction to ensure that the requirements of R645-301 are met; and

526.115.4. A showing that the risk of harm to the environment or to public health or safety is not significant during the period of modification or reconstruction; and

526.116. The measures to be used to ensure that the interests of the public and landowners affected are protected if the applicant seeks to have the Division approve:

526.116.1. Conducting the proposed coal mining and reclamation operations within 100 feet of the right-of-way line of any public road, except where mine access or haul roads join that right-of-way; or

526.116.2. Relocating a public road;

526.200. Utility Installation and Support Facilities.

526.210. The utility installations description must state that all coal mining and reclamation operations will be conducted in a manner which minimizes damage, destruction, or disruption of services provided by oil, gas, and water wells; oil, gas, and coal-slurry pipelines, railroads; electric and telephone lines; and water and sewage lines which pass over, under, or through the permit area, unless otherwise approved by the owner of those facilities and the Division.

526.220. The support facilities description must state that support facilities will be operated in accordance with a permit issued for the mine or coal preparation plant to which it is incident or from which its operation results. Plans and drawings for each support facility to be constructed, used, or maintained within the proposed permit area will include a map, appropriate cross sections, design drawings, and specifications sufficient to demonstrate how each facility will comply with applicable performance standards. In addition to the other provisions of R645-301, support facilities will be located, maintained, and used in a manner that:

526.221. Prevents or controls erosion and siltation, water pollution, and damage to public or private property; and

526.222. To the extent possible using the best technology currently available - minimizes damage to fish, wildlife, and related environmental values; and minimizes additional contributions of suspended solids to streamflow or runoff outside the permit area. Any such contributions will not be in excess of limitations of Utah or Federal law;

526.300. Water pollution control facilities; and

526.400. For SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, air pollution control facilities.

527. Transportation Facilities.

527.100. The plan must classify each road.

527.110. Each road will be classified as either a primary road or an ancillary road.

527.120. A primary road is any road which is:

527.121. Used for transporting coal or spoil;

527.122. Frequently used for access or other purposes for a period in excess of six months; or

527.123. To be retained for an approved postmining land use.

527.130. An ancillary road is any road not classified as a primary road.

527.200. The plan must include a detailed description of each road, conveyor, and rail system to be constructed, used, or maintained within the proposed permit area. The description will include a map, appropriate cross sections, and the following:

527.210. Specifications for each road width, road gradient, road surface, road cut, fill embankment, culvert, bridge, drainage ditch, and drainage structure;

527.220. Measures to be taken to obtain Division approval for alteration or relocation of a natural drainageway under R645-301-358, R645-301-512.250, R645-301-527.100, R645-301-527.230, R645-301-527.240, R645-301-534.100, R645-301-534.300, R645-301-542.600, R645-301-742.410, R645-301-742.420, and R645-301-752.200;

527.230. A maintenance plan describing how roads will be maintained throughout their life to meet the design standards throughout their use.

527.240. A commitment that if a road is damaged by a catastrophic event, such as a flood or earthquake, the road will be repaired as soon as practical after the damage has occurred.

527.250. A report of appropriate geotechnical analysis, where approval of the Division is required for alternative specifications, or for steep cut slopes.

528. Handling and Disposal of Coal, Overburden, Excess Spoil, and Coal Mine Waste. The permit application will include a narrative explaining the construction, modification, use, maintenance, and removal of the following facilities (unless retention of such facility is necessary for the postmining land use as specified under R645-301-413.100 through R645-301-413.334, R645-302-270, R645-302-271.100 through R645-302-271.400, R645-302-271.600, R645-302-271.800, and R645-302-271.900):

528.100. Coal removal, handling, storage, cleaning, and transportation areas and structures;

528.200. Overburden;

528.300. Spoil, coal processing waste, mine development waste, and noncoal waste removal, handling, storage, transportation, and disposal areas and structures;

528.310. Excess Spoil. Excess spoil will be placed in designated disposal areas within the permit area, in a controlled manner to ensure mass stability and prevent mass movement during and after construction. Excess spoil will meet the design criteria of R645-301-535. For the purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, the permit application must include a description of the proposed

disposal site and the design of the spoil disposal structures according to R645-301-211, R645-301-212, R645-301-412.300, R645-301-512.210, R645-301-512.220, R645-301-514.100, R645-301-528.310, R645-301-535.100 through R645-301-535.130, R645-301-535.300 through R645-301-535.500, R645-536.300, R645-301-542.720, R645-301-553.240, R645-301-745.100, R645-301-745.300, and R645-301-745.400.

528.320. Coal Mine Waste. All coal mine waste will be placed in new or existing disposal areas within a permit area which are approved by the Division for this purpose. Coal mine waste will meet the design criteria of R645-301-536, however, placement of coal mine waste by end or side dumping is prohibited.

528.321. Return of Coal Processing Waste to Abandoned Underground Workings. For the purposes of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, each plan will describe the design, operation and maintenance of any proposed coal processing waste disposal facility, including flow diagrams and any other necessary drawings and maps, for the approval of the Division and MSHA under R645-301-536.520 and meet the design criteria of R645-301-536.700.

528.322. Refuse Piles. Each pile will meet the requirements of MSHA, 30 CFR 77.214 and 30 CFR 77.215, meet the design criteria of R645-301-210, R645-301-512.230, R645-301-513.400, R645-301-514.200, R645-301-515.200, R645-301-528.320, R645-301-536 through R645-301-536.200, R645-301-536.500, R645-301-536.900, R645-301-542.730, R645-301-553.250, R645-301-746.100, R645-301-746.200, and any other applicable requirements.

528.323. Burning and Burned Waste Utilization.

528.323.1. Coal mine waste fires will be extinguished by the person who conducts coal mining and reclamation operations, in accordance with a plan approved by the Division and MSHA. The plan will contain, at a minimum, provisions to ensure that only those persons authorized by the operator, and who have an understanding of the procedures to be used, will be involved in the extinguishing operations.

528.323.2. No burning or burned coal mine waste will be removed from a permitted disposal area without a removal plan approved by the Division. Consideration will be given to potential hazards to persons working or living in the vicinity of the structure.

528.330. Noncoal Mine Waste.

528.331. Noncoal mine wastes including, but not limited to, grease, lubricants, paints, flammable liquids, garbage, abandoned mining machinery, lumber and other combustible materials generated during mining activities will be placed and stored in a controlled manner in a designated portion of the permit area.

528.332. Final disposal of noncoal mine wastes will be in a designated disposal site in the permit area or a State-approved solid waste disposal area. Disposal sites in the permit area will be designed and constructed to ensure that leachate and drainage from the noncoal mine waste area does not degrade surface or underground water. Wastes will be routinely compacted and covered to prevent combustion and wind-borne waste. When the disposal is completed, a minimum of two feet of soil cover will be placed over the site, slopes, stabilized, and revegetation accomplished in accordance with R645-301-244.200 and R645-301-353 through R645-301-357. Operation of the disposal site will be conducted in accordance with all local, Utah, and Federal requirements.

528.333. At no time will any noncoal mine waste be deposited in a refuse pile or impounding structure, nor will any excavation for a noncoal mine waste disposal site be located within eight feet of any coal outcrop or coal storage area.

528.334. Notwithstanding any other provision to the R645 Rules, any noncoal mine waste defined as "hazardous" under 3001 of the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) (Pub. L. 94-580, as amended) and 40 CFR Part 261 will be handled in accordance with the requirements of Subtitle C of RCRA and any implementing regulations.

528.340. Underground Development Waste. For the purposes of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES the permit application must include a description of the proposed disposal methods for placing underground development waste and excess spoil generated at surface areas affected by surface operations and facilities according to R645-301-211, R645-301-212, R645-301-412.300, R645-301-512.210, R645-301-512.220, R645-301-514.100, R645-301-528.310, R645-301-535.100 through R645-301-535.130, R645-301-535.300 through R645-301-535.500, R645-536.300, R645-301-536.600, R645-301-542.720, R645-301-553.240, R645-301-745.100, R645-301-745.300, and R645-301-745.400.

528.350. The permit application will include a description of measures to be employed to ensure that all debris, acid-forming and toxic-forming materials, and materials constituting a fire hazard are disposed of in accordance with R645-301-528.330, R645-301-537.200, R645-301-542.740, R645-301-553.100 through R645-301-553.600, R645-301-553.900, and R645-301-747 and a description of the contingency plans which have been developed to preclude sustained combustion of such materials; and

528.400. Dams, embankments and other impoundments.

529. Management of Mine Openings. The permit application will include a description of the measures to be used to seal or manage mine openings within the proposed permit area.

529.100. Each shaft or other exposed underground opening will be cased, lined, or otherwise managed as approved by the Division. If these openings are uncovered or exposed by coal mining and reclamation operations within the permit area they will be permanently closed unless approved for water monitoring or otherwise managed in a manner approved by the Division.

529.200. For the purposes of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES:

529.210. Each mine entry which is temporarily inactive, but has a further projected useful service under the approved permit application, will be protected by barricades or other covering devices, fenced, and posted with signs, to prevent access into the entry and to identify the hazardous nature of the opening. These devices will be periodically inspected and maintained in good operating condition by the person who conducts the activity.

529.220. Each shaft and underground opening which has been identified in the approved permit application for use to return underground development waste, coal processing waste or water to underground workings will be temporarily sealed until actual use.

529.300. R645-301-529 does not apply to holes drilled and used for blasting, in the area affected by surface operations.

529.400. For the purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, each exposed underground opening which has been identified in the approved permit application for use to return coal processing waste to underground workings will be temporarily sealed before use and protected during use by barricades, fences, or other protective devices approved by the Division. These devices will be periodically inspected and maintained in good operating condition by the person who conducts the activity.

530. Operational Design Criteria and Plans.

531. General. Each permit application will include a general plan and detailed design plans for each proposed siltation structure, water impoundment, and coal processing waste bank, dam or embankment within the proposed permit

area. Each general plan will describe the potential effect on the structure from subsidence of the subsurface strata resulting from past underground mining operations, if underground mining has occurred.

532. Sediment Control. The permit application will describe designs for sediment control. Sediment control measures include practices carried out within and adjacent to the disturbed area. The sedimentation storage capacity of practices in and downstream from the disturbed areas will reflect the degree to which successful mining and reclamation techniques are applied to reduce erosion and control sediment. Sediment control measures consist of the utilization of proper mining and sediment control practices, singly or in combination. Sediment control methods include but are not limited to:

532.100. Disturbing the smallest practicable area at any one time during the mining operation through progressive backfilling, grading, and prompt revegetation as required in R645-301-353.200; and

532.200. Stabilizing the backfilled material to promote a reduction of the rate and volume of runoff in accordance with the requirements of R645-301-537.200, R645-301-552 through R645-301-553.230, R645-301-553.260 through R645-301-553.420, R645-301-553.600, and R645-301-553.900.

533. Impoundments.

533.100. An Impoundment meeting the NRCS Class B or C criteria for dams in TR-60, or the size or other criteria of 30 CFR Sec. 77.216(a) shall have a minimum static safety factor of 1.5 for a normal pool with steady state seepage saturation conditions, and have a seismic safety factor of at least 1.2.

533.110 Impoundments not included in 533.100, except for a coal mine waste impounding structure, shall have a minimum static safety factor of 1.3 for a normal pool with steady state seepage saturation conditions or meet the requirements of R645-301-733.210.

533.200. Foundations. Foundations for temporary and permanent impoundments must be designed so that:

533.210. Foundations and abutments for an impounding structure are stable during all phases of construction and operation and are designed based on adequate and accurate information on the foundation conditions. For an impoundment meeting the NRCS Class B or C criteria for dams in TR-60, or the size or other criteria of 30 CFR Sec. 77.216(a), foundation investigation, as well as any necessary laboratory testing of foundation material, shall be performed to determine the design requirements for foundation stability; and

533.220. All vegetative and organic materials will be removed and foundations excavated and prepared to resist failure. Cutoff trenches will be installed if necessary to ensure stability.

533.300. Slope protection will be provided to protect against surface erosion at the site and protect against sudden drawdown.

533.400. Faces of embankments and surrounding areas will be vegetated except that faces where water is impounded may be riprapped or otherwise stabilized in accordance with accepted design practices.

533.500. The vertical portion of any remaining highwall will be located far enough below the low-water line along the full extent of highwall to provide adequate safety and access for the proposed water users.

533.600. Impoundments meeting the criteria of MSHA, 30 CFR 77.216(a) will comply with the requirements of MSHA, 30 CFR 77.216 and R645-301-512.240, R645-301-514.300, R645-301-515.200, R645-301-533.100 through R645-301-533.600, R645-301-733.220 through R645-301-733.224, and R645-301-743. The plan required to be submitted to the District Manager of MSHA under 30 CFR 77.216 will also be submitted to the Division as part of the permit application.

533.610. Impoundments meeting the Class B or C criteria for dams in the U.S. Department of Agriculture, Natural Resources Conservation Service Technical Release No. 60 (210-VI-TR60, Oct. 1985), "Earth Dams and Reservoirs," Technical Release No. 60 (TR-60) shall comply with the requirements of this section for structures that meet or exceed the size or other criteria of the Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA). The document entitled "Earth Dams and Reservoirs", published in October, 1985, is hereby incorporated by reference. Copies may be obtained from the National Technical Information Service (NTIS), 5285 Port Royal Road, Springfield, Virginia 22161, order No. PB 87-157509/AS. Copies may be inspected at the Division of Oil Gas and Mining Offices, 1594 West North Temple, Salt Lake City, Utah 84114 or at the Division of Administrative Rules, Archives Building, Capitol Hill Complex, Salt Lake City , Utah 84114-1021. Each detailed design plan for a structure that meets or exceeds the size or other criteria of MSHA, 30 CFR Sec. 77.216(a), shall:

533.611 Be prepared by, or under the direction of, and certified by a qualified registered professional engineer with assistance from experts in related fields such as geology, land surveying, and landscape architecture;

533.612 Include any geotechnical investigation, design, and construction requirements for the structure;

533.613 Describe the operation and maintenance requirements for each structure; and

533.614 Describe the timetable and plans to remove each structure, if appropriate.

533.620. If the structure meets the Class B or C criteria for dams in TR-60 or meets the size or other criteria of 30 CFR Sec. 77.216(a), each plan under R645-301-742.200, 733.200, or 536.820 shall include a stability analysis of the structure. The stability analysis shall at a minimum include strength parameters, pore pressures, and long-term seepage conditions. The plan shall also contain a description of each engineering design assumption and calculation with a discussion of each alternative considered in selecting the specific design parameters and construction methods.

533.700. Plans.

533.710 Each detailed design plan for structures not included in 533.610 shall:

533.711 Be prepared by, or under the direction of, and certified by a qualified, registered, professional engineer, except that all coal processing waste dams and embankments covered by R645-301-536 and R645-301-746.200 shall be certified by a qualified, registered, professional engineer;

533.712 Include any design and construction requirements for the structure, including any required geotechnical information;

533.713 Describe the operation and maintenance requirements for each structure; and

533.714 Describe the timetable and plans to remove each structure, if appropriate.

534. Roads. The permit application will describe designs for roads.

534.100. Roads will be located, designed, constructed, reconstructed, used, maintained, and reclaimed so as to:

534.110. Prevent or control damage to public or private property;

534.120. Use nonacid- or nontoxic-forming substances in road surfacing; and

534.130. Have, at a minimum, a static safety factor of 1.3 for all embankments.

534.140. Have a schedule and plan to remove and reclaim each road that would not be retained under an approved postmining land use.

534.150. Control or prevent erosion, siltation and the air pollution attendant to erosion by vegetating or otherwise stabilizing all exposed surfaces in accordance with current, prudent engineering practices.

534.200. To ensure environmental protection and safety appropriate for their planned duration and use, including consideration of the type and size of equipment used, the design and reconstruction of roads will incorporate appropriate limits for grade, width, surface materials, and any necessary design criteria established by the Division.

534.300. Primary Roads. Primary roads will meet the requirements of R645-301-358, R645-301-527.100, R645-301-527.230, R645-301-534.100, R645-301-534.200, R645-301-542.600, R645-301-542.600, and R645-301-762, any necessary design criteria established by the Division, and the following requirements. Primary roads will:

534.310. Be located, insofar as practical, on the most stable available surfaces;

534.320. Be surfaced with rock, crushed gravel, asphalt, or other material approved by the Division as being sufficiently durable for the anticipated volume of traffic and the weight and speed of vehicles using the road;

534.330. Be routinely maintained to include repairs to the road surface, blading, filling potholes and adding replacement gravel or asphalt. It will also include revegetation, brush removal, and minor reconstruction of road segments as necessary; and

534.340. Have culverts that are designed, installed, and maintained to sustain the vertical soil pressure, the passive resistance of the foundation, and the weight of vehicles using the road.

535. Spoil. The permit application will describe designs for spoil placement and disposal.

535.100. Disposal of Excess Spoil. Excess spoil will be placed in designated disposal areas within the permit area in a controlled manner. The fill and appurtenant structures will be designed using current, prudent engineering practices and will meet any design criteria established by the Division.

535.110. The fill will be designed to attain a minimum long-term static safety factor of 1.5. The foundation and abutments of the fill must be stable under all conditions of construction. The fill will:

535.111. Be located on the most moderately sloping and naturally stable areas available, as approved by the Division, and be placed, where possible, upon or above a natural terrace, bench, or berm, if such placement provides additional stability and prevents mass movement;

535.112. Be the subject of sufficient foundation investigations. Any necessary laboratory testing of foundation material, will be performed in order to determine the design requirements for foundation stability. The analyses of foundation conditions will take into consideration the effect of underground mine workings, if any, upon the stability of the fill and appurtenant structures; and

535.113. Incorporate keyway cuts (excavations to stable bedrock) or rock toe buttresses to ensure stability where the slope in the disposal area is in excess of 2.8h:1v (36 percent), or such lesser slope as may be designated by the Division based on local conditions. Where the toe of the spoil rests on a downslope, stability analyses will be performed in accordance with R645-301-535.150 to determine the size of rock toe buttresses and keyway cuts.

535.120. Excess spoil may be disposed of in underground mine workings, but only in accordance with a plan approved by the Division and MSHA under R645-301-232.100 through R645-301-232.600, R645-301-234, R645-301-242, and R645-301-243.

535.130. Placement of Excess Spoil. Excess spoil will be transported and placed in a controlled manner in horizontal lifts not exceeding four feet in thickness; concurrently compacted as necessary to ensure mass stability and to prevent mass movement during and after construction; graded so that surface and subsurface drainage is compatible with the natural surroundings: and covered with topsoil or substitute material in accordance with R645-301-232.100 through R645-301-232.600, R645-301-234, R645-301-242, and R645-301-243. The Division may approve a design which incorporates placement of excess spoil in horizontal lifts other than four feet in thickness when it is demonstrated by the operator and certified by a qualified registered professional engineer that the design will ensure the stability of the fill and will meet all other applicable requirements.

535.140. For the purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES the design of the spoil disposal structure will include the results of geotechnical investigations as follows:

535.141. The character of bedrock and any adverse geologic conditions in the disposal area;

535.142. A survey identifying all springs, seepage, and ground water flow observed or anticipated during wet periods in the area of the disposal site;

535.143. A survey of the potential effects of subsidence of the subsurface strata due to past and future mining operations;

535.144. A technical description of the rock materials to be utilized in the construction of those disposal structures containing rock chimney cores or underlain by a rock drainage blanket; and

535.145. A stability analysis including, but not limited to, strength parameters, pore pressures and long-term seepage conditions. These data will be accompanied by a description of all engineering design assumptions and calculations and the alternatives considered in selecting the specific design specifications and methods.

535.150. If for the purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, under R645-301-535.112 and R645-301-535.113, rock-toe buttresses or key-way cuts are required, the application will include the following:

535.151. The number, location, and depth of borings or test pits which will be determined with respect to the size of the spoil disposal structure and subsurface conditions; and

535.152. Engineering specifications utilized to design the rock-toe buttress or key-way cuts which will be determined in accordance with R645-301-535.145.

535.200. Disposal of Excess Spoil: Valley Fills/Head-of-Hollow Fills. Valley fills and head-of-hollow fills will meet the requirements of R645-301-211, R645-301-212, R645-301-412.300, R645-301-512.210, R645-301-514.100, R645-301-528.310, R645-301-535.100 through R645-301-535.130, R645-301-535.500, R645-301-536.300, R645-301-542.720, R645-301-553.240, and R645-301-745.100, and these additional requirements.

535.210. Rock-core chimney drains may be used in a head-of-hollow fill, instead of the underdrain and surface diversion system normally required, as long as the fill is not located in an area containing intermittent or perennial streams. A rock-core chimney drain may be used in a valley fill if the fill does not exceed 250,000 cubic yards of material and upstream drainage is diverted around the fill.

535.220. The alternative rock-core chimney drain system will be incorporated into the design and construction of the fill as follows:

535.221. The fill will have along the vertical projection of the main buried channel or rill a vertical core of durable rock at least 16 feet thick which will extend from the toe of the fill to the head of the fill, and from the base of the fill to the surface of the fill. A system of lateral rock underdrains will connect this rock core to each area of potential drainage or seepage in the disposal area. The underdrain system and rock core will be designed to carry the anticipated seepage of water due to rainfall away from the excess spoil fill and from seeps and springs in the foundation of the disposal area. Rocks used in the rock core and underdrains will meet the requirements of R645-301-211,

R645-301-212, R645-301-412.300, R645-301-512.210, R645-301-512.220, R645-301-514.100, R645-301-528.310, R645-301-535.100 through R645-301-535.130, R645-301-535.300 through R645-301-535.500, R645-301-536.300, R645-301-542.720, R645-301-553.240, R645-301-745.100, R645-301-745.300, and R645-301-745.400;

535.222. A filter system to ensure the proper long-term functioning of the rock core will be designed and constructed using current, prudent engineering practices; and

535.223. Grading may drain surface water away from the outslope of the fill and toward the rock core. In no case, however, may intermittent or perennial streams be diverted into the rock core. The maximum slope of the top of the fill will be 33h:1v (three percent). A drainage pocket may be maintained at the head of the fill during and after construction, to intercept surface runoff and discharge the runoff through or over the rock drain, if stability of the fill is not impaired. In no case will this pocket or sump have a potential capacity for impounding more than 10,000 cubic feet of water. Terraces on the fill will be graded with a three to five percent grade toward the fill and a one percent slope toward the rock core.

535.300. Disposal of Excess Spoil: Durable Rock Fills. The Division may approve the alternative method of disposal of excess durable rock spoil by gravity placement in single or multiple lifts, provided that:

535.310. Except as provided under R645-301-211, R645-301-212, R645-301-412.300, R645-301-512.210, R645-301-512.220, R645-301-514.100, R645-301-528.310, R645-301-535.100 through R645-301-535.130, R645-301-535.300 through R645-301-535.500, R645-301-536.300, R645-301-542.720, R645-301-553.240, R645-301-745.100, R645-301-745.300, and R645-301-745.400 are met;

535.320. The excess spoil consists of at least 80 percent, by volume, durable, nonacid- and nontoxic-forming rock (e.g., sandstone or limestone) that does not slake in water and will not degrade to soil material. Where used, noncemented clay shale, clay spoil, soil or other nondurable excess spoil material will be mixed with excess durable rock spoil in a controlled manner such that no more than 20 percent of the fill volume, as determined by tests performed by a registered engineer and approved by the Division, is not durable rock;

535.330. The fill is designed to attain a minimum long-term static safety factor of 1.5, and an earthquake safety factor of 1.1; and

535.340. The underdrain system may be constructed simultaneously with excess spoil placement by the natural segregation of dumped materials, provided the resulting underdrain system is capable of carrying anticipated seepage of water due to rainfall away from the excess spoil fill and from seeps and springs in the foundation of the disposal area and the other requirements for drainage control are met.

535.400. Disposal of Excess Spoil: Preexisting Benches. Disposal of excess spoil on preexisting benches may be approved by the Division provided that R645-301-211, R645-301-212, R645-301-412.300, R645-301-512.210, R645-301-514.100, R645-301-535.100, R645-301-535.112 through R645-301-535.130, R645-301-535.400, R645-301-536.300, R645-301-542.720, R645-301-553.240, R645-301-745.100, and R645-301-745.400 are met, and the following requirements:

535.410. Excess spoil will be placed only on the solid portion of the preexisting bench;

535.420. The fill will be designed, using current, prudent engineering practices, to attain a long-term static safety factor of 1.3 for all portions of the fill;

535.430. The preexisting bench will be backfilled and graded to: Achieve the most moderate slope possible which does not exceed the angle of repose, and eliminate the highwall to the maximum extent technically practical; and

535.440. Disposal of excess spoil from an upper actively mined bench to a lower preexisting bench by means of gravity transport may be approved by the Division provided that:

535.441. The gravity transport courses are determined on a site-specific basis by the operator as part of the permit application and approved by the Division to minimize hazards to health and safety and to ensure that damage will be minimized between the benches, outside the set course, and downslope of the lower bench should excess spoil accidentally move;

535.442. All gravity transported excess spoil, including that excess spoil immediately below the gravity transport courses and any preexisting spoil that is disturbed, is rehandled and placed in horizontal lifts in a controlled manner, concurrently compacted as necessary to ensure mass stability and to prevent mass movement, and graded to allow surface and subsurface drainage to be compatible with the natural surroundings and to ensure a minimum long-term static safety factor of 1.3. Excess spoil on the bench prior to the current mining operation that is not disturbed need not be rehandled except where necessary to ensure stability of the fill;

535.443. A safety berm is constructed on the solid portion of the lower bench prior to gravity transport of the excess spoil. Where there is insufficient material on the lower bench to construct a safety berm, only that amount of excess spoil necessary for the construction of the berm may be gravity transported to the lower bench prior to construction of the berm; and

535.444. Excess spoil will not be allowed on the downslope below the upper bench except on designated gravity transport courses properly prepared according to R645-301-232.100 through R645-301-232.600, R645-301-234, R645-301-242, and R645-301-243. Upon completion of the fill, no excess spoil will be allowed to remain on the designated gravity transport course between the two benches and each transport course will be reclaimed in accordance with the requirements of R645-301 and R645-302.

535.500. For the purposes of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, spoil resulting from faceup operations for underground coal mine development may be placed at drift entries as part of a cut and fill structure, if the structure is less than 400 feet in horizontal length, and designed in accordance with R645-301-211, R645-301-212, R645-301-412.300, R645-301-512.210, R645-301-512.220, R645-301-514.100, R645-301-528.310, R645-301-535.100 through R645-301-535.130, R645-301-535.500, R645-301-536.300, R645-301-542.720, R645-301-553.240, R645-301-745.100, R645-301-745.300, and R645-301-745.400.

536. Coal Mine Waste. The permit application will include designs for placement of coal mine waste in new or existing disposal areas within approved portions of the permit area. Coal mine waste will be placed in a controlled manner and have a design certification as described under R645-301-512.

536.100. The disposal facility will be designed using current prudent engineering practices and will meet design criteria established by the Division.

536.110. The disposal facility will be designed to attain a minimum long-term static safety factor of 1.5. The foundation and abutments must be stable under all conditions of construction.

536.120. Sufficient foundation investigations, as well as any necessary laboratory testing of foundation material, will be performed in order to determine the design requirements for foundation stability. The analyses of the foundation conditions will take into consideration the effect of underground mine workings, if any, upon the stability of the disposal facility.

536.200. Coal mine waste will be placed in a controlled manner to:

536.210. Ensure mass stability and prevent mass movement during and after construction;

536.220. Not create a public hazard; and

536.230. Prevent combustion.

536.300. Coal mine waste may be disposed of in excess spoil fills if approved by the Division and, if such waste is:

536.310. Placed in accordance with applicable portions of R645-301-210, R645-301-513.400, R645-301-514.200, R645-301-528.322, R645-301-536.900, R645-301-553.250, and R645-301-746.200;

536.320. Nontoxic and nonacid forming; and

536.330. Of the proper characteristics to be consistent with the design stability of the fill.

536.400. New and existing impounding structures constructed of coal mine waste or intended to impound coal mine waste will meet the requirements of R645-301-512.230, R645-301-515.200, R645-301-528.320, R645-301-536 through R645-301-536.200, R645-301-536.500, R645-301-542.730, and R645-301-746.100.

536.410. Coal mine waste will not be used for construction of impounding structures unless it has been demonstrated to the Division that the stability of such a structure conforms to the requirements of R645-301 and R645-302.

536.420. The stability of the structure will be discussed in detail in the design plan submitted to the Division in accordance with R645-301-512.100, R645-301-512.230, R645-301-521.169, R645-301-531, R645-301-533.600, R645-301-533.700, R645-301-536.800, R645-301-542.500, R645-301-732.210, and R645-301-733.100.

536.500. Disposal of Coal Mine Waste in Special Areas.

536.510. Coal mine waste materials from activities located outside a permit area may be disposed of in the permit area only if approved by the Division. Approval will be based upon a showing that such disposal will be in accordance with R645-301-512.230, R645-301-515.200, R645-301-528.320, R645-301-536 through R645-301-536.200, R645-301-536.500, R645-301-542.730, and R645-301-746.100.

536.520. Underground Disposal. Coal mine waste may be disposed of in underground mine workings, but only in accordance with a plan approved by the Division and MSHA under R645-301-513.300, R645-301-528.321, R645-301-536.700, and R645-301-746.400.

536.600. Underground Development Waste. Each plan will describe the geotechnical investigation, design, construction, operation, maintenance and removal, if appropriate, of the structures and be prepared according to R645-301-211, R645-301-212,R645-301-412.300, R645-301-512.210, R645-301-512.220,R645-301-514.100, R645-301-528.310, R645-301-535.100,through R645-301-535.130, R645-301-535.300 through R645-301-535.500, R645-301-536.300, R645-301-542.720, R645-301-553.240, R645-301-745.100, R645-301-745.300, and R645-301-745.400.

536.700. Coal Processing Waste. For the purposes of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, each plan for returning coal processing waste to abandoned underground workings will describe the source and quality of waste to be stowed, area to be backfilled, percent of the mine void to be filled, method of constructing underground retaining walls, influence of the backfilling operation on active underground mine operations, surface area to be supported by the backfill, and the anticipated occurrence of surface effects following backfilling.

536.800. Coal processing waste banks, dams, and embankments will be designed to comply with:

536.810 R645-301-210, R645-301-512.230, R645-301-513.400, R645-301-514.200, R645-301-515.200, R645-301-528.322, R645-301-528.320, R645-301-536 through R645-301-536.200, R645-301-536.400, R645-301-536.500, R645-301-536.900, R645-301-542.730, R645-301-553.250, and R645-301-746.100 through R645-301-746.300.

536.820. Coal processing waste dams and embankments will comply with the requirements of MSHA, 30 CFR 77.216-1 and 30 CFR 77.216-2, and will contain the results of a geotechnical investigation of the proposed dam or embankment foundation area, to determine the structural competence of the foundation which will support the proposed dam or embankment structure and the impounded material. The geotechnical investigation will be planned and supervised by an engineer or engineering geologist, according to the following:

536.821. The number, location, and depth of borings and test pits will be determined using current prudent engineering practice for the size of the dam or embankment, quantity of material to be impounded, and subsurface conditions;

536.822. The character of the overburden and bedrock, the proposed abutment sites, and any adverse geotechnical conditions, which may affect the particular dam, embankment, or reservoir site will be considered;

536.823. All springs, seepage, and ground water flow observed or anticipated during wet periods in the area of the proposed dam or embankment will be identified on each plan; and

536.824. Consideration will be given to the possibility of mudflows, rock-debris falls, or other landslides into the dam, embankment, or impounded material.

536.900. Refuse Piles. Refuse piles will meet the requirements of R645-301-210, R645-301-512.230, R645-301-513.400, R645-301-514.200, R645-301-515.200, R645-301-528.322, R645-301-528.320, R645-301-536 through R645-301-536.200, R645-301-536.500, R645-301-536.900, R645-301-542.730, R645-301-553.250, R645-301-746.100 through R645-301-746.200, and the requirements of MSHA, 30 CFR 77.214 and 30 CFR 77.215.

537. Regraded Slopes.

537.100. Each application will contain a report of appropriate geotechnical analysis, where approval of the Division is required for alternative specifications or for steep cut slopes under R645-301-358, R645-301-512.250, R645-301-527.100, R645-301-527.230, R645-301-534.100, R645-301-534.200, R645-301-534.300, R645-301-542.600, R645-301-742.410, R645-301-742.420, R645-301-752.200, and R645-301-762.

537.200. For the purposes of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, regrading of settled and revegetated fills to achieve approximate original contour at the conclusion of mining operations will not be required if the following conditions are met.

537.210. Settled and revegetated fills will be composed of spoil or nonacid- or nontoxic-forming underground development waste.

537.220. The spoil or underground development waste will not be located so as to be detrimental to the environment, to the health and safety of the public, or to the approved postmining land use.

537.230. Stability of the spoil or underground development waste will be demonstrated through standard geotechnical analysis to be consistent with backfilling and grading requirements for material on the solid bench (1.3 static safety factor) or excess spoil requirements for material not placed on a solid bench (1.5 static safety factor).

537.240. The surface of the spoil or underground development waste will be vegetated according to R645-301-356 and R645-301-357, and surface runoff will be controlled in accordance with R645-301-742.300.

537.250. If it is determined by the Division that disturbance of the existing spoil or underground development waste would increase environmental harm or adversely affect the health and safety of the public, the Division may allow the existing spoil or underground development waste pile to remain in place. The Division may require stabilization of such spoil or underground development waste in accordance with the

requirements of R645-301-537.210 through R645-301-537.240.

540. Reclamation Plan.

541. General.

541.100. Persons who cease coal mining and reclamation operations permanently will close or backfill or otherwise permanently reclaim all affected areas, in accordance with the R645 Rules and the permit approved by the Division.

541.200. For the purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, all underground openings, equipment, structures, or other facilities not required for monitoring, unless approved by the Division as suitable for the postmining land use or environmental monitoring, will be removed and the affected land reclaimed.

541.300. For the purposes of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, all surface equipment, structures, or other facilities not required for continued underground mining activities and monitoring, unless approved by the Division as suitable for the postmining land use or environmental monitoring will be removed and the affected lands reclaimed.

541.400. Each application will include a plan for the reclamation of the lands within the proposed permit area which shows how the applicant will comply with R645-301, and the environmental protection performance standards of the State Program.

542. Narratives, Maps and Plans. The reclamation plan for the proposed permit area will include:

542.100. A detailed timetable for the completion of each major step in the reclamation plan;

542.200. A plan for backfilling, soil stabilization, compacting and grading, with contour maps or cross sections that show the anticipated final surface configuration of the proposed permit area, in accordance with R645-301-537.200, R645-301-552 through R645-301-553.230, R645-301-553.260 through R645-301-553.900, and R645-302-234;

542.300. For the purposes of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, final surface configuration maps with cross sections (at intervals specified by the Division) that indicate:

542.310. The anticipated final surface configuration to be achieved for the affected areas. The maps and cross sections will be prepared and certified as described under R645-301-512; and

542.320. Location of each facility that will remain on the proposed permit area as a permanent feature, after the completion of coal mining and reclamation operations;

542.400. Before abandoning a permit area or seeking bond release, a description ensuring all temporary structures are removed and reclaimed, and all permanent sedimentation ponds, impoundments and treatment facilities that meet the requirements of the R645 Rules for permanent structures, have been maintained properly and meet the requirements of the approved reclamation plan for permanent structures and impoundments. The operator will renovate such structures if necessary to meet the requirements of the R645 Rules and to conform to the approved reclamation plan;

542.500. A timetable, and plans to remove each proposed sedimentation pond, water impoundment, and coal processing waste bank, dam, or embankment, if appropriate;

542.600. Roads. A road not to be retained for use under an approved postmining land use will be reclaimed immediately after it is no longer needed for mining and reclamation operations, including:

542.610. Closing the road to traffic;

542.620. Removing all bridges and culverts; unless approved as part of the postmining land use.

542.630. Scarifying or ripping of the roadbed and replacing topsoil and revegetating disturbed surfaces in accordance with R645-301-232.100 through R645-301-232.600, R645-301-234, R645-301-242, R645-301-243, R645-301-244.200 and R645-301-353 through R645-301-357.

542.640. Removing or otherwise disposing of road-surfacing materials that are incompatible with the postmining land use and revegetation requirements.

542.700. Final Abandonment of Mine Openings and Disposal Areas.

542.710. A description, including appropriate cross sections and maps, of the measures to be used to seal or manage mine openings, and to plug, case or manage other openings within the proposed permit area, in accordance with R645-301-529, R645-301-551, R645-301-631, R645-301-738, and R645-301-765.

542.720. Disposal of Excess Spoil. Excess spoil will be placed in designated disposal areas within the permit area, in a controlled manner to ensure that the final fill is suitable for reclamation and revegetation compatible with the natural surroundings and the approved postmining land use. Excess spoil that is combustible will be adequately covered with noncombustible material to prevent sustained combustion. The reclamation of excess spoil will comply with the design criteria under R645-301-553.240.

542.730. Disposal of Coal Mine Waste. Coal mine waste will be placed in a controlled manner to ensure that the final disposal facility will be suitable for reclamation and revegetation compatible with the natural surroundings and the approved postmining land use.

542.740. Disposal of Noncoal Mine Wastes.

542.741. Noncoal mine wastes including, but not limited to grease, lubricants, paints, flammable liquids, garbage, abandoned mining machinery, lumber and other combustible materials generated during mining activities will be placed and stored in a controlled manner in a designated portion of the permit area. Placement and storage will ensure that fires are prevented, and that the area remains stable and suitable for reclamation and revegetation compatible with the natural surroundings.

542.742. Final disposal of noncoal mine wastes will be in a designated disposal site in the permit area or a state-approved solid waste disposal area. Wastes will be routinely compacted and covered to prevent combustion and wind-borne waste. When the disposal is completed, a minimum of two feet of suitable cover will be placed over the site, slopes stabilized, and revegetation accomplished in accordance with R645-301-244.200 and R645-301-353 through R645-301-357, inclusive. Operation of the disposal site will be conducted in accordance with all local, Utah, and federal requirements.

542.800. The reclamation plan for the proposed coal mining and reclamation operations will also include a detailed estimate of reclamation costs as described in R645-301-830.100 - R645-301-830.300.

550. Reclamation Design Criteria and Plans. Each permit application will include site specific plans that incorporate the following design criteria for reclamation activities.

551. Casing and Sealing of Underground Openings. When no longer needed for monitoring or other use approved by the Division upon a finding of no adverse environmental or health and safety effects, each shaft, drift, adit, tunnel, or other opening to the surface from underground will be capped, sealed and backfilled, or otherwise properly managed, as required by the Division and consistent with MSHA, 30 CFR 75.1711. Permanent closure measures will be designed to prevent access to the mine workings by people, livestock, fish and wildlife, machinery and to keep acid or other toxic drainage from entering ground or surface waters.

552. Permanent Features.

552.100. Small depressions may be constructed if they are needed to retain moisture, minimize erosion, create and enhance wildlife habitat, or assist revegetation.

552.200. Permanent impoundments may be approved if they meet the requirements of R645-301-512.240, R645-301-514.300, R645-301-515.200, R645-301-533.100 through R645-301-533.600, R645-301-542.400, R645-301-733.220 through R645-301-733.224, R645-301-743, and if they are suitable for the approved postmining land use.

553. Backfilling and Grading. Backfilling and grading design criteria will be described in the permit application. Nothing in R645-301-553 will prohibit the placement of material in road and portal pad embankments located on the downslope, so long as the material used and the embankment design comply with the applicable requirements of R645-301-500 and R645-301-700 and the material is moved and placed in a controlled manner. For the purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES rough backfilling and grading will follow coal removal by not more than 60 days or 1500 linear feet. The Division may grant additional time for rough backfilling and grading if the permittee can demonstrate, through a detailed written analysis under R645-301-542.200, that additional time is necessary.

553.100. Disturbed Areas. Disturbed areas will be backfilled and graded to:

553.110. Achieve the approximate original contour (AOC), except as provided in R645-301-553.500 through R645-301-553.540 (previously mined areas (PMA's), continuously mined areas (CMA's) and areas subject to the AOC provisions), R645-301-553.600 through R645-301-553.612 (PMA's and CMA's), R645-302-270 (non-mountaintop removal on steep slopes), R645-302-220 (mountaintop removal mining), R645-301-553.700 (thin overburden) and R645-301-553.800 (thick overburden);

553.120. Eliminate all highwalls, spoil piles, and depressions, except as provided in R645-301-552.100 (small depressions); R645-301-553.500 through R645-301-553.540 (PMA's, CMA's and areas subject to approximate original contour (AOC) provisions; R645-301-553.600 through R645-301-553.612 (PMA's and CMA's); and in R645-301-553.650 (highwall management under the (AOC) provisions);

553.130. Achieve a postmining slope that does not exceed either the angle of repose or such lesser slope as is necessary to achieve a minimum long-term static safety factor of 1.3 and prevents slides, except as provided in R645-301-553.530;

553.140. Minimize erosion and water pollution both on and off the site; and

553.150. Support the approved postmining land use.

553.200. Spoil and Waste. Spoil and waste materials will be compacted where advisable to ensure stability or to prevent leaching of toxic materials.

553.210. Spoil, except as provided in R645-301-537.200 (Settled and Revegetated Fills), for the purposes of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, and except where excess spoil is disposed of in accordance with R645-301-211, R645-301-212, R645-301-412.300, R645-301-512.210, R645-301-512.220, R645-301-514.100, R645-301-528.310, R645-301-535.100 through R645-301-535.130, R645-301-535.300 through R645-301-535.500, R645-301-536.300, R645-301-542.720, R645-301-553.240, R645-301-745.100, R645-301-745.300, and R645-301-745.400 will be returned to the mined out surface areas (UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES) or mined area (SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES).

553.220. Spoil may be placed on the area outside the mined-out surface area (UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES) or in the mined-out area (SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES) in non-steep slope areas to restore the approximate original contour by blending the spoil into the surrounding terrain if the following requirements are met:

553.221. All vegetative and organic material will be removed from the area;

553.222. The topsoil on the area will be removed, segregated, stored, and redistributed in accordance with R645-301-232.100 through R645-301-232.600, R645-301-234, R645-301-242, and R645-301-243; and

553.223. The spoil will be backfilled and graded on the area in accordance with R645-301-537.200, R645-301-552 through R645-301-553.230, R645-301-553.260 through R645-301-553.420, R645-301-553.600, and R645-301-553.900.

553.230. Preparation of final graded surfaces will be conducted in a manner that minimizes erosion and provides a surface for replacement of topsoil that will minimize slippage.

553.240. The final configuration of the fill (excess spoil) will be suitable for the approved postmining land use. Terraces may be constructed on the outslope of the fill if required for stability, control of erosion, to conserve soil moisture, or to facilitate the approved postmining land use. The grade of the outslope between terrace benches will not be steeper than 2h:1v (50 percent).

553.250. Refuse Piles.

553.251. The final configuration for the refuse pile will be suitable for the approved postmining land use. Terraces may be constructed on the outslope of the refuse pile if required for stability, control of erosion, conservation of soil moisture, or facilitation of the approved postmining land use. The grade of the outslope between terrace benches will not be steeper than 2h:1v (50 percent).

553.252. Following final grading of the refuse pile, the coal mine waste will be covered with a minimum of four feet of the best available, nontoxic and noncombustible material, in a manner that does not impede drainage from the underdrains. The Division may allow less than four feet of cover material based on physical and chemical analyses which show that the requirements of R645-301-244.200 and R645-301-353 through R645-301-357 are met.

553.260. Disposal of coal processing waste and underground development waste in the mined-out surface area (UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES) or mined-out area (SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES) will be in accordance with R645-301-210, R645-301-512.230, R645-301-513.400, R645-301-514.200, R645-301-515.200, R645-301-528.322, R645-301-528.320, R645-301-536 through R645-301-536.200, R645-301-536.500, R645-301-536.900, R645-301-542.730, R645-301-553.250, and R645-301-746.100 through R645-301-746.200, except that a long-term static safety factor of 1.3 will be achieved.

553.300. Exposed coal seams, acid- and toxic-forming materials, and combustible materials exposed, used, or produced during mining will be adequately covered with nontoxic and noncombustible materials, or treated, to control the impact on surface and ground water in accordance with R645-301-731.100 through R645-301-731.522 and R645-301-731.800, to prevent sustained combustion, and to minimize adverse effects on plant growth and on the approved postmining land use.

553.400. Cut-and-fill terraces may be allowed by the Division where:

553.410. Needed to conserve soil moisture, ensure stability, and control erosion on final-graded slopes, if the terraces are compatible with the approved postmining land use; or

553.420. Specialized grading, foundation conditions, or roads are required for the approved postmining land use, in which case the final grading may include a terrace of adequate width to ensure the safety, stability, and erosion control necessary to implement the postmining land-use plan.

553.500. Previously Mined Areas (PMA's), Continuously Mined Areas (CMA's), and Areas with remaining Highwalls

Subject to the Approximate Original Contour (AOC) Provisions.

553.510. Remining operations on PMA's, CMA's, or on areas with remaining highwalls subject to the AOC Provisions will comply with the requirements of R645-301-537.200, R645-301-552 through R645-301-553.230, R645-301-553.260 through R645-301-553.900, and R645-302-234, except as provided in R645-301-553.500, R645-301-553.600 and R645-301-553.650.

553.520. The backfill of all remaining highwalls will be graded to a slope which is compatible with the approved postmining land use and which provides adequate drainage and long-term stability.

553.530. Any remaining highwall will be stable and not pose a hazard to the public health and safety or to the environment. The operator will demonstrate, to the satisfaction of the Division, that the remaining highwall achieves a minimum long-term static safety factor of 1.3 and prevents slides, or provide an alternative criterion to establish that the remaining highwall is stable and does not pose a hazard to the public health and safety or to the environment; and

553.540. Spoil placed on the outslope during previous mining operations will not be disturbed if such disturbances will cause instability of the remaining spoil or otherwise increase the hazard to the public health and safety or to the environment.

553.600. Previously Mined Areas (PMA's) and Continuously Mined Areas (CMA's). For PMA's and CMA's the special compliance measures include:

553.610. The requirements of R645-301-553.110 and R645-301-553.120, addressing the elimination of highwalls, will not apply to PMA's or CMA's where the volume of all reasonably available spoil is demonstrated in writing to the Division to be insufficient to completely backfill the reaffected or enlarged highwall. The highwall will be eliminated to the maximum extent technically practical in accordance with the following requirements:

553.611. All spoils generated by the remining operation or CMA and any other reasonably available spoil will be used to backfill the area;

553.612. Reasonably available spoil in the immediate vicinity of the remining operation or CMA will be included within the permit area.

553.650. Highwall Management Under the Approximate Original Contour Provisions. For situations where a permittee seeks approval for a remaining highwall under the AOC provisions, the permittee will establish, and the Division will find in writing that the remaining highwall will achieve the stability requirements of R645-301-553.530, that the remaining highwall will meet the approximate original contour criteria of R645-301-553.510 and R645-301-553.520, and that the proposal meets the following criteria:

553.650.100. The remaining highwall will not be greater in height or length than the cliffs and cliff-like escarpments that were replaced or disturbed by the mining operations;

553.650.200. The remaining highwall will replace a preexisting cliff or similar natural premining feature and will resemble the structure, composition, and function of the natural cliff it replaces;

553.650.300. The remaining highwall will be modified, if necessary, as determined by the Division to restore cliff-type habitats used by the flora and fauna existing prior to mining;

553.650.400. The remaining highwall will be compatible with the postmining land use and the visual attributes of the area; and

553.650.500. The remaining highwall will be compatible with the geomorphic processes of the area.

553.700. Backfilling and Grading: Thin Overburden. For the purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, thin overburden means that sufficient spoil and other waste materials to restore the disturbed area to its approximate original contour are not available from the entire permit area. A condition of insufficient spoil and other waste materials is deemed to exist when the overburden thickness times the swell factor, plus the thickness of other available waste materials is less than the combined thickness of the overburden and the coal prior to removing the coal. Backfilling and grading to reclaim a thin overburden area would result in a surface configuration of the reclaimed area that would not closely resemble the topography of the land prior to mining or blend into and complement the drainage pattern of the surrounding terrain. The provisions of this section apply only when SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES cannot be carried out to comply with the requirements of R645-301-537.200, R645-301-552 through R645-301-553.230, R645-301-553.260 through R645-301-553.420, R645-301-553.600, and R645-301-553.900 to achieve the approximate original contour. The operator will, at a minimum:

553.710. Use all available spoil and waste materials to attain the lowest practicable grade, but not more than the angle of repose; and

553.720. Meet the requirements of R645-301-211, R645-301-212, R645-301-412.300, R645-301-512.210, R645-301-514.100, R645-301-535.100, R645-301-535.112 through R645-301-535.130, R645-301-536.300, R645-301-542.720, R645-301-553.240, and R645-301-745.100.

553.800. Backfilling and Grading: Thick Overburden. For the purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, thick overburden means that more than sufficient spoil and other waste materials to restore the disturbed area to its approximate original contour are available from the entire permit area. A condition of more than sufficient spoil and other waste materials is deemed to exist when the overburden thickness times the swell factor, plus the thickness of other available waste materials exceeds the combined thickness of the overburden and the coal prior to removing the coal. Backfilling and grading to reclaim a thick overburden area would result in a surface configuration of the reclaimed area that would not closely resemble the topography of the land prior to mining or blend into and complement the drainage pattern of the surrounding terrain. The provisions of this section apply only when SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES cannot be carried out to comply with the requirements of R645-301-537.200, R645-301-552 through R645-301-553.230, R645-301-553.260 through R645-301-553.420, R645-301-553.600, and R645-301-553.900 to achieve the approximate original contour. In addition the operator will, at a minimum:

553.810. Use the spoil and waste materials to attain the lowest practicable grade, but not more than the angle of repose;

553.820. Meet the requirements of R645-301-211, R645-301-212, R645-301-412.300, R645-301-512.210, R645-301-514.100, R645-301-535.100, R645-301-535.112 through R645-301-535.130, R645-301-536.300, R645-301-542.720, R645-301-553.240, and R645-301-745.100; and

553.830. Dispose of any excess spoil in accordance with R645-301-211, R645-301-212, R645-301-412.300, R645-301-512.210, R645-301-512.220, R645-301-514.100, R645-301-528.310, R645-301-535.100 through R645-301-535.130, R645-301-535.300 through R645-301-535.500, R645-301-536.300, R645-301-542.720, R645-301-553.240, R645-301-745.100, R645-301-745.300, and R645-301-745.400.

553.900. For the purposes of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, regrading of settled and revegetated fills at the conclusion of coal mining and reclamation operations will not be required if the conditions of R645-301-537.200 are met;

560. Performance Standards. Coal mining and reclamation operations will be conducted in accordance with the

approved permit and requirements of R645-301-510 through R645-301-553.

R645-301-600. Geology.

The rules in R645-301-600 present the requirements for information related to geology which is to be included in each permit application.

610. Introduction.

611. General Requirements. Each permit application will include descriptions of:

611.100. The geology within and adjacent to the permit area as given under R645-301-621 through R645-301-627; and

611.200. Proposed operations given under R645-301-630.

612. All cross sections, maps and plans as required by R645-301-622 will be prepared and certified as described under R645-301-512.100

620. Environmental Description.

621. General Requirements. Each permit application will include a description of the geology within the proposed permit and adjacent areas that may be affected or impacted by the proposed coal mining and reclamation operation.

622. Cross Sections, Maps and Plans. The application will include cross sections, maps and plans showing:

622.100. Elevations and locations of test borings and core samplings;

622.200. Nature, depth, and thickness of the coal seams to be mined, any coal or rider seams above the seam to be mined, each stratum of the overburden, and the stratum immediately below the lowest coal seam to be mined;

622.300. All coal crop lines and the strike and dip of the coal to be mined within the proposed permit area; and

622.400. Location, and depth if available, of gas and oil wells within the proposed permit area.

623. Each application will include geologic information in sufficient detail to assist in:

623.100. Determining all potentially acid- or toxic-forming strata down to and including the stratum immediately below the coal seam to be mined;

623.200. Determining whether reclamation as required by R645-301 and R645-302 can be accomplished; and

623.300. For the purposes of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES preparing the subsidence control plan described under R645-301-525 and R645-521-142.

624. Geologic information will include, at a minimum, the following:

624.100. A description of the geology of the proposed permit and adjacent areas down to and including the deeper of either the stratum immediately below the lowest coal seam to be mined or any aquifer below the lowest coal seam to be mined which may be adversely impacted by mining. This description will include the regional and structural geology of the permit and adjacent areas, and other parameters which influence the required reclamation and it will also show how the regional and structural geology may affect the occurrence, availability, movement, quantity and quality of potentially impacted surface and ground water. It will be based on:

624.110. The cross sections, maps, and plans required by R645-301-622.100 through R645-301-622.400.

624.120. The information obtained under R645-301-624.200, R645-301-624.300 and R645-301-625; and

624.130. Geologic literature and practices.

624.200. For the purposes of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, any portion of a permit area in which the strata down to the coal seam to be mined will be removed or are already exposed, and for the purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, samples will be collected and analyzed from test borings; drill cores; or fresh, unweathered, uncontaminated samples from rock outcrops down to and including the deeper of either the stratum immediately below the lowest coal seam to be mined or any aquifer below the lowest coal seam to be mined which may be adversely impacted by mining. The analyses will result in the following:

624.210. Logs showing the lithologic characteristics including physical properties and thickness of each stratum and location of ground water where occurring;

624.220. Chemical analyses identifying those strata that may contain acid- or toxic-forming, or alkalinity-producing materials and to determine their content except that the Division may find that the analysis for alkalinity-producing material is unnecessary; and

624.230. Chemical analysis of the coal seam for acid- or toxic-forming materials, including the total sulfur and pyritic sulfur, except that the Division may find that the analysis of pyritic sulfur content is unnecessary.

624.300. For lands within the permit and adjacent areas of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES where the strata above the coal seam to be mined will not be removed, samples will be collected and analyzed from test borings or drill cores to provide the following data:

624.310. Logs of drill holes showing the lithologic characteristics, including physical properties and thickness of each stratum that may be impacted, and location of ground water where occurring;

624.320. Chemical analyses for acid- or toxic-forming or alkalinity-producing materials and their content in the strata immediately above and below the coal seam to be mined;

624.330. Chemical analyses of the coal seam for acid- or toxic-forming materials, including the total sulfur and pyritic sulfur, except that the Division may find that the analysis of pyrite sulfur content is unnecessary; and

624.340. For standard room and pillar mining operations, the thickness and engineering properties of clays of soft rock such as clay shale, if any, in the stratum immediately above and below each coal seam to be mined.

625. If determined to be necessary to protect the hydrologic balance, to minimize or prevent subsidence, or to meet the performance standards of R645-301 and R645-302, the Division may require the collection, analysis and description of geologic information in addition to that required by R645-301-624.

626. An applicant may request the Division to waive in whole or in part the requirements of R645-301-624.200 and R645-301-624.300. The waiver may be granted only if the Division finds in writing that the collection and analysis of such data is unnecessary because other information having equal value or effect is available to the Division in a satisfactory form.

627. An application for a permit to conduct UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES will include, at a minimum, a description of overburden thickness and lithology.

630. Operation Plan.

631. Casing and Sealing of Exploration Holes and Boreholes. Each permit application will include a description of the methods used to backfill, plug, case, cap, seal or otherwise manage exploration holes or boreholes to prevent acid or toxic drainage from entering water resources, minimize disturbance to the prevailing hydrologic balance and to ensure the safety of people, livestock, fish and wildlife, and machinery in the permit and adjacent area. Each exploration hole or borehole that is uncovered or exposed by coal mining and reclamation operations within the permit area will be permanently closed, unless approved for water monitoring or otherwise managed in a manner approved by the Division. Use of an exploration borehole as a monitoring or water well must meet the provisions of R645-301-731. The requirements of R645-301-631 do not apply to boreholes drilled for the purpose

of blasting.

631.100. Temporary Casing and Sealing of Drilled Holes. Each exploration borehole, other drill hole or borehole which has been identified in the approved permit application for use to return underground development waste, coal processing waste or water to underground workings or to be used to monitor ground water conditions will be temporarily sealed before use and for the purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, protected during use by barricades, or fences, or other protective devices approved by the Division. These protective devices will be periodically inspected and maintained in good operating condition by the operator conducting surface coal mining and reclamation activities.

631.200. Permanent Casing and Sealing of Exploration Holes and Boreholes. When no longer needed for monitoring or other use approved by the Division upon a finding of no adverse environmental or health and safety effect, or unless approved for transfer as a water well under R645-301-731.400, each exploration hole or borehole will be plugged, capped, sealed, backfilled or otherwise properly managed under R645-301-631 and consistent with 30 CFR 75.1711. Permanent closure methods will be designed to prevent access to the mine workings by people, livestock, fish and wildlife, and machinery and to keep acid or other toxic drainage from entering water resources.

632. Subsidence Monitoring. Each application for a permit to conduct UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES will, except where planned subsidence is projected to be used, include as part of the subsidence monitoring plan described under R645-301-525:

632.100. A determination of the commencement and degree of subsidence so other appropriate measures can be taken to prevent or reduce material damage; and

632.200. A map showing the locations of subsidence monitoring points within and adjacent to the permit area.

640. Performance Standards.

641. All exploration holes and boreholes will be permanently cased and sealed according to the requirements of R645-301-631 and R645-301-631.200.

642. All monuments and surface markers used as subsidence monitoring points and identified under R645-301-632.200 will be reclaimed in accordance with R645-301-521.210.

R645-301-700. Hydrology.

710. Introduction.

711. General Requirements. Each permit application will include descriptions of:

711.100. Existing hydrologic resources as given under R645-301-720.

711.200. Proposed operations and potential impacts to the hydrologic balance as given under R645-301-730.

711.300. The methods and calculations utilized to achieve compliance with hydrologic design criteria and plans given under R645-301-740.

711.400. Applicable hydrologic performance standards as given under R645-301-750.

711.500. Reclamation activities as given under R645-301-760.

712. Certification. All cross sections, maps and plans required by R645-301-722 as appropriate, and R645-301-731.700 will be prepared and certified according to R645-301-512.

713. Inspection. Impoundments will be inspected as described under R645-301-514.300.

720. Environmental Description.

721. General Requirements. Each permit application will include a description of the existing, premining hydrologic resources within the proposed permit and adjacent areas that may be affected or impacted by the proposed coal mining and reclamation operation.

722. Cross Sections and Maps. The application will include cross sections and maps showing:

722.100. Location and extent of subsurface water, if encountered, within the proposed permit or adjacent areas. For UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, location and extent will include, but not limited to areal and vertical distribution of aquifers, and portrayal of seasonal differences of head in different aquifers on cross-sections and contour maps;

722.200. Location of surface water bodies such as streams, lakes, ponds and springs, constructed or natural drains, and irrigation ditches within the proposed permit and adjacent areas;

722.300. Elevations and locations of monitoring stations used to gather baseline data on water quality and quantity in preparation of the application;

722.400. Location and depth, if available, of water wells in the permit area and adjacent area; and

722.500. Sufficient slope measurements or contour maps to adequately represent the existing land surface configuration of proposed disturbed areas for UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES and the proposed permit area for SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES will be measured and recorded to take into account natural variations in slope, to provide accurate representation of the range of natural slopes and reflect geomorphic differences of the area to be disturbed.

723. Sampling and Analysis. All water quality analyses performed to meet the requirements of R645-301-723 through R645-301-724.300, R645-301-724.500, R645-301-725 through R645-301-731, and R645-301-731.210 through R645-301-731.223 will be conducted according to the methodology in the current edition of "Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater" or the methodology in 40 CFR Parts 136 and 434. Water quality sampling performed to meet the requirements of R645-301-723 through R645-301-724.300, R645-301-724.500, R645-301-725 through R645-301-731, and R645-301-731.210 through R645-301-731.223 will be conducted according to either methodology listed above when feasible. "Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater" is a joint publication of the American Public Health Association, the American Water Works Association, and the Water Pollution Control Federation and is available from the American Public Health Association, 1015 Fifteenth Street, NW, Washington, D. C. 20036.

724. Baseline Information. The application will include the following baseline hydrologic, geologic and climatologic information, and any additional information required by the Division.

724.100. Ground Water Information. The location and ownership for the permit and adjacent areas of existing wells, springs and other ground-water resources, seasonal quality and quantity of ground water, and usage. Water quality descriptions will include, at a minimum, total dissolved solids or specific conductance corrected to 25 degrees C, pH, total iron and total manganese. Ground-water quantity descriptions will include, at a minimum, approximate rates of discharge or usage and depth to the water in the coal seam, and each water-bearing stratum above and potentially impacted stratum below the coal seam.

724.200. Surface water information. The name, location, ownership and description of all surface-water bodies such as streams, lakes and impoundments, the location of any discharge into any surface-water body in the proposed permit and adjacent areas, and information on surface-water quality and quantity sufficient to demonstrate seasonal variation and water usage. Water quality descriptions will include, at a minimum, baseline information on total suspended solids, total dissolved solids or

specific conductance corrected to 25 degrees C, pH, total iron and total manganese. Baseline acidity and alkalinity information will be provided if there is a potential for acid drainage from the proposed mining operation. Water quantity descriptions will include, at a minimum, baseline information on seasonal flow rates.

724.300. Geologic Information. Each application will include geologic information in sufficient detail, as given under R645-301-624, to assist in:

724.310. Determining the probable hydrologic consequences of the operation upon the quality and quantity of surface and ground water in the permit and adjacent areas, including the extent to which surface- and ground-water monitoring is necessary; and

724.320. Determining whether reclamation as required by the R645 Rules can be accomplished and whether the proposed operation has been designed to prevent material damage to the hydrologic balance outside the permit area.

724.400. Climatological Information.

724.410. When requested by the Division, the permit application will contain a statement of the climatological factors that are representative of the proposed permit area, including:

724.411. The average seasonal precipitation;

724.412. The average direction and velocity of prevailing winds; and

724.413. Seasonal temperature ranges.

724.420. The Division may request such additional data as deemed necessary to ensure compliance with the requirements of R645-301 and R645-302.

724.500. Supplemental information. If the determination of the PHC required by R645-301-728 indicates that adverse impacts on or off the proposed permit area may occur to the hydrologic balance, or that acid-forming or toxic-forming material is present that may result in the contamination of ground-water or surface-water supplies, then information supplemental to that required under R645-301-724.100 and R645-301-724.200 will be provided to evaluate such probable hydrologic consequences and to plan remedial and reclamation activities. Such supplemental information may be based upon drilling, aquifer tests, hydrogeologic analysis of the water-bearing strata, flood flows, or analysis of other water quality or quantity characteristics.

724.700. Each permit application that proposes to conduct coal mining and reclamation operations within a valley holding a stream or in a location where the permit area or adjacent area includes any stream will meet the requirements of R645-302-320.

725. Baseline Cumulative Impact Area Information.

725.100. Hydrologic and geologic information for the cumulative impact area necessary to assess the probable cumulative hydrologic impacts of the proposed coal mining and reclamation operation and all anticipated coal mining and reclamation operations on surface- and ground-water systems as required by R645-301-729 will be provided to the Division if available from appropriate federal or state agencies.

725.200. If this information is not available from such agencies, then the applicant may gather and submit this information to the Division as part of the permit application.

725.300. The permit will not be approved until the necessary hydrologic and geologic information is available to the Division.

726. Modeling. The use of modeling techniques, interpolation or statistical techniques may be included as part of the permit application, but actual surface- and ground-water information may be required by the Division for each site even when such techniques are used.

727. Alternative Water Source Information. If the probable hydrologic consequences determination required by R645-301-728 indicates that the proposed SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITY may proximately result in contamination, diminution, or interruption of an underground or surface source of water within the proposed permit or adjacent areas which is used for domestic, agricultural, industrial or other legitimate purpose, then the application will contain information on water availability and alternative water sources, including the suitability of alternative water sources for existing premining uses and approved postmining land uses.

728. Probable Hydrologic Consequences (PHC) Determination.

728.100. The permit application will contain a determination of the PHC of the proposed coal mining and reclamation operation upon the quality and quantity of surface and ground water under seasonal flow conditions for the proposed permit and adjacent areas.

728.200. The PHC determination will be based on baseline hydrologic, geologic and other information collected for the permit application and may include data statistically representative of the site.

728.300. The PHC determination will include findings on:

728.310. Whether adverse impacts may occur to the hydrologic balance;

728.320. Whether acid-forming or toxic-forming materials are present that could result in the contamination of surface- or ground-water supplies;

728.330. What impact the proposed coal mining and reclamation operation will have on:

728.331. Sediment yield from the disturbed area;

728.332. Acidity, total suspended and dissolved solids and other important water quality parameters of local impact;

728.333. Flooding or streamflow alteration;

728.334. Ground-water and surface-water availability; and

728.335. Other characteristics as required by the Division; and

728.340. Whether the proposed SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITY will proximately result in contamination, diminution or interruption of an underground or surface source of water within the proposed permit or adjacent areas which is used for domestic, agricultural, industrial or other legitimate purpose; Or

728.350. Whether the UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES conducted after October 24, 1992 may result in contamination, diminution or interruption of State-appropriated Water in existence within the proposed permit or adjacent areas at the time the application is submitted.

728.400. An application for a permit revision will be reviewed by the Division to determine whether a new or updated PHC determination will be required.

729. Cumulative Hydrologic Impact Assessment (CHIA).

729.100. The Division will provide an assessment of the probable cumulative hydrologic impacts of the proposed coal mining and reclamation operation and all anticipated coal mining and reclamation operations upon surface- and ground-water systems in the cumulative impact area. The CHIA will be sufficient to determine, for purposes of permit approval whether the proposed coal mining and reclamation operation has been designed to prevent material damage to the hydrologic balance outside the permit area. The Division may allow the applicant to submit data and analyses relevant to the CHIA with the permit application.

729.200. An application for a permit revision will be reviewed by the Division to determine whether a new or updated CHIA will be required.

730. Operation Plan.

731. General Requirements. The permit application will include a plan, with maps and descriptions, indicating how the relevant requirements of R645-301-730, R645-301-740, R645-301-750 and R645-301-760 will be met. The plan will be

specific to the local hydrologic conditions. It will contain the steps to be taken during coal mining and reclamation operations through bond release to minimize disturbance to the hydrologic balance within the permit and adjacent areas; to prevent material damage outside the permit area; to support approved postmining land use in accordance with the terms and conditions of the approved permit and performance standards of R645-301-750; to comply with the Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq.); and to meet applicable federal and Utah water quality laws and regulations. The plan will include the measures to be taken to: avoid acid or toxic drainage; prevent to the extent possible using the best technology currently available, additional contributions of suspended solids to streamflow; provide water treatment facilities when needed; and control drainage. For the purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES the plan will include measures to be taken to protect or replace water rights and restore approximate premining recharge capacity. The plan will specifically address any potential adverse hydrologic consequences identified in the PHC determination prepared under R645-301-728 and will include preventative and remedial measures.

The Division may require additional preventative, remedial or monitoring measures to assure that material damage to the hydrologic balance outside the permit area is prevented. Coal mining and reclamation operations that minimize water pollution and changes in flow will be used in preference to water treatment.

731.100. Hydrologic-Balance Protection.

731.110. Ground-Water Protection. In order to protect the hydrologic balance, coal mining and reclamation operations will be conducted according to the plan approved under R645-301-731 and the following:

731.111. Ground-water quality will be protected by handling earth materials and runoff in a manner that minimizes acidic, toxic or other harmful infiltration to ground-water systems and by managing excavations and other disturbances to prevent or control the discharge of pollutants into the ground water; and

731.112. For the purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES ground-water quantity will be protected by handling earth materials and runoff in a manner that will restore approximate premining recharge capacity of the reclaimed area as a whole, excluding coal mine waste disposal areas and fills, so as to allow the movement of water to the ground-water system.

731.120. Surface-Water Protection. In order to protect the hydrologic balance, coal mining and reclamation operations will be conducted according to the plan approved under R645-301-731 and the following:

731.121. Surface-water quality will be protected by handling earth materials, ground-water discharges and runoff in a manner that minimizes the formation of acidic or toxic drainage; prevents, to the extent possible using the best technology currently available, additional contributions of suspended solids to streamflow outside the permit area; and, otherwise prevent water pollution. If drainage control, restabilization and revegetation of disturbed areas, diversion of runoff, mulching or other reclamation and remedial practices are not adequate to meet the requirements of R645-301-731.100 through R645-301-731.522, R645-301-731.800 and R645-301-751, the operator will use and maintain the necessary water treatment facilities or water quality controls; and

731.122. Surface-water quantity and flow rates will be protected by handling earth materials and runoff in accordance with the steps outlined in the plan approved under R645-301-731.

731.200. Water Monitoring.

731.210. Ground-Water Monitoring. Ground-water monitoring will be conducted according to the plan approved under R645-301-731.200 and the following:

731.211. The permit application will include a ground-water monitoring plan based upon the PHC determination required under R645-301-728 and the analysis of all baseline hydrologic, geologic and other information in the permit application. The plan will provide for the monitoring of parameters that relate to the suitability of the ground water for current and approved postmining land uses and to the objectives for protection of the hydrologic balance set forth in R645-301-731. It will identify the quantity and quality parameters to be monitored, sampling frequency and site locations. It will describe how these data may be used to determine the impacts of the operation upon the hydrologic balance. At a minimum, total dissolved solids or specific conductance corrected to 25 degrees C, pH, total iron, total manganese and water levels will be monitored;

731.212. Ground-water will be monitored and data will be submitted at least every three months for each monitoring location. Monitoring submittals will include analytical results from each sample taken during the approved reporting period. When the analysis of any ground-water sample indicates noncompliance with the permit conditions, then the operator will promptly notify the Division and immediately take the actions provided for in R645-300-145 and R645-301-731;

731.213. If an applicant can demonstrate by the use of the PHC determination and other available information that a particular water-bearing stratum in the proposed permit and adjacent areas is not one which serves as an aquifer which significantly ensures the hydrologic balance within the cumulative impact area, then monitoring of that stratum may be waived by the Division;

731.214. Ground-water monitoring will proceed through mining and continue during reclamation until bond release. Consistent with the procedures of R645-303-220 through R645-303-228, the Division may modify the monitoring requirements including the parameters covered and the sampling frequency if the operator demonstrates, using the monitoring data obtained under R645-301-731.214 that:

731.214.1. The coal mining and reclamation operation has minimized disturbance to the prevailing hydrologic balance in the permit and adjacent areas and prevented material damage to the hydrologic balance outside the permit area; water quantity and quality are suitable to support approved postmining land uses and the SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITY has protected or replaced the water rights of other users; or

731.214.2. Monitoring is no longer necessary to achieve the purposes set forth in the monitoring plan approved under R645-301-731.211.

731.215. Equipment, structures and other devices used in conjunction with monitoring the quality and quantity of ground water on-site and off-site will be properly installed, maintained and operated and will be removed by the operator when no longer needed.

731.220. Surface-Water Monitoring. Surface-water monitoring will be conducted according to the plan approved under R645-301-731.220 and the following:

731.221. The permit application will include a surface-water monitoring plan based upon the PHC determination required under R645-301-728 and the analysis of all baseline hydrologic, geologic and other information in the permit application. The plan will provide for the monitoring of parameters that relate to the suitability of the surface water for current and approved postmining land uses and to the objectives for protection of the hydrologic balance as set forth in R645-301-731 as well as the effluent limitations found in R645-301-751;

731.222. The plan will identify the surface water quantity and quality parameters to be monitored, sampling frequency and

site locations. It will describe how these data may be used to determine the impacts of the operation upon the hydrologic balance:

731.222.1. At all monitoring locations in streams, lakes and impoundments, that are potentially impacted or into which water will be discharged and at upstream monitoring locations, the total dissolved solids or specific conductance corrected to 25 degrees C, total suspended solids, pH, total iron, total manganese and flow will be monitored; and

731.222.2. For point-source discharges, monitoring will be conducted in accordance with 40 CFR Parts 122 and 123, R645-301-751 and as required by the Utah Division of Environmental Health for National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permits;

731.223. Surface-water monitoring data will be submitted at least every three months for each monitoring location. Monitoring submittals will include analytical results from each sample taken during the approved reporting period. When the analysis of any surface water sample indicates noncompliance with the permit conditions, the operator will promptly notify the Division and immediately take the actions provided for in R645-300-145 and R645-301-731. The reporting requirements of this paragraph do not exempt the operator from meeting any National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) reporting requirements;

731.224. Surface-water monitoring will proceed through mining and continue during reclamation until bond release. Consistent with R645-303-220 through R645-303-228, the Division may modify the monitoring requirements, except those required by the Utah Division of Environmental Health, including the parameters covered and sampling frequency if the operator demonstrates, using the monitoring data obtained under R645-301-731.224 that:

731.224.1. The operator has minimized disturbance to the hydrologic balance in the permit and adjacent areas and prevented material damage to the hydrologic balance outside the permit area; water quantity and quality are suitable to support approved postmining land uses and the SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITY has protected or replaced the water rights of other users; or

731.224.2. Monitoring is no longer necessary to achieve the purposes set forth in the monitoring plan approved under R645-301-731.221.

731.225. Equipment, structures and other devices used in conjunction with monitoring the quality and quantity of surface water on-site and off-site will be properly installed, maintained and operated and will be removed by the operator when no longer needed.

731.300. Acid- and Toxic-Forming Materials.

731.310. Drainage from acid- and toxic-forming materials and underground development waste into surface water and ground water will be avoided by:

731.311. Identifying and burying and/or treating, when necessary, materials which may adversely affect water quality, or be detrimental to vegetation or to public health and safety if not buried and/or treated; and

731.312. Storing materials in a manner that will protect surface water and ground water by preventing erosion, the formation of polluted runoff and the infiltration of polluted water. Storage will be limited to the period until burial and/or treatment first become feasible, and so long as storage will not result in any risk of water pollution or other environmental damage.

731.320. Storage, burial or treatment practices will be consistent with other material handling and disposal provisions of R645 Rules.

731.400. Transfer of Wells. Before final release of bond, exploratory or monitoring wells will be sealed in a safe and environmentally sound manner in accordance with R645-301-631, R645-301-738, and R645-301-765. With the prior approval of the Division, wells may be transferred to another party for further use. However, at a minimum, the conditions of such transfer will comply with Utah and local laws and the permittee will remain responsible for the proper management of the well until bond release in accordance with R645-301-529, R645-301-551, R645-301-631, R645-301-738, and R645-301-765.

731.500. Discharges.

731.510. Discharges into an underground mine.

731.511. Discharges into an underground mine are prohibited, unless specifically approved by the Division after a demonstration that the discharge will:

731.511.1. Minimize disturbance to the hydrologic balance on the permit area, prevent material damage outside the permit area and otherwise eliminate public hazards resulting from coal mining and reclamation operations;

731.511.2. Not result in a violation of applicable water quality standards or effluent limitations;

731.511.3. Be at a known rate and quality which will meet the effluent limitations of R645-301-751 for pH and total suspended solids, except that the pH and total suspended solids limitations may be exceeded, if approved by the Division; and

731.511.4. Meet with the approval of MSHA.

731.512. Discharges will be limited to the following:

731.512.1. Water;

731.512.2. Coal processing waste;

731.512.3. Fly ash from a coal fired facility;

731.512.4. Sludge from an acid-mine-drainage treatment facility;

731.512.5. Flue-gas desulfurization sludge;

731.512.6. Inert materials used for stabilizing underground mines; and

731.512.7. Underground mine development wastes.

731.513. Water from the underground workings of an UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITY may be diverted into other underground workings according to the requirements of R645-301-731.100 through R645-301-731.522 and R645-301-731.800.

731.520. Gravity Discharges from UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES.

731.521. Surface entries and accesses to underground workings will be located and managed to prevent or control gravity discharge of water from the mine. Gravity discharges of water from an underground mine, other than a drift mine subject to R645-301-731.522, may be allowed by the Division if it is demonstrated that the untreated or treated discharge complies with the performance standards of R645-301 and R645-302 and any additional NPDES permit requirements.

731.522. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in R645-301-731.521, the surface entries and accesses of drift mines first used after January 21, 1981 and located in acid-producing or iron-producing coal seams will be located in such a manner as to prevent any gravity discharge from the mine.

731.530. State-appropriated water supply. The permittee will promptly replace any State-appropriated water supply that is contaminated, diminished or interrupted by UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES conducted after October 24, 1992, if the affected water supply was in existence before the date the Division received the permit application for the activities causing the loss, contamination or interruption. The baseline hydrologic and geologic information required in R645-301-700. will be used to determine the impact of mining activities upon the water supply.

731.600. Stream Buffer Zones.

731.610. No land within 100 feet of a perennial stream or an intermittent stream will be disturbed by coal mining and reclamation operations, unless the Division specifically authorizes coal mining and reclamation operations closer to, or

through, such a stream. The Division may authorize such activities only upon finding that:

731.611. Coal mining and reclamation operations will not cause or contribute to the violation of applicable Utah or federal water quality standards and will not adversely affect the water quantity and quality or other environmental resources of the stream; and

731.612. If there will be a temporary or permanent stream channel diversion, it will comply with R645-301-742.300.

731.620. The area not to be disturbed will be designated as a buffer zone, and the operator will mark it as specified in R645-301-521.260.

731.700. Cross Sections and Maps. Each application will contain for the proposed permit area:

731.710. A map showing the locations of water supply intakes for current users of surface water flowing into, out of and within a hydrologic area defined by the Division, and those surface waters which will receive discharges from affected areas in the proposed permit area;

731.720. A map showing the locations of each water diversion, collection, conveyance, treatment, storage and discharge facility to be used. The map will be prepared and certified according to R645-301-512;

731.730. A map showing locations and elevations of each station to be used for water monitoring during coal mining and reclamation operations. The map will be prepared and certified according to R645-301-512;

731.740. A map showing the locations of each existing and proposed sedimentation pond, impoundment and coal processing waste bank, dam or embankment. The map will be prepared and certified according to R645-301-512;

731.750. Cross sections for each existing and proposed sedimentation pond, impoundment and coal processing waste bank, dam or embankment. The cross sections will be prepared and certified according to R645-301-512.200; and

731.760. Other relevant cross sections and maps required by the Division depending on the structures and facilities located in the permit area.

731.800. Water Rights and Replacement. Any person who conducts SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES will replace the water supply of an owner of interest in real property who obtains all or part of his or her supply of water for domestic, agricultural, industrial, or other legitimate use from an underground or surface source, where the water supply has been adversely impacted by contamination, diminution, or interruption proximately resulting from the surface mining activities. Baseline hydrologic information required in R645-301-624.100 through R645-301-624.200, R645-301-625, R645-301-626, R645-301-723 through R645-301-724.300, R645-301-724.500, R645-301-725 through R645-301-731, and R645-301-731.210 through R645-301-731.223 will be used to determine the extent of the impact of mining upon ground water and surface water.

732. Sediment Control Measures.

732.100. Siltation Structures. Siltation structures will be constructed and maintained to comply with R645-301-742.214. Any siltation structure that impounds water will be constructed and maintained to comply with R645-301-512.240, R645-301-514.300, R645-301-515.200, R645-301-533.100 through R645-301-533.600, R645-301-733.220 through R645-301-733.224, and R645-301-743.

732.200. Sedimentation Ponds.

732.210. Sedimentation ponds whether temporary or permanent, will be designed in compliance with the requirements of R645-301-356.300, R645-301-356.400, R645-301-513.200, R645-301-742.200 through R645-301-742.240, and R645-301-763. Any sedimentation pond or earthen structure which will remain on the proposed permit area as a permanent water impoundment will also be constructed and maintained to comply with the requirements of R645-301-743, R645-301-533.100 through R645-301-533.600, R645-301-512.240, R645-301-514.310 through R645-301-514.321 and R645-301-515.200.

732.220. Each plan will, at a minimum, comply with the MSHA requirements given under R645-301-513.100 and R645-301-513.200.

732.300. Diversions. All diversions will be constructed and maintained to comply with the requirements of R645-301-742.100 and R645-301-742.300.

732.400. Road Drainage. All roads will be constructed, maintained and reconstructed to comply with R645-301-742.400.

732.410. The permit application will contain a description of measures to be taken to obtain Division approval for alteration or relocation of a natural drainageway under R645-301-358, R645-301-512.250, R645-301-527.100, R645-301-527.230, R645-301-534.100, R645-301-534.200, R645-301-534.300, R645-301-542.600, R645-301-742.410, R645-301-742.420, R645-301-752.200, and R645-301-762.

732.420. The permit application will contain a description of measures, other than use of a rock headwall, to be taken to protect the inlet end of a ditch relief culvert, for Division approval under R645-301-358, R645-301-512.250, R645-301-527.100, R645-301-527.230, R645-301-534.100, R645-301-534.200, R645-301-534.300, R645-301-542.600, R645-301-742.410, R645-301-742.420, R645-301-752.200, and R645-301-762.

733. Impoundments.

733.100. General Plans. Each permit application will contain a general plan and detailed design plans for each proposed water impoundment within the proposed permit area. Each general plan will:

733.110. Be prepared and certified as described under R645-301-512;

733.120. Contain maps and cross sections;

733.130. Contain a narrative that describes the structure;

733.140. Contain the results of a survey as described under R645-301-531;

733.150. Contain preliminary hydrologic and geologic information required to assess the hydrologic impact of the structure; and

733.160. Contain a certification statement which includes a schedule setting forth the dates when any detailed design plans for structures that are not submitted with the general plan will be submitted to the Division. The Division will have approved, in writing, the detailed design plan for a structure before construction of the structure begins.

733.200. Permanent and Temporary Impoundments.

733.210. Permanent and temporary impoundments will be designed to comply with the requirements of R645-301-512.240, R645-301-514.300, R645-301-515.200, R645-301-533.100 through R645-301-533.600, R645-301-733.220 through R645-301-733.226, R645-301-743.240, and R645-301-743. Each plan for an impoundment meeting the size or other criteria of the Mine Safety and Health Administration will comply with the requirements of 30 CFR 77.216-1 and 30 CFR 77.216-2. The plan required to be submitted to the District Manager of MSHA under 30 CFR 77.216 will be submitted to the Division as part of the permit application package. For impoundments not included in R645-301-533.610 the Division may establish through the State program approval process engineering design standards that ensure stability comparable to a 1.3 minimum static safety factor in lieu of engineering tests to establish compliance with the minimum static safety factor of 1.3 specified in R645-301-533.110.

733.220. A permanent impoundment of water may be created, if authorized by the Division in the approved permit based upon the following demonstration:

733.221. The size and configuration of such impoundment will be adequate for its intended purposes;

733.222. The quality of impounded water will be suitable on a permanent basis for its intended use and, after reclamation, will meet applicable Utah and federal water quality standards, and discharges from the impoundment will meet applicable effluent limitations and will not degrade the quality of receiving water below applicable Utah and federal water quality standards;

733.223. The water level will be sufficiently stable and be capable of supporting the intended use;

733.224. Final grading will provide for adequate safety and access for proposed water users;

733.225. The impoundment will not result in the diminution of the quality and quantity of water utilized by adjacent or surrounding landowners for agricultural, industrial, recreational or domestic uses; and

733.226. The impoundment will be suitable for the approved postmining land use.

733.230. The Division may authorize the construction of temporary impoundments as part of coal mining and reclamation operations.

733.240. If any examination or inspection discloses that a potential hazard exists, the person who examined the impoundment will promptly inform the Division according to R645-301-515.200.

734. Discharge Structures. Discharge structures will be constructed and maintained to comply with R645-301-744.

735. Disposal of Excess Spoil. Areas designated for the disposal of excess spoil and excess spoil structures will be constructed and maintained to comply with R645-301-745.

736. Coal Mine Waste. Areas designated for the disposal of coal mine waste and coal mine waste structures will be constructed and maintained to comply with R645-301-746.

737. Noncoal Mine Waste. Noncoal mine waste will be stored and final disposal of noncoal mine waste will comply with R645-301-747.

738. Temporary Casing and Sealing of Wells. Each well which has been identified in the approved permit application to be used to monitor ground water conditions will comply with R645-301-748 and be temporarily sealed before use and for the purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES protected during use by barricades, or fences, or other protective devices approved by the Division. These devices will be periodically inspected and maintained in good operating condition by the operator conducting SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES.

740. Design Criteria and Plans.

741. General Requirements. Each permit application will include site-specific plans that incorporate minimum design criteria as set forth in R645-301-740 for the control of drainage from disturbed and undisturbed areas.

742. Sediment Control Measures.

742.100. General Requirements.

742.110. Appropriate sediment control measures will be designed, constructed and maintained using the best technology currently available to:

742.111. Prevent, to the extent possible, additional contributions of sediment to stream flow or to runoff outside the permit area;

742.112. Meet the effluent limitations under R645-301-751; and

742.113. Minimize erosion to the extent possible.

742.120. Sediment control measures include practices carried out within and adjacent to the disturbed area. The sedimentation storage capacity of practices in and downstream from the disturbed areas will reflect the degree to which successful mining and reclamation techniques are applied to reduce erosion and control sediment. Sediment control measures consist of the utilization of proper mining and reclamation methods and sediment control practices, singly or in combination. Sediment control methods include, but are not limited to:

742.121. Retaining sediment within disturbed areas;

742.122. Diverting runoff away from disturbed areas;

742.123. Diverting runoff using protected channels or pipes through disturbed areas so as not to cause additional erosion;

742.124. Using straw dikes, riprap, check dams, mulches, vegetative sediment filters, dugout ponds and other measures that reduce overland flow velocities, reduce runoff volumes or trap sediment;

742.125. Treating with chemicals; and

742.126. For the purposes of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, treating mine drainage in underground sumps.

742.200. Siltation Structures. Siltation structures shall be designed in compliance with the requirements of R645-301-742.

742.210. General Requirements.

742.211. Additional contributions of suspended solids and sediment to streamflow or runoff outside the permit area will be prevented to the extent possible using the best technology currently available.

742.212. Siltation structures for an area will be constructed before beginning any coal mining and reclamation operations in that area and, upon construction, will be certified by a qualified registered professional engineer to be constructed as designed and as approved in the reclamation plan.

742.213. Any siltation structures which impounds water will be designed, constructed and maintained in accordance with R645-301-512.240, R645-301-514.300, R645-301-515.200, R645-301-533.100 through R645-301-533.600, R645-301-733.220 through R645-301-733.224, and R645-301-743.

742.214. For the purposes of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, any point-source discharge of water from underground workings to surface waters which does not meet the effluent limitations of R645-301-751 will be passed through a siltation structure before leaving the permit area.

742.220. Sedimentation Ponds.

742.221. Sedimentation ponds, when used, will:

742.221.1. Be used individually or in series;

742.221.2. Be located as near as possible to the disturbed area and out of perennial streams unless approved by the Division; and

742.221.3. Be designed, constructed, and maintained to:

742.221.31. Provide adequate sediment storage volume;

742.221.32. Provide adequate detention time to allow the effluent from the ponds to meet Utah and federal effluent limitations;

742.221.33. Contain or treat the 10-year, 24-hour precipitation event ("design event") unless a lesser design event is approved by the Division based on terrain, climate, or other site-specific conditions and on a demonstration by the operator that the effluent limitations of R645-301-751 will be met;

742.221.34. Provide a nonclogging dewatering device adequate to maintain the detention time required under R645-301-742.221.32.

742.221.35. Minimize, to the extent possible, short circuiting;

742.221.36. Provide periodic sediment removal sufficient to maintain adequate volume for the design event;

742.221.37. Ensure against excessive settlement;

742.221.38. Be free of sod, large roots, frozen soil, and acid- or toxic forming coal-processing waste; and

742.221.39. Be compacted properly.

742.222. Sedimentation ponds meeting the size or other qualifying criteria of the MSHA, 30 CFR 77.216(a) will comply

with all the requirements of that section, and will have a single spillway or principal and emergency spillways that in combination will safely pass a 100-year, 6-hour precipitation event or greater event as demonstrated to be necessary by the Division.

742.223. Sedimentation ponds not meeting the size or other qualifying criteria of the MSHA, 30 CFR 77.216(a) will provide a combination of principal and emergency spillways that will safely discharge a 25-year, 6-hour precipitation event or greater event as demonstrated to be needed by the Division. Such ponds may use a single open channel spillway if the spillway is:

742.223.1. Of nonerodible construction and designed to carry sustained flows; or

742.223.2. Earth- or grass-lined and designed to carry short-term infrequent flows at non-erosive velocities where sustained flows are not expected.

742.224. In lieu of meeting the requirements of R645-301-742.223.1 and 742.223.2 the Division may approve a temporary impoundment as a sedimentation pond that relies primarily on storage to control the runoff from the design precipitation event when it is demonstrated by the operator and certified by a qualified registered professional engineer in accordance with R645-301-512.200 that the sedimentation pond will safely control the design precipitation event. The water will be removed from the pond in accordance with current, prudent, engineering practices and any sediment pond so used will not be located where failure would be expected to cause loss of life or serious property damage.

742.225. An exception to the sediment pond location guidance in R645-301-742.224 may be allowed where:

742.225.1. Impoundments meeting the NRCS Class B or C criteria for dams in TR-60, or the size or other criteria of 30 CFR Sec. 77.216(a) shall be designed to control the precipitation of the probable maximum precipitation of a 6-hour event, or greater event specified by the Division.

742.225.2. Impoundments not included in R645-301-742.225.1 shall be designed to control the precipitation of the 100-year 6-hour event, or greater event if specified by the Division.

742.230. Other Treatment Facilities.

742.231. Other treatment facilities will be designed to treat the 10-year, 24-hour precipitation event unless a lesser design event is approved by the Division based on terrain, climate, other site-specific conditions and a demonstration by the operator that the effluent limitations of R645-301-751 will be met.

742.232. Other treatment facilities will be designed in accordance with the applicable requirements of R645-301-742.220.

742.240. Exemptions. Exemptions to the requirements of R645-301-742.200 and R645-301-763 may be granted if the disturbed drainage area within the total disturbed area is small and the operator demonstrates that siltation structures and alternate sediment control measures are not necessary for drainage from the disturbed areas to meet the effluent limitations under R645-301-751 or the applicable Utah and federal water quality standards for the receiving waters.

742.300. Diversions.

742.310. General Requirements.

742.311. With the approval of the Division, any flow from mined areas abandoned before May 3, 1978, and any flow from undisturbed areas or reclaimed areas, after meeting the criteria of R645-301-356.300, R645-301-356.400, R645-301-513.200, R645-301-742.200 through R645-301-742.240, and R645-301-763 for siltation structure removal, may be diverted from disturbed areas by means of temporary or permanent diversions. All diversions will be designed to minimize adverse impacts to the hydrologic balance within the permit and adjacent areas, to prevent material damage outside the permit area and to assure the safety of the public. Diversions will not be used to divert water into underground mines without approval of the Division in accordance with R645-301-731.510.

742.312. The diversion and its appurtenant structures will be designed, located, constructed, maintained and used to:

742.312.1. Be stable;

742.312.2. Provide protection against flooding and resultant damage to life and property;

742.312.3. Prevent, to the extent possible using the best technology currently available, additional contributions of suspended solids to streamflow outside the permit area; and

742.312.4. Comply with all applicable local, Utah, and federal laws and regulations.

742.313. Temporary diversions will be removed when no longer needed to achieve the purpose for which they were authorized. The land disturbed by the removal process will be restored in accordance with R645-301 and R645-302. Before diversions are removed, downstream water-treatment facilities previously protected by the diversion will be modified or removed, as necessary, to prevent overtopping or failure of the facilities. This requirement will not relieve the operator from maintaining water-treatment facilities as otherwise required. A permanent diversion or a stream channel reclaimed after the removal of a temporary diversion will be designed and constructed so as to restore or approximate the premining characteristics of the original stream channel including the natural riparian vegetation to promote the recovery and the enhancement of the aquatic habitat.

742.314. The Division may specify additional design criteria for diversions to meet the requirements of R645-301-742.300.

742.320. Diversion of Perennial and Intermittent Streams.

742.321. Diversion of perennial and intermittent streams within the permit area may be approved by the Division after making the finding relating to stream buffer zones under R645-301-731.600.

742.322. The design capacity of channels for temporary and permanent stream channel diversions will be at least equal to the capacity of the unmodified stream channel immediately upstream and downstream from the diversion.

742.323. The requirements of R645-301-742.312.2 will be met when the temporary and permanent diversion for perennial and intermittent streams are designed so that the combination of channel, bank and floodplain configuration is adequate to pass safely the peak runoff of a 10-year, 6-hour precipitation event for a temporary diversion and a 100-year, 6-hour precipitation event for a permanent diversion.

742.324. The design and construction of all stream channel diversions of perennial and intermittent streams will be certified by a qualified registered professional engineer as meeting the performance standards of R645-301 and R645-302 and any design criteria set by the Division.

742.330. Diversion of Miscellaneous Flows.

742.331. Miscellaneous flows, which consist of all flows except for perennial and intermittent streams, may be diverted away from disturbed areas if required or approved by the Division. Miscellaneous flows will include ground-water discharges and ephemeral streams.

742.332. The design, location, construction, maintenance, and removal of diversions of miscellaneous flows will meet all of the performance standards set forth in R645-301-742.310.

742.333. The requirements of R645-301-742.312.2 will be met when the temporary and permanent diversions for miscellaneous flows are designed so that the combination of channel, bank and floodplain configuration is adequate to pass safely the peak runoff of a 2-year, 6-hour precipitation event for a temporary diversion and a 10-year, 6-hour precipitation event for a permanent diversion.

742.400. Road Drainage.

742.410. All Roads.

742.411. To ensure environmental protection and safety appropriate for their planned duration and use, including consideration of the type and size of equipment used, the design and construction or reconstruction of roads will incorporate appropriate limits for surface drainage control, culvert placement, culvert size, and any necessary design criteria established by the Division.

742.412. No part of any road will be located in the channel of an intermittent or perennial stream unless specifically approved by the Division in accordance with applicable parts of R645-301-731 through R645-301-742.300.

742.413. Roads will be located to minimize downstream sedimentation and flooding.

742.420. Primary Roads.

742.421. To minimize erosion, a primary road is to be located, insofar as practical, on the most stable available surfaces.

742.422. Stream fords by primary roads are prohibited unless they are specifically approved by the Division as temporary routes during periods of construction.

742.423. Drainage Control.

742.423.1. Each primary road will be designed, constructed or reconstructed and maintained to have adequate drainage control, using structures such as, but not limited to, bridges, ditches, cross drains, and ditch relief drains. The drainage control system will be designed to pass the peak runoff safely from a 10-year, 6-hour precipitation event, or an alternative event of greater size as demonstrated to be needed by the Division.

742.423.2. Drainage pipes and culverts will be constructed to avoid plugging or collapse and erosion at inlets and outlets.

742.423.3. Drainage ditches will be designed to prevent uncontrolled drainage over the road surface and embankment. Trash racks and debris basins will be installed in the drainage ditches where debris from the drainage area may impair the functions of drainage and sediment control structures.

742.423.4. Natural stream channels will not be altered or relocated without the prior approval of the Division in accordance with R645-301-731.100 through R645-301-731.522, R645-301-731.600, R645-301-731.800, R645-301-742.300, and R645-301-751.

742.423.5. Except as provided in R645-301-742.422, drainage structures will be used for stream channel crossings, made using bridges, culverts or other structures designed, constructed and maintained using current, prudent engineering practice.

743. Impoundments.

743.100. General Requirements. The requirements of R645-301-743 apply to both temporary and permanent impoundments. Impoundments meeting the Class B or C criteria for dams in the U.S. Department of Agriculture, Natural Resources Conservation Service Technical Release No. 60 (210-VI-TR60, Oct. 1985), "Earth Dams and Reservoirs," shall comply with the, "Minimum Emergency Spillway Hydrologic Criteria," table in TR-60 and the requirements of this section. Copies may be obtained from the National Technical Information Service (NTIS), 5285 Port Royal Road, Springfield, Virginia 22161, order No. PB 87-157509-AS. Copies may be inspected at the Division of Oil Gas and Mining Offices, 1594 West North Temple, Salt Lake City, Utah 84114 or at the Division of Administrative Rules, Archives Building, Capitol Hill Complex, Salt Lake City, Utah 84114-1021.

743.110. Impoundments meeting the criteria of the MSHA, 30 CFR 77.216(a) will comply with the requirements of 77.216 and R645-301-512.240, R645-301-514.300, R645-301-515.200, R645-301-533.100 through R645-301-533.600, R645-301-733.220 through R645-301-733.224, and R645-301-743. The plan required to be submitted to the District Manager of MSHA under 30 CFR 77.216 will also be submitted to the Division as part of the permit application.

743.120. The design of impoundments will be prepared and certified as described under R645-301-512. Impoundments will have adequate freeboard to resist overtopping by waves and by sudden increases in storage volume. Impoundments meeting the NRCS Class B or C criteria for dams in TR-60 shall comply with the freeboard hydrograph criteria in the "Minimum Emergency Spillway Hydrologic Criteria" table in TR-60.

743.130. Impoundments will include either a combination of principal and emergency spillways or a single spillway as specified in 743.131 which will be designed and constructed to safely pass the design precipitation event or greater event specified in R645-301-743.200 or R645-301-743.300.

743.131. The Division may approve a single-open channel spillway that is:

743.131.1. Of nonerodible construction and designed to carry sustained flows; or

743.131.2. Earth-or grass lined and designed to carry short-term, infrequent flows at non-erosive velocities where sustained flows are not expected.

743.131.3 Except as specified in R645-301-742.224 the required design precipitation event for an impoundment meeting the spillway requirements of R645-301-743.130 is:

743.131.4 For an impoundment meeting the NRCS Class B or C criteria for dams in TR-60, the emergency spillway hydrograph criteria in the "Minimum Emergency Spillway Hydrologic Criteria" table in TR-60, or greater event as specified by the Division.

743.131.5 For an impoundment meeting or exceeding the size or other criteria of 30 CFR Sec. 77.216(a), a 100-year 6-hour event, or greater event as specified by the Division.

743.131.6 For an impoundment not included in R645-301-743.131.4 or 743.131.5, a 25-year 6-hour event, or greater event as specified by the Division.

743.132 In lieu of meeting the requirements of 743.131 the Division may approve an impoundment which meets the requirements of the sediment pond criteria of R645-301-742.224 and 742.225.

743.140. Impoundments will be inspected as described under R645-301-514.300.

743.200. The design precipitation event for the spillways for a permanent impoundment meeting the size or other criteria of MSHA rule 30 CFR 77.216(a) is a 100-year, 6-hour precipitation event, or such larger event as demonstrated to be needed by the Division.

743.300. The design precipitation event for the spillways for an impoundment not meeting the size or other criteria of MSHA rule 30 CFR 77.216(a) is a 25-year, 6-hour precipitation event, or such larger event as demonstrated to be needed by the Division.

744. Discharge Structures.

744.100. Discharge from sedimentation ponds, permanent and temporary impoundments, coal processing waste dams and embankments, and diversions will be controlled, by energy dissipators, riprap channels and other devices, where necessary to reduce erosion to prevent deepening or enlargement of stream channels, and to minimize disturbance of the hydrologic balance.

744.200. Discharge structures will be designed according to standard engineering design procedures.

745. Disposal of Excess Spoil.

745.100. General Requirements.

745.110. Excess spoil will be placed in designated disposal areas within the permit area, in a controlled manner to:

745.111. Minimize the adverse effects of leachate and surface water runoff from the fill on surface and ground waters;

745.112. Ensure permanent impoundments are not located

on the completed fill. Small depressions may be allowed by the Division if they are needed to retain moisture or minimize erosion, create and enhance wildlife habitat or assist revegetation, and if they are not incompatible with the stability of the fill; and

745.113. Adequately cover or treat excess spoil that is acid- and toxic-forming with nonacid nontoxic material to control the impact on surface and ground water in accordance with R645-301-731.300 and to minimize adverse effects on plant growth and the approved postmining land use.

745.120. Drainage control. If the disposal area contains springs, natural or manmade water courses, or wet weather seeps, the fill design will include diversions and underdrains as necessary to control erosion, prevent water infiltration into the fill and ensure stability.

745.121. Diversions will comply with the requirements of R645-301-742.300.

745.122. Underdrains will consist of durable rock or pipe, be designed and constructed using current, prudent engineering practices and meet any design criteria established by the Division. The underdrain system will be designed to carry the anticipated seepage of water due to rainfall away from the excess spoil fill and from seeps and springs in the foundation of the disposal area and will be protected from piping and contamination by an adequate filter. Rock underdrains will be constructed of durable, nonacid-, nontoxic-forming rock (e.g., natural sand and gravel, sandstone, limestone or other durable rock) that does not slake in water or degrade to soil materials and which is free of coal, clay or other nondurable material. Perforated pipe underdrains will be corrosion resistant and will have characteristics consistent with the long-term life of the fill.

745.200. Valley Fills and Head-of-Hollow Fills.

745.210. Valley fills and head-of-hollow fills will meet the applicable requirements of R645-301-211, R645-301-212, R645-301-412.300, R645-301-512.210, R645-301-514.100, R645-301-528.310, R645-301-535.100 through R645-301-535.130, R645-301-535.500, R645-301-536.300, R645-301-542.720, R645-301-553.240, and R645-301-745.100 and the requirements of R645-301-745.200 and R645-301-535.200.

745.220. Drainage Control.

745.221. The top surface of the completed fill will be graded such that the final slope after settlement will be toward properly designed drainage channels. Uncontrolled surface drainage may not be directed over the outslope of the fill.

745.222. Runoff from areas above the fill and runoff from the surface of the fill will be diverted into stabilized diversion channels designed to meet the requirements of R645-301-742.300 and to safely pass the runoff from a 100-year, 6-hour precipitation event.

745.300. Durable Rock Fills. The Division may approve disposal of excess durable rock spoil provided the following conditions are satisfied:

745.310. Except as provided in R645-301-745.300, the requirements of R645-301-211, R645-301-212, R645-301-412.300, R645-301-512.210, R645-301-514.100, R645-301-528.310, R645-301-535.100 through R645-301-535.130, R645-301-535.500, R645-301-536.300, R645-301-542.720, R645-301-553.240, and R645-301-745.100 are met;

745.320. The underdrain system may be constructed simultaneously with excess spoil placement by the natural segregation of dumped materials, provided the resulting underdrain system is capable of carrying anticipated seepage of water due to rainfall away from the excess spoil fill and from seeps and springs in the foundation of the disposal area and the other requirements for drainage control are met; and

745.330. Surface water runoff from areas adjacent to and above the fill is not allowed to flow onto the fill and is diverted into stabilized diversion channels designed to meet the requirements of R645-301-742.300 and to safely pass the runoff from a 100-year, 6-hour precipitation event.

745.400. Preexisting Benches. The Division may approve the disposal of excess spoil through placement on preexisting benches, provided that the requirements of R645-301-211, R645-301-212, R645-301-412.300, R645-301-512.210, R645-301-512.220, R645-301-514.100, R645-301-535.100, R645-301-535.112 through R645-301-535.130, R645-301-535.300 through R645-301-536.300, R645-301-542.720, R645-301-553.240, R645-301-745.100, R645-301-745.300, and R645-301-745.400 and the requirements of R645-301-535.400 are met.

746. Coal Mine Waste.

746.100. General Requirements.

746.110. All coal mine waste will be placed in new or existing disposal areas within a permit area which are approved by the Division.

746.120. Coal mine waste will be placed in a controlled manner to minimize adverse effects of leachate and surface water runoff on surface and ground water quality and quantity.

746.200. Refuse Piles.

746.210. Refuse piles will meet the requirements of R645-301-512.230, R645-301-515.200, R645-301-528.320, R645-301-536 through R645-301-536.200, R645-301-536.500, R645-301-542.730, and R645-301-746.100 and the additional requirements of R645-301-210, R645-301-513.400, R645-301-514.200, R645-301-528.322, R645-301-536.900, R645-301-553.250, and R645-301-746.200 and the requirements of the MSHA, 30 CFR 77.214 and 77.215.

746.211. If the disposal area contains springs, natural or manmade water courses, or wet weather seeps, the design will include diversions and underdrains as necessary to control erosion, prevent water infiltration into the disposal facility and ensure stability.

746.212. Uncontrolled surface drainage may not be diverted over the outslope of the refuse pile. Runoff from areas above the refuse pile and runoff from the surface of the refuse pile will be diverted into stabilized diversion channels designed to meet the requirements of R645-301-742.300 to safely pass the runoff from a 100-year, 6-hour precipitation event. Runoff diverted from undisturbed areas need not be commingled with runoff from the surface of the refuse pile.

746.213. Underdrains will comply with the requirements of R645-301-745.122.

746.220. Surface Area Stabilization.

746.221. Slope protection will be provided to minimize surface erosion at the site. All disturbed areas, including diversion channels that are not riprapped or otherwise protected, will be revegetated upon completion of construction.

746.222. No permanent impoundments will be allowed on the completed refuse pile. Small depressions may be allowed by the Division if they are needed to retain moisture, minimize erosion, create and enhance wildlife habitat, or assist revegetation, and if they are not incompatible with stability of the refuse pile.

746.300. Impounding structures. New and existing impounding structures constructed of coal mine waste or intended to impound coal mine waste will meet the requirements of R645-301-512.230, R645-301-515.200, R645-301-528.320, R645-301-536 through R645-301-536.200, R645-301-536.500, R645-301-542.730, and R645-301-746.100.

746.310. Coal mine waste will not be used for construction of impounding structures unless it has been demonstrated to the Division that the use of coal mine waste will not have a detrimental effect on downstream water quality or the environment due to acid seepage through the impounding structure. The potential impact of acid mine seepage through the impounding structure will be discussed in detail.

746.311. Each impounding structure constructed of coal mine waste or intended to impound coal mine waste will be

designed, constructed and maintained in accordance with R645-301-512.240, R645-301-513.200, R645-301-514.310 through R645-301-514.330, R645-301-515.200, R645-301-533.100 through R645-301-533.500, R645-301-733.230, R645-301-733.240, R645-301-743.100, and R645-301-743.300. Such structures may not be retained permanently as part of the approved postmining land use.

746.312 Each impounding structure constructed of coal mine waste or intended to impound coal mine waste that meets the criteria of 30 CFR 77.216(a) will have sufficient spillway capacity to safely pass, adequate storage capacity to safely contain, or a combination of storage capacity and spillway capacity to safely control the probable maximum precipitation of a 6-hour precipitation event, or greater event as demonstrated to be needed by the Division.

746.320. Spillways and outlet works will be designed to provide adequate protection against erosion and corrosion. Inlets will be protected against blockage.

746.330. Drainage control. Runoff from areas above the disposal facility or runoff from the surface of the facility that may cause instability or erosion of the impounding structure will be diverted into stabilized diversion channels designed to meet the requirements of R645-301-742.300 and designed to safely pass the runoff from a 100-year, 6-hour design precipitation event.

746.340. Impounding structures constructed of or impounding coal mine waste will be designed and operated so that at least 90 percent of the water stored during the design precipitation event will be removed within a 10-day period following that event.

746.400. Return of Coal Processing Waste to Abandoned Underground Workings. Each permit application to conduct UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES will, if appropriate, include a plan of proposed methods for returning coal processing waste to abandoned underground workings as follows:

746.410. The plan will describe the source of the hydraulic transport mediums, method of dewatering the placed backfill, retainment of water underground, treatment of water if released to surface streams and the effect on the hydrologic regime;

746.420. The plan will describe each permanent monitoring well to be located in the backfilled areas, the stratum underlying the mined coal and gradient from the backfilled area; and

746.430. The requirements of R645-301-513.300, R645-301-528.321, R645-301-536.700, R645-301-746.410 and R645-746.420 will also apply to pneumatic backfilling operations, except where the operations are exempted by the Division from requirements specifying hydrologic monitoring.

747. Disposal of Noncoal Mine Waste.

747.100. Noncoal mine waste, including but not limited to grease, lubricants, paints, flammable liquids, garbage, machinery, lumber and other combustible materials generated during coal mining and reclamation operations will be placed and stored in a controlled manner in a designated portion of the permit area or state-approved solid waste disposal area.

747.200. Placement and storage of noncoal mine waste within the permit area will ensure that leachate and surface runoff do not degrade surface or ground water.

747.300. Final disposal of noncoal mine waste within the permit area will ensure that leachate and drainage does not degrade surface or underground water.

748. Casing and Sealing of Wells. Each water well will be cased, sealed, or otherwise managed, as approved by the Division, to prevent acid or other toxic drainage from entering ground or surface water, to minimize disturbance to the hydrologic balance, and to ensure the safety of people, livestock, fish and wildlife, and machinery in the permit and adjacent area. If a water well is exposed by coal mining and reclamation operations, it will be permanently closed unless otherwise managed in a manner approved by the Division. Use of a drilled hole or borehole or monitoring well as a water well must comply with the provision of R645-301-731.100 through R645-301-731.522 and R645-301-731.800.

750. Performance Standards.

All coal mining and reclamation operations will be conducted to minimize disturbance to the hydrologic balance within the permit and adjacent areas, to prevent material damage to the hydrologic balance outside the permit area and support approved postmining land uses in accordance with the terms and conditions of the approved permit and the performance standards of R645-301 and R645-302. For the purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, operations will be conducted to assure the protection or replacement of water rights in accordance with the terms and conditions of the approved permit and the performance standards of R645-301 and R645-302.

751. Water Quality Standards and Effluent Limitations. Discharges of water from areas disturbed by coal mining and reclamation operations will be made in compliance with all Utah and federal water quality laws and regulations and with effluent limitations for coal mining promulgated by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency set forth in 40 CFR Part 434.

752. Sediment Control Measures. Sediment control measures must be located, maintained, constructed and reclaimed according to plans and designs given under R645-301-732, R645-301-742 and R645-301-760.

752.100. Siltation structures and diversions will be located, maintained, constructed and reclaimed according to plans and designs given under R645-301-732, R645-301-742 and R645-301-763.

752.200. Road Drainage. Roads will be located, designed, constructed, reconstructed, used, maintained and reclaimed according to R645-301-732.400, R645-301-742.400 and R645-301-762 and to achieve the following:

752.210. Control or prevent erosion, siltation and the air pollution attendant to erosion by vegetating or otherwise stabilizing all exposed surfaces in accordance with current, prudent engineering practices;

752.220. Control or prevent additional contributions of suspended solids to stream flow or runoff outside the permit area;

752.230. Neither cause nor contribute to, directly or indirectly, the violation of effluent standards given under R645-301-751;

752.240. Minimize the diminution to or degradation of the quality or quantity of surface- and ground-water systems; and

752.250. Refrain from significantly altering the normal flow of water in streambeds or drainage channels.

753. Impoundments and Discharge Structures. Impoundments and discharge structures will be located, maintained, constructed and reclaimed to comply with R645-301-733, R645-301-734, R645-301-743, R645-301-745 and R645-301-760.

754. Disposal of Excess Spoil, Coal Mine Waste and Noncoal Mine Waste. Disposal areas for excess spoil, coal mine waste and noncoal mine waste will be located, maintained, constructed and reclaimed to comply with R645-301-735, R645-301-736, R645-301-745, R645-301-746, R645-301-747 and R645-301-760.

755. Casing and Sealing of Wells. All wells will be managed to comply with R645-301-748 and R645-301-765. Water monitoring wells will be managed on a temporary basis according to R645-301-738.

760. Reclamation.

761. General Requirements. Before abandoning a permit area or seeking bond release, the operator will ensure that all temporary structures are removed and reclaimed, and that all

permanent sedimentation ponds, diversions, impoundments and treatment facilities meet the requirements of R645-301 and R645-302 for permanent structures, have been maintained properly and meet the requirements of the approved reclamation plan for permanent structures and impoundments. The operator will renovate such structures if necessary to meet the requirements of R645-301 and R645-302 and to conform to the approved reclamation plan.

762. Roads. A road not to be retained for use under an approved postmining land use will be reclaimed immediately after it is no longer needed for coal mining and reclamation operations, including:

762.100. Restoring the natural drainage patterns;

762.200. Reshaping all cut and fill slopes to be compatible with the postmining land use and to complement the drainage pattern of the surrounding terrain.

763. Siltation Structures.

763.100. Siltation structures will be maintained until removal is authorized by the Division and the disturbed area has been stabilized and revegetated. In no case will the structure be removed sooner than two years after the last augmented seeding.

763.200. When the siltation structure is removed, the land on which the siltation structure was located will be regraded and revegetated in accordance with the reclamation plan and R645-301-358, R645-301-356, and R645-301-357. Sedimentation ponds approved by the Division for retention as permanent impoundments may be exempted from this requirement.

764. Structure Removal. The application will include the timetable and plans to remove each structure, if appropriate.

765. Permanent Casing and Sealing of Wells. When no longer needed for monitoring or other use approved by the Division upon a finding of no adverse environmental or health and safety effects, or unless approved for transfer as a water well under R645-301-731.100 through R645-301-731.522 and R645-301-731.800, each well will be capped, sealed, backfilled, or otherwise properly managed, as required by the Division in accordance with R645-301-529.400, R645-301-631.100, and R645-301-748. Permanent closure measures will be designed to prevent access to the mine workings by people, livestock, fish and wildlife, machinery and to keep acid or other toxic drainage from entering ground or surface waters.

R645-301-800. Bonding and Insurance.

The rules in R645-301-800 set forth the minimum requirements for filing and maintaining bonds and insurance for coal mining and reclamation operations under the State Program.

810. Bonding Definitions and Division Responsibilities.

811. Terms used in R645-301-800 may be found defined in R645-100-200.

812. Division Responsibilities -- Bonding.

812.100. The Division will prescribe and furnish forms for filing performance bonds.

812.200. The Division will prescribe by regulation terms and conditions for performance bonds and insurance.

812.300. The Division will determine the amount of the bond for each area to be bonded, in accordance with R645-301-830. The Division will also adjust the amount as acreage in the permit area is revised, or when other relevant conditions change according to the requirements of R645-301-830.400.

812.400. The Division may accept a self-bond if the permittee meets the requirements of R645-301-860.300 and any additional requirements in the State or Federal program.

812.500. The Division will release liability under a bond or bonds in accordance with R645-301-880 through R645-301-880.800.

812.600. If the conditions specified in R645-301-880.900 occur, the Division will take appropriate action to cause all or part of a bond to be forfeited in accordance with procedures of that Section.

812.700. The Division will require in the permit that adequate bond coverage be in effect at all times. Except as provided in R645-301-840.520, operating without a bond is a violation of a condition upon which the permit is issued.

820. Requirement to File a Bond.

820.100. After a permit application under R645-301 has been approved, but before a permit is issued, the applicant will file with the Division, on a form prescribed and furnished by the Division, a bond or bonds for performance made payable to the Division and conditioned upon the faithful performance of all the requirements of the State Program, the permit and the reclamation plan.

820.110. Areas to be covered by the Performance Bond are:

820.111. The bond or bonds will cover the entire permit area, or an identified increment of land within the permit area upon which the operator will initiate and conduct coal mining and reclamation operations during the initial term of the permit.

820.112. As coal mining and reclamation operations on succeeding increments are initiated and conducted within the permit area, the permittee will file with the Division an additional bond or bonds to cover such increments in accordance with R645-830.400.

820.113. The operator will identify the initial and successive areas or increments for bonding on the permit application map submitted for approval as provided in the application, and will specify the bond amount to be provided for each area or increment.

820.114. Independent increments will be of sufficient size and configuration to provide for efficient reclamation operations should reclamation by the Division become necessary pursuant to R645-301-880.900.

820.120. An operator will not disturb any surface areas, succeeding increments, or extend any underground shafts, tunnels, or operations prior to acceptance by the Division of the required performance bond.

820.130. The applicant will file, with the approval of the Division, a bond or bonds under one of the following schemes to cover the bond amounts for the permit area as determined in accordance with R645-301-830:

820.131. A performance bond or bonds for the entire permit area;

820.132. A cumulative bond schedule and the performance bond required for full reclamation of the initial area to be disturbed; or

820.133. An incremental-bond schedule and the performance bond required for the first increment in the schedule.

820.200. Form of the Performance Bond.

820.210. The Division will prescribe the form of the performance bond.

820.220. The Division may allow for:

820.221. A surety bond;

820.222. A collateral bond;

820.223. A self-bond; or

820.224. A combination of any of these bonding methods.

820.300. Period of Liability.

820.310. Performance bond liability will be for the duration of the coal mining and reclamation operations and for a period which is coincident with the operator's period of extended responsibility for successful revegetation provided in R645-301-356 or until achievement of the reclamation requirements of the State Program and permit, whichever is later.

820.320. With the approval of the Division, a bond may be posted and approved to guarantee specific phases of reclamation within the permit area provided the sum of phase bonds posted equals or exceeds the total amount required under

R645-301-830 and 830.400. The scope of work to be guaranteed and the liability assumed under each phase bond will be specified in detail.

820.330. Isolated and clearly defined portions of the permit area requiring extended liability may be separated from the original area and bonded separately with the approval of the Division. Such areas will be limited in extent and not constitute a scattered, intermittent, or checkerboard pattern of failure. Access to the separated areas for remedial work may be included in the area under extended liability if deemed necessary by the Division.

820.340. If the Division approves a long-term, intensive agricultural postmining land-use, in accordance with R645-301-413, the applicable five- or ten-year period of liability will commence at the date of initial planting for such long-term agricultural use.

820.350. General.

820.351. The bond liability of the permittee will include only those actions which he or she is obligated to take under the permit, including completion of the reclamation plan, so that the land will be capable of supporting the postmining land use approved under R645-301-413.

820.352. Implementation of an alternative postmining land-use approved under R645-301-413.300 which is beyond the control of the permittee need not be covered by the bond. Bond liability for prime farmland will be as specified in R645-301-880.320.

830. Determination of Bond Amount.

830.100. The amount of the bond required for each bonded area will:

830.110. Be determined by the Division;

830.120. Depend upon the requirements of the approved permit and reclamation plan;

830.130. Reflect the probable difficulty of reclamation, giving consideration to such factors as topography, geology, hydrology and revegetation potential; and

830.140. Be based on, but not limited to, the detailed estimated cost, with supporting calculations for the estimates, submitted by the permit applicant.

830.200. The amount of the bond will be sufficient to assure the completion of the reclamation plan if the work has to be performed by the Division in the event of forfeiture, and in no case will the total bond initially posted for the entire area under one permit be less than $10,000.

830.300. An additional inflation factor will be added to the subtotal for the permit term. This inflation factor will be based upon an acceptable Costs Index.

830.400. Adjustment of Amount.

830.410. The amount of the bond or deposit required and the terms of the acceptance of the applicant's bond will be adjusted by the Division from time to time as the area requiring bond coverage is increased or decreased or where the cost of future reclamation changes. The Division may specify periodic times or set a schedule for reevaluating and adjusting the bond amount to fulfill this requirement.

830.420. The Division will:

830.421. Notify the permittee, the surety, and any person with a property interest in collateral who has requested notification under R645-301-860.260 of any proposed adjustment to the bond amount; and

830.422. Provide the permittee an opportunity for an informal conference on the adjustment.

830.430. A permittee may request reduction of the amount of the performance bond upon submission of evidence to the Division providing that the permittee's method of operation or other circumstances reduces the estimated cost for the Division to reclaim the bonded area. Bond adjustments which involve undisturbed land or revision of the cost estimate of reclamation are not considered bond release subject to procedures of R645-301-880.100 through R645-301-880.800.

830.440. In the event that an approved permit is revised in accordance with the R645 rules, the Division will review the bond for adequacy and, if necessary, will require adjustment of the bond to conform to the permit as revised.

830.500. An operator's financial responsibility under R645-301-525.230 for repairing material damage resulting from subsidence may be satisfied by the liability insurance policy required under R645-301-890.

840. General Terms and Conditions of the Bond.

840.100. The performance bond will be in an amount determined by the Division as provided in R645-301-830.

840.200. The performance bond will be payable to the Division.

840.300. The performance bond will be conditioned upon faithful performance of all the requirements of the State Program and the approved permit, including completion of the reclamation plan.

840.400. The duration of the bond will be for the time period provided in R645-301-820.300.

840.500. General.

840.510. The bond will provide a mechanism for a bank or surety company to give prompt notice to the Division and the permittee of any action filed alleging the insolvency or bankruptcy of the surety company, the bank, or the permittee, or alleging any violations which would result in suspension or revocation of the surety or bank charter or license to do business.

840.520. Upon the incapacity of a bank or surety company by reason of bankruptcy, insolvency, or suspension or revocation of a charter or license, the permittee will be deemed to be without bond coverage and will promptly notify the Division. The Division, upon notification received through procedures of R645-301-840.510 or from the permittee, will, in writing, notify the operator who is without bond coverage and specify a reasonable period, not to exceed 90 days, to replace bond coverage. If an adequate bond is not posted by the end of the period allowed, the operator will cease coal extraction and will comply with the provisions of R645-301-541.100 through R645-301-541.400 as applicable and will immediately begin to conduct reclamation operations in accordance with the reclamation plan. Mining operations will not resume until the Division has determined that an acceptable bond has been posted.

850. Bonding Requirements for UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES and Associated Long-Term Coal-Related Surface Facilities and Structures.

850.100. Responsibilities. The Division will require bond coverage, in an amount determined under R645-301-830, for long-term surface facilities and structures, and for areas disturbed by surface impacts incident to UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, for which a permit is required. Specific reclamation techniques required for underground mines and long-term facilities will be considered in determining the amount of bond to complete the reclamation.

850.200. Long-term period of liability.

850.210. The period of liability for every bond covering long-term surface disturbances will commence with the issuance of a permit, except that to the extent that such disturbances will occur on a succeeding increment to be bonded, such liability will commence upon the posting of the bond for that increment before the initial surface disturbance of that increment. The liability period will extend until all reclamation, restoration, and abatement work under the permit has been completed and the bond is released under the provisions of R645-301-880.100 through R645-301-880.800 or until the bond has been replaced or extended in accordance with R645-301-850.230.

850.220. Long-term surface disturbances will include

long-term coal-related surface facilities and structures, and surface impacts incident to underground coal mining activities which disturb an area for a period that exceeds five years. Long-term surface disturbances include, but are not limited to: surface features of shafts and slope facilities; coal refuse areas; powerlines; boreholes; ventilation shafts; preparation plants; machine shops, roads and loading and treatment facilities.

850.230. To achieve continuous bond coverage for long-term surface disturbances, the bond will be conditioned upon extension, replacement or payment in full, 30 days prior to the expiration of the bond term.

850.240. Continuous bond coverage will apply throughout the period of extended responsibility for successful revegetation and until the provisions of R645-301-880.100 through R645-301-880.800 inclusive have been met.

850.300. Bond Forfeiture. The Division will take action to forfeit a bond pursuant to R645-301-850 if 30 days prior to bond expiration the operator has not filed:

850.310. The performance bond for a new term as required for continuous coverage; or

850.320. A performance bond providing coverage for the period of liability, including the period of extended responsibility for successful revegetation.

860. Forms of Bonds.

860.100. Surety Bonds.

860.110. A surety bond will be executed by the operator and a corporate surety licensed to do business in Utah that is listed in "A.M. Best's Key Rating Guide" at a rating of A- or better or a Financial Performance Rating (FPR) of 8 or better, according to the "A.M. Best's Guide". All surety companies also will be continuously listed in the current issue of the U.S. Department of the Treasury Circular 570.

860.111. Operators who do not have a surety bond with a company that meets the standards of subsection 860.110. will have 120 days from the date of Division notification after enactment of the changes to subsection 860.110. in which to achieve compliance, or face enforcement action.

860.112. When the Division in the course of examining surety bonds notifies an operator that a surety company guaranteeing its performance does not meet the standard of subsection 860.110., the operator has 120 days after notice by mail from the Division to correct the deficiency, or face enforcement action.

860.120. Surety bonds will be noncancellable during their terms, except that surety bond coverage for lands not disturbed may be canceled with the prior consent of the Division. The Division will advise the surety, within 30 days after receipt of a notice to cancel bond, whether the bond may be canceled on an undisturbed area.

860.200. Collateral Bonds.

860.210. Collateral bonds, except for letters of credit, cash accounts and real property, will be subject to the following conditions:

860.211. The Division will keep custody of collateral deposited by the applicant until authorized for release or replacement as provided in R645-301-870 and R645-301-880;

860.212. The Division will value collateral at its current market value, not at face value;

860.213. The Division will require that certificates of deposit be made payable to or assigned to the Division both in writing and upon the records of the bank issuing the certificates. If assigned, the Division will require the banks issuing these certificates to waive all rights of setoff or liens against those certificates;

860.214. The Division will not accept an individual certificate of deposit in an amount in excess of $100,000 or the maximum insurable amount as determined by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation.

860.220. Letters of credit will be subject to the following conditions:

860.221. The letter may be issued only by a bank organized or authorized to do business in the United States;

860.222. Letters of credit will be irrevocable during their terms. A letter of credit used as security in areas requiring continuous bond coverage will be forfeited and will be collected by the Division if not replaced by other suitable bond or letter of credit at least 30 days before its expiration date;

860.223. The letter of credit will be payable to the Division upon demand, in part or in full, upon receipt from the Division of a notice of forfeiture issued in accordance with R645-301-880.900.

860.230. Real property posted as a collateral bond will meet the following conditions:

860.231. The applicant will grant the Division a first mortgage, first deed of trust, or perfected first lien security interest in real property with a right to sell or otherwise dispose of the property in the event of forfeiture under state law;

860.232. In order for the Division to evaluate the adequacy of the real property offered to satisfy collateral requirements, the applicant will submit a schedule of the real property which will be mortgaged or pledged to secure the obligations under the indemnity agreement. The list will include:

860.232.1. A description of the property;

860.232.2. The fair market value as determined by an independent appraisal conducted by a certified appraiser approved by the Division; and

860.232.3. Proof of possession and title to the real property;

860.233. The property may include land which is part of the permit area; however, land pledged as collateral for a bond under this section will not be disturbed under any permit while it is serving as security under this section.

860.240. Cash accounts will be subject to the following conditions:

860.241. The Division may authorize the operator to supplement the bond through the establishment of a cash account in one or more federally insured or equivalently protected accounts made payable upon demand to, or deposited directly with, the Division. The total bond including the cash account will not be less than the amount required under terms of performance bonds including any adjustments, less amounts released in accordance with R645-301-880;

860.242. Any interest paid on a cash account will be retained in the account and applied to the bond value of the account unless the Division has approved the payment of interest to the operator;

860.243. Certificates of deposit may be substituted for a cash account with the approval of the Division; and

860.244. The Division will not accept an individual cash account in an amount in excess of $100,000 or the maximum insurable amount as determined by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation.

860.250. Bond Value of Collateral.

860.251. The estimated bond value of all collateral posted as assurance under this section will be subject to a margin which is the ratio of bond value to market values, as determined by the Division. The margin will reflect legal and liquidation fees, as well as value depreciation, marketability and fluctuations which might affect the net cash available to the Division to complete reclamation.

860.252. The bond value of collateral may be evaluated at any time, but it will be evaluated as part of the permit renewal and, if necessary, the performance bond amount increased or decreased. In no case will the bond value of collateral exceed the market value.

860.260. Persons with an interest in collateral posted as a bond, and who desire notification of actions pursuant to the bond, will request the notification in writing to the Division at the time collateral is offered.

860.300. Self-Bonding.

860.310. Definitions. Terms used in self-bonding are defined under R645-100-200.

860.320. The Division may accept a self bond from an applicant for a permit if all of the following conditions are met by the applicant or its parent corporation guarantor:

860.321. The applicant designates a suitable agent, resident within the state of Utah, to receive service of process;

860.322. The applicant has been in continuous operation as a business entity for a period of not less than five years. Continuous operation will mean that business was conducted over a period of five years immediately preceding the time of application:

860.322.1. The Division may allow a joint venture or syndicate with less than five years of continuous operation to qualify under this requirement if each member of the joint venture or syndicate has been in continuous operation for at least five years immediately preceding the time of application;

860.322.2. When calculating the period of continuous operation, the Division may exclude past periods of interruption to the operation of the business entity that were beyond the applicant's control and that do not affect the applicant's likelihood of remaining in business during the proposed coal mining and reclamation operations;

860.323. The applicant submits financial information in sufficient detail to show that the applicant meets one of the following criteria:

860.323.1. The applicant has a current rating for its most recent bond issuance of "A" or higher as issued by either Moody's Investor Service or Standard and Poor's Corporation;

860.323.2. The applicant has a tangible net worth of at least $10 million, a ratio of total liabilities to net worth of 2.5 times or less and a ratio of current assets to current liabilities of 1.2 times or greater; or

860.323.3. The applicant's fixed assets in the United States total at least $20 million and the applicant has a ratio of total liabilities to net worth of 2.5 times or less and a ratio of current assets to current liabilities of 1.2 times or greater; and

860.324. The applicant submits:

860.324.1. Financial statements for the most recently completed fiscal year accompanied by a report prepared by an independent certified public accountant in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles and containing the accountant's audit opinion or review opinion of the financial statements with no adverse opinion;

860.324.2. Unaudited financial statements for completed quarters in the current fiscal year;

860.324.3. Additional unaudited information as requested by the Division; and

860.324.4. Annual reports for the five years immediately preceding the time of application.

860.330. The Division may accept a written guarantee for an applicant's self bond from a parent corporation guarantor, if the guarantor meets the conditions of R645-301-860.321 through R645-301-860.324 as if it were the applicant. Such a written guarantee will be referred to as a "corporate guarantee." The terms of the corporate guarantee will provide for the following:

860.331. If the applicant fails to complete the reclamation plan, the guarantor will do so or the guarantor will be liable under the indemnity agreement to provide funds to the Division sufficient to complete the reclamation plan, but not to exceed the bond amount;

860.332. The corporate guarantee will remain in force unless the guarantor sends notice of cancellation by certified mail to the applicant and to the Division at least 90 days in advance of the cancellation date, and the Division accepts the cancellation; and

860.333. The cancellation may be accepted by the Division if the applicant obtains a suitable replacement bond before the cancellation date or if the lands for which the self bond, or portion thereof, was accepted have not been disturbed.

860.340. The Division may accept a written guarantee for an applicant's self bond from any corporate guarantor, whenever the applicant meets the conditions of R645-301-860.321, R645-301-860.322, and R645-301-860.324 and the guarantor meets the conditions of R645-301-860.321 through R645-301-860.324 as if it were the applicant. Such a written guarantee will be referred to as a "nonparent corporate guarantee." The terms of this guarantee will provide for compliance with the conditions of R645-301-860.331 through R645-301-860.333. The Division may require the applicant to submit any information specified in R645-301-860-323 in order to determine the financial capabilities of the applicant.

860.350. For the Division to accept an applicant's self bond, the total amount of the outstanding and proposed self bonds of the applicant for coal mining and reclamation operations will not exceed 25 percent of the applicant's tangible net worth in the United States. For the Division to accept a corporate guarantee, the total amount of the parent corporation guarantor's present and proposed self bonds and guaranteed self bonds for surface coal mining and reclamation operations will not exceed 25 percent of the guarantor's tangible net worth in the United States. For the Division to accept a nonparent corporate guarantee, the total amount of the nonparent corporate guarantor's present and proposed self bonds and guaranteed self bonds will not exceed 25 percent of the guarantor's tangible net worth in the United States.

860.360. If the Division accepts an applicant's self bond, an indemnity agreement will be submitted subject to the following requirements:

860.361. The indemnity agreement will be executed by all persons and parties who are to be bound by it, including the parent corporation guarantor, and will bind each jointly and severally;

860.362. Corporations applying for a self bond, and parent and nonparent corporations guaranteeing an applicant's self bond shall submit an indemnity agreement signed by two corporate officers who are authorized to bind their corporations. A copy of such authorization shall be provided to the Division along with an affidavit certifying that such an agreement is valid under all applicable federal and Utah laws. In addition, the guarantor shall provide a copy of the corporate authorization demonstrating that the corporation may guarantee the self bond and execute the indemnity agreement.

860.363. If the applicant is a partnership, joint venture or syndicate, the agreement will bind each partner or party who has a beneficial interest, directly or indirectly, in the applicant;

860.364. Pursuant to R645-301-880.900, the applicant, parent or nonparent corporate guarantor shall be required to complete the approved reclamation plan for the lands in default or to pay to the Division an amount necessary to complete the approved reclamation plan, not to exceed the bond amount.

860.365. The indemnity agreement when under forfeiture will operate as a judgment against those parties liable under the indemnity agreement.

860.370. The Division may require self-bonded applicants, parent and nonparent corporate guarantors to submit an update of the information required under R645-301-860.323 and R645-301-860-324 within 90 days after the close of each fiscal year following the issuance of the self bond or corporate guarantee.

860.380. If at any time during the period when a self bond is posted, the financial conditions of the applicant, parent, or nonparent corporate guarantor change so that the criteria of

R645-301-860.323 and R645-301-860.340 are not satisfied, the permittee will notify the Division immediately and will within 90 days post an alternate form of bond in the same amount as the self bond. Should the permittee fail to post an adequate substitute bond, the provisions of R645-301-840.500 will apply.

870. Replacement of Bonds.

870.100. The Division may allow a permittee to replace existing bonds with other bonds that provide equivalent coverage.

870.200. The Division will not release existing performance bonds until the permittee has submitted, and the Division has approved, acceptable replacement performance bonds. Replacement of a performance bond pursuant to this section will not constitute a release of bond under R645-301-880.100 through R645-301-880.800.

880. Requirement to Release Performance Bonds.

880.100. Bond release application.

880.110. The permittee may file an application with the Division for the release of all or part of a performance bond. Applications may be filed only at times or during seasons authorized by the Division in order to properly evaluate the completed reclamation operations. The times or seasons appropriate for the evaluation of certain types of reclamation will be identified in the approved mining and reclamation plan.

880.120. Within 30 days after an application for bond release has been filed with the Division, the operator will submit a copy of an advertisement placed at least once a week for four successive weeks in a newspaper of general circulation in the locality of the coal mining and reclamation operations. The advertisement will be considered part of any bond release application and will contain the permittee's name, permit number and approval date, notification of the precise location of the land affected, the number of acres, the type and amount of the bond filed and the portion sought to be released, the type and appropriate dates of reclamation work performed, a description of the results achieved as they relate to the operator's approved reclamation plan and the name and address of the Division to which written comments, objections, or requests for public hearings and informal conferences on the specific bond release may be submitted pursuant to R645-301-880.600 and R645-301-880.800. In addition, as part of any bond release application, the applicant will submit copies of letters which he or she has sent to adjoining property owners, local governmental bodies, planning agencies, sewage and water treatment authorities, and water companies in the locality in which the coal mining and reclamation operation took place, notifying them of the intention to seek release from the bond.

880.130. The permittee shall include in the application for bond release a notarized statement which certifies that all applicable reclamation activities have been accomplished in accordance with the requirements of the Act, the regulatory program, and the approved reclamation plan. Such certification shall be submitted for each application or phase of bond release.

880.200. Inspection by the Division.

880.210. Upon receipt of the bond release application, the Division will, within 30 days, or as soon thereafter as weather conditions permit, conduct an inspection and evaluation of the reclamation work involved. The evaluation will consider, among other factors, the degree of difficulty to complete any remaining reclamation, whether pollution of surface and subsurface water is occurring, the probability of future occurrence of such pollution and the estimated cost of abating such pollution. The surface owner, agent or lessee will be given notice of such inspection and may participate with the Division in making the bond release inspection. The Division may arrange with the permittee to allow access to the permit area, upon request of any person with an interest in bond release, for the purpose of gathering information relevant to the proceeding.

880.220. Within 60 days from the filing of the bond release application, if no public hearing is held pursuant to R645-301-880.600, or, within 30 days after a public hearing has been held pursuant to R645-301-880.600, the Division will notify in writing the permittee, the surety or other persons with an interest in bond collateral who have requested notification under R645-301-860.260 and the persons who either filed objections in writing or objectors who were a party to the hearing proceedings, if any, if its decision to release or not to release all or part of the performance bond.

880.300. The Division may release all or part of the bond for the entire permit area if the Division is satisfied that all the reclamation or a phase of the reclamation covered by the bond or portion thereof has been accomplished in accordance with the following schedules for reclamation of Phases I, II and III:

880.310. At the completion of Phase I, after the operator completes the backfilling and regrading (which may include the replacement of topsoil) and drainage control of a bonded area in accordance with the approved reclamation plan, 60 percent of the bond or collateral for the applicable area;

880.320. At the completion of Phase II, after revegetation has been established on the regraded mined lands in accordance with the approved reclamation plan, an additional amount of bond. When determining the amount of bond to be released after successful revegetation has been established, the Division will retain that amount of bond for the revegetated area which would be sufficient to cover the cost of reestablishing revegetation if completed by a third party and for the period specified for operator responsibility in UCA 40-10-17(t) of the Act for reestablishing revegetation. No part of the bond or deposit will be released under this paragraph so long as the lands to which the release would be applicable are contributing suspended solids to streamflow or runoff outside the permit area in excess of the requirements set by UCA 40-10-17(j) of the Act and by R645-301-751 or until soil productivity for prime farmlands has returned to the equivalent levels of yield as nonmined land of the same soil type in the surrounding area under equivalent management practices as determined from the soil survey performed pursuant to UCA 40-10-11(4) of the Act and R645-301-200. Where a silt dam is to be retained as a permanent impoundment pursuant to R645-301-700, the Phase II portion of the bond may be released under this paragraph so long as provisions for sound future maintenance by the operator or the landowner have been made with the Division; and

880.330. At the completion of Phase III, after the operator has completed successfully all surface coal mining and reclamation operations, the release of the remaining portion of the bond, but not before the expiration of the period specified for operator responsibility in R645-301-357. However, no bond will be fully released under provisions of this section until reclamation requirements of the Act and the permit are fully met.

880.400. If the Division disapproves the application for release of the bond or portion thereof, the Division will notify the permittee, the surety, and any person with an interest in collateral as provided for in R645-301-860.260, in writing, stating the reasons for disapproval and recommending corrective actions necessary to secure the release and allowing an opportunity for a public hearing.

880.500. When an application for total or partial bond release is filed with the Division, the Division will notify the municipality in which the coal mining and reclamation activities are located by certified mail at least 30 days prior to the release of all or a portion of the bond.

880.600. Any person with a valid legal interest which might be adversely affected by release of the bond, or the responsible officer or head of any federal, state, or local governmental agency which has jurisdiction by law or special expertise with respect to any environmental, social or economic impact involved in the operation or which is authorized to

develop and enforce environmental standards with respect to such operations, will have the right to file written objections to the proposed release from bond with the Division within 30 days after the last publication of the notice required by R645-301-880.120. If written objections are filed and a hearing is requested, the Division will inform all the interested parties of the time and place of the hearing and will hold a public hearing within 30 days after receipt of the request for the hearing. The date, time and location of the public hearing will be advertised by the Division in a newspaper of general circulation in the locality for two consecutive weeks. The public hearing will be held in the locality of the coal mining and reclamation operations from which bond release is sought, or at the location of the Division office, at the option of the objector.

880.700. For the purpose of the hearing under R645-301-880.600, the Division will have the authority to administer oaths, subpoena witnesses or written or printed material, compel the attendance of witnesses or the production of materials and take evidence including, but not limited to, inspection of the land affected and other surface coal mining operations carried on by the applicant in the general vicinity. A verbatim record of each public hearing will be made and a transcript will be made available on the motion of any party or by order of the Division.

880.800. Without prejudice to the right of an objector or the applicant, the Division may hold an informal conference as provided in UCA 40-10-13(a) of the Act to resolve such written objections. The Division will make a record of the informal conference unless waived by all parties, which will be accessible to all parties. The Division will also furnish all parties of the informal conference with a written finding of the Division based on the informal conference and the reasons for said finding.

880.900. Forfeiture of Bonds.

880.910. If an operator refuses or is unable to conduct reclamation of an unabated violation, if the terms of the permit are not met, or if the operator defaults on the conditions under which the bond was accepted, the Division will take the following action to forfeit all or part of a bond or bonds for any permit area or an increment of a permit area:

880.911. Send written notification by certified mail, return receipt requested, to the permittee and the surety on the bond, if any, informing them of the determination to forfeit all or part of the bond including the reasons for the forfeiture and the amount to be forfeited. The amount will be based on the estimated total cost of achieving the reclamation plan requirements;

880.912. Advise the permittee and surety, if applicable, of the conditions under which forfeiture may be avoided. Such conditions may include, but are not limited to:

880.912.1. Agreement by the permittee or another party to perform reclamation operations in accordance with a compliance schedule which meets the conditions of the permit, the reclamation plan and the State Program and a demonstration that such party has the ability to satisfy the conditions; or

880.912.2. The Division may allow a surety to complete the reclamation plan, or the portion of the reclamation plan applicable to the bonded phase or increment, if the surety can demonstrate an ability to complete the reclamation in accordance with the approved reclamation plan. Except where the Division may approve partial release authorized under R645-301-880.100 through R645-301-880.800, no surety liability will be released until successful completion of all reclamation under the terms of the permit, including applicable liability periods of R645-301-820.300.

880.920. In the event forfeiture of the bond is required by this section, the Division will:

880.921. Proceed to collect the forfeited amount as provided by applicable laws for the collection of defaulted bonds or other debts if actions to avoid forfeiture have not been taken, or if rights of appeal, if any, have not been exercised within a time established by the Division, or if such appeal, if taken, is unsuccessful; and

880.922. Use funds collected from bond forfeiture to complete the reclamation plan, or portion thereof, on the permit area or increment, to which bond coverage applies.

880.930. Upon default, the Division may cause the forfeiture of any and all bonds deposited to complete reclamation for which the bonds were posted. Bond liability will extend to the entire permit area under conditions of forfeiture.

880.931. In the event the estimated amount forfeited is insufficient to pay for the full cost of reclamation, the operator will be liable for remaining costs. The Division may complete, or authorize completion of, reclamation of the bonded area and may recover from the operator all costs of reclamation in excess of the amount forfeited.

880.932. In the event the amount of performance bond forfeited was more than the amount necessary to complete reclamation, the unused funds will be returned by the Division to the party from whom they were collected.

890. Terms and Conditions for Liability Insurance.

890.100. The Division will require the applicant to submit as part of its permit application a certificate issued by an insurance company authorized to do business in Utah certifying that the applicant has a public liability insurance policy in force for the coal mining and reclamation activities for which the permit is sought. Such policy will provide for personal injury and property damage protection in an amount adequate to compensate any persons injured or property damaged as a result of the coal mining and reclamation operations, including the use of explosives and who are entitled to compensation under the applicable provisions of state law. Minimum insurance coverage for bodily injury and property damage will be $300,000 for each occurrence and $500,000 aggregate.

890.200. The policy will be maintained in full force during the life of the permit or any renewal thereof, including the liability period necessary to complete all reclamation operations under this chapter.

890.300. The policy will include a rider requiring that the insurer notify the Division whenever substantive changes are made in the policy including any termination or failure to renew.

890.400. The Division may accept from the applicant, in lieu of a certificate for a public liability insurance policy, satisfactory evidence from the applicant that it satisfies applicable state self-insurance requirements approved as part of the State Program and the requirements of R645-301-890.100 through R645-301-890.300.

KEY: reclamation, coal mines
February 6, 2004 **40-10-1 et seq.**
Notice of Continuation March 7, 2007

R645. Natural Resources; Oil, Gas and Mining; Coal.
R645-302. Coal Mine Permitting: Special Categories and Areas of Mining.
R645-302-100. General.

110. Introduction. The rules given under R645-302-200 through R645-302-300 establish the minimum requirements for approval to conduct coal mining and reclamation operations under designated special categories and areas of mining. All provisions of R645-301 apply to the designated special categories and areas of mining, unless otherwise specifically provided under R645-302.

120. Objective. The objective of R645-302 is to ensure that special categories and areas of mining are approved only after the Division receives information that shows the coal mining and reclamation operations will be conducted according to the applicable requirements of the Act, R645-301 and any other applicable portions of the State Program.

130. Applicability. Special categories and areas of mining that occur within an approved permit area will be evaluated and approved by the Division within the context of the attendant permit or permit application. Special categories and areas of mining that occur external to an approved permit area will require a discrete permit application for review by the Division. Special categories and areas of mining include all those types and areas of mining described in R645-302-200 through R645-302-320.

R645-302-200. Special Categories of Mining.

The rules in R645-302-200 present the requirements for information to be included in the permit application to conduct coal mining and reclamation operations for designated special categories of mining and present procedures to process said permit applications.

210. Experimental Practices Mining.

211. Experimental practices provide a variance from environmental protection performance standards of the Act, of R645-301, and the State Program for experimental or research purposes, or to allow an alternative postmining land use, and may be undertaken if they are approved by the Division and the Office and if they are incorporated in a permit or permit change issued in accordance with the requirements of R645-200, R645-300, R645-301, R645-302-100 through R645-302-280, R645-302-310, R645-302-320, or R645-303.

212. An application for an experimental practice will contain descriptions, maps, plans, and data which show:

212.100. The nature of the experimental practice, including a description of the performance standards for which variances are requested, the duration of the experimental practice, and any special monitoring which will be conducted;

212.200. How use of the experimental practice encourages advances in mining and reclamation technology or allows a postmining land use for industrial, commercial, residential, or public use (including recreation facilities) on an experimental basis;

212.300. That the experimental practice:

212.310. Is potentially more, or at least as, environmentally protective, during and after coal mining and reclamation operations, as would otherwise be required by standards promulgated under R645-301 and R645-302; and

212.320. Will not reduce the protection afforded public health and safety below that provided by the requirements of R645-301 and R645-302; and

212.400. That the applicant will conduct monitoring of the effects of the experimental practice. The monitoring program will ensure the collection, analysis, and reporting of reliable data that are sufficient to enable the Division and the Office to:

212.410. Evaluate the effectiveness of the experimental practice; and

212.420. Identify, at the earliest possible time, potential risk to the environment and public health and safety which may be caused by the experimental practice during and after coal mining and reclamation operations.

213. Applications for experimental practices will comply with the public notice requirements of R645-300-120.

214. No application for an experimental practice under R645-302-210 will be approved until the Division first finds in writing and the Office then concurs that:

214.100. The experimental practice encourages advances in coal mining and reclamation technology or allows a postmining land use for industrial, commercial, residential, or public use (including recreational facilities) on an experimental basis;

214.200. The experimental practice is potentially more, or at least as, environmentally protective, during and after coal mining and reclamation operations, as would otherwise be required by standards promulgated under R645-301 and R645-302;

214.300. The coal mining and reclamation operations approved for a particular land use or other purpose are not larger or more numerous than necessary to determine the effectiveness and economic feasibility of the experimental practice; and

214.400. The experimental practice does not reduce the protection afforded public health and safety below that provided by standards promulgated under R645-301 and R645-302.

215. Experimental practices granting variances from the special environmental protection performance standards of Sections 515 and 516 of the Federal Act applicable to prime farmlands will be approved only after consultation with the NRCS.

216. Each person undertaking an experimental practice will conduct the periodic monitoring, recording and reporting program set forth in the application, and will satisfy such additional requirements as the Division or the Office may impose to ensure protection of the public health and safety and the environment.

217. Each experimental practice will be reviewed by the Division at a frequency set forth in the approved permit, but no less frequently than every two and one-half years. After review, the Division may require such reasonable modifications of the experimental practice as are necessary to ensure that the activities fully protect the environment and the public health and safety. Copies of the decision of the Division will be sent to the permittee and will be subject to the provisions for administrative and judicial review of R645-300-200.

218. Revisions or amendments to an experimental practice will be processed in accordance with the requirements of R645-303-220 and approved by the Division. Any revisions which propose significant alterations in the experimental practice will, at a minimum, be subject to notice, hearing, and public participation requirements of R645-300-120 and concurrence by the Office. Revisions that do not propose significant alterations in the experimental practice will not require concurrence by the Office.

220. Mountaintop Removal Mining.

221. R645-302-220 applies to any person who conducts or intends to conduct SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES by mountaintop removal mining.

222. Mountaintop removal mining means SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, where the mining operation removes an entire coal seam or seams running through the upper fraction of a mountain, ridge, or hill, except as provided for in R645-302-227.500, by removing substantially all of the overburden off the bench and creating a level plateau or a gently rolling contour, with no highwalls remaining, and capable of supporting postmining land uses in accordance with the requirements of R645-302-220.

223. The Division may issue approval to conduct mountaintop removal mining, without regard to the requirements of R645-301-537.200, R645-301-552 through R645-301-553.230, R645-301-553.260 through R645-301-553.900, and R645-302-234 to restore the lands disturbed by such mining to their approximate original contour, if it first finds, in writing, on the basis of a complete application, that the following requirements are met:

223.100. The proposed postmining land use of the lands to be affected will be an industrial, commercial, agricultural, residential, or public facility (including recreational facilities) use and, if:

223.110. After consultation with the appropriate land-use planning agencies, if any, the proposed land use is deemed by the Division to constitute an equal or better economic or public use of the affected land compared with the premining use;

223.120. The applicant demonstrates compliance with the requirements for acceptable alternative postmining land uses of R645-301-413.100 through R645-301-413.300;

223.130. The applicant has presented specific plans for the proposed postmining land use and appropriate assurances that such use will be:

223.131. Compatible with adjacent land uses;

223.132. Obtainable according to data regarding expected need and market;

223.133. Assured of investment in necessary public facilities;

223.134. Supported by commitments from public agencies where appropriate;

223.135. Practicable with respect to private financial capability for completion of the proposed use;

223.136. Planned pursuant to a schedule attached to the reclamation plan so as to integrate the mining operation and reclamation with the postmining land use; and

223.137. Designed by a registered engineer in conformance with professional standards established to assure the stability, drainage, and configuration necessary for the intended use of the site.

223.140. The proposed use would be consistent with adjacent land uses and existing Utah and local land use plans and programs; and

223.150. The Division has provided, in writing, an opportunity of not more than 60 days to review and comment on such proposed use to the governing body of general purpose government in whose jurisdiction the land is located and to any Utah or federal agency which the Division, in its discretion, determines to have an interest in the proposed use;

223.200. The applicant demonstrates that in place of restoration of the land to be affected to the approximate original contour under R645-301-537.200, R645-301-552 through R645-301-553.230, R645-301-553.260 through R645-301-553.900, and R645-302-234, the SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITY will be conducted in compliance with the requirements of R645-302-227.

223.300. The requirements of R645-302-227 are made a specific condition of the permit;

223.400. All other requirements of the State Program are met by the proposed operations; and

223.500. The application to conduct SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES clearly identifies mountaintop removal mining.

224. Any permits incorporating a variance issued under R645-302-220 will be reviewed by the Division to evaluate the progress and development of the SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES to establish that the operator is proceeding in accordance with the terms of the variance:

224.100. Within the sixth month preceding the third year from the date of its issuance;

224.200. Before each permit renewal; and

224.300. Not later than the middle of each permit term.

225. Any review required under R645-302-224 need not be held if the permittee has demonstrated and the Division finds, in writing, within three months before the scheduled review, that all SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES under the permit are proceeding and will continue to be conducted in accordance with the terms of the permit and requirements of the State Program.

226. The terms and conditions of a permit that includes mountaintop removal mining may be modified at any time by the Division, if it determines that more stringent measures are necessary to insure that the operation involved is conducted in compliance with the requirements of the State Program.

227. Performance Standards. Under the State Program, SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES may be conducted under a variance from the requirement of R645-301 and R645-302 for restoring affected areas to their approximate original contour, if:

227.100. The Division grants the variance under a permit to conduct SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, in accordance with R645-302-220;

227.200. The activities involve the mining of an entire coal seam running through the upper fraction of a mountain, ridge, or hill, by removing all of that overburden and creating a level plateau or gently rolling contour with no highwalls remaining;

227.300. An industrial, commercial, agricultural, residential, or public facility (including recreational facilities) use is proposed and approved for the affected land;

227.400. The alternative land use requirements of R645-301-413.100 through R645-301-413.300 and all applicable requirements of R645-301 and R645-302 and the State Program, other than the requirement to restore affected areas to their approximate original contour, are met;

227.500. An outcrop barrier of sufficient width, consisting of the toe of the lowest coal seam, and its associated overburden, are retained to prevent slides and erosion, except that the Division may allow an exemption to the retention of the coal barrier requirement if the following conditions are satisfied:

227.510. The proposed mine site was mined prior to May 3, 1978, and the toe of the lowest seam has been removed; or

227.520. A coal barrier adjacent to a head-of-hollow fill may be removed after the elevation of a head-of-hollow fill attains the elevation of the coal barrier if the head-of-hollow fill provides the stability otherwise ensured by the retention of a coal barrier;

227.600. The final graded slopes on the mined area are less than 1v:5h, so as to create a level plateau or gently rolling configuration, and the outslopes of the plateau do not exceed 1v:2h except where engineering data substantiates, and the Division finds, in writing, and includes in the permit to conduct SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES under R645-302-220 that a minimum static safety factor of 1.5 will be attained;

227.700. The resulting level or gently rolling contour is graded to drain inward from the outslope, except at specified points where it drains over the outslope in stable and protected channels. The drainage will not be through or over a valley or head-of-hollow fill and natural watercourses below the lowest coal seam mined will not be damaged;

227.800. All waste and acid-forming or toxic-forming materials, including the strata immediately below the coal seam, are covered with nontoxic spoil to prevent pollution and achieve the approved postmining land use; and

227.900. Spoil is placed on the mountaintop bench as necessary to achieve the postmining land use approved under R645-302-227.300 and R645-302-227.400. All excess spoil material not retained on the mountaintop will be placed in

accordance with applicable requirements of R645-301-211, R645-301-212, R645-301-412.300, R645-301-512.210, R645-301-512.220, R645-301-514.100, R645-301-528.310, R645-301-535.100 through R645-301-535.130, R645-301-535.300 through R645-301-535.500, R645-301-536.300, R645-301-542.720, R645-301-553.240, R645-301-731.100 through R645-301-731.522, R645-301-731.800, R645-301-742.300, R645-301-745.100, R645-301-745.300, and R645-301-745.400.

230. Steep Slope Mining.

231. The rules in R645-302-230 apply to any person who conducts or intends to conduct steep slope coal mining and reclamation operations, except:

231.100. Where an operator proposes to conduct coal mining and reclamation operations on flat or gently rolling terrain, leaving a plain or predominantly flat area, but on which an occasional steep slope is encountered as the coal mining and reclamation operation proceeds;

231.200. Where a person obtains a permit under the provisions of R645-302-220; or

231.300. To the extent that a person obtains a permit incorporating a variance under R645-302-270.

232. Any application for a permit to conduct coal mining and reclamation operations covered by R645-302-230 will contain sufficient information to establish that the operations will be conducted in accordance with the requirements of R645-302-234.

233. No permit will be issued for any coal mining and reclamation operations covered by R645-302-230, unless the Division finds, in writing, that in addition to meeting all other requirements of R645-301 and R645-302, the operation will be conducted in accordance with the requirements of R645-302-234.

234. Backfilling and Grading.

234.100. Coal mining and reclamation operations on steep slopes will be conducted so as to meet the requirements of R645-301-537.200, R645-301-552 through R645-301-553.230, R645-301-553.260 through R645-301-553.900, except where mining is conducted on flat or gently rolling terrain with an occasional steep slope through which the mining proceeds and leaves a plain or predominantly flat area or where operations are conducted in accordance with R645-302-227.

234.200. The following materials will not be placed on the downslope except as provided for UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES under R645-301-553:

234.210. Spoil;

234.220. Waste materials of any type;

234.230. Debris, including that from clearing and grubbing; and

234.240. Abandoned or disabled equipment.

234.300. Land above the highwall will not be disturbed unless the Division finds that this disturbance will facilitate compliance with the environmental protection standards of R645-301 and R645-302 and the disturbance is limited to that necessary to facilitate compliance.

234.400. Woody materials will not be buried in the backfilled area unless the Division determines that the proposed method for placing woody material within the backfill will not deteriorate the stable condition of the backfilled area.

240. Auger Mining.

241. The Rules given under R645-302-240 apply to any person who conducts or intends to conduct coal mining and reclamation operations utilizing augering operations.

242. Any application for a permit that includes operations covered by R645-302-240 will contain, in the mining and reclamation plan, a description of the augering methods to be used and the measures to be used to comply with R645-302-244 and R645-302-245.

243. No permit will be issued for any operations covered by R645-302-240 unless the Division finds, in writing, that in addition to meeting all other applicable requirements of R645-200, R645-300, R645-301, R645-302-100 through R645-302-290, R645-302-310, R645-302-320, and R645-303, the operation will be conducted in compliance with R645-302-244 and R645-302-245.

244. The Division may prohibit auger mining, if necessary, to:

244.100. Maximize the utilization, recoverability, or conservation of the solid-fuel resource; or

244.200. Protect against adverse water-quality impacts.

245. Performance Standards.

245.100. Coal Recovery.

245.110. Auger mining will be conducted so as to maximize the utilization and conservation of the coal in accordance with R645-301-522.

245.120. Auger mining will be planned and conducted to maximize recoverability of mineral reserves remaining after coal mining and reclamation operations are completed.

245.130. Each person who conducts auger mining operations will leave areas of undisturbed coal, as approved by the Division, to provide access for future underground coal mining and reclamation activities to coal reserves remaining after augering is completed, unless it is established that the coal reserves have been depleted or are so limited in thickness or extent that it will not be practicable to recover the remaining coal. This determination will be made by the Division upon presentation of appropriate technical evidence by the operator.

245.200. Hydrologic Balance.

245.210. Auger mining will be planned and conducted to minimize disturbances to the prevailing hydrologic balance in accordance with the requirements of R645-301-731.100 through R645-301-731.522, R645-301-731.800, and R645-301-751.

245.220. All auger holes, except as provided in R645-302-245.230, will be:

245.221. Sealed within 72 hours after completion with an impervious and noncombustible material, if the holes are discharging water containing acid- or toxic-forming material. If sealing is not possible within 72 hours, the discharge will be treated commencing within 72 hours after completion to meet applicable effluent limitations and water-quality standards until the holes are sealed; and

245.222. Sealed with an impervious noncombustible material, as contemporaneously as practicable with the augering operation, as approved by the Division, if the holes are not discharging water containing acid- or toxic-forming material.

245.230. Auger holes need not be sealed with an impervious material so as to prevent drainage if the Division determines that:

245.231. The resulting impoundment of water may create a hazard to the environment or public health and safety; and

245.232. The drainage from the auger holes will:

245.232.1. Not pose a threat of pollution to surface water; and

245.232.2. Comply with the requirements of R645-301-731.100 through R645-301-731.522, R645-301-731.800, and R645-301-751.

245.300. Subsidence Protection. Auger mining will be conducted in accordance with the requirements of R645-301-525.210 and R645-301-525.230.

245.400. Backfilling and Grading.

245.410. General. Auger mining will be conducted in accordance with the backfilling and grading requirements of R645-301-537.200 and R645-301-553.

245.420. Remining. Where auger mining operations affect previously mined areas that were not reclaimed to the standards of the R645 Rules and the volume of all reasonably available spoil is demonstrated in writing to the Division to be insufficient to completely backfill the highwall, the highwall

will be eliminated to the maximum extent technically practical in accordance with the following criteria:

245.421. The person who conducts the auger mining operation will demonstrate to the Division that the backfill, designed by a qualified registered professional engineer, has a minimum static safety factor for the stability of the backfill of at least 1.3;

245.422. All spoil generated by the auger mining operation and any associated SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, and any other reasonably available spoil will be used to backfill the area. Reasonably available spoil will include spoil generated by the mining operation and other spoil located in the permit area that is accessible and available for use and that when rehandled will not cause a hazard to the public safety or significant damage to the environment. For this purpose, the permit area will include spoil in the immediate vicinity of the auger mining operation;

245.423. The coal seam mined will be covered with a minimum of four feet of nonacid-, nontoxic-forming material and the backfill graded to a slope which is compatible with the approved postmining land use and which provides adequate drainage and long-term stability;

245.424. Any remnant of the highwall will be stable and not pose a hazard to the public health and safety or to the environment; and

245.425. Spoil placed on the outslope during previous mining operations will not be disturbed if such disturbances will cause instability of the remaining spoil or otherwise increase the hazard to the public health and safety or to the environment.

245.500. Protection of Underground Mining. Auger holes will not extend closer than 500 feet (measured horizontally) to any abandoned or active underground mine workings, except as approved in accordance with R645-301-513.700 and R645-301-523.200.

250. In Situ Processing Activities.

251. R645-302-250 applies to any person who conducts or intends to conduct coal mining and reclamation operations utilizing in situ processing activities.

252. Any application for a permit that includes operations covered by R645-302-250 will address all requirements of R645-200, R645-300, R645-301, R645-302-100 through R645-302-290, R645-302-310, R645-302-320, and R645-303 applicable to coal mining and reclamation operations. In addition, the mining and reclamation operations plan for operations involving in situ processing activities will contain information establishing how those operations will be conducted in compliance with the requirements of R645-302-254, including:

252.100. Delineation of proposed holes and wells and production zone for approval of the Division;

252.200. Specifications of drill holes and casings proposed to be used;

252.300. A plan for treatment, confinement or disposal of all acid-forming, toxic-forming or radioactive gases, solids, or liquids constituting a fire, health, safety or environmental hazard caused by the mining and recovery process; and

252.400. Plans for monitoring surface and ground water and air quality as required by the Division.

253. No permit will be issued for operations covered by R645-302-250, unless the Division first finds, in writing, upon the basis of a complete application made in accordance with R645-302-252, that the operation will be conducted in compliance with all requirements of R645-200, R645-300, R645-301, R645-302-100 through R645-302-290, R645-302-310, R645-302-320, and R645-303.

254. Performance Standards.

254.100. The person who conducts in situ processing activities will comply with R645-301 and R645-302-254.

254.200. In situ processing activities will be planned and conducted to minimize disturbance to the prevailing hydrologic balance by:

254.210. Avoiding discharge of fluids into holes or wells, other than as approved by the Division;

254.220. Injecting process recovery fluids only into geologic zones or intervals approved as production zones by the Division;

254.230. Avoiding annular injection between the wall of the drill hole and the casing; and

254.240. Preventing discharge of process fluid into surface waters.

254.300. Each person who conducts in situ processing activities will submit for approval as part of the application for permit under R645-302-250, and follow after approval, a plan that ensures that all acid-forming, toxic-forming, or radioactive gases, solids, or liquids constituting a fire, health, safety, or environmental hazard and caused by the mining and recovery process are promptly treated, confined, or disposed of, in a manner that prevents contamination of ground and surface waters, damage to fish, wildlife and related environmental values, and threats to the public health and safety.

254.400. Each person who conducts in situ processing activities will prevent flow of the process recovery fluid:

254.410. Horizontally beyond the affected area identified in the permit; and

254.420. Vertically into overlying or underlying aquifers.

254.500. Each person who conducts in situ processing activities will restore the quality of affected ground water in the permit area and adjacent area, including ground water above and below the production zone, to the approximate premining levels or better, to ensure that the potential for use of the ground water is not diminished.

254.600. Monitoring.

254.610. Each person who conducts in situ processing activities will monitor the quality and quantity of surface and ground water and the subsurface flow and storage characteristics, in a manner approved by the Division under R645-301-731.100 through R645-301-731.522 and R645-301-731.800, to measure changes in the quantity and quality of water in surface and ground water systems in the permit area and in adjacent areas.

254.620. Air and water quality monitoring will be conducted in accordance with monitoring programs approved by the Division as necessary according to appropriate federal and Utah air and water quality standards.

260. Coal Processing Plants Not Located Within the Permit Area of a Mine.

261. R645-302-260 applies to any person who operates or intends to operate a coal processing plant outside the permit area of any coal mining and reclamation operation, other than such plants which are located at the site of ultimate coal use. Any person who operates such a processing plant will obtain a permit from the Division in accordance with the requirements of R645-302-260.

262. Any application for a permit that includes operations covered by R645-302-260 will contain an operation and reclamation plan which specifies plans, including descriptions, maps, and cross sections, of the construction, operation, maintenance, and removal of the processing plant and support facilities operated incident thereto or resulting therefrom. The plan will demonstrate that those operations will be conducted in compliance with R645-302-264.

263. No permit will be issued for any operation covered by R645-302-260, unless the Division finds in writing that, in addition to meeting all other applicable requirements of R645-200, R645-300, R645-301, R645-302-100 through R645-302-290, R645-302-310, R645-302-320, and R645-303, the operations will be conducted in compliance with the requirements of R645-302-264.

264. Performance Standards. Construction, operation, maintenance, modification, reclamation, and removal activities at coal processing plants will comply with the requirements listed below.

264.100. Signs and markers for the coal processing plant, coal processing waste disposal area, and water-treatment facilities will comply with R645-301-521.200.

264.200. Surface drainage will be controlled according to the following:

264.210. Any stream channel diversion will comply with R645-301-742.300;

264.220. Drainage from any disturbed area related to the coal processing plant will comply with R645-301-356.300, R645-301-356.400, R645-301-513.300, R645-301-532, R645-301-742.100 through R645-301-742.240, R645-301-744, and R645-301-763.200 and all discharges from these areas will meet the requirements of R645-301-731.100 through R645-301-731.522, R645-301-731.800, and R645-301-751 and any other applicable Utah or federal law; and

264.230. Permanent impoundments associated with coal processing plants will meet the requirements of R645-301-512.240, R645-301-514.300, R645-301-515.200, R645-301-533.100 through R645-301-533.600, R645-301-542.400, R645-301-733.220 through R645-301-733.224, and R645-301-743. Dams constructed of or impounding coal processing waste will comply with R645-301-536.400 and R645-301-746.300.

264.300. Disposal of coal processing waste, noncoal mine waste, and excess spoil will comply with R645-301-210 through R645-301-212, R645-301-412.300, R645-301-512.210 through R645-301-512.230, R645-301-513.400, R645-301-513.800, R645-301-514.100, R645-301-514.200, R645-301-515.200, R645-301-528.310, R645-301-528.322 through R645-301-528.323, R645-301-528.320, R645-301-528.330, R645-301-535.100 through R645-301-535.130, R645-301-535.300 through R645-301-535.500, R645-301-536 through R645-301-536.200, R645-301-536.300 through R645-301-536.500, R645-301-536.900, R645-301-542.720 through R645-301-542.740, R645-301-553.240 through R645-301-553.250, R645-301-745.100, R645-301-745.300 through R645-301-745.400, R645-301-746.100 through R645-301-746.300, and R645-301-747.

264.400. Fish, wildlife, and related environmental values will be protected in accordance with R645-301-333, R645-301-342, and R645-301-358.

264.500. Support facilities related to the coal processing plant will comply with R645-301-526.220 and roads will comply with R645-301-358, R645-301-512.250, R645-301-527.100, R645-301-527.230, R645-301-534.100, R645-301-532.200, R645-301-534.300, R645-301-542.600, R645-301-742.410, R645-301-742.420, R645-301-752.200, and R645-301-762.

264.600. Cessation of operations will be in accordance with R645-301-515.300 and R645-301-541.100 through R645-301-541.300.

264.700. Erosion and air pollution attendant to erosion will be controlled in accordance with R645-301-244.100 and R645-301-244.300.

264.800. Adverse effects upon, or resulting from, nearby underground coal mining activities will be minimized by appropriate measures including, but not limited to, compliance with R645-301-513.700 and R645-301-523.200.

264.900. Reclamation will follow proper topsoil handling, backfilling and grading, revegetation, and postmining land use procedures in accordance with R645-301-232 through R645-301-233.100, R645-301-234, R645-301-242, R645-301-244.200, R645-301-352 through R645-301-357, R645-301-413, R645-301-512.260, R645-301-537.200, R645-301-553, and R645-302-271.

270. Variances from Approximate Original Contour Restoration Requirements.

271. The Division may issue approval or, if applicable, a permit for nonmountaintop removal mining in steep slope areas which includes a variance from the requirements of R645-301-537.200, R645-301-552 through R645-301-553.230, R645-301-553.260 through R645-301-553.420, R645-301-553.600 through R645-301-553.900, and R645-302-234 to restore the disturbed areas to their approximate original contour. The permit may contain such a variance only if the Division finds, in writing, that the applicant has demonstrated, on the basis of a complete application, that the following requirements are satisfied:

271.100. The alternative postmining land use requirements of R645-301-413.300 are met;

271.200. All applicable requirements of the State Program, other than the requirements to restore disturbed areas to their appropriate original contour are met;

271.300. After consultation with the appropriate land use agencies, if any, the potential use is shown to constitute an equal or better economic or public use;

271.400. Federal, Utah and local government agencies with an interest in the proposed land use have had an adequate period of time in which to review and comment on the proposed use;

271.500. After reclamation, the lands to be affected by the variance within the permit area will be suitable for an industrial, commercial, residential or public postmining land use (including recreational facilities);

271.600. The surface landowner of the lands within the permit area has knowingly requested, in writing, as part of the permit application, that a variance be granted so as to render the land, after reclamation, suitable for an industrial, commercial, residential or public use (including recreational facilities). The request will be made separately from any surface owner consent given for the operations under R645-301-114 and will show an understanding that the variance could not be granted without the owner's request;

271.700. The watershed of lands within the proposed permit and adjacent areas will be improved by the coal mining and reclamation operations when compared with the condition of the watershed before mining or with its condition if the approximate original contour were to be restored. The watershed will be deemed improved only if:

271.710. The amount of total suspended solids or other pollutants discharged to ground or surface water from the permit area will be reduced, so as to improve the public or private uses or the ecology of such water, or flood hazards within the watershed containing the permit area will be reduced by reduction of the peak flow discharge from precipitation events or thaws; and

271.720. The total volume of flow from the proposed permit area, during every season of the year, will not vary in a way that adversely affects the ecology of any surface water or any existing or planned use of surface or ground water;

271.800. Engineering. The proposed design plan for the variance will be prepared and certified as described under R645-301-512.260. The proposed design plan will also meet the following requirements:

271.810. Unless the highwall is determined to be retained under R645-301-553.650, the highwall will be completely backfilled with spoil material, in a manner which results in a static factor of safety at least 1.3, using standard geotechnical analysis; and

271.820. Only the amount of spoil as is necessary to achieve the postmining land use, ensure the stability of spoil retained on the bench, and meet all other requirements of the Act and R645 Rules will be placed on the mine bench. All spoil not retained on the bench will be placed in accordance with R645-301-211, R645-301-212, R645-301-412.300, R645-301-512.210, R645-301-512.220, R645-301-514.100, R645-301-

528.310, R645-301-535.100 through R645-301-535.130, R645-301-535.300 through R645-301-535.500, R645-301-536.300, R645-301-542.720, R645-301-553.240, R645-301-745.100, R645-301-745.300, and R645-301-745.400; and

271.900. After Division approval, the watershed of the permit and adjacent areas is shown to be improved.

272. If a variance is granted under R645-302-270:

272.100. The requirements of R645-302-270 will be included as a specific condition of the permit; and

272.200. The permit will be specifically marked as containing a variance from approximate original contour.

273. A permit incorporating a variance under R645-302-270 will be reviewed by the Division at least every 30 months following the issuance of the permit to evaluate the progress and development of the coal mining and reclamation operations to establish that the operator is proceeding in accordance with the terms of the variance.

274. If the permittee demonstrates to the Division that the coal mining and reclamation operation has been, and continues to be, conducted in compliance with the terms and conditions of the permit, the requirements of the Act, the R645 Rules, and the State Program, the review specified in R645-302-273 need not be held.

275. The terms and conditions of a permit incorporating a variance under R645-302-270 may be modified at any time by the Division, if it determines that more stringent measures are necessary to ensure that the operations involved are conducted in compliance with the requirements of the State Program.

280. Variances for Delay in Contemporaneous Reclamation Requirement in Combined SURFACE and UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES.

281. Applicability. R645-302-280 applies to any person or persons conducting or intending to conduct combined SURFACE and UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES where a variance is requested from the contemporaneous reclamation requirements of R645-301-352.

282. Application Contents for Variances. Any person desiring a variance under R645-302-280 will file with the Division complete applications for both the SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES and UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES which are to be combined. The reclamation and operation plans for these permits will contain appropriate narratives, maps, and plans, which:

282.100. Show why the proposed UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES are necessary or desirable to assure maximum practical recovery of the coal;

282.200. Show how multiple future disturbances of surface lands or waters will be avoided;

282.300. Identify the specific surface areas for which a variance is sought and the sections of the State Program from which a variance is being sought;

282.400. Show how the activities will comply with R645-301-513.700 and R645-301-523.200 and other applicable requirements of the State Program;

282.500. Show why the variance sought is necessary for the implementation of the proposed UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES;

282.600. Provide an assessment of the adverse environmental consequences and damages, if any, that will result if the reclamation of disturbed areas is delayed; and

282.700. Show how off-site storage of spoil will be conducted to comply with the requirements of the Act, R645-301-211, R645-301-212, R645-301-412.300, R645-301-512.210, R645-301-512.220, R645-301-514.100, R645-301-528.310, R645-301-535.100 through R645-301-535.130, R645-301-535.300 through R645-301-535.500, R645-301-536.300, R645-301-542.720, R645-301-553.240, R645-301-745.100, R645-301-745.300, R645-301-745.400, and the State Program.

283. Issuance of Permit. A permit incorporating a variance under R645-302-280 may be issued by the Division if it first finds, in writing, upon the basis of a complete application filed in accordance with R645-302-280, that:

283.100. The applicant has presented, as part of the permit application, specific, feasible plans for the proposed UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES;

283.200. The proposed UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES are necessary or desirable to assure maximum practical recovery of the mineral resource and will avoid multiple future disturbances of surface land or waters;

283.300. The applicant has satisfactorily demonstrated that the applications for the SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES and UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES conform to the requirements of the State Program;

283.400. The disturbed area proposed for the variance has been shown by the applicant to be necessary for implementing the proposed UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES;

283.500. No substantial adverse environmental damage, either on-site or off-site, will result from the delay in completion of reclamation otherwise required by R645-301, R645-302, and the State Program;

283.600. The operations will, insofar as a variance is authorized, be conducted in compliance with the requirements of R645-301-513.700, R645-301-532.200, and the State Program;

283.700. Provisions for off-site storage of spoil will comply with the requirements of R645-301-211, R645-301-212, R645-301-412.300, R645-301-512.210, R645-301-512.220, R645-301-514.100, R645-301-528.310, R645-301-535.100 through R645-301-535.130, R645-301-535.300 through R645-301-535.500, R645-301-536.300, R645-301-542.720, R645-301-553.240, R645-301-745.100, R645-301-745.300, R645-301-745.400, and the State Program;

283.800. Liability under the performance bond required to be filed by the applicant with the Division pursuant to R645-301-800 and the State Program will be for the duration of the UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES and until all requirements of R645-301-800 and the State Program have been complied with; and

283.900. The permit for the coal mining and reclamation operation contains specific conditions:

283.910. Delineating the particular surface areas for which a variance is authorized;

283.920. Identifying the applicable provisions of R645 Rules and the State Program; and

283.930. Providing a detailed schedule for compliance with the provisions of R645-302-280.

284. Review of Permits Containing Variances. Permits to conduct coal mining and reclamation operations that contain variances granted under R645-302-280 will be reviewed by the Division no later than three years from the dates of issuance of the permit and any permit renewals.

290. Small Operator Assistance Program (SOAP).

291. General Information on SOAP. The rules in R645-302-290 describe the Small Operator Assistance Program (SOAP) and govern the procedures for providing assistance to eligible small mine operators who request assistance under Section 40-10-10(3) of the Act, for:

291.100. The determination of the probable hydrologic consequences of mining and reclamation, under Section 40-10-10(2)(c) of the Act; and

291.200. The statement of physical and chemical analyses of test borings or core samples, under Section 40-10-10(2)(d) of the Act.

292. Objectives. The objectives of this part are to meet the intent of Section 40-10-10(3) of the Act by:

292.100. Providing financial and other necessary assistance to qualified small operators; and

292.200. Assuring that the Division will have sufficient information to make a reasonable assessment of the probable cumulative impacts of all anticipated mining upon the hydrology of the area and particularly upon water availability.

293. Financial Assistance. The Division will provide financial and other assistance under Section 40-10-10(3) of the Act, contingent upon receipt of funding.

293.100. Assistance Funding.

293.110. Use of Funds. Funds specifically authorized for SOAP will be used to provide the services specified in R645-302-299 and will not be used to cover administrative expenses.

293.120. Allocation of Funds. The Division Mined Land Reclamation Program Administrator, hereinafter referred to as the "Program Administrator", will establish a formula for allocating funds to provide services for eligible small operators if available funds are less than those required to provide the services pursuant to R645-302-290.

293.200. Applicant Liability.

293.210. The applicant will reimburse the Division for the cost of the laboratory services performed pursuant to R645-302-290 if:

293.211. The applicant submits false information, fails to submit a permit application within one year from the date of receipt of the approved laboratory report, or fails to mine after obtaining a permit;

293.212. The program administrator finds that the applicant's actual and attributed annual production of coal for all locations exceeds 100,000 tons during any consecutive 12-month period either during the term of the permit for which assistance is provided or during the first five years after issuance of the permit whichever is shorter; or

293.213. The permit is sold, transferred, or assigned to another person and the transferee's total actual and attributed production exceeds the 100,000 ton annual production limit during any consecutive 12-month period of the remaining term of the permit. Under R645-302-293.213 the applicant and its successor are jointly and severally obligated to reimburse the Division.

293.220. The Division may waive the reimbursement obligation if it finds that the applicant at all times acted in good faith.

294. Responsibilities of the Division. The Division will:

294.100. Review requests for assistance and determine qualified operators;

294.200. Develop and maintain a list of qualified laboratories, and select and pay laboratories for services rendered;

294.300. Conduct periodic on-site evaluations of SOAP activities with the operator;

294.400. Participate with the Office in data coordination activities with the U.S. Geological Survey, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, and other appropriate agencies or institutions; and

294.500. Insure that applicable equal opportunity in employment provisions are included within any contract or other procurement documents.

295. Qualified Laboratories.

295.100. Basic Qualifications. To be designated a qualified laboratory, a firm will demonstrate that it:

295.110. Is staffed with experienced, professional or technical personnel in the fields applicable to the work to be performed;

295.120. Has adequate space for material preparation and cleaning and sterilizing equipment and has stationary equipment, storage, and space to accommodate workloads during peak periods;

295.130. Meets applicable Federal or Utah safety and health requirements;

295.140. Has analytical, monitoring and measuring equipment capable of meeting applicable standards;

295.150. Has the capability of collecting necessary field samples and making hydrologic field measurements and analytical laboratory determinations by acceptable hydrologic, geologic, or analytical methods in accordance with the requirements of R645-301-623 through R645-301-623.200, R645-301-624 through R645-301-626, R645-301-723, R645-301-724.100 through R645-301-724.320, R645-301-724.500, R645-301-725 through R645-301-729.200, R645-301-731, R645-301-731.210 through R645-301-731.213, R645-301-731.220 through R645-301-731.223, and any other applicable provisions of the R645 Rules. Other appropriate methods or guidelines for data acquisition may be approved by the program administrator; and

295.160. Has the capability of performing services for either the determination or statement referenced in R645-302-299.200.

295.200. Subcontractors. Subcontractors may be used to provide some of the required services provided their use is identified at the time a determination is made that a firm is qualified and they meet requirements specified by the Division.

296. Eligibility for Assistance.

296.100. Applicants are eligible for assistance if they:

296.110. Intend to apply for a permit pursuant to the State Program;

296.120. Establish that their probable total actual and attributed production from all locations during any consecutive 12-month period either during the term of their permit or during the first five years after issuance of their permit, whichever period is shorter, will not exceed 100,000 tons. Production from the following operations will be attributed to the applicant:

296.121. The pro rata share, based upon percentage of ownership of applicant, of coal produced by operations in which the applicant owns more than a five percent interest;

296.122. The pro rata share, based upon percentage of ownership of applicant, of coal produced in other operations by persons who own more than five percent of the applicant's operation;

296.123. All coal produced by operations owned by persons who directly or indirectly control the applicant by reason of direction of the management; and

296.124. All coal produced by operations owned by members of the applicant's family and the applicant's relatives, unless it is established that there is no direct or indirect business relationship between or among them;

296.130. Are not restricted in any manner from receiving a permit under the State Program; and

296.140. Do not organize or reorganize their company solely for the purpose of obtaining assistance under the SOAP.

296.200. The Division may provide alternate criteria or procedures for determining the eligibility of an operator for assistance under SOAP, provided that such criteria may not be used as a basis for grant requests in excess of that which would be authorized under the criteria of R645-302-296.100.

297. Filing for Assistance. Each application for assistance will include the following information:

297.100. A statement of the operator's intent to file a permit application;

297.200. The names and addresses of:

297.210. The permit applicant; and

297.220. The operator if different from the applicant;

297.300. A schedule of the estimated total production of

coal from the proposed permit area and all other locations from which production is attributed to the applicant under R645-302-296. The schedule will include for each location:

297.310. The operator or company name under which coal is or will be mined;

297.320. The permit number and MSHA number;

297.330. The actual coal production during the year preceding the year for which the applicant applies for assistance and production that may be attributed to the applicant under R645-302-296; and

297.340. The estimated coal production and any production which may be attributed to the applicant for each year of the proposed permit;

297.400. A description of:

297.410. The proposed method of coal mining;

297.420. The anticipated starting and termination dates of coal mining and reclamation operations;

297.430. The number of acres of land to be affected by the proposed coal mining and reclamation operation; and

297.440. A general statement on the probable depth and thickness of the coal resource including a statement of reserves in the permit area and the method by which they were calculated.

297.500. A U.S. Geological Survey topographic map at a scale of 1:24,000 or larger or other topographic map of equivalent detail which clearly shows:

297.510. The area of land to be affected;

297.520. The location of any existing or proposed test borings; and

297.530. The location and extent of known workings of any underground mines; and

297.600. Copies of documents which show that:

297.610. The applicant has a legal right to enter and commence mining within the permit area; and

297.620. A legal right of entry has been obtained for the program administrator and laboratory personnel to inspect the lands to be mined and adjacent areas to collect environmental data or to install necessary instruments.

298. Application Approval and Notice.

298.100. If the program administrator finds the applicant eligible, then the applicant will be informed in writing that the application is approved.

298.200. If the program administrator finds the applicant ineligible, then the applicant will be informed in writing that the application is denied. The notice of denial will state the reasons for denial.

299. Program Services and Data Requirements.

299.100. To the extent possible with available funds, the program administrator will select and pay a qualified laboratory to make the determination and statement referenced in R645-302-299.200 for eligible operators who request assistance.

299.200. The program administrator will determine the data needed for each applicant or group of applicants. Data collected and the results provided to the program administrator will be sufficient to satisfy the requirements for:

299.210. The determination of the probable hydrologic consequences of the coal mining and reclamation operations in the proposed permit area and adjacent areas in accordance with R645-301-728 and any other applicable provisions of the R645 Rules; and

299.220. The statement of the results of test borings or core samplings for the proposed permit area in accordance with R645-301-624 and any other applicable provisions of the R645 Rules.

299.300. Data collection and analysis may proceed concurrently with the development of mining and reclamation plans by the operator.

299.400. Data collected under this program will be made publicly available in accordance with R645-300-124.

R645-302-300. Special Areas of Mining.

The rules in R645-302-300 present the minimum requirements for information to be included in the permit application to conduct coal mining and reclamation operations for mining in designated special areas and present procedures to process said permit applications.

310. Prime Farmland. R645-302-300 applies to any person who conducts or intends to conduct coal mining and reclamation operations on prime farmlands historically used for cropland.

311. The rules given under R645-302-300 do not apply to:

311.100. Lands on which coal mining and reclamation operations are conducted pursuant to any permit issued prior to August 3, 1977; or

311.200. Lands on which coal mining and reclamation operations are conducted pursuant to any renewal or revision of a permit issued prior to August 3, 1977; or

311.300. Lands included in any existing coal mining and reclamation operations for which a permit was issued for all or any part thereof prior to August 3, 1977, provided that:

311.310. Such lands are part of a single continuous coal mining and reclamation operation begun under a permit issued before August 3, 1977; and

311.320. The permittee had a legal right to mine the lands prior to August 3, 1977, through ownership, contract, or lease but not including an option to buy, lease, or contract; and

311.330. The lands contain part of a continuous recoverable coal seam that was being mined in a single continuous mining pit (or multiple pits if the lands are proven to be part of a single continuous surface coal mining and reclamation activity) begun under a permit issued prior to August 3, 1977.

312. For purposes of R645-302-300:

312.100. A pit will be deemed to be a single continuous mining pit even if portions of the pit are crossed by a road, pipeline, railroad, or powerline or similar crossing; and

312.200. A single continuous SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITY is presumed to consist only of a single continuous mining pit under permit issued prior to August 3, 1977, but may include noncontiguous parcels if the operator can prove by clear and convincing evidence that, prior to August 3, 1977, the noncontiguous parcels were part of a single permitted operation. Clear and convincing evidence includes, but is not limited to, contracts, leases, deeds or other properly executed legal documents (not including options) that specifically treat physically separate parcels as one SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITY.

313. Application Contents--Reconnaissance Inspection. All permit applications, whether or not prime farmland is present, will include the results of a reconnaissance inspection of the proposed permit area to indicate whether prime farmland exists. The Division in consultation with the NRCS will determine the nature and extent of the required reconnaissance inspection.

313.100. If the reconnaissance inspection establishes that no land within the proposed permit area is prime farmland historically used for cropland, the applicant will submit a statement that no prime farmland is present. The statement will identify the basis upon which such a conclusion was reached.

313.200. If the reconnaissance inspection indicates that land within the proposed permit area may be prime farmland historically used for cropland, the applicant will determine if a soil survey exists for those lands and whether soil mapping units in the permit area have been designated as prime farmland. If no soil survey exists, the applicant will have a soil survey made of the lands within the permit area which the reconnaissance inspection indicates could be prime farmland. Soil surveys of the detail used by the NRCS for operational conservation planning will be used to identify and locate prime farmland

soils.

313.210. If the soil survey indicates that no prime farmland soils are present within the proposed permit area, R645-302-313.100 will apply.

313.220. If the soil survey indicates that prime farmland soils are present within the proposed permit area, R645-302-314 will apply.

314. Application Contents--Prime Farmland. All permit applications for areas in which prime farmland has been identified within the proposed permit area will include the following:

314.100. A soil survey of the permit area according to the standards of the National Cooperative Soil Survey and in accordance with the procedures set forth in U.S. Department of Agriculture Handbooks 436 "Soil Taxonomy" (U.S. Soil Conservation Service, 1975), as amended on March 22, 1982 and October 5, 1982 and 18, "Soil Survey Manual" (U.S. Soil Conservation Service, 1951) as amended on December 18, 1979, May 7, 1980, May 9, 1980, September 11, 1980, June 9, 1981, June 29, 1981, November 16, 1982. The NRCS establishes the standards of the National Cooperative Soil Survey and maintains a National Soils Handbook which gives current acceptable procedures for conducting soil surveys. This National Soils Handbook is available for review at area and Utah NRCS offices.

314.110. U.S. Department of Agriculture Handbooks 436 and 18 are incorporated by reference as they respectively existed on October 5,1982, and November 16,1982.

314.120. The soil survey will include a description of soil mapping units and a representative soil profile as determined by the NRCS, including, but not limited to, soil-horizon depths, pH, and the range of soil densities for each prime farmland soil unit within the permit area. Other representative soil-profile descriptions from the locality, prepared according to the standards of the National Cooperative Soil Survey, may be used if their use is approved by the State Conservationist, NRCS. The Division may request the operator to provide information on other physical and chemical soil properties as needed to make a determination that the operator has the technological capability to restore the prime farmland within the permit area to the soil-reconstruction standards of R645-302-317.

314.200. A plan for soil reconstruction, replacement, and stabilization for the purpose of establishing the technological capability of the mine operator to comply with the requirements of R645-302-317.

314.300. Scientific data, such as agricultural-school studies, for areas with comparable soils, climate, and management that demonstrate that the proposed method of reclamation, including the use of soil mixtures or substitutes, if any, will achieve, within a reasonable time, levels of yield equivalent to, or higher than, those of nonmined prime farmland in the surrounding area; and

314.400. The productivity prior to mining, including the average yield of food, fiber, forage, or wood products obtained under a high level of management.

315. Consultation with Secretary of Agriculture. The Secretary of Agriculture has responsibilities with respect to prime farmland soils and has assigned the prime farmland responsibilities arising under the Federal Act to the Chief of the NRCS. The NRCS will carry out consultation and review through the State Conservationist located in Utah.

315.100. The State Conservationist will provide to the Division a list of prime farmland soils, their location, physical and chemical characteristics, crop yields, and associated data necessary to support adequate prime farmland soil descriptions.

315.200. The State Conservationist will assist the Division in describing the nature and extent of the reconnaissance inspection required under R645-302-313.

315.300. Before any permit is issued for areas that include prime farmland, the Division will consult with the State Conservationist. The State Conservationist will provide for the review of, and comment on, the proposed method of soil reconstruction in the plan submitted under R645-302-314. If the State Conservationist considers those methods to be inadequate, then revisions will be suggested to the Division which result in more complete and adequate reconstruction.

316. Issuance of Permit. A permit to conduct coal mining and reclamation operations that include mining and reclamation on designated special areas of prime farmland may be granted by the Division, if it first finds, in writing, upon the basis of a complete application, that:

316.100. The approved proposed postmining land use of these prime farmlands will be cropland;

316.200. The permit incorporates as specific conditions the contents of the plan submitted under R645-302-314, after consideration of any revisions to that plan suggested by the State Conservationist under R645-302-315.300;

316.300. The applicant has the technological capability to restore the prime farmland, within a reasonable time, to equivalent or higher levels of yield as nonmined prime farmland in the surrounding area under equivalent levels of management; and

316.400. The proposed coal mining and reclamation operations will be conducted in compliance with the requirements of R645-302-317 and other environmental protection performance and reclamation standards for mining and reclamation of prime farmland of the State Program.

316.500. The aggregate total prime farmland acreage shall not be decreased from that which existed prior to mining. Water bodies, if any, to be constructed during mining and reclamation operations must be located within the post-reclamation non-prime farmland portions of the permit area. The creation of any such water bodies must be approved by the Division and the consent of all affected property owners within the permit area must be obtained.

317. Prime Farmland Performance Standards.

317.100. Scope and Purpose. The rules under R645-302-317 set forth special environmental protection performance, reclamation, and design standards for coal mining and reclamation operations on prime farmland.

317.200. Responsibilities of Agencies.

317.210. The NRCS within Utah will establish specifications for prime farmland soil removal, storage, replacement, and reconstruction.

317.220. The Division will use the soil-reconstruction specifications of R645-302-317.210 to carry out its responsibilities under R645-302-310 through R645-302-316 and R645-301-800.

317.300. Applicability. The requirements of the R645-302-317 will not apply to prime farmland that has been excluded in accordance with R645-302-311 and R645-302-312.

317.400. Soil Removal and Stockpiling.

317.410. Prime farmland soils will be removed from the areas to be disturbed before drilling, blasting, or mining.

317.420. The minimum depth of soil and soil materials to be removed and stored for use in the reconstruction of prime farmland will be sufficient to meet the requirements of R645-302-317.520.

317.430. Soil removal and stockpiling operations on prime farmland will be conducted to:

317.431. Separately remove the topsoil, or remove other suitable soil materials where such other soil materials will create a final soil having a greater productive capacity than that which exists prior to mining. If not utilized immediately, this material will be placed in stockpiles separate from the spoil and all other excavated materials; and

317.432. Separately remove the B or C horizon or other suitable soil material to provide the thickness of suitable soil

required by R645-302-317.520. If not utilized immediately, each horizon or other material will be stockpiled separately from the spoil and all other excavated materials. Where combinations of such soil materials created by mixing have been shown to be equally or more favorable for plant growth than the B horizon, separate handling is not necessary.

317.440. Stockpiles will be placed within the permit area where they will not be disturbed or be subject to excessive erosion. If left in place for more than 30 days, stockpiles will meet the requirements of R645-301-232, R645-301-233.100, R645-301-234, R645-301-242, and R645-301-243.

317.500. Soil Replacement.

317.510. Soil reconstruction specifications established by the NRCS will be based upon the standards of the National Cooperative Soil Survey and will include, as a minimum, physical and chemical characteristics of reconstructed soils and soil descriptions containing soil-horizon depths, soil densities, soil pH, and other specifications such that reconstructed soils will have the capability of achieving levels of yield equal to, or higher than, those of nonmined prime farmland in the surrounding area.

317.520. The minimum depth of soil and substitute soil material to be reconstructed will be 48 inches, or a lesser depth equal to the depth to a subsurface horizon in the natural soil that inhibits or prevents root penetration, or a greater depth if determined necessary to restore the original soil productive capacity. Soil horizons will be considered as inhibiting or preventing root penetration if their physical or chemical properties or water-supplying capacities cause them to restrict or prevent penetration by roots of plants common to the vicinity of the permit area and if these properties or capacities have little or no beneficial effect on soil productive capacity.

317.530. The operator will replace and regrade the soil horizons or other root-zone material with proper compaction and uniform depth.

317.540. The operator will replace the B horizon, C horizon, or other suitable material specified in R645-302-317.432 to the thickness needed to meet the requirements of R645-302-317.520.

317.550. The operator will replace the topsoil or other suitable soil materials specified in R645-302-317.431 as the final surface soil layer. This surface soil layer will equal or exceed the thickness of the original surface soil layer, as determined by the soil survey.

317.600. Revegetation and Restoration of Soil Productivity.

317.610. Following prime farmland soil replacement, the soil surface will be stabilized with a vegetative cover or other means that effectively controls soil loss by wind and water erosion.

317.620. Prime farmland soil productivity will be restored in accordance with the following provisions:

317.621. Measurement of soil productivity will be initiated within 10 years after completion of soil replacement;

317.622. Soil productivity will be measured on a representative sample or on all of the mined and reclaimed prime farmland area using the reference crop determined under R645-302-317.626. A statistically valid sampling technique at a 90-percent or greater statistical confidence level will be used as approved by the Division in consultation with the NRCS;

317.623. The measurement period for determining average annual crop production (yield) will be a minimum of three crop years prior to release of the operator's performance bond;

317.624. The level of management applied during the measurement period will be the same as the level of management used on nonmined prime farmland in the surrounding area;

317.625. Restoration of soil productivity will be considered achieved when the average yield during the measurement period equals or exceeds the average yield of the reference crop established for the same period for nonmined soils of the same or similar texture or slope phase of the soil series in the surrounding area under equivalent management practices;

317.626. The reference crop on which restoration of soil productivity is proven will be selected from the crops most commonly produced on the surrounding prime farmland. Where row crops are the dominant crops grown on prime farmland in the area, the row crop requiring the greatest rooting depth will be chosen as one of the reference crops;

317.627. Reference crop yields for a given crop season are to be determined from:

317.627.1. The current yield records of representative local farms in the surrounding area, with concurrence by the NRCS; or

317.627.2. The average county yields recognized by the U.S. Department of Agriculture, which have been adjusted by the NRCS for local yield variation within the county that is associated with differences between nonmined prime farmland soil and all other soils that produce the reference crop; and

317.628. Under either procedure in R645-302-317.627, the average reference crop yield may be adjusted, with the concurrence of the NRCS, for:

317.628.1. Disease, pest, and weather-induced seasonal variations; or

317.628.2. Differences in specific management practices where the overall management practices of the crops being compared are equivalent.

320. Alluvial Valley Floors. R645-302-320 applies to any person who conducts or intends to conduct coal mining and reclamation operations on areas or adjacent to areas designated as alluvial valley floors.

321. Alluvial Valley Floor Determination.

321.100. Before applying for a permit to conduct, or before conducting surface coal mining and reclamation operations within a valley holding a stream or in a location where the adjacent area includes any stream, the applicant shall either affirmatively demonstrate, based on available data, the presence of an alluvial valley floor, or submit to the Division the results of a field investigation of the proposed permit and adjacent area. The field investigations shall include sufficiently detailed geologic, hydrologic, land use, soils, and vegetation studies on areas required to be investigated by the Division, after consultation with the applicant, to enable the Division to make an evaluation regarding the existence of the probable alluvial valley floor in the proposed permit or adjacent area and to determine which areas, if any, require more detailed study in order to allow the Division to make a final determination regarding the existence of an alluvial valley floor.

321.200. Studies performed during the investigation by the applicant or subsequent studies as required of the applicant by the Division shall include an appropriate combination, adapted to site-specific conditions, of:

321.210. Mapping of unconsolidated stream-laid deposits holding streams including, but not limited to, geologic maps of unconsolidated deposits, and stream-laid deposits, maps of streams, delineation of surface watersheds and directions of shallow groundwater flows through and into the unconsolidated deposits, topography showing local and regional terrace levels, and topography of terraces, flood plains and channels showing surface drainage patterns;

321.220. Mapping of all lands included in the area in accordance with R645-302-321 and subject to agricultural activities, showing the area in which different types of agricultural lands, such as flood irrigated lands, pasture lands and undeveloped rangelands, exist, and accompanied by measurements of vegetation in terms of productivity and type;

321.230. Mapping of all lands that are currently or were

historically flood irrigated, showing the location of each diversion structure, ditch, dam and related reservoir, irrigated land, and topography of those lands;

321.240. Documentation that areas identified in R645-302-321 are, or are not, subirrigated, based on groundwater monitoring data, representative water quality, soil moisture measurements, and measurements of rooting depth, soil mottling, and water requirements of vegetation;

321.250. Documentation, based on representative sampling, that areas identified under R645-302-321 are, or are not, flood irrigable, based on streamflow, water quality, water yield, soils measurements, and topographic characteristics; and

321.260. Analysis of a series of aerial photographs, including color infrared imagery flown at a time of year to show any late summer and fall differences between upland and valley floor vegetative growth and of a scale adequate for reconnaissance identification of areas that may be alluvial valley floors.

321.300. Based on the investigations conducted under R645-302-321.200, the Division will make a determination of the extent of any alluvial valley floors within the study area and whether any stream in the study area may be excluded from further consideration as lying within an alluvial valley floor. The Division will determine that an alluvial valley floor exists if it finds that:

321.310. Unconsolidated streamlaid deposits holding streams are present; and,

321.320. There is sufficient water to support agricultural activities as evidenced by:

321.321. The existence of flood irrigation in the area in question or its historical use;

321.322. The capability of an area to be flood irrigated, based on streamflow water yield, soils, water quality, and topography; or,

321.323. Subirrigation of the lands in question, derived from the groundwater system of the valley floor.

322. Application Contents for Operations Affecting Designated Alluvial Valley Floors.

322.100. If land within the permit area or adjacent area is identified as an alluvial valley floor and the proposed coal mining and reclamation operation may affect an alluvial valley floor or waters supplied to an alluvial valley floor, the applicant will submit a complete application for the proposed coal mining and reclamation operation to be used by the Division together with other relevant information, including the information required by R645-302-321, as a basis for approval or denial of the permit.

322.200. The complete application will include detailed surveys and baseline data required by the Division for a determination of:

322.210. The characteristics of the alluvial valley floor which are necessary to preserve the essential hydrologic functions throughout the mining and reclamation process;

322.220. The significance of the area to be affected to agricultural activities;

322.230. Whether the operation will cause, or presents an unacceptable risk of causing, material damage to the quantity or quality of surface or groundwaters that supply the alluvial valley floor;

322.240. The effectiveness of proposed reclamation with respect to requirements of the State Program; and

322.250. Specific environmental monitoring required to measure compliance with R645-302-324 during and after coal mining and reclamation operations.

322.300. Information required under R645-302-322 shall include, but not be limited to:

322.310. Geologic data, including geologic structure, and surficial geologic maps, and geologic cross-sections;

322.320. Soils and vegetation data, including a detailed soil survey and chemical and physical analysis of soils, a vegetation map and narrative descriptions of quantitative and qualitative surveys, and land use data, including an evaluation of crop yields;

322.330. Surveys and data required under R645-302-322 for areas designated as alluvial valley floors because of their flood irrigation characteristics will also include, at a minimum, surface hydrologic data, including streamflow, runoff, sediment yield, and water quality analysis describing seasonal variations over at least one full year, field geomorphic surveys and other geomorphic studies;

322.340. Surveys and data required under R645-302-322 for areas designated as alluvial valley floors because of their subirrigation characteristics, will also include, at a minimum, geohydrologic data including observation well establishment for purposes of water level measurements, groundwater contour maps, testing to determine aquifer characteristics that affect waters supplying the alluvial valley floors, well and spring inventories, and water quality analysis describing seasonal variations over at least one full year, and physical and chemical analysis of overburden to determine the effect of the proposed coal mining and reclamation operations on water quality and quantity;

322.350. Plans showing how the operations will avoid, during mining and reclamation, interruption, discontinuance or preclusion of farming on the alluvial valley floors unless the premining land use has been undeveloped rangeland which is not significant to farming and will not materially damage the quantity or quality of water in surface and groundwater systems that supply alluvial valley floors;

322.360. Maps showing farms that could be affected by the mining and, if any farm includes an alluvial valley floor, statements of the type and quantity of agricultural activity performed on the alluvial valley floor and its relationship to the farm's total agricultural activity including an economic analysis; and

322.370. Such other data as the Division may require.

322.400. The surveys required by R645-302-322 should identify those geologic, hydrologic, and biologic characteristics of the alluvial valley floor necessary to support the essential hydrologic functions of an alluvial valley floor. Characteristics which support the essential hydrologic functions and which must be evaluated in a complete application include, but are not limited to:

322.410. Characteristics supporting the function of collecting water which include, but are not limited to;

322.411. The amount and rate of runoff and water balance analysis, with respect to rainfall, evapotranspiration, infiltration and groundwater recharge;

322.412. The relief, slope, and density of the network of drainage channels;

322.413. The infiltration, permeability, porosity and transmissivity of unconsolidated deposits of the valley floor that either constitute the aquifer associated with the stream or lie between the aquifer and the stream; and

322.414. Other factors that affect the interchange of water between surface streams and groundwater systems, including the depth to groundwater, the direction of groundwater flow, the extent to which the stream and associated alluvial groundwater aquifers provide recharge to, or are recharged by bedrock aquifers;

322.420. Characteristics supporting the function of storing water which include, but are not limited to:

322.421. Roughness, slope, and vegetation of the channel, flood plain, and low terraces that retard the flow of surface waters;

322.422. Porosity, permeability, waterholding capacity, saturated thickness and volume of aquifers associated with streams, including alluvial aquifers, perched aquifers, and other

water bearing zones found beneath valley floors; and

322.423. Moisture held in soils or the plant growth medium within the alluvial valley floor, and the physical and chemical properties of the subsoil that provide for sustained vegetation growth or cover during extended periods of low precipitation;

322.430. Characteristics supporting the function of regulating the flow of water which include, but are not limited to:

322.431. The geometry and physical character of the valley, expressed in terms of the longitudinal profile and slope of the valley and the channel, the sinuosity of the channel, the cross-section, slopes and proportions of the channels, flood plains and low terraces, the nature and stability of the stream banks and the vegetation established in the channels and along the stream banks and flood plains;

322.432. The nature of surface flows as shown by the frequency and duration of flows of representative magnitude including low flows and floods; and

322.433. The nature of interchange of water between streams, their associated alluvial aquifers and any bedrock aquifers as shown by the rate and amount of water supplied by the stream to associated alluvial and bedrock aquifers (i.e. recharge) and by the rates and amounts of water supplied by aquifers to the stream (i.e., baseflow); and

322.500. Characteristics which make water available and which include, but are not limited to the presence of land forms including flood plains and terraces suitable for agricultural activities.

323. Findings

323.100. No permit or permit change application for coal mining and reclamation operations in Utah will be approved by the Division unless the application demonstrates and the Division finds in writing, on the basis of information set forth in the application that:

323.110. The proposed operations would not interrupt, discontinue, or preclude farming on an alluvial valley floor unless the premining land use has been undeveloped rangeland which is not significant to farming on the alluvial valley floor, or unless the area of an affected alluvial valley floor is small and provides, or may provide, negligible support for production of one or more farms; provided however, R645-302-323.100 does not apply to those lands which were identified in a reclamation plan approved by the State Program prior to August 3, 1977, for any coal mining and reclamation operation that, in the year preceding August 3, 1977;

323.111. Produced coal in commercial quantities and was located within or adjacent to alluvial valley floors, or

323.112. Obtained specific permit approval by the Division to conduct coal mining and reclamation operations within an alluvial valley floor;

323.120. The proposed operations would not materially damage the quantity and quality of water in surface and underground water systems that supply those alluvial valley floors or portions of alluvial valley floors which are:

323.121. Included in R645-302-323.110; or

323.122. Outside the permit area of an existing or proposed coal mining and reclamation operation;

323.130. The proposed operations would be conducted in accordance with all applicable requirements of the State Program; and

323.140. Any change in the land use of the lands covered by the proposed permit area from its premining use in or adjacent to alluvial valley floors will not interfere with or preclude the reestablishment of the essential hydrologic functions of the alluvial valley floor.

323.200. The significance of the impact of the proposed operations on farming will be based on the relative importance of the vegetation and water of the developed grazed or hayed alluvial valley floor area to the farm's production, or any more stringent criteria established by the Division as suitable for site-specific protection of agricultural activities in alluvial valley floors. The effect of the proposed operations on farming will be concluded to be significant if they would remove from production, over the life of the mine, a proportion of the farm's production that would decrease the expected annual income from agricultural activities normally conducted at the farm.

323.300. Criteria for determining whether a coal mining and reclamation operation will materially damage the quantity or quality of waters subject to R645-302-323.310 and R645-302-323.320 include, but are not limited to:

323.310. Potential increases in the concentration of total dissolved solids of waters supplied to an alluvial valley floor, as measured by specific conductance in millimhos, to levels above the threshold value at which crop yields decrease, as specified in Maas and Hoffman, "Crop Salt Tolerance - Current Assessment," Table 1, "Salt Tolerance of Agricultural Crops," which is incorporated by reference unless the applicant demonstrates compliance with R645-302-323.320.

323.311. Salt tolerances for agricultural crops have been published by E.V. Maas and G.J. Hoffman, in a paper titled "Crop Salt Tolerance - Current Assessment" contained in The Journal of The Irrigation and Drainage Division, American Society of Civil Engineers, pages 115 through 134, June, 1977. Table 1, giving threshold salinity values is presented on pages 22 through 125.

323.312. The Maas and Hoffman publication is on file and available for inspection and copying at the Division office;

323.320. Potential increases in the concentration of total dissolved solids of waters supplied to an alluvial valley floor in excess of those incorporated by reference in R645-302-323.310 will not be allowed unless the applicant demonstrates, through testing related to the production of crops grown in the locality, that the proposed operations will not cause increases that will result in crop yield decreases;

323.321. For types of vegetation not listed in Maas and Hoffman as specified by the Division, based upon consideration of observed correlation between total dissolved solid concentrations in water and crop yield declines, taking into account the accuracy of the correlations;

323.322. Potential increases in the average depth to water saturated zones (during the growing season) located within the root zone of the alluvial valley floor that would reduce the amount of subirrigation land compared to premining conditions;

323.323. Potential decreases in surface flows that would reduce the amount of irrigable land compared to premining conditions; and

323.324. Potential changes in the surface or groundwater systems that reduce the area available to agriculture as a result of flooding or increased saturation of the root zone.

323.400. For the purposes of R645-302-323, a farm is one or more land units on which agricultural activities are conducted. A farm is generally considered to be the combination of land units with acreage and boundaries in existence prior to August 3, 1977, or, if established after August 3, 1977, with those boundaries based on enhancement of the farm's agricultural productivity and not related to coal mining and reclamation operations.

324. Performance Standards.

324.100. Essential Hydrologic Functions.

324.110. The operator of a coal mining and reclamation operation will minimize disturbances to the hydrologic balance by preserving throughout the mining and reclamation process the essential hydrologic functions of an alluvial valley floor not within the permit area.

324.120. The operator of a coal mining and reclamation operation will minimize disturbances to the hydrologic balance within the permit area by reestablishing throughout the mining

and reclamation process the essential hydrologic functions of alluvial valley floors.

324.200. Protection of Agricultural Activities.

324.210. Prohibitions. Coal mining and reclamation operations will not:

324.211. Interrupt, discontinue or preclude farming on alluvial valley floors; or

324.212. Cause material damage to the quantity or quality of water in surface or underground water systems that supply alluvial valley floors.

324.220. Statutory Exclusions. The prohibitions of R645-302-324.210 will not apply:

324.221. Where the premining land use of an alluvial valley floor is undeveloped rangeland which is not significant to farming;

324.222. Where farming on the alluvial valley floor that would be affected by the coal mining and reclamation operation is of such small acreage as to be of negligible impact on the farm's agricultural production;

324.223. To any coal mining and reclamation operation that, in the year preceding August 3, 1977:

324.223.1. Produced coal in commercial quantities and was located within or adjacent to a alluvial valley floor; or

324.223.2. Obtained specific permit approval by the Division to conduct coal mining and reclamation operations within an alluvial valley floor; or

324.224. To any land that is the subject of an application for renewal or revision of a permit issued pursuant to the Act which is an extension of the original permit, insofar as:

324.224.1. The land was previously identified in a reclamation plan submitted under R645-301, and

324.224.2. The original permit area was excluded from the protection of R645-302-324.210 for a reason set forth in R645-302-324.223.

324.300. Monitoring.

324.310. A monitoring system will be installed, maintained, and operated by the permittee on all alluvial valley floors during coal mining and reclamation operations and continued until all bonds are released in accordance with R645-301-800. The monitoring system will provide sufficient information to allow the Division to determine that:

324.311. The essential hydrologic functions of alluvial valley floors are being preserved outside the permit area or reestablished within the permit area throughout the mining and reclamation process in accordance with R645-302-324.100;

324.312. Farming on lands protected under R645-302-324.200 is not being interrupted, discontinued, or precluded; and

324.313. The operation is not causing material damage to the quantity or quality of water in the surface or underground systems that supply alluvial valley floors protected under R645-302-324.200.

324.320. Monitoring will be conducted at adequate frequencies to indicate long-term trends that could affect compliance with R645-302-324.100 and R645-302-324.200.

324.330. All monitoring data collected and analyses thereof will routinely be made available to the Division.

KEY: reclamation, coal mines
October 1, 1999 **40-10-1 et seq.**
Notice of Continuation March 7, 2007

R645. Natural Resources; Oil, Gas and Mining; Coal.
R645-303. Coal Mine Permitting: Change, Renewal, and Transfer, Assignment, or Sale of Permit Rights.
R645-303-100. General Information on the Change, Renewal, Assignment or Sale of Permit Rights.

110. Objectives. The objectives of R645-303 are to:

111. Provide procedures for the Division to review, change, and renew permits under the regulatory program; and

112. Provide procedures for transfer, sale, or assignment of rights granted in permits under the State Program.

120. Responsibilities of the Division. The Division will:

121. Ensure that permits are revised prior to changes in coal mining and reclamation operations;

122. Ensure that all permits are regularly reviewed to determine that coal mining and reclamation operations under these permits are conducted in compliance with the State Program;

123. Effectively review and act on applications to renew existing permits in a timely manner, to ensure that coal mining and reclamation operations continue, if they comply with the State Program; and

124. Ensure that no person conducts coal mining and reclamation operations, through the transfer, sale, or assignment of rights granted under permits, without the prior approval of the Division.

R645-303-200. Permit Review, Change and Renewal.

210. Division Review of Permits.

211. The Division will review each permit issued and outstanding under the State Program during the term of the permit. This review will occur not later than the middle of each permit term and as follows:

211.100. Permits with a term longer than five years will be reviewed no less frequently than the permit midterm or every five years, whichever is more frequent;

211.200. Permits with variances granted in accordance with R645-302-220 and R645-302-280 will be reviewed no later than three years from the date of issuance of the permit unless, for variances issued in accordance with R645-302-220, the permittee affirmatively demonstrates that the proposed development is proceeding in accordance with the terms of the permit; and

211.300. Permits containing experimental practices issued in accordance with R645-302-210 and permits with a variance from approximate original contour requirements in accordance with R645-302-270 will be reviewed as set forth in the permit or at least every two and one-half years from the date of issuance as required by the Division in accordance with R645-302-217 and R645-302-273, respectively.

212. After the review required by R645-303-211, or at any time, the Division may, by order, require reasonable permit change in accordance with R645-303-220 to ensure compliance with the State Program.

213. Any order of the Division requiring permit change will be based upon written findings and will be subject to the provisions for administrative and judicial review under R645-300-200. Copies of the order will be sent to the permittee.

214. Permits may be suspended or revoked in accordance with R645-400.

220. Permit Changes.

221. At any time during the term of a permit, the permittee may submit to the Division, pursuant to R645-303-220, an Application for Permit Change. The Division will review and respond to an initial Application for a Permit Change within 15 days of receipt of the application.

222. The operator will obtain approval of a permit change by making application in accordance with R645-303-220 for changes in the method of conduct of mining or reclamation operations or in the conditions authorized or required under the approved permit; provided, however, that any extensions to the approved permit area, except for Incidental Boundary Changes, must be processed and approved using the procedural requirements of R645-303-226.

223. The Application for Permit Change will identify the proposed change, or changes, and include the information required under, R645-301, and R645-302 to the extent applicable to the proposed change or changes. The Application for Permit Change will be categorized as a Significant Permit Revision if it involves any of the changes or circumstances set forth in R645-303-224. All other Applications for Permit Change, including Incidental Boundary Changes, will be categorized as Permit Amendments.

224. An Application for Permit Change must be categorized and processed as a Significant Permit Revision for any of the following changes or circumstances:

224.100. An increase in the size of the surface or subsurface disturbed area in an amount of 15 percent, or greater, than the disturbed area under the approved permit;

224.200. Engaging in operations outside of the cumulative impact area as defined in the Cumulative Hydrologic Impact Assessment (CHIA);

224.300. Engaging in operations in hydrologic basins other than those authorized in the approved permit;

224.400. In order to continue operation after the cancellation or material reduction of the liability insurance policy, capability of self-insurance, performance bond, or other equivalent guarantee upon which the original permit was issued; or

224.500. As otherwise required under applicable law or regulation.

225. Applications for Significant Permit revisions and Permit Amendments will be submitted to the Division at least 120 days and 60 days, respectively, before the change in operations is expected to be implemented.

226. Significant Permit Revisions as provided in R645-303-224 will be reviewed and processed by the Division in accordance with the requirements of R645-300-100 and R645-300-200, and the information requirements of R645-301 and R645-302, including requirements for notice, public participation, and notice of decision.

227. Permit Amendments will be processed in accordance with the requirements of R645-300-100 and R645-300-200, and the information requirements of R645-301 and R645-302, except that permit amendments will not be subject to requirements for notice, public participation, or notice of decision of R645-300-100.

228. The Division will approve or disapprove the Application for Significant Permit Revisions and Permit Amendments, within 120 days and 60 days, respectively, of receipt by the Division of the Administratively Complete Application for Permit Change. The Director may extend the designated time period if it is determined that due to weather conditions, or other considerations, it is physically impossible to perform the review of the Application for Permit Change within that time period.

230. Permit Renewals.

231. General. A valid permit, issued pursuant to the State Program, will carry with it the right of successive renewal, within the approved boundaries of the existing permit, upon expiration of the term of the permit.

232. Application Requirements and Procedures.

232.100. An application for renewal of a permit will be filed with the Division at least 120 days before expiration of the existing permit term.

232.200. An application for renewal of a permit will be in the form required by the Division and will include at a minimum:

232.220. Evidence that a liability insurance policy or

adequate self-insurance under R645-301-800 will be provided by the applicant for the proposed period of renewal;

232.230. Evidence that the performance bond in effect for the operation will continue in full force and effect for any renewal requested, as well as any additional bond required by the Division pursuant to R645-301-800;

232.240. A copy of the proposed newspaper notice and proof of publication of same, as required by R645-300-121.100; and

232.250. Additional, revised, or updated information required by the Division.

232.300. Applications for renewal will be subject to the requirements of public notification and public participation contained in R645-300-120 and R645-300-152.

232.400. If an application for renewal includes any proposed revisions to the permit, such revisions will be identified and subject to the requirements of R645-303-220.

232.500. Irrespective of any other R645 rule requirements for permitting coal mining and reclamation operations, a permittee may renew a permit for the purpose of reclamation only if solely reclamation activities remain to be done and no coal will be extracted, processed, or handled. Obligations established under a permit will continue regardless of whether the authorization to extract, process, or handle coal has expired or has been terminated, revoked, or suspended.

233. Approval Process.

233.100. Criteria for approval. The Division will approve a complete and accurate application for permit renewal, unless it finds, in writing that:

233.110. The terms and conditions of the existing permit are not being satisfactorily met;

233.120. The present coal mining and reclamation operations are not in compliance with the environmental protection standards of the State Program;

233.130. The requested renewal substantially jeopardizes the operator's continuing ability to comply with the State Program on existing permit areas;

233.140. The operator has not provided evidence of having liability insurance or self-insurance as required in R645-301-890;

233.150. The operator has not provided evidence that any performance bond required to be in effect for the operation will continue in full force and effect for the proposed period of renewal, as well as any additional bond the Division might require pursuant to R645-301-800; or

233.160. Additional, revised, or updated information required by the Division under R645-303-232.250 has not been provided by the applicant.

233.200. Burden of Proof. In the determination of whether to approve or deny a renewal of a permit, the burden of proof will be on the opponents of renewal.

233.300. Alluvial Valley Floor Variance. If the coal mining and reclamation operation authorized by the original permit was not subject to the standards contained in sections 40-10-11(2)(e)(i) and (ii) of the Act and R645-302-320, because the permittee complied with the exceptions in the proviso to section 40-10-11(2)(e)(ii) of the Act, the portion of the application for renewal of the permit that addresses new land areas previously identified in the reclamation plan for the original permit will not be subject to the standards contained in sections 40-10-11(2)(e)(i) and (ii) of the Act and R645-302-320.

234. Renewal Term. Any permit renewal will be for a term not to exceed the period of the original permit established under R645-300-150.

235. Notice of Decision. The Division will send copies of its decision to the applicant, to each person who filed comments or objections on the renewal, to each party to any informal conference held on the permit renewal, and to the Office.

236. Administrative and Judicial Review. Any person having an interest which is or may be adversely affected by the decision of the Division will have the right to administrative and judicial review set forth in R645-300-200.

R645-303-300. Transfer, Assignment, or Sale of Permit Rights.

310. General Information. No transfer, assignment, or sale of rights granted by a permit will be made without the prior written approval of the Division.

320. Application Requirements. An applicant for approval of the transfer, assignment, or sale of permit rights will:

321. Provide the Division with an application for approval of the proposed transfer, assignment, or sale including:

321.100. The name and address of the existing permittee and permit number or other identifier;

321.200. A brief description of the proposed action requiring approval; and

321.300. The legal, financial, compliance, and related information required by R645-301-100 for the applicant for approval of the transfer, assignment, or sale of permit rights;

322. Advertise the filing of the application in a newspaper of general circulation in the locality of the operations involved, indicating the name and address of the applicant, the permittee, the permit number or other identifier, the geographic location of the permit, and the address to which written comments may be sent; and

323. Obtain appropriate performance bond coverage in an amount sufficient to cover the proposed operations, as required under R645-301-800.

330. Public Participation. Any person having an interest which is or may be adversely affected by a decision on the transfer, assignment, or sale of permit rights, including an official of any federal, state, or local government agency, may submit written comments on the application to the Division, within 30 days of the advertisement publication described under R645-303-322.

340. Criteria for Approval. The Division may allow a permittee to transfer, assign, or sell permit rights to a successor, if it finds in writing that the successor:

341. Is eligible to receive a permit in accordance with R645-300-132 and R645-300-133;

342. Has submitted a performance bond or other guarantee, or obtained the bond coverage of the original permittee, as required by R645-301-800; and

343. Meets any other requirements specified by the Division.

350. Notification.

351. The Division will notify the permittee, the successor, commentators, and the Office of its findings.

352. The successor will immediately provide notice to the Division of the consummation of the transfer, assignment, or sale of permit rights.

360. Continued Operation Under Existing Permit. The successor in interest will assume the liability and reclamation responsibilities of the existing permit and will conduct the coal mining and reclamation operations in full compliance with the State Program and the terms and conditions of the existing permit, unless the applicant has obtained a new or revised permit as provided in the R645-200, R645-300, R645-301, R645-302-100 through R645-302-290, R645-302-310, R645-302-320, and R645-303.

KEY: reclamation, coal mines
February 6, 2004 40-10-1 et seq.
Notice of Continuation March 7, 2007

R645. Natural Resources; Oil, Gas and Mining; Coal.
R645-402. Inspection and Enforcement: Individual Civil Penalties.
R645-402-100. Information on Individual Civil Penalties.

110. The rules in R645-402 provide guidance to exercise the authority set forth in UCA 40-10-20(6).

120. Individual civil penalties will be assessed by a Division-appointed assessment officer using the process described in R645-402.

R645-402-200. When an Individual Civil Penalty May Be Assessed.

210. Except as provided in R645-402-220, the assessment officer may assess an individual civil penalty against any corporate director, officer, or agent of a corporate permittee who knowingly and willfully authorized, ordered or carried out a violation, failure, or refusal.

220. The assessment officer will not assess an individual civil penalty in situations resulting from a permit violation by a corporate permittee until a cessation order has been issued by the Division to the corporate permittee for the violation, and the cessation order has remained unabated for 30 days.

R645-402-300. Amount of the Individual Civil Penalty.

310. In determining the amount of an individual civil penalty assessed under R645-402-200, the assessment officer will consider the criteria specified in UCA 40-10-20, including

311. The individual's history of authorizing, ordering or carrying out previous violations, failures or refusals at the particular coal mining and reclamation operations;

312. The seriousness of the violation failure or refusal (as indicated by the extent of damage and/or the cost of reclamation), including any irreparable harm to the environment and any hazard to the health or safety of the public; and

313. The demonstrated good faith of the individual charged in attempting to achieve rapid compliance after notice of the violation, failure, or refusal.

320. The individual civil penalty will not exceed $5,000 for each violation. Each day of continuing violation may be deemed a separate violation and the assessment officer may assess a separate individual civil penalty for each day the violation, failure or refusal continues, from the date of service of the underlying notice of violation, cessation order, or other order incorporated in a final decision issued by the board, until abatement or compliance is achieved.

R645-402-400. Procedure for Assessment of Individual Civil Penalty.

410. Notice. The assessment officer will serve on each individual to be assessed an individual civil penalty a notice of proposed individual civil penalty assessment, including a narrative explanation of the reasons for the penalty, the amount to be assessed, and a copy of any underlying notice of violation and cessation order.

420. Final order and opportunity for review. The notice of proposed individual civil penalty assessment shall become a final order of the Division 30 days after service upon the individual unless:

421. The individual files within 30 days of service of the notice of proposed individual civil penalty assessment a petition for review with the board; or

422. The Division and the individual or responsible corporate permittee agree within 30 days of service of the notice of proposed individual civil penalty assessment to a schedule or plan for the abatement or correction of the violation, failure or refusal.

430. Service. Service of notice under R645-402-400 will satisfy the standard of the R641 Rules of the board.

R645-402-500. Payment of Penalty.

510. No abatement or appeal. If a notice of proposed individual civil penalty assessment becomes a final order in the absence of a petition for review or abatement agreement, the penalty will be due upon issuance of the final order.

520. Appeal. If an individual named in a notice of proposed individual civil penalty assessment files a petition for review in accordance with the R641 Rules of the board, the penalty will be due upon issuance of a final board order affirming, increasing, or decreasing the proposed penalty.

530. Abatement agreement. Where the board and the corporate permittee or individual have agreed in writing on a plan for the abatement of or compliance with the unabated order, an individual named in a notice of proposed individual civil penalty assessment may postpone payment until receiving either a final order from the Board stating that the penalty is due on the date of such final order, or written notice that abatement or compliance is satisfactory and the penalty has been withdrawn.

540. Delinquent payment. Following the expiration of 30 days after the issuance of a final order assessing an individual civil penalty, any delinquent penalty will be subject to interest at the rate established quarterly by the U.S. Department of the Treasury for use in applying late charges on late payments to the Federal Government, pursuant to Treasury Financial Manual 6-8020.20. The Treasury current value of funds rate is published by the Fiscal Service in the notices section of the Federal Register. Interest on unpaid penalties will run from the date payment first was due until the date of payment. Failure to pay overdue penalties will result in referral to the Utah Attorney General for appropriate collection action.

KEY: reclamation, coal mines
April 1, 1995 **40-10-1 et seq.**
Notice of Continuation March 7, 2007

R649. Natural Resources; Oil, Gas and Mining; Oil and Gas.
R649-1. Oil and Gas General Rules.
R649-1-1. Definitions.

"Authorized Agent" means a representative of the director as authorized by the board.

"Aquifer" means a geological formation including a group of formations or part of a formation that is capable of yielding a significant amount of water to a well or spring.

"Artificial Liner" means a pit liner made of material other than clay or other in-situ material and which meets the requirements of R649-9-3, Permitting of Disposal Pits.

"Barrel" means 42 (US) gallons at 60 degrees Fahrenheit at atmospheric pressure.

"Board" means the Board of Oil, Gas and Mining.

"Carrier, Transporter or Taker" means any person moving or transporting oil or gas away from a well or lease or from any pool.

"Casing Pressure" means the pressure within the casing or between the casing and tubing at the wellhead.

"Central Disposal Facility" means a facility that is used by one or more producers for disposal of exempt E and P wastes and for which the operator of the facility receives no monetary remuneration, other than operating cost sharing.

"Class II Injection Well" means a well that is used for:

1. The disposal of fluids that are brought to the surface in connection with conventional oil or natural gas production and that may be commingled with wastewater produced from the operation of a gas plant that is an integral part of production operations, unless that wastewater is classified as a hazardous waste at the time of injection, or

2. Enhanced recovery of oil or gas, or

3. Storage of hydrocarbons that are liquids at standard temperature and pressure conditions.

"Closed System" means but is not limited to, the use of a combination of solids control equipment (i.e., shale shakers, flowline cleaners, desanders, desilters, mud cleaners, centrifuges, agitators, and necessary pumps and piping) incorporated in a series on the rig's steel mud tanks, or a self contained unit that eliminates the use of a reserve pit for the purpose of dumping and dilution of drilling fluids for the removal of entrained drill solids. A closed system for the purpose of these rules may with Division approval include the use of a small pit to receive cuttings, but does not include the use of trenches for the collection of fluids of any kind.

"Coalbed Methane" means natural gas that is produced, or may be produced, from coalbeds and rock strata associated with the coalbed.

"Commercial Disposal Facility" means a disposal well, pit or treatment facility whose owner(s) or operator(s) receives compensation from others for the temporary storage, treatment, and disposal of produced water, drilling fluids, drill cuttings, completion fluids, and any other exempt E and P wastes, and whose primary business objective is to provide these services.

"Completion of a Well" means that the well has been adequately worked to be capable of producing oil or gas or that well testing as required by the division has been concluded.

"Confining Strata" refers to a body of material that is relatively impervious to the passage of liquids or gases and that occurs either below, above, or lateral to a more permeable material in such a way that it confines or limits the movement of liquids or gases that may be present.

"Correlative Rights" means the opportunity of each owner in a pool to produce his just and equitable share of the oil and gas in the pool without waste.

"Cubic Foot" of gas means the volume of gas contained in one cubic foot of space at a standard pressure base of 14.73 psia and a standard temperature base of 60 degrees Fahrenheit.

"Day" means a period of 24 consecutive hours.

"Development Wells" means all oil and gas producing wells other than wildcat wells.

"Director" means the executive and administrative head of the division.

"Disposal Facility" means an injection well, pit, treatment facility or combination thereof that receives E and P Wastes for the purpose of disposal. This includes both commercial and noncommercial facilities.

"Disposal Pit" means a lined or unlined pit approved for the disposal and/or storage of E and P Wastes.

"Division" means the Division of Oil, Gas and Mining.

"Drilling Fluid" means a circulating fluid usually called mud, that is introduced in a drill hole to lubricate the action of the rotary bit, remove the drilling cuttings, and control formation pressures.

"E and P Waste" means (Exploration And Production Waste), and is defined those wastes resulting from the drilling of and production from oil and gas wells as determined by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), prior to January 1, 1992, to be exempt from Subtitle C of the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA).

"Emergency Pit" means a pit used for containing fluids at an operating well during an actual emergency or for a temporary period of time.

"Enhanced Recovery" means the process of introducing fluid or energy into a pool for the purpose of increasing the recovery of hydrocarbons from the pool.

"Enhanced Recovery Project" means the injection of liquids or hydrocarbon or non-hydrocarbon gases directly into a reservoir for the purpose of augmenting reservoir energy, modifying the properties of the fluids or gases in the reservoir, or changing the reservoir conditions to increase the recoverable oil, gas, or oil and gas through the joint use of two or more well bores.

"Entity" means a well or a group of wells that have identical division of interest, have the same operator, produce from the same formation, have product sales from a common tank, LACT meter, gas meter, or are in the same participating area of a properly designated unit. Entity number assignments are made by the division in cooperation with other state government agencies.

"Field" means the general area underlaid by one or more pools.

"Gas" means natural gas or natural gas liquids or other gas or any mixture thereof defined as follows:

1. "Natural Gas" means those hydrocarbons, other than oil and other than natural gas liquids separated from natural gas, that occur naturally in the gaseous phase in the reservoir and are produced and recovered at the wellhead in gaseous form. Natural gas includes coalbed methane.

2. "Natural Gas Liquids" means those hydrocarbons initially in reservoir natural gas, regardless of gravity, that are separated in gas processing plants from the natural gas as liquids at the surface through the process of condensation, absorption, adsorption, or other methods.

3. "Other Gas" means hydrogen sulfide (H_2S), carbon dioxide (CO_2), helium (H) nitrogen (N), and other nonhydrocarbon gases that occur naturally in the gaseous phase in the reservoir or are injected into the reservoir in connection with pressure maintenance, gas cycling, or other secondary or enhanced recovery projects.

"Gas-Oil Ratio" means the ratio of the number of cubic feet of natural gas produced to the number of barrels of oil concurrently produced during any stated period. The term GOR is synonymous with gas-oil ratio.

"Gas Processing Plant" means a facility in which liquefiable hydrocarbons are removed from natural gas, including wet gas or casinghead gas, and the remaining residue gas is conditioned for delivery for sale, recycling or other use.

"Gas Well" means any well capable of producing gas in substantial quantities that is not an oil well.

"Ground Water" means water in a zone of saturation below the ground surface.

"Hearing" means any matter heard before the board or its designated hearing examiner.

"Horizontal Well" means a well bore drilled laterally at an angle of at least eighty (80) degrees to the vertical or with a horizontal projection exceeding one hundred (100) feet measured from the initial point of penetration into the productive formation through the terminus of the lateral in the same common source of supply.

"Illegal Oil or Illegal Gas" means oil or gas that has been produced from any well within the state in violation of Chapter 6 of Title 40, or any rule or order of the board.

"Illegal Product" means any product derived in whole or in part from illegal oil or illegal gas.

"Incremental Production" means that part of production that is achieved from an enhanced recovery project that would not have economically occurred under the reservoir conditions existing before the project and that has been approved by the division as incremental production.

"Injection or Disposal Well" means any Class II Injection Well used for the injection of air, gas, water or other substance into any underground stratum.

"Interest Owner" means a person owning an interest (working interest, royalty interest, payment out of production, or any other interest) in oil or gas, or in the proceeds thereof.

"Load Oil" means any oil or liquid hydrocarbon that is used in any remedial operation in an oil or gas well.

"Log or Well Log" means the written record progressively describing the strata, water, oil or gas encountered in drilling a well with such additional information as is usually recorded in the normal procedure of drilling including electrical, radioactivity, or other similar conventional logs, a lithologic description of samples and drill stem test information.

"Multiple Zone Completion" means a well completion in which two or more separate zones, mechanically segregated one from the other, are produced simultaneously from the same well.

"Oil" means crude oil or condensate or any mixture thereof, defined as follows:

1. "Crude Oil" means those hydrocarbons, regardless of gravity, that occur naturally in the liquid phase in the reservoir and are produced and recovered at the wellhead in liquid form.

2. "Condensate" means those hydrocarbons, regardless of gravity, that occur naturally in the gaseous phase in the reservoir that are separated from the natural gas as liquids through the process of condensation either in the reservoir, in the well bore or at the surface in field separators.

3. "Oil and Gas" shall not include gaseous or liquid substances derived from coal, oil shale, tar sands or other hydrocarbons classified as synthetic fuel.

"Oil and Gas Field" means a geographical area overlying an oil and gas pool.

"Oil Well" means any well capable of producing oil in substantial quantities.

"Operator or Designated Agent" means the person who has been designated by the owners or the board to operate a well or unit.

"Owner" means the person who has the right to drill into and produce from a reservoir and to appropriate the oil and gas that he produces, either for himself or for himself and others.

"Person" means and includes any natural person, bodies politic and corporate, partnerships, associations and companies.

"Pit" means an earthen surface impoundment constructed to retain fluids and oil field wastes.

"Pollution" means such contamination or other alteration of the physical, chemical or biological properties of any waters of the state, or the discharge of any liquid, gaseous or solid substance into any waters of the state in such manner as will create a nuisance or render such waters harmful, detrimental or injurious to the public health, safety or welfare; to domestic, commercial, industrial, agricultural, recreational, or other legitimate beneficial uses; or to livestock, wild animals, birds, fish or other aquatic life.

"Pool" means an underground reservoir containing a common accumulation of oil or gas or both. Each zone of a general structure that is completely separated from any other zone in the structure is a separate pool. "Common source of supply" and "reservoir" are synonymous with "pool."

"Pressure Maintenance" means the injection of gas, water or other fluids into a reservoir, either to increase or maintain the existing pressure in such reservoir or to retard the natural decline in the reservoir pressure.

"Produced Water" means water produced in conjunction with the conventional production of oil and/or gas.

"Producer" means the owner or operator of a well capable of producing oil or gas.

"Producing Well" means a well capable of producing oil or gas.

"Product" means any commodity made from oil and gas.

"Production Facilities" means all storage, separation, treating, dehydration, artificial lift, power supply, compression, pumping, metering, monitoring, flowline, and other equipment directly associated with oil wells, gas wells or injection wells, prior to any processing plant or refinery.

"Purchaser or Transporter" means any person who, acting alone or jointly with any other person, by means of his own, an affiliated, or designated carrier, transporter or taker, shall directly or indirectly purchase, take or transport by any means whatsoever, or who shall otherwise remove from any well or lease, oil or gas produced from any pool, excepting royalty portions of oil or gas taken in kind by an interest owner who is not the operator.

"Recompletion" means any completion in a new perforated interval or pool within an established wellbore and approved as a recompletion by the division.

"Refinery" means a facility, other than a gas processing plant, where controlled operations are performed by which the physical and chemical characteristics of petroleum or petroleum products are changed.

"Reserve Pit" means a pit used to retain fluid during the drilling, completion, and testing of a well.

"Seismic Operator" means a person who conducts seismic exploration for oil or gas, whether for himself or as a contractor for others.

"Shut-in Well" means a well that is completed, is shown to be capable of production in paying quantities, and is not presently being operated.

"Spud In" means the first boring of a hole in the drilling of a well by any type of rig.

"State" means the State of Utah.

"Stratigraphic Test or Core Hole" means any hole drilled for the sole purpose of obtaining geological information. The general rules applicable to the drilling of a well will apply to the drilling of a stratigraphic test or core hole.

"Temporarily Abandoned Well" means a well that is completed, is shown not capable of production in paying quantities, and is not presently being operated.

"Temporary Spacing Unit" means a specified area of land designated by the board for purposes of determining well density and location. A temporary spacing unit shall not be a drilling unit as provided for in U.C.A. 40-6-6, Drilling Units, and does not provide a basis for pooling the interest therein as does a drilling unit.

"Underground Source of Drinking Water" (or USDW) means a fresh water aquifer or a portion thereof that supplies drinking water for human consumption or that contains less than

10,000 mg/1 total dissolved solids and that is not an exempted aquifer under R649-5-4.

"Waste" means:

1. The inefficient, excessive or improper use or the unnecessary dissipation of oil or gas or reservoir energy.

2. The inefficient storing of oil or gas.

3. The locating, drilling, equipping, operating, or producing of any oil or gas well in a manner that causes reduction in the quantity of oil or gas ultimately recoverable from a reservoir under prudent and economical operations, or that causes unnecessary wells to be drilled, or that causes the loss or destruction of oil or gas either at the surface or subsurface.

4. The production of oil or gas in excess of:

4.1. Transportation or storage facilities.

4.2. The amount reasonably required to be produced in the proper drilling, completing, testing, or operating of a well or otherwise utilized on the lease from which it is produced.

5. Underground or above ground waste in the production or storage of oil or gas.

"Waste Crude Oil Treatment Facility" means any facility or site constructed or used for the purpose of wholly or partially reclaiming, treating, processing, cleaning, purifying or in any manner making non-merchantable waste crude oil marketable.

"Well" means an oil or gas well, injection or disposal well, or a hole drilled for the purpose of producing oil or gas or both. The definition of well shall not include water wells, or seismic, stratigraphic test, core hole, or other exploratory holes drilled for the purpose of obtaining geological information only.

"Well Site" means the areas that are directly disturbed during the drilling and subsequent use of, or affected by production facilities directly associated with any oil well, gas well or injection well.

"Wildcat Wells" means oil and gas producing wells that are drilled and completed in a pool in which a well has not been previously completed as a well capable of producing in commercial quantities.

"Working Interest Owner" means the owner of an interest in oil or gas burdened with a share of the expenses of developing and operating the property.

"Workover" means any operation designed to sustain, to restore, or to increase the production rate, the ultimate recovery, or the reservoir pressure system of a well or group of wells and approved as a workover, a secondary recovery, a tertiary recovery, or a pressure maintenance project by the division. The definition shall not include operations that are conducted principally as routine maintenance or the replacement of worn or damaged equipment.

KEY: oil and gas law
June 2, 1998 **40-6-1 et seq.**
Notice of Continuation March 7, 2007

R649. Natural Resources; Oil, Gas and Mining; Oil and Gas.
R649-2. General Rules.
R649-2-1. Scope of Rules.

1. The following general rules adopted by the board pursuant to Chapter 6 of Title 40 shall apply to all lands in the state in order to conserve the natural resources of oil and gas in the state, to protect human health and the environment, to prevent waste, to protect the correlative rights of all owners and to realize the greatest ultimate recovery of oil and gas.

2. Special rules and orders have been and will be issued by the board when required and shall prevail as against the general rules and orders of the board if in conflict therewith.

3. Exceptions to the general rules may also be granted by the director or authorized agent for good cause shown and shall prevail as against the general rules.

4. No exceptions granted by the board, director, or authorized agent to the rules applicable to the Underground Injection Control Program will be effective without the consent of the federal Environmental Protection Agency.

R649-2-2. Application of Rules to Lands Owned or Controlled By the United States.

These general rules shall apply to all lands in the state including lands of the United States and lands subject to the jurisdiction of the United States to the extent lawfully subject to the state's power.

R649-2-3. Application of Rules to Unit Agreements.

1. The board may suspend the application of the general rules or orders or any part thereof, with regard to any unit agreement approved by a duly authorized officer of the appropriate federal agency, so long as the conservation of oil or gas and the prevention of waste is accomplished thereby.

2. Such suspension shall not relieve any operator from making such reports as are otherwise required by the general rules or orders, or as may reasonably be requested by the board or the division in order to keep the board and the division fully informed as to operations under such unit agreements.

R649-2-4. Designation of Agent or Operator.

1. A designation of agent or operator shall be submitted to the division prior to the commencement of operations.

2. A designation of agent or operator will, for purposes of the general rules and orders, be accepted as evidence of authority of agent to fulfill the obligations of the owner, to sign any required documents or reports on behalf of the owner, and to receive all authorized orders or notices given by the board or the division.

3. All changes of address and any termination of the designated agent's or operator's authority shall be promptly reported in writing to the division, and in the latter case a designation of a new agent or operator shall be promptly made.

R649-2-5. Right to Inspect.

1. The director or authorized agent shall have the right at all reasonable times to go upon and inspect any oil or gas properties and wells for the purpose of making any investigations or tests reasonably necessary to ensure compliance with the provisions of the statutes, the general rules and orders of the board or any special field rules and orders. The director or authorized agent shall report any observed violation to the board.

2. The documentation of off lease transportation of crude oil required by R649-2-6, Access to Records, shall be carried in the motor vehicle during transportation and shall be available for examination and inspection by the director or an authorized agent upon request.

R649-2-6. Access to Records.

1. Any person who produces, operates, sells, purchases, acquires, stores, transports, refines, or processes oil or gas or who injects fluids for cycling, pressure maintenance, secondary or enhanced recovery, or disposal of salt water or oil field waste within the state, shall make and keep appropriate books and records covering his operations in the state from which he shall be able to make and substantiate all reports required by the board or the division.

1.1. Such books and records, together with copies of all reports and notices submitted to the board or the division shall be kept on file and available for inspection by the director or an authorized agent at all reasonable times for a period of at least six years.

1.2. The director or the authorized agent shall also have access to all pertinent well records wherever located.

2. Each owner or operator shall permit the director or authorized agent at his sole risk and expense, in the absence of negligence on the part of the owner or operator, to come upon any lease, property or well operated or controlled by him; to inspect the records pertaining to and the manner of operation of such property or well; and to have access at all reasonable times to any and all records pertaining to such well. All information so obtained by the director or authorized agent shall be kept confidential and shall be reported only to the division or its authorized agent, unless the owner or operator gives written permission to the director to release such information.

3. All off lease transportation of oil by motor vehicle shall be accompanied by a run ticket or equivalent document. The documentation shall identify the name and address of the transporter, the name of the operator, the lease or facility from which the oil was taken, the date of removal, the API gravity of the oil, the calculated percentage of BS and W, the volume of oil or the opening and closing tank gauges or meter readings, and the destination of the oil.

R649-2-7. Naming of Oil and Gas Fields or Pools.

1. The division shall name oil and gas fields or pools within the state in cooperation with a Fields Names Advisory Committee and with due regard and consideration for any recommendation from the owners or operators of such fields or pools. The Field Names Advisory Committee shall be composed of a representative of the United States Bureau of Land Management and representatives of appropriate state agencies and the oil and gas industry.

R649-2-8. Measurement of Production.

1. The volume of oil production shall be computed in barrels of clean oil, on the basis of acceptable meter measurements, tank measurements, or with such greater accuracy as may be required by the division. Computations of the volume of oil production shall be subject to the following corrections:

1.1. The gross volume of oil shall be corrected to exclude the entire volume of impurities not constituting a natural component part of the oil.

1.2. The observed volume of oil after correction for impurities shall be further corrected to the standard volume at 60 degrees Fahrenheit, in accordance with Table 6A of the API/ASTM D-1250, Chapter 11.1, Manual of Petroleum Measurement (1980), or any revisions or supplements, or any alternative publication or tables approved by the division.

1.3. The observed gravity of oil shall be corrected to the standard API gravity at 60 degrees Fahrenheit in accordance with Table 5A of API/ASTM, D-1250, Chapter 11.1, Manual of Petroleum Measurement (1980), or any revisions or supplements, or any alternative publication or tables approved by the division.

2. All gas shall be measured by an orifice type meter

unless otherwise authorized by the division.

2.1. In computing the volumes of all gas produced, sold, or injected, the standard pressure base shall be 14.73 pounds per square inch absolute (psia), and the standard temperature base shall be 60 degrees Fahrenheit.

2.2. All measurements of gas shall be adjusted by computation to these standards, regardless of the pressure and temperature at which the gas was actually measured, unless otherwise authorized by the division.

R649-2-9. Refusal to Agree.

1. An owner shall be deemed to have refused to agree to bear his proportionate share of the costs of the drilling and operation of a well under Section 40-6-6(6) if:

1.1. The operator of the proposed well has, in good faith, attempted to reach agreement with such owner for the leasing of the owner's mineral interest or for that owner's voluntary participation in the drilling of the well.

1.2. The owner and the operator have been unable to agree upon terms for the leasing of the owner's interest or for the owner's participation in the drilling of the well.

2. If the operator of the proposed well shall fail to attempt, in good faith, to reach agreement with the owner for the leasing of that owner's mineral interest or for voluntary participation by that owner in the well prior to the filing of a Request for Agency Action for involuntary pooling of interests in the drilling unit under Section 40-6-6(6) then, upon written request and after notice and hearing, the hearing on the Request for Agency Action for involuntary pooling may, at the discretion of the board or its designated hearing examiner, be delayed for a period not to exceed 30 days, to allow for negotiations between the operator and the owner.

R649-2-10. Notification of Lease Sale or Transfer.

The owner of a lease shall provide notification to any person with an interest in such lease, when all or part of that interest in the lease is sold or transferred.

R649-2-11. Confidentiality of Well Log Information.

1. Well logs marked confidential shall be kept confidential for one year after the date on which the log is required to be filed with the division, unless the operator gives written permission to release the log at an earlier date.

2. Information on a newly permitted well will be held confidential only upon receipt by the division of a written request from the owner or operator.

3. The period of confidentiality may begin at the time the APD is submitted for approval if a request for confidentiality is received at that time. The information on the application itself will not be considered confidential.

4. Information that shall be held confidential includes well logs, electrical or radioactivity logs, electromagnetic, electrical, or magnetic surveys, core descriptions and analysis, maps, other geological, geophysical, and engineering information, and well completion reports that contain such information.

5. The owner or operator shall clearly mark documents as confidential. Such marking shall be in red and be clearly visible.

6. Confidential wells or information shall be reported separately from wells or information that is not in confidential status.

R649-2-12. Tests and Surveys.

1. When deemed necessary or advisable the Director or authorized agent can require that tests or surveys be made to determine the presence of waste of oil, gas, water, or reservoir energy; the quantity of oil, gas or water; the amount and direction of deviation of any well from the vertical; formation, casing, tubing, or other pressures; or any other test or survey deemed necessary to carry out the purposes of the Oil and Gas Conservation Act.

2. Directional, deviation, and/or measurements-while-drilling (MWD) surveys must be run on horizontal wells and submitted in accordance with R649-3-21, Well Completion and Filing of Well Logs, as amended for horizontal wells.

KEY: oil and gas law
June 2, 1998 **40-6-1 et seq.**
Notice of Continuation March 7, 2007

R649. Natural Resources; Oil, Gas and Mining; Oil and Gas.
R649-3. Drilling and Operating Practices.
R649-3-1. Bonding.

1. An owner or operator shall furnish a bond to the division prior to approval of a permit to drill a new well, reenter an abandoned well or assume responsibility as operator of existing wells.

1.1. An owner or operator shall furnish a bond to the division on Form 4, for wells located on lands with fee or privately owned minerals.

1.2. An owner or operator shall furnish evidence to the division that a bond has been filed in accordance with state, federal or Indian lease requirements and approved by the appropriate agency for all wells located on state, federal or Indian leases.

2. A bond furnished to the division shall be payable to the division and conditioned upon the faithful performance by the operator of the duty to plug each dry or abandoned well, repair each well causing waste or pollution, and maintain and restore the well site.

3. Bond liability shall be for the duration of the drilling, operating and plugging of the well and restoration of the well site.

3.1. The bond for drilling or operating wells shall remain in full force and effect until liability thereunder is released by the division.

3.2. Release of liability shall be conditioned upon compliance with the rules and orders of the Board.

4. For all drilling or operating wells, the bond amounts for individual wells and blanket bonds required in subsections 5. and 6. represent base amounts adjusted to year 2002 average costs for well plugging and site restoration. The base amounts are effective immediately upon adoption of this bonding rule, subject to division notification as described in subsection 4.1.

4.1. The division shall provide written notification to each operator of the need to revise or establish bonds in amounts required by this bonding rule.

4.2. Within 120 days of such notification by the division, the operator shall post a bond with the division in compliance with this bonding rule.

4.3. If the division finds that a well subject to this bonding rule is in violation of Rule R649-3-36., Shut-in and Temporarily Abandoned Wells, the division shall require a bond amount for the applicable well in the amount of actual plugging and site restoration costs.

4.4. The division shall provide written notification to an operator found in violation of Rule R649-3-36., and identify the need to establish increased bonding for shut-in wells.

4.4.1. Within 30 days of notification by the division, the operator shall submit to the division an estimate of plugging and site restoration costs for division review and approval.

4.4.2. Upon review and approval of the cost estimate, the division will provide a notice of approval back to the operator specifying the approved bond amount for shut-in wells.

4.4.3. Within 120 days of receiving such notice of approval, the operator shall post a bond with the division in compliance with this bonding rule.

5. The bond amount for drilling or operating wells located on lands with fee or privately owned minerals shall be one of the following:

5.1. For wells of less than 1,000 feet in depth, an individual well bond in the amount of at least $1,500, for each such well.

5.2. For wells of more that 1,000 feet in depth but less than 3,000 feet in depth, an individual well bond in the amount of at least $15,000 for each such well.

5.3. For wells of more that 3,000 feet in depth but less than 10,000 feet in depth, an individual well bond in the amount of at least $30,000 for each such well.

5.4. For wells of more than 10,000 feet in depth, an individual well bond in the amount of at least $60,000 for each such well.

6. If, prior to the July 1, 2003 revision of this bonding rule, an operator is drilling or operating more than one well on lands with fee or privately owned minerals, and a blanket bond was furnished and accepted by the division in lieu of individual well bonds, that operator shall remain qualified for a blanket bond with the division subject to the amounts described by this bonding rule.

6.1. A blanket bond shall be conditioned in a manner similar to individual well bonds and shall cover all wells that the operator may drill or operate on lands with fee or privately owned minerals within the state.

6.2. For wells of less than 1,000 feet in depth, a blanket bond in the amount of at least $15,000 shall be required.

6.3. For wells of more than 1,000 feet in depth, a blanket bond in the amount of at least $120,000 shall be required.

6.4. Subsequent to the July 1, 2003 revision of this rule, operators who desire to establish a new blanket bond that consists either fully or partially of a collateral bond as described in subsection 10.2. shall be qualified by the division for such blanket bond.

6.4.1. Operators who elect to establish a surety bond as a blanket bond shall not require qualification by the division.

6.4.2. In those cases where operator qualification for blanket bond is required, the division will review the following criteria and make a written finding of the operator's adequacy to meet the criteria before accepting a new blanket bond:

6.4.3. The ratio of current assets to current liabilities shall be 1.20 or greater, as evidenced by audited financial statements for the previous two years and the most current quarterly financial report.

6.4.4. The ratio of total liabilities to stockholder's equity shall be 2.50 or less, as evidenced by audited financial statements for the previous two years and the most current quarterly financial report.

7. If an operator desires bond coverage in a lesser amount than required by these rules, the operator may file a Request for Agency Action with the Board for a variance from the requirements of these rules.

7.1. Upon proper notice and hearing and for good cause shown, the Board may allow bond coverage in a lesser amount for specific wells.

8. If after reviewing an application to drill or reenter a well or when reviewing a change of operator for a well, the division determines that bond coverage in accordance with these rules will be insufficient to cover the costs of plugging the well and restoring the well site, the division may require a change in the form or the amount of bond coverage. In such cases, the division will support its case for a change of bond coverage in the form of written findings to the operator of record of the well and provide a schedule for completion of the requisite changes.

8.1 Appeals of mandated bond amount changes will follow procedures established by Rule R649-10., Administrative Procedures.

9. The bond shall provide a mechanism for the surety or other guarantor of the bond, to provide prompt notice to the division and the operator of any action alleging the insolvency or bankruptcy of the surety or guarantor, or alleging any violations that would result in suspension or revocation of the suretys or guarantor's charter or license to do business.

9.1. Upon the incapacity of the surety or guarantor to guarantee payment of the bond by reason of bankruptcy, insolvency, or suspension or revocation of a charter or license, the operator shall be deemed to be without bond coverage.

9.2. Upon notification of insolvency or bankruptcy, the division shall notify the operator in writing and shall specify a

reasonable period, not to exceed 90 days, to provide bond coverage.

9.3. If an adequate bond is not furnished within the allowed period, the operator shall be required to cease operations immediately, and shall not resume operations until the division has received an acceptable bond.

10. The division shall accept a bond in the form of a surety bond, a collateral bond or a combination of these bonding methods.

10.1. A surety bond is an indemnity agreement in a sum certain payable to the division, executed by the operator as principal and which is supported by the performance guarantee of a corporation authorized to do business as a surety in Utah.

10.1.1. A surety bond shall be executed by the operator and a corporate surety authorized to do business in Utah that is listed in "A.M. Best's Key Rating Guide" at a rating of A- or better or a Financial Performance Rating (FPR) of 8 or better, according to the "A.M. Best's Guide". All surety companies also will be continuously listed in the current issue of the U.S. Department of the Treasury Circular 570. Operators who do not have a surety bond with a company that meets the standards of subsection 10.1.1. will have 120 days from the date of division notification after enactment of the changes to subsection 10.1.1., or face enforcement action. When the division in the course of examining surety bonds notifies an operator that a surety company guaranteeing its performance does not meet the standards of subsection 10.1.1., the operator has 120 days after notice from the division by mail to correct the deficiency, or face enforcement action.

10.1.2. Surety bonds shall be noncancellable during their terms, except that surety bond coverage for wells not drilled may be canceled with the prior consent of the division.

10.1.3. The division shall advise the surety, within 30 days after receipt of a notice to cancel a bond, whether the bond may be canceled on an undrilled well.

10.2. A collateral bond is an indemnity agreement in a sum certain payable to the division, executed by the operator that is supported by one or more of the following:

10.2.1. A cash account.

10.2.1.1. The operator may deposit cash in one or more accounts at a federally insured bank authorized to do business in Utah, made payable upon demand only to the division.

10.2.1.2. The operator may deposit the required amount directly with the division.

10.2.1.3. Any interest paid on a cash account shall be retained in the account and applied to the bond value of the account unless the division has approved the payment of interest to the operator.

10.2.1.4. The division shall not accept an individual cash account in an amount in excess of $100,000 or the maximum insurable amount as determined by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation.

10.2.2. Negotiable bonds of the United States, a state, or a municipality.

10.2.2.1. The negotiable bond shall be endorsed only to the order of and placed in the possession of the division.

10.2.2.2. The division shall value the negotiable bond at its current market value, not at face value.

10.2.3. Negotiable certificates of deposit.

10.2.3.1. The certificates shall be issued by a federally insured bank authorized to do business in Utah.

10.2.3.2. The certificates shall be made payable or assigned only to the division both in writing and upon the records of the bank issuing the certificate.

10.2.3.3. The certificates shall be placed in the possession of the division or held by a federally insured bank authorized to do business in Utah.

10.2.3.4. If assigned, the division shall require the banks issuing the certificates to waive all rights of setoff or liens against those certificates.

10.2.3.5. The division shall not accept an individual certificate of deposit in an amount in excess of $100,000 or the maximum insurable amount as determined by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation.

10.2.4. An irrevocable letter of credit.

10.2.4.1. Letters of credit shall be placed in the possession of and payable upon demand only to the division.

10.2.4.2. Letters of credit shall be issued by a federally insured bank authorized to do business in Utah.

10.2.4.3. Letters of credit shall be irrevocable during their terms.

10.2.4.4. Letters of credit shall be automatically renewable or the operator shall ensure continuous bond coverage by replacing letters of credit, if necessary, at least 30 days before their expiration date with other acceptable bond types or letters of credit.

11. The required bond amount specified in subsections 5. and 6. of all collateral posted as assurance under this section shall be subject to a margin determined by the division which is the ratio of the face value of the collateral to market value, as determined by the division.

11.1. The margin shall reflect legal and liquidation fees, as well as value depreciation, marketability and fluctuations that might affect the net cash available to the division to complete plugging and restoration.

12. The market value of collateral may be evaluated at any time, and in no case shall the market value of collateral be less than the required bond amount specified in subsections 5. and 6.

12.1. Upon evaluation of the market value of collateral by the division, the division will notify the operator of any required changes in the amount of the bond and shall allow a reasonable period, not to exceed 90 days, for the operator to establish acceptable bond coverage.

12.2. If an adequate bond is not furnished within the allowed period the operator shall be required to cease operations immediately and shall not resume operations until the division has received an acceptable bond.

13. Persons with an interest in collateral posted as a bond, and who desire notification of actions pursuant to the bond, shall request the notification in writing from the division at the time collateral is offered.

14. The division may allow the operator to replace existing bonds with other bonds that provide sufficient coverage.

14.1. Replacement of a bond pursuant to this section shall not constitute a release of bond under subsection15.

14.2. The division shall not allow liability to cease under an existing bond until the operator has furnished, and the division has approved, an acceptable replacement bond.

14.3. When the operator of wells covered by a blanket bond changes, the division will review the financial eligibility of a new operator for blanket bonding as described in subsection 6.4., and the division will make a written finding concerning the applicability of blanket bonding to the prospective new operator.

14.4. Transfer of the ownership of property does not cancel liability under an existing bond until the division reviews and approves a change of operator for any wells affected by the transfer of ownership.

14.5. If a transfer of the ownership of property is made and an operator wishes to request a change to a new operator of record for the affected wells, then the following requirements shall be met:

14.5.1. The operator shall notify the division in writing when ownership of any well associated with the property has been transferred to a named transferee, and the operator shall request a change of operator for the affected wells.

14.5.2. The request shall describe each well by reference to

its well name and number, API number, and its location, as described by the section, township, range, and county, and shall also include a proposed effective date for the operator change.

14.5.3. The request shall contain the endorsement of the new operator accepting such change of operator.

14.5.4. The request shall contain evidence of the new operator's bond coverage.

14.5.5. The request may include a request to cancel liability for the well(s) included in the operator change that are listed under the existing operator's bond upon approval by the division of an adequate replacement bond in the name of the new operator.

14.6. Upon receipt of a request for change of operator, the division will review the proposed new operator's bond coverage, and if bond coverage is acceptable, the division will issue a notice of approval of the change of operator.

14.6.1. If the division determines that the new operator's bond coverage will be insufficient to cover the costs of plugging and site restoration for the applicable well(s), the division may deny the change of operator, or the division may require a change in the form and amount of the new operator's bond coverage in order to approve the change of operator. In such cases, the division will support its case for a change of the new operator's bond coverage in the form of written findings, and the division will provide a schedule for completion of the requisite changes in order to approve the operator change. The written findings and schedule for changes in bond coverage will be sent to both the operator of record of the applicable well(s) and the proposed new operator.

14.7. If the request for operator change included a request to cancel liability under the existing operator's bond in accordance with subsection 14.5.5., and the division approves the operator change, then the division will issue a notice of approval of termination of liability under the existing bond for the wells included in the operator change. When the division has approved the termination of liability under a bond, the original operator is relieved from the responsibility of plugging or repairing any wells and restoring any well site affected by the operator change.

14.8. If all of the wells covered by a bond are affected by an operator change, the bond may be released by the division in accordance with subsection 15.

15. Bond release procedures are as follows:

15.1. Requests for release of a bond held by the division may be submitted by the operator at any time after a subsequent notice of plugging of a well has been submitted to the division or the division has issued a notice of approval of termination of liability for all wells covered by an existing bond.

15.1.1. Within 30 days after a request for bond release has been filed with the division, the operator shall submit signed affidavits from the surface landowner of any previously plugged well site certifying that restoration has been performed as required by the mineral lease and surface agreements.

15.1.2. If such affidavits are not submitted, the division shall conduct an inspection of the well site in preparation for bond release as explained in subsection 15.2.

15.1.3. Within 30 days after a request for bond release has been filed with the division, the division shall publish notice of the request in a daily newspaper of general circulation in the city and county of Salt Lake and in a newspaper of general circulation in the county in which the proposed well is located.

15.1.4. If a written objection to the request for bond release is not received by the division within 15 days after publication of the notice of request, the division may release liability under the bond as an administrative action.

15.1.5. If a written objection to the request for bond release is received by the division within 15 days after publication of the notice of request, the request shall be set for hearing and notice thereof given in accordance with the procedural rules of the Board.

15.2. If affidavits supporting the bond release application are not received by the division in accordance with subsection 15.1.1., the division shall within 30 days or as soon thereafter as weather conditions permit, conduct an inspection and evaluation of the well site to determine if restoration has been adequately performed.

15.2.1. The operator shall be given notice by the division of the date and time of the inspection, and if the operator is unable to attend the inspection at the scheduled date and time, the division may reschedule the inspection to allow the operator to participate.

15.2.2. The surface landowner, agent or lessee shall be given notice by the operator of such inspection and may participate in the inspection; however, if the surface landowner is unable to attend the inspection, the division shall not be required to reschedule the inspection in order to allow the surface landowner to participate.

15.2.3. The evaluation shall consider the adequacy of well site restoration, the degree of difficulty to complete any remaining restoration, whether pollution of surface and subsurface water is occurring, the probability of future occurrence of such pollution, and the estimated cost of abating such pollution.

15.2.4. Upon request of any person with an interest in bond release, the division may arrange with the operator to allow access to the well site or sites for the purpose of gathering information relevant to the bond release.

15.2.5. The division shall retain a record of the inspection and the evaluation, and if necessary and upon written request by an interested party, the division shall provide a copy of the results.

15.3. Within 60 days from the filing of the bond release request, if a public hearing is not held pursuant to subsection 15.1.5., or within 30 days after such public hearing has been held, the division shall provide written notification of the decision to release or not release the bond to the following parties:

15.3.1. The operator.

15.3.2. The surety or other guarantor of the bond.

15.3.3. Other persons with an interest in bond collateral who have requested notification under R649-3-1.13.

15.3.4. The persons who filed objections to the notice of application for bond release.

15.4. If the decision is made to release the bond, the notification specified in subsection 15.3. shall also state the effective date of the bond release.

15.5. If the division disapproves the application for release of the bond or portion thereof, the notification specified in subsection 15.3. shall also state the reasons for disapproval, recommending corrective actions necessary to secure the release, and allowing an opportunity for a public hearing.

15.6. The division shall notify the municipality in which the well is located by certified mail at least 30 days prior to the release of the bond.

16. The following guidelines will govern the Forfeiture of Bonds.

16.1. The division shall take action to forfeit the bond if any of the following occur:

16.1.1. The operator refuses or is unable to conduct plugging and site restoration.

16.1.2. Noncompliance as to the conditions of a permit issued by the division.

16.1.3. The operator defaults on the conditions under which the bond was accepted.

16.2. In the event forfeiture of the bond is necessary, the matter will be considered by the Board.

16.3. For matters of bond forfeiture, the division shall send written notification to the parties identified in subsection

15.3., in addition to the notice requirements of the Board procedural rules.

16.4. After proper notice and hearing, the Board may order the division to do any of the following:

16.4.1. Proceed to collect the forfeited amount as provided by applicable laws for the collection of defaulted bonds or other debts.

16.4.2. Use funds collected from bond forfeiture to complete the plugging and restoration of the well or wells to which bond coverage applies.

16.4.3. Enter into a written agreement with the operator or another party to perform plugging and restoration operations in accordance with a compliance schedule established by the division as long as such party has the ability to perform the necessary work.

16.4.4. Allow a surety to complete the plugging and restoration, if the surety can demonstrate an ability to complete the plugging and restoration.

16.4.5. Any other action the Board deems reasonable and appropriate.

16.5. In the event the amount forfeited is insufficient to pay for the full cost of the plugging and restoration, the division may complete or authorize completion of plugging and restoration and may recover from the operator all costs of plugging and restoration in excess of the amount forfeited.

16.6. In the event the amount of bond forfeited was more than the amount necessary to complete plugging and restoration, the unused funds shall be returned by the division to the party from whom they were collected.

16.7. In the event the bond is forfeited and there exists any unplugged well or wells previously covered under the forfeited bond, then the operator must establish new bond coverage in accordance with these rules.

16.8. If the operator requires new bond coverage under the provisions of subsection 16.7., then the division will notify the operator and specify a reasonable period, not to exceed 90 days, to establish new bond coverage.

R649-3-2. Location And Siting of Vertical Wells and Statewide Spacing for Horizontal Wells.

1. In the absence of special orders of the board establishing drilling units or authorizing different well density or location patterns for particular pools or parts thereof, each oil and gas well shall be located in the center of a 40 acre quarter-quarter section, or a substantially equivalent lot or tract or combination of lots or tracts as shown by the most recent governmental survey, with a tolerance of 200 feet in any direction from the center location, a "window" 400 feet square.

1.1.No oil or gas well shall be drilled less than 920 feet from any other well drilling to or capable of producing oil or gas from the same pool.

1.2. No oil or gas well shall be completed in a known pool unless it is located more than 920 feet from any other well completed in and capable of producing oil or gas from the same pool.

2. The division shall have the administrative authority to determine the pattern location and siting of wells adjacent to an area for which drilling units have been established or for which a request for agency action to establish drilling units has been filed with the board and adjacent to a unitized area, where there is sufficient evidence to indicate that the particular pool underlying the drilling unit or unitized area may extend beyond the boundary of the drilling unit or unitized area and the uniformity of location patterns is necessary to ensure orderly development of the pool.

3. In the absence of special orders of the Board, no portion of the horizontal interval within the potentially productive formation shall be closer than six hundred-sixty (660) feet to a drilling or spacing unit boundary, federally unitized area boundary, uncommitted tract within a unit, or boundary line of a lease not committed to the drilling of such horizontal well.

4. The surface location for a horizontal well may be anywhere on the lease.

5. Any horizontal interval shall not be closer than one thousand three hundred and twenty (1,320) feet to any vertical well completed in and producing from the same formation. Vertical wells drilled to and completed in the same formation as in a horizontal well are subject to applicable drilling unit orders of the board or the other conditions of this rule that do not specifically pertain to horizontal wells and may be drilled and produced as provided therein.

6. A temporary six hundred and forty (640) acre spacing unit, consisting of the governmental section in which the horizontal well is located, is established for the orderly development of the anticipated pool.

7. In addition to any other notice required by the statute or these rules, notice of the Application for Permit to Drill for a horizontal well shall be given by certified mail to all owners within the boundaries of the designated temporary spacing unit.

8. Horizontal wells to be located within federally supervised units are exempt from the above referenced conditions of 5, 6 and 7.

9. Exceptions to any of the above referenced conditions of 3 through 7 may be approved upon proper application pursuant to R649-3-3, Exception to Location and Siting of Wells, or R649-10, Administrative Procedures.

10. Additional horizontal wells may be approved by order of the Board after hearing brought upon by a Request for Agency Action (Petition) filed in accordance with the Board's Procedural Rules.

R649-3-3. Exception to Location and Siting of Wells.

1. The division shall have the administrative authority to grant an exception to the locating and siting requirements of R649-3-2 or an order of the board establishing oil or gas well drilling units after receipt from the operator of the proposed well of the following items:

1.1. Proper written application for the exception well location.

1.2. Written consent from all owners within a 460 foot radius of the proposed well location when such exception is to the requirements of R649-3-2, or;

1.3. Written consent from all owners of directly or diagonally offsetting drilling units when such exception is to an order of the board establishing oil or gas well drilling units.

2. If for any reason the division shall fail or refuse to approve such an exception, the board may, after notice and hearing, grant an exception.

3. The application for an exception to R649-3-2 or board drilling unit order shall state fully the reasons why such an exception is necessary or desirable and shall be accompanied by a plat showing:

3.1. The location at which an oil or gas well could be drilled in compliance with R649-3-2 or Board drilling unit order.

3.2. The location at which the applicant requests permission to drill.

3.3. The location at which oil or gas wells have been drilled or could be drilled, in accordance with R649-3-2 or board drilling unit order, directly or diagonally offsetting the proposed exception.

3.4. The names of owners of all lands within a 460 foot radius of the proposed well location when such exception is to the requirements of R649-3-2, or

3.5. The names of owners of all directly or diagonally offsetting drilling units when such exception is to an order of the board establishing oil or gas drilling units.

4. No exception shall prevent any owner from drilling an

oil or gas well on adjacent lands, directly or diagonally offsetting the exception, at locations permitted by R649-3-2, or any applicable order of the board establishing oil or gas well drilling units for the pool involved.

5. Whenever an exception is granted, the board or the division may take such action as will offset any advantage that the person securing the exception may obtain over other producers by reason of the exception location.

R649-3-4. Permitting of Wells to be Drilled, Deepened or Plugged-Back.

1. Prior to the commencement of drilling, deepening or plugging back of any well, exploratory drilling such as core holes and stratigraphic test holes, or any surface disturbance associated with such activity, the operator shall submit Form 3, Application for Permit to Drill, Deepen, or Plug Back and obtain approval. Approval shall be given by the division if it appears that the contemplated location and operations are not in violation of any rule or order of the board for drilling a well.

2. The following information shall be included as part of the complete Application for Permit to Drill, Deepen, or Plug Back.

2.1. The telephone number of the person to contact if additional information is needed.

2.2. Proper identification of the lease as state, federal, Indian, or fee.

2.3. Proper identification of the unit, if the well is located within a unit.

2.4. A plat or map, preferably on a scale of one inch equals 1,000 feet, prepared by a licensed surveyor or engineer, that shows the proposed well location. For directional wells, both surface and bottomhole locations should be marked.

2.5. A copy of the Division of Water Rights approval or the identifying number of the approval for use of water at the drilling site.

2.6. A drilling program containing the following information shall also be submitted as part of a complete APD.

2.6.1. The estimated tops of important geologic markers.

2.6.2. The estimated depths at which the top and the bottom of anticipated water, oil, gas, or other mineral-bearing formations are expected to be encountered, and the owner's or operator's plans for protecting such resources.

2.6.3. The owner's or operator's minimum specifications for pressure control equipment to be used and a schematic diagram thereof showing sizes, pressure ratings or API series, proposed testing procedures and testing frequency.

2.6.4. Any supplementary information more completely describing the drilling equipment and casing program as required by Form 3, Application for Permit to Drill, Deepen, or Plug Back.

2.6.5. The type and characteristics of the proposed circulating medium or mediums to be employed in drilling, the quantities and types of mud and weighting material to be maintained, and the monitoring equipment to be used on the mud system.

2.6.6. The anticipated type and amount of testing, logging, and coring.

2.6.7. The expected bottomhole pressure and any anticipated abnormal pressures or temperatures or potential hazards, such as hydrogen sulfide, H_2S rules are found in R649-3-12 expected to be encountered, along with contingency plans for mitigating such identified hazards.

2.6.8. Any other facets of the proposed operation that the lessee or operator desires to point out for the division's consideration of the application.

2.6.9. If an Application for Permit to Drill, Deepen, or Plug Back is for a proposed horizontal well, a horizontal well diagram clearly showing the well bore path from the surface through the terminus of the lateral shall be submitted.

2.7. Form 5, Designation of Agent or Operator shall be filed when the operator is a person other than the owner.

2.8. If located on State or Fee surface, an APD will not be approved until an Onsite Predrill Evaluation is performed as outlined in R649-3-18.

3. Two legible copies, carbon or otherwise, of the APD filed with the appropriate federal agency may be used in lieu of the forms prescribed by the board.

4. Approval of the APD shall be valid for a period of 12 months from the date of such approval. Upon approval of an APD, a well will be assigned an API number by the division. The API number should be used to identify the permitted well in all future correspondence with the division.

5. If a change of location or drilling program is desired, an amended APD shall be filed with the division and its approval obtained. If the new location is at an authorized location in the approved drilling unit, or the change in drilling program complies with the rules for that area, the change may be approved verbally or by telegraph. Within five days after obtaining verbal or telegraphic authorization, the operator shall file a written change application with the division.

6. After a well has been completed or plugged and abandoned, it shall not be reentered without the operator first submitting a new APD and obtaining the division's approval. Approval shall be given if it appears that a bond has been furnished or waived, as required by R649-3-1, Bonding, and the contemplated work is not in violation of any rule or order of the board.

7. An operator or owner who applies for an APD in an area not subject to a special order of the board establishing drilling units, may contemporaneously or subsequently file a Request for Agency Action to establish drilling units for an area not to exceed the area reasonably projected by the operator or owner to be underlaid by the targeted reservoir.

8. An APD for a well within the area covered by a proper Request for Agency Action that has been filed by an interested person, or the division or the board on its own motion, for the establishment of drilling units or the revision of existing drilling units for the spacing of wells shall be held in abeyance by the division until such time as the matter has been noticed, fully heard and determined.

9. An exception to R649-3-4-8 shall be made and a permit shall be issued by the division if an owner or operator files a sworn statement demonstrating to the division's satisfaction that on and after the date the Request for Agency Action requesting the establishment of drilling units was filed, or the action of the division or board was taken; and

9.1. The owner or operator has the right or obligation under the terms of an existing contract to drill the requested well; or

9.2. The owner or operator has a leasehold estate or right to acquire a leasehold estate under a contract that will be terminated unless he is permitted to commence the drilling of the required well before the matter can be fully heard and determined by the board.

R649-3-5. Identification.

1. Every drilling and producible well shall be identified by a sign posted on the derrick or in a conspicuous place near the well.

2. The sign shall be of durable construction. The lettering on the sign shall be kept in a legible condition and shall be large enough to be legible under normal conditions at a distance of 25 feet.

3. The wells on each lease or property shall be numbered in nonrepetitive, logical, and distinctive sequence. Each sign shall show the number or name of the well, the name of the owner or operator, the lease name, and the location of the well by quarter section, township, and range.

R649-3-6. Drilling Operations.

1. Drilling operations shall be conducted according to the drilling program submitted on the original APD and as approved by the division. Any change of plans to the original drilling program shall be submitted to the division by using Form 9, Sundry Notices and Reports on Wells and shall receive division approval prior to implementation. A change of plans necessary because of emergency conditions may be implemented without division approval. The operator shall provide the division with verbal notice of the emergency change within 24 hours and written notice within five days.

2. An operator of a drilling well as designated in R649-2-4 shall comply with reporting requirements as follows:

2.1. The spudding in of a well shall be reported to the division within 24 hours. The report should include the well name and number, drilling contractor, rig number and type, spud date and time, the date that continuous drilling will commence, the name of the person reporting the spud, and a contact telephone number.

2.2. The operator shall file Form 6, Entity Action Form with the division within five working days of spudding in a well. The division will assign the well an entity number that will identify the well on the operator's monthly oil and gas production and disposition reports.

2.3. The operator shall notify the division 24 hours in advance of all testing to be performed on the blowout preventer equipment on a well.

2.4. The operator shall submit a monthly status report for each drilling well on Form 9, Sundry Notices and Reports on Wells. The report should include the well depth and a description of the operations conducted on the well during the month. The report shall be submitted no later than the fifth day of the following calendar month until such time as the well is completed and the well completion report is filed.

2.5. The operator shall notify the division 24 hours in advance of all casing tests performed in accordance with R649-3-13.

2.6. The operator shall report to the division all fresh water sand encountered during drilling on Form 7, Report of Water Encountered During Drilling, The report shall be filed with Form 8, Well Completion or Recompletion Report and Log.

R649-3-7. Well Control.

1. When drilling in wildcat territory, the owner or operator shall take all reasonably necessary precautions for keeping the well under control at all times and shall provide, at the time the well is started, proper high pressure fittings and equipment. All pressure control equipment shall be maintained in good working condition at all times.

2. In all proved areas, the use of blowout prevention equipment "BOPE" shall be in accordance with the established and approved practice in the area. All pressure control equipment shall be maintained in good working condition at all times.

3. Upon installation, all ram type BOPE and related equipment, including casing, shall be tested to the lesser of the full manufacturer's working pressure rating of the equipment, 70% of the minimum internal yield pressure of any casing subject to test, or one psi/ft of the last casing string depth. Annular type BOPE are to be tested in conformance with the manufacturer's published recommendations. The operator shall maintain records of such testing until the well is completed and will submit copies of such tests to the division if required.

4. In addition to the initial pressure tests, ram and annular type preventers shall be checked for physical operation each trip. All BOPE components, with the exception of an annular type blowout preventer, shall be tested monthly to the lesser of 50% of the manufacturer's rated pressure of the BOPE, the maximum anticipated pressure to be contained at the surface, one psi/ft of the last casing string depth, or 70% of the minimum internal yield pressure of any casing subject to test.

5. If a pressure seal in the assembly is disassembled, a test of that seal shall be conducted prior to the resumption of any drilling operation. A shell test of the affected seal shall be adequate. If the affected seal is integral with the BOP stack, either pipe or blind ram, necessitating a test plug to be set in order to test the seal, the division may grant approval to proceed without testing the seal if necessary for prudent operations.

6. All tests of BOPE shall be noted on the driller's log, IADC report book, or equivalent and shall be available for examination by the director or an authorized agent during routine inspections.

7. BOPE used in possible or probable hydrogen sulfide or sour gas formations shall be suitable for use in such areas.

R649-3-8. Casing Program.

1. The method of cementing casing in the hole shall be by pump and plug method, displacement method, or other method approved by the division.

2. When drilling in wildcat territory or in any field where high pressures are probable, the conductor and surface strings of casing must be cemented throughout their lengths, unless another procedure is authorized or prescribed by the division, and all subsequent strings of casing must be securely anchored.

3. In areas where the pressures and formations to be encountered during drilling are known, sufficient surface casing shall be run to:

3.1. Reach a depth below all known or reasonably estimated, utilizable, domestic, fresh water levels.

3.2. Prevent blowouts or uncontrolled flows.

4. The casing program adopted must be planned to protect any potential oil or gas horizons penetrated during drilling from infiltration of waters from other sources and to prevent the migration of oil, gas, or water from one horizon to another.

R649-3-9. Protection of Upper Productive Strata.

1. No well shall be deepened for the purpose of producing oil or gas from a lower stratum until all upper productive strata are protected, either permanently by casing and cementing or temporarily through the use of tubing and packer, to the satisfaction of the division.

2. In any well that appears to have defective, poorly cemented, or corroded casing that will permit or may create underground waste or may contaminate underground or surface fresh water, the operator shall proceed with diligence to use the appropriate method and means to eliminate such hazard of underground waste or contamination of fresh water. If such hazard cannot be eliminated, the well shall be properly plugged and abandoned.

3. Natural gas that is encountered in substantial quantities in any section of a drilled hole above the ultimate objective shall be shut off with reasonable diligence, either by mudding, casing or other approved method, and shall be confined to its original source to the satisfaction of the division.

R649-3-10. Tolerances for Vertical Drilling.

1. Deviation from the vertical for short distances is permitted in the drilling of a well without special approval to straighten the hole, sidetrack junk, or correct other mechanical difficulties.

2. All wells shall be drilled such that the surface location of the well and all points along the intended well bore shall be within the tolerances allowed by R649-3-2, Location and Siting of Vertical Wells and Statewide Spacing for Horizontal Wells, or the appropriate board order.

R649-3-11. Directional Drilling.

1. Except for the tolerances allowed under R649-3-10, no

well may be intentionally deviated unless the operator shall first file application and obtain approval from the division.

1.1. An application for directional drilling may be approved by the division without notice and hearing when the applicant is the owner of all the oil and gas within a radius of 460 feet from all points along the intended well bore, or the applicant has obtained the written consent of the owner to the proposed directional drilling program.

1.2. An application for directional drilling may be included as part of the initial APD for a proposed well.

2. An application for directional drilling shall include the following information:

2.1. The name and address of the operator.

2.2. The lease name, well number, field name, reservoir name, and county where the proposed well is located.

2.3. A plat or sketch showing the distance from the surface location to section and lease lines, the target location within the intended producing interval, and any point along the intended well bore outside the 460 foot radius for which the consent of the owner has been obtained.

2.4. The reason for the intentional deviation.

2.5. The signature of designated agent or representative of operator.

3. Within 30 days following completion of a directionally drilled well, a complete angular deviation and directional survey of the well obtained by an approved well survey company shall be filed with the division, together with other regularly required reports.

R649-3-12. Drilling Practices for Hydrogen Sulfide H_2S Areas and Formations.

1. This rule shall apply to drilling, redrilling, deepening, or plugging back operations in areas where the formations to be penetrated are known to contain or are expected to contain H_2S in excess of 20 ppm and to areas where the presence or absence thereof is unknown.

2. A written contingency plan, providing details of actions to be taken to alert and protect operating personnel and members of the public in the event of an accidental release of H_2S gas shall be submitted to the division as part of the initial APD for a well or as a sundry notice.

3. All proposed drill site locations shall be planned to obtain the maximum safety benefits consistent with the rig configuration, terrain, prevailing winds, etc.

3.1. The drilling rig shall, where possible, be situated so that prevailing winds blow across the rig in a direction toward the reserve pit and away from escape routes.

3.2. On-site trailers shall be located to allow reasonably safe distances from both the well and the outlet of the flare line.

4. At least two cleared areas shall be designated as crew briefing or safety areas.

4.1. Both areas shall be located at least 200 feet from the well, with at least one area located generally upwind from the well.

5. Protective equipment shall be provided by the operator or its drilling contractor for operating personnel and shall include the following:

5.1. An adequate number of positive pressure type self-contained breathing apparatus to allow all personnel normally involved on a drilling location immediate access to such equipment, with a minimum of one working apparatus available for the immediate use of each rig hand in emergencies.

5.2. Chalk boards or note pads to be used for communication when wearing protective breathing apparatus.

5.3. First aid supplies.

5.4. One resuscitator complete with medical oxygen.

5.5. A litter or stretcher.

5.6. Harnesses and lifelines.

5.7. A telephone, radio, mobile phone, or other communication device that provides emergency two-way communication from a safe area near the well location.

6. Each drill site shall have an H_2S detection and monitoring system that activates audible and visible alarms when the concentration of H_2S reaches the threshold limit of 20 ppm in air. This equipment shall have a rapid response time and be capable of sensing a minimum of ten ppm H_2S in air, with at least three sensing points, located at the shale shaker, on the derrick floor, and in the cellar. Other sensing points shall be located at other critical areas where H_2S might accumulate. Portable H_2S detection equipment capable of sensing an H_2S concentration of 20 ppm shall be available for all working personnel and shall be equipped with an audible warning signal.

7. Equipment to indicate wind direction at all times shall be installed at prominent locations. At least two wind socks or streamers shall be located at separate elevations at the well location and shall be easily visible from all areas of the location. Windsocks or streamers shall be located in illuminated areas for night operations.

8. When H_2S is encountered during drilling, well marked, highly visible warning signs shall be displayed at the rig and along all access routes to the well location.

8.1. The signs shall warn of the presence of H_2S and shall prohibit approach to the well location when red flags are displayed.

8.2. Red flags shall be displayed when H_2S is present in concentrations greater than 20 ppm in air as measured on the equipment required under R649-3-12-6.

9. Unless adequate natural ventilation is present, portable fans or ventilation equipment shall be located in work areas to disperse H_2S when it is encountered.

10. A flare system shall be utilized to safely gather and burn H_2S bearing gas.

10.1. Flare lines shall be located as far from the operating site as feasible and shall be located in a manner to compensate for wind changes.

10.2. The outlets of all flare lines shall be located at least 150 feet from the well head unless otherwise approved by the division.

11. Sufficient quantities of additives shall be maintained on location to add to the mud system to scavenge or neutralize H_2S.

R649-3-13. Casing Tests.

1. In order to determine the integrity of the casing string set in the well, the operator shall, unless otherwise requested by the division, perform a pressure test of the casing to the pressures specified under R649-3-7.4 before drilling out of any casing string, suspending drilling operations, or completing the well.

R649-3-14. Fire Hazards on the Surface.

1. All rubbish or debris that might constitute a fire hazard shall be removed to a distance of a least 100 feet from the well location, tanks, separator, or any structure. All waste oil or gas shall be burned or disposed of in a manner to avert creation of a fire hazard.

2. Any gas other than poisonous gas escaping from the well during drilling operations shall be, so far as practicable, conducted to a safe distance from the well site and burned in a suitable flare.

R649-3-15. Pollution and Surface Damage Control.

1. The operator shall take all reasonable precautions to avoid polluting lands, streams, reservoirs, natural drainage ways, and underground water.

1.1. The owner or operator shall carry on all operations and maintain the property at all times in a safe and workmanlike manner having due regard for the preservation and conservation

of the property and for the health and safety of employees and people residing in close proximity to those operations.

1.2. At a minimum, the owner or operator shall:

1.2.1. Take reasonable steps to prevent and shall remove accumulations of oil or other materials deemed to be fire hazards from the vicinity of well locations, lease tanks and pits.

1.2.2. Remove from the property or store in an orderly manner, all scrap or other materials not in use.

1.2.3. Provide secure workmanlike storage for chemical containers, barrels, solvents, hydraulic fluid, and other non-exempt materials.

1.2.4. Maintain tanks in a workmanlike manner that will preclude leakage and provide for all applicable safety measures, and construct berms of sufficient height and width to contain the quantity of the largest tank at the storage facility.

1.2.4.1. The use of crude or produced water storage tanks without tops is strictly prohibited except during well testing operations.

1.2.5. Catch leaks and drips, contain spills, and cleanup promptly.

1.2.6. Waste reduction and recycling should be practiced in order to help reduce disposal volumes.

1.2.7. Produced water, tank bottoms and other miscellaneous waste should be disposed of in a manner that is in compliance with these rules and other state, federal, or local regulations or ordinances.

1.2.8. In general, good housekeeping practices should be used.

R649-3-16. Reserve Pits and Other On-site Pits.

1. Small onsite oil field pits including, but not limited to, reserve pits, emergency pits, workover and completion pits, storage pits, pipeline drip pits, and sumps shall be located and constructed in such a manner as to contain fluids and not cause pollution of waters and soils. They shall be located and constructed according to the Division guidelines for onsite pits. See Ranking Criteria for Reserve and Onsite Pit Liner Requirements, on the Oil, Gas and Mining web page.

2. Reserve pit location and construction requirements including liner requirements will be discussed at the predrill site evaluation. Special stipulations concerning the reserve pit will be included as part of the Division's approval to drill.

3. Following drilling and completion of the well the reserve pit shall be closed within one year, unless permission is granted by the Division for a longer period.

4. Pit contents shall meet the Division's Cleanup Levels (guidance document for numeric clean-up levels) or background levels prior to burial.

5. The contents may require treatment to reduce mobility and/or toxicity in order to meet cleanup levels.

6. The alternative to meeting cleanup levels would be transporting of material to an appropriate disposal facility.

R649-3-17. Inspection.

1. Inspection of wells shall be performed by the division to determine operator compliance with the rules and orders of the board.

2. The inspection shall not interfere with the mechanical operation of facilities or equipment used in drilling and production operations.

3. Inspections of operations involving a safety hazard shall not be conducted, nor shall an inspection be conducted that may cause a safety hazard.

R649-3-18. On-site Predrill Evaluation.

1. An on-site predrill evaluation of drilling operations located on state or private land shall be scheduled and conducted by the division prior to approval of an APD and no later than 30 days after receipt by the division of a complete APD.

1.1. An on-site predrill evaluation may be performed by the division prior to submittal of a complete APD at the written request of the operator.

1.2. The division, the operator, and other persons associated with the surface management or construction of the well site shall attend the predrill evaluation.

1.3. When appropriate, the operator's surveyor and archaeologist may also participate in the predrill evaluation.

1.4. When the surface of the land involved is privately owned, the operator shall include in the APD the name, address, and telephone number of the private surface owner as shown on the real property records of the county where the well is located.

1.5. The surface owner shall be invited by the division to attend the predrill evaluation.

1.6. The surface owner's inability to attend the predrill evaluation shall not delay the scheduled evaluation.

2. Special stipulations concerning surface use or justifications for well spacing exceptions may be addressed and developed at the predrill evaluations.

2.1. Special stipulations shall be incorporated as conditions of the approved APD, together with any additional conditions determined by the division to be necessary following a review of the complete application.

R649-3-19. Well Testing.

1. Each operator shall conduct a stabilized production test of at least 24 hours duration not later than 15 days following the completion or recompletion of any well for the production of oil or gas.

1.1. The results of the test shall be reported in writing to the division within 15 days after completion of the test.

1.2. Additional tests shall be made as requested by the division.

2. The division may request subsurface pressure measurements on a sufficient number of wells in any pool to provide adequate data to determine reservoir characteristics.

3. Upon written request, the division may waive or extend the time for conducting any test.

4. A gas-oil ratio "GOR" test shall be conducted not later than 15 days following the completion or recompletion of each well in a pool that contains both oil and gas.

4.1. The average daily oil production, the average daily gas production and the average GOR shall be recorded.

4.2. The results of the GOR test shall be reported in writing to the division within 15 days after completion of the test.

4.3. A GOR test of at least 24 hours duration shall satisfy the requirements of R649-3-19-1.

5. When the results of a multipoint test or other approved test for the determination of gas well potential have not been submitted to the division within 30 days after completion or recompletion of any producible gas well, the division may order this test to be made.

5.1. All data pertinent to the test shall be submitted to the division in legible, written form within 15 days after completion of the test.

5.2. The performance of a multipoint or other approved test shall satisfy the requirements of R649-3-19-1.

6. All tests of any producible gas well will be taken in accordance with the Manual of Back-Pressure Testing of Gas Wells published by the Interstate Oil and Gas Compact Commission, with necessary modifications as approved by the division.

R649-3-20. Gas Flaring or Venting.

1. Produced gas from an oil well, also known as associated gas or casinghead gas, may be flared or vented only in the following amounts:

1.1. Up to 1,800 MCF of oil well gas may be vented or flared from an individual well on a monthly basis at any time without approval.

1.2. During the period of time allowed for conducting the stabilized production test or other approved test as required by R649-3-19, the operator may vent or flare all produced oil well gas as needed for conducting the test.

1.2.1. The operator shall not vent or flare gas that is not necessary for conducting the test or beyond the time allowed for conducting the test.

1.3. During the first calendar month immediately following the time allowed for conducting the initial stabilized production test as required by R649-3-19.1, the operator may vent or flare up to 3,000 MCF of oil well gas without approval.

1.4. Unavoidable or short-term oil well gas venting or flaring may occur without approval in accordance with R649-3-20.4, 4.1, 4.2, and 4.3.

2. Produced gas from a gas well may be vented or flared only in the following amounts:

2.1. During the period of time allowed for conducting the stabilized production test, the multipoint test, or other approved test as required by R649-3-19, the operator may vent or flare all produced gas well gas as needed for conducting the test.

2.2. The operator shall not vent or flare gas which is not necessary for conducting the tests or beyond the time allowed for conducting the tests.

2.3. Unavoidable or short-term gas well gas venting or flaring may occur without approval in accordance with R649-3-20.4, 4.1, 4.2, and 4.3.

3. If an operator desires to produce a well for the purpose of testing and evaluation beyond the time allowed by R649-3-19 and vent or flare gas in excess of the aforementioned limits of gas venting or flaring, the operator shall make written request for administrative action by the division to allow gas venting or flaring during such testing and evaluation.

3.1. The operator shall provide any information pertinent to a determination of whether marketing or otherwise conserving the produced gas is economically feasible.

3.2. Upon such request and based on the justification information presented, the division may authorize gas venting or flaring at unrestricted rates for up to 30 days of testing or no more than 50 MMCF of gas vented or flared, whichever is less.

4. Once a well is completed for production and gas is being transported or marketed, the operator is allowed unavoidable or short-term gas venting or flaring without approval only in the following cases:

4.1. Gas may be vented or released from oil storage tanks or other low pressure oil production vessels unless the division determines that the recovery of such vapors is warranted.

4.2. Gas may be vented or flared from a well during periods of line failures, equipment malfunctions, blowouts, fires, or other emergencies if shutting in or restricting production from the well would cause waste or create adverse impact on the well or producing reservoir.

4.3. The operator shall provide immediate notification to the division in all such cases in accordance with R649-3-32, Reporting of Undesirable Events.

4.4. Upon notification, the division shall determine if gas venting or flaring is justified and specify conditions of approval if necessary.

4.5. Gas may be vented or flared from a well during periods of well purging or evaluation tests not exceeding a period of 24 hours or a maximum of 144 hours per month.

4.6. The operator shall provide subsequent written notification to the division in all such cases.

5. If an operator wishes to flare or vent a greater amount of produced gas than allowed by this rule, the operator must submit a Request for Agency Action to the board to be considered as a formal board docket item. The request should include the following items:

5.1. A statement justifying the need to vent or flare more than the allowable amount.

5.2. A description of production test results.

5.3. A chemical analysis of the produced gas.

5.4. The estimated oil and gas reserves.

5.5. A description of the reinjection potential or other conservation oriented alternative for disposition of the produced gas.

5.6. A description of the amount of gas used in lease operations.

5.7. An economic evaluation supporting the operator's determination that conservation of the gas is not economically viable. The evaluation should utilize any engineering or geologic data available and should consider total well production, not just gas production, in presenting the profitability and costs for beneficial use of the gas.

5.8. Any other information pertinent to a determination of whether marketing or otherwise conserving the produced gas is economically feasible.

6. Upon review of the request for approval to vent or flare gas from a well, the board may elect to:

6.1. Allow the requested venting or flaring of gas.

6.2. Restrict production until the gas is marketed or otherwise beneficially utilized.

6.3. Take any other action the board deems appropriate in the circumstances.

7. When gas venting or flaring from a well has not been approved by the division or the magnitude and duration of venting or flaring exceeds the amounts specified in these rules or any division or board approval, then the board may issue a formal order to alleviate the noncompliance and/or require the operator to appear before the board to provide justification of such venting or flaring. The division shall notify the appropriate governmental taxing and royalty agencies of any unapproved venting or flaring and of any subsequent board action.

8. No extraction plant processing gas in Utah shall flare or vent such gas unless such venting or flaring is made necessary by mechanical difficulty of a very limited temporary nature or unless the gas vented or flared is of no commercial value.

9. In the event of a more prolonged mechanical difficulty or in the event of plant shut-downs or curtailment because of scheduled or nonscheduled maintenance or testing operations or other reasons, or in the event a plant is unable to accept, process, and market all of the casinghead gas produced by wells connected to its system, the plant operator shall notify the division as soon as possible of the full details of such shut-down or curtailment, following which the division shall take such action as is necessary.

R649-3-21. Well Completion and Filing of Well Logs.

1. For the purposes of this rule only, a well shall be determined to be completed when the well has been adequately worked to be capable of producing oil or gas or when well testing as required by the division is concluded.

2. Within 30 days after the completion of any well drilled or redrilled for the production of oil or gas, Form 8, Well Completion or Recompletion Report and Log, shall be filed with the division, together with a copy of the electric and radioactivity logs, if run.

3. In addition, one copy of all drillstem test reports, formation water analyses, porosity, permeability or fluid saturation determinations, core analyses and lithologic logs or sample descriptions if compiled, shall be filed with the division.

4. As prescribed under R649-2-12, Test and Surveys, the directional, deviation and/or measurement-while-drilling (MWD) survey for a horizontal well shall be filed within 30 days of being run. Such directional, deviation and/or MWD survey specifically related to well location or well bore path

shall not be held confidential. Other MWD survey data that presents well log, or other geological, geophysical, or engineering information may be held confidential as provided in R649-2-11, Confidentiality of Well Log Information.

R649-3-22. Completion Into Two or More Pools.

1. The completion of a single well into more than one pool may be permitted by submitting an application to the division and securing its approval.

1.1. The application shall be submitted on Form 9, Sundry Notice and Report and shall be accompanied by an exhibit showing the location of all wells on contiguous oil and gas leases or drilling units overlying the pool.

1.2. The application shall set forth all material facts involved and the manner and method of completion proposed.

2. If oil or gas is to be produced from two or more pools open to each other through the same string of casing so that commingling will take place, the application must also be accompanied by a description of the method used to account for and to allocate production from each pool so commingled.

3. The application shall include an affidavit showing that the operator has provided a copy of the application to the owners of all contiguous oil and gas leases or drilling units overlying the pool.

3.1. If none of these owners file a written objection to the application within 15 days after the date the application is filed with the division, the application may be considered and approved by the division without a hearing.

3.2. If a written objection is filed that cannot be resolved administratively, the application may be approved only after notice and hearing by the board.

R649-3-23. Well Workover and Recompletion.

1. Requests for approval of a notice of intention to perform a workover or recompletion shall be filed by an operator with the division on Form 9, Sundry Notices and Reports on Wells, or if the operation includes substantial redrilling, deepening, or plugging back of an existing well, on Form 3, Application for Permit to Drill, Deepen or Plug Back.

2. The division shall review the proposed workover or recompletion for conformance with the Oil and Gas Conservation General Rules and advise the operator of its decision and any necessary conditions of approval.

3. Recompletions shall be conducted in a manner to protect the original completion interval(s) and any other known productive intervals.

4. The same tests and reports are required for any well recompletion as are required following an original well completion.

5. The applicant shall file a subsequent report of workover on Form 9, Sundry Notices and Reports, or a subsequent report of recompletion on Form 8, Well Completion or Recompletion Report and Log, within 30 days after completing the workover or recompletion operations.

6. For the purpose of qualifying for a tax credit under Utah Code Ann. Section 59-5-102(3), the operator on his behalf and on behalf of each working interest owner must file a request with the division on Form 15, Designation of Workover or Recompletion. The request must be filed within 90 days after completing the workover or recompletion operations.

7. A workover which may qualify under Utah Code Ann. Section 59-5-102(3) shall be downhole operations conducted to maintain, restore or increase the producibility or serviceability of a well in the geologic interval(s) that the well is currently completed in, but shall not include:

7.1. Routine maintenance operations such as pump changes, artificial lift equipment or tubing repair, or other operations that do not involve changes to the wellbore configuration or the geologic interval(s) that it penetrates and that do not stimulate production beyond that which would be anticipated as the result of routine maintenance.

7.2. Operations to convert any well for use as a disposal well or other use not associated with enhancing the recovery of hydrocarbons.

7.3. Operations to convert a well to a Class II injection well for enhanced recovery purposes may qualify if the secondary or enhanced recovery project has received the necessary board approval.

8. A recompletion that may qualify under Utah Code Ann. Section 59-5-102(3) shall be downhole operations conducted to reestablish producibility or serviceability of a well in any geologic interval(s).

9. The division shall review the request for designation of a workover or recompletion and advise the operator and the State Tax Commission of its decision to approve or deny the operations for the purposes of Utah Code Ann. Section 59-5-102(3).

10. The division is responsible for approval of workover and recompletion operations that qualify for the tax credit.

10.1. If the operator disagrees with the decision of the division, the decision may be appealed to the board.

10.2. Appeals of all other workover and recompletion tax credit decisions should be made to the State Tax Commission.

R649-3-24. Plugging and Abandonment of Wells.

1. Before operations are commenced to plug and abandon any well the owner or operator shall submit a notice of intent to plug and abandon to the division for its approval.

1.1. The notice shall be submitted on Form DOGM-9, Sundry Notice and Report on Wells.

1.2. A legible copy of a similar report and form filed with the appropriate federal agency may be used in lieu of the forms prescribed by the board.

1.3. In cases of emergency the operator may obtain verbal or telegraphic approval to plug and abandon.

1.4. Within five days after receiving verbal or telegraphic approval, the operator shall submit a written notice of intent to plug and abandon on Form 9.

2. Both verbal and written notice of intent to plug and abandon a well shall contain the following information:

2.1. The location of the well described by section, township, range, and county.

2.2. The status of the well, whether drilling, producing, injecting or inactive.

2.3. A description of the well bore configuration indicating depth, casing strings, cement tops if known, and hole size.

2.4. The tops of known geologic markers or formations.

2.5. The plugging program approved by the appropriate federal agency if the well is located on federal or Indian land.

2.6. An indication of when plugging operations will commence.

3. A dry or abandoned well must be plugged so that oil, gas, water, or other substance will not migrate through the well bore from one formation to another.

3.1. Unless a different method and procedure is approved by the division, the method and procedure for plugging the well shall be as follows:

3.2. The bottom of the hole shall be filled to, or a bridge shall be placed at, the top of each producing formation open to the well bore, and a cement plug not less than 100 feet in length shall be placed immediately above each producing formation open to the well bore.

3.3. A solid cement plug shall be placed from 50 feet below a fresh water zone to 50 feet above the fresh water zone, or a 100 foot cement plug shall be centered across the base of the fresh water zone and a 100 foot plug shall be centered across the top of the fresh water zone.

3.4. At least ten sacks of cement shall be placed at the

surface in a manner completely plugging the entire hole. If more than one string of casing remains at the surface, all annuli shall be so cemented.

3.5. The interval between plugs shall be filled with noncorrosive fluid of adequate density to prevent migration of formation water into or through the well bore.

3.6. The hole shall be plugged up to the base of the surface string with noncorrosive fluid of adequate density to prevent migration of formation water into or through the well bore, at which point a plug of not less than 50 feet of cement shall be placed.

3.7. Any perforated interval shall be plugged with cement and any open hole porosity zone shall be adequately isolated to prevent migration of fluids.

3.8. A cement plug not less than 100 feet in length shall be centered across the casing stub if any casing is cut and pulled, a second plug of the same length shall be centered across the casing shoe of the next larger casing.

4. An alternative method of plugging, required under a federal or Indian lease, will be accepted by the division.

5. Within 30 days after the plugging of any well has been accomplished, the owner or operator shall file a subsequent report of plugging with the division. The report shall give a detailed account of the following items:

5.1. The manner in which the plugging work was carried out, including the nature and quantities of materials used in plugging and the location, nature, and extent by depths, of the plugs.

5.2. Records of any tests or measurements made.

5.3. The amount, size, and location, by depths of any casing left in the well.

5.4. A statement of the volume of mud fluid used.

5.5. A complete report of the method used and the results obtained, if an attempt was made to part any casing.

6. Upon application to and approval by the division, and following assumption of liability for the well by the surface owner, a well or other exploratory hole that may safely be used as a fresh water well need not be filled above the required sealing plugs set below the fresh water formation. The owner of the surface of the land affected may assume liability for any well capable of conversion to a water well by sending a letter assuming such liability to the division and by filing an application with and obtaining approval for appropriation of underground water from the Division of Water Rights.

7. Unless otherwise approved by the division, all abandoned wells shall be marked with a permanent monument showing the well number, location, and name of the lease. The monument shall consist of a portion of pipe not less than four inches in diameter and not less than ten feet in length, of which four feet shall be above the ground level and the remainder shall be securely embedded in cement. The top of the pipe must be permanently sealed.

8. If any casing is to be pulled after a well has been abandoned, a notice of intent to pull casing must be filed with the division and its approval obtained before the work is commenced.

8.1. The notice shall include full details of the contemplated work. If a log of the well has not already been filed with the division, the notice shall be accompanied by a copy of the log showing all casing seats as well as all water strata and oil and gas shows.

8.2. Where the well has been abandoned and liability has been terminated with respect to the bond previously furnished under R649-3-1, a $10,000 plugging bond shall be filed with the division by the applicant.

R649-3-25. Underground Disposal of Drilling Fluids.

1. Operators shall be permitted to inject and dispose of reserve pit drilling fluids downhole in a well upon submitting an application for such operations to the division and obtaining its approval. Injection of reserve pit fluids shall be considered by the division on a case-by-case basis.

2. Each proposed injection procedure will be reviewed by the division for conformance to the requirements and standards for permitting disposal wells under R649-5-2 to assure protection of fresh-water resources.

3. The subsurface disposal interval shall be verified by temperature log, or suitable alternative, during the disposal operation.

4. The division shall designate other conditions for disposal, as necessary, in order to ensure safe, efficient fluid disposal.

R649-3-26. Seismic Exploration.

1. Form 1, Application for Permit to Conduct Seismic Exploration shall be submitted to the division by the seismic contractor at least seven days prior to commencing any type of seismic exploration operations. In cases of emergency, approval may be obtained either verbally or by telegraphic communication.

1.1. Changes of plans or line locations may be implemented in an emergency situation without division approval.

1.2. Within five days after the change is performed, the seismic contractor shall submit written notice of the change to the division.

1.3. The permit may be revoked at any time by the division for failure to comply with the rules and orders of the board.

1.4. Any request to deviate from the general plugging and operations procedures of these rules shall be included on the permit application.

1.5. The name, address, and telephone number of the seismic contractor's local contact shall be submitted to the division as soon as determined if not available when the permit application is submitted.

1.6. After review of the application for a seismic permit, the division may require written permission of the owner of the surface of the affected land if it is determined that the seismic operation may significantly impact any building, pipeline, water well, flowing spring, or other cultural or natural feature in the area.

1.7. The permit will be in effect for six months from the date of approval. The permit may be extended upon application to and approval by the division.

2. Bonding shall not be required for seismic exploration requiring the drilling of shot holes.

3. Seismic contractors shall give the division at least 24 hours advance notice of the plugging of seismic holes. The notice shall include the date and time the plugging activities are expected to commence, the name and address of the seismic contractor responsible for the holes, and, if different, the name and address of the hole plugging company.

4. Unless the seismic contractor can prove to the satisfaction of the division that another method will provide adequate protection to ground water resources and other man-made or natural features and will provide long-term land stability, the following procedures shall be required for the conduct of seismic operations and hole plugging:

4.1. Seismic contractors shall take reasonable precautions to avoid conducting shot hole operations closer than 1,320 feet to any building, pipeline, water well, flowing spring, or other cultural/natural feature, e.g., a historical monument, marker, or structure, that may be adversely affected by the seismic operations.

4.2. When nonartesian water is encountered while drilling seismic shot holes, the holes shall be filled from the bottom up with a high grade bentonite/water slurry mixture.

4.3. The slurry shall have a density that is at least four

percent greater than the density of fresh water and shall have a marsh funnel viscosity of at least 60 seconds per quart.

4.4. The density and viscosity of the slurry are to be measured prior to adding cuttings. Cuttings not added to the slurry are to be disposed of in accordance with R649-3-26-4.6.

4.5. Upon approval by the division, any other suitable plugging material commonly used in the industry may be substituted for the bentonite/water slurry as long as the physical characteristics of the substitute plugging material are at least comparable to those of the bentonite/water slurry.

4.6. The hole shall be filled with the substitute plugging material from the bottom up to a depth of three feet below ground level.

4.7. A nonmetallic permaplug shall be set at a depth of three feet. The remaining hole shall be filled and tamped to the surface with cuttings and native soil.

4.8. The permaplug shall be imprinted with an approved identification number or mark.

4.9. When drilling with air only, and in completely dry holes, plugging may be accomplished by returning the cuttings to the holes, tamping the returned cuttings to the depth of three feet below ground level, and setting the permaplug topped with more cuttings and soil. A small mound shall be left over the hole for settling allowance.

4.10. If artesian flow, water flowing at the surface, is encountered in the drilling of any seismic hole, cement shall be used to seal off the water flow to prevent cross-flow, erosion, or contamination of fresh water supplies.

4.11. Unless severe weather conditions prevent access, the holes shall be cemented immediately.

4.12. Approval may be granted to seismic operator to plug a flowing hole in another manner, if it is proved to this division that the alternate method will provide adequate protection to ground water resources and provide long term land stability.

4.13. The owner of the surface of the land affected may assume liability for a seismic hole capable of conversion to a water well by sending a letter assuming such liability to the division and by filing an application with and obtaining approval for appropriation of underground water from the Division of Water Rights.

4.14. Shotholes shall be properly plugged and abandoned as soon as practical after the shot has been fired.

4.15. No shothole shall be left unplugged for more than 30 days without approval of the division.

4.16. Until properly plugged, shotholes shall be covered with a tin hat or other similar cover.

4.17. The hats shall be imprinted with the seismic contractor's name or initials.

4.18. Any slurry, drilling fluids, or cuttings that are deposited on the surface around the seismic hole shall be raked or otherwise spread out to a height of not more than one inch above the surface, so that the growth of the natural grasses or foliage will not be impaired.

4.19. Restoration plans required by the Mined Land Reclamation Act, Chapter 8 of Title 40, or by any other surface management agency will be accepted by the division.

4.20. The surface area around each seismic shothole shall be reclaimed and reseeded to its original condition insofar as such restoration is practical and is required by the surface management agency.

4.21. All flagging, stakes, cables, cement, or mud sacks shall be removed from the drill site and disposed of in an acceptable manner.

5. Upon application to the division, approval may be obtained for preplugging of shotholes using coarse bentonite material or a suitable alternative used in the industry. Preplugging of holes in this manner shall be performed according to the following procedures:

5.1. A sales receipt indicating proof of purchase of an adequate amount of coarse bentonite to properly plug all shotholes shall be submitted to the division upon request.

5.2. For shotholes drilled with air that are completely dry, the seismic contractor shall have the option of preplugging with the coarse bentonite material or of using an alternate plugging material under R649-3-26-4.3.

5.3. For conventionally drilled, wet holes, enough approved material shall be used to cover the initial water level, i.e., the depth of the initial water level in the hole prior to adding coarse bentonite material shall be equal to the final plug depth.

5.4. An additional ten feet of approved material shall be placed above this depth and hole cuttings shall be used to fill the remainder of the hole to a depth of three feet below ground level.

5.5. A nonmetallic plug imprinted with an approved identification number or mark shall be installed at this depth.

5.6. The remaining three feet of hole shall be filled and tamped to the surface with cuttings and native soil.

5.7. The remaining cuttings shall be raked or spread to a height not to exceed one inch above ground level.

5.8. When using heliportable drills and insufficient cuttings are available, the hole shall be preplugged with bentonite plugging material or an approved alternate material to a depth of three feet below ground level.

5.9. Installation of a nonmetallic plug and filling the remainder of the hole shall be performed as required by R649-3-26-5.3.

5.10. The coarse bentonite plugging material shall have the following specifications - chemically unaltered sodium bentonite, coarse ground, three quarter inch maximum size, not more than 19% moisture content and not more than 15% inert solids by volume.

6. Form 2, Seismic Exploration Completion Report shall be submitted to the Division within 60 days after completion of each seismic exploration project. The report shall include: Certification by the seismic contractor that all shot holes have been plugged as prescribed by the division.

R649-3-27. Multiple Mineral Development.

1. Drilling operations conducted in areas designated by the board for multiple mineral development shall comply with all rules or orders of the board for drilling, casing, cementing, and plugging except as the general rules or orders may be modified by this rule.

2. It is the policy of the division to promote the development of all mineral resources on land under its jurisdiction. Consistent with that policy, operators engaged in oil and gas operations on lands on which operators are exploring for and developing mineral resources other than oil and gas may enter into a cooperative agreement with these other operators with respect to multiple mineral development. The agreement shall define:

2.1. The extent and limits of liability when one operator, either intentionally or unintentionally, interferes with or damages the deposits of another.

2.2. The coordination of access to and development of the area.

2.3. Mitigation of surface impact including but not limited to issues pertaining to relocation of natural gas pipeline gathering and distribution systems and other surface facilities occasioned by placement of a spent shale pile; phased or coordinated surface occupancy so as to allow each operator to enjoy his respective mineral estate with the least disruption of operations and damage to the oil and gas deposits, either directly or indirectly, through waste; and limitation of oil and gas operations in areas of concentrated surface oil shale facilities.

2.4. Mitigation of subsurface impact including but not

limited to issues pertaining to the interface in the underground environment of oil shale mining operations with other mineral operations.

2.5. The extent of exchange of geological, engineering, and production data.

2.6. Other cooperative efforts consistent with multiple mineral development under the rules and orders of the board pertaining to oil and gas operations, oil shale operations, and mined land reclamation.

3. The division, together with the Division of Forestry, Fire and State Lands, and School and Institutional Trust Lands Administration shall be signatory to the agreement, where applicable.

4. In the event the operators cannot agree on cooperative development of their respective mineral deposits, or having once entered into a cooperative agreement subsequently disagree on the application of the terms and provisions thereof, any operator whose oil and gas or mining operation or deposit may be adversely affected or damaged by the operations of another operator may apply to the board for, or the board may on its own motion enter an order, after notice and hearing, delineating the respective rights and obligations of all operators with respect to development of all minerals concerned.

5. After notice and hearing the board may modify its order to more effectively carry out the policies of multiple mineral development.

R649-3-28. Designated Potash Areas.

1. In any area designated as a potash area, either by the board, or an appropriate state or federal government agency, all wells shall be drilled, cased, cemented, and plugged in accordance with the rules and orders of the board. The following minimum requirements and definitions shall also apply to the drilling, logging, casing, and plugging operations within the Salt Section to protect against migration of oil, gas, or water into or within any formation or zone containing potash. As used in this rule, Salt Section shall mean the Paradox Salt Section of Pennsylvanian Age.

2. Any drilling media used through the Salt Section shall be such that sodium chloride is not soluble in the media at normal temperatures.

3. Gamma ray-neutron, gamma ray-sonic or other appropriate logs shall be run promptly through the Salt Section. One field copy of the log through the Salt Section shall be submitted to the division within ten days, or upon the request of the division, whichever is the earlier.

4. A directional survey shall be run from a point at least 20 feet below the Salt Section to the surface. The survey shall be filed with the division prior to completion or plugging and abandonment of the well.

5. In addition to the requirements of the R649-3-8, any casing set into or through the Salt Section shall be cemented solidly through the Salt Section above the casing shoe.

6. Any cement used in setting casing or in plugging that comes in contact with the Salt Section shall be of such chemical composition as to avoid dissolution of the Salt Section and to provide weight, strength, and physical properties sufficient to protect uphole formations and prevent blowouts or uncontrolled flows.

7. If a well is dry, cement plugs at least 200 feet in length shall be placed across the top and the base of the Salt Section, across any oil, gas or water show, and across any potash zone.

7.1. Plugs shall not be required inside a properly cemented casing string. The division shall approve the location of the plugs after examining the appropriate logs, drilling and testing records for the well.

7.2. No well shall be temporarily abandoned with open hole in the Salt Section.

8. The division may inspect the drilling operations at all times, including any mining operations that may affect any drilling or producing well bores. A potash owner, if contributing by agreement to the logging and directional survey costs of a well, may inspect the well for compliance with this rule.

9. Before commencing drilling operations for oil or gas on any land within designated potash area, the operator shall furnish by registered mail, a copy of the APD, together with the plat or map required under R649-3-4, to all potash owners and lessees whose interests are within a radius of 2,640 feet of the proposed well.

10.After proper notice and hearing, the board may modify this rule for a particular well or area by requiring that greater or lesser precautions be taken to prevent the escape of oil, gas, or water from one stratum into another. The board may also expand or contract from the designated potash areas.

R649-3-29. Workable Coal Beds.

1. Prior to commencing drilling operations for oil and gas on any lands where there are mine workings, the operator shall furnish a copy of the APD, a plat or map as required under R649-3-4, and a designation of the proposed angle and direction of the well, if the well is to be deviated substantially from a vertical course, to all coal owners and lessees whose interests are within a radius of 5,280 feet of the proposed well.

2. A well penetrating one or more workable coal beds or mine workings shall be drilled to a depth and shall be of a size, to permit the placing of casing in the hole at the points and in the manner necessary to exclude all oil, gas or gas pressure from the coal bed, other than oil, gas or gas pressure originating in the coal bed.

3. Unless otherwise authorized by the division, the casing run through a coal bed shall be seated at least 50 feet into the closest impervious formation below the coal bed. The casing shall be cemented solidly through the coal bed to a height at least 50 feet into the closest impervious formation above the coal bed.

4. A directional survey or a cement bond log shall be performed and furnished to the division upon written request by the division.

5. Upon penetrating a coal bed the operator shall notify the division, in writing, before completing or plugging and abandoning the well.

R649-3-30. Underground Mining Operations.

1. Prior to commencing drilling operations for oil and gas on any land where there are known or suspected underground mining operations, solution mining operations or surface mining operations, including solar evaporation ponds, the operator shall include in the APD or in a separate cover letter, any information known to the operator concerning the name and address of the owner or operator of the mining workings.

2. The division may, with the concurrence of the operator, change the surface location of the proposed well if there appears to be any possibility of interference between the proposed well bore and the mine workings.

R649-3-31. Designated Oil Shale Areas.

1. Designated oil shale areas are subject to the general drilling, plugging and other performance standards described in this section, except where the board has adopted, by order, specific standards for individual oil shale areas. As of June 8, 2001, the board has adopted specific standards for individual oil shale areas by board orders in Cause Nos. 190-5(b), 190-3, and 190-13. The board may adopt specific standards in other areas, or modify the above orders, in the future.

2. Lands may be designated as an oil shale area by the board, either upon its own motion, or upon the petition of an interested person following notice and hearing.

3. As used in this rule, oil shale section means the

sequence of strata containing oil shale beds, including any interbedded strata not containing oil shale, consisting of the Parachute Creek Member of the Green River Formation of Tertiary Age, defined as the stratigraphic equivalent of the interval between 1,428 feet and 2,755 feet below the Kelly Bushing on the induction-electrical log of the Ute Trail No. 10 API No. 43-047-15382 well drilled by Dekalb Agricultural Association, Inc. and located in the NE 1/4 of Section 34, Township 9 South, Range 21 East, S.L.M., Uintah County, Utah. The Mahogany Zone is defined as the stratigraphic equivalent of the interval between 2,230 feet and 2,360 feet below the Kelly Bushing on the induction-electrical log of the well cited above.

4. For purposes of identifying the oil shale intervals, an appropriate electrical log shall be run through the oil shale section. One field copy of the log through the oil shale section shall be made available to the division pursuant to R649-3-23 or upon written request by the division.

5. On all wells that are intentionally deviated from the vertical within the oil shale section, pursuant to the provisions of R649-3-10 and R649-3-11, a directional survey shall be run from a point at least 20 feet below the oil shale section to the surface and shall thereafter be filed with the division within 20 days after reaching total depth.

6.Any oil shale lessee or operator whose oil shale mine workings reach a distance of 2,640 feet from a producing well or any oil and gas lessee or operator whose producing well is approached by oil shale mine workings within a distance of 2,640 feet shall request agency action with the board. The board may promulgate an order after notice and hearing with respect to the running of a directional survey through the oil shale section, the cost and potential resource loss liability and responsibility as to the oil and gas operator and the oil shale lessee or operator and any other issues regarding multiple mineral development.

7. The directional survey shall be the confidential property of the parties paying for the survey and shall be kept confidential until released by said parties or the division.

8. In addition to the requirements pertaining to the cementing of casing contained in the R649-3-8, any casing set into or through the oil shale section shall be cemented over the entire oil shale section.

9. If a well is dry, junked or abandoned, a cement plug shall be placed across that portion of the oil shale section extending 200 feet above and 200 feet below the longitudinal center of the Mahogany Zone. The cement plug shall not be required inside a casing cemented in accordance with R649-3-31-7. When the casing is cemented, cement plugs 200 feet in length shall be centered across the top and across the base of the Parachute Creek Member of the Green River Formation.

10. In the event the casing is not cemented in accordance with R649-3-31-7, the division shall approve the method and procedure to prevent the migration of oil, gas, and other substances through the wellbore from one formation to another.

11. The division shall approve the adequacy and location of the cement plugs after examining the appropriate logs and drilling and testing records for the well, to ensure that the oil shale section is adequately protected.

12. Upon written request of the owner or operator under R649-8-6, the division shall keep all well logs confidential. The division may inspect the drilling operations at all times, including any mining operations that may affect drilling or producing well bores.

13. Before commencing drilling operations for oil or gas on any land within a designated oil shale area, the operator shall furnish a copy of the APD, together with a plat or map as directed under R649-3-4, to all oil shale owners or their lessees whose interests are within a radius of 2,640 feet of the proposed well. The operator shall furnish a notice of intention to plug and abandon any well in the oil shale area, as required under R649-3-24-1, to the owners or their lessees prior to commencement of plugging operations.

14. The operator shall use generally accepted techniques for vertical or directional drilling as defined under R649-3-10 and R649-3-11 to maintain the well bore within an intact core of a mine pillar. Within 20 days of reaching the total depth or before completion of the well, whichever is the earlier, a directional survey shall be run as prescribed by this rule.

R649-3-32. Reporting of Undesirable Events.

1. The division shall be notified of all fires, leaks, breaks, spills, blowouts, and other undesirable events occurring at any oil or gas drilling, producing, or transportation facility, or at any injection or disposal facility.

2. Immediate notification shall be required for all major undesirable events as outlined in R649-3-32-5.

2.1. Immediate notification shall mean a verbal report submitted to the division as soon as practical but within a maximum of 24 hours after discovery of an undesirable event.

2.2. A complete written report of the incident shall also be submitted to the division within five days following the conclusion of an undesirable event.

2.3. The requirements for written reports are specified in R649-3-32-4.

3. Subsequent notification shall be required for all minor undesirable events as outlined in R649-3-32-6.

3.1. Subsequent notification shall mean a complete written report of the incident submitted to the division within five days following the conclusion of an undesirable event.

3.2. The requirements for written reports are specified in R649-3-32-4.

4. Complete written reports of undesirable events may be submitted on Form 9, Sundry Notice and Report on Wells. The report shall include:

4.1. The date and time of occurrence and, if immediate notification was required, the date and time the occurrence was reported to the Division.

4.2. The location where the incident occurred described by section, township, range, and county.

4.3. The specific nature and cause of the incident.

4.4. A description of the resultant damage.

4.5. The action taken, the length of time required for control or containment of the incident, and the length of time required for subsequent cleanup.

4.6. An estimate of the volumes discharged and the volumes not recovered.

4.7. The cause of death if any fatal injuries occurred.

5. Major undesirable events include the following:

5.1. Leaks, breaks or spills of oil, salt water or oil field wastes that result in the discharge of more than 100 barrels of liquid, that are not fully contained on location by a wall, berm, or dike.

5.2. Equipment failures or other accidents that result in the flaring, venting, or wasting of more than 500 Mcf of gas.

5.3. Any fire that consumes the volumes of liquid or gas specified in R649-3-32-5.1 and R649-3-32-5.2.

5.4. Any spill, venting, or fire, regardless of the volume involved, that occurs in a sensitive area stipulated on the approval notice of the initial APD for a well, e.g., parks, recreation sites, wildlife refuges, lakes, reservoirs, streams, urban or suburban areas.

5.5. Each accident that involves a fatal injury.

5.6. Each blowout, loss of control of a well.

6. Minor undesirable events include the following:

6.1. Leaks, breaks or spills or oil, salt water, or oil field wastes that result in the discharge of more than ten barrels of liquid and are not considered major events in R649-3-32-5.

6.2 Equipment failures or other accidents that result in the

flaring, venting or wasting of more than 50 Mcf of gas and are not considered major events in R649-3-32-5.

6.3. Any fire that consumes the volumes of liquid or specified in R649-3-32-6.1 and R649-3-32-6.2.

6.4. Each accident involving a major or life-threatening injury.

R649-3-33. Drilling Procedures in the Great Salt Lake.

1. For all drilling activities proposed within the Great Salt Lake, the APD required by R649-3-4 shall be filed at least 30 days prior to the date on which the operator intends to commence operations. As part of the APD, the operator shall include:

1.1. The name of the drilling contractor and the number and type of rig to be used.

1.2. An illustration of the boundaries of all state or federal parks, wildlife refuges, or waterfowl management areas within one mile of the proposed well location.

1.3. An illustration of the locations of all evaporation pits, producing wells, structures, buildings, and platforms within one mile of the proposed well location.

1.4.An oil spill emergency contingency plan.

2. Unless permitted by the board after notice and hearing, no well shall be drilled that has a surface location:

2.1. Within 1,320 feet from an evaporation pit without the consent of the operator of such pit.

2.2. Within one mile from the boundary of a state or federal park, wildlife refuge, or waterfowl management area without the consent of the appropriate state or federal regulatory agency.

2.3. Within three miles of Gunnison Island during the Pelican nesting season (March 15 through September 30) or within one mile from said island at any other time.

2.4. Within any area south of the Salt Lake Base Meridian Line.

2.5. Within any area north of Township 10 North.

2.6. Within one mile inside of what would be the water's edge if the water level of the Great Salt Lake were at the elevation of 4,193.3 feet above sea level.

3. Well casing and cementing shall be subject to the following special requirements for the purpose of this rule, the several casing strings in order of normal installation are drive or structural casing, conductor casing, surface casing, intermediate casing, and production casing. All depths refer to true vertical depth:

3.1. The drive or structural casing shall be set by drilling, driving or jetting to a minimum depth of 50 feet below the floor of the lake bed or to such greater depth required to support unconsolidated deposits and to provide hole stability for initial drilling operations. If drilled in, the drilling fluid shall be a type that will not pollute the lake; in addition, a quantity of cement sufficient to fill the annular space back to the lake floor with returns circulated, must be used.

3.2. The conductor casing shall be set at a minimum depth of 200 feet below the floor of the lake, and shall be cemented with a quantity sufficient to fill the annular space back to the lake surface with returns circulated.

3.3. The surface casing shall be set at a minimum depth of 500 feet if the proposed depth of the well is less than 7,000 feet; or 1,000 feet if the proposed depth is over 7,000 feet but less than 11,000 feet; or 1,500 feet if the depth is 11,000 feet. The casing shall be cemented with a quantity sufficient to fill the annular space back to the lake surface with returns circulated, and the bottom of the casing shall be in competent rock.

3.4. The intermediate and production casing shall be set at any time when drilling below the surface casing and hole conditions justify setting casing. This casing will be cemented in such a manner that all hydrocarbons, water aquifers, lost-circulation or zones of significant porosity and permeability, significant beds containing priority minerals, and abnormal pressure intervals are covered or isolated.

3.5. Prior to drilling the plug after cementing, all casing strings except the drive or structural casing, shall be pressure tested. This test shall not exceed the rated working pressure of the casing. If the pressure declines more than ten percent in 30 minutes, or if there are other indications of a leak, corrective measures must be taken until a satisfactory test is obtained. All casing pressure tests shall be recorded on the driller's log.

4. Blowout preventers and related well control equipment shall be installed, and tested in a manner necessary to prevent blowouts and shall be subject to the following special conditions:

4.1. Prior to drilling below the surface casing, blowout prevention equipment shall be installed and maintained ready for use until drilling operations are completed.

4.2. An inside blowout preventer assembly and a full opening string safety valve in the open position shall be maintained on the rig floor at all times while drilling operations are being conducted.

4.2.1. Valves shall be maintained on the rig floor to fit all pipe in the drill string.

4.2.2. A top kelly cock shall be installed below the swivel and another at the bottom of the kelly of such design that it can be run through the blowout preventers.

4.3. Before drilling below the surface casing the blowout prevention equipment shall include a minimum of:

4.3.1. Three remotely and manually controlled, hydraulically operated blowout preventers with a rated working pressure that exceeds the maximum anticipated surface pressure, including one equipped with pipe rams, one with blind rams and one hydril type.

4.3.2. A drilling spool with side outlets, if side outlets are not provided in the blowout preventer body.

4.3.3. A choke manifold.

4.3.4. A kill line.

4.3.5. A fill-up line.

4.4. Ram-type blowout preventers and related control equipment shall be tested to the rated working pressure of the stack assembly or to the working pressure of the casing, whichever is the lesser, at the following times:

4.4.1. When installed.

4.4.2. Before drilling out after each string of casing is set.

4.4.3. Not less than once each week while drilling.

4.4.4. Following repairs that require disconnecting a pressure seal in the assembly.

4.5. The hydril-type blowout preventer shall be tested to 70 percent of the pressure testing requirements of ram-type blowout preventers. The hydril-type blowout preventer shall be actuated on the drill pipe once each week.

4.6. Accumulators or accumulators and pumps shall maintain a reserve capacity at all times to provide for repeated operation of hydraulic preventers.

4.7. A blowout prevention drill shall be conducted weekly for each drilling crew to insure that all equipment is operational and that crews are properly trained to carry out emergency duties. All blowout preventer tests and crew drills shall be recorded on the driller's log.

5. The characteristics and use of drilling mud and the conduct of related drilling procedures shall be such as are necessary to maintain the well in a safe condition to prevent uncontrolled blowouts of any well. Quantities of mud materials sufficient to insure well control shall be maintained and readily accessible for use at all times.

6. Mud testing equipment shall be maintained on the derrick floor at all times, and mud tests consistent with good operating practice shall be performed daily, or more frequently as conditions warrant. The following mud system monitoring equipment must be installed, with derrick floor indicators, and

used throughout the period of drilling after setting and cementing the surface casing:

6.1. A recording mud pit level indicator including a visual and audio warning device to determine mud pit volume gains and losses.

6.2. A mud return indicator to determine when returns have been obtained, or when they occur unintentionally, and additionally to determine that returns essentially equal the pump discharge rate.

7. In the conduct of all oil and gas operations, the operator shall prevent pollution of the waters of the Great Salt Lake. The operator shall comply with the following pollution prevention requirements:

7.1. Oil in any form, liquid or solid wastes containing oil, shall not be disposed of into the waters of the lake.

7.2. Liquid or solid waste materials containing substances that may be harmful to aquatic life or wildlife, or injurious in any manner to life and property, or that in any way unreasonably adversely affects the chemicals or minerals in the lake shall not be disposed of into the waters of the lake.

7.3. Waste materials, exclusive of cuttings and drilling media, shall be transported to shore for disposal.

8. All spills or leakage of oil and liquid or solid pollutants shall be immediately reported to the division. A complete written statement of all circumstances, including subsequent clean-up operation, shall be forwarded to said agencies within 72 hours of such occurrences.

9. Standby pollution control equipment consistent with the state of the art, shall be maintained by, and shall be immediately available to, each operator.

R649-3-34. Well Site Restoration.

1. The operator of a well shall upon plugging and abandonment of the well restore the well site in accordance with these rules.

2. For all land included in the well site for which the surface is federal, Indian, or state ownership, the operator shall meet the well site restoration requirements of the appropriate surface management agency.

3. For all land included in the well site for which the surface is fee or private ownership, the operator shall meet the well site restoration requirements of the private landowner or the minimum well site restoration requirements established by the division.

4. Well site restoration on lands with fee or private ownership shall be completed within one (1) year following the plugging of a well unless an extension is approved by the division for just and reasonable cause.

5. These rules shall not preclude the opportunity for a private landowner to assume liability for the well as a water well in accordance with R649-3-24.6.

6. The operator shall make a reasonable effort to establish surface use agreements with the owners of land included in the well site prior to the commencement of the following actions on fee or private surface:

6.1. Drilling a new well.

6.2. Reentering an abandoned well.

6.3. Assuming operatorship of existing wells.

7. Upon application to the division to perform any of the aforementioned and prior to approval of such actions by the division, the operator shall submit an affidavit to the division stating whether appropriate surface use agreements have been established with and approved by the surface landowners of the well site.

8. If necessary and upon request by the division, the operator shall submit a copy of the established surface use agreements to the division.

9. If no surface use agreement can be established, the division shall establish minimum well site restoration requirements for any well located on fee or private surface for the purposes of final bond release.

10. Established surface use agreements may be modified or terminated at any time by mutual consent of the involved parties; however, the operator shall notify the division if such is the case and if a surface use agreement is terminated without a new agreement established, the division shall establish minimum well site reclamation requirements.

11. The operator shall be responsible for meeting the requirements of any surface use agreement, and it shall be assumed by the division until notified otherwise that surface use agreements remain in full force and effect until all the requirements of the agreement are satisfied or until the agreement has been terminated by mutual consent of the involved parties.

12. The surface use agreement shall stipulate the minimum well site restoration to be performed by the operator in order to allow final release of the bond.

13. The final bond release by the division shall include a determination by the division whether or not the operator has met the requirements of an established surface use agreement, and the division may suspend final bond release until the operator has completed all the requirements of the surface use agreement.

14. The agreement may state requirements for well site grading, contouring, scarification, reseeding, and abandonment of any equipment or facilities for which the landowner agrees to assume liability.

15. The agreement shall not address operations regulated by the rules and orders of the board such as:

15.1. Disposal of drilling fluid, produced fluid, or other fluid waste associated with the drilling and production of the well.

15.2. Reclamation or treating of waste crude oil.

15.3. Any other operation or condition for which the board has jurisdiction.

16. If the operator cannot establish surface use agreements then the operator shall so notify the division.

17. Within 30 days of the notification or as soon as weather conditions permit, the division shall conduct an inspection and evaluation of the well site in order to establish minimum well site restoration requirements for the purpose of final bond release.

18. The operator shall be given notice by the division of the date and time of the inspection, and if the operator cannot attend the inspection at the scheduled date and time, the division may reschedule the inspection to allow the operator to participate.

19. The surface landowner, agent or lessee shall be given notice by the operator of such inspection and may participate in the inspection; however, if the surface landowner cannot attend the inspection, the division shall not be required to reschedule the inspection in order to allow the surface landowner to participate.

20. The evaluation shall consider the condition of the land prior to disturbance, the extent of proposed disturbance, the degree of difficulty to conduct complete restoration, the potential for pollution, the requirements for abating pollution, and the possible land use after plugging and restoration are completed.

21. Within 30 days after performing the inspection, the division shall provide the operator with the results of the inspection and the evaluation listing the minimum well site restoration requirements established by the division.

22. The division shall retain a record of the inspection and the evaluation, and if necessary and upon written request by an interested party, the division shall provide a copy of the minimum well site restoration requirements established by the division.

23. If any person disagrees with the results of the inspection and the evaluation and desires a reconsideration of the minimum well site restoration requirements established by the division, such person may submit a request to the board for a hearing and order to modify the requirements.

24. The board, after proper notice and hearing, may issue an order modifying the minimum well site restoration requirements established by the division.

25. The minimum well site restoration requirements established by the division or by board order shall be considered part of any permit granted by the division to conduct operations at a well site, and the inability of the operator to meet such requirements shall be considered grounds for forfeiture of the bond.

26.If the minimum well site restoration requirements suggest to the division that bond coverage for a well should be increased, the division shall take action as stated in R649-3-1.

R649-3-35. Wildcat Wells.

1. For purposes of qualifying for a severance tax exemption under Section 59-5-102(2)(d), an operator must file an application with the division for designation of a wildcat well.

1.1. The application may be filed prior to drilling the well, and a tentative determination of the wildcat designation will be issued at that time. An application or request for final designation of wildcat status as appropriate, must be filed at the time of filing of Form 8, Well Completion or Recompletion Report and Log.

1.2. The application shall contain, where applicable, the following information:

1.2.1. A plat map showing the location of the well in relation to producing wells within a one mile radius of the wellsite.

1.2.2. A statement concerning the producing formation or formations in the wildcat well and also the producing formation or formations of the producing wells in the designated area, including completion reports and other appropriate data.

1.2.3. Stratigraphic cross sections through the producing wells in the designated area and the proposed wildcat well.

1.2.4. A statement as to whether the well is in a known geologic structure. However, whether the well is in a known geologic structure shall not be the sole basis of determining whether the well is a wildcat.

1.2.5. Bottomhole pressures, as applicable, in a wildcat well compared to the wells producing in the designated area from the same zone.

1.2.6. Any other information deemed relevant by the applicant or requested by the division.

2. Information derived from well logs, including certain information in completion reports, stratigraphic cross sections, bottomhole pressure data, and other appropriate data provided in R649-3-35-1 will be held confidential in accordance with R649-2-11 at the request of the operator.

3. The division shall review the submitted information and advise the operator and the State Tax Commission of its decision regarding the wildcat well designation as related to Section 59-5-102(2)(d).

4. The division is responsible for approval of a request for designation of a well as a wildcat well. If the operator disagrees with the decision of the division, the decision maybe appealed to the board. Appeals of all other tax-related decisions concerning wildcat wells should be made to the State Tax Commission.

R649-3-36. Shut-in and Temporarily Abandoned Wells.

1. Wells may be initially shut-in or temporarily abandoned for a period of twelve (12) consecutive months. If a well is to be shut-in or temporarily abandoned for a period exceeding twelve (12) consecutive months, the operator shall file a Sundry Notice providing the following information:

1.1. Reasons for shut-in or temporarily abandonment of the well,

1.2. The length of time the well is expected to be shut-in or temporarily abandoned, and

1.3. An explanation and supporting data, for showing the well has integrity, meaning that the casing, cement, equipment condition, static fluid level, pressure, existence or absence of Underground Sources of Drinking Water and other factors do not make the well a risk to public health and safety or the environment.

2. After review the Division will either approve the continued shut-in or temporarily abandoned status or require remedial action to be taken to establish and maintain the well's integrity.

3. After five (5) years of nonactivity or nonproductivity, the well shall be plugged in accordance with R649-3-24, unless approval for extended shut-in time is given by the Division upon a showing of good cause by the operator.

4. If after a five (5) year period the well is ordered plugged by the Division, and the operator does not comply, the operator shall forfeit the drilling and reclamation bond and the well shall be properly plugged and abandoned under the direction of the Division.

R649-3-37. Enhanced Recovery Project Certification.

1. In order for incremental production achieved from an enhanced recovery project to qualify for the severance tax rate reduction provided under Subsection 59-5-102(4), the operator on behalf of the producers shall present evidence demonstrating that the recovery technique or techniques utilized qualify for an enhanced recovery determination and the Board must certify the project as an enhanced recovery project.

2. For enhanced recovery projects certified by the Board after January 1, 1996:

2.1. As part of the process of certifying incremental production that qualifies for a reduction in the severance tax rate under Subsection 59-5-102(4), the operator shall furnish the Division:

2.1.1. An extrapolation (projection) and tabulation of expected non-enhanced recovery of oil and gas production from the project.

2.1.2. The projection shall be for not less than seventy-two (72) months commencing with the first month following the project certification by the Board.

2.1.3. The projection shall be based on production history of all wells within the project area for not less than twelve (12) months immediately preceding either certification or commencement of the project; reservoir and production characteristics; and the application of generally accepted petroleum engineering practices.

2.1.4. The projected production volumes approved by the division shall serve as the base level production for purposes of determining the incremental oil and gas production that qualifies for a reduction in the severance tax rate.

2.2. The operator shall provide a statement as to all assumptions made in preparing the projection and any other information concerning the project that the division may reasonably require in order to evaluate the operator's projection.

2.3. An operator's request for incremental production certification may be approved administratively by the Director or authorized agent. The Director or authorized agent shall review the request within 30 days after its receipt and advise the operator of the decision. If the operator disagrees with the Director or authorized agent's decision, the operator may request a hearing before the Board at its next regularly scheduled hearing. The Director or authorized agent may also refer the matter to the Board if a decision is in doubt.

2.4. Upon approval of a request for incremental production certification, the Director or authorized agent shall forward a copy of the certification to the Utah Tax Commission.

KEY: oil and gas law
July 1, 2003 40-6-1 et seq.
Notice of Continuation March 7, 2007

R649. Natural Resources; Oil, Gas and Mining; Oil and Gas.
R649-5. Underground Injection Control of Recovery Operations and Class II Injection Wells.
R649-5-1. Requirements for Injection of Fluids Into Reservoirs.

1. Operations to increase ultimate recovery, such as cycling of gas, the maintenance of pressure, the introduction of gas, water or other substances into a reservoir for the purpose of secondary or other enhanced recovery or for storage and the injection of water into any formation for the purpose of water disposal shall be permitted only by order of the board after notice and hearing.

2. A petition for authority for the injection of gas, liquefied petroleum gas, air, water, or any other medium into any formation for any reason, including but not necessarily limited to the establishment of or the expansion of waterflood projects, enhanced recovery projects, and pressure maintenance projects shall contain:

2.1. The name and address of the operator of the project.

2.2. A plat showing the area involved and identifying all wells, including all proposed injection wells, in the project area and within one-half mile radius of the project area.

2.3. A full description of the particular operation for which approval is requested.

2.4. A description of the pools from which the identified wells are producing or have produced.

2.5. The names, description and depth of the pool or pools to be affected.

2.6. A copy of a log of a representative well completed in the pool.

2.7. A statement as to the type of fluid to be used for injection, its source and the estimated amounts to be injected daily.

2.8. A list of all operators or owners and surface owners within a one-half mile radius of the proposed project.

2.9. An affidavit certifying that said operators or owners and surface owners within a one-half mile radius have been provided a copy of the petition for injection.

2.10. Any additional information the board may determine is necessary to adequately review the petition.

3. Applications as required by R649-5-2 for injection wells that are located within the project area, may be submitted for board consideration and approval with the request for authorization of the recovery project.

4. Established recovery projects may be expanded and additional wells placed on injection only upon authority from the board after notice and hearing or by administrative approval.

5. If the proposed injection interval can be classified as an USDW, approval of the project is subject to the requirements of R649-5-4.

R649-5-2. Requirements for Class II Injection Wells Including Water Disposal, Storage and Enhanced Recovery Wells.

1. Injection wells shall be completed, equipped, operated, and maintained in a manner that will prevent pollution and damage to any USDW, or other resources and will confine injected fluids to the interval approved.

2. The application for an injection well shall include a properly completed UIC Form 1 and the following:

2.1. A plat showing the location of the injection well, all abandoned or active wells within a one-half mile radius of the proposed well, and the surface owner and the operator of any lands or producing leases, respectively, within a one-half mile radius of the proposed injection well.

2.2. Copies of electrical or radioactive logs, including gamma ray logs, for the proposed well run prior to the installation of casing and indicating resistivity, spontaneous potential, caliper, and porosity.

2.3. A copy of a cement bond or comparable log run for the proposed injection well after casing was set and cemented.

2.4. Copies of logs already on file with the division should be referenced, but need not be refiled.

2.5. A description of the casing or proposed casing program of the injection well and of the proposed method for testing the casing before use of the well.

2.6. A statement as to the type of fluid to be used for injection, its source and estimated amounts to be injected daily.

2.7. Standard laboratory analyses of:

2.7.1. The fluid to be injected,

2.7.2. The fluid in the formation into which the fluid is being injected, and

2.7.3. The compatibility of the fluids.

2.8. The proposed average and maximum injection pressures.

2.9. Evidence and data to support a finding that the proposed injection well will not initiate fractures through the overlying strata or a confining interval that could enable the injected fluid or formation fluid to enter any fresh water strata.

2.10. Appropriate geological data on the injection interval with confining beds clearly labeled,

2.10.1. Nearby Underground Sources of Drinking Water, including the geologic formation name,

2.10.2. Lithologic descriptions, thicknesses, depths, water quality, and lateral extent;

2.10.3. Information relative to geologic structure near the proposed well that may effect the conveyance and/or storage of the injected fluids.

2.11. A review of the mechanical condition of each well within a one-half mile radius of the proposed injection well to assure that no conduit exists that could enable fluids to migrate up or down the wellbore and enter improper intervals.

2.12. An affidavit certifying that a copy of the application has been provided to all operators, owners, and surface owners within a one-half mile radius of the proposed injection well.

2.13. Any other additional information that the board or division may determine is necessary to adequately review the application.

3. Applications for injection wells that are within a recovery project area will be considered for approval:

3.1. Pursuant to R649-5-1-3.

3.2. Subsequent to board approval of a recovery project pursuant to R649-5-1-1.

4. Approval of an injection well is subject to the requirements of R649-5-4, if the proposed injection interval can be classified as an USDW.

5. In addition to the requirements of this section, the provisions of R649-3-1, R649-3-4, R649-3-24, R649-3-32, and R649-8-1 and R649-10 shall apply to all Class II injection wells.

R649-5-3. Noticing and Approval of Injection Wells.

1. Applications for injection wells submitted pursuant to R649-5-1-3 shall be noticed in conformance with the procedural rules of the board as part of the hearing for the recovery project. Any person desiring to object to approval of such an application for an injection well shall file the objection in conformance with the procedural rules of the board.

2. The receipt of a complete and technically adequate application, other than an application submitted pursuant to R649-5-3-1, shall be considered as a request for agency action by the Division and shall be published in a daily newspaper of general circulation in the city and county of Salt Lake and in a newspaper of general circulation in the county where the proposed well is located. A copy of the notice of agency action shall also be sent to all parties including government agencies. The notice of agency action shall contain at least the following

information:

2.1. The applicant's name, business address, and telephone number.

2.2. The location of the proposed well.

2.3. A description of proposed operation.

3. If no written objection to the application for administrative approval of an injection well is received by the division within 15 days after publication of the notice of agency action, or an aquifer exemption is not required in accordance with R649-5-4, and a board hearing is not otherwise required, the application may be considered and approved administratively.

4. If a written objection to an application for administrative approval of an injection well is received by the division within 15 days after publication of the notice of application, or if a hearing is required by these rules or deemed advisable by the director, the application shall be set for notice and hearing by the board.

5. The director shall have the authority to grant an exception to the hearing requirements of R649-5-1.1 for conversion to injection of additional wells that constitute a modification or expansion of an authorized project provided that any such well is necessary to develop or maintain thorough and efficient recovery operations for any authorized project and provided that no objection is received pursuant to R649-5-3-3.

6. The director shall have authority to grant an exception to the hearing requirements of R649-5-1-1 for water disposal wells provided disposal is into a formation or interval that is not currently nor anticipated to be an underground source of drinking water and provided that no objection is received pursuant to R649-5-3-3.

R649-5-4. Aquifer Exemption.

1. The board may, after notice and hearing and subject to the EPA approval, authorize the exemption of certain aquifers from classification as an USDW based upon the following findings:

1.1. The aquifer does not currently serve as a source of drinking water.

1.2. The aquifer cannot now and will not in the future serve as a source of drinking water for any of the following reasons:

1.2.1.The aquifer is mineral, hydrocarbon or geothermal energy producing, or it can be demonstrated by the applicant as part of a permit application for a Class II well operation, to contain minerals or hydrocarbons that, considering their quantity and location, are expected to be commercially producible.

1.2.2. The aquifer is situated at a depth or location that makes recovery of water for drinking water purposes economically or technologically impractical.

1.2.3. The aquifer is contaminated to the extent that it would be economically or technologically impractical to render water from the aquifer fit for human consumption.

1.2.4. The aquifer is located above a Class III well mining area subject to subsidence or catastrophic collapse.

1.3. The total dissolved solids content of the water from the aquifer is more than 3,000 and less than 10,000 mg/l, and the aquifer is not reasonably expected to be used as a source of fresh or potable water.

2. Interested parties desiring to have an aquifer exempted from classification as a USDW, shall submit to the division an application that includes sufficient data to justify the proposal. The division shall consider the application and if appropriate, will advise the applicant to submit a request to the board for an aquifer exemption.

R649-5-5. Testing and Monitoring of Injection Wells.

1. Before operating a new injection well, the casing shall be tested to a pressure not less than the maximum authorized injection pressure, or to a pressure of 300 psi, whichever is greater.

2. Before operating an existing well newly converted to an injection well, the casing outside the tubing shall be tested to a pressure not less than the maximum authorized injection pressure, or to a pressure of 1,000 psi, whichever is lesser, provided that each well shall be tested to a minimum pressure of 300 psi.

3. In order to demonstrate continuing mechanical integrity after commencement of injection operations, all injection wells shall be pressure tested or monitored as follows:

3.1. Pressure Test. The casing-tubing annulus above the packer shall be pressure tested not less than once each five years to a pressure equal to the maximum authorized injection pressure or to a pressure of 1,000 psi, whichever is lesser, provided that no test pressure shall be less than 300 psi. A report documenting the test results shall be submitted to the division.

3.2. Monitoring. If approved by the director, and in lieu of the pressure testing requirement, the operator may monitor the pressure of the casing-tubing annulus monthly during actual injection operations and report the results to the division.

3.3. Other test procedures or devices such as tracer surveys, temperature logs or noise logs may be required by the division on a case-by-case basis.

3.4. The operator shall sample and analyze the fluids injected in each disposal well or enhanced recovery project at sufficiently frequent time intervals to yield data representative of fluid characteristics, and no less frequently than every year.

3.5. The operator shall submit a copy of the fluid analysis to the division with the Annual Fluid Injection Report, UIC Form 4.

R649-5-6. Duration of Approval for Injection Wells.

1. Approvals or orders authorizing injection wells shall be valid for the life of the well, unless revoked by the board for just cause, after notice and hearing.

2. An approval may be administratively amended if:

2.1. There is a substantial change of conditions in the injection well operation.

2.2. There are substantial changes to the information originally furnished.

2.3. Information as to the permitted operation indicates that an USDW is no longer being protected.

R649-5-7. Unit or Cooperative Development or Operation.

Any person desiring to obtain the benefits of Section 40-6-7(1) insofar as the same relates to any method of unit or cooperative development or operation of a field or pool or a part of either, shall file a Request for Agency Action and a copy of such agreement with the board for approval after notice and hearing.

KEY: oil and gas law
June 2, 1998 **40-6-1 et seq.**
Notice of Continuation March 7, 2007

R649. Natural Resources; Oil, Gas and Mining; Oil and Gas.
R649-8. Reporting and Report Forms.
R649-8-1. General Report Forms.

1. The forms listed below, as modified by the Division from time to time shall be used for the purpose indicated in accordance with the instructions and the applicable rule.

Form 1 Application for Permit to Conduct Seismic Exploration R649-8-2

Form 2 Seismic Exploration Completion Report R649-8-3

Form 3 Application for Permit to Drill, Deepen, or Plug Back (APD) R649-8-4

Form 4 Bond R649-8-5

Form 5 Designation of Agent or Operator R649-8-6

Form 6 Entity Action Form R649-8-7

Form 7 Report of Water Encountered During Drilling R649-8-8

Form 8 Well Completion or Recompletion Report and Log R649-8-9

Form 9 Sundry Notices and Reports on Wells R649-8-10

Form 10 Monthly Oil and Gas Production Report R649-8-11

Form 11 Monthly Oil and Gas Disposition Report R649-8-12

Form 12 Report of Transferred Oil R649-8-13

Form 13-A Monthly Summary Report of Gas Processing Plant Operations R649-8-14

Form 13-B Monthly Report of Gas Processing Plant Product Allocations R649-8-15

Form 14 Monthly Report of Waste Crude Oil Treatment Facility Operations R649-8-16

Form 15 Designation of Workover or Recompletion R649-8-17

UIC Form 1 Application for Injection Well R649-8-18

UIC Form 2 Monthly Report of Enhanced Recovery Project R649-8-19

UIC Form 3 Monthly Injection Report R649-8-20

UIC Form 4 Annual Fluid Injection Report R649-8-21

UIC Form 5 Transfer of Authority to Inject R649-8-22

2. Any permitted well which is referenced on a report form, correspondence, or well log should be identified by its assigned API number.

R649-8-2. Form 1, Application for Permit to Conduct Seismic Exploration.

At least seven days prior to commencing any type of seismic exploration operations, an Application for Permit to Conduct Seismic Exploration shall be submitted in duplicate to the division by the seismic contractor in accordance with R649-3-26.

R649-8-3. Form 2, Seismic Exploration Completion Report.

Within 60 days of the completion of each seismic exploration project, a Seismic Exploration Completion Report shall be submitted to the division by the seismic contractor in accordance with R649-3-26.

R649-8-4. Form 3, Application for Permit to Drill, Deepen, or Plug Back (APD).

Prior to the commencement of drilling, deepening, or plugging back any well or the commencement of exploratory drilling such as core holes and stratigraphic test holes, and prior to the commencement of any surface disturbance associated with such activity, the operator shall submit in duplicate an Application for Permit to Drill, Deepen, or Plug Back in accordance with R649-3-4.

R649-8-5. Form 4, Bond.

Except where a bond in satisfactory form has been filed by the operator in accordance with state, federal, or Indian lease requirements and evidence has been furnished to the division that such bond has been approved by the appropriate agency, the division shall require from the operator a good and sufficient bond in accordance with R649-3-1.

R649-8-6. Form 5, Designation of Agent or Operator.

Prior to the commencement of operations, a Designation of Agent or Operator shall be filed with the division in accordance with R649-2-4.

R649-8-7. Form 6, Entity Action Form.

1. For the purpose of accurately establishing the division's computerized oil and gas production accounting system and properly maintaining division of interest data for each well in the system, the operator shall file an Entity Action Form with the division within five working days of any of the following actions:

1.1. Spudding of a well, R649-3-6.

1.2. A change in operations which requires adding or removing a well from a group of wells that have identical division of interests, produce from the same formation, have product sales from a common tank, LACT meter, or gas meter, and have the same operator.

1.3. A change in operations when a service well is converted to a producing oil or gas well.

1.4. A change in operations when a well is recompleted and is capable of producing from another formation, R649-3-23.

1.5. A change in interest which requires adding or removing a well from a participating area of a properly designated unit.

2. Upon receipt of an Entity Action Form, the division will assign an entity number to a new well or change the entity number as needed for an existing well.

2.1. This number identifies the well on the operator's monthly oil and gas production and disposition reports.

2.2. Entity numbers are used by the State Tax Commission and other state government agencies to properly account for all production taxes and the divisions of royalty interest on state leases.

3. This form does not take the place of Form 9, Sundry Notices and Reports on Wells, which is to be used to provide detailed accounts of physical operations on wells.

R649-8-8. Form 7, Report of Water Encountered During Drilling.

The operator shall report to the division all fresh water sands encountered during drilling in accordance with R649-3-6. The report shall be filed with the Well Completion or Recompletion Report and Log, Form 8.

R649-8-9. Form 8, Well Completion or Recompletion Report and Log.

In accordance with R649-3-11, R649-3-21, R649-3-23, and R649-3-24, the operator shall file a Well Completion or Recompletion Report and Log and a copy of the electric and radioactivity logs, if run, within 30 days after completing, recompleting, or plugging a well.

R649-8-10. Form 9, Sundry Notices and Reports on Wells.

1. This report form shall be used to notify the division of the intention to do miscellaneous work on any well for which a specific report form is not provided, and to report the subsequent results of that work.

1.1. A notice of intention to do work on a well located on lands with state, fee or privately owned minerals or to change plans previously approved shall be submitted in duplicate and must be received and approved by the division before the work is commenced.

1.2. The operator is responsible for receipt of the notice by the division in ample time for proper consideration and action. In cases of emergency the operator may obtain verbal approval to commence work.

1.3. Within five days after receiving verbal approval, the operator shall submit a Sundry Notice describing the work and acknowledging the verbal approval.

2. In addition to the types of work listed on the form, a Sundry Notice is required for the following:

2.1. Monthly status report for each drilling well in accordance with R649-3-6.

2.2. Application for permit to complete a well into more than one pool in accordance with R649-3-22.

2.3. Notice of intent to plug and abandon a well in accordance with R649-3-24.

2.4. Notice of intent to pull casing in accordance with R649-3-24.

2.5. Notice of change of operator. The report form should be submitted by both the previous operator and the new operator.

R649-8-11. Form 10, Monthly Oil and Gas Production Report.

1. The division will provide this report monthly to operators of all oil and gas wells within the state. Each operator shall complete the form to properly account for all oil, gas, and water produced from each well.

2. This report shall be submitted in conjunction with Form 11, Monthly Oil and Gas Disposition Report before the fifteenth day of the second calendar month following the month of production.

R649-8-12. Form 11, Monthly Oil and Gas Disposition Report.

1. All oil and gas well operators shall complete this form monthly to account for all oil and gas dispositions from each entity.

1.1. The report should account for the physical dispositions of all oil and gas produced during the report month from each well or group of wells (entity).

1.2. Only the initial disposition of each product as it leaves the well site or is used at the well site should be reported.

1.3. Residue gas and/or load oil received from another well, plant, or field should not be shown on this report.

2. This report shall be submitted in conjunction with Form 10, Monthly Oil and Gas Production Report and Form 12, Report of Transferred Oil on or before the fifteenth day of the second calendar month following the month of production.

R649-8-13. Form 12, Report of Transferred Oil.

1. This report is to be used only in accounting for oil that is transferred from one entity to another entity or oil that is acquired and used during remedial operations on a well.

This includes situations such as the following:

1.1. Oil that is produced at one entity or is acquired from another company, is then used as load oil at a "second" entity, and is then recovered and sold, or

1.2. Oil that is produced and then transferred to a "second" entity for treatment and sale due to mechanical problems at the producing entity.

2. Load oil that is recovered at the "second" entity and non-load oil that is transferred to the "second" entity should be excluded from all reported production, dispositions, and stocks of the "second" entity on Form 11, Monthly Oil and Gas Disposition Report. This allows the reporting of the "second" entity's true production and sales on Form 11, while the remainder of any sales is accounted for on this form.

2.1. The transported volumes reported on this form plus the transported volume for the "second" entity on Form 11 should equal the total run ticket volume as reported by the trucking or pipeline company serving this entity.

2.2. This report is to be filed as an attachment to Form 11, Monthly Oil and Gas Disposition Report during the month in which recovered load oil or any other transferred oil (non-load oil) is sold from the "second" entity.

R649-8-14. Form 13-A, Monthly Summary Report of Gas Processing Plant Operations.

1. Gas processing plant operators shall complete and submit a monthly report in accordance with R649-6-1, to account for the receipt, processing and disposition of all gas by the plant.

2. The report is due on or before the fifteenth day of the second calendar month following the operations month covered by the report.

R649-8-15. Form 13-B, Monthly Report of Gas Processing Plant Product Allocations.

1. Gas processing plant operators that are required by contractual arrangements to allocate residue gas and extracted liquids to the individual producing wells must complete and submit this form monthly in accordance with R649-6-1.

2. The report is to be filed as an attachment to Form 13-A, Monthly Summary Report of Gas Processing Plant Operations on or before the fifteenth day of the second calendar month following the operations month covered by the report.

R649-8-16. Form 14, Monthly Report of Waste Crude Oil Treatment Facility Operations.

1. Each operator of treatment or reclaiming facilities handling tank bottoms, oil from pits or ponds, or any other waste crude oil, shall complete and submit this report monthly in accordance with R649-6-2 to account for stocks, receipts, and deliveries of processed and unprocessed waste crude oil.

2. The report is due on or before the fifteenth day of the second calendar month following the operations month covered by the report.

R649-8-17. Form 15, Designation of Workover or Recompletion.

1. In accordance with Rule R649-3-23, each operator desiring to claim a tax credit for workover or recompletion work performed must submit this report within 90 days after the workover or recompletion work is completed. Upon determination and notification by the division that the described work qualifies for a tax credit under this rule, the operator may claim the tax credit on reports submitted to the Tax Commission during the third quarter after completion of the work.

2. The following workover and recompletion operations qualify for a tax credit:

2.1. Perforating,

2.2. Stimulation (e.g., acid jobs, frac jobs, solvent treatments, nitrogen cleanouts),

2.3. Sand control,

2.4. Water control or shut-off,

2.5. Wellbore cleanout,

2.6. Casing or liner repair,

2.7. Well deepening,

2.8. Initiation of enhanced recovery (excluding surface equipment and associated costs),

2.9. Change of lift system (excluding surface equipment and associated costs),

2.10. Gas well tubing changes (i.e., down-sizing),

2.11. Thief zone identification and elimination.

3. The following workover and recompletion operations do not qualify for a tax credit:

3.1. Pump changes,

3.2. Rod string fishing and repair/replacement,

3.3. Tubing repair/replacement,
3.4. Surface equipment installation and repair,
3.5. Operations generally classified as routine maintenance or repair.
4. Division approval is conditional subject to audit, and actual final expenses may be disallowed if they are not appropriate workover or recompletion expenses.

R649-8-18. UIC Form 1, Application for Injection Well.
Prior to the commencement of operations for injecting any fluid into a well for the purpose of enhanced recovery, disposal, or storage, the operator shall submit an Application for Injection Well and obtain division approval in accordance with R649-5-2.

R649-8-19. UIC Form 2, Monthly Report of Enhanced Recovery Project.
1. The operator shall submit this report monthly to report the injection pressure, rate, and volume for each enhanced recovery injection well or project.
2. The report is due within 30 days following the end of the month of operations.

R649-8-20. UIC Form 3, Monthly Injection Report.
1. The operator shall submit this report monthly to report the daily injection pressure, rate, and volume for each disposal well and/or storage well.
2. The report is due within 30 days following the end of the month of operations.

R649-8-21. UIC Form 4, Annual Fluid Injection Report.
1. The operator of disposal wells, storage wells, or enhanced recovery projects shall file an annual report with the division using this form.
2. The report is due within 60 days following the end of the year.

R649-8-22. UIC Form 5, Transfer of Authority to Inject.
1. The authority to inject for any injection well shall not be transferred from one operator to another without the approval of the division. The transfer of authority to inject for any injection well from one operator to another shall be submitted to the division on this form prior to the date of the proposed transfer.
2. The division shall, within 30 days after receipt of a properly completed form, return a copy of the form to each operator indicating approval or denial of the transfer of authority to inject. If approved, a copy of the order authorizing injection shall be attached to the form returned to the new operator.

KEY: oil and gas conservation, reporting
June 2, 1998 40-6-1 et seq.
Notice of Continuation March 7, 2007

R649. Natural Resources; Oil, Gas and Mining; Oil and Gas.
R649-9. Waste Management and Disposal.
R649-9-1. Introduction.

1. Section 40-6-5 UCA authorizes the board to regulate the disposal of salt water and oil-field wastes. It is the intent of the Board and Division to regulate Exploration and Production Wastes E and P wastes and facilities for the disposal of these wastes in a manner that protects the environment, limits liability to producers, and minimizes the volume of waste.

2. These rules specify the informational and procedural requirements for waste management and disposal, the permitting of disposal facilities and the cleanup requirements for E and P waste related sites.

R649-9-2. General Waste Management.

1. Wastes addressed by these rules are E and P Wastes that are exempt from the RCRA hazardous waste management requirements.

1.1. Before using a commercial disposal facility the operator may contact the Division to verify the status of the facility. The Division regularly updates this information on the Division of Oil, Gas and Mining web site.

1.2. Each site and/or facility used for disposal must be permitted and in good standing with the division.

2. Reduction of the amount of material generated that must be disposed of is the preferred practice.

2.1. Recycling should be used whenever possible and practical.

2.2. In general, good housekeeping practices shall be used.

2.3. Operators shall catch leaks, drips, contain spills, and cleanup promptly.

3. The method of disposal used shall be compatible with the waste that is the subject of disposal.

3.1. RCRA exempt waste shall not be mixed with nonexempt waste.

4. Every operator shall file an Annual Waste Management Plan by January 15 of each year to account for the proper disposition of produced water and other E and P Wastes.

4.1. If changes are made to the plan during the year, then the operator shall notify the division in writing of this change.

4.2. This plan will include the type and estimated annual volume of wastes that will be or have been generated.

4.3. The disposal facilities private or to be used for disposal,

4.4. The description of any waste reduction or minimization procedures.

4.5. Any onsite disposal/treatment methods or programs to be implemented by the operator.

R649-9-3. Permitting of Disposal Pits.

1. All commercial disposal pits and disposal pits located off of an existing mineral lease shall be bonded in accordance with R649-9-9, Bonding of Disposal Facilities to assure proper operation, maintenance, and closure of the pits.

2. Application shall be made to the Division for approval of any disposal pit.

2.1. The pit shall be designed appropriately for the intended purpose.

2.2. Commercial disposal pits shall be designed and constructed under the supervision of a registered professional engineer.

2.3. The application and site shall meet the following requirements:

2.3.1 The pit shall be located on level, stable ground, and an acceptable distance away from any established or intermittent drainage.

2.3.2. The pit shall not be located in a geologically and hydrologically unsuitable area, such as aquifer recharge areas, flood plains, drainage bottoms, and areas near faults.

2.3.3. The pit shall have adequate storage capacity to safely contain all produced water even during those periods when evaporation rates are at a minimum.

2.3.4. The pit shall be designed and constructed so as to prevent the entrance of surface water.

2.3.5. The pit shall be designed, maintained and operated to prevent unauthorized surface or subsurface discharge of water.

2.3.6. The pit shall be fenced and maintained to prevent access by livestock, wildlife and unauthorized personnel and if required, equipped with flagging or netting to deter entry by birds and waterfowl.

2.3.7. The pit levees for produced water pits receiving volumes in excess of five barrels per day, shall be constructed so that the inside grade of the levee is no steeper than 3:1 and the outside grade no steeper than 2:1. The top of the levee shall be level and of sufficient width to allow for adequate compaction.

2.3.8 All approved produced water pits not located at a well site shall be identified with a suitable sign.

2.3.9. The artificial materials used in lining pits shall be impervious and resistant to weather, sunlight, hydrocarbons, aqueous acids, alkalies, salt, fungi, or other substances that might be contained in the produced water.

3. If rigid materials are used, leak proof expansion joints shall be provided, or the material shall be of sufficient thickness and strength to withstand, expansion, contraction and settling movements in the underlying earth, without cracking.

3.1. If flexible materials are used, they shall be of sufficient thickness and strength to be resistant to tears and punctures.

3.2. Commercial disposal pits shall be lined with a minimum liner thickness of 40 mils or as approved by the Division.

3.3. Lined pits constructed in relatively impermeable soils shall have an underlaying gravel filled sump and lateral system or suitable leak detection system.

3.4. Lined pits constructed in relatively permeable soils shall have a secondary liner underlaying the leak detection system, that is graded so as to direct leaks to the observation sump.

3.5. Test borings shall be taken in sufficient quantity and to an adequate depth to satisfactorily define subsurface conditions and assure that the liner will be placed on a firm stable base and to determine the appropriate leak detection system.

4. Requirements for Unlined Disposal Pits.

4.1 An application for disposal of produced water into an unlined pit will be considered if such disposal does not demonstrate significant pollution potential to surface or ground water and meets at least one of the following criteria:

4.2. The water to be disposed of does not have a higher total dissolved solids "TDS" content than ground water that could be affected and provided that the water does not contain objectionable levels of constituents and characteristics including chlorides, sulfates, pH, oil, grease, heavy metals and aromatic hydrocarbons.

4.3. That all, or a substantial part of the produced water is being used for beneficial purposes such as irrigation and livestock or wildlife watering and a water analysis indicates that the water is acceptable for the intended use.

4.4. The volume of water to be disposed of does not exceed five barrels per day on a monthly basis.

5. Application Requirements for Produced Water Pits.

5.1. Applications for disposal of produced water into lined pits shall include the following information:

5.2. A topographic map and drawing of the site, on a suitable scale, that indicate the pit dimensions, cross section,

side slopes, leak detection system and location relative to other site facilities. The drawings shall be of professional quality.

5.3. The maximum daily quantity of water to be disposed of and a representative water analysis of such water that includes the concentrations of chlorides and sulfates, pH, total dissolved solids "TDS", and information regarding any other significant constituents if requested.

5.4. Climatological data indicating the average annual evaporation and precipitation for the area.

5.5. The method and schedule for disposal of precipitated solids.

5.6. Drawings of unloading facilities and explanation of the method for controlling and disposing of any liquid hydrocarbon accumulation so that the evaporation process is not hampered.

5.7. The engineering data and design criteria used to determine the pit size that includes a 2-foot free-board.

5.8. The type, thickness, strength, and life span of material to be used for lining the pit and the method of installation.

5.9. A description of the leak detection method to be utilized,

5.9.1. The proposed inspection frequency of the detection system.

5.9.2. The proposed procedures for repair of the liner should leakage occur.

6. Applications for disposal of produced water into unlined pits shall include the following information:

6.1. A topographic map and drawing of the site on a suitable scale that indicate the pit dimensions, cross section, side slopes, size and location relative to other site facilities.

6.2. The daily quantity of water to be disposed of and a representative water analysis of such water that includes the total dissolved solids "TDS", pH, oil and grease content, the concentrations of chlorides and sulfates, and information regarding any other significant constituents if required.

6.3. Climatological data indicating the average annual evaporation and precipitation for the area.

6.4. The estimated percolation rate based on soil characteristics under and adjacent to the pit.

6.5. Estimated depth and areal extent of any USDW in the area and an indication of any effect or interaction of the produced water with any such water resources present at or near the surface.

6.6. If beneficial use is the basis for the application, written confirmation from the user should be submitted.

6.7. If the application is made on the basis that surface and subsurface waters will not be adversely affected by disposal in an unlined pit, the following additional information is required:

6.7.1. A map showing the location of surface waters, water wells, and existing water disposal facilities within a one mile radius of the proposed disposal facility.

6.7.2. The weighted average concentration of total dissolved solids "TDS" of all surface and subsurface waters within a one mile radius that might be affected by the proposed disposal.

6.7.3. Any reasonable geological and hydrological evidence showing that the proposed disposal method will not adversely affect existing water quality or major uses of such waters.

7. Within 30 days of the submission of an application for disposal of produced water into a commercial disposal pit, the division shall review the application as to its completeness and adequacy for the intended purpose and shall require such changes that are found necessary to assure compliance with the applicable rules. If the application is in order, the Division shall provide for a public notice to be published in a newspaper of general circulation in the county where the pit is to be located.

R649-9-4. Permitting of Other Disposal Facilities.

1. Facilities used for the treatment and disposal of E and P wastes other than evaporation pits shall be permitted by the Division. This would include such activities as landfarming, composting, solidifying, bioremediation, and others.

2. All commercial treatment and disposal facilities must be bonded in accordance with R649-9-9, Bonding of Disposal Facilities, to assure proper operation, maintenance, and closure of the facility.

3. Application Requirements for Treatment and Disposal Facilities. The application shall contain the following:

3.1. A complete description of the proposed facility,

3.2. Processes involved including a complete list of all wastes to be accepted at the facility and products generated.

3.3. Maps and drawings of suitable scale showing all facilities and equipment.

3.4. Materials or products to be applied to the land surface or subsurface shall meet the Division's cleanup levels for contaminated soil and other wastes.

3.5. If leachability and/or toxicity is of concern due to the type or source(s) of wastes, tests will be required and may utilize the Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP).

3.6. The submission of an application to the Division of Water Quality, Department of Environmental Quality, for a discharge permit may be required if it is determined that the facility and associated activity will not have a de minimus actual or potential effect on ground water quality.

3.7. If the Division determines there is potential for discharge, or if the proposal involves a commercial disposal operation it will be forwarded to the Division of Water Quality for their review.

R649-9-5. Construction and Inspection Requirements for Disposal Facilities.

1. Division personnel shall be afforded a reasonable opportunity for inspection of any proposed disposal facility during the construction and operation of the facility.

2. The division shall be notified at least two working days prior to the installation of a pit liner so that an inspection of the leak detection system can be conducted.

3. In any case, the division shall be notified after completion of facility construction, at least two working days prior to its use, so that an inspection can be conducted to verify that the facility has been constructed in accordance with the approved application.

4. Disposal facilities shall be operated in accordance with an approved application and in a manner that does not cause pollution or safety and health hazards.

5. Failure to meet the requirements and standards for construction and operation of a disposal facility shall be considered as noncompliance and will result in the imposition of corrective actions and compliance schedules or a cessation of operations order.

R649-9-6. Reporting and Recordkeeping Requirements for Disposal Facilities.

1. All unauthorized discharges or spills from disposal facilities including water observed in a leak detection system shall be promptly reported to the division.

2. Each producer who utilizes any approved produced water disposal facility shall comply with the reporting requirements of R649-8-10.

3. Each operator of a disposal facility, excluding disposal wells, shall report to the Division on a quarterly basis. This report shall include the volume and type of wastes received at the facility during the quarter and results of the leak detection system inspections.

4. The occurrence of water in a leak detection system during operation of a pit constitutes liner failure and requires immediate action.

4.1. The Division has the option of allowing the operator a short period of time to take corrective action.

4.2. Further utilization of the pit will be allowed only after liner repairs and an inspection by the Division.

5. Each owner/operator of a commercial disposal facility shall keep records showing at a minimum the following: date and time waste was received, origin, volume, type, transporter, and generator of the waste. These records shall be available for inspection by the Division for at least six years.

R649-9-7. Final Closure and Cleanup of Disposal Facilities.

1. A plan for final closure of a disposal facility shall be submitted to the Division for approval. The closure plan shall include the following:

1.1. Provisions for removal of all equipment at the site.

1.2. Proposed plans and procedures for sampling and testing soils and ground water at the site.

1.3. Soils will need to meet the Division's Cleanup Levels for Contaminated Soils or background levels whichever is less stringent.

1.4. Provisions for a monitoring plan if required by the Division, and

1.5. A consideration of post disposal land use and landowner requests when the closure plan is developed.

2. A bond for a disposal facility will be released when the requirements of a closure plan approved by the Division has been met as determined by the Division.

R649-9-8. Variances from Requirements and Standards.

Requests for approval of a variance from any of the requirements or standards of these rules shall be submitted to the director in writing and provide information as to the circumstances that warrant approval of the requested variance and the proposed alternative means by which the requirements or standards will be satisfied. Variances may be approved only after proper notice and public hearing before the board.

R649-9-9. Bonding of Disposal Facilities.

1. Disposal facilities, other than injection wells, shall be bonded according to this rule in order to protect the State and oil and gas producers from unnecessary liabilities and cleanup costs in the future. The objectives are to provide the State with adequate security to allow rehabilitation of a site to the point of preventing further or future pollution, and health and safety hazards should a facility owner default.

1.1. The parameters used to calculate the proper bond amount are: pit area, storage capacity, and volume of waste stored.

1.2. Bonds accepted shall be of the same type as those accepted for wells i.e. surety, collateral, or a combination of the two as described in the R649-3-1.

1.2.1. In order to assist owners of facilities operating prior to 1997 to establish bonding, the total bond amount provided may consist of an initial amount as determined by the division and an additional amount collected at a price per barrel and/or price per cubic yard of waste collected until the total bond amount is reached.

1.2.2. The total bond will be held by the division or financial institution until the facility has been closed and inspected by the division in accordance with a division approved closure plan.

1.3. Total bond amount is calculated using values for pit area, pit storage capacity, and volume of stock piled waste material.

1.3.1. No salvage value of equipment or removal cost is used.

1.3.2. This bond will only be used by the State to treat or remove waste from the site and secure the facility to prevent any future contamination should the facility owner default on cleanup responsibilities.

1.3.3. Bond amounts will be calculated as follows, and the per volume or per acre figures may be adjusted periodically to compensate for change in cost to perform the necessary cleanup work:

$14,000 per acre of pit, partial acres will be calculated at the rate of $14,000 per acre; plus

$1.00 per barrel of produced water for one-quarter of the total storage capacity of the facility; plus

$30 per cubic yard of solid or semi-solid waste material stockpiled at the facility.

$10,000 Minimum bond amount.

1.4. All commercial disposal facilities (except injection wells covered by R649-3-1) will be covered by an adequate and acceptable bond before being permitted to accept any exploration and production waste. The initial and minimum bond payment will be at least $10,000. The total bond amount will be calculated as described in Subsection R649-9-9(1.3). If requested by the disposal facility owner, the bond beyond the initial amount may be posted at a rate of two cents per barrel of liquid or sixty cents per cubic yard of solid/semi-solid waste material accepted for disposal at the facility.

KEY: oil and gas law
June 2, 1998 **40-6-1 et seq.**
Notice of Continuation March 7, 2007

R652. Natural Resources; Forestry, Fire and State Lands.
R652-20. Mineral Resources.
R652-20-100. Authority.

This rule implements Section 65A-6-2 which authorizes the Division of Forestry, Fire and State Lands to establish rules for the issuance of mineral leases and management of state owned lands and mineral resources.

R652-20-200. Mineral Leases--Issuance.

Applications are made for and the division shall issue separate mineral leases on the following classifications of mineral substances:

1. Metalliferous Minerals - shall include Aluminum, Antimony, Arsenic, Beryllium, Bismuth, Chromium, Cadmium, Cerium, Columbium, Cobalt, Copper, Fluorspar, Gallium, Gold, Germanium, Hafnium, Iron, Indium, Lead, Mercury, Manganese, Molybdenum, Nickel, Platinum, Group Metals, Radium, Silver, Selenium, Scandium, Rare Earth Metals, Rhenium, Tantalum, Tin, Thorium, Tungsten, Thallium, Tellurium, Vanadium, Uranium, Ytterbium, and Zinc.

2. Oil, Gas, and Hydrocarbon - shall include oil, natural gas, elaterite, ozocerite, and other hydrocarbons (whether the same be found in solid, semi-solid, liquid, vaporous, or any other form) including tar, bitumen, asphaltum, and maltha, and other gases. The oil, gas, and hydrocarbon category shall not include coal, oil shale, or gilsonite.

3. Oil Shale - shall include any sedimentary rock containing kerogen.

4. Coal - shall include black or brownish-black solid fossil fuel that has been subjected to the natural processes of coalification and which falls within the classification of coal by rank: I anthracite, II Bituminous, III Sub-Bituminous, IV Lignitic.

5. Potash - shall include the chlorides, sulfates, carbonates, borates, silicates, and nitrates of potassium.

6. Phosphate - shall mean any phosphate rock containing one or more phosphate minerals such as calcium phosphate and shall include all phosphatized limestones, sandstones, shales, and igneous rocks.

7. Clay Minerals - Kaolin, Bentonite, Ball Clay, Fire Clay, Fuller Earth, Common Clay, and Shale.

8. Building Stone and Limestone - Flagstone, Granite, Quartzite, Sandstone, Slate, Marble, Travertine, Dolostone, and Limestone whether dimensioned crushed, or calcined.

9. Gemstone and Fossil - Agate, Amber, Beryl, Calcite, Chert, Coral, Corundum, Diamond, Feldspar, Garnet, Geodes, Jade, Jasper, Olivine, Opal, Pearl, Quartz, septarian Nodules, Spinel, Spodumene, Topaz, Tourmaline, Turquoise, and Zircon; and Coquina, Petrified Wood, Trilobites, and Other Fossilized Flora and Fauna.

10. Gypsum - Alabaster, Anhydrite, Gypsite, Satin Spar, and Selenite.

11. Gilsonite.

12. Volcanic Material - Lava Rock; Volcanic Pyroclastic Material including Ash, Blocks, Bombs, and Tuff; and Volcanic Glass Material including Perlite, Pitchstone, Pumice, Scoria, and Vitrophyre.

13. Industrial Sands - Abrasive Sands, Filler Sands, Foundry Sands, Frac Sands, Glass Sands, Lime Sands, Magnetic Sands, Silica Sands, and other uncommon sands used in industrial applications.

14. Mineral Salts (Great Salt Lake) - Refer to R652-20-3100, R652-20-3200.

R652-20-300. Non-Classified Minerals.

A person may make application for and the division may issue leases covering other minerals not included in R652-20-200 classifications. These leases are on terms and conditions as the division finds to be in the best interest of the state of Utah.

R652-20-400. Close Association Minerals.

A mineral lease issued as to any category shall include other minerals found in a close association with the expressly leased minerals when the expressly leased minerals cannot reasonably be mined or removed separately.

R652-20-600. Bed of Navigable Lake or River.

A mineral lease on any section of land lying in the bed of any navigable lake or river will normally only be issued inclusive of all lake or river bed lands available for lease within the section.

R652-20-700. Non-Contiguous Tracts.

A separate application is filed for each non-contiguous tract of land sought to be leased, unless all of the tracts sought to be leased fall entirely within a single township. This rule shall not apply to mineral salt leases within Great Salt Lake.

R652-20-800. Size of Leasable Tract.

Except for good cause shown, no mineral lease is issued for a tract less than a quarter-quarter section or surveyed lot, except where the land owned by the state within any quarter-quarter section or surveyed lot is less than the whole thereof, in which case the lease will be issued only on the entire area owned and available for lease by the state within the quarter-quarter section or surveyed lot.

R652-20-900. Lease Acreage Limitations.

Mineral leases are limited to no more than 2,560.00 acres or four sections. The acreage limitation shall not apply to mineral salt leases within Great Salt Lake (R652-20-3100).

R652-20-1000. Rentals and Royalties.

1. Rentals

(a) Rental for the first lease year is at the rate of $1 per acre, or fractional part thereof, per annum, regardless of percentage of state ownership in any given acre of land. Subsequent rental paying dates shall be on or before the annual anniversary date of the effective date of the lease, the effective date of the lease being the first day of the month following the date on which the lease is issued.

(b) Any overpayment of advance rental occurring from mineral lease applicant's incorrect listing of acreage of lands described in the application may be credited toward the applicant's rental account.

(c) Minimum annual rental on any mineral lease is $20.

(d) The division shall accept lease payments made by any party, but the acceptance of lease payments shall not be deemed to be a recognition of any interest of the payee in the lease.

2. Royalty Provisions

The following production royalty rates shall apply to all classified mineral leases, as listed in R652-20-200, issued on or after the effective date of the applicable adjusted royalty rate. Mineral leases entered into prior to the effective date of adjusted royalty rates shall retain the royalty rate as specified in the lease agreement.

(a) Royalty rates on substances under oil, gas, and hydrocarbon leases.

TABLE

Oil	12-1/2%	-	Sulfur	12-1/2%
Gas	12-1/2%	-	Other hydrocarbon substances	6-1/4%(1)

(1) The rental paid for the lease year shall be credited against production royalties as they accrue for that lease year, but not against advance or minimum royalties unless allowed by the mineral lease.

(2) During the first ten years of production and increasing annually thereafter at the rate of 1% to a maximum of 16-2/3%.

(b) Royalty rates on mineral commodities, coal, and solid hydrocarbons.

TABLE

Coal	8%	Phosphate	5%
Oil Shale (1)	5%	Potash and Associated Minerals	5%
Asphaltic/Bituminous Sands (2)	7%	Gypsum	5%
Gilsonite	10%	Clay	5%
Met. Minerals:		Geothermal Resources	10%
Fissionable	8%	Building Stone/Limestone (except 2% for calcined lime)	5%
Non-Fissionable	4%	Volcanic Materials	5%
Gemstone/Fossil(3)	10%	Industrial sands	5%
Magnesium	1-1/2%		
Salt (Sodium chloride) (4)	$0.50/dry ton		

(1) 5% during the first five years of production and increasing annually thereafter at the rate of 1% to a maximum of 12-1/2%.

(2) May be escalated after the first five years of production at the rate of 1% per annum to maximum of 12-1/2%.

(3) Requires payment of annual minimum royalty of $5 per acre.

(4) Beginning January 1, 2001, the royalty rate per ton will be adjusted annually by the Producer Price Index for Industrial Commodities as provided under R652-20-1000(e) using 1997 as the base year.

(c) Notwithstanding the terms of oil, gas, and hydrocarbon lease agreements, gas and natural gas liquid reports, and their required royalty payments, are required to be received by the division on or before the last day of the second month succeeding the month of production. This extension of payment and reporting time for gas and NGL does not alter the payment and reporting time for oil and condensate royalty which must be received by the division on or before the last day of the calendar month succeeding the month of production, as currently provided in the lease form.

(d) Readjustment of salt royalties on royalty agreements negotiated before July 9, 1992.

i) The division is obligated to receive full value for the public trust resources leased to persons for profit. This obligation includes obtaining a fair royalty for salt produced from the waters of Great Salt Lake. The division shall readjust the royalty rate for sodium chloride on all royalty agreements negotiated prior to July 9, 1992. The royalty rate will be readjusted in accordance with analysis done by the Utah Bureau of Economic and Business Research, Office of Energy and Resource Planning and division staff and with a rule change approved by the Board of State Lands and Forestry on July 9, 1992 to increase the royalty on salt from $0.10 per ton to a rate per ton approximately equivalent to three percent of gross value of dry salt. The division has determined this rate to be $0.50 per dry ton. The royalty rate shall be phased in as provided in Subsections (ii) and (iii).

ii) Effective January 1, 1997, the royalty rate for sodium chloride shall be $0.20 per dry ton. Effective January 1, 1998 and on each January 1 thereafter, the royalty rate for sodium chloride shall be increased by the lesser of $0.10 per dry ton or $0.10 per dry ton times the percent of salt in brine by weight at the point of intake for each lessee divided by the percent of salt by weight derived from samples at sampling point LVG4 as measured by the Utah Geological Survey for the current year. The method for calculating the percent salt in brine from Utah Geological Survey and company data shall be determined by the division, but shall include a weighted average of samples taken at low and high water and of samples taken at different depths at the sampling point. The point of sampling for each producer shall be determined by the division after considering factors including the location of the intake canal, point of diversion for water rights, and placement of intake pumps.

iii) The annual adjustment under Subsection(ii) shall continue until the royalty rate for a lessee is $0.50 per dry ton or an amount per ton as determined under Subsection (e), whichever is greater, at which time subsequent annual adjustments shall be determined in accordance with Subsection (e).

(e) Effective January 1, 2001 or the date on which the royalty paid by a lessee reaches $0.50 per dry ton, whichever is later, the royalty rate for sodium chloride will be adjusted annually by the Producer Price Index for Industrial Commodities using the following formula: $.50 times the Producer price index for Industrial Commodities for the current year divided by the Producer Price Index for Industrial Commodities for 1997.

R652-20-1100. Rental Credit.

The rental paid for the lease year shall be credited only against the production royalties as they accrue for that lease year.

R652-20-1200. Record of Application and Deficient Applications.

Applications for mineral leases, except in the case of simultaneous filing, are received for filing in the office of the division during office hours. Except as provided, all the applications received, whether by U.S. Mail or by personal delivery over the counter, are immediately stamped with the date of filing. If an application is determined to be deficient, it is returned to the applicant with instructions for its amendment or completion.

If the application is resubmitted in satisfactory form within 15 days from the date of the instructions, it shall retain its original filing time. If the application is resubmitted at any later time, it is deemed filed at the time of resubmission.

R652-20-1300. Order of Filing Conflict.

Except in cases of simultaneous filing, in the event that two or more applications for the same land bear a date stamp showing the said applications were filed at the same time, then the division shall determine which applicant is awarded a lease by public drawing.

R652-20-1400. Newly Acquired Lands.

The term "newly acquired lands" as used in this rule shall include those lands transferred to the state of Utah by the federal government. If these transferred lands are encumbered by a federal mineral lease at the time of transfer, they are deemed to be newly acquired as of the date when the lands first become available for leasing by the state and not as of the date when the encumbered lands are first transferred to the state.

R652-20-1500. Minimum Bid/Simultaneous Filing.

The bid shall at least equal the rental rate for the substance to be leased and shall be the rental for the first year of the lease.

R652-20-1600. Posting Dates/Simultaneous Filing.

Notices of the offering of lands for simultaneous filing will run for 15 working days and are posted at times to insure that all bid openings are on the last Monday of that month, or on the first business day following the last Monday of that month, if the last Monday falls on a legal state holiday.

R652-20-1700. Sealed Envelopes/Simultaneous Filing.

Applications shall be submitted in sealed envelopes marked for simultaneous filing.

R652-20-1800. Application Refund.

If application, or any part thereof, is rejected, money tendered for rental or rejected portion may be refunded or credited.

R652-20-1900. Application Withdrawal.

Should an applicant desire to withdraw his application, the applicant must make a written request. If the request is received prior to the time the division approves the application, all money tendered by the applicant, except the filing fee, is refunded. If the request is received after approval, then, unless the applicant accepts the offered lease, all money tendered is forfeited to the state.

R652-20-2000. Application Withdrawal Under Simultaneous Filing.

Applicants desiring to withdraw an application which has been filed under the simultaneous filing procedure, must make a written request. If the request is received before sealed bids for rental have been opened, all money tendered by the applicant, except the filing fee, shall be refunded. If the request is received after sealed bids for rental have been opened, and if the applicant's rental offer is high, then unless the applicant accepts the offered lease, all money tendered is forfeited to the state.

R652-20-2100. Failure of State's Title.

Should it be found necessary to reject an application or to terminate an existing lease, excepting applications or leases approved through simultaneous leasing procedure, due to failure of state's land title, then only advance rental paid for the year in which title failure is discovered is refunded. All other advance rentals and fees paid on the application or lease are forfeited to the state.

R652-20-2200. Lease Provisions.

In order to affect the purposes of development of mineral resources owned by the state of Utah, the following provisions, terms and conditions shall apply to all mineral lessees/leases:

1. Preference Rights for Unleased Minerals--Any state mineral lessee who discovers any minerals on lands leased from the state of Utah which are not included within his lease shall have a preference right to a state mineral lease covering these unleased minerals, provided the unleased minerals at the time of discovery are not included within a mineral lease or mineral lease application of another party. The preference right lease is issued upon a lease form in current use by the state of Utah. The preference right lease is subject to the rental, royalty, and development requirements as provided in the lease form. The preference right shall not extend to any unleased minerals on state lands which have been withdrawn from mineral leasing. The preference right shall continue for a period of 60 days after the discovery of unleased minerals, provided the applicant notifies the division within the ten days after the discovery and makes application to lease the unleased minerals within 60 days after the date of discovery.

2. Lease Term Exclusion--If drilling operations are being diligently pursued on the leased premises at the end of the term, including any valid extension of any oil and gas lease, the term of the lease shall automatically extend for a term of two additional years. Upon written application by lessee and satisfactory showing of due diligence in prosecution of drilling operations, an extension rider is issued by the division. Application for extension rider shall be filed by the lessee within 30 days prior to expiration of the fixed term of any valid extension of the lease.

3. Cultural, Paleontological, and Biological Resources--The division may require the lessee to:

(a) provide a cultural, paleontological or biological survey on lands under mineral lease; and

(b) be responsible for reasonable mitigative actions as specified by the division. Surveys conducted in performance for another state or federal agency may be submitted to the division when the survey is also required by the division.

4. Geologic Data--Lessee or operator shall keep a log of geologic data accumulated or acquired by lessee within the land area described in the lease. This log shall show the formations encountered and any other geologic information reasonably required by lessor and shall be available upon request by the division. A copy of the log, as well as any data related to exploration drill holes, shall be deposited with the division upon termination of the lease.

5. Assignments, Subleases and Overriding Royalties

(a) Definitions

i) A total assignment is an assignment of undivided total interest.

ii) An interest assignment is an assignment of any working interest less than the undivided total, except overriding royalty interests.

iii) A partial assignment is an assignment of part of the lands in a lease and a segregation of the assigned lands into a separate lease.

(b) Any mineral lease may be assigned or subleased as to all or part of the acreage, to any person, firm, association, or corporation qualified to hold a state lease, provided, however, that all assignments and subleases are approved by the division. No assignment or sublease is effective until approval is given. Any assignment or sublease made without approval is void.

(c) Unless otherwise authorized by the division, an assignment of a portion of a lease covering less than a quarter-quarter section, a surveyed lot, an assignment of a separate zone, or a separate deposit is not approved.

(d) An assignment or sublease shall take effect the first day of the month following the approval of the assignment or sublease by the division. The assignor or sublessor or surety, if any, shall continue to be responsible for performance of any and all obligations as if no assignment or sublease had been executed until the effective date of the assignment or sublease. After the effective date of any assignment of sublease, the assignee or sublessee is bound by the terms of the lease to the same extent as if the assignee or sublessee were the original lessee, any conditions in the assignment to the contrary notwithstanding.

(e) A partial assignment of any lease shall segregate the assigned or retained portions thereof and, after the effective date, release or discharge the assignor from any obligation thereafter accruing with respect to the assigned lands. Segregated leases shall continue in full force and effect for the primary term of the original lease or as further extended pursuant to the terms of the lease.

(f) An assignment or transfer of a lease, interest herein, or of an overriding royalty must be a good and sufficient legal instrument, properly executed and acknowledged, and should clearly set forth the serial number of the lease, the land involved, and the name and address of the assignee, and the interest transferred.

(g) An assignment must affect or concern only one lease or a portion thereof, except for good cause shown.

(h) Any assignment which would create a cumulative overriding royalty in excess of the production royalty payable to the state as landowner of the state mineral lease will not be approved by the division. Any agreement to create or any assignment creating overriding royalties or payments out of production removed or sold from the leased lands is subject to the division, after notice and hearing, to require the proper parties thereto to suspend or modify the royalties or payments out of production in such a manner as may be reasonable when and during such period of time as they may constitute any undue economic burden upon the reasonable operations of this lease.

(i) Assignment instructions are as follows:

i) Prepare and execute the assignments in duplicate, complete with acknowledgments.

ii) Each copy of the assignment shall have attached thereto

an acceptance of assignment duly executed by the assignee.

iii) All assignments forwarded to or deposited with the division must be accompanied by the prescribed fee.

6. Lease Amendments--When the division approves the amendment of existing mineral leases by substituting a new lease form for the existing form(s), the amended lease will retain the effective date of the original lease.

R652-20-2300. Lessee Rights.

Mineral exploration, oil and gas drilling, or other operations which disturb the surface of lands contained within or above state mineral lease lands require surface rehabilitation of the disturbed area as approved by the division, and as required by the laws administered by the Utah Division of Oil, Gas and Mining.

R652-20-2400. Operations Notification Period.

1. At least 60 days prior to the commencement of mineral exploration, mining or other operations which disturb the surface of lands contained within or above a state mineral lease, lessee shall submit plans for operations to the Division of Forestry, Fire and State Lands. The division shall review and make an environmental assessment and endorse or stipulate changes in lessee's plan of operation within the review period. Where feasible, the division's review shall be conducted concurrently with those of other agencies. Review by another state or federal agency may be accepted by the division in lieu of a separate division review. Following review, the division may require the lessee to adopt a special rehabilitation program required by lessor for the particular property in question. Lessee shall not commence operations upon the land without a plan of operation approved by the division.

2. Before any operator or lessee shall commence actual drilling operations of any well or prior to commencing any surface disturbance associated with the activity on lands contained within a state mineral lease, the operator or lessee shall simultaneously file with the division a legible copy of the application for permit to drill (APD), as is filed with the Division of Oil, Gas, and Mining.

The division will review any request for drilling operation and will grant approval, providing that the contemplated location and operations are not in violation of any rules, order, or policy. Division approval of the application for permit to drill on mineral resources administered by the Division of Forestry, Fire and State Lands is required prior to approval by the Division of Oil, Gas, and Mining. Notice of approval by the Division of Forestry, Fire and State Lands will be given in an expeditious manner to the Division of Oil, Gas, and Mining.

3. All lessees or designated operators under state mineral leases have responsibility to be aware of notification requirements and operating rules promulgated by the Division of Oil, Gas and Mining with regard to mineral exploration, mining, or oil and gas drilling on lands within the state of Utah. Lessees or operators shall fully comply with all the rules or requirements and provide timely notifications, mine plans, well completion reports, or other information as may be requested.

R652-20-2500. Multiple Mineral Development (MMD) Area Designation.

1. The division may designate any state land under its authority as a multiple mineral development area. In designated multiple mineral development areas the division may require, in addition to all other terms and conditions of the mineral lease, that the lessee furnish a bond or evidence of financial responsibility as specified by the division, to assure that the state and other mineral lessees shall be indemnified and held harmless from and against unreasonable and all unnecessary damage to mineral deposits or improvements caused by the conduct of the lessee on state lands. Written notice shall be given to all mineral lessees holding a mineral lease within the multiple mineral development area. Thereafter, in order to preserve the value of mineral resources the division may impose any reasonable requirements upon any mineral lessee who intends to conduct any mineral activity within the multiple mineral development area. The lessee is required to submit advance written notice of any activities to occur within the multiple mineral development area to the division and any other information that the division may request. All activities within the multiple mineral development area are to be deferred until the division has specified the terms and conditions under which the mineral activity is to occur and has granted specific permission to conduct the activity. The division may hold public meetings regarding the mineral development within the multiple mineral development area.

2. The division may grant a mineral lease extension under a multiple mineral development area designation, providing that the mineral lessee or operator requests an extension prior to the lease expiration date, and that the lessee or operator would have otherwise been able to request a lease extension as provided in Section 65A-6-4(4).

R652-20-2600. Term of Mineral Lease.

The term of all mineral leases included in any cooperative or unit plan of oil and gas development or operation in which the division has joined, or shall hereafter join, shall be extended automatically for the term of the unit or cooperative agreement. Rentals on leases so extended shall be at the rate specified in the lease, subject to the change in rates as may be demanded by the lessor on any lease readjustment date as authorized by the lease.

R652-20-2700. Lease Continuation.

Any lease which is eliminated from any such cooperative or unit plan of development or operation, or any lease which is in effect at the termination of the cooperative or unit plan of development or operation, unless relinquished, shall continue in effect for the fixed term of the lease, or for two years after its elimination from the plan or agreement or the termination thereof, whichever is longer, and so long thereafter as the leased substances are produced in paying quantities. Rentals under the lease shall continue at the rate specified in the lease.

R652-20-2800. Bonding.

1. Prior to commencement of any operations on a state mineral lease, the lessee or designated operator shall post with the division a bond in the form and amount as may be determined by the division to assure compliance with all terms and conditions of the lease.

2. The bond required for an oil and gas, geothermal, or minerals exploration project shall be:

(a) a statewide blanket bond in the minimum amount of $80,000 covering exploration operations on all state of Utah mineral leases held by lessee which shall be in an amount at least equal to the accumulative amount of individual project bonds as set forth below; or

(b) a project bond covering an individual exploration project involving one or more state of Utah mineral leases. The amount of the project bond will be determined by the division at the time lessee gives notice of proposed operations. This bond will not be less than $5,000 per acre of surface disturbance, or in the case of an oil and gas or geothermal well:

TABLE

WELL DEPTH	BOND AMOUNT
0- 3,000 ft.	$10,000
3,000-10,000 ft.	20,000
Greater than 10,000 ft.	40,000

3. The bond required for construction and operation of a

mine or minerals production plant shall be determined by the division on basis of an approved mining and reclamation plan or plan of development and operations. This bond may be posted with the Division of Oil, Gas and Mining providing written consent is first obtained from the Division of Forestry, Fire and State Lands. Existing project bonds on the same lease(s) may be incorporated into this mine or minerals production plant bond.

4. All bonds posted on mineral leases may be used for payment of all monies, rentals, and royalties, due the state as lessor; including:

(a) costs of reclamation, damages to the surface and improvements thereon, and any other costs which arise by operation of the lease and accrue to the lessor.

(b) lessee's compliance with all other terms and conditions of the lease, and rules, and policies relating thereto of the Board of State Lands and Forestry, Division of Forestry, Fire and State Lands, Board of Oil, Gas, and Mining, and Division of Oil, Gas, and Mining.

This bond shall be in effect even if the lessee or designated operator has conveyed all or part of the leasehold interest to a sublessee(s), assignee(s), or subsequent operator(s), until the bond may be released by the state as lessor, or until the lessee or designated operator fully satisfies the above-described obligations, or until the bond is replaced with a new bond posted by a sublessee, assignee, or new designated operator.

5. Bonds may be accepted in any of the following forms:

(a) Surety bond with an approved corporate surety registered in Utah.

(b) Cash deposit. The state will not be responsible for any investment returns on cash deposits.

(c) Certificate of deposit in the name of "Utah Division of Forestry, Fire and State Lands and lessee, c/o lessee's address", with an approved state or federally insured banking institution registered in Utah. The certificate of deposit must have a maturity date no greater than 12 months, be automatically renewable, and be deposited with the division. The lessee will be entitled to and receive the interest payments. All certificates of deposit must be endorsed by the lessee prior to acceptance by the director.

(d) Other forms of surety as may be acceptable to the Utah Division of Forestry, Fire and State Lands.

6. Any lessee or designated operator forfeiting a bond is denied approval of any future exploration or mining on state lands, except by compensating the state for previous defaults and posting the full bond amount estimated for reclamation or lease performance and reclamation on subsequent operations.

7. Bonds may be increased at any time in reasonable amounts as the Division of Forestry, Fire and State Lands may order, providing lessor first gives lessee 30 days written notice stating the increase and the reason for the increase.

8. The division shall waive the filing of a bond for any period during which a bond meeting the requirements of this section is on file with another agency.

R652-20-3000. Mineral Lease Application--Lake or Stream Bed.

1. Applications for mineral leases for lands within the bed of a lake or stream will be rejected unless:

(a) the lake or stream has been judicially determined to have been navigable at the time of statehood or was, in the reasonable judgment of the division, navigable at the time; or

(b) the issuance to applicant of a lease on the navigable lake or navigable stream bed would serve to protect the applicant as the owner, or holder of mineral rights, on abutting riparian uplands.

2. Any lessee or operator proposing, or conducting, exploration or mining operations in the bed of a navigable lake or stream shall, prior to the commencement of operations, file the notification and obtain such permits as may legally be required by any and all local, state, or federal governmental agencies, having jurisdiction over these activities. In no event will the lessee or operator cause pollution or salinity in any navigable lake or stream to exceed these limits which are set by ordinance, law or inter-governmental treaty.

R652-20-3100. Great Salt Lake--Salt and Other Mineral Resources.

1. Salts and other minerals in the waters of Great Salt Lake are reserved to the state and shall be sold only upon a royalty basis and under the terms and provisions as specified in the royalty agreement as herein provided for in this rule and all other terms and conditions as the division deems necessary in the best interest of the state.

2. The term "salts and other minerals" as used in this rule shall include all salts and other minerals contained in solution or suspension in the waters of Great Salt Lake, and shall not include salts or other minerals that have precipitated out or have settled on the bottom of the lake.

3. Royalty agreement applications shall be made upon forms provided by the division and shall be in accordance with the laws and rules governing applicant qualifications, application and lease form.

4. Royalty agreements for salts and other minerals contained in waters of Great Salt Lake, shall require the following advance royalty payment which may be applied against royalties which may thereafter accrue during the same calendar year for which the advance royalty is paid.

(a) $10,000 per annum for all royalty agreements in which the lessee therein also obtains a lease of land within Great Salt Lake.

(b) $5,000 per annum for all royalty agreements in which the lessee therein does not obtain a surface or mineral lease of state lands within Great Salt Lake.

c. Royalty agreements for sodium chloride salts shall require on or before January 1st of each year, an advance royalty of not less than $1,000, which sum may be applied against royalties which may thereafter accrue during the same calendar year for which the advance royalty is paid.

5. Royalties shall be paid upon a calendar year basis. The minimum royalty for the balance of the calendar-year in which the agreement is executed shall be prorated in proportion to the time remaining.

6. The gross market value of the products shipped, upon which the royalty payments are to be paid, shall not include amounts expended for bags, boxes, receptacles, or other costs directly related to or necessary in the shipping of any product.

7. Royalty agreements shall contain provisions necessary to effect the purpose of this rule, including: the rights of the vendee; the term of the royalty agreement; annual rental and royalties; rights reserved to the vendor; bonds; reporting of technical data; operation requirements; vendees consent to suit in any dispute arising under the terms of the royalty agreement or as a result of operations carried on under the royalty agreement; procedures for notification; transfers of interest by vendee; establishment of water rights and water usage; discovery of other minerals; terms and conditions of royalty agreement forfeiture; protection of the state from liability from all actions of the vendee; and all other provisions that the division deems necessary to protect the interest of the state and to fulfill the purpose of this rule.

R652-20-3200. Mineral Salts Leases Within Great Salt Lake.

1. Mineral leases for mineral salts on land within Great Salt Lake, shall be issued pursuant to the provisions of this rule, and other applicable laws and rules governing the issuance of mineral leases on state owned lands or mineral resources.

2. Definitions: The term "state land within Great Salt

Lake", as used in this section, shall include all state lands lying within the exterior boundary lines of the meander-line around the lake as surveyed by the United States. The term "salts", as used in this section, shall mean, chlorides, sulphates, carbonates, boratex, silicates, oxides, nitrates and associated minerals existing at the surface and to the extent of their continuous depth, but shall not include the salts and other minerals contained in solution or suspension in the waters of Great Salt Lake as defined in R652-20-3100.

3. All mineral lessees granted a mineral salts lease under this section must have a royalty agreement as provided under R640-20-3100. This royalty agreement shall be a minimum royalty of $10,000.

4. Leases issued pursuant to this rule shall grant the lessee the right to mine, extract, or remove salts from the surface of the lands covered thereby, together with the right to use so much of the surface as is necessary for all purposes incident to the extraction of salts and other minerals from brines of Great Salt Lake or the surface of the lands covered by the lease.

5. These leases shall provide a rental of $1 per acre per annum and shall be coterminous with R652-20-3100. Ten years after date of issuance, the rental thereunder shall increase from $1 per acre to $2 per acre per annum.

6. Leases issued pursuant to this rule shall contain provisions necessary to affect the purpose of this rule, including, the following provisions: the rights of the lessee; the term of the lease; annual rental and royalties; rights reserved to the lessor; bonds; reporting of technical data; operation requirements; lessees consent to suit in any dispute arising under the terms of this lease or as a result of operations carried on under this lease; procedures for notification; transfers of interest by lessee; establishment of water rights and water usage; discovery of other minerals; terms and conditions of lease forfeiture; protection of the state from liability from all actions of the lessee; and all other provisions that the division deems necessary to protect the interest of the state and to fulfill the purpose of this rule.

R652-20-3400. Geothermal Steam Leases.

Geothermal steam resources contained in or under lands of the state of Utah are reserved to the state and shall be sold only upon a lease and royalty basis. Applications shall be made upon forms provided by the division and shall be subject to all applicable minerals management statutes and rules and the following provisions:

1. Geothermal steam leases are issued only on lands where the state of Utah owns both the surface and mineral rights, unless lessee agrees to accept as part of his lease agreement the "Addendum to Geothermal Steam Lease and Agreement", adopted by the Board of State Lands and Forestry on March 20, 1974.

2. Lessee shall file the required bond prior to the commencement of any operations on lands of the state.

R652-20-3600. Special Lease Agreement--Documentation.

1. Application for Special Lease Agreement for mineral lease on state lands held by other state agencies shall be in accordance with mineral rules applying to lands held by the Division of Forestry, Fire and State Lands, provided however, that Special Lease Agreement Applications shall be accompanied by the following documentation to be submitted by the applicant at the time of application for each tract of land contained in the application:

(a) A complete chain of title indicating all conveyances and mineral reservations.

(b) A plat map showing the exact location, dimensions, and legal description of the land.

(c) Written consent of the state agency using or holding the land.

2. Special Lease Agreement - Forms

Special Lease Agreements issued for mineral lease on state lands held by other state agencies shall be on forms approved by the division, provided however, that the state agency holding these lands may stipulate special terms and conditions to be added to the lease to mitigate impact of the lease or lessee's operations upon that state agency's land.

R652-20-4000. Readjustment Rule.

1. Any lease, except an oil, gas and hydrocarbon lease, which is subject to a readjustment provision may be readjusted as follows:

(a) Any term or condition of a lease may be readjusted including the rent, royalty, minimum rental, or minimum royalty provisions of the lease.

(b) The division shall give notice to the lessee at least one year prior to readjustment. Failure to give notice prior to a date a lease is eligible for readjustment shall not waive or prejudice the right of the division to readjust the lease at a later date.

(c) The readjusted terms shall become effective on the date specified by the division at the time the readjusted terms are sent to the lessee.

(d) Failure of the lessee to accept the terms of any readjustment shall be considered a violation of the provisions of the lease and shall subject the lease to forfeiture.

2. In the event of a conflict between this section and the terms of a readjustment provision in a lease, the lease terms shall supersede to the extent of the conflict.

KEY: royalties, salt, primary term, administrative procedures
March 26, 2007 65A-6-2
Notice of Continuation January 10, 2007 65A-6-4(3)

R652. Natural Resources; Forestry, Fire and State Lands.
R652-140. Utah Forest Practices Act.
R652-140-100. Authority and Purpose.

This rule is adopted pursuant to the authority of Subsection 65A-1-4(2), which requires the Division to promulgate rules, and by Section 65A-8a-101 et seq., to clarify the procedure through which operators must register with the Division and notify the Division of the intent to conduct forest practices.

R652-140-200. Exceptions to Forest Practice.

For purposes of Section 65A-8a-101 et seq., and this rule, the term "Forest practice" does not include the control of invasive or exotic species, removal of Pinyon-Juniper woodlands, or cutting trees for posts, poles or firewood.

R652-140-300. Procedures for Registration of Operators.

(1) To register, operators shall complete and submit a printed or electronic version of a registration form provided by the Division, which includes information required under Subsection 65A-8a-103(2).

(2) The registration form shall be submitted to the Division's headquarter office or one of the Division's six administrative area offices. Offices are located in the following areas:

(a) Headquarter Office, 1594 West North Temple, Suite 3520, PO Box 145703, Salt Lake City, UT 84114-5703.

(b) Bear River Area Office, 1780 North Research Parkway, Suite 104, North Logan, UT 84341-1940.

(c) Wasatch Front Area Office, 1594 West North Temple, Suite 3520, PO Box 145703, Salt Lake City, UT 84114-5703.

(d) Central Area Office, 1311 South Airport Road, Richfield, UT 84701.

(e) Northeastern Area Office, 152 East 100 North, Vernal, UT 84078.

(f) Southwestern Area Office, 585 North Main Street, Cedar City, UT 84720.

(g) Southeastern Area Office, 1165 South Highway 191, Suite 6, Moab, UT 84532.

(3) Upon receipt of the registration form, the Division will acknowledge receipt by providing the operator a registration number and date of expiration and returning a copy of the registration form to the operator.

(4) Registration shall be valid for a period of two years from the date of receipt. At the end of the two-year period, the operator must renew the registration with the Division.

R652-140-400. Procedures for Notification of Intent to Conduct Forest Practices.

(1) At least 30 days prior to the commencement of a forest practice, the operator shall submit written notification of intent to conduct forest practices to the Division as required by Subsection 65A-8a-104(1). The 30 days shall commence on the date of postmark, if mailed, or on the date received if hand delivered or electronically submitted.

(2) Notifications shall be submitted to the Division's headquarter's office or one of the Division's six administrative area offices listed in Subsection R652-140-300(2).

(3) Operators shall submit a written notification on a form provided by the Division, a copy thereof or its electronic version, and include the information required under Subsection 65A-8a-104(2).

(4) Notifications submitted to the Division shall be acknowledged within ten days of receipt by the Division. The acknowledgment shall include information identified in Subsection 65A-8a-104(3).

KEY: registration, notification, forest practices
March 26, 2007 **65A-8a-103**
65A-8a-104

R657. Natural Resources, Wildlife Resources.
R657-20. Falconry.
R657-20-1. Purpose and Authority.

Under authority of Section 23-17-7 and in accordance with 50 CFR 21, 2000 ed., which is incorporated by reference, this rule provides the requirements and procedures for possessing and using raptors for falconry.

R657-20-2. Possession of Raptors.

(1) Possession of any raptor, raptor egg, shell fragment, semen, or any raptor part without a federal falconry permit and a valid Falconry Certificate of Registration, license or Form 3-186A is prima facie evidence that the raptor, raptor egg, shell fragment, semen, or raptor part was illegally taken and is illegally held in possession.

(2) The only species of raptor that may be possessed, transported, or used for falconry are:

(a) raptors of the subfamily Accipitrinae, other than the Bald Eagle(Haliaeetus leucocephalus);

(b) raptors of the subfamily Falconinae; and

(c) Great Horned Owl (Bubo virginianus) and captive-bred Eurasian Eagle-owl (Bubo bubo) of the family Strigidae.

R657-20-3. Definitions.

(1) Terms used in this rule are defined in Section 23-13-2 and Rule R657-6.

(2) In addition:

(a) "Bird Banding Laboratory band" means a permanent, numbered, silver, aluminum band.

(b) "Eyas" means a young raptor not yet capable of sustained flight such as a nestling or fledgling.

(c) "Falconry" means the sport of taking quarry by means of a trained raptor.

(d) "Form 3-186A" means the Migratory Bird Acquisition and Disposition Report form.

(e) "Imping" means to graft feathers to repair damage or to increase flying capacity.

(f) "Marker or band" means a numbered band issued by the Service which, when affixed to a raptor's leg, identifies an individual raptor.

(g) "Meet" means an organized falconry event where protected wildlife may be taken.

(h) "Passage bird" means a first-year raptor capable of sustained flight.

(i) "Quarry" means any live animal.

(j) "Raptor" means a bird of the families Accipitridae, Falconidae, Tytonidae, or Strigidae.

(k) "Service" means the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.

(l) "State Forms" means annual reports and completed Raptor Capture permits.

(m) "Take" means to:

(i) hunt, pursue, harass, catch, capture, possess, angle, seine, trap or kill any protected wildlife; or

(ii) attempt any action referred to in Subsection (i).

(n) "Trial" means an organized falconry event where only coyote, field mouse, gopher, ground squirrel, jackrabbit, muskrat, raccoon, European Starling (Sturnella neglecta), House Sparrow (Passer domesticus), or Rock Pigeon/feral pigeon (Columba livia) may be taken.

R657-20-4. Federal Requirements.

(1) A federal falconry permit is required before any person may take, possess, transport, sell, purchase, barter, or offer to sell, purchase, or barter raptors for falconry purposes.

(2) Applications for a federal falconry permit may be obtained from, and submitted to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Migratory Bird Permit Office, P.O. Box 25486, Denver Federal Center (60154), Denver, CO. 80225-0486.

(3)(a) A federal falconry permit issued or renewed under 50 CFR 21.28 expires on the date designated on the face of the permit unless amended or revoked, but the term of permit shall not exceed three years from the date of issuance or renewal.

(b) Applicants for renewal of a federal falconry permit must submit a written application at least 30 days prior to the expiration date of the permit.

R657-20-5. Resident Certificate of Registration Application.

(1) A resident applying for or renewing a Falconry Certificate of Registration shall:

(a) submit a completed falconry application to the division; and

(b) include the certificate of registration fee.

(2) At the time of renewal, the current Falconry Certificate of Registration and a federal falconry permit number must be submitted on the falconry application.

R657-20-6. Apprentice Class Falconer.

(1) An apprentice class falconer shall be:

(a) 14 years of age or older; and

(b) sponsored by a general or master class falconer for the first two years of apprenticeship.

(2) An apprentice obtaining their first Falconry Certificate of Registration must answer correctly at least 80 percent of the questions on a supervised examination provided and administered by the division, relating to basic biology, care and handling of raptors, literature, laws, rules, regulations, and other appropriate subject matter.

(3) If necessary, the examination may be taken again after a 14 calendar-day waiting period.

(4) A person may not take the falconry exam earlier than two months before that person's 14th birthday.

(5) The sponsor shall provide advice for facilities and equipment construction, trapping the first season, training the raptor, and all other activities that will promote adequate care and good health for the raptor and safety for the apprentice. A sponsor may not have more than three apprentices at one time.

(6) In the event sponsorship is terminated, the holder of an apprentice Falconry Certificate of Registration must obtain a new sponsor within 30 calendar days of termination.

(7) The division must be notified in writing concerning the change in sponsor. The sponsor's name, state, Falconry Certificate of Registration and federal falconry permit number must be included in the notification.

(8) An apprentice may not:

(a) possess more than one raptor for falconry; and

(b) obtain more than one raptor for replacement during any 12-month period from the date of the first capture.

(9) An apprentice may possess only an American Kestrel (Falco sparverius) or a Red-tailed Hawk (Buteo jamaicensis), which must be taken from the wild as a passage bird by the apprentice during the passage season.

(10) Re-examination and facilities inspection will be required of any applicant who has not held a Falconry Certificate of Registration or license for two consecutive years.

(11)(a) Requests for class upgrades must be submitted to the division in writing.

(b) Failure to comply with the rules and regulations of the Wildlife Board may result in the denial of an upgrade.

R657-20-7. General Class Falconer.

(1) A general class falconer shall:

(a) be 18 years of age or older;

(b) show proof of having a valid Falconry Certificate of Registration for at least 24 months; and

(c) have at least two years of sponsor-verified experience caring for, training, or hunting with raptors at the apprentice level or its equivalent;

(i) For purposes of this section, "two years of experience"

means at least four months caring for, training, or hunting with raptors in each of two different 12-month periods.

(2) Evidence that the applicant has had a valid raptor license or permit in another state for at least 24 consecutive months may be substituted for the apprentice Falconry Certificate of Registration requirement.

(3)(a) Verification of the two-year experience requires a letter from the sponsor that details the applicant's progress in falconry and qualifications for upgrade; and

(b) the appropriate federal Form 3-186A and state forms indicating experience caring for raptors.

(4) A general class falconer may not:

(a) possess more than two raptors for falconry; and

(b) obtain more than two raptors taken from the wild for replacement birds during any 12-month period from the date of first capture; or

(c) take, transport, or possess a Golden Eagle (Aquila chrysaetos) or any species listed as threatened or endangered in 50 CFR 17.

(5)(a) Facilities inspection will be required of any applicant who has not held a Falconry Certificate of Registration or license for two consecutive years.

(b) Re-examination will be required of any applicant who has not held a Falconry Certificate of Registration or license for five consecutive years.

(6)(a) Requests for class upgrades must be submitted to the division in writing.

(b) Failure to comply with the rules and regulations of the Wildlife Board may result in the denial of an upgrade.

R657-20-8. Master Class Falconer.

(1) A master class falconer shall:

(a) show proof of having a valid general class Falconry Certificate of Registration for at least 60 months; and

(b) have at least five years experience caring for, training, or hunting with raptors at the general class level or its equivalent.

(i) For purposes of this section, "five years of experience" means at least four months caring for, training, or hunting with raptors in each of five different 12-month periods.

(2) Verification of the five-year experience requires the appropriate federal Form 3-186A and state forms indicating experience caring for raptors.

(3) A master class falconer may not:

(a) possess more than three raptors for falconry;

(b) obtain more than two raptors taken from the wild for replacement birds during any 12-month period from the date of first capture; or

(c) take from the wild:

(i) more than one raptor listed as threatened in 50 CFR 17, in any 12-month period, as part of the three bird limitation, and then only in accordance with 50 CFR 17; or

(ii) any species listed as endangered in 50 CFR 17, but may transport or possess such species in accordance with 50 CFR 17.

(4) A master class falconer may not take from the wild, transport, or possess a Golden Eagle for falconry purposes unless authorized in writing under 50 CFR 22.24.

(5) A master class falconer may possess one Golden Eagle for falconry purposes pursuant to 50 CFR 22.24, Eagle Permits, and as provided in Subsections (i) through (ii).

(i) The registrant may not obtain or possess more than one Golden Eagle during a 12-month period; and

(ii) the Golden Eagle held by the registrant shall be included in the three-bird limitation of the master class falconer in accordance with 50 CFR 17.

R657-20-9. Facilities and Equipment.

(1) Before a person may obtain a Falconry Certificate of Registration, the raptor housing facilities and equipment shall be inspected by a division representative and must be certified as meeting the requirements of this section.

(2)(a) The primary consideration for raptor housing facilities whether indoor mews or outdoor weathering area is protection from the environment, predators, and undue disturbance.

(b) A person may not possess a raptor without either an indoor facility or an outdoor facility as provided in Section R657-20-10 and R657-20-11.

R657-20-10. Indoor Facilities.

(1) An indoor facility or mews must be large enough to allow easy access for caring for the raptor housed in the facility.

(2) If more than one raptor is to be kept in the mews, the raptors must be tethered or separated by partitions and the area for each raptor must be large enough to allow the raptor to fully extend its wings.

(3) There must be at least one window, protected on the inside by vertical bars, spaced narrower than the width of the raptor's body, and a secure door that can be easily closed.

(4) The floor of the mews must allow for easy cleaning and be well drained.

(5) Adequate perches must be provided to ensure the health, safety and protection of the raptor.

R657-20-11. Outdoor Facilities.

(1) Outdoor facilities or weathering areas must be fenced and covered with netting or wire, or roofed to protect the raptor from disturbance and attack by predators.

(2) The enclosed area must be large enough to ensure the raptor cannot strike the fence when flying from the perch.

(3) Protection from excessive sun, wind, and inclement weather must be provided for each raptor.

(4) Adequate perches must be provided to ensure the health, safety and protection of the raptor.

R657-20-12. Equipment.

The following items shall be in the possession of the applicant before a federal falconry permit or Falconry Certificate of Registration may be obtained:

(1)(a) At least one pair of Aylmeri jesses or similar type constructed of pliable, high quality leather or suitable synthetic material to be used when any raptor is flown free.

(b) Traditional one-piece jesses may be used on raptors when not being flown.

(2) At least one flexible, weather-resistant leash and one strong swivel of acceptable falconry design.

(3) At least one suitable container, two to six inches deep and wider than the length of the raptor, for drinking and bathing for each raptor.

(4) At least one weathering area perch of an acceptable design for each raptor.

(5) A reliable scale or balance suitable for weighing the raptor held and graduated to increments of not more than one-half ounce.

R657-20-13. Federal Form 3-186A.

A falconer may not take, purchase, receive, or otherwise acquire, sell, barter, transfer, or otherwise dispose of any raptor unless the falconer completes a federal Form 3-186A. The blue (State) copy of each completed Form 3-186 should be sent to the division within five calendar days of the transaction; the white copies (USFWS-Original and USFWS Copy) should be sent to the Service within five calendar days of the transaction; the falconer should keep the pink (Permittee) copy.

R657-20-14. Temporary Possession For Care.

(1)(a) A raptor possessed under authority of a Falconry

Certificate of Registration may be temporarily held by a person other than the possessor of record for maintenance and care for a period not to exceed 30 calendar days.

(b) The raptor must be accompanied at all times by a copy of the properly completed federal Form 3-186A or copy designating the falconer as the possessor of record and by a signed, dated statement from the falconer authorizing temporary possession.

(c) The temporary possessor must hold a valid Falconry Certificate of Registration in the appropriate class designation and have adequate facilities.

R657-20-15. Permanent Transfer.

A falconer may permanently transfer a raptor to:

(1) another falconer of appropriate class designation with a valid Falconry Certificate of Registration and adequate facilities; or

(2) a raptor propagator or special purpose possession permittee who has the appropriate certificates, licenses, permits and Form 3-186A.

R657-20-16. Purchase or Sale of Captive-Bred Raptors.

(1) Only general and master class falconers may purchase or sell captive-bred raptors.

(2) Before a captive-bred raptor is purchased or sold, bartered or gifted it shall be properly banded.

R657-20-17. Importation Requirements for Residents and Nonresidents.

(1)(a) A person is not required to obtain an importation certificate of registration to possess a raptor brought into Utah from another state when the raptor is to be used for falconry purposes.

(b) A raptor used for any purpose other than falconry is governed by Rule R657-3.

(2) If any raptor is brought into the state on a permanent basis, the band number must be presented to the division within five business days of the arrival of the raptor into the state.

(3) A raptor brought into the state for any purpose is governed by Rule R58-1-4.

R657-20-18. Nonresidents Establishing Residency.

(1) A falconer may not claim residency in more than one state or possess a resident falconry license or Falconry Certificate of Registration from more than one state.

(2) A nonresident falconer entering the state to establish residency may possess legally obtained raptors during the six-month domicile period while establishing residency.

(3) A copy of the previous state's valid falconry license, a current federal falconry permit number, a valid health certificate and the band number of the raptor held in possession must be presented to the division upon entering the state.

(4) The falconer must have the proper facilities and equipment. A facilities inspection is required.

(5) If the raptor is to be flown or exercised during the six-month domicile period, a valid falconry license from the previous state and a current federal falconry permit are required.

(6) If the raptor is to be used for falconry during the six-month domicile period, a valid falconry license from the previous state, a current federal falconry permit number and the appropriate nonresident game license are required.

(7) Upon completion of the residency requirement, a new resident applying for a Falconry Certificate of Registration must submit to the division:

(a) a completed falconry application;

(b) the certificate of registration fee;

(c) a copy of a valid falconry license from the former state of residency indicating class designation; and

(d) their valid federal falconry permit number.

R657-20-19. Facilities for Raptors in Transit.

To ensure the health, safety and protection of any raptor being transported or held, temporary facilities must be provided with an adequate perch and protected from extreme temperatures and excessive disturbance, for a period not to exceed 30 calendar days.

R657-20-20. Change of Address.

Any falconer who possesses a raptor and moves or changes the address of where the raptor is being held must notify the division in writing of the change of address within five business days. An inspection of facilities may be required at the new location.

R657-20-21. Release to the Wild.

Prior to releasing any raptor to the wild:

(1) the falconry shall be removed by a division representative; and

(2) a numbered aluminum Bird Banding Laboratory band shall be attached to the raptor by a division representative. Banding is by appointment only.

R657-20-22. Escape or Death.

(1) The division must be notified upon escape or death of a raptor.

(2) Within five business days of the escape or death of any raptor, the appropriate copies of the federal Form 3-186A must be provided to the division and the Service.

(3) Within five business days, the band from a raptor that dies must be presented to a division representative with the corresponding federal Form 3-186A.

R657-20-23. Feathers.

Feathers that are molted or feathers from raptors held in captivity that die may be retained and exchanged for imping purposes by falconers with a valid Falconry Certificate of Registration.

R657-20-24. Certificate of Registration Renewal and Annual Report Forms.

(1) Resident falconers wishing to renew a valid Falconry Certificate of Registration must submit a completed Falconry Certificate of Registration renewal form to the division upon or before the expiration date specified on the Falconry Certificate of Registration.

(2) Resident falconers holding a valid Falconry Certificate of Registration must submit a completed falconry annual report form to the division by January 31 of each year.

(3) Residents who do not hold a valid Falconry Certificate of Registration or do not submit a certificate of registration renewal form by the date specified on the certificate of registration and maintain raptors in possession are in violation of unlawful captivity of protected wildlife under Section 23-13-4.

(4) Any raptor not listed on the falconry annual report or federal Form 3-186A may be seized.

(5) Failure to submit the appropriate records and reports may result in revocation, suspension or denial of a Falconry Certificate of Registration or upgrade.

R657-20-25. Inspection of Raptors, Facilities, Certificates of Registration, and Documents.

As a condition of obtaining a Falconry Certificate of Registration, the falconer agrees to reasonable administrative inspections of raptors, facilities equipment, appropriate permits, licenses, certificates of registration and forms.

R657-20-26. Taking Raptors from the Wild.

(1) A person may not take any raptor from the wild

without first obtaining a Raptor Capture Permit from the division.

(2)(a) A raptor may be taken by traps or nets that are humane in their operation and use.

(b) Examples of acceptable devices are the bal-chatri, dho-gazza, harness-type, phi trap, and bow net traps.

(c) Trapping devices must be constantly attended while in use.

(d) Protected wildlife may not be used to capture raptors.

R657-20-27. Capture Permits.

(1) A person must possess a valid Falconry Certificate of Registration and federal falconry permit prior to obtaining a Raptor Capture Permit.

(2)(a) Prior to capturing or attempting to capture any raptor a falconer must obtain a Raptor Capture Permit from a division office.

(b) The Raptor Capture Permit, federal falconry permit and Falconry Certificate of Registration must be in possession while pursuing, capturing or attempting to capture a raptor.

(3) An apprentice class Raptor Capture Permit is valid for the passage season capture of:

(a) one American Kestrel; or

(b) one passage Red-tailed Hawk.

(4) A general or master class Raptor Capture Permit is valid for one eyas or one passage raptor listed in Subsection (10) or (11), respectively in accordance with the restrictions and limitations of this rule.

(5) Raptor Capture permits are non-transferable and non-assignable and can only be used by the person specified on the permit. Raptor Capture permits are valid only for the season specified on the permit.

(6)(a) Nonresidents wishing to purchase a Raptor Capture Permit and not participating in the sport of falconry in the state are not required to purchase a Utah Falconry Certificate of Registration or license.

(b) However, nonresidents must show proof of a valid federal falconry permit and falconry license issued by their state of residency.

(7) Falconers shall not retain and transport more than one captured raptor per capture permit.

(8) Any person who captures a raptor must have it banded in accordance with Section R657-20-31.

(9) Capture of eyas raptors is allowed only for the following species:

(a) Northern Harrier (Circus cyaneus);

(b) Sharp-shinned Hawk (Accipiter striatus);

(c) Cooper's Hawk (Accipiter cooperii);

(d) Northern Goshawk (Accipiter gentilis);

(e) Swainson's Hawk (Buteo swainsoni);

(f) Red-tailed Hawk (Buteo jamaicensis);

(g) Ferruginous Hawk (Buteo regalis);

(h) Golden Eagle;

(i) American Kestrel;

(j) Peregrine Falcon (Falco peregrinus);

(k) Prairie Falcon (Falco mexicanus); and

(l) Great Horned Owl;

(10) Capture of passage raptors is allowed only for the following species:

(a) Northern Harrier;

(b) Sharp-shinned Hawk;

(c) Cooper's Hawk;

(d) Northern Goshawk;

(e) Harris's Hawk (Parabuteo unicinctus);

(f) Swainson's Hawk;

(g) Red-tailed Hawk;

(h) Ferruginous Hawk;

(i) Rough-legged Hawk;

(j) Golden Eagle;

(k) American Kestrel;

(l) Merlin (Falco columbarius);

(m) Gyrfalcon (Falco rusticolus);

(n) Prairie Falcon; and

(o) Great Horned Owl.

R657-20-28. Legal Birds.

(1)(a) Eyasses may be taken from the wild only by general and master class falconers as provided in Subsections (a) through (d).

(b) Eyasses, except Great Horned Owls and Peregrine Falcons, may be taken from May 13, unless May 13 is a Sunday, in which case the season shall begin the following day through July 15 and during the third weekend in July.

(c) Great Horned Owl eyasses may be taken from the wild during the first two Saturdays of April and from May 13, unless May 13 is a Sunday, in which case the season shall begin the following day through July 15 and during the third weekend in July.

(d) Peregrine Falcon eyasses may be taken in accordance with R657-20-29(4).

(e) No more than two eyasses may be taken by the same falconer.

(2) An eyas may not be taken from a nest containing only a single eyas.

(3) One or more eyasses must be left in a nest from which any eyas has been removed.

(4) Passage raptors may be taken from the wild only from:

(a) September 1 through October 31 on weekends and legal holidays, unless September 1 is a Sunday, in which case the season shall begin the following weekend or legal holiday; and

(b) November 1, unless November 1 is a Sunday, in which case the season shall begin the following day through January 31.

(5) Only American Kestrels and Great Horned Owls may be taken when over one year of age.

(6) The date of capture, sex of raptor, and the location of the capture must be recorded precisely, to within 100 meters, on the Raptor Capture Permit. Precise nest locations will be held for use by the division and not made available to the public.

(7)(a) The division falconry coordinator shall determine on an annual basis the number of capture permits issued for the taking of eyas raptors listed on Utah's current sensitive species list.

(b) Notice of any limitations on the number of eyas capture permits for sensitive raptors shall be made by February 7 of each year.

(c) Application procedures for taking sensitive raptor species limited by the falconry coordinator are provided in Section R657-20-41.

R657-20-29. Resident - Legal Birds by Class Designation.

(1)(a) An apprentice class falconer may possess only one American Kestrel or one Red-tailed Hawk in accordance with Section R657-20-6, Apprentice Class Falconer.

(b) Only first-year Red-tailed Hawks may be taken, while first-year or older American Kestrels may be taken.

(c) Eyasses may not be taken.

(2) A general class falconer may not possess more than two raptors and may not obtain more than two raptors taken from the wild for replacement birds during a 12-month period.

(3) A master class falconer may not possess more than three raptors and may not obtain more than two raptors taken from the wild for replacement birds during a 12-month period, except Golden Eagles.

(4) A resident general or master class falconer may apply each year to take one eyas Peregrine Falcon from the wild on the first two Saturdays of May and from May 13, unless May 13 is

a Sunday, in which case the season will begin the following day through June 30.

(5)(a) Any resident general or master class falconer may apply each year to take one passage Peregrine Falcon from the wild from:

(i) September 1 through October 31 on weekends and legal holidays, unless September 1 is a Sunday, in which case the season shall begin the following weekend or legal holiday; and

(ii) November 1, unless November 1 is a Sunday, in which case the season will begin the following day through November 30.

(b) Any captured Peregrine Falcon banded with a numbered aluminum Bird Banding Laboratory band (numbered aluminum) must be released immediately.

(c) The band number, date of trapping, and precise location, within 100 meters, of the banded falcon must be reported to the falconry coordinator as soon as possible.

(d) Passage take of Peregrine Falcons will not be allowed unless approved by the Service.

(e) Application procedures for taking eyas or passage Peregrine Falcons are provided in Section R657-20-41.

(6)(a) The number of resident permits issued annually for the taking of eyas Peregrine Falcons may not exceed 10; and

(b) take is limited to Beaver, Iron, Washington, Piute, Wayne, Garfield, Kane, and San Juan counties and the area south of Interstate 70 in Grand, Emery and Sevier counties.

(c) In addition to following the requirements provided in Section R657-20-28(4) through R657-20-28(6), a falconer taking or attempting to take an eyas Peregrine Falcon must abide by the following:

(i) an eyas may not be removed from its nests prior to 10 days of age;

(ii) nests may not be entered when young are 28 days or more of age;

(iii) recently fledged young may be trapped within 100 meters of the nest;

(iv) three plucked breast feathers from any captured eyas must be presented to the division within five business days of capture.

(7) The number of resident and nonresident permits issued annually for the take of passage Peregrine Falcons may not exceed that number set by the Service.

R657-20-30. Nonresident- Legal Birds by Class Designation.

(1)(a) A nonresident general or master class falconer may apply each year to take one eyas from the wild pursuant to R657-20-28.

(b) Any nonresident general or master class falconer may apply each year to take one passage bird from the wild pursuant to R657-20-28.

(2) Application procedures for taking an eyas are provided in Section R657-20-41.

(4) The number of nonresident permits issued annually may not exceed the following:

(a) Sharp-shinned Hawk 10;

(b) Cooper's Hawk 20;

(c) Northern Goshawk 5;

(d) Red-tailed Hawk 20;

(e) American Kestrel 20;

(f) Merlin 10, passage take only;

(g) Gyrfalcon 5, passage take only;

(h) Prairie Falcon 20; and

(i) Great Horned Owl 20;

(j) Peregrine Falcon 1, eyas only, in accordance with restrictions set forth in R657-20-29(4), R657-20-29(8)(b) and R657-20-29(8)(c).

(5) Nonresidents may not take any other species.

R657-20-31. Banding Raptors.

(1)(a) A falconer who has captured a raptor from the wild must notify the division by telephone within two business days to receive a federal falconry band.

(b) Upon notification, the division shall issue a federal falconry band number to the falconer and mail the federal falconry band to the falconer.

(2) Upon receiving the federal falconry band, the falconer must attach the band to the raptor's leg.

(3) Within five business days of notifying the division of the capture, the falconer must submit:

(a) a completed Raptor Capture permit, with the precise location of capture within 100 meters; and

(b) the blue copy of the federal Form 3-186A.

(4) A falconer may remove the rear tab on a band and may smooth any imperfect surface, provided the integrity of the band and numbering are not affected.

(5)(a) A person may not remove, transfer, alter, counterfeit, or deface a falconry, except a band that is causing damage to a raptor may be removed only if the band is affecting the health or safety of the raptor.

(b) The raptor must be presented to a division representative and a replacement band placed on the raptor's other leg. Banding is by appointment only.

(c) The detached band must be surrendered to the division at the time of re-banding.

(6) The division must be notified of any raptor acquired or brought into the state on a permanent basis without a band. The raptor must be presented to a division representative for banding.

R657-20-32A. Recovery and Capture of Banded Raptors - Federal Falconry Band.

(1) An escaped raptor banded with a federal falconry band may be recovered at any time.

(2) Notification of recovery must be made to a division representative followed by a written notice within five business days.

R657-20-32B. Recovery and Capture of Banded Raptors - Bird Banding Laboratory Band.

The division requires notification of the capture date and precise location, within 100 meters, of any raptor marked with a numbered aluminum Bird Banding Laboratory band.

R657-20-33. Meets or Trials.

(1) A nonresident entering Utah to participate in the sport of falconry at an organized meet must first obtain a nonresident falconry meet license.

(2) A falconry meet license may be obtained by completing an application and submitting the application and appropriate fees to the division.

(3) The falconry meet license is valid only for nonresidents and only for five consecutive days as designated on the license.

(4) The holder of a nonresident falconry meet license may engage in the sport of falconry on protected wildlife during the specified five-day period in accordance with the applicable proclamations of the Wildlife Board.

(5) A nonresident participating in an organized meet for more than five consecutive days must obtain appropriate licenses, permits, tags, and stamps as provided in the proclamations of the Wildlife Board if protected wildlife is pursued.

(6) A falconry meet license is not required for participation in a falconry trial.

(7)(a) An organizer of a falconry meet must obtain prior approval from the Wildlife Board to conduct the falconry meet.

(b) An organizer of a falconry trial must obtain landowner permission and prior approval from the division to conduct the falconry trial.

(c) A falconry meet or trial may not be held on state waterfowl and wildlife management areas from April 1 through August 15, except in those areas approved by the division.

R657-20-34. Use of Pen-Reared Game Birds for Meets, Trials and Training.

A person may hold a meet or trial or may train a raptor using legally acquired pen-reared game birds under the following provisions:

(1) Any person using pen-reared game birds must have an invoice or bill of sale in their possession showing lawful personal possession or ownership of such birds.

(2) Pen-reared game birds may be held in possession no longer than 60 days unless the person possessing the pen-reared game birds first obtains a private aviculture Certificate of Registration as provided in Rule R657-4.

(3)(a) Each pen-reared game bird must be marked with an aluminum leg band or other permanent marking before being released, except as provided in Subsection (d).

(b) Aluminum leg bands may be purchased at any division office.

(c) The aluminum leg band or other permanent marking must remain attached to the pen-reared game bird.

(d) Each pen-reared game bird used on a commercial hunting area may be released without marking.

(4) Pen-reared game birds used for a meet or trial may be released only on the property specified and only during the dates approved for the falconry meet or trial.

(5) After release at a meet or trial, pen-reared game birds may be taken:

(a) by the person who released the pen-reared game birds, or by any person participating in the meet or trial; and

(b) only during the approved dates of the meet or trial.

(6) Pen-reared game birds used in a meet or trial become the property of the state of Utah and may not be taken, except during legal hunting seasons as specified in the Upland Game or Waterfowl proclamations of the Wildlife Board if:

(a) the birds leave the property where the meet or trial is held; or

(b) the birds have not been retrieved by the end of the meet or trial.

(7) Pen-reared game birds used for training raptors that are not recovered on the day of the training or pen-reared game birds that escape become property of the state of Utah and may not be recaptured or taken, except during legal hunting seasons as specified in the Upland Game and Waterfowl proclamations of the Wildlife Board.

R657-20-35. Certificates of Registration, Licenses, Permits, and Stamps.

(1) A person must possess a valid federal permit and a valid Falconry Certificate of Registration or license from that person's state of residency while engaging in falconry.

(2) The Falconry Certificate of Registration or license allows the person to use a raptor to take coyote, field mouse, gopher, ground squirrel, jackrabbit, muskrat, raccoon, European Starling, House Sparrow, and rock dove/feral pigeon.

(3) A falconer releasing a raptor on protected wildlife, not held in private ownership, must obtain the appropriate licenses, permits, tags, certificates of registration and stamps as provided in the applicable rules and proclamations of the Wildlife Board.

(4) A federal waterfowl stamp is required of a person 16 years of age or older to hunt migratory waterfowl.

R657-20-36. Seasons and Bag and Possession Limits.

(1) The hunting of:

(a) upland game shall be done in accordance with the rule and proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking upland game species.

(b) waterfowl, Wilson's snipe, and coot shall be done in accordance with the rule and proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking those species.

(c) Mourning Dove and Band-tailed Pigeon shall be done in accordance with the rules and proclamations of the Wildlife Board for those species.

(2) Bag and possession limits do not apply to coyote, field mouse, gopher, ground squirrel, jackrabbit, muskrat, raccoon, European Starling, House Sparrow, and rock pigeon/feral pigeon.

(3) Nothing in this rule shall be construed to allow the intentional taking of protected wildlife in violation of federal or state laws, rules, regulations, or proclamations.

R657-20-37. Training.

Raptor training is not allowed on state waterfowl and wildlife management areas from April 1 through August 15, unless otherwise authorized.

R657-20-38. Firearms.

A person may not possess a firearm while pursuing any quarry with a raptor, unless the person is licensed to carry a concealed weapon in accordance with Title 53, Chapter 5, Part 7 of the Utah Code and is not utilizing the concealed weapon to hunt or take wildlife.

R657-20-39. Other Uses of Raptors.

(1)(a) A general or master class falconer who possesses a raptor for falconry purposes is not required to obtain an education certificate of registration to use the raptor for educational purposes provided money or consideration is not involved.

(2)(a) An apprentice falconer who possesses a raptor for falconry purposes is required to obtain an education certificate of registration to use the raptor for educational purposes.

(b) The division will provide the education certificate of registration at no cost provided money or consideration is not involved.

(3) A person who possesses a raptor for any purpose other than falconry, including raptor propagation, educational uses, and rehabilitation, shall obtain the appropriate authorization from the division as provided in Rule R657-3 and the appropriate authorization from the Service.

R657-20-40. Application Procedures and Drawings for Capture of Peregrine Falcons, Sensitive Raptors, and Nonresident Legal Birds.

(1) Applications for Raptor Capture Permits must be made for:

(a) Peregrine Falcons;

(b) sensitive raptor species limited by the falconry coordinator pursuant to Section R657-20-28(7), and;

(c) nonresident legal birds.

(2) Application forms are provided by the division.

(3) An applicant must submit a complete and accurate application with:

(a) a copy of their valid Falconry Certificate of Registration or valid license from their state of residency, indicating the falconry class designation;

(b) a copy of their valid federal permit, indicating the falconry class designation; and

(c) the application handling fee.

(4)(a) Applications for taking an eyas raptor must be received through the mail by 5 p.m. on the last Friday of February.

(b) Applications for taking a passage raptor must be received through the mail by 5 p.m. on the last Friday of June.

(5)(a) If necessary, a drawing will be held for those species that have more applicants than available permits.

(b) Remaining permits will be available to falconers of the appropriate class and residency on a first-come first-served basis after the drawing.

KEY: wildlife, birds, falconry*
March 12, 2007 **23-17-7**
Notice of Continuation March 1, 2002 **50 CFR 21**

R657. Natural Resources, Wildlife Resources.
R657-33. Taking Bear.
R657-33-1. Purpose and Authority.

(1) Under authority of Sections 23-14-18 and 23-14-19, of the Utah Code, the Wildlife Board has established this rule for taking and pursuing bear.

(2) Specific dates, areas, number of permits, limits and other administrative details which may change annually are published in the proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking and pursuing bear.

R657-33-2. Definitions.

(1) Terms used in this rule are defined in Section 23-13-2.

(2) In addition:

(a) "Bait" means any lure containing animal, mineral or plant materials.

(b) "Baiting" means the placing, exposing, depositing, distributing or scattering of bait to lure, attract or entice bear on or over any area.

(c) "Bear" means Ursus americanus, commonly known as black bear.

(d) "Canned hunt" means that a bear is treed, cornered, held at bay or its ability to escape is otherwise restricted for the purpose of allowing a person who was not a member of the initial hunting party to arrive and take the bear.

(e) "Cub" means a bear less than one year of age.

(f) "Evidence of sex" means the teats, and sex organs of a bear, including a penis, scrotum or vulva.

(g) "Green pelt" means the untanned hide or skin of a bear.

(h) "Limited entry hunt" means any hunt listed in the hunt table, published in the proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking bear, which is identified as a limited entry hunt and does not include pursuit only.

(i) "Limited entry permit" means any permit obtained for a limited entry hunt by any means, including conservation permits and sportsman permits.

(j) "Pursue" means to chase, tree, corner or hold a bear at bay.

(k)(i) "Valid application" means:

(A) it is for a species for which the applicant is eligible to possess a permit;

(B) there is a hunt for that species regardless of estimated permit numbers; and

(C) there is sufficient information on the application to process the application, including personal information, hunt information, and sufficient payment.

(ii) Applications missing any of the items in Subsection (i) may still be considered valid if the application is timely corrected through the application correction process.

(l) "Waiting period" means a specified period of time that a person who has obtained a bear permit must wait before applying for any other bear permit.

R657-33-3. Permits for Taking Bear.

(1)(a) To take a bear, a person must first obtain a valid limited entry bear permit for a specified hunt unit as provided in the proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking bear.

(b) To pursue bear, a person must first obtain a valid bear pursuit permit.

(2) Any limited entry bear permit purchased after the season opens is not valid until seven days after the date of purchase.

(3) Residents and nonresidents may apply for limited entry bear permits and purchase bear pursuit permits.

R657-33-4. Permits for Pursuing Bear.

(1) To pursue bear, a person must obtain a bear pursuit permit as provided in the proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking bear.

(2) Residents and nonresidents may purchase bear pursuit permits.

R657-33-5. Hunting Hours.

Bear may be taken or pursued only between one-half hour before official sunrise through one-half hour after official sunset.

R657-33-6. Firearms and Archery Equipment.

(1) A person may use the following to take bear:

(a) any firearm not capable of being fired fully automatic, except a firearm using a rimfire cartridge; and

(b) a bow and arrows.

(2) A person may not use a crossbow to take bear, except as provided in Rule R657-12.

R657-33-7. Traps and Trapping Devices.

(1) Bear may not be taken with a trap, snare or any other trapping device, except as authorized by the division.

(2) Bear accidentally caught in any trapping device must be released unharmed.

(3)(a) Written permission must be obtained from a division representative to remove the carcass of a bear from any trapping device.

(b) The carcass shall remain the property of the state of Utah and must be surrendered to the division.

R657-33-8. State Parks.

(1) Hunting of any wildlife is prohibited within the boundaries of all state park areas except those designated by the Division of Parks and Recreation in Section R651-614.

(2) Hunting with a rifle, handgun or muzzleloader in park areas designated open is prohibited within one mile of all area park facilities, including buildings, camp or picnic sites, overlooks, golf courses, boat ramps and developed beaches.

(3) Hunting with shotguns and archery tackle is prohibited within one quarter mile of the above stated areas.

R657-33-9. Prohibited Methods.

(1) Bear may be taken or pursued only during open seasons and using methods prescribed in this rule and the proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking and pursuing bear. Otherwise, under the Wildlife Resources Code, it is unlawful for any person to possess, capture, kill, injure, drug, rope, trap, snare, or in any way harm or transport bear.

(2) After a bear has been pursued, chased, treed, cornered, legally baited or held at bay, a person may not, in any manner, restrict or hinder the animal's ability to escape.

(3) A person may not engage in a canned hunt.

(4) A person may not take any wildlife from an airplane or any other airborne vehicle or device or any motorized terrestrial or aquatic vehicle, including snowmobiles and other recreational vehicles.

R657-33-10. Spotlighting.

(1) Except as provided in Section 23-13-17:

(a) a person may not use or cast the rays of any spotlight, headlight or other artificial light to locate protected wildlife while having in possession a firearm or other weapon or device that could be used to take or injure protected wildlife; and

(b) the use of a spotlight or other artificial light in a field, woodland or forest where protected wildlife are generally found is prima facie evidence of attempting to locate protected wildlife.

(2) The provisions of this section do not apply to:

(a) the use of the headlights of a motor vehicle or other artificial light in a usual manner where there is no attempt or intent to locate protected wildlife; or

(b) a person licensed to carry a concealed weapon in

accordance with Title 53, Chapter 5, Part 7 of the Utah Code, provided the person is not utilizing the concealed weapon to hunt or take wildlife.

R657-33-11. Party Hunting.

A person may not take a bear for another person.

R657-33-12. Use of Dogs.

(1) Dogs may be used to take or pursue bear only during open seasons as provided in the proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking bear.

(2) The owner and handler of dogs used to take or pursue bear must have a valid bear permit or bear pursuit permit in possession while engaged in taking or pursuing bear.

(3) When dogs are used in the pursuit of a bear, the licensed hunter intending to take the bear must be present when the dogs are released and must continuously participate in the hunt thereafter until the hunt is completed.

(4) When dogs are used to take a bear and there is not an open pursuit season, the owner and handler of the dogs must have a valid pursuit permit and be accompanied by a licensed hunter as provided in Subsection (3), or have a valid limited entry bear permit for the limited entry unit being hunted.

R657-33-13. Certificate of Registration Required for Bear Baiting.

(1) A certificate of registration for baiting must be obtained before establishing a bait station.

(2) Certificates of registration are issued only to holders of valid limited entry bear archery permits.

(3) A certificate of registration may be obtained from the division office within the region where the bait station will be established.

(4) The following information must be provided to obtain a Certificate of Registration for baiting: a 1:24000 USGS quad map with the bait location marked, or the Universal Transverse Mercator (UTM) or latitude and longitude coordinates of the bait station, including the datum, type of bait used and written permission from the appropriate landowner for private lands.

(5)(a) Any person interested in baiting on lands administered by the U.S. Forest Service or Bureau of Land Management must verify that the lands are open to baiting before applying for a limited entry bear archery permit.

(b) Information on areas that are open to baiting on National Forests must be obtained from district offices. Baiting locations and applicable travel restrictions must be verified by the district supervisor prior to applying for a Certificate of Registration.

(c) Areas generally closed to baiting stations by these federal agencies include:

(i) designated Wilderness Areas;

(ii) heavily used drainages or recreation areas; and

(iii) critical watersheds.

(d) The division shall send a copy of the certificate of registration to the private landowner or appropriate district office of the land management agency that manages the land where the bait station will be placed, as identified by the hunter on the application for a certificate of registration.

(6) A $5 handling fee must accompany the application.

(7) Only hunters listed on the certificate of registration may hunt over the bait station and the certificate of registration must be in possession while hunting over the bait station.

(8) Any person tending a bait station must be listed on the certificate of registration.

R657-33-14. Use of Bait.

(1)(a) A person who has obtained a limited entry bear archery permit may use archery tackle only, even when hunting bear away from the bait station.

(b) A person may establish or use no more than two bait stations. The bait station(s) may be used during both open seasons.

(c) Bear lured to a bait station may not be taken with any firearm or the use of dogs.

(d) Bait may not be contained in or include any metal, glass, porcelain, plastic, cardboard, or paper.

(e) The bait station must be marked with a sign provided by the division and posted within 10 feet of the bait.

(2)(a) Bait may be placed only in areas open to hunting and only during the open seasons.

(b) All materials used as bait must be removed within 72 hours after the close of the season or within 72 hours after the person or persons, who are registered for that bait station harvest a bear.

(3) A person may use nongame fish as bait, except those listed as prohibited in Rule R657-13 and the proclamation of the Wildlife Board for Taking Fish and Crayfish. No other species of protected wildlife may be used as bait.

(4)(a) Domestic livestock or its parts, including processed meat scraps, may be used as bait.

(b) A person using domestic livestock or their parts for bait must have in possession:

(i) a certificate from a licensed veterinarian certifying that the domestic livestock or their parts does not have a contagious disease, and stating the cause and date of death; and

(ii) a certificate of brand inspection or other proof of ownership or legal possession.

(5) Bait may not be placed within:

(a) 100 yards of water or a public road or designated trail; or

(b) 1/2 mile of any permanent dwelling or campground.

(6) Violations of this rule and the proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking and pursuing bear concerning baiting on federal lands may be a violation of federal regulations and prosecuted under federal law.

R657-33-15. Tagging Requirements.

(1) The carcass of a bear must be tagged in accordance with Section 23-20-30.

(2) The carcass of a bear must be tagged with a temporary possession tag before the carcass is moved from or the hunter leaves the site of kill.

(3) A person may not hunt or pursue bear after the notches have been removed from the tag or the tag has been detached from the permit.

(4) The temporary possession tag:

(a) must remain attached to the pelt or unskinned carcass until the permanent possession tag is attached; and

(b) is only valid for 48 hours after the date of kill.

(5) A person may not possess a bear pelt or unskinned carcass without a valid permanent possession tag affixed to the pelt or unskinned carcass. This provision does not apply to a person in possession of a properly tagged carcass or pelt within 48 hours after the kill, provided the person was issued and is in possession of a valid permit.

R657-33-16. Evidence of Sex and Age.

(1) Evidence of sex must remain attached to the carcass or pelt of each bear until a permanent tag has been attached by the division.

(2) The pelt and skull must be presented to the division in an unfrozen condition to allow the division to gather management data.

(3) The division may seize any pelt not accompanied by its skull.

R657-33-17. Permanent Tag.

(1) Each bear must be taken by the permit holder to a

conservation officer or division office within 48 hours after the date of kill to have a permanent possession tag affixed to the pelt or unskinned carcass.

(2) A person may not possess a green pelt after the 48-hour check-in period, ship a green pelt out of Utah, or present a green pelt to a taxidermist if the green pelt does not have a permanent possession tag attached.

R657-33-18. Transporting Bear.

Bear that have been legally taken may be transported by the permit holder provided the bear is properly tagged and the permittee possesses a valid permit.

R657-33-19. Exporting Bear from Utah.

(1) A person may export a legally taken bear or its parts if that person has a valid license and permit and the bear is properly tagged with a permanent possession tag.

(2) A person may not ship or cause to be shipped from Utah, a bear pelt without first obtaining a shipping permit issued by an authorized division representative.

R657-33-20. Donating.

(1) A person may donate protected wildlife or their parts to another person in accordance with Section 23-20-9.

(2) A written statement of donation must be kept with the protected wildlife or parts showing:

(a) the number and species of protected wildlife or parts donated;

(b) the date of donation;

(c) the license or permit number of the donor and the permanent possession tag number; and

(d) the signature of the donor.

(3) A green pelt of any bear donated to another person must have a permanent possession tag affixed.

(4) The written statement of donation must be retained with the pelt.

R657-33-21. Purchasing or Selling.

(1) Legally obtained tanned bear hides may be purchased or sold.

(2) A person may not purchase, sell, offer for sale or barter a green pelt, gall bladder, tooth, claw, paw or skull of any bear.

R657-33-22. Waste of Wildlife.

(1) A person may not waste or permit to be wasted or spoiled any protected wildlife or their parts in accordance with Section 23-20-8.

(2) The skinned carcass of a bear may be left in the field and does not constitute waste of wildlife, however, the division recommends that hunters remove the carcass from the field.

R657-33-23. Livestock Depredation.

(1) If a bear is harassing, chasing, disturbing, harming, attacking or killing livestock, or has committed such an act within the past 72 hours:

(a) in depredation cases, the livestock owner, an immediate family member or an employee of the owner on a regular payroll, and not hired specifically to take bear, may kill the bear;

(b) a landowner or livestock owner may notify the division of the depredation or human health and safety concerns, which shall authorize a local hunter to take the offending bear or notify a Wildlife Services specialist, supervised by the USDA Wildlife Program; or

(c) the livestock owner may notify a Wildlife Services specialist of the depredation who may take the depredating bear.

(2) Depredating bear may be taken at any time by a Wildlife Services specialist while acting in the performance of the person's assigned duties and in accordance with procedures approved by the division.

(3) A depredating bear may be taken by those persons authorized in Subsection (1)(a) with:

(a) any weapon authorized for taking bear; or

(b) with the use of snares only with written authorization from the director of the division and subject to all the conditions and restrictions set out in the written authorization.

(i) The option in Subsection (3)(b) may only be authorized in the case of a chronic depredation situation where numerous livestock have been killed by a depredating bear and must be verified by Wildlife Services or division personnel.

(4)(a) Any bear taken pursuant to this section must be delivered to a division office or employee within 72 hours.

(b) A bear that is killed in accordance with Subsection (1)(a) shall remain the property of the state, except the division may sell a bear damage permit to a person who has killed a depredating bear if that person wishes to maintain possession of the bear.

(c) A person may acquire only one bear annually.

(5)(a) Hunters interested in taking depredating bear as provided in Subsection (1)(b) may contact the division.

(b) Hunters will be contacted by the division to take depredating bear as needed.

R657-33-24. Questionnaire.

Each permittee who receives a questionnaire should return the questionnaire to the division regardless of success. Returning the questionnaire helps the division evaluate population trends, harvest success and other valuable information.

R657-33-25. Taking Bear.

(1)(a) A person who has obtained a limited entry bear permit may use any legal weapon to take one bear during the season and within the hunt unit(s) specified on the permit.

(b) A person who has obtained a limited entry bear archery permit may use only archery tackle to take on bear during the season and within the hunt units(s) specified on the permit.

(2)(a) A person may not take or pursue a female bear with cubs.

(b) Any bear, except a cub or a sow accompanied by cubs, may be taken during the prescribed seasons.

(3) Limited entry permits may be obtained by following the application procedures provided in this rule and the proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking and pursuing bear.

(4)(a) A mandatory orientation course is required for hunters who draw a permit to hunt black bear.

(b) Permits for bear hunts will be distributed to successful applicants upon completion of the orientation course.

(5) Season dates, closed areas and limited entry permit areas are published in the proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking and pursuing bear.

R657-33-26. Bear Pursuit.

(1) Bear may be pursued only by persons who have obtained a bear pursuit permit. The bear pursuit permit does not allow a person to kill a bear.

(2) Pursuit permits may be obtained at division offices, through the Internet and at license agents.

(3) A person may not:

(a) take or pursue a female bear with cubs;

(b) repeatedly pursue, chase, tree, corner or hold at bay the same bear during the same day; or

(c) possess a firearm or any device that could be used to kill a bear while pursuing bear.

(i) The weapon restrictions set forth in Subsection (c) do not apply to a person licensed to carry a concealed weapon in accordance with Title 53, Chapter 5, Part 7 of the Utah Code, provided the person is not utilizing or attempting to utilize the

concealed weapon to injure or kill bear.

(4) If eligible, a person who has obtained a bear pursuit permit may also obtain a limited entry bear permit.

(5) When dogs are used to take a bear and there is not an open pursuit season, the owner and handler of the dogs must have a valid pursuit permit and be accompanied by a licensed hunter as provided in Section R657-33-12.

(6) Season dates, closed areas and bear pursuit permit areas are published in the proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking and pursuing bear.

R657-33-27. General Application Information.

(1) A person may not apply for or obtain more than one bear permit within the same calendar year, except as provided in Subsection R657-33-26(4).

(2) Limited entry bear permits are valid only for the hunt unit and for the specified season designated on the permit.

R657-33-28. Waiting Period.

(1) Any person who purchases a permit valid for the current season, may not apply for a permit for a period of two years.

(2) Any person who draws a permit for the current season, may not apply for a permit for a period of two years.

R657-33-29. Application Procedure.

(1) Applications are available from license agents and division offices.

(2)(a) Group applications are not accepted. A person may not apply more than once annually.

(b) Applicants may select up to three hunt unit choices when applying for limited entry bear permits. Hunt unit choices must be listed in order of preference.

(c) Applicants must specify on the application whether they want a limited entry bear permit or a limited entry bear archery permit.

(i) The application may be rejected if the applicant does not specify either a limited entry bear permit or limited entry bear archery permit.

(ii) Any person obtaining a limited entry bear archery permit must also obtain a certificate of registration if intending to use bait as provided in Section R657-33-14.

(3)(a) Applications must be submitted by the means and date provided in the proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking bear. Applications filled out incorrectly may be rejected.

(b) If an error is found on an application, the applicant may be contacted for correction.

(c) The opportunity to correct an error is not guaranteed.

(4) Any person who applies for a hunt that occurs on private land is responsible for obtaining written permission from the landowner to access the property. To avoid disappointment and wasting the permit and fee if access is not obtained, hunters should get permission before applying. The division does not guarantee access and does not have the names of landowners where hunts occur.

(5) Only a resident may apply for or obtain a resident permit and only a nonresident may apply for or obtain a nonresident permit, except as provided in Section R657-33-32(6)(b).

(6) To apply for a resident permit, a person must establish residency at the time of purchase.

(7) The posting date of the drawing shall be considered the purchase date of a permit.

R657-33-30. Fees.

(1) Each application must include:

(a) the permit fee; and

(b) the nonrefundable handling fee.

(2) Fees must be paid in accordance with Rule R657-42-8.

R657-33-31. Drawings and Remaining Permits.

(1) If permits remain after all choices have been evaluated separately for residents and nonresidents, a second evaluation will be done allowing cross-over usage of remaining resident and nonresident permit quotas.

(2) Applicants will be notified by mail or e-mail of draw results by the date published in the proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking and pursuing bear. The drawing results will be posted on the division's Web site.

(3) Permits remaining after the drawing will be sold on a first-come, first-served basis beginning and ending on the dates provided in the proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking and pursuing bear. These permits may be purchased by either residents or nonresidents.

(4) Waiting periods do not apply to the purchase of remaining permits. However, waiting periods are incurred as a result of purchasing remaining permits.

(5)(a) A person may withdraw their application for the bear drawing provided a written request for such is received by the date published in the proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking and pursuing bear.

(b) The applicant must send their notarized signature with a statement requesting that their application be withdrawn to the address published in the proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking bear.

(6)(a) An applicant may amend their application for the limited entry bear permit drawing provided a written request for such is received by the initial application deadline.

(b) The applicant must send their notarized signature with a statement requesting that their application be amended to the address published in the proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking bear.

(c) The applicant must identify in their statement the requested amendment to their application.

(d) If the application is amended, and that amendment results in an error, the division reserves the right to reject the entire application.

(8) Handling fees will not be refunded.

R657-33-32. Bonus Points.

(1) A bonus point is awarded for:

(a) a valid unsuccessful application in the drawing; or

(b) a valid application when applying for a bonus point in the bear drawing.

(2)(a) A person may apply for one bear bonus point each year, except a person may not apply in the drawing for both a limited entry bear permit and a bear bonus point in the same year.

(b) A person may not apply for a bonus point if that person is ineligible to apply for a permit.

(c) Group applications will not be accepted when applying for bonus points.

(3)(a) Each applicant receives a random drawing number for:

(i) the current valid limited entry bear application; and

(ii) each bonus point accrued.

(b) The applicant will retain the lowest random number for the drawing.

(4)(a) Fifty percent of the permits for each hunt unit will be reserved for applicants with bonus points.

(b) Based on the applicant's first choice, the reserved permits will be designated by a random drawing number to eligible applicants with the greatest number of bonus points.

(c) If reserved permits remain, the reserved permits will be designated by random number to eligible applicants with the next greatest number of bonus points.

(d) The procedure in Subsection (c) will continue until all reserved permits have been issued or no applications for that hunt unit remain.

(e) Any reserved permits remaining and any applicants who were not selected for reserved permits will be returned to the drawing.

(5) Bonus points are forfeited if a person obtains a limited entry bear permit except as provided in Subsection (6).

(6) Bonus points are not forfeited if a person is successful in obtaining a Conservation Permit.

(7) Bonus points are not transferable.

(8)(a) Bonus points are tracked using Social Security numbers or division-issued hunter identification numbers.

(b) The division shall retain paper copies of applications for three years prior to the current bear drawing for the purpose of researching bonus point records.

(c) The division shall retain electronic copies of applications from 1996 to the current bear drawing for the purpose of researching bonus point records.

(d) Any requests for researching an applicant's bonus point records must be requested within the time frames provided in Subsection (b) and (c).

(e) Any bonus points on the division's records shall not be researched beyond the time frames provided in Subsection (b) and (c).

(f) The division may eliminate any bonus points earned that are obtained by fraud or misrepresentation.

R657-33-33. Refunds.

(1) Unsuccessful applicants who applied with a credit or debit card will not be charged for a permit.

(2) The handling fees are nonrefundable.

R657-33-34. Duplicate License and Permit.

Whenever any unexpired license, permit, tag or certificate of registration is destroyed, lost or stolen, a person may obtain a duplicate in accordance with R657-42.

KEY: wildlife, bear, game laws
March 12, 2007 23-14-18
Notice of Continuation December 31, 2002 23-14-19
23-13-2

R657. Natural Resources, Wildlife Resources.
R657-43. Landowner Permits.
R657-43-1. Purpose and Authority.

(1) Under authority of Sections 23-14-18 and 23-14-19, this rule provides the standards and procedures for private landowners to obtain landowner permits for:

(a) taking buck deer within the general regional hunt boundary area where the landowner's property is located during the general deer hunt only; and

(b) taking bull elk, buck deer or buck pronghorn within a limited entry unit.

(2) In addition to this rule, any person who receives a landowner permit must abide by Rule R657-5 and the proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking big game.

(3) The intent of the general landowner buck deer permit is to provide an opportunity for landowners, lessees, or their immediate family, whose property provides habitat for deer, to purchase a general deer permit for the general regional hunt boundary area where the landowner's property is located.

(4) The intent of the limited entry landowner permit is to provide an opportunity for landowners, whose property provides habitat for deer, elk, or pronghorn, to be allocated a restricted number of permits for a limited entry bull elk, buck deer, or buck pronghorn unit, where the landowner's property is located. Allowing landowners a restricted number of permits:

(a) encourages landowners to manage their land for wildlife;

(b) compensates the landowner for providing private land as habitat for wildlife; and

(c) allows the Division to increase big game numbers on specific units.

R657-43-2. Definitions.

(1) Terms used in this rule are defined in Section 23-13-2.

(2) In addition:

(a) "Eligible property" means:

(i) private land that provides habitat for deer, elk or pronghorn as determined by the Division of Wildlife Resources;

(ii) private land that is not used in the operation of a Cooperative Wildlife Management Unit;

(iii) private land that is not used in the operation of an elk farm or elk hunting park;

(iv) land in agricultural use as provided in Section 59-2-502 and eligible for agricultural use valuation as provided in Sections 59-2-503 and 59-2-504; and

(v) for the purpose of receiving general buck deer permits, a minimum of 640 acres of private land owned or leased by one landowner within the general regional hunt boundary; or

(vi) private land, including crop land owned by members of a landowner association for limited entry permits.

(b) "Immediate family" means the landowner's or lessee's spouse, children, son-in-law, daughter-in-law, father, mother, father-in-law, mother-in-law, brother, sister, brother-in-law, sister-in-law, stepchildren, and grandchildren.

(c) "Landowner" means any person, partnership, or corporation who owns property in Utah and whose name appears on a deed as the owner of eligible property or whose name appears as the purchaser on a contract for sale of eligible property.

(d) "Landowner association" means an organization of private landowners who own property within a limited entry unit, organized for the purpose of working with the Division.

(e) "Lessee" means any person, partnership, or corporation whose name appears as the Lessee on a written lease, for at least a one-year period, for eligible property used for farming or ranching purposes, and who is in actual physical control of the eligible property.

(f) "Limited entry unit" means a specified geographical area that is closed to hunting deer, elk or pronghorn to any person who has not obtained a valid permit to hunt in that unit.

(g) "Voucher" means a document issued by the Division to a landowner, landowner association, or Cooperative Wildlife Management Unit operator, allowing a landowner, landowner association, or Cooperative Wildlife Management Unit operator to designate who may purchase a landowner big game hunting permit from a Division office.

R657-43-3. Qualifications for General Landowner Buck Deer Permits.

(1) The director, upon approval of the Wildlife Board, may establish a number of general landowner buck deer permits within each region to be offered to eligible landowners or lessees for the general deer hunting season only.

(2) Only private lands will be considered in qualifying for general landowner buck deer permits. Public or state lands are not eligible.

(3) Crop lands will be considered in qualifying for general landowner buck deer permits if the crop lands provide habitat for deer and contribute to meeting unit management plan objectives.

(4) General landowner buck deer permits are limited to resident or nonresident landownersor lessees, and members of their immediate family.

R657-43-4. Qualifications for Limited Entry Permits.

(1) The Director, upon approval of the Wildlife Board, may establish a number of bull elk, buck deer and buck pronghorn limited entry permits to be offered to an eligible landowner association.

(2) Limited entry landowner permits are available for taking buck deer, bull elk or buck pronghorn, and may only be used on designated limited entry units.

(3) Only private lands that do not qualify for Cooperative Wildlife Management Units will be considered for limited entry landowner permits. Public or state lands are not eligible.

(4) Only private lands that qualify as eligible property will be considered for limited entry landowner permits.

(5) Applications for limited entry landowner permits will be received from landowner associations only.

(6) Only one landowner association, per species, may be formed for each limited entry unit as follows:

(a) A landowner association may be formed only if a simple majority of landowners, representing 51 percent of the eligible private lands within the herd unit, enter into a written agreement to form the association.

(b) The association may not unreasonably restrict membership to other qualified landowners in the unit.

(c) Each landowner association must elect a chairperson to represent the landowner association.

(d) The landowner association chairperson shall act as liaison with the Division and the Wildlife Board.

(e) A landowner or landowner association may not restrict legal established passage through private land to access public lands for the purpose of hunting.

R657-43-5. Application for General Landowner Buck Deer Permits.

(1) Applications for general landowner buck deer permits are available from Division offices.

(2) Only one eligible landowner or lessee may submit an application for the same parcel of land within the respective general regional hunt boundary area.

(3) In cases where more than one application is received for the same parcel of land, all applications will be rejected.

(4) Applications must include:

(a) total acres owned within the respective general regional hunt boundary area;

(b) signature of the landowner; and

(c) location of the private lands, acres owned, county and region.

(5) In cases where the landowner's or lessee's land is in more than one general regional hunt boundary area, the landowner or lessee may select one of those regions from which to receive the permit.

(6) A $5 non-refundable handling fee must accompany each application.

(7) Applications will be available by January 7.

(8) Applications must be completed and returned to the regional Division office.

(9) The signature on the application will serve as an affidavit certifying ownership.

R657-43-6. Application for Limited Entry Permits.

(1) Applications for limited entry landowner permits are available from Division offices and from Division wildlife biologists.

(2) Applications to receive limited entry landowner permits must be submitted by a landowner association for lands within the limited entry hunt unit where the private lands are located.

(3) Applications must include:

(a) total acres owned by the association within the limited entry hunting unit and a map indicating the privately owned big game habitat;

(b) signature of each of the landowners within the association including acres owned, with said signature serving as an affidavit certifying ownership;

(c) a distribution plan for the allocation of limited entry permits by the association;

(d) a copy of the association by-laws; and

(e) a $5 non-refundable handling fee.

(4) The Division shall, upon request of the applicant, provide assistance in preparing the application.

(5) Applications must be completed and returned to the appropriate Division office by September 1 annually.

(6) The Division shall forward the application and other documentation to the Regional Wildlife Advisory Councils for public review.

(7) Recommendations by the Councils will then be forwarded to the Wildlife Board for review and action.

(8) Upon approval by the Wildlife Board, a Certificate of Registration will be issued to the landowner association.

R657-43-7. General Permits and Season Dates.

(1) The following number of general landowner buck deer permits may be available to a landowner or lessee:

(a) one general landowner buck deer permit may be issued for eligible property of 640 acres; and

(b) one additional general landowner buck deer permit may be issued for each additional 640 acres of eligible property.

(c) If an individual has both owned and leased eligible property, the acreage may be combined in determining the number of permits to be issued.

(2) Permittees may select only one general landowner buck deer permit (archery, rifle or muzzleloader) as provided in the proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking big game.

(3)(a) General landowner buck deer permits are for personal use only and may not be transferred to any other person.

(b) If the landowner or lessee is a corporation, the person eligible for the permit must be a shareholder, or immediate family member of a shareholder, designated by the corporation.

(4) Any person who is issued a general landowner buck deer permit under this rule is subject to all season dates, weapon restrictions and any other regulations as provided in the proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking big game.

(5) The fee for a general landowner buck deer permit is the same as the fee for a general season, general archery or general muzzleloader buck deer permit.

(6) Nothing in this rule shall be construed to allow any person to obtain more than one general buck deer permit from any source or take more than one buck deer during any one year.

(7) Permits will be issued beginning in June, in the order that applications are received, and permits will continue to be issued until all permits for each region have been issued.

R657-43-8. Limited Entry Permits and Season Dates.

(1) Only bull elk, buck deer or buck pronghorn limited entry permits may be applied for by the landowner association.

(2)(a) The Division and landowner chairperson shall jointly recommend the number of permits to be issued to the landowner association.

(b) When consensus between the landowner chairperson and the Division is not reached, applications shall include justification for permit numbers for review by the Wildlife Regional Advisory Councils and the Wildlife Board.

(3) Permit numbers shall fall within the herd unit management guidelines. Permit numbers will be based on:

(a) the percent of private land big game habitat within the unit that is used by wildlife; or

(b) the percentage of use by wildlife on the private lands.

(4) Landowners receiving vouchers may personally use the vouchers or reassign the vouchers to any legal hunter.

(5) All landowners who receive vouchers, and transfer the vouchers to other hunters must:

(a) allow those hunters receiving the vouchers access to their private lands for hunting; and

(b) allow the same number of public hunters with valid permits, equal to the number of vouchers transferred, to access the landowner association's private land for hunting during the appropriate limited entry bull elk, buck deer or buck pronghorn hunting season, except as provided in Subsection (6).

(6)(a) Landowners who transfer vouchers to other hunters may deny public hunters access to the landowner association's private land for hunting by requesting, through the landowner association, a variance to Subsection (5)(b) from the Wildlife Board.

(b) The requested variance must be provided by the landowner association in writing to the division 30 days prior to the appropriate Regional Advisory Council meeting scheduled to review Rule R657-5 and the Bucks, Bulls and Once-in-a-lifetime proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking big game.

(c) The variance request must be presented by the landowner association to the appropriate local Regional Wildlife Advisory Council. The local Regional Wildlife Advisory Council shall forward a recommendation to the Wildlife Board for consideration and action.

(7) Any person who is issued a limited entry landowner permit must follow the season dates, weapon restrictions and any other regulations governing the taking of big game as specified in Rule R657-5 and the proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking big game.

(8) A limited entry landowner permit authorizes the permittee to hunt within the limited entry unit where the eligible property is located.

(9) Nothing in this rule shall be construed to allow any person, including a landowner, to take more than one buck deer, one bull elk or one buck pronghorn during any one year.

R657-43-9. Limited Entry Permit Allocation and Fees.

(1) Upon approval of the Wildlife Board, the Division shall issue vouchers to landowner associations that may be used to purchase limited entry permits from Division offices.

(2) The fee for any limited entry landowner permit is the same as the cost of similar limited entry buck deer, bull elk or buck pronghorn limited entry permits.

R657-43-10. Limited Entry Permit Conflict Resolution.

(1)(a) If landowners representing a simple majority of the private land within a landowner association are not able to resolve any dispute or conflict arising from the distribution of permits or other disagreement within its discretion and arising from the operation of the landowner association, the permits allocated to the landowner association shall be made available to the general public by the Division.

(b) Landowner associations may be eligible to receive landowner permits in subsequent years if the landowner association resolves the conflict or dispute by a simple majority of the landowners.

(2) The Division shall not issue landowner permits to a landowner association that has not complied with the provisions of this rule.

KEY: wildlife, landowner permits*, big game seasons*
June 4, 2001 23-14-18
Notice of Continuation March 13, 2007 23-14-19

R708. Public Safety, Driver License.
R708-2. Commercial Driver Training Schools.
R708-2-1. Purpose.

Sections 53-3-501 through 509, requires the Driver License Division to administer the Commercial Driver Training Schools Act by licensing and regulating commercial driver training schools and instructors of such schools. This rule assists the division in doing that.

R708-2-2. Authority.

This rule is authorized by Section 53-3-505.

R708-2-3. Definitions.

(1) "Behind-the-wheel instruction" means instruction a student receives while driving a commercial driver training vehicle.

(2) "Branch office" means an approved location where the business of the driver training school is conducted other than the principal place of business.

(3) "Business plan" means a plan that contains written acknowledgment of expectations, as outlined by this rule and a detailed explanation of how these expectations will be accomplished.

(4) "Classroom instruction" means that part of the driver training course which takes place in a classroom and which utilizes effective teaching methods such as lecture, discussion, and audio-visual aids.

(5) "Commercial driver training school" or "school" means a business enterprise conducted by an individual, association, partnership, or corporation for the education and training of persons, either practically or theoretically, or both, to drive motor vehicles, including motorcycles, and to prepare an applicant for an examination given by the state for a license or learner permit, and charging a consideration or tuition for those services.

(6) "Commercial driver training vehicle" means a motor vehicle equipped with a second functioning foot brake and inside mirrors which are positioned for use by the instructor for the purpose of observing rearward.

(7) "Commissioner" means the Commissioner of the Department of Public Safety.

(8) "Corporation" means a business incorporated under the laws of a state or other jurisdiction.

(9) "Department" means the Department of Public Safety.

(10) "Division" means the Driver License Division.

(11) "Driver training" means behind-the-wheel instruction, extended learning, observation time, and classroom instruction provided by a driver training school for the purpose of teaching students to safely operate motor vehicles.

(12) "Extended learning course" means a home-study course in driver education offered by a school and approved and operated under the direction of an institution of higher learning. The division must also approve the course.

(13) "Fraudulent practices" means any misrepresentation on the part of a licensee or any partner, officer, agent, or employee of a licensee tending to induce another to part with something of value or to surrender a legal right.

(14) "Higher education" means a university or college currently accredited by an appropriate accreditation agency recognized by the U.S. Dept. of Education and the Utah State Board of Regents.

(15) "Instructor" means any person, whether acting for himself as operator of a commercial driver training school or for any school for compensation, who teaches, conducts classes of, gives demonstrations to, or supervises practice of persons learning to drive motor vehicles, including motorcycles, or preparing to take an examination for a license or learner permit.

(16) "Instructor demonstration" means a demonstration of the operation of a motor vehicle performed by the instructor, which may be included as a part of the required six clock hours of observation time for a student for which credit is designated as hour for hour.

(17) "Observation time" means the time a student is riding in the commercial driver training vehicle to observe the driver instructor, other student drivers, and other road users.

(18) "Operator" means any person who is certified as an instructor, has met requirements for operator status as outlined in this rule, is authorized or certified to operate or manage a driver training school, and who may supervise the work of any other instructor.

(19) "Partnership" means an association of two or more persons who co-own and operate a commercial driver training school or testing only school.

(20) "Permanent record book" means a permanently bound book with pages consecutively numbered, setting forth the name, address, date of birth, enrollment date, and completion date of every person receiving lessons, lectures, tutoring, instruction of any kind or any other services relating to instruction in the operation of motor vehicles. A computerized file that is printed and permanently bound at the end of the calender year will be accepted as a permanent record book upon approval by the division.

(21) "Probation" means action taken by the department which includes a period of close supervision as determined by the division.

(22) "Reinstatement" means the process for an instructor, operator, commercial driver training school or testing only school to re-license following revocation.

(23) "Revocation" means the removal of certification of an instructor license, operator license, commercial driver training school or testing only school for a period of six months.

(24) "Student record book" means a book or other record showing the name, date of birth for each student, and also the date, type, time, and duration of all lessons, lectures, tutoring, instructions or other services relating to instruction in the operation of motor vehicles. It will also contain the names of the instructors giving such lessons or instructions and identification of the vehicle in which any behind-the-wheel instruction is given.

(25) "Testing only school" means a school that has been designated by the division as a commercial testing only school, employs instructors who are certified in accordance with R708-37, and engages only in testing students for the purpose of obtaining a driver license. A testing only school may conduct behind-the-wheel and/or observation instruction upon approval by the division. A testing only school may not engage in education or training of persons, either practically or theoretically, or both, to drive motor vehicles, except when counseling the driver following a test in reference to errors made during the administration of the test or when conducting behind-the-wheel or observation instruction as approved by the division. A tester may not test an individual who has completed any behind-the-wheel or observation instruction through the school with which the tester is employed.

R708-2-4. Licensing Requirement for a Commercial Driver Training School.

(1) Every corporation, partnership or person who owns a commercial driver training school shall obtain a school license from the division. School license applications may be obtained from the Driver License Division at 4501 South 2700 West, Salt Lake City, Utah. Applicants are also responsible for obtaining any business licenses required by the municipality or county in which they are located. School and business licenses must be conspicuously displayed in the licensee's principal place of business and branch offices. Each school shall be inspected by a division representative before it can be licensed.

(2) A license is valid for the calendar year and expires on

December 31 of the year issued. The fee for an original license is $100. The annual fee for a renewal license is $100. The annual fee for each branch license is $30. Fees shall be payable to the Department of Public Safety. If a license is revoked, or refused issuance or reinstatement, no part of the fee will be refunded.

(3) Licenses are not transferable.

(4) If a license is lost or destroyed, a duplicate will be issued upon payment of a fee of $10. A notarized affidavit setting forth the date the license was lost or destroyed and the circumstances of such loss or destruction must be provided.

(5) Whenever any school or branch office is discontinued, the school or branch office license must be surrendered to the division within five days. In such cases, the licensee shall state in writing the reason for such surrender.

(6) Any branch office or classroom facility in a location other than the school's principal place of business shall be separately licensed. A branch office shall meet the same requirements as the school's principal place of business and shall be similarly equipped and perform substantially the same services. Application for a branch office license shall be made on an application form provided by the division. Branch offices shall be inspected by a division representative before they can be licensed.

(7) Each school must employ a licensed operator to operate the school and each branch office before it may become licensed. The current licensed operator must be identified on the application maintained by the division for each school or branch office. It is permissible for a single operator to operate multiple branch offices of the same school. If at any time the operator discontinues employment with the school, a new operator must be employed before continuation of operation of the school, including any branch offices for which the individual has been identified as the operator, may occur.

(a) It is not permissible for an individual to maintain employment with more than one commercial driver training school or testing only school at a time.

(8) Only one school may be operated from a branch office or a classroom facility. It is not permissible for two or more schools owned by separate individuals and owned under different school names to operate from the same facility or office space unless one school has been designated by the division as a testing only school. One commercial driver training school and one testing only school may be operated from the same school or branch office. A clear separation of the schools must be identified, and each school must comply with standards set forth in R708-2.

(9) Each school or classroom facility must be posted with signage that will identify the school by name as the school is listed on the school certification.

R708-2-5. Licensing Requirement for a Testing Only School.

(1) Every corporation, partnership or person who owns a testing only school shall obtain a school license from the division. School license applications may be obtained from the Driver License Division at 4501 South 2700 West, Salt Lake City, Utah. Applicants are also responsible for obtaining any business licenses required by the municipality or county in which they are located. School and business licenses must be conspicuously displayed in the licensee's principal place of business and branch offices. Each school shall be inspected by a division representative before it can be licensed.

(2) A license is valid for the calendar year and expires on December 31 of the year issued. The fee for an original license is $100. The annual fee for a renewal license is $100. The annual fee for each branch license is $30. Fees shall be payable to the Department of Public Safety. If a license is revoked, or refused issuance or reinstatement, no part of the fee will be refunded.

(3) Licenses are not transferable.

(4) If a license is lost or destroyed, a duplicate will be issued upon payment of a fee of $10. A notarized affidavit setting forth the date the license was lost or destroyed and the circumstances of such loss or destruction must be provided.

(5) Whenever any school or branch office is discontinued, the school or branch office license must be surrendered to the division within five days. In such cases, the licensee shall state in writing the reason for such surrender.

(6) Any branch office in a location other than the school's principal place of business shall be separately licensed. A branch office shall meet the same requirements as the school's principal place of business and shall be similarly equipped and perform substantially the same services. Application for a branch office license shall be made on an application form provided by the division. Branch offices shall be inspected by a division representative before they can be licensed.

(7) It is not permissible for an individual to maintain employment with more than one commercial driver training school or testing only school at a time.

(8) Only one school may be operated from a branch office. It is not permissible for two schools owned by separate individuals and owned under different school names to operate from the same facility or office space unless one school has been designated by the division as a testing only school. One commercial driver training school and one testing only school may be operated from the same school or branch office. A clear separation of the schools must be identified, and each school must comply with standards set forth in R708-2.

(9) Each school must be posted with signage that will identify the school by name as the school is listed on the school certification.

(10) It is not required that a testing only school maintain a classroom facility in the school or branch office location. It is required that the testing only school location or branch office have a designated area in which to maintain required files and records.

R708-2-6. Application for a Commercial Driver Training School License or a Testing Only School License.

(1) Application for an original or renewal commercial driver training school license or a testing only school license must be made on forms provided by the division, signed by the applicant, and notarized. In the case of a partnership, the application must be signed by all partners. In the case of a corporation, the application must be signed by an officer of the corporation. Applications must be submitted at least 30 days prior to licensing. An appointment should be made when the application is filed to have the school inspected by a division representative.

(2) Every application must be accompanied by the following supplementary documents:

(a) in the case of a corporation, a certified copy of a certificate of incorporation;

(b) samples of all forms and receipts to be used by the school;

(c) a schedule of fees for all services to be performed by the school;

(d) a fingerprint record for each applicant, partner or corporate officers. A Bureau of Criminal Identification check will be done by the division on all applicants, partners, and corporate officers. Fingerprints may be taken by any law enforcement agency. The division may require renewal applicants to submit new fingerprint records;

(e) a certificate of insurance for each vehicle used for driver training or testing purposes;

(f) a copy of all tests and criteria which the school requires in order for a student to satisfactorily complete the driver training course all of which are subject to approval of the

division; including copies of translations; and

(g) evidence that a surety bond has been obtained by the school. The amount of the surety bond will be determined by the division with the use of a formula that incorporates the number of students that the school is capable of instructing over a period of three months based on its facility, equipment, personnel, and the tuition that would be collected from each student, with a minimum requirement of $10,000.00 coverage and a maximum requirement of $60,000.00 coverage. If, at any time, there is a change in the number of instructors, the number of vehicles, or the size of the classroom facility, the required surety bond amount will be reevaluated by the division and adjusted accordingly. Cancellation of the surety bond is grounds for revocation, probation, or refusal to issue or renew the school license. A school designated by the department as a testing only school will not be required to obtain a surety bond unless it has been authorized by the division to conduct behind-the-wheel training. A school may enter into an agreement with the division that will outline a method for determining the amount of the required surety bond in lieu of the formula specified in this section. Noncompliance with the terms of the agreement may result in the revocation of school, operator, and or instructor licenses issued by the division for use by the school or its employees. A school that does not charge tuition for driver education is not required to maintain a surety bond.

(3) The division may require that a credit check be performed for each applicant. Based on the results of the credit check, the division may deny certification.

R708-2-7. Application Requirements for a Commercial Driver Training School Instructor License.

(1) Every person who serves as an instructor in a commercial driver training school, including the owner, operator, partner or corporate officer of the licensee, substitute or part-time instructor, shall obtain an instructor's license from the division. Such license shall be valid only for the specific driver training school listed on the license.

(2) A license is valid for the calendar year and expires on December 31 of the year issued. The fee for an original license is $30. The annual fee for a renewal license is $20. Fees shall be payable to the Department of Public Safety. If a license is revoked or refused issuance, or refused renewed, no part of the fee will be refunded.

(3) Licenses are not transferable.

(4) If an instructor license is lost or destroyed, a duplicate will be issued upon payment of a fee of $6. A notarized affidavit setting forth the date the license was lost or destroyed and the circumstances of such loss or destruction must be provided.

R708-2-8. Application Requirements for a Commercial Driver Training School Operator License.

(1) Every person who serves as an operator of a commercial driver training school, including the owner, operator, partner or corporate officer of the licensee, substitute or part-time instructor, shall obtain an operator license from the division. Such license shall be valid only for the specific driver training school listed on the license.

(2) A school operator license is not valid unless accompanied by a valid instructor license.

(a) Requirements for licensure as a school operator include six college semester credit hours or eight college quarter credit hours in business related courses through an accredited college or university; or two years experience operating a business, or a combination thereof.

(b) Prior to licensure, a potential school operator must submit a business plan to the division for approval.

(c) Individuals who are functioning in the capacity of a commercial driver training school operator prior to January 1, 2003, will not be required to comply with section (a) of this section.

(3) An operator license is valid for the calendar year and expires on December 31 of the following year issued.

(4) Licenses are non-transferable.

(5) If an operator license is lost or destroyed, a duplicate will be issued upon request. A notarized affidavit setting forth the date the license was lost or destroyed and the circumstances of such loss or destruction must be provided.

R708-2-9. Additional Requirements for Commercial Driver Training School Instructors.

(1) In addition to obtaining a license, a commercial driver training school instructor must:

(a) have a valid Utah driver license;

(b) be at least twenty one years of age;

(c) have at least three years of driving experience in the United States, Canada, or a country with which the state of Utah has established a license reciprocity agreement;

(d) have a driving record free of conviction for a moving violation or chargeable accident resulting in suspension or revocation of the driver license for the two year period immediately prior to application and during employment and be checked to determine if there is an unsatisfactory driving record in any state;

(e) be in acceptable physical condition as required by Section 10 of this rule;

(f) complete specialized professional preparation in driver safety education consisting of not less than 21 quarter hours, or 14 semester hours of credit as approved by the division. Of the 21 quarter hours or 14 semester hours, one class must be in teaching methodology and another class must include basic driver training instruction or organization and administration of driver training instruction;

(g) pass a written test given by the division. The test may cover commercial driver training school rules, traffic laws, safe driving practices, motor vehicle operation, teaching methods and techniques, statutes pertaining to commercial driver training schools, business ethics, office procedures and record keeping, financial responsibility, no fault insurance, procedures involved in suspension or revocation of an individual's driving privilege, material contained in the "Utah Driver Handbook", and traffic safety education programs;

(h) pass a practical driving test;

(i) pass the same standard eye test that is given to applicants who apply for a Utah operator or commercial driver license; and

(j) submit a fingerprint record for a criminal history record check.

(2) Instructors shall be sponsored by a commercial driver training school which shall be responsible for controlling and supervising the actions of the instructors. No school may knowingly employ any person as an instructor or in any other capacity if such person has been convicted of a felony or any crime involving moral turpitude.

(3) The instructor's license must be in the possession of the instructor at all times while providing behind-the-wheel or classroom instruction.

R708-2-10. Application and Medical Requirements for a Commercial Driver Training School Instructor License.

(1) Application for an original or renewal instructor's license must be made on forms provided by the division, signed by the applicant in front of a division employee authorized to administer oaths. Applications must be submitted at least 30 days prior to licensing. The original and each yearly renewal application must be accompanied by a medical profile form provided by the division and completed by a health care professional as defined in Subsection 53-3-302(2).

(2) The medical profile form shall indicate any physical or

mental impairments which may preclude service as a commercial driver training school instructor. The physical examinations must take place no more than three months prior to application.

(3) The commercial driver training school desiring to employ the applicant as an instructor must sign the application verifying that the applicant will be employed by the school.

(4) When deemed necessary by the division, an applicant seeking to renew an instructor's permit may be required to take a driving skills test.

R708-2-11. Re-certification.

All holders of school licenses, operator licenses, and instructor licenses may at the discretion of the division be required to re-certify every three years. Re-certification may be obtained by submitting proof of completion of classes, seminars, and workshops approved by the division.

R708-2-12. Classroom and Behind-The-Wheel Instruction.

(1) Classroom instruction for students shall meet or exceed 18 clock hours and shall be conducted in not less than nine separate class sessions on nine separate days of two hours per class. Classroom curriculum may not be repeated in any of the nine sessions provided to a student except in the form of a review of materials covered in a previous classroom session. The time frame allotted for review is not to exceed 10 minutes per classroom session. Not more than five of the classroom hours may be devoted to showing slides or films. Classroom instruction shall cover the following areas:

(a) attitudes and physical characteristics of drivers;

(b) driving laws with special emphasis on Utah law;

(c) driving in urban, suburban, and rural areas;

(d) driving on freeways;

(e) maintenance of the motor vehicle;

(f) affect of drugs and alcohol on driving;

(g) motorcycles, bicycles, trucks, and pedestrian's in traffic;

(h) driving skills;

(i) affect of the motor vehicle on modern life;

(j) Utah's motor vehicle laws regarding financial responsibility and no fault insurance, and a driver's responsibility when involved in an accident; and

(k) suspension or revocation of a driver license.

(2) Behind-the-wheel instruction shall include a minimum of six clock hours of instruction in a dual-control vehicle with a licensed instructor. Each student will be limited to a maximum of two hours of behind-the-wheel instruction per day. An instructor may not conduct more than 10 hours of behind-the-wheel instruction within a period of 24 hours and must have at least eight consecutive hours of off-duty time between each ten hour shift. The front seat of the vehicle shall be occupied by the instructor and no more than one student. Under no circumstances shall there be more than five individuals in the vehicle.

(a) Behind-the-wheel instruction shall include student practice in using vehicle controls to start, shift gears, make right and left turns, stop, backup, and park. This instruction shall begin under relatively simple conditions and progress until the student has acquired reasonable skill in operating the vehicle under varying traffic conditions.

(b) Students shall receive experience in driving on urban streets, open highways, or freeways. Behind-the-wheel instruction shall include the experience of driving under variable conditions which may be used by the instructor at different times of the day and year. Special emphasis should be given to teaching students to show courtesy to other drivers and pedestrians.

(c) Students shall receive a minimum of six clock hours of observation time. This instruction may include instructor demonstrations, for which hour for hour credit will be given, and may not exceed two hours per day. Students observing from the rear seat, as well as the student driver, should benefit from time in the vehicle. The instructor's role is not merely to provide driving experience for the student behind-the-wheel, but to make the vehicle a practical classroom on wheels where all students may learn about the problems which face a driver and the appropriate solution to such problems.

(d) Behind-the-wheel instruction may not be conducted for a student unless the division has issued an instruction permit for the student and the instruction permit issued for the student is in the vehicle at the time the instruction is conducted, unless the student is in possession of a valid Utah driver license, a learner permit or temporary permit issued by the division, or a valid out of state or out of country driver license.

(3) All classroom and behind-the-wheel instruction will be conducted by an individual who is licensed as a commercial driver training school instructor as specified in this rule.

(a) It is a violation of this rule to conduct classroom or behind-the-wheel instruction or to allow another individual to conduct classroom or behind-the-wheel instruction without an instructors license unless a school has obtained prior approval from the division for classroom instruction to be provided by experts, such as a police officer, on a limited basis.

(4) Instructors shall screen students for visual acuity and physical or emotional conditions which may compromise public safety before allowing students to participate in behind-the-wheel instruction. Screening may not be performed over the telephone. An employee of the school who is not certified as an instructor may not perform medical or visual screening unless approved by the division in writing. Screening results shall be maintained on a form approved by the division.

(a) Students must have 20/40 visual acuity or better in one eye and a visual field of 90 degrees. Students with less than the required visual acuity and/or visual field shall be referred to a licensed medical practitioner for further consideration.

(b) Students must answer all questions on a health questionnaire approved by the Driver License Medical Advisory Board and sign a statement of affirmation of truth. Students indicating a physical or emotional condition on the questionnaire shall be referred to a licensed medical practitioner for further consideration. Health questionnaires shall be provided by the division.

(5) Commercial driver training schools shall provide each student a copy of the current Utah Driver Handbook. The handbook shall not be used as the sole text of the course, but as an essential aid when Utah traffic laws are studied. Handbooks may be obtained by the schools from the division.

R708-2-13. Monthly Reports.

(1) Each commercial driver training school shall submit a monthly report of the number of students completing both classroom and behind-the-wheel instruction.

(2) Monthly reports shall be submitted on forms supplied by the division and must be received by the division no later than the 15th day of each month.

(3) Failure to submit monthly reports within the prescribed time is grounds for revocation of the school's license.

(4) Monthly reports may be submitted electronically with division approval.

R708-2-14. Extended Learning Course.

(1) A commercial driver training school may offer an extended learning course of instruction as a substitute for the classroom instruction set forth in Section 10 of this rule provided such course is approved by an institution of higher learning and the division.

(2) An extended learning course must be operated under the direction of an institution of higher learning. The institution

of higher learning shall notify the division in writing when it has approved a school's extended learning course. The institution of higher learning will monitor any extended learning course approved by them to ensure the course is run as originally planned. They will notify the division of any substantive changes in the course as well as their approval of such changes. An institution of higher learning can approve the extended learning course of more than one school.

(3) An extended learning course shall consist at a minimum of a text, a workbook, and a 50 question competency test which addresses the subjects described in Section 10 of this rule.

(a) All materials, including texts, workbooks, and tests, used in the course must be submitted by the school to the division for approval.

(b) The average study time required to complete the workbook exercises must meet or exceed 30 clock hours.

(c) An extended learning student must complete all workbook exercises.

(d) An extended learning student must pass the 50 question written competency test at 80% or better. Testing shall occur under the following conditions:

(i) the test shall be taken at the school or at a proctored testing facility approved by the division;

(ii) the identity of the student will be verified by the licensed instructor prior to testing;

(iii) the test shall be completed by the student without any outside help;

(iv) the school shall maintain at least three separate 50 question competency tests created from a test pool of at least 200 questions;

(v) the extended learning student will be given a minimum of three opportunities to pass the test. After each failure the school will provide the student with additional instruction to assist the student to pass the next test;

(vi) the original fees for the course must include the three opportunities to pass the test and any additional instruction that is required;

(vii) an extended learning student must pass the test in order to complete driver training; and

(viii) the school will maintain for three years records of all tests administered by the school. Test records shall include the results of all tests taken by every student.

R708-2-15. Instruction Permits.

(1) A commercial driver training school must obtain from the division an instruction permit for each student enrolled in the school for the purpose of meeting licensing requirements as set forth in Section 53-3-204 (1). An instruction permit provides proof that the student is enrolled in a driver training course and is licensed to receive behind-the-wheel instruction with a licensed instructor. Instruction permits shall be retained by the instructor and shall be available in the vehicle at all times while the student is driving. Information shall be included on the instruction permit in a manner specified by the division.

(a) It is the responsibility of the school to ensure that the instruction permit application contains the correct name and date of birth of the student, by means of a birth certificate or other official form of identification.

(b) Application for an instruction permit must be typed or printed in ink. Duplicate instruction permits may not be issued unless the student's name and date of birth are the same as those on the original application.

(c) Instruction permits shall not be issued for persons under the age of 15 years and six months.

(d) All unused instruction permits issued between January 1 and September 30 of each year shall be returned to the division prior to December 31 of that year. Unused permits issued during October, November, and December shall be submitted with the unused permits of the following year.

(2) Upon completion of the requirements of the driver training course, the commercial driver training school shall release to the student a form consisting of an instruction permit, a certificate of training which must be signed by the student, and a certificate of completion which must be signed by the instructor and the school owner.

(3) The student shall present the certificate of completion to the division when the student makes application for a driver license.

(4) Duplicate certificates of completion may be obtained for $5.

(5) Following notice of intent to take agency action, suspension of issuance of instruction permits to a school or instructor may occur whenever the division has reason to believe that a school or instructor is in non-compliance with this rule.

(6) After notice of intent to take agency action is sent to a school, and after allowing sufficient time for the school to have received the notice, the division will no longer issue instruction permits to the school.

(7) Suspension of issuance of instruction permits will remain in effect until such times as the school, operator or instructor is in compliance with requirements as stipulated in the notice of intent to take agency action and reinstatement of the school license, instructor license, and /or operator license has occurred. The subject of intended action may request a hearing regarding the agency's intent to take action. If a hearing is requested, suspension of issuance of instruction permits will remain in effect pending the outcome of the hearing.

(8) After a school has received notice from the division of intent for agency action to occur, it is a violation of this rule for the school to allow students to enroll in a driver training course at the school or to accept money from students for whom the school will be unable to obtain an instruction permit or for whom the school will be unable to provide a completion slip if the school license is revoked or refused renewal or reinstatement following a hearing as requested by the school.

(9) In the event that a school license is revoked or refused renewal, all incomplete instruction permits shall be returned to the division.

R708-2-16. Students Transferring from the Utah Public School System.

(1) Students transferring from the Utah public school system will not be given credit by the division for any previous partial driver education instruction unless authorized in writing by the State Office of Education.

(2) Students who have successfully completed the classroom portion of driver training in the public school system in the State of Utah or in another state, but who have not completed behind-the-wheel driving instruction and observation time, may receive credit for the classroom instruction if they provide an authorized letter or certificate from the school which provided the training. The letter or certificate must be prepared on the school's letterhead, signed by a school representative, and state the number of classroom hours completed.

R708-2-17. Commercial Driver Training Vehicles.

(1) Commercial driver training vehicles used for behind-the-wheel instruction shall be properly registered, maintained in safe mechanical condition, and equipped with the following:

(a) functioning dual control brakes;

(b) outside and inside mirrors for both the driver and the instructor for the purpose of observing rearward;

(c) a separate seat belt for each occupant;

(d) functioning heaters and defrosters; and

(e) a functioning fire extinguisher, first aid kit, safety flares and/or reflectors.

(2) Students shall receive instruction in either standard shift or automatic transmission vehicles. The school shall have the option of choosing the type of transmission.

(3) If instruction is given in snow or on icy road surfaces tire chains or snow tires shall be used in compliance with local police or highway patrol recommendations.

(4) Vehicles must be capable of passing a state safety inspection at all times during their instructional use. Failure to maintain a vehicle in safe operating condition is grounds for the revocation of the license of the school operating the vehicle.

(5) Vehicles unable to meet safety standards shall be replaced by the school.

(6) It is the responsibility of the school to notify the division of any vehicle added to or deleted from their fleet. No vehicle may be used for driver training until it passes inspection by the division.

(7) Each vehicle used by a school for driver training shall be properly identified to safeguard against accidents. A vehicle is properly identified when the words "STUDENT DRIVER" are displayed on the front and rear and on both the left and right sides of the vehicle. The letters shall be at least three inches in height.

(8) Advertising or other markings on the vehicle for identifying or advertising the school shall be approved by the division.

R708-2-18. Notification of Accident.

If any driver training vehicle is involved in an accident during the course of instruction, the school shall notify the division in writing within five working days of the date of the accident and submit to the division a copy of the investigating law enforcement officer's accident report as soon as it is available.

R708-2-19. Insurance.

(1) Each commercial driver training school or testing only school must file with the division evidence of the minimum required insurance with an insurance company authorized to do business in Utah. Schools shall maintain suitable insurance coverage on each vehicle used in the driver training program sufficient to protect the instructor, students, and the public. The minimum insurance coverage is that required by the Utah Insurance Code, in Title 31A, Chapter 22, Part 3.

(2) The insurance company supplying the policy shall furnish to the division a certificate of insurance and shall notify the division immediately upon cancellation of said insurance. Operation of a vehicle without the required minimum insurance coverage shall be grounds for revocation of the licensee's license.

R708-2-20. Contracts.

(1) A student shall not be given lessons, lectures, tutoring or any other service relating to instruction in driver training, unless a written contract approved by the division has been executed by the school and the student.

(a) The contract must be signed by both the student and a representative of the school who is employed by the school, is authorized to enter into a contract with the student on behalf of the school and who is listed as school representative on the school application. If the student is under 18 years of age, the contract must also be signed by a parent or legal guardian.

(2) A copy of the contract must be given to the student and the original retained by the school.

(3) A school shall not agree orally or in writing to give an unlimited number of lessons, to give instruction until the driver license is obtained, or to give free lessons, or a premium or discount if a driver license is not obtained.

(4) The term "no refund" or similar phrase is not permitted in contracts.

(5) It is required that the student shall be provided with a receipt each time that money is paid by the student to the school. It is also required that the school shall maintain a copy of all receipts.

R708-2-21. Records.

(1) Every commercial driver training school shall maintain the following records:

(a) A permanent record book, defined as: a permanently bound book, with pages consecutively numbered, setting forth the name, address, date of birth, enrollment date, course type, and completion date of every person receiving lessons, lectures, tutoring, instruction of any kind or any other services relating to instruction in the operation of motor vehicles. The permanent record book must be updated upon both enrollment and course completion of each student. The division must approve the format of the permanent record book.

(b) A student record book, defined as: a book or other record showing the name, date of birth, and course type for each student; and the date, type, exact time of day including a.m. and p.m. for the beginning and ending of all training administered in the operation of motor vehicles. It will also contain the names of the instructors giving such lessons or instructions and identification of the vehicle in which any behind-the-wheel and/or observation instruction is given. The student record book must be updated within 24 hours of the time that instruction is conducted for each student. The division must approve the format of the student record book.

(c) Computerized files may be substituted for the permanently bound book and student record book if the format to be used has been approved by the division. It is a violation of this rule to maintain computerized files that have not been approved by the division.

(d) Each school shall maintain accurate, up to date records. Failure to do so is a violation of this rule.

(2) The division shall review the records of all schools at least annually and may observe the instruction given both in the classroom and behind the wheel. The division shall have the right to review the operation of the schools whenever the division deems it necessary to insure compliance with this rule.

(3) The loss, mutilation or destruction of any records which a school is required to maintain, must be immediately reported by the school to the division by affidavit stating:

(a) The date such records were lost, mutilated or destroyed; and

(b) The circumstances involving such loss, mutilation or destruction.

(4) All records must be retained by the schools for three years, with the exception of the permanently bound book or computerized file there of, which is to be kept permanently, during which time they shall be subject to inspection by the division during reasonable business hours. In the event that the school closes permanently, the permanent record book will be submitted by the school to the division.

(5) When deemed necessary by the division, the school records will be removed from the school location for the purpose of conducting an audit.

(a) When records are removed from the school location, a receipt will be provided to the school operator which will include the name of the school, location of the school, date of removal of records from the school location, information that specifies all records removed from the school location, the signature of the school operator, and the signature of a division representative.

(b) Upon return of the school records, the receipt will be updated to reflect the date that the records were returned to the school, the signature of the school operator, and the signature of the division designate returning the records.

(c) Records will be held by the division for the minimum

amount of time necessary so that an audit can occur without creating an unnecessary hardship or inconvenience to the school.

(d) All records, including computerized records, must be provided to the division when requested for the purpose of an audit or review of the school's records. Failure to provide all records as requested by the division is a violation of this rule. In the event that a hearing occurs subsequent to an audit, records not provided by the school at the time of the audit may not be considered as evidence during the hearing.

R708-2-22. Advertising and School Location.

(1) Commercial driver training schools and testing only schools may not imply or expressly guarantee that a driver license is guaranteed or assured. The display of a sign such as "Driver License Secured Here" is forbidden.

(2) A Commercial driver training school or testing only school may display on its premises a sign reading, "This School is Licensed by the State of Utah".

(3) No Commercial driver training school or testing only school may solicit business directly or indirectly or display or distribute any advertising material within 1500 feet of a building in which vehicle registrations or driver licenses are issued to the public.

(4) In municipalities having a population of 50,000 or more, no license will be issued for a commercial driver training school or testing only school if the school's place of business is located within 1500 feet of a facility in which vehicle registrations or driver licenses are issued to the public. If a school is established in a location prior to the origination of a facility located within 1500 feet of the school in which vehicle registrations or driver licenses are issued to the public, the school will be authorized to continue operation; however, the school's location may not be transferred to another corporation, partnership, or owner, under the same school name or a different school name.

(5) No commercial driver training school or testing only school may change its place of business or location without prior approval from the division.

(6) Each commercial driver training school shall provide classroom space, either in their own building or in any other building approved by the division. The classroom shall have seating for all students, access to sanitary facilities, and appropriate training aids, such as blackboards, charts, projectors, etc. Classroom facilities and buildings shall comply with federal, state, and local building, fire, safety and health codes.

R708-2-23. Change of Address and Officers.

(1) The commercial driver training school or testing only school shall immediately notify the division in writing if there is a change in the residence or business address of any individual owner, partner, officer or employee of the school.

(2) The commercial driver training school or testing only school shall immediately notify the division in writing of any change in officers, directors or employees, and shall provide the same information that would be required on an original application by the corporation.

(3) Failure to notify the division of a change of address, or of a change in the officers, directors, employees or controlling stockholders of any corporation, or change in the members of a partnership, may be considered grounds for the revocation of the school license.

R708-2-24. Change in Ownership.

(1) In the event of any ownership change in the commercial driver training school or testing only school, the division must be notified immediately in writing by the new owner and a new application must be submitted. Such application shall be considered a renewal if one or more of the original licensees remain as part owner of the school. In the event the change in ownership is to any person or persons not named in the application for the last current license or renewal license of the school, such license shall be considered a new application.

(2) The division may permit continuance of the commercial driving training school or testing only school by the current licensee, pending processing of the application made by the person or persons to whom ownership of the school is to be transferred.

(3) Upon issuance of the new license, the prior license must be immediately surrendered to the division. Refund of any part of the license fee is not permitted.

R708-2-25. Grounds for Revocation, Probation or Refusal to Issue or Renew Instructor License, Operator License, or School License.

(1) Following a hearing, the division may revoke, place on probation, or refuse to renew a license for either an instructor, operator, commercial driver training school or a testing only school. The division may also refuse to issue a license for an instructor, operator, commercial driver training school or a testing only school. A license may be revoked, placed on probation or refused for renewal for any of the following reasons:

(a) failure to comply with any of the provisions of Title 53, Chapter 3, Part 5;

(b) failure to comply with any of the provisions of this rule;

(c) cancellation of surety bond as required in Section 6(2)(g) of this rule;

(d) providing false information in an application or form required by the division;

(e) commission of a violation of Section 7(1)(d) of this rule pertaining to moving violations or chargeable accident that results in a suspension or revocation of one's driver license;

(f) failure to permit the division or its representatives to inspect the school, classrooms, records, or vehicles used in the instruction of the school's students;

(g) conviction of any crime involving violence, dishonesty, deceit, indecency, degeneracy, drug or alcohol abuse, fraud, or moral turpitude;

(h) conviction of any fraudulent acts or practices by any partner, officer, agent or employee in relation to the business conducted under the license; or

(i) failure to appear for a hearing on any of the above charges; and

(j) violation of any of the provisions of this rule.

(2) Any proceeding to revoke, place on probation, or refuse to issue or renew an instructor license, operator license, commercial driver training school license or a testing only school license is hereby designated as an informal adjudicative proceeding under the Utah Administrative Procedures Act, Section 63-46b-4.

(3) Any licensee who has had a license revoked shall not be eligible to reapply for a license until six months have elapsed since the date of the revocation. The applicant will be required to complete an application for an original license and meet all applicable requirements for an original license as stated herein. In addition to the other fees provided for in section 4(2), the licensee shall be required to pay a $25.00 reinstatement fee for each license that was revoked to the division at the time of application for reinstatement.

(a) Upon receipt of a completed application for an instructor license, operator license, commercial driver training school license or a testing only school, and applicable documentation and fees, the division will conduct a review process as established by the division director in order to determine eligibility for reinstatement or re-licensure. Notice of

a final decision will be made in writing by the division within twenty days of receipt of evidence that all applicable requirements have been met for reinstatement or re-licensure.

(b) In the event that a request for reinstatement is denied, the applicant will have an opportunity to request a hearing in writing within five days of receipt of the final decision made by the division.

(4) The following procedures will govern informal adjudicative proceedings:

(a) Action by the division to revoke, place on probation or refuse to issue or renew a license will be commenced by the division by the issuance of a notice of agency action. The notice of agency action will comply with the provisions of Section 63-46b-3.

(b) No response is required to the notice of agency action.

(c) An opportunity for a hearing will be granted on a revocation, probation or refusal to issue or renew a license if, within five days, the division receives in writing a request for a hearing.

(d) The licensee or applicant will receive written notice of the hearing at least ten days prior to the date of the hearing.

(e) No discovery, either compulsory or voluntary, will be permitted prior to the hearing except that all parties shall have access to information contained in the division's files, and to investigatory information and materials not restricted by law.

(f) The hearing shall be conducted by an individual, or panel, designated by the division.

(g) Within twenty days after the close of the hearing or after the failure of a party to appear for the hearing, the individual conducting the hearing shall issue a written decision which shall constitute final agency action. The written decision shall state the decision, the reason for the decision, notice of right to request reconsideration under Section 63-46b-13, notice of right of judicial review under Section 63-46b-15, and the time limits for filing an appeal to the appropriate district court.

(5) When a commercial driver training school license or a testing only school is under investigation by the division or when a commercial driver training school license or a testing only school license has been revoked, placed on probation or refused renewal, or reinstatement the school license may not be transferred to another party.

(6) If a commercial driver training school license is revoked, placed on probation or refused renewal, the existing incomplete instruction permits and or classroom, behind-the-wheel, and observation training hours may not be transferred to another school for completion.

(7) If a commercial driver training school license is revoked or refused renewal under the emergency provisions of UAPA, Section 63-46b-20, all remaining incomplete instruction permits will be confiscated from the school and the school will not be authorized to conduct business unless otherwise determined at a hearing.

(8) If an instructor license is revoked, placed on probation, or refused renewal under the emergency provisions of UAPA, Section 63-46b-20, and the school license is valid, the school may continue operation provided that there is an instructor employed by the school with a valid instructor license, and that to allow operation will not compromise public safety.

(9) If an operator license is revoked, placed on probation, or refused renewal under the emergency provisions of UAPA, Section 63-46b-20, and the school license is valid, the school may continue operation provided that there is an operator employed by the school with a valid operator license, and that to allow operation will not compromise public safety.

(10) An instructor license, operator license, commercial driver training school license or a testing only school may be placed on probation upon approval of the director of the division in the event that a violation of this section has occurred and it has been determined that the violation was not committed maliciously or with intent to defraud the department or the public. During a period of probation, provided that the terms of the probation agreement are adhered to by the subject, the instructor license, operator license, commercial driver training school license or a testing only school license shall remain intact and the instructor, operator, or school will be allowed to continue operation.

KEY: driver education, schools, rules and procedures
August 17, 2004 53-3-505
Notice of Continuation March 2, 2007

R708. Public Safety, Driver License.
R708-3. Driver License Point System Administration.
R708-3-1. Purpose.

The purpose of this rule is to establish procedures for the administration of a point system for drivers age 21 and older as mandated by Subsection 53-3-221(4) and a point system for drivers age 20 and younger as mandated by Subsection 53-3-209(2).

R708-3-2. Authority.

This rule is authorized by Subsections 53-3-209(2), 53-3-221(4), and 63-46b-5(1).

R708-3-3. Definitions.

(1) "Defensive driving course" means a course sponsored and conducted by a certified designee of the National Safety Council which allows the division to grant a 50 point reduction from the driving records of drivers who successfully complete the course.

(2) "Division" means the Driver License Division of the Utah Department of Public Safety.

(3) "License" means the privilege to drive a motor vehicle.

(4) "Probation" means a division sanction whereby a driver is permitted to drive by complying with certain terms and conditions established by the division.

(5) "Provisional license" means a driving privilege issued by the division to a person younger than 21 years of age.

R708-3-4. Point Assignment.

(1) In compliance with Subsection 53-3-221(4), the division shall determine a number of points to be assigned to each moving traffic violation as a measure of the violation's seriousness.

(2) In compliance with Subsection 53-3-221(4)(c), the driving record of the driver will be assessed 35 points for minimum speeding violations, 55 points for intermediate speeding violations, and 75 points for maximum speeding violations. Since excessive speed has been demonstrated by the National Safety Council and the Department of Public Safety's Utah Traffic Accident Summary to be a leading contributing factor in causing vehicular accidents, the division has determined that the assessing of no points for minimum speeding violations would be detrimental to public safety.

(3) The Driver License Division, Utah Department of Public Safety, shall make available for public review and inspection at the division office, reception desk, 4501 South 2700 West, Salt Lake City, Utah 84130-0560 a listing of the number of points assigned to moving traffic violations and the length of time that the violations remain on the record.

(4) Moving traffic violations which require mandatory sanction by law or rule are assigned 0 points.

R708-3-5. Point Increase or Decrease.

(1) Total points accumulated will be increased or decreased by the following means:

(a) a 10% increase or decrease in points assigned to any moving violation, except speed violations in accordance with Subsection 53-3-221(4)(b);

(b) a 50 point decrease once in a three year period after successfully completing a defensive driving course as defined in this rule;

(c) a 50% point decrease after one year of violation free driving in accordance with Subsection 53-3-221(4)(d); and

(d) a 100% point decrease after two years of violation free driving in accordance with Subsection 53-3-221(4)(d).

(2) The assigned points for any moving traffic violation will be dropped three years after the violation occurred in accordance with Subsection 53-3-221(4)(d).

(3) The point total after a sanction for drivers under age 21 will decrease to 35 points except when the point total is already below 35.

(4) The point total after a sanction for drivers age 21 and older will decrease to 125 points except when the point total is already below 125 in accordance with this rule.

R708-3-6. Point System Thresholds for Drivers Age 21 and Older.

(1) Upon receiving notice of a court conviction of a moving traffic violation, the division will post the violation to the driving record of the individual convicted, along with the points assigned to the violation, as designated in the code violation table.

(2) The division will use the following point thresholds to determine the severity of the sanction to be levied against the driver:

(a) 150 to 199 points: driver is sent a warning letter;

(b) 200 points: driver must appear for a hearing;

(c) 200 to 299 points: driver may be placed on probation or suspended for three months;

(d) 300 to 399 points: driver is suspended for 3 months;

(e) 400 to 599 points: driver is suspended for 6 months; and

(f) 600 or more points: driver is suspended for 1 year.

(3) A driver who is within a designated threshold may be considered for action at a lower threshold if completion of the defensive driving course has lowered the point total to that lower threshold.

(4) The suspension time is doubled, up to a maximum of one year, for a second or subsequent suspension within a three year period.

R708-3-7. Separate Point System for Provisional Licensed Drivers.

(1) In compliance with Subsection 53-3-209(2), a separate point system is established to facilitate behavioral influence upon drivers age 20 and younger. The point thresholds are designed to take remedial action earlier than is provided for drivers who are age 21 and older.

(2) In compliance with Subsection 53-3-209(2), and in conjunction with the consideration of point totals, the division may counsel a driver with regards to the development of safe driving attitudes, habits, and skills.

R708-3-8. Point System Thresholds for Provisional Licensed Drivers.

(1) Upon receiving notice of a court conviction of a moving traffic violation, the division will post the violation to the driving record of the individual convicted, along with the points assigned to the violation, as designated in the code violation table.

(2) The division will use the following point thresholds to determine the severity of the sanction to be levied against the driver:

(a) 35 to 69 points: driver is sent a warning letter;

(b) 70 points: driver must appear for a hearing;

(c) 70 to 139 points: driver may be placed on probation or denied for 30 days;

(d) 140 to 199 points, or violation of probation for the first time in a three year period: driver may be denied for 30 days;

(e) 140 to 199 points for a second time in a three year period or a second probation violation in a three year period: driver may be denied for 60 days;

(f) 140 to 199 points for a third time in a three year period or a third probation violation in a three year period: driver may be suspended for 90 days;

(g) 200 to 249 points: driver is suspended for 60 days;

(h) 250 to 349 points: driver is suspended for 90 days;

(i) 350 to 449 points: driver is suspended for 6 months;

and

(j) 450 or more: driver is suspended for 1 year.

(3) A driver who is within a designated threshold may be considered for action at a lower threshold if completion of the defensive driving course has lowered the point total to that lower threshold.

(4) In accordance with Subsection 53-3-209(2)(b)(iii), the first two sanctions within a three year period will deny a driving privilege unless the point total is 200 or more. A third or additional sanction within a three year period will result in a suspension at the next highest threshold, which doubles in length for each succeeding sanction within the three year period up to a maximum of one year.

R708-3-9. Hearing.

Drivers who are sanctioned under the provisions of this point system rule are entitled to a hearing in accordance with Subsection 53-3-221(5)(a)(i) and R708-35.

KEY: traffic violations, point-system
August 17, 2004 53-3-209(2)
Notice of Continuation March 2, 2007 53-3-221(4)

R708. Public Safety, Driver License.
R708-7. Functional Ability in Driving: Guidelines for Physicians.
R708-7-1. Purpose.

The purpose of this rule is to establish standards and guidelines to assist health care professionals in determining who may be impaired, the responsibilities of the health care professionals, and the driver's responsibilities regarding their health as it relates to highway safety.

R708-7-2. Authority.

This rule is authorized by Sections 53-3-224, 53-3-303, 53-3-304, and 49 CFR 391.43.

R708-7-3. Definitions.

(1) "Board" means the Driver License Medical Advisory Board created in Section 53-3-303.

(2) "Division" means the Driver License Division.

(3) "Health care professional" means a physician or surgeon licensed to practice medicine in the state, or when recommended by the Medical Advisory Board, may include other health care professionals licensed to conduct physical examinations in this state.

(4) "Impaired person" means a person who has a mental, emotional, or nonstable physical disability or disease that may impair the person's ability to exercise reasonable and ordinary control at all times over a motor vehicle while driving on the highway. It does not include a person having a nonprogressive or stable physical impairment that is objectively observable and that may be evaluated by a functional driving examination.

R708-7-4. Health and Driving.

(1) Every driver operating a vehicle is individually responsible for their health when driving. Each applicant for a Utah driver license shall be required to answer personal health questions related to driving safety in accordance with recommendations made by the Driver License Medical Advisory Board pursuant to the provisions of Section 53-3-303(8). If the applicant experiences a significant health problem, the applicant is required to take a medical report form furnished by the division to a health care professional who provides all requested information, including a functional ability profile that reflects the applicant's medical condition.

(2) The health care professional will be expected to discuss the applicant's health as it may affect driving abilities and to make special recommendations in unusual circumstances. Based upon a completed functional profile, the division may deny driving privileges or issue a license with or without limitations in accordance with the standards described in this rule and lists, tables, and charts incorporated herein. Health care professionals have a responsibility to help reduce unsafe highway driving conditions by carefully applying these guidelines and standards, and by counseling with their patients about driving under medical constraints.

R708-7-5. Driver's Responsibilities.

(1) The 1979 Utah State Legislature has defined driver operating responsibilities in Section 53-3-303, related to physical, mental or emotional impairments of drivers. Drivers are:

(a) responsible to refrain from driving if there is uncertainty caused from having a physical, mental or emotional impairment which may affect driving safety;

(b) expected to seek competent medical evaluation and advice about the significance of any impairment that relates to driving vehicles safely; and

(c) responsible for reporting a "physical, mental or emotional impairment which may affect driving safety" to the Driver License Division in a timely manner.

R708-7-6. Health Care Professional's Responsibilities.

(1) Pursuant to Section 53-3-303, health care professionals shall:

(a) make reports to the division respecting impairments which may affect driving safety when requested by their patients. Nevertheless, the final responsibility for issuing a driver license remains with the director of the division;

(b) counsel their patients about how their condition affects safe driving. For example, if medication is prescribed for a patient which may cause changes in alertness or coordination, the health care professional shall advise the patient about how the medication can affect safe driving, and when it would be safe to operate a vehicle. Or, if a patient's visual acuity drops, the patient should similarly be advised, at least until corrective action has been taken to improve vision; and

(c) in accordance with Section 53-3-303(14)(b), be responsible for making available to their patients without reservation, their recommendations and appropriate information related to driving safety and responsibilities, whether defined by published guidelines or not.

R708-7-7. Driver License Medical Advisory Board.

(1) The Driver License Medical Advisory Board, as per Section 53-3-303, shall advise the director of the division and recommend written functional ability profile guidelines and standards for determining the physical, mental and emotional capabilities of applicants for licenses, appropriate to various driving abilities.

(2) In case of uncertainty of interpretation of these guidelines and standards, or in special circumstances, applicants may request a review of any division decision by a panel of board members. All of the actions of the director and board are subject to judicial review.

(3) In accordance with Section 53-3-303(8),the board shall administer the functional ability profile guidelines, which are intended to minimize such conflicts as the individual's desire to drive and the community's desire for highway safety.

R708-7-8. Persons Authorized to Complete Functional Ability Evaluation Medical Report Form.

(1) Physicians and surgeons licensed to practice medicine may complete the entire Functional Ability Evaluation Medical Report form.

(2) Nurse practitioners and physician assistants, and in accordance with 49 CFR 391.43, physician assistants, advanced practice nurses, doctors of chiropractic and other health care professionals, may perform physical examinations and report their findings on the Functional Ability Evaluation Medical Report form provided that:

(a) they are licensed by the state as health care professionals;

(b) the physical examination does not require advanced or complex diagnosis or treatment; and

(c) in the event that advanced or complex medical diagnostic analysis is required, the licensed health care professional, consistent with sound medical practices, will be expected to promptly refer the patient to the appropriate physician, surgeon or doctor of osteopathy for further evaluation and for completion of the functional ability evaluations certifications report in those categories.

R708-7-9. Functional Ability Profile Categories.

Functional ability of a driver to operate a vehicle safely may be affected by a wide range of physical, mental or emotional impairments. To simplify reporting and to make possible a comparison of relative risks and limitations, the Medical Advisory Board has adopted physical, emotional and behavioral functional ability profiles as defined in 12 separate categories, with multiple levels under each category.

R708-7-10. Use of the Functional Ability Profile.

(1) Health care professionals who evaluate their patients' health status for purposes of the patient obtaining a Utah driver license, shall report functional ability profiles on forms provided by the division.

(2) In assessing patient health and completing these report forms, health care professionals shall apply the standards and related information contained in the following lists, charts, and tables, which standards and guidelines are adopted and incorporated within this rule by reference, and are referred to in a booklet entitled, "Functional Ability in Driving: Guidelines And Standards for Health Care Professionals", (August 9,2000 ed.). Specific categories are:

(a) "Category A" - diabetes and other metabolic conditions; narrative listing and table;

(b) "Category B" - cardiovascular; narrative listing and table;

(c) "Category C" - pulmonary; narrative listing and table;

(d) "Category D" - neurologic; narrative listing and table;

(e) "Category E" - epilepsy and other episodic conditions; narrative listing and table;

(f) "Category F" - learning, memory and communications; narrative listing and table;

(g) "Category G" - psychiatric or emotional conditions; narrative listing and table;

(h) "Category H" - alcohol and other drugs; narrative listing and table;

(i) "Category I" - visual acuity; narrative listing and table;

(j) "Category J" - musculoskeletal abnormality or chronic medical debility; narrative listing and table;

(k) "Category K" - alertness or sleep disorders; narrative listing and table; and

(L) "Category L" - hearing and balance; narrative listing and table.

(3) Copies of these guidelines are printed in a booklet and distributed by the division. These booklets may be obtained at no cost for health care professionals or $5 per booklet for all other individuals. Copies may be obtained in person or by written request to the Driver License Division Medical Section at P.O. Box 30560, Salt Lake City, Utah 84130-0560.

KEY: administrative procedures, health care professionals, physicians

August 20, 2002 **53-3-224**
Notice of Continuation March 13, 2007 **53-3-303**
53-3-304
49 CFR 391.43

R708. Public Safety, Driver License.
R708-8. Review Process: Driver License Medical Section.
R708-8-1. Step One.

When competent evidence is received by the Department that a driver license applicant or licensee has physical, mental or emotional conditions which may impair his ability to safely operate a motor vehicle, the department may act to restrict or deny the applicant or licensee's driving privilege by applying the Driver License Medical Advisory Board's Physician's Guidelines.

The decision to limit or deny privileges may also be based, in part, upon informal consultation between the department and one or more members of the Medical Advisory Board.

R708-8-2. Step Two.

53-3-303 requires the aggrieved applicant or licensee to notify this department of their desire for a medical review of the above action in writing within ten (10) days after the receipt of notice of such action.

R708-8-3. Step Three.

The Department (Driver License - Medical Section) upon receipt of a written request for review, will contact the Driver License Medical Advisory Board chairperson for his recommendation regarding which board members should be contacted to constitute a panel. These members will then be contacted by the department and will be given a time, date and location within sixty (60) days after receipt of the request at which to meet in order to review the medical evidence. The Driver License Division Director or his designate shall also attend the review meeting. Unless otherwise agreed upon, such meetings will be held after regular office hours. The applicant or licensee will be notified by the department of the date on which their case will be reviewed and may submit any type of written, photographic or otherwise documented medical evidence in their behalf to the department for the panel's consideration. The applicant may be requested by the Driver License Medical Advisory Board to appear in person during the review in order to answer questions regarding their medical condition.

The panel shall review the matters and make written findings and conclusions pursuant to which the department shall affirm or modify its previous action. It shall be the policy of the department to adhere as closely as possible to the panel's recommendations regarding licensure of the applicant. The applicant or licensee shall be notified in writing at their last known address of the Department's decision to uphold or modify its original action as soon as possible following the review.

R708-8-4. Step Four.

If new, relevant and heretofore undisclosed medical evidence which is germane to the applicant or licensee's case should develop following the panel's findings and conclusions, such evidence may be presented to the department and the applicant or licensee's case will be reviewed by the department in light of this evidence.

R708-8-5. Step Five.

If the applicant is further aggrieved by the department's decision following the above review process, they may appeal to the courts for judicial review as provided for by Section 53-3-224.

KEY: administrative procedure, legislative procedure
1992 53-3-303
Notice of Continuation March 23, 2007 53-3-224

R708. Public Safety, Driver License.
R708-14. Adjudicative Proceedings For Driver License Actions Involving Alcohol and Drugs.
R708-14-1. Purpose.

The purpose of this rule is to establish procedures to be used by the Utah Driver License Division for alcohol/drug adjudicative proceedings.

R708-14-2. Authority.

This rule is authorized by Section 53-3-104 and Subsection 63-46b-5(1).

R708-14-3. Definitions.

(1) "Adjudicative proceeding" means any meeting, conference, session or hearing, in person or otherwise, between a person and a presiding officer or designee of the division, that is intended to resolve a dispute.

(2) "Division" means the Driver License Division of the Utah Department of Public Safety.

(3) "Division record" means the entire division file, including written reports received or generated by the division. It also includes, but is not limited to, minutes, written comments, presiding officer's written statements and summaries, testimony, evidence, findings of fact, conclusions of law, recommendations, and orders.

(4) "Hearing" means an alcohol/drug adjudicative proceeding where evidence is considered to determine an issue of fact and to adjudicate a legal right or privilege.

(5) "Presiding officer" means a division employee with authority to conduct alcohol/drug adjudicative proceedings.

(6) "Recording" means documenting, by electronic or other means, the testimony or information presented at an alcohol/drug adjudicative proceeding.

R708-14-4. Designations.

(1) In compliance with Section 63-46b-4, all division alcohol/drug adjudicative proceedings are designated as informal proceedings, unless converted to formal proceedings by a presiding officer or division supervisor.

(2) An informal proceeding may be converted to a formal proceeding only if approved by a division supervisor and only if the conversion will promote efficiency, public safety, and not unreasonably increase cost.

R708-14-5. Authority for Conducting Adjudicative Proceedings.

Alcohol/drug adjudicative proceedings will be conducted in accordance with Sections 41-6a-521, 53-3-223, 53-3-231, 53-3-418, 63-46b-5, and this rule.

R708-14-6. Commencement of Adjudicative Proceedings.

(1) In accordance with Subsection 63-46b-3(1), alcohol/drug adjudicative proceedings may be commenced by:

(a) a notice of division action, if the proceedings are commenced by the division; or

(b) a request for division action, if the proceedings are commenced by a person other than the division.

(2) A notice of division action and request for division action shall include the information set forth in Subsections 63-46b-3(2)(a) and (3)(a) respectively. In addition, a request for division action shall include the petitioner's full name, date of birth, and the date of arrest or occurrence which prompted the request for division action. A request for division action that is not made timely, in accordance with Subsections 53-3-223(6)(a), 53-3-231(7)(a)(ii), and 53-3-418(9)(b), will not be granted except for good cause as determined by the division.

R708-14-7. Alcohol/Drug Adjudicative Proceedings.

The alcohol/drug adjudicative proceedings deal with the following types of hearings:

(a) driving under the influence of alcohol/drugs (per-se), Section 53-3-223;

(b) implied consent (refusal), Section 41-6a-520;

(c) measurable metabolite in body, Section 41-6a-517;

(d) consumption by a minor (not a drop), Section 53-3-231; and

(e) CDL (.04), Section 53-3-418.

R708-14-8. Hearing Procedures.

(1) Time and place. Alcohol/drug adjudicative proceedings will be held in the county of arrest, at a time and place designated by the division, or agreed upon by the parties.

(2) Notice. Notice shall be given as provided in Subsection 53-3-216(3) unless otherwise agreed upon by the parties. Notice shall be given on a form approved by the division and is deemed to be signed by the presiding officer. The notice need only inform the parties as to the date, time, place, and basic purpose of the proceeding. The parties are deemed to have knowledge of the law.

(3) Default. If the driver fails to respond timely to a division request or notice, a default may be entered in accordance with Section 63-46b-11.

(4) Evidence. The parties and witnesses may testify under oath, present evidence, and comment on pertinent issues. The presiding officer may exclude irrelevant, repetitious, immaterial, or privileged information or evidence. The presiding officer may consider hearsay evidence and receive documentary evidence, including copies or excerpts.

(5) Information. The driver shall have access to information in the division file to the extent permitted by law.

(6) Subpoenas. Discovery is prohibited, but the division may issue subpoenas or other orders to compel production of necessary evidence. Subpoenas may be issued by the division at the request of the driver if the costs of the subpoenas are paid by the driver and will not delay the proceeding.

(7) Administrative notice. The presiding officer has discretion to take administrative notice of records, procedures, rules, policies, technical scientific facts within the presiding officer's specialized knowledge or experience, or of any other facts that could be judicially noticed.

(8) Presiding officer. The presiding officer may:

(a) administer oaths;

(b) issue subpoenas;

(c) conduct prehearing conferences by telephone or in person to clarify issues, dispose of procedural questions, and expedite the hearing;

(d) tape record or take notes of the hearing at his/her discretion;

(e) take appropriate measures to preserve the integrity of the hearing; and

(f) conduct hearings in accordance with division policy III-A-3, III-A-4, and III-A-5.

R708-14-9. Findings, Conclusions, Recommendations and Orders.

(1) Within a reasonable period of time after the close of the hearing, the presiding officer will issue a written decision that may include findings of fact, conclusions of law, and a recommendation.

(2) Statements reflecting findings of fact, conclusions of law, and recommendation may be written on forms that utilize a system of check boxes and fill in blanks. The completed form will be transmitted to the presiding officer's supervisor as soon as possible for the preparation of an order that complies with Subsection 63-46b-5(1)(i).

(3) As provided in Subsection 53-3-216(3), the order will be mailed to the last known address of the driver.

(4) The order shall advise the driver of his/her right to seek

a copy of written findings, conclusions, and recommendation of the presiding officer, and these will be made available to the driver only upon written request.

R708-14-10. Reconsideration.

In accordance with Section 63-46b-13 a driver may file a request for reconsideration of the order within 20 days after receiving it. If the division does not issue an amended order within 20 days after receiving the request for reconsideration, the request for reconsideration shall be considered denied, and the driver may seek judicial review in accordance with Section 63-46b-15.

KEY: adjudicative proceedings
February 1, 2000 53-3-104
Notice of Continuation March 2, 2007 63-46b-5(1)

R708. Public Safety, Driver License.
R708-21. Third-Party Testing.
R708-21-1. Definitions.

"Agreement" means a written agreement between the state and a third-party tester agreeing to conditions contained therein.

"Department" means the Department of Public Safety.

"Division" means the Driver License Division.

"Third-party tester" means a person, an agency of this or another state, an employer, a private driver training facility or other private institution, or a department, agency, or entity of local government with whom the state has an agreement to administer skills tests to commercial drivers.

R708-21-2. Authority and Purpose.

A. This rule is authorized by Sections 53-3-213 and 53-3-407, and 49 Part 383.75 of the Code of Federal Regulations.

B. The purpose of this rule is to establish standards and procedures for third-party testers who enter into an agreement with the state to administer skills tests to commercial drivers.

R708-21-3. Standards and Procedures.

A. Application for third-party tester certification.

1. Application for an original or renewal certification shall be made on a form furnished by the division, and shall include the following:

a. Name of third-party tester.

b. Address of third-party tester.

c. Names of all third-party examiners.

d. Addresses of all testing sites.

e. Third-party agreement.

2. Upon receipt of the application, the division shall schedule an inspection of the third-party tester to determine eligibility, establish test routes, schedule instruction and provide forms.

3. When certified, the third-party tester and all authorized examiners shall be placed on a list which is provided to all state commercial driver license examining stations. A formal letter of certification will be mailed to the third-party tester containing an assigned number to be used on official documents and the expiration date of the certification.

4. Certification shall be for a period of one year. No later than one month prior to expiration of certification, the third-party tester may submit a renewal application to the division which is the same process as applying for an original certification.

B. Agreement - The third-party tester is required to enter into a written agreement with the state to conduct skills tests as required by Federal regulation established in 49 C.F.R. part 383. The agreement must contain provisions that:

1. Allow the Federal Highway Administration or its representative, and/or the division to conduct random examinations, inspections, and audits without prior notice during normal business hours.

2. Allow the division to conduct on-site inspections annually or when deemed necessary by the division.

3. Require that all third-party examiners receive training approved by the division that will allow them to conduct skills tests that are in compliance with Federal minimum standards.

4. Require, at least on an annual basis, that check rides be made by division representatives.

5. The tests given by the third party are the same as those which would otherwise be given by the state.

C. Requirements for third-party testers.

1. To be certified, a third-party tester shall:

a. Make application to and enter into an agreement with the division as provided in Section B of these rules.

b. Maintain a place of business with at least one permanent regularly occupied structure within the state.

c. Ensure place of business is safe and meets all requirements of state law and local ordinances.

d. Have at least one qualified and approved third-party examiner in their employ.

e. Not engage the service of an employee of the division as an examiner, agent, or employee.

D. Inspection and audit process.

1. During inspections a person designated by the third-party tester shall cooperate with the division or Federal representative in performing on-site inspections. On-site inspections shall at a minimum consist of:

a. Verifying third-party examiner requirements as prescribed in section G of this rule.

b. Examination of commercial driver records.

(1) The third-party tester must maintain accurate driver testing records and must be able to furnish them upon request.

(2) These records must be kept for at least four years. All record forms used by the third-party tester shall be approved or furnished by the division.

c. Verifying test routes and procedures for skills testing compliance.

d. Reviewing any other items the division deems necessary to assure that requirements of certification are met.

2. Check rides may be made by any designated division representative to verify compliance with state and Federal minimum testing standards. Check rides by the division may consist of:

a. A division employee taking the skills test as administered by the third-party tester as if such employee was a test applicant.

b. The division administering the skills test to a sample of drivers who were previously examined by the third-party tester to determine if the check ride results are consistent with the third-party tester results.

c. The division administering the skills tests to a third-party testing examiner to verify examiner skills and compliance with state and Federal minimum testing standards.

3. A division representative shall prepare a written report of all inspections, check rides and audits. A copy shall be submitted to the third-party tester and a copy retained by the division.

E. Skill test administration.

1. Skills tests shall be conducted strictly in accordance with the provisions of these requirements and with current test instructions provided by the division. Such instructions may include information on skill test content, route selection/revision, test forms, examiner procedures, and administrative procedures and/or changes.

2. Tests shall be conducted:

a. On test routes approved by the division.

b. In a vehicle that is representative of the class and type of vehicle for which the CDL applicant seeks to be licensed and for which the third-party examiner is qualified to test.

c. Using division approved content, forms and scoring procedures.

F. Certificate of Driver Competency.

1. The division shall supply an official Certificate of Driver Competency form to authorized third-party testers for their use when verifying driving competency and successful skills test completion as required by state and Federal minimum standards.

2. The division upon receipt of the Certificate of Driver Competency form from an approved third-party tester shall waive the skills portion of the application.

3. The certificate shall include the following information:

a. Applicant's name.

b. Applicant's social security number.

c. Description of vehicle in which test was taken.

d. Class of license, restriction and/or endorsement tested for.

e. Authorized third-party examiner signature.

f. Authorized third-party tester name and assigned number.

4. All authorized third-party examiners shall be required to sign a signature card which shall be kept on file by the division for signature verification.

5. Drivers shall submit the Certificate of Driver Competency form to the division within 90 days of the date of the skills test.

G. Third-party examiner requirements.

1. Third-party examiners who are authorized by the division to administer skills test shall:

a. Receive training approved by the division. Third-party examiners need to be aware that any training they receive from private or other organizations may require a training fee. Upon completion of training, third-party examiners shall be issued a certificate of completion.

b. Test and certify only those commercial driver license classes, endorsements, and restrictions that have been approved by the division.

c. Hold a valid driver license with no suspensions, revocations, cancellations or disqualifications within one year prior to application.

d. Conduct skills tests on behalf of only one third-party tester at any given time.

H. Denial, suspension, or cancellation of certification.

1. The division shall deny any application for a third-party tester or examiner certification, if the applicant does not qualify for the certification under provisions of these rules. Misstatements or misrepresentation may be grounds for denying a certification.

2. The division shall cancel the certification of any third-party tester or examiner upon the following grounds.

a. Failure to comply with or satisfy any of the provisions of these rules, the division's instructions or the third-party tester agreement.

b. Falsification of any records or information relating to the third-party testing program.

c. Commission of any act which compromises the integrity of the third-party testing program.

d. Failure to notify the division within ten days of any changes in examining personnel or testing locations.

e. A third-party examiner whose driver license is suspended, revoked, canceled, or disqualified.

3. A cancellation of a third-party tester or examiner certification shall be for the following lengths of time:

a. First infraction shall result in a warning from the division and an indefinite suspension of certification until the division is satisfied that the third-party tester will meet the requirements of this rule.

b. Second infraction of this rule arising from separate incidents shall result in a one year cancellation of certification.

c. Third infraction of this rule arising from separate incidents shall result in a five year cancellation of certification.

4. When a certification is canceled, the third-party may request a hearing before a designated department representative. The hearing shall consist of a finding of whether the alleged infraction(s) occurred and based upon these findings, whether the cancellation of certification should be rescinded or affirmed.

5. Reinstatement following cancellation shall consist of the third-party tester providing proof of compliance and making application for new certification.

I. Advertising.

1. No advertisement shall indicate in any way that a program can issue or guarantee the issuance of a commercial driver's license, or imply that the program can in any way influence the division in the issuance of commercial driver's license or imply that preferential or advantageous treatment from the department can be obtained.

2. No examiner, employee, or agent of a third-party tester shall be permitted to advertise or solicit business or cause business to be solicited in its behalf or display or distribute any advertising material within 1500 feet of a location rented, leased, or owned by the department.

KEY: training programs, driver education
1992 53-3-213
Notice of Continuation March 23, 2007 53-3-407

R708. Public Safety, Driver License.
R708-25. Commercial Driver License Applicant Fitness Certification.
R708-25-1. Authority.

This rule is authorized by Subsection 53-3-407(1)(c).

R708-25-2. Fitness Certification Requirements.

(1) Every Commercial Driver License (CDL) applicant must either certify compliance with federal fitness standards contained in 49 CFR 391.41, 43, and 45 or certify that he/she is not subject to such standards. Each applicant who is subject to fitness standards contained in Part 391 (49 CFR), shall be required to show proof that he/she complies with the standards.

(2) Certain commercial drivers are, in accordance with Parts 390.3 and 391.2 of 49 CFR, required to have Commercial Driver Licenses, but are exempted from the federal fitness standards. Exempted are drivers who are employees of Federal, State or Local governments, drivers performing the private transportation of passengers, drivers transporting corpses or sick or injured people, drivers occasionally transporting personal property not for compensation nor in the furtherance of a commercial enterprise, drivers of vehicles used in farm custom harvesting operations, and drivers for apiarian industries.

(3) The Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) makes allowances for specific classes of drivers who cannot meet the federal fitness standards for interstate commerce to drive commercially in intrastate commerce, which allowances are articulated in federal rules granting express consent to states involved in approved pilot projects for the FHWA. Under these conditions, the division may issue commercial Driver Licenses restricted to intrastate commerce with other appropriate restrictions when applicable, provided the applicant meets state medical standards which are consistent with the statutory provisions of Sections 53-3-302, 53-3-303, 53-3-304, and R708-7 and R708-8 of the Utah Administrative Code.

(4) Each Commercial Driver License applicant who is not exempted from the requirements of Part 391 (49 CFR) shall provide to the division, an official Department of Transportation fitness certificate or equivalent, in order to verify:

(a) That the applicant meets the U.S. Department of Transportation medical standards, and;

(b) That the fitness certificate or equivalent was issued pursuant to a current medical examination.

(5) If the division determines that the applicant's driving ability has been impaired physically or mentally, or if the applicant's condition does not otherwise comply with the certification requirements of the fitness certificate or equivalent, the division may refuse to process the application until the applicant meets the fitness standards.

KEY: physical examinations, licensing
1994 53-3-407(1)(c)
Notice of Continuation March 26, 2007

R708. Public Safety, Driver License.
R708-27. Certification of Driver Education Teachers in the Public Schools to Administer Knowledge and Driving Skills Tests.
R708-27-1. Authority and Purpose.

This rule establishes standards and procedures to certify teachers of driver education classes in the public schools to administer knowledge and driving skills tests as required by Section 53A-13-208.

R708-27-2. Definitions.

"Cancellation" means the certification is void.

"Certification" means the process by which public education teachers of driver education are certified by the Driver License Division to administer knowledge and driving skills tests.

"Division" means the Driver License Division of the Utah Department of Public Safety.

"Suspension" means that a teacher's certification is currently void but may be reinstated whenever the teacher follows a division-approved plan and complies with reinstatement procedures.

"Teacher" means a teacher of driver education classes in the public schools of the State of Utah.

"Test" means a division approved knowledge test or driving skills test as approved by the division.

"USOE" means the Utah State Office of Education.

R708-27-3. Standards and Procedures.

(1) A teacher shall become certified by making application and by meeting the requirements of this rule. Application shall be made on a form furnished by the division and shall include the following information:

(a) The name of the teacher who is applying for certification;

(b) The addresses of locations where the teacher will be conducting driver education tests; and

(c) A verification that the teacher has completed division approved training for knowledge and driving skills testing.

(2) The division will offer training to teachers concerning minimum standards which must be met in the administration and scoring of tests.

(3) The division may authorize and train personnel within the public schools to provide the above training to teachers desiring to be certified to administer driver license knowledge and driving skills tests.

(4) When testing students for driver licenses, certified teachers shall use only such driver training tests which are developed and used as a standard by the division for first time driver license applicants.

(5) Knowledge test questions shall be kept in a secure place and shall be accessible only to school officials and to the division. Copies of the tests shall not be retained by students.

(6) The driving skills test shall be conducted on streets, highways and off-road courses only. No simulator testing shall be substituted as part of the final test.

(7) The test results will be valid for driver licensing purposes only if administered in conjunction with approved public driver education courses and by teachers meeting the requirements of these rules.

(8) Records of all student test results shall be retained by the school for a four year period. The records shall be accessible to the division upon request during normal school hours.

(9) Investigations and resolution of complaints relating to testing under this program shall be the responsibility of the USOE.

(10) The USOE shall provide annually, on or before September 30, to the division, a list of all active certified driver education teachers.

R708-27-4. Submittal of Evidence of Student Test Completion.

(1) The following procedures shall be followed by the teacher and the student in submitting evidence of satisfactory completion of knowledge and driving skills testing.

(2) As evidence of satisfactory completion of knowledge testing, the school shall furnish a certificate of knowledge test completion to the student. The certificate shall be a form approved by the division and shall contain:

(a) the student's full legal name;

(b) the student's date of birth;

(c) the name of the school district;

(d) the name of the school;

(e) the school ID number;

(f) results of the knowledge test;

(g) the date the test was passed; and

(h) the signature of the certified teacher who administered the test.

(3) To apply for a Class D learner permit, a student must successfully pass the written knowledge test given by the division, or submit the certificate of knowledge test completion given him by the school.

(4) As evidence of satisfactory completion of driving skills testing and course completion, the school shall furnish a certificate to the student. The certificate shall be a form approved by the division and shall contain the following:

(a) the student's name as it appears on the Utah Lerner permit;

(b) the student date of birth;

(c) the student's date of birth,

(d) original issue date of completion certificate;

(e) results of the driving skills test;

(f) the signature of the certified teacher who administered the test;

(g) the date the test was completed;

(h) the date the driver education course was completed;

(i) the school ID number;

(j) the name of the school district; and

(k) the name of the school.

(5) To apply for a Class D driver license, a student may submit the completed certificate of testing and the certificate of completion of driver training course, as issued to him/her by the school, to a division testing station.

(6) When a student applies for a Class D driver license, the Division may waive it's normally administered knowledge and driving skills tests for students presenting valid certificates of testing.

R708-27-5. Refusal to Certify, Grounds for Cancellation and Suspension of Certification.

(1) The division may refuse to certify teacher applicants who do not meet the standards for training or who submit an application that contains false or incomplete information.

(2) The certification of a teacher shall be effective until cancelled or suspended by the division. The USOE may initiate suspension or cancellation of a certification by providing the division with a written request.

(3) Certification once granted may be cancelled or suspended for non-compliance with these rules.

(4) When the division determines that a need exists to cancel or suspend a teacher's certification, it shall determine an appropriate course of action from the following options:

(a) suspension, pending a plan for remediation leading to reinstatement, or

(b) cancellation of certification.

(5) Reinstatement following cancellation of certification shall consist of completing an approved training plan following

cancellation of certification and making application for a new certification.

(6) Certification shall be cancelled when teachers no longer are employed as licensed public school teachers. Teachers who discontinue employment with the USOE and then return to teach driver education must make a new application with the division for a new certification and complete approved training following cancellation of certification.

KEY: driver education, teacher certification
August 8, 2006 53A-13-208
Notice of Continuation March 23, 2007

R708. Public Safety, Driver License.
R708-34. Medical Waivers for Intrastate Commercial Driving Privileges.
R708-34-1. Purpose.

A person who desires to obtain an interstate commercial driver license must meet the minimum federal fitness standards dealing with physical, mental, and emotional health set forth in Part 391 of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations. As authorized by Section 53-3-303.5, compliance with those standards can be waived for a person who (a) desires to obtain commercial driving privileges for intrastate driving only, and (b) meets minimum state fitness standards. This rule sets forth the procedure whereby a person may apply for a waiver, and also for the Driver License Division to respond to waiver requests.

R708-34-2. Authority.

This rule is authorized by Subsection 63-46a-3(2) and Section 53-3-303.5.

R708-34-3. Definitions.

(1) "Board" means the Driver License Medical Advisory Board.

(2) "Commercial driving privileges" means the privilege given to any licensed operator of a motor vehicle who must be in compliance with Federal Fitness Standards for the purpose of transporting commerce in vehicles with a gross vehicle weight of at least 10,000 to 26,000 pounds or over, with or without a commercial driver license.

(3) "Department" means the Utah Department of Public Safety.

(4) "Division" means the Driver License Division.

(5) "Fitness standards" means standards set forth by the board for determining the physical, mental and emotional capabilities appropriate for issuance of intrastate commercial driver licenses.

(6) "Waiver" means approval granted by the division allowing a driver to drive commercial vehicles intrastate even though the driver does not meet the minimum federal fitness standards to drive commercial vehicles interstate.

(7) "Medical Waiver Card" means a card issued by the Driver License Division to verify the driver has met minimum state fitness standards to qualify for intrastate commercial driving privileges.

R708-34-4. Requesting a Waiver.

Drivers desiring an intrastate commercial driving privilege waiver shall:

(a) request a waiver application from the Driver License Division, Medical Waiver Program Coordinator, P.O. Box 30560, Salt Lake City, UT 84130-0560;

(b) submit to the division for approval a waiver application with a current Functional Ability Evaluation Medical Certificate Report and Certificate of Visual Examination, as required, and a non-refundable check or money order payable to the Utah Department of Public Safety for the waiver processing fee;

(c) take a letter received from the division granting the waiver to any commercial driver license office and apply for an intrastate commercial driving privilege with appropriate endorsements and/or restrictions; and

(d) pay applicable waiver fees, and when necessary, take appropriate written and skills tests to obtain the desired driving privilege.

R708-34-5. Obligation of Drivers Possessing Waivers.

Drivers possessing waivers must comply with division instructions requesting periodic updated medical information including submission of a Functional Ability Evaluation Medical Report, a Certificate of Visual Examination, and a non-refundable check or money order payable to the Department. Non-compliance with division instructions may result in the denial of commercial driving privileges.

R708-34-6. Driver License Medical Advisory Board Responsibilities.

The board shall:

(a) establish fitness standards for issuing intrastate commercial driver licenses under Title 53, Chapter 3, Part 4, Uniform Commercial Driver License Act; and

(b) review waiver applications when necessary and make recommendations to the division director.

R708-34-7. Driver License Division Responsibilities.

(1) The division shall provide information and guidance to waiver applicants and shall process all waiver applications.

(2) The division shall coordinate with and provide information to the board concerning waiver applications and shall issue a letter approving or disapproving a waiver after consideration of the board's recommendation.

(3) The division shall issue a medical waiver card which the applicant must carry while driving intrastate.

R708-34-8. Adjudicative Proceedings.

(1) In accordance with Subsection 63-46b-4(1) all adjudicative proceedings herein shall be conducted informally.

(2) A driver whose waiver application is denied, or whose waiver application is granted with restrictions that are unacceptable to the driver, may make a request for administrative review in accordance with Subsection 53-3-303(10) and for judicial review in accordance with Subsection 53-3-303(11).

KEY: intrastate driver license waivers
December 4, 2001 63-46a-3(2)
Notice of Continuation March 2, 2007 53-3-303.5

R708. Public Safety, Driver License.
R708-35. Adjudicative Proceedings For Driver License Offenses Not Involving Alcohol or Drug Actions.
R708-35-1. Purpose.

The purpose of this rule is to establish procedures to be used by the Utah Driver License Division for non-alcohol/drug adjudicative proceedings.

R708-35-2. Authority.

This rule is authorized by Section 53-3-104 and Subsection 63-46b-5(1).

R708-35-3. Definitions.

(1) "Adjudicative proceeding" means any meeting, conference, session or hearing, in person or otherwise, between a person and a presiding officer or designee of the division, that is intended to resolve a dispute.

(2) "Division" means the Driver License Division of the Utah Department of Public Safety.

(3) "Division record" means the entire division file, including written reports received or generated by the division. It also includes, but is not limited to, minutes, written comments, presiding officer's written statements and summaries, testimony, evidence, findings of fact, conclusions of law, recommendations, and orders.

(4) "Hearing" means a non-alcohol/drug adjudicative proceeding where evidence is considered to determine an issue of fact and to adjudicate a legal right or privilege.

(5) "Presiding officer" means a division employee with authority to conduct non-alcohol/drug adjudicative proceedings.

(6) "Recording" means documenting, by electronic or other means, the testimony or information presented at a non-alcohol/drug adjudicative proceeding.

(7) "Serious violation" means a single violation determined by the division to require immediate remedial action.

R708-35-4. Designations.

(1) In compliance with Section 63-46b-4, all division non-alcohol/drug adjudicative proceedings are designated as informal proceedings, unless converted to formal proceedings by a presiding officer or division supervisor.

(2) An informal proceeding may be converted to a formal proceeding only if approved by a division supervisor and only if the conversion will promote efficiency, public safety, and not unreasonably increase cost.

R708-35-5. Authority for Conducting Adjudicative Proceedings.

Non-alcohol/drug adjudicative proceedings will be conducted in accordance with Sections 53-3-221, 63-46b-5, and this rule.

R708-35-6. Commencement of Adjudicative Proceedings.

(1) In accordance with Subsection 63-46b-3(1), non-alcohol/drug adjudicative proceedings may be commenced by:

(a) a notice of division action, if the proceedings are commenced by the division; or

(b) a request for division action, if the proceedings are commenced by a person other than the division.

(2) A notice of division action and request for division action shall include the information set forth in Subsections 63-46b-3(2)(a) and (3)(a) respectively.

R708-35-7. Non-Alcohol/Drug Adjudicative Proceedings.

The non-alcohol/drug adjudicative proceedings deal with the following types of hearings:

(a) point system, Sections 53-3-209 and 53-3-221;

(b) financial responsibility, Sections 41-12a-303.2, 41-12a-503, 41-12a-511, and 53-3-221;

(c) contributing to a fatality, Section 53-3-221;

(d) serious violation, Section 53-3-221 and R708-14-3(8);

(e) unlawful use of a license, Section 53-3-229;

(f) fraudulent application, Section 53-3-229;

(g) failure to appear or comply, Section 53-3-221;

(h) review examination request, Subsection 53-3-221(9);

(i) driving during denial, suspension, revocation, or disqualification, Subsection 53-3-220(2);

(j) leaving the scene of an accident, Section 53-3-221 (serious violation); and

(k) limited license, Subsection 53-3-220 (4)(a).

R708-35-8. Hearing Procedures.

(1) Time and place. Non-alcohol/drug adjudicative proceedings will be held at a time and place agreed upon by the parties.

(2) Notice. Notice shall be given as provided in Subsection 53-3-216(3) unless otherwise agreed upon by the parties. Notice shall be given on a form approved by the division and is deemed to be signed by the presiding officer. The parties are deemed to have knowledge of the law.

(3) Default. If the driver fails to respond timely to a division request or notice, a default may be entered in accordance with Section 63-46b-11.

(4) Evidence. The parties and witnesses may testify under oath, present evidence, and comment on pertinent issues. The presiding officer may exclude irrelevant, repetitious, immaterial, or privileged information or evidence. The presiding officer may consider hearsay evidence and receive documentary evidence, including copies or excerpts.

(5) Information. The driver shall have access to information in the division file to the extent permitted by law.

(6) Subpoenas. Discovery is prohibited, but the division may issue subpoenas or other orders to compel production of necessary evidence. Subpoenas may be issued by the division at the request of the driver if the costs of the subpoenas are paid by the driver and will not delay the proceeding.

(7) Administrative notice. The presiding officer has discretion to take administrative notice of records, procedures, rules, policies, technical scientific facts within the presiding officer's specialized knowledge or experience, or of any other facts that could be judicially noticed.

(8) Presiding officer. The presiding officer may:

(a) administer oaths;

(b) issue subpoenas;

(c) conduct prehearing conferences by telephone or in person to clarify issues, dispose of procedural questions, and expedite the hearing;

(d) tape record or take notes of the hearing at his/her discretion; and

(e) take appropriate measures to preserve the integrity of the hearing.

R708-35-9. Findings, Conclusions, Recommendations and Orders.

(1) Within a reasonable period of time after the close of the hearing, the presiding officer will issue a written decision that may include findings of fact, conclusions of law, and a recommendation.

(2) Statements reflecting findings of fact, conclusions of law, and recommendation may be written on a form that is approved by the division. The completed form will be transmitted to the central office of the division as soon as possible for the preparation of an order that complies with Subsection 63-46b-5(1)(i).

(3) As provided in Subsection 53-3-216(3), the order will be mailed to the last known address of the driver.

(4) The order shall advise the driver of his/her right to seek a copy of written findings, conclusions, and recommendation of

the presiding officer, and these will be made available to the driver only upon written request.

R708-35-10. Reconsideration.

In accordance with Section 63-46b-13 a driver may file a request for reconsideration of the order within 20 days after receiving it. If the division does not issue an amended order within 20 days after receiving the request for reconsideration, the request for reconsideration shall be considered denied, and the driver may seek judicial review in accordance with Section 63-46b-15.

KEY: adjudicative proceedings
October 6, 1997 53-3-104
Notice of Continuation March 2, 2007 63-46b-5(1)

R710. Public Safety, Fire Marshal.
R710-2. Rules Pursuant to the Utah Fireworks Act.
R710-2-1. Adoption.

Pursuant to Title 53, Chapter 7, Section 204, Utah Code Annotated 1953, the Utah Fire Prevention Board adopts rules establishing minimum safety standards for retail storage, handling, and sale of class C common state approved explosives; minimum requirements for placement and discharge of display fireworks; and requirements for importer, wholesaler, display or special effects operator licenses.

There is further adopted as part of these rules the following codes which are incorporated by reference:

1.1 International Fire Code (IFC), 2006 edition, as published by the International Code Council, Inc. (ICC), except as amended by provisions listed in R710-2-9, et seq.

1.2 National Fire Protection Association (NFPA), Standard 1123, Code for Fireworks Display, 2006 edition, as published by the National Fire Protection Association, except as amended by provisions listed in R710-2-9, et seq.

1.3 National Fire Protection Association (NFPA), Standard 1126, Standard for the Use of Pyrotechnics Before a Proximate Audience, 2006 edition, as published by the National Fire Protection Association, except as amended by provisions listed in R710-2-9, et seq.

1.4 Copies of the above codes are on file in the Office of Administrative Rules and the State Fire Marshal's Office.

R710-2-2. Definitions.

2.1 "Authority having jurisdiction (AHJ)" means such county and municipal officers who are charged with the enforcement of state and municipal laws; consisting of all fire enforcement officials including designated staff from the Utah State Department of Public Safety.

2.2 "ICC" means International Code Council, Inc.

2.3 "IFC" means International Fire Code.

2.4 "NFPA" means National Fire Protection Association.

2.5 "Permanent structure" means a non-movable building, securely attached to a foundation, housing a business.

2.6 "Person" means an individual, company, partnership or corporation.

2.7 "Pre-packaged means that the product is wrapped in a clear plastic wrap or other equivalent material to prevent the fuse of the class C common state approved explosive from being accessible to the customer.

2.8 "Resale" means the act of reselling class B or C explosives to a new party.

2.9 "SFM" means the State Fire Marshal.

2.10 "Tent" means a temporary structure, enclosure or shelter constructed of fabric or pliable material supported by any manner except by air or the contents it protects.

2.11 "Temporary Stands and Trailers" means a non-permanent structure used exclusively for the sale of fireworks.

2.12 "UCA" means Utah Code Annotated.

R710-2-3. General Requirements.

3.1 No person shall engage in any type of retail storage or sale of class C common state approved explosives, without first having obtained a license to sell fireworks from the authority having jurisdiction, if required.

3.2 If a municipality or county in which fireworks are offered for sale, requires a seller to obtain a license, it shall be available at the store or stand for presentation upon request to authorized public safety officials.

3.3 All fireworks retail sales locations shall be under the direct supervision of a responsible person who is 18 years of age or older.

3.4 Those selling fireworks at retail sales locations shall be at least 16 years of age or older.

3.5 A salesperson shall remain at the sales location at all times unless suitable locking devices or secured metal storage containers are provided to prevent the unauthorized access to the merchandise by others.

3.6 Class C common state approved explosives shall not be sold to any person under the age of 16 years, unless accompanied by an adult.

3.7 All retail sales locations shall be kept clear of dry grass or other combustible material for a distance of at least 25 feet in all directions.

3.8 Storage of class C common state approved explosives shall not be located in residences to include attached garages.

3.9 "No Smoking" signs shall be conspicuously posted at all sales and storage locations.

3.10 A sign, clearly visible to the general public, shall be posted at all fireworks sales locations, indicating the legal dates for discharge of fireworks.

3.11 All retail sales locations shall be equipped with an approved, portable fire extinguisher having a minimum 2A rating.

R710-2-4. Indoor Sales.

4.1 Display of class C common state approved explosives inside of buildings shall be so located to ensure constant visual supervision.

4.2 In all retail sales locations in permanent structures, the area where class C common state approved explosives are displayed or stored shall be at least 50 feet from any flammable liquid or gas, or other highly combustible material.

4.3 In permanent structures, retail sales displays of Class C common state approved explosives shall not be placed in locations that would impede egress from the building.

4.4 Class C common state approved explosives shall only be stored, handled, displayed, and sold as packaged units, with unexposed fuses, within a permanent structure.

R710-2-5. Temporary Stands, Trailers and Tents.

5.1 Temporary stands, trailers and tents less than 200 square feet used for the retail sales of class C common state approved explosives shall be constructed in compliance with local rules, or if none, in accordance with nationally recognized practice. Tents having an area in excess of 200 square feet shall comply with IFC, Chapter 24.

5.2 The general public shall not be allowed to enter a temporary stand or trailer.

5.3 Each stand, trailer or tent less than 200 square feet shall have a minimum three foot wide unobstructed aisle, running the length of the stand, trailer or tent.

5.4 All tents where customers enter inside shall have a minimum three foot wide unobstructed aisle and two separate exits located a reasonable distance apart and so located that if one is blocked the other will be available.

5.5 The area used for sales of class C common state approved explosives in stands, trailers or tents shall be arranged to permit the customer to only touch or handle pre-packaged class C common state approved explosives. All non pre-packaged class C common state approved explosives shall be displayed in a manner which prevents the fireworks from being handled by the customer without the direct intervention of the retailer who shall be able to maintain visual contact with the customer.

5.6 Temporary stands, trailers or tents for the sale of class C common state approved explosives shall be located at least 50 feet from other stands, trailers, tents, LPG, flammable liquid or gas storage and dispensing units.

5.7 If the stand or trailer is used for the overnight storage of class C common state approved explosives, it shall be equipped with suitable locking devices to prevent unauthorized entry. Tents shall not be used for overnight storage of class C common state approved explosives unless on site security is

provided.

5.8 No person shall be allowed to sleep in any temporary stand, trailer or tent in which class C common state approved explosives are stored or sold.

5.9 Stands, trailers or tents shall not be illuminated or heated by any device requiring an open flame or exposed heating elements. All heaters shall be approved by the authority having jurisdiction (AHJ).

5.10 All illumination shall be installed in accordance with the temporary wiring section of the National Electric Code and approved by the authority having jurisdiction (AHJ).

R710-2-6. List of Approved Class C Common State Approved Explosives.

6.1 The State Fire Marshal shall publish a list of approved class C common state approved explosives each year.

6.2 The testing shall be conducted annually or as needed.

R710-2-7. Importer, Wholesaler, Display or Special Effects Operator Licenses.

7.1 Application for a importer, wholesaler, display or special effects operator license shall be made in writing on forms provided by the SFM.

7.2 Application for a license shall be signed by the applicant. If the application is made by a partnership, it shall be signed by all partners. If the application is made by a corporation or association, it shall be signed by a principal officer.

7.3 Original licenses shall be valid from the date of issuance through December 31st of the year in which issued. Licenses issued on or after October 1st, will be valid through December 31st of the following year.

7.4 Application for renewal of license shall be made before January 1st of each year. Application for renewal shall be made in writing on forms provided by the SFM.

7.5 The SFM may refuse to renew any license pursuant to Section 8 of these rules. The applicant, upon such refusal, shall also have those rights as are granted by Section 8 of these rules.

7.6 Every licensee shall notify the SFM, in writing, within thirty (30) days, of any change of his address or location.

7.7 No licensee shall conduct his licensed business under a name other than the name which appears on his license.

7.8 No license shall be issued to any person as licensee who is under twenty-one (21) years of age.

7.9 The holder of any license shall submit such license for inspection upon request of the SFM, his duly authorized deputies, or any authorized enforcement official.

7.10 Every person who wishes to secure a display or special effects operator original license shall demonstrate proof of competence by:

7.10.1 Successfully passing a closed book written examination and obtaining a minimum grade of seventy percent (70%).

7.10.2 Submit written verification with the application of having completed a display or special effects operators safety class or demonstrate previous experience acceptable to the SFM.

7.10.3 Submit written verification with the application that the applicant has worked with a licensed display or special effects operator for at least three shows or demonstrate previous experience acceptable to the SFM.

7.11 The written examination stated in Section 7.10(a) shall be valid for five years from the date of the examination.

7.12 At the end of the five year period the licensed display or special effects operator shall take a re-examination. The re-examination shall be open book and sent to the license holder at least 60 days before the renewal date. The re-examination shall focus on the changes in the last 5 years to the adopted standards. The license holder is responsible to complete the re-examination and return it to the Division in time to renew and also comply with the requirements listed in Section 7.13.

7.13 After the issuance of the original license, and each year thereafter, the display or special effects operator shall complete a minimum of one fireworks performance annually or attend an operator safety class annually or work with another licensed display or special effects operator with a show annually to demonstrate proof of competence.

7.14 When the license has expired for more than one year, an application shall be made for an original license and the initial requirements shall be completed as required in Section 7.10 of these rules.

7.15 Every person who wishes to secure an importer, wholesaler, display or special effects operators license shall be at least 21 years of age.

7.16 Every licensed display or special effects operator shall complete the Pyrotechnician's After Action Report for Fireworks Display form within ten (10) working days after the conclusion of any display or special effects show and send it to the State Fire Marshal.

R710-2-8. Adjudicative Proceedings.

8.1 All adjudicative proceedings performed by the agency shall proceed informally as set forth herein and as authorized by UCA, Sections 63-46b-4 and 63-46b-5.

8.2 The issuance, renewal, or continued validity of a license may be denied, suspended or revoked, if the SFM, or his authorized deputies finds that the applicant, person employed for, the person having authority, or the person in question commits any of the following violations:

8.2.1 The person or applicant is not the real person in interest.

8.2.2 Material misrepresentation or false statement in the application.

8.2.3 Refusal to allow inspection by the AHJ.

8.2.4 The person or applicant for a license does not possess the qualifications of skill or competence to conduct operations for which application is made, as evidenced by failure to pass the examination or demonstrate practical skills.

8.2.5 The person or applicant has been convicted of any of the following:

8.2.5.1 a violation of the provisions of these rules;

8.2.5.2 a crime of violence or theft; or

8.2.5.3 any crime that bears upon the person or applicant's ability to perform their functions and duties.

8.2.6 Failure to accurately complete the Pyrotechnician's After Action Report for Fireworks Display form.

8.3 A person may request a hearing on a decision made by the AHJ, by filing an appeal to the Board within 20 days after receiving final notice from the AHJ.

8.4 All adjudicative proceedings, other than criminal prosecution, taken by the AHJ to enforce the Utah Fire Prevention and Safety Act, and these rules, shall commence in accordance with UCA, Section 63-46b-3.

8.5 The Board shall act as the hearing authority, and shall convene as an appeals board after timely notice to all parties involved.

8.6 The Board shall direct the SFM to issue a signed order to the parties involved giving the decision of the Board within a reasonable time of the hearing pursuant to UCA, Section 63-46b-5(i).

8.7 Reconsideration of the Board's decision may be requested in writing within 20 days of the date of the decision pursuant to UCA, Section 63-46b-13.

8.8 Judicial review of all final Board actions resulting from informal adjudicative proceedings shall be conducted pursuant to UCA, Section 63-46b-15.

R710-2-9. Amendments and Additions.

9.1 The following are amendments and additions to the

codes and standards adopted to regulate class C common state approved explosives, placement and discharge of display fireworks, and importer, wholesaler, display or special effects operator licenses, as adopted in Section 1 of these rules:

9.2 IFC, Chapter 33, Section 3301.2.1 and 3301.2.2 is deleted, and rewritten to read as follows:

9.2.1 For the following periods of time: June 1 through July 31; December 1 through January 5; and 30 days before and up to 5 days after the Chinese New Year; class C common state approved explosives may be stored for retail sale as follows:

9.2.1.1 The retail seller shall notify the local fire authority to where the class C common state approved explosives are to be stored.

9.2.1.2 Class C common state approved explosives shall not be stored in residences to include attached garages.

9.2.1.3 The local fire authority shall approve the storage site of the class C common state approved explosives and may use the following guidelines for acceptable places of storage:

9.2.1.3.1 In self storage units where the owner allows it.

9.2.1.3.2 In a temporary stand or trailer used for the retail sales of Class C common state approved explosives, which must be locked or secured when not open for business.

9.2.1.3.3 In a locked or secured truck, trailer, or other vehicle at an approved location.

9.2.1.3.4 In a locked or secured container, garage, shed, barn, or other building, which is detached from an inhabited building.

9.2.1.3.5 Wholesalers warehouse.

9.2.1.3.6 An approved Group M occupancy.

9.2.1.3.7 In a locked or secured metal container adjacent to the temporary stand, trailer or tent that is acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction.

9.2.1.3.8 Any other structure or location approved by the authority having jurisdiction.

9.2.2 All other periods of time, except those stated in Section 9.2(1) of these rules, the storage, use, and handling of fireworks are prohibited, except as follows:

9.2.2.1 The storage and handling of fireworks are allowed as required in IFC, Chapter 33 and these rules.

9.2.2.2 The use of fireworks for display is allowed as set forth in IFC, Chapter 33 and these rules.

R710-2-10. Fire Department Displays.

10.1 As required in UCA 53-7-223(1) and as allowed for fire departments in UCA 53-7-202(9)(b), the fire department's involvement in the discharge of display fireworks is allowed only for the discharge of display fireworks in that fire departments community or communities it has a contract to protect.

10.2 Within 10 working days after the conclusion of a fireworks display, the fire chief or an assigned fire department member shall complete a Pyrotechnician's After Action Report and send it to the State Fire Marshal.

10.3 Any fire department member that will be involved in the discharge site as defined in NFPA 1123, shall complete a fireworks display safety class yearly to be allowed in the discharge area during the display.

10.4 Any fireworks purchased by a community or fire department outside of the State of Utah shall require the securing of an annual importers license as required in UCA 53-7-224.

KEY: fireworks
March 12, 2007 **53-7-204**
Notice of Continuation June 11, 2002

R710. Public Safety, Fire Marshal.
R710-6. Liquefied Petroleum Gas Rules.
R710-6-1. Adoption, Title, Purpose and Scope.

Pursuant to Title 53, Chapter 7, Section 305, Utah State Code Annotated 1953, the Liquefied Petroleum Gas (LPG) Board adopts minimum rules to provide regulation to those who distribute, transfer, dispense or install LP Gas and/or its appliances in the State of Utah.

There is adopted as part of these rules the following codes which are incorporated by reference:

1.1 National Fire Protection Association (NFPA), Standard 58, LP Gas Code, 2004 edition, except as amended by provisions listed in R710-6-8, et seq.

1.2 National Fire Protection Association (NFPA), Standard 54, National Fuel Gas Code, 2006 edition, except as amended by provisions listed in R710-6-8, et seq.

1.3 National Fire Protection Association (NFPA), Standard 1192, Standard on Recreational Vehicles, 2005 Edition, except as amended by provisions listed in R710-6-8, et seq.

1.4 International Fire Code (IFC), Chapter 38, 2006 edition, as published by the International Code Council, Inc. (ICC), except as amended by provisions listed in R710-6-8, et seq.

1.5 A copy of the above codes are on file with the Division of Administrative Rules, and the State Fire Marshal's Office. The definitions contained in the afore referenced codes shall also pertain to these rules.

1.6 Title.

These rules shall be known as "Rules Governing LPG Operations in the State of Utah" and may be cited as such, and will be hereinafter referred to as "these rules".

1.7 Validity.

If any article, section, subsection, sentence, clause, or phrase, of these rules is, for any reason, held to be unconstitutional, contrary to statute, or exceeding the authority of the LPG Board such decision shall not affect the validity of the remaining portion of these rules.

1.8 Conflicts.

In the event where separate requirements pertain to the same situation in the same code, or between different codes or standards as adopted, the more restrictive requirement shall govern, as determined by the enforcing authority.

R710-6-2. Definitions.

2.1 "Board" means the Liquefied Petroleum Gas Board.

2.2 "Concern" means a person, firm, corporation, partnership, or association, licensed by the Board.

2.3 "Dispensing System" means equipment in which LP Gas is transferred from one container to another in liquid form.

2.4 "Division" means the Division of the State Fire Marshal.

2.5 "Enforcing Authority" means the division, the municipal or county fire department, other fire prevention agency acting within its respective fire prevention jurisdiction, or the building official of any city or county.

2.6 "ICC" means International Code Council, Inc.

2.7 "IFC" means International Fire Code.

2.8 "License" means a written document issued by the Division authorizing a concern to be engaged in an LPG business.

2.9 "LPG" means Liquefied Petroleum Gas.

2.10 "LPG Certificate" means a written document issued by the Division to any person for the purpose of granting permission to such person to perform any act or acts for which authorization is required.

2.11 "NFPA" means the National Fire Protection Association.

2.12 "Possessory Rights" means the right to possess LPG, but excludes broker trading or selling.

2.13 "Public Place" means a highway, street, alley or other parcel of land, essentially unobstructed, which is deeded, dedicated or otherwise appropriated to the public for public use, and where the public exists, travels, traverses or is likely to frequent.

2.14 "Qualified Instructor" means a person holding a valid LPG certificate in the area in which he is instructing.

2.15 "UCA" means Utah State Code Annotated 1953 as amended.

R710-6-3. Licensing.

3.1 Type of license.

3.1.1 Class I: A licensed dealer who is engaged in the business of installing gas appliances or systems for the use of LPG and who sells, fills, refills, delivers, or is permitted to deliver any LPG.

3.1.2 Class II: A business engaged in the sale, transportation, and exchange of cylinders, but not transporting or transferring gas in liquid.

3.1.3 Class III: A business not engaged in the sale of LPG, but engaged in the sale and installation of gas appliances, or LPG systems.

3.1.4 Class IV: Those businesses listed below:

3.1.4.1 Dispensers

3.1.4.2 Sale of containers greater than 96 pounds water capacity.

3.1.4.3 Other LPG businesses not listed above.

3.2 Signature on Application.

The application shall be signed by an authorized representative of the applicant. If the application is made by a partnership, it shall be signed by at least one partner. If the application is made by a corporation or association other than a partnership, it shall be signed by the principal officers, or authorized agents.

3.3 Issuance.

Following receipt of the properly completed application, an inspection, completion of all inspection requirements, and compliance with the provision of the statute and these rules, the Division shall issue a license.

3.4 Original, Valid Date.

Original licenses shall be valid for one year from the date of application. Thereafter, each license shall be renewed annually and renewals thereof shall be valid for one year from issuance.

3.5 Renewal.

Application for renewal shall be made on forms provided by the SFM.

3.6 Refusal to Renew.

The Board may refuse to renew any license in the same manner, and for any reason, that they are authorized, pursuant to Article 5 of these rules to deny a license. The applicant shall, upon such refusal, have the same rights as are granted by Article 5 of this article to an applicant for a license which has been denied by the Board.

3.7 Change of Address.

Every licensee shall notify the Division, in writing, within thirty (30) days of any change of his address.

3.8 Under Another Name.

No licensee shall conduct his licensed business under a name other than the name or names which appears on his license.

3.9 List of Licensed Concerns.

3.9.1 The Division shall make available, upon request and without cost, to the Enforcing Authority, the name, address, and license number of each concern that is licensed pursuant to these rules.

3.9.2 Upon request, single copies of such list shall be furnished, without cost, to a licensed concern.

3.10 Inspection.

The holder of any license shall submit such license for inspection upon request of the Division or the Enforcing Authority.

3.11 Notification and LPG Certificate.

Every licensed concern shall, within twenty (20) days of employment, and within twenty (20) days of termination of any employee, report to the Division, the name, address, and LPG certificate number, if any, of every person performing any act requiring an LPG certificate for such licensed concern.

3.12 Posting.

Every license issued pursuant to the provisions of these rules shall be posted in a conspicuous place on the premises of the licensed location.

3.13 Duplicate License.

A duplicate license may be issued by the Division to replace any previously issued license, which has been lost or destroyed, upon the submission of a written statement from the licensee to the Division. Such statement shall attest to the fact that the license has been lost or destroyed. If the original license is found it shall be surrendered to Division within 15 days.

3.14 Registration Number.

Every license shall be identified by a number, delineated as P-(number).

3.15 Accidents, Reporting.

Any accident where a licensee and LPG are involved must be reported to the Board in writing by the affected licensee within 3 days upon receipt of information of the accident. The report must contain any pertinent information such as the location, names of persons involved, cause, contributing factors, and the type of accident. If death or serious injury of person(s), or property damage of $5000.00 or more results from the accident, the report must be made immediately by telephone and followed by a written report.

3.16 Board investigation of accidents.

At their discretion, the Board will investigate, or direct the Division to investigate, all serious accidents as defined in Subsection 3.15.

R710-6-4. LP Gas Certificates.

4.1 Application.

Application for an LPG certificate shall be made in writing to the Division. The application shall be signed by the applicant.

4.2 Examination.

Every person who performs any act or acts within the scope of a license issued under these rules, shall pass an initial examination in accordance with the provisions of this article.

4.3 Types of Initial Examinations:

4.3.1 Carburetion

4.3.2 Dispenser

4.3.3 HVAC/Plumber

4.3.4 Recreational Vehicle Service

4.3.5 Serviceman

4.3.6 Transportation and Delivery

4.4 Initial Examinations.

4.4.1 The initial examination shall include an open book written test of the applicant's knowledge of the work to be performed by the applicant. The written examination questions shall be taken from the adopted statute, administrative rules, NFPA 54, and NFPA 58.

4.4.2 The initial examination shall also include a practical or actual demonstration of some selected aspects of the job to be performed by the applicant.

4.4.3 To successfully complete the written and practical initial examinations, the applicant must obtain a minimum grade of seventy percent (70%) in each portion of the examination taken. Each portion of the examination will be graded separately. Failure of any one portion of the examination will not delete the entire test.

4.4.4 Examinations may be given at various field locations as deemed necessary by the Division. Appointments for field examinations are required.

4.4.5 As required in Sections 4.2 and 4.3 of these rules, those applicants that have successfully completed the requirements of the Certified Employee Training Program (CETP), as written by the National Propane Gas Association, and that corresponds to the work to be performed by the applicant, shall have the requirement for initial examination waived, after appropriate documentation is provided to the Division by the applicant.

4.4.6 As required in Sections 4.2 and 4.3.6 of these rules, those applicants that have successfully completed the requirements in Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) 49, Parts 172.700, 172.704, 177.800 and 177.816, that corresponds to the work to be performed by the applicant, shall have the requirement for initial examination waived, after appropriate documentation is provided to the Division by the applicant.

4.5 Original and Renewal Date.

Original LPG certificates shall be valid for one year from the date of issuance. Thereafter, each LPG certificate shall be renewed annually and renewals thereof shall be valid from for one year from issuance.

4.6 Renewal Date.

Application for renewal shall be made on forms provided by the Division.

4.7 Re-examination.

Every holder of a valid LPG Certificate shall take a re-examination every five years from the date of original certificate issuance, to comply with the provisions of Section 4.3 of these rules as follows:

4.7.1 The re-examination to comply with the provisions of Section 4.3 of these rules shall consist of an open book examination, to be mailed to the certificate holder at least 60 days before the renewal date.

4.7.2 The open book re-examination will consist of questions that focus on changes in the last five years to NFPA 54, NFPA 58, the statute, or the adopted administrative rules. The re-examination may also consist of questions that focus on practices of concern as noted by the Board or Division.

4.7.3 The certificate holder is responsible to complete the re-examination and return it to the Division in sufficient time to renew.

4.7.4 The certificate holder is responsible to return to the Division with the re-examination the correct renewal fees to complete that certificate renewal.

4.7.5 As required in Section 4.7 of these rules, those applicants that have successfully completed the requirements in Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) 49, Parts 172.700, 172.704, 177.800 and 177.816, that corresponds to the work to be performed by the applicant, shall have the requirement for re-examination waived, after appropriate documentation is provided to the Division by the applicant.

4.8 Refusal to Renew.

The Division may refuse to renew any LPG certificate in the same manner and for any reason that is authorized pursuant to Section 5.2 of these rules.

4.9 Inspection.

The holder of a LPG certificate shall submit such certificate for inspection, upon request of the Division or the enforcing authority.

4.10 Type.

4.10.1 Every LPG certificate shall indicate the type of act or acts to be performed and for which the applicant has qualified.

4.10.2 Any person holding a valid LPG certificate shall not be authorized to perform any act unless he is a licensee or is employed by a licensed concern.

4.10.3 It is the responsibility of the LPG certificate holder to insure that the concern they are employed by is licensed under this act.

4.11 Change of Address.

Any change in home address of any holder of a valid LPG certificate shall be reported by the registered person to the Division within thirty (30) days of such change.

4.12 Duplicate.

A duplicate LPG certificate may be issued by the Division to replace any previously issued certificate which has been lost or destroyed upon the submission of a written statement to the Division from the certified person. Such statement shall attest to the certificate having been lost or destroyed. If the original is found, it shall be surrendered to the Division within 15 days.

4.13 Contents of Certificate of Registration.

Every LPG certificate issued shall contain the following information:

4.13.1 The name and address of the applicant.

4.13.2 The physical description of applicant.

4.13.3 The signature of the LP Gas Board Chairman.

4.13.4 The date of issuance.

4.13.5 The expiration date.

4.13.6 Type of service the person is qualified to perform.

4.13.7 Have printed on the card the following: "This certificate is for identification only, and shall not be used for recommendation or advertising".

4.14 Minimum Age.

No LPG certificate shall be issued to any person who is under sixteen (16) years of age.

4.15 Restrictive Use.

4.15.1 No LPG certificate shall constitute authorization for any person to enforce any provisions of these rules.

4.15.2 A LPG certificate may be used for identification purposes only as long as such certificate remains valid and while the holder is employed by a licensed concern.

4.15.3 Regardless of the acts for which the applicant has qualified, the performance of only those acts authorized under the licensed concern employing such applicant shall be permissible.

4.15.4 Regardless of the acts authorized to be performed by a licensed concern, only those acts for which the applicant for a LPG certificate has qualified shall be permissible by such applicant.

4.16 Right to Contest.

4.16.1 Every person who takes an examination for a LPG certificate shall have the right to contest the validity of individual questions of such examination.

4.16.2 Every contention as to the validity of individual questions of an examination that cannot be reasonably resolved, shall be made in writing to the Division within 48 hours after taking said examination. Contentions shall state the reason for the objection.

4.16.3 The decision as to the action to be taken on the submitted contention shall be by the Board, and such decision shall be final.

4.16.4 The decision made by the Board, and the action taken, shall be reflected in all future examinations, but shall not affect the grades established in any past examination.

4.17 Non-Transferable.

LPG Certificates shall not be transferable to another individual. Individual LPG certificates shall be carried by the person to whom issued.

4.18 New Employees.

New employees of a licensed concern may perform the various acts while under the direct supervision of persons holding a valid LPG certificate for a period not to exceed 45 days from the initial date of employment. By the end of such period, new employees shall have taken and passed the required examination. In the event the employee fails the examination, re-examination shall be taken within 30 days. The employee shall remain under the direct supervision of an employee holding a valid LPG certificate, until certified.

4.19 Certificate Identification.

Every LPG certificate shall be identified by a number, delineated as PE-(number). Such number shall not be transferred from one person to another.

R710-6-5. Adjudicative Proceedings.

5.1 All adjudicative proceedings performed by the agency shall proceed informally as set forth herein and as authorized by UCA, Sections 63-46b-4 and 63-46b-5.

5.2 The issuance, renewal, or continued validity of a license or LPG certificate may be denied, suspended or revoked by the Division, if the Division finds that the applicant, person employed for, or the person having authority and management of a concern commits any of the following violations:

5.2.1 The person or applicant is not the real person in interest.

5.2.2 The person or applicant provides material misrepresentation or false statement in the application, whether original or renewal.

5.2.3 The person or applicant refuses to allow inspection by the Division or enforcing authority on an annual basis to determine compliance with the provisions of these rules.

5.2.4 The person, applicant, or concern for a license does not have the proper or necessary facilities, including qualified personnel, to conduct the operations for which application is made.

5.2.5 The person or applicant for a LPG certificate does not possess the qualifications of skill or competence to conduct the operations for which application is made. This can also be evidenced by failure to pass the examination and/or practical tests.

5.2.6 The person or applicant refuses to take the examination.

5.2.7 The person or applicant has been convicted of a violation of one or more federal, state or local laws.

5.2.8 The person or applicant has been convicted of a violation of the adopted rules or been found by a Board administrative proceeding to have violated the adopted rules.

5.2.9 Any offense of finding of unlawful conduct, or there is or may be, a threat to the public's health or safety if the person or applicant were granted a license or certificate of registration.

5.2.10 There are other factors upon which a reasonable and prudent person would rely to determine the suitability of the person or applicant to safely and competently distribute, transfer, dispense or install LP Gas and/or it's appliances.

5.2.11 The person or applicant does not complete the re-examination process by the person or applicants certificate or license expiration date.

5.2.12 The person or applicant fails to pay the license fee, certificate of registration fee, examination fee or other fees as required in Section 6 of these rules.

5.3 A person whose license or certificate of registration is suspended or revoked by the Division shall have an opportunity for a hearing before the LPG Board if requested by that person within 20 days after receiving notice.

5.4 All adjudicative proceedings, other than criminal prosecution, taken by the Enforcing Authority to enforce the Liquefied Petroleum Gas Section, Utah Fire Prevention and Safety Act, and these rules, shall commence in accordance with UCA, Section 63-46b-3.

5.5 The Board shall act as the hearing authority, and shall convene after timely notice to all parties involved. The Board shall be the final authority on the suspension or revocation of a license or certificate of registration.

5.6 The Board shall direct the Division to issue a signed order to the parties involved giving the decision of the Board

within a reasonable time of the hearing pursuant to UCA, Section 63-46b-5(i).

5.7 Reconsideration of the Board's decision may be requested in writing within 20 days of the date of the decision pursuant to UCA, Section 63-46b-13.

5.8 After a period of three (3) years from the date of revocation, the Board may review the written application of a person whose license or certificate of registration has been revoked.

5.9 Judicial review of all final Board actions resulting from informal adjudicative proceedings is available pursuant to UCA, Section 63-46b-15.

R710-6-6. Fees.

6.1 Fee Schedule.

6.1.1 License and LPG Certificates (new and renewals):

6.1.1.1 License

6.1.1.1.1 Class I - $450.00

6.1.1.1.2 Class II - $450.00

6.1.1.1.3 Class III - $105.00

6.1.1.1.4 Class IV - $150.00

6.1.1.2 Branch office license - $338.00

6.1.1.3 LPG Certificate - $40.00

6.1.1.4 LPG Certificate (Dispenser--Class B) - $20.00

6.1.1.5 Duplicate - $30.00

6.1.2 Examinations:

6.1.2.1 Initial examination - $30.00

6.1.2.2 Re-examination - $30.00

6.1.2.3 Five year examination - $30.00

6.1.3 Plan Reviews:

6.1.3.1 More than 5000 water gallons of LPG - $150.00

6.1.3.2 5,000 water gallons or less of LPG - $75.00

6.1.4 Special Inspections.

6.1.4.1 Per hour of inspection - $50.00

(charged in half hour increments with part half hours charged as full half hours).

6.1.5 Re-inspection (3rd Inspection or more) - $250.00

6.1.6 Private Container Inspection (More than one container) - $150.00

6.1.7 Private Container Inspection (One container) - $75.00

6.2 Payment of Fees.

The required fee shall accompany the application for license or LPG certificate or submission of plans for review.

6.3 Late Renewal Fees.

6.3.1 Any license or LPG certificate not renewed on or before one year from the original date of issuance will be subject to an additional fee equal to 10% of the required fee.

6.3.2 When an LPG certificate has expired for more than one year, an application shall be made for an original certificate as if the application was being taken for the first time. Examinations will be retaken with initial examination fees.

R710-6-7. Board Procedures.

7.1 The Board will review the Division and Enforcing Authorities activities since the last meeting, and review and act on license and permit applications, review financial transactions, consider recommendations of the Division, and all other matters brought to the Board.

7.2 The Board may be asked to serve as a review board for items under disagreement.

7.3 Board meetings shall be presided over and conducted by the chairman and in his absence the vice chairman.

7.4 Meetings of the Board shall be conducted in accordance with an agenda, which shall be submitted to the members by the Division, not less than twenty-one (21) days before the regularly scheduled Board meeting.

7.5 The chairman of the Board and Board members shall be entitled to vote on all issues considered by the Board. A Board member who declares a conflict of interest or where a conflict of interest has been determined, shall not vote on that particular issue.

7.6 Public notice of Board meetings shall be made by the Division as prescribed in UCA Section 52-4-6.

7.7 The Division shall provide the Board with a secretary, who shall prepare minutes and shall perform all secretarial duties necessary for the Board to fulfill its responsibility. The minutes of Board meetings shall be completed and sent to Board members at least twenty-one (21) days prior to the scheduled Board meeting.

7.8 The Board may be called upon to interpret codes adopted by the Board.

7.9 The Board Chairman may assign member(s) various assignments as required to aid in the promotion of safety, health and welfare in the use of LPG.

R710-6-8. Amendments and Additions.

The following amendments and additions are hereby adopted by the Board:

8.1 All LP Gas facilities that are located in a public place shall be inspected by a certified LP Gas serviceman every five (5) years for leaks in all buried piping as follows:

8.1.1 All buried piping shall be pressure tested and inspected for leaks as set forth in NFPA Standard 54, Sections 4.1.1 through 4.3.4.

8.1.2 If a leak is detected and repaired, the buried piping shall again be pressure tested for leaks.

8.1.3 The certified LP Gas serviceman shall keep a written record of the inspection and all corrections made to the buried piping located in a public place.

8.1.4 The inspection records shall be available to be inspected on a regular basis by the Division.

8.2 Whenever the Division is required to complete more than two inspections to receive compliance on an LP Gas System, container, apparatus, appliance, appurtenance, tank or tank trailer, or any pertinent equipment for the storage, transportation or dispensation of LP Gas, the Division shall charge to the owner for each additional inspection, the re-inspection fee as stated in R710-6-6.1(e).

8.3 All LP Gas containers of more than 5000 water gallons shall be inspected at least biannually for compliance with the adopted statute and rules. The following containers are exempt from this requirement:

8.3.1 Those excluded from the act in UCA, Section 53-7-303.

8.3.2 Containers under federal control.

8.3.3 Containers under the control of the U.S. Department of Transportation and used for transportation of LP Gas.

8.3.4 Containers located at private residences.

8.4 Those using self-serve key or card services shall be trained in safe filling practices by the licensed dealer providing the services. A letter shall be sent to the Division by the licensed dealer stating that those using the self-serve key or card service have been trained.

8.5 IFC Amendments:

8.5.1 IFC, Chapter 38, Section 3801.2 Permits. On line 2 after the word "105.7" add "and the adopted LPG rules".

8.5.2 IFC, Chapter 38, Section 3803.1 is deleted and rewritten as follows: General. LP Gas equipment shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 54, NFPA 58, the adopted LP Gas Administrative Rules, and the International Fuel Gas Code, except as otherwise provided in this chapter.

8.5.3 IFC, Chapter 38, Section 3809.12 is deleted and rewritten as follows: In Table 3809.12, Doorway or opening to a building with two or more means of egress, with regard to quantities 720 or less and 721-2,500, the currently stated "5" is deleted and replaced with "10".

8.5.4 IFC, Chapter 38, Section 3809.14 is amended as

follows: Delete "20" from line three and replace it with "10".

8.6 NFPA, Standard 58 Amendments:

8.6.1 NFPA, Standard 58, Section 5.2.1.1 is amended to add the following section: (c) All new, used or existing containers of 5000 water gallons or less, installed in the State of Utah or relocated within the State of Utah shall meet the requirements listed in ASME, Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, "Rules for the Construction of Unfired Pressure Vessels". All new, used or existing containers of more than 5000 water gallons, installed in the State of Utah or relocated within the State of Utah shall meet the requirements listed in ASME, Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, "Rules for the Construction of Unfired Pressure Vessels", Section VIII, and shall either be registered by the National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors or the Manufacturer's Data Report for Pressure Vessels, Form U-1A, be provided.

8.6.2 NFPA, Standard 58, Section 5.2.1.1 is amended to add the following section: (d) If an existing container is relocated within the State of Utah, and depending upon the container size, does not bear the required ASME construction code and/or National Board Stamping, the new owner may submit to the Division a request for "Special Classification Permit". Material specifications and calculations of the container shall be submitted to the Division by the new owner. Also, the new owner shall insure that a review of the proposed container be completed by a registered professional engineer experienced in pressure vessel container design and construction, and the new owner submit that report to the Division. The Division will approve or disapprove the proposed container. Approval by the Division shall be obtained before the container is set or filled with LP Gas.

8.6.3 NFPA, Standard 58, Section 5.2.1.5 is amended to add the following section:

(A) Repairs and alterations shall only be made by those holding a National Board "R" Certificate of Authorization commonly known as an R Stamp.

8.6.4 NFPA Standard 58, Sections 5.8.3.2(3)(a) and (b) are deleted and rewritten as follows:

Type K copper tubing without joints below grade may be used in exterior LP Gas piping systems only.

8.6.5 NFPA, Standard 58, Section 6.6.1.2 is amended to add the following: When guard posts are installed they shall be installed meeting the following requirements:

8.6.5.1 Constructed of steel not less than four inches in diameter and filled with concrete.

8.6.5.2 Set with spacing not more than four feet apart.

8.6.5.3 Buried three feet in the ground in concrete not less than 15 inches in diameter.

8.6.5.4 Set with the tops of the posts not less than three feet above the ground.

8.6.6 NFPA, Standard 58, Section 6.6.3 is amended to add the following section: 6.6.3.9 Skid mounted ASME horizontal containers greater than 2000 water gallons, with non-fireproofed steel mounted attached supports, resting on concrete, pavement, gravel or firm packed earth, may be mounted on the attached supports to a maximum of 12 inches from the top of the skid to the bottom of the container.

8.6.7 NFPA, Standard 58, Section 6.6.6 is amended to add the following: (M) All metallic equipment and components that are buried or mounded shall have cathodic protection installed to protect the metal.

8.6.7.1 Sacrificial anodes shall be installed as required by the size of the container. If more than one sacrificial anode is required they shall be evenly distributed around the container.

8.6.7.2 Sacrificial anodes shall be connected to the container or piping as recommended by the manufacturer or using accepted engineering practices.

8.6.7.3 Sacrificial anodes shall be placed as near the bottom of the container as possible and approximately two feet away from the container.

8.6.8 NFPA, Standard 58, Section 8.4.1.1(1) is amended as follows: On line one remove "5ft (1.5m)" and replace it with "10 ft (3m)".

R710-6-9. Penalties.

9.1 Civil penalties for violation of any rule or referenced code shall be as follows:

9.1.1 Concern failure to license - $210.00 to $900.00

9.1.2 Person failure to obtain LPG Certificate - $30.00 to $90.00

9.1.3 Failure of concern to obtain LPG Certificate for employees who dispense LPG - $210.00 to $900.00

9.1.4 Concern doing business under improper class - $140.00 to $600.00

9.1.5 Failure to notify SFM of change of address - $60.00

9.1.6 Violation of the adopted Statute or Rules - $210.00 to $900.00

9.2 Rationale.

9.2.1 Double the fee plus the cost of the license.

9.2.2 Double the fee plus the cost of the certificate.

9.2.3 Double the fee plus the cost of the license.

9.2.4 Double the fee.

9.2.5 Based on two hours of inspection fee at $30.00 per hour.

9.2.6 Triple the fee.

KEY: liquefied petroleum gas
March 12, 2007 **53-7-305**
Notice of Continuation March 30, 2006

R710. Public Safety, Fire Marshal.
R710-8. Day Care Rules.
R710-8-1. Adoption of Codes.

Pursuant to Title 53, Chapter 7, Section 204, Utah Code Annotated 1953, the Utah Fire Prevention Board adopts minimum standards for the prevention of fire and for the protection of life and property against fire and panic in any day care facility or children's home. The requirements listed in this rule text are in addition to the requirements listed in R710-9, Rules Pursuant to the Fire Prevention Law.

There is further adopted as part of these rules the following codes which are incorporated by reference:

1.1 International Fire Code (IFC), 2006 edition, as published by the International Code Council, Inc. (ICC), except as amended by provisions listed in R710-8-3, et seq.

1.2 International Building Code (IBC), 2006 edition, as published by the International Code Council, Inc. (ICC), and as adopted under the authority of the Uniform Building Standards Act, Title 58, Chapter 56, Section 4, Utah Code Annotated 1953 and the Utah Administrative Code, R156-56-701.

1.3 Copies of the above codes are on file in the Office of Administrative Rules and the Office of the State Fire Marshal.

R710-8-2. Definitions.

2.1 "Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ)" means the State Fire Marshal, his duly authorized deputies, or the local fire enforcement authority.

2.2 "Board" means Utah Fire Prevention Board.

2.3 "Client" means a child or adult receiving care from other than a parent, guardian, relative by blood, marriage or adoption.

2.4 "Day Care Facility" means any building or structure occupied by clients of any age who receive custodial care for less than 24 hours by individuals other than parents, guardians, relatives by blood, marriage or adoption.

2.5 "Day Care Center" means providing care for five or more clients in a place other than the home of the person cared for. This would also include Child Care Centers or Hourly Child Care Centers licensed by the Department of Health.

2.6 "Family Day Care" means providing care for clients listed in the following two groups:

2.6.1 Type 1 - Services provided for five to eight clients in a home. This would also include a home that is certified by the Department of Health as Residential Certificate Child Care or licensed as Family Child Care.

2.6.2 Type 2 - Services provided for nine to sixteen clients in a home with sufficient staffing. This would also include a home that is licensed by the Department of Health as Family Child Care.

2.7 "IBC" means International Building Code.

2.8 "ICC" means International Code Council, Inc.

2.9 "IFC" means International Fire Code.

2.10 "SFM" means State Fire Marshal.

R710-8-3. Amendments and Additions.

3.1 Exemptions

3.1.1 Places of religious worship shall not be required to meet the provisions of this rule in order to operate a nursery or day care while religious services are being held in the building.

3.2 Fire Code Amendments

3.2.1 IFC, Chapter 2, Section 202, Educational E, Day Care is amended as follows: On line three delete the word "five" and replace it with the word "four".

3.2.2 IFC, Chapter 2, Section 202, Institutional Group I-4, day care facilities, Child care facility is amended as follows: On line three delete the word "five" and replace it with the word "four". Also on line two of the Exception delete the word "five" and replace it with the word "four".

3.2.3 IFC, Chapter 9, Sections 907.3.1.1 Group E is deleted.

3.3 Family Day Care

3.3.1 Family Day Care units shall have on each floor occupied by clients, two separate means of egress, arranged so that if one is blocked the other will be available.

3.3.2 Family Day Care units that are located in the basement or on the second story shall be provided with two means of egress, one of which shall discharge directly to the outside.

3.3.2.1 Type 1 Family Day Care units, located on the ground level or in a basement, may use an emergency escape or rescue window as allowed in IFC, Chapter 10, Section 1026.

3.3.3 Family Day Care units shall not be located above the second story.

3.3.4 In Family Day Care units, clients under the age of two shall not be located above or below the first story.

3.3.4.1 Clients under the age of two may be housed above or below the first story where there is at least one exit that leads directly to the outside and complies with IFC, Section 1009 or Section 1010 or Section 1023.

3.3.5 Family Day Care units located in split entry/split level type homes in which stairs to the lower level and upper level are equal or nearly equal, may have clients housed on both levels when approved by the AHJ.

3.3.6 Family Day Care units shall have a portable fire extinguisher on each level occupied by clients, which shall have a classification of not less than 2A:10BC, and shall be serviced in accordance with NFPA, Standard 10.

3.3.7 Family Day Care units shall have single station smoke detectors in good operating condition on each level occupied by clients. Battery operated smoke detectors shall be permitted if the facility demonstrates testing, maintenance, and battery replacement to insure continued operation of the smoke detectors.

3.3.8 Rooms in Family Day Care units that are provided for clients to sleep or nap, shall have at least one window or door approved for emergency escape.

3.3.9 Fire drills shall be conducted in Family Day Care units monthly and shall include the complete evacuation from the building of all clients and staff. At least quarterly, in Type I Family Day Care units, the fire drill shall include the actual evacuation using the escape or rescue window, if one is used as a substitute for one of the required means of egress.

3.4 Day Care Centers

3.4.1 Day Care Centers shall comply with either I-4 requirements or E requirements of the IBC, whichever is applicable for the type of Day Care Center.

3.4.2 Fire Drills shall be completed as required in IFC, Chapter 4, Section 405.

3.5 Requirements for all Day Care

3.5.1 Heating equipment in spaces occupied by children shall be provided with partitions, screens, or other means to protect children from hot surfaces and open flames.

3.5.2 A fire escape plan shall be completed and posted in a conspicuous place. All staff shall be trained on the fire escape plan and procedure.

3.5.3 The AHJ shall insure at each inspection there is sufficient adult staff to client ratios to allow safe and orderly evacuation in case of fire.

3.5.3.1 For Day Care involving children, the AHJ may use the care giver to children ratios established in rule by the Department of Health as an established guideline.

R710-8-4. Repeal of Conflicting Board Actions.

All former Board actions, or parts thereof, conflicting or inconsistent with the provisions of this Board action or of the codes hereby adopted, are hereby repealed.

R710-8-5. Validity.

The Board hereby declares that should any section, paragraph, sentence, or word of this Board action, or of the codes hereby adopted, be declared invalid, it is the intent of the Board that it would have passed all other portions of this action, independent of the elimination of any portion as may be declared invalid.

R710-8-6. Conflicts.

In the event where separate requirements pertain to the same situation in the same code, or between different codes as adopted, the more restrictive requirement shall govern, as determined by the AHJ.

R710-8-7. Adjudicative Proceedings.

7.1 All adjudicative proceedings performed by the agency shall proceed informally as set forth herein and as authorized by UCA, Sections 63-46b-4 and 63-46b-5.

7.2 A person may request a hearing on a decision made by the AHJ by filing an appeal to the Board within 20 days after receiving the final decision from the AHJ.

7.3 All adjudicative proceedings, other than criminal prosecution, taken by the AHJ to enforce the Utah Fire Prevention and Safety Act, and these rules, shall commence in accordance with UCA, Section 63-46b-3.

7.4 The Board shall act as the hearing authority, and shall convene as an appeals board after timely notice to all parties involved.

7.5 The Board shall direct the SFM to issue a signed order to the parties involved giving the decision of the Board within a reasonable time of the hearing pursuant to UCA, Section 63-46b-5(i).

7.6 Reconsideration of the Board's decision may be requested in writing within 20 days of the date of the decision pursuant to UCA, Section 63-46b-13.

7.7 Judicial review of all final Board actions resulting from informal adjudicative proceedings is available pursuant to UCA, Section 63-46b-15.

KEY: fire prevention, day care
January 9, 2007 53-7-204
Notice of Continuation March 16, 2007

R710. Public Safety, Fire Marshal.
R710-9. Rules Pursuant to the Utah Fire Prevention Law.
R710-9-1. Title, Authority, and Adoption of Codes.

1.1 These rules shall be known as the "Rules Pursuant to the Utah Fire Prevention Law", and may be cited as such, and will be hereafter referred to as "these rules".

1.2 These rules are promulgated in accordance with Title 53, Chapter 7, Section 204, Utah Code Annotated 1953, as amended.

1.3 These rules are adopted by the Utah Fire Prevention Board to provide minimum rules for safeguarding life and property from the hazards of fire and explosion, for board meeting conduct, procedures to amend incorporated references, establishing amendments and additions to the adopted codes, establishing board subcommittees, enforcement of the rules of the State Fire Marshal, and deputizing Special Deputy State Fire Marshals.

1.4 There is adopted as part of these rules the following code which is incorporated by reference:

1.4.1 International Fire Code (IFC), 2006 edition, excluding appendices, as promulgated by the International Code Council, Inc., except as amended by provisions listed in R710-9-6, et seq.

1.5 There is further adopted as part of these rules the following codes which are also incorporated by reference and supercede the adopted standards listed in the International Fire Code, 2006 edition, Chapter 45, Referenced Standards, as follows:

1.5.1 National Fire Protection Association (NFPA), NFPA 10, Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers, 2007 edition, except as amended by provisions listed in R710-9-6, et seq.

1.5.2 National Fire Protection Association (NFPA), NFPA 13, Standard for Installation of Sprinkler Systems, 2007 edition, except as amended by provisions listed in R710-9-6, et seq.

1.5.3 National Fire Protection Association (NFPA), NFPA 13D, Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in One and Two Family Dwellings and Manufactured Homes, 2007 edition, except as amended by provisions listed in R710-9-6, et seq.

1.5.4 National Fire Protection Association (NFPA), NFPA 13R, Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in Residential Occupancies up to and including Four Stories in Height, 2007 edition, except as amended by provisions listed in R710-9-6, et seq.

1.5.5 National Fire Protection Association (NFPA), NFPA 70, National Electric Code, 2005 edition, as adopted by the Uniform Building Standards Act, Title 58. Chapter 56, Section 4, Utah Code Annotated 1953 and the Utah Administrative Code R156-56-701. Wherever there is a section, figure or table in the International Fire Code (IFC) that references "ICC Electrical Code", that reference shall be replaced with "National Electric Code".

1.5.6 National Fire Protection Association (NFPA), NFPA 72, National Fire Alarm Code, 2002 edition, except as amended in provisions listed in R710-9-6, et seq.

1.5.7 National Fire Protection Association (NFPA), NFPA 101, Life Safety Code, 2006 edition, except as amended in provisions listed in R710-9-6, et seq. Wherever there is a section, figure or table in NFPA 101 that references "NFPA 5000 - Building Construction and Safety Code", that reference shall be replaced with the "International Building Code".

1.5.8 National Fire Protection Association (NFPA), NFPA 160, Standard for Flame Effects Before an Audience, 2001 edition, except as amended by provisions listed in R710-9-6, et seq.

1.6 National Fire Protection Association (NFPA), NFPA 96, Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations, 2004 edition, except as amended by provisions listed in R710-9-6, et seq.

R710-9-2. Definitions.

2.1 "Appreciable Depth" means a depth greater than 1/4 inch.

2.2 "Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ)" means the State Fire Marshal, his authorized deputies, or the local fire enforcement authority.

2.3 "Board" means Utah Fire Prevention Board.

2.4 "Division" means State Fire Marshal.

2.5 "ICC" means International Code Council, Inc.

2.6 "IFC" means International Fire Code.

2.7 "Institutional occupancy" means asylums, mental hospitals, hospitals, sanitariums, homes for the aged, residential health care facilities, children's homes or institutions, or any similar institutional occupancy.

2.8 "LFA" means Local Fire Authority.

2.9 "NFPA" means National Fire Protection Association.

2.10 "Place of assembly" means where 50 or more people gather together in a building, structure, tent, or room for the purpose of amusement, entertainment, instruction, or education.

2.11 "SFM" means State Fire Marshal or authorized deputy.

2.12 "Sub-Committee" means Fire Prevention Board Budget Sub-Committee or Amendment Sub-Committee.

2.13 "UCA" means Utah Code Annotated, 1953.

R710-9-3. Conduct of Board Members and Board Meetings.

3.1 Board meetings shall be presided over and conducted by the chairman and in his absence the vice chairman or the chairman's designee.

3.2 A quorum shall be required to approve any action of the Board.

3.3 The chairman of the Board and Board members shall be entitled to vote on all issues considered by the Board. A Board member who declares a conflict of interest or where a conflict of interest has been determined, shall not vote on that particular issue.

3.4 Meetings of the Board shall be conducted in accordance with an agenda, which shall be submitted to the members by the division, not less that 21 days before the regularly scheduled Board meetings.

3.5 Public notice of Board meetings shall be made by the Division as prescribed in UCA Section 52-4-6.

3.6 The division shall provide the Board with a secretary who shall prepare minutes and shall perform all secretarial duties necessary for the Board to fulfill its responsibility. The minutes of Board meetings shall be completed and sent to Board members at least 14 days prior to the scheduled Board meeting.

3.7 A Board members standing on the Board shall come under review after two unexcused absences in one year from regularly scheduled board meetings. The Board members name shall be submitted to the governors office for status review.

R710-9-4. Deputizing Persons to Act as Special Deputy State Fire Marshals.

4.1 Special deputy state fire marshals may be appointed by the SFM to positions of expertise within the regular scope of the Fire Marshal's Office.

4.2 Pursuant to Section 53-7-101 et seq., special deputy state fire marshals may also be appointed to assist the Fire Marshal's Office in establishing and maintaining minimum fire prevention standards in those occupancy classifications listed in the International Fire Code.

4.3 Special deputy state fire marshals shall be appointed after review by the State Fire Marshal in regard to their qualifications and the overall benefit to the Office of the State Fire Marshal.

4.4 Special deputy state fire marshals shall be appointed by completing an oath and shall be appointed for a specific period of time.

4.5 Special deputy state fire marshals shall have a picture identification card and shall carry that card when performing their assigned duties.

R710-9-5. Procedures to Amend the International Fire Code.

5.1 All requests for amendments to the IFC shall be submitted to the division on forms created by the division, for presentation to the Board at the next regularly scheduled Board meeting.

5.2 Requests for amendments received by the division less than 21 days prior to any regularly scheduled meeting of the Board may be delayed in presentation until the next regularly scheduled Board meeting.

5.3 Upon presentation of a proposed amendment, the Board shall do one of the following:

5.3.1 accept the proposed amendment as submitted or as modified by the Board;

5.3.2 reject the proposed amendment;

5.3.3 submit the proposed amendment to the Board Amendment Subcommittee for further study; or

5.3.4 return the proposed amendment to the requesting agency, accompanied by Board comments, allowing the requesting agency to resubmit the proposed amendment with modifications.

5.4 The Board Amendment Subcommittee shall report its recommendation to the Board at the next regularly scheduled Board meeting.

5.5 The Board shall make a final decision on the proposed amendment at the next Board meeting following the original submission.

5.6 The Board may reconsider any request for amendment, reverse or modify any previous action by majority vote.

5.7 When approved by the Board, the requesting agency shall provide to the division within 45 days, the completed ordinance.

5.8 The division shall maintain a list of amendments to the IFC that have been granted by the Board.

5.9 The division shall make available to any person or agency copies of the approved amendments upon request, and may charge a reasonable fee for multiple copies in accordance with the provisions of UCA, 63-2-203.

R710-9-6. Amendments and Additions.

The following amendments and additions are hereby adopted by the Board for application statewide:

6.1 International Fire Code - Administration

6.1.1 IFC, Chapter 1, Section 105.6.16 is amended to add the following section: 11. The owner of an underground tank that is out of service for longer than one year, shall receive a Temporary Closure Notice from the Department of Environmental Quality and a copy shall be given to the AHJ.

6.1.2 IFC, Chapter 1, Section 109.2 is amended as follows: On line three after the words "is in violation of this code," add the following "or other pertinent laws or ordinances".

6.2 International Fire Code - Definitions

6.2.1 IFC, Chapter 2, Section 202, Educational Group E, Day care is amended as follows: On line three delete the word "five" and replace it with the word "four".

6.2.2 IFC, Chapter 2, Section 202, Institutional Group I, Group I-1 is amended to add the following: On line ten add "Type 1" in front of the words "Assisted living facilities".

6.2.3 IFC, Chapter 2 Section 202, Institutional Group I, Group I-2 is amended as follows: On line four delete the word "five" and replace it with the word "three". On line eleven after the words "Detoxification facilities" delete the rest of the section, and add the following: "Ambulatory surgical centers with two or more operating rooms where care is less than 24 hours, outpatient medical care facilities for ambulatory patients (accommodating more than five such patients in each tenant space) which may render the patient incapable of unassisted self-preservation, and Type 2 assisted living facilities. Type 2 assisted living facilities with five or fewer persons shall be classified as a Group R-4. Type 2 assisted living facilities with at least six and not more than 16 residents shall be classified as a Group I-1 facility.

6.2.4 IFC, Chapter 2, Section 202, Institutional Group I, Group I-4, day care facilities, Child care facility is amended as follows: On line three delete the word "five" and replace it with the word "four". Also on line two of the Exception delete the word "five" and replace it with the word "four".

6.2.5 IFC, Chapter 2, Section 202 General Definitions, Occupancy Classification, Residential Group R-1 is amended to add the following: Exception: Boarding houses accommodating 10 persons or less shall be classified as Residential Group R-3.

6.2.6 IFC, Chapter 2, Section 202 General Definitions, Occupancy Classification, Residential Group R-2 is amended to add the following: Exception: Boarding houses accommodating 10 persons or less shall be classified as Residential Group R-3.

6.3 International Fire Code - General Precautions Against Fire

6.3.1 IFC, Chapter 3, Section 304.1.2 is amended as follows: Delete the current line six and add the following in it's place: "the Utah Administrative Code, R652-122-200, Minimum Standards for Wildland Fire Ordinance."

6.3.2 IFC, Chapter 3, Section 311.1.1 is amended as follows: On line ten delete the words "International Property Maintenance Code and the" from this section.

6.3.3 IFC, Chapter 3, Section 311.5 is amended as follows: On line two delete the word "shall" and replace it with the word "may".

6.3.4 IFC, Chapter 3, Section 315.2.1 is amended to add the following: Exception: Where storage is not directly below the sprinkler heads, storage is allowed to be placed to the ceiling on wall mounted shelves that are protected by fire sprinkler heads in occupancies meeting classification as light or ordinary hazard.

6.4 International Fire Code - Emergency Planning and Preparedness

6.4.1 IFC, Chapter 4, Section 404.2(7) is amended as follows: After the word "buildings" add "to include sororities and fraternity houses".

6.5 International Fire Code - Building Services and Systems

6.5.1 IFC, Chapter 6, Section 607.3 is deleted and rewritten as follows: Firefighter service keys shall be kept in a "Supra - Stor-a-key" elevator key box or similar box with corresponding key system that is adjacent to the elevator for immediate use by the fire department. The key box shall contain one key for each elevator, one key for lobby control, and any other keys necessary for emergency service.

6.5.2 IFC, Chapter 6, Section 609.1 is amended to add the following: On line three after the word "Code" add the words "and NFPA 96".

6.6 International Fire Code - Fire Protection Systems

6.6.1 IFC, Chapter 9, Section 901.2 is amended to add the following: The code official has the authority to request record drawings ("as builts") to verify any modifications to the previously approved construction documents.

6.6.2 IFC, Chapter 9, Section 902.1 Definitions, RECORD DRAWINGS is deleted and rewritten as follows: Drawings ("as builts") that document all aspects of a fire protection system as installed.

6.6.3 IFC, Chapter 9, Section 901.6 is amended to add the following:

The owner or administrator of each building shall insure

the inspection and testing of water based fire protection systems as required in Rule R710-5, Automatic Fire Sprinkler System Inspecting and Testing.

6.6.4 IFC, Chapter 9, Section 903.2.1.2 is amended to add the following subsection: 4. An automatic fire sprinkler system shall be provided throughout Group A-2 occupancies where indoor pyrotechnics are used.

6.6.5 IFC, Chapter 9, Section 903.2.3(2) is deleted and rewritten as follows: Where a Group F-1 fire area is located more than three stories above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access; or

6.6.6 IFC, Chapter 9, Section 903.2.6(2) is deleted and rewritten as follows: Where a Group M fire area is located more than three stories above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access; or

6.6.7 IFC, Chapter 9, Section 903.2.7 Group R, is amended to add the following: Exception: Detached one- and two-family dwellings and multiple single-family dwellings (townhouses) constructed in accordance with the International Residential Code for one- and two-family dwellings.

6.6.8 IFC, Chapter 9, Section 903.2.7 is amended to add the following: Exception: Group R-4 fire areas not more than 4500 gross square feet and not containing more than 16 residents, provided the building is equipped throughout with an approved fire alarm system that is interconnected and receives its primary power from the building wiring and a commercial power system.

6.6.9 IFC, Chapter 9, Section 903.2.8(2) is deleted and rewritten as follows: A Group S-1 fire area is located more than three stories above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access; or

6.6.10 IFC, Chapter 9, Section 903.2.9 is deleted and rewritten as follows: Group S-2. An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided throughout buildings classified as parking garages in accordance with Section 406.4 or where located beneath other groups.

6.6.10.1 Exception 1: Parking garages of less than 5,000 square feet (464m2) located beneath Group R-3 occupancies.

6.6.10.2 Exception 2: Open parking garages not located beneath other groups if one of the following conditions are met:

6.6.10.2.1 a. Access is provided for fire fighting operations to within 150 feet (45 720mm) of all portions of the parking garage as measured from the approved fire department vehicle access, or

6.6.10.2.2 b. Class I standpipes are installed throughout the parking garage.

6.6.11 IFC, Chapter 9, Section 903.2.9.1 is deleted and rewritten as follows: Commercial parking garages. An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided throughout buildings used for storage of commercial trucks or buses.

6.6.12 IFC, Chapter 9, Section 903.3.5 is amended by adding the following at the end of the section: The potable water supply to automatic fire sprinkler systems and standpipe systems shall be protected against backflow in accordance with the International Plumbing Code as amended in the Utah Administrative Code, R156-56-707, Utah Uniform Building Standard Act Rules.

6.6.13 IFC, Chapter 9, Section 903.6 is amended to add the following subsection: 903.6.2 Group A-2 occupancies. An automatic fire sprinkler system shall be provided throughout existing Group A-2 occupancies where indoor pyrotechnics are used.

6.6.14 IFC, Chapter 9, Section 904.11 is deleted and rewritten as follows: Commercial Cooking Systems. The automatic fire extinguishing system for commercial cooking systems shall be of a type recognized for protection of commercial cooking equipment and exhaust systems. Pre-engineered automatic extinguishing systems shall be tested in accordance with UL300 and listed and labeled for the intended application. The system shall be installed in accordance with this code, its listing and the manufacturer's installation instructions. The Exception in Section 904.11 is not deleted and shall remain as currently written in the IFC.

6.6.15 IFC, Chapter 9, Sections 904.11.3 and 904.11.3.1 is deleted and rewritten as follows:

6.6.15.1 Existing automatic fire extinguishing systems used for commercial cooking that use dry chemical is prohibited and shall be removed from service.

6.6.15.2 Existing wet chemical fire extinguishing systems used for commercial cooking that are not UL300 listed and labeled are prohibited and shall be either removed or upgraded to a UL300 listed and labeled system.

6.6.16 IFC, Chapter 9, Section 904.11.4 is amended to add the following subsection: 904.11.4.2. Existing automatic fire sprinkler systems protecting commercial cooking equipment, hood, and exhaust systems that generate appreciable depth of cooking oils shall be replaced with a UL300 system that is listed and labeled for the intended application.

6.6.17 IFC, Chapter 9 Section 904.11.6.4 is amended to add the following: Automatic fire extinguishing systems located in occupancies where usage is limited and less than six consecutive months, may be serviced annually if the annual service is conducted immediately before the period of usage, and approval is received from the AHJ.

6.6.18 IFC, Chapter 9, Section 905.11 is deleted.

6.6.19 IFC, Chapter 9, Section 907.2.10.1.4 is created as follows: Carbon monoxide alarms. Carbon monoxide alarms shall be installed on each habitable level of a dwelling unit or sleeping unit in Groups R-2, R-3, R-4, and I-1 equipped with fuel burning appliances.

6.6.20 IFC, Chapter 9, Section 907.2.10.2 is amended as follows: On line two, line five, and line one of the Exception, the word "smoke" is deleted.

6.6.21 IFC, Chapter 9, Section 907.2.10.3 is amended as follows: On line two and line five, the word "smoke" is deleted. On line nine after the word "closed", add the following sentence: "Approved combination smoke and carbon monoxide detectors shall be permitted."

6.6.22 IFC Chapter 9, Section 907.2.10.4 is amended as follows: On line five after "NFPA 72" add "and NFPA 720, as applicable".

6.6.23 IFC, Chapter 9, Section 907.3 is deleted and rewritten as follows: An approved automatic fire detection system shall be installed in accordance with the provisions of this code and NFPA 72. Devices, combinations of devices, appliances and equipment shall be approved. The automatic fire detectors shall be smoke detectors, except an approved alternative type of detector shall be installed in spaces such as boiler rooms where, during normal operation, products of combustion are present in sufficient quantity to actuate a smoke detector.

6.6.24 IFC, Chapter 9, Sections 907.3.1, 907.3.1.1, 907.3.1.2, 907.3.1.3, 907.3.1.4, 907.3.1.5, 907.3.1.6, 907.3.1.7, and 907.3.1.8 are deleted.

6.6.25 IFC, Chapter 9, Section 907.3.2 is amended to add the following: On line three after the word "occupancies" add "and detached one- and two-family dwellings and multiple single-family dwellings (townhouses)".

6.6.26 IFC, Chapter 9, Section 907.3.2.3 is amended to add the following: On line one after the word "occupancies" add "and detached one- and two-family dwellings and multiple single-family dwellings (townhouses)".

6.6.27 IFC, Chapter 9, Section 907.20.5 is amended to add the following sentences: Increases in nuisance alarms shall require the fire alarm system to be tested for sensitivity. Fire alarm systems that continue after sensitivity testing with unwarranted nuisance alarms shall be replaced as directed by the AHJ.

6.7 International Fire Code - Means of Egress

6.7.1 IFC, Chapter 10, Section 1008.1.8.3 is amended to add the following:

6.7.1.1 5. Doors in Group I-1 and I-2 occupancies, where the clinical needs of the patients require specialized security measures for their safety, approved access controlled egress may be installed when all the following are met:

6.7.1.1.1 5.1 The controlled egress doors shall unlock upon activation of the automatic fire sprinkler system or the automatic fire detection system.

6.7.1.1.2 5.2 The facility staff can unlock the controlled egress doors by either sensor or keypad.

6.7.1.1.3 5.3 The controlled egress doors shall unlock upon loss of power.

6.7.1.1.4 5.4 The secure area or unit with controlled egress doors shall be located at the level of exit discharge in Type V construction.

6.7.1.2 6. Doors in Group I-1 and I-2 occupancies, where the clinical needs of the patients require approved, listed delayed egress locks, they shall be installed on doors as allowed in IFC, Section 1008.1.8.6. The secure area or unit with delayed egress locks shall be located at the level of exit discharge in Type V construction.

6.7.2 IFC, Chapter 10, Section 1009.3 is amended as follows: On line five of Exception 4 delete "7.75" and replace it with "8". On line seven of Exception 4 delete "10" and replace it with "9".

6.7.3 IFC, Chapter 10, Section 1009.10, is amended to add the following exception: 6. In occupancies in Group R-3, as applicable in Section 101.2 and in occupancies in Group U, which are accessory to an occupancy in Group R-3, as applicable in Section 101.2, handrails shall be provided on at least one side of stairways consisting of four or more risers.

6.7.4 IFC, Chapter 10, Section 1012.3 is amended to add the following: Exception: Non-circular handrails serving an individual unit in a Group R-1, Group R-2 or Group R-3 occupancy with a perimeter greater than 6 1/4 inches (160mm)shall provide a graspable finger recess area on both sides of the profile. The finger recess shall begin within a distance of 3/4 inch (19mm) measured vertically from the tallest portion of the profile and achieve a depth of at least 5/16 inch (8mm) within 7/8 inch (22mm) below the widest portion of the profile. This required depth shall continue for at least 3/8 inch (10mm) to a level that is not less than 1 3/4 inches (45mm) below the tallest portion of the profile. The minimum width of the handrail above the recess shall be 1 1/4 inches (32mm) to a maximum of 2 3/4 inches (70mm). Edges shall have a minimum radius of 0.01 inch (0.25mm).

6.7.5 IFC, Chapter 10, Section 1013.2 is amended to add the following exception: 3. For occupancies in Group R-3 and within individual dwelling units in occupancies in Group R-2, as applicable in Section 101.2, guards shall form a protective barrier not less than 36 inches (914mm).

6.7.6 IFC, Chapter 10, Section 1015.2.2 is amended to add the following sentence at the end of the section: Additional exits or exit access doorways shall be arranged a reasonable distance apart so that if one becomes blocked, the others will be available.

6.7.7 IFC, Chapter 10, Section 1028.2 is amended to add the following: On line six after the word "fire" add the words "and building".

6.8 International Fire Code - Explosives and Fireworks

6.8.1 IFC, Chapter 33, Section 3301.1.3, Exception 4 is amended to add the following sentence: The use of fireworks for display and retail sales is allowed as set forth in UCA 53-7-220 and UCA 11-3-1.

6.9 International Fire Code - Flammable and Combustible Liquids

6.9.1 IFC, Chapter 34, Section 3401.4 is amended to add the following at the end of the section: The owner of an underground tank that is out of service for longer than one year, shall receive a Temporary Closure Notice from the Department of Environmental Quality and a copy shall be given to the AHJ.

6.9.2 IFC, Chapter 34, Section 3406.1 is amended to add the following special operation: 8. Sites approved by the AHJ.

6.9.3 IFC, Chapter 34, Section 3406.2 is amended to add the following: On line five after the words "borrow pits" add the words "and sites approved by the AHJ".

6.10 International Fire Code - Liquefied Petroleum Gas

6.10.1 IFC, Chapter 38, Section 3809.12, is amended as follows: In Table 3809.12, Doorway or opening to a building with two or more means of egress, with regard to quantities 720 or less and 721 - 2,500, the currently stated "5" is deleted and replaced with "10".

6.10.2 IFC, Chapter 38, Section 3809.14 is amended as follows: Delete 20 from line three and replace it with 10.

R710-9-7. Fire Advisory and Code Analysis Committee.

7.1 There is created by the Board a Fire Advisory and Code Analysis Committee whose duties are to provide direction to the Board in the matters of fire prevention and building codes.

7.2 The committee shall serve in an advisory position to the Board, members shall be appointed by the Board, shall serve for a term of three years, and shall consist of the following members:

7.2.1 A representative from the State Fire Marshal's Office.

7.2.2 The Code Committee Chairman of the Fire Marshal's Association of Utah.

7.2.3 A fire marshal or fire inspector from a local fire department or fire district.

7.2.4 A representative from the Department of Health.

7.2.5 The Chief Elevator Inspector from the Utah Labor Commission.

7.2.6 A representative from the Department of Human Services.

7.3 This committee shall join together with the Uniform Building Code Commission Fire Protection Advisory Committee to form the Unified Code Analysis Council.

7.4 The Council shall meet as directed by the Board or as directed by the Building Codes Commission or as needed to review fire prevention and building code issues that require definitive and specific analysis.

7.5 The Council shall select one of it's members to act in the position of chair and another to act as vice chair. The chair and vice chair shall serve for one year terms on a calendar year basis. Elections for chair and vice chair shall occur at the meeting conducted in the last quarter of the calendar year.

7.6 The chair or vice chair of the council shall report to the Board or Building Codes Commission recommendations of the Council with regard to the review of fire and building codes.

R710-9-8. Enforcement of the Rules of the State Fire Marshal.

8.1 Fire and life safety plan reviews of new construction, additions, and remodels of state owned facilities shall be conducted by the SFM, or his authorized deputies. State owned facilities shall be inspected by the SFM, or his authorized deputies.

8.2 Fire and life safety plan reviews of new construction, additions, and remodels of public and private schools shall be completed by the SFM, or his authorized deputies, and the LFA.

8.3 Fire and life safety plan reviews of new construction, additions, and remodels of publicly owned buildings, privately owned colleges and universities, and institutional occupancies, with the exception of state owned buildings, shall be completed by the LFA. If not completed by the LFA, the SFM, or his

authorized deputies shall complete the plan review.

8.4 The following listed occupancies shall be inspected by the LFA. If not completed by the LFA, the SFM, or his authorized deputies shall inspect.

8.4.1 Publicly owned buildings other than state owned buildings as referenced in 9.1 of this rule.

8.4.2 Public and private schools.

8.4.3 Privately owned colleges and universities.

8.4.4 Institutional occupancies as defined in Section 9-2 of this rule.

8.4.5 Places of assembly as defined in Section 9-2 of this rule.

8.5 The Board shall require prior to approval of a grant the following:

8.5.1 That the applying fire agency be actively participating in the statewide fire statistics reporting program.

8.5.2 The Board shall also require that the applying fire agency be actively working towards structural or wildland firefighter certification through the Utah Fire Service Certification System.

R710-9-9. Fire Prevention Board Budget and Amendment Sub-Committees.

9.1 There is created two Fire Prevention Board Sub-Committees known as the Budget Subcommittee and the Amendment Subcommittee. The subcommittees membership shall be appointed from members of the Board.

9.2 Membership on the Sub-Committee shall be by appointment of the Board Chair or as volunteered by Board members. Membership on the Sub-Committee shall be limited to four Board members.

9.3 The Sub-Committee shall meet as necessary and shall vote and appoint a chair to represent the Sub-Committee at regularly scheduled Board meetings.

R710-9-10. Repeal of Conflicting Board Actions.

All former Board actions, or parts thereof, conflicting or inconsistent with the provisions of this Board action or of the codes hereby adopted, are hereby repealed.

R710-9-11. Validity.

The Utah Fire Prevention Board hereby declares that should any section, paragraph, sentence, or word of this Board action, or of the codes hereby adopted, be declared invalid, it is the intent of the Utah Fire Prevention Board that it would have passed all other portions of this action, independent of the elimination of any portion as may be declared invalid.

R710-9-12. Adjudicative Proceedings.

12.1 All adjudicative proceedings performed by the agency shall proceed informally as set forth herein and as authorized by UCA, Sections 63-46b-4 and 63-46b-5.

12.2 If a city, county, or fire protection district refuses to establish a method of appeal regarding a portion of the IFC, the appealing party may petition the Board to act as the board of appeals.

12.3 A person may request a hearing on a decision made by the SFM, his authorized deputies, or the LFA, by filing an appeal to the Board within 20 days after receiving final decision.

12.4 All adjudicative proceedings, other than criminal prosecution, taken by the SFM, his authorized deputies, or the LFA, to enforce the Utah Fire Prevention and Safety Act and these rules, shall commence in accordance with UCA, Section 63-46b-3.

12.5 The Board shall act as the hearing authority, and shall convene as an appeals board after timely notice to all parties involved.

12.6 The Board shall direct the SFM to issue a signed order to the parties involved giving the decision of the Board within a reasonable time of the hearing pursuant to UCA, Section 63-46b-5(i).

12.7 Reconsideration of the Board's decision may be requested in writing within 20 days of the date of the decision pursuant to UCA, Section 63-46b-13.

12.8 Judicial review of all final Board actions resulting from informal adjudicative proceedings is available pursuant to UCA, Section 63-46b-15.

KEY: fire prevention, law
March 12, 2007 **53-7-204**
Notice of Continuation June 12, 2002

R746. Public Service Commission, Administration.
R746-349. Competitive Entry and Reporting Requirements.
R746-349-1. Applicability.

These rules shall be applicable to each telecommunications corporation applying to be a competitor in providing local exchange services or other public telecommunications services in all or part of the service territory of an incumbent telephone corporation.

R746-349-2. Definitions.

As used in these rules:

A. "CLEC" means competitive local exchange carrier.

B. "Division" means the Division of Public Utilities.

C. "GAAP" means generally accepted accounting principles.

R746-349-3. Filing Requirements.

A. In addition to any other requirements of the Commission or of 63-46b and pursuant to 54-8b-2.1, each applicant for a certificate shall file, in addition to its application:

1. testimony and exhibits in support of the company's technical, financial, and managerial abilities to provide the telecommunications services applied for and a showing that the granting of a certificate is in the public interest. Informational requirements made elsewhere in these rules can be included in testimony and exhibits;

2. proof of a bond in the amount of $100,000. This bond is to provide security for customer deposits or other liabilities to telecommunications customers of the telecommunications corporation. An applicant may request a waiver of this requirement from the Commission if it can show that adequate provisions exist to protect customer deposits or other customer liabilities;

3. a statement as to whether the telecommunications corporation intends to construct its own facilities or acquire use of facilities from other than the incumbent local exchange carrier, or whether it intends to resell an incumbent local exchange carrier's and other telecommunications corporation's services;

4. a statement regarding the services to be offered including:

a. which classes of customer the applicant intends to serve,

b. the locations where the applicant intends to provide service,

c. the types of services to be offered;

5. a statement explaining how the applicant will provide access to ordinary intralata and interlata message toll calling, operator services, directory assistance, directory listings and emergency services such as 911 and E911;

6. an implementation schedule pursuant to 47 U.S.C. 252(c)(3) of the Telecommunications Act of 1996 which shall include the date local exchange service for residential and business customers will begin;

7. summaries of the professional experience and education of all managerial personnel who will have responsibilities for the applicant's proposed Utah operations;

8. an organization chart listing all the applicant's employees currently working or that plan to be working in or for Utah operations and their job titles;

9. a chart of accounts that includes account numbers, names and brief descriptions;

10. financial statements that at a minimum include:

a. the most recent balance sheet, income statement and cash flow statement and any accompanying notes, prepared according to GAAP,

b. a letter from management attesting to their accuracy, integrity and objectivity, and that the statements were prepared in accordance with GAAP,

c. if the applicant is a start-up company, a balance sheet following the above principles must be filed,

d. if the applicant is a subsidiary of another corporation, financial statements following the above principles must also be filed for the parent corporation;

11. financial statements to demonstrate sufficient financial ability on the part of the applicant. At a minimum, the applicant's statements must show:

a. positive net worth for the applicant CLEC,

b. sufficient projected and verifiable cash flow to meet cash needs as shown in a five-year projection of expected operations,

c. proof of bond as specified in R746-349-3(A)(2);

12. a five-year projection of expected operations including the following:

a. proforma income statements and proforma cash flow statements,

b. when applicable, a technical description of the types of technology to be deployed in Utah including types of switches and transmission facilities,

c. when applicable, detailed maps of proposed locations of facilities including a description of the specific facilities and services to be deployed at each location;

13. an implementation schedule pursuant to 47 U.S.C. 252(c)(3) of the Telecommunications Act of 1996 which shall include the date local exchange service for residential and business customers will begin;

14. evidence of sufficient managerial and technical ability to provide the public telecommunications services contemplated by the application must be demonstrated by a showing of at least the following:

a. proof of certification in other jurisdictions; and that service is currently being offered in other jurisdictions by the applicant,

b. or the corporation has had at least two years of recent experience in providing telecommunications services related to the type of services the CLEC intends to provide;

15. a statement as to why entry by the applicant is in the public interest;

16. proof of authority to conduct business in Utah;

17. a statement regarding complaints or investigations of unauthorized switching, otherwise known as slamming, or other illegal activities of the applicant or any of its affiliates in any jurisdiction. This statement should include the following:

a. sanctions imposed against the applicant for any of these activities,

b. copies of any written documents related to these complaints, investigations, or sanctions, including: orders or other materials from the FCC or state commissions, any courts, or other government bodies, and any complaint letters or other documents from any non-government entities or persons,

c. the applicant's responses to any of these issues;

18. statement about the applicant's written policies regarding the solicitation of new customers and a description of efforts made by the applicant's to prevent unauthorized switching of Utah local service by the applicant, its employees or its agents.

B. Additional questions relating to the technical, financial, and managerial capabilities of the applicant and public interest issues may be submitted by the Division or other parties in accordance with R746-100-8, Discovery.

R746-349-4. Reporting Requirements.

A. When a telecommunications corporation files a request for negotiation with another telecommunications corporation for interconnection, unbundling or resale, the requesting telecommunications corporation shall file a copy of the request with the Commission.

B. Each certificated telecommunications corporation shall file an updated chart of accounts by March 31, of each year.

C. Each certificated telecommunications corporation with facilities located in Utah shall maintain network route maps that include all areas where the corporation is providing or offering to provide service in Utah. These maps will, at a minimum, include central office locations, types of switches, hub locations, ring configurations, and facility routes, accompanied by detailed written explanations. These route maps will be provided to the Division or the Commission upon request.

D. Each certificated telecommunications corporation shall file a map with the Division that identifies the areas within the state where the corporation is offering service. The map should separately identify areas being served primarily through resale and by facilities owned by the carrier. This map shall be updated within 10 days after changes to the service territory occur. The map shall be made available for public inspection.

E. At least five days before offering any telecommunications service through pricing flexibility, a telecommunications corporation shall file with the Commission a price list or the prices, terms, and conditions of a competitive contract. Each filing may be made electronically and shall:

1. describe the public telecommunications services being offered;

2. set forth the terms and conditions upon which the public telecommunications service is being offered;

3. list the prices to be charged for the telecommunications service or the basis on which the service will be priced; and

4. be made available to the public through the Division.

F. The certificated CLEC shall file an annual report with the Division on or before March 31 for the preceding year, unless the CLEC requests and obtains an extension from the Commission. The annual report shall contain the following information, unless specific forms are provided by the Division:

1. annual revenues from operations attributable to Utah by major service categories. That information would be provided on a "Total Utah" and "Utah Intrastate" basis. "Total Utah" will consist of the total of interstate and intrastate revenues. "Utah Intrastate" will reflect only revenues derived from intrastate tariffs, price lists, or contracts. Both Total Utah and Utah Intrastate revenues shall be reported according to at least the following classes of service:

a. private line and special access,

b. business local exchange,

c. residential local exchange,

d. measured interexchange,

e. vertical services,

f. business local exchange, residential local exchange and vertical service revenue will be reported by geographic area, to the extent feasible;

2. annual expenses and estimated taxes attributed to operations in Utah;

3. year-end balances by account for property, plant, equipment, annual depreciation, and accumulated depreciation for telecommunications investment in Utah. The actual depreciation rates which were applied in developing the annual and accumulated depreciation figures shall also be shown;

4. financial statements prepared in accordance with GAAP. These financial statements shall, at a minimum, include an income statement, balance sheet and statement of cash flows and include a letter from management attesting to their accuracy, integrity and objectivity and that the statements follow GAAP;

5. list of services offered to customers and the geographic areas in which those services are offered. This list shall be current and shall be updated whenever a new service is offered or a new area is served;

6. number of access lines in service by geographic area, segregated between business and residential customers;

7. number of messages and minutes of services for measured services billed to end users;

8. list of officers and responsible contact personnel updated annually;

9. a report of gross revenue on a form supplied by the Division. This report shall be used in calculating the Public Utility Regulation Fee owed by the CLEC.

G. The annual report and the report of gross revenue filed by a CLEC shall be considered protected documents under the Government Records Access Management Act. The CLEC shall prominently mark in red each report with the word "Confidential."

R746-349-5. Change of Service Provider.

A. All requests for termination of local exchange or intrastate toll service from an existing telecommunications corporation and subsequent transfer to a new carrier must be in compliance with 47 CFR 64.1100 and 1150, 1996, incorporated by this reference.

B. A telecommunications provider will be held liable for both the unauthorized termination of a customer's service with an existing carrier and the subsequent unauthorized transfer to the providers's own service. Telecommunications providers are responsible for unauthorized service terminations and transfers resulting from the actions of their agents. A carrier that engages in the unauthorized activity shall restore the customer's service to the original carrier without charge to the customer. Customer charges during the unauthorized period shall be the lesser of the charges charged by the original provider or the unauthorized provider. Violators may be punished pursuant to 54-7-25 through 54-7-28. The telecommunications provider responsible for the unauthorized transfer shall reimburse the customer or the original carrier for reestablishing service to the customer at the applicable tariff, price list or contract rate of the original carrier.

R746-349-6. CLEC and ILEC Subject to Pricing Flexibility Exemptions.

A. Unless otherwise ordered by the Commission either in the CLEC's or ILEC's certificate proceeding or in a proceeding instituted by the Commission or other party, a CLEC or ILEC subject to pricing flexibility pursuant to 54-8b-2.3 is exempt from the following statues and rules. All other rules of the Commission and all other duties of public utilities not specifically exempted by these rules apply to a CLEC or ILEC subject to pricing flexibility pursuant to 54-8b-2.3. All powers of the Commission not specifically altered by these rules apply to a CLEC or ILEC subject to pricing flexibility pursuant to 54-8b-2.3.

1. Exemptions from Title 54:

54-3-8, 54-3-19 -- Prohibitions of discrimination

54-7-12 -- Rate increases or decreases

54-4-21 -- Establishment of property values

54-4-24 -- Depreciation rates

54-4-26 -- Approval of expenditures

2. Exemptions from Commission rules:

R746-340-2 (D) -- Uniform System of Accounts (47 CFR 32)

R746-340-2 (E) (1) -- Tariff filings required

R746-340-2 (E) (2) -- Exchange Maps

R746-34l -- Lifeline (CLEC with ETC status)

R746-344 -- Rate case filing requirements

R746-401 -- Reporting of construction, acquisition and disposition of assets

R746-405 -- Tariff formats

R746-600 -- Accounting for post-retirement benefits

3. The CLEC will be exempted from the Lifeline rule, R746-341, only until the Commission establishes Lifeline rules that may include the CLEC or until the CLEC begins to provide residential local exchange service. The ILEC will not be exempted from the R746-341. Lifeline Rule.

R746-349-8. CLEC's Obligations with Respect to Provision

of Services.

A. The CLEC agrees to provide service within specified geographic areas upon reasonable request and subject to the following conditions:

1. the CLEC's obligation to furnish service to customers is dependent on the availability of suitable facilities on its network at company-designated locations as identified in its annual network route map filing;

2. the CLEC will only be responsible for the installation, operation, and maintenance of services that it provides;

3. the CLEC will furnish service if it is able to obtain, retain and maintain suitable access rights and facilities, without unreasonable expense, and to provide for the installation of those facilities required incident to the furnishing and maintenance of that service;

4. at its option, the CLEC may require payment of construction or line-extension charges by the customer ordering telephone service. Those charges will be in addition to the normal rates and charges applicable to the service being provided;

5. when potential customers are so located that it is necessary or desirable to use private or government right-of-way to furnish service, those potential customers may be required, at the CLEC's option, to provide or pay the cost of providing the right-of-way in addition to any other charges;

6. all construction of facilities will be undertaken at the discretion of the CLEC, consistent with budgetary responsibilities and consideration for the impact on the CLEC's other customers and contractual responsibilities.

R746-349-9. Pricing Flexibility Revocation, Conditions, or Restrictions.

A. The Commission may initiate, or the Division, the Committee, or any interested person may request agency action for the Commission to initiate, a proceeding to revoke or impose conditions or restrictions on a telecommunications corporation's pricing flexibility as authorized by section 54-8b-2.3(8).

1. A request to initiate any proceeding pursuant to this rule shall:

a. Identify the telecommunications corporation or corporations and the public telecommunications service or services whose pricing flexibility the requesting party believes may be subject to revocation or imposition of conditions or restrictions;

b. The basis for the belief; and

c. The relief sought.

2. A request to initiate a proceeding shall be served upon the telecommunications corporation or corporations the requesting party has identified in the request, the Division and the Committee.

3. The telecommunications corporation or corporations against whom the request is directed and any other interested party may respond to the request in accordance with the Commission's procedural rules and standard practices.

4. If a proceeding is initiated, an interested party may request to review confidential information retained by the Commission or the Division that is reasonably related to any potential grounds for revocation, conditioning or restriction under section 54-8b-2.3(8). The party shall certify that it seeks to review that confidential information solely for purposes of determining whether a sufficient factual basis exists to and that the confidential information will not be used for any other purpose or disclosed to any persons who may be able to use the confidential information in business decisions to any party's competitive advantage. Prior to disclosing any confidential information, the Commission or the Division:

a. Shall require the requesting party to execute an appropriate nondisclosure agreement;

b. Shall notify any telecommunications corporation whose company-specific information would be disclosed of the request at least 14 calendar days before the planned date for disclosing such information; and

c. Shall not disclose the company-specific information of any telecommunications corporation that objects to disclosure of its confidential information, if such telecommunications corporation files with the Commission or Division and serves upon other parties an objection to the disclosure of such confidential information within 10 calendar days after receiving the notice required by 349-9.4.b. The Commission shall conduct a hearing at which the telecommunications corporation whose confidential information may be disclosed is given the opportunity to present its objections or request terms and conditions for disclosure and during which other parties may respond to the telecommunications corporation whose confidential information is sought to be disclosed.

5. In any proceeding conducted, the Commission will enter an appropriate protective order to ensure protection for confidential, proprietary, and competitively sensitive information that has been or is provided to the Commission, the Division, the Committee, or another party to the proceeding.

6. Nothing in this rule limits the ability of any party or the Commission to raise or address any issue in any other proceeding or as permitted by law.

KEY: essential facilities, imputation, public utilities, telecommunications

October 11, 2005 54-7-25 through 28
Notice of Continuation March 8, 2007 54-8b-2
54-8b-3.3
63-46b

R746. Public Service Commission, Administration.
R746-351. Pricing Flexibility.
R746-351-1. Purpose and Authority.

This rule establishes a procedure by which the pricing flexibility granted to an incumbent telephone corporation under Section 54-8b-2.3(2)(b) becomes effective.

R746-351-2. Definitions.

A. "Competitive Local Exchange Carrier" (CLEC) means a provider of public telecommunications services certificated by the Commission pursuant to 54-8b-2.1, other than an ILEC.

B. "Incumbent Local Exchange Carrier" (ILEC) means an incumbent telephone corporation as defined under Section 54-8b-2(4).

C. "Substitute or Substitutable Service" means a service offered by a CLEC that is an economic alternative in terms of quality, quantity, and price to that provided by the ILEC.

R746-351-3. Grant of Pricing Flexibility.

A. Procedure -- The Commission shall grant pricing flexibility to an ILEC in an independent proceeding brought by the ILEC, or in the certification proceeding for a CLEC for the same or substitutable services offered by the ILEC in the same geographic area served by both the CLEC and the ILEC. In granting pricing flexibility to an ILEC, the Commission shall:

1. define the geographic area in which pricing flexibility can become available to the ILEC; and

2. list the public telecommunications services the ILEC is authorized to price flexibly.

B. Grant Effectiveness -- A grant of pricing flexibility by the Commission to an ILEC does not become effective except as provided in Section R746-351-4.

R746-351-4. Effectiveness of Pricing Flexibility.

A. ILEC Petition -- Pricing flexibility granted to an ILEC does not become effective until all of the conditions specified in Section 54-8b-2.3(2)(b)(iii) have been satisfied. The ILEC shall:

1. Identify:

a. the CLEC and the docket in which pricing flexibility was granted to the ILEC;

b. the defined geographic area identified by the Commission, pursuant to R746-351-3(A)(1), in which pricing flexibility is to become effective for the ILEC;

c. the public telecommunications services being provided by the CLEC in the defined geographic area; and

d. The specific ILEC services, from the list of the public telecommunications services identified by the Commission pursuant to R746-351-3(A)(2), to be priced flexibly by the ILEC in the defined geographic area that are the same or substitutable for the public telecommunications services provided by the CLEC in the defined geographic area; and

2. Certify that:

a. the CLEC has begun providing the identified public telecommunications services in the defined geographic area;

b. the ILEC has allowed the CLEC to interconnect with the essential facilities and to purchase the essential services of the ILEC in accordance with the terms of an agreement approved by the Commission; and

c. the ILEC is in compliance with the applicable rules and orders of the Commission adopted or issued under Section 54-8b-2.2; and

3. Include:

a. a proposed price list or competitive contract for the service or group of services to be pricing flexibility; and

b. evidence which demonstrates that the prices to be offered by the ILEC under the proposed price list or competitive contract are in compliance with Section 54-8b-3.3.

B. Notice -- The ILEC shall serve notice of the request on:

1. all parties in the original proceeding in which the ILEC was granted pricing flexibility; and

2. all other certificated providers of public telecommunications services in the defined geographic area.

3. The notice shall include information on the time periods for responses and Commission action as provided in R746-351-4(C).

C. Time Frame -- Within 15 days after service of the notice of the request under this rule, the Commission shall grant, deny or determine whether a hearing is necessary to consider the request. Interested persons shall file responses to the request within 10 days after service of the notice of request.

D. Ruling -- The Commission shall issue a ruling determining the ILEC's compliance with Section 54-8b-2.3(2) and whether ILEC pricing flexibility is effective:

1. within 14 days after the Commission grants or denies a request, if there is no hearing on the request; or

2. if the Commission holds a hearing on the request, within 14 days after the conclusion of the hearing.

KEY: pricing flexibility*, public utilities, telecommunications

September 2, 1997	**54-8b-2**
Notice of Continuation March 9, 2007	**54-8b-2.2**
	54-8b-2.3
	63-46b-9
	63-46b-21

R746. Public Service Commission, Administration.
R746-409. Pipeline Safety.
R746-409-1. General Provisions.

A. Scope and Applicability -- To enable the Commission to carry out its duties regarding pipeline safety under Chapter 13, Title 54, the following rules shall apply to persons owning or operating an intrastate pipeline facility as defined in that chapter, or a segment of that chapter including, but not limited to, master meter systems, as well as persons engaged in the transportation of gas.

B. Adoption of Parts 190, 191, 192, 198, and 199 -- The Commission hereby adopts, and incorporates by this reference, CFR Title 49, Parts 190, 191, 192, 198, and 199, as amended, October 1, 2006. Persons owning or operating an intrastate pipeline facility in Utah, or a segment thereof, as well as persons engaged in the transportation of gas, shall comply with the minimum safety standards specified in those Parts of CFR Title 49.

R746-409-2. Definitions.

For purposes of these rules, the following terms shall bear the following meanings:

A. "CFR" means the Code of Federal Regulations;

B. "Commission" means the Public Service Commission of Utah;

C. "Division" means the Division of Public Utilities, Utah Department of Commerce;

D. "Part 190" means CFR Title 49, Part 190 entitled, Pipeline Safety Program Procedures.

E. "Part 191" means CFR Title 49, Part 191, entitled, Transportation of Natural and Other Gas by Pipeline; Annual Reports, Incident Reports, and Safety-Related Condition Reports.

F. "Part 192" means CFR Title 49, Part 192 entitled, Transportation of Natural and Other Gas by Pipeline: Minimum Federal Safety Standards.

G. "Part 198" means CFR Title 49, Part 198 entitled, Regulations for Grants to Aid State Pipeline Safety Program.

H. "Part 199" means CFR Title 49, part 199 entitled, Drug Testing.

R746-409-3. Inspections.

A. Authorized Inspector -- A person employed or authorized by the Commission or the director of the Division, upon presenting appropriate credentials, is authorized to enter upon, inspect and examine, during normal business hours, the records and properties of a person in possession or control of them, if the records and properties are relevant to determining the compliance with applicable state and federal statutes, rules and regulations.

B. Reasons for Inspection -- Inspections are ordinarily conducted pursuant to one of the following:

1. routine scheduling;
2. a complaint received from a member of the public;
3. information obtained from a previous inspection;
4. pipeline accident or incident;
5. when deemed appropriate by the Commission.

C. Testing -- To the extent necessary to carry out its responsibilities, the Commission may require testing of portions of intrastate pipeline facilities which have been involved in or affected by an accident.

D. Further Action -- When information obtained from an inspector or from other appropriate sources indicates that further action is warranted, the Division shall issue a warning letter and, if necessary, initiate proceedings before the Commission.

R746-409-4. Accidents or Incidents Reports and Annual Reports.

A. U.S. Department of Transportation -- An operator shall report to the U.S. Department of Transportation (800-424-8802) accidents or incidents involving its pipeline facilities operated within the state of Utah that cause personal injuries requiring in-patient hospitalization, fatality, or estimated damage to property totaling $50,000 or more.

B. Commission Notification -- The Commission shall be notified of the accidents or incidents as soon as possible, consistent with public welfare and safety. In those instances where a telephonic report to the United States Department of Transportation is required, a similar report of the accident or incident shall be made by telephone to:

Utah Division of Public Utilities
Lead Pipeline Safety Engineer
P.O. Box 146751
Salt Lake City, Utah 84145-6751
Telephone: 801-530-6673
801-530-6652
800-874-0904

C. Written Report -- An operator, except for master meter systems, shall furnish to the Commission, within 30 days after the occurrence of a reportable accident or incident, a written report of the accident or incident. The report may be made on the standard USDOT form designated Accident or Incident Report, or on a form acceptable to the Commission showing the same information. If certain information is not available, the incomplete report should be submitted indicating this unavailability. When the information becomes available, a supplemental report will be submitted.

D. Annual Report -- An operator, except for master meter systems, shall submit an annual report for that system on DOT form RSPA F 7100.1-1. This report must be submitted annually, not later than March 15, for the preceding calendar year. Operators who file annual reports to federal agencies in accordance with 49 CFR, part 191, are required to file copies of the reports with this Commission. Annual reports may be sent to the same address as noted in Subsection R746-409-4B.

R746-409-5. Operation and Maintenance Plans.

An operator of natural gas transportation facilities, except for master meter operators and liquid propane operators, shall file with the Commission for review by the Division of Public Utilities, a plan for the operation and maintenance of pipeline facilities owned or operated by it, and shall subsequently file changes in the plan. The plan shall cover gas transmission facilities, distribution facilities, and those gathering or production facilities located in non-rural areas. Master meter operators and liquid propane gas operators shall have at their distribution facility a plan for the operation and maintenance of their pipeline facilities. The essential requirements stated in Title 49 CFR Part 192.605, shall be covered by the plan. If the Commission, on recommendation of the Division, finds the plan inadequate for safe operation, the Commission shall, after notice and opportunity for a hearing, require revision of the plan.

R746-409-6. Emergency Plan.

An operator, except for master meter operators and liquid propane operators, shall file with the Commission, for review by the Division, a plan of written procedures to minimize the hazard resulting from a gas line emergency. The plan shall cover gas transmission facilities, distribution facilities and those gathering or production facilities located in non-rural areas. Master meter operators and liquid propane operators shall have at their distribution facilities a plan to minimize hazards resulting from an incident involving their gas facilities. The essential requirements stated in Title 49 CFR Part 192.615 shall be covered by the plan. If the Commission, on recommendation of the Division, finds the plan inadequate for safe operation, the Commission shall, after notice and opportunity for a hearing, require the plan to be revised.

R746-409-7. Cathodic Protection and Leak Surveys.

A. Cathodic Protection -- Operators of gas transportation facilities who do not have cathodic protection on their metallic underground piping system shall install cathodic protection, in accordance with 49 CFR, Subpart I, unless exempted as per Part 192.455(2)(b) on it within one year after establishment of the Commission rules, unless a time exemption is approved by the Commission.

B. Leak Survey -- A gas detector leak survey shall be conducted on master metered facilities, which were not cathodically protected prior to the Commission rules, at intervals not exceeding 15 months, but at least once each calendar year. The surveys shall be performed annually for at least five years after the date of the installation of cathodic protection.

R746-409-8. Remedies.

A. Rules of Practice and Procedure -- The Commission's Rules of Practice and Procedure, R746-100, shall govern and control proceedings before the Commission regarding pipeline safety, with the exception of the additional remedies and procedures specified herein.

B. Hazardous Facility Order -- If the Commission finds, after notice and a hearing, that a particular intrastate pipeline facility is hazardous to life or property, it may issue a Hazardous Facility Order requiring the owner or operator of the intrastate pipeline facility to take corrective action. Civil penalties set forth in Section 54-13-6 may also be imposed. Corrective action may include suspended or restricted use of the facility, physical inspection, testing, repair replacement, or other action as may be appropriate.

C. Waiver of Notice and Hearing -- The Commission may waive the requirement for notice and hearing in Subsection (B) above before issuing an order pursuant to this section when it or the Division determines that the failure to do so would result in the likelihood of serious harm to life or property. However, the Commission shall include in the order an opportunity for hearing as soon as practicable after issuance of the order.

D. Hazardous Conditions -- The Commission may find an intrastate pipeline facility to be hazardous under paragraph 2 of this section if:

1. under the facts and circumstances the Commission determines the particular facility is hazardous to life or property; or

2. the intrastate pipeline facility, or a component thereof, has been constructed or operated with equipment, material, or technique which the Commission determines is hazardous to life or property, unless the operator involved demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Commission that, under the particular facts and circumstances involved, such equipment, material, or technique is not hazardous to life or property.

E. Considerations -- In making a determination under paragraph (D)(2) of this section, the Commission may consider, if relevant:

1. the characteristics of the pipe and other equipment used in the intrastate pipeline facility involved, including its age, manufacturer, physical properties, including its resistance to corrosion and deterioration, and the method of its manufacture, construction, or assembly;

2. the nature of the materials transported by the facility, including their corrosive and deteriorative qualities, the sequence in which the materials are transported, and the pressure required for the transportation;

3. the aspects of the areas in which the intrastate pipeline facility is located, in particular the climatic and geologic conditions, including soil characteristics, associated with the areas, and the population density and population and growth patterns of such areas;

4. a recommendation of the National Transportation Safety Board issued in connection with an investigation conducted by the board;

5. other factors as the Commission may consider appropriate.

F. Contents of Hazardous Facility Order -- A Hazardous Facility Order issued by the Commission shall contain the following information:

1. a finding that the pipeline facility is hazardous to life or property;

2. the relevant facts which form the basis for the finding;

3. the legal basis for the order;

4. the nature and description of particular corrective action required of the respondent;

5. the date by which the required action must be taken or completed and, where appropriate, the duration of the order.

G. No Longer Hazardous -- The Commission shall rescind or suspend a Hazardous Facility Order whenever it determines that the facility is no longer hazardous to life or property.

KEY: rules and procedures, safety, pipelines
March 27, 2007 54-13-3
Notice of Continuation November 29, 2006 54-13-5
54-13-6

R746. Public Service Commission, Administration.
R746-440. Significant Energy Resource Solicitation.
R746-440-1. Filing Requirements for a Request for Approval of a Resource Decision.

(1) A request for approval of a Resource decision shall include testimony and exhibits which provide:

(a) A description of the Resource decision,

(b) Information to demonstrate that the Energy utility has complied with the applicable requirements of the Act and Commission rules,

(c) The purposes and reasons for the Resource decision,

(d) An analysis of the estimated or projected costs of the Resource decision, including the engineering studies, data, information and models used in the Energy utility's analysis,

(e) Descriptions and comparisons of other resources or alternatives evaluated or considered by the Energy utility, in lieu of the proposed Resource decision,

(f) Sufficient data, information, spreadsheets, and models to permit an analysis and verification of the conclusions reached and models used by the Energy utility,

(g) An analysis of the estimated effect of the Resource decision on the Energy utility's revenue requirement,

(h) Financial information demonstrating adequate financial capability to implement the Resource decision,

(i) Major contracts, if any, proposed for execution or use in connection with the Resource decision,

(j) Information to show that the Energy utility has or will obtain any required authorizations from the appropriate governmental bodies for the Resource decision, and

(k) Other information as the Commission may require.

(2) Notice of a request for approval of a Resource decision.

(a) At least five calendar days prior to filing a request for approval of a Resource decision, the Energy utility shall provide public notice of its request for approval of a Resource decision. The public notice shall provide a description of the request and information on how interested persons my obtain, from the Energy utility, further information about the request or a copy of the request.

(b) At least five calendar days prior to filing a request for approval of a Resource decision, the Energy Utility shall inform the Commission of the anticipated filing and the means by which the Energy Utility has made, or will make, the public notice.

(3) Issues regarding the production, treatment and use of materials of a confidential or proprietary nature, including issues regarding who is entitled to review the materials, will be determined by the Commission.

R746-440-2. Process for Approval of a Resource Decision.

(1) Following a filing of a request for approval of a Resource decision:

(a) At a scheduling conference, the Commission will set an intervention deadline and schedule the time for conducting a public hearing on the request. The Commission will issue a Scheduling Order subsequent to the scheduling conference.

(b) The Commission will issue a protective order, to facilitate access to and exchange of information which is claimed to be confidential or of a proprietary nature.

(c) Discovery may commence. Responses to discovery requests shall be made within 21 calendar days after receipt, or as otherwise agreed between the parties or ordered by the Commission.

(d) Delivery of documents may be made by electronic means (e.g., email, disk, facsimile), instead of paper versions, as agreed by the parties or as ordered by the Commission.

(2) The Energy utility shall maintain a complete record of all materials submitted to the Commission and all materials submitted in response to discovery requests during a Resource decision process for 10 years from the date of the Commission's final order in a Resource decision proceeding. A party to a proceeding may petition the Commission to require specified additional materials to be maintained for a specified period.

R746-440-3. Process for Review and Determination of a Request for an Order to Proceed with Implementation of an Approved Resource Decision.

(1) A request for such Commission review and determination shall include testimony and exhibits which provide:

(a) An explanation of the nature and cause of the change in circumstances or projected costs, including how the Energy utility became aware of the change in circumstances or projected cost and any action it has taken,

(b) An explanation of why an Order to Proceed is or is not, in the Energy utility's view, the proper response to the changed circumstances,

(c) The Energy utility's updated projections regarding the impact of the changed circumstances or projected costs on the timing, cost and other aspects of the approved Resource decision,

(d) The costs incurred to date in connection with the Resource decision,

(e) The Energy utility's updated projections of any unavoidable costs if the approved Resource decision is not pursued to completion, and

(f) Major proposed contracts or contract amendments, if any, to be used in the event of an Order to Proceed.

(2) Notice of a request for review and determination of an Order to Proceed shall be provided, by the Energy utility, to all parties in the docket in which the Resource decision was approved and otherwise as determined by the Commission.

(3) The Energy utility shall maintain a complete record of its analyses and evaluations relating to the Order to Proceed, including spreadsheets and models materially relied upon by the utility, all materials submitted to the Commission and all materials submitted in response to discovery requests during a proceeding involving a review and determination for at least 10 years from the date of the Commission's final order in a Commission proceeding for review and determination of an Order to Proceed with Implementation of an approved Resource decision. A party to a proceeding may petition the Commission to require specified additional materials to be maintained for a specified period.

(4) Issues regarding the production, treatment and use of materials of a confidential or proprietary nature, including issues regarding who is entitled to review those materials will be determined by the Commission.

KEY: resource decision, energy utility, filing requirements
March 19, 2007 54-17-100 et seq.

R861. Tax Commission, Administration.
R861-1A. Administrative Procedures.
R861-1A-1. Administrative Procedures Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-1-210.

A. Definitions as used in this rule:

1. "Agency" means the Tax Commission of the state of Utah.

2. "Agency head" means the Tax Commission of the state of Utah, or one or more tax commissioners.

3. "Appeal" means appeal from an order of the Commission to an appropriate judicial authority.

4. "Commission" means the Tax Commission of the state of Utah.

5. "Conference" means an informal meeting of a party or parties with division heads, officers, or employees designated by division heads and informal meetings between parties to an adjudicative proceeding and a presiding officer.

6. "Division" means any division of the Tax Commission, including but not restricted to the Auditing Division, Property Tax Division, Motor Vehicle Division, Motor Vehicle Business Administration Division, Data Processing Division, and the Operations Division.

7. "Hearing" means a proceeding, formal or informal, at which the parties may present evidence and arguments to the presiding officer in relation to a particular order or rule.

8. "Officer" means an employee of the Commission in a supervisory or responsible capacity.

9. "Order" means the final disposition by the Commission of any particular controversy or factual matter presented to it for its determination.

10. "Presiding officer" means one or more tax commissioners, administrative law judge, hearing officer, and other persons designated by the agency head to preside at hearings and adjudicative proceedings.

11. "Quorum" means three or more members of the Commission.

12. "Record" means that body of documents, transcripts, recordings, and exhibits from a hearing submitted for review on appeal.

13. "Rule" means an officially adopted Commission rule.

14. "Rulemaking Power" means the Commission's power to adopt rules and to administer the laws relating to the numerous divisions.

15. All definitions contained in the Administrative Procedures Act, Utah Code Ann. Section 63-46b-2 as amended, are hereby adopted and incorporated herein.

R861-1A-2. Rulemaking Power Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-1-210 and 63-46a-4.

A. Policy and Scope. In accordance with the responsibility placed upon it by law, the Commission shall enact appropriate rules. These rules shall prescribe practices and procedures for the Commission and other state and county officials and agencies over which the Commission has supervisory power and shall interpret laws the Commission is charged with administering when such interpretation is deemed necessary and in the public interest.

B. Preparation. In the preparation of rules the Commission may refer to appropriate materials and consult such parties as it deems advisable, whether or not such persons are employees of the Commission. Drafts of proposed rules may be submitted to the Office of the Attorney General for examination as to legality and form.

C. Notice and Hearing. The Commission may publish, by means of local communication, notice of its intent to exercise its rulemaking power in a particular area. Notice therein will be given of a scheduled hearing or hearings not sooner than 15 days after such notice, at which hearing or hearings any party who would be substantially affected by such exercise may present argument in support thereof or in objection thereto. Such notice and hearing or hearings will be instituted when the Commission deems them to be of substantial value and in the public interest or in accordance with Utah Code Ann. Section 63-46a-5. Such notice and hearing or hearings shall not be a prerequisite to the validity of any rule.

D. Adoption. Rules will be adopted by the Commission at formal meetings with a quorum present. Adopted rules will be written and entered into the official minutes of the Commission, which minutes are a public record available for examination by interested members of the public at the Commission offices. This proceeding and no other will be necessary for validity, unless otherwise required by the rulemaking procedures.

E. Effective Date. In accordance with Utah Code Ann. Section 63-46a-4.

F. Publication. Copies of adopted rules will be prepared and made available to interested parties requesting the same. Such rules may also be published periodically in booklets and bulletins. It shall be the policy of the Commission to provide for publication of all new rules at the time of each compilation of rules in the particular area. No rule, however, shall be deemed invalid by failure to prepare copies for distribution or to provide for publication in the manner herein described.

G. Petitions for Exercise of Rulemaking Power. The Commission may be petitioned to exercise its power to adopt a rule of general application. Such petition shall be submitted in writing by any party who would be substantially and directly affected by such rule. The Commission will have wide discretion in this area and will exercise this rulemaking power upon petition only when it deems that such exercise would be of substantial value to the citizens of Utah. If the Commission accepts such a petition, it may adopt such rule as it deems appropriate; however, the petitioning party may submit a proposed rule for the consideration of the Commission. If the Commission acts favorably upon such a petition, it will adopt and publish the rule in the manner hereinabove described, and in addition notify the petitioner of such adoption by mail at his last known address. If the Commission declines to act on such petition, it will so notify the petitioning party in the same manner.

H. Repeal and Amendment. The procedure above described for the enactment of rules shall also be followed for the amendment or repeal of existing rules.

R861-1A-3. Division and Prehearing Conferences Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-1-210 and 63-46b-1.

A. Division Conferences. Any party directly affected by a Commission action or contemplated action may request a conference with the supervisor or designated officer of the division involved in relation to such action. Such request may be either oral or written, and such conference will be conducted in an informal manner in an effort to clarify and narrow the issues and problems involved. The party requesting such conference will be notified of the result of the same, either orally or in writing, in person or through counsel, at the conclusion of such conference or within a reasonable time thereafter. Such conference may be held at any time prior to a hearing, whether or not a petition for such hearing, appeal, or other commencement of an adjudicative proceeding has been filed.

B. Prehearing Conferences. In any matter pending before the Tax Commission, the presiding officer may, after prior written notice, require the parties to appear for a prehearing conference. Such prehearing conferences may be by telephone if the presiding officer determines that it will be more expeditious and will not adversely affect the rights of any party. Prehearing conferences will be for the purposes of encouraging settlement, clarifying the issues, simplifying the evidence,

facilitating discovery, and expediting the proceedings. In furthering those purposes, the presiding officer may request that the parties make proffers of proof or written prehearing conference statements as to what they believe the evidence will show at the hearing. After hearing such proffers of proof and reviewing written statements, the presiding officer may then advise the parties how he views each side of the evidence and state how he believes the Commission may rule if evidence at the hearing is as proffered at the prehearing conference, and then invite the parties to see if a stipulation can be reached which would settle the matter. If a settlement is reached by way of stipulation, the presiding officer may sign and enter an order in the proceeding. If a settlement is not reached, the presiding officer shall enter an order on the prehearing conference which clarifies the issues, simplifies the evidence, facilitates and limits discovery, and expedites the proceedings to a reasonable extent.

R861-1A-9. Tax Commission as Board of Equalization Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-2-212, 59-2-1004, and 59-2-1006.

A. Equalization Responsibilities. The Commission will sit as the State Board of Equalization in discharge of the equalization responsibilities given it by law. The Commission may sit on its own initiative to correct the valuation of property that has been overassessed, underassessed, or nonassessed as described in Section 59-2-212, and as a board of appeal from the various county boards of equalization described in Section 59-2-1004.

B. Proceedings. In all cases, appeals to the Commission shall be scheduled for hearing pursuant to Commission rules.

C. Appeals from county boards of equalization.

1. A notice of appeal filed by the taxpayer with the auditor pursuant to Section 59-2-1006 shall be presumed to have been timely filed unless the county provides convincing evidence to the contrary. In the absence of evidence of the date of mailing of the county board of equalization decision by the county auditor to the taxpayer, it shall be presumed that the decision was mailed three days after the meeting of the county board of equalization at which the decision was made.

2. If the county has not formally adopted board of equalization rules and procedures under Section 59-2-1001 that have been approved by the Commission, the procedures contained in this rule must be followed.

3. An appeal from a decision of a county board must be presented upon the same issues as were submitted to the county board in the first instance. The Commission shall consider, but is not limited to, the facts and evidence submitted to the county board.

4. The county board of equalization or county hearing officer shall prepare minutes of hearings held before them on property tax appeals. The minutes shall constitute the record on appeal.

a) For appeals concerning property value, the record shall include:

(1) the name and address of the property owner;

(2) the identification number, location, and description of the property;

(3) the value placed on the property by the assessor;

(4) the basis stated in the taxpayer's appeal;

(5) facts and issues raised in the hearing before the county board that are not clearly evident from the assessor's records; and

(6) the decision of the county board of equalization and the reasons for the decision.

b) Exempt Property. With respect to a decision affecting the exempt status of a property, the county board of equalization shall prepare its decision in writing, stating the reasons and statutory basis for the decision.

5. Appeals from dismissal by the county boards of equalization.

a) Decisions by the county board of equalization are final orders on the merits, and appeals to the Commission shall be on the merits except for the following:

(1) dismissal for lack of jurisdiction;

(2) dismissal for lack of timeliness;

(3) dismissal for lack of evidence to support a claim for relief.

b) On an appeal from a dismissal by a county board for the exceptions under C.5.a), the only matter that will be reviewed by the Commission is the dismissal itself, not the merits of the appeal.

c) An appeal may be dismissed for lack of jurisdiction when the claimant limits arguments to issues not under the jurisdiction of the county board of equalization.

6. An appeal filed with the Commission may be remanded to the county board of equalization for further proceedings if the Commission determines that:

a) dismissal under C.5.a)(1) or (3) was improper;

b) the taxpayer failed to exhaust all administrative remedies at the county level; or

c) in the interest of administrative efficiency, the matter can best be resolved by the county board.

7. An appeal filed with the Commission shall be remanded to the county board of equalization for further proceedings if the Commission determines that dismissal under C.5.a)(2) is improper under R884-24P-66.

8. To achieve standing with the county board of equalization and have a decision rendered on the merits of the case, the taxpayer shall provide the following minimum information to the county board of equalization:

a) the name and address of the property owner;

b) the identification number, location, and description of the property;

c) the value placed on the property by the assessor;

d) the taxpayer's estimate of the fair market value of the property; and

e) a signed statement providing evidence or documentation that supports the taxpayer's claim for relief.

9. If no signed statement is attached, the county will notify the taxpayer of the defect in the claim and permit at least ten calendar days to cure the defect before dismissing the matter for lack of sufficient evidence to support the claim for relief.

10. If the taxpayer appears before the county board of equalization and fails to produce the evidence or documentation under C.8.e), the county shall send the taxpayer a notice of intent to dismiss, and permit the taxpayer at least 20 calendar days to supply the evidence or documentation. If the taxpayer fails to provide the evidence or documentation within 20 days, the county board of equalization may dismiss the matter for lack of evidence to support a claim for relief.

11. If the minimum information required under C.8. is supplied and the taxpayer produces the evidence or documentation described in the taxpayer's signed statement under C.8.e), the county board of equalization shall render a decision on the merits of the case.

R861-1A-10. Miscellaneous Provisions Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-1-210.

A. Rights of Parties. Nothing herein shall be construed to remove or diminish any right of any party under the Constitution of the United States, the Constitution of the state of Utah, or any existing law.

B. Effect of Partial Invalidation. If any part of these rules be declared unconstitutional or in conflict with existing statutory law by a court of competent jurisdiction, the remainder shall not be affected thereby and shall continue in full force and effect.

C. Enactment of Inconsistent Legislation. Any statute

passed by the Utah Legislature inconsistent with these rules or any part thereof will effect a repeal of that part of these rules with which it is inconsistent, but of no other part.

D. Presumption of Familiarity. It will be presumed that parties dealing with the Commission are familiar with:

1. these rules and the provisions thereof,

2. the revenue laws of the state of Utah, and

3. all rules enacted by the Commission in its administration thereof.

R861-1A-11. Appeal of Corrective Action Order Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-704.

A. Appeal of Corrective Action Order. Any county appealing a corrective action order issued pursuant to Section 59-2-704, shall, within 10 days of the mailing of the order, request in writing a hearing before the Commission. The Commission shall immediately set the time and place of the hearing, which shall be held no later than June 30 of the tax year to which the corrective action order applies.

B. Hearings. Hearings on corrective action order appeals shall be conducted as formal hearings and shall be governed by the procedures contained in these rules. If the parties are able to stipulate to a modification of the corrective action order, and it is evident that there is a reasonable basis for modifying the corrective action order, an amended corrective action order may be executed by the Commission. One or more commissioners may preside at a hearing under this rule with the same force and effect as if a quorum of the Commission were present. However, a decision must be made and an order signed by a quorum of the Commission.

C. Decisions and Orders. The Commission shall render its decision and order no later than July 10 of the tax year to which the corrective action order applies. Upon reaching a decision, the Commission shall immediately notify the clerk of the county board of equalization and the county assessor of that decision.

D. Sales Information. Access to Commission property sales information shall be available by written agreement with the Commission to any clerk of the county board of equalization and county assessor appealing under this rule. All other reasonable and necessary information shall be available upon request, according to Commission guidelines.

E. Conflict with Other Rules. This rule supersedes all other rules that may otherwise govern these proceedings before the Commission.

R861-1A-12. Policies and Procedures Regarding Public Disclosure Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-1-210.

This rule outlines the policies and procedures of the Commission regarding the public disclosure of and access to documents, workpapers, decisions, and other information prepared by the Commission under provisions of Utah Code Ann. Section 59-1-210.

A. Property Tax Orders. Property tax orders signed by the Commission will be mailed to the appropriately named parties in accordance with the Commission's rules of procedure. Property tax orders may also be made available to persons other than the named parties upon written request to the Commission. Nonparty requests will be subject to the following limitations.

1. If, upon consultation with the taxpayer, the Commission determines that a particular property tax order contains information which, if disclosed, would constitute a significant competitive disadvantage to the taxpayer, the Commission may either prohibit the disclosure of the order or require that applicable information be removed from the order prior to it being made publicly available.

2. The limitation in subsection 1. does not apply if the taxpayer affirmatively waives protection against disclosure of the information.

B. Other Tax Orders. Written orders signed by the Commission relating to all tax appeals other than property tax matters will also be mailed to the appropriately named parties in accordance with the Commission rules of procedure. Copies of these orders or information about them will not be provided to any person other than the named parties except for the following circumstances:

1. if the Commission determines that the parties have affirmatively waived any claims to confidentiality; or

2. if the Commission determines that the orders may be effectively sanitized through the deletion of references to the parties, specific tax amounts, or any other information attributable to a return filed with the Commission.

C. Imposition and Waiver of Penalty and Interest.

1. All facts surrounding the imposition of penalty and interest charges as well as requests for waiver of penalty and interest charges are considered confidential and will not be disclosed to any persons other than the parties specifically involved. These facts include the names of the involved parties, the amount of penalty and interest, type of tax involved, amount of the tax owed, reasons for the imposition of the penalty and interest, and any other information relating to imposition of the penalty and interest, except as follows:

(a) if the Commission affirmatively determines that a finding of fraud is involved and seeks the imposition of the appropriate fraud penalties, the Commission may make all pertinent facts available to the public once legal action against the parties has been commenced; or

(b) if the Commission determines that the parties have affirmatively waived their rights to confidentiality, the Commission will make all pertinent facts available to the public.

D. Commission Notes and Workpapers.

1. All workpapers, notes, and other material prepared by the commissioners, as well as staff and employees of the Commission, are to be considered confidential, and access to the specific material is restricted to employees of the Commission and its legal counsel only. Examples of this restricted material include audit workpapers and notes, ad valorem appraisal worksheets, and notes taken during hearings and deliberations. In the case of information prepared as part of an audit, the auditing division will, upon request, provide summary information of the findings to the taxpayer. These items will not be available to any person or party by discovery carried out pursuant to these rules or the Utah Rules of Civil Procedure.

2. Relevant workpapers of the property tax division prepared in connection with the assessment of property by the Commission, pursuant to the provisions of Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-217, shall be provided to the owner of the property to which the assessment relates, at the owner's request.

E. Reciprocal Agreements. Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-7-537, 59-10-545 and 59-12-109, the Commission may enter into individual reciprocal agreements to share specific tax information with authorized representatives of the United States Internal Revenue Service, tax officials of other states, and representatives of local governments within the state of Utah; provided, however, that no information will be provided to any governmental entity if providing such information would violate any statute or any agreement with the Internal Revenue Service.

F. Other Agreements. Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-109, the Commission may provide departments and political subdivisions of the state of Utah with copies of returns and other information required by Chapter 12 of Title 59. This information is available only in official matters and must be requested in writing by the head of the department or political subdivision. The request must specifically indicate the information being sought and how the information will be used. The Commission will respond in writing to the request and shall impose conditions of confidentiality on the use of the information disclosed.

G. Multistate Tax Commission. The Commission is

authorized to share specific tax information for audit purposes with the Multistate Tax Commission.

H. Statistical Information. The Commission authorizes the preparation and publication of statistical information regarding the payment and collection of state taxes. The information will be prepared by the various divisions of the Commission and made available after review and approval of the Commission.

I. Public Record Information. Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. 59-1-403(3)(c), the Commission may publicize the name and other appropriate information, as contained in the public record, concerning delinquent taxpayers, including their addresses, the amount of money owed by tax type, as well as any legal action taken by the Commission, including charges filed, property seized, etc. No information will be released which is not part of the existing public record.

R861-1A-13. Requests for Accommodation and Grievance Procedures Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 63-46a-3(2), 28 CFR 35.107 1992 edition, and 42 USC 12201.

A. Disabled individuals may request reasonable accommodations to services, programs, or activities, or a job or work environment in the following manner.

1. Requests shall be directed to:
Accommodations Coordinator
Utah State Tax Commission
210 North 1950 West
Salt Lake City, Utah 84134
Telephone: 801-297-3811 TDD: 801-297-3819 or relay at 711

2. Requests shall be made at least three working days prior to any deadline by which the accommodation is needed.

3. Requests shall include the following information:

a) the individual's name and address;

b) a notation that the request is made in accordance with the Americans with Disabilities Act;

c) a description of the nature and extent of the individual's disability;

d) a description of the service, program, activity, or job or work environment for which an accommodation is requested; and

e) a description of the requested accommodation if an accommodation has been identified.

B. The accommodations coordinator shall review all requests for accommodation with the applicable division director and shall issue a reply within two working days.

1. The reply shall advise the individual that:

a) the requested accommodation is being supplied; or

b) the requested accommodation is not being supplied because it would cause an undue hardship, and shall suggest alternative accommodations. Alternative accommodations must be described; or

c) the request for accommodation is denied. A reason for the denial must be included; or

d) additional time is necessary to review the request. A projected response date must be included.

2. All denials of requests under Subsections (1)(b) and (1)(c) shall be approved by the executive director or designee.

3. All replies shall be made in a suitable format. If the suitable format is a format other than writing, the reply shall also be made in writing.

C. Disabled individuals who are dissatisfied with the reply to their request for accommodation may file a request for review with the executive director in the following manner.

1. Requests for review shall be directed to:
Executive Director
Utah State Tax Commission
210 North 1950 West
Salt Lake City, Utah 84134
Telephone: 801-297-3841 TDD: 801-297-3819 or relay at 711

2. A request for review must be filed within 180 days of the accommodations coordinator's reply.

3. The request for review shall include:

a) the individual's name and address;

b) the nature and extent of the individual's disability;

c) a copy of the accommodation coordinator's reply;

d) a statement explaining why the reply to the individual's request for accommodation was unsatisfactory;

e) a description of the accommodation desired; and

f) the signature of the individual or the individual's legal representative.

D. The executive director shall review all requests for review and shall issue a reply within 15 working days after receipt of the request for review.

1. If unable to reach a decision within the 15 working day period, the executive director shall notify the individual with a disability that the decision is being delayed and the amount of additional time necessary to reach a decision.

2. All replies shall be made in a suitable format. If the suitable format is a format other than writing, the reply shall also be made in writing.

E. The record of each request for review, and all written records produced or received as part of each request for review, shall be classified as protected under Section 63-2-304 until the executive director issues a decision.

F. Once the executive director issues a decision, any portions of the record that pertain to the individual's medical condition shall remain classified as private under Section 63-2-302 or controlled under Section 63-2-303, whichever is appropriate. All other information gathered as part of the appeal shall be classified as private information. Only the written decision of the executive director shall be classified as public information.

G. Disabled individuals who are dissatisfied with the executive director's decision may appeal that decision to the Tax Commission in the manner provided in Sections 63-46b-1 through 63-46b-22.

R861-1A-15. Requirement of Social Security and Federal Identification Numbers Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-1-210.

A. Taxpayers shall provide the Tax Commission with their social security number or federal identification number, as required by the Tax Commission.

B. Sole proprietor and partnership applicants shall provide the Tax Commission with the following information for every owner or partner of the applying entity:

1. name;

2. home address;

3. social security number and federal identification number, as required by the Tax Commission.

C. Corporation and limited liability applicants shall provide the Tax Commission with the following information for every officer or managing member of the applying entity:

1. name;

2. home address; and

3. social security number and federal identification number, as required by the Tax Commission.

D. Business trust applicants shall provide the Tax Commission with the following information for the responsible trustees:

1. name;

2. home address; and

3. social security number and federal identification number, as required by the Tax Commission.

R861-1A-16. Utah State Tax Commission Management Plan Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-1-207.

A. The executive director reports to the commission. The executive director shall meet with the commission periodically to report on the status and progress of this agreement, update the commission on the affairs of the agency and seek policy guidance. The chairman of the commission shall designate a liaison of the commission to coordinate with the executive director in the execution of this agreement.

B. The structure of the agency is as follows:

1. The Office of the Commission, including the commissioners and the following units that report to the commission:

a) Internal Audit;

b) Appeals;

c) Economic and Statistical; and

d) Public Information.

2. The Office of the Executive Director, including the executive director's staff and the following divisions that report to the executive director:

a) Administration;

b) Taxpayer Services;

c) Motor Vehicle;

d) Auditing;

e) Property Tax;

f) Technology Management;

g) Processing; and

h) Motor Vehicle Enforcement.

C. The commission hereby delegates full authority for the following functions to the executive director:

1. general supervision and management of the day to day operations and business of the agency conducted through the Office of the Executive Director and through the divisions set out in B.2;

2. management of the day to day relationships with the customers of the agency;

3. all original assessments, including adjustments to audit, assessment, and collection actions, except as provided in C.4. and D;

4. waivers of penalty and interest or offers in compromise agreements in amounts under $10,000, in conformance with standards established by the commission;

5. except as provided in D.7., voluntary disclosure agreements with companies, including multilevel marketers;

6. determination of whether a county or taxing entity has satisfied its statutory obligations with respect to taxes and fees administered by the Tax Commission;

7. human resource management functions, including employee relations, final agency action on employee grievances, and development of internal policies and procedures; and

8. administration of Title 63, Chapter 2, Government Records Access and Management Act.

D. The executive director shall prepare and, upon approval by the commission, implement the following actions, agreements, and documents:

1. the agency budget;

2. the strategic plan of the agency;

3. administrative rules and bulletins;

4. waivers of penalty and interest in amounts of $10,000 or more as per the waiver of penalty and interest policy;

5. offer in compromise agreements that abate tax, penalty and interest over $10,000 as per the offer in compromise policy;

6. stipulated or negotiated agreements that dispose of matters on appeal; and

7. voluntary disclosure agreements that meet the following criteria:

a) the company participating in the agreement is not licensed in Utah and does not collect or remit Utah sales or corporate income tax; and

b) the agreement forgives a known past tax liability of $10,000 or more.

E. The commission shall retain authority for the following functions:

1. rulemaking;

2. adjudicative proceedings;

3. private letter rulings issued in response to requests from individual taxpayers for guidance on specific facts and circumstances;

4. internal audit processes;

5. liaison with the governor's office;

a) Correspondence received from the governor's office relating to tax policy will be directed to the Office of the Commission for response. Correspondence received from the governor's office that relates to operating issues of the agency will be directed to the Office of the Executive Director for research and appropriate action. The executive director shall prepare a timely response for the governor with notice to the commission as appropriate.

b) The executive director and staff may have other contact with the governor's office upon appropriate notice to the commission; and

6. liaison with the Legislature.

a) The commission will set legislative priorities and communicate those priorities to the executive director.

b) Under the direction of the executive director, staff may be assigned to assist the commission and the executive director in monitoring legislative meetings and assisting legislators with policy issues relating to the agency.

F. Correspondence that has been directed to the commission or individual commissioners that relates to matters delegated to the executive director shall be forwarded to a staff member of the Office of the Executive Director for research and appropriate action. A log shall be maintained of all correspondence and periodically the executive director will review with the commission the volume, nature, and resolution of all correspondence from all sources.

G. The executive director's staff may occasionally act as support staff to the commission for purposes of conducting research or making recommendations on tax issues.

1. Official communications or assignments from the commission or individual commissioners to the staff reporting to the executive director shall be made through the executive director.

2. The commissioners and the Office of the Commission staff reserve the right to contact agency staff directly to facilitate a collegial working environment and maintain communications within the agency. These contacts will exclude direct commands, specific policy implementation guidance, or human resource administration.

H. The commission shall meet with the executive director periodically for the purpose of exchanging information and coordinating operations.

1. The commission shall discuss with the executive director all policy decisions, appeal decisions or other commission actions that affect the day to day operations of the agency.

2. The executive director shall keep the commission apprised of significant actions or issues arising in the course of the daily operation of the agency.

3. When confronted with circumstances that are not covered by established policy or by instances of real or potential conflicts of interest, the executive director shall refer the matter to the commission.

R861-1A-18. Allocations of Remittances Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-1-210 and 59-1-705.

A. Remittances received by the commission shall be applied first to penalty, then interest, and then to tax for the filing period and account designated by the taxpayer.

B. If no designation for period is made, the commission

shall allocate the remittance so as to satisfy all penalty, interest, and tax for the oldest period before applying any excess to other periods.

C. Fees associated with Tax Commission collection activities shall be allocated from remittances in the manner designated by statute. If a statute does not provide for the manner of allocating those fees from remittances, the commission shall apply the remittance first to the collection activity fees, then to penalty, then interest, and then to tax for the filing period.

R861-1A-20. Time of Appeal Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-1-301, 59-1-501, 59-2-1007, 59-7-517, 59-10-532, 59-10-533, 59-10-535, 59-12-114, 59-13-210, 63-46b-3, and 63-46b-14.

(1) A request for a hearing to correct a property tax assessment pursuant to Section 59-2-1007 must be in writing. The request is deemed to be timely if:

(a) it is received in the commission offices on or before the close of business of the last day of the time frame provided by statute; or

(b) the date of the postmark on the envelope or cover indicates that the request was mailed on or before June 1.

(2) Except as provided in Subsection (3), a petition for redetermination must be received in the commission offices no later than 30 days from the date of a notice that creates the right to appeal. The petition is deemed to be timely if:

(a) the petition is received in the commission offices on or before the close of business of the last day of the 30-day period; or

(b) the date of the postmark on the envelope or cover indicates that the request was mailed on or before the last day of the 30-day period.

(3) A petition for redetermination filed in accordance with Sections 59-10-532 or 59-10-533 is deemed to be timely if:

(a) the petition is received in the commission offices on or before the close of business of the last day of the time frame provided by statute; or

(b) the date of the postmark on the envelope or cover indicates that the request was mailed on or before the last day of the time frame provided by statute.

(4) Any party adversely affected by an order of the commission may seek judicial review within the time frame provided by statute. Copies of the appeal shall be served upon the commission and upon the Office of the Attorney General.

R861-1A-22. Petitions for Commencement of Adjudicative Proceedings Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-1-501, and 63-46b-3.

A. Time for Petition. Unless otherwise provided by Utah statute, petitions for adjudicative actions shall be filed within the time frames specified in R861-1A-20. If the last day of the 30-day period falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday, the period shall run until the end of the next Tax Commission business day.

B. Contents. A petition for adjudicative action need not be in any particular form, but shall be in writing and, in addition to the requirements of Utah Code Ann. Section 63-46b-3, shall contain the following:

1. name and street address and, if available, a fax number or e-mail address of petitioner or the petitioner's representative;

2. a telephone number where the petitioning party or that party's representative can be reached during regular business hours;

3. petitioner's tax identification, social security number or other relevant identification number, such as real property parcel number or vehicle identification number;

4. particular tax or issue involved, period of alleged liability, amount of tax in dispute, and, in the case of a property tax issue, the lien date;

5. if the petition results from a letter or notice, the petition will include the date of the letter or notice and the originating division or officer; and

6. in the case of property tax cases, the assessed value sought.

C. Effect of Nonconformance. The commission will not reject a petition because of nonconformance in form or content, but may require an amended or substitute petition meeting the requirements of this section when such defects are present. An amended or substitute petition must be filed within 15 days after notice of the defect from the commission.

R861-1A-23. Designation of Adjudicative Proceedings Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 63-46b-4.

A. All matters shall be designated as formal proceedings and set for a prehearing conference, an initial hearing, or a scheduling conference pursuant to R861-1A-26.

B. A matter may be diverted to a mediation process pursuant to R861-1A-32 upon agreement of the parties and the presiding officer.

R861-1A-24. Formal Adjudicative Proceedings Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-1-502.5, 63-46b-8, and 63-46b-10.

A. At a formal proceeding, an administrative law judge appointed by the commission or a commissioner may preside.

1. Assignment of a presiding officer to a case will be made pursuant to agency procedures and not at the request of any party to the appeal.

2. Once assigned, the presiding officer will preside at all steps of the formal proceeding except as otherwise indicated in these rules or as internal staffing requirements dictate.

B. Unless waived by the petitioner, a formal proceeding includes an initial hearing pursuant to Section 59-1-502.5, and may also involve a formal hearing on the record.

1. Initial Hearing.

a) An initial hearing pursuant to Section 59-1-502.5 shall be in the form of a conference.

b) Any issue may be settled in the initial hearing, but any party has a right to a formal hearing on matters that remain in dispute at the conclusion of the initial hearing. As to those matters, a party must pursue a formal hearing and final agency action before pursuing judicial review of unsettled matters.

2. Formal Hearing on the Record.

a) Formal hearings on the record shall be conducted by a presiding officer under 2.b) or by the commission sitting as panel under 2.c).

b) Except as provided in 2.c., all formal hearings will be heard by the presiding officer.

(1) Within the time period specified by statute, the presiding officer shall sign a decision and order in accordance with Section 63-46b-10 and forward the decision to the Commission for automatic agency review.

(2) A quorum of the commission shall review the decision. If a majority of the participating commissioners concur with the decision, a statement affirming the decision shall be affixed to the decision and signed by the concurring commissioners to indicate that the decision represents final agency action. The order is subject to petition for reconsideration or to judicial review.

(3) If, on agency review, a majority of the commissioners disagree with the decision, the case may be remanded to the presiding officer for further action, amended or reversed. If the presiding officer's decision is amended or reversed, the commission shall issue its decision and order, and that decision and order shall represent final agency action on the matter.

c) The commission, on its own motion, upon petition by a party to the appeal, or upon recommendation of the presiding

officer, may sit as a panel at the formal hearing on the record if the case involves an important issue of first impression, complex testimony and evidence, or testimony requiring a prolonged hearing.

(1) A panel of the commission shall consist of two or more commissioners

(2) An order issued from a hearing before a panel of commissioners shall constitute final agency action, and it is subject to petition for reconsideration or to judicial review.

R861-1A-26. Procedures for Formal Adjudicative Proceedings Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-1-501 and 63-46b-6 through 63-46b-11.

A. Prehearing and Scheduling Conference.

1. At the conference, the parties and the presiding officer shall:

a) establish ground rules for discovery;

b) discuss scheduling;

c) clarify other issues;

d) determine whether to divert the action to a mediation process; and

e) determine whether the initial hearing will be waived and whether the commission will preside as a panel at the formal hearing on the record pursuant to R861-1A-24.

2. The prehearing and scheduling conference may be converted to an initial hearing upon agreement of the parties.

B. Notice of Hearing. At least ten days prior to a hearing date, the Commission shall notify the petitioning party or the petitioning party's representative by mail, e-mail, or facsimile of the date, time and place of any hearing or proceeding.

C. Proceedings Conducted by Telephone. Any proceeding may be held with one or more of the parties on the telephone if the presiding officer determines that it will be more convenient or expeditious for one or more of the parties and does not unfairly prejudice the rights of any party. Each party to the proceeding is responsible for notifying the presiding officer of the telephone number where contact can be made for purposes of conducting the hearing.

D. Representation.

1. A party may pursue a petition without assistance of counsel or other representation. However, a party may be represented by legal counsel or other representation at every stage of adjudication. Failure to obtain legal representation shall not be grounds for complaint at a later stage in the adjudicative proceeding or for relief on appeal from an order of the commission.

a) Legal counsel must enter an appearance.

b) Any representative other than legal counsel must submit a signed power of attorney authorizing the representative to act on the party's behalf and binding the party by the representative's action.

c) All documents will be directed to the party's representative. Documents may be transmitted by facsimile number, e-mail address or other electronic means if such transmission does not breach confidentiality. Otherwise, documents will be mailed to or served upon the representative's street address as shown in the petition for agency action.

2. Any division of the commission named as party to the proceeding may be represented by the Attorney General's Office.

E. Subpoena Power.

1. The presiding officer may issue subpoenas to secure the attendance of witnesses or the production of evidence.

a) The party requesting the subpoena must prepare it and submit it to the presiding officer for signature.

b) Service of the subpoena shall be made by the party requesting it in a manner consistent with the Utah Rules of Civil Procedure.

F. Motions.

1. Consolidation. The presiding officer has discretion to consolidate cases when the same tax assessment, series of assessments, or issues are involved in each, or where the fact situations and the legal questions presented are virtually identical.

2. Continuance. A continuance may be granted at the discretion of the presiding officer.

3. Default. The presiding officer may enter an order of default against a party in accordance with Section 63-46b-11.

a) The default order shall include a statement of the grounds for default and shall be delivered to all parties by electronic means or, if electronic transmission is unavailable, by U.S. mail.

b) A defaulted party may seek to have the default set aside according to procedures set forth in the Utah Rules of Civil Procedure.

4. Ruling on Procedural Motions. Procedural motions may be made during the hearing or by written motion.

a) Each motion shall include the grounds upon which it is based and the relief or order sought. Copies of written motions shall be served upon all other parties to the proceeding.

b) Upon the filing of any motion, the presiding officer may:

(1) grant or deny the motion; or

(2) set the matter for briefing, hearing, or further proceedings.

R861-1A-27. Discovery Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 63-46b-7.

A. Discovery procedures in formal proceedings shall be established during the prehearing and scheduling conference in accordance with the Utah Rules of Civil Procedure and other applicable statutory authority.

B. The party requesting information or documents may be required to pay in advance the costs of obtaining or reproducing such information or documents.

R861-1A-28. Evidence in Adjudicative Proceedings Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-1-210, 76-8-502, 76-8-503, 63-46b-8.

A. Except as otherwise stated in this rule, formal proceedings shall be conducted in accordance with the Utah Rules of Evidence, and the degree of proof in a hearing before the commission shall be the same as in a judicial proceeding in the state courts of Utah.

B. Every party to an adjudicative proceeding has the right to introduce evidence. The evidence may be oral or written, real or demonstrative, direct or circumstantial.

1. The presiding officer may admit any reliable evidence possessing probative value which would be accepted by a reasonably prudent person in the conduct of his affairs.

2. The presiding officer may admit hearsay evidence. However, no decision of the commission will be based solely on hearsay evidence.

3. If a party attempts to introduce evidence into a hearing, and that evidence is excluded, the party may proffer the excluded testimony or evidence to allow the reviewing judicial authority to pass on the correctness of the ruling of exclusion on appeal.

C. At the discretion of the presiding officer or upon stipulation of the parties, the parties may be required to reduce their testimony to writing and to prefile the testimony.

1. Prefiled testimony may be placed on the record without being read into the record if the opposing parties have had reasonable access to the testimony before it is presented. Except upon finding of good cause, reasonable access shall be not less than ten working days.

2. Prefiled testimony shall have line numbers inserted at the left margin and shall be authenticated by affidavit of the witness.

3. The presiding officer may require the witness to present a summary of the prefiled testimony. In that case, the witness shall reduce the summary to writing and either file it with the prefiled testimony or serve it on all parties within 10 days after filing the testimony.

4. If an opposing party intends to cross-examine the witness on prefiled testimony or the summary of prefiled testimony, that party must file a notice of intent to cross-examine at least 10 days prior to the date of the hearing so that witness can be scheduled to appear or within a time frame agreed upon by the parties.

D. The presiding officer shall rule and sign orders on matters concerning the evidentiary and procedural conduct of the proceeding.

E. Oral testimony at a formal hearing will be sworn. The oath will be administered by the presiding officer or a person designated by him. Anyone testifying falsely under oath may be subject to prosecution for perjury in accordance with the provisions of Sections 76-8-502 and 76-8-503.

F. Any party appearing in an adjudicative proceeding may submit a memorandum of authorities. The presiding officer may request a memorandum from any party if deemed necessary for a full and informed consideration of the issues.

R861-1A-29. Agency Review and Reconsideration Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 63-46b-13.

A. Agency Review.

1. All written decisions and orders shall be submitted by the presiding officer to the commission for agency review before the decision or order is issued. Agency review is automatic, and no petition is required.

B. Reconsideration. Within 20 days after the date that an order is issued, any party may file a written request for reconsideration alleging mistake of law or fact, or discovery of new evidence.

1. The commission shall respond to the petition within 20 days after the date that it was received in the appeals unit to notify the petitioner whether the reconsideration is granted or denied.

(a) If no notice is issued within the 20-day period, the commission's lack of action on the request shall be deemed to be a denial and a final order.

(b) For purposes of calculating the 30 day limitation period for pursuing judicial review, the date of the commission's order on the reconsideration or the order of denial is the date of the final agency action.

2. If no petition for reconsideration is made, the 30 day limitation period for pursuing judicial review begins to run from the date of the final agency action.

R861-1A-30. Ex Parte Communications Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 63-46b-5 and 63-46b-8.

A. No commissioner or administrative law judge shall make or knowingly cause to be made to any party to an appeal any communication relevant to the merits of a matter under appeal unless notice and an opportunity to be heard are afforded to all parties.

B. No party shall make or knowingly cause to be made to any commissioner or administrative law judge an ex parte communication relevant to the merits of a matter under appeal for the purpose of influencing the outcome of the appeal. Discussion of procedural matters are not considered ex parte communication relevant to the merits of the appeal.

C. A presiding officer may receive aid from staff assistants if:

1. the assistants do not receive ex parte communications of a type that the presiding officer is prohibited from receiving, and,

2. in an instance where assistants present information which augments the evidence in the record, all parties shall have reasonable notice and opportunity to respond to that information.

D. Any commissioner or administrative law judge who receives an ex parte communication relevant to the merits of a matter under appeal shall place the communication into the case file and afford all parties an opportunity to comment on the information.

R861-1A-31. Declaratory Orders Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 63-46b-21.

A. A party has standing to bring a declaratory action if that party is directly and adversely affected or aggrieved by an agency action within the meaning of the relevant statute. A party with standing may petition for a declaratory order to challenge:

1. the commission's interpretation of statutory language as stated in an administrative rule; or

2. the commission's grant of authority under a statute.

B. The commission shall not accept a petition for declaratory order on matters pending before the commission in an audit assessment, refund request, collections action or other agency action, or on matters pending before the court on judicial review of a commission decision.

C. The commission may refuse to render a declaratory order if the order will not completely resolve the controversy giving rise to the proceeding or if the petitioner has other remedies through the administrative appeals processes. The commission's decision to accept or reject a petition for declaratory order rests in part on the petitioner's standing to raise the issue and on a determination that the petitioner has not already incurred tax liability under the statutes or rules challenged.

D. A declaratory order that invalidates all or part of an administrative rule shall trigger the rulemaking process to amend the rule.

R861-1A-32. Mediation Process Pursuant to Utah Code Section 63- 46b-1.

A. Except as otherwise precluded by law, a resolution to any matter of dispute may be pursued through mediation.

1. The parties may agree to pursue mediation any time before the formal hearing on the record.

2. The choice of mediator and the apportionment of costs shall be determined by agreement of the parties.

B. If mediation produces a settlement agreement, the agreement shall be submitted to the presiding officer pursuant to R861-1A-33.

1. The settlement agreement shall be prepared by the parties or by the mediator, and promptly filed with the presiding officer.

2. The settlement agreement shall be adopted by the commission if it is not contrary to law.

3. If the mediation does not resolve all of the issues, the parties shall prepare a stipulation that identifies the issues resolved and the issues that remain in dispute.

4. If any issues remain unresolved, the appeal will be scheduled for a formal hearing pursuant to R861-1A-23.

R861-1A-33. Settlement Agreements Pursuant to Utah Code Sections 59-1-210 and 59-1- 502.5.

A. "Settlement agreement" means a stipulation, consent decree, settlement agreement or any other legally binding document or representation that resolves a dispute or issue between the parties.

B. Procedure:

1. Parties with an interest in a matter pending before a division of the Tax Commission may submit a settlement agreement for review and approval, whether or not a petition for

hearing has been filed.

2. Parties to an appeal pending before the commission may submit a settlement agreement to the presiding officer for review and approval.

3. Each settlement agreement shall be in writing and executed by each party or each party's legal representative, if any, and shall contain:

a) the nature of the claim being settled and any claims remaining in dispute;

b) a proposed order for commission approval; and

c) a statement that each party has been notified of, and allowed to participate in settlement negotiations.

4. A settlement agreement terminates the administrative action on the issues settled before all administrative remedies are exhausted, and, therefore, precludes judicial review of the issues. Each settlement agreement shall contain a statement that the agreement is binding and constitutes full resolution of all issues agreed upon in the settlement agreement.

5. The signed agreement shall stay further proceedings on the issues agreed upon in the settlement until the agreement is accepted or rejected by the commission or the commission's designee.

a) If approved, the settlement agreement shall take effect by its own terms.

b) If rejected, action on the claim shall proceed as if no settlement agreement had been reached. Offers made during the negotiation process will not be used as an admission against that party in further adjudicative proceedings.

R861-1A-34. Private Letter Rulings Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-1-210.

A. Private letter rulings are written, informational statements of the commission's interpretation of statutes or administrative rules, or informational statements concerning the application of statutes and rules to specific facts and circumstances.

1. Private letter rulings address questions that have not otherwise been addressed in statutes, rules, or decisions issued by the commission.

2. The commission shall not knowingly issue a private letter ruling on a matter pending before the commission in an audit assessment, refund request, or other agency action, or regarding matters that are pending before the court on judicial review of a commission decision. Any private letter ruling inadvertently issued on a matter pending agency or judicial action shall be set aside until the conclusion of that action.

3. Requests for private letter rulings must be addressed to the commission in writing. If the requesting party is dissatisfied with the ruling, that party may resubmit the request along with new facts or information for commission review.

B. The weight afforded a private letter ruling in a subsequent audit or administrative appeal depends upon the degree to which the underlying facts addressed in the ruling were adequate to allow thorough consideration of the issues and interests involved.

C. A private letter ruling is not a final agency action. Petitioner must use the designated appeal process to address judiciable controversies arising from the issuance of a private letter ruling.

1. If the private letter ruling leads to a denial of a claim, an audit assessment, or some other agency action at a divisional level, the taxpayer must use the appeals procedures to challenge that action within 30 days of the final division decision.

2. If the only matter at issue in the private letter ruling is a challenge to the commission's interpretation of statutory language or a challenge to the commission's authority under a statute, the matter may come before the commission as a petition for declaratory order submitted within 30 days of the date of the ruling challenged.

R861-1A-35. Manner of Retaining Records Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-1-210, 59-5-104, 59-5-204, 59-6-104, 59-7-506, 59-8-105, 59-8a-105, 59-10-501, 59-12-111, 59-13-211, 59-13-312, 59-13-403, 59-14-303, and 59-15-105.

A. Definitions.

1. "Database Management System" means a software system that controls, relates, retrieves, and provides accessibility to data stored in a database.

2. "Electronic data interchange" or "EDI technology" means the computer-to-computer exchange of business transactions in a standardized, structured electronic format.

3. "Hard copy" means any documents, records, reports, or other data printed on paper.

4. "Machine-sensible record" means a collection of related information in an electronic format. Machine-sensible records do not include hard-copy records that are created or recorded on paper or stored in or by an imaging system such as microfilm, microfiche, or storage-only imaging systems.

5. "Storage-only imaging system" means a system of computer hardware and software that provides for the storage, retention, and retrieval of documents originally created on paper. It does not include any system, or part of a system, that manipulates or processes any information or data contained on the document in any manner other than to reproduce the document in hard copy or as an optical image.

6. "Taxpayer" means the person required, under Title 59 or other statutes administered by the Tax Commission, to collect, remit, or pay the tax or fee to the Tax Commission.

B. If a taxpayer retains records in both machine-sensible and hard-copy formats, the taxpayer shall make the records available to the commission in machine-sensible format upon request by the commission.

C. Nothing in this rule shall be construed to prohibit a taxpayer from demonstrating tax compliance with traditional hard-copy documents or reproductions thereof, in whole or in part, whether or not the taxpayer also has retained or has the capability to retain records on electronic or other storage media in accordance with this rule. However, this does not relieve the taxpayer of the obligation to comply with B.

D. Recordkeeping requirements for machine-sensible records.

1. Machine-sensible records used to establish tax compliance shall contain sufficient transaction-level detail information so that the details underlying the machine-sensible records can be identified and made available to the commission upon request. A taxpayer has discretion to discard duplicated records and redundant information provided its responsibilities under this rule are met.

2. At the time of an examination, the retained records must be capable of being retrieved and converted to a standard record format.

3. Taxpayers are not required to construct machine-sensible records other than those created in the ordinary course of business. A taxpayer who does not create the electronic equivalent of a traditional paper document in the ordinary course of business is not required to construct such a record for tax purposes.

4. Electronic Data Interchange Requirements.

a) Where a taxpayer uses electronic data interchange processes and technology, the level of record detail, in combination with other records related to the transactions, must be equivalent to that contained in an acceptable paper record.

b) For example, the retained records should contain such information as vendor name, invoice date, product description, quantity purchased, price, amount of tax, indication of tax status, and shipping detail. Codes may be used to identify some or all of the data elements, provided that the taxpayer provides a method that allows the commission to interpret the coded information.

c) The taxpayer may capture the information necessary to satisfy D.4.b) at any level within the accounting system and need not retain the original EDI transaction records provided the audit trail, authenticity, and integrity of the retained records can be established. For example, a taxpayer using electronic data interchange technology receives electronic invoices from its suppliers. The taxpayer decides to retain the invoice data from completed and verified EDI transactions in its accounts payable system rather than to retain the EDI transactions themselves. Since neither the EDI transaction nor the accounts payable system captures information from the invoice pertaining to product description and vendor name, i.e., they contain only codes for that information, the taxpayer also retains other records, such as its vendor master file and product code description lists and makes them available to the commission. In this example, the taxpayer need not retain its EDI transaction for tax purposes.

5. Electronic data processing systems requirements.

a) The requirements for an electronic data processing accounting system should be similar to that of a manual accounting system, in that an adequately designed accounting system should incorporate methods and records that will satisfy the requirements of this rule.

6. Business process information.

a) Upon the request of the commission, the taxpayer shall provide a description of the business process that created the retained records. The description shall include the relationship between the records and the tax documents prepared by the taxpayer, and the measures employed to ensure the integrity of the records.

b) The taxpayer shall be capable of demonstrating:

(1) the functions being performed as they relate to the flow of data through the system;

(2) the internal controls used to ensure accurate and reliable processing; and

(3) the internal controls used to prevent unauthorized addition, alteration, or deletion of retained records.

c) The following specific documentation is required for machine-sensible records retained pursuant to this rule:

(1) record formats or layouts;

(2) field definitions, including the meaning of all codes used to represent information;

(3) file descriptions, e.g., data set name; and

(4) detailed charts of accounts and account descriptions.

E. Records maintenance requirements.

1. The commission recommends but does not require that taxpayers refer to the National Archives and Record Administration's (NARA) standards for guidance on the maintenance and storage of electronic records, such as labeling of records, the location and security of the storage environment, the creation of back-up copies, and the use of periodic testing to confirm the continued integrity of the records. The NARA standards may be found at 36 C.F.R., Section 1234,(1995).

2. The taxpayer's computer hardware or software shall accommodate the extraction and conversion of retained machine-sensible records.

F. Access to machine-sensible records.

1. The manner in which the commission is provided access to machine-sensible records as required in B. may be satisfied through a variety of means that shall take into account a taxpayer's facts and circumstances through consultation with the taxpayer.

2. Access will be provided in one or more of the following manners:

a) The taxpayer may arrange to provide the commission with the hardware, software, and personnel resources necessary to access the machine-sensible records.

b) The taxpayer may arrange for a third party to provide the hardware, software, and personnel resources necessary to access the machine-sensible records.

c) The taxpayer may convert the machine-sensible records to a standard record format specified by the commission, including copies of files, on a magnetic medium that is agreed to by the commission.

d) The taxpayer and the commission may agree on other means of providing access to the machine-sensible records.

G. Taxpayer responsibility and discretionary authority.

1. In conjunction with meeting the requirements of D., a taxpayer may create files solely for the use of the commission. For example, if a data base management system is used, it is consistent with this rule for the taxpayer to create and retain a file that contains the transaction-level detail from the data base management system and meets the requirements of D. The taxpayer should document the process that created the separate file to show the relationship between that file and the original records.

2. A taxpayer may contract with a third party to provide custodial or management services of the records. The contract shall not relieve the taxpayer of its responsibilities under this rule.

H. Alternative storage media.

1. For purposes of storage and retention, taxpayers may convert hard-copy documents received or produced in the normal course of business and required to be retained under this rule to microfilm, microfiche or other storage-only imaging systems and may discard the original hard-copy documents, provided the conditions of this section are met. Documents that may be stored on these media include general books of account, journals, voucher registers, general and subsidiary ledgers, and supporting records of details, such as sales invoices, purchase invoices, exemption certificates, and credit memoranda.

2. Microfilm, microfiche and other storage-only imaging systems shall meet the following requirements:

a) Documentation establishing the procedures for converting the hard-copy documents to microfilm, microfiche, or other storage-only imaging system must be maintained and made available on request. This documentation shall, at a minimum, contain a sufficient description to allow an original document to be followed through the conversion system as well as internal procedures established for inspection and quality assurance.

b) Procedures must be established for the effective identification, processing, storage, and preservation of the stored documents and for making them available for the period they are required to be retained.

c) Upon request by the commission, a taxpayer must provide facilities and equipment for reading, locating, and reproducing any documents maintained on microfilm, microfiche, or other storage-only imaging system.

d) When displayed on equipment or reproduced on paper, the documents must exhibit a high degree of legibility and readability. For this purpose, legibility is defined as the quality of a letter or numeral that enables the observer to identify it positively and quickly to the exclusion of all other letters or numerals. Readability is defined as the quality of a group of letters or numerals being recognizable as words or complete numbers.

e) All data stored on microfilm, microfiche, or other storage-only imaging systems must be maintained and arranged in a manner that permits the location of any particular record.

f) There is no substantial evidence that the microfilm, microfiche or other storage-only imaging system lacks authenticity or integrity.

I. Effect on hard-copy recordkeeping requirements.

1. Except as otherwise provided in this section, the provisions of this rule do not relieve taxpayers of the responsibility to retain hard-copy records that are created or received in the ordinary course of business as required by

existing law and regulations. Hard-copy records may be retained on a recordkeeping medium as provided in H.

2. Hard-copy records not produced or received in the ordinary course of transacting business, e.g., when the taxpayer uses electronic data interchange technology, need not be created.

3. Hard-copy records generated at the time of a transaction using a credit or debit card must be retained unless all the details necessary to determine correct tax liability relating to the transaction are subsequently received and retained by the taxpayer in accordance with this rule. These details include those listed in D.4.a) and D.4.b).

4. Computer printouts that are created for validation, control, or other temporary purposes need not be retained.

5. Nothing in this section shall prevent the commission from requesting hard-copy printouts in lieu of retained machine-sensible records at the time of examination.

R861-1A-36. Signatures Defined Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 41-1a-209, 59-10-512, 59-12-107, 59-13-206, and 59-13-307.

A. "TaxExpress" means the filing of tax returns and tax payment information by telephone and Internet web site.

B. Taxpayers who file tax return information, other than electronic funds transfers, through the Tax Commission's TaxExpress system shall use the Tax Commission assigned personal identification number as their signature for all tax return information filed through that system.

C. Individuals who submit an application to renew their vehicle registration on the Internet web site authorized by the Tax Commission shall use the Tax Commission assigned personal identification number included with their registration renewal information as their signature for the renewal application submitted over the Internet.

D. Taxpayers who use the Tax Commission authorized Internet web site to file tax return information for tax types that may be filed on that web site shall use the personal identification number provided by the Tax Commission as their signature for the tax return information filed on that web site.

E. Taxpayers who file an individual income tax return electronically and who met the signature requirement of the Internal Revenue Service shall be deemed to meet the signature requirement of Section 59-10-512.

R861-1A-37. Provisions Relating to Disclosure of Commercial Information Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-1-404.

(1) The provisions of this rule apply to the disclosure of commercial information under Section 59-1-404. For disclosure of information other than commercial information, see rule R861-1A-12.

(2) For purposes of Section 59-1-404, "assessed value of the property" includes any value proposed for a property.

(3) For purposes of Subsection 59-1-404(2), "disclosure" does not include the issuance by the commission of a decision, order, or private letter ruling containing commercial information to a:

(a) named party of a decision or order;

(b) party requesting a private letter ruling; or

(c) designated representative of a party described in (3)(a) or (3)(b).

(4) For purposes of Subsection 59-1-404(6), "published decision" does not include the issuance by the commission of a decision, order, or private letter ruling containing commercial information to a:

(a) named party of a decision or order;

(b) party requesting a private letter ruling; or

(c) designated representative of a party described in (4)(a) or (4)(b).

(5) Information that may be disclosed under Section 59-1-404(3) includes:

(a) the following information related to the property's tax exempt status:

(i) information provided on the application for property tax exempt status;

(ii) information used in the determination of whether a property tax exemption should be granted or revoked; and

(iii) any other information related to a property's property tax exemption;

(b) the following information related to penalty or interest relating to property taxes that the commission or county legislative body determines should be abated:

(i) the amount of penalty or interest that is abated;

(ii) information provided on an application or request for abatement of penalty or interest;

(iii) information used in the determination of the abatement of penalty or interest; and

(iv) any other information related to the amount of penalty or interest that is abated; and

(c) the following information related to the amount of property tax due on property:

(i) the amount of taxes refunded or deducted as an erroneous or illegal assessment under Section 59-2-1321;

(ii) information provided on an application or request that property has been erroneously or illegally assessed under Section 59-2-1321; and

(iii) any other information related to the amount of taxes refunded or deducted under (5)(c)(i).

(6)(a) Except as provided in (6)(b), commercial information disclosed during an action or proceeding may not be disclosed outside the action or proceeding by any person conducting or participating in the action or proceeding.

(b) Notwithstanding (6)(a), commercial information contained in a decision issued by the commission may be disclosed outside the action or proceeding if all of the parties named in the decision agree in writing to the disclosure.

(7) The commission may disclose commercial information in a published decision as follows.

(a) If the property taxpayer that provided the commercial information does not respond in writing to the commission within 30 days of the decision's issuance, requesting that the commercial information not be published and identifying the specific commercial information the taxpayer wants protected, the commission may publish the entire decision.

(b) If the property taxpayer that provided the commercial information indicates to the commission in writing the specific commercial information that the taxpayer wants protected, the commission may publish a version of the decision that contains commercial information not identified by the taxpayer under (7)(a).

(8) The commission may share commercial information gathered from returns and other written statements with the federal government, any other state, any of the political subdivisions of another state, or any political subdivision of this state, if these political subdivisions, or the federal government grant substantially similar privileges to this state.

R861-1A-38. Class Actions Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-1-304.

A. Unless the limitations of Section 59-1-304(2) apply, the commission may expedite the exhaustion of administrative remedies required by individuals desiring to be included as a member of the class.

B. In expediting exhaustion of administrative remedies, the commission may take any of the following actions:

1. publish sample claim forms that provide the information necessary to process a claim in a form that will reduce the burden on members of the putative class and expedite processing by the commission;

2. provide for waiver of initial hearings where requested by any party;

3. provide for expedited rulings on motions for summary judgment where the facts are not contested and the legal issues have been previously determined by the commission in ruling on the case brought by class representatives. The parties may waive oral hearing and have final orders issued based upon information submitted in the claims and division responses;

4. consolidate the cases for hearing at the commission, where a group of claims presents identical legal issues and it is agreed by the parties that the resolution of the legal issues would be dispositive of the claims;

5. designate a claim as a test or sample claim with any rulings on that test or sample claim to be applicable to all other similar claims, upon agreement of the claiming parties; or

6. any other action not listed in this rule if that action is not contrary to procedures required by statute.

R861-1A-39. Penalty for Failure to File a Return Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 10-1-405, 59-1-401, 59-12-118, and 69-2-5.

(1)(a) Subject to Subsection (1)(b), "failure to file a tax return," for purposes of the penalty for failure to file a tax return under Subsection 59-1-401(1) includes a tax return that does not contain information necessary for the commission to make a correct distribution of tax revenues to counties, cities, and towns.

(b) Subsection (1)(a) applies to a tax return filed under:

(i) Chapter 12, Sales and Use Tax Act;

(ii) Title 10, Chapter 1, Part 4, Municipal Telecommunications License Tax Act; or

(iii) Title 69, Chapter 2, Emergency Telephone Service Law.

(2)(a) "Unpaid tax," for purposes of the penalty for failure to file a tax return under Subsection 59-1-401(1) includes tax remitted to the commission under Subsection (2)(b) that is:

(i) not accompanied by a tax return; or

(ii) accompanied by a tax return that is subject to the penalty for failure to file a tax return.

(b) Subsection (2)(a) applies to a tax remitted under:

(i) Chapter 12, Sales and Use Tax Act;

(ii) Title 10, Chapter 1, Part 4, Municipal Telecommunications License Tax Act; or

(iii) Title 69, Chapter 2, Emergency Telephone Service Law.

R861-1A-40. Waiver of Requirement to Post Security Prior to Judicial Review Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-1-611.

(1) "Post security" is as defined in Section 59-1-611.

(2)(a) A taxpayer that seeks judicial review of a final commission determination of a deficiency may apply for a waiver of the requirement to post security with the commission by completing the financial statement provided by the commission.

(b) The financial statement described in Subsection (2)(a) shall be signed by the taxpayer under penalties of perjury.

(3) Upon review of the financial statement described in Subsection (2), the commission shall:

(a) determine whether the taxpayer qualifies for a waiver of the requirement to post security with the commission; or

(b) if unable to make the determination under Subsection (3)(a) from the financial statement, request additional information from the taxpayer as necessary to make that determination.

KEY: developmentally disabled, grievance procedures, taxation, disclosure requirements
February 12, 2007 10-1-405

Notice of Continuation March 20, 2007

41-1a-209
59-1-205
59-1-207
59-1-210
59-1-301
59-1-304
59-1-401
59-1-403
59-1-404
59-1-501
59-1-502.5
59-1-602
59-1-611
59-1-705
59-1-1004
59-10-512
59-10-532
59-10-533
59-10-535
59-12-107
59-12-118
59-13-206
59-13-210
59-13-307
59-10-544
59-14-404
59-2-212
59-2-701
59-2-705
59-2-1003
59-2-1004
59-2-1006
59-2-1007
59-2-704
59-2-924
59-7-517
63-46a-4
63-46b-1
76-8-502
76-8-503
59-2-701
63-46b-3
63-46b-4
63-46b-5
63-46b-6
63-46b-7
through
63-46b-11
63-46b-13
63-46b-14
63-46b-21
63-46a-3(2)
69-2-5
42 USC 12201
28 CFR 25.107 1992 Edition

R865. Tax Commission, Auditing.
R865-3C. Corporation Income Tax.
R865-3C-1. Allocation of Net Income Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-7-204.

A. In general, the provisions of Section R865-6F-8 shall be applied to determine net income attributable to Utah for corporation income tax purposes.

B. If a corporation derives income from sources within this state, but does not maintain an office within this state from which sales are negotiated or effected, the gross receipts attributable to Utah shall include all receipts of the corporation for services performed within this state and for sales of goods delivered to this state or shipped to a purchaser within this state, regardless of the F.O.B. point or other conditions of the sales.

KEY: taxation, corporation tax
1987 59-7-204
Notice of Continuation March 21, 2007

R865. Tax Commission, Auditing.
R865-6F. Franchise Tax.
R865-6F-1. Corporation Franchise Privilege - Right to Do Business - Nature of Liability and How Terminated Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 16-10a-1501 through 16-10a-1533.

A. The Utah franchise tax is imposed upon corporations qualified or incorporated under the laws of Utah, whether or not they do business therein, and also upon corporations doing business in Utah, whether or not they are qualified or incorporated under the laws of Utah.

1. An unqualified foreign corporation doing business in this state is liable for Utah corporation franchise tax in the same amount as if it had duly applied for and received a certificate of authority to transact business in this state pursuant to Section 16-10a-1501.

2. An unqualified foreign corporation deriving income from this state, but not doing business in this state within the contemplation of the Utah corporation franchise tax law is subject to the Utah corporation income tax on income derived from this state under the provisions of Sections 59-7-201 to 59-7-207.

B. If a corporation received its corporate authority to do business in Utah prior to January 1, 1973, and is a member of an affiliated group filing a combined report under Section 59-7-402 or 59-7-403, and legally terminates its corporate authority, it must include its activity during the final year in the combined report of the group. The tax is imposed upon the income of the group rather than the income of the individual corporations.

C. A corporation that was incorporated, qualified, or that reinstated its corporate authority to do business in Utah after January 1, 1973 must file a corporation franchise tax return and pay the tax due with the return for the year in which it legally terminates its right to do business in this state. The Tax Commission shall not issue a tax clearance certificate until the final return has been filed and the amounts due for the final year are paid.

D. For Utah corporation franchise tax purposes, a foreign corporation terminates its corporate existence or the privileges for which the franchise tax is levied (unless it continues to do business) on the date on which:

1. a certificate of withdrawal is issued under the provisions of Section 16-10a-1520;

2. its corporate existence is legally terminated in its home state, provided authoritative evidence of that termination is filed;

3. a certificate of revocation of its authority to transact business in this state is issued under the provisions of Sections 16-10a-1530 and 16-10a-1531; or

4. the corporate powers, rights, and privileges are forfeited under the provisions of Section 59-7-534.

E. For Utah corporation franchise tax purposes, a corporation that is incorporated under the laws of this state terminates its corporate existence or the privilege of exercising its corporate franchise for which the franchise tax is levied on the date on which:

1. a certificate of dissolution is issued pursuant to a voluntary dissolution under the provisions of Section 16-10a-1401 or Sections 16-10a-1402 through 16-10a-1403;

2. a decree of dissolution is entered by the court pursuant to the provisions of Sections 16-10a-1430 through 16-10a-1433;

3. a certificate of merger or of consolidation (which effects the termination of the separate corporate existence of the Utah corporation) is issued pursuant to the provisions of Sections 16-10a-1101 through 16-10a-1107; or

4. the corporate rights and privileges are suspended under the provisions of Section 59-7-534.

F. If the corporation continues to do business in this state subsequent to any of the above dates, it is liable for franchise tax, even though doing business is not authorized, or may even be prohibited, by law. A corporation cannot avoid the franchise tax by doing business without authority which, if legally done, would subject the corporation to the tax.

R865-6F-2. Establishment of Taxable Year and Filing the First Return Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-7-501 and 59-7-505.

A. The period for which a corporation must file its returns for corporation franchise tax purposes is the same period under which its income is computed pursuant to Section 59-7-501.

B. The first return may cover a period of less than 12-calendar months, but may not exceed 12-calendar months. The period must end on the last day of a calendar month, except that the Tax Commission will accept returns being made using the 52-53 week method of reporting under Section 441(f), Internal Revenue Code.

C. If a corporation elects for federal purposes to end its filing period on a date that does not fall on the last day of a calendar month, the filing period for the purposes of effective dates of Utah laws ends on the last day of the month nearest to the federal year end. The Utah net income is computed based on the filing period for federal purposes, notwithstanding the Utah filing period ends on the last day of the month.

D. Except as provided in Section 59-7-505(8)(a), in the case of a domestic corporation, the first return period begins with the date of incorporation. Activity prior to date of incorporation must be reported on individual income or partnership returns or of such other entity as may be appropriate.

E. Except as provided in Section 59-7-505(8)(a), in the case of a foreign corporation, the first return period begins with the date the corporation is qualified to do business in Utah under Title 16, Chapter 10a, Part 15, or the date business within the state is commenced, whichever is the earlier.

R865-6F-6. Application of Corporation Franchise or Income Tax Acts to Qualified Corporations and to Nonqualified Foreign Corporations Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-7-104.

A. Definitions.

1. "Ancillary activities" means those activities that serve no independent business function for the seller apart from their connection to the solicitation of orders.

2. "De minimis activities" means those activities that, when taken together, establish only a trivial connection with the taxing state. An activity conducted within Utah on a regular or systematic basis or pursuant to a company policy, whether or not in writing, shall not normally be considered trivial.

3. "In-home office" means an office or place of business located within the residence of the employee or representative of a company that satisfies the following conditions:

a) The office may not be publicly attributed to the company, or to the employee or representative of the company in an employee or representative capacity.

b) The use of the office shall be limited to soliciting and receiving orders from customers; transmitting orders outside the state for acceptance or rejection by the company; or for other activities that are protected under Public Law 86-272, 15 U.S.C. 381-384 (hereafter P.L. 86-272) and this rule.

c) Neither the company nor the employee or representative shall maintain a telephone listing or other public listing for the company within the state, nor use advertising or business literature indicating that the company or its employee or representative can be contacted at a specific address within the state. However, the normal distribution and use of business cards and stationery identifying the employee's or representative's name, address, telephone, and fax numbers and affiliation with the company shall not, by itself, be considered

as advertising or otherwise publicly attributing an office to the company or its employee or representative.

4. "Solicitation" means:

a) speech or conduct that explicitly or implicitly invites an order; and

b) activities that neither explicitly nor implicitly invite an order, but are entirely ancillary to requests for an order.

B. Every corporation doing business in Utah whether qualified or not, and every corporation incorporated or qualified in Utah whether or not doing business therein is subject to the Utah corporation franchise tax, unless exempted under the provisions of Section 59-7-102. If liability for the tax exists, the tax must be computed under the provisions of Section 59-7-104, at the rate provided by statute, but in no case shall the tax be less than the minimum tax prescribed.

C. Foreign corporations not qualified in Utah which ship goods to customers in this state from points outside this state, pursuant to orders solicited but not accepted by agents or employees in this state, and which are not doing business in Utah are not taxable under the Utah Corporation Franchise Tax Act if:

1. they maintain no office nor stocks of goods in Utah, and

2. they engage in no other activities in Utah.

D. Foreign corporations not qualified in Utah that make deliveries from stocks of goods located in this state are doing business in this state and are taxable under the Corporation Franchise Tax Act, even though they have no office or regular place of business in this state.

E. Foreign corporations not qualified in Utah are subject to the franchise tax if performing the necessary duties to fulfill contracts or subcontracts in Utah, whether through their own employees or by furnishing of supervisory personnel.

F. Corporations that own real property within this state and rent or lease such properties to others are subject to the franchise tax whether or not qualified under the laws of this state. This also applies to corporations deriving royalty, lease, or rental income from properties located within this state, whether or not such properties are owned by the corporation.

G. Foreign corporations not qualified in Utah are subject to the franchise or income tax if they derive income from revenue-producing properties located in Utah or moving through Utah or from services performed by personnel in this state. This includes, but is not limited to, freight and transportation operations, sales of real property having a Utah situs, leasing or sales of franchises, sporting or entertaining events, etc.

H. Corporations that participate in joint ventures or working and operating agreements which are performed in this state are subject to the franchise tax whether qualified or not.

I. Foreign corporations qualified in Utah are subject to the franchise tax even though engaged solely in interstate commerce.

J. P.L. 86-272 restricts a state from imposing a net income tax on income derived within its borders from interstate commerce if the only business activity of the company within the state consists of the solicitation of orders for sales of tangible personal property, which orders are sent outside the state for acceptance or rejection, and, if accepted, are filled by shipment or delivery from a point outside the state. The term "net income tax" includes a franchise tax measured by net income. If any sales of tangible personal property are made from Utah into a state which is precluded by P.L. 86-272 from taxing the income of the seller, such sales remain subject to throwback to Utah pursuant to Section 59-7-318(2). Similarly, a sale into Utah from another state would not subject a corporation to the Utah tax if the corporation's activities do not exceed those allowed under P.L. 86-272.

1. Only the solicitation to sell personal property is afforded immunity under P.L. 86-272; therefore, the leasing, renting licensing or other disposition of tangible personal property, or transactions involving intangibles such as franchises, patents, copyrights, trade marks, service marks and the like, or any other type of property are not protected activities under P. L. 86-272. The sale or delivery and the solicitation for the sale or delivery of any type of service that is not either (1) ancillary to solicitation, or (2) otherwise set forth as a protected activity below is also not protected under P.L. 86-272 or this rule.

2. For the in-state activity to be a protected activity under P.L. 86-272, it must be limited solely to solicitation, except for de minimis activities and activities conducted by independent contractors as described below.

K. The following in-state activities, assuming they are not of a de minimis level, will constitute doing business in Utah under P.L. 86-272 and will subject the corporation to the Utah corporation franchise tax:

1. making repairs or providing maintenance or service to the property sold or to be sold;

2. collecting current or delinquent accounts, whether directly or by third parties, through assignment or otherwise;

3. investigating credit worthiness;

4. installation or supervision of installation at or after shipment or delivery;

5. conducting training courses, seminars, or lectures for personnel other than personnel involved only in solicitation;

6. providing any kind of technical assistance or service including engineering assistance or design service, when one of the purposes thereof is other than the facilitation of the solicitation of orders;

7. investigating, handling, or otherwise assisting in resolving customer complaints, other than mediating direct customer complaints when the sole purpose of such mediation is to ingratiate the sales personnel with the customer;

8. approving or accepting orders;

9. repossessing property;

10. securing deposits on sales;

11. picking up or replacing damaged or returned property;

12. hiring, training, or supervising personnel, other than personnel involved only in solicitation;

13. using agency stock checks or any other instrument or process by which sales are made within this state by sales personnel;

14. maintaining a sample or display room in excess of two weeks (14 days) at any one location within the state during the tax year;

15. carrying samples for sale, exchange or distribution in any manner for consideration or other value;

16. owning, leasing, using, or maintaining any of the following facilities or property in-state:

(a) repair shop;

(b) parts department;

(c) any kind of office other than an in-home office;

(d) warehouse;

(e) meeting place for directors, officers, or employees;

(f) stock of goods other than samples for sales personnel or that are used entirely ancillary to solicitation;

(g) telephone answering service that is publicly attributed to the company or to employees or agents of the company in their representative status;

(h) mobile stores, i.e., vehicles with drivers who are sales personnel making sales from the vehicles;

(i) real property or fixtures to real property of any kind.

17. consigning stocks of goods or other tangible personal property to any person, including an independent contractor, for sale;

18. maintaining, by either an in-state or an out-of-state resident employee, an office or place of business (in-home or otherwise) of any kind other than an in-home office;

(b) The maintenance of any office or other place of business in this state that does not strictly qualify as an in-home

office under this subsection shall, by itself cause the loss of protection under this rule.

(c) For purposes of this subsection it is not relevant whether the company pays directly, indirectly, or not at all for the cost of maintaining the in-home office.

19. entering into franchising of licensing agreements; selling or otherwise disposing of franchises and licenses; or selling or otherwise transferring tangible personal property pursuant to such franchise or license by the franchisor or licensor to its franchisee or licensee within the state;

20. shipping or delivering of goods into this state by means of private vehicle, rail, water, air or other carrier, irrespective of whether a shipment of delivery fee or other charge is imposed, directly or indirectly, upon the purchaser;

21. conducting any activity not listed as a protected activity below which is not entirely ancillary to requests for orders, even if such activity helps to increase purchases.

L. The following in-state activities will not cause the loss of protection for otherwise protected sales;

1. soliciting orders for sales by any type of advertising;

2. soliciting of orders by an in-state resident employee or representative of the company, so long as such person does not maintain or use any office or other place of business in the state other than an in-home office;

3. carrying samples and promotional materials only for display or distribution without charge or other consideration;

4. furnishing and setting up display racks and advising customers on the display of the company's products without charge or other consideration;

5. providing automobiles to sales personnel for their use in conducting protected activities;

6. passing orders, inquiries and complaints on to the home office;

7. missionary sales activities, i.e. the solicitation of indirect customers for the company's goods. For example, a manufacturer's solicitation of retailers to buy the manufacturer's goods from the manufacturer's wholesale customers would be protected if such solicitation activities are otherwise immune;

8. coordinating shipment or delivery without payment or other consideration and providing information relating thereto either prior or subsequent to the placement of an order;

9. checking of customer's inventories without a charge therefore if performed for reorder, but not for other purposes such as a quality control;

10. maintaining a sample or display room for two weeks (14 days) or less at any one location within the state during the tax year;

11. recruiting, training or evaluating sales personnel, including occasionally using homes, hotels or similar places for meetings with sales personnel;

12. mediating direct customer complaints when the purpose thereof is solely for ingratiating the sales personnel with the customer and facilitating requests for orders;

13. owning, leasing, using or maintaining personal property for use in the employee or representative's in-home office or automobile that is solely limited to the conducting of protected activities. Therefore, the use of personal property such as a cellular telephone, facsimile machine, duplicating equipment, personal computer and computer software that is limited to the carrying on of protected solicitation and activity entirely ancillary to such solicitation or permitted by the provisions of this rule shall not, by itself, remove the protection of P.L. 86-272.

M. P.L. 86-272 provides protection to certain in-state activities if conducted by an independent contractor that would not be afforded if performed by the company or its employees or other representatives.

1. Independent contractors may engage in the following limited activities in the state without the company's loss of immunity;

a) soliciting sales;

b) making sales;

c) maintaining an office.

2. Sales representatives who represent a single principal are not considered to be independent contractors and are subject to the same limitations as those provided under P.L. 86-272 and this rule.

3. Maintenance of stock of goods in the state by the independent contractor under consignment or any other type of arrangement with the company, except for purposes of display and solicitation, shall remove the protection.

N. The Tax Commission will apply the provisions of P.L. 86-272 and of this rule to business activities conducted in foreign commerce. Therefore, whether business activities are conducted by (i) a foreign or domestic company selling tangible personal property into a county outside of the United States from a point within this state or by (ii) either company selling such property into this state from a point outside of the United States, the principles under this rule apply equally to determine whether the sales transactions are protected and the company immune from taxation in either this state or in the foreign county, as the case might be, and whether, if applicable, the throwback provisions of Section 59-7-318(2) will apply.

O. The protection afforded by P.L. 86-272 and the provisions of this rule do not apply to any corporation that is incorporated or domiciled in this state.

P. A company that registers or otherwise formally qualifies to do business within this state does not, by that fact alone, lose its protection under P.L. 86-272. Where, separate from or ancillary to such registration or qualification, the company receives and seeks to use or protect any additional benefit or protection from this state through activity not otherwise protected under P.L. 86-272 or this rule, such protection shall be removed.

Q. The protection afforded under P.L. 86-272 and the provisions of this rule shall be determined on a year by year tax basis. Therefore, if at any time during a tax year the company conducts activities that are not protected under P.L. 86-272 or this rule, no sales in this state or income earned by the company attributed to this state during any part of said tax year shall be protected from taxation for purposes of the corporate franchise tax.

R865-6F-8. Allocation and Apportionment of Net Income (Uniform Division of Income for Tax Purposes Act) Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-7-302 through 59-7-321.

(1) Business and Nonbusiness Income Defined. Section 59-7-302 defines business income as income arising from transactions and activity in the regular course of the taxpayer's trade or business operations. In essence, all income that arises from the conduct of trade or business operations of a taxpayer is business income. For purposes of administration of the Uniform Division of Income for Tax Purposes Act (UDITPA), the income of the taxpayer is business income unless clearly classifiable as nonbusiness income.

(a) Nonbusiness income means all income other than business income and shall be narrowly construed.

(b) The classification of income by the labels occasionally used, such as manufacturing income, compensation for services, sales income, interest, dividends, rents, royalties, gains, operating income, and nonoperating income, is of no aid in determining whether income is business or nonbusiness income. Income of any type or class and from any source is business income if it arises from transactions and activity occurring in the regular course of a trade or business. Accordingly, the critical element in determining whether income is business income or nonbusiness income is the identification of the transactions and activity that are the elements of a particular trade or business. In

general, all transactions and activities of the taxpayer that are dependent upon or contribute to the operation of the taxpayer's economic enterprise as a whole constitute the taxpayer's trade or business and will be transactions and activity arising in the regular course of business, and will constitute integral parts of a trade or business.

(c) Business and Nonbusiness Income. Application of Definitions. The following are rules for determining whether particular income is business or nonbusiness income:

(i) Rents from real and tangible personal property. Rental income from real and tangible property is business income if the property with respect to which the rental income was received is used in the taxpayer's trade or business or is incidental thereto and therefore is includable in the property factor under Subsection (7)(a)(i).

(ii) Gains or Losses from Sales of Assets. Gain or loss from the sale, exchange or other disposition of real or tangible or intangible personal property constitutes business income if the property while owned by the taxpayer was used in the taxpayer's trade or business. However, if the property was utilized for the production of nonbusiness income the gain or loss will constitute nonbusiness income. See Subsection (7)(a)(ii).

(iii) Interest. Interest income is business income where the intangible with respect to which the interest was received arises out of or was created in the regular course of the taxpayer's trade or business operations or where the purpose for acquiring and holding the intangible is related to or incidental to trade or business operations.

(iv) Dividends. Dividends are business income where the stock with respect to which the dividends are received arises out of or was acquired in the regular course of the taxpayer's trade or business operations or where the purpose for acquiring and holding the stock is related to or incidental to the trade or business operations. Because of the regularity with which most corporate taxpayers engage in investment activities, because the source of capital for those investments arises in the ordinary course of a taxpayer's business, because the income from those investments is utilized in the ordinary course of the taxpayer's business and because those investment assets are used for general credit purposes, income arising from the ownership or sale or other disposition of investments is presumptively business income. This presumption may be rebutted if the taxpayer can prove that the investment is unrelated to the regular trade or business activities.

(v) Proration of Deductions. In most cases an allowable deduction of a taxpayer will be applicable only to the business income arising from the trade or business or to a particular item of nonbusiness income. In some cases an allowable deduction may be applicable to the business income and to nonbusiness income. In those cases the deduction shall be prorated among the business and nonbusiness income in a manner that fairly distributes the deduction among the classes of income to which it is applicable.

(vi) A schedule must be submitted with the return showing:

(A) the gross income from each class of income being allocated;

(B) the amount of each class of applicable expenses, together with explanation or computations showing how amounts were arrived at;

(C) the total amount of the applicable expenses for each income class; and

(D) the net income of each income class. The schedules should provide appropriate columns as set forth above for items allocated to this state and for items allocated outside this state.

(vii) In filing returns with this state, if the taxpayer departs from or modifies the manner of prorating any such deduction used in returns for prior years, the taxpayer shall disclose in the return for the current year the nature and extent of the modification.

(viii) If the returns or reports filed by a taxpayer with all states to which the taxpayer reports under UDITPA are not uniform in the application or proration of any deduction, the taxpayer shall disclose in its return to this state the nature and extent of the variance.

(2) Definitions.

(a) "Taxpayer," for purposes of this rule, is as defined in Section 59-7-101.

(b) "Apportionment" means the division of business income between states by the use of a formula containing apportionment factors.

(c) "Allocation" means the assignment of nonbusiness income to a particular state.

(d) "Business activity" refers to the transactions and activity occurring in the regular course of the trade or business of a taxpayer.

(e) "Gross receipts" are the gross amounts realized (the sum of money and the fair market value of other property or services received) on the sale or exchange of property, the performance of services, or the use of property or capital (including rents, royalties, interest and dividends) in a transaction that produces business income, in which the income or loss is recognized (or would be recognized if the transaction were in the United States) under the Internal Revenue Code. Amounts realized on the sale or exchange or property are not reduced for the cost of goods sold or the basis of property sold.

(i) Gross receipts, even if business income, do not include such items as, for example:

(A) repayment, maturity, or redemption of the principal of a loan, bond, or mutual fund or certificate of deposit or similar marketable instrument;

(B) the principal amount received under a repurchase agreement or other transaction properly characterized as a loan;

(C) proceeds from issuance of the taxpayer's own stock or from sale of treasury stock;

(D) damages and other amounts received as the result of litigation;

(E) property acquired by an agent on behalf of another;

(F) tax refunds and other tax benefit recoveries;

(G) pension reversions;

(H) contributions to capital (except for sales of securities by securities dealers);

(I) income from forgiveness of indebtedness; or

(J) amounts realized from exchanges of inventory that are not recognized by the Internal Revenue Code.

(ii) Exclusion of an item from the definition of "gross receipts" is not determinative of its character as business or nonbusiness income. Nothing in this definition shall be construed to modify, impair or supersede any provision of J.

(3) Apportionment and Allocation.

(a)(i) If the business activity with respect to the trade or business of a taxpayer occurs both within and without this state, and if by reason of that business activity the taxpayer is taxable in another state, the portion of the net income (or net loss) arising from the trade or business derived from sources within this state shall be determined by apportionment in accordance with Sections 59-7-311 to 59-7-319.

(ii) For purposes of determining the fraction by which business income shall be apportioned to this state under Section 59-7-311:

(A) Except as provided in Subsection (3)(a)(ii)(B), if a taxpayer does not make an election to double weight the sales factor under Subsection 59-7-311(3) and one or more of the factors listed in Subsection 59-7-311(2)(a) is missing, the fraction by which business income shall be apportioned to the state shall be determined by adding the factors present and dividing that sum by the number of factors present.

(B) If a taxpayer has made an election to double weight the sales factor under Section 59-7-311(3) and if the sales factor is present, the denominator of the fraction described in Subsection (3)(a)(ii)(A) shall be increased by one.

(b) Allocation. Any taxpayer subject to the taxing jurisdiction of this state shall allocate all of its nonbusiness income or loss within or without this state in accordance with Sections 59-7-306 to 59-7-310.

(4) Consistency and Uniformity in Reporting. In filing returns with this state, if the taxpayer departs from or modifies the manner in which income has been classified as business income or nonbusiness income in returns for prior years, the taxpayer shall disclose in the return for the current year the nature and extent of the modification. If the returns or reports filed by a taxpayer for all states to which the taxpayer reports under UDITPA are not uniform in the classification of income as business or nonbusiness income, the taxpayer shall disclose in its return to this state the nature and extent of the variance.

(5) Taxable in Another State.

(a) In General. Under Section 59-7-303 the taxpayer is subject to the allocation and apportionment provisions of UDITPA if it has income from business activity that is taxable both within and without this state. A taxpayer's income from business activity is taxable without this state if the taxpayer, by reason of business activity (i.e., the transactions and activity occurring in the regular course of the trade or business), is taxable in another state within the meaning of Section 59-7-305. A taxpayer is taxable within another state if it meets either one of two tests:

(i) if by reason of business activity in another state the taxpayer is subject to one of the types of taxes specified in Section 59-7-305(1), namely: a net income tax, a franchise tax measured by net income, a franchise tax for the privilege of doing business, or a corporate stock tax; or

(ii) if by reason of business activity another state has jurisdiction to subject the taxpayer to a net income tax, regardless of whether the state imposes that tax on the taxpayer. A taxpayer is not taxable in another state with respect to the trade or business merely because the taxpayer conducts activities in that state pertaining to the production of nonbusiness income.

(b) When a Taxpayer Is Subject to a Tax Under Section 59-7-305. A taxpayer is subject to one of the taxes specified in Section 59-7-305(1) if it carries on business activity in a state and that state imposes such a tax thereon. Any taxpayer that asserts that it is subject to one of the taxes specified in Section 59-7-305(1) in another state shall furnish to the Tax Commission, upon its request, evidence to support that assertion. The Tax Commission may request that the evidence include proof that the taxpayer has filed the requisite tax return in the other state and has paid any taxes imposed under the law of the other state. The taxpayer's failure to produce that proof may be taken into account in determining whether the taxpayer is subject to one of the taxes specified in Section 59-7-305(1) in the other state. If the taxpayer voluntarily files and pays one or more taxes when not required to do so by the laws of that state or pays a minimal fee for qualification, organization, or for the privilege of doing business in that state, but

(i) does not actually engage in business activity in that state, or

(ii) does actually engage in some business activity, not sufficient for nexus, and the minimum tax bears no relation to the taxpayer's business activity within that state, the taxpayer is not subject to one of the taxes specified within the meaning of Section 59-7-305(1).

(c) When a State Has Jurisdiction to Subject a Taxpayer to a Net Income Tax. The second test, that of Section 59-7-305(2), applies if the taxpayer's business activity is sufficient to give the state jurisdiction to impose a net income tax by reason of business activity under the Constitution and statutes of the United States. Jurisdiction to tax is not present where the state is prohibited from imposing the tax by reason of the provisions of Public Law 86-272, 15 U. S. C. A. Sec. 381-385 (P.L. 86-272). In the case of any state as defined in Section 59-7-302(6), other than a state of the United States or political subdivision of a state, the determination of whether a state has jurisdiction to subject the taxpayer to a net income tax shall be made as though the jurisdictional standards applicable to a state of the United States applied in that state. If jurisdiction is otherwise present, the state is not considered as without jurisdiction by reason of the provisions of a treaty between that state and the United States.

(6) Apportionment Formula. All business income of the taxpayer shall be apportioned to this state by use of the apportionment formula set forth in Section 59-7-311. The elements of the apportionment formula are the property factor, see Subsection (7), the payroll factor, see Subsection (8), and the sales factor, see Subsection (9) of the trade or business of the taxpayer. For exceptions see Subsection (10).

(7) Property Factor.

(a) In General.

(i) The property factor of the apportionment formula shall include all real and tangible personal property owned or rented by the taxpayer and used during the tax period in the regular course of its trade or business. Real and tangible personal property includes land, buildings, machinery, stocks of goods, equipment, and other real and tangible personal property but does not include coin or currency.

(ii) Property used in connection with the production of nonbusiness income shall be excluded from the property factor. Property used both in the regular course of the taxpayer's trade or business and in the production of nonbusiness income shall be included in the factor only to the extent the property is used in the regular course of the taxpayer's trade or business. The method of determining the portion of the value to be included in the factor will depend upon the facts of each case.

(iii) The property factor shall reflect the average value of property includable in the factor. Refer to Subsection (7)(f).

(b) Property Used for the Production of Business Income. Property shall be included in the property factor if it is actually used or is available for or capable of being used during the tax period in the regular course of the trade or business of the taxpayer. Property held as reserves or standby facilities or property held as a reserve source of materials shall be included in the factor. For example, a plant temporarily idle or raw material reserves not currently being processed are includable in the factor. Property or equipment under construction during the tax period, except inventoriable goods in process, shall be excluded from the factor until the property is actually used in the regular course of the trade or business of the taxpayer. If the property is partially used in the regular course of the trade or business of the taxpayer while under construction, the value of the property to the extent used shall be included in the property factor.

(c) Consistency in Reporting. In filing returns with this state, if the taxpayer departs from or modifies the manner of valuing property, or of excluding or including property in the property factor, used in returns for prior years, the taxpayer shall disclose in the return for the current year the nature and extent of the modification. If the returns or reports filed by the taxpayer with all states to which the taxpayer reports under UDITPA are not uniform in the valuation of property and in the exclusion or inclusion of property in the property factor, the taxpayer shall disclose in its return to this state the nature and extent of the variance.

(d) Numerator. The numerator of the property factor shall include the average value of the real and tangible personal property owned or rented by the taxpayer and used in this state during the tax period in the regular course of the trade or

business of the taxpayer. Property in transit between locations of the taxpayer to which it belongs shall be considered to be at the destination for purposes of the property factor. Property in transit between a buyer and seller that is included by a taxpayer in the denominator of its property factor in accordance with its regular accounting practices shall be included in the numerator according to the state of destination. The value of mobile or movable property such as construction equipment, trucks, or leased electronic equipment that are located within and without this state during the tax period shall be determined for purposes of the numerator of the factor on the basis of total time within the state during the tax period. An automobile assigned to a traveling employee shall be included in the numerator of the factor of the state to which the employee's compensation is assigned under the payroll factor or in the numerator of the state in which the automobile is licensed.

(e) Valuation of Owned Property.

(i) Property owned by the taxpayer shall be valued at its original cost. As a general rule original cost is deemed to be the basis of the property for state franchise or income tax purposes (prior to any adjustments) at the time of acquisition by the taxpayer and adjusted by subsequent capital additions or improvements thereto and partial disposition thereof, by reasons including sale, exchange, and abandonment. However, capitalized intangible drilling and development costs shall be included in the property factor whether or not they have been expensed for either federal or state tax purposes.

(ii) Inventory of stock of goods shall be included in the factor in accordance with the valuation method used for state tax purposes.

(iii) Property acquired by gift or inheritance shall be included in the factor at its basis for determining depreciation.

(f) Valuation of Rented Property.

(i) Property rented by the taxpayer is valued at eight times its net annual rental rate. The net annual rental rate for any item of rented property is the annual rental rate paid by the taxpayer for the property, less the aggregate annual subrental rates paid by subtenants of the taxpayer. See Subsection (10)(b) for special rules where the use of the net annual rental rate produces a negative or clearly inaccurate value or where property is used by the taxpayer at no charge or rented at a nominal rental rate.

(ii) Subrents are not deducted when the subrents constitute business income because the property that produces the subrents is used in the regular course of the trade or business of the taxpayer when it is producing the income. Accordingly there is no reduction in its value.

(iii) Annual rental rate is the amount paid as rental for property for a 12-month period; i.e., the amount of the annual rent. Where property is rented for less than a 12-month period, the rent paid for the actual period of rental shall constitute the annual rental rate for the tax period. However, where a taxpayer has rented property for a term of 12 or more months and the current tax period covers a period of less than 12 months (due, for example, to a reorganization or change of accounting period), the rent paid for the short tax period shall be annualized. If the rental term is for less than 12 months, the rent shall not be annualized beyond its term. Rent shall not be annualized because of the uncertain duration when the rental term is on a month to month basis.

(iv) Annual rent is the actual sum of money or other consideration payable, directly or indirectly, by the taxpayer or for its benefit for the use of the property and includes:

(A) Any amount payable for the use of real or tangible personal property, or any part thereof, whether designated as a fixed sum of money or as a percentage of sales, profits or otherwise.

(B) Any amount payable as additional rent or in lieu of rents, such as interest, taxes, insurance, repairs or any other items that are required to be paid by the terms of the lease or other arrangement, not including amounts paid as service charges, such as utilities, and janitor services. If a payment includes rent and other charges unsegregated, the amount of rent shall be determined by consideration of the relative values of the rent and other items.

(v) Annual rent does not include:

(A) incidental day-to-day expenses such as hotel or motel accommodations, or daily rental of automobiles;

(B) royalties based on extraction of natural resources, whether represented by delivery or purchase. For this purpose, a royalty includes any consideration conveyed or credited to a holder of an interest in property that constitutes a sharing of current or future production of natural resources from that property, irrespective of the method of payment or how that consideration may be characterized, whether as a royalty, advance royalty, rental, or otherwise.

(vi) Leasehold improvements shall, for the purposes of the property factor, be treated as property owned by the taxpayer regardless of whether the taxpayer is entitled to remove the improvements or the improvements revert to the lessor upon expiration of the lease. Hence, the original cost of leasehold improvements shall be included in the factor.

(g) Averaging Property Values. As a general rule, the average value of property owned by the taxpayer shall be determined by averaging the values at the beginning and end of the tax period. However, the Tax Commission may require or allow averaging by monthly values if that method of averaging is required to properly reflect the average value of the taxpayer's property for the tax period.

(i) Averaging by monthly values will generally be applied if substantial fluctuations in the values of the property exist during the tax period or where property is acquired after the beginning of the tax period or disposed of before the end of the tax period.

(ii) Example: The monthly value of the taxpayer's property was as follows:

TABLE

January	$ 2,000
February	2,000
March	3,000
April	3,500
May	4,500
June	10,000
July	15,000
August	17,000
September	23,000
October	25,000
November	13,000
December	2,000
Total	$120,000

The average value of the taxpayer's property includable in the property factor for the income year is determined as follows:

$120,000 / 12 = $10,000

(iii) Averaging with respect to rented property is achieved automatically by the method of determining the net annual rental rate of the property as set forth in Subsection (7)(f)(i).

(8) Payroll Factor.

(a) The payroll factor of the apportionment formula shall include the total amount paid by the taxpayer in the regular course of its trade or business for compensation during the tax period.

(b) The total amount paid to employees is determined upon the basis of the taxpayer's accounting method. If the taxpayer has adopted the accrual method of accounting, all compensation properly accrued shall be deemed to have been paid. Notwithstanding the taxpayer's method of accounting, at the election of the taxpayer, compensation paid to employees may be included in the payroll factor by use of the cash method if the taxpayer is required to report compensation under that method for unemployment compensation purposes. The

compensation of any employee on account of activities that are connected with the production of nonbusiness income shall be excluded from the factor.

(c) The term "compensation" means wages, salaries, commissions and any other form of remuneration paid to employees for personal services. Payments made to an independent contractor or any other person not properly classifiable as an employee are excluded. Only amounts paid directly to employees are included in the payroll factor. Amounts considered paid directly include the value of board, rent, housing, lodging, and other benefits or services furnished to employees by the taxpayer in return for personal services.

(i) The term "employee" means:

(A) any officer of a corporation; or

(B) any individual who, under the usual common law rules applicable in determining the employer-employee relationship, has the status of an employee. Generally, a person will be considered to be an employee if he is included by the taxpayer as an employee for purposes of the payroll taxes imposed by the Federal Insurance Contributions Act. However, since certain individuals are included within the term employees in the Federal Insurance Contributions Act who would not be employees under the usual common law rules, it may be established that a person who is included as an employee for purposes of the Federal Insurance Contributions Act is not an employee for purposes of this rule.

(ii)(A) In filing returns with this state, if the taxpayer departs from or modifies the treatment of compensation paid used in returns for prior years, the taxpayer shall disclose in the return for the current year the nature and extent of the modification.

(B) If the returns or reports filed by the taxpayer with all states to which the taxpayer reports under UDITPA are not uniform in the treatment of compensation paid, the taxpayer shall disclose in its return to this state the nature and extent of the variance.

(d) Denominator. The denominator of the payroll factor is the total compensation paid everywhere during the tax period. Accordingly, compensation paid to employees whose services are performed entirely in a state where the taxpayer is immune from taxation, for example, by P.L. 86-272, are included in the denominator of the payroll factor.

(e) Numerator. The numerator of the payroll factor is the total amount paid in this state during the tax period by the taxpayer for compensation. The tests in Section 59-7-316 to be applied in determining whether compensation is paid in this state are derived from the Model Unemployment Compensation Act. Accordingly, if compensation paid to employees is included in the payroll factor by use of the cash method of accounting or if the taxpayer is required to report compensation under that method for unemployment compensation purposes, it shall be presumed that the total wages reported by the taxpayer to this state for unemployment compensation purposes constitute compensation paid in this state except for compensation excluded under H. The presumption may be overcome by satisfactory evidence that an employee's compensation is not properly reportable to this state for unemployment compensation purposes.

(f) Compensation Paid in this State. Compensation is paid in this state if any one of the following tests applied consecutively are met:

(i) The employee's service is performed entirely within the state.

(ii) The employee's service is performed entirely within and without the state, but the service performed without the state is incidental to the employee's service within the state. The word incidental means any service that is temporary or transitory in nature, or that is rendered in connection with an isolated transaction.

(iii) If the employee's services are performed both within and without this state, the employee's compensation will be attributed to this state:

(A) if the employee's base of operations is in this state; or

(B) if there is no base of operations in any state in which some part of the service is performed, but the place from which the service is directed or controlled is in this state; or

(C) if the base of operations or the place from which the service is directed or controlled is not in any state in which some part of the service is performed but the employee's residence is in this state.

(iv) The term "base of operations" is the place of more or less permanent nature from which the employee starts his work and to which he customarily returns in order to receive instructions from the taxpayer or communications from his customers or other persons or to replenish stock or other materials, repair equipment, or perform any other functions necessary to the exercise of his trade or profession at some other point or points. The term "place from which the service is directed or controlled" means the place from which the power to direct or control is exercised by the taxpayer.

(9) Sales Factor. In General.

(a) Section 59-7-302(5) defines the term "sales" to mean all gross receipts of the taxpayer not allocated under Section 59-7-306 through 59-7-310. Thus, for purposes of the sales factor of the apportionment formula for the trade or business of the taxpayer, the term sales means all gross receipts derived by the taxpayer from transactions and activity in the regular course of the trade or business. The following are rules determining sales in various situations.

(i) In the case of a taxpayer engaged in manufacturing and selling or purchasing and reselling goods or products, sales includes all gross receipts from the sales of goods or products (or other property of a kind that would properly be included in the inventory of the taxpayer if on hand at the close of the tax period) held by the taxpayer primarily for sale to customers in the ordinary course of its trade or business. Gross receipts for this purpose means gross sales, less returns and allowances and includes all interest income, service charges, carrying charges, or time-price differential charges incidental to sales. Federal and state excise taxes (including sales taxes) shall be included as part of receipts if taxes are passed on to the buyer or included as part of the selling price of the product.

(ii) In the case of cost plus fixed fee contracts, such as the operation of a government-owned plant for a fee, sales includes the entire reimbursed cost, plus the fee.

(iii) In the case of a taxpayer engaged in providing services, such as the operation of an advertising agency, or the performance of equipment service contracts, or research and development contracts, sales includes the gross receipts from the performance of services including fees, commissions, and similar items.

(iv) In the case of a taxpayer engaged in renting real or tangible property, sales includes the gross receipts from the rental, lease or licensing of the use of the property.

(v) In the case of a taxpayer engaged in the sale, assignment, or licensing of intangible personal property such as patents and copyrights, sales includes the gross receipts therefrom.

(vi) If a taxpayer derives receipts from the sale of equipment used in its business, those receipts constitute sales. For example, a truck express company owns a fleet of trucks and sells its trucks under a regular replacement program. The gross receipts from the sales of the trucks are included in the sales factor.

(vii) In some cases certain gross receipts should be disregarded in determining the sales factor in order that the apportionment formula will operate fairly to apportion to this state the income of the taxpayer's trade or business. See

Subsection (10)(c).

(viii) In filing returns with this state, if the taxpayer departs from or modifies the basis for excluding or including gross receipts in the sales factor used in returns for prior years, the taxpayer shall disclose in the return for the current year the nature and extent of the modification.

(ix) If the returns or reports filed by the taxpayer with all states to which the taxpayer reports under UDITPA are not uniform in the inclusion or exclusion of gross receipts, the taxpayer shall disclose in its return to this state the nature and extent of the variance.

(b) Denominator. The denominator of the sales factor shall include the total gross receipts derived by the taxpayer from transactions and activity in the regular course of its trade or business, except receipts excluded under Subsection (10)(c).

(c) Numerator. The numerator of the sales factor shall include gross receipts attributable to this state and derived by the taxpayer from transactions and activity in the regular course of its trade or business. All interest income, service charges, carrying charges, or time-price differential charges incidental to gross receipts shall be included regardless of the place where the accounting records are maintained or the location of the contract or other evidence of indebtedness.

(d) Sales of Tangible Personal Property in this State.

(i) Gross receipts from the sales of tangible personal property (except sales to the United States government; see Subsection (9)(e) are in this state:

(A) if the property is delivered or shipped to a purchaser within this state regardless of the f.o.b. point or other conditions of sale; or

(B) if the property is shipped from an office, store, warehouse, factory, or other place of storage in this state and the taxpayer is not taxable in the state of the purchaser.

(ii) Property shall be deemed to be delivered or shipped to a purchaser within this state if the recipient is located in this state, even though the property is ordered from outside this state.

(iii) Property is delivered or shipped to a purchaser within this state if the shipment terminates in this state, even though the property is subsequently transferred by the purchaser to another state.

(iv) The term "purchaser within this state" shall include the ultimate recipient of the property if the taxpayer in this state, at the designation of the purchaser, delivers to or has the property shipped to the ultimate recipient within this state.

(v) When property being shipped by a seller from the state of origin to a consignee in another state is diverted while en route to a purchaser in this state, the sales are in this state.

(vi) If the taxpayer is not taxable in the state of the purchaser, the sale is attributed to this state if the property is shipped from an office, store, warehouse, factory, or other place of storage in this state.

(vii) If a taxpayer whose salesman operates from an office located in this state makes a sale to a purchaser in another state in which the taxpayer is not taxable and the property is shipped directly by a third party to the purchaser, the following rules apply:

(A) If the taxpayer is taxable in the state from which the third party ships the property, then the sale is in that state.

(B) If the taxpayer is not taxable in the state from which the property is shipped, the sale is in this state.

(e)(i) Sales of Tangible Personal Property to United States Government in this state.

(ii) Gross receipts from the sales of tangible personal property to the United States government are in this state if the property is shipped from an office, store, warehouse, factory, or other place of storage in this state. For purposes of this rule, only sales for which the United States government makes direct payment to the seller pursuant to the terms of a contract constitute sales to the United States government. Thus, as a general rule, sales by a subcontractor to the prime contractor, the party to the contract with the United States government, do not constitute sales to the United States government.

(f) Sales Other than Sales of Tangible Personal Property in this State.

(i) In general, Section 59-7-319(1) provides for the inclusion in the numerator of the sales factor of gross receipts from transactions other than sales of tangible personal property (including transactions with the United States government). Under Section 59-7-319(1), gross receipts are attributed to this state if the income producing activity that gave rise to the receipts is performed wholly within this state. Also, gross receipts are attributed to this state if, with respect to a particular item of income, the income producing activity is performed within and without this state but the greater proportion of the income producing activity is performed in this state, based on costs of performance.

(ii) The term "income producing activity" applies to each separate item of income and means the transactions and activity directly engaged in by the taxpayer in the regular course of its trade or business for the ultimate purpose of obtaining gains or profit. Income producing activity does not include transactions and activities performed on behalf of a taxpayer, such as those conducted on its behalf by an independent contractor. Accordingly, the income producing activity includes the following:

(A) the rendering of personal services by employees or the utilization of tangible and intangible property by the taxpayer in performing a service;

(B) the sale, rental, leasing, or licensing or other use of real property;

(C) the rental, leasing, licensing or other use of intangible personal property; or

(D) the sale, licensing or other use of intangible personal property. The mere holding of intangible personal property is not, of itself, an income producing activity.

(iii) The term "costs of performance" means direct costs determined in a manner consistent with generally accepted accounting principles and in accordance with accepted conditions or practices in the trade or business of the taxpayer.

(iv) Receipts (other than from sales of tangible personal property) in respect to a particular income producing activity are in this state if:

(A) the income producing activity is performed wholly within this state; or

(B) the income producing activity is performed both in and outside this state and a greater proportion of the income producing activity is performed in this state than in any other state, based on costs of performance.

(v) The following are special rules for determining when receipts from the income producing activities described below are in this state:

(A) Gross receipts from the sale, lease, rental or licensing of real property are in this state if the real property is located in this state.

(B) Gross receipts from the rental, lease, or licensing of tangible personal property are in this state if the property is located in this state. The rental, lease, licensing or other use of tangible personal property in this state is a separate income producing activity from the rental, lease, licensing or other use of the same property while located in another state. Consequently, if the property is within and without this state during the rental, lease or licensing period, gross receipts attributable to this state shall be measured by the ratio that the time the property was physically present or was used in this state bears to the total time or use of the property everywhere during the period.

(C) Gross receipts for the performance of personal services are attributable to this state to the extent services are performed

in this state. If services relating to a single item of income are performed partly within and partly without this state, the gross receipts for the performance of services shall be attributable to this state only if a greater portion of the services were performed in this state, based on costs of performance. Usually where services are performed partly within and partly without this state, the services performed in each state will constitute a separate income producing activity. In that case, the gross receipts for the performance of services attributable to this state shall be measured by the ratio that the time spent in performing services in this state bears to the total time spent in performing services everywhere. Time spent in performing services includes the amount of time expended in the performance of a contract or other obligation that gives rise to gross receipts. Personal service not directly connected with the performance of the contract or other obligations, as for example, time expended in negotiating the contract, is excluded from the computations.

(10) Special Rules:

(a) Section 59-7-320 provides that if the allocation and apportionment provisions of UDITPA do not fairly represent the extent of the taxpayer's business activity in this state, the taxpayer may petition for, or the tax administrator may require, in respect to all or any part of the taxpayer's business activity, if reasonable:

(i) separate accounting;

(ii) the exclusion of any one or more of the factors;

(iii) the inclusion of one or more additional factors that will fairly represent the taxpayer's business activity in this state; or

(iv) the employment of any other method to effectuate an equitable allocation and apportionment of the taxpayer's income.

(b) Property Factor.

The following special rules are established in respect to the property factor of the apportionment formula:

(i) If the subrents taken into account in determining the net annual rental rate under G.6.b) produce a negative or clearly inaccurate value for any item of property, another method that will properly reflect the value of rented property may be required by the Tax Commission or requested by the taxpayer. In no case however, shall the value be less than an amount that bears the same ratio to the annual rental rate paid by the taxpayer for property as the fair market value of that portion of property used by the taxpayer bears to the total fair market value of the rented property.

(ii) If property owned by others is used by the taxpayer at no charge or rented by the taxpayer for a nominal rate, the net annual rental rate for the property shall be determined on the basis of a reasonable market rental rate for that property.

(c) Sales Factors.

The following special rules are established in respect to the sales factor of the apportionment formula:

(i) Where substantial amounts of gross receipts arise from an incidental or occasional sale of a fixed asset used in the regular course of the taxpayer's trade or business, those gross receipts shall be excluded from the sales factor. For example, gross receipts from the sale of a factory or plant will be excluded.

(ii) Insubstantial amounts of gross receipts arising from incidental or occasional transactions or activities may be excluded from the sales factor unless exclusion would materially affect the amount of income apportioned to this state. For example, the taxpayer ordinarily may include or exclude from the sales factor gross receipts from such transactions as the sale of office furniture, and business automobiles.

(iii) Where the income producing activity in respect to business income from intangible personal property can be readily identified, that income is included in the denominator of the sales factor and, if the income producing activity occurs in this state, in the numerator of the sales factor as well. For example, usually the income producing activity can be readily identified in respect to interest income received on deferred payments on sales of tangible property, see Subsection (9)(a)(i), and income from the sale, licensing or other use of intangible personal property, see Subsection (9)(f)(ii)(D).

(A) Where business income from intangible property cannot readily be attributed to any particular income producing activity of the taxpayer, the income cannot be assigned to the numerator of the sales factor for any state and shall be excluded from the denominator of the sales factor. For example, where business income in the form of dividends received on stock, royalties received on patents or copyrights, or interest received on bonds, debentures or government securities results from the mere holding of the intangible personal property by the taxpayer, such dividends and interest shall be excluded from the denominator of the sales factor.

(B) Exclude from the denominator of the sales factor, receipts from the sales of securities unless the taxpayer is a dealer therein.

(iv) Where gains and losses on the sale of liquid assets are not excluded from the sales factor by other provisions under Subsections (10)(c)(i) through (iii), such gains or losses shall be treated as provided in this Subsection (10)(c)(iv). This Subsection (10)(c)(iv) does not provide rules relating to the treatment of other receipts produced from holding or managing such assets.

(A) If a taxpayer holds liquid assets in connection with one or more treasury functions of the taxpayer, and the liquid assets produce business income when sold, exchanged or otherwise disposed, the overall net gain from those transactions for each treasury function for the tax period is included in the sales factor. For purposes of this Subsection (10)(c)(iv), each treasury function will be considered separately.

(B) For purposes of this Subsection (10)(c)(iv), a liquid asset is an asset (other than functional currency or funds held in bank accounts) held to provide a relatively immediate source of funds to satisfy the liquidity needs of the trade or business. Liquid assets include:

(I) foreign currency (and trading positions therein) other than functional currency used in the regular course of the taxpayer's trade or business;

(II) marketable instruments (including stocks, bonds, debentures, options, warrants, futures contracts, etc.); and

(III) mutual funds which hold such liquid assets.

(C) An instrument is considered marketable if it is traded in an established stock or securities market and is regularly quoted by brokers or dealers in making a market. Stock in a corporation which is unitary with the taxpayer, or which has a substantial business relationship with the taxpayer, is not considered marketable stock.

(D) For purposes of this J.3.d), a treasury function is the pooling and management of liquid assets for the purpose of satisfying the cash flow needs of the trade or business, such as providing liquidity for a taxpayer's business cycle, providing a reserve for business contingencies, business acquisitions, etc. A taxpayer principally engaged in the trade or business of purchasing and selling instruments or other items included in the definition of liquid assets set forth herein is not performing a treasury function with respect to income so produced.

(E) Overall net gain refers to the total net gain from all transactions incurred at each treasury function for the entire tax period, not the net gain from a specific transaction.

(d) Domestic International Sales Corporation (DISC). In any case in which a corporation, subject to the income tax jurisdiction of Utah, owns 50 percent or more of the voting power of the stock of a corporation classified as a DISC under the provisions of Sec. 992 Internal Revenue Code, a combined filing with the DISC corporation is required.

(e) Partnership or Joint Venture Income. Income or loss

from partnership or joint venture interests shall be included in income and apportioned to Utah through application of the three-factor formula consisting of property, payroll and sales. For apportionment purposes, the portion of partnership or joint venture property, payroll and sales to be included in the corporation's property, payroll and sales factors shall be computed on the basis of the corporation's ownership interest in the partnership or joint venture, and otherwise in accordance with other applicable provisions of this rule.

R865-6F-14. Extent to Which Federal Income Tax Provisions Are Followed for Corporation Franchise Tax Purposes Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-7-106, 59-7-108, 59-7-501, and 59-7-502.

A. It is the policy of the Tax Commission, in matters involving the determination of net income for Utah corporation franchise tax purposes, to follow as closely as possible federal requirements with respect to the same matters. In some instances, of course, the federal and state statutes differ; and due to such conflict, the federal rulings, regulations, and decisions cannot be followed. Furthermore, in some instances, the Tax Commission may disagree with the federal determinations and does not consider them controlling for Utah corporation franchise tax purposes.

1. The items of major importance ordinarily allowed in conformity with federal requirements are:

a. depreciation (see rule R865-6F-9),
b. depletion,
c. exploration and development expenses,
d. intangible drilling costs,
e. accounting methods and periods (see rule R865-6F-2), and
f. Subpart F income.

2. The following are the major items which require different treatment under the state and federal statutes:

a. installment sales (see rule R865-6F-15),
b. consolidated returns (see rule R865-6F-4),
c. liquidating dividends,
d. municipal bond interest,
e. capital loss deduction,
f. loss carry-overs and carry-backs, and
g. gross-up on foreign dividends.

Note: The only reserves permitted in determining net-income for Utah corporation franchise tax purposes are depreciation, depletion, and bad debts.

R865-6F-15. Installment Basis of Reporting Income in Year of Termination Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-7-112.

A. The Corporation Franchise Tax Act allows a corporation, under certain conditions and under rules prescribed by the Tax Commission, to report income arising from the sale or other disposition of property on a deferred or so-called installment basis. Thus, a gain technically realized at the time the sale is made may, at the election of the taxpayer, be reported on a deferred basis in accordance with the law and the following sections of this rule. The rule allowing deferment of reporting such income is only one of postponement of the tax, and not one of exemption from a tax otherwise lawfully due. Thus, the privilege of deferment is terminated if the taxpayer ceases to be subject to tax prior to the reporting of the entire amount of installment income. When a taxpayer elects to report income arising from the sale or other disposition of property as provided in Section 59-7-112, and the entire income therefrom has not been reported prior to the year that the taxpayer ceases to be subject to the tax imposed under the Utah Corporation Income and Franchise Tax Acts, the unreported income is included in the return for the last year in which the taxpayer is subject to the tax. This rule applies to all corporations which elect to report on the installment basis. If a corporation on this basis desires to dissolve or to withdraw, it must comply with the provisions hereof prior to issuance of the tax clearance certificate.

B. Income reported under the provisions of Section 59-7-112 and this rule shall be subject to the same treatment in the allocation of income; i.e., specific allocation or apportionment, as would have been accorded the original income from the sale under the provisions of the Uniform Division of Income for Tax Purposes Act. In case such income is subject to apportionment, the apportionment fraction for the year in which the income is reported applies rather than the year in which the sale was made.

R865-6F-16. Apportionment of Income of Long-Term Construction Contractors Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-7-302 through 321.

(1) When a taxpayer elects to use the percentage-of-completion method of accounting, or the completed contract method of accounting for long-term contracts, and has income from sources both within and without this state, the amount of business income derived from such long- term contracts from sources within this state is determined pursuant to this rule.

(2) Business income is apportioned to this state by a three-factor formula consisting of property, payroll, and sales--regardless of the method of accounting for long-term contracts elected by the taxpayer. The fraction by which business income shall be apportioned to the state shall be determined in accordance with rule R865-6F-8(3) and (6). Except as modified by this rule, the property factor shall be determined in accordance with R865-6F-8(7), the payroll factor in accordance with R865-6F-8(8), and the sales factor in accordance with R865-6F-8(9).

(a) Percentage-of-completion method. Under this method of accounting for long-term contracts, the amount included each year as business income from each contract is the amount by which the gross contract price (which corresponds to the percentage of the entire contract completed during the income years) exceeds all expenditures made during the income year in connection with the contract. Beginning and ending material and supplies inventories must be appropriately accounted for in reporting expenditures.

(b) Completed-contract method. Under this method of accounting, business income derived from long-term contracts is reported for the income year in which the contract is completed. A special computation is required to compute the amount of business income attributable to this state from each completed contract. All receipts and expenditures applicable to the contracts, whether complete or incomplete at the end of the income year, are excluded from other business income, which are apportioned by the regular three-factor formula of property, payroll, and sales.

(3) Property factor. In general, the numerator and denominator of the property factor is determined as set forth in Sections 59-7-312, 59-7-313, and 59-7-314 and the rules thereunder. However, the following special rules are also applicable:

(a) The average value of the taxpayer's cost (including materials and labor) of construction in progress, to the extent these costs exceed progress billings, are included in the denominator of the property factor. The value of those construction costs attributable to construction projects in this state are included in the numerator of the property factor. It may be necessary to use monthly averages if yearly averages do not properly reflect the average value of the taxpayer's equity.

(b) Rent paid for the use of equipment directly attributable to a particular construction project is included in the property factor at eight times the net annual rental rate, even though the rental expense may be capitalized into the cost of construction.

(c) The property factor is computed in the same manner for all long-term-contract methods of accounting and is

computed for each income year, even though under the completed-contract method of accounting business income is computed separately.

(4) Payroll factor. In general, the numerator and denominator of the payroll factor are determined as set forth in Sections 59-7-315 and 59-7-316 and the rules thereunder. However, the following special rules are also applicable.

(a) Compensation paid to employees attributable to a particular construction project is included in the payroll factor even though capitalized into the cost of construction.

(b) Compensation paid to employees who, in the aggregate, perform most of their services in a state to which their employer does not report them for unemployment tax purposes, is attributed to the state where the services are performed. For example, a taxpayer engaged in a long-term contract in State X sends several key employees to that state to supervise the project. The taxpayer, for unemployment tax purposes reports these employees to State Y where the main office is maintained and where the employees reside. For payroll factor purposes and in accordance with Section 59-7-316 and the rule thereunder, the compensation is assigned to the numerator of State X.

(c) The payroll factor is computed in the same manner for all long-term-contract methods of accounting and is computed for each income year, even though under the completed contract method of accounting, business income is computed separately.

(5) Sales Factor. In general, the numerator and denominator of the sales factor shall be determined as set forth in Sections 59-7-317, 59-7-318, and 59-7-319 and the rules thereunder. However, the following special rules are also applicable.

(a) Gross receipts derived from the performance of a contract are attributable to this state if the construction project is located in this state. If the construction project is located partly within and partly without this state, the gross receipts attributable to this state are based upon the ratio which construction costs for the project in this state incurred during the coming year bears to the total of such construction costs for the entire project during the income year. Progress billings are ordinarily used to reflect gross receipts and must be shown in both the numerator and denominator of the sales factor.

(b) If the percentage-of-completion method is used, the sales factor includes only that portion of the gross contract price which corresponds to the percentage of the entire contract which was completed during the income year. For example, a construction contractor which had elected the percentage-of-completion method of accounting entered into a $9,000,000 long-term construction contract. At the end of its current income year (the second since starting the project) it estimated that the project was 30 percent completed. The amount of gross receipts included in the sales factor for the current income year is $2,700,000 (30 percent of $9,000,000), regardless of whether the taxpayer uses the accrual method or the cash method of accounting for receipts and disbursements.

(c) If the completed-contract method of accounting is used, the sales factor includes the portion of the gross receipts (progress billings) received under the cash basis or accrued, whichever is applicable, during the income year attributable to each contract. For example, a construction contractor which elected the completed-contract method of accounting entered into a long-term construction contract. At the end of its current income year (the second since starting the project) it had billed, and accrued on its books a total of $5,000,000 of which $2,000,000 had accrued in the first year the contract was undertaken, and $3,000,000 in the current (second) year. The amount of gross receipts included in the sales factor for the current income year is $3,000,000. If the taxpayer keeps its books on the cash basis, and as of the end of its current income year has received only $2,500,000 of the $3,000,000 billed during the current year, the amount of gross receipts to be included in the sales factor for the current year is $2,500,000.

(d) The sales factor, except as noted above in Subsections (5)(b) and (c), is computed in the same manner for all long-term contract methods of accounting and is computed for each income year--even though under the completed-contract method of accounting, business income is computed separately.

(6) The total of the property, payroll, and sales percentages is divided by three to determine the apportionment percentage which is then applied to business income to establish the amount apportioned to this state.

(7) The completed-contract method of accounting provides that the reporting of income (or loss) is deferred until the year the construction project is completed. In order to determine the amount of income which is attributable to sources within this state, a separate computation is made for each contract completed during the income year, regardless of whether the project is located within or without this state. The amount of income from each contract completed during the income year apportioned to this state is added to other business income apportioned to this state by the regular three-factor formula, and that total together with all nonbusiness income allocated to this state becomes the measure of tax for the income year. The amount of income (or loss) from each contract which is derived from sources within this state using the completed-contract method of accounting is computed as follows.

(a) In the income year the contract is completed, the income (or loss) therefrom is determined.

(b) The income (or loss) determined at Subsection (7)(a) is apportioned to this state by the following method:

(i) a fraction is determined for each year the contract was in progress (the numerator of which is the amount of construction costs paid or accrued each year the contract was in progress, and the denominator of which is the total of all construction costs for the project);

(ii) each fraction determined in Subsection (7)(b)(i) is multiplied by the apportionment formula percentage for that particular year;

(iii) these factors are totaled; and

(iv) the total income is multiplied by this combined percentage, and the resulting income (or loss) is the amount of contract business income assigned to this state.

(c) A corporation using the completed-contract method of accounting is required to include income derived from sources within this state from contracts within or without this state or income from incomplete contracts in progress outside this state in the year of withdrawal, dissolution, or cessation of business pursuant to Subsection (7)(d).

(d) The amount of income (or loss) from each such contract apportioned to this state is determined as if the percentage-of-completion method of accounting were used for all such contracts on the date of withdrawal, dissolution, or cessation of business. The amount of business income (or loss) for each such contract is the amount by which the gross contract price from each such contract from the commencement thereof to the date of withdrawal, dissolution, or cessation of business exceeds all expenditures made during such period in connection with each such contract. Beginning and ending material and supplies inventories must be appropriately accounted for in reporting expenditures in connection with each contract.

R865-6F-18. Exemptions from Corporate Franchise and Income Tax Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-7-101 and 59-7-102.

A. The following definitions apply to the exemption for corporate franchise and income tax for a farmers' cooperative.

1. "Member" means a person who shares in the profits of a cooperative association and is entitled to participate in the management of the association.

2. "Producer" means a person who, as owner or tenant, bears the risk of production and receives income based on farm production rather than fixed compensation.

B. In order to claim an exemption from corporate franchise and income tax provided for by Section 59-7-102, a corporation must submit to the Tax Commission form TC-161, Utah Registration for Exemption from Corporate Franchise or Income Tax, along with any information that form requires, for the Tax Commission's determination that the corporation satisfies the requirements of Section 59-7-102.

C. A corporation shall notify the Tax Commission of any change that affects its tax exempt status under Section 59-7-102.

D. For purposes of the Section 59-7-102 exemption for a farmers' cooperative, an association, corporation, or other organization similar to an association, corporation, or other organization of farmers or fruit growers includes establishments primarily engaged in growing crops, raising animals, harvesting timber, and harvesting fish and other animals from a farm, ranch, or their natural habitat.

R865-6F-19. Taxation of Trucking Companies Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-7-302 through 59-7-321.

(1) Definitions:

(a) "Average value" of property means the amount determined by averaging the values of real and personal property at the beginning and end of the income tax year. The Tax Commission may require the averaging of monthly values during the income year or other averaging as necessary to reflect properly the average value of the trucking company's property.

(b) "Business and nonbusiness income" are as defined in R865- 6F-8(1).

(c) "Mobile property" means all motor vehicles, including trailers, engaged directly in the movement of tangible personal property.

(d) "Mobile property mile" means the movement of a unit of mobile property a distance of one mile, whether loaded or unloaded.

(e) "Original cost" means the basis of the property for federal income tax purposes (prior to any federal income tax adjustments, except for subsequent capital additions, improvements thereto, or partial dispositions); or if the property has no such basis, or if the valuation of the property is unascertainable under the foregoing valuation standards, the property is included in the property factor at its fair market value as of the date of acquisition by the taxpayer.

(f) "Property used during the course of the income year" means property that is available for use in the taxpayer's trade or business during the income year.

(g) "Trucking company" means a corporation engaged in or transacting the business of transporting freight, merchandise, or other property for hire.

(h) "Value of owned real and tangible personal property" means the original cost of owned real and tangible personal property.

(i) "Value of rented real and tangible personal property" means the product of eight times the net annual rental rate of rented real and tangible personal property.

(2) When a trucking company has income from sources both within and without this state, the amount of business income from sources within this state shall be determined pursuant to this rule. In those cases, the first step is to determine what portion of the trucking company's income constitutes business income and what portion constitutes nonbusiness income. Nonbusiness income is directly allocable to specific states and business income is apportioned among the states in which the business is conducted and pursuant to the property, payroll, and sales apportionment factors set forth in this rule. The sum of the items of nonbusiness income directly allocated to this state, plus the amount of business income apportioned to this state, constitutes the amount of the taxpayer's entire net income subject to tax in this state.

(3) The fraction by which business income shall be apportioned to the state shall be determined in accordance with rule R865-6F-8(3) and (6). Except as modified by this rule, the property factor shall be determined in accordance with R865-6F-8(7), the payroll factor in accordance with R865-6F-8(8), and the sales factor in accordance with R865-6F-8(9).

(4) The denominator of the property factor shall be the average value of the total of the taxpayer's real and tangible personal property owned or rented and used within and without this state during the income year. The numerator of the property factor shall be the average value of the taxpayer's real and tangible personal property owned or rented and used, or available for use, within this state during the income year.

(a) In the determination of the numerator of the property factor, all property, except mobile property, shall be included in the numerator of the property factor.

(b) Mobile property located within and without this state during the income year shall be included in the numerator of the property factor in the ratio that the mobile property's miles within this state bear to the total miles of mobile property within and without this state.

(5) The denominator of the payroll factor is the compensation paid within and without this state by the taxpayer during the income year for the production of business income. The numerator of the payroll factor is the compensation paid within this state during the income year by the taxpayer for the production of business income.

(a) With respect to all personnel, except those performing services within and without this state, compensation shall be included in the numerator as provided in R865-6F-8(8).

(b) With respect to personnel performing services within and without this state, compensation shall be included in the numerator of the payroll factor in the ratio that their services performed within this state bear to their services performed within and without this state.

(6) In general, all revenue derived from transactions and activities in the regular course of the taxpayer's trade or business that produce business income shall be included in the denominator of the revenue factor. The numerator of the revenue factor is the total revenue of the taxpayer in this state during the income year.

(a) The total state revenue of the taxpayer, other than revenue from hauling freight, mail, and express, shall be attributable to this state in accordance with R865-6F-8(9).

(b) The total revenue of the taxpayer attributable to this state during the income year from hauling freight, mail, and express shall be:

(i) Intrastate: all receipts from any shipment that both originates and terminates within this state; and

(ii) Interstate: that portion of the receipts from movements or shipments passing through, into, or out of this state as determined by the ratio that the mobile property miles traveled by the movements or shipments within this state bear to the total mobile property miles traveled by the movements or shipments within and without this state.

(7) The taxpayer shall maintain the records necessary to identify mobile property and to enumerate by state the mobile property miles traveled by mobile property. These records are subject to review by the Tax Commission or its agents.

(8) This rule requires apportionment of income to this state if during the course of the income tax year, the trucking company:

(a) owned or rented any real or personal property in this state;

(b) made any pickups or deliveries within this state;

(c) traveled more than 25,000 mobile property miles within this state, provided that the total mobile property miles

traveled within this state during the income tax year exceeded three percent of the total mobile property miles traveled in all states by the trucking company during the period; or (d) made more than 12 trips into this state.

R865-6F-22. Treatment of Loss Carrybacks and Carryforwards Spanning a Change in Reporting Methods Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-7-402 and 59-7-403.

A. For purposes of this rule, "worldwide year" means a year in which a corporation filed a worldwide combined report as set forth in Sections 59-7-101(34) and 59-7-403.

B. For purposes of this rule, "water's edge year" means a year in which a corporation filed a combined report as set forth in Sections 59-7-101(33) and 59-7-402.

C. A corporation that receives permission from the Tax Commission to change its filing method to the water's edge method after having elected the worldwide method will be required to forfeit any unused loss carryovers that were generated in any worldwide year as a condition precedent to making that change. Any losses generated in a subsequent water's edge year may not be carried back against income earned in any year prior to the change to the water's edge method, but must be carried to a post-change water's edge year.

D. A corporation that elects the worldwide filing method subsequent to adoption of this rule will be required to forfeit any unused loss carryovers that were generated in any water's edge year. Any losses generated in a subsequent worldwide year may not be carried back against income earned in any year prior to the change to the worldwide election method, but must be carried to a post-change worldwide year.

R865-6F-23. Utah Steam Coal Tax Credit Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-7-604.

A. Definitions.

1. "Permitted mine" means a mine for which a permit has been issued by the Division of Oil, Gas, and Mining pursuant to Title 40, Chapter 10, Coal Mining and Reclamation.

2. "Purchaser outside of the United States" means any company that purchases coal for shipment outside of the fifty states or the District of Columbia.

B. To qualify for the steam coal tax credit for taxable years beginning on or after January 1, 1993, sales to a purchaser outside of the United States must exceed the permitted mine's sales to a purchaser outside of the United States in the taxable year beginning on or after January 1, 1992, regardless of any change in ownership of the mine.

C. To qualify for the steam coal tax credit the coal must be exported outside of the United States, within a reasonable period of time. A reasonable period of time is considered to be within 90 days after the end of the tax year.

R865-6F-24. Attribution of Sales of Tangible Property to the Sales Factor for Apportionment of Business Income Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-7-317.

A. For purposes of 15 U.S.C. Section 381, the phrase "activities within such state by or on behalf of such person" means the activities of any member of a unitary business as that term is defined in Section 59-7-302.

B. If the activity in this state of any member of a unitary business exceeds the activity protected by 15 U.S.C. Section 381, sales of tangible property into this state, from an out-of-state location by any member of the unitary business shall be included in this state's sales factor numerator under Section 59-7-317.

C. If any member of a unitary business is taxable in another state under Section 59-7-305, sales of tangible property from a Utah location, into that state by any member of the unitary business shall not be thrown back to this state as ordinarily provided under Section 59-7-318.

D. This rule is effective for taxable years beginning after December 31, 1992.

R865-6F-26. Historic Preservation Tax Credits Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-7-609.

A. Definitions:

1. "Qualified rehabilitation expenditures" includes architectural, engineering, and permit fees.

2. "Qualified rehabilitation expenditures" does not include movable furnishings.

3. "Residential" as used in Section 59-7-609 applies only to the use of the building after the project is completed.

B. Taxpayers shall file an application for approval of all proposed rehabilitation work with the Division of State History prior to the completion of restoration or rehabilitation work on the project. The application shall be on a form provided by the Division of State History.

C. Rehabilitation work must receive a unique certification number from the State Historic Preservation Office in order to be eligible for the tax credit.

D. In order to receive final certification and be issued a unique certification number for the project, the following conditions must be satisfied:

1. The project approved under B. must be completed.

2. Upon completion of the project, taxpayers shall notify the State Historic Preservation Office and provide that office an opportunity to review, examine, and audit the project. In order to be certified, a project shall be completed in accordance with the approved plan and the Secretary of the Interior's Standards for Rehabilitation.

3. Taxpayers restoring buildings not already listed on the National Register of Historic Places shall submit a complete National Register Nomination Form. If the nomination meets National Register criteria, the State Historic Preservation Office shall approve the nomination.

4. Projects must be completed, and the $10,000 expenditure threshold required by Section 59-7-609 must be met, within 36 months of the approval received pursuant to B.

5. During the course of the project and for three years thereafter, all work done on the building shall comply with the Secretary of the Interior's Standards for Rehabilitation.

E. Proof of State Historic Preservation Office certification shall be made by:

1. receiving an authorization form from the State Historic Preservation Office containing the certification number;

2. attaching that authorization form to the tax return for the year in which the credit is claimed.

F. Credit amounts shall be applied against Utah corporate franchise tax due in the tax year in which the project receives final certification under D.

G. Credit amounts greater than the amount of Utah corporate franchise tax due in a tax year shall be carried forward to the extent provided by Section 59-7-609.

H. Carryforward historic preservation tax credits shall be applied against Utah franchise tax due before the application of any historic preservation credits earned in the current year and on a first-earned, first-used basis.

I. Original records supporting the credit claimed must be maintained for three years following the date the return was filed claiming the credit.

R865-6F-27. Order of Credits Applied Against Utah Corporate Franchise Tax Due Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 9-2-413, 59-6-102, 59-7-601 through 59-7-614, and 59-13-202.

A. Taxpayers shall deduct credits authorized by Sections 9-2-413, 59-6-102, 59-7-601 through 59-7-614, and 59-13-202 against Utah corporate franchise tax due in the following order:

1. nonrefundable credits;

2. nonrefundable credits with a carryforward;
3. refundable credits.

R865-6F-28. Enterprise Zone Corporate Franchise Tax Credits Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 9-2-401 through 9-2-415.

A. Definitions:

1. "Business engaged in retail trade" means a business that makes a retail sale as defined in Section 59-12-102.

2. "Construction work" does not include facility maintenance or repair work.

3. "Employee" means a person who qualifies as an employee under Internal Revenue Service Regulation 26 CFR 31.3401(c)(1).

4. "Public utilities business" means a public utility under Section 54-2-1.

5. "Qualifying investment" in the case of a business firm that is a member of a unitary group, does not include an investment made by that business firm in plant, equipment, or other depreciable property of another member of the unitary group.

6. "Transfer" pursuant to Section 9-2-411, means the relocation of assets and operations of a business, including personnel, plant, property, and equipment.

7. "Unitary group" is as defined in Section 59-7-101.

B. For purposes of the investment tax credit, an investment is a qualifying investment if:

1. The plant, equipment, or other depreciable property for which the credit is taken is located within the boundaries of the enterprise zone.

2. The plant, equipment, or other depreciable property for which the investment tax credit is taken is in a business that is operational within the enterprise zone.

C. The calculation of the number of full-time positions for purposes of the credits allowed under Section 9-2-413(1)(a) through (d) shall be based on the average number of employees reported to the Department of Workforce Services for the four quarters prior to the area's designation as an enterprise zone.

D. To determine whether at least 51 percent of the business firm's employees reside in the county in which the enterprise zone is located, the business firm shall consider every employee reported to the Department of Workforce Services for the tax year for which an enterprise zone credit is sought.

E. A business firm that conducts non-retail operations and is engaged in retail trade qualifies for the credits under Section 9-2-413 if the retail trade operations constitute a de minimis portion of the business firm's total operations.

F. An employee whose duties include both non-construction work and construction work does not perform a construction job if the construction work performed by the employee constitutes a de minimis portion of the employee's total duties.

G. Corporate franchise tax credits may not be used to offset or reduce the $100 minimum tax per corporation.

H. Records and supporting documentation shall be maintained for three years after the date any returns are filed to support the credits taken. For example: If credits are originally taken in 1988 and unused portions are carried forward to 1992, records to support the original credits taken in 1988 must be maintained for three years after the date the 1992 return is filed.

I. If an enterprise zone designation is revoked prior to the expiration of the period for which it was designated, only tax credits earned prior to the loss of that designation will be allowed.

R865-6F-29. Taxation of Railroads Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-7-302 through 59-7-321.

(1) Definitions.

(a) "Average value" of property means the amount determined by averaging the values of real and personal property at the beginning and ending of the income tax year. The Tax Commission may require the averaging of monthly values during the income year or other averaging as necessary to reflect properly the average value of the railroad's property.

(b) "Business and nonbusiness income" are as defined in R865-6F-8(1).

(c) "Car-mile" means a movement of a unit of car equipment a distance of one mile.

(d) "Locomotive" means a self-propelled unit of equipment designed solely for moving other equipment.

(e) "Locomotive-mile" means the movement of a locomotive a distance of one mile under its own power.

(f) "Net annual rental rate" means the annual rental rate paid by the taxpayer less any annual rental rate received by the taxpayer from subrentals.

(g) "Original cost" means the basis of the property for federal income tax purposes (prior to any federal income tax adjustments except for subsequent capital additions, improvements thereto or partial dispositions). If the original cost of property is unascertainable under the foregoing valuation standards, the property is included in the property factor at its fair market value as of the date of acquisition by the taxpayer.

(h) "Property used during the income year" means property that is available for use in the taxpayer's trade or business during the income year.

(i) "Rent" does not include the per diem and mileage charges paid by the taxpayer for the temporary use of railroad cars owned or operated by another railroad.

(j) "Value of owned real and tangible personal property" means the original cost of owned real and tangible personal property.

(k) "Value of rented real and tangible personal property" means the product of eight times the net annual rental rate of rented real and tangible personal property.

(2) When a railroad has income from sources both within and without this state, the amount of business income from sources within this state shall be determined pursuant to this rule. In those cases, the first step is to determine what portion of the railroad's income constitutes business income and what portion constitutes nonbusiness income. Nonbusiness income is directly allocable to specific states and business income is apportioned among the states in which the business is conducted and pursuant to the property, payroll, and sales apportionment factors set forth in this rule. The sum of the items of nonbusiness income directly allocated to this state, plus the amount of business income apportioned to this state, constitutes the amount of the taxpayer's entire net income subject to tax in this state.

(3) The fraction by which business income shall be apportioned to the state shall be determined in accordance with rule R865-6F-8(3) and (6). Except as modified by this rule, the property factor shall be determined in accordance with R865-6F-8(7), the payroll factor in accordance with R865-6F-8(8),and the sales factor in accordance with R865-6F- 8(9).

(4) The denominator of the property factor shall be the average value of the total of the taxpayer's real and tangible personal property owned or rented and used within and without this state during the income year. The numerator of the property factor shall be the average value of the taxpayer's real and tangible personal property owned or rented and used within this state during the income year.

(a) In determining the numerator of the property factor, all property except mobile or movable property such as passenger cars, freight cars, locomotives and freight containers located within and without this state during the income year shall be included in the numerator of the property factor.

(b) Mobile or movable property such as passenger cars, freight cars, locomotives and freight containers located within

and without this state during the income year shall be included in the numerator of the property factor in the ratio that locomotive-miles and car-miles in the state bear to the total of locomotive-miles and car-miles both within and without this state.

(5) The denominator of the payroll factor is the total compensation paid within and without this state by the taxpayer during the income year for the production of business income. The numerator of the payroll factor is the amount of compensation paid within this state during the income year for the production of business income.

(a) With respect to all personnel except engine men and trainmen performing services on interstate trains, compensation shall be included in the numerator as provided in R865-6F-8(8).

(b) With respect to engine men and trainmen performing services on interstate trains, compensation shall be included in the numerator of the payroll factor in the ratio that their services performed in this state bear to their services performed within and without this state.

(c) Compensation for services performed in this state shall be deemed to be the compensation reported or required to be reported by employees for determination of their income tax liability to this state.

(6) In general, all revenue derived from transactions and activities in the regular course of the taxpayer's trade or business within and without this state that produce business income, except per diem and mileage charges that are calculated by the taxpayer, shall be included in the denominator of the revenue factor. The numerator of the revenue factor is the total revenue of the taxpayer within this state during the income year.

(a) The total revenue of the taxpayer in this state during the income year, other than revenue from hauling freight, passengers, mail and express, shall be attributable to this state in accordance with R865-6F-8(9).

(b) The total revenue of the taxpayer attributable to this state during the income year for the numerator of the revenue factor from hauling freight, mail and express shall be attributable to this state as follows:

(i) Intrastate: all receipts from shipments that both originate and terminate within this state; and

(ii) Interstate: that portion of the receipts from each movement or shipment passing through, into, or out of this state is determined by the ratio that the miles traveled by the movement or shipment in this state bears to the total miles traveled by the movement or shipment from point of origin to destination.

(c) The total revenue of the taxpayer attributable to this state during the income year for the numerator of the revenue factor from hauling passengers shall be attributable to this state as follows:

(i) Intrastate: all receipts from the transportation of passengers, including mail and express handled in passenger service, that both originate and terminate within this state; and

(ii) Interstate: that portion of the receipts from the transportation of interstate passengers, including mail and express handled in passenger service, determined by the ratio that passenger miles in this state bear to the total of passenger miles within and without this state.

(7) The taxpayer shall maintain the records necessary to identify mobile property and to enumerate by state the mobile property miles traveled by mobile property. These records are subject to review by the Tax Commission or its agents.

R865-6F-30. Higher Education Savings Incentive Program Tax Deduction Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 53B-8a-112, 59-7-105, and 59-7-106.

(1) "Trust" means the Utah Educational Savings Plan Trust created pursuant to Section 53B-8a-103.

(2) The trustee of the trust shall file a form TC-675H, Statement of Account with the Utah Educational Savings Plan Trust, with the commission, for each trust account owner. The TC-675H shall contain the following information for the calendar year:

(a) the amount contributed to the trust by the account owner; and

(b) the amount disbursed to the account owner pursuant to Section 53B-8a-109.

(3) The trustee of the trust shall file form TC-675H with the commission on or before January 31 of the year following the calendar year on which the forms are based.

(4) The trustee of the trust shall provide each trust account owner with a copy of the form TC-675H on or before January 31 of the year following the calendar year on which the TC-675H is based.

(5) The trustee of the trust shall maintain original records supporting the amounts listed on the TC-675H for the current year filing and the three previous year filings.

R865-6F-31. Taxation of Publishing Companies Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-7-302 through 59-7-321.

(1) Definitions.

(a) "Outer-jurisdictional property" means certain types of tangible personal property, such as orbiting satellites, undersea transmission cables and the like, that are owned or rented by the taxpayer and used in the business of publishing, licensing, selling or otherwise distributing printed material, but that are not physically located in any particular state.

(b) "Print" or "printed material" means the physical embodiment or printed version of any thought or expression, including a play, story, article, column or other literary, commercial, educational, artistic or other written or printed work. The determination of whether an item is or consists of print or printed material shall be made without regard to its content. Printed material may take the form of a book, newspaper, magazine, periodical, trade journal, or any other form of printed matter and may be contained on any medium or property.

(c) "Purchaser" and "subscriber" mean the individual, residence, business or other outlet that is the ultimate or final recipient of the print or printed material. Neither term shall mean or include a wholesaler or other distributor of print or printed material.

(d) "Terrestrial facility" shall include any telephone line, cable, fiber optic, microwave, earth station, satellite dish, antennae, or other relay system or device that is used to receive, transmit, relay or carry any data, voice, image or other information that is transmitted from or by any outer-jurisdictional property to the ultimate recipient thereof.

(2) When a taxpayer in the business of publishing, selling, licensing or distributing books, newspapers, magazines, periodicals, trade journals, or other printed material has income from sources both within and without this state, the amount of business income from sources within this state shall be determined pursuant to this rule. In those cases, the first step is to determine what portion of the taxpayer's income constitutes business income and what portion constitutes nonbusiness income. Nonbusiness income is directly allocable to specific states and business income is apportioned among the states in which the business is conducted and pursuant to the property, payroll, and sales apportionment factors set forth in this rule. The sum of the items of nonbusiness income directly allocated to this state, plus the amount of business income apportioned to this state, constitutes the amount of the taxpayer's entire net income subject to tax in this state.

(3) The fraction by which business income shall be apportioned to the state shall be determined in accordance with rule R865-6F-8(3) and (6). Except as modified by this rule, the property factor shall be determined in accordance with R865-

6F-8(7), the payroll factor in accordance with R865-6F-8(8), and the sales factor in accordance with R865-6F-8(9).

(4) All real and tangible personal property, including outer-jurisdictional property, whether owned or rented, that is used in the business shall be included in the denominator of the property factor.

(5)(a) All real and tangible personal property owned or rented by the taxpayer and used within this state during the tax period shall be included in the numerator of the property factor.

(b) Outer-jurisdictional property owned or rented by the taxpayer and used in this state during the tax period shall be included in the numerator of the property factor in the ratio that the value of the property attributable to its use by the taxpayer in business activities within this state bears to the value of the property attributable to its use in the taxpayer's business activities within and without this state.

(i) The value of outer-jurisdictional property attributed to the numerator of the property factor of this state shall be determined by the ratio that the number of uplinks and downlinks, or half-circuits, used during the tax period to transmit from this state and to receive in this state any data, voice, image or other information bears to the number of uplinks and downlinks or half-circuits used for transmissions within and without this state.

(ii) If information regarding uplink and downlink or half-circuit usage is not available or if measurement of activity is not applicable to the type of outer-jurisdictional property used by the taxpayer, the value of that property attributed to the numerator of the property factor of this state shall be determined by the ratio that the amount of time, in terms of hours and minutes of use, or other measurement of use of outer-jurisdictional property that was used during the tax period to transmit from this state and to receive within this state any data, voice, image or other information bears to the total amount of time or other measurement of use that was used for transmissions within and without this state.

(iii) Outer-jurisdictional property shall be considered to have been used by the taxpayer in its business activities within this state when that property, wherever located, has been employed by the taxpayer in any manner in the publishing, sale, licensing or other distribution of books, newspapers, magazines or other printed material, and any data, voice, image or other information is transmitted to or from this state either through an earth station or terrestrial facility located within this state.

(A) One example of the use of outer-jurisdictional property is when the taxpayer owns its own communications satellite or leases the use of uplinks, downlinks or circuits or time on a communications satellite for the purpose of sending messages to its newspaper printing facilities or employees. The states in which any printing facility that receives the satellite communications are located and the state from which the communications were sent would, under this rule, apportion the cost of the owned or rented satellite to their respective property factors based upon the ratio of the in-state use of the satellite to its usage within and without the state.

(B) Assume that ABC Newspaper Co. owns a total of $400,000,000 of property and, in addition, owns and operates a communication satellite for the purpose of sending news articles to its printing plant in this state, as well as for communicating with its printing plants and facilities or news bureaus, employees and agents located in other states and throughout the world. Also assume that the total value of its real and tangible personal property that was permanently located in this state for the entire income year was valued at $3,000,000. Assume also that the original cost of the satellite is $100,000,000 for the tax period and that of the 10,000 uplinks and downlinks or half-circuits of satellite transmissions used by the taxpayer during the tax period, 200 or 2% are attributable to its satellite communications received in and sent from this state. Assume further that the company's mobile property that was used partially within this state, consisting of 40 delivery trucks, was determined to have an original cost of $4,000,000 and was used in this state for 95 days. The total value of property attributed to this state is determined as follows:

TABLE

Value of property permanently in state =	$3,000,000
Value of mobile property:	
95/365 or (.260274) x $4,000,000 =	$1,041,096
Value of leased satellite property used in-state:	
(.02) x $100,000,000 =	$2,000,000
Total value of property attributable to state =	$6,041,096
Total property factor percentage:	
$6,041,096/$500,000,000 =	1.2082%

(6) The payroll factor shall be determined in accordance with Sections 59-7-315 and 59-7-316.

(7) The denominator of the sales factor shall include the total gross receipts derived by the taxpayer from transactions and activity in the regular course of its trade or business, except receipts that may be excluded under R865-6F-8(10)(c).

(8) The numerator of the sales factor shall include all gross receipts of the taxpayer from sources within this state, including the following:

(a) Gross receipts derived from the sale of tangible personal property, including printed materials, delivered or shipped to a purchaser or a subscriber in this state; and

(b) Except as provided in Subsection (8)(b)(ii), gross receipts derived from advertising and the sale, rental, or other use of the taxpayer's customer lists or any portion thereof shall be attributed to this state as determined by the taxpayer's circulation factor during the tax period. The circulation factor shall be determined for each publication of printed material containing advertising and shall be equal to the ratio that the taxpayer's in-state circulation to purchasers and subscribers of its printed material bears to its circulation to purchasers and subscribers within and without the state.

(i) The circulation factor for an individual publication shall be determined by reference to the rating statistics as reflected in such sources as Audit Bureau of Circulations or other comparable sources, provided that the source selected is consistently used from year to year for that purpose. If none of the foregoing sources are available, or, if available, not in form or content sufficient for these purposes, the circulation factor shall be determined from the taxpayer's books and records.

(ii) When specific items of advertisements can be shown, upon clear and convincing evidence, to have been distributed solely to a limited regional or local geographic area in which this state is located, the taxpayer may petition, or the Tax Commission may require, that a portion of those receipts be attributed to the sales factor numerator of this state on the basis of a regional or local geographic area circulation factor and not upon the basis of the circulation factor provided by Subsection (8)(b)(i). This attribution shall be based upon the ratio that the taxpayer's circulation to purchasers and subscribers located in this state of the printed material containing specific items of advertising bears to its total circulation of printed material to purchasers and subscribers located within the regional or local geographic area. This alternative attribution method shall be permitted only upon the condition that receipts are not double counted or otherwise included in the numerator of any other state.

(iii) If the purchaser or subscriber is the United States government or if the taxpayer is not taxable in a state, the gross receipts from all sources, including the receipts from the sale of printed material, from advertising, and from the sale, rental or

other use of the taxpayer's customer lists, or any portion thereof that would have been attributed by the circulation factor to the numerator of the sales factor for that state, shall be included in the numerator of the sales factor of this state if the printed material or other property is shipped from an office, store, warehouse, factory, or other place of storage or business in this state.

R865-6F-32. Taxation of Financial Institutions Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-7-302 through 59-7-321.

(1) Definitions.

(a) "Billing address" means the location indicated in the books and records of the taxpayer on the first day of the taxable year, or on the later date in the taxable year when the customer relationship began, where any notice, statement or bill relating to a customer's account is mailed.

(b) "Borrower or credit card holder located in this state" means:

(i) a borrower, other than a credit card holder, that is engaged in a trade or business that maintains its commercial domicile in this state; or

(ii) a borrower that is not engaged in a trade or business, or a credit card holder, whose billing address is in this state.

(c) "Commercial domicile" means:

(i) the place from which the trade or business is principally managed and directed; or

(ii) if a taxpayer is organized under the laws of a foreign country, or of the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, or any territory or possession of the United States, that taxpayer's commercial domicile shall be deemed for the purposes of this rule to be the state of the United States or the District of Columbia from which that taxpayer's trade or business in the United States is principally managed and directed. It shall be presumed, subject to rebuttal, that the location from which the taxpayer's trade or business is principally managed and directed is the state of the United States or the District of Columbia to which the greatest number of employees are regularly connected or out of which they are working, irrespective of where the services of those employees are performed, as of the last day of the taxable year.

(d) "Compensation" means wages, salaries, commissions, and any other form of remuneration paid to employees for personal services that are included in the employee's gross income under the federal Internal Revenue Code. In the case of employees not subject to the federal Internal Revenue Code, the determination of whether payments constitute gross income under the federal Internal Revenue Code shall be made as though those employees were subject to the federal Internal Revenue Code.

(e) "Credit card" means a credit, travel, or entertainment card.

(f) "Credit card issuer's reimbursement fee" means the fee a taxpayer receives from a merchant's bank because one of the persons to whom the taxpayer has issued a credit card has charged merchandise or services to the credit card.

(g) "Employee" means, with respect to a particular taxpayer, any individual who, under the usual common law rules applicable in determining the employer-employee relationship, has the status of an employee of that taxpayer.

(h) "Financial institution" means:

(i) any corporation or other business entity registered under state law as a bank holding company or registered under the Federal Bank Holding Company Act of 1956, as amended, or registered as a savings and loan holding company under the Federal National Housing Act, as amended;

(ii) a national bank organized and existing as a national bank association pursuant to the provisions of the National Bank Act, 12 U.S.C. Sections21 et seq.;

(iii) a savings association or federal savings bank as defined in the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, 12 U.S.C. Section 1813(b)(1);

(iv) any bank, industrial loan corporation, or thrift institution incorporated or organized under the laws of any state;

(v) any corporation organized under the provisions of 12 U.S.C. Sections611 through 631.

(vi) any agency or branch of a foreign depository as defined in 12 U.S.C. Section3101;

(vii) a production credit association organized under the Federal Farm Credit Act of 1933, all of whose stock held by the Federal Production Credit Corporation has been retired;

(viii) any corporation whose voting stock is more than 50 percent owned, directly or indirectly, by any person or business entity described in Subsections (1)(h)(i) through (vii), other than an insurance company taxable under Title 59, Chapter 9, Taxation of Admitted Insurers;

(ix) a corporation or other business entity that derives more than 50 percent of its total gross income for financial accounting purposes from finance leases. For purposes of this subsection, a "finance lease" shall mean any lease transaction that is the functional equivalent of an extension of credit and that transfers substantially all of the benefits and risks incident to the ownership of property. The phrase shall include any direct financing lease or leverage lease that meets the criteria of Financial Accounting Standards Board Statement No. 13, Accounting for Leases, or any other lease that is accounted for as a financing lease by a lessor under generally accepted accounting principles. For this classification to apply:

(A) the average of the gross income in the current tax year and immediately preceding two tax years must satisfy the more than 50 percent requirement; and

(B) gross income from incidental or occasional transactions shall be disregarded;

(x) any other person or business entity, other than an insurance company, a credit union exempt from the corporation franchise tax under Section 59-7-102, a real estate broker, or a securities dealer, that derives more than 50 percent of its gross income from activities that a person described in Subsections (1)(h)(ii) through (vii) and (1)(h)(ix) is authorized to transact.

(A) For purposes of this subsection, the computation of gross income shall not include income from non-recurring, extraordinary items; and

(B) The Tax Commission is authorized to exclude any person from the application of Subsection (1)(h)(x) upon receipt of proof, by clear and convincing evidence, that the income-producing activity of that person is not in substantial competition with those persons described in Subsections (1)(h)(ii) through (vii) and (1)(h)(ix).

(i) "Gross rents" means the actual sum of money or other consideration payable for the use or possession of property.

(i) Gross rents includes:

(A) any amount payable for the use or possession of real property or tangible property whether designated as a fixed sum of money or as a percentage of receipts, profits or otherwise;

(B) any amount payable as additional rent or in lieu of rent, such as interest, taxes, insurance, repairs or any other amount required to be paid by the terms of a lease or other arrangement; and

(C) a proportionate part of the cost of any improvement to real property, made by or on behalf of the taxpayer, that reverts to the owner or lessor upon termination of a lease or other arrangement. The amount included in gross rents is the amount of amortization or depreciation allowed in computing the taxable income base for the taxable year. However, where a building is erected on leased land by or on behalf of the taxpayer, the value of the land is determined by multiplying the gross rent by eight and the value of the building is determined in the same manner as if owned by the taxpayer.

(ii) Gross rents does not include:

(A) reasonable amounts payable as separate charges for water and electric service furnished by the lessor;

(B) reasonable amounts payable as service charges for janitorial services furnished by the lessor;

(C) reasonable amounts payable for storage, provided those amounts are payable for space not designated and not under the control of the taxpayer; and

(D) that portion of any rental payment applicable to the space subleased from the taxpayer and not used by the taxpayer.

(j) "Loan" means any extension of credit resulting from direct negotiations between the taxpayer and the taxpayer's customer, or the purchase, in whole or in part, of an extension of credit from another.

(i) Loan includes participations, syndications, and leases treated as loans for federal income tax purposes.

(ii) Loan does not include properties treated as loans under Section 595 of the federal Internal Revenue Code, futures or forward contracts, options, notional principal contracts such as swaps, credit card receivables, including purchased credit card relationships, non-interest bearing balances due from depository institutions, cash items in the process of collection, federal funds sold, securities purchased under agreements to resell, assets held in a trading account, securities, interests in a real estate mortgage investment conduit as defined in Section 860D of the Internal Revenue Code, or other mortgage-backed or asset-backed security, and other similar items.

(k) "Loans secured by real property" means that fifty percent or more of the aggregate value of the collateral used to secure a loan or other obligation, when valued at fair market value as of the time the original loan or obligation was incurred, was real property.

(l) "Merchant discount" means the fee, or negotiated discount, charged to a merchant by the taxpayer for the privilege of participating in a program whereby a credit card is accepted in payment for merchandise or services sold to the card holder.

(m) "Participation" means an extension of credit in which an undivided ownership interest is held on a pro rata basis in a single loan or pool of loans and related collateral. In a loan participation, the credit originator initially makes the loan and then subsequently resells all or a portion of it to other lenders. The participation may or may not be known to the borrower.

(n) "Person" means an individual, estate, trust, partnership, corporation, and any other business entity.

(o) "Principal base of operations" means:

(i) with respect to transportation property, the place of more or less permanent nature from which that property is regularly directed or controlled; and

(ii) with respect to an employee, the place of more or less permanent nature from which the employee regularly:

(A) starts his work and to which he customarily returns in order to receive instructions from his employer;

(B) communicates with his customers or other persons; or

(C) performs any other functions necessary to the exercise of his trade or profession at some other point or points.

(p)(i) "Real property owned" and "tangible personal property owned" mean real and tangible personal property, respectively:

(A) on which the taxpayer may claim depreciation for federal income tax purposes; or

(B) property to which the taxpayer holds legal title and on which no other person may claim depreciation for federal income tax purposes, or could claim depreciation if subject to federal income tax.

(ii) Real and tangible personal property do not include coin, currency, or property acquired in lieu of or pursuant to a foreclosure.

(q) "Regular place of business" means an office at which the taxpayer carries on business in a regular and systematic manner and is continuously maintained, occupied, and used by employees of the taxpayer.

(r) "State" means a state of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, any territory or possession of the United States, or any foreign country.

(s) "Syndication" means an extension of credit in which two or more persons fund and each person is at risk only up to a specified percentage of the total extension of credit or up to a specified dollar amount.

(t) "Taxable" means:

(i) a taxpayer is subject in another state to a net income tax, a franchise tax measured by net income, a franchise tax for the privilege of doing business, a corporate stock tax, including a bank shares tax, a single business tax, an earned surplus tax, or any tax imposed upon or measured by net income; or

(ii) another state has jurisdiction to subject the taxpayer to taxes regardless of whether that state actually imposes those taxes.

(u) "Transportation property" means vehicles and vessels capable of moving under their own power, such as aircraft, trains, water vessels and motor vehicles, as well as any equipment or containers attached to that property, such as rolling stock, barges, and trailers.

(2) Apportionment and Allocation.

(a) A financial institution whose business activity is taxable both within and without this state, or a financial institution whose business activity is taxable within this state and is a member of a unitary group that includes one or more financial institutions where any member of the group is taxable without this state, shall allocate and apportion its net income as provided in this rule. All items of nonbusiness income shall be allocated pursuant to the provisions of Section 59-7-306. A financial institution organized under the laws of a foreign country, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, or a territory or possession of the United States, whose effectively connected income, as defined under the federal Internal Revenue Code, is taxable both within this state and within another state, other than the state in which it is organized, shall allocate and apportion its net income as provided in this rule.

(b) The fraction by which business income shall be apportioned to the state shall be determined in accordance with rule R865-6F-8(3) and (6). Except as modified by this rule, the property factor shall be determined in accordance with R865-6F-8(7), the payroll factor in accordance with R865-6F-8(8), and the sales factor in accordance with R865-6F-8(9).

(c) Each factor shall be computed according to the cash or accrual method of accounting as used by the taxpayer for the taxable year.

(d) If a unitary group of corporations filing a combined report includes one or more corporations meeting the definition of financial institution and one or more corporations that do not meet that definition, the provisions of this rule regarding the calculation of the property, payroll, and receipts factors of the apportionment fraction shall apply only to those corporations meeting the definition of financial institution. Those corporations not meeting the definition of financial institution shall compute their apportionment data based on rule R865-6F-8 or such other industry apportionment rule adopted by the Tax Commission that may be applicable. The apportionment data of all members of the unitary group shall be included in calculating a single apportionment fraction for the unitary group. The numerators and denominators of the property, payroll, and receipts factors of the financial institutions shall be added to the numerators and denominators, respectively, of the property, payroll, and sales factors of the nonfinancial institutions to determine the property, payroll, and sales factors of the unitary group.

(3) Receipts Factor.

(a) In general. The receipts factor is a fraction, the numerator of which is the receipts of the taxpayer in this state

during the taxable year and the denominator of which is the receipts of the taxpayer within and without this state during the taxable year. The method of calculating receipts for purposes of the denominator is the same as the method used in determining receipts for purposes of the numerator. The receipts factor shall include only those receipts that constitute business income and are included in the computation of the apportionable income base for the taxable year.

(b) Receipts from the lease of real property. The numerator of the receipts factor includes receipts from the lease or rental of real property owned by the taxpayer and receipts from the sublease of real property, if the property is located within this state.

(c) Receipts from the lease of tangible personal property.

(i) Except as described in Subsection (3)(d), the numerator of the receipts factor includes receipts from the lease or rental of tangible personal property owned by the taxpayer if the property is located within this state when it is first placed in service by the lessee.

(ii) Receipts from the lease or rental of transportation property owned by the taxpayer are included in the numerator of the receipts factor to the extent that the property is used in this state.

(A) The extent an aircraft will be deemed to be used in this state and the amount of receipts that shall be included in the numerator of this state's receipts factor are determined by multiplying all the receipts from the lease or rental of the aircraft by a fraction, the numerator of which is the number of landings of the aircraft in this state and the denominator of which is the total number of landings of the aircraft.

(B) If the extent of the use of any transportation property within this state cannot be determined, that property will be deemed to be used wholly in the state in which the property has its principal base of operations.

(C) A motor vehicle will be deemed to be used wholly in the state in which it is registered.

(d) Interest from loans secured by real property.

(i) The numerator of the receipts factor includes interest and fees or penalties in the nature of interest from loans secured by real property if the property is located within this state. If the property is located both within this state and one or more other states, the receipts described in this subsection are included in the numerator of the receipts factor if more than fifty percent of the fair market value of the real property is located within this state. If more than fifty percent of the fair market value of the real property is not located within any one state, the receipts described in this subsection shall be included in the numerator of the receipts factor if the borrower is located in this state.

(ii) The determination of whether the real property securing a loan is located within this state shall be made as of the time the original agreement was made, and any and all subsequent substitutions of collateral shall be disregarded.

(e) Interest from loans not secured by real property. The numerator of the receipts factor includes interest and fees or penalties in the nature of interest from loans not secured by real property if the borrower is located in this state.

(f) Net gains from the sale of loans. The numerator of the receipts factor includes net gains from the sale of loans. Net gains from the sale of loans includes income recorded under the coupon stripping rules of Section 1286 of the Internal Revenue Code.

(i) The amount of net gains, but not less than zero, from the sale of loans secured by real property included in the numerator is determined by multiplying the net gains by a fraction the numerator of which is the amount included in the numerator of the receipts factor pursuant to Subsection (3)(d), and the denominator of which is the total amount of interest and fees or penalties in the nature of interest from loans secured by real property.

(ii) The amount of net gains, but not less than zero, from the sale of loans not secured by real property included in the numerator is determined by multiplying the net gains by a fraction the numerator of which is the amount included in the numerator of the receipts factor pursuant to Subsection (3)(e), and the denominator of which is the total amount of interest and fees or penalties in the nature of interest from loans not secured by real property.

(g) Receipts from credit card receivables. The numerator of the receipts factor includes interest and fees or penalties in the nature of interest from credit card receivables and receipts from fees charged to card holders, such as annual fees, if the billing address of the card holder is in this state.

(h) Net gains from the sale of credit card receivables. The numerator of the receipts factor includes net gains, but not less than zero, from the sale of credit card receivables multiplied by a fraction, the numerator of which is the amount included in the numerator of the receipts factor pursuant to Subsection (3)(g), and the denominator of which is the taxpayer's total amount of interest and fees or penalties in the nature of interest from credit card receivables and fees charged to card holders.

(i) Credit card issuer's reimbursement fees. The numerator of the receipts factor includes all credit card issuer's reimbursement fees multiplied by a fraction, the numerator of which is the amount included in the numerator of the receipts factor pursuant to Subsection (3)(g), and the denominator of which is the taxpayer's total amount of interest and fees or penalties in the nature of interest from credit card receivables and fees charged to card holders.

(j) Receipts from merchant discount. The numerator of the receipts factor includes receipts from merchant discount if the commercial domicile of the merchant is in this state. The receipts shall be computed net of any cardholder charge backs, but shall not be reduced by any interchange transaction fees or by any issuer's reimbursement fees paid to another for charges made by its card holders.

(k) Loan servicing fees.

(i) The numerator of the receipts factor includes loan servicing fees derived from loans secured by real property multiplied by a fraction the numerator of which is the amount included in the numerator of the receipts factor pursuant to Subsection (3)(d), and the denominator of which is the total amount of interest and fees or penalties in the nature of interest from loans secured by real property.

(ii) The numerator of the receipts factor includes loan servicing fees derived from loans not secured by real property multiplied by a fraction the numerator of which is the amount included in the numerator of the receipts factor pursuant to Subsection (3)(e), and the denominator of which is the total amount of interest and fees or penalties in the nature of interest from loans not secured by real property.

(iii) In circumstances in which the taxpayer receives loan servicing fees for servicing either the secured or the unsecured loans of another, the numerator of the receipts factor shall include those fees if the borrower is located in this state.

(l) Receipts from services. The numerator of the receipts factor includes receipts from services not otherwise apportioned under this section if the service is performed in this state. If the service is performed both within and without this state, the numerator of the receipts factor includes receipts from services not otherwise apportioned under this section if a greater proportion of the income-producing activity is performed in this state based on cost of performance.

(m) Receipts from investment assets and activities and trading assets and activities.

(i) Interest, dividends, net gains, but not less than zero, and other income from investment assets and activities and from trading assets and activities shall be included in the receipts factor.

(ii) Investment assets and activities and trading assets and activities include investments securities, trading account assets, federal funds, securities purchased and sold under agreements to resell or repurchase, options, futures contracts, forward contracts, notional principal contracts such as swaps, equities, and foreign currency transactions.

(iii) The receipts factor shall include the following investment and trading assets and activities:

(A) The receipts factor shall include the amount by which interest from federal funds sold and securities purchased under resale agreements exceeds interest expense on federal funds purchased and securities sold under repurchase agreements.

(B) The receipts factor shall include the amount by which interest, dividends, gains and other income from trading assets and activities, including assets and activities in the matched book and arbitrage book, and foreign currency transactions, exceed amounts paid in lieu of interest, amounts paid in lieu of dividends, and losses from those assets and activities.

(iv) The numerator of the receipts factor includes interest, dividends, net gains, but not less than zero, and other income from investment assets and activities and from trading assets and activities described in Subsection (3)(m) that are attributable to this state.

(A) The amount of interest, dividends, net gains, but not less than zero, and other income from investment assets and activities in the investment accounts attributed to this state and included in the numerator is determined by multiplying all such income from assets and activities by a fraction, the numerator of which is the average value of the assets properly assigned to a regular place of business of the taxpayer within this state and the denominator of which is the average value of all those assets.

(B) The amount of interest from federal funds sold and purchased and from securities purchased under resale agreements and securities sold under repurchase agreements attributable to this state and included in the numerator is determined by multiplying the amount of those funds and securities described in Subsection (3)(m)(iii)(A) by a fraction, the numerator of which is the average value of federal funds sold and securities purchased under agreements to resell that are properly assigned to a regular place of business of the taxpayer within this state and the denominator of which is the average value of all those funds and securities.

(C) The amount of interest, dividends, gains, and other income from trading assets and activities, including assets and activities in the matched book and arbitrage book and foreign currency transactions, but excluding amounts described in Subsections (3)(m)(iv)(A) and (3)(m)(iv)(B), attributable to this state and included in the numerator is determined by multiplying the amount described in Subsection (3)(m)(iii)(B) by a fraction, the numerator of which is the average value of those trading assets that are properly assigned to a regular place of business of the taxpayer within this state and the denominator of which is the average value of all those assets.

(D) For purposes of this subsection, average value shall be determined using the rules for determining the average value of tangible personal property set forth in Subsections (4)(c) and (d).

(v) In lieu of using the method set forth in Subsection (3)(m)(iv), the taxpayer may elect, or the Tax Commission may require in order to fairly represent the business activity of the taxpayer in this state, the use of the method set forth in this subsection.

(A) The amount of interest, dividends, net gains, but not less than zero, and other income from investment assets and activities in the investment account attributed to this state and included in the numerator is determined by multiplying all income from those assets and activities by a fraction, the numerator of which is the gross income from those assets and activities properly assigned to a regular place of business of the taxpayer within this state and the denominator of which is the gross income from all those assets and activities.

(B) The amount of interest from federal funds sold and purchased and from securities purchased under resale agreements and securities sold under repurchase agreements attributable to this state and included in the numerator is determined by multiplying the amount of those funds and securities described in Subsection (3)(m)(iii)(A) by a fraction, the numerator of which is the gross income from those funds and securities properly assigned to a regular place of business of the taxpayer within this state and the denominator of which is the gross income from all those funds and securities.

(C) The amount of interest, dividends, gains and other income from trading assets and activities, including assets and activities in the matched book and arbitrage book and foreign currency transactions, but excluding amounts described in Subsections (3)(m)(v)(A) or (B), attributable to this state and included in the numerator is determined by multiplying the amount described in Subsection (3)(m)(iii)(B) by a fraction, the numerator of which is the gross income from those trading assets and activities properly assigned to a regular place of business of the taxpayer within this state and the denominator of which is the gross income from all those assets and activities.

(vi) If the taxpayer elects or is required by the Tax Commission to use the method set forth in Subsection (3)(m)(v), the taxpayer shall use this method on all subsequent returns unless the taxpayer receives prior permission from the Tax Commission to use, or the Tax Commission requires, a different method.

(vii) The taxpayer shall have the burden of proving that an investment asset or activity or trading asset or activity was properly assigned to a regular place of business outside of this state by demonstrating that the day-to-day decisions regarding the asset or activity occurred at a regular place of business outside this state. Where the day-to-day decisions regarding an investment asset or activity or trading asset or activity occur at more than one regular place of business and one regular place of business is in this state and one regular place of business is outside this state, that asset or activity shall be considered to be located at the regular place of business of the taxpayer where the investment or trading policies or guidelines with respect to the asset or activity are established. Unless the taxpayer demonstrates to the contrary, policies and guidelines shall be presumed to be established at the commercial domicile of the taxpayer.

(n) All other receipts. The numerator of the receipts factor includes all other receipts pursuant to the rules set forth in Rule R865-6F-8(9) and (10).

(o) Attribution of certain receipts to commercial domicile.

(i) Except as provided in Subsection (3)(o)(ii), all receipts that would be assigned under this section to a state in which the taxpayer is not taxable shall be included in the numerator of the receipts factor if the taxpayer's commercial domicile is in this state.

(ii)(A) If a unitary group includes one or more financial institutions, and if any member of the unitary group is subject to the taxing jurisdiction of this state, the receipts of each financial institution in the unitary group shall be included in the numerator of this state's receipts factor as provided in Subsections (3)(a) through (n) rather than being attributed to the commercial domicile of the financial institution as provided in Subsection (3)(o)(i).

(B) If a unitary group includes one or more financial institutions whose commercial domicile is in this state, and if any member of the unitary group is taxable in another state under section 59-7-305, the receipts of each financial institution in the unitary group that would be included in the numerator of the other state's receipts factor under Subsections (3)(a) through (n) may not be included in the numerator of this state's receipts

factor.

(4) Property Factor.

(a) In General.

(i) For taxpayers that do not elect to include the property described in Subsections (4)(g) through (i) within the property factor, the property factor is a fraction, the numerator of which is the average value of real property and tangible personal property owned by or rented to the taxpayer that is located or used within this state during the taxable year, and the denominator of which is the average value of all that property located or used within and without this state during the taxable year.

(ii) For taxpayers that elect to include the property described in Subsections (4)(g) through (i) within the property factor, the property factor is a fraction, the numerator of which is the average value of real property and tangible personal property owned by or rented to the taxpayer that is located or used within this state during the taxable year, and the average value of the taxpayer's loans and credit card receivables that are located within this state during the taxable year, and the denominator of which is the average value of all that property located or used within and without this state during the taxable year.

(b) Property included. The property factor shall include only property the income or expenses of which are included, or would have been included if not fully depreciated or expensed, or depreciated or expensed to a nominal amount, in the computation of the apportionable income base for the taxable year.

(c) Value of property owned by the taxpayer.

(i) For taxpayers that do not elect to include the property described in Subsections (4)(g) through (i) within the property factor, the value of real property and tangible personal property owned by the taxpayer is the original cost or other basis of that property for federal income tax purposes without regard to depletion, depreciation or amortization.

(ii) For taxpayers that elect to include the property described in Subsections (4)(g) through (i) within the property factor:

(A) The value of real property and tangible personal property owned by the taxpayer is the original cost or other basis of that property for federal income tax purposes without regard to depletion, depreciation or amortization.

(B) Loans are valued at their outstanding principal balance, without regard to any reserve for bad debts. If a loan is charged-off in whole or in part for federal income tax purposes, the portion of the loan charged off is not outstanding. A specifically allocated reserve established pursuant to regulatory or financial accounting guidelines that is treated as charged-off for federal income tax purposes shall be treated as charged-off for purposes of this rule.

(C) Credit card receivables are valued at their outstanding principal balance, without regard to any reserve for bad debts. If a credit card receivable is charged-off in whole or in part for federal income tax purposes, the portion of the receivable charged-off is not outstanding.

(d) Average value of property owned by the taxpayer. The average value of property owned by the taxpayer is computed on an annual basis by adding the value of the property on the first day of the taxable year and the value on the last day of the taxable year and dividing the sum by two.

(i) If averaging on this basis does not properly reflect average value, the Tax Commission may require averaging on a more frequent basis, or the taxpayer may elect to average on a more frequent basis.

(ii) When averaging on a more frequent basis is required by the Tax Commission or is elected by the taxpayer, the same method of valuation must be used consistently by the taxpayer with respect to property within and without this state and on all subsequent returns unless the taxpayer receives prior permission from the Tax Commission to use a different method, or the Tax Commission requires a different method of determining average value.

(e) Average value of real property and tangible personal property rented to the taxpayer.

(i) The average value of real property and tangible personal property that the taxpayer has rented from another and are not treated as property owned by the taxpayer for federal income tax purposes, shall be determined annually by multiplying the gross rents payable during the taxable year by eight.

(ii) If the use of the general method described in this subsection results in inaccurate valuations of rented property, any other method that properly reflects the value may be adopted by the Tax Commission or by the taxpayer when approved in writing by the Tax Commission. Once approved, that other method of valuation must be used on all subsequent returns unless the taxpayer receives prior approval from the Tax Commission to use a different method, or the Tax Commission requires a different method of valuation.

(f) Location of real property and tangible personal property owned or rented to the taxpayer.

(i) Except as described in Subsection (4)(f)(ii), real property and tangible personal property owned by or rented to the taxpayer are considered located within this state if they are physically located, situated, or used within this state.

(ii) Transportation property is included in the numerator of the property factor to the extent that the property is used in this state.

(A) The extent an aircraft will be deemed to be used in this state and the amount of value that shall be included in the numerator of this state's property factor is determined by multiplying the average value of the aircraft by a fraction, the numerator of which is the number of landings of the aircraft in this state and the denominator of which is the total number of landings of the aircraft everywhere.

(B) If the extent of the use of any transportation property within this state cannot be determined, the property will be deemed to be used wholly in the state in which the property has its principal base of operations.

(C) A motor vehicle will be deemed to be used wholly in the state in which it is registered.

(g) Location of Loans.

(i) A loan is considered located within this state if it is properly assigned to a regular place of business of the taxpayer within this state.

(ii) A loan is properly assigned to the regular place of business with which it has a preponderance of substantive contacts. A loan assigned by the taxpayer to a regular place of business without the state shall be presumed to have been properly assigned if:

(A) the taxpayer has assigned, in the regular course of its business, the loan on its records to a regular place of business consistent with federal or state regulatory requirements;

(B) the assignment on its records is based upon substantive contacts of the loan to the regular course of business; and

(C) the taxpayer uses the records reflecting assignment of loans for the filing of all state and local tax returns for which an assignment of loans to a regular place of business is required.

(iii) The presumption of proper assignment of a loan provided in Subsection (4)(g)(ii) may be rebutted upon a showing by the Tax Commission, supported by a preponderance of the evidence, that the preponderance of substantive contacts regarding the loan did not occur at the regular place of business to which it was assigned on the taxpayer's records. When the presumption has been rebutted, the loan shall then be located within this state if:

(A) the taxpayer had a regular place of business within this state at the time the loan was made; and

(B) the taxpayer fails to show, by a preponderance of the evidence, that the preponderance of substantive contacts regarding the loan did not occur within this state.

(iv) In the case of a loan assigned by the taxpayer to a place without this state that is not a regular place of business, it shall be presumed, subject to rebuttal by the taxpayer on a showing supported by the preponderance of the evidence, that the preponderance of substantive contacts regarding the loan occurred within this state if, at the time the loan was made the taxpayer's commercial domicile, as defined in this rule, was within this state.

(v) To determine the state in which the preponderance of substantive contacts relating to a loan have occurred, the facts and circumstances regarding the loan at issue shall be reviewed on a case-by-case basis, and consideration shall be given to activities such as the solicitation, investigation, negotiation, approval, and administration of the loan.

(A) Solicitation. Solicitation is either active or passive.

(I) Active solicitation occurs when an employee of the taxpayer initiates the contact with the customer. The activity is located at the regular place of business at which the taxpayer's employee is regularly connected or working out of, regardless of where the services of the employee were actually performed.

(II) Passive solicitation occurs when the customer initiates the contact with the taxpayer. If the customer's initial contact was not at a regular place of business of the taxpayer, the regular place of business, if any, where the passive solicitation occurred is determined by the facts in each case.

(B) Investigation. Investigation is the procedure whereby employees of the taxpayer determine the credit-worthiness of the customer as well as the degree of risk involved in making a particular agreement. The activity is located at the regular place of business at which the taxpayer's employees are regularly connected or working out of, regardless of where the services of those employees were actually performed.

(C) Negotiation. Negotiation is the procedure whereby employees of the taxpayer and its customer determine the terms of the agreement, such as amount, duration, interest rate, frequency of repayment, currency denomination, and security required. The activity is located at the regular place of business at which the taxpayer's employees are regularly connected or working out of, regardless of where the services of those employees were actually performed.

(D) Approval. Approval is the procedure whereby employees or the board of directors of the taxpayer make the final determination whether to enter into the agreement.

(I) The activity is located at the regular place of business at which the taxpayer's employees are regularly connected or working out of, regardless of where the services of those employees were actually performed.

(II) If the board of directors makes the final determination, the activity is located at the commercial domicile of the taxpayer.

(E) Administration. Administration is the process of managing the account.

(I) Administration includes bookkeeping, collecting the payments, corresponding with the customer, reporting to management regarding the status of the agreement and proceeding against the borrower or the security interest if the borrower is in default.

(II) The activity is located at the regular place of business that oversees this activity.

(h) Location of credit card receivables. For purposes of determining the location of credit card receivables, credit card receivables shall be treated as loans and shall be subject to the provisions of Subsection (4)(g).

(i) Period for which properly assigned loan remains assigned. A loan that has been properly assigned to a state shall, absent any change of material fact, remain assigned to that state for the length of the original term of the loan. Thereafter, the loan may be properly assigned to another state if the loan has a preponderance of substantive contact to a regular place of business in that state.

(j) Each taxpayer shall make an initial election on whether to include the property described in Subsections (4)(g) through (i) within the property factor. The initial election is the election made or the filing position taken on the first return filed after the effective date of this rule. This election is irrevocable for a period of three years from the time the initial election is made, except in the case where a substantial ownership change occurs and commission approval is obtained to change the election. After the initial three-year period, the election may be revocable only with the prior approval of the commission and shall require the showing of a significant change in circumstance.

(5) Payroll factor.

(a) In general. The payroll factor is a fraction, the numerator of which is the total amount paid in this state during the taxable year by the taxpayer for compensation and the denominator of which is the total compensation paid by the taxpayer both within and without this state during the taxable year. The payroll factor shall include only that compensation included in the computation of the apportionable income tax base for the taxable year.

(b) Compensation relating to nonbusiness income and independent contractors. The compensation of any employee for services or activities connected with the production of nonbusiness income, and payments made to any independent contractor or any other person not properly classifiable as an employee, shall be excluded from both the numerator and denominator of this factor.

(c) When compensation paid in this state. Compensation is paid in this state if any one of the following tests, applied consecutively, is met:

(i) The employee's services are performed entirely within this state.

(ii) The employee's services are performed both within and without the state, but the service performed without the state is incidental to the employee's service within the state. The term "incidental"means any service that is temporary or transitory in nature, or that is rendered in connection with an isolated transaction.

(iii) If the employee's services are performed both within and without this state, the employee's compensation will be attributed to this state:

(A) if the employee's principal base of operations is within this state;

(B) if there is no principal base of operations in any state in which some part of the services are performed, but the place from which the services are directed or controlled is in this state; or

(C) if the principal base of operations and the place from which the services are directed or controlled are not in any state in which some part of the service is performed but the employee's residence is in this state.

(6) This rule is effective for taxable years beginning after December 31, 1997.

R865-6F-33. Taxation of Telecommunications Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-7-302 through 59-7-321.

(1) Definitions.

(a) "Call" means a specific telecommunications transmission as described in Subsection (1)(f).

(b) "Channel termination point" means the point at which information can enter or leave the telecommunications network.

(c) "Communications channel" means a communications path, which can be one-way or two-way, depending on the

channel, between two or more points. The path may be designed for the transmission of signals representing human speech, digital or analog data, facsimile, or images.

(d) "Outerjurisdictional property" means tangible personal property, such as orbiting satellites, undersea transmission cables and the like, that are owned or rented by the taxpayer and used in a telecommunications business, but that are not physically located in any particular state.

(e) "Private telecommunications service" means a dedicated telephone service that entitles the subscriber to the exclusive or priority use of a communications channel or groups of communications channels from one or more channel termination points to another channel termination point.

(f) "Telecommunications" means the electronic transmission of voice, data, image, and other information through the use of any medium such as wires, cables, electromagnetic waves, light waves, or any combination of those or similar media now in existence or that might be devised, but telecommunications does not include the information content of any such transmission.

(g) "Telecommunications service" means providing telecommunications, including services provided by telecommunication service resellers, for a charge and includes telephone service, telegraph service, paging service, personal communication services and mobile or cellular telephone service, but does not include electronic information service or Internet access service.

(2) Apportionment and Allocation.

(a) A corporation engaged in the business of telecommunications that is taxable both within and without this state, shall allocate and apportion its net income as provided in this rule. All items of nonbusiness income shall be allocated pursuant to the provisions of Section 59-7-306.

(b) All business income shall be apportioned to this state by multiplying that income by the apportionment percentage. The apportionment percentage is determined by adding the taxpayer's receipts factor, property factor and payroll factor and dividing that sum by three. If one of the factors is missing, the remaining factors are added and that sum is divided by two. If two of the factors are missing, the remaining factor is the apportionment percentage. A factor is missing if both its numerator and denominator are zero.

(c) The fraction by which business income shall be apportioned to the state shall be determined in accordance with rule R865-6F-8(3) and (6). Except as otherwise provided in this rule, the property factor shall be determined in accordance with R865-6F-8(7), the payroll factor in accordance with R865-6F-8(8) and the sales factor in accordance with R865-6F-8(9).

(3)(a) Property Factor.

(b) Outerjurisdictional property that is used by a taxpayer in providing a telecommunications service shall be attributed to this state based on the ratio of property within this state used in providing that service, to property everywhere used in providing the service, exclusive of property not located in any state. The term "property" as used herein refers to property includable in the property factor of the Utah apportionment fraction as defined in Tax Commission rule R865-6F-8(7).

(4) Sales Factor Numerator.

(a) The following sales and receipts from telecommunications service other than interstate or international private telecommunications service, shall be included in the Utah sales and receipts numerator:

(i) receipts derived from charges for providing telephone "access" from a location within Utah. "Access" means that a call can be made or received from a point within this state. An example of this type of receipt is a monthly subscriber fee billed with reference to equipment located in Utah;

(ii) receipts derived from charges for unlimited calling privileges, if the charges are billed by reference to equipment located in Utah;

(iii) receipts derived from charges for individual toll calls that originate and terminate in Utah;

(iv) receipts derived from charges for individual toll calls that either originate or terminate in Utah and are billed by reference to a customer or equipment located in Utah;

(v) receipts derived from any other charges if the charges are not includable in another state's sales factor numerator under that state's law, and the customer's billing address is in Utah.

(b) Gross receipts derived from providing interstate and international private telecommunications services shall be determined as follows:

(i) If the segment of the interstate or international channel between each termination point is separately billed, 100 percent of the charge imposed at each termination point in this state and for service in this state between those points is includable in the Utah sales factor. In addition, 50 percent of the charge imposed for service between a channel termination point outside this state and a point inside the state shall be included in the Utah sales factor. For purposes of this paragraph, termination points shall be measured by the nearest termination point inside the state to the first termination point outside the state.

(ii) If each segment of the interstate or international channel is not separately billed, the Utah sales shall be the same portion of the interstate or international channel charge that the number of channel termination points within this state bears to the total number of channel termination points within and without this state.

R865-6F-34. Qualified Subchapter S Subsidiaries Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-7-701.

A. "Qualified subchapter S subsidiary" means a qualified subchapter S subsidiary as defined in Section 1361(b), Internal Revenue Code.

B. For purposes of Title 59, Chapter 7, Part 7, a qualified subchapter S subsidiary shall be treated in the same manner as it is treated for federal tax purposes under Section 1361(b), Internal Revenue Code.

C. An S corporation that owns one or more qualified subchapter S subsidiaries must take into account the activities of each qualified subchapter S subsidiary in determining whether the S corporation parent is doing business in Utah. For purposes of this determination, all of a subsidiary's activities will be attributed to the S corporation parent.

D. For purposes of Title 59, Chapter 7, Part 7:

1. the Utah property, payroll, and sales of each qualified subchapter S subsidiary shall be added, respectively, to the Utah property, payroll, and sales of the S corporation parent to determine the numerators of the property, payroll, and sales factors; and

2. the total property, payroll, and sales of each qualified subchapter S subsidiary shall be added, respectively, to the total property, payroll, and sales of the S corporation parent to determine the denominators of the property, payroll, and sales factors.

E. Except as provided in D., the apportionment fraction for an S corporation shall be calculated based on Sections 59-7-311 through 59-7-321 and as provided in Tax Commission rule R865-6F-8.

R865-6F-35. S Corporation Determination of Tax Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-7-703.

(1) For purposes of Section 59-7-703(2)(b)(i), "items of income or loss from Schedule K of the 1120S federal form" shall be calculated by:

(a) adding back to the line on the Schedule K labeled "Income/loss reconciliation" the amount included on that schedule for:

(i) charitable contributions; and

(ii) total foreign taxes paid or accrued.

(b) If the S corporation was not required to complete the line labeled "Income/loss reconciliation" on the Schedule K, a pro forma calculation of the amounts for charitable contributions and foreign taxes paid or accrued, and of the amount that would have been entered on the "Income/loss reconciliation" line shall be used for purposes of this rule.

(2) The amount that the S corporation shall withhold for nonresident shareholders shall be computed as follows:

(a) The deduction shall be equal to 15 percent of the Utah income attributable to nonresident shareholders.

(b) The deduction in Subsection (2)(a) shall be allowed in place of a standard deduction, itemized deductions, personal exemptions, federal tax determined for the same period, or any other deductions.

(3) The tax shall be computed using the maximum Utah individual income tax rate applied to the combined nonresident shareholders' share of the S corporation's income after deduction of the amount allowed under Subsection (2).

(4) An S corporation with nonresident shareholders shall complete Schedule N of form TC-20S, and shall provide the following information for each nonresident shareholder:

(a) name;

(b) social security number;

(c) percentage of S corporation held; and

(d) amount of Utah tax paid or withheld on behalf of that shareholder.

R865-6F-36. Taxation of Registered Securities or Commodities Broker or Dealer Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-7-302 through 59-7-321.

(1) Definitions.

(a) "Brokerage commission income" means income earned by a registered securities or commodities broker or dealer from the purchase and sale of securities or commodities by the broker or dealer:

(i) for which the broker or dealer does not take title; and

(ii) as an agent for a customer's account.

(b) "Commodity" is as defined in Section 475(e)(2), Internal Revenue Code.

(c) "Principal transaction" means a transaction where the registered securities or commodities broker or dealer acts as a principal or underwriter for the broker or dealer's own account, rather than as an agent for the customer.

(d) "Registered securities or commodities broker or dealer" means a corporation registered as a broker or dealer with the Securities and Exchange Commission or the Commodities Futures Trading Commission.

(e) "Security" is as defined in Section 475(c)(2), Internal Revenue Code.

(f) "Securities or commodities used to produce income" means securities or commodities that are purchased and held by a registered securities or commodities broker or dealer as a principal or underwriter for resale to its customers.

(2) Apportionment and allocation.

(a) A registered securities or commodities broker or dealer whose business activity is taxable both within and without this state shall allocate and apportion its net income as provided in this rule. All items of nonbusiness income shall be allocated pursuant to the provisions of Section 59-7-306.

(b) The fraction by which business income shall be apportioned to the state shall be determined in accordance with rule R865-6F-8(3) and (6). Except as otherwise provided in this rule, the property factor shall be determined in accordance with R865-6F-8(7), the payroll factor in accordance with R865-6F-8(8), and the sales factor in accordance with R865-6F-8(9).

(3) Property factor.

(a) The property factor is a fraction, the numerator of which is the average value of the taxpayer's real and tangible personal property owned or rented and used, or available for use, within this state during the taxable year, plus the average value of securities or commodities used to produce income during the taxable year that are held for resale exclusively through a branch, office, or other place of business in this state. The denominator is the average value of the total of the taxpayer's real and tangible personal property owned or rented and used within and without this state during the taxable year, plus the average value of all securities or commodities used to produce income during the taxable year.

(b) Securities or commodities used to produce income shall be valued at original cost.

(4) Sales factor.

(a) The sales factor is a fraction, the numerator of which is the total revenue that is derived from transactions and activities in the regular course of the taxpayer's trade or business within this state during the taxable year. The denominator is the total revenue that is derived from transactions and activities in the regular course of the taxpayer's trade or business within and without this state during the taxable year.

(b) Brokerage commission income shall be included in the denominator of the sales factor. Brokerage commission income shall be included in the numerator of the sales factor if the customer that is paying the commission is located in Utah. A customer is located in Utah if the mailing address of the customer as it appears in the broker or dealer's records is in Utah.

(c) Gross receipts from principal transactions shall be included in the denominator of the sales factor. Gross receipts from principal transactions shall be included in the numerator of the sales factor if the sale is made through a branch, office, or other place of business in Utah. Gross receipts from principal transactions shall be determined after the deduction of any cost incurred by the taxpayer to acquire the securities or commodities.

(d) Other gross receipts such as margin interest on brokerage accounts and account maintenance fees shall be included in the denominator of the sales factor, and, if the customer that is paying the amounts or fees is located in Utah based on the customer address as it appears in the broker or dealer's records, in the numerator of the sales factor.

KEY: taxation, franchises, historic preservation, trucking industries

February 12, 2007
Notice of Continuation March 8, 2007

9-2-401 through 9-2-415
16-10a-1501 through 16-10a-1533
53B-8a-112
59-6-102
59-7-101
59-7-102
59-7-104 through 59-7-106
59-7-108
59-7-109
59-7-110
59-7-112
59-7-302 through 59-7-321
59-7-402
59-7-403
59-7-501
59-7-502
59-7-505

59-7-601
through
59-7-614
59-7-608
59-7-701
59-7-703
59-10-603
59-13-202

R865. Tax Commission, Auditing.
R865-9I. Income Tax.
R865-9I-2. Determination of Utah Resident Individual Status Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-10-103.

A. Domicile.

1. Domicile is the place where an individual has a permanent home and to which he intends to return after being absent. It is the place at which an individual has voluntarily fixed his habitation, not for a special or temporary purpose, but with the intent of making a permanent home.

2. For purposes of establishing domicile, an individual's intent will not be determined by the individual's statement, or the occurrence of any one fact or circumstance, but rather on the totality of the facts and circumstances surrounding the situation.

a) Tax Commission rule R884-24P-52, Criteria for Determining Primary Residence, provides a non-exhaustive list of factors or objective evidence determinative of domicile.

b) Domicile applies equally to a permanent home within and without the United States.

3. A domicile, once established, is not lost until there is a concurrence of the following three elements:

a) a specific intent to abandon the former domicile;

b) the actual physical presence in a new domicile; and

c) the intent to remain in the new domicile permanently.

4. An individual who has not severed all ties with the previous place of residence may nonetheless satisfy the requirement of abandoning the previous domicile if the facts and circumstances surrounding the situation, including the actions of the individual, demonstrate that the individual no longer intends the previous domicile to be the individual's permanent home, and place to which he intends to return after being absent.

B. Permanent place of abode does not include a dwelling place maintained only during a temporary stay for the accomplishment of a particular purpose. For purposes of this provision, temporary may mean years.

C. Determination of resident individual status for military servicepersons.

1. The status of a military serviceperson as a resident individual or a nonresident individual is determined as follows, based on the Soldiers' and Sailors' Civil Relief Act of 1940, 50 U.S.C. 574.

a) A resident individual in active military service does not lose his status as a resident individual if the resident individual's absence from the state is a result of military orders.

b) A nonresident individual in active military service who is stationed in Utah does not become a resident individual for income tax purposes if the nonresident individual's presence in Utah is due solely to military orders.

2. Subject to federal law, an individual in active military service may change from a resident individual to a nonresident individual or from a nonresident individual to a resident individual if he establishes that he satisfies the conditions of A.3.

3. A nonresident individual serviceperson is exempt from Utah income tax only on his active service pay. All other Utah source income received by the nonresident individual serviceperson is subject to Utah income tax as provided by Section 59-10-116.

4. The spouse of an individual in active military service generally is considered to have the same residency status as that individual for purposes of Utah income tax.

R865-9I-3. Credit for Income Tax Paid by an Individual to Another State Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-10-1003.

(1) A Utah resident taxpayer is required to report his entire state taxable income pursuant to Section 59-10-1003 even though part of the income may be from sources outside this state.

(2) Except to the extent allowed in Subsection (4), a resident taxpayer may claim the credit provided in Section 59-10-1003 by:

(a) filing a resident Utah return showing the computation of tax based on total income before any credit for taxes in another state;

(b) completing form TC-40A, Credit For Income Tax Paid To Another State, for each state for which a credit is claimed; and

(c) attaching any schedule completed under Subsection (2)(b) to the individual income tax return.

(3) A part-year resident taxpayer may claim credit on that portion of income subject to both Utah tax and tax in another state. The credit is claimed in the same manner as claimed by a full-year resident, but only for that portion of the year that the nonresident taxpayer was living in Utah. Form TC-40A, Credit For Income Tax Paid To Another State, must be completed and attached to the individual income tax return for each state for which a credit is claimed.

(4) For only those states in which a resident professional athlete has participated in his team's composite return or simplified withholding, a resident professional athlete may claim the credit provided in Section 59-10-1003 by:

(a) filing a resident Utah return showing the computation of tax based on total income before any credit for taxes in another state; and

(b) attaching a summary, prepared by the team or the team's authorized representative, indicating both the amount of the athlete's income allocated to all other states in which the athlete has participated in his team's composite return or simplified withholding, and the amount of income tax paid by the athlete to those states.

(5) The credit allowable on the Utah return for taxes paid to any other state shall be the smaller of the following:

(a) the amount of tax paid to the other state; or

(b) a percentage of the total Utah tax. This percentage is determined by dividing the total federal adjusted gross income into the amount of the federal adjusted gross income taxed in the other state.

(6) A taxpayer claiming a credit under Section 59-10-1003 shall retain records to support the credit claimed.

R865-9I-4. Equitable Adjustments Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-10-115.

A. Every taxpayer shall report and the Tax Commission shall make or allow such adjustments to the taxpayer's state taxable income as are necessary to prevent the inclusion or deduction for a second time on his Utah income tax return of items involved in determining his federal taxable income. Such adjustments shall be made or allowed in an equitable manner as defined in Utah Code Ann. 59-10-115 or as determined by the Tax Commission consistent with provisions of the Individual Income Tax Act.

B. In computing the Utah portion of a nonresident's federal adjusted gross income; any capital losses, net long-term capital gains, and net operating losses shall be included only to the extent that these items were not taken into account in computing the taxable income of the taxpayer for state income tax purposes for any taxable year prior to January 2, 1973.

R865-9I-6. Returns by Husband and Wife When One is a Resident and the Other is a Nonresident Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-10-119.

A. Except as provided in B., a husband and wife, one being a nonresident and the other a resident, who file a joint federal income tax return, but separate state income tax returns shall determine their separate state taxable income as follows:

1. First, the amount of the total federal adjusted gross income ("FAGI") pertaining to each spouse shall be determined.

Any adjustments that apply to both spouses shall be divided between the spouses in proportion to the respective incomes of the spouses.

2. Next, each spouse is allocated a portion of each deduction and add back item.

a) To determine this allocation, each spouse shall:

(1) divide his or her own FAGI by the combined FAGI of both spouses and round the resulting percentage to four decimal places; and

(2) multiply the resulting percentage by the deductions and add back items.

b) The deductions and add back items allowed are as follows:

(1) state income tax deducted as an itemized deduction on federal Schedule A;

(2) other items that must be added back to FAGI on the state income tax return;

(3) itemized or standard deduction;

(4) state exemption for dependents;

(5) one-half of the federal tax liability;

(6) state income tax refund included on line 10 of the federal income tax return; and

(7) other state deductions.

3. Each spouse shall claim his or her full state personal exemption.

4. Each spouse shall determine his or her separate tax using the Utah tax rate schedules applicable to a husband and wife filing separate returns.

B. A husband and wife, one being a nonresident and the other a resident, may use an alternate method of calculating their separate state taxable incomes than the method provided in A. if they can demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Tax Commission that the alternate method more accurately reflects their separate state taxable incomes.

R865-9I-7. Change of Status As Resident or Nonresident Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-10-120.

A. Definitions.

1. "Part-year resident" means an individual that changes status during the taxable year from resident to nonresident or from nonresident to resident.

2. "FAGI" means federal adjusted gross income, as defined by Section 62, Internal Revenue Code.

B. The state taxable income of a part-year resident shall be a percentage of the amount that would have been state taxable income if the taxpayer had been a full-year resident as determined under Section 59-10-112. This percentage is the Utah portion of FAGI divided by the total FAGI, not to exceed 100 percent.

C. The Utah portion of a part-year resident's FAGI shall be determined as follows:

1. Income from wages, salaries, tips and other compensation earned while in a resident status and included in the total FAGI shall be included in the Utah portion of the FAGI.

2. Dividends actually or constructively received while in resident status shall be included in the Utah portion of FAGI. Any dividend exclusion shall be deducted from the Utah portion of FAGI using the percentage of excludable dividends received while in resident status, compared to the total excludable dividends.

3. All interest actually or constructively received while in resident status shall be included in the Utah portion of the FAGI.

4. All FAGI derived from Utah sources while in a nonresident status, as determined under Section 59-10-117, shall be included in the Utah portion of FAGI.

D. Income or loss from businesses, rents, royalties, partnerships, estates or trusts, small business corporations as defined by Internal Revenue Code Section 1371(b), and farming shall be included in the Utah portion of FAGI:

1. if the activities involved were concluded, or the taxpayer's connection with them terminated before or at the time of change from resident to nonresident status; or

2. if the activities were commenced or the taxpayer joined them at the time or after the change from nonresident to resident status.

Otherwise, such income or loss shall be included in the Utah portion of FAGI only to the extent derived from Utah sources as determined under Section 59-10-117.

E. Moving expenses deducted on the federal return may be deducted from the Utah portion of FAGI only to the extent that they are for moving into Utah and within Utah.

F. Employee business expenses may be deducted from the Utah portion of FAGI only to the extent that they pertain to the production of income included in the Utah portion of FAGI.

G. Payments by a self-employed person to a retirement plan that reduce the total FAGI may be deducted from the Utah portion of FAGI in the same proportion that the related self-employment income is included in the Utah portion of FAGI.

H. Other income, losses or adjustments applicable in determining total FAGI may be allowed or included in the Utah portion of his FAGI only when the allowance or inclusion is fair, equitable, and would be consistent with other requirements of the act or these rules as determined by the Tax Commission.

R865-9I-8. Proration When Two Returns Are Required Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-10-121.

A. Two returns are not required when an individual changes status as resident or nonresident. Ordinarily, the total of the taxable income that would be reported on two returns will be included in one return.

B. Only in unusual circumstances as determined by the Tax Commission will the preparation of two returns be allowed or required. In this event, the returns shall be prepared in a fair and equitable manner as approved or prescribed by the Tax Commission consistent with Utah Code Ann. Section 59-10-121 and other pertinent provisions.

R865-9I-9. Taxable Year Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-10-122.

A. If a taxpayer's taxable year is changed to a taxable period of less than 12 months as required by Utah Code Ann. Section 59-10-122 and if he is required to convert his income for the period to an annual basis for federal income tax purposes, the taxpayer shall convert his income for the period of less than a year to an annual basis for computing his state income tax.

B. Unless the Tax Commission determines a different method consistent with requirements of the act is necessary or appropriate, the income tax of the taxpayer for the period of less than 12 months shall be computed as follows:

1. determine the state taxable income applicable to the fractional part of the year and multiply this amount by 12;

2. divide the product by the number of months in the period to arrive at the state taxable income on an annualized basis;

3. compute the tax applicable to the state taxable income as annualized;

4. divide the tax as computed on the annualized state taxable income by 12; and

5. multiply the result by the number of months in the period involved.

R865-9I-10. Adjustments Between Taxable Years After Change in Accounting Methods Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-10-124.

A. If a taxpayer's state taxable income for any taxable year

is computed under a method of accounting different from the method under which such income was computed for the previous year, the taxpayer shall attach a statement to his return setting forth all differences. This statement shall specify the amounts duplicated or omitted in full or in part as a result of such change. The Tax Commission shall make or allow any necessary adjustments to prevent double inclusion or exclusion of an item of gross income, or double allowance or disallowance of an item of deduction or credit.

R865-9I-11. Share of A Nonresident Estate or Trust, or Its Beneficiaries In State Taxable Income Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-10-207.

A. In determining the respective shares of the beneficiaries and of the estate or trust referred to in Utah Code Ann. Section 59-10-207, consideration shall be given to the net amount of the modifications described in Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-10-114 and 59-10-115. This is particularly true for those that relate to items of income, gain, loss, and deduction and that also enter into the definition of distributable net income. Otherwise, any methods different from those prescribed in Utah Code Ann. Section 59-10-207 of the act shall be used only if approved or directed by the Tax Commission as being necessary to prevent a substantial inequity in the allocation of such shares.

R865-9I-12. Fiduciary Adjustment Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-10-210.

A. The net amount of the modifications described in Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-10-114 and 59-10-115 that relate to items of income or deduction of an estate or trust may be determined and used as the fiduciary adjustment. Otherwise, any methods different from those prescribed in Utah Code Ann. Section 59-10-210 shall be used only if approved or directed by the Tax Commission as being more appropriate and equitable in specific cases.

R865-9I-13. Nonresident's Share of Partnership or Limited Liability Company Income Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-10-116, 59-10-117, 59-10-118, and 59-10-303.

A. Nonresident partners and nonresident members shall keep adequate records to substantiate their determination or to permit a determination by the Tax Commission of the part of their adjusted gross income that was derived from or connected with sources in this state.

B. Partnerships and limited liability companies may file form TC-65, Utah Partnership/Limited Liability Company Return of Income, as a composite return on behalf of nonresident partners or nonresident members that meet all of the following conditions:

1. Nonresident partners or nonresident members included on the return may not have other income from Utah sources. Resident partners and resident members may not be included on the composite return.

2. A schedule shall be included with the return listing all nonresident partners or nonresident members included in the composite filing. The schedule shall list all of the following information for each nonresident partner or nonresident member:

a) name;

b) address;

c) social security number;

d) percentage of partnership or limited liability company income;

e) Utah income attributable to that partner or member.

3. Nonresident partners or nonresident members that are entitled to mineral production tax withholding credits, agricultural off-highway gas tax credits, or other Utah credits, may not be included in a composite filing, but must file form TC-40NR, Nonresident or Part-year Resident Form Individual Income Tax Return.

C. The tax due on the composite return shall be computed as follows:

1. A deduction equal to 15 percent of the Utah taxable income attributable to nonresident partners or nonresident members included in the composite filing shall be allowed in place of a standard deduction, itemized deductions, personal exemptions, federal tax determined for the same period, or any other deductions.

2. The tax shall be computed using the maximum tax rate applied to Utah taxable income attributable to Utah sources.

D. The partnership's or limited liability company's federal identification number shall be used on the form TC-65 in place of a social security number.

R865-9I-14. Requirement of Withholding Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-10-401, 59-10-402, and 59-10-403.

A. Except as otherwise provided in statute or this rule, every employer shall withhold Utah income taxes from all wages paid:

1. to a nonresident employee for services performed within Utah,

2. to a resident employee for all services performed, even though such services may be performed partially or wholly without the state.

B. If the services performed by a resident employee are performed in another state of the United States, the District of Columbia, or a possession of the United States that requires withholding on wages earned, the withholding tax for Utah shall be the Utah tax required to be withheld less the tax required to be withheld under the laws, rules, and regulations of that other state, District of Columbia, or possession of the United States.

C. If the duties of a nonresident employee involve work both within and without the state, tax is withheld from that portion of the total wages that is properly allocable to Utah. The method of allocation is subject to review by the Tax Commission and may be subject to change if it is determined to be improper.

D. Income tax treatment of rail carrier and motor carrier employees is governed by 49 U.S.C. Section 14503.

E. Withholding required under Section 59-10-402 is required for all wages that are:

1. subject to withholding for federal income tax purposes;

2. paid to individuals who are deemed employees as determined by the Tax Commission, using Internal Revenue Service guidelines.

F. The number of exemptions claimed for federal withholding shall be the number of exemptions claimed for state withholding purposes.

G. Employers should use Utah income tax withholding schedules or tables published by the Tax Commission in computing the amount of state income tax withheld from their employees.

R865-9I-15. Employees Incurring No Income Tax Liability Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-10-403.

A. With reference to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-10-403, an employer shall not be required to deduct and withhold Utah income taxes from wages paid to an employee who has filed a Federal Withholding Certificate, Form W-4E.

R865-9I-16. Collection and Payment of Withholding Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-10-406.

A. Legible copies of the federal Form W-2 must contain the following information:

1. the name and address of the employee and employer;

2. the employer's Utah withholding tax account number;

3. the amount of compensation;

4. the amounts of federal and Utah state income tax

withheld;

5. the social security number of the employee;

6. the word "Utah" either printed or stamped thereon in such a way as to clearly indicate the tax withheld was for Utah in accordance with Utah law, as distinguished from any other state or jurisdiction; and

7. other information required by the commission.

B. Sufficient copies of the W-2 form must be furnished to each employee to enable attachment of a legible copy to the state income tax return.

C. If a tax required under Section 59-10-402 is not withheld by an employer, but is later paid by the employee:

1. the tax required to be withheld under Section 59-10-402 shall not be collected from the employer; and

2. the employer shall remain subject to penalties and interest on the total amount of taxes that the employer should have withheld under Section 59-10-402.

R865-9I-17. Time for Filing Withholding Tax Returns and Payment of Withholding Taxes Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-10-406 and 59-10-407.

A. This rule provides exceptions to the statutory requirement that an employer shall file withholding tax returns and pay withholding taxes quarterly.

B. An employer may elect to file withholding tax returns and pay withholding taxes on an annual basis for a calendar year in which the employer:

1. files a federal Schedule H; or

2. withholds less than $1,000.

C. The annual withholding return and payment under B. are due by January 31 of the year succeeding the year for which the payment and return apply.

D. An employer withholding an average of $1,000 or more per month shall file withholding tax returns and pay withholding taxes on a monthly basis.

E. The monthly withholding return and payment under D. are due as prescribed in Section 59-10-407.

R865-9I-18. Taxpayer Records, Statements, and Special Returns Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-10-501.

A. Every taxpayer shall keep adequate records for income tax purposes of a type which clearly reflect income and expense, gain or loss, and all transactions necessary in the conduct of business activities.

B. Records of all transactions affecting income or expense, or gain or loss, and of all transactions for which deductions may be claimed, should be preserved by the taxpayer to enable preparation of returns correctly and to substantiate claims. All such records shall be made available to an authorized agent of the Tax Commission when requested, for review or audit.

R865-9I-19. Returns By Husband and Wife Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-10-503.

A. In the year a married person dies, the surviving spouse may file a joint Utah return if a joint federal return was filed except in cases where one spouse was a resident and the other a nonresident. In these cases, separate returns may be required (see Section 59-10-503(1)(b) and Rule R865-9I-6).

R865-9I-20. Returns Made By Fiduciaries and Receivers Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-10-504.

A. Returns by fiduciaries and receivers shall be made in accordance with forms and instructions provided by the Tax Commission. The fiduciary of any resident estate or trust or of any nonresident estate or trust having income derived from Utah sources and who is required to make a return for federal income tax purposes shall make and file a corresponding return for state income tax purposes.

1. Each return shall include a listing of the beneficiaries and their distributable shares of the state taxable income.

2. In the case of a nonresident estate or trust, the return shall include detailed information showing how the amount of income derived from or connected with Utah sources was determined.

B. The fiduciary is required to pay the taxes on the income taxable to the estate or trust. Liability for payment of the tax attaches to the executor or administrator up to his discharge. If the executor or administrator failed to file a return as required by law or failed to exercise due diligence in determining and satisfying the tax liability, the liability is not extinguished until the return is filed and paid.

C. Liability for the tax also follows the estate itself. If by reason of the distribution of the estate and the discharge of the executor or administrator, it appears that collection of tax cannot be made from the executor or administrator, each legatee or distributee must account for his proportionate share of the tax due and unpaid to the extent of the distributive share received by him.

R865-9I-21. Return By Partnership Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-10-507 and 59-10-514.

(1) Every partnership having a nonresident partner and income derived from sources in this state shall file a return in accordance with forms and instructions provided by the Tax Commission.

(2) If the partnership has income derived from or connected with sources both inside and outside Utah and if any partner was not a resident of Utah, the portion derived from or connected with sources in this state must be determined and shown.

(a) The Utah portion must be determined and shown for each item of the partnership's, and each nonresident partner's, distributive shares of income, credits, deductions, etc., shown on Schedules K and K-1 of the federal return.

(b) The Utah portion may be shown:

(i) alongside the total for each item on the federal schedules K and K-1; or

(ii) on an attachment to the Utah return.

(3) A partnership, all of whose partners are resident individuals, shall satisfy the requirement to file a return with the commission by:

(a) maintaining records that show each partner's share of income, losses, credits, and other distributive items; and

(b) making those records available for audit.

R865-9I-22. Signing of Returns and Other Documents Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-10-512.

A. Any return, statement, or other document shall be signed as required by specific provisions of the act or as prescribed by forms or instructions furnished by the Tax Commission.

B. All returns filed with the Tax Commission must be signed by the taxpayer or his duly authorized agent as provided by law. Unsigned returns are not valid returns for income tax purposes and if unsigned, the benefits of proper filing may be denied the taxpayer.

C. Returns may be filed on forms prescribed and furnished by the Tax Commission, or in lieu thereof, on reproduced or facsimile copies, provided that the same information required on the printed form for the same year is provided and the paper used for such substitute return is equal in durability and weight to 20 lb. bond. Paper more brittle or lighter in weight than that specified is not acceptable as a replacement for the regular reporting forms. The use of paper of lesser quality for supporting schedules is permitted, providing the schedules are clear and legible.

R865-9I-23. Extension of Time to File Returns Pursuant to

Utah Code Ann. Section 59-10-516.

A. A completed form TC-546, Prepayment of Income Tax, must accompany the prepayment amount required by Section 59-10-516, if the prepayment is not in the form of withholding, payments applied from previous year refunds, or credit carryforwards.

B. Interest shall be charged on any additional tax due shown on the return in accordance with Section 59-1-402. Interest is calculated from the original due date of the return to the date the tax is paid and applies even when an extension of time to file the return exists.

C. Utah residents in military service, stationed outside the United States, shall be granted an extension of time to file to the 15th day of the fourth month after their return to the United States, or their discharge date, whichever is earlier.

R865-9I-24. Timely Mailing Treated As Timely Filing Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-10-517.

A. With reference to Section 59-10-517(3)(b), the provisions of that statute that apply to registered mail shall also apply in ordinary circumstances to certified mail.

R865-9I-30. Limitations on Assessment and Collection Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-10-536.

A. If a taxpayer elects to defer a determination as to applicability of the presumption that the activity is being engaged in for profit as set forth in I.R.C. Section 183(d), he shall notify the Tax Commission in writing of such election. He must also consent to assessment of tax pertaining to such activity at any time within the five- or seven-year period plus a reasonable additional period.

1. In addition, the taxpayer shall immediately furnish to the Tax Commission a copy of every waiver of the running of the statute of limitations that he may give to the Internal Revenue Service, and he shall at the same time give his consent in writing that the waiver shall also apply to the time allowed for assessment of tax by the Tax Commission.

2. The taxpayer must notify the Tax Commission of any audit actions or determinations made by the Internal Revenue Service with respect to such activity.

R865-9I-33. Reporting Miscellaneous Income Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-10-501.

A. Legible copies of the federal Form 1099 or other special forms for reporting rents, royalties, interest, remuneration, etc., from Utah sources not subject to federal withholding must be open to inspection and gathering of information by authorized representatives of the Tax Commission or submitted to the Tax Commission upon request. These forms must show the name, address, social security number, and other pertinent information pertaining to each taxpayer, resident or nonresident of Utah, the amount and purpose of the distribution clearly shown.

R865-9I-34. Property Tax Relief For Individuals Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-2-1201 through 59-2-1220.

A. "Household" is determined as follows:

1. For purposes of the homeowner's credit under Section 59-2-1208, household shall be determined as of January 1 of the year in which the claim under that section is filed.

2. For purposes of the renter's credit under Section 59-2-1209, household shall be determined as of January 1 of the year for which the claim is filed under that section.

B. "Nontaxable income" includes:

1. the amount of a federal child tax credit received under Section 24 of the Internal Revenue Code that exceeded the taxpayer's federal tax liability; and

2. the amount of a federal earned income credit received under Section 32 of the Internal Revenue Code that exceeded the taxpayer's federal tax liability.

C. "Nontaxable income" does not include:

1. federal tax refunds;

2. the amount of a federal child tax credit received under Internal Revenue Code Section 24 that did not exceed the taxpayer's federal tax liability;

3. the amount of a federal earned income credit received under Internal Revenue Code Section 32 that did not exceed the taxpayer's federal tax liability;

4. payments received under a reverse mortgage;

5. payments or reimbursements to senior program volunteers under United States Code Title 42, Section 5058; and

6. gifts and bequests.

D. "Property taxes accrued" does not mean that taxes can be accumulated for two or more years and then claimed in one year.

E. A claimant who pays property taxes on a mobile home and pays rent on the land on which the mobile home is situated shall be eligible for a homeowner's credit for the property tax paid on the mobile home and a renter's credit for the rent paid on the land.

F. State welfare assistance is not considered as public funds for the payment of rent, and will not preclude a rebate. However, assistance payments must be included in income.

G. Where housing assistance payments are involved under the Housing and Community Development Act, Title II, Section 8:

1. only that portion of the rent paid by the tenant may be claimed under the terms of the Circuit Breaker Act; and

2. that portion of the rent paid by the federal government to the landlord will not be considered as part of the household income since it is not subject to a claim for rebate.

H. Persons claiming a property tax exemption under Title 59, Chapter 2, Part 11 are not precluded from claiming a homeowner's or renter's credit.

R865-9I-37. Enterprise Zone Individual Income Tax Credits Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 63-38f-401 through 63-38f-414.

(1) Definitions:

(a) "Business engaged in retail trade" means a business that makes a retail sale as defined in Section 59-12-102.

(b) "Construction work" does not include facility maintenance or repair work.

(c) "Employee" means a person who qualifies as an employee under Internal Revenue Service Regulation 26 CFR 31.3401(c)(1).

(d) "Public utilities business" means a public utility under Section 54-2-1.

(e) "Transfer" pursuant to Section 63-38f-411, means the relocation of assets and operations of a business, including personnel, plant, property, and equipment.

(2) For purposes of the investment tax credit, an investment is a qualifying investment if:

(a) The plant, equipment, or other depreciable property for which the credit is taken is located within the boundaries of the enterprise zone.

(b) The plant, equipment, or other depreciable property for which the investment tax credit is taken is in a business that is operational within the enterprise zone.

(3) The calculation of the number of full-time positions for purposes of the credits allowed under Section 63-38f-413(1)(a) through (d) shall be based on the average number of employees reported to the Department of Workforce Services for the four quarters prior to the area's designation as an enterprise zone.

(4) To determine whether at least 51 percent of the business firm's employees reside in the county in which the enterprise zone is located, the business firm shall consider every employee reported to the Department of Workforce Services for

the tax year for which an enterprise zone credit is sought.

(5) A business firm that conducts non-retail operations and is engaged in retail trade qualifies for the credits under Section 63-38f-413 if the retail trade operations constitute a de minimis portion of the business firm's total operations.

(6) An employee whose duties include both non-construction work and construction work does not perform a construction job if the construction work performed by the employee constitutes a de minimis portion of the employee's total duties.

(7) Records and supporting documentation shall be maintained for three years after the date any returns are filed to support the credits taken. For example: If credits are originally taken in 1988 and unused portions are carried forward to 1992, records to support the original credits taken in 1988 must be maintained for three years after the date the 1992 return is filed.

(8) If an enterprise zone designation is revoked prior to the expiration of the period for which it was designated, only tax credits earned prior to the loss of that designation will be allowed.

R865-9I-39. Subtraction from Federal Taxable Income for a Dependent Child With a Disability or an Adult With a Disability Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-10-114 and 59-10-501.

A. A taxpayer that claims the deduction from income for a dependent child with a disability or an adult with a disability allowed under Section 59-10-114 shall complete form TC-40D, Disabled Exemption Verification, as evidence that the taxpayer qualifies for the deduction.

B. The form described under A. shall be:

1. completed for each year for which the taxpayer claims the deduction; and

2. retained by the taxpayer.

R865-9I-41. Historic Preservation Tax Credits Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-10-108.5.

A. Definitions

1. "Qualified rehabilitation expenditures" includes architectural, engineering, and permit fees.

2. "Qualified rehabilitation expenditures" does not include movable furnishings.

3. "Residential" as used in Section 59-10-108.5 applies only to the use of the building after the project is completed.

B. Taxpayers shall file an application for approval of all proposed rehabilitation work with the Division of State History prior to the completion of restoration or rehabilitation work on the project. The application shall be on a form provided by the Division of State History.

C. Rehabilitation work must receive a unique certification number from the State Historic Preservation Office in order to be eligible for the tax credit.

D. In order to receive final certification and be issued a unique certification number for the project, the following conditions must be satisfied:

1. The project approved under B. must be completed.

2. Upon completion of the project, taxpayers shall notify the State Historic Preservation Office and provide that office an opportunity to review, examine, and audit the project. In order to be certified, a project shall be completed in accordance with the approved plan and the Secretary of the Interior's Standards for Rehabilitation.

3. Taxpayers restoring buildings not already listed on the National Register of Historic Places shall submit a complete National Register Nomination Form. If the nomination meets National Register criteria, the State Historic Preservation Office shall approve the nomination.

4. Projects must be completed, and the $10,000 expenditure threshold required by Section 59-10-108.5 must be met, within 36 months of the approval received pursuant to B.

5. During the course of the project and for three years thereafter, all work done on the building shall comply with the Secretary of the Interior's standards for Rehabilitation.

E. Upon issuing a certification number under D., the State Historic Preservation Office shall provide the taxpayer an authorization form containing that certification number.

F. Credit amounts shall be applied against Utah individual income tax due in the tax year in which the project receives final certification under D.

G. Credit amounts greater than the amount of Utah individual income tax due in a tax year shall be carried forward to the extent provided by Section 59-10-108.5.

H. Carryforward historic preservation tax credits shall be applied against Utah individual income tax due before the application of any historic preservation credits earned in the current year and on a first-earned, first-used basis.

I. Original records supporting the credit claimed must be maintained for three years following the date the return was filed claiming the credit.

R865-9I-42. Order of Credits Applied Against Utah Individual Income Tax Due Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 9-2-413, 59-6- 102, 59-13-202, and Title 59, Chapter 10.

A. Taxpayers shall deduct credits authorized by Sections 9-2- 413, 59-6-102, 59-13-202, and Title 59, Chapter 10 against Utah individual income tax due in the following order:

1. nonrefundable credits;

2. nonrefundable credits with a carryforward;

3. refundable credits.

R865-9I-44. Compensation Received by Nonresident Professional Athletes Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-10-116, 59-10-117, and 59-10-118.

A. The Utah source income of a nonresident individual who is a member of a professional athletic team includes that portion of the individual's total compensation for services rendered as a member of a professional athletic team during the taxable year which, the number of duty days spent within the state rendering services for the team in any manner during the taxable year, bears to the total number of duty days spent both within and without the state during the taxable year.

B. Travel days that do not involve either a game, practice, team meeting, promotional caravan or other similar team event are not considered duty days spent in the state, but shall be considered duty days spent within and without the state.

C. Definitions.

1. "Professional athletic team" includes any professional baseball, basketball, football, soccer, or hockey team.

2. "Member of a professional athletic team" shall include those employees who are active players, players on the disabled list, and any other persons required to travel and who do travel with and perform services on behalf of a professional athletic team on a regular basis. This includes coaches, managers, and trainers.

3. "Duty days" means all days during the taxable year from the beginning of the professional athletic team's official preseason training period through the last game in which the team competes or is scheduled to compete.

a) Duty days shall also include days on which a member of a professional athletic team renders a service for a team on a date that does not fall within the period described in 3., for example, participation in instructional leagues, the Pro Bowl, or other promotional caravans. Rendering a service includes conducting training and rehabilitation activities, but only if conducted at the facilities of the team.

b) Included within duty days shall be game days, practice days, days spent at team meetings, promotional caravans, and

preseason training camps, and days served with the team through all postseason games in which the team competes or is scheduled to compete.

c) Duty days for any person who joins a team during the season shall begin on the day that person joins the team, and for a person who leaves a team shall end on the day that person leaves the team. If a person switches teams during a taxable year, a separate duty day calculation shall be made for the period that person was with each team.

d) Days for which a member of a professional athletic team is not compensated and is not rendering services for the team in any manner, including days when the member of a professional athletic team has been suspended without pay and prohibited from performing any services for the team, shall not be treated as duty days.

e) Days for which a member of a professional athletic team is on the disabled list shall be presumed not to be duty days spent in the state. They shall, however, be included in total duty days spent within and without the state.

4. "Total compensation for services rendered as a member of a professional athletic team" means the total compensation received during the taxable year for services rendered:

a) from the beginning of the official preseason training period through the last game in which the team competes or is scheduled to compete during that taxable year; and

b) during the taxable year on a date that does not fall within the period in 4.a), for example, participation in instructional leagues, the Pro Bowl, or promotional caravans.

5. "Total compensation" includes salaries, wages, bonuses, and any other type of compensation paid during the taxable year to a member of a professional athletic team for services performed in that year.

a) Total compensation shall not include strike benefits, severance pay, termination pay, contract or option-year buyout payments, expansion or relocation payments, or any other payments not related to services rendered to the team.

b) For purposes of this rule, "bonuses" subject to the allocation procedures described in A. are:

(1) bonuses earned as a result of play during the season, including performance bonuses, bonuses paid for championship, playoff or bowl games played by a team, or for selection to all-star league or other honorary positions; and

(2) bonuses paid for signing a contract, unless all of the following conditions are met:

(a) the payment of the signing bonus is not conditional upon the signee playing any games for the team, or performing any subsequent services for the team, or even making the team;

(b) the signing bonus is payable separately from the salary and any other compensation; and

c) the signing bonus is nonrefundable.

D. The purpose of this rule is to apportion to the state, in a fair and equitable manner, a nonresident member of a professional athletic team's total compensation for services rendered as a member of a professional athletic team. It is presumed that application of the provisions of this rule will result in a fair and equitable apportionment of that compensation. Where it is demonstrated that the method provided under this rule does not fairly and equitably apportion that compensation, the commission may require the member of a professional athletic team to apportion that compensation under a method the commission prescribes, as long as the prescribed method results in a fair and equitable apportionment.

1. If a nonresident member of a professional athletic team demonstrates that the method provided under this rule does not fairly and equitably apportion compensation, that member may submit a proposal for an alternative method to apportion compensation. If approved, the proposed method must be fully explained in the nonresident member of a professional athletic team's nonresident personal income tax return for the state.

E. Nonresident professional athletes shall keep adequate records to substantiate their determination or to permit a determination by the Tax Commission of the part of their adjusted gross income that was derived from or connected with sources in this state.

F. Professional athletic teams shall file a composite return, on a form prescribed by the commission, on behalf of nonresident professional athletes that meet all of the following conditions.

1. Nonresident professional athletes included on the return may not have other income from Utah sources. Resident professional athletes may not be included on a composite return.

2. A schedule shall be included with the return, listing all nonresident professional athletes included in the composite filing. The schedule shall list all of the following information for each nonresident professional athlete:

a) name;

b) address;

c) social security number;

d) Utah income attributable to that nonresident professional athlete.

3. Nonresident professional athletes that are entitled to mineral production tax withholding credits, agricultural off-highway gas tax credits, or other Utah credits, may not be included in a composite filing, but must file form TC-40NR, Non or Part-year Resident Individual Income Tax Return.

4. Participating team members must acknowledge through their election that the composite return constitutes an irrevocable filing and that they may not file an individual income tax return in the taxing state for that year.

G. The tax due on the composite return shall be computed as follows.

1. A deduction equal to 15 percent of the Utah taxable income attributable to nonresident professional athletes included in the composite filing shall be allowed in place of a standard deduction, itemized deductions, personal exemptions, federal tax determined for the same period, or any other deductions.

2. The tax shall be computed using the maximum tax rate applied to Utah taxable income attributable to Utah sources.

H. The professional athletic team's federal identification number shall be used on the composite form in place of a social security number.

I. This rule has retrospective application to January 1, 1995.

R865-9I-46. Medical Savings Account Tax Deduction Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 31A-32a-106 and 59-10-114.

A. Account administrators required to withhold penalties from withdrawals pursuant to Section 31A-32a-105 shall hold those penalties in trust for the state and shall submit those withheld penalties to the commission along with form TC-97M, Utah Medical Savings Account Reconciliation.

B. In addition to the requirements of A., account administrators shall file a form TC- 675M, Statement of Withholding for Medical Savings Account, with the commission, for each account holder. The TC-675M shall contain the following information for the calendar year:

1. the beginning balance in the account;

2. the amount contributed to the account;

3. the account's earnings;

4. distributions for qualified medical expenses;

5. distributions for non-medical expenses not subject to penalty;

6. distributions for non-medical expenses subject to penalty;

7. the amount of penalty required to be withheld and remitted to the state;

8. the account administrator's administrative fee charged

to the account; and

9. the ending balance in the account.

C. The account administrator shall file forms TC-97M and TC-675M with the commission on or before January 31 of the year following the calendar year on which the forms are based.

D. The account administrator shall provide each account holder with a copy of the form TC-675M on or before January 31 of the year following the calendar year on which the TC-675M is based.

E. The account administrator shall maintain original records supporting the amounts listed on the TC-675M for the current year filing and the three previous year filings.

R865-9I-47. Withholding and Payment of Income Tax for Members of the Armed Services Receiving Combat Pay Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-10-408 and 59-10-522.

A. Income excluded from federal adjusted gross income as combat pay shall be exempt from the withholding requirements of Sections 59-10-401 through 59-10-407.

B. Utah residents receiving combat pay qualify for an extension of time to pay income taxes for a period not to exceed the extension for filing returns provided in Tax Commission rule R865-9I-23(C).

R865-9I-48. Adoption Expenses Deduction Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-10-114.

A. For purposes of the deduction for adoption expenses under Section 59-10-114, adoption expenses include:

1. medical expenses associated with prenatal care, childbirth, and neonatal care;

2. fees paid to reimburse the state under Section 35A-3-308;

3. fees paid to an attorney or placement service for arranging the adoption;

4. all actual travel costs incurred exclusively for the purpose of completing adoption arrangements; and

5. living expenses of the birth mother if paid by the adoptive parents as part of their adoption expenses and if in conformance with Section 76-7-203.

B. Adoption expenses do not include:

1. food, clothing, or other routine expenses associated with the child's care, other than necessary medical expenses, that arise before the adoption is final;

2. foster care expenses incurred prior to the application for adoption; or

3. legal expenses arising from custody actions subsequent to the finalization of the adoption.

C. Qualified adoption expenses may be deducted regardless of whether the adoption process is terminated.

D. The income tax deduction under Section 59-10-114 applies to the actual qualified adoption expenses of the birth mother, the legal guardian of the birth mother or another individual acting on behalf of the birth mother, or the adoptive parents.

E. Reimbursed adoption expenses for which a taxpayer has taken the state income tax deduction, must be added to the taxpayer's gross income in the tax year in which the expenses are reimbursed.

R865-9I-49. Higher Education Savings Incentive Program Tax Deduction Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 53B-8a-112 and 59-10-114.

(1) "Trust" means the Utah Educational Savings Plan Trust created pursuant to Section 53B-8a-103.

(2) The trustee of the trust shall file a form TC-675H, Statement of Account with the Utah Educational Savings Plan Trust, with the commission, for each trust account owner. The TC-675H shall contain the following information for the calendar year:

(a) the amount contributed to the trust by the account owner; and

(b) the amount disbursed to the account owner pursuant to Section 53B-8a-109.

(3) The trustee of the trust shall file form TC-675H with the commission on or before January 31 of the year following the calendar year on which the forms are based.

(4) The trustee of the trust shall provide each trust account owner with a copy of the form TC-675H on or before January 31 of the year following the calendar year on which the TC-675H is based.

(5) The trustee of the trust shall maintain original records supporting the amounts listed on the TC-675H for the current year filing and the three previous year filings.

R865-9I-50. Addition to Federal Taxable Income for Interest Earned on Bonds, Notes, and Other Evidences of Indebtedness Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-10-114.

The addition to federal taxable income required under Section 59-10-114 for interest earned on bonds, notes, and other evidences of indebtedness acquired on or after January 1, 2003 applies to:

A. interest on individual bonds, notes, or other evidences of indebtedness purchased by a resident or nonresident individual on or after January 1, 2003; and

B. for bonds, notes, and other evidences of indebtedness held in a bond fund owned by a resident or nonresident individual, the portion of interest attributable to individual bonds, notes, and other evidences of indebtedness purchased by the bond fund on or after January 1, 2003.

R865-9I-51. Withholding Tax License Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-10-405.5.

(1) The holder of a license issued under Section 59-10-405.5 shall notify the commission:

(a) of any change of address of the business;

(b) of a change of character of the business, or

(c) if the license holder ceases to do business.

(2) The commission may determine that a person has ceased to do business or has changed that person's business address if:

(a) mail is returned as undeliverable as addressed and unable to forward;

(b) the person fails to file four consecutive monthly or quarterly withholding tax returns, or two consecutive annual withholding tax returns;

(c) the person fails to renew its annual business license with the Department of Commerce; or

(d) the person fails to renew its local business license.

(3) If the requirements of Subsection (2) are met, the commission shall notify the license holder that the license will be considered invalid unless the license holder provides evidence within 15 days that the license should remain valid.

(4) A person may request the commission to reopen a withholding tax license that has been determined invalid under Subsection (3).

(5) The holder of a license issued under Section 59-10-405.5 shall be responsible for any withholding tax, interest, and penalties incurred under that license whether those taxes and fees are incurred during the time the license is valid or invalid.

R865-9I-52. Subtractions For Health Care Insurance and For Premiums For Long-Term Care Insurance Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-10-114.

A subtraction from federal taxable income under Subsection 59-10-114(2) for health care insurance and for premiums for long-term care insurance shall be determined in

the manner that provides the greatest possible subtraction under Subsection 59-10-114(2).

KEY: historic preservation, income tax, tax returns, enterprise zones
February 12, 2007 31A-32A-106
Notice of Continuation March 20, 2007 53B-8a-112
59-2-1201
through
59-2-1220
59-6-102
59-7-3
59-10
59-10-103
59-10-108
through
59-10-122
59-10-108.5
59-10-114
59-10-124
59-10-127
59-10-128
59-10-129
59-10-130
59-10-207
59-10-210
59-10-303
59-10-401
through
59-10-403
59-10-405.5
59-10-406
through
59-10-408
59-10-501
59-10-503
59-10-504
59-10-507
59-10-512
58-10-514
59-10-516
59-10-517
59-10-522
59-10-533
59-10-536
59-10-602
59-10-603
59-10-1003
59-13-202
59-13-302
63-38f-401 through 63-38f-414

R865. Tax Commission, Auditing.
R865-11Q. Sales and Use Tax.
R865-11Q-1. Time Period Within Which an Employer Must Obtain an Experience Modification Factor Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 34A-2-202.

A. An employer shall have until the due date of each annual return to obtain the experience modification factor.

B. The experience modification factor for a taxable year shall be the experience modification factor in effect on January 1 of the taxable year.

C. An employer that fails to obtain the annual experience modification factor within the period established in A. shall be required to use an experience modification factor of 2.0 and a safety factor of 2.0 to calculate the total calculated premium.

KEY: sales tax
July 3, 1997 34A-2-202
Notice of Continuation March 14, 2007

R865. Tax Commission, Auditing.
R865-12L. Local Sales and Use Tax.
R865-12L-1. Local Sales and Use Tax Rules Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-205.

A. All rules made pursuant to Title 59, Chapter 12, Part 1, state sales and use taxes, shall apply to the local sales and use tax.

R865-12L-3. Tax Collection Schedule Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-204.

A. A vendor responsible for collecting local sales or use tax in addition to the state tax may use a schedule furnished by the Tax Commission to determine the amount of tax to be collected.

B. For amounts not shown on the schedule, tax may be computed to the nearest cent.

C. The bracket schedule is designed to under collect the tax on some sales within a given bracket and over collect the tax on other sales, in order that the vendor can be reimbursed for the approximate amount of tax that is required to be remitted to the Tax Commission.

R865-12L-4. Filing of Returns Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-204.

A. Every person responsible for the collection of local sales and use tax is required to make a combined state and local sales and use tax return to the Tax Commission.

B. All provisions pertaining to filing returns for state sales and use tax also apply to filing returns for local sales and use tax.

R865-12L-5. Place of Sale Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-207.

(1) All retail sales shall be deemed to occur at the place of business of the retailer.

(2) It is immaterial that delivery of the tangible personal property is made in a county or municipality other than that in which the retailer's place of business is located. There is no exemption from local sales or use tax on the basis of residence of or use by the purchaser in a county other than that in which the sale is made.

R865-12L-6. Place of Transaction Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-207.

A. The sale of merchandise shipped from outside Utah direct to a consumer in any county in Utah that has adopted the Uniform Local Sales and Use Tax Law is subject to local use tax, regardless of where the order was taken.

B. If a vendor sells merchandise that is shipped from outside Utah direct to a consumer in a county in Utah that has adopted the uniform local tax law, and if the vendor engages in solicitation or representation in that county or has a place of business or property located in that county, then the vendor is required to collect and remit local use tax in addition to the state use tax.

C. Vendors who sell merchandise that is shipped from outside Utah direct to a consumer in any county in Utah that has adopted the uniform local tax law but who are not required to collect the local use tax under the criteria in the preceding paragraph are nevertheless requested to collect and remit local use tax in addition to state use tax on a voluntary basis in the same manner as though they were required to do so.

D. If a vendor who is not required to collect local use tax on shipments into counties that have adopted the uniform local tax law does not collect local tax but collects the state tax only, then the consumer remains liable for the local use tax and must remit the local use tax direct to the Tax Commission even though the state tax has been collected by the vendor.

E. Purchases subject to use tax are defined as those purchases made by ultimate consumers for their own storage, use, or consumption in Utah when the merchandise is shipped from outside Utah direct to the purchaser in Utah and on which the vendor did not charge Utah use tax. Local use tax applies to purchases subject to use tax, as defined above, that are stored, used, or consumed in a county that has adopted the uniform local tax law.

F. Taxpayers having one or more places of business in Utah shall report all purchases subject to use tax, as defined above, according to the location of the place of business at which the tangible personal property is initially delivered. If initially delivered within a county that has adopted the uniform local tax law, local use tax applies, regardless of whether the goods are later transferred to a different location.

R865-12L-9. Determination of Point of Sale or Use for Sellers and Purchasers Who Make Sales or Purchases From a Location Other Than a Fixed Place of Business in Utah Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-207.

A. "Combined sales tax rate" means the sales tax rate that is the sum of the state sales and use tax rate provided under Title 59, Chapter 12, Part 1, the local sales and use tax rate provided under Title 59, Chapter 12, Part 2, and the rates of any of the following county or municipal taxes that have been imposed in the locality:

1. Title 59, Chapter 12, Part 5, Public Transit Tax;

2. Title 59, Chapter 12, Part 7, County Option Funding for Botanical, Cultural, and Zoological Organizations;

3. Title 59, Chapter 12, Part 8, Funding for Rural County Hospitals;

4. Title 59, Chapter 12, Part 10, Highways Tax; and

5. Title 59, Chapter 12, Part 11, County Option Sales and Use Tax.

B. The following transactions shall be reported on Tax Commission form TC-71, Schedule B/D ("Schedule B/D"):

1. sales of goods from vending machines if the vending machines are situated at multiple locations;

2. sales made from a location in Utah other than a fixed place of business in Utah;

3. sales of tangible personal property shipped into the state by vendors that have established Utah sales tax nexus;

4. purchases of tangible personal property for storage, use, or consumption by a purchaser that is required to file a Utah sales and use tax return but only if:

a) the initial delivery of the tangible personal property is from an inventory located outside the state and the storage, use, or consumption of the tangible personal property occurs at a location other than at a fixed place of business in Utah; and

b) Utah use tax was not collected on the purchase of the tangible personal property described in 4.a).

C. A vendor that makes sales from a fixed location in Utah as well as sales that must be filed on Schedule B/D pursuant to B., may not include on the Schedule B/D those sales the vendor makes from a fixed place of business in Utah.

D. Sales or purchases required to be included on Schedule B/D pursuant to B. shall be reported on the basis of:

1. the county in which they are made, but only if none of the cities within that county has a combined sales tax rate that differs from the county combined sales tax rate; or

2. the city in which they are made, but only if that city has a combined sales tax rate that differs from the county combined sales tax rate.

E. Revenues reported to the Tax Commission on Schedule B/D pursuant to B. shall be allocated to points of sale or use within the reported county based on the proportion of taxable sales or uses attributable to fixed places of business within a particular locality in the county compared to the taxable sales or uses attributable to fixed places of business throughout the county.

F. Revenues allocated to points of sale or use under E. shall be distributed to counties, cities, and towns within the state according to the provisions of Title 59, Chapter 12, Sales and Use Tax Act.

R865-12L-11. Isolated or Occasional Sale of a Vehicle Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-204.

A. The sale of any vehicle subject to the registration laws of this state by anyone other than a licensed dealer shall be subject to the local sales or use tax if the purchaser's address is within any county or municipality which has in effect a local sales and use tax law. The purchaser shall be liable for payment of state and local taxes at the time of registration of the vehicle.

B. The foregoing provision in no way applies to sales of vehicles made by licensed dealers in Utah. All sales of vehicles made by dealers shall be subject to the same laws as sales by any other retailers.

R865-12L-12. Leases and Rentals Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-204.

A. Local sales tax applies to all lease and rental charges where the tangible personal property leased or rented is delivered from a lessor's place of business that is located in a county that has adopted The Uniform Local Sales and Use Tax Law. The local sales tax accrues to the county or city from which the property was delivered, regardless of where in Utah such property is used. The lessor is required to collect and remit both local and state sales tax.

B. Lessors who lease or rent tangible personal property that is shipped from outside Utah direct to a lessee in Utah are required to collect local use tax on lease charges for tangible personal property used in a county that has adopted the uniform local tax law, regardless of whether the lessor has a place of business in that county or in Utah. The presence of the lessor's property in a county that has adopted the uniform local tax law imposes the liability upon the lessor to collect and remit local use tax in addition to state use tax. The local use tax on rental and lease charges accrues to the county in which the tangible personal property is being used. With motor vehicles leased in Utah by a lessor who has no place of business in Utah, the local tax will apply according to the Utah address of the lessee, and the tax is to be collected by the lessor and reported on that basis.

R865-12L-13. Repairmen and Servicemen Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-204.

A. Charges for repairs, renovations, or other taxable services to tangible personal property are assigned to the office or place of business out of which the repairman or serviceman works.

B. If a repairman or serviceman works out of a place of business located in a county that has adopted The Uniform Local Sales and Use Tax Law, the total charge for taxable services to tangible personal property is subject to both state and local sales tax, regardless of where in Utah the service or labor is performed.

Reference: ARM File No. 46.

R865-12L-14. Quarterly List of Local Sales and Use Tax Distributions Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-109.

A. Upon receipt of a written request from the head of a political subdivision of the state of Utah, the Tax Commission shall periodically furnish the governing body quarterly listings of local sales/use taxes remitted by businesses located within the political subdivision.

1. After receiving each listing, the governing body of the political subdivision shall advise the Tax Commission within 90 days:

(a) that the listing is correct, or alternatively

(b) make corrections regarding firms omitted from the list or firms listed but not doing business in their taxing jurisdiction.

2. Once the Tax Commission receives notification from a political subdivision that the listing is correct, or corrects any errors disclosed on the list, subsequent distributions will be based on that listing as verified or adjusted.

3. If the governing body of the political subdivision fails to notify the Tax Commission of any omitted businesses within the ninety-day period, the political subdivision is precluded from making any claims based upon such omission and the Tax Commission shall not be held liable for any such omissions.

B. The information furnished is confidential data. No official or employee of a municipality or county shall use this local sales and use tax information for other than tax or license purposes. The written request for informational listings must acknowledge these confidentiality provisions and accept responsibility for safeguarding the listings.

R865-12L-16. Notification to Tax Commission Upon Change in the Election to Collect County or Municipality Imposed Transient Room Taxes Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-12-301 and 59-12-355.

A. If a county or municipality that has imposed a transient room tax elects to change the responsibility for collecting the transient room tax from the local government entity to the Tax Commission, or from the Tax Commission to the local government entity, the change in the collection shall take place:

1. on the first day of a calendar quarter; and

2. after a 90-day period beginning on the date the Tax Commission receives notice from the local government entity.

B. Notices required under A. should be directed to the Revenue and Distribution Director, Administration Division, Utah State Tax Commission, 210 North 1950 West, Salt Lake City, Utah 84134.

R865-12L-17. Procedures for Administration of the Tourism, Recreation, Cultural, and Convention Facilities Tax Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-12-602 and 59-12-603.

A. Definitions

1. "Primary business" means the source of more than 50 percent of the revenues of the retail establishment. In the case of a retail establishment with more than two lines of business, primary business means the line of business which generates the highest revenues when compared with the other lines of business.

2. "Retail establishment" means a single outlet, whether or not at a fixed location, operated by a seller. Retail establishment includes the preparation facilities of caterers, outlets that deliver the foods or beverages they prepare, and other similar sellers. A single seller engaged in multiple lines of business at one location may be deemed to be operating multiple retail establishments if the lines of business are not commonly regarded as a single retail establishment or if there are other factors indicating that the lines of business should be treated separately. The operation of concession stands by stadium owners, performers, promoters, or others with a financial interest in ticket sales or admission charges to any event shall be considered a separate line of business constituting a retail establishment.

3. "Theater" means an indoor or outdoor location for the presentation of movies, plays, or musicals.

B. If an establishment that is a restaurant under Section 59-12-602 sells prepackaged foods as incidental items with the sale of prepared foods, a tax imposed under Section 59-12-603(1)(b) applies to the prepackaged food as well.

C. For purposes of collecting the tax imposed on the sale of prepared foods and beverages, the tax will attach in the county in which the food or beverage is served.

D. A seller that sells foods or beverages prepared for

immediate consumption and is uncertain whether it is a restaurant shall make application, in letter form, for exemption with the Tax Commission indicating the circumstances that may qualify it for an exemption. A single application may be filed by a seller for multiple retail establishments if the operations of all of the retail establishments are similar.

R865-12L-18. Participation of Counties, Cities, and Towns in Determination, Administration, Operation, and Enforcement of Local Option Sales and Use Tax Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-1-403, 59-12-202, 59-12-204, and 59-12-205.

A. The Tax Commission has exclusive authority, subject to the provisions of B. to determine taxpayer liability for the local option sales and use tax, and to administer, operate, and enforce the provisions of Title 59, Chapter 12, Utah Code Ann., including the provisions of Section 59-12-201, et seq. The Tax Commission shall:

1. ascertain, assess, and collect any sales and use tax imposed pursuant to Title 59, Chapter 12;

2. determine taxpayer liability for the sales and use tax;

3. represent the counties', cities', and towns' interests in all administrative proceedings commenced pursuant to Title 63, Chapter 46b, or otherwise, involving the state or local option sales and use tax;

4. adjudicate all administrative proceedings commenced pursuant to Title 63, Chapter 46b, or otherwise, involving the state or local option sales and use tax.

B. Counties, cities, and towns shall have access to records and information on file with the Tax Commission, and have notice and such rights to intervene in or to appeal from a proposed final agency action of the Tax Commission as follows:

1. In any case in which the Tax Commission, following a formal adjudicative proceeding commenced pursuant to Title 63, Chapter 46b, Utah Code Ann., takes final agency action that would reduce the amount of sales and use tax liability alleged in the notice of deficiency, the Tax Commission will provide notice of a proposed agency action to all qualified counties, cities, and towns.

a) A county, city, or town is a qualified county, city, or town for purposes of B.1. above if the proposed final agency action reduces the local option sales and use tax distributable to that individual county, city, or town by more than $10,000 below the amount of that tax that would have been distributable to that county, city, or town had the notice of deficiency not been reduced.

2. Upon notification from the Tax Commission of proposed final agency action, the authorized representative of the qualified county, city, or town has the right to review the record of the formal hearing and all Tax Commission records relating to the proposed final agency action in accordance with the provisions of Part F of this rule.

3. Within ten days following receipt of notice of a proposed final agency action, a qualified county, city, or town may intervene in the Tax Commission proceeding by filing a notice of intervention with the Tax Commission.

4. Within 20 days after filing a notice of intervention, if a qualified county, city, or town objects to the proposed final agency action in whole or in part, it will file with the Tax Commission a petition for reconsideration setting out all facts, arguments and authorities in support of its contention that the proposed final agency action is erroneous and shall serve copies of the petition on the taxpayer and the appropriate Tax Commission division.

5. The taxpayer and the appropriate Tax Commission division may each file a response to the petition for reconsideration filed by a qualified county, city, or town within 20 days of receipt of the petition for reconsideration.

6. After consideration of the petition for reconsideration and any response, and any further proceedings it deems appropriate, the Tax Commission may affirm, modify, or amend its proposed final agency action. The taxpayer and any qualified county, city, or town that has filed a petition for reconsideration may appeal the final agency action in accordance with applicable statutes and rules.

C. Counties, cities, and towns shall only have such notice of and such rights to intervene in or to appeal from a proposed final agency action of the Tax Commission in sales and use tax cases as are provided herein.

D. Counties, cities, and towns are subject to the confidentiality provisions of Section 59-1-403(1) and (5) and standards as set forth in Section 59-2-206 concerning all Tax Commission taxpayer sales and use tax records to which they are granted access.

E. Counties, cities, and towns shall be provided such information regarding sales and use tax collections as is necessary to verify that the local sales and use tax revenues collected by the Tax Commission are distributed to each county, city, and town in accordance with Sections 59-12-205 and 59-12-206, including access to the Tax Commission's reports of vendor sales, sales tax distribution reports and breakdown of local revenues.

F. When a county, city, or town objects to a proposed final agency action of the Tax Commission pursuant to the provisions of Part A, of this rule, the authorized representative of a county, city, or town shall, subject to the confidentiality provisions of Part D, have access to such Tax Commission sales and use tax records as is necessary for the county, city, or town to contest the Tax Commission's final agency action.

KEY: taxation, sales tax, restaurants, collections
November 17, 2006 **59-12-118**
Notice of Continuation March 16, 2007 **59-12-205**
59-12-207
59-12-301
59-12-355
59-12-501
59-12-502
59-12-602
59-12-603
59-12-703
59-12-802
59-12-804

R865. Tax Commission, Auditing.
R865-13G. Motor Fuel Tax.
R865-13G-1. Carrier's Reports of Motor Fuel Deliveries Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-13-208.

A. Carrier means every individual, firm, partnership, group, or corporation importing or transporting motor fuels into the state of Utah by means of conveyance, whether gratuitously, for hire, or otherwise. It includes both common and private carriers, as those terms are commonly used.

B. Every carrier delivering motor fuels, as defined in Utah Code Ann. Section 59-13-102, within this state must submit written reports of all deliveries from outside Utah. The Tax Commission will furnish forms and the forms must be submitted on or before the last day of each month to cover fuel imported during the previous month.

R865-13G-3. Export Sales Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-13-201.

A. Sales and deliveries of motor fuel, by a Utah licensed distributor are exempt, provided one of the following requirements is met:

1. delivery is made to a point outside this state by a common or contract carrier to a Utah licensed distributor;

2. delivery is made to a point outside this state in a vehicle owned and operated by a Utah licensed distributor;

3. delivery is made at a point in or outside this state to a distributor or importer licensed in another state for use or sale in that state; or

4. delivery is made, in a drum or similar container, at a point in the state of Utah to a person for use in another state.

B. Each export sale must be supported by records that disclose the following information.

1. If sold to a licensed distributor, records shall show the date exported, the consignee or purchaser, and the destination of the motor fuel.

2. If the exporter is not a licensed distributor, credit must be claimed through a licensed distributor and the following requirements must be met:

(a) the exporter must furnish a licensed distributor with a completed Form TC-112 Proof of Exportation -- Motor Fuel, showing the date, the purchaser or consignee, and the destination of the motor fuel;

(b) the licensed distributor shall make note of the date this information is furnished and make claim for credit due on the motor fuel return for the same period in which the Form TC-112 was received;

(c) claims for credit or refund must be made within 180 days from date of export, whether the claim is made through a licensed distributor or directly to the Tax Commission; all persons authorized to do so must file a claim directly with the Tax Commission; and

C. motor fuel delivered into the fuel tank or auxiliary fuel tank of any vehicle owned or operated by a resident or a nonresident of this state is taxable.

R865-13G-5. Sales to Licensed Distributors Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-13-203.1 and 59-13-204.

(1)(a) A motor fuel dealer engaged in the business of selling motor fuel for resale in wholesale quantities may elect to become a licensed distributor under the provisions of Sections 59-13-203.1 and 59-13-204.

(b) License and bond requirements contained in Section 59-13-203.1 must be fulfilled when a dealer makes this election.

(2) A licensed distributor wishing to purchase motor fuel without payment of tax at the time of purchase must furnish each of the distributor's suppliers with a signed letter containing the following information:

(a) a statement advising that the purchaser is the holder of a valid motor fuel tax license;

(b) the number of the license; and

(c) a statement that the purchaser will assume the responsibility and liability for the payment of motor fuel tax on all future purchases of motor fuel.

(3) The letter from the purchaser must be retained by the seller as part of the seller's permanent records.

R865-13G-6. Product Considered Exempt Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-13-210.

A. Volatile or inflammable liquids which qualify as motor fuels under Utah laws but which in their present state are not usable in internal combustion engines and in fact are not used as motor fuels in internal combustion engines are exempt if sold in bulk quantities of not less than 1,000 gallons at each delivery.

B. The licensed motor fuel importer, refiner, or licensed distributor shall submit specifications and other related data to the Tax Commission. If the Tax Commission agrees that the product is not a taxable motor fuel in its current state, it may be sold exempt provided it is determined that all of the product sold will be used for other than use in an internal combustion engine.

C. The Tax Commission may set reporting and verification requirements for nontaxable products if additional sales are made to the same purchaser for identical use. Failure to submit reports, verification, or specifications upon request by the Tax Commission will result in the product losing its exempt status.

D. Sellers and purchasers of the exempt product must maintain records to show the use of the product together with laboratory specifications to indicate its quality. These records must be available for audit by the Tax Commission.

E. Any exempt products subsequently sold in their original state for use as a motor fuel, or to be blended with other products to be used as a motor fuel, will be subject to the motor fuel tax at the time of sale.

R865-13G-8. Nonhighway Agricultural Use Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-13-202.

A. Every person who purchases motor fuel within this state for the operation of farm engines, including self-propelled farm machinery, used solely for nonhighway agricultural purposes, is entitled to a refund of the Utah Motor Fuel Tax paid thereon.

1. Agricultural purposes relate to the cultivation of the soil for the production of crops, including: vegetables, sod crops, grains, feed crops, trees, fruits, nursery floral and ornamental stock, and other such products of the soil. The term also includes raising livestock and animals useful to man.

2. Refunds are limited to the person raising agricultural products for resale or performing custom agricultural work using nonhighway farm equipment. It is further limited to persons engaged in commercial farming activities rather than those engaged in a hobby or farming for personal use.

3. Fuel used in the spraying of crops by airplanes does not ordinarily qualify for refund since aviation fuel tax rather than motor fuel tax normally applies to the sale of this fuel.

R865-13G-9. Solid Hydrocarbon Motor Fuel Exemptions Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-13-201.

A. Motor fuels refined in Utah from solid hydrocarbons located in Utah are exempt from the motor fuel tax. If any exempt product is blended into gasoline refined from oil or into gasohol produced by blending gasoline and alcohol, the resulting product will be exempt only to the extent of the exempt hydrocarbon fuel included in the final blended product.

1. For example, if the motor fuel produced from solid hydrocarbons is blended with product containing 90 percent motor fuel produced from oil, 10 percent of the total product will be exempt from the motor fuel tax. To the extent possible, the solid hydrocarbon exemption should be claimed by the

person refining or distilling the exempt product.

B. If the resulting blended motor fuel is exported from Utah or sold to a tax-exempt government agency, the exemption claimed as a result of the export or government sales must be reduced by the amount of exemption claimed for the motor fuel produced from solid hydrocarbons in Utah.

C. In order for this adjustment to be made in cases where the export or exempt sale is made by someone other than the refiner or blender, the invoice covering the sale of the fuel must designate the amount of exempt product included in the motor fuel sold. This must be shown whether sold to a licensed distributor or to an unlicensed distributor.

1. If the exempt, or partially exempt product is sold to a licensed distributor, the distributor must make the adjustment on the form used to claim credit for the government sale or the export.

2. If sold to an unlicensed distributor, the export form or government sale form submitted to a licensed distributor for a claim must contain a statement disclosing the amount of exempt motor fuel included.

3. If the records are insufficient to disclose the identity of the exempt purchaser on a direct basis, an adjustment shall be made multiplying the exempt product by a percentage factor representing the government and export sales portion of total motor fuel sales for the same period.

R865-13G-10. Exemption For Purchase of Motor Fuels by State and Local Government Agencies Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-13-201.

A. Sales to an Indian tribe for its exclusive use, acting in its tribal capacity, are exempt from taxation. Sales to individual tribal members, to Indian businesses operating on or off tribal territory, or to other nontribal organizations for personal use, retail sales purposes, or distribution to third parties do not qualify for the exemption for sales to Indian tribes.

B. Licensed distributors may claim the exemption on sales to government agencies by taking the deduction on their motor fuel tax return for the month in which the sales occurred.

1. Nonlicensed distributors making qualifying sales to government agencies must obtain credit for the exemption through the return of the licensed distributor supplying them with the fuel for the sales.

2. Each sale claimed as a deduction must be supported with a copy of the sales invoice attached to the return. The sales invoice must be in proper form and must contain sufficient information to substantiate the exemption status of the sale according to this rule.

C. The fuel tax exemption for motor fuel sold to the United States, this state, or a political subdivision of this state shall be administered in the form of a refund if the government entity purchases the motor fuel after the tax imposed by Title 59, Chapter 13, Part 2 was paid. For refund procedures, see rule R865-13G-13.

R865-13G-11. Consistent Basis for Motor Fuel Reporting Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-13-204.

A. Definitions:

1. "Gross gallon" means the United States volumetric gallon with a liquid capacity of 231 cubic inches.

2. "Net gallon" means the gross metered gallon with temperature correction in volume to 60 degrees Fahrenheit.

B. All Utah licensed distributors shall elect to calculate the tax liability on the Utah Motor Fuel Tax Returns on a consistent and strict gross gallon or net gallon basis. The election must be declared in writing and must be sent to the Tax Commission. The declared basis must be the exclusive basis used for 12 consecutive months. Any licensed distributor failing to make an election will default to the gross gallon basis and must then report and pay the excise tax on that basis. Requests for changes in the reporting basis must be submitted in writing and approved by the Tax Commission prior to any change in the reporting basis. Changes in basis may occur only on January 1 and must remain in effect 12 consecutive months.

C. If the election is made to purchase under the net gallon basis, all invoices, bills of lading, and motor fuel tax returns must include both the gross and net gallon amounts. Conversion from gross to net must conform to the ASTM-API-IP Petroleum Measurement Tables.

D. All transactions such as purchases, sales, or deductions, reported on the Motor Fuel Tax Return must be reported on a consistent and exclusive basis. The taxpayer shall not alternate the two methods on any return or during any 12-month period.

E. This rule shall take effect January 1, 1992.

R865-13G-13. Refund of Motor Fuel Taxes Paid Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-13-201.

A. Governmental entities entitled to a refund for motor fuel taxes paid shall submit a completed Application for Government Motor Fuel and Special Fuel Tax Refund, form TC-114, to the commission.

B. A government entity shall retain the following records for each purchase of motor fuel for which a refund of taxes paid is claimed:

1. name of the government entity making the purchase;

2. license plate number of vehicle for which the motor fuel is purchased;

3. invoice date;

4. invoice number;

5. supplier;

6. Vendor location;

7. fuel type purchased;

8. number of gallons purchased; and

9. amount of state motor fuel tax paid.

C. Original records supporting the refund claim must be maintained by the governmental entity for three years following the year of refund.

R865-13G-15. Reduction in Motor Fuel Tax for Distributors Subject to Navajo Nation Fuel Tax Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-13-201.

A. The purpose of this rule is to provide procedures for administering the reduction of motor fuel tax authorized under Section 59-13-201.

B. The reduction shall be in the form of a refund.

C. The refund shall be available only for motor fuel:

1. delivered to a retailer or consumer on the Utah portion of the Navajo Nation; and

2. for which Utah motor fuel tax has been paid.

D. The refund shall be available to a motor fuel distributor that is licensed as a distributor with the Office of the Navajo Tax Commission.

E. The refund application may be filed on a monthly basis.

F. A completed copy of the Navajo Tax Commission Monthly Fuel Distributor Tax Return, form 900, along with schedules and manifests, must be included with the Utah State Tax Commission Application for Navajo Nation Fuel Tax Refund, form TC-126.

G. Original records supporting the refund claim must be maintained by the distributor for three years following the year of refund. These records include:

1. proof of payment of Utah motor fuel tax;

2. proof of payment of Navajo Nation fuel tax; and

3. documentation that the motor fuel was delivered to a retailer or consumer on the Utah portion of the Navajo Nation.

R865-13G-16. Aviation Fuel Tax Refund or Credit Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-13-404.

For purposes of administering the aviation fuel tax refund

or credit for aviation fuel tax paid on gallons of aviation fuel purchased at Salt Lake International Airport, "tax year" means calendar year.

KEY: taxation, motor fuel, gasoline, environment

September 14, 2004	**59-13-201**
Notice of Continuation March 9, 2007	**59-13-202**
	59-13-203.1
	59-13-204
	59-13-208
	59-13-210
	59-13-404

R865. Tax Commission, Auditing.
R865-14W. Mineral Producers' Withholding Tax.
R865-14W-1. Mineral Production Tax Withholding Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-6-101 through 59-6-104.

A. Definitions.

1. "Working interest owner" means any person who is the owner of an interest in oil, gas, other hydrocarbon substances, or all other metalliferous and nonmetalliferous minerals who is burdened with a share of the expense of developing and operating the property.

2. "First purchaser" means the first person to pay for production after it is extracted from deposits in this state.

3. "Person" means any natural person, company, corporation, association, partnership, joint venture, cooperative, estate, trust, receiver, or any other party or entity that has a working interest, royalty interest, overriding royalty interest, production payment, production payment including in-kind exchanges, or any other ownership interest entitled to production proceeds from deposits in this state.

4. "Producer" as defined in Section 59-6-101 includes any non-operating working interest owner that makes payments to persons having an interest in minerals produced or extracted from deposits in this state.

B. Advance mineral production payments that relate to, refer to, or concern production are subject to the mineral production tax withholding requirements.

C. Each producer who disburses funds that are owed to any person owning a working interest, a royalty interest, overriding royalty interest, production payment or any other interest in minerals produced in this state, is subject to the withholding requirement of Section 59-6-102.

D. Withholding requirements on further distributions are as follows:

1. Each producer who disburses funds to any producer, working interest owner or any other interest owner must withhold five percent of the gross payment due if that producer or any other interest owner does not make further distributions. For producers or any other interest owners making further distributions, the procedures outlined in D.2. must be followed.

2. The working interest owner or producer who makes further distributions must be licensed to withhold on the disbursements and is responsible for remitting the tax withheld each quarter. Upon approval by the Auditing Division of the Tax Commission, a working interest owner or producer who makes further distributions of the mineral production proceeds may furnish an exemption certificate approved by the Tax Commission to the producer or first purchaser.

3. If an exemption certificate approved by the Auditing Division of the Tax Commission is not received, withholding is required.

E. If a mineral is taken in kind by an interest owner of a mineral production property, the initial withholding responsibility rests with the first purchaser who receives the mineral. A person taking a mineral under an exchange agreement with the interest owner is considered to be the first purchaser and is subject to the requirement of withholding and remitting the tax on any payments made to the interest owner.

F. Claiming credit for the tax withheld shall be accomplished as follows:

1. Credit must be claimed for the tax withheld on a Utah individual income tax return or a Utah corporation franchise tax return, with a copy of Form TC-675R attached to substantiate the amount claimed.

2. Taxpayers who are shareholders in a corporation taxed under Subchapter S of the Internal Revenue Code and are Utah residents, members of a Utah limited liability company, or members of a partnership doing business in this state must attach a copy of federal form K-1 to their Utah individual income tax return. They may claim credit for the amount shown as their percentage share of the tax withheld from Utah mineral production payments by the corporation, limited liability company, or partnership.

3. An estate or trust is entitled to credit for the tax withheld in proportion to its share of federal distributable net income. The remaining credit must be passed through to the beneficiaries in proportion to their respective shares of federal distributable net income of the estate or trust. To claim the credit, the beneficiaries must attach a copy of federal form K-1 to their Utah individual income tax return and claim credit for the amount shown by the fiduciary as their percentage share of the tax withheld from Utah mineral production payments.

4. A corporation or individual taxpayer filing on a fiscal year ending other than December 31, must claim a credit for the withholding tax shown on Form TC-675R on the corporation franchise or individual income tax return required to be filed during the year following the December closing period of the Form TC-675R.

G. The return prescribed by the Tax Commission for reporting the information specified in Section 59-6-103 may be obtained from the Tax Commission. These forms are to be completed and filed in accordance with instructions provided by the Tax Commission. They are as follows:

1. Form TC-96Q, Utah Employer's Quarterly Income Withholding Return, must be filed quarterly. Negative payments may not be reported on Form TC-96Q. Utah Employer's Amended Income Withholding Return, TC-96A, must be filed in cases where tax was withheld in error and adjustments to the current period create negative amounts. Adjustments are not allowed between calendar years. All adjustments on quarterly returns must be for the current calendar year. Amended returns must be filed for prior years adjustments.

2. Form TC-96R, Utah Employer's Mineral Production Withholding Reconciliation Return must be filed annually with a copy of each Form TC-675R attached.

3. Form TC-96A, Utah Amended Mineral Production Withholding Return, must be filed when adjustments are not for the current calendar year or when adjustments in the current calendar year would create negative amounts.

4. Form TC-675R, Statement of Utah Tax Withheld on Mineral Production shall be furnished to each person who is entitled to credit for taxes withheld each calendar year. If a working interest owner or royalty owner receives payments on more than one well or property from the same producer, the production payment amount and mineral production withholding tax amount may be grouped on Form TC-675R. Negative payments will not be accepted on Form TC-675R.

H. If the producer, operator, or first purchaser fails to withhold the tax required under Section 59-6-102, and thereafter, the income subject to withholding is reported, and the resulting tax is paid by the recipient, any tax required to be withheld shall not be collected from the producer, operator, or first purchaser. However, the producer, operator, or first purchaser shall remain subject to penalties and interest on the total amount of taxes that should have been withheld.

KEY: taxation, mineral resources, withholding tax
November 19, 1996 **59-6-101**
Notice of Continuation March 19, 2007 **through**
59-6-104

R865. Tax Commission, Auditing.
R865-15O. Oil and Gas Tax.
R865-15O-1. Oil and Gas Severance Tax Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-5-102 and 59-5-104.

A. Definitions

1. "Person" means any individual, partnership, company, joint stock company, association, receiver, trustee, executor, administrator, guardian, fiduciary agent or other representative of any kind.

2. "Operator" means any person engaged in the business of operating oil or gas wells, whether as a working interest owner, an independent contractor, or otherwise. An operator who is also a working interest owner shall be referred to as a producer.

B. The proportion of the annual exemption an operator is entitled to shall be reduced by any exempt royalties.

C. Owners who take production in kind and report and pay their own tax shall receive a proportionate share of each operator's exemption from whom production in kind is taken.

D. For those who are required to report and pay the tax on a quarterly basis, the annual exemption taken for each quarterly installment shall be the lesser of one-fourth of the annual exemption, or an amount that reduces the installment to zero.

E. For purposes of filing the statement required under Section 59-5-104, if working interest owners engage in a unitization agreement or other business arrangement in which someone other than themselves are conducting the operations of an oil or gas lease, then:

1. Each such working interest owner, who receives a share of production in kind, must file the statement required in Section 59-5-104. The operator of the well must inform the Tax Commission, on forms provided by the Tax Commission, of any party taking production in kind.

2. A working interest owner may enter into an agreement with the lease operator requiring the lease operator to distribute the proceeds from the purchase or sale of oil and gas production to the working interest owners and any other parties claiming an interest through them.

3. Working interest owners who are parties to the unitization agreement or other business arrangement may designate the operator as the person who shall file the statement on behalf of all working interest owners. For such arrangements to be recognized by this state, the designated operator must also be empowered to deduct, from the share of each interest owner, the tax imposed under Title 59, Chapter 5, Part 1.

4. If a designated operator fails to file the tax return, or files a false, fraudulent, or otherwise inaccurate statement, or fails to pay the full amount of the tax due, the primary and ultimate liability for the statement and the tax shall rest solely upon the producers or interest owners.

a) If the designated operator fails to file and pay the tax due, the state shall hold a hearing and is no longer bound by any arrangement between the parties.

b) Nothing in Subsections (2) through (4) shall deprive the Tax Commission of the authority to require each working interest owner to file the required statement where the Tax Commission determines that a jeopardy situation exists.

F. A person entering into an agreement during the taxable year shall file a return covering independent production prior to entering the agreement. The allowable exemption on the independent production is one-twelfth of the prorated annual exemption for each full month of independent operation during the year.

R865-15O-2. Stripper Well Exemption Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-5-101 and 59-5-102.

A. The annual stripper well exemption applies to producing oil wells and producing gas wells. The exemption cannot be applied to one product but not to another on the same well.

1. If a well is classified as an oil well and has associated gas production, the stripper classification is measured on the basis of oil production only.

2. If an oil well does not qualify as a stripper well on the basis of oil production, all production is taxable regardless of the amount of associated gas produced.

B. For purposes of applying the stripper exemption to oil wells, the twelve consecutive month period need not fall within a calendar year. For example, a well may produce above stripper production up until March of a year and then fall to stripper production beginning in April of the same year. Using April 1 as the beginning measuring point for average daily production, the well may qualify as a stripper from April 1 of the first year to March 31 of the following year. This means that for the first year, January through March production would be subject to the tax, and the next nine months of production would be exempt. The remaining three months of the exempt period falls within the second year.

C. The average daily production, for purposes of determining if an oil well is a stripper well, is based on the maximum rate of flow for the days the well actually produces. Days for which the well is shut in, or not otherwise producing, may not be included in determining the average daily production.

D. The average daily production, for purposes of determining if a gas well is a stripper well, shall be based on the maximum efficient rate of flow for the days the well actually produces. Days for which the well is shut in, or not otherwise producing, may not be included in determining average daily production.

1. If a gas well qualifies as a stripper well, the exemption begins on the first day of the 90-day measuring period and continues for the next 12 months. The annual exemption applies regardless of daily production following the 90-day measuring period.

KEY: taxation, petroleum, petroleum industries
1987 **59-5-101**
Notice of Continuation March 19, 2007 **through**
59-5-115

R865. Tax Commission, Auditing.
R865-19S. Sales and Use Tax.
R865-19S-1. Sales and Use Taxes Distinguished Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-103.

A. The tax imposed on amounts paid or charged for transactions under Title 59, Chapter 12 is a:

1. sales tax, if the tax is collected and remitted by a seller on the seller's in-state or out-of-state sales; or

2. use tax, if the tax is remitted by a purchaser.

B. The two taxes are compensating taxes, one supplementing the other, but both cannot be applicable to the same transaction. The rate of tax is the same.

R865-19S-2. Nature of Tax Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-103.

A. The sales and use taxes are transaction taxes imposed upon certain retail sales and leases of tangible personal property, as well as upon certain services.

B. The tax is not upon the articles sold or furnished, but upon the transaction, and the purchaser is the actual taxpayer. The vendor is charged with the duty of collecting the tax from the purchaser and of paying the tax to the state.

R865-19S-4. Collection of Tax Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-107.

A. An invoice or receipt issued by a vendor shall show the sales tax collected as a separate item on the invoice or receipt.

B. If an invoice or receipt issued by a vendor does not show the sales tax collected as required in A., sales tax will be assessed on the vendor based on the amount of the invoice or receipt.

C. A vendor that collects an excess amount of sales or use tax must either refund the excess to the purchasers from whom the vendor collected the excess or remit the excess to the Commission.

1. A vendor may offset an undercollection of tax on sales against any excess tax collected in the same reporting period.

2. A vendor may not offset an underpayment of tax on the vendor's purchases against an excess of tax collected.

R865-19S-7. Sales Tax License Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-106.

A.1. A separate sales and use tax license must be obtained for each place of business, but where more than one place of business is operated by the same person, one application may be filed giving the required information about each place of business.

2. Each license must be posted in a conspicuous place in the place of business for which it is issued.

B. The holder of a license issued under Section 59-12-106 shall notify the commission:

1. of any change of address of the business;

2. of a change of character of the business, or

3. if the license holder ceases to do business.

C. The commission may determine that a person has ceased to do business or has changed that person's business address if:

1. mail is returned as undeliverable as addressed and unable to forward;

2. the person fails to file four consecutive monthly or quarterly sales tax returns, or two consecutive annual sales tax returns;

3. the person fails to renew its annual business license with the Department of Commerce; or

4. the person fails to renew its local business license.

D. If the requirements of C. are met, the commission shall notify the license holder that the license will be considered invalid unless the license holder provides evidence within 15 days that the license should remain valid.

E. A person may request the commission to reopen a sales and use tax license that has been determined invalid under D.

F. The holder of a license issued under Section 59-12-106 shall be responsible for any sales and use tax, interest, and penalties incurred under that license whether those taxes and fees are incurred during the time the license is valid or invalid.

R865-19S-12. Filing of Returns Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-12-107 and 59-12-118.

A. Every person responsible for the collection of the tax under the act shall file a return with the Tax Commission whether or not sales tax is due.

B. If the due date for a return falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday, the return will be considered timely filed if it is received on the next business day.

C. If a return is transmitted through the United States mail, a legible cancellation mark on the envelope, or the date of registration of certification thereof by a United States post office, is considered the date the return is filed.

D. Sales and use tax returns shall be filed and paid monthly or quarterly with the following exceptions:

1. New businesses that expect annual sales and use tax liability less than $1,000, shall be assigned an annual filing status unless quarterly filing status is requested.

2.a) Businesses currently assigned a quarterly filing status, in good standing and reporting less than $1,000 in tax for the preceding calendar year may be changed to annual filing status.

b) The Tax Commission will notify businesses, in writing, if their filing status is changed to annual.

3.a) Businesses assigned an annual filing status reporting in excess of $1,000 for a calendar year, will be changed to quarterly filing status.

b) The Tax Commission will notify businesses, in writing, if their filing status is changed to quarterly.

E. Annual returns are due on January 31 following the calendar year end. The Tax Commission may revoke the annual filing status if sales tax collections are in excess of $1,000 or as a result of delinquent payment history.

R865-19S-13. Confidential Nature of Returns Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-109.

A. The returns filed are confidential and the information contained therein will not be divulged by the Tax Commission, its agents, clerks, or employees except in accordance with judicial order or upon proper application of a federal, state, or local agency. The returns will not be produced in any court proceeding except where such proceeding directly involves provisions of the sales tax act.

B. However, any person or his duly authorized representative who files returns under this act may obtain copies of the same upon proper application and presentation of proper picture identification.

R865-19S-16. Failure to Remit Excess Tax Collection Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-107.

A. The amount paid by any vendor to the Tax Commission with each return is the greater of:

1. the actual tax collections for the reporting period, or

2. the amount computed at the rates imposed by law against the total taxable sales for that period.

B. Space is available on the return forms for inserting figures and the words "excess collections," if needed.

R865-19S-20. Basis for Reporting Tax Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-107.

A. "Total sales" means the total amount of all cash, credit, installment, and conditional sales made during the period covered by the return.

B. Amounts shown on returns must include the total sales

made during the period of the returns, and the tax must be reported and paid upon that basis.

C. Adjustments may be made and credit allowed for cash discounts, returned goods, and bad debts that result from sales upon which the tax has been reported and paid in full by a seller to the Tax Commission.

1. Adjustments and credits will be allowed only if the seller has not been reimbursed in the full amount of the tax except as noted in C.6.a) and can establish that fact by records, receipts or other means.

2. In no case shall the credit be greater than the sales tax on that portion of the purchase price remaining unpaid at the time the goods are returned, the account is charged off.

3. Any refund or credit given to the purchaser must include the related sales tax.

D. Tax is based upon the original price unless adjustments were made prior to the close of the reporting period in which the tax upon the sale is due. If the price upon which the tax is computed and paid is subsequently adjusted, credit may be taken against the tax due on a subsequent return.

E. If a sales tax rate change takes place prior to the reporting period when the seller claims the credit, the seller must adjust the taxable amount so that the amount of tax credited corresponds proportionally to the amount of tax originally collected.

F. Commissions to agents are not deductible under any conditions for purposes of tax computation.

R865-19S-22. Sales and Use Tax Records Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-111.

A. Every retailer, lessor, lessee, and person doing business in this state or storing, using, or otherwise consuming in this state tangible personal property purchased from a retailer, shall keep and preserve complete and adequate records as may be necessary to determine the amount of sales and use tax for which such person or entity is liable. Unless the Tax Commission authorizes in writing an alternative method of record keeping, these records shall:

1. show gross receipts from sales, or rental payments from leases, of tangible personal property or services performed in connection with tangible personal property made in this state, irrespective of whether the retailer regards the receipts to be taxable or nontaxable;

2. show all deductions allowed by law and claimed in filing returns;

3. show bills, invoices or similar evidence of all tangible personal property purchased for sale, consumption, or lease in this state; and

4. include the normal books of account maintained by an ordinarily prudent business person engaged in such business, together with supporting documents of original entry such as: bills, receipts, invoices, and cash register tapes. All schedules or working papers used in connection with the preparation of tax returns must also be maintained.

B. Records may be microfilmed or microfiched. However, microfilm reproductions of general books of account--such as cash books, journals, voucher registers, ledgers, and like documents--are not acceptable as original records. Where microfilm or microfiche reproductions of supporting records are maintained--such as sales invoices, purchase invoices, credit memoranda and like documents--the following conditions must be met:

1. appropriate facilities must be provided for preservation of the films or fiche for the periods required and open to examination,

2. microfilm rolls and microfiche must be systematically filed, indexed, cross referenced, and labeled to show beginning and ending numbers and to show beginning and ending alphabetical listing of documents included,

3. upon request of the Tax Commission, the taxpayer shall provide transcriptions of any information contained on microfilm or microfiche which may be required for verification of tax liability,

4. proper facilities must be provided for the ready inspection and location of the particular records, including machines for viewing and copying the records,

5. a posting reference must appear on each invoice. Credit memoranda must carry a reference to the document evidencing the original transaction. Documents necessary to support exemptions from tax liability, such as bills of lading and purchase orders, must be maintained in such order so as to relate to exempt transactions claimed.

C. Any automated data processing (ADP) tax accounting system must be capable of producing visible and legible records for verification of taxpayer's tax liability.

1. ADP records shall provide an opportunity to trace any transaction back to the original source or forward to a final total. If detailed printouts are not made of transactions at the time they are processed, the systems must have the ability to reconstruct these transactions.

2. A general ledger with source references should be prepared to coincide with financial reports for tax reporting periods. In cases where subsidiary ledgers are used to support the general ledger accounts, the subsidiary ledgers should also be prepared periodically.

3. The audit trail should be designed so that the details underlying the summary accounting data may be identified and made available to the Tax Commission upon request. The system should be so designed that supporting documents--such as sales invoices, purchase invoices, credit memoranda, and like documents--are readily available.

4. A description of the ADP portion of the accounting system shall be made available. The statements and illustrations as to the scope of operations shall be sufficiently detailed to indicate:

(a) the application being performed;

(b) the procedures employed in each application (which, for example, might be supported by flow charts, block diagrams or other satisfactory description of the input or output procedures); and

(c) the controls used to insure accurate and reliable processing and important changes, together with their effective dates, in order to preserve an accurate chronological record.

D. All records pertaining to transactions involving sales or use tax liability shall be preserved for a period of not less than three years.

E. All of the foregoing records shall be made available for examination on request by the Tax Commission or its authorized representatives.

F. Upon failure of the taxpayer, without reasonable cause, to substantially comply with the requirements of this rule, the Tax Commission may:

1. Prohibit the taxpayer from introducing in any protest or refund claim proceeding those microfilm, microfiche, ADP, or any records which have not been prepared and maintained in substantial compliance with the requirements of this rule.

2. Dismiss any protest or refund claim proceeding in which the taxpayer bases its claim upon any microfilm, microfiche, ADP, or any records which have not been prepared and maintained in substantial compliance with the requirements of this rule.

3. Enter such other order necessary to obtain compliance with this rule in the future.

4. Revoke taxpayer's license upon evidence of continued failure to comply with the requirements of this rule.

R865-19S-23. Exemption Certificates Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-12-106 and 59-12-104.

A. Taxpayers selling tangible personal property or services to customers exempt from sales tax are required to keep records verifying the nontaxable status of those sales.

B. The Tax Commission will furnish samples of acceptable exemption certificate forms on request. Stock quantities are not furnished, but taxpayers may reproduce samples as needed in whole or in part.

C. A seller may retain a copy of a purchase order, check, or voucher in place of the exemption certificate as evidence of exemption for a federal, state, or local government entity, including public schools.

D. If a purchaser is unable to segregate tangible personal property or services purchased for resale from tangible personal property or services purchased for the purchaser's own consumption, everything should be purchased tax-free. The purchaser must then report and pay the tax on the cost of goods or services purchased tax-free for resale that the purchaser uses or consumes.

E. A seller may provide evidence of a sales and use tax exemption electronically if the seller uses the standard sales and use tax exemption form adopted by the governing board of the agreement.

F. A seller shall obtain the same information for proof of a claimed exemption regardless of the medium in which the transaction occurs.

R865-19S-25. Sale of Business Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-112.

A. Every sales tax license holder who discontinues business, is required to notify the Tax Commission immediately and return the sales tax license for cancellation.

B. Every person discontinuing business shall retain records for a period of three years unless a release from such provision is obtained from the Tax Commission.

R865-19S-27. Retail Sales Defined Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-12-102 and 59-12-103(1)(g).

A. The term retail sale has a broader meaning than the sale of tangible personal property. It includes any transfers, exchanges, or barter whether conditional or for a consideration by a person doing business in such commodity or service, either as a regularly organized principal endeavor or as an adjunct thereto. The price of the service or tangible personal property, the quantity sold, or the extent of the clientele are not factors which determine whether or not it is a retail sale.

B. Retail sale also includes certain leases and rentals of tangible personal property as defined in Rule R865-19S-32, accommodations as defined in Rule R865-19S-79, services performed on tangible personal property as defined in Rules R865-19S-51 and R865-19S-78, services that are part of a sale or repair, admissions as defined in Rules R865-19S-33 and R865-19S-34, sales of meals as defined in Rules R865-19S-61 and R865-19S-62, and sales of certain public utility services.

C. A particular retail sale or portion of the selling price may not be subject to a sales or use tax. The status of the exemption is governed by the circumstances in each case. See other rules for specific and general exemption definitions, Rule R865-19S-30 for definition of sales price and Rule R865-19S-72 covering trade-ins.

R865-19S-29. Wholesale Sale Defined Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-102.

A. "Wholesale sale" means any sale by a wholesaler, retailer, or any other person, of tangible personal property or services to a retailer, jobber, dealer, or another wholesaler for resale.

1. All sales of tangible personal property or services which enter into and become an integral or component part of tangible personal property or product which is further manufactured or compounded for sale, or the container or the shipping case thereof, are wholesale sales.

2. All sales of poultry, dairy, or other livestock feed and the components thereof and all seeds and seedlings are deemed to be wholesale sales where the eggs, milk, meat, or other livestock products, plants, or plant products are produced for resale.

3. Sprays and insecticides used in the control of insect pests, diseases, and weeds for the commercial production of fruit, vegetables, feeds, seeds, and animal products shall be wholesale sales. Also baling ties and twine for baling hay and straw and fuel sold to farmers and agriculture producers for use in heating orchards and providing power in off-highway type farm machinery shall be wholesale sales.

B. Tangible personal property or services which are purchased by a manufacturer or compounder which do not become and remain an integral part of the article being manufactured or compounded are subject to sales or use tax.

1. For example, sales to a knitting factory of machinery, lubricating oil, pattern paper, office supplies and equipment, laundry service, and repair labor are for consumption and are taxable. These services and tangible personal property do not become component parts of the manufactured products. On the other hand, sales of wool, thread, buttons, linings, and yarns, to such a manufacturer that do become component parts of the products manufactured are not taxable.

C. The price of tangible personal property or services sold or the quantity sold are not factors which determine whether or not the sale is a wholesale sale.

D. All vendors who make wholesale sales are required to obtain an exemption certificate from the purchaser as evidence of the nature of the sale, as required by Rule R865-19S-23.

R865-19S-30. Sale of a Vehicle or Vessel by a Person Not Regularly Engaged in Business Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-104.

A. This rule provides guidance on the sale of a vehicle or vessel by a person not regularly engaged in business for purposes of Subsections 59-12-104(13) and (18).

B. For purposes of calculating sales and use tax on the sale of a vehicle where no trade in was involved, the bill of sale or other written evidence of value shall contain the names and addresses of the purchaser and the seller, and the sales price and vehicle identification number of the vehicle.

C. For purposes of calculating sales and use tax on the sale of a vehicle when the seller has received a trade-in vehicle as payment or partial payment, the bill of sale or other written evidence of value shall contain all of the following:

1. the names and addresses of the buyer and the seller;
2. the purchase price of the vehicle;
3. the value allowed for the trade-in vehicle;
4. the net difference between the vehicle traded and the vehicle purchased;
5. the signature of the seller; and
6. the vehicle identification numbers of the vehicle traded in and the vehicle purchased.

D. In the absence of a bill of sale or other written evidence of value, the fair market value of the vehicle or vessel shall be determined by industry accepted vehicle pricing guides.

R865-19S-31. Time and Place of Sale Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-102.

A. Ordinarily, the time and place of a sale are determined by the contract of sale between the seller and buyer. The intent of the parties is the governing factor in determining both time and place of sale subject to the general law of contracts. If the contract of sale requires the seller to deliver or ship goods to a buyer, title to the property passes upon delivery to the place agreed upon unless the contract of sale provides otherwise.

R865-19S-32. Leases and Rentals Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-103.

(1) The lessor shall compute sales or use tax on all amounts received or charged in connection with a lease or rental of tangible personal property.

(2) When a lessee has the right to possession, operation, or use of tangible personal property, the tax applies to the amount paid pursuant to the lease agreement, regardless of the duration of the agreement.

(3) Lessors of tangible personal property shall furnish an exemption certificate when purchasing tangible personal property subject to the sales or use tax on rental receipts. Costs of repairs and renovations to tangible personal property are exempt if paid for by the lessor since it is assumed that those costs are recovered by the lessor in his rental receipts.

(4) A person that furnishes tangible personal property along with an operator, as described in the definition of lease or rental in Section 59-12-102, provides a service and shall:

(a) pay sales and use tax at the time that person purchases the tangible personal property that is furnished under this Subsection (4); and

(b) collect sales and use tax at the time that person provides the service if the service is subject to sales and use tax.

R865-19S-33. Admissions and User Fees Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-12-102 and 59-12-103.

A. "Admission" means the right or privilege to enter into a place. Admission includes the amount paid for the right to use a reserved seat or any seat in an auditorium, theater, circus, stadium, schoolhouse, meeting house, or gymnasium to view any type of entertainment. Admission also includes the right to use a table at a night club, hotel, or roof garden whether such charge is designated as a cover charge, minimum charge, or any such similar charge.

1. This applies whether the charge made for the use of the seat, table, or similar accommodation is combined with an admission charge to form a single charge, or is separate and distinct from an admission charge, or is the sole charge.

B. "Annual membership dues paid to a private organization" includes only those dues paid by members who, directly or indirectly, establish the level of the dues.

C. "Season passes" include amounts paid to participate in specific activities, once annual membership dues have been paid.

D. If the original admission charge carries the right to remain in a place, or to use a seat or table, or other similar accommodation for a limited time only, and an additional charge is made for an extension of such time, the extra charge is paid for admission within the meaning of the law. Where a person or organization acquires the sole right to use any place or the right to dispose of all of the admissions to any place for one or more occasions, the amount paid is not subject to the tax on admissions. Such a transaction constitutes a rental of the entire place and if the person or organization in turn sells admissions, sales tax applies to amounts paid for such admissions.

E. Annual membership dues may be paid in installments during the year.

F. Amounts paid for the following activities are not admissions or user fees:

1. lessons, public or private;

2. sign up for amateur athletics if the activity is sponsored by a state governmental entity, or a nonprofit corporation or organization, the primary purpose of which, as stated in the corporation's or organization's articles or bylaws, is the sponsoring, promoting, and encouraging of amateur athletics;

3. sign up for participation in school activities. Sign up for participation in school activities excludes attendance as a spectator at school activities.

G. If amounts charged for activities listed in F. are billed along with admissions or user fees, the amounts not subject to the sales tax must be listed separately on the invoice in order to remain untaxed.

R865-19S-34. Admission to Places of Amusement Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-103.

(1)(a) The amount paid for admission is subject to sales and use tax, even though that amount includes the right of the purchaser to participate in some activity.

(b) For example, the sale of a ticket for a ride upon a mechanical device is an admission to a place of amusement.

(2)(a) Additional charges for the rental of tangible personal property are subject to sales and use tax as the sale of tangible personal property.

(b) For example:

(i) towel rentals and swimming suit rentals at a swimming pool are subject to sales and use tax;

(ii) locker rental fees at a swimming pool are subject to sales tax if the lockers are tangible personal property.

R865-19S-35. Residential or Commercial Use of Gas, Electricity, Heat, Coal, Fuel Oils or Other Fuels Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-12-103 and 59-12-104.

A. "Residential use" is as defined in Section 59-12-102, and includes use in nursing homes or other similar establishments that serve as the permanent residence for a majority of the patients because they are unable to live independently.

B. Explosives or material used as active ingredients in explosive devices are not fuels.

C. If a firm has activities that are commercial and industrial and all fuels are furnished at given locations through single meters, the predominant use of the fuels shall determine taxable status of the fuels.

D. Fuel oil and other fuels must be used in a combustion process in order to qualify for the exemption from sales tax for industrial use of fuels pursuant to Section 59-12-104.

R865-19S-37. Exempt Sales of Commercials, Audio Tapes, and Video Tapes by or to Motion Pictures Exhibitors and Distributors Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-104.

A. The purpose of this rule is to clarify the sales tax exemption for sales of commercials, motion picture films, prerecorded audio program tapes or records, and prerecorded video tapes by a producer, distributor, or studio to a motion picture exhibitor, distributor, or commercial television or radio broadcaster.

B. Definitions.

1. "Commercials," "audio tapes," and "video tapes" mean tapes, films, or discs used by television or radio stations in regular broadcasting activities but do not include blank tapes purchased for newscasts or other similar uses by radio and television stations.

2. "Motion picture exhibitor" means any person engaged in the business of operating a theater or establishment in which motion pictures are regularly exhibited to the public for a charge.

3. "Distributor" means any person who purchases or sells motion picture films and video tapes that are used by a commercial television broadcaster or a motion picture exhibitor.

C. The sales tax exemption will be administered according to the provisions of Section 59-12-104 and this rule.

R865-19S-38. Isolated and Occasional Sales Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-104.

A.1. Except as provided in A.2., sales made by officers of a court, pursuant to court orders, are occasional sales.

2. Notwithstanding A.1., sales made by trustees, receivers, or assignees in connection with the liquidation or conduct of a

regularly established place of business are not occasional sales.

3. Examples of occasional sales are those made by sheriffs in foreclosing proceedings and sales of confiscated property.

B. If a sale is an integral part of a business the primary function of which is not the sale of tangible personal property, the sale is not isolated or occasional. For example, the sale of repossessed radios or refrigerators by a finance company is not isolated or occasional.

C.1. Except as provided in C.2., sales of vehicles required to be titled or registered under the laws of this state are not isolated or occasional sales.

2. Notwithstanding C.1., a transfer of a vehicle where the ownership of the vehicle before and after the transfer is substantially the same is an isolated or occasional sale.

D.1. Isolated or occasional sales made by persons not regularly engaged in business are not subject to sales and use tax.

2. For purposes of D.1., "business" refers to an enterprise engaged in selling tangible personal property or taxable services notwithstanding the fact that the sales may be few or infrequent.

3. The sale of an entire business to a single buyer is an isolated or occasional sale.

a) Except as provided in D.3.b), no tax applies to the sale of any assets that are part of a sale described in D.3.

b) If a sale described in D.3. includes the sale of a vehicle subject to registration, that vehicle is subject to sales and use tax.

E. The sale of used fixtures, machinery, and equipment items is not an occasional sale if the sale is one of a series of sales sufficient in number, amount, and character to indicate that the seller deals in the sale of those items.

F. Sales of items at public auctions do not qualify as isolated or occasional sales.

G. Wholesalers, manufacturers, and processors that primarily sell at other than retail are not making isolated or occasional sales when they sell tangible personal property for use or consumption.

R865-19S-40. Exchange of Agricultural Produce For Processed Agricultural Products Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-102.

A. When a raiser or grower of agricultural products exchanges his produce for a more finished product capable of being made from the produce exchanged with the processor, the more finished product is not subject to the tax within limitations of the value of the raised produce exchanged.

R865-19S-41. Sales to The United States Government and Its Instrumentalities Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-12-104 and 59-12-106.

A. Sales to the United States government are exempt if federal law or the United States Constitution prohibits the collection of sales or use tax.

B. If the United States government pays for merchandise or services with funds held in trust for nonexempt individuals or organizations, sales tax must be charged.

C. Sales made directly to the United States government or any authorized instrumentality thereof are not taxable, provided the sale is paid for directly by the federal government. If an employee of the federal government pays for the purchase with his own funds and is reimbursed by the federal government, that sale is not made to the federal government and does not qualify for the exemption.

D. Vendors making exempt sales to the federal government are subject to the recordkeeping requirements of Tax Commission rule R865-19S-23.

R865-19S-42. Sales to The State of Utah and Its Subdivisions Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-104.

A. Sales made to the state of Utah, its departments and institutions, or to its political subdivisions such as counties, municipalities, school districts, drainage districts, irrigation districts, and metropolitan water districts are exempt from tax if the purchase is for use in the exercise of an essential governmental function.

B. A sale is considered made to the state, its departments and institutions, or to its political subdivisions if the purchase is paid for directly by the purchasing state or local entity. If an employee of a state or local entity pays for a purchase with his own funds and is reimbursed by the state or local entity, that sale is not made to the state or local entity and does not qualify for the exemption.

C. Vendors making exempt sales to the state, its departments and institutions, or to its political subdivisions are subject to the recordkeeping requirements of Tax Commission rule R865-19S-23.

R865-19S-43. Sales to or by Religious and Charitable Institutions Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-104.

A. In order to qualify for an exemption from sales tax as a religious or charitable institution, an organization must be recognized by the Internal Revenue Service as exempt from tax under Section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code.

B. Religious and charitable institutions must collect sales tax on any sales income arising from unrelated trades or businesses and report that sales tax to the Tax Commission unless the sales are otherwise exempted by law.

1. The definition of the phrase "unrelated trades or businesses" shall be the definition of that phrase in 26 U.S.C.A. Section 513 (West Supp. 1993), which is adopted and incorporated by reference.

C. Every institution claiming exemption from sales tax under this rule must submit form TC-160, Application for Sales Tax Exemption Number for Religious or Charitable Institutions, along with any other information that form requires, to the Tax Commission for its determination. Vendors making sales to institutions exempt from sales tax are subject to the requirements of Rule R865-19S-23.

R865-19S-44. Sales In Interstate Commerce Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-104.

A. Sales made in interstate commerce are not subject to the sales tax imposed. However, the mere fact that commodities purchased in Utah are transported beyond its boundaries is not enough to constitute the transaction of a sale in interstate commerce. When the commodity is delivered to the buyer in this state, even though the buyer is not a resident of the state and intends to transport the property to a point outside the state, the sale is not in interstate commerce and is subject to tax.

B. Before a sale qualifies as a sale made in interstate commerce, the following must be complied with:

1. the transaction must involve actual and physical movement of the property sold across the state line;

2. such movement must be an essential and not an incidental part of the sale;

3. the seller must be obligated by the express or unavoidable implied terms of the sale, or contract to sell, to make physical delivery of the property across a state boundary line to the buyer;

C. Where delivery is made by the seller to a common carrier for transportation to the buyer outside the state of Utah, the common carrier is deemed to be the agent of the vendor for the purposes of this section regardless of who is responsible for the payment of the freight charges.

D. If property is ordered for delivery in Utah from a person or corporation doing business in Utah, the sale is taxable even though the merchandise is shipped from outside the state to the seller or directly to the buyer.

R865-19S-48. Sales Tax Exemption For Coverings and Containers Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-104.

A. Sales of containers, labels, bags, shipping cases, and casings are taxable when:

1. sold to the final user or consumer;

2. sold to a manufacturer, processor, wholesaler, or retailer for use as a returnable container that is ordinarily returned to and reused by the manufacturer, processor, wholesaler, or retailer for storing or transporting their product; or

3. sold for internal transportation or accounting control purposes.

B. Returnable containers may include water bottles, carboys, drums, beer kegs for draft beer, dairy product containers, and gas cylinders.

1. Labels used for accounting, pricing, or other control purposes are also subject to tax.

C. For the purpose of this rule, soft drink bottles and similar containers that are ultimately destroyed or retained by the final user or consumer are not considered returnable and are exempt from the tax when purchased by the processor.

D. When tangible personal property sold in containers, for example soft drinks, is assessed a deposit or other container charge, that charge is subject to the tax. Upon refund of this charge, the retailer may take credit on a sales tax return if the tax is refunded to the customer.

R865-19S-49. Sales to and by Farmers and Other Agricultural Producers Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-104.

(1)(a) For purposes of the sales and use tax exemption for tangible personal property used or consumed primarily and directly in farming operations, a person is engaged in "farming operations" if that person may deduct farm related expenses under Sections 162 or 212, Internal Revenue Code.

(b) To determine whether a person may deduct farm related expenses under Sections 162 or 212 of the Internal Revenue Code, the commission shall consider Treas. Reg. Sections 1.183-1 and 1.183-2.

(2) The purchase of feed, medicine, and veterinary supplies by a farmer or other agricultural producer qualify for the sales and use tax exemption for tangible personal property used or consumed primarily and directly in farming operations if the feed, medicine, or veterinary supplies are used:

(a) to produce or care for agricultural products that are for sale;

(b) to feed or care for working dogs and working horses in agricultural use;

(c) to feed or care for animals that are marketed.

(3) Fur-bearing animals that are kept for breeding or for their products are agricultural products.

(4) A vendor making sales to a farmer or other agricultural producer is liable for the tax unless that vendor obtains from the purchaser a certificate as set forth in Rule R865-19S-23.

(5) Poultry, eggs, and dairy products are not seasonal products for purposes of the sales and use tax exemption for the exclusive sale of seasonal crops, seedling plants, or garden, farm, or other agricultural produce sold during the harvest season.

R865-19S-50. Florists Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-12-103 and 59-12-104.

A. Flowers, trees, bouquets, plants, and other similar items of tangible personal property are agricultural products and are, therefore, subject to the rules concerning the sale of those products as set forth in Rule R865-19S-49.

B. Where florists conduct transactions through a florist telegraphic delivery association, the following rules apply in computation of tax liability:

1. the florist must collect tax from the customer if the flower order is telegraphed to a second florist in Utah;

2. if a Utah florist receives an order pursuant to which he gives telegraphic instructions outside Utah, the Utah florist must collect tax from his customer upon the total charges;

3. if a Utah florist receives telegraphic instructions from a florist either within or outside of Utah for the delivery of flowers, the receiving vendor is not liable for the tax. In this instance, if the order originated in Utah, the tax is due from and payable by the Utah florist who first received the order.

R865-19S-51. Fabrication Labor in Connection With Retail Sales of Tangible Personal Property Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-103.

A. The amount charged for fabrication that is part of the process of creating a finished article of tangible personal property must be included in the amount upon which tax is collected. This type of labor and service charge may not be deducted from the selling price used for taxation purposes even though billed separately to the consumer and regardless of whether the articles are commonly carried in stock or made up on special order.

B. Casting, forging, cutting, drilling, heat treating, surfacing, machining, constructing, and assembling are examples of steps in the process resulting in the creation or production of a finished article.

C. Sale of tangible personal property that is attached to real property, but remains personal property, is subject to sales tax on the retail selling price of the personal property, unless the tangible personal property attached to the real property is exempt from sales and use tax under Section 59-12-104.

D. This rule primarily covers manufacturing and assembling labor. Other rules deal with other types of labor and should be referred to whenever necessary.

R865-19S-53. Sale by Finance Companies Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-102.

A. Sales of tangible personal property acquired by repossession or foreclosure are subject to tax. Persons making such sales must secure a license and collect and remit tax on the sales made.

R865-19S-54. Governmental Exemption Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-104.

A. Tax does not apply to sales to the state of Utah, or to any political subdivision of the state, where such property is for use in the exercise of an essential governmental function. Also, certain sales are not taxed because of federal law or the United States Constitution.

B. Sales to the following state and federal agencies, institutions, and instrumentalities are exempt:

1. federal agencies and instrumentalities
2. state institutions and departments
3. counties
4. municipalities
5. school districts, public schools
6. special taxing districts
7. federal land banks
8. federal reserve banks
9. activity funds within the armed services
10. post exchanges
11. Federally chartered credit unions

C. The following are taxable:

1. national banks
2. federal building and loan associations
3. joint stock land banks
4. state banks (whether or not members of the Federal Reserve System)
5. state building and loan associations
6. private irrigation companies

7. rural electrification projects

8. sales to officers or employees of exempt instrumentalities

D. No sales tax immunity exists solely by virtue of the fact that the sale was made on federal property.

E. Sales made by governmental units are subject to sales tax.

R865-19S-56. Sales by Employers to Employees Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-102.

A. Sales to employees are subject to tax on the amount charged for goods and taxable services. If tangible personal property is given to employees with no charge, the employer is deemed to be the consumer and must pay tax on his cost of the merchandise. Examples of this type of transaction are meals furnished to waitresses and other employees, contest prizes given to salesmen, merchandise bonuses given to clerks, and similar items given away.

R865-19S-57. Ice Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-12-102 and 59-12-103.

A. In general, sales of ice to be used by the purchaser for refrigeration or cooling purposes are taxable. Sales to restaurants, taverns, or the like to be placed in drinks consumed by customers at the place of business are sales for resale and are not taxable.

B. Where ice is sold in fulfillment of a contract for icing or reicing property in transit by railroads or other freight lines, the entire amount of the sale is taxable, and no deduction for services is allowed.

R865-19S-58. Materials and Supplies Sold to Owners, Contractors and Repairmen of Real Property Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-12-102 and 59-12-103.

A. Sales of construction materials and other items of tangible personal property to real property contractors and repairmen of real property are generally subject to tax if the contractor or repairman converts the materials or items to real property.

1. "Construction materials" include items of tangible personal property such as lumber, bricks, nails and cement that are used to construct buildings, structures or improvements on the land and typically lose their separate identity as personal property once incorporated into the real property.

2. Fixtures or other items of tangible personal property such as furnaces, built-in air conditioning systems, built-in appliances, or other items that are appurtenant to or incorporated into real property and that become an integral part of a real property improvement are treated as construction materials for purposes of this rule.

B. The sale of real property is not subject to sales tax, nor is the labor performed on real property. For example, the sale of a completed home or building is not subject to the tax, but sales of materials and supplies to contractors for use in building the home or building are taxable transactions as sales to final consumers.

1. The contractor or repairman who converts the personal property to real property is the consumer of tangible personal property regardless of the type of contract entered into--whether it is a lump sum, time and material, or a cost-plus contract.

2. Except as otherwise provided in B.4, the contractor or repairman who converts the construction materials, fixtures or other items to real property is the consumer of the personal property whether the contract is performed for an individual, a religious or charitable institution, or a government entity.

3. Sales of construction materials or fixtures made to religious or charitable institutions are exempt only if the items are sold as tangible personal property.

4. Sales of materials are considered made to religious or charitable institutions and, therefore, exempt from sales tax, if:

a) the religious or charitable institution makes payment for the materials directly to the vendor; or

b) the materials are purchased on behalf of the religious or charitable institution.

(i) Materials are purchased on behalf of the religious or charitable institution if the materials are clearly identified and segregated and installed or converted to real property owned by the religious or charitable institution.

5. Purchases not made pursuant to B.4. are assumed to have been made by the contractor and are subject to sales tax.

C. If the contractor or repairman purchases all materials and supplies from vendors who collect the Utah tax, no sales tax license is required unless the contractor makes direct sales of tangible personal property in addition to the work on real property.

1. If direct sales are made, the contractor shall obtain a sales tax license and collect tax on all sales of tangible personal property to final consumers.

2. The contractor must accrue and remit tax on all merchandise bought tax-free and converted to real property. Books and records must be kept to account for both material sold and material consumed.

D. This rule does not apply to contracts where the retailer sells and installs personal property that does not become part of the real property. Examples of items that remain tangible personal property even when attached to real property are:

1. moveable items that are attached to real property merely for stability or for an obvious temporary purpose;

2. manufacturing equipment and machinery and essential accessories appurtenant to the manufacturing equipment and machinery; and

3. items installed for the benefit of the trade or business conducted on the property that are affixed in a manner that facilitates removal without substantial damage to the real property or to the item itself.

R865-19S-59. Sales of Materials and Services to Repairmen Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-103.

A. Sales of tangible personal property and services to persons engaged in repairing or renovating tangible personal property are for resale, provided the tangible personal property or service becomes a component part of the repair or renovation sold. For example, paint sold to a body and fender shop and used to paint an automobile is exempt from sales tax since it becomes a component part of the repair work.

1. Sandpaper, masking tape, and similar supplies are subject to sales tax when sold to a repairman since these items are consumed by the repairman rather than being sold to his customer as an ingredient part of the repair job. These items shall be taxed at the time of sale if it is known that they are to be consumed. However, if this is not determinable at the time of sale, these items should be purchased tax free, as set forth in Rule R865-19S-23 and sales tax reported on the repairman's sales tax return covering the period during which consumption takes place.

R865-19S-60. Sales of Machinery, Fixtures and Supplies to Manufacturers, Businessmen and Others Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-103.

A. Unless specifically exempted by statute, sales of machinery, tools, equipment, and supplies to a manufacturer or producer are taxable.

B. Sales of furniture, supplies, stationery, equipment, appliances, tools, and instruments to stores, shops, businesses, establishments, offices, and professional people for use in carrying on their business and professional activities are taxable.

C. Sales of trade fixtures to a business owner are taxable as sales of tangible personal property even if the fixtures are

temporarily attached to real property.

1. Trade fixtures are items of tangible personal property used for the benefit of the business conducted on the property.

2. Trade fixtures tend to be transient in nature in that the fixtures installed in a commercial building may vary from one tenant to the next without substantial alteration of the building, and the building itself is readily adaptable to multiple uses.

3. Examples of trade fixtures include cases, shelves and racks used to store or display merchandise.

D. Sales described in A. through C. of this rule are sales to final buyers or ultimate consumers and therefore not sales for resale.

R865-19S-61. Meals Furnished Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-12-103 and 59-12-104.

A. The following definitions apply to the sales and use tax exemption authorized under Section 59-12-104 for inpatient meals provided at a medical facility or nursing facility.

1. "Medical facility" means a facility:

a) described in SIC codes 8062 through 8069 of the 1987 Standard Industrial Classification Manual of the federal Executive Office of the President, Office of Management and Budget; and

b) licensed under Section 26-21-8.

2. "Nursing facility" means a facility:

a) described in SIC codes 8051 through 8059 of the 1987 Standard Industrial Classification Manual of the federal Executive Office of the President, Office of Management and Budget; and

b) licensed under Section 26-21-8.

B. The following definition applies to the sales and use tax exemption authorized under Section 59-12-104 for sales of meals served by an institution of higher education.

1. "Student meal plan" means an arrangement:

a) between an institution of higher education and a student;

b) available only to a student;

c) whose duration is the entire term, semester, or similar unit of study;

d) paid in advance of the term, semester, or similar unit of study; and

e) providing for specified meals at eating facilities of the institution of higher education.

C. Except as provided in Section 59-12-104, sales and use tax is imposed upon the amount paid for meals furnished by any restaurant, cafeteria, eating house, hotel, drug store, diner, private club, boarding house, or other place, regardless of whether meals are regularly served to the public.

D. Ingredients that become a component part of meals subject to tax are construed to be purchased for resale, and as such the purchase of those ingredients is exempt from sales and use tax.

E. Where a meal is given away on a complementary basis, the provider of the meal is considered to be the consumer of the items used in preparing the meal.

F. Meals served by religious or charitable institutions and institutions of higher education are not available to the general public if:

1. access to the restaurant, cafeteria, or other facility is restricted to:

a) in the case of a religious or charitable institution:

(1) employees of the institution;

(2) volunteers of the institution;

(3) guests of the institution; and

(4) other individuals that constitute a limited class of people; or

b) in the case of an institution of higher education:

(1) students of the institution;

(2) employees of the institution;

(3) guests of the institution; and

(4) other individuals that constitute a limited class of people; and

2. the restricted access is enforced.

G. Sales of meals at occasional church or charity bazaars or fund raisers, and other similar functions are considered isolated and occasional sales and therefore exempt from sales and use tax.

R865-19S-62. Meal Tickets, Coupon Books, and Merchandise Cards Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-103.

A. Meal tickets, coupon books, or merchandise cards sold by persons engaged in selling taxable commodities or services are taxable, and the tax shall be billed or collected on the selling price at the time the tickets, books, or cards are sold. Tax is to be added at the subsequent selection and delivery of the merchandise or services if an additional charge is made.

R865-19S-63. Sales of Memorial Markers Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-103.

A. Sales of tombstones and grave markers, which are embedded in sod or a concrete foundation, are considered to be improvements to real property. If the seller furnishes and installs the marker, tax applies to his cost of the marker and to his cost of installation material. If the seller does not install the marker, the transaction is a sale of tangible personal property and the seller must collect tax on the full selling price, including cutting, shaping, lettering, and polishing.

R865-19S-64. Morticians, Undertakers and Funeral Directors Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-103.

A. Morticians, undertakers, and funeral directors make taxable sales of caskets, vaults, clothing, etc. They also render nontaxable services to their patrons. Their purchase of antiseptics, cosmetics, embalming fluids, and other chemicals used in rendering professional services is taxable.

B. If the books are kept in such a manner as to reflect the sales of tangible personal property separate from the services rendered, the tax attaches only to the sale of tangible personal property. If no separation is made of the tangible personal property and the services rendered, the sales tax is collected upon one-half of the total price of a standard funeral service. This includes the casket, professional services, care of remains, funeral coach, floral car, use of funeral car, use of funeral chapel, and the securing of permits.

1. Clothing, an outside grave vault, and other tangible personal property furnished in addition to the casket must be billed separately and the sales tax collected thereon.

R865-19S-65. Newspapers Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-103.

A. "Newspaper" means a publication that appears to be a newspaper in the general or common sense. In addition, the publication:

1. must be published at short intervals, daily, or weekly;

2. must not, when its successive issues are put together, constitute a book;

3. must be intended for circulation among the general public; and

4. must contain matters of general interest and report on current events.

B. Purchases of tangible personal property by a newspaper publisher are subject to sales and use tax if the property will be used or consumed in the printing or distribution of the newspaper.

C. A newspaper publisher may purchase tax free for resale any tangible personal property that becomes a component part of the newspaper.

1. Examples of tangible personal property that becomes a component part of the newspaper include newsprint, ink, staples, plastic or paper protective coverings, and rubber bands distributed with the newspaper.

D. Purchases of advertising inserts that will be distributed with a newspaper are exempt from sales and use tax if the inserts are identified with the name and date of distribution of the newspaper. The identification may include a multiple listing of all newspapers that will carry the insert and the corresponding distribution dates.

1. Advertising inserts that are not identified as provided in D. are exempt from sales and use tax if the newspaper maintains a log at its place of business that lists by date and name the inserts included in each publication. The log may reflect all inserts or only the inserts not otherwise identified with the newspaper in accordance with D.

R865-19S-66. Optometrists, Opticians, and Ophthalmologists Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-103.

A. Optometrists and ophthalmologists are deemed to be persons engaged primarily in rendering personal services. These services consist of the examination and treatment of eyes. Glasses, contact lenses, or other tangible personal property such as sunglasses, or cleaning solutions sold by optometrists and ophthalmologists are taxable and tax must be collected from the patient or buyer. Invoices or receipts must show the charges for personal services separate from the charges for tangible personal property and the sales tax thereon. If an optometrist or ophthalmologist does not provide separate charges for personal services and sales of tangible personal property, sales tax shall be charged on the entire amount.

B. All sales of tangible personal property to optometrists or ophthalmologists for use or consumption in connection with their services are subject to sales or use tax.

C. Opticians are makers of or dealers in optical items and instruments and fill prescriptions written by optometrists and ophthalmologists. Opticians are engaged in the business of selling tangible personal property and personal services rendered by them are considered as merely incidental thereto. Opticians are required to collect the sales tax on all their sales of tangible personal property.

R865-19S-68. Premiums, Gifts, Rebates, and Coupons Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-12-102 and 59-12-103.

A. Donors that give away items of tangible personal property as premiums or otherwise are regarded as the users or consumers of those items and the sale to the donor is a taxable sale. Exceptions to this treatment are items of tangible personal property donated to or provided for use by exempt organizations that would qualify for exemption under R865-19S-43 or R865-19S-54 if a sale of such items were made to them. An item given away as a sales incentive is exempt to the donor if the sale of that item would have been exempt. An example is prescribed medicine given away by a drug manufacturer.

B. When a retailer making a retail sale of tangible personal property that is subject to tax gives a premium together with the tangible personal property sold, the transaction is regarded as a sale of both articles to the purchaser, provided the delivery of the premium is certain and does not depend upon chance.

C. Where a retailer is engaged in selling tangible personal property that is not subject to tax and furnishes a premium with the property sold, the retailer is the consumer of the premium furnished.

D. If a retailer accepts a coupon for part or total payment for a taxable product and is reimbursed by a manufacturer or another party, the total sales value, including the coupon amount, is subject to sales tax.

E. A coupon for which no reimbursement is received is considered to be a discount and the taxable amount is the net amount paid by the customer after deducting the value of the coupon.

F. If a retailer agrees to furnish a free item in conjunction with the sale of an item, the sales tax applies only to the net amount due. If sales tax is computed on both items and only the sales value of the free item is deducted from the bill, excess collection of sales tax results. The vendor is then required to follow the procedure outlined in R865-19S-16 and remit any excess sales tax collected.

G. Any coupon with a fixed price limit must be deducted from the total bill and sales tax computed on the difference. For example, if a coupon is redeemed for two $6 meals, but the value of the free meal is limited to $5, the $12 is rung up and the $5 deducted, resulting in a taxable sale of $7.

R865-19S-70. Sales Incidental To The Rendition of Services Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-12-103 and 59-12-104.

A. Persons engaged in occupations and professions that primarily involve the rendition of services upon the client's person and incidentally dispense items of tangible personal property are regarded as the consumers of the tangible personal property dispensed with the services.

B. Physicians, dentists, beauticians, and barbers are examples of persons described in A.

R865-19S-72. Trade-ins and Exchanges Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-102.

A. An even exchange of tangible personal property for tangible personal property is exempt from tax. When a person takes tangible personal property as part payment on a sale of tangible personal property, sales or use tax applies only to any consideration valued in money which changes hands.

B. For example, if a car is sold for $8,500 and a credit of $6,500 is allowed for a used car taken in trade, the sales or use tax applies to the difference, or $2,000 in this example. Subsequently, when the used car is sold, tax applies to the selling price less any trade-in at that time.

C. An actual exchange of tangible personal properties between two persons must be made before the exemption applies. For example, there is no exchange if a person sells his car to a dealer and the dealer holds the credit to apply on a purchase at a later date; there are two separate transactions, and tax applies to the full amount of the subsequent purchase if and when it takes place.

R865-19S-73. Trustees, Receivers, Executors, Administrators, Etc. Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-103.

A. Trustees, receivers, assignees, executors, and administrators, who -- by virtue of their appointment -- operate, manage, or control a business making taxable sales or leases of tangible personal property, or performing taxable services, must collect and remit sales tax on the total taxable sales even though such sales are made in liquidation.

R865-19S-74. Vending Machines Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-104.

A. Persons operating vending machines are deemed to be retailers and selling articles of tangible personal property. The total sales from vending machine operations are considered the total selling price of the tangible personal property distributed in connection with their operations and must be reported as the amount of sales subject to tax.

B. Persons operating vending machines selling food, beverages, and dairy products in which the proceeds of each sale do not exceed $1, and who do not report an amount equal to

150% of the cost of items as goods consumed, are subject to the requirements of A.

C. For purposes of the 150% of cost formula in Section 59-12-104(3), "cost" is defined as follows.

1. In the case of retailers, cost is the total purchase price paid for products, including any packaging and incoming freight.

2. In the case of a manufacturer, cost includes the following items:

a) acquisition costs of materials and packaging, including freight;

b) direct manufacturing labor; and

c) utility expenses, if a sales tax exemption has been granted on utility purchases.

D. Operators of vending machines, if they so desire, may divide the tax out and sell items at fractional parts of a cent, providing their records so indicate.

E. Where machines vending taxable items are owned by persons other than the proprietor of a place of business in which the machine is placed and the person owning the machine has control over the sales made by the machine, evidenced by collection of the money, the owner is required to secure a sales tax license. One license is sufficient for all such machines. A statement in substantially the following form must be conspicuously affixed upon each vending machine:

"This machine is operated under Utah Sales Tax License No. "

R865-19S-75. Sales by Photographers, Photo Finishers, and Photostat Producers and Engravers Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-103.

A. Photographers, photofinishers, and photostat producers are engaged in selling tangible personal property and rendering services such as developing, retouching, tinting, or coloring photographs belonging to others.

1. Persons described in this rule must collect tax on all of the above services and on all sales of tangible personal property, such as films, frames, cameras, prints, etc.

B. Sales of tangible personal property by photoengravers, electrotypers, and wood engravers to printers, advertisers, or other persons who do not resell such property but use or consume it in the process of producing printed matter are taxable sales. The value or worth of the services or processing which go into their production is of no moment, and it is immaterial that each sale is upon a special order for a particular customer.

1. Electrotypes and engravings are manufactured articles of merchandise and are sold as such and not as a service. No deduction is allowed on account of the cost of the property sold, labor, service, or any other expense.

R865-19S-76. Painters, Polishers, and Car Washers Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-12-103 and 59-12-104.

(1) Sales of paint, wax, or other material to persons engaged in the business of painting and polishing of tangible personal property are exempt as sales for resale if the paint, wax, or other material becomes a part of the customer's tangible personal property. However, the vendor of these items must be given a resale certificate as provided for in Rule R865-19S-23.

(2) Sales of soap, washing mitts, polishing cloths, spray equipment, sand paper, and similar items to painters, polishers, and car washes are sales to the final consumer and are subject to tax.

R865-19S-78. Charges for Labor and Repair Under an Extended Warranty Agreement Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-12-103 and 59-12-104.

(1) Sales of extended warranty agreements or service plans are taxable, and tax must be collected at the time of the sale of the agreement. The payment is considered to be for future repair, which would be taxable. If the extended warranty agreement covers parts as well as labor, any parts that are exempt from sales tax pursuant to Section 59-12-104 must be separately stated on the invoice or the entire charge under the extended warranty agreement is taxable. Repairs made under an extended warranty plan are exempt from tax, even if the plan was sold in another state.

(a) Repair parts provided and services rendered under the warranty agreements or service plans are not taxable because the tax is considered prepaid as a result of taxing the sale of the warranty or service plan when it was sold.

(b) If the customer is required to pay for any parts or labor at the time of warranty service, sales tax must be collected on the amount charged to the customer. Sales tax must also be collected on any deductibles charged to customers for their share of the repair work done under the warranty agreement. Parts or materials that are exempt from sales tax pursuant to Section 59-12-104 must be separately stated on the invoice or the entire charge for labor and parts is taxable.

(2) Extended warranties on items of tangible personal property that are converted to real property are not taxable. However, the taxable nature of parts and other items of tangible personal property provided in conjunction with labor under an extended warranty service shall be determined in accordance with R865-19S-58.

R865-19S-79. Tourist Home, Hotel, Motel, or Trailer Court Accommodations and Services Defined Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-12-103, 59-12-301, 59-12-352, and 59-12-353.

A. The following definitions shall be used for purposes of administering the sales tax on accommodations and transient room taxes provided for in Sections 59-12-103, 59-12-301, 59-12-352, and 59-12-353.

1. "Tourist home," "hotel," or "motel" means any place having rooms, apartments, or units to rent by the day, week, or month.

2. "Trailer court" means any place having trailers or space to park a trailer for rent by the day, week, or month.

3. "Trailer" means house trailer, travel trailer, and tent trailer.

4. "Accommodations and services charges" means any charge made for the room, apartment, unit, trailer, or space to park a trailer, and includes charges made for local telephone, electricity, propane gas, or similar services.

R865-19S-80. Printers' Purchases and Sales Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-103.

(1) Definitions.

(a)(i) "Pre-press materials" means materials that:

(B) are reusable;

(C) are used in the production of printed matter;

(D) do not become part of the final printed matter; and

(E) are sold to the customer.

(ii) Pre-press materials include film, magnetic media, compact disks, typesetting paper, and printing plates.

(b)(i) "Printer" means a person that reproduces multiple copies of images, regardless of the process employed or the name by which that person is designated.

(ii) A printer includes a person that employs the processes of letterpress, offset, lithography, gravure, engraving, duplicating, silk screen, bindery, or lettership.

(2) Purchases by a printer.

(a)(i) Purchases of tangible personal property by a printer are subject to sales and use tax if the property will be used or consumed by the printer.

(ii) Examples of tangible personal property used or

consumed by the printer include conditioners, solvents, developers, and cleaning agents.

(b)(i) A printer may purchase tax free for resale any tangible personal property that becomes a component part of the finished goods for resale.

(ii) Examples of tangible personal property that becomes a component part of the finished goods for resale include glue, stitcher wire, paper, and ink.

(c) A printer may purchase pre-press materials tax free if the printer's invoice, or other written material provided to the purchaser, states that reusable pre-press materials are included with the purchase. A description and the quantity of the actual items used in the order is not necessary. The statement must not restrict the customer from taking physical possession of the pre-press materials.

(d) The tax treatment of a printer's purchase of graphic design services shall be determined in accordance with rule R865-19S-111.

(3) Sales by a printer.

(a) Except as provided in this Subsection (3), a printer shall collect sales and use tax on the following:

(i) charges for printed material, even though the paper may be furnished by the customer;

(ii) charges for envelopes;

(iii) charges for services performed in connection with the printing or the sale of printed matter, such as cutting, folding, and binding;

(iv) charges for pre-press materials purchased tax exempt by the printer; and

(v) charges for reprints and proofs.

(b) Charges for postage are not subject to sales and use tax.

(c) Sales by a printer are exempt from sales and use tax if:

(i) the sale qualifies for exemption under Section 59-12-104; and

(ii) the printer obtains from the purchaser a certificate as set forth in rule R865-19S-23.

(d) If the printer's customer is purchasing printed material for resale, but will not resell the pre-press materials, the printer must collect sales and use tax on the pre-press materials.

(e) If printed material is shipped outside of the state, charges for pre-press materials are exempt from sales tax as a sale of goods sold in interstate commerce only if the pre-press materials are physically shipped out of state with the printed material. If pre-press materials are retained in the state by the printer for any reason, the pre-press materials do not qualify for the sales tax exemption for goods sold in interstate commerce, and as such, the printer must collect sales tax on the part of the transaction relating to the pre-press materials.

(4) If a sale by a printer consists of items that are subject to sales and use tax as well as items or services that are not taxable, the nontaxable items or services must be separately stated on the invoice or the entire sale is subject to sales and use tax.

R865-19S-81. Sale of Art Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-103.

A. Art dealers and artists selling paintings, drawings, etchings, statues, figurines, etc., to final consumers must collect tax, whether an object is sold from an inventory or is created upon special order. The value or worth of the services to produce the art object are an integral part of the value of the tangible personal property upon completion and no deduction for such services may be made in determining the amount which is subject to tax.

B. Paints, canvases, frames, sculpture ingredients, and items becoming part of the finished product may be purchased tax-free if used in a painting or other work of art for resale.

1. Brushes, easels, tools, and similar items are consumed by the artist, and tax must be paid on the purchase of these items.

R865-19S-82. Demonstration, Display, and Trial Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-104.

A. Tangible personal property purchased by a wholesaler or a retailer and held for display, demonstration or trial in the regular course of business is not subject to tax.

Examples of this are a desk bought by an office supply firm and placed in a window display, or an automobile purchased by an auto dealer and assigned to a salesman as a demonstrator. Sales tax applies to any rental charges made to the salesman for use of a demonstrator.

B. Sales tax applies to these charges even though all or part of the charge may be waived if such waiver is dependent upon the salesman performing certain services or reaching a certain sales quota or some similar contingency.

C. Sales tax applies to items purchased primarily for company or personal use and only casually used for demonstration purposes.

1. For example, wreckers or service trucks used by a parts department, are subject to tax even though they are demonstrated occasionally. Also, automobiles assigned to nonsales personnel such as a service manager, an office manager, an accountant, an officer's spouse, or a lawyer are subject to tax.

a. For motor vehicle dealers using certain vehicles withdrawn from inventory for periods not exceeding one year, the tax liability is deemed satisfied if the dealer remits sales or use tax on each such vehicle based on its lease value while so used.

(1) Only motor vehicles provided or assigned to company personnel or to exempt entities qualify for this treatment. For vehicles donated to religious, charitable, or government institutions, see Rule R865-19S-68.

(2) The monthly lease value is the manufacturer's invoice price to the dealer, divided by 60.

(3) Records must be maintained to show when each vehicle is placed in use, to whom assigned or provided, lease value computation, tax remitted, when removed from service and when returned to inventory for resale.

(4) Vehicles used for periods exceeding one year are subject to tax on the dealer's acquisition cost.

2. An exception is an item held for resale in the regular course of business and used for demonstration a substantial amount of time. Records must be maintained to show the manner of demonstration involved if exemption is claimed.

D. Normally, vehicles will not be allowed as demonstrators if they are used beyond the new model year by a new-car dealer or if used for more than six months by a used-car dealer.

1. Tax will apply if these conditions are not met, unless it is shown that these guidelines are not applicable in a given instance. In this case consideration will be given to the circumstances surrounding the need for a demonstrator for a longer period of time.

R865-19S-83. Pollution Control Facilities Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-104.

A. Since certification of a pollution control facility may not occur until a firm contract has been entered into or construction has begun, tax should be paid on all purchases of tangible personal property or taxable services that become part of a pollution control facility until the facility is certified, and invoices and records should be retained to show the amount of tax paid. Upon verification of the amount of tax paid for pollution control facilities and verification that a certificate has been obtained, the Tax Commission will refund the taxes paid on these purchases.

1. Claims for refund of tax paid prior to certification must be filed within 180 days after certification of a facility. Refund claims filed within this time period will have interest added at the rate prescribed in Section 59-1-402 from the date of the overpayment.

2. If claims for refund are not filed within 180 days after certification of a facility, it is assumed the delay was for investment purposes, and interest shall be added at the rate prescribed in Section 59-1-402 however, interest will not begin to accrue until 30 days after receipt of the refund request.

B. After the facility is certified, qualifying purchases should be made without paying tax by providing an exemption certificate to the vendor.

1. If sales tax is paid on qualifying purchases for certified pollution control facilities, it will be deemed that the overpayment was made for the purpose of investment. Accordingly, interest, at the rate prescribed in Section 59-1-402, will not begin to accrue until 30 days after receipt of the refund request.

C. In the event part of the pollution control facility is constructed under a real property contract by someone other than the owner, the owner should obtain a statement from the contractor certifying the amount of Utah sales and use tax paid by the contractor and the location of the vendors to whom tax was paid, and the owner will then be entitled to a refund of the tax paid and included in the contract.

D. The owner shall apply to the Tax Commission for a refund using forms furnished by the Tax Commission. The claim for refund must contain sufficient information to support the amount claimed for credit and show that the tax has in fact been paid.

E. The owner shall retain records to support the claim that the project is qualified for the exemption.

R865-19S-85. Sales and Use Tax Exemptions for Certain Purchases by a Manufacturing Facility Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-104.

(1) Definitions:

(a) "Establishment" means an economic unit of operations, that is generally at a single physical location in Utah, where qualifying manufacturing processes are performed. If a business operates in more than one location (e.g., branch or satellite offices), each physical location is considered separately from any other locations operated by the same business.

(b) "Machinery and equipment" means:

(i) electronic or mechanical devices incorporated into a manufacturing process from the initial stage where actual processing begins, through the completion of the finished end product, and including final processing, finishing, or packaging of articles sold as tangible personal property. This definition includes automated material handling and storage devices when those devices are part of the integrated continuous production cycle; and

(ii) any accessory that is essential to a continuous manufacturing process. Accessories essential to a continuous manufacturing process include:

(A) bits, jigs, molds, or devices that control the operation of machinery and equipment; and

(B) gas, water, electricity, or other similar supply lines installed for the operation of the manufacturing equipment, but only if the primary use of the supply line is for the operation of the manufacturing equipment.

(c) "Manufacturer" means a person who functions within a manufacturing facility.

(2) The sales and use tax exemption for the purchase or lease of machinery and equipment by a manufacturing facility applies only to purchases or leases of tangible personal property used in the actual manufacturing process.

(a) The exemptions do not apply to purchases of real property or items of tangible personal property that become part of the real property in which the manufacturing operation is conducted.

(b) Purchases of qualifying machinery and equipment are treated as purchases of tangible personal property under R865-19S-58, even if the item is affixed to real property upon installation.

(3) Machinery and equipment used for a nonmanufacturing activity qualify for the exemption if the machinery and equipment are primarily used in manufacturing activities. Examples of nonmanufacturing activities include:

(a) research and development;

(b) refrigerated or other storage of raw materials, component parts, or finished product; or

(c) shipment of the finished product.

(4) Where manufacturing activities and nonmanufacturing activities are performed at a single physical location, machinery and equipment purchased for use in the manufacturing operation are eligible for the sales and use tax exemption if the manufacturing operation constitutes a separate and distinct manufacturing establishment.

(a) Each activity is treated as a separate and distinct establishment if:

(i) no single SIC code includes those activities combined; or

(ii) each activity comprises a separate legal entity.

(b) Machinery and equipment used in both manufacturing activities and nonmanufacturing activities qualify for the exemption only if the machinery and equipment are primarily used in manufacturing activities.

(5) The manufacturer shall retain records to support the claim that the machinery and equipment are qualified for exemption from sales and use tax under the provisions of this rule and Section 59-12-104.

(6) If a purchase consists of items that are exempt from sales and use tax under this rule and Section 59-12-104, and items that are subject to tax, the tax exempt items must be separately stated on the invoice or the entire purchase will be subject to tax.

R865-19S-86. Monthly Payment of Sales Taxes Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-108.

A. Definitions:

1. "Cash equivalent" means either:

a) cash;

b) wire transfer; or

c) cashier's check drawn on the bank in which the Tax Commission deposits sales tax receipts.

2. "Fiscal year" means the year commencing on July 1 and ending the following June 30.

3. "Mandatory filer" means a seller that meets the threshold requirements for monthly filing and remittance of sales taxes or for electronic funds transfer (EFT) remittance of sales taxes.

4. For purposes of the monthly filing and the electronic remittance of sales taxes, the term "tax liability for the previous year" means the tax liability for the previous calendar year.

B. The determination that a seller is a mandatory filer shall be made by the Tax Commission at the end of each calendar year and shall be effective for the fiscal year.

C. A seller that meets the qualifications for a mandatory filer but does not receive notification from the Tax Commission to that effect, is not excused from the requirements of monthly filing and remittance or EFT remittance.

D. Mandatory filers shall also file and remit any waste tire fees and transient room, resort communities, and tourism, recreation, cultural, and convention facilities taxes to the commission on a monthly basis or by EFT, respectively.

E. Sellers that are not mandatory filers may elect to file

and remit their sales taxes to the commission on a monthly basis, or remit sales taxes by EFT, or both.

1. The election to file and remit sales taxes on a monthly basis or to remit sales taxes by EFT is effective for the immediate fiscal year and every fiscal year thereafter unless the Tax Commission receives written notification prior to the commencement of a fiscal year that the seller no longer elects to file and remit sales taxes on a monthly basis, or to remit sales taxes by EFT, respectively.

2. Sellers that elect to file and remit sales taxes on a monthly basis, or to remit sales taxes by EFT, are subject to the same requirements and penalties as mandatory filers.

F. Sellers that are mandatory filers may request deletion of their mandatory filer designation if they do not expect to accumulate a $50,000 sales tax liability for the current calendar year.

1. The request must be accompanied by documentation clearly evidencing that the business that led to the $50,000 tax liability for the previous year will not recur.

2. The request must be made prior to the commencement of a fiscal year.

3. If a seller's request is approved and the seller does accumulate a $50,000 sales tax liability, a similar request by that seller the following year shall be denied.

G. Sellers that are required to remit sales tax by EFT may, following approval by the Tax Commission, remit a cash equivalent in lieu of the EFT.

1. Approval for remittance by cash equivalent shall be limited to those sellers that are able to establish that remittance by EFT would cause a hardship to their organization.

2. Requests for approval shall be directed to the Deputy Executive Director of the Tax Commission.

3. Sellers that receive approval to remit their sales taxes by cash equivalent shall ensure that the cash equivalent is received at the Tax Commission's main office no later than three working days prior to the due date of the sales tax.

H. Sellers that are required to remit sales taxes by EFT, but remit these taxes by some means other than EFT or a Tax Commission approved cash equivalent, are not entitled to reimbursement for the cost of collecting and remitting sales taxes and are subject to penalties.

I. Prior to remittance of sales taxes by EFT, a vendor shall complete an EFT agreement with the Tax Commission. The EFT Agreement shall indicate that all EFT payments shall be made in one of the following manners.

1. Except as provided in I.2., sellers shall remit their EFT payment by an ACH-debit transaction through the National Automated Clearing House Association (NACHA) system CCD application.

2. If an organization's bylaws prohibit third party access to its bank account or extenuating circumstances exist, a seller may remit its EFT payment by an ACH-credit with tax payment addendum transaction through the NACHA system CCD Plus application.

J. In unusual circumstances, a particular EFT payment may be accomplished in a manner other than that specified in I. Use of any manner of remittance other than that specified in I. must be approved by the Tax Commission prior to its use.

K. If a seller that is required to remit sales taxes by EFT is unable to remit a payment of sales taxes by EFT because the system for remitting payments by EFT fails, the seller may remit its sales taxes by cash equivalent. A seller shall notify the Waivers Unit of the Tax Commission if this condition arises.

R865-19S-87. Government-Owned Tooling and Equipment Exemption Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-104.

The following definitions apply to the sales and use tax exemption for sales of certain tooling, special tooling, support equipment, and special test equipment.

(1) "Tooling" means jigs, dies, fixtures, molds, patterns, taps, gauges, test equipment, other equipment, and other similar manufacturing aids generally available as stock items.

(2) "Special Tooling" means jigs, dies, fixtures, molds, patterns, taps, gauges, other equipment and manufacturing aids, and all components of these items that are of such a specialized nature that without substantial modification or alteration their use is limited to the development or production of particular supplies or parts thereof or performing particular services.

(3) "Support equipment" means implements or devices that are required to inspect, test, service, adjust, calibrate, appraise, transport, safeguard, record, gauge, measure, repair, overhaul, assemble, disassemble, handle, store, actuate or otherwise maintain the intended functional operation status of an aerospace electronic system.

(4) "Special test equipment" means either single or multipurpose integrated test units engineered, designed, fabricated, or modified to accomplish special purpose testing in performing a contract. These testing units may be electrical, electronic, hydraulic, pneumatic, or mechanical. Or they may be items or assemblies of equipment that are mechanically, electrically, or electronically interconnected so as to become a new functional entity, causing the individual item or items to become interdependent and essential in performing special purpose testing in the development or production of peculiar supplies or services.

R865-19S-90. Telephone Service Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-103.

A. Definitions.

1. "Interstate" means a transmission that originates in this state but terminates in another state, or a transmission that originates in another state but terminates in this state.

2. "Intrastate" means a transmission that originates and terminates in this state, even if the route of the transmission signal itself leaves and reenters the state. Prepaid telephone services or service contracts are presumed to be used for intrastate telephone services unless the service contract is sold exclusively for use in interstate communications.

3. "Two-way transmission" includes any services provided over a public switched network.

B. Taxable telephone service charges include:

1. subscriber access fees;

2. charges for optional telephone features, such as call waiting, caller ID, and call forwarding; and

3. nonrecurring charges that are ordinarily charged to subscribers only once or only under exceptional circumstances, including charges to:

a) establish, change, or disconnect telephone service or optional features; and

b) repair telephone equipment that retains its character as tangible personal property.

C. Nontaxable charges include:

1. refundable subscriber deposits, interest, and late payment penalties;

2. charges for interstate long distance or toll calls;

3. telephone answering services received or relayed by a human operator;

4. charges to repair subscriber equipment that is regarded as real property;

5. charges levied on subscribers to fund or subsidize special telephone services, including 911 service, special communications services for the deaf, and special telephone service for low income subscribers;

6. contributions in aid of construction, land development fees, payments in lieu of land development fees, and special plant construction and relocation charges; and

7. charges for one-way pager services.

R865-19S-91. Sales of Tangible Personal Property to Government Project Managers and Supply Contractors Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-12-102, 59-12-103, and 59-12-104.

A. Sales of tangible personal property or services as defined in Sections 59-12-102 and 59-12-103 to federal, state, or municipal government facilities managers or supply contractors, who are not employees or agents of that government entity, are subject to sales or use tax if the manager or contractor uses or consumes the property. Tax is due even though a contract vests title in the government.

B. A person qualifies as an agent for purchasing on behalf of a government entity if the person and the government entity enter into a contract that includes the following conditions:

1. The person is officially designated as the government entity's purchasing agent by resolution of the government entity;

2. The person identifies himself as a purchasing agent for the government entity;

3. The purchase is made on purchase orders that indicate the purchase is made by or on behalf of the government entity and the government entity is responsible for the purchase price;

4. The transaction is approved by the government entity; and

5. Title passes directly to the government entity upon purchase.

C. If the government entity makes a direct payment to the vendor for the tangible personal property or services, the sale is made to the government entity and not to the facilities manager or the supply contractor. In that case, the sale is not subject to sales tax.

D. Certain purchases made by aerospace or electronic industry contractors dealing with the United States are exempted by Section 59-12-104(15) and further covered by R865-19S-87. Therefore, these industry purchases are not covered by this rule.

R865-19S-92. Computer Software and Other Related Transactions Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-103.

A. "Computer-generated output" means the microfiche, microfilm, paper, discs, tapes, molds, or other tangible personal property generated by a computer.

B. The sale, rental or lease of prewritten computer software constitutes a sale of tangible personal property and is subject to the sales or use tax regardless of the form in which the software is purchased or transferred.

C. The sale, rental or lease of custom computer software constitutes a sale of personal services and is exempt from the sales or use tax, regardless of the form in which the software is purchased or transferred. Charges for services such as software maintenance, consultation in connection with a sale or lease, enhancements, or upgrading of custom software are not taxable.

D. The sale of computer generated output is subject to the sales or use tax if the primary object of the sale is the output and not the services rendered in producing the output.

R865-19S-93. Waste Tire Recycling Fee Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 19-6-808.

A. The waste tire recycling fee shall be paid by the retailer to the State Tax Commission at the same time and in the same manner as sales and use tax returns are filed. The sales tax account number will also be the recycling fee account number. A separate return form will be provided.

1. The tire recycling fee will be imposed at the same time the sales tax is imposed. For example, if tires are purchased for resale either as part of a vehicle sale or to be sold separately by a vehicle dealer, the recycling fee and the sales tax would be collected by the dealer at the time the vehicle is sold. If sales tax is paid to a tire retailer by a vehicle dealer when tires are purchased, the recycling fee will also be paid by the vehicle dealer to the tire retailer.

2. Where tires are sold to entities exempt from sales tax, the exempt entity must still pay the recycling fee.

B. The recycling fee is not considered part of the sales price of the tire and is not subject to sales or use tax.

C. Wholesalers purchasing tires for resale are not subject to the fee.

D. Tires sold and delivered out of state are not subject to the fee.

E. Tires purchased from out of state vendors are subject to the fee. The fee must be reported and paid directly to the Tax Commission in conjunction with the use tax.

R865-19S-94. Tips, Gratuities and Cover Charges Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-103.

A. Restaurants, cafes, clubs, private clubs, and similar businesses must collect sales tax on tips or gratuities included on a patron's bill and which are required to be paid, unless the total amount of the gratuity or tip is passed on to the waiter or waitress who served the customer. Tax on the required gratuity is due from private clubs, even though the club is not open to the public. Voluntary tips left on the table or added to a credit card charge slip are not subject to sales tax.

B. Cover charges to enter a restaurant, tavern, club or similar facility are taxable as an admission to a place of recreation, amusement or entertainment.

R865-19S-96. Transient Room Tax Collection Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-12-103 and 59-12-301.

A. Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-301 authorizes any board of county commissioners to impose a transient room tax. The transient room tax shall be charged in addition to sales tax authorized in 59-12-103(1)(i).

B. The transient room tax shall be charged on the rental price of any motor court, motel, hotel, inn, tourist home, campground, mobile home park, recreational vehicle park or similar business where the rental period is less than 30 consecutive days.

C. The transient room tax is not subject to sales tax.

R865-19S-98. Sales and Use Tax Exemption for Vehicles, Off-highway Vehicles, and Boats Required to be Registered, and Boat Trailers and Outboard Motors Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-104.

(1) "Use" means mooring, slipping, and dry storage as well as the actual operation of vehicles.

(2) An owner of a vehicle described in Subsections 59-12-104(9) or (31) may continue to qualify for the exemption provided by that section if use of the vehicle in this state is infrequent, occasional, and nonbusiness in nature.

(3) A vehicle is deemed not used in this state beyond the necessity of transporting it to the borders of this state if the vehicle is:

(a) inspected in this state; or

(b) tested for functionality in this state.

R865-19S-99. Sales and Use Taxes on Vehicles Purchased in Another State Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-12-103 and 59-12-104(26), (28).

A. No sales or use tax is due on vehicles purchased in another state by a resident of that state and transferred into this state if all sales or use taxes required by the prior state for the purchase of the vehicle have been paid. A valid, nontemporary registration card shall serve as evidence of such payment.

R865-19S-100. Procedures for Exemption from and Refund of Sales and Use Taxes Paid by Religious and Charitable Institutions Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-104.1.

A. For purposes of Section 59-12-104.1(2)(b)(iii),

"contract" does not include a purchase order.

B. Religious and charitable institutions may apply to the Tax Commission for a refund of Utah sales and use taxes paid no more often than on a monthly basis. Refund applications should be returned to the Tax Commission by the tenth day of the month for a timely refund.

C. Applications for refund of sales and use taxes shall be made on forms provided by the Tax Commission.

D. Religious and charitable institutions shall substantiate requests for refunds of sales and use taxes paid by retaining a copy of a receipt or invoice indicating the amount of sales or use taxes paid for each purchase for which a refund of taxes paid is claimed.

E. All supporting receipts required by D. must be provided to the Tax Commission upon request.

F. Original records supporting the refund claim must be maintained for three years following the date of refund.

G. Failure to pay any penalties and interest assessed by the Tax Commission may subject the institution to a deduction from future refunds of amounts owed, or revocation of the institution's exempt status as a religious or charitable institution, or both.

R865-19S-101. Application of Sales Tax to Fees Assessed in Conjunction with the Retail Sale of a Motor Vehicle Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-103.

State-mandated fees and taxes assessed in conjunction with the retail sale of a motor vehicle are not subject to the sales tax and must be separately identified and segregated on the invoice as required by Tax Commission rule R877-23V-14.

R865-19S-102. Calculation of Qualifying Exempt Electricity Sales to Ski Resorts Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-104.

A. When the sale of exempt electricity to a ski resort is not separately metered and accounted for in utility billings, the ski resort shall identify a methodology for the calculation of exempt electricity purchases, and shall submit that methodology to Internal Customer Support, Customer Service Division, of the Tax Commission for approval prior to its use.

B. When exempt electricity is not separately metered and accounted for in utility billings, a ski resort shall pay sales tax on all electricity at the time of purchase. The ski resort may then take a credit on its sales tax return for taxes paid on electricity that is determined to be exempt under this rule.

C. The provisions of this rule shall be retrospective to July 1, 1996.

R865-19S-103. Municipal Energy Sales and Use Tax Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 10-1-303, 10-1-306, and 10-1-307.

A. Definitions.

1. "Gas" means natural gas in which those hydrocarbons, other than oil and natural gas liquids separated from natural gas, that occur naturally in the gaseous phase in the reservoir are produced and removed at the wellhead in gaseous form.

2. "Supplying taxable energy" means the selling of taxable energy to the user of the taxable energy.

B. Except as provided in C., the delivered value of taxable energy for purposes of Title 10, Chapter 1, Part 3, shall be the arm's length sales price for that taxable energy.

C. If the arm's length sales price does not include all components of delivered value, any component of the delivered value that is not included in the sales price shall be determined with reference to the most applicable tariffed price of the gas corporation or electrical corporation in closest proximity to the taxpayer.

D. The point of sale or use of the taxable energy shall normally be the location of the taxpayer's meter unless the taxpayer demonstrates that the use is not in a municipality imposing the municipal energy sales and use tax.

E. An energy supplier shall collect the municipal energy sales and use tax on all component parts of the delivered value of the taxable energy for which the energy supplier bills the user of the taxable energy.

F. A user of taxable energy is liable for the municipal energy sales and use tax on any component of the delivered value of the taxable energy for which the energy supplier does not collect the municipal energy sales and use tax.

G. A user of taxable energy who is required to pay the municipal energy sales and use tax on any component of the delivered value of taxable energy shall remit that tax to the Tax Commission:

1. on forms provided by the Tax Commission, and

2. at the time and in the manner sales and use tax is remitted to the Tax Commission.

H. A person that delivers taxable energy to the point of sale or use of the taxable energy shall provide the following information to the Tax Commission for each user for whom the person does not supply taxable energy, but provides only the transportation component of the taxable energy's delivered value:

1. the name and address of the user of the taxable energy;

2. the volume of taxable energy delivered to the user; and

3. the entity from which the taxable energy was purchased.

I. The information required under H. shall be provided to the Tax Commission:

1. on or before the last day of the month following each calendar quarter; and

2. for each user for whom, during the preceding calendar quarter, the person did not supply taxable energy, but provided only the transportation component of the taxable energy's delivered value.

R865-19S-104. County Option Sales Tax Distribution Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-1102.

A. The $75,000 minimum annual distribution required under Section 59-12-1102 shall be based on sales tax amounts collected by the counties from January 1 through December 31.

B. Any adjustments made to ensure the required minimum distribution shall be reflected in the February distribution immediately following the end of the calendar year.

R865-19S-105. Procedures for Refund of Sales and Use Taxes Paid on Food Donated to a Qualified Emergency Food Agency Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-902.

A. A qualified emergency food agency may apply to the Tax Commission for a refund of Utah sales and use taxes paid on food donated to that entity no more often than on a monthly basis. Refund applications should be submitted to the Tax Commission by the tenth day of the month for a timely refund.

B. Applications for refund of sales and use taxes shall be made on forms provided by the Tax Commission.

C. Original records supporting the refund claim must be maintained by the qualified emergency food agency for three years following the date of refund.

D. Failure to pay any penalties and interest assessed by the Tax Commission may subject the qualified emergency food agency to a deduction from future refunds of amounts owed.

R865-19S-107. Reporting of Exempt Sales or Purchases Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-105.

The amount of purchases or uses exempt under Sections 59-12-104(14) and 59-12-104(51) shall be reported to the commission by the person that purchases the items exempt from sales or use tax under those subsections.

R865-19S-108. User Fee Defined Pursuant to Utah Code

Ann. Section 59-12-103.

A. For purposes of administering the sales or use tax on admission or user fees provided for in Section 59-12-103, "user fees" includes charges imposed on an individual for access to the following, if that access occurs at any location other than the individual's residence:

1. video or video game;
2. television program; or
3. cable or satellite broadcast.

B. The provisions of this rule are effective for transactions occurring on or after October 1, 1999.

R865-19S-109. Sales Tax Nature of Veterinarians' Purchases and Sales Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-12-103 and 59-12-104.

A. Purchases of tangible personal property by a veterinarian are exempt from sales and use tax if the property will be resold by the veterinarian.

1. Except as provided in E., a veterinarian must collect sales tax on tangible personal property that the veterinarian resells.

B. Purchases of tangible personal property by a veterinarian are subject to sales and use tax if the property will be used or consumed in the veterinarian's practice.

C. The determination of whether a veterinarian's purchase of food, medicine, or vitamins is a sale for resale or a purchase that will be used or consumed in the veterinarian's practice shall be made by the veterinarian.

1. For food, medicine, or vitamins that the veterinarian will resell, the veterinarian shall comply with A.

2. For food, medicine, or vitamins that the veterinarian will use or consume in the veterinarian's practice, the veterinarian shall comply with B.

D. A veterinarian is not required to collect sales and use tax on:

1. medical services;
2. boarding services; or
3. grooming services required in connection with a medical procedure.

E. Sales of tangible personal property by a veterinarian are exempt from sales and use tax if:

1. the sales are exempt from sales and use tax under Section 59-12-104; and
2. the veterinarian obtains from the purchaser a certificate as set forth in rule R865-19S-23.

F. If a sale by a veterinarian consists of items that are subject to sales and use tax as well as items or services that are not taxable, the nontaxable items or services must be separately stated on the invoice or the entire sale is subject to sales and use tax.

R865-19S-110. Advertisers' Purchases and Sales Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-103.

A. "Advertiser" means a person that places advertisements in a publication, broadcast, or electronic medium, regardless of the name by which that person is designated.

1. A person is an advertiser only with respect to items actually placed in a publication, broadcast, or electronic medium.

B. All purchases of tangible personal property by an advertiser are subject to sales and use tax as property used or consumed by the advertiser.

C. The tax treatment of an advertiser's purchase of graphic design services shall be determined in accordance with rule R865-19S-111.

D. An advertiser's charges for placement of advertisements are not subject to sales and use tax.

R865-19S-111. Graphic Design Services Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-103.

A. Graphic design services are not subject to sales and use tax:

1. if the graphic design is the object of the transaction; and
2. even though a representation of the design is incorporated into a sample or template that is itself tangible personal property.

B. Except as provided in C., if a vendor provides both graphic design services and tangible personal property that incorporates the graphic design:

1. there is a rebuttable presumption that the tangible personal property is the object of the transaction; and
2. the vendor must collect sales and use tax on the graphic design services and the tangible personal property.

C. A vendor that provides both graphic design services and tangible personal property that incorporates the graphic design is not required to collect sales tax on the graphic design services if the vendor subcontracts the production of the tangible personal property to an independent third party.

D. A vendor that provides nontaxable graphic design services and taxable tangible personal property under C. must separately state the nontaxable graphic design services or the entire sale is subject to sales and use tax.

R865-19S-113. Sales Tax Obligations of Jeep, Snowmobile, Aircraft, and Boat Tour Operators, River Runners, Outfitters, and Other Sellers Providing Similar Services Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-12-103 and 59-12-107.

(1) "Federal airway" shall be identical to the definition of Class E airspace in 14 C.F.R. 71.71 (2006), which is incorporated by reference.

(2) Except as provided in Subsections (3) and (4), the provisions of this rule apply to the imposition of sales and use tax under Section 59-12-103 on amounts paid or charged as admission or user fees by jeep, snowmobile, aircraft and boat tour operators, river runners, outfitters, and other sellers providing similar services.

(3) Amounts paid or charged for helicopter, airplane, or other aircraft tours that enter into airspace designated by the Federal Aviation Administration as a federal airway during the tour are exempt from the sales and use tax.

(a) The exemption described in Subsection (3) does not apply if the only time the aircraft enters a federal airway is prior to the commencement of the tour or after the tour ends.

(b) A tour is deemed to occur from the time a paying customer is picked up to the time the paying customer is dropped off at the final destination point.

(4) Amounts paid or charged for boat tours, scenic cruises, or other similar activities on the waters of the state are exempt from sales and use tax if the waters on which the tour, cruise, or other similar activity operates are used, by themselves or in connection with other waters, as highways for interstate commerce.

(5) If payment for a service provided by a seller described in (2) occurs in Utah and the service originates or terminates in Utah, the seller shall collect Utah sales and use tax on the entire amount of the transaction.

(6) If payment for a service provided by a seller described in (2) occurs outside Utah and the entire service occurs in Utah, the seller shall collect Utah sales and use tax on the entire amount of the transaction.

(7) If payment for a service provided by a seller described in (2) occurs outside Utah and the service originates or terminates outside Utah, the seller is not required to collect Utah sales and use tax on the transaction.

(8) Payment occurs in Utah if the purchaser:

(a) while at a business location of the seller in the state, presents payment to the seller; or

(b) does not meet the criteria under (8)(a) and is billed for the service at an address within the state.

(9) For purposes of this rule, there is a rebuttable presumption that payment for a service provided by a seller described in (2) occurs in Utah.

R865-19S-114. Items that Constitute Clothing Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-102.

A. "Clothing" includes:
1. aprons for use in a household or shop;
2. athletic supporters;
3. baby receiving blankets;
4. bathing suits and caps;
5. beach capes and coats;
6. belts and suspenders;
7. boots;
8. coats and jackets;
9. costumes;
10. diapers, including disposable diapers, for children and adults;
11. ear muffs;
12. footlets;
13. formal wear;
14. garters and garter belts;
15. girdles;
16. gloves and mittens for general use;
17. hats and caps;
18. hosiery;
19. insoles for shoes;
20. lab coats;
21. neckties;
22. overshoes;
23. pantyhose;
24. rainwear;
25. rubber pants;
26. sandals;
27. scarves;
28. shoes and shoe laces;
29. slippers;
30. sneakers;
31. socks and stockings;
32. steel toed shoes;
33. underwear;
34. uniforms, both athletic and non-athletic; and
35. wearing apparel.

B. "Clothing" does not include:
1. belt buckles sold separately;
2. costume masks sold separately;
3. patches and emblems sold separately;
4. sewing equipment and supplies, including:
a) knitting needles;
b) patterns;
c) pins;
d) scissors;
e) sewing machines;
f) sewing needles;
g) tape measures; and
h) thimbles; and
5. sewing materials that become part of clothing, including:
a) buttons;
b) fabric;
c) lace;
d) thread;
e) yarn; and
f) zippers.

R865-19S-115. Items that Constitute Protective Equipment Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-102.

"Protective equipment" includes:
A. breathing masks;
B. clean room apparel and equipment;
C. ear and hearing protectors;
D. face shields;
E. hard hats;
F. helmets;
G. paint or dust respirators;
H. protective gloves;
I. safety glasses and goggles;
J. safety belts;
K. tool belts; and
L. welders gloves and masks.

R865-19S-116. Items that Constitute Sports or Recreational Equipment Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-102.

"Sports or recreational equipment" includes:
A. ballet and tap shoes;
B. cleated or spiked athletic shoes;
C. gloves, including:
(i) baseball gloves;
(ii) bowling gloves;
(iii) boxing gloves;
(iv) hockey gloves; and
(v) golf gloves;
D. goggles;
E. hand and elbow guards;
F. life preservers and vests;
G. mouth guards;
H. roller skates and ice skates;
I. shin guards;
J. shoulder pads;
K. ski boots;
L. waders; and
M. wetsuits and fins.

R865-19S-117. Use of Rounding in Determining Sales and Use Tax Liability Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-118.

A. The computation of sales and use tax must be:
1. carried to the third place; and
2. rounded to a whole cent pursuant to B.

B. The tax shall be rounded up to the next cent whenever the third decimal place of the tax liability calculated under A. is greater than four.

C. Sellers may compute the tax due on a transaction on an:
1. item basis; or
2. invoice basis.

D. The rounding required under this rule may be applied to aggregated state and local taxes.

R865-19S-118. Collection of Municipal Telecommunications License Tax Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 10-1-405.

A. The commission shall transmit monies collected under Title 10, Chapter 1, Part 4, Municipal Telecommunications License Tax Act:
1. monthly; and
2. by electronic funds transfer to the municipality that imposes the tax.

B. The commission shall conduct audits of the municipal telecommunications license tax with the same frequency and diligence as it does with the state sales and use tax.

C. The commission shall charge a municipality for the commission's services in an amount:
1. sufficient to reimburse the commission for the commission's cost of administering, collecting, and enforcing the municipal telecommunications license tax; and
2. not to exceed an amount equal to 1.5 percent of the municipal telecommunications license tax imposed by the

ordinance of the municipality.

D. The commission shall collect, enforce, and administer the municipal telecommunications license tax pursuant to the same procedures used in the administration, collection, and enforcement of the state sales and use tax as provided in Subsection 10-1-405(1)(a).

R865-19S-119. Certain Transactions Involving Food and Lodging Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-12-103 and 59-12-104.

A. The provisions of this rule apply to a seller that:

1. is not a restaurant; and

2. provides a purchaser both food and lodging.

B. If a seller does not separately state an amount for tax applicable to food on the invoice, the seller must:

1. pay sales and use tax on the food at the time the seller purchases the food; and

2. include the food in the base that is subject to transient room tax.

C. Subject to D., if a seller separately states an amount for tax applicable to food on the invoice, the seller:

1. may purchase the food tax exempt from sales and use tax as a sale for resale; and

2. may not include the food in the base that is subject to transient room tax.

D. A seller that separately states an amount for tax applicable to food on the invoice must ensure that those amounts are accurately reflected in the seller's records.

R865-19S-120. Sales and Use Tax Exemption Relating to Film, Television, and Video Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-104.

(1) The provisions of this rule apply to the sales and use tax exemption authorized under Section 59-12-104 for the purchase, lease, or rental of machinery or equipment by certain establishments related to film, television, and video if those purchases, leases, or rentals are primarily used in the production or postproduction of film, television, video, or similar media for commercial distribution.

(2) "Machinery or equipment" means tangible personal property eligible for capitalization under accounting standards.

(3)(a) "Tangible personal property eligible for capitalization under accounting standards" means tangible personal property with an economic life greater than one year.

(b) "Tangible personal property eligible for capitalization under accounting standards" does not include tangible personal property with an economic life of one year or less, even if that property is capitalized on the establishment's financial records.

(c) There is a rebuttable presumption that an item of tangible personal property is not eligible for capitalization if that property is not shown as a capitalized asset on the financial records of the establishment.

(4) Transactions that do not qualify for the sales tax exemption referred to in Subsection (1) include purchases, leases, or rentals of:

(a) land;

(b) buildings;

(c) raw materials;

(d) supplies;

(e) film;

(f) services;

(g) transportation;

(h) gas, electricity, and other fuels;

(i) admissions or user fees; and

(j) accommodations.

(5) If a transaction is composed of machinery or equipment and items that are not machinery or equipment, the items that are not machinery or equipment are exempt from sales and use tax if the items are:

(a) an incidental component of a transaction that is a purchase, lease, or rental of machinery or equipment; and

(b) not billed as a separate component of the transaction.

(6)(a) Except as provided in Subsection (6)(b), an item used for administrative purposes does not qualify for the exemption.

(b) Notwithstanding Subsection (6)(a), if an item is used both in the production or postproduction process and for administrative purposes, the item qualifies for the exemption if the primary use of the item is in the production or postproduction process.

KEY: charities, tax exemptions, religious activities, sales tax

November 17, 2006 9-2-1702

Notice of Continuation March 13, 2007 9-2-1703

10-1-303

10-1-306

10-1-307

10-1-405

19-6-808

26-32a-101 through 26-32a-113

59-1-210

59-12

59-12-102

59-12-103

59-12-104

59-12-105

59-12-106

59-12-107

59-12-108

59-12-118

59-12-301

59-12-352

59-12-353

R865. Tax Commission, Auditing.
R865-20T. Tobacco Tax.
R865-20T-1. Assessment of Cigarette and Tobacco Products Tax Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-14-204 and 59-14-302.

A. The cigarette tax is a tax on the first purchase, use, storage, or consumption of cigarettes by a manufacturer, jobber, wholesaler, distributor, retailer, user, or consumer within the state.

B. If cigarettes are purchased outside the state for use, storage, or consumption within the state, the tax must be paid by the user, storer, or consumer.

C. The tobacco products tax is a tax on the first purchase, use, storage, or consumption of tobacco products by a manufacturer, wholesaler, jobber, distributor, retailer, user, storer, or consumer within the state.

D. No tax is due from nonresidents or tourists who import cigarettes or tobacco products for their own use while in the state.

R865-20T-2. Methods of Paying Taxes on Cigarettes and Tobacco Products Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-14-205 and 59-14-303.

A. If the tax is due as a result of use, storage, or consumption of imported cigarettes, the tax may be paid by affixing stamps or by filing a return prescribed by the Tax Commission.

1. This return must be filed and the tax must be paid within 15 days from the date of use, storage, or consumption unless application is made to the Tax Commission for permission to file returns and pay the tax on a monthly basis.

2. Monthly returns are due, together with the payment of the tax, on or before the 15th day of the month following the calendar month during which the cigarettes were imported.

3. Monthly returns must be filed even though no tax is due.

B. Quarterly returns required under Section 59-14-303 shall include all purchases of tobacco products during the preceding quarter, with no adjustment for inventories on hand at the end of the quarter.

R865-20T-3. Licensing of Cigarette and Tobacco-Products Dealers Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-14-202 and 59-14-301.

A. Each cigarette vending machine shall be licensed as a separate place of business, provided that only one machine needs to be licensed at any place of business where the licensee has more than one machine in operation.

1. The license shall be posted in a conspicuous place on the vending machine.

2. If a licensee operates more than one place of business, the application shall contain the required information about each place of business.

3. The application must be accompanied by the required fee for each place of business.

B. If a licensee's place of business changes, the licensee shall forward the license to the Tax Commission with a request for notation of the change in location.

C. A license under which business has been transacted has no redeemable value when the licensee ceases to transact business.

R865-20T-5. Bonding Requirements For Tobacco-Products Dealers Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-14-301.

A. Dealers selling tobacco products upon which the taxes imposed by this act have been paid by a previous seller are not required to post a bond.

R865-20T-6. Purchase of Cigarette Stamps Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-14-206.

A. Cigarette revenue stamps are sold only to licensed and bonded dealers, except in cases where confiscated merchandise is sold to a person who does not intend to resell the merchandise but purchases it for consumption or use.

B. Stamps may be delivered to a licensee on consignment, provided that the following two conditions are met:

1. A written request is made naming the person to whom the stamps are to be delivered, and identifying that person by means of signature, and including the address to which the stamps should be delivered.

2. Only a responsible person of mature age is designated as the agent to whom the stamps are delivered.

C. In addition to satisfying the conditions of Section (B), the licensee shall also comply with Subsection (1), (2), or (3), whichever is appropriate.

a) In the case of individual ownership, the request for stamps shall be signed by the licensee in the same manner that the signature appears on the licensee's bond.

b) In the case of a partnership, the request shall be signed by a partner whose signature appears on the bond.

c) In the case of a corporation, the request shall be signed by a duly authorized officer of the corporation.

R865-20T-7. Export Sales of Cigarette and Tobacco Products Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-14-205 and 59-14-401.

A. Sales of cigarettes and tobacco products to jobbers dealers outside the state are not subject to the taxes imposed by this act provided that physical delivery of the goods is made outside the state.

B. All export sales for which an exemption or refund is claimed must be supported by invoices and delivery tickets or bills of lading showing all of the following:

1. date of sale;
2. name and address of customer;
3. address to which delivered;
4. quantity and type of product sold.

R865-20T-8. Records Pertaining To Cigarette and Tobacco-Product Sales Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-14-404.

A. It is the duty of manufacturers, jobbers, distributors, wholesalers, retailers, users, or consumers of cigarettes or tobacco products to keep records necessary to determine the amount of tax due on the sale, purchase, or consumption of those products.

B. All pertinent records must be preserved for a period of three years.

C. The records shall be available for inspection by the Tax Commission or its authorized agents at all times during normal business hours or at other times determined by mutual agreement.

R865-20T-9. Cigarette-Manufacturer Inventory Requirements Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-14-205.

A. Inventories of cigarettes held by manufacturers in warehouses located in Utah may be delivered to wholesalers or jobbers without being stamped. A record of those deliveries must be kept by the manufacturer at its place of business in this state or at the warehouse. The record shall contain all of the following:

1. date of delivery;
2. the person to whom the cigarettes were delivered;
3. place of delivery;
4. quantity delivered.

B. The record must be available for inspection by the Tax Commission or its agents at any reasonable time.

C. If the merchandise is sold to retailers, consumers or persons other than wholesalers or jobbers, the manufacturer must qualify as a licensed dealer.

R865-20T-10. Procedures for the Revocation, Renewal, and Reinstatement of Licenses Issued Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-14-202, 59-14-203.5, and 59-14-301.5.

A. In order to renew a license issued under Sections 59-14-202 and 59-14-301, a licensee shall file form TC-38B, Cigarette and Tobacco Products License Renewal Application, with the Tax Commission on or before the last day of the month prior to the month in which the license expires.

1. The form shall be accompanied by the statutory renewal fee.

B. A license revoked pursuant to Section 26-42-103 shall be revoked for a period of one year commencing on the date the commission receives notification to revoke by the enforcing agency.

C. In order to reinstate a license revoked or suspended, or allowed to expire, a licensee shall file form TC-69, Utah State Business and Tax Registration, with the Tax Commission.

1. The form shall be accompanied by the statutory reinstatement fee.

D. A revoked or suspended license may not be reinstated prior to the expiration of the revocation or suspension period.

R865-20T-11. Reporting of Imported Cigarettes Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-14-212.

A. A manufacturer, distributor, wholesaler, or retail dealer required by Section 59-14-212 to provide the Tax Commission, on a quarterly basis, a copy of the importer's federal import permit and the customs form showing the tax information required by federal law:

1. is not required to enclose that information with the quarterly report;

2. shall retain that information in its records; and

3. at the request of the Tax Commission, provide copies of that information to the Tax Commission.

R865-20T-12. Definition of Counterfeit Tax Stamp Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-14-102.

"Counterfeit tax stamp," for purposes of the definition of a counterfeit cigarette in Section 59-14-102, includes a cigarette stamp that has previously been affixed to another pack of cigarettes.

KEY: taxation, tobacco products
February 12, 2007
Notice of Continuation March 19, 2007

59-14-102
59-14-202
59-14-203.5
59-14-204
through
59-14-206
59-14-212
59-14-301
through
59-14-303
59-14-401
59-14-404

R865. Tax Commission, Auditing.
R865-25X. Brine Shrimp Royalty.
R865-25X-1. Brine Shrimp Royalty Procedures Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59- 23-4.

A. "Gross weight" means the raw, wet, harvested weight of the unprocessed brine shrimp eggs as reported to the Division of Wildlife Resources, and includes any biomass or refuse harvested with the brine shrimp eggs.

B. A harvester of brine shrimp eggs shall calculate the net weight of unprocessed brine shrimp eggs harvested by multiplying the gross weight by .60.

C. Prior to January 31 of each year, a harvester shall file a report with the Tax Commission, on a form prescribed by the Tax Commission, containing the following information:

1. the net weight of unprocessed brine shrimp eggs harvested during the current harvest season and sold in arm's length transactions prior to submitting the report;

2. the total proceeds received prior to January 31 for the unprocessed brine shrimp eggs sold in C.1; and

3. proceeds received since the last January 31 reporting period for unprocessed brine shrimp eggs harvested in prior harvest seasons.

D. The Tax Commission shall annually determine the unit value of unprocessed brine shrimp eggs by dividing the aggregate proceeds reported by all harvesters under C.2. and C.3. by the aggregate net weight reported by all harvesters under C.1.

KEY: brine shrimp royalty
August 11, 1998 59-23-4
Notice of Continuation March 21, 2007

R873. Tax Commission, Motor Vehicle.
R873-22M. Motor Vehicle.
R873-22M-2. Documentation Required and Procedures to Follow to Register or Title Certain Vehicles Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 41-1a-104 and 41-1a-108.

A. To title or register a vehicle previously registered in a nontitle state, an applicant must submit both of the following:

1. the last certificate of registration;

2. a lien search from the recording jurisdiction or an "Affidavit of Ownership" in lieu of the lien search.

B. To title or register a repossessed vehicle, an applicant must submit both of the following:

1. the outstanding certificate of title, with the lien recorded in favor of the repossessor;

2. an approved affidavit of repossession, signed by the lien holder recorded on the certificate of title.

C. To title or register a vehicle previously owned by the U.S. Government, an applicant must submit a Certificate of Release of a Motor Vehicle, Standard Form No. 97.

D. To title or register a vehicle foreclosed by advertisement, an applicant must submit each of the following:

1. a certificate of sale bearing the notarized signature of the person who conducted the sale. The certificate must contain the following information:

a. date of sale;

b. name of person to whom the vehicle was sold;

c. complete description of the vehicle;

d. amount due on the contract;

e. date that the amount due became delinquent; and

f. amount received from the sale of the vehicle.

2. a copy of the notice sent to the owner and lien holder of record;

3. proof that notice was published two consecutive weeks prior to sale. If the notice was not published in a newspaper, an affidavit of posting of notices must be furnished. Posting must be at least ten days prior to sale.

E. To title or register a vehicle transferred by divorce decree an applicant must submit each of the following:

1. a certified copy of the divorce decree;

2. the outstanding certificate of title;

3. the last registration certificate.

F. To title or register a vehicle when the current owner is declared incompetent, an applicant must submit each of the following:

1. the outstanding certificate of title, endorsed for transfer by the guardian;

2. the last registration certificate;

3. a certified copy of the court order appointing the guardian.

G. To title or register a vehicle purchased at impound auction, an applicant must submit a certificate of sale that contains the following information:

1. legal basis under which the vehicle was impounded and sold:

2. a complete description of the vehicle;

3. name of the purchaser;

4. the notarized signature of the state, city, or county official who conducted the sale.

H. To title or register a vehicle transferred pursuant to a power of attorney, an applicant must submit the properly notarized power of attorney to the Tax Commission.

I. To title or register a vehicle transferred from a deceased owner when a survivorship affidavit is not applicable, the applicant must submit the outstanding certificate of title and the last registration card. In addition, the applicant must submit one of the following:

1. a certified copy of the final decree of distribution;

2. an order from the court confirming sale;

3. an endorsement on the title by the administrator, executor, or personal representative with a certified copy of letters of administration, letters testamentary, or letters appointing a personal representative attached.

a. When the title is issued in joint ownership where the owners names are connected with "and" or a "/" the survivor may transfer ownership by endorsement only and by furnishing proof of death of the other joint owner.

J. The Tax Commission may issue a title or a dismantle permit upon receipt of a court order or upon receipt of an affidavit and surety bond when satisfactory documentary evidence of ownership is lacking and the applicant has exhausted all normal means of obtaining evidence of ownership.

1. The affidavit must contain each of the following:

a) a complete recital of facts explaining the absence of a negotiable title or current registration for nontitle states;

b) an explanation of how the vehicle was obtained and from whom;

c) a statement indicating any outstanding liens or encumbrances on the vehicle;

d) a statement indicating where the vehicle was last titled or registered;

e) a description of the vehicle;

f) any other items pertinent to the acquisition or possession of the vehicle.

2. The Tax Commission may issue a title or a dismantle permit upon receipt of an affidavit and an indemnification agreement holding the Tax Commission and its employees harmless from any and all liability resulting from the issuance of the title or dismantle permit if the vehicle satisfies each of the following conditions:

a) the vehicle is not a motorcycle;

b) the vehicle has a value of $1,000 or less at the time of application;

c) the vehicle is six model years old or older.

3. If the vehicle has a value of $1,000 or less at the time of application, and the vehicle is not more than six model years old, or the vehicle is a motorcycle, a title or dismantle permit may not be issued until the vehicle is physically examined by a qualified investigator appointed by the Tax Commission.

4. If the vehicle has a value in excess of $1,000, the Tax Commission may require a surety bond in addition to the affidavit. The amount of the surety bond may not exceed twice the fair market value of the vehicle as determined by the Tax Commission.

K. To title or register a specially constructed or rebuilt vehicle, an applicant shall furnish an affidavit of construction, explaining the acquisition of essential parts and the date construction was completed. The affidavit must be supported by bills of sale or invoices for the parts.

1. An application for an identification number must be completed. The assigned number shall be affixed to the vehicle and inspected by a peace officer or an authorized agent of the Tax Commission.

2. The vehicle make shall be designated as "SPCN" (specially constructed), and the year model shall be determined according to the date the construction was completed.

3. If satisfactory evidence of ownership is lacking, the procedure outlined in J. shall be followed.

4. In the case of a dune buggy or similar type vehicle where the complete running gear and chassis of another vehicle is used, the identification number of the vehicle used as the primary base of the rebuilt vehicle shall be used for identification and must correspond to the identification number on the surrendered certificate of title.

5. The rebuilt vehicle shall retain the manufacturer's name as it appeared on the surrendered title. However, the word "rebuilt" shall be placed on the application and on the face of the title issued by the Tax Commission. The type of body and vehicle model may be changed to more accurately describe the

vehicle. If a new body is used, the year model shall be determined by the date the rebuilding is complete. If only the body style has been altered or changed, the vehicle shall retain the year model stated on the surrendered title.

R873-22M-7. Transfer of License Plates and Registration for an Increase of Gross Laden Weight Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 41-1a-701.

A. License plates and registration may not be transferred under any of the following conditions:

1. The license plates are lifetime trailer plates issued pursuant to Section 41-1a-228.

2. The newly acquired vehicle requires a different registration period from that of the vehicle previously owned.

B. License plates may be transferred only if the application for transfer is made in the name of the original registered owner, unless the owner's name has been changed by marriage, divorce, or court order.

C. Transferred license plates may not be displayed upon the newly acquired vehicle until the registration has been completed and a new registration card has been issued.

D. The expiration date on the new registration card shall be the same as that appearing on the original registration.

E. If registration is based on gross laden weight and the gross laden weight of a vehicle is increased during the registration year, additional registration fees shall be collected based on the following computations:

1. Subtract the registration fee for the current year from the registration fee for the increased weight.

2. Multiply that difference by the percentage of the year for which the vehicle will be registered at the increased weight.

F. The holder of a three-month registration who seeks to increase the gross laden weight of a vehicle shall pay the full three-month registration fee for the increased weight.

R873-22M-8. Expiration of Registration Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 41-1a-211 and 41-1a-215.

A. Registration issued for a period of three calendar months, six calendar months, or nine calendar months, shall expire at midnight on the last day of the third, sixth, or ninth calendar month from the date issued.

B. If an unexpired registration issued for three calendar months, six calendar months, or nine calendar months is being renewed, the expiration date shall be three calendar months, six calendar months or nine calendar months from the month the previous registration would have expired.

C. When a temporary permit is issued as authorized under Section 41-1a-211, the registration period shall begin on the first day of the calendar month in which the first temporary permit was issued.

R873-22M-11. Copies of Registration Cards Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 41-1a- 214.

A. In lieu of an original registration card, a copy of a registration card may be carried in an intrastate commercial vehicle or a vehicle owned or leased by this state or any of its political subdivisions. Both the front and back of the registration card must be copied.

R873-22M-14. License Plates and Decals Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 41-1a-215, 41-1a-401, and 41-1a-402.

A. Except as provided under Section 41-1a-215(1), license plates shall be renewed on a yearly basis until new license plates are issued.

B. For all license plates, except vintage vehicle license plates, a month decal and year decal shall be issued upon the first registration of the vehicle. Upon each subsequent registration, the vehicle owner shall receive only a year decal to validate renewal. The registration decals shall be applied as follows:

1. Decals displayed on license plates with black lettering on a white background shall be applied to the lower left hand corner of the rear license plate.

2. Decals displayed on centennial license plates and regular issue license plates with blue lettering on a white background shall be applied to the upper left hand corner of the rear license plate.

3. Decals displayed on special group license plates shall be applied to the upper right hand corner of the rear license plate unless there is a plate indentation on the upper left hand corner of the license plate.

4. All registration decals issued for truck tractors shall be applied to the front license plate in the position described in either Subsection B.1. or B.2.

5. All registration decals issued for motorcycles shall be applied to the upper corner of the license plate opposite the word "Utah".

C. The month decal shall be displayed on the license plate in the left position, and the year decal in the right position.

D. The current year decal shall be placed over the previous year decal.

E. Whenever any license plate, month decal, or year decal is lost or destroyed, a replacement shall be issued upon application and payment of the established fees.

R873-22M-15. Assigned and Replacement Vehicle Identification Number System Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 41-1a-801.

A. The Tax Commission provides a standard Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) plate for vehicles, snowmobiles, trailers, and outboard boat motors that have never had a distinguishing number or if the original VIN has been altered, removed, or defaced.

B. The owner of the unit will make application to the Tax Commission on form TC-162 for an assigned or replacement VIN. In the event the applicant has no title to the unit, the Motor Vehicle Division follows the procedure in Rule R873-22M-2, to determine ownership.

C. The vehicle may be subject to inspection and investigation. Upon determination of the validity of the application, a vehicle identification plate is issued.

1. In cases involving vehicles where the original plate has been removed or obliterated but the original factory number can be verified, a VIN plate is issued with the original VIN entered by means of an approved procedure.

2. In all other instances a prestamped VIN plate is issued bearing an official Utah assigned VIN.

3. The VIN plate must, under the supervision of the Tax Commission, be attached to the unit as follows:

a) passenger and commercial vehicles:

(1) primary location is on a portion of the left front door lock post;

(2) secondary location is on a portion of the firewall, either left or right side, whichever is most advantageous; (This location is to be selected only when the VIN plate cannot be attached to the lock posts.)

b) motorcycles, snowmobiles, and outboard motors:

(1) as near as possible to the original number location; (If an original number, the VIN plate shall be affixed to the headstock.)

c) trailers:

(1) primary location is on a portion of the right side of the tongue or drawbar near the body;

(2) secondary location is on a portion of the metal frame near the front right corner;

d) on units where it is not practical to install rivets, the VIN plate may be attached by adhesive only.

D. The Motor Vehicle Division is responsible for the

control, security, and distribution of the VIN plates and will keep the necessary records and require regular reports from designated branch offices.

E. Following are the specifications of the official Utah assigned identification plate and attachment accessories.

1. Size will be 1 inch x 3 inches x .003 inch deep etched to .002 inch with 1/8 inch radius corners.

2. Material will be color anodized aluminum foil.

3. Color will be blue background with silver lettering.

4. Backing will be laminated with permanent pressure sensitive adhesive.

5. Control numbers will be serialized with 1/8 inch permanent embossed or anodized numbers.

6. The state seal will be in the left center, with appropriate rivet areas designated.

7. The assigned number will be prestamped using the prefix of "UT." The number series to include one letter and five digits with the letter to identify the unit type as follows:

TABLE

a)	Passenger and Commercial	P00001
b)	Motorcycles	M00001
c)	Trailers	T00001
d)	Reconstructed vehicle	R00001
e)	Outboard Motors	E00001
f)	Snowmobiles	S00001

R873-22M-16. Authorization to Issue a Certificate of Title Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 41-1a-104.

A. A lienholder who lawfully repossesses a vehicle may apply for a certificate of title by paying the title fee and filing all of the following documents:

1. the outstanding Utah certificate of title showing the lien recorded;

2. a notarized affidavit of repossession, signed by the lienholder of record;

3. an application for title, properly signed and notarized.

B. If the purpose of the certificate of title is to record a new lien, or to rerecord a lien, and there is no change in the registered owner, all of the following are required:

1. the outstanding Utah certificate of title showing a release of all prior liens;

2. an application for title, properly signed and notarized;

3. the title fee.

C. In order to issue a new certificate of title showing the assignee as the lienholder, an applicant shall submit all of the following:

1. the outstanding Utah certificate of title with the lien recorded;

2. an application for title showing the registered owner and the new lienholder;

3. the title fee.

D. In lieu of the required owner's signature under Subsection C.2., the application may be stamped "Assignment of Lien Pursuant to Section 41-1a-607."

R873-22M-17. Standards for State Impound Lots Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 41-1a-1101.

A. An impound yard may be used by the Motor Vehicle Division and peace officers only if all of the following requirements are satisfied:

1. The yard must be identified by a conspicuously placed, well-maintained sign that:

a) is at least 24 square feet in size;

b) includes the business name, address, phone number, and hours of business; and

c) displays the impound yard identification number issued by the Motor Vehicle Division in characters at least four inches high.

2. The yard shall maintain a hard-surfaced storage area of concrete, black top, gravel, road base, or other similar material.

3. The yard must have adequate lighting.

4. A six-foot chain link or other similar fence that is topped with three strands of barbed wire or razor security wire must surround the yard.

5. Spacing between vehicles must be adequate to allow opening of vehicle doors without interfering with other vehicles or objects.

6. An office shall be located on the premises of the yard.

a) The yard office shall be staffed and open for public business during normal business hours, Monday through Friday, except for designated state and federal holidays.

b) If the yard maintains multiple storage areas, authorization may be requested from the Motor Vehicle Division to maintain a central office facility in a location not to exceed a 10 mile radius from any of its storage areas.

c) If a central office is approved under Subsection 6.b) above, the signs of all storage areas must provide the location of the office.

7. The yard shall provide compressed air and battery boosting capabilities at no additional cost.

B. Persons who can demonstrate an ownership interest in a car held at a state impound yard are allowed to enter the vehicle during normal business hours and remove personal property not attached to the vehicle upon signing a receipt for the property with the yard.

1. An individual has ownership interest in the vehicle if he:

a) is listed as a registered owner or lessee of the vehicle; or

b) has possession of the vehicle title.

2. An individual must show picture identification as evidence of his ownership interest.

3. The storage yard shall maintain a log of individuals who have been given access to vehicles for the purpose of removing personal property.

C. Impound yards holding five or less vehicles in a month may be required to tow those vehicles to another yard for the purpose of centralizing sales of vehicles or, at the discretion of the Motor Vehicle Division, be required to hold the vehicles until additional impounded vehicles may be included.

D. Operators of impound yards shall remove license plates from impounded vehicles prior to the time of sale and turn them over to the Tax Commission at the time the vehicles are sold.

E. The Motor Vehicle Division has the authority to review the qualifications of state impound yards to assure compliance with the requirements set forth in this rule. Any yard not in compliance shall be notified in writing and given 30 days from that notice to rectify any noncompliance. If no action or insufficient action is taken by the impound yard, the Motor Vehicle Division may order it to be suspended as a state impound yard. Any yard contesting suspension, or any yard directly and adversely affected by the Motor Vehicle Division's refusal to designate it a state impound yard, has the right to appeal that suspension to the Tax Commission.

R873-22M-20. Aircraft Registration Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 72-10-102, 72-10-109 through 72-10-112.

A. "Aircraft" is as defined in Section 72-10-102.

1. Aircraft includes fixed wing airplanes, balloons, airships, and any other contrivance subject to the registration requirements of the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA).

2. Aircraft does not include ultralight vehicles or hang gliders.

B. For purposes of this rule, all aircraft that meet requirements for registration by the FAA are subject to annual registration in this state. FAA registration documents must be made available for review at the time application for state

registration is made.

C. The registration period is from January 1 through December 31. Newly purchased aircraft and aircraft moved to Utah from another state shall be registered immediately. A grace period to January 31 is allowed for renewal registrations.

D. A registration fee shall be collected at the time of registration. This fee shall be paid every time the registration changes and every time the registration is renewed.

E. If an aircraft is purchased or moved to Utah during the year and newly registered in Utah, the registration fee shall be prorated based on the number of months remaining in the registration period.

1. For Purposes of determining the number of months remaining in the registration period, the month during which the aircraft is originally registered shall be considered a full month.

2. For example, if an aircraft is newly registered in Utah on July 31, 50 percent of the registration fee shall be paid at the time of original registration.

F. Aircraft assessed as part of an airline by the Tax Commission are exempt from the registration requirements of Section 72-10-109. Aircraft centrally assessed by the Tax Commission and not part of an airline remain subject to taxation as property and are subject to the registration requirements of Section 72-10-109.

G. Aircraft not legally registered are subject to seizure and impound under the provisions of Section 72-10-112.

H. The registration certificate shall be surrendered upon the sale of an aircraft or at the time of registration renewal. A duplicate certificate may be obtained for a fee.

I. The Utah decal shall be displayed on the registered aircraft in accordance with instructions given with the decal. Decals must be applied and maintained in a manner that permits identification of the calendar-year expiration date and the registration number. In the event of loss or damage, a decal replacement shall be obtained for a fee.

R873-22M-22. Salvage Certificate and Branded Title Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 41-1a-522, 41-1a-1001, 41-1a-1004, and 41-1a-1009 through 41-1a-1011.

A. If a vehicle with an out-of-state branded title is roadworthy, a comparably branded Utah certificate of title may be issued upon proper application and payment of applicable fees.

B. The Utah registration of a vehicle qualifying for any of the following designations expires effective with that qualification or declaration and the title to that vehicle is restricted from that time:

1. salvage vehicle,

2. dismantled vehicle,

3. any vehicle for which a dismantling permit has been issued in accordance with Section 41-1a-1010;

4. any vehicle for which a certificate of abandoned and inoperable vehicle has been issued in accordance with Section 41-1a-1009; and

5. manufacturer buyback nonconforming vehicle.

C. For purposes of Section 41-1a-1001, the cost to repair or restore a vehicle for safe operation is the total cost shown on a certified and notarized repair order or estimate from an authorized representative of an insurance adjusting firm, or a bonded Utah automobile dealer or body shop. The repair order or estimate must be current at the time of application and must show all costs, including a detailed list of all parts, materials, and labor, required to repair the vehicle.

R873-22M-23. Registration Information Update for Vintage Vehicle Special Group License Plates Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 41-1a-1209.

A. The registration information update for vintage vehicle plates required by Section 41-1a-1209 shall be due on July 1, 1995, and every five years thereafter.

R873-22M-24. Salvage Vehicle Definitions Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 41-1a-1001 and 41-1a-1002.

A. "Cosmetic repairs" means repairs that are not necessary to promote the structural soundness or safety of the vehicle or to prevent accelerated wear or deterioration.

1. Cosmetic repairs include:

a) cracks or chips in windows if the vehicle will pass a safety inspection;

b) paint chips or scratches that do not extend below the rust preventive primer coating;

c) decals or decorative paint;

d) decorative molding and trim made from plastic, light metal, or other similar material;

e) hood ornaments;

f) wheel covers;

g) final coats of paint applied over any rust preventive primer, primer surfacer, or primer sealer;

h) vinyl roof covers or imitation convertible tops;

i) rubber inserts in bumpers or bumper guards; and

j) minor damage to seats, dashboard, door panels, carpet, headliner, or other interior components if the damage does not affect the comfort of the driver or passengers, or the safe operation of the vehicle.

2. Cosmetic repairs do not include:

a) primer coats or sealer necessary to prevent deterioration of any structural body component, such as fenders, doors, hood, or roof;

b) repair or replacement of any sheet metal;

c) repair or replacement of exterior or interior body panels;

d) repair or replacement of mounting or attachment brackets and all other components and attaching hardware associated with the body of the vehicle; and

e) cracks or chips in windows if the vehicle will not pass a safety inspection.

3. The determination of whether a specific repair is cosmetic shall be made by the Administrator of the Motor Vehicle Enforcement Division.

B. "Collision estimating guide recognized by the Motor Vehicle Enforcement Division" means the current edition of the:

1. Mitchell Collision Estimating Guide;

2. Motor Estimating Guide;

3. Delmar Auto Series Complete Automotive Estimating;

4. CCC Autobody Systems EZEst Software;

5. ADP Collision Estimating Services; or

6. an equivalent estimating guide recognized by the industry.

C. For purposes of Section 41-1a-1002, the determination of whether a vehicle is seven years old or older is made by subtracting the model year of the vehicle from the current calendar year.

R873-22M-25. Written Notification of a Salvage Certificate or Branded Title Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 41-1a-1004.

A. The Motor Vehicle Division shall brand a vehicle's title if, at the time of initial registration or transfer of ownership, evidence exists that the vehicle is a salvage vehicle.

B. Written notification that a vehicle has been issued a salvage certificate or branded title shall be made to a prospective purchaser on a form approved by the Administrator of the Motor Vehicle Enforcement Division.

C. The form must clearly and conspicuously disclose that the vehicle has been issued a salvage certificate or branded title.

D. The form must be presented to and signed by the prospective purchaser and the prospective lienholder, if any, prior to the sale of the vehicle.

E. If the seller of the vehicle is a dealer, the form must be

prominently displayed in the lower passenger-side corner of the windshield for the period of time the vehicle is on display for sale.

F. The original disclosure form shall be given to the purchaser and a copy shall be given to the new lienholder, if any. A copy shall be kept on file by the seller for a period of three years from the date of sale if the seller is a dealer.

R873-22M-26. Interim Inspections and Repair Standards Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 41-1a-1002.

A. Each certified vehicle inspector shall independently determine:

1. if one or more interim inspections are required; and

2. when any required interim inspection shall be made.

B. A vehicle that is repaired beyond the point of a required interim inspection prior to that interim inspection may not receive an unbranded title.

C. A vehicle is repaired in accordance with Motor Vehicle Enforcement Division standards if it meets or exceeds the standards established by the Inter-Industry Conference on Auto Collision Repair ("I-CAR").

1. Repairs must be performed in licensed body shops.

2. All repairs must be certified by an individual who:

a) owns or is employed by that body shop;

b) has repaired the vehicle or supervised any repairs he did not make;

c) is certified with I-CAR for structural repair and has either five years experience in repairing structural collision damage in a licensed body shop, or three years experience in repairing structural collision damage in a licensed body shop and an associate degree in the structural repair of an automobile from an accredited institution; and

d) completes ten hours of division approved continuing training in repair of structural collision damage every three years.

D. Individuals certifying repairs under Subsection (C) must be certified with I-CAR by January 1, 1994.

E. A person who repairs or replaces major damage identified by a certified vehicle inspector shall keep records of the repairs made, and the time required to make those repairs, for a period of three years from the date of repair.

R873-22M-27. Issuance of Special Group License Plates Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 41-1a-418, 41-1a-419, 41-1a-420, and 41-1a-421.

(1) Except as otherwise provided, a special group license plate shall consist of a symbol affixed to the left-hand side of the plate, followed by five characters. The first four characters shall be numbers and the fifth shall be a letter.

(2) (a) Legislature special group license plates shall carry the letter combination SEN or REP with the number of the district from which the legislator was elected or appointed.

(b) A state legislator may register a maximum of two vehicles with Legislature special group license plates.

(c) Upon leaving office, a legislator may not display the Legislature special group license plates on any motor vehicle. Legislators not reelected to office may not display the Legislature special group license plates after December 31 of the election year.

(3) (a) United States Congress special group license plates shall carry, in the case of representatives, the letter combination HR, followed by the number of the district from which the representative was elected or appointed, or, in the case of senators, USS 1 or USS 2, signifying the senior and junior senators.

(b) Upon leaving office, a member of Congress may not display United States Congress special group license plates on any motor vehicle. A member of Congress not reelected to office may not display United States Congress special group license plates after December 31 of the election year.

(4) Survivor of the Japanese attack on Pearl Harbor special group license plates may be issued to qualified U.S. military veterans who:

(a) provide a copy of their discharge papers, notice of separation, or other government issued document acceptable to the division verifying dates and locations of active service; or

(b) present evidence of membership in the Pearl Harbor Survivors Association.

(5) Former prisoner of war special group license plates shall be issued to qualified U.S. military veterans who provide a copy of their discharge papers, notice of separation, or other government issued document acceptable to the division indicating that the veteran was classified as a prisoner of war.

(6) Recipient of a purple heart special group license plates shall be issued to qualified U.S. military veterans who:

(a) provide a copy of their discharge papers, notice of separation, or other government issued document acceptable to the division indicating the veteran was awarded the purple heart; or

(b) present evidence of current membership in the Military Order of the Purple Heart.

(7) An applicant for a National Guard special group license plate must present a current military identification card that shows active membership in the Utah National Guard.

(8) The issuance, renewal, surrender, and design of disability special group license plates and windshield placards shall be subject to the provisions of the federal Uniform System for Parking for Persons with Disabilities, 23 C.F.R. Ch. 11, Subch. B, Pt. 1235.2 (1991), which is adopted and incorporated by reference.

(9) (a) An applicant for a licensed amateur radio operator special group license plate shall present a current Federal Communication Commission (FCC) license.

(b) The license plate number for a licensed amateur radio operator special group license plate shall be the same combination of alpha and numeric characters that comprise the FCC assigned radio call letters of the licensed operator.

(c) Only one set of licensed amateur radio operator special group license plates may be issued per FCC license.

(10) A farm truck special group license plate may be issued for a vehicle that is qualified to register as a farm truck under Section 41-1a-1206.

(11) (a) To qualify for a firefighter special group license plate, an applicant must present one of the following:

(i) evidence indicating the applicant has a current membership in the Utah Firefighters' Association;

(ii) an official identification card issued by the firefighting entity identifying the applicant as an employee or volunteer of that firefighting entity;

(iii) a letter on letterhead of the firefighting entity, or the municipality or county in which the firefighting entity is located, identifying the applicant as an employee or volunteer of that firefighting entity; or

(iv) a letter on letterhead from a firefighting entity, or the municipality or county in which the firefighting entity is located, identifying the applicant as a retired firefighter, whether employed or volunteer, of that firefighting entity.

(b) The division shall revoke a firefighter special group license plate issued under Section 41-1a-418 upon receipt of written notification from the head of a firefighting entity indicating:

(i) the name of the individual whose license plate is revoked;

(ii) the license plate number that is revoked;

(iii) the reason the license plate is revoked; and

(iv) that the firefighting entity has notified the individual described in Subsection (11)(b)(i) that the license plate will be revoked.

(12) An individual who no longer qualifies for the particular special group license plate may not display that special group license plate on any motor vehicle and must reregister the vehicle and obtain new license plates.

R873-22M-28. Option to Exchange Horseless Carriage License Plates Issued Prior to July 1, 1992, Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 41-1a-419.

The registered owner of a vehicle that is forty years old or older and for which a horseless carriage license plate was issued prior to July 1, 1992, may exchange that plate at no charge for a vintage vehicle special group license plate issued after July 1, 1992.

R873-22M-29. Removable Windshield Placards Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 41-1a-420.

(1) A removable windshield placard is a two-sided placard, renewable on an annual basis, which includes on each side:

(a) the International Symbol of Access, the wheelchair symbol adopted by Rehabilitation International in 1969, which is at least three inches in height, is centered on the placard, and is white on a blue background;

(b) an identification number;

(c) a date of expiration which is one year from the later of the initial issuance of the placard or the most recent renewal of the placard; and

(d) a facsimile of the Great Seal of the State of Utah.

(2) Upon application, a removable windshield placard shall be issued to a person with a disability which limits or impairs ability to walk or for a vehicle that is used by an organization primarily to transport persons with disabilities that limit or impair their ability to walk.

(a) The definition of the phrase "persons with disabilities which limit or impair the ability to walk" shall be identical to the definition of that phrase in Uniform System for Handicapped Parking, 58 Fed. Reg. 10328, 10329 (1991).

(b) An applicant for a removable windshield placard shall present a licensed physician's certification upon initial application, stating that the applicant has a permanent disability which limits or impairs ability to walk, or sign an affidavit attesting that the vehicle is used by an organization primarily for the transportation of persons with disabilities that limit or impair their ability to walk.

(c) A physician's certification is not required for renewal of a removable windshield placard.

(d) The Tax Commission may, on a case by case basis, issue a removable windshield placard to persons with disabilities other than disabilities which limit or impair the ability to walk.

(e) The original and one additional removable windshield placard shall be issued free of charge. Replacement placards, for placards that are lost or destroyed, shall be issued for a fee.

(3) A temporary removable windshield placard is a two-sided placard, issued on a temporary basis, which includes on each side:

(a) the International Symbol of Access, the wheelchair symbol adopted by Rehabilitation International in 1969, which is at least three inches in height, is centered on the placard, and is white on a red background;

(b) an identification number;

(c) a date of expiration not to exceed six months from the date of issuance; and

(d) a facsimile of the Great Seal of the State of Utah.

(4) Upon application, a temporary removable windshield placard shall be issued.

(a) The application must be accompanied by the certification of a licensed physician that the applicant meets the definition of a person with a disability which limits or impairs ability to walk. The certification shall include the period of time that the physician determines the applicant will have the disability, not to exceed six months.

(b) Applications for renewal of a temporary removable windshield placard shall be supported by a licensed physician's certification of the applicant's disability dated within the previous three months.

(c) The Tax Commission may, on a case by case basis, issue a temporary removable windshield placard to persons with disabilities other than disabilities which limit or impair the ability to walk.

(d) The original and one additional temporary removable windshield placard shall be issued free of charge. Replacement placards, for placards that are lost or destroyed, shall be issued for a fee.

(5) Any placard, whether permanent or temporary, shall be hung from the rearview mirror so that it may be viewed from the front and rear of any vehicle utilizing a parking space reserved for persons with disabilities. If there is no rearview mirror, the placard shall be clearly displayed on the dashboard of the vehicle. The placard shall not be displayed when the vehicle is moving.

R873-22M-30. Standards for Issuance of Original Issue License Plates Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 41-1a-416.

A. "Series" means the general alpha-numeric sequence from which plate numbers are assigned.

B. An original issue license plate is unique and does not conflict with existing plate series in the state if the particular plate number is not currently registered or displayed on the motor vehicle master file record.

R873-22M-31. Determination of Special Interest Vehicle Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 41-1a-102.

A. The division shall maintain a list of all vehicles currently eligible for classification as special interest vehicles.

1. A request for the classification of a vehicle as a special interest vehicle shall be approved if the vehicle is on the list.

2. If a vehicle not on the list qualifies for classification as a special interest vehicle pursuant to Section 41-1a-102, the division director shall add that vehicle to the list.

R873-22M-32. Rescinding Dismantling Permit Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 41-1a-1010.

A. For purposes of Section 41-1a-1010, a Utah certificate of title does not include a salvage certificate, an Affidavit of Facts, or Tax Commission form TC-839, Certificate of Sale.

B. An applicant with a vehicle eligible for retitling under Section 41-1a-1010 shall receive a title consistent with the title of the vehicle at the time of application for a permit to dismantle.

R873-22M-33. Private Institution of Higher Education Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 41-1a-422.

(1) "Private institution of higher education" means a private institution that is accredited pursuant to Section 41-1a-422 and that issues a standard collegiate degree.

(2) "Standard collegiate degree" means an associate, bachelor's, master's, or doctorate degree.

R873-22M-34. Rule for Denial of Personalized Plate Requests Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 41-1a-104 and 41-1a-411.

(1) The personalized plate is a non-public forum. Nothing in the issuance of a personalized plate creates a designated or limited public forum. The presence of a personalized plate on a vehicle does not make the plate a traditional public forum.

(2) Pursuant to Section 41-1a-411(2), the division may not issue personalized license plates in the following formats:

(a) Combination of letters, words, or numbers with any

connotation that is vulgar, derogatory, profane, or obscene.

(b) Combinations of letters, words, or numbers that connote breasts, genitalia, pubic area, buttocks, or relate to sexual and eliminatory functions. Additionally, "69" formats are prohibited unless used in a combination with the vehicle make, model, style, type, or commonly used or readily understood abbreviations of those terms, for example, "69 CHEV."

(c) Combinations of letters, words, or numbers that connote the substance, paraphernalia, sale, user, purveyor of, or physiological state produced by any narcotic, intoxicant, or illicit drug.

(d) Combinations of letters, words, or numbers that express contempt, ridicule, or superiority of a race, religion, deity, ethnic heritage, gender, or political affiliation.

(e)(i) Combinations of letters, words, or numbers that express affiliations or actions that may be construed to suggest endangerment to the public welfare.

(ii) Examples of letters, words, or numbers described in Subsection (2)(e)(i) include words, signs, or symbols that represent:

(A) illegal activity;

(B) organized crime associations; or

(C) gang or gang terminology.

(iii) The division shall consult with local, state, and national law enforcement agencies to establish criteria to determine whether a combination of letters, words, or numbers express affiliations or actions that may be construed to suggest endangerment to the public welfare.

(3) If the division denies a requested combination, the applicant may request a review of the denial, in writing, within 15 days from the date of notification. The request must be directed to the Director of the Motor Vehicle Division and should include a detailed statement of the reasons why the applicant believes the requested license plates are not offensive or misleading.

(4) The director shall review the format for connotations that may reasonably be detected through linguistic, numerical, or phonetic modes of communication. The review may include:

(a) translation from foreign languages;

(b) an upside down or reverse reading of the requested format; and

(c) the use of references such as dictionaries or glossaries of slang, foreign language, or drug terms.

(5) The director shall consider the applicant's declared definition of the format, if provided.

(6) If the requested format is rejected by the director, the division shall notify the applicant in writing of the right to appeal the decision through the appeals process outlined in Tax Commission rule R861-1A-22.

(7) If, after issuance of a personalized license plate, the commission becomes aware through written complaint that the format may be prohibited under Subsection R873-22M-34(1), the division shall again review the format.

(8) If the division determines pursuant to Subsection R873-22M-34(2) that the issued format is prohibited, the holder of the plates shall be notified in writing and directed to surrender the plates. This determination is subject to the review and appeal procedures outlined in Subsections (3) through (7).

(9) A holder required to surrender license plates shall be issued a refund for the amount of the personalized license plate application fee and for the prorated amount of the personalized license plate annual renewal fee, or shall be allowed to apply for replacement personalized license plates at no additional cost.

(10) If the holder of plates found to be prohibited fails to voluntarily surrender the plates within 30 days after the mailing of the notice of the division's final decision that the format is prohibited, the division shall cancel the personalized license plates and suspend the vehicle registration.

R873-22M-35. Reissuance of Personalized License Plates Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 41-1a-413 and 41-1a-1211.

A. If a person who has been issued personalized license plates fails to renew the personalized license plates within six months of the plates' expiration, the license plates shall be deemed to be surrendered to the division and the division may reissue the personalized license plates to a new requestor.

R873-22M-36. Access to Protected Motor Vehicle Records Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 41-1a-116.

A. "Advisory notice" means:

1. notices from vehicle manufacturers, the manufacturers' authorized representative, or government entities regarding information that is pertinent to the safety of vehicle owners or occupants; and

2. statutory notices required by Sections 38-2-4 and 72-9-603 or by other state or federal law directing a party to mail a notice to a vehicle owner at the owner's last known address as shown on Motor Vehicle Division records.

B. Telephone accounts.

1. Public records may be released by phone to any person who has established a telephone account pursuant to Section 41-1a-116 (7).

2. A person who is authorized to access protected records must submit a written request in person, by mail, or by facsimile to the Motor Vehicle Division. Protected records may be released by phone to a person who has established a telephone account only under the following conditions:

a) The applicant for a telephone account must complete an application form prescribed by the Commission annually.

b) Protected records may be released by phone to private investigators, tow truck operators or vehicle mechanics who are licensed to conduct business in that capacity by the appropriate state or local authority.

c) Towers and mechanics are entitled to access protected records only for the purpose of making statutory notification of the owner at the last known address according to motor vehicle records. Prior to release of the information, the tower or mechanic must deliver or fax to the Motor Vehicle Division a copy of the work order or other evidence of a possessory lien on the vehicle. The lien claim must arise under a statute that requires notification of the vehicle owner at the owner's last known address according to state motor vehicle records.

C. An authorized agent of an individual allowed access to protected records under Section 41-1a-116 must evidence a signed statement indicating that he is acting as an authorized representative and the extent of that representative authority.

D. Utah law governs only the release of Utah motor vehicle records. The Motor Vehicle Division shall not release out-of-state motor vehicle registration information.

R873-22M-37. Standard Issue License Plates Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 41-1a-402 and 41-1a-1211.

A. In the absence of a designation of one of the standard issue license plates at the time of the license plate transaction, the license plate provided shall be the statehood centennial license plate.

B. Any exchange of one type of standard issue license plate for the other type of standard issue license plate shall be subject to the plate replacement fee provided in Section 41-1a-1211.

R873-22M-40. Age of Vehicle for Purposes of Safety Inspection Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 53-8-205.

A. The age of a vehicle, for purposes of determining the frequency of the safety inspection required under Section 53-8-205, shall be determined by subtracting the vehicle model year from the current calendar year.

KEY: taxation, motor vehicles, aircraft, license plates
August 7, 2006
Notice of Continuation March 12, 2007

41-1a-102
41-1a-104
41-1a-108
41-1a-116
41-1a-211
41-1a-215
41-1a-214
41-1a-401
41-1a-402
41-1a-411
41-1a-413
41-1a-414
41-1a-416
41-1a-418
41-1a-419
41-1a-420
41-1a-421
41-1a-422
41-1a-522
41-1a-701
41-1a-1001
41-1a-1002
41-1a-1004
41-1a-1009
through
41-1a-1011
41-1a-1101
41-1a-1209
41-1a-1211
41-1a-1220
41-6-44
53-8-205
59-12-104
59-2-103
72-10-109 through 72-10-112
72-10-102

R877. Tax Commission, Motor Vehicle Enforcement.
R877-23V. Motor Vehicle Enforcement.
R877-23V-3. Salesperson Licensed For One Dealer Only Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 41-3-202.

A. The holder of a dealer's license may not hold an additional license to engage in the activities of a salesperson for another dealer.

B. The requirement that a salesperson may be licensed with only one dealer at a time does not preclude dealership owners from being no-fee salespersons for their own dealerships.

R877-23V-4. License Holder Prohibitions Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 41-3-210.

A. A person holding a dealer's license may not:

1. employ a person who has not obtained a salesperson's license to act as a salesperson for that dealer;

2. enter into a contract, agreement, or owner-finder plan with a person who has not obtained a salesperson's license to act as a salesperson for that dealer; or

3. encourage or conspire with any person who has not obtained a salesperson's license to:

a) act as a salesperson or agent;

b) solicit for prospective purchasers; or

c) negotiate or assist in any way in the negotiation of a sale of a motor vehicle for a salary, commission, or compensation of any kind.

R877-23V-5. Temporary Motor Vehicle Registration Permits and Extension Permits Issued by Dealers Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 41-3-302.

(1) Every dealer desiring to issue temporary permits for the operation of motor vehicles shall make application to the Motor Vehicle Enforcement Division. If the privilege is extended, the dealer will receive a series of permits, consecutively numbered. The numbers shall be recorded by the division and charged to the dealer.

(2) If a vehicle purchaser requests a temporary permit, the dealer shall issue no more than one temporary registration permit, in numerical sequence, for each motor vehicle sold.

(3) The expiration date on the original permit shall be legible from a distance of 30 feet.

(4) The permit shall be displayed at the rear of the motor vehicle, in a place where the printed information on the permit and the expiration date may be easily seen.

(5) Temporary permits must not be placed in rear windows or permit holders with less than seventy percent light transparency.

(a) If a permit holder is used, it must not cover any of the printed information on the permit, including the expiration date.

(b) If a license plate frame is used in conjunction with a permit holder, it must not cover any printed information or expiration date on the permit.

(c) Temporary permits must be protected from exposure to the weather and conditions that would render them illegible.

(6) If a temporary permit is filled out incorrectly, the sale of the vehicle is rescinded, or for some other reason the permit is unusable, the dealer must return the permit to the Motor Vehicle Enforcement Division, together with the stub, and it will not be considered issued. If the permit is placed on a vehicle and the sale has not been rescinded, the permit will be considered issued and the dealer is liable for the registration fee for the vehicle together with any applicable penalties.

(7) A dealer's temporary permits may be audited at any time and the dealer required to pay for all outstanding permits. The registration fee charged will be for a passenger car unless the dealer is licensed to sell only motorcycles or small trailers.

(a) If the dealer's records indicate that the permit was issued for a vehicle other than that for which the dealer was billed, the dealer must submit the proper fee and penalty.

(b) If the records disclose that the permit was cleared properly, the dealer must furnish the license number of the vehicle for which the permit was issued and the date of issue.

(c) A dealer shall resolve any outstanding permit billings by payment of fees and penalties or by reconciling the permits before any additional permits will be issued to the dealer. This action will not be construed to be a cancellation of a dealer's privilege of issuing temporary permits, but merely a function of the division's routine audit and billing procedure.

(8) The dealer shall keep a written record in numerical sequence of every temporary registration permit issued. This record shall include all of the following information:

(a) the name and address of the person or firm to whom the permit is issued;

(b) a description of the motor vehicle for which it was issued, including year, make, model, and identification number;

(c) date of issue;

(d) license number;

(e) in the case of a commercial vehicle, the gross laden weight for which it was issued.

(9) In exceptional circumstances a dealer as agent for the division may issue an additional temporary permit for a vehicle by following the procedures outlined below:

(a) The dealer must contact the division and request an extension permit for a particular vehicle. If the request is denied, no extension permit will be issued.

(b) If the extension permit is approved, the division shall issue the dealer an approval number. This number must be recorded by the dealer in its temporary permit record and on the permit and stub in the space provided for the license number. The space provided on the permit and stub for the dealer name must be completed with the words "State Tax Commission" and the dealer's license number. The remainder of the permit and stub will be completed as usual.

(c) The dealer must return the permit stub to the division within 45 days from the date it is issued.

(d) A dealer may not issue an extension permit if it is determined that the dealer has been granted extensions for more than 2% of the permits issued to the dealership during the past three months. This percentage is calculated by dividing the number of extensions granted the dealer during the past three months by the permits issued by the dealer during the past three months.

(10) All extension permits issued by dealers under this rule are considered issued by the division.

(11) When a motor vehicle is sold for registration in another state, the stub portion of the temporary permit shall be filed with the division within ten days from the date of issue, accompanied by the required fee. The sale must be reported in the dealer's monthly report of sale required by Section 41-3-301(2)(b). If the permit stub and the required fee are not postmarked or received by the division within 45 days, a penalty equal to the required fee shall be collected pursuant to Section 41-3-302.

(12) The temporary registration card, attached to the temporary permit, must be detached and given to the customer at the time the temporary permit is issued. This temporary registration card must be kept in the vehicle while the temporary permit is displayed.

R877-23V-6. Issuance of In-Transit Permits Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 41-3-305.

A. Transported semitractors are piggy-backed when all of the semitractors being transported are touching the ground.

B. In-transit permits may not be issued for loaded motor vehicles over 12,000 pounds gross laden weight.

C. Each piggy-backed vehicle must have a separate in-transit permit or be properly registered for operation in Utah.

D. A semitractor hauling unlicensed trailers must obtain an in-transit permit for any trailer in contact with the ground.

R877-23V-7. Misleading Advertising Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 41-3-210.

A. Violation of any of the following standards of practice for the advertising and selling of motor vehicles is a violation of Section 41-3-210.

1. Accuracy. Any advertised statements and offers about a vehicle as to year, make, model, type, condition, equipment, price, trade-in-allowance, terms, and so forth, shall be clearly set forth and based upon facts.

2. Bait. Bait advertising and selling practices may not be used. A vehicle advertised at a specific price shall be in the possession of the advertiser at the address given. It shall be willingly shown, demonstrated and sold, or, in the case of a new vehicle floor model, orders shall be taken for future delivery of the identical model at the advertised price and terms. If sold, the advertiser shall, upon request of any prospective purchaser, peace officer, or employee of the division, show sales records of the advertised vehicle.

3. Price. When the price of a vehicle is quoted, the vehicle shall be clearly identified as to make, year, model and if new or used. In addition, the stated price must include all charges that the customer must pay for the vehicle, including freight or destination charges, dealer preparation, dealer handling, additional dealer profit, document fees, and undercoating or rustproofing.

a) The advertised price need not include sales tax, or titling and registration fees required by the state or a county.

b) In addition to other advertisements, this pertains to price statements such as "$..... Buys".

c) When "list", "sticker", or words of similar import are used in an advertisement, they may refer only to the manufacturer's suggested retail price. If a supplementary price sticker is used, the advertised price must include all items listed on the supplementary sticker.

d) If the customer requests and receives a temporary permit, the temporary permit fee need not be included in the advertised price. Documentation fees are not required by the state or counties.

4. Savings and Discount Claims. Because the intrinsic value of a used vehicle is difficult to establish, specific claims of savings may not be used in an advertisement. This includes statements such as, "Was priced at $....., now priced at $.....

a) The word "wholesale" may not be used in retail automobile advertising.

b) When an automotive advertisement contains an offer of a discount on a new vehicle, the amount of the discount must be stated by reference to the manufacturer's suggested retail price of the vehicle.

5. Down Payments. The amount of the down payment may not be stated in a manner that suggests that it is the selling price of the vehicle. If an advertisement states "You can buy with no money down", or terms of similar import, the customer must be able to leave the dealership with the vehicle without making any outlay of money.

6. Trade-in Allowance. Statements representing that no other dealer grants greater allowances for trade-ins may not be used. A specific trade-in amount or range of trade-in amounts may not be used in advertising.

7. Finance. The phrases, "no finance charge", "no carrying charge", or similar expressions may not be used when there is a charge for placing the transaction on a time payment basis. Statements representing or implying that no prospective credit purchaser will be rejected because of inability to qualify for credit may not be used.

8. Unpaid Balance and Repossessions. The term "repossessed" may be used only to describe vehicles that have actually been repossessed from a purchaser. Advertisers offering repossessed vehicles for sale may be required to offer proof of those repossessions. The unpaid balance shall be the full selling price unless otherwise stated.

9. Current Used. When a used motor vehicle, as defined by Section 41-3-102, of a current series is advertised, the first line of the advertisement must contain the word "used" or the text must clearly indicate that the vehicle offered is used.

10. Demonstrators, Executives' and Officials' Cars.

a) "Demonstrator" means a vehicle that has never been sold or leased to a member of the public.

b) Demonstrator vehicles include vehicles used by new vehicle dealers or their personnel for demonstrating performance ability but not vehicles purchased or leased by dealers or their personnel and used as their personal vehicles.

c) A demonstrator vehicle may be advertised for sale only by a dealer franchised for the sale of that make of new vehicle.

d) An executive's or official's vehicle shall have been used exclusively by an executive of the dealer's franchising manufacturer or distributor, or by an executive of the franchised dealership. These vehicles may not have been sold or leased to a member of the public prior to the appearance of the advertisement.

e) Demonstrator's, executive's and official's vehicles shall be clearly and prominently advertised as such. Advertisements shall include the year, make, and model of the vehicle offered for sale.

11. Taxi-cabs, Police, Sheriff, and Highway Patrol Vehicles. Taxi-cabs, police, sheriff, and highway patrol vehicles shall be so identified. These vehicles may not be described by an ambiguous term such as "commercial".

12. Mileage Statements. When an advertisement quotes the number of miles or a range of miles a vehicle has been driven, the licensee must have written evidence that the vehicle has not been operated in excess of the advertised mileage.

a) The evidence required by this section shall be the properly completed odometer statement required by Section 41-1a-902.

b) If a licensee chooses to advertise specific mileage or a range of miles a vehicle has been driven, the licensee shall upon request of any prospective purchaser, peace officer, or employee of the division produce all documents in its possession pertaining to that vehicle so that the mileage can be readily verified.

13. Underselling Claims. Unsupported underselling claims may not be used. Underselling claims include the following: "our prices are guaranteed lower than elsewhere", "money refunded if you can duplicate our values", "we guarantee to sell for less", "we sell for less", "we purchase vehicles for less so we can sell them for less", "highest trade-in allowance", "we give $300 more in trade than any other dealers". Evidence of supported underselling claims must be contained in the advertisement.

14. Would You Take $..... Use of cards, circulars, or other advertising containing such offers as "would you take $....., if I could get you $..... for your car", may not be used.

15. Free. "Free" may be used in advertising only when the advertiser is offering an unconditional gift. If receipt of the merchandise or service is conditional on a purchase the following conditions must be satisfied:

a) The normal price of the merchandise or service to be purchased may not have been increased nor its quantity reduced;

b) The advertiser must disclose this condition clearly and conspicuously together with the offer and not by placing an asterisk or symbol next to the word "free" and then referring to the condition in a footnote; and

c) The offer must be temporary. For purposes of this subsection, "temporary" means that the offer is made for no more than 30 days during any 12-month period.

16. Driving Trial. A free driving trial means that the purchaser may drive the vehicle during the trial period and return it to the dealer within the specified period and obtain a refund of all moneys, signed agreements, or other considerations deposited and a return of any vehicle traded in. The exact terms and conditions of the free driving trial shall be set forth in writing and a copy given to the purchaser at the time of the sale.

17. Guaranteed. When words such as "guarantee", "warranty", or other terms implying protection are used in advertising, an explanation of the time and coverage of the guarantee or warranty shall be given in clear and concise language. The purchaser shall be provided with a written document stating the specific terms and coverage.

18. Name Your Own Deal. Statements such as "write your own deal", "name your own price", "name your own monthly payments", "appraise your own vehicle", and phrases of similar import may not be used.

19. Disclosure of Material Facts. Disclosures of material facts that are contained in advertisements and that involve types of vehicles and transactions shall be made in a clear and conspicuous manner.

a) Factors to be taken into consideration include advertisement layout, headlines, illustrations, type size, contrast, crawl speed and editing.

b) Fine print, and mouse print are not acceptable methods of disclosing material facts.

c) The disclosure must be made in a typeface and point size comparable to the typeface and point size of the text used throughout the body of the advertisement.

d) An asterisk may be used to give additional information about a word or term, however, asterisks or other reference symbols may not be used as a means of contradicting or substantially changing the meaning of any advertising statements.

20. Lease. When an advertisement relates to a lease, the advertisement must make it readily apparent that the transaction advertised is a lease.

a) The word "lease" must appear in a prominent position in the advertisement in a typeface and point size comparable to the largest text used to directly advertise the vehicle.

b) Statements that do not use the term "lease" do not constitute adequate disclosure of a lease.

c) Lease advertisements may not contain the phrase "no down payment" or words of similar import if an outlay of money is required to lease the vehicle.

d) Lease terms that are not available to the general public may not be included in advertisements directed at the general public.

e) Limitations and qualifications applicable to the lease terms advertised shall be clearly and conspicuously disclosed.

21. Television Disclosures. A disclosure appearing in television advertisements must clearly and conspicuously feature all necessary information in a manner that can be read and understood if type is used, or that can be heard and understood if audio is used. Fine print and mouse print do not constitute clear and conspicuous disclosure.

22. Invoice or Cost. The terms "invoice" or "factory invoice" may be used as long as the dealer is willing to show the factory invoice to the prospective buyer. The term "cost" may not be used.

23. Rebate Offers. "Rebate", "cash rebate", or similar terms may be used only when it is clearly and conspicuously stated who is offering the rebate.

24. Buy-down Interest Rates. No buy-down interest rate may be advertised unless the dealer discloses the amount of dealer contribution and states that the contribution by the dealership may increase the negotiated price of the vehicle.

25. Special Status of Dealership. An automotive advertisement may not falsely imply that the dealer has a special sponsorship, approval status, affiliation, or connection with the manufacturer that is greater or more direct than any other like dealer.

26. Price Equaling. An advertisement that expresses a policy of matching or bettering competitor's prices shall fully disclose any conditions that apply and specify the evidence a consumer must present to take advantage of the offer. The evidence requirement may not place an unreasonable burden on the consumer by, for example requiring the consumer to produce a signed contract from another dealer or to find a vehicle with the identical features.

27. Van Conversion Advertisements. A dealer may advertise a modified vehicle using the conversion firm's name and may refer to the chassis manufacturer in a less prominent manner, but may not advertise a modified vehicle solely by a chassis manufacturer's name unless enfranchised to sell that make of vehicle.

28. Auction. "Auction" or "auction special" and other terms of similar import may be used only in connection with vehicles offered or sold at a bona fide auction.

29. Layout and Type Size. The layout, headlines, illustrations, or type size of a printed advertisement and the broadcast words or pictures of radio or television advertisements may not convey or permit an erroneous or misleading impression as to which vehicle or vehicles are offered at featured prices.

a) When an advertisement contains a picture of a vehicle along with a quoted price, the vehicle pictured must be the exact model with identical options and accessories as the vehicle advertised.

b) No advertised offer, expression, or display of price, terms, down payment, trade-in allowances, cash difference, savings, or other material terms may be misleading and any necessary qualifications shall be clearly, conspicuously, and accurately set forth to prevent misunderstanding.

c) Qualifying terms and phrases shall be clearly, conspicuously, and accurately set forth as follows:

(1) in bold print and in type of a size that is capable of being read without unreasonable extra effort;

(2) in terms that are understandable to the buying public; and

(3) in close proximity to the qualified representation and not separated or buried by asterisk in some other part of the advertisement.

R877-23V-8. Signs and Identification Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 41-3-105.

A. Every dealer, dismantler, manufacturer, remanufacturer, transporter, crusher, and body shop must post a sign at its principal place of business.

B. The sign required under A. shall:

1. plainly display in a permanent manner the name under which the business is licensed;

2. be not less than 24 square feet in size, unless required otherwise, in writing, by a government entity;

3. be painted on the building, attached to the building with nails or bolts, or affixed to posts that have been securely anchored in the ground.

C. A similar sign must be conspicuously posted at each additional place of business and must show, in addition, the address of the principal place of business. All signs must remain posted at each place of business and on the office. If the office is not located at the site on which the motor vehicles are displayed or offered for sale or exchange, the bonded dealer number, dismantler number, or manufacturer number must also be conspicuously displayed either on the sign or on the building.

D. If the additional place of business is an auto show or similar business that will conduct business for ten days or less, the sign need only show the licensee's name as licensed by the

division and be of a size that reasonably identifies the licensee.

E. Every dismantler, body shop, crusher, and dealer engaged in the business of dismantling motor vehicles for the sale of parts or salvage shall identify any vehicles or equipment used by the dismantler, body shop, crusher, or dealer for transporting salvage or parts on the highways. This identification shall include the name, address, and dismantler, body shop, crusher, or dealer number of the licensee, and shall be conspicuously displayed on both sides of the vehicle or equipment in letters and numerals not less than two inches in height.

F. No place of business may be operated under a name other than that by which the licensee is licensed by the division. No sign may be posted at a place of business that shows a business name other than the one licensed by the division or gives the impression that the business is other than the one licensed by the division. However, a sign containing a variation of the licensee's name, if a variation of the licensee's name is required by a manufacturer in writing, may be posted as long as the sign containing the licensed name is more prominent.

G. Documents submitted by a licensee to a government entity shall be identified only by the name under which the licensee is licensed by the division. All documents used by the licensee to promote or transact a sale or lease of a vehicle shall identify that licensee only by the name under which the licensee is licensed with the division.

R877-23V-10. Uniform Vehicle Identification Numbering System for Licensed Manufacturers Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 41-3-202.

A. Except as provided in subsection (B), all manufacturers of motor vehicles licensed under Section 41-3-202 shall comply with the National Highway Traffic and Safety Administration's Standard No. 115, 49 C.F.R. Section 571.115 (1992), regarding 17-character vehicle identification number (VIN) requirements.

B. Manufacturers involved only in the second stage of a multi-stage vehicle are not required to comply with subsection (A) if the manufacturer of the first stage has complied with subsection (A).

R877-23V-11. License Information Update Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 41-3-201.

A. Every person licensed under Section 41-3-202 shall notify the Motor Vehicle Enforcement Division (division) immediately of any change in ownership, address, or circumstance relating to its fitness to be licensed.

B. The division may request the licensee to review information contained in the division's files and notify the division of any corrections that must be made.

R877-23V-12. Documents Required Prior to Issue of a License Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 41-3-105.

A. The following items must be properly completed and presented to the Motor Vehicle Enforcement Division (division) before a license is issued.

1. New motor vehicle dealer or new motorcycle and small trailer dealer license:

a) application for license;

b) dealer bond in the amount prescribed by Section 41-3-205;

c) evidence that a Utah sales tax license has been issued to the dealership;

d) franchise verification from the manufacturer of each make of new motor vehicle to be offered for sale;

e) picture of the dealership, clearly showing the office, display space, and required sign;

f) pictures of the owner, partners, or corporate officers who will act as no-fee salespersons;

g) the fee required by Section 41-3-601;

h) evidence that the place of business has been inspected by an authorized division employee or agent;

i. fingerprints of the owner, partners, or corporate officers who will act as no-fee salespersons, and the fees and waiver required by the Department of Public Safety for the processing of fingerprints.

2. Used motor vehicle dealer or used motorcycle and small trailer dealer license:

a) application for license;

b) dealer bond in the amount prescribed by Section 41-3-205;

c) evidence that a Utah sales tax license has been issued to the dealership;

d) picture of the dealership, clearly showing the office, display space, and required sign;

e) pictures of the owner, partners, or corporate officers who will act as no-fee salespersons;

f) the fee required by law;

g) evidence that the place of business has been inspected by an authorized division employee or agent;

h) fingerprints of the owner, partners, or corporate officers who will act as no-fee salespersons, and the fees and waiver required by the Department of Public Safety for the processing of fingerprints.

3. Manufacturer or remanufacturer license:

a) application for license;

b) evidence that the applicant has complied with the National Highway Traffic and Safety Administration's Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 115, regarding 17 character vehicle identification number (VIN) requirements;

c) picture of the principal place of business;

d) the fee required by Section 41-3-601;

e) evidence that a Utah sales tax license has been issued to the manufacturer or remanufacturer;

f) evidence that the place of business has been inspected by an authorized division employee or agent.

4. Transporter license:

a) application for license;

b) picture of the principal place of business;

c) the fee required by Section 41-3-601;

d) evidence that a Utah sales tax license has been issued to the transporter;

e) evidence that the place of business has been inspected by an authorized division employee or agent.

5. Dismantler license:

a) application for license;

b) evidence that a Utah sales tax license has been issued for the dismantler;

c) picture of the principal place of business, clearly showing the office, sign, and display space;

d) the fee required by Section 41-3-601;

e) evidence that the place of business has been inspected by an authorized division employee or agent.

6. Crusher license:

a) application for license;

b) crusher bond as prescribed in Section 41-3-205;

c) picture of the principal place of business, clearly showing the office;

d) the fee required by Section 41-3-601;

e) evidence that a Utah sales tax license has been issued for the crusher;

f) evidence that the place of business has been inspected by an authorized division employee or agent.

7. Salesperson license:

a) application for license;

b) picture of the applicant;

c) fingerprints of the applicant and the fees and waiver required by the Department of Public Safety for the processing of fingerprints;

d) the fee required by Section 41-3-601.

8. Distributor, factory branch, distributor branch, or representative license:

a) application for license;

b) the fee required by Section 41-3-601.

9. Body shop license:

a) application for license;

b) body shop bond as prescribed in Section 41-3-205;

c) picture of the principal place of business, clearly showing the office, sign, and display space;

d) the fee required by Section 41-3-601;

e) evidence that a Utah sales tax license has been issued for the body shop;

f) evidence that the place of business has been inspected by an authorized division employee or agent.

10. New applicants may also be required to attend an orientation class on motor vehicle laws and motor vehicle business laws before their license is issued.

R877-23V-14. Dealer Identification of Fees Associated with Issuance of Temporary Permits Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 41-3-301 and 41-3-302.

A. A dealer issuing temporary permits under Sections 41-3-301 or 41-3-302 shall segregate and separately identify the fees required by Title 41, Chapter 1a, as state-mandated fees.

B. Only fees required by Title 41, Chapter 1a, may be identified as state-mandated fees.

C. A dealer that fails to segregate and separately identify state-mandated fees pursuant to A. is in violation of Title 41, Chapter 3.

D. If a dealer charges the purchaser/consumer/lessee of a motor vehicle a fee for the handling and processing of any state-mandated fees (such fees are commonly referred to as "dealer documentary service fees"), then the dealer, in addition to the requirements set forth in A., B., C. above, must prominently display a sign on the dealer premises in such location as to readily discernable by all purchasers, consumers, or lessees. The sign shall read as follows:

The (dealer documentary service fee) ( )as set forth in your contract represents costs and profit to the dealer for preparing and processing documents and other services related to the sale or lease of your vehicle. These fees are not set or state mandated by state statute or rule.

The blank in the preceding paragraph may be wording selected by the dealer to describe the fee charged for document preparation and processing and other services, but must be, in all cases, the actual wording used in the dealer's contract of sale or lease agreement.

R877-23V-16. Replacement or Renewal of Lost or Stolen Special Plates Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 41-3-507.

A. A lost or stolen dealer, dismantler, manufacturer, remanufacturer, or transporter plate may be replaced only after it has expired.

B. The replaced special plate shall be included in the calculation of special plates a dealer may be issued under Section 41-3-503.

R877-23V-18. Qualifications for a Salvage Vehicle Buyer License Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 41-3-202.

A. An applicant for a salvage vehicle buyer license shall provide to the division:

1. evidence that the applicant is licensed in any state as a motor vehicle dealer, dismantler, or body shop;

2. a list of any previous motor vehicle related businesses in which the applicant was involved;

3. evidence that the applicant has business experience in buying, selling, or otherwise working with salvage vehicles;

4. evidence that the applicant understands and complies with statutes and rules relating to the handling and disposal of environmental hazardous materials associated with salvage vehicles under Title 19, Chapter 6, Hazardous Substances; and

5. evidence that the applicant has complied with the provisions of Title 41, Chapter 3, Motor Vehicle Business Regulation Act, or similar laws of another state.

R877-23V-19. Disclosure of Vehicles Initially Delivered for Sale in a Country Other than the United States Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 41-1a-712.

The written notice required under Section 41-1a-712 for a vehicle sold or offered for sale in this state that was initially delivered for sale in a country other than the United States shall contain language substantially similar to the following statements.

A. The odometer for this vehicle may have been converted to miles.

B. This vehicle meets U.S. Department of Transportation safety standards.

C. This vehicle may have manufacturer warranty exclusions if sold or offered for sale in this country.

KEY: taxation, motor vehicles

September 15, 2006	**41-1a-712**
Notice of Continuation March 14, 2007	**41-3-105**
	41-3-201
	41-3-202
	41-3-210
	41-3-301
	41-3-302
	41-3-305
	41-3-503
	41-3-505
	41-3-506
	41-3-507

R884. Tax Commission, Property Tax.
R884-24P. Property Tax.
R884-24P-5. Abatement or Deferral of Property Taxes of Indigent Persons Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-2-1107 through 59-2-1109 and 59-2-1202(5).

A. "Household income" includes net rents, interest, retirement income, welfare, social security, and all other sources of cash income.

B. Absence from the residence due to vacation, confinement to hospital, or other similar temporary situation shall not be deducted from the ten-month residency requirement of Section 59-2-1109(3)(a)(ii).

C. Written notification shall be given to any applicant whose application for abatement or deferral is denied.

R884-24P-7. Assessment of Mining Properties Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-201.

A. Definitions.

1. "Allowable costs" means those costs reasonably and necessarily incurred to own and operate a productive mining property and bring the minerals or finished product to the customary or implied point of sale.

a) Allowable costs include: salaries and wages, payroll taxes, employee benefits, workers compensation insurance, parts and supplies, maintenance and repairs, equipment rental, tools, power, fuels, utilities, water, freight, engineering, drilling, sampling and assaying, accounting and legal, management, insurance, taxes (including severance, property, sales/use, and federal and state income taxes), exempt royalties, waste disposal, actual or accrued environmental cleanup, reclamation and remediation, changes in working capital (other than those caused by increases or decreases in product inventory or other nontaxable items), and other miscellaneous costs.

b) For purposes of the discounted cash flow method, allowable costs shall include expected future capital expenditures in addition to those items outlined in A.1.a).

c) For purposes of the capitalized net revenue method, allowable costs shall include straight- line depreciation of capital expenditures in addition to those items outlined in A.1.a).

d) Allowable costs does not include interest, depletion, depreciation other than allowed in A.1.c), amortization, corporate overhead other than allowed in A.1.a), or any expenses not related to the ownership or operation of the mining property being valued.

e) To determine applicable federal and state income taxes, straight line depreciation, cost depletion, and amortization shall be used.

2. "Asset value" means the value arrived at using generally accepted cost approaches to value.

3. "Capital expenditure" means the cost of acquiring property, plant, and equipment used in the productive mining property operation and includes:

a) purchase price of an asset and its components;
b) transportation costs;
c) installation charges and construction costs; and
d) sales tax.

4. "Constant or real dollar basis" means cash flows or net revenues used in the discounted cash flow or capitalized net revenue methods, respectively, prepared on a basis where inflation or deflation are adjusted back to the lien date. For this purpose, inflation or deflation shall be determined using the gross domestic product deflator produced by the Congressional Budget Office, or long-term inflation forecasts produced by reputable analysts, other similar sources, or any combination thereof.

5. "Discount rate" means the rate that reflects the current yield requirements of investors purchasing comparable properties in the mining industry, taking into account the industry's current and projected market, financial, and economic conditions.

6. "Economic production" means the ability of the mining property to profitably produce and sell product, even if that ability is not being utilized.

7. "Exempt royalties" means royalties paid to this state or its political subdivisions, an agency of the federal government, or an Indian tribe.

8. "Expected annual production" means the economic production from a mine for each future year as estimated by an analysis of the life-of-mine mining plan for the property.

9. "Fair market value" is as defined in Section 59-2-102.

10. "Federal and state income taxes" mean regular taxes based on income computed using the marginal federal and state income tax rates for each applicable year.

11. "Implied point of sale" means the point where the minerals or finished product change hands in the normal course of business.

12. "Net cash flow" for the discounted cash flow method means, for each future year, the expected product price multiplied by the expected annual production that is anticipated to be sold or self-consumed, plus related revenue cash flows, minus allowable costs.

13. "Net revenue" for the capitalized net revenue method means, for any of the immediately preceding five years, the actual receipts from the sale of minerals (or if self - consumed, the value of the self-consumed minerals), plus actual related revenue cash flows, minus allowable costs.

14. "Non-operating mining property" means a mine that has not produced in the previous calendar year and is not currently capable of economic production, or land held under a mineral lease not reasonably necessary in the actual mining and extraction process in the current mine plan.

15. "Productive mining property" means the property of a mine that is either actively producing or currently capable of having economic production. Productive mining property includes all taxable interests in real property, improvements and tangible personal property upon or appurtenant to a mine that are used for that mine in exploration, development, engineering, mining, crushing or concentrating, processing, smelting, refining, reducing, leaching, roasting, other processes used in the separation or extraction of the product from the ore or minerals and the processing thereof, loading for shipment, marketing and sales, environmental clean-up, reclamation and remediation, general and administrative operations, or transporting the finished product or minerals to the customary point of sale or to the implied point of sale in the case of self-consumed minerals.

16. "Product price" for each mineral means the price that is most representative of the price expected to be received for the mineral in future periods.

a) Product price is determined using one or more of the following approaches:

(1) an analysis of average actual sales prices per unit of production for the minerals sold by the taxpayer for up to five years preceding the lien date; or,

(2) an analysis of the average posted prices for the minerals, if valid posted prices exist, for up to five calendar years preceding the lien date; or,

(3) the average annual forecast prices for each of up to five years succeeding the lien date for the minerals sold by the taxpayer and one average forecast price for all years thereafter for those same minerals, obtained from reputable forecasters, mutually agreed upon between the Property Tax Division and the taxpayer.

b) If self-consumed, the product price will be determined by one of the following two methods:

(1) Representative unit sales price of like minerals. The representative unit sales price is determined from:

(a) actual sales of like mineral by the taxpayer;
(b) actual sales of like mineral by other taxpayers; or
(c) posted prices of like mineral; or
(2) If a representative unit sales price of like minerals is unavailable, an imputed product price for the self-consumed minerals may be developed by dividing the total allowable costs by one minus the taxpayer's discount rate to adjust to a cost that includes profit, and dividing the resulting figure by the number of units mined.

17. "Related revenue cash flows" mean non-product related cash flows related to the ownership or operation of the mining property being valued. Examples of related revenue cash flows include royalties and proceeds from the sale of mining equipment.

18. "Self consumed minerals" means the minerals produced from the mining property that the mining entity consumes or utilizes for the manufacture or construction of other goods and services.

19. "Straight line depreciation" means depreciation computed using the straight line method applicable in calculating the regular federal tax. For this purpose, the applicable recovery period shall be seven years for depreciable tangible personal mining property and depreciable tangible personal property appurtenant to a mine, and 39 years for depreciable real mining property and depreciable real property appurtenant to a mine.

B. Valuation.

1. The discounted cash flow method is the preferred method of valuing productive mining properties. Under this method the taxable value of the mine shall be determined by:

a) discounting the future net cash flows for the remaining life of the mine to their present value as of the lien date; and

b) subtracting from that present value the fair market value, as of the lien date, of licensed vehicles and nontaxable items.

2. The mining company shall provide to the Property Tax Division an estimate of future cash flows for the remaining life of the mine. These future cash flows shall be prepared on a constant or real dollar basis and shall be based on factors including the life-of-mine mining plan for proven and probable reserves, existing plant in place, capital projects underway, capital projects approved by the mining company board of directors, and capital necessary for sustaining operations. All factors included in the future cash flows, or which should be included in the future cash flows, shall be subject to verification and review for reasonableness by the Property Tax Division.

3. If the taxpayer does not furnish the information necessary to determine a value using the discounted cash flow method, the Property Tax Division may use the capitalized net revenue method. This method is outlined as follows:

a) Determine annual net revenue, both net losses and net gains, from the productive mining property for each of the immediate past five years, or years in operation, if less than five years. Each year's net revenue shall be adjusted to a constant or real dollar basis.

b) Determine the average annual net revenue by summing the values obtained in B.3.a) and dividing by the number of operative years, five or less.

c) Divide the average annual net revenue by the discount rate to determine the fair market value of the entire productive mining property.

d) Subtract from the fair market value of the entire productive mining property the fair market value, as of the lien date, of licensed vehicles and nontaxable items, to determine the taxable value of the productive mining property.

4. The discount rate shall be determined by the Property Tax Division.

a) The discount rate shall be determined using the weighted average cost of capital method, a survey of reputable mining industry analysts, any other accepted methodology, or any combination thereof.

b) If using the weighted average cost of capital method, the Property Tax Division shall include an after-tax cost of debt and of equity. The cost of debt will consider market yields. The cost of equity shall be determined by the capital asset pricing model, arbitrage pricing model, risk premium model, discounted cash flow model, a survey of reputable mining industry analysts, any other accepted methodology, or a combination thereof.

5. Where the discount rate is derived through the use of publicly available information of other companies, the Property Tax Division shall select companies that are comparable to the productive mining property. In making this selection and in determining the discount rate, the Property Tax Division shall consider criteria that includes size, profitability, risk, diversification, or growth opportunities.

6. A non-operating mine will be valued at fair market value consistent with other taxable property.

7. If, in the opinion of the Property Tax Division, these methods are not reasonable to determine the fair market value, the Property Tax Division may use other valuation methods to estimate the fair market value of a mining property.

8. The fair market value of a productive mining property may not be less than the fair market value of the land, improvements, and tangible personal property upon or appurtenant to the mining property. The mine value shall include all equipment, improvements and real estate upon or appurtenant to the mine. All other tangible property not appurtenant to the mining property will be separately valued at fair market value.

9. Where the fair market value of assets upon or appurtenant to the mining property is determined under the cost method, the Property Tax Division shall use the replacement cost new less depreciation approach. This approach shall consider the cost to acquire or build an asset with like utility at current prices using modern design and materials, adjusted for loss in value due to physical deterioration or obsolescence for technical, functional and economic factors.

C. When the fair market value of a productive mining property in more than one tax area exceeds the asset value, the fair market value will be divided into two components and apportioned as follows:

1. Asset value that includes machinery and equipment, improvements, and land surface values will be apportioned to the tax areas where the assets are located.

2. The fair market value less the asset value will give an income increment of value. The income increment will be apportioned as follows:

a) Divide the asset value by the fair market value to determine a quotient. Multiply the quotient by the income increment of value. This value will be apportioned to each tax area based on the percentage of the total asset value in that tax area.

b) The remainder of the income increment will be apportioned to the tax areas based on the percentage of the known mineral reserves according to the mine plan.

D. The provisions of this rule shall be implemented and become binding on taxpayers beginning January 1, 1998.

R884-24P-8. Security for Property Tax on Uranium and Vanadium Mines Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-211.

A. The security deposit allowed by Section 59-2-211 shall be requested from the mine owners or operators by giving notice in the manner required by Section 59-2-211. A list of mine owners and operators who have made lump sum security deposits with the Tax Commission will be furnished annually by the Tax Commission to any person, mill, buying station, or other legal entity receiving uranium or vanadium ore mined, produced, or received from within Utah.

B. At the option of the mine owner or operator, within 30 days after receiving proper notice from the Tax Commission, or if the mine owner or operator has not complied with the request within the 30 day period, the Tax Commission may implement the following procedure:

1. Any person, mill, buying station, or other legal entity receiving uranium or vanadium ore mined, produced, or received from within Utah shall withhold 4 percent, or any higher amount set by the Tax Commission, of the gross proceeds due to the mine operator or owner.

2. All amounts withheld shall be remitted to the Tax Commission by the last day of April, July, October, and January for the immediately preceding calendar quarter, in the manner set forth by the Tax Commission.

3. Not later than the last day of February, owners or operators of uranium and vanadium mines who have not made lump sum security deposits with the Tax Commission shall be provided with a statement from the Tax Commission showing all security deposit amounts withheld from their gross proceeds during the previous calendar year.

4. The Tax Commission shall provide the county treasurers with a list of all uranium and vanadium mine owners and operators who have had security deposit amounts withheld. The county treasurers shall then advise the Tax Commission in writing of the amount of taxes due from each mine owner or operator on the Tax Commission's list.

5. Once all county treasurers have responded, the Tax Commission shall forward to each county treasurer the taxes due, or the pro rata portion thereof, to the extent taxes have been withheld and remitted to the Tax Commission.

a. Any amount withheld in excess of the total taxes due to all counties shall be refunded to the appropriate mine owner or operator by the Tax Commission.

b. If the amount withheld is not sufficient to pay the full amount of taxes due, the county treasurers shall collect the balance of taxes directly from the mine owner or operator.

R884-24P-10. Taxation of Underground Rights in Land That Contains Deposits of Oil or Gas Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-2-201 and 59-2-210.

A. Definitions.

1. "Person" is as defined in Section 68-3-12.

2. "Working interest owner" means the owner of an interest in oil, gas, or other hydrocarbon substances burdened with a share of the expenses of developing and operating the property.

3. "Unit operator" means a person who operates all producing wells in a unit.

4. "Independent operator" means a person operating an oil or gas producing property not in a unit.

5. One person can, at the same time, be a unit operator, a working interest owner, and an independent operator and must comply with all requirements of this rule based upon the person's status in the respective situations.

6. "Expected annual production" means the future economic production of an oil and gas property as estimated by the Property Tax Division using decline curve analysis. Expected annual production does not include production used on the same well, lease, or unit for the purpose of repressuring or pressure maintenance.

7. "Product price" means:

a) Oil: The weighted average posted price for the calendar year preceding January 1, specific for the field in which the well is operating as designated by the Division of Oil, Gas, and Mining. The weighted average posted price is determined by weighing each individual posted price based on the number of days it was posted during the year, adjusting for gravity, transportation, escalation, or deescalation.

b) Gas:

(1) If sold under contract, the price shall be the stated price as of January 1, adjusted for escalation and deescalation.

(2) If sold on the spot market or to a direct end-user, the price shall be the average price received for the 12-month period immediately preceding January 1, adjusted for escalation and deescalation.

8. "Future net revenue" means annual revenues less costs of the working interests and royalty interest.

9. "Revenue" means expected annual gross revenue, calculated by multiplying the product price by expected annual production for the remaining economic life of the property.

10. "Costs" means expected annual allowable costs applied against revenue of cost-bearing interests:

a) Examples of allowable costs include management salaries; labor; payroll taxes and benefits; workers' compensation insurance; general insurance; taxes (excluding income and property taxes); supplies and tools; power; maintenance and repairs; office; accounting; engineering; treatment; legal fees; transportation; miscellaneous; capital expenditures; and the imputed cost of self consumed product.

b) Interest, depreciation, or any expense not directly related to the unit will shall not be included as allowable costs.

11. "Production asset" means any asset located at the well site that is used to bring oil or gas products to a point of sale or transfer of ownership.

B. The discount rate shall be determined by the Property Tax Division using methods such as the weighted cost of capital method.

1. The cost of debt shall consider market yields. The cost of equity shall be determined by the capital asset pricing model, risk premium model, discounted cash flow model, a combination thereof, or any other accepted methodology.

2. The discount rate shall reflect the current yield requirements of investors purchasing similar properties, taking into consideration income, income taxes, risk, expenses, inflation, and physical and locational characteristics.

3. The discount rate shall contain the same elements as the expected income stream.

C. Assessment Procedures.

1. Underground rights in lands containing deposits of oil or gas and the related tangible property shall be assessed by the Property Tax Division in the name of the unit operator, the independent operator, or other person as the facts may warrant.

2. The taxable value of underground oil and gas rights shall be determined by discounting future net revenues to their present value as of the lien date of the assessment year and then subtracting the value of applicable exempt federal, state, and Indian royalty interests.

3. The reasonable taxable value of productive underground oil and gas rights shall be determined by the methods described in C.2. of this rule or such other valuation method that the Tax Commission believes to be reasonably determinative of the property's fair market value.

4. The value of the production assets shall be considered in the value of the oil and gas reserves as determined in C.2. above. Any other tangible property shall be separately valued at fair market value by the Property Tax Division.

5. The minimum value of the property shall be the value of the production assets.

D. Collection by Operator.

1. The unit operator may request the Property Tax Division to separately list the value of the working interest, and the value of the royalty interest on the Assessment Record. When such a request is made, the unit operator is responsible to provide the Property Tax Division with the necessary information needed to compile this list. The unit operator may make a reasonable estimate of the ad valorem tax liability for a given period and may withhold funds from amounts due to royalty. Withheld funds shall be sufficient to ensure payment of

the ad valorem tax on each fractional interest according to the estimate made.

a) If a unit operating agreement exists between the unit operator and the fractional working interest owners, the unit operator may withhold or collect the tax according to the terms of that agreement.

b) In any case, the unit operator and the fractional interest owner may make agreements or arrangements for withholding or otherwise collecting this tax. This may be done whether or not that practice is consistent with the preceding paragraphs so long as all requirements of the law are met. When a fractional interest owner has had funds withheld to cover the estimated ad valorem tax liability and the operator fails to remit such taxes to the county when due, the fractional interest owner shall be indemnified from any further ad valorem tax liability to the extent of the withholding.

c) The unit operator shall compare the amount withheld to the taxes actually due, and return any excess amount to the fractional interest owner within 60 days after the delinquent date of the tax. At the request of the fractional interest owner the excess may be retained by the unit operator and applied toward the fractional interest owner's tax liability for the subsequent year.

2. The penalty provided for in Section 59-2-210 is intended to ensure collection by the county of the entire tax due. Any unit operator who has paid this county imposed penalty, and thereafter collects from the fractional interest holders any part of their tax due, may retain those funds as reimbursement against the penalty paid.

3. Interest on delinquent taxes shall be assessed as set forth in Section 59-2-1331.

4. Each unit operator may be required to submit to the Property Tax Division a listing of all fractional interest owners and their interests upon specific request of the Property Tax Division. Working interest owners, upon request, shall be required to submit similar information to unit operators.

R884-24P-14. Valuation of Real Property Encumbered by Preservation Easements Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-303.

A. The assessor shall take into consideration any preservation easements attached to historically significant real property and structures when determining the property's value.

B. After the preservation easement has been recorded with the county recorder, the property owner of record shall submit to the county assessor and the Tax Commission a notice of the preservation easement containing the following information:

1. the property owner's name;
2. the address of the property; and
3. the serial number of the property.

C. The county assessor shall review the property and incorporate any value change due to the preservation easement in the following year's assessment roll.

R884-24P-16. Assessment of Interlocal Cooperation Act Project Entity Properties Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 11-13-302.

(1) Definitions:

(a) "Utah fair market value" means the fair market value of that portion of the property of a project entity located within Utah upon which the fee in lieu of ad valorem property tax may be calculated.

(b) "Fee" means the annual fee in lieu of ad valorem property tax payable by a project entity pursuant to Section 11-13-302.

(c) "Energy supplier" means an entity that purchases any capacity, service or other benefit of a project to provide electrical service.

(d) "Exempt energy supplier" means an energy supplier whose tangible property is exempted by Article XIII, Sec. 3 of the Constitution of Utah from the payment of ad valorem property tax.

(e) "Optimum operating capacity" means the capacity at which a project is capable of operating on a sustained basis taking into account its design, actual operating history, maintenance requirements, and similar information from comparable projects, if any. The determination of the projected and actual optimum operating capacities of a project shall recognize that projects are not normally operated on a sustained basis at 100 percent of their designed or actual capacities and that the optimum level for operating a project on a sustained basis may vary from project to project.

(f) "Property" means any electric generating facilities, transmission facilities, distribution facilities, fuel facilities, fuel transportation facilities, water facilities, land, water or other existing facilities or tangible property owned by a project entity and required for the project which, if owned by an entity required to pay ad valorem property taxes, would be subject to assessment for ad valorem tax purposes.

(g) "Sold," for the purpose of interpreting Subsection (4), means the first sale of the capacity, service, or other benefit produced by the project without regard to any subsequent sale, resale, or lay-off of that capacity, service, or other benefit.

(h) "Taxing jurisdiction" means a political subdivision of this state in which any portion of the project is located.

(i) All definitions contained in Section 11-13-103 apply to this rule.

(2) The Tax Commission shall determine the fair market value of the property of each project entity. Fair market value shall be based upon standard appraisal theory and shall be determined by correlating estimates derived from the income and cost approaches to value described below.

(a) The income approach to value requires the imputation of an income stream and a capitalization rate. The income stream may be based on recognized indicators such as average income, weighted income, trended income, present value of future income streams, performance ratios, and discounted cash flows. The imputation of income stream and capitalization rate shall be derived from the data of other similarly situated companies. Similarity shall be based on factors such as location, fuel mix, customer mix, size and bond ratings. Estimates may also be imputed from industry data generally. Income data from similarly situated companies will be adjusted to reflect differences in governmental regulatory and tax policies.

(b) The cost approach to value shall consist of the total of the property's net book value of the project's property. This total shall then be adjusted for obsolescence if any.

(c) In addition to, and not in lieu of, any adjustments for obsolescence made pursuant to Subsection (2)(b), a phase-in adjustment shall be made to the assessed valuation of any new project or expansion of an existing project on which construction commenced by a project entity after January 1, 1989 as follows:

(i) During the period the new project or expansion is valued as construction work in process, its assessed valuation shall be multiplied by the percentage calculated by dividing its projected production as of the projected date of completion of construction by its projected optimum operating capacity as of that date.

(ii) Once the new project or expansion ceases to be valued as construction work in progress, its assessed valuation shall be multiplied by the percentage calculated by dividing its actual production by its actual optimum operating capacity. After the new project or expansion has sustained actual production at its optimum operating capacity during any tax year, this percentage shall be deemed to be 100 percent for the remainder of its useful life.

(3) If portions of the property of the project entity are located in states in addition to Utah and those states do not apply a unit valuation approach to that property, the fair market value of the property allocable to Utah shall be determined by computing the cost approach to value on the basis of the net book value of the property located in Utah and imputing an estimated income stream based solely on the value of the Utah property as computed under the cost approach. The correlated value so determined shall be the Utah fair market value of the property.

(4) Before fixing and apportioning the Utah fair market value of the property to the respective taxing jurisdictions in which the property, or a portion thereof is located, the Utah fair market value of the property shall be reduced by the percentage of the capacity, service, or other benefit sold by the project entity to exempt energy suppliers.

(5) For purposes of calculating the amount of the fee payable under Section 11-13-302(3), the percentage of the project that is used to produce the capacity, service or other benefit sold shall be deemed to be 100 percent, subject to adjustments provided by this rule, from the date the project is determined to be commercially operational.

(6) In computing its tax rate pursuant to the formula specified in Section 59-2-924(2), each taxing jurisdiction in which the project property is located shall add to the amount of its budgeted property tax revenues the amount of any credit due to the project entity that year under Section 11-13-302(3), and shall divide the result by the sum of the taxable value of all property taxed, including the value of the project property apportioned to the jurisdiction, and further adjusted pursuant to the requirements of Section 59-2-924.

(7) Subsections (2)(a) and (2)(b) are retroactive to the lien date of January 1, 1984. Subsection (2)(c) is effective as of the lien date of January 1, 1989. The remainder of this rule is retroactive to the lien date of January 1, 1988.

R884-24P-17. Reappraisal of Real Property by County Assessors Pursuant to Utah Constitution, Article XIII, Subsection 11, and Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-2-303, 59-2-302, and 59-2-704.

A. The following standards shall be followed in sequence when performing a reappraisal of all classes of locally-assessed real property within a county.

1. Conduct a preliminary survey and plan.

a) Compile a list of properties to be appraised by property class.

b) Assemble a complete current set of ownership plats.

c) Estimate personnel and resource requirements.

d) Construct a control chart to outline the process.

2. Select a computer-assisted appraisal system and have the system approved by the Property Tax Division.

3. Obtain a copy of all probable transactions from the recorder's office for the three-year period ending on the effective date of reappraisal.

4. Perform a use valuation on agricultural parcels using the most recent set of aerial photographs covering the jurisdiction.

a) Perform a field review of all agricultural land, dividing up the land by agricultural land class.

b) Transfer data from the aerial photographs to the current ownership plats, and compute acreage by class on a per parcel basis.

c) Enter land class information and the calculated agricultural land use value on the appraisal form.

5. Develop a land valuation guideline.

6. Perform an appraisal on improved sold properties considering the three approaches to value.

7. Develop depreciation schedules and time-location modifiers by comparing the appraised value with the sale price of sold properties.

8. Organize appraisal forms by proximity to each other and by geographical area. Insert sold property information into the appropriate batches.

9. Collect data on all nonsold properties.

10. Develop capitalization rates and gross rent multipliers.

11. Estimate the value of income-producing properties using the appropriate capitalization method.

12. Input the data into the automated system and generate preliminary values.

13. Review the preliminary figures and refine the estimate based on the applicable approaches to value.

14. Develop an outlier analysis program to identify and correct clerical or judgment errors.

15. Perform an assessment/sales ratio study. Include any new sale information.

16. Make a final review based on the ratio study including an analysis of variations in ratios. Make appropriate adjustments.

17. Calculate the final values and place them on the assessment role.

18. Develop and publish a sold properties catalog.

19. Establish the local Board of Equalization procedure.

20. Prepare and file documentation of the reappraisal program with the local Board of Equalization and Property Tax Division.

B. The Tax Commission shall provide procedural guidelines for implementing the above requirements.

R884-24P-19. Appraiser Designation Program Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-2-701 and 59-2-702.

(1) "State certified general appraiser," "state certified residential appraiser," and "state licensed appraiser" are as defined in Section 61-2b-2.

(2) The ad valorem training and designation program consists of several courses and practica.

(a) Certain courses must be sanctioned by either the Appraiser Qualification Board of the Appraisal Foundation (AQB) or the Western States Association of Tax Administrators (WSATA).

(b) The courses comprising the basic designation program are:

(i) Course A - Assessment Practice in Utah;

(ii) Course B - Fundamentals of Real Property Appraisal ;

(iii) Course C - Mass Appraisal of Land;

(iv) Course D - Building Analysis and Valuation;

(v) Course E - Income Approach to Valuation ;

(vi) Course G - Development and Use of Personal Property Schedules;

(vii) Course H - Appraisal of Public Utilities and Railroads (WSATA); and

(viii) Course J - Uniform Standards of Professional Appraisal Practice (AQB).

(c) The Tax Commission may allow equivalent appraisal education to be submitted in lieu of Course B, Course D, Course E, and Course J.

(3) Candidates must attend 90 percent of the classes in each course and pass the final examination for each course with a grade of 70 percent or more to be successful.

(4) There are four recognized ad valorem designations: ad valorem residential appraiser, ad valorem general real property appraiser, ad valorem personal property auditor/appraiser, and ad valorem centrally assessed valuation analyst.

(a) These designations are granted only to individuals working as appraisers, review appraisers, valuation auditors, or analysts/administrators providing oversight and direction to appraisers and auditors.

(b) An assessor, county employee, or state employee must hold the appropriate designation to value property for ad

valorem taxation purposes.

(5) Ad valorem residential appraiser.

(a) To qualify for this designation, an individual must:

(i) successfully complete:

(A) Courses A, B, C, D, and J; or

(B) equivalent appraisal education as allowed under Subsection (2)(c);

(ii) successfully complete a comprehensive residential field practicum; and

(iii) attain and maintain state licensed or state certified appraiser status.

(b) Upon designation, the appraiser may value residential, vacant, and agricultural property for ad valorem taxation purposes.

(6) Ad valorem general real property appraiser.

(a) In order to qualify for this designation, an individual must:

(i) successfully complete:

(A) Courses A, B, C, D, E, and J; or

(B) equivalent appraisal education as allowed under Subsection (2)(c);

(ii) successfully complete a comprehensive field practicum including residential and commercial properties; and

(iii) attain and maintain state licensed or state certified appraiser status.

(b) Upon designation, the appraiser may value all types of locally assessed real property for ad valorem taxation purposes.

(7) Ad valorem personal property auditor/appraiser.

(a) To qualify for this designation, an individual must:

(i) successfully complete:

(A) Courses A, B, G, and J; or

(B) equivalent appraisal education as allowed under Subsection (2)(c); and

(ii) successfully complete a comprehensive auditing practicum.

(b) Upon designation, the auditor/appraiser may value locally assessed personal property for ad valorem taxation purposes.

(8) Ad valorem centrally assessed valuation analyst.

(a) In order to qualify for this designation, an individual must:

(i) successfully complete:

(A) Courses A, B, E, H, and J; or

(B) equivalent appraisal education as allowed under Subsection (2)(c);

(ii) successfully complete a comprehensive valuation practicum; and

(iii) attain and maintain state licensed or state certified appraiser status.

(b) Upon designation, the analyst may value centrally assessed property for ad valorem taxation purposes.

(9) If a candidate fails to receive a passing grade on a final examination, one re-examination is allowed. If the re-examination is not successful, the individual must retake the failed course. The cost to retake the failed course will not be borne by the Tax Commission.

(10) A practicum involves the appraisal or audit of selected properties. The candidate's supervisor must formally request that the Property Tax Division administer a practicum.

(a) Emphasis is placed on those types of properties the candidate will most likely encounter on the job.

(b) The practicum will be administered by a designated appraiser assigned from the Property Tax Division.

(11) An appraiser trainee referred to in Section 59-2-701 shall be designated an ad valorem associate if the appraiser trainee:

(a) has completed all Tax Commission appraiser education and practicum requirements for designation under Subsections (5), (6), and (8); and

(b) has not completed the requirements for licensure or certification under Title 71, Chapter 2b, Real Estate Appraiser Licensing and Certification.

(12) An individual holding a specified designation can qualify for other designations by meeting the additional requirements outlined above.

(13) Maintaining designated status requires completion of 28 hours of Tax Commission approved classroom work every two years.

(14) Upon termination of employment from any Utah assessment jurisdiction, or if the individual no longer works primarily as an appraiser, review appraiser, valuation auditor, or analyst/administrator in appraisal matters, designation is automatically revoked.

(a) Ad valorem designation status may be reinstated if the individual secures employment in any Utah assessment jurisdiction within four years from the prior termination.

(b) If more than four years elapse between termination and rehire, and:

(i) the individual has been employed in a closely allied field, then the individual may challenge the course examinations. Upon successfully challenging all required course examinations, the prior designation status will be reinstated; or

(ii) if the individual has not been employed in real estate valuation or a closely allied field, the individual must retake all required courses and pass the final examinations with a score of 70 percent or more.

(15) All appraisal work performed by Tax Commission designated appraisers shall meet the standards set forth in section 61-2b-27.

(16) If appropriate Tax Commission designations are not held by assessor's office personnel, the appraisal work must be contracted out to qualified private appraisers. An assessor's office may elect to contract out appraisal work to qualified private appraisers even if personnel with the appropriate designation are available in the office. If appraisal work is contracted out, the following requirements must be met:

(a) The private sector appraisers contracting the work must hold the state certified residential appraiser or state certified general appraiser license issued by the Division of Real Estate of the Utah Department of Commerce. Only state certified general appraisers may appraise nonresidential properties.

(b) All appraisal work shall meet the standards set forth in Section 61-2b-27.

(17) The completion and delivery of the assessment roll required under Section 59-2-311 is an administrative function of the elected assessor.

(a) There are no specific licensure, certification, or educational requirements related to this function.

(b) An elected assessor may complete and deliver the assessment roll as long as the valuations and appraisals included in the assessment roll were completed by persons having the required designations.

R884-24P-20. Construction Work in Progress Pursuant to Utah Constitution Art. XIII, Section 2 and Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-2-201 and 59-2-301.

A. For purposes of this rule:

1. Construction work in progress means improvements as defined in Section 59-2-102, and personal property as defined in Section 59-2-102, not functionally complete as defined in A.6.

2. Project means any undertaking involving construction, expansion or modernization.

3. "Construction" means:

a) creation of a new facility;

b) acquisition of personal property; or

c) any alteration to the real property of an existing facility other than normal repairs or maintenance.

4. Expansion means an increase in production or capacity as a result of the project.

5. Modernization means a change or contrast in character or quality resulting from the introduction of improved techniques, methods or products.

6. Functionally complete means capable of providing economic benefit to the owner through fulfillment of the purpose for which it was constructed. In the case of a cost-regulated utility, a project shall be deemed to be functionally complete when the operating property associated with the project has been capitalized on the books and is part of the rate base of that utility.

7. Allocable preconstruction costs means expenditures associated with the planning and preparation for the construction of a project. To be classified as an allocable preconstruction cost, an expenditure must be capitalized.

8. Cost regulated utility means a power company, oil and gas pipeline company, gas distribution company or telecommunication company whose earnings are determined by a rate of return applied to rate base. Rate of return and rate base are set and approved by a state or federal regulatory commission.

9. Residential means single-family residences and duplex apartments.

10. Unit method of appraisal means valuation of the various physical components of an integrated enterprise as a single going concern. The unit method may employ one or more of the following approaches to value: the income approach, the cost approach, and the stock and debt approach.

B. All construction work in progress shall be valued at "full cash value" as described in this rule.

C. Discount Rates

For purposes of this rule, discount rates used in valuing all projects shall be determined by the Tax Commission, and shall be consistent with market, financial and economic conditions.

D. Appraisal of Allocable Preconstruction Costs.

1. If requested by the taxpayer, preconstruction costs associated with properties, other than residential properties, may be allocated to the value of the project in relation to the relative amount of total expenditures made on the project by the lien date. Allocation will be allowed only if the following conditions are satisfied by January 30 of the tax year for which the request is sought:

a) a detailed list of preconstruction cost data is supplied to the responsible agency;

b) the percent of completion of the project and the preconstruction cost data are certified by the taxpayer as to their accuracy.

2. The preconstruction costs allocated pursuant to D.1. of this rule shall be discounted using the appropriate rate determined in C. The discounted allocated value shall either be added to the values of properties other than residential properties determined under E.1. or shall be added to the values determined under the various approaches used in the unit method of valuation determined under F.

3. The preconstruction costs allocated under D. are subject to audit for four years. If adjustments are necessary after examination of the records, those adjustments will be classified as property escaping assessment.

E. Appraisal of Properties not Valued under the Unit Method.

1. The full cash value, projected upon completion, of all properties valued under this section, with the exception of residential properties, shall be reduced by the value of the allocable preconstruction costs determined D. This reduced full cash value shall be referred to as the "adjusted full cash value."

2. On or before January 1 of each tax year, each county assessor and the Tax Commission shall determine, for projects not valued by the unit method and which fall under their respective areas of appraisal responsibility, the following:

a) The full cash value of the project expected upon completion.

b) The expected date of functional completion of the project currently under construction.

(1) The expected date of functional completion shall be determined by the county assessor for locally assessed properties and by the Tax Commission for centrally-assessed properties.

c) The percent of the project completed as of the lien date.

(1) Determination of percent of completion for residential properties shall be based on the following percentage of completion:

(a) 10 - Excavation-foundation

(b) 30 - Rough lumber, rough labor

(c) 50 - Roofing, rough plumbing, rough electrical, heating

(d) 65 - Insulation, drywall, exterior finish

(e) 75 - Finish lumber, finish labor, painting

(f) 90 - Cabinets, cabinet tops, tile, finish plumbing, finish electrical

(g) 100 - Floor covering, appliances, exterior concrete, misc.

(2) In the case of all other projects under construction and valued under this section the percent of completion shall be determined by the county assessor for locally assessed properties and by the Tax Commission for centrally-assessed properties.

3. Upon determination of the adjusted full cash value for nonresidential projects under construction or the full cash value expected upon completion of residential projects under construction, the expected date of completion, and the percent of the project completed, the assessor shall do the following:

a) multiply the percent of the residential project completed by the total full cash value of the residential project expected upon completion; or in the case of nonresidential projects,

b) multiply the percent of the nonresidential project completed by the adjusted full cash value of the nonresidential project;

c) adjust the resulting product of E.3.a) or E.3.b) for the expected time of completion using the discount rate determined under C.

F. Appraisal of Properties Valued Under the Unit Method of Appraisal.

1. No adjustments under this rule shall be made to the income indicator of value for a project under construction that is owned by a cost-regulated utility when the project is allowed in rate base.

2. The full cash value of a project under construction as of January 1 of the tax year, shall be determined by adjusting the cost and income approaches as follows:

a) Adjustments to reflect the time value of money in appraising construction work in progress valued under the cost and income approaches shall be made for each approach as follows:

(1) Each company shall report the expected completion dates and costs of the projects. A project expected to be completed during the tax year for which the valuation is being determined shall be considered completed on January 1 or July 1, whichever is closest to the expected completion date. The Tax Commission shall determine the expected completion date for any project whose completion is scheduled during a tax year subsequent to the tax year for which the valuation is being made.

(2) If requested by the company, the value of allocable preconstruction costs determined in D. shall then be subtracted from the total cost of each project. The resulting sum shall be referred to as the adjusted cost value of the project.

(3) The adjusted cost value for each of the future years prior to functional completion shall be discounted to reflect the

present value of the project under construction. The discount rate shall be determined under C.

(4) The discounted adjusted cost value shall then be added to the values determined under the income approach and cost approach.

b) No adjustment will be made to reflect the time value of money for a project valued under the stock and debt approach to value.

G. This rule shall take effect for the tax year 1985.

R884-24P-24. Form for Notice of Property Valuation and Tax Changes Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-2-918 through 59-2-924.

(1) The county auditor must notify all real property owners of property valuation and tax changes on the Notice of Property Valuation and Tax Changes form.

(a) If a county desires to use a modified version of the Notice of Property Valuation and Tax Changes, a copy of the proposed modification must be submitted for approval to the Property Tax Division of the Tax Commission no later than March 1.

(i) Within 15 days of receipt, the Property Tax Division will issue a written decision, including justifications, on the use of the modified Notice of Property Valuation and Tax changes.

(ii) If a county is not satisfied with the decision, it may petition for a hearing before the Tax Commission as provided in R861-1A-22.

(b) The Notice of Property Valuation and Tax Changes, however modified, must contain the same information as the unmodified version. A property description may be included at the option of the county.

(2) The Notice of Property Valuation and Tax Changes must be completed by the county auditor in its entirety, except in the following circumstances:

(a) New property is created by a new legal description; or

(b) The status of the improvements on the property has changed.

(c) In instances where partial completion is allowed, the term nonapplicable will be entered in the appropriate sections of the Notice of Property Valuation and Tax Changes.

(d) If the county auditor determines that conditions other than those outlined in this section merit deletion, the auditor may enter the term "nonapplicable" in appropriate sections of the Notice of Property Valuation and Tax Changes only after receiving approval from the Property Tax Division in the manner described in Subsection (1).

(3) Real estate assessed under the Farmland Assessment Act of 1969 must be reported at full market value, with the value based upon Farmland Assessment Act rates shown parenthetically.

(4)(a) All completion dates specified for the disclosure of property tax information must be strictly observed.

(b) Requests for deviation from the statutory completion dates must be submitted in writing on or before June 1, and receive the approval of the Property Tax Division in the manner described in Subsection (1).

(5) If the proposed rate exceeds the certified rate, jurisdictions in which the fiscal year is the calendar year are required to hold public hearings even if budget hearings have already been held for that fiscal year.

(6) If the cost of public notice required under Sections 59-2-918 and 59-2-919 is greater than one percent of the property tax revenues to be received, an entity may combine its advertisement with other entities, or use direct mail notification.

(7) Calculation of the amount and percentage increase in property tax revenues required by Sections 59-2-918 and 59-2-919, shall be computed by comparing property taxes levied for the current year with property taxes collected the prior year, without adjusting for revenues attributable to new growth.

(8) If a taxing district has not completed the tax rate setting process as prescribed in Sections 59-2-919 and 59-2-920 by August 17, the county auditor must seek approval from the Tax Commission to use the certified rate in calculating taxes levied.

(9) The value of property subject to the uniform fee under Section 59-2-405 is excluded from taxable value for purposes of calculating new growth, the certified tax rate, and the proposed tax rate.

(10) The value and taxes of property subject to the uniform fee under Section 59-2-405, as well as tax increment distributions and related taxable values of redevelopment agencies, are excluded when calculating the percentage of property taxes collected as provided in Section 59-2-913.

(11) The following formulas and definitions shall be used in determining new growth:

(a) Actual new growth shall be computed as follows:

(i) the taxable value for the current year adjusted for redevelopment minus year-end taxable value for the previous year adjusted for redevelopment; then

(ii) plus or minus changes in value as a result of factoring; then

(iii) plus or minus changes in value as a result of reappraisal; then

(iv) plus or minus any change in value resulting from a legislative mandate or court order.

(b) Net annexation value is the taxable value for the current year adjusted for redevelopment of all properties annexed into an entity during the previous calendar year minus the taxable value for the previous year adjusted for redevelopment for all properties annexed out of the entity during the previous calendar year.

(c) New growth is equal to zero for an entity with:

(i) an actual new growth value less than zero; and

(ii) a net annexation value greater than or equal to zero.

(d) New growth is equal to actual new growth for:

(i) an entity with an actual new growth value greater than or equal to zero; or

(ii) an entity with:

(A) an actual new growth value less than zero; and

(B) the actual new growth value is greater than or equal to the net annexation value.

(e) New growth is equal to the net annexation value for an entity with:

(i) a net annexation value less than zero; and

(ii) the actual new growth value is less than the net annexation value.

(f) Adjusted new growth equals new growth multiplied by the mean collection rate for the previous five years.

(12)(a) For purposes of determining the certified tax rate, ad valorem property tax revenues budgeted by a taxing entity for the prior year are calculated by:

(i) increasing or decreasing the adjustable taxable value from the prior year Report 697 by the average of the percentage net change in the value of taxable property for the equalization period for the three calendar years immediately preceding the current calendar year; and

(ii) multiplying the result obtained in Subsection (12)(a)(i) by:

(A) the percentage of property taxes collected for the five calendar years immediately preceding the current calendar year; and

(B) the prior year approved tax rate.

(b) If a taxing entity levied the prior year approved tax rate, the budgeted revenues determined under Subsection (12)(a) are reflected in the budgeted revenue column of the prior year Report 693.

(13) Entities required to set levies for more than one fund must compute an aggregate certified rate. The aggregate

certified rate is the sum of the certified rates for individual funds for which separate levies are required by law. The aggregate certified rate computation applies where:

(a) the valuation bases for the funds are contained within identical geographic boundaries; and

(b) the funds are under the levy and budget setting authority of the same governmental entity.

(14) For purposes of determining the certified tax rate of a municipality incorporated on or after July 1, 1996, the levy imposed for municipal-type services or general county purposes shall be the certified tax rate for municipal-type services or general county purposes, as applicable.

(15) No new entity, including a new city, may have a certified tax rate or levy a tax for any particular year unless that entity existed on the first day of that calendar year.

R884-24P-27. Standards for Assessment Level and Uniformity of Performance Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-2-704 and 59-2-704.5.

A. Definitions.

1. "Coefficient of dispersion (COD)" means the average deviation of a group of assessment ratios taken around the median and expressed as a percent of that measure.

2. "Coefficient of variation (COV)" means the standard deviation expressed as a percentage of the mean.

3. "Division" means the Property Tax Division of the State Tax Commission.

4. "Nonparametric" means data samples that are not normally distributed.

5. "Parametric" means data samples that are normally distributed.

6. "Urban counties" means counties classified as first or second class counties pursuant to Section 17-50-501.

B. The Tax Commission adopts the following standards of assessment performance.

1. For assessment level in each property class, subclass, and geographical area in each county, the measure of central tendency shall meet one of the following measures.

a) The measure of central tendency shall be within 10 percent of the legal level of assessment.

b) The 95 percent confidence interval of the measure of central tendency shall contain the legal level of assessment.

2. For uniformity of the property being appraised under the cyclical appraisal plan for the current year, the measure of dispersion shall be within the following limits.

a) In urban counties:

(1) a COD of 15 percent or less for primary residential and commercial property, and 20 percent or less for vacant land and secondary residential property; and

(2) a COV of 19 percent or less for primary residential and commercial property, and 25 percent or less for vacant land and secondary residential property.

b) In rural counties:

(1) a COD of 20 percent or less for primary residential and commercial property, and 25 percent or less for vacant land and secondary residential property; and

(2) a COV of 25 percent or less for primary residential and commercial property, and 31 percent or less for vacant land and secondary residential property.

3. Statistical measures.

a) The measure of central tendency shall be the mean for parametric samples and the median for nonparametric samples.

b) The measure of dispersion shall be the COV for parametric samples and the COD for nonparametric samples.

c) To achieve statistical accuracy in determining assessment level under B.1. and uniformity under B.2. for any property class, subclass, or geographical area, the minimum sample size shall consist of 10 or more ratios.

C. Each year the Division shall conduct and publish an assessment-to-sale ratio study to determine if each county complies with the standards in B.

1. To meet the minimum sample size, the study period may be extended.

2. A smaller sample size may be used if:

a) that sample size is at least 10 percent of the class or subclass population; or

b) both the Division and the county agree that the sample may produce statistics that imply corrective action appropriate to the class or subclass of property.

3. If the Division, after consultation with the counties, determines that the sample size does not produce reliable statistical data, an alternate performance evaluation may be conducted, which may result in corrective action. The alternate performance evaluation shall include review and analysis of the following:

a) the county's procedures for collection and use of market data, including sales, income, rental, expense, vacancy rates, and capitalization rates;

b) the county-wide land, residential, and commercial valuation guidelines and their associated procedures for maintaining current market values;

c) the accuracy and uniformity of the county's individual property data through a field audit of randomly selected properties; and

d) the county's level of personnel training, ratio of appraisers to parcels, level of funding, and other workload and resource considerations.

4. All input to the sample used to measure performance shall be completed by March 31 of each study year.

5. The Division shall conduct a preliminary annual assessment-to-sale ratio study by April 30 of the study year, allowing counties to apply adjustments to their tax roll prior to the May 22 deadline.

6. The Division shall complete the final study immediately following the closing of the tax roll on May 22.

D. The Division shall order corrective action if the results of the final study do not meet the standards set forth in B.

1. Assessment level adjustments, or factor orders, shall be calculated by dividing the legal level of assessment by one of the following:

a) the measure of central tendency, if the uniformity of the ratios meets the standards outlined in B.2.; or

b) the 95 percent confidence interval limit nearest the legal level of assessment, if the uniformity of the ratios does not meet the standards outlined in B.2.

2. Uniformity adjustments, or reappraisal orders, shall only apply to the property being appraised under the cyclical appraisal plan for the current year. A reappraisal order shall be issued if the property fails to meet the standards outlined in B.2. Prior to implementation of reappraisal orders, counties shall submit a preliminary report to the Division that includes the following:

a) an evaluation of why the standards of uniformity outlined in B.2. were not met; and

b) a plan for completion of the reappraisal that is approved by the Division.

3. A corrective action order may contain language requiring a county to create, modify, or follow its cyclical appraisal plan.

4. All corrective action orders shall be issued by June 10 of the study year.

E. The Tax Commission adopts the following procedures to insure compliance and facilitate implementation of ordered corrective action.

1. Prior to the filing of an appeal, the Division shall retain authority to correct errors and, with agreement of the affected county, issue amended orders or stipulate with the affected county to any appropriate alternative action without Tax

Commission approval. Any stipulation by the Division subsequent to an appeal is subject to Tax Commission approval.

2. A county receiving a corrective action order resulting from this rule may file and appeal with the Tax Commission pursuant to Tax Commission rule R861-1A-11.

3. A corrective action order will become the final Tax Commission order if the county does not appeal in a timely manner, or does not prevail in the appeals process.

4. The Division may assist local jurisdictions to ensure implementation of any corrective action orders by the following deadlines.

a) Factor orders shall be implemented in the current study year prior to the mailing of valuation notices.

b) Other corrective action, including reappraisal orders, shall be implemented prior to May 22 of the year following the study year. The preliminary report referred to in D.2. shall be completed by November 30 of the current study year.

5. The Division shall complete audits to determine compliance with corrective action orders as soon after the deadlines set forth in E.4. as practical. The Division shall review the results of the compliance audit with the county and make any necessary adjustments to the compliance audit within 15 days of initiating the audit. These adjustments shall be limited to the analysis performed during the compliance audit and may not include review of the data used to arrive at the underlying factor order. After any adjustments, the compliance audit will then be given to the Tax Commission for any necessary action.

6. The county shall be informed of any adjustment required as a result of the compliance audit.

R884-24P-28. Reporting Requirements For Leased or Rented Personal Property, Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-306.

A. The procedure set forth herein is required in reporting heavy equipment leased or rented during the tax year.

1. On forms or diskette provided by the Tax Commission, the owner of leased or rented heavy equipment shall file semi-annual reports with the Tax Commission for the periods January 1 through June 30, and July 1 through December 31 of each year. The reports shall contain the following information:

a) a description of the leased or rented equipment;

b) the year of manufacture and acquistion cost;

c) a listing, by month, of the counties where the equipment has situs; and

d) any other information required.

2. For purposes of this rule, situs is established when leased or rented equipment is kept in an area for thirty days. Once situs is established, any portion of thirty days during which that equipment stays in that area shall be counted as a full month of situs. In no case may situs exceed twelve months for any year.

3. The completed report shall be submitted to the Property Tax Division of the Tax Commission within thirty days after each reporting period.

a) Noncompliance will require accelerated reporting.

R884-24P-29. Taxable Household Furnishings Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-1113.

A. Household furnishings, furniture, and equipment are subject to property taxation if:

1. the owner of the abode commonly receives legal consideration for its use, whether in the form of rent, exchange, or lease payments; or

2. the abode is held out as available for the rent, lease, or use by others.

R884-24P-32. Leasehold Improvements Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-303.

A. The value of leasehold improvements shall be included in the value of the underlying real property and assessed to the owner of the underlying real property.

B. The combined valuation of leasehold improvements and underlying real property required in A. shall satisfy the requirements of Section 59-2-103(1).

C. The provisions of this rule shall not apply if the underlying real property is owned by an entity exempt from tax under Section 59-2-1101.

D. The provisions of this rule shall be implemented and become binding on taxpayers beginning January 1, 2000.

R884-24P-33. 2007 Personal Property Valuation Guides and Schedules Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-301.

(1) Definitions.

(a) "Acquisition cost" means all costs required to put an item into service, including purchase price, freight and shipping costs; installation, engineering, erection or assembly costs; and excise and sales taxes.

(i) Indirect costs such as debugging, licensing fees and permits, insurance or security are not included in the acquisition cost.

(ii) Acquisition cost may correspond to the cost new for new property, or cost used for used property.

(b)(i) "Actual cost" includes the value of components necessary to complete the vehicle, such as tanks, mixers, special containers, passenger compartments, special axles, installation, engineering, erection, or assembly costs.

(ii) Actual cost does not include sales or excise taxes, maintenance contracts, registration and license fees, dealer charges, tire tax, freight, or shipping costs.

(c) "Cost new" means the actual cost of the property when purchased new.

(i) Except as otherwise provided in this rule, the Tax Commission and assessors shall rely on the following sources to determine cost new:

(A) documented actual cost of the new or used vehicle; or

(B) recognized publications that provide a method for approximating cost new for new or used vehicles.

(ii) For the following property purchased used, the taxing authority may determine cost new by dividing the property's actual cost by the percent good factor for that class:

(A) class 6 heavy and medium duty trucks;

(B) class 13 heavy equipment;

(C) class 14 motor homes;

(D) class 17 vessels equal to or greater than 31 feet in length;

(E) class 21 commercial trailers; and

(F) class 23 aircraft subject to the aircraft uniform fee and not listed in the aircraft bluebook price digest.

(d) "Percent good" means an estimate of value, expressed as a percentage, based on a property's acquisition cost or cost new, adjusted for depreciation and appreciation of all kinds.

(i) The percent good factor is applied against the acquisition cost or the cost new to derive taxable value for the property.

(ii) Percent good schedules are derived from an analysis of the Internal Revenue Service Class Life, the Marshall and Swift Cost index, other data sources or research, and vehicle valuation guides such as Primedia Price Digests.

(2) Each year the Property Tax Division shall update and publish percent good schedules for use in computing personal property valuation.

(a) Proposed schedules shall be transmitted to county assessors and interested parties for comment before adoption.

(b) A public comment period will be scheduled each year and a public hearing will be scheduled if requested by ten or more interested parties or at the discretion of the Commission.

(c) County assessors may deviate from the schedules when

warranted by specific conditions affecting an item of personal property. When a deviation will affect an entire class or type of personal property, a written report, substantiating the changes with verifiable data, must be presented to the Commission. Alternative schedules may not be used without prior written approval of the Commission.

(d) A party may request a deviation from the value established by the schedule for a specific item of property if the use of the schedule does not result in the fair market value for the property at the retail level of trade on the lien date, including any relevant installation and assemblage value.

(3) The provisions of this rule do not apply to:

(a) a vehicle subject to the age-based uniform fee under Section 59-2-405.1;

(b) the following personal property subject to the age-based uniform fee under Section 59-2-405.2:

(i) an all-terrain vehicle;

(ii) a camper;

(iii) an other motorcycle;

(iv) an other trailer;

(v) a personal watercraft;

(vi) a small motor vehicle;

(vii) a snowmobile;

(viii) a street motorcycle;

(ix) a tent trailer;

(x) a travel trailer; and

(xi) a vessel, including an outboard motor of the vessel, that is less than 31 feet in length.

(4) Other taxable personal property that is not included in the listed classes includes:

(a) Supplies on hand as of January 1 at 12:00 noon, including office supplies, shipping supplies, maintenance supplies, replacement parts, lubricating oils, fuel and consumable items not held for sale in the ordinary course of business. Supplies are assessed at total cost, including freight-in.

(b) Equipment leased or rented from inventory is subject to ad valorem tax. Refer to the appropriate property class schedule to determine taxable value.

(c) Property held for rent or lease is taxable, and is not exempt as inventory. For entities primarily engaged in rent-to-own, inventory on hand at January 1 is exempt and property out on rent-to-own contracts is taxable.

(5) Personal property valuation schedules may not be appealed to, or amended by, county boards of equalization.

(6) All taxable personal property, other than personal property subject to an age-based uniform fee under Section 59-2-405.1 or 59-2-405.2, is classified by expected economic life as follows:

(a) Class 1 - Short Life Property. Property in this class has a typical life of more than one year and less than four years. It is fungible in that it is difficult to determine the age of an item retired from service.

(i) Examples of property in the class include:

(A) barricades/warning signs;

(B) library materials;

(C) patterns, jigs and dies;

(D) pots, pans, and utensils;

(E) canned computer software;

(F) hotel linen;

(G) wood and pallets;

(H) video tapes, compact discs, and DVDs; and

(I) uniforms.

(ii) With the exception of video tapes, compact discs, and DVDs, taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the acquisition cost of the property.

(iii) A licensee of canned computer software shall use one of the following substitutes for acquisition cost of canned computer software if no acquisition cost for the canned computer software is stated:

(A) retail price of the canned computer software;

(B) if a retail price is unavailable, and the license is a nonrenewable single year license agreement, the total sum of expected payments during that 12-month period; or

(C) if the licensing agreement is a renewable agreement or is a multiple year agreement, the present value of all expected licensing fees paid pursuant to the agreement.

(iv) Video tapes, compact discs, and DVDs are valued at $15.00 per tape or disc for the first year and $3.00 per tape or disc thereafter.

TABLE 1

Year of Acquisition	Percent Good of Acquisition Cost
06	72%
05	42%
04 and prior	11%

(b) Class 2 - Computer Integrated Machinery.

(i) Machinery shall be classified as computer integrated machinery if all of the following conditions are met:

(A) The equipment is sold as a single unit. If the invoice breaks out the computer separately from the machine, the computer must be valued as Class 12 property and the machine as Class 8 property.

(B) The machine cannot operate without the computer and the computer cannot perform functions outside the machine.

(C) The machine can perform multiple functions and is controlled by a programmable central processing unit.

(D) The total cost of the machine and computer combined is depreciated as a unit for income tax purposes.

(E) The capabilities of the machine cannot be expanded by substituting a more complex computer for the original.

(ii) Examples of property in this class include:

(A) CNC mills;

(B) CNC lathes;

(C) MRI equipment;

(D) CAT scanners; and

(E) mammography units.

(iii) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the acquisition cost of the property.

TABLE 2

Year of Acquisition	Percent Good of Acquisition Cost
06	90%
05	75%
04	67%
03	58%
02	49%
01	39%
00	29%
99 and prior	18%

(c) Class 3 - Short Life Trade Fixtures. Property in this class generally consists of electronic types of equipment and includes property subject to rapid functional and economic obsolescence or severe wear and tear.

(i) Examples of property in this class include:

(A) office machines;

(B) alarm systems;

(C) shopping carts;

(D) ATM machines;

(E) small equipment rentals;

(F) rent-to-own merchandise;

(G) telephone equipment and systems;

(H) music systems;

(I) vending machines;

(J) video game machines; and

(K) cash registers and point of sale equipment.

(ii) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the acquisition cost of the property.

TABLE 3

Year of Acquisition	Percent Good of Acquisition Cost
06	86%
05	71%
04	57%
03	39%
02 and prior	20%

(d) Class 5 - Long Life Trade Fixtures. Class 5 property is subject to functional obsolescence in the form of style changes.

(i) Examples of property in this class include:

(A) furniture;

(B) bars and sinks:

(C) booths, tables and chairs;

(D) beauty and barber shop fixtures;

(E) cabinets and shelves;

(F) displays, cases and racks;

(G) office furniture;

(H) theater seats;

(I) water slides; and

(J) signs, mechanical and electrical.

(ii) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the acquisition cost of the property.

TABLE 5

Year of Acquisition	Percent Good of Acquisition Cost
06	93%
05	85%
04	80%
03	70%
02	59%
01	47%
00	36%
99	24%
98 and prior	12%

(e) Class 6 - Heavy and Medium Duty Trucks.

(i) Examples of property in this class include:

(A) heavy duty trucks;

(B) medium duty trucks;

(C) crane trucks;

(D) concrete pump trucks; and

(E) trucks with well-boring rigs.

(ii) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the cost new.

(iii) Cost new of vehicles in this class is defined as follows:

(A) the documented actual cost of the vehicle for new vehicles; or

(B) 75 percent of the manufacturer's suggested retail price.

(iv) For state assessed vehicles, cost new shall include the value of attached equipment.

(v) The 2007 percent good applies to 2007 models purchased in 2006.

(vi) Trucks weighing two tons or more have a residual taxable value of $1,750.

TABLE 6

Model Year	Percent Good of Cost New
07	90%
06	80%
05	74%
04	67%
03	61%
02	55%
01	49%
00	43%
99	36%
98	30%
97	24%
96	18%
95	12%
94 and prior	5%

(f) Class 7 - Medical and Dental Equipment. Class 7 property is subject to a high degree of technological development by the health industry.

(i) Examples of property in this class include:

(A) medical and dental equipment and instruments;

(B) exam tables and chairs;

(C) high-tech hospital equipment;

(D) microscopes; and

(E) optical equipment.

(ii) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the acquisition cost of the property.

TABLE 7

Year of Acquisition	Percent Good of Acquisition Cost
06	95%
05	86%
04	84%
03	77%
02	69%
01	59%
00	50%
99	41%
98	30%
97	21%
96 and prior	10%

(g) Class 8 - Machinery and Equipment. Property in this class is subject to considerable functional and economic obsolescence created by competition as technologically advanced and more efficient equipment becomes available.

(i) Examples of property in this class include:

(A) manufacturing machinery;

(B) amusement rides;

(C) bakery equipment;

(D) distillery equipment;

(E) refrigeration equipment;

(F) laundry and dry cleaning equipment;

(G) machine shop equipment;

(H) processing equipment;

(I) auto service and repair equipment;

(J) mining equipment;

(K) ski lift machinery;

(L) printing equipment;

(M) bottling or cannery equipment;

(N) packaging equipment; and

(O) pollution control equipment.

(ii) Except as provided in Subsection (6)(g)(iii), taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the acquisition cost of the property.

(iii)(A) Notwithstanding Subsection (6)(g)(ii), the taxable value of the following oil refinery pollution control equipment required by the federal Clean Air Act shall be calculated pursuant to Subsection (6)(g)(iii)(B):

(I) VGO (Vacuum Gas Oil) reactor;

(II) HDS (Diesel Hydrotreater) reactor;

(III) VGO compressor;

(IV) VGO furnace;

(V) VGO and HDS high pressure exchangers;

(VI) VGO, SRU (Sulfur Recovery Unit), SWS (Sour Water Stripper), and TGU; (Tail Gas Unit) low pressure exchangers;

(VII) VGO, amine, SWS, and HDS separators and drums;

(VIII) VGO and tank pumps;
(IX) TGU modules; and
(X) VGO tank and air coolers.
(B) The taxable value of the oil refinery pollution control equipment described in Subsection (6)(g)(iii)(A) shall be calculated by:
(I) applying the percent good factor in Table 8 against the acquisition cost of the property; and
(II) multiplying the product described in Subsection (6)(g)(iii)(B)(I) by 50%.

TABLE 8

Year of Acquisition	Percent Good of Acquisition Cost
06	95%
05	86%
04	84%
03	77%
02	69%
01	59%
00	50%
99	41%
98	30%
97	21%
96 and prior	10%

(h) Class 9 - Off-Highway Vehicles.
(i) Because Section 59-2-405.2 subjects Class 9 property to an age-based uniform fee, a percent good schedule is not necessary for this class.
(i) Class 10 - Railroad Cars. The Class 10 schedule was developed to value the property of railroad car companies. Functional and economic obsolescence is recognized in the developing technology of the shipping industry. Heavy wear and tear is also a factor in valuing this class of property.
(i) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the acquisition cost of the property.

TABLE 10

Year of Acquisition	Percent Good of Acquisition Cost
06	97%
05	91%
04	88%
03	83%
02	77%
01	70%
00	64%
99	57%
98	49%
97	41%
96	33%
95	26%
94	18%
93 and prior	9%

(j) Class 11 - Street Motorcycles.
(i) Because Section 59-2-405.2 subjects Class 11 property to an age-based uniform fee, a percent good schedule is not necessary for this class.
(k) Class 12 - Computer Hardware.
(i) Examples of property in this class include:
(A) data processing equipment;
(B) personal computers;
(C) main frame computers;
(D) computer equipment peripherals;
(E) cad/cam systems; and
(F) copiers.
(ii) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the acquisition cost of the property.

TABLE 12

Year of Acquisition	Percent Good of Acquisition Cost
06	62%
05	46%
04	21%
03	9%
02 and prior	7%

(l) Class 13 - Heavy Equipment.
(i) Examples of property in this class include:
(A) construction equipment;
(B) excavation equipment;
(C) loaders;
(D) batch plants;
(E) snow cats; and
(F) pavement sweepers.
(ii) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the acquisition cost of the property.
(iii) 2007 model equipment purchased in 2006 is valued at 100 percent of acquisition cost.

TABLE 13

Year of Acquisition	Percent Good of Acquisition Cost
06	62%
05	59%
04	55%
03	51%
02	48%
01	44%
00	41%
99	37%
98	33%
97	30%
96	26%
95	22%
94	19%
93 and prior	15%

(m) Class 14 - Motor Homes.
(i) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good against the cost new.
(ii) The 2007 percent good applies to 2007 models purchased in 2006.
(iii) Motor homes have a residual taxable value of $1,000.

TABLE 14

Model Year	Percent Good of Cost New
07	90%
06	65%
05	61%
04	58%
03	55%
02	51%
01	48%
00	45%
99	41%
98	38%
97	35%
96	32%
95	28%
94	25%
93	22%
92	18%
91 and prior	15%

(n) Class 15 - Semiconductor Manufacturing Equipment. Class 15 applies only to equipment used in the production of semiconductor products. Equipment used in the semiconductor manufacturing industry is subject to significant economic and functional obsolescence due to rapidly changing technology and economic conditions.
(i) Examples of property in this class include:
(A) crystal growing equipment;
(B) die assembly equipment;
(C) wire bonding equipment;
(D) encapsulation equipment;

(E) semiconductor test equipment;
(F) clean room equipment;
(G) chemical and gas systems related to semiconductor manufacturing;
(H) deionized water systems;
(I) electrical systems; and
(J) photo mask and wafer manufacturing dedicated to semiconductor production.
(ii) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the acquisition cost of the property.

TABLE 15

Year of Acquisition	Percent Good of Acquisition Cost
06	47%
05	34%
04	24%
03	15%
02 and prior	6%

(o) Class 16 - Long-Life Property. Class 16 property has a long physical life with little obsolescence.
(i) Examples of property in this class include:
(A) billboards;
(B) sign towers;
(C) radio towers;
(D) ski lift and tram towers;
(E) non-farm grain elevators; and
(F) bulk storage tanks.
(ii) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the acquisition cost of the property.

TABLE 16

Year of Acquisition	Percent Good of Acquisition Cost
06	98%
05	93%
04	91%
03	87%
02	83%
01	78%
00	74%
99	71%
98	65%
97	61%
96	56%
95	51%
94	47%
93	41%
92	35%
91	28%
90	21%
89	15%
88 and prior	8%

(p) Class 17 - Vessels Equal to or Greater Than 31 Feet in Length.
(i) Examples of property in this class include:
(A) houseboats equal to or greater than 31 feet in length;
(B) sloops equal to or greater than 31 feet in length; and
(C) yachts equal to or greater than 31 feet in length.
(ii) A vessel, including an outboard motor of the vessel, under 31 feet in length:
(A) is not included in Class 17;
(B) may not be valued using Table 17; and
(C) is subject to an age-based uniform fee under Section 59-2-405.2.
(iii) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the cost new of the property.
(iv) The Tax Commission and assessors shall rely on the following sources to determine cost new for property in this class:
(A) the following publications or valuation methods:
(I) the manufacturer's suggested retail price listed in the ABOS Marine Blue Book;
(II) for property not listed in the ABOS Marine Blue Book but listed in the NADA Marine Appraisal Guide, the NADA average value for the property divided by the percent good factor; or
(III) for property not listed in the ABOS Marine Blue Book or the NADA Appraisal Guide:
(aa) the manufacturer's suggested retail price for comparable property; or
(bb) the cost new established for that property by a documented valuation source; or
(B) the documented actual cost of new or used property in this class.
(v) The 2007 percent good applies to 2007 models purchased in 2006.
(vi) Property in this class has a residual taxable value of $1,000.

TABLE 17

Model Year	Percent Good of Cost New
07	90%
06	68%
05	66%
04	64%
03	62%
02	59%
01	57%
00	55%
99	53%
98	50%
97	48%
96	46%
95	44%
94	42%
93	39%
92	37%
91	35%
90	33%
89	31%
88	28%
87	26%
86 and prior	24%

(q) Class 18 - Travel Trailers/Truck Campers.
(i) Because Section 59-2-405.2 subjects Class 18 property to an age-based uniform fee, a percent good schedule is not necessary for this class.
(r) Class 20 - Petroleum and Natural Gas Exploration and Production Equipment. Class 20 property is subject to significant functional and economic obsolescence due to the volatile nature of the petroleum industry.
(i) Examples of property in this class include:
(A) oil and gas exploration equipment;
(B) distillation equipment;
(C) wellhead assemblies;
(D) holding and storage facilities;
(E) drill rigs;
(F) reinjection equipment;
(G) metering devices;
(H) cracking equipment;
(I) well-site generators, transformers, and power lines;
(J) equipment sheds;
(K) pumps;
(L) radio telemetry units; and
(M) support and control equipment.
(ii) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the acquisition cost of the property.

TABLE 20

Year of Acquisition	Percent Good of Acquisition Cost

06	97%
05	95%
04	94%
03	87%
02	80%
01	72%
00	64%
99	55%
98	46%
97	38%
96	29%
95	20%
94 and prior	10%

(s) Class 21 - Commercial Trailers.

(i) Examples of property in this class include:

(A) dry freight van trailers;

(B) refrigerated van trailers;

(C) flat bed trailers;

(D) dump trailers;

(E) livestock trailers; and

(F) tank trailers.

(ii) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the cost new of the property. For state assessed vehicles, cost new shall include the value of attached equipment.

(iii) The 2007 percent good applies to 2007 models purchased in 2006.

Commercial trailers have a residual taxable value of $1,000.

TABLE 21

Model Year	Percent Good of Cost New
07	95%
06	81%
05	76%
04	71%
03	65%
02	60%
01	55%
00	50%
99	44%
98	39%
97	34%
96	29%
95	24%
94	18%
93	13%
92	8%
91 and prior	3%

(t) Class 22 - Passenger Cars, Light Trucks/Utility Vehicles, and Vans.

a) Class 22 vehicles fall within four subcategories: domestic passenger cars, foreign passenger cars, light trucks, including utility vehicles, and vans.

b) Because Section 59-2-405.1 subjects Class 22 property to an age-based uniform fee, a percent good schedule is not necessary for this class.

(u) Class 23 - Aircraft Subject to the Aircraft Uniform Fee and Not Listed in the Aircraft Bluebook Price Digest.

(i) Examples of property in this class include:

(A) kit-built aircraft;

(B) experimental aircraft;

(C) gliders;

(D) hot air balloons; and

(E) any other aircraft requiring FAA registration.

(ii) Aircraft subject to the aircraft uniform fee, but not listed in the Aircraft Bluebook Price Digest, are valued by applying the percent good factor against the acquisition cost of the aircraft.

(iii) Aircraft requiring Federal Aviation Agency registration and kept in Utah must be registered with the Motor Vehicle Division of the Tax Commission.

TABLE 23

Year of Acquisition	Percent Good of Acquisition Cost
06	75%
05	71%
04	67%
03	63%
02	59%
01	55%
00	51%
99	47%
98	43%
97	39%
96	35%
95 and prior	31%

(v) Class 24 - Leasehold Improvements.

(i) This class includes leasehold improvements to real property installed by a tenant. The Class 24 schedule is to be used only with leasehold improvements that are assessed to the lessee of the real property pursuant to Tax Commission rule R884-24P-32. Leasehold improvements include:

(A) walls and partitions;

(B) plumbing and roughed-in fixtures;

(C) floor coverings other than carpet;

(D) store fronts;

(E) decoration;

(F) wiring;

(G) suspended or acoustical ceilings;

(H) heating and cooling systems; and

(I) iron or millwork trim.

(ii) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the cost of acquisition, including installation.

(iii) The Class 3 schedule is used to value short life leasehold improvements.

TABLE 24

Year of Installation	Percent of Installation Cost
06	94%
05	88%
04	82%
03	77%
02	71%
01	65%
00	59%
99	54%
98	48%
97	42%
96	36%
95 and prior	30%

(w) Class 25 - Aircraft Parts Manufacturing Tools and Dies. Property in this class is generally subject to rapid physical, functional, and economic obsolescence due to rapid technological and economic shifts in the airline parts manufacturing industry. Heavy wear and tear is also a factor in valuing this class of property.

(i) Examples of property in this class include:

(A) aircraft parts manufacturing jigs and dies;

(B) aircraft parts manufacturing molds;

(C) aircraft parts manufacturing patterns;

(D) aircraft parts manufacturing taps and gauges;

(E) aircraft parts manufacturing test equipment; and

(F) aircraft parts manufacturing fixtures.

(ii) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the acquisition cost of the property.

TABLE 25

Year of Acquisition	Percent Good of Acquisition Cost
06	86%

05	71%
04	58%
03	40%
02	21%
01 and prior	4%

(x) Class 26 - Personal Watercraft.

(i) Because Section 59-2-405.2 subjects Class 26 property to an age-based uniform fee, a percent good schedule is not necessary for this class.

(y) Class 27 - Electrical Power Generating Equipment and Fixtures

(i) Examples of property in this class include:

(A) electrical power generators; and

(B) control equipment.

(ii) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the acquisition cost of the property.

TABLE 27

Year of Acquisition	Percent Good of Acquisition Cost
06	97%
05	95%
04	92%
03	90%
02	87%
01	84%
00	82%
99	79%
98	77%
97	74%
96	71%
95	69%
94	66%
93	64%
92	61%
91	58%
90	56%
89	53%
88	51%
87	48%
86	45%
85	43%
84	40%
83	38%
82	35%
81	32%
80	30%
79	27%
78	25%
77	22%
76	19%
75	17%
74	14%
73	12%
72 and prior	9%

F. The provisions of this rule shall be implemented and become binding on taxpayers beginning January 1, 2007.

R884-24P-34. Use of Sales or Appraisal Information Gathered in Conjunction With Assessment/Sales Ratio Studies Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-704.

A. Market data gathered for purposes of an assessment/sales ratio study may be used for valuation purposes only as part of a systematic reappraisal program whereby all similar properties are given equitable and uniform treatment.

B. Sales or appraisal data gathered in conjunction with a ratio study shall not be used for an isolated reappraisal of the sold or appraised properties.

C. Information derived from ratio studies regarding the values assigned to real property and personal property shall not be used to establish the apportionment between real and personal property in future assessments.

R884-24P-35. Annual Statement for Certain Exempt Uses of Property Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-1102.

A. The purpose of this rule is to provide guidance to property owners required to file an annual statement under Section 59-2-1102 in order to claim a property tax exemption under Section 59-2-1101 (2)(d) or (e).

B. The annual statement filed pursuant to Section 59-2-1102 shall contain the following information for the specific property for which an exemption is sought:

1. the owner of record of the property;

2. the property parcel, account, or serial number;

3. the location of the property;

4. the tax year in which the exemption was originally granted;

5. a description of any change in the use of the real or personal property since January 1 of the prior year;

6. the name and address of any person or organization conducting a business for profit on the property;

7. the name and address of any organization that uses the real or personal property and pays a fee for that use that is greater than the cost of maintenance and utilities associated with the property;

8. a description of any personal property leased by the owner of record for which an exemption is claimed;

9. the name and address of the lessor of property described in B.8.;

10. the signature of the owner of record or the owner's authorized representative; and

11. any other information the county may require.

C. The annual statement shall be filed:

1. with the county legislative body in the county in which the property is located;

2. on or before March 1; and

3. using:

a) Tax Commission form PT-21, Annual Statement for Continued Property Tax Exemption; or

b) a form that contains the information required under B.

R884-24P-36. Contents of Real Property Tax Notice Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-1317.

A. In addition to the information required by Section 59-2-1317, the tax notice for real property shall specify the following:

1. the property identification number;

2. the appraised value of the property and, if applicable, any adjustment for residential exemptions expressed in terms of taxable value;

3. if applicable, tax relief for taxpayers eligible for blind, veteran, or poor abatement or the circuit breaker, which shall be shown as credits to total taxes levied; and

4. itemized tax rate information for each taxing entity and total tax rate.

R884-24P-37. Separate Values of Land and Improvements Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-2-301 and 59-2-305.

A. The county assessor shall maintain an appraisal record of all real property subject to assessment by the county. The record shall include the following information:

1. owner of the property;

2. property identification number;

3. description and location of the property; and

4. full market value of the property.

B. Real property appraisal records shall show separately the value of the land and the value of any improvements.

R884-24P-38. Nonoperating Railroad Properties Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-201(4).

A. Definitions.

1. "Railroad right of way" (RR-ROW) means a strip of land upon which a railroad company constructs the road bed.

a. RR-ROW within incorporated towns and cities shall consist of 50 feet on each side of the main line main track, branch line main track or main spur track. Variations to the 50-

foot standard shall be approved on an individual basis.

b. RR-ROW outside incorporated towns and cities shall consist of the actual right-of-way owned if not in excess of 100 feet on each side of the center line of the main line main track, branch line main track, or main spur track. In cases where unusual conditions exist, such as mountain cuts, fills, etc., and more than 100 feet on either side of the main track is required for ROW and where small parcels of land are otherwise required for ROW purposes, the necessary additional area shall be reported as RR-ROW.

B. Assessment of nonoperating railroad properties. Railroad property formerly assessed by the unitary method which has been determined to be nonoperating, and which is not necessary to the conduct of the business, shall be assessed separately by the local county assessor. For purposes of this rule:

C. Assessment procedures.

1. Properties charged to nonoperating accounts are reviewed by the Property Tax Division, and if taxable, are assessed and placed on the local county assessment rolls separately from the operating properties.

2. RR-ROW is considered as operating and as necessary to the conduct and contributing to the income of the business. Any revenue derived from leasing of property within the RR-ROW is considered as railroad operating revenues.

3. Real property outside of the RR-ROW which is necessary to the conduct of the railroad operation is considered as part of the unitary value. Some examples are: company homes occupied by superintendents and other employees on 24-hour call, storage facilities for railroad operations, communication facilities, and spur tracks outside of RR-ROW.

4. Abandoned RR-ROW is considered as nonoperating and shall be reported as such by the railroad companies.

5. Real property outside of the RR-ROW which is not necessary to the conduct of the railroad operations is classified as nonoperating and therefore assessed by the local county assessor. Some examples are: land leased to service station operations, grocery stores, apartments, residences, and agricultural uses.

6. RR-ROW obtained by government grant or act of Congress is deemed operating property.

D. Notice of Determination. It is the responsibility of the Property Tax Division to provide a notice of determination to the owner of the railroad property and the assessor of the county where the railroad property is located immediately after such determination of operating or nonoperating status has been made. If there is no appeal to the notice of determination, the Property Tax Division shall notify the assessor of the county where the property is located so the property may be placed on the roll for local assessment.

E. Appeals. Any interested party who wishes to contest the determination of operating or nonoperating property may do so by filing a request for agency action within ten days of the notice of determination of operating or nonoperating properties. Request for agency action may be made pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Title 63, Chapter 46b.

R884-24P-40. Exemption of Parsonages, Rectories, Monasteries, Homes and Residences Pursuant to Utah Code Annotated 59-2-1101(d) and Article XIII, Section 2 of the Utah Constitution.

A. Parsonages, rectories, monasteries, homes and residences if used exclusively for religious purposes, are exempt from property taxes if they meet all of the following requirements:

1. The land and building are owned by a religious organization which has qualified with the Internal Revenue Service as a Section 501(c)(3) organization and which organization continues to meet the requirements of that section.

2. The building is occupied only by persons whose full time efforts are devoted to the religious organization and the immediate families of such persons.

3. The religious organization, and not the individuals who occupy the premises, pay all payments, utilities, insurance, repairs, and all other costs and expenses related to the care and maintenance of the premises and facilities.

B. The exemption for one person and the family of such person is limited to the real estate that is reasonable for the residence of the family and which remains actively devoted exclusively to the religious purposes. The exemption for more than one person, such as a monastery, is limited to that amount of real estate actually devoted exclusively to religious purposes.

C. Vacant land which is not actively used by the religious organization, is not deemed to be devoted exclusively to religious purposes, and is therefore not exempt from property taxes.

1. Vacant land which is held for future development or utilization by the religious organization is not deemed to be devoted exclusively to religious purposes and therefore not tax exempt.

2. Vacant land is tax exempt after construction commences or a building permit is issued for construction of a structure or other improvements used exclusively for religious purposes.

R884-24P-41. Adjustment or Deferral of Property Taxes Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-1347.

A. Requested adjustments to taxes for past years may not be made under Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-1347 if the requested adjustment is based only on property valuation.

B. Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-1347 applies only to taxes levied but unpaid and may not serve as the basis for refunding taxes already paid.

C. Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-1347 may only be applied to taxes levied for the five most recent tax years except where taxes levied remain unpaid as a result of administrative action or litigation.

R884-24P-42. Farmland Assessment Audits and Personal Property Audits Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Subsection 59-2-508(2), and Section 59-2-705.

A. The Tax Commission is responsible for auditing the administration of the Farmland Assessment Act to verify proper listing and classification of all properties assessed under the act. The Tax Commission also conducts routine audits of personal property accounts.

1. If an audit reveals an incorrect assignment of property, or an increase or decrease in value, the county assessor shall correct the assessment on the assessment roll and the tax roll.

2. A revised assessment notice or tax notice or both shall be mailed to the taxpayer for the current year and any previous years affected.

3. The appropriate tax rate for each year shall be applied when computing taxes due for previous years.

B. Assessors shall not alter results of an audit without first submitting the changes to the Tax commission for review and approval.

C. The Tax Commission shall review assessor compliance with this rule. Noncompliance may result in an order for corrective action.

R884-24P-44. Farm Machinery and Equipment Exemption Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-2-102 and 59-2-1101.

A. The use of the machinery and equipment, whether by the claimant or a lessee, shall determine the exemption.

1. For purposes of this rule, the term owner includes a purchaser under an installment purchase contract or capitalized lease where ownership passes to the purchaser at the end of the

contract without the exercise of an option on behalf of the purchaser or seller.

B. Farm machinery and equipment is used primarily for agricultural purposes if it is used primarily for the production or harvesting of agricultural products.

C. The following machinery and equipment is used primarily for the production or harvesting of agricultural products:

1. Machinery and equipment used on the farm for storage, cooling, or freezing of fruits or vegetables;

2. Except as provided in C.3., machinery and equipment used in fruit or vegetable growing operations if the machinery and equipment does not physically alter the fruit or vegetables; and

3. Machinery and equipment that physically alters the form of fruits or vegetables if the operations performed by the machinery or equipment are reasonable and necessary in the preparation of the fruit or vegetables for wholesale marketing.

D. Machinery and equipment used for processing of agricultural products are not exempt.

R884-24P-47. Uniform Tax on Aircraft Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-2-404, 59-2-1005, 59-2-1302, and 59-2-1303.

A. Registration of aircraft requires payment of a uniform tax in lieu of ad valorem personal property tax. This tax shall be collected by the county assessor at the time of registration at the rate prescribed in Section 59-2-404.

B. The average wholesale market value of the aircraft is the arithmetic mean of the average low wholesale book value and the average high wholesale book value. This average price will be used as the basis for the initial assessment. These amounts are obtained from the fall edition of the Aircraft Bluebook Price Digest in the year preceding the year of registration for all aircraft listed in that publication.

1. The average wholesale market value of aircraft subject to registration but not shown in the Aircraft Bluebook Price Digest will be assessed according to the annual depreciation schedule for aircraft valuation set forth in Tax Commission rule R884-24P-33, "Personal Property Valuation Guides and Schedules."

2. Instructions for interpretation of codes are found inside the Aircraft Bluebook Price Digest.

a) Average low wholesale values are found under the heading "Average equipped per base avg change/invtry."

b) Average high wholesale values are found under the heading "change mktbl."

c) Aircraft values not in accordance with "average" may be adjusted by the assessor following the instructions in the Bluebook. Factors that have the greatest impact on value include: high engine time, air worthiness directives not complied with, status of annual inspection, crash damage, paint condition, and interior condition.

C. The uniform tax is due each year the aircraft is registered in Utah. If the aircraft is sold within the same registration period, no additional uniform tax shall be due. However, the purchaser shall pay any delinquent tax as a condition precedent to registration.

D. If an aircraft is purchased or moved to Utah during the year and newly registered in Utah, the uniform tax shall be prorated based on the number of months remaining in the registration period.

1. Any portion of a month shall be counted as a full month. For example, if registration is required during July, 50 percent of the uniform tax shall be paid as a condition of registration.

2. If the aircraft is moved to Utah during the year, and property tax was paid to another state prior to moving the aircraft into Utah, any property tax paid shall be allowed as a credit against the prorated uniform tax due in Utah.

a) This credit may not be refunded if the other state property tax exceeds the uniform tax due in Utah for the comparable year.

b) Proof of payment shall be submitted before credit is allowed.

E. The uniform tax collected by county assessors shall be distributed to the taxing districts of the county in which the aircraft is located as shown on the registration application. If the aircraft is registered in a county other than the county of the aircraft location, the tax collected shall be forwarded to the appropriate county within five working days.

F. The Tax Commission shall supply registration forms and numbered decals to the county assessors. Forms to assess the uniform tax shall be prepared by the counties each year. The Tax Commission shall maintain an owners' data base and supply the counties with a list of registrations by county after the first year and shall also supply registration renewal forms preprinted with the prior year's registration information.

G. The aircraft owner or person or entity in possession thereof shall immediately provide access to any aircraft hangar or other storage area or facility upon request by the assessor or the assessor's designee in order to permit the determination of the status of registration of the aircraft, and the performance of any other act in furtherance of the assessor's duties.

H. The provisions applicable to securing or collecting personal property taxes set forth in Sections 59-2-1302 and 59-2-1303 shall apply to the collection of delinquent uniform taxes.

I. If the aircraft owner and the county assessor cannot reach agreement concerning the aircraft valuation, the valuation may be appealed to the county board of equalization under Section 59-2-1005.

R884-24P-49. Calculating the Utah Apportioned Value of a Rail Car Fleet Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-201.

A. Definitions.

1. "Average market value per rail car" means the fleet rail car market value divided by the number of rail cars in the fleet.

2. "Fleet rail car market value" means the sum of:

a)(1) the yearly acquisition costs of the fleet's rail cars;

(2) multiplied by the appropriate percent good factors contained in Class 10 of R884-24P- 33, Personal Property Valuation Guides and Schedules; and

b) the sum of betterments by year.

(1) Except as provided in A.2.b)(2), the sum of betterments by year shall be depreciated on a 14-year straight line method.

(2) Notwithstanding the provisions of A.2.b)(1), betterments shall have a residual value of two percent.

3. "In-service rail cars" means the number of rail cars in the fleet, adjusted for out-of- service rail cars.

4. a) "Out-of-service rail cars" means rail cars:

(1) out-of-service for a period of more than ten consecutive hours; or

(2) in storage.

b) Rail cars cease to be out-of-service once repaired or removed from storage.

c) Out-of-service rail cars do not include rail cars idled for less than ten consecutive hours due to light repairs or routine maintenance.

5. "System car miles" means both loaded and empty miles accumulated in the U.S., Canada, and Mexico during the prior calendar year by all rail cars in the fleet.

6. "Utah car miles" mean both loaded and empty miles accumulated within Utah during the prior calendar year by all rail cars in the fleet.

7. "Utah percent of system factor" means the Utah car miles divided by the system car miles.

B. The provisions of this rule apply only to private rail car

companies.

C. To receive an adjustment for out-of-service rail cars, the rail car company must report the number of out-of-service days to the commission for each of the company's rail car fleets.

D. The out-of-service adjustment is calculated as follows.

1. Divide the out-of-service days by 365 to obtain the out-of-service rail car equivalent.

2. Subtract the out-of-service rail car equivalent calculated in D.1. from the number of rail cars in the fleet.

E. The taxable value for each rail car fleet apportioned to Utah, for which the Utah percent of system factor is more than 50 percent, shall be determined by multiplying the Utah percent of system factor by the fleet rail car market value.

F. The taxable value for each rail car company apportioned to Utah, for which the Utah percent of system factor is less than or equal to 50 percent, shall be determined in the following manner.

1. Calculate the number of fleet rail cars allocated to Utah under the Utah percent of system factor. The steps for this calculation are as follows.

a) Multiply the Utah percent of system factor by the in-service rail cars in the fleet.

b) Multiply the product obtained in F.1.a) by 50 percent.

2. Calculate the number of fleet rail cars allocated to Utah under the time speed factor. The steps for this calculation are as follows.

a) Divide the fleet's Utah car miles by the average rail car miles traveled in Utah per year. The Commission has determined that the average rail car miles traveled in Utah per year shall equal 200,000 miles.

b) Multiply the quotient obtained in F.2.a) by the percent of in-service rail cars in the fleet.

c) Multiply the product obtained in F.2.b) by 50 percent.

3. Add the number of fleet rail cars allocated to Utah under the Utah percent of system factor, calculated in F.1.b), and the number of fleet rail cars allocated to Utah under the time speed factor, calculated in F.2.c), and multiply that sum by the average market value per rail car.

R884-24P-50. Apportioning the Utah Proportion of Commercial Aircraft Valuations Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-201.

A. Definitions.

1. "Commercial air carrier" means any air charter service, air contract service or airline as defined by Section 59-2-102.

2. "Ground time" means the time period beginning at the time an aircraft lands and ending at the time an aircraft takes off.

B. The commission shall apportion to a tax area the assessment of the mobile flight equipment owned by a commercial air carrier in the proportion that the ground time in the tax area bears to the total ground time in the state.

C. The provisions of this rule shall be implemented and become binding on taxpayers beginning with the 1999 calendar year.

R884-24P-52. Criteria for Determining Primary Residence Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-2-102, 59-2-103, and 59-2-103.5.

A. "Household" is as defined in Section 59-2-1202.

B. "Primary residence" means the location where domicile has been established.

C. Except as provided in D. and F.3., the residential exemption provided under Section 59-2- 103 is limited to one primary residence per household.

D. An owner of multiple properties may receive the residential exemption on all properties for which the property is the primary residence of the tenant.

E. Factors or objective evidence determinative of domicile include:

1. whether or not the individual voted in the place he claims to be domiciled;

2. the length of any continuous residency in the location claimed as domicile;

3. the nature and quality of the living accommodations that an individual has in the location claimed as domicile as opposed to any other location;

4. the presence of family members in a given location;

5. the place of residency of the individual's spouse or the state of any divorce of the individual and his spouse;

6. the physical location of the individual's place of business or sources of income;

7. the use of local bank facilities or foreign bank institutions;

8. the location of registration of vehicles, boats, and RVs;

9. membership in clubs, churches, and other social organizations;

10. the addresses used by the individual on such things as:

a) telephone listings;

b) mail;

c) state and federal tax returns;

d) listings in official government publications or other correspondence;

e) driver's license;

f) voter registration; and

g) tax rolls;

11. location of public schools attended by the individual or the individual's dependents;

12. the nature and payment of taxes in other states;

13. declarations of the individual:

a) communicated to third parties;

b) contained in deeds;

c) contained in insurance policies;

d) contained in wills;

e) contained in letters;

f) contained in registers;

g) contained in mortgages; and

h) contained in leases.

14. the exercise of civil or political rights in a given location;

15. any failure to obtain permits and licenses normally required of a resident;

16. the purchase of a burial plot in a particular location;

17. the acquisition of a new residence in a different location.

F. Administration of the Residential Exemption.

1. Except as provided in F.2., F.4., and F.5., the first one acre of land per residential unit shall receive the residential exemption.

2. If a parcel has high density multiple residential units, such as an apartment complex or a mobile home park, the amount of land, up to the first one acre per residential unit, eligible to receive the residential exemption shall be determined by the use of the land. Land actively used for residential purposes qualifies for the exemption.

3. If the county assessor determines that a property under construction will qualify as a primary residence upon completion, the property shall qualify for the residential exemption while under construction.

4. A property assessed under the Farmland Assessment Act shall receive the residential exemption only for the homesite.

5. A property with multiple uses, such as residential and commercial, shall receive the residential exemption only for the percentage of the property that is used as a primary residence.

6. If the county assessor determines that an unoccupied property will qualify as a primary residence when it is occupied, the property shall qualify for the residential exemption while unoccupied.

7.a) An application for the residential exemption required by an ordinance enacted under Section 59-2-103.5 shall contain the following information for the specific property for which the exemption is requested:

(1) the owner of record of the property;

(2) the property parcel number;

(3) the location of the property;

(4) the basis of the owner's knowledge of the use of the property;

(5) a description of the use of the property;

(6) evidence of the domicile of the inhabitants of the property; and

(7) the signature of all owners of the property certifying that the property is residential property.

b) The application under F.7.a) shall be:

(1) on a form provided by the county; or

(2) in a writing that contains all of the information listed in F.7.a).

R884-24P-53. 2007 Valuation Guides for Valuation of Land Subject to the Farmland Assessment Act Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-515.

A. Each year the Property Tax Division shall update and publish schedules to determine the taxable value for land subject to the Farmland Assessment Act on a per acre basis.

1. The schedules shall be based on the productivity of the various types of agricultural land as determined through crop budgets and net rents.

2. Proposed schedules shall be transmitted by the Property Tax Division to county assessors for comment before adoption.

3. County assessors may not deviate from the schedules.

4. Not all types of agricultural land exist in every county. If no taxable value is shown for a particular county in one of the tables, that classification of agricultural land does not exist in that county.

B. All property defined as farmland pursuant to Section 59-2-501 shall be assessed on a per acre basis as follows:

1. Irrigated farmland shall be assessed under the following classifications.

a) Irrigated I. The following counties shall assess Irrigated I property based upon the per acre values listed below:

TABLE 1
Irrigated I

1)	Box Elder	820
2)	Cache	690
3)	Carbon	540
4)	Davis	850
5)	Emery	520
6)	Iron	815
7)	Kane	460
8)	Millard	810
9)	Salt Lake	700
10)	Utah	745
11)	Washington	650
12)	Weber	800

b) Irrigated II. The following counties shall assess Irrigated II property based upon the per acre values listed below:

TABLE 2
Irrigated II

1)	Box Elder	720
2)	Cache	590
3)	Carbon	440
4)	Davis	750
5)	Duchesne	490
6)	Emery	420
7)	Grand	410
8)	Iron	715
9)	Juab	450
10)	Kane	360
11)	Millard	710
12)	Salt Lake	600
13)	Sanpete	550
14)	Sevier	580
15)	Summit	470
16)	Tooele	460
17)	Utah	645
18)	Wasatch	500
19)	Washington	550
20)	Weber	700

c) Irrigated III. The following counties shall assess Irrigated III property based upon the per acre values listed below:

TABLE 3
Irrigated III

1)	Beaver	560
2)	Box Elder	570
3)	Cache	440
4)	Carbon	290
5)	Davis	600
6)	Duchesne	340
7)	Emery	270
8)	Garfield	210
9)	Grand	260
10)	Iron	565
11)	Juab	300
12)	Kane	210
13)	Millard	560
14)	Morgan	390
15)	Piute	350
16)	Rich	200
17)	Salt Lake	450
18)	San Juan	180
19)	Sanpete	400
20)	Sevier	430
21)	Summit	320
22)	Tooele	310
23)	Uintah	375
24)	Utah	495
25)	Wasatch	350
26)	Washington	400
27)	Wayne	340
28)	Weber	550

d) Irrigated IV. The following counties shall assess Irrigated IV property based upon the per acre values listed below:

TABLE 4
Irrigated IV

1)	Beaver	460
2)	Box Elder	470
3)	Cache	340
4)	Carbon	190
5)	Daggett	210
6)	Davis	500
7)	Duchesne	240
8)	Emery	170
9)	Garfield	110
10)	Grand	160
11)	Iron	465
12)	Juab	200
13)	Kane	110
14)	Millard	460
15)	Morgan	290
16)	Piute	250
17)	Rich	100
18)	Salt Lake	350
19)	San Juan	80
20)	Sanpete	300
21)	Sevier	330
22)	Summit	220
23)	Tooele	210
24)	Uintah	275
25)	Utah	395
26)	Wasatch	250
27)	Washington	300
28)	Wayne	240
29)	Weber	450

2. Fruit orchards shall be assessed per acre based upon the following schedule:

TABLE 5

Fruit Orchards

1)	Beaver	630
2)	Box Elder	685
3)	Cache	630
4)	Carbon	630
5)	Davis	685
6)	Duchesne	630
7)	Emery	630
8)	Garfield	630
9)	Grand	630
10)	Iron	630
11)	Juab	630
12)	Kane	630
13)	Millard	630
14)	Morgan	630
15)	Piute	630
16)	Salt Lake	630
17)	San Juan	630
18)	Sanpete	630
19)	Sevier	630
20)	Summit	630
21)	Tooele	630
22)	Uintah	630
23)	Utah	690
24)	Wasatch	630
25)	Washington	750
26)	Wayne	630
27)	Weber	685

3. Meadow IV property shall be assessed per acre based upon the following schedule:

TABLE 6
Meadow IV

1)	Beaver	250
2)	Box Elder	250
3)	Cache	265
4)	Carbon	130
5)	Daggett	165
6)	Davis	270
7)	Duchesne	165
8)	Emery	130
9)	Garfield	100
10)	Grand	125
11)	Iron	250
12)	Juab	150
13)	Kane	115
14)	Millard	200
15)	Morgan	180
16)	Piute	175
17)	Rich	105
18)	Salt Lake	225
19)	Sanpete	195
20)	Sevier	205
21)	Summit	200
22)	Tooele	185
23)	Uintah	190
24)	Utah	240
25)	Wasatch	210
26)	Washington	220
27)	Wayne	170
28)	Weber	300

4. Dry land shall be classified as one of the following two categories and shall be assessed on a per acre basis as follows:

a) Dry III. The following counties shall assess Dry III property based upon the per acre values listed below:

TABLE 7
Dry III

1)	Beaver	45
2)	Box Elder	65
3)	Cache	70
4)	Carbon	45
5)	Davis	45
6)	Duchesne	45
7)	Garfield	45
8)	Grand	45
9)	Iron	50
10)	Juab	45
11)	Kane	45
12)	Millard	45
13)	Morgan	45
14)	Rich	45
15)	Salt Lake	50
16)	San Juan	45
17)	Sanpete	45
18)	Summit	45
19)	Tooele	45
20)	Uintah	45
21)	Utah	45
22)	Wasatch	45
23)	Washington	45
24)	Weber	55

b) Dry IV. The following counties shall assess Dry IV property based upon the per acre values listed below:

TABLE 8
Dry IV

1)	Beaver	10
2)	Box Elder	30
3)	Cache	35
4)	Carbon	10
5)	Davis	10
6)	Duchesne	10
7)	Garfield	10
8)	Grand	10
9)	Iron	15
10)	Juab	10
11)	Kane	10
12)	Millard	10
13)	Morgan	10
14)	Rich	10
15)	Salt Lake	15
16)	San Juan	10
17)	Sanpete	10
18)	Summit	10
19)	Tooele	10
20)	Uintah	10
21)	Utah	10
22)	Wasatch	10
23)	Washington	10
24)	Weber	20

5. Grazing land shall be classified as one of the following four categories and shall be assessed on a per acre basis as follows:

a) Graze 1. The following counties shall assess Graze I property based upon the per acre values listed below:

TABLE 9
GR I

1)	Beaver	80
2)	Box Elder	67
3)	Cache	72
4)	Carbon	59
5)	Daggett	63
6)	Davis	64
7)	Duchesne	69
8)	Emery	73
9)	Garfield	81
10)	Grand	78
11)	Iron	71
12)	Juab	70
13)	Kane	90
14)	Millard	85
15)	Morgan	56
16)	Piute	83
17)	Rich	68
18)	Salt Lake	73
19)	San Juan	75
20)	Sanpete	70
21)	Sevier	73
22)	Summit	74
23)	Tooele	75
24)	Uintah	72
25)	Utah	58
26)	Wasatch	54
27)	Washington	63
28)	Wayne	92
29)	Weber	70

b) Graze II. The following counties shall assess Graze II property based upon the per acre values listed below:

TABLE 10

GR II

1)	Beaver	23
2)	Box Elder	20
3)	Cache	22
4)	Carbon	18
5)	Daggett	19
6)	Davis	20
7)	Duchesne	21
8)	Emery	22
9)	Garfield	25
10)	Grand	23
11)	Iron	21
12)	Juab	21
13)	Kane	28
14)	Millard	26
15)	Morgan	17
16)	Piute	26
17)	Rich	22
18)	Salt Lake	22
19)	San Juan	23
20)	Sanpete	21
21)	Sevier	22
22)	Summit	21
23)	Tooele	23
24)	Uintah	22
25)	Utah	19
26)	Wasatch	17
27)	Washington	21
28)	Wayne	28
29)	Weber	21

c) Graze III. The following counties shall assess Graze III property based upon the per acre values below:

TABLE 11
GR III

1)	Beaver	16
2)	Box Elder	13
3)	Cache	14
4)	Carbon	12
5)	Daggett	12
6)	Davis	13
7)	Duchesne	14
8)	Emery	14
9)	Garfield	16
10)	Grand	15
11)	Iron	14
12)	Juab	14
13)	Kane	18
14)	Millard	17
15)	Morgan	11
16)	Piute	17
17)	Rich	14
18)	Salt Lake	14
19)	San Juan	15
20)	Sanpete	14
21)	Sevier	14
22)	Summit	14
23)	Tooele	15
24)	Uintah	14
25)	Utah	12
26)	Wasatch	11
27)	Washington	13
28)	Wayne	18
29)	Weber	14

d) Graze IV. The following counties shall assess Graze IV property based upon the per acre values listed below:

TABLE 12
GR IV

1)	Beaver	6
2)	Box Elder	5
3)	Cache	5
4)	Carbon	5
5)	Daggett	6
6)	Davis	5
7)	Duchesne	5
8)	Emery	5
9)	Garfield	6
10)	Grand	5
11)	Iron	6
12)	Juab	5
13)	Kane	6
14)	Millard	6
15)	Morgan	5
16)	Piute	6
17)	Rich	5
18)	Salt Lake	5
19)	San Juan	5
20)	Sanpete	5
21)	Sevier	5
22)	Summit	5
23)	Tooele	5
24)	Uintah	5
25)	Utah	5
26)	Wasatch	5
27)	Washington	5
28)	Wayne	6
29)	Weber	5

6. Land classified as nonproductive shall be assessed as follows on a per acre basis:

TABLE 13
Nonproductive Land

a)	Nonproductive Land	
1)	All Counties	5

R884-24P-55. Counties to Establish Ordinance for Tax Sale Procedures Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-1351.1.

A. "Collusive bidding" means any agreement or understanding reached by two or more parties that in any way alters the bids the parties would otherwise offer absent the agreement or understanding.

B. Each county shall establish a written ordinance for real property tax sale procedures.

C. The written ordinance required under B. shall be displayed in a public place and shall be available to all interested parties.

D. The tax sale ordinance shall address, as a minimum, the following issues:

1. bidder registration procedures;
2. redemption rights and procedures;
3. prohibition of collusive bidding;
4. conflict of interest prohibitions and disclosure requirements;
5. criteria for accepting or rejecting bids;
6. sale ratification procedures;
7. criteria for granting bidder preference;
8. procedures for recording tax deeds;
9. payments methods and procedures;
10. procedures for contesting bids and sales;
11. criteria for striking properties to the county;
12. procedures for disclosing properties withdrawn from the sale for reasons other than redemption; and
13. disclaimers by the county with respect to sale procedures and actions.

R884-24P-56. Assessment, Collection, and Apportionment of Property Tax on Commercial Transportation Property Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 41-1a-301 and 59-2-801.

A. For purposes of Section 59-2-801, the previous year's statewide rate shall be calculated as follows:

1. Each county's overall tax rate is multiplied by the county's percent of total lane miles of principal routes.

2. The values obtained in A.1. for each county are summed to arrive at the statewide rate.

B. The assessment of vehicles apportioned under Section 41-1a-301 shall be apportioned at the same percentage ratio that has been filed with the Motor Vehicle Division of the State Tax Commission for determining the proration of registration fees.

C. For purposes of Section 59-2-801(2), principal route means lane miles of interstate highways and clover leafs, U.S. highways, and state highways extending through each county as determined by the Commission from current state Geographic

Information System databases.

R884-24P-57. Judgment Levies Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-2-918.5, 59-2-924, 59-2-1328, and 59-2-1330.

A. Definitions.

1. "Issued" means the date on which the judgment is signed.

2. "One percent of the total ad valorem property taxes collected by the taxing entity in the previous fiscal year" includes any revenues collected by a judgment levy imposed in the prior year.

B. A taxing entity's share of a judgment or order shall include the taxing entity's share of any interest that must be paid with the judgment or order.

C. The judgment levy public hearing required by Section 59- 2-918.5 shall be held as follows:

1. For taxing entities operating under a July 1 through June 30 fiscal year, the public hearing shall be held at least 10 days after the Notice of Property Valuation and Tax Changes is mailed.

2. For taxing entities operating under a January 1 through December 31 fiscal year:

a) for judgments issued from the prior June 1 through December 15, the public hearing shall be held at the same time as the hearing at which the annual budget is adopted;

b) for judgments issued from the prior December 16 through May 31, the public hearing shall be held at least 10 days after the Notice of Property Valuation and Tax Changes is mailed.

3. If the taxing entity is required to hold a hearing under Section 59-2-919, the judgment levy hearing required by C.1. and C.2.b) shall be held at the same time as the hearing required under Section 59-2-919.

D. If the Section 59-2-918.5 advertisement is combined with the Section 59-2-918 or 59-2-919 advertisement, the combined advertisement shall aggregate the general tax increase and judgment levy information.

E. In the case of taxing entities operating under a January 1 through December 31 fiscal year, the advertisement for judgments issued from the previous December 16 through May 31 shall include any judgments issued from the previous June 1 through December 15 that the taxing entity advertised and budgeted for at its December budget hearing.

F. All taxing entities imposing a judgment levy shall file with the Tax Commission a signed statement certifying that all judgments for which the judgment levy is imposed have met the statutory requirements for imposition of a judgment levy.

1. The signed statement shall contain the following information for each judgment included in the judgment levy:

a) the name of the taxpayer awarded the judgment;

b) the appeal number of the judgment; and

c) the taxing entity's pro rata share of the judgment.

2. Along with the signed statement, the taxing entity must provide the Tax Commission the following:

a) a copy of all judgment levy newspaper advertisements required;

b) the dates all required judgment levy advertisements were published in the newspaper;

c) a copy of the final resolution imposing the judgment levy;

d) a copy of the Notice of Property Valuation and Tax Changes, if required; and

e) any other information required by the Tax Commission.

G. The provisions of House Bill 268, Truth in Taxation - Judgment Levy (1999 General Session), do not apply to judgments issued prior to January 1, 1999.

R884-24P-58. One-Time Decrease in Certified Rate Based on Estimated County Option Sales Tax Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-924.

A. The estimated sales tax revenue to be distributed to a county under Section 59-12-1102 shall be determined based on the following formula:

1. sharedown of the commission's sales tax econometric model based on historic patterns, weighted 40 percent;

2. time series models, weighted 40 percent; and

3. growth rate of actual taxable sales occurring from January 1 through March 31 of the year a tax is initially imposed under Title 59, Chapter 12, Part 11, County Option Sales and Use Tax, weighted 20 percent.

R884-24P-59. One-Time Decrease in Certified Rate Based on Estimated Additional Resort Communities Sales Tax Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-924.

A. The estimated additional resort communities sales tax revenue to be distributed to a municipality under Section 59-12-402 shall be determined based on the following formula:

1. time series model, econometric model, or simple average, based upon the availability of and variation in the data, weighted 75 percent; and

2. growth rate of actual taxable sales occurring from January 1 through March 31 of the year a tax is initially imposed under Section 59-12-402, weighted 25 percent.

R884-24P-60. Age-Based Uniform Fee on Tangible Personal Property Required to be Registered with the State Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-405.1.

A. For purposes of Section 59-2-405.1, "motor vehicle" is as defined in Section 41-1a-102, except that motor vehicle does not include motorcycles as defined in Section 41-1a-102.

B. The uniform fee established in Section 59-2-405.1 is levied against motor vehicles and state-assessed commercial vehicles classified under Class 22 - Passenger Cars, Light Trucks/Utility Vehicles, and Vans, in Tax Commission rule R884-24P- 33.

C. Personal property subject to the uniform fee imposed in Section 59-2-405 is not subject to the Section 59-2-405.1 uniform fee.

D. The following classes of personal property are not subject to the Section 59-2-405.1 uniform fee, but remain subject to the ad valorem property tax:

1. vintage vehicles;

2. state-assessed commercial vehicles not classified under Class 22 - Passenger Cars, Light Trucks/Utility Vehicles, and Vans;

3. any personal property that is neither required to be registered nor exempt from the ad valorem property tax;

4. mobile and manufactured homes;

5. machinery or equipment that can function only when attached to or used in conjunction with motor vehicles or state-assessed commercial vehicles.

E. The age of a motor vehicle or state-assessed commercial vehicle, for purposes of Section 59-2-405.1, shall be determined by subtracting the vehicle model year from the current calendar year.

F. The only Section 59-2-405.1 uniform fee due upon registration or renewal of registration is the uniform fee calculated based on the age of the vehicle under E. on the first day of the registration period for which the registrant:

1. in the case of an original registration, registers the vehicle; or

2. in the case of a renewal of registration, renews the registration of the vehicle in accordance with Section 41-1a-216.

G. Centrally assessed taxpayers shall use the following formula to determine the value of locally assessed motor vehicles that may be deducted from the allocated unit valuation:

1. Divide the system value by the book value to determine

the market to book ratio.

2. Multiply the market to book ratio by the book value of motor vehicles registered in Utah and subject to Section 59-2-405.1 to determine the value of motor vehicles that may be subtracted from the allocated unit value.

H. The motor vehicle of a nonresident member of the armed forces stationed in Utah may be registered in Utah without payment of the Section 59-2-405.1 uniform fee.

I. A motor vehicle belonging to a Utah resident member of the armed forces stationed in another state is not subject to the Section 59-2-405.1 uniform fee at the time of registration or renewal of registration as long as the motor vehicle is kept in the other state.

J. The situs of a motor vehicle or state-assessed commercial vehicle subject to the Section 59-2-405.1 uniform fee is determined in accordance with Section 59-2-104. Situs of purchased motor vehicles or state-assessed commercial vehicles shall be the tax area of the purchaser's domicile, unless the motor vehicle or state-assessed commercial vehicle will be kept in a tax area other than the tax area of the purchaser's domicile for more than six months of the year.

1. If an assessor discovers a motor vehicle or state-assessed commercial vehicle that is kept in the assessor's county but registered in another, the assessor may submit an affidavit along with evidence that the vehicle is kept in that county to the assessor of the county in which the vehicle is registered. Upon agreement, the assessor of the county of registration shall forward the fee collected to the county of situs within 30 working days.

2. If the owner of a motor vehicle or state-assessed commercial vehicle registered in Utah is domiciled outside of Utah, the taxable situs of the vehicle is presumed to be the county in which the uniform fee was paid, unless an assessor's affidavit establishes otherwise.

3. The Tax Commission shall, on an annual basis, provide each county assessor information indicating all motor vehicles and state-assessed commercial vehicles subject to state registration and their corresponding taxable situs.

4. Section 59-2-405.1 uniform fees received by a county that require distribution to a purchaser's domicile outside of that county shall be deposited into an account established by the Commission, pursuant to procedures prescribed by the Commission.

5. Section 59-2-405.1 uniform fees received by the Commission pursuant to J.4. shall be distributed to the appropriate county at least monthly.

K. The blind exemption provided in Section 59-2-1106 is applicable to the Section 59-2-405.1 uniform fee.

L. The veteran's exemption provided in Section 59-2-1104 is applicable to the Section 59-2-405.1 uniform fee.

M. The value of motor vehicles and state-assessed commercial vehicles to be considered part of the tax base for purposes of determining debt limitations pursuant to Article XIII, Section 14 of the Utah Constitution, shall be determined by dividing the Section 59-2-405.1 uniform fee collected by .015.

N. The provisions of this rule shall be implemented and become binding on taxpayers beginning January 1, 1999.

R884-24P-61. 1.5 Percent Uniform Fee on Tangible Personal Property Required to be Registered with the State Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-405.

A. Definitions.

1. For purposes of Section 59-2-405, "motor vehicle" is as defined in Section 41-1a-102, except that motor vehicle does not include motorcycles as defined in Section 41-1a-102.

2. "Recreational vehicle" means a vehicular unit other than a mobile home, primarily designed as a temporary dwelling for travel, recreational, or vacation use, which is either self-propelled or pulled by another vehicle.

a) Recreational vehicle includes a travel trailer, a camping trailer, a motor home, and a fifth wheel trailer.

b) Recreational vehicle does not include a van unless specifically designed or modified for use as a temporary dwelling.

B. The uniform fee established in Section 59-2-405 is levied against the following types of personal property, unless specifically excluded by Section 59-2-405:

1. motor vehicles that are not classified under Class 22 - Passenger Cars, Light Trucks/Utility Vehicles, and Vans, in Tax Commission rule R884-24P-33;

2. watercraft required to be registered with the state;

3. recreational vehicles required to be registered with the state; and

4. all other tangible personal property required to be registered with the state before it is used on a public highway, on a public waterway, on public land, or in the air.

C. The following classes of personal property are not subject to the Section 59-2-405 uniform fee, but remain subject to the ad valorem property tax:

1. vintage vehicles;

2. state-assessed commercial vehicles not classified under Class 22 - Passenger Cars, Light Trucks/Utility Vehicles, and Vans;

3. any personal property that is neither required to be registered nor exempt from the ad valorem property tax;

4. machinery or equipment that can function only when attached to or used in conjunction with motor vehicles.

D. The fair market value of tangible personal property subject to the Section 59-2-405 uniform fee is based on depreciated cost new as established in Tax Commission rule R884-24P-33, "Personal Property Valuation Guides and Schedules," published annually by the Tax Commission.

E. Centrally assessed taxpayers shall use the following formula to determine the value of locally assessed personal property that may be deducted from the allocated unit valuation:

1. Divide the system value by the book value to determine the market to book ratio.

2. Multiply the market to book ratio by the book value of personal property registered in Utah and subject to Section 59-2- 405 to determine the value of personal property that may be subtracted from the allocated unit value.

F. If a property's valuation is appealed to the county board of equalization under Section 59-2-1005, the property shall become subject to a total revaluation. All adjustments are made on the basis of their effect on the property's average retail value as of the January 1 lien date and according to Tax Commission rule R884-24P-33.

G. The county assessor may change the fair market value of any individual item of personal property in his jurisdiction for any of the following reasons:

1. The manufacturer's suggested retail price ("MSRP") or the cost new was not included on the state printout, computer tape, or registration card;

2. The MSRP or cost new listed on the state records was inaccurate; or

3. In the assessor's judgment, an MSRP or cost new adjustment made as a result of a property owner's informal request will continue year to year on a percentage basis.

H. If the personal property is of a type subject to annual registration, the Section 59-2-405 uniform fee is due at the time the registration is due. If the personal property is not registered during the year, the owner remains liable for payment of the Section 59-2-405 uniform fee to the county assessor.

1. No additional uniform fee may be levied upon personal property transferred during a calendar year if the Section 59-2-405 uniform fee has been paid for that calendar year.

2. If the personal property is of a type registered for

periods in excess of one year, the Section 59-2-405 uniform fee shall be due annually.

3. The personal property of a nonresident member of the armed forces stationed in Utah may be registered in Utah without payment of the Section 59-2-405 uniform fee.

4. Personal property belonging to a Utah resident member of the armed forces stationed in another state is not subject to the Section 59-2-405 uniform fee as long as the personal property is kept in another state.

5. Noncommercial trailers weighing 750 pounds or less are not subject to the Section 59-2-405 uniform fee or ad valorem property tax but may be registered at the request of the owner.

I. If the personal property is of a type subject to annual registration, registration of that personal property may not be completed unless the Section 59-2-405 uniform fee has been paid, even if the taxpayer is appealing the uniform fee valuation. Delinquent fees may be assessed in accordance with Sections 59-2- 217 and 59-2-309 as a condition precedent to registration.

J. The situs of personal property subject to the Section 59-2-405 uniform fee is determined in accordance with Section 59-2- 104. Situs of purchased personal property shall be the tax area of the purchaser's domicile, unless the personal property will be kept in a tax area other than the tax area of the purchaser's domicile for more than six months of the year.

1. If an assessor discovers personal property that is kept in the assessor's county but registered in another, the assessor may submit an affidavit along with evidence that the property is kept in that county to the assessor of the county in which the personal property is registered. Upon agreement, the assessor of the county of registration shall forward the fee collected to the county of situs within 30 working days.

2. If the owner of personal property registered in Utah is domiciled outside of Utah, the taxable situs of the property is presumed to be the county in which the uniform fee was paid, unless an assessor's affidavit establishes otherwise.

3. The Tax Commission shall, on an annual basis, provide each county assessor information indicating all personal property subject to state registration and its corresponding taxable situs.

4. Section 59-2-405 uniform fees received by a county that require distribution to a purchaser's domicile outside of that county shall be deposited into an account established by the Commission, pursuant to procedures prescribed by the Commission.

5. Section 59-2-405 uniform fees received by the Commission pursuant to J.4. shall be distributed to the appropriate county at least monthly.

K. The blind exemption provided in Section 59-2-1106 is applicable to the Section 59-2-405 uniform fee.

L. The veteran's exemption provided in Section 59-2-1104 is applicable to the Section 59-2-405 uniform fee.

M. The provisions of this rule shall be implemented and become binding on taxpayers beginning January 1, 1999.

R884-24P-62. Valuation of State Assessed Unitary Properties Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-201.

A. Purpose. The purpose of this rule is to:

1. specify consistent mass appraisal methodologies to be used by the Property Tax Division (Division) in the valuation of tangible property assessable by the Commission; and

2. identify preferred valuation methodologies to be considered by any party making an appraisal of an individual unitary property.

B. Definitions:

1. "Cost regulated utility" means any public utility assessable by the Commission whose allowed revenues are determined by a rate of return applied to a rate base set by a state or federal regulatory commission.

2. "Fair market value" means the amount at which property would change hands between a willing buyer and a willing seller, neither being under any compulsion to buy or sell and both having reasonable knowledge of the relevant facts. Fair market value reflects the value of property at its highest and best use, subject to regulatory constraints.

3. "Rate base" means the aggregate account balances reported as such by the cost regulated utility to the applicable state or federal regulatory commission.

4. "Unitary property" means operating property that is assessed by the Commission pursuant to Section 59-2-201(1)(a) through (c).

a) Unitary properties include:

(1) all property that operates as a unit across county lines, if the values must be apportioned among more than one county or state; and

(2) all property of public utilities as defined in Section 59-2-102.

b) These properties, some of which may be cost regulated utilities, are defined under one of the following categories.

(1) "Telecommunication properties" include the operating property of local exchange carriers, local access providers, long distance carriers, cellular telephone or personal communication service (PCS) providers and pagers, and other similar properties.

(2) "Energy properties" include the operating property of natural gas pipelines, natural gas distribution companies, liquid petroleum products pipelines, and electric corporations, including electric generation, transmission, and distribution companies, and other similar entities.

(3) "Transportation properties" include the operating property of all airlines, air charter services, air contract services, including major and small passenger carriers and major and small air freighters, long haul and short line railroads, and other similar properties.

C. All tangible operating property owned, leased, or used by unitary companies is subject to assessment and taxation according to its fair market value as of January 1, and as provided in Utah Constitution Article XIII, Section 2. Intangible property as defined under Section 59-2-102 is not subject to assessment and taxation.

D. General Valuation Principles. Unitary properties shall be assessed at fair market value based on generally accepted appraisal theory as provided under this rule.

1. The assemblage or enhanced value attributable to the tangible property should be included in the assessed value. See Beaver County v. WilTel, Inc., 995 P.2d 602 (Utah 2000). The value attributable to intangible property must, when possible, be identified and removed from value when using any valuation method and before that value is used in the reconciliation process.

2. The preferred methods to determine fair market value are the cost approach and a yield capitalization income indicator as set forth in E.

a) Other generally accepted appraisal methods may also be used when it can be demonstrated that such methods are necessary to more accurately estimate fair market value.

b) Direct capitalization and the stock and debt method typically capture the value of intangible property at higher levels than other methods. To the extent intangible property cannot be identified and removed, relatively less weight shall be given to such methods in the reconciliation process, as set forth in E.4.

c) Preferred valuation methods as set forth in this rule are, unless otherwise stated, rebuttable presumptions, established for purposes of consistency in mass appraisal. Any party challenging a preferred valuation method must demonstrate, by a preponderance of evidence, that the proposed alternative establishes a more accurate estimate of fair market value.

3. Non-operating Property. Property that is not necessary to the operation of unitary properties and is assessed by a local

county assessor, and property separately assessed by the Division, such as registered motor vehicles, shall be removed from the correlated unit value or from the state allocated value.

E. Appraisal Methodologies.

1. Cost Approach. Cost is relevant to value under the principle of substitution, which states that no prudent investor would pay more for a property than the cost to construct a substitute property of equal desirability and utility without undue delay. A cost indicator may be developed under one or more of the following methods: replacement cost new less depreciation (RCNLD), reproduction cost less depreciation (reproduction cost), and historic cost less depreciation (HCLD).

a) "Depreciation" is the loss in value from any cause. Different professions recognize two distinct definitions or types of depreciation.

(1) Accounting. Depreciation, often called "book" or "accumulated" depreciation, is calculated according to generally accepted accounting principles or regulatory guidelines. It is the amount of capital investment written off on a firm's accounting records in order to allocate the original or historic cost of an asset over its life. Book depreciation is typically applied to historic cost to derive HCLD.

(2) Appraisal. Depreciation, sometimes referred to as "accrued" depreciation, is the difference between the market value of an improvement and its cost new. Depreciation is typically applied to replacement or reproduction cost, but should be applied to historic cost if market conditions so indicate. There are three types of depreciation:

(a) Physical deterioration results from regular use and normal aging, which includes wear and tear, decay, and the impact of the elements.

(b) Functional obsolescence is caused by internal property characteristics or flaws in the structure, design, or materials that diminish the utility of an improvement.

(c) External, or economic, obsolescence is an impairment of an improvement due to negative influences from outside the boundaries of the property, and is generally incurable. These influences usually cannot be controlled by the property owner or user.

b) Replacement cost is the estimated cost to construct, at current prices, a property with utility equivalent to that being appraised, using modern materials, current technology and current standards, design, and layout. The use of replacement cost instead of reproduction cost eliminates the need to estimate some forms of functional obsolescence.

c) Reproduction cost is the estimated cost to construct, at current prices, an exact duplicate or replica of the property being assessed, using the same materials, construction standards, design, layout and quality of workmanship, and embodying any functional obsolescence.

d) Historic cost is the original construction or acquisition cost as recorded on a firm's accounting records. Depending upon the industry, it may be appropriate to trend HCLD to current costs. Only trending indexes commonly recognized by the specific industry may be used to adjust HCLD.

e) RCNLD may be impractical to implement; therefore the preferred cost indicator of value in a mass appraisal environment for unitary property is HCLD. A party may challenge the use of HCLD by proposing a different cost indicator that establishes a more accurate cost estimate of value.

2. Income Capitalization Approach. Under the principle of anticipation, benefits from income in the future may be capitalized into an estimate of present value.

a) Yield Capitalization. The yield capitalization formula is CF/(k-g), where "CF" is a single year's normalized cash flow, "k" is the nominal, risk adjusted discount or yield rate, and "g" is the expected growth rate of the cash flow.

(1) Cash flow is restricted to the operating property in existence on the lien date, together with any replacements intended to maintain, but not expand or modify, existing capacity or function. Cash flow is calculated as net operating income (NOI) plus non-cash charges (e.g., depreciation and deferred income taxes), less capital expenditures and additions to working capital necessary to achieve the expected growth "g". Information necessary for the Division to calculate the cash flow shall be summarized and submitted to the Division by March 1 on a form provided by the Division.

(a) NOI is defined as net income plus interest.

(b) Capital expenditures should include only those necessary to replace or maintain existing plant and should not include any expenditure intended primarily for expansion or productivity and capacity enhancements.

(c) Cash flow is to be projected for the year immediately following the lien date, and may be estimated by reviewing historic cash flows, forecasting future cash flows, or a combination of both.

i) If cash flows for a subsidiary company are not available or are not allocated on the parent company's cash flow statements, a method of allocating total cash flows must be developed based on sales, fixed assets, or other reasonable criteria. The subsidiary's total is divided by the parent's total to derive the allocation percentage to estimate the subsidiary's cash flow.

ii) If the subject company does not provide the Commission with its most recent cash flow statements by March 1 of the assessment year, the Division may estimate cash flow using the best information available.

(2) The discount rate (k) shall be based upon a weighted average cost of capital (WACC) considering current market debt rates and equity yields. WACC should reflect a typical capital structure for comparable companies within the industry.

(a) The cost of debt should reflect the current market rate (yield to maturity) of debt with the same credit rating as the subject company.

(b) The cost of equity is estimated using standard methods such as the capital asset pricing model (CAPM), the Risk Premium and Dividend Growth models, or other recognized models.

i) The CAPM is the preferred method to estimate the cost of equity. More than one method may be used to correlate a cost of equity, but only if the CAPM method is weighted at least 50% in the correlation.

ii) The CAPM formula is k(e) = R(f) + (Beta x Risk Premium), where k(e) is the cost of equity and R(f) is the risk free rate.

a. The risk free rate shall be the current market rate on 20-year Treasury bonds.

b. The beta should reflect an average or value-weighted average of comparable companies and should be drawn consistently from Value Line or an equivalent source. The beta of the specific assessed property should also be considered.

c. The risk premium shall be the arithmetic average of the spread between the return on stocks and the income return on long term bonds for the entire historical period contained in the Ibbotson Yearbook published immediately following the lien date.

(3) The growth rate "g" is the expected future growth of the cash flow attributable to assets in place on the lien date, and any future replacement assets.

(a) If insufficient information is available to the Division, either from public sources or from the taxpayer, to determine a rate, "g" will be the expected inflationary rate in the Gross Domestic Product Price Deflator obtained in Value Line. The growth rate and the methodology used to produce it shall be disclosed in a capitalization rate study published by the Commission by February 15 of the assessment year.

b) A discounted cash flow (DCF) method is impractical to implement in a mass appraisal environment, but may be used to

value individual properties.

c) Direct Capitalization is an income technique that converts an estimate of a single year's income expectancy into an indication of value in one direct step, either by dividing the normalized income estimate by a capitalization rate or by multiplying the normalized income estimate by an income factor.

3. Market or Sales Comparison Approach. The market value of property is directly related to the prices of comparable, competitive properties. The market approach is estimated by comparing the subject property to similar properties that have recently sold.

a) Sales of comparable property must, to the extent possible, be adjusted for elements of comparison, including market conditions, financing, location, physical characteristics, and economic characteristics. When considering the sales of stock, business enterprises, or other properties that include intangible assets, adjustments must be made for those intangibles.

b) Because sales of unitary properties are infrequent, a stock and debt indicator may be viewed as a surrogate for the market approach. The stock and debt method is based on the accounting principle which holds that the market value of assets equal the market value of liabilities plus shareholder's equity.

4. Reconciliation. When reconciling value indicators into a final estimate of value, the appraiser shall take into consideration the availability, quantity, and quality of data, as well as the strength and weaknesses of each value indicator. Weighting percentages used to correlate the value approaches will generally vary by industry, and may vary by company if evidence exists to support a different weighting. The Division must disclose in writing the weighting percentages used in the reconciliation for the final assessment. Any departure from the prior year's weighting must be explained in writing.

F. Property Specific Considerations. Because of unique characteristics of properties and industries, modifications or alternatives to the general value indicators may be required for specific industries.

1. Cost Regulated Utilities.

a) HCLD is the preferred cost indicator of value for cost regulated utilities because it represents an approximation of the basis upon which the investor can earn a return. HCLD is calculated by taking the historic cost less depreciation as reflected in the utility's net plant accounts, and then:

(1) subtracting intangible property;

(2) subtracting any items not included in the utility's rate base (e.g., deferred income taxes and, if appropriate, acquisition adjustments); and

(3) adding any taxable items not included in the utility's net plant account or rate base.

b) Deferred Income Taxes, also referred to as DFIT,is an accounting entry that reflects the difference between the use of accelerated depreciation for income tax purposes and the use of straight-line depreciation for financial statements. For traditional rate base regulated companies, regulators generally exclude deferred income taxes from rate base, recognizing it as ratepayer contributed capital. Where rate base is reduced by deferred income taxes for rate base regulated companies, they shall be removed from HCLD.

c) Items excluded from rate base under F.1.a)(2) or b) should not be subtracted from HCLD to the extent it can be shown that regulators would likely permit the rate base of a potential purchaser to include a premium over existing rate base.

2. Railroads.

a. The cost indicator should generally be given little or no weight because there is no observable relationship between cost and fair market value.

R884-24P-63. Performance Standards and Training Requirements Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-406.

A. The party contracting to perform services shall develop a written customer service performance plan within 60 days after the contract for performance of services is signed.

1. The customer service performance plan shall address:

a) procedures the contracting party will follow to minimize the time a customer waits in line; and

b) the manner in which the contracting party will promote alternative methods of registration.

2. The party contracting to perform services shall provide a copy of its customer service performance plan to the party for whom it provides services.

3. The party for whom the services are provided may, no more often than semiannually, audit the contracting party's performance based on its customer service performance plan, and may report the results of the audit to the county commission or the state tax commissioners, as applicable.

B. Each county office contracting to perform services shall conduct initial training of its new employees.

C. The Tax Commission shall provide regularly scheduled training for all county offices contracting to perform motor vehicle functions.

R884-24P-64. Determination and Application of Taxable Value for Purposes of the Property Tax Exemptions for Disabled Veterans and the Blind Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-2-1104 and 59-2-1106.

For purposes of Sections 59-2-1104 and 59-2-1106, the taxable value of tangible personal property subject to a uniform fee under Sections 59-2-405.1 or 59-2-405.2 shall be calculated by dividing the uniform fee the tangible personal property is subject to by .015.

R884-24P-65. Assessment of Transitory Personal Property Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-402.

A. "Transitory personal property"means tangible personal property that is used or operated primarily at a location other than a fixed place of business of the property owner or lessee.

B. Transitory personal property in the state on January 1 shall be assessed at 100 percent of fair market value.

C. Transitory personal property that is not in the state on January 1 is subject to a proportional assessment when it has been in the state for 90 consecutive days in a calendar year.

1. The determination of whether transitory personal property has been in the state for 90 consecutive days shall include the days the property is outside the state if, within 10 days of its removal from the state, the property is:

a) brought back into the state; or

b) substituted with transitory personal property that performs the same function.

D. Once transitory personal property satisfies the conditions under C., tax shall be proportionally assessed for the period:

1. beginning on the first day of the month in which the property was brought into Utah; and

2. for the number of months remaining in the calendar year.

E. An owner of taxable transitory personal property who removes the property from the state prior to December and who qualifies for a refund of taxes assessed and paid, shall receive a refund based on the number of months remaining in the calendar year at the time the property is removed from the state and for which the tax has been paid.

1. The refund provisions of this subsection apply to transitory personal property taxes assessed under B. and C.

2. For purposes of determining the refund under this subsection, any portion of a month remaining shall be counted as a full month.

F. If tax has been paid for transitory personal property and

that property is subsequently moved to another county in Utah:

1. No additional assessment may be imposed by any county to which the property is subsequently moved; and

2. No portion of the assessed tax may be transferred to the subsequent county.

R884-24P-66. Appeal to County Board of Equalization Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-1004.

A.1. "Factual error" means an error that is:

a) objectively verifiable without the exercise of discretion, opinion, or judgment, and

b) demonstrated by clear and convincing evidence.

2. Factual error includes:

a) a mistake in the description of the size, use, or ownership of a property;

b) a clerical or typographical error in reporting or entering the data used to establish valuation or equalization;

c) an error in the classification of a property that is eligible for a property tax exemption under:

(1) Section 59-2-103; or

(2) Title 59, Chapter 2, Part 11;

d) valuation of a property that is not in existence on the lien date; and

e) a valuation of a property assessed more than once, or by the wrong assessing authority.

B. Except as provided in D., a county board of equalization shall accept an application to appeal the valuation or equalization of a property owner's real property that is filed after the time period prescribed by Section 59-2-1004(2)(a) if any of the following conditions apply:

1. During the period prescribed by Section 59-2-1004(2)(a), the property owner was incapable of filing an appeal as a result of a medical emergency to the property owner or an immediate family member of the property owner, and no co-owner of the property was capable of filing an appeal.

2. During the period prescribed by Section 59-2-1004(2)(a), the property owner or an immediate family member of the property owner died, and no co-owner of the property was capable of filing an appeal.

3. The county did not comply with the notification requirements of Section 59-2-919(4).

4. A factual error is discovered in the county records pertaining to the subject property.

5. The property owner was unable to file an appeal within the time period prescribed by Section 59-2-1004(2)(a) because of extraordinary and unanticipated circumstances that occurred during the period prescribed by Section 59-2-1004(2)(a), and no co-owner of the property was capable of filing an appeal.

C. Appeals accepted under B.4. shall be limited to correction of the factual error and any resulting changes to the property's valuation.

D. The provisions of B. apply only to appeals filed for a tax year for which the treasurer has not made a final annual settlement under Section 59-2-1365.

E. The provisions of this rule apply only to appeals to the county board of equalization. For information regarding appeals of county board of equalization decisions to the Commission, please see Section 59-2-1006 and R861-1A-9.

R884-24P-67. Information Required for Valuation of Low-Income Housing Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-2-102 and 59-2-301.3.

A. The purpose of this rule is to provide an annual reporting mechanism to assist county assessors in gathering data necessary for accurate valuation of low-income housing projects.

B. The Utah Housing Corporation shall provide the following information that it has obtained from the owner of a low-income housing project to the commission:

1. for each low-income housing project in the state that is eligible for a low-income housing tax credit:

a) the Utah Housing Corporation project identification number;

b) the project name;

c) the project address;

d) the city in which the project is located;

e) the county in which the project is located;

f) the building identification number assigned by the Internal Revenue Service for each building included in the project;

g) the building address for each building included in the project;

h) the total apartment units included in the project;

i) the total apartment units in the project that are eligible for low-income housing tax credits;

j) the period of time for which the project is subject to rent restrictions under an agreement described in B.2.;

k) whether the project is:

(1) the rehabilitation of an existing building; or

(2) new construction;

l) the date on which the project was placed in service;

m) the total square feet of the buildings included in the project;

n) the maximum annual federal low-income housing tax credits for which the project is eligible;

o) the maximum annual state low-income housing tax credits for which the project is eligible; and

p) for each apartment unit included in the project:

(1) the number of bedrooms in the apartment unit;

(2) the size of the apartment unit in square feet; and

(3) any rent limitation to which the apartment unit is subject; and

2. a recorded copy of the agreement entered into by the Utah Housing Corporation and the property owner for the low-income housing project; and

3. construction cost certifications for the project received from the low-income housing project owner.

C. The Utah Housing Corporation shall provide the commission the information under B. by January 31 of the year following the year in which a project is placed into service.

D. 1. Except as provided in D.2., by April 30 of each year, the owner of a low-income housing project shall provide the county assessor of the county in which the project is located the following project information for the prior year:

a) operating statement;

b) rent rolls; and

c) federal and commercial financing terms and agreements.

2. Notwithstanding D.1., the information a low-income project housing owner shall provide by April 30, 2004 to a county assessor shall include a 3-year history of the information required under D.1.

E. A county assessor shall assess and list the property described in this rule using the best information obtainable if the property owner fails to provide the information required under D.

R884-24P-68. Property Tax Exemption for Taxable Tangible Personal Property With a Total Aggregate Fair Market Value of $3,500 or Less Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-1115.

(1) The purpose of this rule is to provide for the administration of the property tax exemption for a taxpayer whose taxable tangible personal property has a total aggregate fair market value of $3,500 or less.

(2) Total aggregate fair market value is determined by aggregating the fair market value of all taxable tangible personal property owned by a taxpayer within a county.

(3) "Taxable tangible personal property" does not include

tangible personal property:

(a) subject to a uniform fee under Sections 59-2-405.1 or 59-2-405.2; and

(b) with a fair market value before apportionment greater than $3,500.

(4) A taxpayer shall apply for the exemption provided under Section 59-2-1115 within 30 days from the day the taxpayer is requested to indicate whether the taxpayer has less than $3501 of taxable tangible personal property in the county.

KEY: taxation, personal property, property tax, appraisals
January 12, 2007 Art. XIII, Sec 2
Notice of Continuation March 12, 2007 9-2-201
11-13-302
41-1a-202
41-1a-301
59-1-210
59-2-102
59-2-103
59-2-103.5
59-2-104
59-2-201
59-2-210
59-2-211
59-2-301
59-2-301.3
59-2-302
59-2-303
59-2-305
59-2-306
59-2-401
59-2-402
59-2-404
59-2-405
59-2-405.1
59-2-406
59-2-508
59-2-515
59-2-701
59-2-702
59-2-703
59-2-704
59-2-704.5
59-2-705
59-2-801
59-2-918 through 59-2-924
59-2-1002
59-2-1004
59-2-1005
59-2-1006
59-2-1101
59-2-1102
59-2-1104
59-2-1106
59-2-1107 through 59-2-1109
59-2-1113
59-2-1115
59-2-1202
59-2-1202(5)
59-2-1302
59-2-1303
59-2-1317
59-2-1328
59-2-1330
59-2-1347
59-2-1351
59-2-1365

R926. Transportation, Program Development.
R926-4. Establishing and Defining a Functional Classification of Highways in the State of Utah.
R926-4-1. Authority.

This rules establishes the procedure and criteria by which highways shall be functionally classified as required by Utah Code Ann. Section 72-4-102.5

R926-4-2. Incorporation by Reference.

The Department incorporates by reference Federal Highway Administration Publication No. FHWA-ED-90-006, "Highway Functional Classification - Concepts, Criteria, and Procedures" (U.S. Department of Transportation, March 1989). The publication will be referred to as the "Functional Classification Manual".

R926-4-3. Initiating a Change in the Functionally Classified Road System.

A request to consider changing the functional classification of an existing roadway may be initiated by an official of the local transportation agency responsible for the route by the Metropolitan Planning Organization with jurisdiction over the proposed change or by a Department staff member. Requests are to be forwarded to the Department's Systems Planning and Programming Division through the office of the local Region Director.

R926-4-4. Procedure to Determine Functional Classification of Roads.

(1) The procedure the Department uses to determine the functional classification for roads will follow the concepts and procedures identified in the Functional Classification Manual and will meet the guidelines relating to the extent of road miles and vehicle miles traveled of rural and urban functional classification systems. The final system will be as reviewed and approved by the Federal Highway Administration.

(2) Traffic volumes and road mileage will come from data the Department reports on an annual basis. Population information will be taken from the most recent U.S. Census information.

R926-4-5. Schedule for Updating the Functionally Classified Road System.

(1) The schedule to update the Functionally Classified Road System is based on the U. S. Census, with a major 10-year update initiated after the release of census date. There will also be a mid-census review and an opportunity for annual adjustments.

(2) The major, or decennial, update, begins after the US Census Bureau releases information on urban and urbanized areas based on population and population density. This is historically completed about three years after the census count. Boundaries for small urban and urbanized areas are initially determined by the Census Bureau. They are then adjusted to fit local conditions by the Department in consultation with the underlying local authorities responsible for transportation. Road functional classifications are then determined by the Department, using the same consultation process and the concepts, procedures, and criteria identified in the Functional Classification Manual. The recommended functional classification changes are then forwarded to the local Federal Highway Administration Division Office for review, approval, and adoption as the Functionally Classified Highway System for the state.

(3) The mid-census review is initiated by the Department approximately five years after the major update has been completed and is similar to the decennial update. Road functional classifications are reviewed on the entire system, using the procedures and criteria identified in the Functional Classification Manual. The Department will consult with local official and forward recommended changes to the local Federal Highway Administration Division Office for review, approval, and adoption. Changes to urban boundaries and related rural or urban classifications are not considered in this review.

(4) Each year, the Department will review proposals to make changes in functional classification. This adjustment considers routes that experienced changes that were unforeseen during the regular system-wide review process and which are of a time-sensitive nature that precludes waiting for the next regular review. This adjustment is for minor revisions only and will not consider changes in mileage or vehicle miles traveled limits, boundary, or urban-rural classification changes.

KEY: functional classification, roads, transportation, census
March 26, 2007 72-4-102.5

R986. Workforce Services, Employment Development.
R986-200. Family Employment Program.
R986-200-201. Authority for Family Employment Program (FEP) and Family Employment Program Two Parent (FEPTP) and Other Applicable Rules.

(1) The Department provides services to eligible families under FEP and FEPTP under the authority granted in the Employment Support Act, UCA 35A-3-301 et seq. Funding is provided by the federal government through Temporary Aid to Needy Families (TANF) as authorized by PRWORA.

(2) Rule R986-100 applies to FEP and FEPTP unless expressly noted otherwise.

R986-200-202. Family Employment Program (FEP).

(1) The goal of FEP is to increase family income through employment, and where appropriate, child support and/or disability payments.

(2) FEP is for families with no more than one able bodied parent in the household. If the family has two able bodied parents in the household, the family is not eligible for FEP but may be eligible for FEPTP. Able bodied means capable of earning at least $500 per month in the Utah labor market.

(3) If a household has at least one incapacitated parent, the parent claiming incapacity must verify that incapacity in one of the following ways:

(a) receipt of disability benefits from SSA;

(b) 100% disabled by VA; or

(c) by submitting a written statement from:

(i) a licensed medical doctor;

(ii) a doctor of osteopathy;

(iii) a licensed Mental Health Therapist as defined in UCA 58-60-102;

(iv) a licensed Advanced Practice Registered Nurse; or

(v) a licensed Physician's Assistant.

(d) the written statement in paragraph (c) of this subsection must be based on a current physical examination of the parent, not just a review of parent's medical records.

(4) Incapacity means not capable of earning $500 per month. The incapacity must be expected to last 30 days or longer.

(5) An applicant or parent must cooperate in the obtaining of a second opinion regarding incapacity if requested by the Department. Only the costs associated with a second opinion requested by the Department will be paid for by the Department. The Department will not pay the costs associated with obtaining a second opinion if the parent requests the second opinion.

(6) An incapacitated parent is included in the FEP household assistance unit and the parent's income and assets are counted toward establishing eligibility unless the parent is a SSI recipient. If the parent is a SSI recipient, that parent is not included in the household and none of the income or assets of the SSI recipient is counted.

(7) An incapacitated parent who is included in the household must still negotiate, sign and agree to participate in an employment plan. If the incapacity is such that employment is not feasible now or in the future, participation may be limited to cooperating with ORS and filing for any assistance or benefits to which the parent may be entitled. If it is believed the incapacity might not be permanent, the parent will also be required to seek assistance in overcoming the incapacity.

R986-200-203. Citizenship and Alienage Requirements.

(1) All persons in the household assistance unit who are included in the financial assistance payment, including children, must be a citizen of the United States or meet alienage criteria.

(2) An alien is not eligible for financial assistance unless the alien meets the definition of qualified alien. A qualified alien is an alien:

(a) who is paroled into the United States under section 212(d)(5) of the INA for at least one year;

(b) who is admitted as a refugee under section 207 of the INA;

(c) who is granted asylum under section 208 of the INA;

(d) who is a Cuban or Haitian entrant in accordance with the requirements of 45 CFR Part 401;

(e) who is an Amerasian from Vietnam and was admitted to the United States as an immigrant pursuant to Public Law 100-202 and Public Law 100-461;

(f) whose deportation is being withheld under sections 243(h) or 241(b)(3) of the INA;

(g) who is lawfully admitted for permanent residence under the INA,

(h) who is granted conditional entry pursuant to section 203(a)(7) of the INA;

(i) who meets the definition of certain battered aliens under Section 8 U.S.C. 1641(c); or

(j) who is a certified victim of trafficking.

(3) All aliens granted lawful temporary or permanent resident status under Sections 210, 302, or 303 of the Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986, are disqualified from receiving financial assistance for a period of five years from the date lawful temporary resident status is granted.

(4) Aliens are required to provide proof, in the form of documentation issued by the United States Citizenship and Immigration Services (USCIS), of immigration status. Victims of trafficking can provide proof from the Office of Refugee Resettlement.

R986-200-204. Eligibility Requirements.

(1) To be eligible for financial assistance under the FEP or FEPTP a household assistance unit must include:

(a) a pregnant woman when it has been medically verified that she is in the third calendar month prior to the expected month of delivery, or later, and who, if the child were born and living with her in the month of payment, would be eligible. The unborn child is not included in the financial assistance payment; or

(b) at least one minor dependent child who is a citizen or meets the alienage criteria. All minor children age 6 to 16 must attend school, or be exempt under 53A-11-102, to be included in the household assistance unit for a financial assistance payment for that child.

(i) A minor child is defined as being under the age of 18 years and not emancipated by marriage or by court order; or

(ii) an unemancipated child, at least 18 years old but under 19 years old, with no high school diploma or its equivalent, who is a full-time student in a secondary school, or in the equivalent level of vocational or technical training, and the school has verified a reasonable expectation the 18 year old will complete the program before reaching age 19.

(2) Households must meet other eligibility requirements of income, assets, and participation in addition to the eligibility requirements found in R986-100.

(3) Persons who are fleeing to avoid prosecution of a felony are ineligible for financial assistance.

(4) All clients who are required to complete a negotiated employment plan as provided in R986-200-206 must attend a FEP orientation meeting within 30 days of submitting his or her application for assistance. Attendance at the orientation meeting can only be excused for reasonable cause as defined in R986-200-212(8). The application for assistance will not be complete until the client has attended the meeting.

R986-200-205. How to Determine Who Is Included in the Household Assistance Unit.

The amount of financial assistance for an eligible household is based on the size of the household assistance unit and the income and assets of all people in the household

assistance unit.

(1) The income and assets of the following individuals living in the same household must be counted in determining eligibility of the household assistance unit:

(a) all natural parents, adoptive parents and stepparents, unless expressly excluded in this section, who are related to and residing in the same household as an eligible dependent child. Natural parentage is determined as follows:

(i) A woman is the natural parent if her name appears on the birth record of the child.

(ii) For a man to be determined to be the natural parent, that relationship must be established or acknowledged or his name must appear on the birth record. If the parents have a solemnized marriage at the time of birth, relationship is established and can only be rebutted by a DNA test;

(b) household members who would otherwise be included but who are absent solely by reason of employment, school or training, or who will return home to live within 30 days;

(c) all minor siblings, half-siblings, and adopted siblings living in the same household as an eligible dependent child; and

(d) all spouses living in the household.

(2) The following individuals in the household are not counted in determining the household size for determining payment amount nor are the assets or income of the individuals counted in determining household eligibility:

(a) a recipient of SSI benefits. If the SSI recipient is the parent and is receiving FEP assistance for the child(ren) residing in the household, the SSI parent must cooperate with establishing paternity and child support enforcement for the household to be eligible. If the only dependent child is a SSI recipient, the parent or specified relative may receive a FEP assistance payment which does not include that child, provided the parent or specified relative is not on SSI and can meet all other requirements;

(b) a child during any month in which a foster care maintenance payment is being provided to meet the child's needs. If the only dependent child in the household is receiving a foster care maintenance payment, the parent or specified relative may still receive a FEP assistance payment which does not include the child, provided all other eligibility, income and asset requirements are met;

(c) an absent household member who is expected to be gone from the household for 180 days or more unless the absence is due to employment, school or training. If the absence is due to employment, school or training the household member must be included.

(3) The household assistance unit can choose whether to include or exclude the following individuals living in the household. If included, all income and assets of that person are counted:

(a) all absent household members who are expected to be temporarily absent from the home for more than 30 but not more than 180 consecutive days unless the absence is due to employment, school or training. If the absence is due to employment, school or training the household member must be included;

(b) Native American children, or deaf or blind children, who are temporarily absent while in boarding school, even if the temporary absence is expected to last more than 180 days;

(c) an adopted child who receives a federal, state or local government special needs adoption payment. If the adopted child receiving this type of payment is the only dependent child in the household and excluded, the parent(s) or specified relative may still receive a FEP or FEPTP assistance payment which does not include the child, provided all other eligibility requirements are met. If the household chooses to include the adopted child in the household assistance unit under this paragraph, the special needs adoption payment is counted as income;

(d) former stepchildren who have no blood relationship to a dependent child in the household;

(e) a specified relative. If a household requests that a specified relative be included in the household assistance unit, only one specified relative can be included in the financial assistance payment regardless of how many specified relatives are living in the household. The income and assets of all household members are counted according to the provisions of R986-200-241.

(4) In situations where there are children in the home for which there is court order regarding custody of the children, the Department will determine if the children should be included in the household assistance unit based on the actual living arrangements of the children and not on the custody order. If the child lives in the home 50% or more of the time, the child must be included in the household assistance unit and duty of support completed. It is not an option to exclude the child. This is true even if the court awarded custody to the other parent or the court ordered joint custody. If the child lives in the household less than 50% of the time, the child cannot be included in the household. It is not an option to include the child. This is true even if the parent applying for financial assistance has been awarded custody by the court or the court ordered joint custody. If financial assistance is allowed, a joint custody order might be modified by the court under the provisions of 30-3-10.2(4) and 30-3-10.4.

(5) The income and assets of the following individuals are counted in determining eligibility even though the individual is not included in the assistance payment:

(a) a household member who has been disqualified from the receipt of assistance because of an IPV, (fraud determination);

(b) a household member who does not meet the citizenship and alienage requirements; or

(c) a minor child who is not in school full time or participating in self sufficiency activities.

R986-200-206. Participation Requirements.

(1) Payment of any and all financial assistance is contingent upon all parents in the household, including adoptive and stepparents, participating, to the maximum extent possible, in:

(a) assessment and evaluation;

(b) the completion of a negotiated employment plan; and

(c) assisting ORS in good faith to:

(i) establish the paternity of all minor children; and

(ii) establish and enforce child support obligations.

(d) obtaining any and all other sources of income. If any household member is or appears to be eligible for unemployment, SSA, Workers Compensation, VA, or any other benefits or forms of assistance, the Department will refer the individual to the appropriate agency and the individual must apply for and pursue obtaining those benefits. If an individual refuses to apply for and pursue these benefits or assistance, the individual is ineligible for financial assistance. Pursuing these benefits includes cooperating fully and providing all the necessary documentation to insure receipt of benefits. If the individual is already receiving assistance from the Department and it is found he or she is not cooperating fully to obtain benefits from another source, the individual will be considered to not be participating in his or her employment plan. If the individual is otherwise eligible for FEP or FEPTP, financial assistance will be provided until eligibility for other benefits or assistance has been determined. If an individual's application for SSA benefits is denied, the individual must fully cooperate in prosecuting an appeal of that SSA denial at least to the Social Security ALJ level.

(2) Parents who have been determined to be ineligible to be included in the financial assistance payment are still required

to participate.

(3) Children at least 16 years old but under 18 years old, unless they are in school full-time or in school part-time and working less than 100 hours per month are required to participate.

R986-200-207. Participation in Child Support Enforcement.

(1) Receipt of child support is an important element in increasing a family's income.

(2) Every natural, legal or adoptive parent has a duty to support his or her children and stepchildren even if the children do not live in the parental home.

(3) A parent's duty to support continues until the child:

(a) reaches age 18;

(b) is 18 years old and enrolled in high school during the normal and expected year of graduation;

(c) is emancipated by marriage or court order;

(d) is a member of the armed forces of the United States; or

(e) is self supporting.

(4) A client receiving financial assistance automatically assigns to the state any and all rights to child support for all children who are included in the household assistance unit while receiving financial assistance. The assignment of rights occurs even if the client claims or establishes "good cause or other exception" for refusal to cooperate. The assignment of rights to support, cooperation in establishing paternity, and establishing and enforcing child support is a condition of eligibility for the receipt of financial assistance.

(5) For each child included in the financial assistance payment, the client must also assign any and all rights to alimony or spousal support from the noncustodial parent while the client receives public assistance.

(6) The client must cooperate with the Department and ORS in establishing and enforcing the spousal and child support obligation from any and all natural, legal, or adoptive non-custodial parents.

(7) If a parent is absent from the home, the client must identify and help locate the non-custodial parent.

(8) If a child is conceived or born during a marriage, the husband is considered the legal father, even if the wife states he is not the natural father.

(9) If the child is born out of wedlock, the client must also cooperate in the establishment of paternity.

(10) ORS is solely responsible for determining if the client is cooperating in identifying the noncustodial parent and with child support establishment and enforcement efforts for the purposes of receipt of financial assistance. The Department cannot review, modify, or reject a decision made by ORS.

(11) Unless good cause is shown, financial assistance will terminate if a parent or specified relative does not cooperate with ORS in establishing paternity or enforcing child support obligations.

(12) Upon notification from ORS that the client is not cooperating, the Department will commence reconciliation procedures as outlined in R986-200-212. If the client continues to refuse to cooperate with ORS at the end of the reconciliation process, financial assistance will be terminated.

(13) Termination of financial assistance for non cooperation is immediate, without a reduction period outlined in R986-200-212, if:

(a) the client is a specified relative who is not included in the household assistance unit;

(b) the client is a parent receiving SSI benefits; or

(c) the client is participating in FEPTP.

(14) Once the financial assistance has been terminated due to the client's failure to cooperate with child support enforcement, the client must then reapply for financial assistance. This time, the client must cooperate with child support collection prior to receiving any financial assistance.

(15) A specified relative, illegal alien, SSI recipient, or disqualified parent in a household receiving FEP assistance must assign rights to support of any kind and cooperate with all establishment and enforcement efforts even if the parent or relative is not included in the financial assistance payment.

R986-200-208. Good Cause for Not Cooperating With ORS.

(1) The Department is responsible for determining if the client has good cause or other exception for not cooperating with ORS.

(2) To establish good cause for not cooperating, the client must file a written request for a good cause determination and provide proof of good cause within 20 days of the request.

(3) A client has the right to request a good cause determination at any time, even if ORS or court proceedings have begun.

(4) Good cause for not cooperating with ORS can be shown if one of following circumstances exists:

(a) The child, for whom support is sought, was conceived as a result of incest or rape. To prove good cause under this paragraph, the client must provide:

(i) birth certificates;

(ii) medical records;

(iii) Department records;

(iv) records from another state or federal agency;

(v) court records; or

(vi) law enforcement records.

(b) Legal proceedings for the adoption of the child are pending before a court. Proof is established if the client provides copies of documents filed in a court of competent jurisdiction.

(c) A public or licensed private social agency is helping the client resolve the issue of whether to keep or relinquish the child for adoption and the discussions between the agency and client have not gone on for more than three months. The client is required to provide written notice from the agency concerned.

(d) The client's cooperation in establishing paternity or securing support is reasonably expected to result in physical or emotional harm to the child or to the parent or specified relative. If harm to the parent or specified relative is claimed, it must be significant enough to reduce that individual's capacity to adequately care for the child.

(i) Physical or emotional harm is considered to exist when it results in, or is likely to result in, an impairment that has a substantial effect on the individual's ability to perform daily life activities.

(ii) The source of physical or emotional harm may be from individuals other than the noncustodial parent.

(iii) The client must provide proof that the individual is likely to inflict such harm or has done so in the past. Proof must be from an independent source such as:

(A) medical records or written statements from a mental health professional evidencing a history of abuse or current health concern. The record or statement must contain a diagnosis and prognosis where appropriate;

(B) court records;

(C) records from the Department or other state or federal agency; or

(D) law enforcement records.

(5) If a claim of good cause is denied because the client is unable to provide proof as required under Subsection (4) (a) or (d) the client can request a hearing and present other evidence of good cause at the hearing. If the ALJ finds that evidence credible and convincing, the ALJ can make a finding of good cause under Subsections (4) (a) or (d) based on the evidence presented by the client at the hearing. A finding of good cause by the ALJ can be based solely on the sworn testimony of the client.

(6) When the claim of good cause for not cooperating is based in whole or in part on anticipated physical or emotional harm, the Department must consider:

(a) the client's present emotional health and history;

(b) the intensity and probable duration of the resulting impairment;

(c) the degree of cooperation required; and

(d) the extent of involvement of the child in the action to be taken by ORS.

(7) The Department recognizes no other exceptions, apart from those recognized by ORS, to the requirement that a client cooperate in good faith with ORS in the establishment of paternity and establishment and enforcement of child support.

(8) If the client has exercised his or her right to an agency review or adjudicative proceeding under Utah Administrative Procedures Act on the question of non-cooperation as determined by ORS, the Department will not review, modify, or reverse the decision of ORS on the question of non-cooperation. If the client did not have an opportunity for a review with ORS, the Department will refer the request for review to ORS for determination.

(9) Once a request for a good cause determination has been made, all collection efforts by ORS will be suspended until the Department has made a decision on good cause.

(10) A client has the right to appeal a Department decision on good cause to an ALJ by following the procedures for appeal found in R986-100.

(11) If a parent requests a hearing on the basis of good cause for not cooperating, the resulting decision cannot change or modify the determination made by ORS on the question of good faith.

(12) Even if the client establishes good cause not to cooperate with ORS, if the Department supervisor determines that support enforcement can safely proceed without the client's cooperation, ORS may elect to do so. Before proceeding without the client's cooperation, ORS will give the client advance notice that it intends to commence enforcement proceedings and give the client an opportunity to object. The client must file his or her objections with ORS within 10 days.

(13) A determination that a client has good cause for non-cooperation may be reviewed and reversed by the Department upon a finding of new, or newly discovered evidence, or a change in circumstances.

R986-200-209. Participation in Obtaining an Assessment.

(1) Within 20 business days of the date the application for financial assistance has been completed and approved, the client will be assigned to an employment counselor and must complete an assessment.

(2) The assessment evaluates a client's needs and is used to develop an employment plan.

(3) Completion of the assessment requires that the client provide information about:

(a) family circumstances including health, needs of the children, support systems, and relationships;

(b) personal needs or potential barriers to employment;

(c) education;

(d) work history;

(e) skills;

(f) financial resources and needs; and

(g) any other information relevant to the client's ability to become self-sufficient.

(4) The client may be required to participate in testing or completion of other assessment tools and may be referred to another person within the Department, another agency, or to a company or individual under contract with the Department to complete testing, assessment, and evaluation.

R986-200-210. Requirements of an Employment Plan.

(1) Within 15 business days of completion of the assessment, the following individuals in the household assistance unit are required to sign and make a good faith effort to participate to the maximum extent possible in a negotiated employment plan:

(a) All parents, including parents whose income and assets are included in determining eligibility of the household but have been determined to be ineligible or disqualified from being included in the financial assistance payment.

(b) Dependent minor children who are at least 16 years old, who are not parents, unless they are full-time students or are employed an average of 30 hours a week or more.

(2) The goal of the employment plan is obtaining marketable employment and it must contain the soonest possible target date for entry into employment consistent with the employability of the individual.

(3) An employment plan consists of activities designed to help an individual become employed. For each activity there will be:

(a) an expected outcome;

(b) an anticipated completion date;

(c) the number of participation hours agreed upon per week; and

(d) a definition of what will constitute satisfactory progress for the activity.

(4) Each activity must be directed toward the goal of increasing the household's income.

(5) Activities may require that the client:

(a) obtain immediate employment. If so, the parent client shall:

(i) promptly register for work and commence a search for employment for a specified number of hours each week; and

(ii) regularly submit a report to the Department on:

(A) how much time was spent in job search activities;

(B) the number of job applications completed;

(C) the interviews attended;

(D) the offers of employment extended; and

(E) other related information required by the Department.

(b) participate in an educational program to obtain a high school diploma or its equivalent, if the parent client does not have a high school diploma;

(c) obtain education or training necessary to obtain employment;

(d) obtain medical, mental health, or substance abuse treatment;

(e) resolve transportation and child care needs;

(f) relocate from a rural area which would require a round trip commute in excess of two hours in order to find employment;

(g) resolve any other barriers identified as preventing or limiting the ability of the client to obtain employment, and/or

(h) participate in rehabilitative services as prescribed by the State Office of Rehabilitation.

(6) The client must meet the performance expectations of, and provide verification for, each eligible activity in the employment plan in order to stay eligible for financial assistance. A list of what will be considered acceptable documentation is available at each employment center.

(7) The client must cooperate with the Department's efforts to monitor and evaluate the client's activities and progress under the employment plan, which includes providing the Department with a release of information, if necessary to facilitate the Department's monitoring of compliance.

(8) Where available, supportive services will be provided as needed for each activity.

(9) The client agrees, as part of the employment plan, to cooperate with other agencies, or with individuals or companies under contract with the Department, as outlined in the employment plan.

(10) An employment plan may, at the discretion of the Department, be amended to reflect new information or changed circumstances.

(11) The number of hours of participation in subsection (3)(c) of this section will not be lower than 30 hours per week. All 30 hours must be in eligible activities. 20 of those 30 hours must be in priority activities. A list of approved priority and eligible activities is available at each employment center.

(12) In the event a client has barriers which prevent the client from 30 hours of participation per week, or 20 hours in priority activities, a lower number of hours of participation can be approved if:

(a) the Department identifies and documents the barriers which prevent the client from full participation; and

(b) the client agrees to participate to the maximum extent possible to resolve the barriers which prevent the client from participating.

R986-200-211. Education and Training As Part of an Employment Plan.

(1) A parent client's participation in education or training beyond that required to obtain a high school diploma or its equivalent is limited to the lesser of:

(a) 24 months which need not be continuous; or

(b) the completion of the education and training requirements of the employment plan.

(2) Post high school education or training will only be approved if all of the following are met:

(a) The client can demonstrate that the education or training would substantially increase the income level that the client would be able to achieve without the education and training, and would offset the loss of income the household incurs while the education or training is being completed.

(b) The client does not already have a degree or skills training certificate in a currently marketable occupation.

(c) An assessment specific to the client's education and training aptitude has been completed showing the client has the ability to be successful in the education or training.

(d) The mental and physical health of the client indicates the education or training could be completed successfully and the client could perform the job once the schooling is completed.

(e) The specific employment goal that requires the education or training is marketable in the area where the client resides or the client has agreed to relocate for the purpose of employment once the education/training is completed.

(f) The client, when determined appropriate, is willing to complete the education/training as quickly as possible, such as attending school full time which may include attending school during the summer.

(g) The client can realistically complete the requirements of the education or training program within the required time frames or time limits of the financial assistance program, including the 36-month lifetime limit for FEP and FEPTP, for which the client is eligible.

(3) A parent client may participate in education or training for up to six months beyond the 24-month limit if:

(a) the parent client is employed for 80 or more hours per month during each month of the extension;

(b) circumstances beyond the control of the client prevented completion within 24 months; and

(c) the Department director or designee determines that extending the 24-month limit is prudent because other employment, education, or training options do not enable the family to meet the objective of the program.

(4) A parent client with a high school diploma or equivalent who has received 24 months of education or training while receiving financial assistance must participate a minimum of 30 hours per week in eligible activities. Twenty of those 30 hours must be in priority activities. A list of approved priority and eligible activities is available at each employment center.

(5) Graduate work can never be approved or supported as part of an employment plan.

R986-200-212. Reconciling Disputes and Termination of Financial Assistance for Failure to Comply.

If a client who is required to participate in an employment plan consistently fails, without reasonable cause, to show good faith in complying with the employment plan, the Department will terminate all or part of the financial assistance. This will apply if the Department is notified that the client has failed to cooperate with ORS as provided in R986-200-207. A termination for the reasons mentioned in this paragraph will occur only after the Department attempts reconciliation through the following process:

(1) The employment counselor will attempt to discuss compliance with the client and explore solutions. If compliance is not resolved the counselor will move to the second phase.

(2) In the second phase, the employment counselor will request a meeting with the client, the employment counselor, the counselor's supervisor and any other Department or allied entity representatives, if appropriate, who might assist in encouraging participation. If the client does not attend the meeting, the meeting will be held in the client's absence. A formal meeting with the client is not required for a third or subsequent occurrence. If a resolution cannot be reached, one of the following will occur:

(a) for the first occurrence, the client's financial assistance payment will be reduced by $100 for one month. The reduction will occur in the month following the month the determination was made. If the client does not participate during the $100 reduction month, financial assistance will be terminated beginning the month following the $100 reduction month.

(b) for the second occurrence, the client's financial assistance payment will be terminated and the client will be ineligible for financial assistance for one month. If the client re-applies during the one month termination period, the new application will be denied for non-participation. If the client re-applies after the one month termination period, the client must successfully complete a two week trial participation period before financial assistance will be approved.

(c) for the third and subsequent occurrences the client's financial assistance will be terminated beginning with the month following the determination by the employment counselor that the client is not participating. The client will be ineligible for financial assistance for two months and if the client re-applies during the two month period, the new application will be denied for non-participation. If the client re-applies after the two month termination period, the client must successfully complete a two week trial participation period before financial assistance will be approved.

(3) A client must demonstrate a genuine willingness to participate during the two week trial period.

(4) The occurrences are life-time occurrences and it does not matter how much time elapses between occurrences. If a client's assistance was reduced as provided in (2)(a) of this section three years ago, for example, the next occurrence will be treated as a second occurrence.

(5) The two week trial period may be waived only if the client has cured all previous participation issues prior to re-application.

(6) The provisions of this section apply to clients who are eligible for and receiving financial assistance during an extension period as provided in R986-200-218.

(7) A child age 16-18 who is not a parent and who is not participating will be removed from the financial assistance grant on the first and all subsequent occurrences. The financial assistance will continue for other household members provided

they are participating. If the child successfully completes a two week trial period, the child will be added back on to the financial assistance grant.

(8) Reasonable cause under this section means the client was prevented from participating through no fault of his or her own or failed to participate for reasons that are reasonable and compelling.

R986-200-213. Financial Assistance for a Minor Parent.

(1) Financial assistance may be provided to a single minor parent who resides in a place of residence maintained by a parent, legal guardian, or other adult relative of the single minor parent, unless the minor parent is exempt.

(2) The single minor parent may be exempt when:

(a) The minor parent has no living parent or legal guardian whose whereabouts is known;

(b) No living parent or legal guardian of the minor parent allows the minor parent to live in his or her home;

(c) The minor parent lived apart from his or her own parent or legal guardian for a period of at least one year before either the birth of the dependent child or the parent's having made application for FEP and the minor parent was self supporting during this same period of time; or

(d) The physical or emotional health or safety of the minor parent or dependent child would be jeopardized if they resided in the same residence with the minor parent's parent or legal guardian. A referral will be made to DCFS if allegations are made under this paragraph.

(3) Prior to authorizing financial assistance, the Department must approve the living arrangement of all single minor parents exempt under section (2) above. Approval of the living arrangement is not a certification or guarantee of the safety, quality, or condition of the living arrangements of the single minor parent.

(4) All minor parents regardless of the living arrangement must participate in education for parenting and life skills in infant and child wellness programs operated by the Department of Health and, for not less than 20 hours per week:

(a) attend high school or an alternative to high school, if the minor parent does not have a high school diploma;

(b) participate in education and training; and/or

(c) participate in employment.

(5) If a single minor parent resides with a parent, the Department shall include the income of the parent of the single minor parent in determining the single minor parent's eligibility for financial assistance.

(6) If a single minor parent resides with a parent who is receiving financial assistance, the single minor parent is included in the parent's household assistance unit.

(7) If a single minor parent receives financial assistance but does not reside with a parent, the Department shall seek an order requiring that the parent of the single minor parent financially support the single minor parent.

R986-200-214. Assistance for Specified Relatives.

(1) Specified relatives include:

(a) grandparents;

(b) brothers and sisters;

(c) stepbrothers and stepsisters;

(d) aunts and uncles;

(e) first cousins;

(f) first cousins once removed;

(g) nephews and nieces;

(h) people of prior generations as designated by the prefix grand, great, great-great, or great- great-great;

(i) brothers and sisters by legal adoption;

(j) the spouse of any person listed above;

(k) the former spouse of any person listed above; and

(l) individuals who can prove they met one of the above mentioned relationships via a blood relationship even though the legal relationship has been terminated.

(2) The Department shall require compliance with Section 30-1-4.5

(3) A specified relative may apply for financial assistance for the child. If the child is otherwise eligible, the FEP rules apply with the following exceptions:

(a) The child must have a blood or a legal relationship to the specified relative even if the legal relationship has been terminated,

(b) Both parents must be absent from the home where the child lives. This is true even for a parent who has had his or her parental rights terminated;

(c) The child must be currently living with, and not just visiting, the specified relative;

(d) The parents' obligation to financially support their child will be enforced and the specified relative must cooperate with child support enforcement; and

(e) If the parent(s) state they are willing to support the child if the child would return to live with the parent(s), the child is ineligible unless there is a court order removing the child from the parent(s)' home.

(4) If the specified relative is currently receiving FEP or FEPTP, the child must be included in that household assistance unit.

(5) The income and resources of the specified relative are not counted unless the specified relative requests inclusion in the household assistance unit.

(6) If the specified relative is not currently receiving FEP or FEPTP, and the specified relative does not want to be included in the financial assistance payment, the specified relative shall be paid, on behalf of the child, the full standard financial assistance payment for one person. The size of the financial assistance payment shall be increased accordingly for each additional eligible child in the household assistance unit excluding the dependent child(ren) of the specified relative. Since the specified relative is not included in the household assistance unit, the income and assets of the specified relative, or the relative's spouse, are not counted.

(7) The specified relative may request to be included in the household assistance unit. If the specified relative is included in the household assistance unit, the household must meet all FEP eligibility requirements including participation requirements and asset limits.

(8) Income eligibility for a specified relative who wants to be included in the household assistance unit is calculated according to R986-200-241.

R986-200-215. Family Employment Program Two Parent Household (FEPTP).

(1) FEPTP is for households otherwise eligible for FEP but with two able-bodied parents in the household.

(2) Families may only participate in this program for seven months out of any 13-month period. Months of participation count toward the 36-month time limit in Sections 35A-3-306 and R986-200-217.

(3) Both parents must participate in eligible activities for a combined total of 60 hours per week, as defined in the employment plan. At least 50 of those hours must be in priority activities. A list of approved priority and eligible activities is available at each employment center. Parents in a FEPTP household who are refugees are not restricted to those activities on the approved priority or eligible activities list for the first three months of FEPTP eligibility but the parents are still required to participate for a combined total of 60 hours per week.

(4) Both parents are required to participate every week as defined in the employment plan, unless the parent can establish reasonable cause for not participating. Reasonable cause is

defined in rule R986-200-212(8),

(5) Payment is made twice per month and only after proof of participation. Payment is based on the number of hours of participation by both parents. The amount of assistance is equal to the FEP payment for the household size prorated based on the number of hours which the parents participated up to a maximum of 60 hours of participation per week. In no event can the financial assistance payment per month for a FEPTP household be more than for the same size household participating in FEP.

(6) If it is determinated by the employment counselor that either one of the parents has failed to participate to the maximum extent possible assistance for the entire household unit will terminate immediately.

(7) Because payment is made after performance, advance notice is not required to terminate or reduce assistance payments for households participating in FEPTP. However, if the client requests a hearing within ten days of the termination, payment of financial assistance based on participation of both parents in eligible activities can continue during the hearing process as provided in R986-100-134.

(8) The parents must meet all other requirements of FEP including but not limited to, income and asset limits, cooperation with ORS if there are legally responsible persons outside of the household assistance unit, signing a participation agreement and employment plan and applying for all other assistance or benefits to which they might be entitled.

R986-200-216. Diversion.

(1) Diversion is a one-time financial assistance payment provided to help a client avoid receiving extended cash assistance.

(2) In determining whether a client should receive diversion assistance, the Department will consider the following:

(a) the applicant's employment history;

(b) the likelihood that the applicant will obtain immediate full-time employment;

(c) the applicant's housing stability; and

(d) the applicant's child care needs, if applicable.

(3) To be eligible for diversion the applicant must;

(a) have a need for financial assistance to pay for housing or substantial and unforseen expenses or work related expenses which cannot be met with current or anticipated resources;

(b) show that within the diversion period, the applicant will be employed or have other specific means of self support, and

(c) meet all eligibility criteria for a FEP financial assistance payment except the applicant does not need to cooperate with ORS in obtaining support. If the client is applying for other assistance such as medical or child care, the client will have to follow the eligibility rules for that type of assistance which may require cooperation with ORS.

(4) If the Department and the client agree diversion is appropriate, the client must sign a diversion agreement listing conditions, expectations and participation requirements.

(5) The diversion payment may not exceed three times the monthly financial assistance payment for the household size. All income expected to be received during the three-month period including wages and child support must be considered when negotiating the appropriate diversion payment amount.

(6) Child support will belong to the client during the three-month period, whether received by the client directly or collected by ORS. ORS will not use the child support to offset or reimburse the diversion payment.

(7) The client must agree to have the financial assistance portion of the application for assistance denied.

(8) If a diversion payment is made and the client later decides to reapply for financial assistance within three months of the date of the original application, the initial application date will be used and the amount of the diversion payment previously issued will be prorated over the three months and subtracted from the payment(s) to which the household unit is eligible.

(9) Diversion assistance is not available to clients participating in FEPTP. This is because FEPTP is based on performance and payment can only be made after performance.

R986-200-217. Time Limits.

(1) Except as provided in R986-212-218 and in Section 35A-3-306, a family cannot receive financial assistance under the FEP or FEPTP for more than 36 months.

(2) The following months count toward the 36-month time limit regardless of whether the financial assistance payment was made in this or any other state:

(a) each month when a parent client received financial assistance beginning with the month of January, 1997;

(b) each month beginning with January, 1997, where a parent resided in the household, the parent's income and assets were counted in determining the household's eligibility, but the parent was disqualified from being included in the financial payment. Disqualification occurs when a parent has been determined to have committed fraud in the receipt of public assistance or when the parent is an ineligible alien; and

(c) each month when financial assistance was reduced or a partial financial assistance payment was received beginning with the month of January, 1997.

(3) Months which do not count toward the 36 month time limit are:

(a) months where both parents were absent from the home and dependent children were cared for by a specified relative who elected to be excluded from the household unit;

(b) months where the client received financial assistance as a minor child and was not the head of a household or married to the head of a household;

(c) months during which the parent lived in Indian country, as defined in Title 18, Section 1151, United States Code 1999, or an Alaskan Native village, if the most reliable data available with respect to the month, or a period including the month, indicate that at least 50% of the adults living in Indian country or in the village were not employed; or

(d) months when a parent resided in the home but were excluded from the household assistance unit. A parent is excluded when they receive SSI benefits.

(e) the first diversion period in any 12 month period of time is not counted toward the 36 month time limit. A second and all subsequent diversion periods within 12 months will count as one month toward the 36 month time limit. If a client has already used 36 months of financial assistance, the client is not eligible for diversion assistance unless the client meets one of the extension criteria in R986-200-218 in addition to all other eligibility criteria of diversion assistance.

R986-200-218. Exceptions to the Time Limit.

Exceptions to the time limit may be allowed for up to 20% of the average monthly number of families receiving financial assistance from FEP and FEPTP during the previous Federal fiscal year for the following reasons:

(1) A hardship under Section 35A-3-306 is determined to exist when a parent:

(a) is determined to be medically unable to work. The client must provide proof of inability to work in one of the following ways:

(i) receipt of disability benefits from SSA;

(ii) receipt of VA Disability benefits based on the parent being 100% disabled;

(iii) placement on the Division of Services to People with Disabilities' waiting list. Being on the waiting list indicates the person has met the criteria for a disability; or

(iv) is currently receiving Temporary Total or Permanent Total disability Workers' Compensation benefits;

(v) a medical statement completed by a medical doctor, a licensed Advanced Practice Registered Nurse, a licensed Physician's Assistant, or a doctor of osteopathy, stating the parent has a medical condition supported by medical evidence, which prevents the parent from engaging in work activities capable of generating income of at least $500 a month. The statement must be completed by a professional skilled in both the diagnosis and treatment of the condition; or

(vi) a statement completed by a licensed clinical social worker, licensed psychologist, licensed Mental Health Therapist as defined in UCA Section 58-60-102, or psychiatrist stating that the parent has been diagnosed with a mental health condition that prevents the parent from engaging in work activities capable of generating income of at least $500 a month. Substance abuse is considered the same as mental health condition;

(b) is under age 19 through the month of their nineteenth birthday;

(c) is currently engaged in an approved full-time job preparation, educational or training activity which the parent was expected to complete within the 36 month time limit but completion within the 36 months was not possible through no fault of the parent. Additionally, if the parent has previously received, beginning with the month of January 1997, 24 months of financial assistance while attending educational or training activities, good cause for additional months must be shown and approved;

(d) was without fault and a delay in the delivery of services provided by the Department occurred. The delay must have had an adverse effect on the parent causing a hardship and preventing the parent from obtaining employment. An extension under this section cannot be granted for more than the length of the delay;

(e) moved to Utah after exhausting 36 months of assistance in another state or states and the parent did not receive supportive services in that state or states as required under the provisions of PRWORA. To be eligible for an extension under this section, the failure to receive supportive services must have occurred through no fault of the parent and must contribute to the parent's inability to work. An extension under this section can never be for longer than the delay in services;

(f) completed an educational or training program at the 36th month and needs additional time to obtain employment;

(g) is unable to work because the parent is required in the home to meet the medical needs of a dependent. Dependent for the purposes of this paragraph means a person who the parent claims as a dependent on his or her income tax filing. Proof, consisting of a medical statement from a health care professional listed in subparagraph (1)(a)(v) or (vi) of this section is required unless the dependent is on the Travis C medicaid waiver program. The medical statement must include all of the following:

(i) the diagnosis of the dependent's condition,

(ii) the recommended treatment needed or being received for the condition,

(iii) the length of time the parent will be required in the home to care for the dependent, and

(iv) whether the parent is required to be in the home full-time or part-time; or

(h) is currently receiving assistance under one of the exceptions in this section and needs additional time to obtain employment. A client can only receive assistance for one month under this subparagraph. If the Department determines that granting an exception under this subparagraph adversely impacts its federally mandated participation rate requirements or might otherwise jeopardize its funding, the one month exception will not be granted.

(2) Additional months of financial assistance may be provided if the family includes an individual who has been battered or subjected to extreme cruelty which is a barrier to employment and the implementation of the time limit would make it more difficult to escape the situation. Battered or subjected to extreme cruelty means:

(a) physical acts which resulted in, or threatened to result in, physical injury to the individual;

(b) sexual abuse;

(c) sexual activity involving a dependent child;

(d) threats of, or attempts at, physical or sexual abuse;

(e) mental abuse which includes stalking and harassment; or

(f) neglect or deprivation of medical care.

(3) An exception to the time limit can be granted for a maximum of an additional 24 months if:

(a) during the previous month, the parent client was employed for no less than 80 hours. The employment can consist of self-employment if the parent's net income from that self-employment is at or above minimum wage; and

(b) during at least six of the previous 24 months, the parent client was employed for no less than 80 hours a month.

(c) If, at the end of the 24-month extension, the parent client qualifies for an extension under Sections (1) or (2) of this rule, an additional extension can be granted under the provisions of those sections.

(4) All clients receiving an extension must continue to participate, to the maximum extent possible, in an employment plan. This includes cooperating with ORS in the collection, establishment, and enforcement of child support and the establishment of paternity, if necessary.

(5) If a household filing unit contains more than one parent, and one parent has received at least 36 months of assistance as a parent, then the entire filing unit is ineligible unless both parents meet one of the exceptions listed above. Both parents need not meet the same exception.

(6) A family in which the only parent or both parents are ineligible aliens cannot be granted an extension under Section (3) above or for any of the reasons in Subsections (1)(c), (d), (e) or (f). This is because ineligible aliens are not legally able to work and supportive services for work, education and training purposes are inappropriate.

(7) A client who is no longer eligible for financial assistance may be eligible for other kinds of public assistance including food stamps, Child Care Assistance and medical coverage. The client must follow the appropriate application process to determine eligibility for assistance from those other programs.

(8) Exceptions granted for reasons listed under paragraphs (1) or (2) of this subsection are subject to a review at least once every six months. Exceptions granted under paragraph (3) of this subsection can only be granted on a month by month basis and eligibility must be determined monthly.

R986-200-219. Emergency Assistance (EA) for Needy Families With Dependent Children.

(1) EA is provided in an effort to prevent homelessness. It is a payment which is limited to use for utilities and rent or mortgage.

(2) To be eligible for EA the family must meet all other FEP requirements except:

(a) the client need only meet the "gross income" test. Gross income which is available to the client must be equal to or less than 185% of the standard needs budget for the client's filing unit; and

(b) the client is not required to enter into an employment plan or cooperate with ORS in obtaining support.

(3) The client must be homeless, in danger of becoming homeless or having the utilities at the home cut off due to a

crisis situation beyond the client's control. The client must show that:

(a) The family is facing eviction or foreclosure because of past due rent or mortgage payments or unpaid utility bills which result from the crisis;

(b) A one-time EA payment will enable the family to obtain or maintain housing or prevent the utility shut off while they overcome the temporary crisis;

(c) Assistance with one month's rent or mortgage payment is enough to prevent the eviction, foreclosure or termination of utilities;

(d) The client has the ability to resolve past due payments and pay future months' rent or mortgage payments and utility bills after resolution of the crisis; and

(e) The client has exhausted all other resources.

(4) Emergency assistance is available for only 30 consecutive days during a year to any client or that client's household. If, for example, a client receives an EA payment of $300 for rent on April 1 and requests an additional EA payment of $200 for utilities on or before April 30 of that same year, the request for an EA payment for utilities will be considered. If the request for an additional payment for utilities is made after April 30, it cannot be considered for payment. The client will not be eligible for another EA payment until April 1 of the following year. A year is defined as 365 days following the initial date of payment of EA.

(5) Payments will not exceed $300 per family for one month's rent payment or $500 per family for one month's mortgage payment, and $200 for one month's utilities payment.

R986-200-220. Mentors.

(1) The Department will recruit and train volunteers to serve as mentors for parent clients. The Department may elect to contract for the recruitment and training of the volunteers.

(2) A mentor may advocate on behalf of a parent client and help a parent client:

(a) develop life skills;

(b) implement an employment plan; or

(c) obtain services and support from:

(i) the volunteer mentor;

(ii) the Department; or

(iii) civic organizations.

R986-200-230. Assets Counted in Determining Eligibility.

(1) All available assets, unless exempt, are counted in determining eligibility. An asset is available when the applicant or client owns it and has the ability and the legal right to sell it or dispose of it. An item is never counted as both income and an asset in the same month.

(2) The value of an asset is determined by its equity value. Equity value is the current market value less any debts still owing on the asset. Current market value is the asset's selling price on the open market as set by current standards of appraisal.

(3) Both real and personal property are considered assets. Real property is an item that is fixed, permanent, or immovable. This includes land, houses, buildings, mobile homes and trailer homes. Personal property is any item other than real property.

(4) If an asset is potentially available, but a legal impediment to making it available exists, it is exempt until it can be made available. The applicant or client must take appropriate steps to make the asset available unless:

(a) Reasonable action would not be successful in making the asset available; or

(b) The probable cost of making the asset available exceeds its value.

(5) The value of countable real and personal property cannot exceed $2,000.

(6) If the household assets are below the limits on the first day of the month the household is eligible for the remainder of the month.

R986-200-231. Assets That Are Not Counted (Exempt) for Eligibility Purposes.

The following are not counted as an asset when determining eligibility for financial assistance:

(1) the home in which the family lives, and its contents, unless any single item of personal property has a value over $1,000, then only that item is counted toward the $2,000 limit. If the family owns more than one home, only the primary residence is exempt and the equity value of the other home is counted;

(2) the value of the lot on which the home stands is exempt if it does not exceed the average size of residential lots for the community in which it is located. The value of the property in excess of an average size lot is counted if marketable;

(3) water rights attached to the home property are exempt;

(4) a maximum of $8,000 equity value of one vehicle. The entire equity value of one vehicle equipped to transport a disabled individual is exempt from the asset limit even if the vehicle has a value in excess of $8,000;

(5) with the exception of real property, the value of income producing property necessary for employment;

(6) the value of any reasonable assistance received for post-secondary education;

(7) bona fide loans, including reverse equity loans;

(8) per capita payments or any asset purchased with per capita payments made to tribal members by the Secretary of the Interior or the tribe;

(9) maintenance items essential to day-to-day living;

(10) life estates;

(11) an irrevocable trust where neither the corpus nor income can be used for basic living expenses;

(12) for refugees, as defined under R986-300-303(1), assets that remain in the refugee's country of origin are not counted;

(13) one burial plot per member of the household. A burial plot is a burial space and any item related to repositories used for the remains of the deceased. This includes caskets, concrete vaults, urns, crypts, grave markers, etc. If the individual owns a grave site, the value of which includes opening and closing, the opening and closing is also exempt;

(14) a burial/funeral fund up to a maximum of $1,500 per member of the household;

(a) The value of any irrevocable burial trust is subtracted from the $1,500 burial/funeral fund exemption. If the irrevocable burial trust is valued at $1,500 or more, it reduces the burial/funeral fund exemption to zero.

(b) After deducting any irrevocable burial trust, if there is still a balance in the burial/funeral fund exemption amount, the remaining exemption is reduced by the cash value of any burial contract, funeral plan, or funds set aside for burial up to a maximum of $1,500. Any amount over $1,500 is considered an asset;

(15) any interest which is accrued on an exempt burial contract, funeral plan, or funds set aside for burial is exempt as income or assets. If an individual removes the principal or interest and uses the money for a purpose other than the individual's burial expenses, the amount withdrawn is countable income; and

(16) any other property exempt under federal law.

R986-200-232. Considerations in Evaluating Real Property.

(1) Any nonexempt real property that an applicant or client is making a bona fide effort to sell is exempt for a nine-month period provided the applicant or client agrees to repay, from the proceeds of the sale, the amount of financial and/or child care assistance received. Bona fide effort to sell means placing the

property up for sale at a price no greater than the current market value. Additionally, to qualify for this exemption, the applicant or client must assign, to the state of Utah, a lien against the real property under consideration. If the property is not sold during the period of time the client was receiving financial and/or child care assistance or if the client loses eligibility for any reason during the nine-month period, the lien will not be released until repayment of all financial and/or child care assistance is made.

(2) Payments received on a sales contract for the sale of an exempt home are not counted if the entire proceeds are committed to replacement of the property sold within 30 days of receipt and the purchase is completed within 90 days. If more than 90 days is needed to complete the actual purchase, one 90-day extension may be granted. Proceeds are defined as all payments made on the principal of the contract. Proceeds do not include interest earned on the principal which is counted as income.

R986-200-233. Considerations in Evaluating Household Assets.

(1) The assets of a disqualified household member are counted.

(2) The assets of a ward that are controlled by a legal guardian are considered available to the ward.

(3) The assets of an ineligible child are exempt.

(4) When an ineligible alien is a parent, the assets of that alien parent are counted in determining eligibility for other family members.

(5) Certain aliens who have been legally admitted to the United States for permanent residence must have the income and assets of their sponsors considered in determining eligibility for financial assistance under applicable federal authority in accordance with R986-200-243.

R986-200-234. Income Counted in Determining Eligibility.

(1) The amount of financial assistance is based on the household's monthly income and size.

(2) Household income means the payment or receipt of countable income from any source to any member counted in the household assistance unit including:

(a) children; and

(b) people who are disqualified from being counted because of a prior determination of fraud (IPV) or because they are an ineligible alien.

(3) The income of SSI recipients is not counted.

(4) Countable income is gross income, whether earned or unearned, less allowable exclusions listed in section R986-200-239.

(5) Money is not counted as income and an asset in the same month.

(6) If an individual has elected to have a voluntary reduction or deduction taken from an entitlement to earned or unearned income, the voluntary reduction or deduction is counted as gross income. Voluntary reductions include insurance premiums, savings, and garnishments to pay an owed obligation.

R986-200-235. Unearned Income.

(1) Unearned income is income received by an individual for which the individual performs no service.

(2) Countable unearned income includes:

(a) pensions and annuities such as Railroad Retirement, Social Security, VA, Civil Service;

(b) disability benefits such as sick pay and workers' compensation payments unless considered as earned income;

(c) unemployment insurance;

(d) strike or union benefits;

(e) VA allotment;

(f) income from the GI Bill;

(g) assigned support retained in violation of statute is counted when a request to do so has been generated by ORS;

(h) payments received from trusts made for basic living expenses;

(i) payments of interest from stocks, bonds, savings, loans, insurance, a sales contract, or mortgage. This applies even if the payments are from the sale of an exempt home. Payments made for the down payment or principal are counted as assets;

(j) inheritances;

(k) life insurance benefits;

(l) payments from an insurance company or other source for personal injury, interest, or destroyed, lost or stolen property unless the money is used to replace that property;

(m) cash contributions from any source including family, a church or other charitable organization;

(n) rental income if the rental property is managed by another individual or company for the owner. Income from rental property managed by someone in the household assistance unit is considered earned income;

(o) financial assistance payments received from another state or the Department from another type of financial assistance program including a diversion payment; and

(p) payments from Job Corps and Americorps living allowances.

(3) Unearned income which is not counted (exempt):

(a) cash gifts for special occasions which do not exceed $30 per quarter for each person in the household assistance unit. The gift can be divided equally among all members of the household assistance unit;

(b) bona fide loans, including reverse equity loans on an exempt property. A bona fide loan means a loan which has been contracted in good faith without fraud or deceit and genuinely endorsed in writing for repayment;

(c) the value of food stamps, food donated from any source, and the value of vouchers issued under the Women Infants and Children program;

(d) any per capita payments made to individual tribal members by either the secretary of interior or the tribe are excluded. Income to tribal members derived from privately owned land is not exempt;

(e) any payments made to household members that are declared exempt under federal law;

(f) the value of governmental rent and housing subsidies, federal relocation assistance, or EA issued by the Department;

(g) money from a trust fund to provide for or reimburse the household for a specific item NOT related to basic living expenses. This includes medical expenses and educational expenses. Money from a trust fund to provide for or reimburse a household member for basic living expenses is counted;

(h) travel and training allowances and reimbursements if they are directly related to training, education, work, or volunteer activities;

(i) all unearned income in-kind. In-kind means something, such as goods or commodities, other than money;

(j) thirty dollars of the income received from rental income unless greater expenses can be proven. Expenses in excess of $30 can be allowed for:

(i) taxes;

(ii) attorney fees expended to make the rental income available;

(iii) upkeep and repair costs necessary to maintain the current value of the property; and

(iv) interest paid on a loan or mortgage made for upkeep or repair. Payment on the principal of the loan or mortgage cannot be excluded;

(k) if meals are provided to a roomer/boarder, the value of a one-person food stamp allotment for each roomer/boarder;

(l) payments for energy assistance including H.E.A.T payments, assistance given by a supplier of home energy, and

in-kind assistance given by a private non-profit agency;

(m) federal and state income tax refunds and earned income tax credit payments;

(n) payments made by the Department to reimburse the client for education or work expenses, or a CC subsidy;

(o) income of an SSI recipient. Neither the payment from SSI nor any other income, including earned income, of an SSI recipient is included;

(p) payments from a person living in the household who is not included in the household assistance unit, as defined in R986-200-205, when the payment is intended and used for that person's share of the living expenses;

(q) educational assistance and college work study except Veterans Education Assistance intended for family members of the student, living stipends and money earned from an assistantship program is counted as income; and

(r) for a refugee, as defined in R986-300-303(1), any grant or assistance, whether cash or in-kind, received directly or indirectly under the Reception and Placement Programs of Department of State or Department of Justice.

R986-200-236. Earned Income.

(1) All earned income is counted when it is received even if it is an advance on wages, salaries or commissions.

(2) Countable earned income includes:

(a) wages, except Americorps*Vista living allowances are not counted;

(b) salaries;

(c) commissions;

(d) tips;

(e) sick pay which is paid by the employer;

(f) temporary disability insurance or temporary workers' compensation payments which are employer funded and made to an individual who remains employed during recuperation from a temporary illness or injury pending the employee's return to the job;

(g) rental income only if managerial duties are performed by the owner to receive the income. The number of hours spent performing those duties is not a factor. If the property is managed by someone other than the individual, the income is counted as unearned income;

(h) net income from self-employment less allowable expenses, including income over a period of time for which settlement is made at one given time. The periodic payment is annualized prospectively. Examples include the sale of farm crops, livestock, and poultry. A client may deduct actual, allowable expenses, or may opt to deduct 40% of the gross income from self-employment to determine net income;

(i) training incentive payments and work allowances; and

(j) earned income of dependent children.

(3) Income that is not counted as earned income:

(a) income for an SSI recipient;

(b) reimbursements from an employer for any bona fide work expense;

(c) allowances from an employer for travel and training if the allowance is directly related to the travel or training and identifiable and separate from other countable income; or

(d) Earned Income Tax Credit (EITC) payments.

R986-200-237. Lump Sum Payments.

(1) Lump sum payments are one-time windfalls or retroactive payments of earned or unearned income. Lump sums include but are not limited to, inheritances, insurance settlements, awards, winnings, gifts, and severance pay, including when a client cashes out vacation, holiday, and sick pay. They also include lump sum payments from Social Security, VA, UI, Worker's Compensation, and other one-time payments. Payments from SSA that are paid out in installments are not considered lump sum payments but as income, even if paid less often than monthly.

(2) The following lump sum payments are not counted as income or assets:

(a) any kind of lump sum payment of excluded earned or unearned income. If the income would have been excluded, the lump sum payment is also excluded. This includes SSI payments and any EITC; and

(b) insurance settlements for destroyed exempt property when used to replace that property.

(3) The net lump sum payment is counted as income for the month it is received. Any amount remaining after the end of that month is considered an asset.

(4) The net lump sum is the portion of the lump sum that is remaining after deducting:

(a) legal fees expended in the effort to make the lump sum available;

(b) payments for past medical bills if the lump sum was intended to cover those expenses; and

(c) funeral or burial expenses, if the lump sum was intended to cover funeral or burial expenses.

(5) A lump sum paid to an SSI recipient is not counted as income or an asset except for those recipients receiving financial assistance from GA or WTE.

R986-200-238. How to Calculate Income.

(1) To determine if a client is eligible for, and the amount of, a financial assistance payment, the Department estimates the anticipated income, assets and household size for each month in the certification period.

(2) The methods used for estimating income are:

(a) income averaging or annualizing which means using a history of past income that is representative of future income and averaging it to determine anticipated future monthly income. It may be necessary to evaluate the history of past income for a full year or more; and

(b) income anticipating which means using current facts such as rate of pay and hourly wage to anticipate future monthly income when no reliable history is available.

(3) Monthly income is calculated by multiplying the average weekly income by 4.3 weeks. If a client is paid every two weeks, the income for those two weeks is multiplied by 2.15 weeks to determine monthly income.

(4) The Department's estimate of income, when based on the best available information at the time it was made, will be determined to be an accurate reflection of the client's income. If it is later determined the actual income was different than the estimate, no adjustment will be made. If the client notifies the Department of a change in circumstances affecting income, the estimated income can be adjusted prospectively but not retrospectively.

R986-200-239. How to Determine the Amount of the Financial Assistance Payment.

(1) Once the household's size and income have been determined, the gross countable income must be less than or equal to 185% of the Standard Needs Budget (SNB) for the size of the household. This is referred to as the "gross test".

(2) If the gross countable income is less than or equal to 185% of the SNB, the following deductions are allowed:

(a) a work expense allowance of $100 for each person in the household unit who is employed;

(b) fifty percent of the remaining earned income after deducting the work expense allowance as provided in paragraph (a) of this subsection, if the individual has received a financial assistance payment from the Department for one or more of the immediately preceding four months; and

(c) after deducting the amounts in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this subsection, if appropriate, the following deductions can be made:

(i) a dependent care deduction as described in subsection (3) of this section; and

(ii) child support paid by a household member if legally owed to someone not included in the household.

(3) The amount of the dependant care deduction is set by the Department and based on the number of hours worked by the parent and the age of the dependant needing care. It can only be deducted if the dependant care:

(a) is paid for the care of a child or adult member of the household assistance unit, or a child or adult who would be a member of the household assistance unit except that this person receives SSI. An adult's need for care must be verified by a doctor; and

(b) is not subsidized, in whole or in part, by a CC payment from the Department; and

(c) is not paid to an individual who is in the household assistance unit.

(4) After deducting the amounts allowed under paragraph (2) above, the resulting net income must be less than 100% of SNB for size of the household assistance unit. If the net income is equal to or greater than the SNB, the household is not eligible.

(5) If the net income is less than 100% of the SNB the following amounts are deducted:

(a) Fifty percent of earned countable income for all employed household assistance unit members if the household was not eligible for the 50% deduction under paragraph (2)(b) above; and/or

(b) All of the earned income of all children in the household assistance unit, if not previously deducted, who are:

(i) in school or training full-time, or

(ii) in part-time education or training if they are employed less than 100 hours per month. "Part-time education or training" means enrolled for at least one-half the number of hours or periods considered by the institution to be customary to complete the course of study within the minimum time period. If no schedule is set by the school, the course of study must be no less than an average of two class periods or two hours per day, whichever is less.

(6) The resulting net countable income is compared to the full financial assistance payment for the household size. If the net countable income is more than the financial assistance payment, the household is not eligible. If it is less, the net countable income is deducted from the financial assistance payment and the household is paid the difference.

(7) The amount of the standard financial assistance payment is set by the State Legislature and available at all Department offices.

R986-200-240. Additional Payments Available Under Certain Circumstances.

(1) Each parent eligible for financial assistance in the FEP or FEPTP programs who takes part in at least one enhanced participation activity may be eligible to receive $40 each month in addition to the standard financial assistance payment. Enhanced participation activities are limited to:

(a) work experience sites of at least 20 hours a week and other eligible activities that together total 30 hours per week;

(b) full-time attendance in an education or employment training program; or

(c) employment of 20 hours or more a week and other eligible activities that together total 30 hours per week.

(2) An additional payment of $15 per month for a pregnant woman in the third month prior to the expected month of delivery. Eligibility for the allowance begins in the month the woman provides medical proof that she is in the third month prior to the expected month of delivery. The pregnancy allowance ends at the end of the month the pregnancy ends.

(3) A limited number of funds are available to individuals for work and training expenses. The funds can only be used to alleviate circumstances which impede the individual's ability to begin or continue employment, job search, training, or education. The payment of these funds is completely discretionary by the Department. The individual does not need to meet any eligibility requirements to request or receive these funds.

(4) Limited funds are available, up to a maximum of $300, to pay for burial costs if the individual is not entitled to a burial paid for by the county.

(5) A Department Regional Director or designee may approve assistance, as funding allows, for the emergency needs of a non-resident who is transient, temporarily stranded in Utah, and who does not intend to stay in Utah.

R986-200-241. Income Eligibility Calculation for a Specified Relative Who Wants to be Included in the Assistance Payment.

(1) The income calculation for a specified relative who wants to be included in the financial assistance payment is as follows:

(a) All earned and unearned countable income is counted, as determined by FEP rules, for the specified relative and his or her spouse, less the following allowable deductions:

(i) one hundred dollars for each employed person in the household. This deduction is only allowed for the specified relative and/or spouse and not anyone else in the household even if working; and

(ii) the child care expenses paid by the specified relative and necessary for employment up to the maximum allowable deduction as set by the Department.

(2) The household size is determined by counting the specified relative, his or her spouse if living in the home, and their dependent children living in the home who are not in the household assistance unit.

(3) If the income less deductions exceeds 100% of the SNB for a household of that size, the specified relative cannot be included in the financial assistance payment. If the income is less than 100% of the SNB, the total household income is divided by the household size calculated under subsection (2) of this section. This amount is deemed available to the specified relative as countable unearned income. If that amount is less than the maximum financial assistance payment for the household assistance unit size, the specified relative may be included in the financial assistance payment.

R986-200-242. Income Calculation for a Minor Parent Living with His or Her Parent or Stepparent.

(1) All earned and unearned countable income of all parents, including stepparents living in the home, is counted when determining the eligibility of a minor parent residing in the home of the parent(s).

(2) From that income, the following deductions are allowed:

(a) one hundred dollars from income earned by each parent or stepparent living in the home, and

(b) an amount equal to 100% of the SNB for a group with the following members:

(i) the parents or stepparents living in the home;

(ii) any other person in the home who is not included in the financial assistance payment of the minor parent and who is a dependent of the parents or stepparents;

(c) amounts paid by the parents or stepparents living in the home to individuals not living at home but who could be claimed as dependents for Federal income tax purposes; and

(d) alimony and child support paid to someone outside the home by the parents or stepparents living in the home.

(3) The resulting amount is counted as unearned income to the minor parent.

(4) If a minor parent lives in a household already receiving financial assistance, the child of the minor parent is included in the larger household assistance unit.

R986-200-243. Counting the Income of Sponsors of Eligible Aliens.

(1) Certain aliens who have been legally admitted into the United States for permanent residence must have a portion of the earned and unearned countable income of their sponsors counted as unearned income in determining eligibility and financial assistance payment amounts for the alien.

(2) The following aliens are not subject to having the income of their sponsor counted:

(a) paroled or admitted into the United States as a refugee or asylee;

(b) granted political asylum;

(c) admitted as a Cuban or Haitian entrant;

(d) other conditional or paroled entrants;

(e) not sponsored or who have sponsors that are organizations or institutions;

(f) sponsored by persons who receive public assistance or SSI;

(g) permanent resident aliens who were admitted as refugees and have been in the United States for eight months or less.

(3) Except as provided in subsection (7) of this section, the income of the sponsor of an alien who applies for financial assistance after April 1, 1983 and who has been legally admitted into the United States for permanent residence must be counted for five years after the entry date into the United States. The entry date is the date the alien was admitted for permanent residence. The time spent, if any, in the United States other than as a permanent resident is not considered as part of the five year period.

(4) The amount of income deemed available for the alien is calculated by:

(a) deducting 20% from the total earned income of the sponsor and the sponsor's spouse up to a maximum of $175 per month; then,

(b) adding to that figure all of the monthly unearned countable income of the sponsor and the sponsor's spouse; then the following deductions are allowed:

(i) an amount equal to 100% of the SNB amount for the number of people living in the sponsor's household who are or could be claimed as dependents under federal income tax policy; then,

(ii) actual payments made to people not living in the sponsor's household whom the sponsor claims or could claim as dependents under federal income tax policy; then,

(iii) actual payments of alimony and/or child support the sponsor makes to individuals not living in the sponsor's household.

(c) The remaining amount is counted as unearned income against the alien whether or not the income is actually made available to the alien.

(5) Actual payments by the sponsor to aliens will be counted as income only to the extent that the payment amount exceeds the amount of the sponsor's income already determined as countable.

(6) A sponsor can be held liable for an overpayment made to a sponsored alien if the sponsor was responsible for, or signed the documents which contained, the misinformation that resulted in the overpayment. The sponsor is not held liable for an overpayment if the alien fails to give accurate information to the Department or the sponsor is deceased, in prison, or can prove the request for information was incomplete or vague.

(7) In the case where the alien entered the United States after December 19, 1997, the sponsor's income does not count if:

(a) the alien becomes a United States citizen through naturalization;

(b) the alien has worked 40 qualifying quarters as determined by Social Security Administration; or

(c) the alien or the sponsor dies.

R986-200-244. TANF Needy Family (TNF).

(1) TNF is not a program but describes a population that can be served using TANF Surplus Funds.

(2) Eligible families must have a dependent child under the age of 18 residing in the home, and the total household income must not exceed 200% of the Federal poverty level. Income is determined as gross income without allowance for disregards.

(3) Services available vary throughout the state. Information on what is available in each region is available at each Employment Center. The Department may elect to contract out services.

(4) If TANF funded payments are made for basic needs such as housing, food, clothing, shelter, or utilities, each month a payment is received under TNF, counts as one month of assistance toward the 36 month lifetime limit. Basic needs also include transportation and child care if all adults in the household are unemployed and will count toward the 36 month lifetime limit.

(5) If a member of the household has used all 36 months of FEP assistance the household is not eligible for basic needs assistance under TNF but may be eligible for other TANF funded services.

(6) Assets are not counted when determining eligibility for TNF services.

R986-200-245. TANF Non-FEP Training (TNT).

(1) TNT is to provide skills and training to parents to help them become suitably employed and self-sufficient.

(2) The client must be unable to achieve self-sufficiency without training.

(3) Eligible families must have a dependent child under the age of 18 residing in the home and the total household income must not exceed 200% of the Federal poverty level. If the only dependent child is 18 and expected to graduate from High School before their 19th birthday the family is eligible up through the month of graduation. Income is counted and calculated the same as for WIA as found in rule R986-600.

(4) Assets are not counted when determining eligibility for TNT services.

(5) The client must show need and appropriateness of training.

(6) The client must negotiate an employment plan with the Department and participate to the maximum extent possible.

(7) The Department will not pay for supportive services such as child care, transportation or living expenses under TNT. The Department can pay for books, tools, work clothes and other needs associated with training.

R986-200-246. Transitional Cash Assistance.

(1) Transitional Cash Assistance (TCA) is offered to help FEP and FEPTP customers stabilize employment and reduce recidivism.

(2) To be eligible for TCA a client must;

(a) have been eligible for and have received FEP or FEPTP during the month immediately preceding the month during which TCA is requested or granted. The FEP or FEPTP assistance must have been terminated due to earned or unearned income and not for nonparticipation under R986-200-212. If the immediately preceding month was during a diversion period, the client is not eligible for TCA, and

(b) be employed an average of 30 hours per week for FEP households. The parents in a FEPTP household must be

employed a combined average of 60 hours per week.

(3) TCA is only available if the customer verifies employment averaging the minimum required in subparagraph (2)(b) of this section.

(4) TCA is available for a maximum of three months.

(a) The assistance payment for the first two months of TCA is based on household size. All household income, earned and unearned, is disregarded.

(b) Payment for the third month is one half of the payment available in (4)(a) of this section.

(5) If initial verification is provided and a client is paid one month of TCA but the client is unable to provide documentation to support that initial verification, no further payments will be made under TCA but the one month payment will not result in an overpayment.

(6) A client can only receive TCA once in any 24 month period. This time limit applies regardless of how many months of TCA a client received.

(7) TCA counts toward the 36 month time limit found in R986-200-217.

KEY: family employment program
March 15, 2007 35A-3-301 et seq.
Notice of Continuation September 14, 2005

R986. Workforce Services, Employment Development.
R986-700. Child Care Assistance.
R986-700-701. Authority for Child Care Assistance (CC) and Other Applicable Rules.

(1) The Department administers Child Care Assistance (CC) pursuant to the authority granted in Section 35A-3-310.

(2) Rule R986-100 applies to CC except as noted in this rule.

(3) Applicable provisions of R986-200 apply to CC, except as noted in this rule or where in conflict with this rule.

R986-700-702. General Provisions.

(1) CC is provided to support employment.

(2) CC is available, as funding permits, to the following clients who are employed or are participating in activities that lead to employment:

(a) parents;

(b) specified relatives; or

(c) clients who have been awarded custody or appointed guardian of the child by court order. If there is no court order, an exception can be made on a case by case basis in unusual circumstances by the Department program specialist.

(3) Child care is provided only for children living in the home and only during hours when neither parent is available to provide care for the children.

(4) If a client is eligible to receive CC, the following children, living in the household unit, are eligible:

(a) children under the age of 13; and

(b) children up to the age of 18 years if the child;

(i) meets the requirements of rule R986-700-717, and/or

(ii) is under court supervision.

(5) Clients who qualify for child care services will be paid if and as funding is available. When the child care needs of eligible applicants exceed available funding, applicants will be placed on a waiting list. Eligible applicants on the list will be served as funding becomes available. Special needs children, homeless children and FEP or FEPTP eligible children will be prioritized at the top of the list and will be served first. "Special needs child" is defined in rule R986-700-717.

(6) The amount of CC might not cover the entire cost of care.

(7) A client is only eligible for CC if the client has no other options available for child care. The client is encouraged to obtain child care at no cost from a parent, sibling, relative, or other suitable provider. If suitable child care is available to the client at no cost from another source, CC cannot be provided.

(8) CC can only be provided for an eligible provider and will not be provided for illegal or unsafe child care. Illegal child care is care provided by any person or facility required to be licensed or certified but where the provider has not fulfilled the requirements necessary to obtain the license or certification.

(9) Neither the Department nor the state of Utah are liable for injuries that may occur when a child is placed in child care even if the parent receives a subsidy from the Department.

(10) Foster care parents receiving payment from the Department of Human Services are not eligible to receive CC for the foster children.

(11) Once eligibility for CC has been established, eligibility must be reviewed at least once every six months. The review is not complete until the the client has completed, signed and returned all necessary review forms to the local office. All requested verifications must be provided at the time of the review. If the Department has reason to believe the client's circumstances have changed, affecting either eligibility or payment amount, the Department will reduce or terminate CC even if the certification period has not expired.

R986-700-703. Client Rights and Responsibilities.

In addition to the client rights and responsibilities found in R986-100, the following client rights and responsibilities apply:

(1) A client has the right to select the type of child care which best meets the family's needs.

(2) If a client requests help in selecting a provider, the Department will refer the client to the local Child Care Resource and Referral agency.

(3) A client is responsible for monitoring the child care provider. The Department will not monitor the provider.

(4) A client is responsible to pay all costs of care charged by the provider. If the child care assistance payment provided by the Department is less than the amount charged by the provider, the client is responsible for paying the provider the difference.

(5) The only changes a client must report to the Department within ten days of the change occurring are:

(a) that the household's gross monthly income exceeds the percentage of the state median income as determined by the Department in R986-700-710(3);

(b) that the client is no longer in an approved training or educational program;

(c) if the client's and/or child's schedule changes so that child care is no longer needed during the hours of approved employment and/or training activities;

(d) that the client does not meet the minimum work requirements of an average of 15 hours per week or 15 and 30 hours per week when two parents are in the household and it is expected to continue;

(e) the client is separated from his or her employment;

(f) a change of address;

(g) any of the following changes in household composition; a parent, stepparent, spouse, or former spouse moves into the home, a child receiving child care moves out of the home, or the client gets married; or

(h) a change in the child care provider, including when care is provided at no cost.

(6) If a material change which would result in a decrease in the amount of the CC payment is reported within 10 days, the decrease will be made effective beginning the next month and sums received in the month in which the change occurred will not be treated as an overpayment. If it is too late to make the change to the next month's CC payment, the client is responsible for repayment even if the 10 days for reporting the change has not expired. If the client fails to report the change within 10 days, the decrease will occur as soon as the Department learns of the change and the overpayment will be assessed back to the date of the change.

(7) A client is responsible for payment to the Department of any overpayment made in CC.

(8) If the client has failed to provide all necessary information and the child care provider requests information about payment of CC to the client, the Department is authorized to inform the provider that further information is needed before payment can be determined.

(9) The Department may also release the following information to the designated provider:

(a) limited information regarding the status of a CC payment including that no payment was issued or services were denied;

(b) information contained on the Form 980;

(c) the date the child care subsidy was issued;

(d) the subsidy amount for that provider;

(e) the subsidy deduction amount;

(f) the date a two party check was mailed to the client; and

(g) a copy of the two party check on a need to know basis.

(10) If child care funds are issued on the Horizon Card (electronic benefit transfer) unused child care funds will be removed from the Horizon Card 60 days after the last child care transaction/transfer occurred ("aged off") and will no longer be available to the client.

R986-700-704. Establishment of Paternity.

The provisions of rules R986-100 and R986-200 pertaining to cooperation with ORS in the establishment of paternity and collection of child support do not apply to ES CC.

R986-700-705. Eligible Providers and Provider Settings.

(1) The Department will only pay CC to clients who select eligible providers. The only eligible providers are:

(a) licensed and accredited providers:

(i) licensed homes;

(ii) licensed family group homes; and

(iii) licensed child care centers.

(b) license exempt providers who are not required by law to be licensed and are either;

(i) license exempt centers; or

(ii) related to the client and/or the child. Related under this paragraph means: siblings who are at least 18 years of age and who live in a different residence than the parent, grandparents, step grandparents, aunts, step aunts, uncles, step uncles or people of prior generations of grandparents, aunts, or uncles, as designated by the prefix grand, great, great-great, or great-great-great or persons who meet any of the above relationships even if the marriage has been terminated.

(c) homes with a Residential Certificate obtained from the Bureau of Licensing.

(2) If a new client has a provider who is providing child care at the time the client applies for CC or has provided child care in the past and has an established relationship with the child(ren), but the provider is not currently eligible, the client may receive CC for a period not to exceed three months if the provider is willing to become an eligible provider and actively pursues eligibility.

(3) The Department may, on a case by case basis, grant an exception and pay for CC when an eligible provider is not available:

(a) within a reasonable distance from the client's home. A reasonable distance, for the purpose of this exception only, will be determined by the transportation situation of the parent and child care availability in the community where the parent resides; or

(b) because a child in the home has special needs which cannot be otherwise accommodated; or

(c) which will accommodate the hours when the client needs child care; or

(d) if the provider lives in an area where the Department of Health lacks jurisdiction, which includes tribal lands, to provide licensing or certification; or

(4) If an eligible provider is available, an exception may be granted in the event of unusual or extraordinary circumstances but only with the approval of a Department supervisor.

(5) If an exception is granted under paragraph (3) or (4) above, the exception will be reviewed at each of the client's review dates to determine if an exception is still appropriate.

(6) License exempt providers must register with the Department and agree to maintain minimal health and safety criteria by signing a certification before payment to the client can be approved. The minimum criteria are that:

(a) the provider be at least 18 years of age and physically and mentally capable of providing care to children;

(b) the provider's home is equipped with hot and cold running water, toilet facilities, and is clean and safe from hazardous items which could cause injury to a child. This applies to outdoor areas as well;

(c) there are working smoke detectors and fire extinguishers on all floors of the house where children are provided care;

(d) there are no individuals residing in the home who have a conviction for a misdemeanor which is an offense against a person, or any felony conviction, or have been subject to a supported finding of child abuse or neglect by the Utah Department of Human Services, Division of Child and Family Services or a court;

(e) there is a telephone in operating condition with a list of emergency numbers located next to the phone which includes the phone numbers for poison control and for the parents of each child in care;

(f) food will be provided to the child in care of sufficient amount and nutritional value to provide the average daily nutrient intake required. Food supplies will be maintained to prevent spoilage or contamination. Any allergies will be noted and care given to ensure that the child in care is protected from exposure to those items; and

(g) the child in care will be immunized as required for children in licensed day care and;

(h) good hand washing practices will be maintained to discourage infection and contamination.

(7) The following providers are not eligible for receipt of a CC payment:

(a) a member of a household assistance unit who is receiving one or more of the following assistance payments: FEP, FEPTP, diversion assistance or food stamps for any child in that household assistance unit. The person may, however, be paid as a provider for a child in a different household assistance unit;

(b) a sibling of the child living in the home;

(c) household members whose income must be counted in determining eligibility for CC;

(d) a parent, foster care parent, stepparent or former stepparent, even if living in another residence;

(e) illegal aliens;

(f) persons under age 18;

(g) a provider providing care for the child in another state;

(h) a provider who has committed fraud as a provider, as determined by the Department or by a court; and

(i) any provider disqualified under R986-700-718.

R986-700-706. Provider Rights and Responsibilities.

(1) Providers assume the responsibility to collect payment for child care services rendered. Neither the Department nor the state of Utah assumes responsibility for payment to providers.

(2) A provider may not charge clients receiving a CC subsidy a higher rate than their customers who do not receive a CC subsidy.

(3) Providers must keep accurate records of subsidized child care payments, time and attendance. The Department has the right to investigate child care providers and audit their records. Time and attendance records for all subsidized clients must be kept for at least one year. If a provider fails to cooperate with a Department investigation or audit, or fails to keep records for one year, the provider will no longer be an approved provider.

(4) If a provider accepts payment from funds provided by the Department for services which were not provided, the provider may be referred for criminal prosecution and will no longer be an approved provider. A provider cannot require that a client give the provider the client's Horizon card and/or the client's PIN or otherwise obtain the card and/or PIN.

(5) If an overpayment is established and it is determined that the provider was at fault in the creation of the overpayment, the provider is responsible for repayment of the overpayment.

(6) Records will be kept by the Department for individuals who are not approved providers and against whom a referral or complaint is received.

R986-700-707. Subsidy Deduction and Transitional Child Care.

(1) "Subsidy deduction" means a dollar amount which is deducted from the standard CC subsidy for Employment

Support CC. The deduction is determined on a sliding scale and the amount of the deduction is based on the parent(s) countable earned and unearned income and household size.

(2) The parent is responsible for paying the amount of the subsidy deduction directly to the child care provider.

(3) If the subsidy deduction exceeds the actual cost of child care, the family is not eligible for child care assistance.

(4) The full monthly subsidy deduction is taken even if the client receives CC for only part of the month.

(5) There is no subsidy deduction during:

(a) the months covered by a FEP diversion payment;

(b) transitional child care. Transitional child care is availableduring;

(i) the six months immediately following the period covered by the diversion payment if the client is working a minimum of 15 hours per week and is otherwise eligible for ESCC. The subsidy deduction will resume in the seventh month after the period covered by the diversion payment; or

(ii) the six months immediately following a FEP or FEPTP termination if the termination was due to increased income and the parent is otherwise eligible for ESCC. The subsidy deduction will resume in the seventh month after the termination of FEP or FEPTP. The six month time limit is the same regardless of whether the client receives TCA or not.

(6) A client does not need to fill out a new application for child care during the six month transitional period even if there is a gap in services during those six months.

R986-700-708. FEP, and Diversion CC.

(1) FEP CC may be provided to clients receiving financial assistance from FEP or FEPTP. FEP CC will only be provided to cover the hours a client needs child care to support the activities required by the employment plan. FEP CC is not subject to the subsidy deduction.

(2) Additional time for travel may be included on a case by case basis when circumstances create a hardship for the client because the required activities necessitate travel of distances taking at least one hour each way.

(3) Diversion CC is available for clients who have received a diversion payment from FEP. There is no subsidy deduction for the months covered by the FEP diversion payment.

R986-700-709. Employment Support (ES) CC.

(1) Parents who are not eligible for FEP CC or Diversion CC may be eligible for Employment Support (ES) CC. To be eligible, a parent must be employed or be employed while participating in educational or training activities. Work Study is not considered employment. A parent who attends school but is not employed at least 15 hours per week, is not eligible for ES CC. ES CC will only be provided to cover the hours a client needs child care for work or work and approved educational or training activities.

(2) If the household has only one parent, the parent must be employed at least an average of 15 hours per week.

(3) If the family has two parents, CC can be provided if:

(a) one parent is employed at least an average of 30 hours per week and the other parent is employed at least an average of 15 hours per week and their work schedules cannot be changed to provide care for the child(ren). CC will only be provided during the time both parents are in approved activities and neither is available to care for the children; or

(b) one parent is employed and the other parent cannot work, or is not capable of earning $500 per month and cannot provide care for their own children because of a physical, emotional or mental incapacity. Any employment or educational or training activities invalidate a claim of incapacity. The incapacity must be expected to last 30 days or longer. The individual claiming incapacity must verify that incapacity in one of the following ways:

(i) receipt of disability benefits from SSA;

(ii) 100% disabled by VA; or

(iii) by submitting a written statement from:

(A) a licensed medical doctor;

(B) a doctor of osteopathy;

(C) a licensed Mental Health Therapist as defined in UCA 58-60-102;

(D) a licensed Advanced Practice Registered Nurse; or

(E) a licensed Physician's Assistant.

(4) Employed or self-employed parent client(s) must make, either through wages or profit from self-employment, a rate of pay equal to or greater than minimum wage multiplied by the number of hours the parent is working. To be eligible for ES CC, a self employed parent must provide business records for the most recent three month time period to establish that the parent is likely to make at least minimum wage. If a parent has a barrier to other types of employment, exceptions can be made in extraordinary cases with the approval of the state program specialist.

(5) Americorps*Vista is supported even though the program does not meet the minimum wage requirements. The activities of Americorps*Vista volunteers are considered to be work and not training. Job Corps activities are considered to be training and a client in the Job Corps would also have to meet the work requirements to be eligible for ES CC.

(6) Applicants must verify identity but are not required to provide a Social Security Number (SSN) for household members. Benefits will not be denied or withheld if a customer chooses not to provide a SSN if all factors of eligibility are met. SSN's that are supplied will be verified. If an SSN is provided but is not valid, further verification will be requested to confirm identity.

R986-700-710. Income Limits for ES CC.

(1) Rule R986-200 is used to determine:

(a) who must be included in the household assistance unit for determining whose income must be counted to establish eligibility. In some circumstances, determining household composition for a ES CC household is different from determining household composition for a FEP or FEPTP household. ES CC follows the parent and the child, not just the child so, for example, if a parent in the household is ineligible, the entire ES CC household is ineligible. A specified relative may not opt out of the household assistance unit when determining eligibility for CC. The income of the specified relatives in the household must be counted. The income of some household members in multi-generational households is counted in full instead of being deemed as in FEP or FEPTP;

(b) what is counted as income except:

(i) the earned income of a minor child who is not a parent is not counted; and

(ii) child support, including in kind child support payments, is counted as unearned income, even if it exceeds the court or ORS ordered amount of child support, if the payments are made directly to the client. If the child support payments are paid to a third party, only the amount up to the court or ORS ordered child support amount is counted.

(c) how to estimate income.

(2) The following income deductions are the only deductions allowed on a monthly basis:

(a) the first $50 of child support received by the family;

(b) court ordered and verified child support and alimony paid out by the household;

(c) $100 for each person with countable earned income; and

(d) a $100 medical deduction. The medical deduction is automatic and does not require proof of expenditure.

(3) The household's countable income, less applicable deductions in paragraph (2) above, must be at, or below, a

percentage of the state median income as determined by the Department. The Department will make adjustments to the percentage of the state median income as funding permits. The percentage currently in use is available at the Department's administrative office.

(4) Charts establishing income limits and the subsidy deduction amounts are available at all local Department offices.

(5) An independent living grant paid by DHS to a minor parent is not counted as income.

R986-700-711. ES CC to Support Education and Training Activities.

(1) CC may be provided when the client(s) is engaged in education or training and employment, provided the client(s) meet the work requirements under Section R986-700-709(1).

(2) The education or training is limited to courses that directly relate to improving the parent(s)' employment skills.

(3) ES CC will only be paid to support education or training activities for a total of 24 calendar months. The months need not be consecutive.

(a) On a case by case basis, and for a reasonable length of time, months do not count toward the 24-month time limit when a client is enrolled in a formal course of study for any of the following:

(i) obtaining a high school diploma or equivalent,

(ii) adult basic education, and/or

(iii) learning English as a second language.

(b) Months during which the client received FEP child care while receiving education and training do not count toward the 24-month time limit.

(c) CC can not ordinarily be used to support short term workshops unless they are required or encouraged by the employer. If a short term workshop is required or encouraged by the employer, and approved by the Department, months during which the client receives child care to attend such a workshop do not count toward the 24- month time limit.

(4) Education or training can only be approved if the parent can realistically complete the course of study within 24 months.

(5) Any child care assistance payment made for a calendar month, or a partial calendar month, counts as one month toward the 24-month limit.

(6) There are no exceptions to the 24-month time limit, and no extensions can be granted.

(7) CC is not allowed to support education or training if the parent already has a bachelor's degree.

(8) CC cannot be approved for graduate study or obtaining a teaching certificate if the client already has a bachelor's degree.

R986-700-712. CC for Certain Homeless Families.

(1) CC can be provided for homeless families with one or two parents when the family meets the following criteria:

(a) The family must present a referral for CC from an agency known by the local office to be an agency that works with homeless families, including shelters for abused women and children. This referral will serve as proof of their homeless state. Local offices will provide a list of recognized homeless agencies in local office area.

(b) The family must show a need for child care to resolve an emergency crisis.

(c) The family must meet all other relationship and income eligibility criteria.

(2) CC for homeless families is only available for up to three months in any 12-month period. When a payment is made for any part of a calendar month, that month counts as one of the three months. The months need not be consecutive.

(3) Qualifying families may use child care assistance for any activity including, but not limited to, employment, job search, training, shelter search or working through a crisis situation.

(4) If the family is eligible for a different type of CC, the family will be paid under the other type of CC.

(5) When a homeless family presents a referral from a recognized agency, the Department will, if possible, schedule the application interview within three working days of the date of the application.

R986-700-713. Amount of CC Payment.

(1) CC will be paid at the lower of the following levels:

(a) the maximum monthly local market rate as calculated using the Local Market Survey. The Local Market Survey is conducted by the Department and based on the provider category and age of the child. The Survey results are available for review at any Department office through the Department web site on the Internet; or

(b) the rate established by the provider for services; or

(c) the unit cost multiplied by the number of hours approved by the Department. The unit cost is determined by dividing the maximum monthly local market rate by 137.6 hours.

(2) An enhanced CC payment is available to clients who are participating more than 172 hours per month. The enhanced subsidy cannot exceed $100 more than the maximum monthly local market rate for the type of provider used by the client and in no event can an enhanced subsidy payment exceed the accredited center rate for infant care. A two-parent family receiving CC for education or training activities is not eligible for the enhanced CC subsidy.

R986-700-714. CC Payment Method.

(1) CC payments to parents will be generated monthly by a two-party check issued in the parent's name and the chosen provider's name, except as noted in paragraph (2) below. The check is mailed to the client. In the event of an emergency, a payment up to a maximum of $125 can be made on the Horizon card. Emergency payments can only be made where a parent is in danger of not being able to obtain necessary child care if the parent is required to wait until the two party check can be issued.

(2) CC payments will be made by electronic benefit transfer (EBT) either through a point of sale (POS) machine or interactive voice recording (IVR) system to authorized provider types as determined by the Department. The provider may elect which option of EBT to use. The provider must sign an agreement with the Department's contractor in order to be eligible to receive CC payments. If the provider elects to use the POS method of payment, the provider must lease a POS machine at the provider's own expense.

(3) In the event that a check is reported as lost or stolen, both the parent and the provider are required to sign a statement that they have not received funds from the original check before a replacement check can be issued. The check must be reported as lost or stolen within 60 days of the date the check was mailed. The statement must be signed on an approved Department form and the signing witnessed, and in some cases notarized, at a local office of the Department. If the provider is unable to come into a Department office to sign the form, the form may be accepted if the signature is notarized. If the original check has been redeemed, a copy of the check will be reviewed and both the parent and provider must provide a sworn, notarized statement that the signature on the endorsed check is a forgery. The Department may require a waiting period prior to issuing a replacement check.

(4) The Department is authorized to stop payment on a CC check without prior notice to the client if:

(a) the Department has determined that the client was not eligible for the CC payment, the Department has confirmed with the child care provider that no services were provided for the

month in question or the provider cannot be located, and the Department has made an attempt to contact the parent: or

(b) when the check has been outstanding for at least 90 days; or

(c) the check is lost or stolen.

(5) No stop payment will be issued by the Department without prior notice to the provider unless the provider is not providing services or cannot be contacted.

R986-700-715. Overpayments.

(1) An overpayment occurs when a client or provider received CC for which they were not eligible. If the Department fails to establish one or more of the eligibility criteria and through no fault of the client, payments are made, it will not be considered to have been an overpayment if the client would have been eligible and the amount of the subsidy would not have been affected.

(2) If the overpayment was because the client committed fraud, including forging a provider's name on a two party CC check, the client will be responsible for repayment of the resulting overpayment and will be disqualified from further receipt of CC:

(a) for a period of one year for the first occurrence of fraud;

(b) for a period of two years for the second occurrence of fraud; and

(c) for life for the third occurrence of fraud.

(3) If the client was at fault in the creation of an overpayment for any reason other than fraud in paragraph (2) above, the client will be responsible for repayment of the overpayment. There is no disqualification or ineligibility period for a fault overpayment.

(4) All CC overpayments must be repaid to the Department.

Overpayments may be deducted from ongoing CC payments for clients who are receiving CC. If the Department is at fault in the creation of an overpayment, the Department will deduct $10 from each month's CC payment unless the client requests a larger amount.

(5) CC will be terminated if a client fails to cooperate with the Department's efforts to investigate alleged overpayments.

(6) If the Department has reason to believe an overpayment has occurred and it is likely that the client will be determined to be disqualified or ineligible as a result of the overpayment, payment of future CC may be withheld, at the discretion of the Department, to offset any overpayment which may be determined.

R986-700-716. CC in Unusual Circumstances.

(1) CC may be provided for study time, to support clients in education or training activities if the parent has classes scheduled in such a way that it is not feasible or practical to pick up the child between classes. For example, if a client has one class from 8:00 a.m. to 9:00 a.m. and a second class from 11:00 a.m. to noon it might not be practical to remove the child from care between 9:00 a.m. and 11:00 a.m.

(2) An away-from-home study hall or lab may be required as part of the class course. A client who takes courses with this requirement must verify study hall or lab class attendance. The Department will not approve more study hall hours or lab hours in this setting than hours for which the client is enrolled in school. For example: A client enrolled for ten hours of classes each week may not receive more than ten hours of this type of study hall or lab.

(3) CC will not be provided for private kindergarten or preschool activities when a publicly funded education program is available.

(4) CC may be authorized to support employment for clients who work graveyard shifts and need child care services during the day. If no other child care options are available, child care services may be authorized for the graveyard shift or during the day, but not for both.

(5) CC may be authorized to support employment for clients who work at home, provided the client makes at least minimum wage from the at home work, and the client has a need for child care services. The client must choose a provider setting outside the home.

R986-700-717. Child Care for Children With Disabilities or Special Needs.

(1) The Department will fund child care for children with disabilities or special needs at a higher rate if the child has a physical, social, or mental condition or special health care need that requires;

(a) an increase in the amount of care or supervision and/or

(b) special care, which includes but is not limited to the use of special equipment, assistance with movement, feeding, toileting or the administration of medications that require specialized procedures.

(2) To be eligible under this section, the client must submit a statement from one of the professionals listed in rule R986-700-709(3)(b)(ii) or one of the following agencies documenting the child's disability or special child care needs;

(a) Social Security Administration showing that the child is a SSI recipient,

(b) Division of Services for People with Disabilities,

(c) Division of Mental Health,

(d) State Office of Education, or

(e) Baby Watch, Early Intervention Program.

(3) Verification to support that the child is disabled or has a special need must be dated and signed by the preparer and include the following;

(a) the child's name,

(b) a description of the child's disability, and

(c) the special provisions that justify a higher payment rate.

(4) The Department may require additional information and may deny requests if adequate or complete information or justification is not provided.

(5) The higher rate is available through the month the child turns 18 years of age.

(6) Clients qualify for child care under this section if the household is at or below 85% of the state median income.

(7) The higher rate in effect for each child care category is available at any Department office.

R986-700-718. Provider Disqualification.

(1) A child care provider removing child care subsidy funds from a client's account by way of electronic benefit transfer (EBT), which includes the Horizon card and interactive voice response (IVR), can only remove those funds from a client's account that are authorized by the Department for that provider. All providers receiving payment for child care services through an EBT may learn the exact amount authorized for that provider for each client by accessing the Department's Provider Payment Authorization website. Providers who remove more funds than authorized will be required to reimburse the Department for the excess funds and will be disqualified from receipt of further CC subsidy funds as follows;

(a) if the provider has never removed unauthorized CC subsidy funds before, the Department will send a demand letter to the provider's last known address informing the provider of the authorized access and establishing an overpayment in the amount of the excess funds. If the provider repays the overpayment, no further action will be taken on that overpayment,

(b) if the provider removes funds in excess of those authorized by the Department a second time, and the provider

repaid the previous overpayment or is making a good faith effort to repay the overpayment, a second demand letter will be sent to the provider's last known address. The second letter will establish an overpayment in the amount of the excess funds removed and inform the provider that any further unauthorized access will result in disqualification. If the provider removes unauthorized funds and has not repaid the first overpayment, or is not making a good faith effort to repay the first overpayment to the Department, no second demand letter will be sent and the provider will be disqualified for a period of one year from the date the Department issues its letter, or in the case of an appeal, from the date the ALJ issues his or her determination. A good faith effort to repay the overpayment means the provider is repaying at least 10% of the overpayment due each month,

(c) if a child care provider removes unauthorized funds a third time, or a second time without repayment of the first overpayment as provided in paragraph (1)(b) of this subsection, the provider will be disqualified and is ineligible for receipt of further CC subsidy funds for a period of one year from the date the Department issues its letter, or in the case of an appeal, from the date the ALJ issues his or her determination,

(d) a CC provider previously disqualified for one year from receipt of CC subsidy funds due to unauthorized removal of funds in paragraph (1)(c) of this subsection, will be disqualified for a period of two years if the provider removes unauthorized funds again. Warning letters under paragraphs (a) and (b) of this subsection will not be sent if a provider was previously disqualified for receipt of CC subsidy funds,

(e) a CC provider previously disqualified for a two year period due to unauthorized removal of funds in paragraph (1)(d) of this subsection will be permanently disqualified if the provider removes unauthorized funds again. Warning letters under paragraphs (a) and (b) of this subsection will not be sent if a provider was previously disqualified for receipt of CC subsidy funds.

(2) CC providers disqualified under subsection (1) of this section will be ineligible for receipt of quality grants awarded by the Department during the period of disqualification.

(3) A CC provider overpayment will be referred to collection and will be collected in the same manner as all public assistance overpayments. Payment of provider overpayments must be made to the Department and not to the client.

(4) A CC provider may appeal an overpayment or disqualification as provided for public assistance appeals in rule R986-100. Any appeal must be filed in writing within 30 days of the date of letter establishing the overpayment or disqualification. A provider who has been found ineligible may continue to receive CC subsidy funds pending appeal until a decision is issued by the ALJ. The disqualification period will take effect even if the provider files an appeal of the decision issued by the ALJ.

KEY: child care
April 1, 2007 **35A-3-310**
Notice of Continuation September 14, 2005